



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

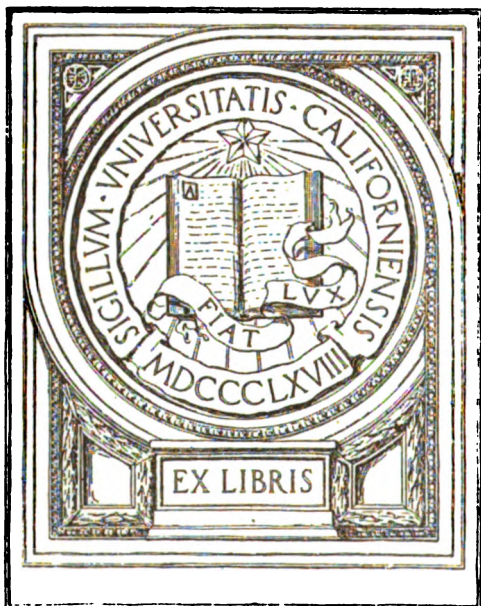
We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

IN MEMORIAM
Prof. G. W. Bunnell



751
1
2

Handwritten signature or text, possibly "John Smith".

BIBLIOTHECA CLASSICA.

EDITED BY

GEORGE LONG, M.A.

FORMERLY FELLOW OF TRINITY COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE,

AND THE

REV. A. J. MACLEANE, M.A.

TRINITY COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.

VOL. IV.

HERODOTUS,

WITH A

COMMENTARY BY THE REV. J. W. BLAKESLEY, B.D.

LONDON:

WHITTAKER AND CO. AVE MARIA LANE;
GEORGE BELL, FLEET STREET.

1854.

IN MEMORIAM
Prof. G. W. Bunnell



757

188

182

Handwritten signature or text, possibly "John Smith".

TO THE
LIBRARY

A. J. J. J. J.
Prof. G. W. K. K. K.

Univ. of
California

751 m
1854
v.2

HERODOTUS,

WITH

A COMMENTARY

BY

JOSEPH WILLIAMS BLAKESLEY, B.D.

LATE FELLOW AND TUTOR OF TRINITY COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.

VOL. II.

LONDON:

WHITTAKER AND CO. AVE MARIA LANE;
GEORGE BELL, FLEET STREET.

1854.

616021

no. 1011
1880-1881

in Medicine
S. W. Smith.

LONDON :
GILBERT AND RIVINGTON, PRINTERS,
ST. JOHN'S SQUARE.

ἩΡΟΔΟΤΟΥ

ἹΣΤΟΡΙΩΝ ΠΕΜΠΤΗ.

ΤΕΡΨΙΧΟΡΗ.

ΟΙ δὲ ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ τῶν Περσέων καταλειφθέντες¹ ὑπὸ 1
 Δαρείου, τῶν ὁ Μεγάβαζος² ἤρχε, πρώτους μὲν Περινθίους Megabazus
 Ἑλλησποντίων, οὐ βουλομένους ὑπηκόους εἶναι Δαρείου, κατ- proceeds
 εστρέψαντο, περιεφθέντας πρότερον καὶ ὑπὸ Παίωνων τρηχέως. Perinthus,
 οἱ γὰρ ὦν ἀπὸ Στρυμόνος Παίονες, χρήσαντος τοῦ θεοῦ στρα- which had
 τεύεσθαι ἐπὶ Περινθίους καὶ ἦν μὲν ἀντικατιζόμενοι ἐπικαλέσων- previously
 ται σφεας οἱ Περινθιοὶ ὀνομαστὶ βώσαντες, τοὺς δὲ ἐπιχειρέειν, suffered by
 ἦν δὲ μὴ ἐπιβώσωνται, μὴ ἐπιχειρέειν³, ἐποίηεν οἱ Παίονες ταῦτα. of the
 ἀντικατιζόμενων δὲ τῶν Περινθίων ἐν τῷ προαστηῖ, ἐνθαῦτα Pæonians.
 μονομαχίῃ τριφασίῃ ἐκ προκλήσιός σφι ἐγένετο· καὶ γὰρ ἄνδρα
 ἀνδρὶ, καὶ ἵππον ἵππῳ συνέβαλον, καὶ κύνα κυνὶ νικῶντων δὲ τὰ
 δύο τῶν Περινθίων, ὡς ἐπαιώνιζον κεχαρηκότες, συνεβάλοντο οἱ
 Παίονες τὸ χρηστήριον αὐτὸ τοῦτο εἶναι· καὶ εἰπὼν κου παρὰ
 σφίσι αὐτοῖσιν “νῦν ἂν εἴῃ ὁ χρησμός ἐπιτελεόμενος ἡμῖν νῦν
 ἡμέτερον τὸ ἔργον” οὕτω τοῖσι Περινθίοισι παυώνισασι ἐπι-

¹ καταλειφθέντες. The narrative is resumed from iv. 143.

² Μεγάβαζος. One MS (δ) has Μεγά-
 βυζος. See the note 367 on iv. 143.

³ ἦν δὲ μὴ ἐπιβώσωνται, μὴ ἐπιχει-
 ρέειν. These words are omitted in one
 MS (S). The presumption is that the
 omission arises from a whole line being

left out by the transcriber, owing to his
 eye falling upon the second ἐπιχειρέειν
 instead of the first. But it is possible
 that there is here a real variation; for the
 sense will be a perfectly complete one
 without the words, although the construc-
 tion will not be so symmetrical. See note
 531 on ii. 178.

χειρέουσι οἱ Παιόνες, καὶ πολλῶ⁴ τε ἐκράτησαν καὶ ἔλιπόν σφεων ὄλγους. Τὰ μὲν δὴ ἀπὸ Παιόνων πρότερον γενόμενα ὧδε ἐγένετο· τότε δὲ ἀνδρῶν ἀγαθῶν περὶ τῆς ἐλευθερίας γινομένων τῶν Περινθίων, οἱ Πέρσαι τε καὶ ὁ Μεγάβαζος ἐπεκράτησαν πλήθει. ὥς δὲ ἐχειρώθη⁵ ἡ Πέρηνθος, ἤλαυνε τὸν στρατὸν ὁ Μεγάβαζος διὰ τῆς Θρηίκης, πᾶσαν πόλιν καὶ πᾶν ἔθνος τῶν ταύτῃ οἰκημένων ἡμερούμενος βασιλεῖ· ταῦτα γὰρ οἱ ἐντέταλτο ἐκ Δαρείου, Θρηίκην καταστρέφεσθαι.

He then attacks Thrace, and reduces the parts near the sea (§ 10).

3 Θρηίκων δὲ ἔθνος μέγιστόν ἐστι, μετὰ γε Ἴνδους, πάντων ἀνθρώπων· εἰ δὲ ὑπ' ἐνὸς ἄρχοιτο ἡ φρονέοι κατὰ ταυτὸ, ἄμαχόν τ' ἂν εἴη καὶ πολλῶ⁶ κράτιστον πάντων ἐθνέων, κατὰ γνώμην τὴν ἐμὴν⁷. ἀλλὰ γὰρ τοῦτο ἄπορόν σφί καὶ ἀμήχανον μὴ κοτε ἐγγένηται, εἰσι δὴ⁸ κατὰ τοῦτο ἀσθενέες. οὐνόματα δὲ πολλὰ ἔχουσι κατὰ χώρας ἕκαστοι· νόμοισι δὲ οὔτοι παραπλησίοισι πάντες χρέωνται κατὰ πάντα, πλὴν Γετέων καὶ Τραυσῶν⁹ καὶ τῶν κατ' ὑπερθε Κρηστωναίων⁹ οἰκούντων. Τούτων δὲ τὰ μὲν Γέται οἱ

Magnitude of the Thracian race.

Their customs are the same, except in the case of the Getae, Traus-

4

⁴ πολλῶ. The majority of the MSS, which Gaisford follows, have πολλὸν, and in § 102, below, all have πολλὸν ἐσώθησαν. But the more general form is πολλῶ, and this is probably latent here under πολλῶν, the reading of S.

⁵ ἐχειρώθη. One manuscript (F) has ἐπεχειρώθη, which would be a fitting word if Perinthus was an addition to former conquests; and this was probably the case, although Perinthus was the first city attacked subsequently to the return of Darius (§ 1).

⁶ κατὰ γνώμην τὴν ἐμὴν. THUCYDIDES, whose close connexion with Thrace gave him a right to form a judgment, takes a very different view of the matter: ἡ βασιλεὺς μεγίστη ἐγένετο χρημάτων προσόδῳ καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ εὐδαμονίᾳ· ἰσχυρὴ δὲ μάχης καὶ στρατοῦ πλήθει πολλὰ δευτέρα μετὰ τὴν Σκυθῶν (ii. 97). But the notion of Thrace formed by Herodotus was one of a more extensive territory.

⁷ εἰσι δὴ, "they are, after all." See note 6 on i. 1.

⁸ Τραυσῶν. If these are the inhabitants of the valley of the Trauos, the information relative to them would probably be derived from the Hellenic town *Dicaea*. See vii. 109, below.

⁹ Κρηστωναίων. These persons appear to be the inhabitants of the town *Creston*, mentioned by Herodotus (above,

i. 57) as inhabited by "Tyrrhenes," inland of whom were some "Pelasgians," apparently the same people that are here coupled with the Trausi and Getæ. Whether these are to be regarded as Thracians or Pelasgians, it would seem that they are a very anomalous people, retaining customs of an oriental character which, in the belief of the writer, are peculiar to themselves. It will be observed that he gives them no name (either here or in i. 57), and the account of their customs may very well have passed through two or three hands before it reached him. *Creston* is simply described by STEPHANUS BYZANTINUS as a Thracian town, and its local deity appears to have been exactly identical (even as regards his sacred symbol, the wolf) with the Roman *Mars*. LYCOPHRON speaks of τὸν Κρηστονῆος θεὸν Κανδαῖον ἢ Μάμερτον, δπλατὴν λύκον (937). And that Thracians, Crestonians, Pelasgians, and Tyrrhenes belonged to the same race, that is, were different waves of the great human flood which set westward from Asia and poured down into the Italian and Hellenic peninsulas, seems evident from the circumstance of their all being mixed up together in the peninsula of Mount Athos, where they formed a bilingual population. (See THUCYDIDES quoted in note 186 on i. 57.) The two languages were no doubt

ἀθανατίζοντες ποιεύσι, εἰρηταί μοι. Τραυσοὶ δὲ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ^{σι, and the tribes} πάντα κατὰ ταῦτὰ τοῖσι ἄλλοις¹⁰ Ὁρηξὶ ἐπιτελέουσι, κατὰ δὲ ^{"above Creston."} τὸν γινόμενόν σφι καὶ ἀπογινόμενον ποιεύσι τοιάδε τὸν μὲν ^{Some peculiarities of these.} γενόμενον περιζόμενοι οἱ προσήκοντες ὀλοφύρονται, ὅσα μιν δεῖ ἐπεὶ τε ἐγένετο ἀναπλῆσαι κακὰ, ἀνηγεόμενοι τὰ ἀνθρωπῆα πάντα πάθεα· τὸν δ' ἀπογενόμενον παίζοντες τε καὶ ἡδόμενοι γῆ κρύπτουσι, ἐπιλέγοντες ὅσων κακῶν ἐξαπαλλαχθεὶς ἔστι ἐν πάσῃ εὐδαιμονίῃ¹¹. Οἱ δὲ κατύπερθε Κρηστωναίων¹² ποιεύσι 5 τοιάδε· ἔχει γυναικας ἕκαστος πολλὰς· ἐπεὰν ὦν τις αὐτῶν ἀποθάνῃ, κρίσις γίνεται μεγάλη τῶν γυναικῶν καὶ φίλων σπουδαὶ ἰσχυραὶ περὶ τοῦδε, ἥτις αὐτέων ἐφίλέετο μάλιστα ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀνδρός· ἢ δ' ἂν κριθῇ καὶ τιμηθῇ, ἐγκωμιασθεῖσα ὑπὸ τε ἀνδρῶν καὶ γυναικῶν σφάζεται ἐς τὸν τάφον ὑπὸ τοῦ οἰκησιότατου ἐωυτῆς, σφαχθεῖσα δὲ συνθάπτεται τῷ ἀνδρὶ· αἱ δὲ ἄλλαι συμφορὴν μεγάλην ποιεῦνται· θνείδος γάρ σφι τοῦτο μέγιστον γίνεται.

Τῶν δὲ δὴ ἄλλων Ὁρητικῶν ἐστὶ ὁδε ὁ νόμος· πωλεῦσι τὰ 6 τέκνα ἐπ' ἐξαγωγῇ· τὰς δὲ παρθένους οὐ φυλάσσουσι ἀλλ' ἐῷσι ^{General customs of the race.} οἷσι αὐταὶ βούλονται ἀνδράσι μίσγεσθαι, τὰς δὲ γυναικας ἰσχυρῶς φυλάσσουσι· καὶ ὠνεύονται τὰς γυναικας παρὰ τῶν γονέων χρη-

the Pelasgian (i. e. the common parent of Greek and Latin) and the Greek of commerce, arising from the mixture of Chalcidian settlers. The conjecture of Niebuhr (who would read *Κροτῶνα* instead of *Κρηστωῶνα* in i. 57) seems quite irreconcilable with this passage. At the same time DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS found *Κροτωνιάται* there.

¹⁰ ἄλλοις. The manuscripts S and V omit this word.

¹¹ τὸν μὲν γενόμενον . . . ἐν πάσῃ εὐδαιμονίῃ. EURIPIDES, in his play of *Cresphontes*, had a sentiment of this kind:—

ἔδει γὰρ ἡμᾶς σύλλογον ποιούμενους
τὸν φῦντα θρηνεῖν, εἰς δ' ἔρχεται κακὸν
τὸν δ' αὖ θανόντα καὶ πόνων πεπαυμένον
χαίροντας εὐφημοῦντας ἐκπέμπειν δόμων.

STRABO (xi. c. 12, p. 444), who quotes the three last of these lines, seems to attribute the practice described in them to *Asiatic* barbarians. But Euripides would be likely to hear of such habits at the Macedonian court; and in that case they would more probably be fathered on the race with

whom the Macedonians had most to do, i. e. European Thracians. Doubtless the religious ideas connected with such a practice would come from the east; and in the time of Strabo instances of the practice itself might be known in Asia.

¹² οἱ δὲ κατύπερθε Κρηστωναίων. STEPHANUS BYZANTINUS (v. Γετία) states it to be a custom of the Getans: ἐπισφάζειν τὴν γυναῖκα τῷ ἀνδρὶ. The Hindu habit of *suttee* will occur to every reader. The practice of immolating wives at the funeral of their husbands was surpassed in barbarity by a custom which prevailed in Poland before it was Christianized, and of which DITMAR, who was bishop of Merseburg in the year 1008, speaks as existing in the generation before him. "Una quæque mulier post viri exequias sui igne cremati decollata subsequitur: et si meretrix inveniebatur, in genitali suo, turpi et miserabili poenâ, circumcidebatur, idque (si sic dici licet) præputium in foribus suspenditur." (*Chron. viii. ital.*, cited by Perizonius on *Ælian*, V. H. vii. 18.) See note 205 on iv. 73.

μάτων μεγάλων καὶ τὸ μὲν ἐστίχθαι εὐγενὲς κέκριται¹³, τὸ δ' ἄστικτον ἀγεννές· ἀργὸν εἶναι κάλλιστον¹⁴, γῆς δὲ ἐργάτην, ἀτιμώτατον τὸ ζῆν ἀπὸ πολέμου καὶ ληϊστύος κάλλιστον· οὗτοι μὲν

Their chiefs worship *Hermes* besides the popular deities, *Ares*,

Dionysus, and *Artemis*. Mode of burial.

7 σφῶν οἱ ἐπιφανέστατοι νόμοι εἰσὶ. Θεοὺς δὲ σέβονται μούνους τούσδε· Ἀρεα καὶ Διόνυσον καὶ Ἀρτεμιν¹⁵. οἱ δὲ βασιλεῖς αὐτῶν, πᾶρες τῶν ἄλλων πολιητέων, σέβονται Ἑρμῆν μάλιστα θεῶν καὶ ὁμνύουσι μόνον τούτον, καὶ λέγουσι γεγενῆσθαι ἀπὸ Ἑρμῆω ἑωντούς¹⁶. Ταφαὶ δὲ τοῖσι εὐδαίμοσι αὐτῶν εἰσὶ αἶδε· τρεῖς μὲν ἡμέρας προτιθέασι τὸν νεκρὸν, καὶ παντοῖα σφάζαντες ἱρήια εὐωχέονται, προκλαύσαντες πρῶτον· ἔπειτα δὲ θάπτουσι κατακαύσαντες, ἢ ἄλλως¹⁷ γῇ κρύφναντες· χῶμα δὲ χέαντες, ἀγῶνα τιθεῖσι παντοῖον, ἐν τῷ τὰ μέγιστα ἄεθλα τίθεται κατὰ λόγον μουνομαχίης¹⁸. ταφαὶ μὲν δὴ Θρητικῶν εἰσὶ αὗται.

The northern parts of Thrace are uncertain.

9 Τὸ δὲ πρὸς βορρῶ τῆς χώρας ἔτι ταύτης¹⁹ οὐδεὶς ἔχει φράσαι τὸ ἀτρεκές, οἷτινές εἰσι ἀνθρώπων οἱ οἰκέοντες αὐτήν· ἀλλὰ τὰ πέρην ἤδη τοῦ Ἰστρου ἐρήμος χώρα φαίνεται ἐοῦσα καὶ ἄπειρος. μούνους δὲ δύνάμει πυθέσθαι οἰκέοντας πέρην τοῦ Ἰστρου ἀνθρώ-

¹³ τὸ μὲν ἐστίχθαι εὐγενὲς κέκριται. This apparently has reference to a custom of tatowing; in which case nobility would of course be denoted by peculiar (and probably superabundant) marks,—a practice that might easily be described as in the text, by a Greek trader.

¹⁴ ἀργὸν εἶναι κάλλιστον. This maxim, a natural one in the case of a warlike race wholly or mainly pastoral, is noticed by *TACITUS* as prevailing among the Germans of his time. (*German.* § 14.)

¹⁵ Ἀρεα καὶ Διόνυσον καὶ Ἀρτεμιν. The combination of the deities here mentioned will be easier understood, if we consider that Herodotus is probably following an account received from Hellenopontine traders, who would compare the Thracian deities with those that they were familiar with in Pontus and Asia. *Dionysus* therefore is not the rustic deity, the god of the vine-dressers, but the oriental conqueror with his army of bacchants, prophesying amid the inspiration of his orgies. This *Dionysus* was, in a Lydian legend (*STEPH. Byz. v. Μάσταρα*), made the reputed son of *Ares*, with whom he is associated in the text. So too the *Artemis* of the Thracians is not the huntress goddess, the sister of the Dorian *Apollo*, but analogous to the

cruel *Tauric Artemis*, the *Artemis ὄρβια* and *ταυροπόλος* of Taygetum, and the *Artemis Brauronia* of Attica. The identity of the first of these with the Latin *Bellona* and the Hellenic *Enyo* is decisively proved by the great temple of *Enyo* at Comana in Cappadocia; the orgies of which were said to be brought by *Orestes* and his sister *Iphigenia* from the *Tauric Chersonese*. (*STRABO*, xii. c. 2. p. 6.)

¹⁶ λέγουσι γεγενῆσθαι ἀπὸ Ἑρμῆω ἑωντούς. The chieftains were probably the representatives of a race originally different from that of their subjects, and hence had a different tutelary deity.

¹⁷ ἄλλως, "simply." The use of the word is like that in iii. 139, *δίδωμι δ' ἄλλως*, "but I offer it as a gift," i. e. simply, without conditions.

¹⁸ κατὰ λόγον μουνομαχίης, "in the way of single combat." This expression would lead one to believe that the different contests which were rewarded with a prize were conducted on the principle of one champion challenging the field; not in the way which would be usual in Greece, by selecting as the victor the best out of a number of competitors.

¹⁹ τῆς χώρας ἔτι ταύτης, "still within the limits of this country."

πους, τοῖσι οὖνομα εἶναι Σιγύννας²⁰ ἐσθῆτι δὲ χρωμένους Μηδικῇ· Across the Ister dwell the
 τοὺς δὲ ἵππους αὐτῶν εἶναι λασίους ἅπαν τὸ σῶμα ἐπὶ πέντε Sigynnes, a
 δακτύλους τὸ βάθος τῶν τριχῶν, μικροὺς δὲ καὶ σιμοὺς²¹ καὶ nation with
 ἀδυνάτους ἄνδρας φέρειν ζευγνυμένους δὲ ὑπ' ἄρματα, εἶναι ὄξυ- small hardy
 τάτους²². ἄρματηλατέειν δὲ πρὸς ταῦτα τοὺς ἐπιχωρίους. κατ- to be of
 ἤκειν δὲ τούτων τοὺς οὖρους ἀγχοῦ Ἑνετῶν²³ τῶν ἐν τῷ Ἀδρίῃ- Median
 εἶναι δὲ Μήδων σφέας ἀποίκους λέγουσι. ὅκως δὲ οὗτοι Μήδων origin.
 ἄποικοι²⁴ γεγόνασι, ἐγὼ μὲν οὐκ ἔχω ἐπιφράσασθαι γένοιτο δ'
 ἂν πᾶν ἐν τῷ μακρῷ χρόνῳ. (Σιγύννας δ' ὧν καλέουσι Δίγνες οἱ
 ἄνω ὑπὲρ Μασσαλῆς οἰκέοντες τοὺς κατήλους· Κύπριοι δὲ τὰ
 δόρατα²⁵.) Ὡς δὲ Θρήκες λέγουσι, μέλισσαι κατέχουσιν τὰ 10
 πέρην τοῦ Ἰστροῦ εἰσι· καὶ ὑπὸ τούτων οὐκ εἶναι διελθεῖν τὸ
 προσωτέρω. ἐμοὶ μὲν νυν, ταῦτα λέγοντες δοκέουσι λέγειν οὐκ
 οἰκόντα· τὰ γὰρ ζῶα ταῦτα φαίνεται εἶναι δύσρρηγα· ἀλλὰ μοι τὰ
 ὑπὸ τὴν ἄρκτον ἀοίκητα δοκέει εἶναι διὰ τὰ ψύχαια. ταῦτα μὲν 15
 Ister.

²⁰ Σιγύννας. Later writers seem to have placed this race further east. STRABO speaks of them as Asiatics (xi. c. 12, p. 444). This is easily to be accounted for. See note 24, below.

²¹ μικροὺς δὲ καὶ σιμοὺς. These are the ponies (*polnische pferde*) which no doubt in the time of Herodotus ran wild in the forests of Hungary and Transylvania.

²² ὄξυτάτους. Some MSS, including S, have ὠκντάτους.

²³ κατήκειν δὲ τούτων τοὺς οὖρους ἀγχοῦ Ἑνετῶν. The Eneti may be regarded as spreading over Carinthia, or at least conducting the traffic a considerable way inland from the coast. See note 320, a, on iii. 115. There appears to have been a line of communication between the Adriatic and the Euxine by the medium of some entrepôt on the Danube, perhaps not far above the point to which vessels from the Euxine might ascend. There is a vague and exaggerated description in the Aristotelian treatise *περὶ θαυμασίων ἀκουσμάτων*, which indicates the existence of commercial intercourse by this route. From Delphium, a high peak in the mountains overhanging Istria, it was said that a view might be obtained of the ships sailing into the Euxine. Corcyrean wine jars are said to have been an important article in this traffic (§§ 104, 105).

²⁴ Μήδων ἄποικοι. The mode in which

these races were descended from the Medes is to be explained on the principle stated in the note 336 on i. 94. From i. 196 it will be seen that a practice undoubtedly Asiatic existed among the Eneti, their neighbours. The custom of *suttee* too which prevailed among of *κατ' ἑκέρθε Κρηστωναίων*,—distinctly points to an eastern origin of the tribes inhabiting this region. See note 20, above.

²⁵ Σιγύννας δ' ὧν καλέουσι, κ.τ.λ. This clause has been considered by some as a gloss of a scholiast interpolated into the text. This may probably be the case; for although the name *σιγύννας*, given by the Ligurians to merchants, may bear upon the question of the Median origin of the race, the Cyprian word certainly would not. But on the other hand there are so many parts of the MSS as they exist at present which look like later additions, that it appears unjustifiable to consider the clause as an interpolation in the proper sense of the word. It seems possible that the word *zigeuner* is etymologically connected with Sigynnes.

²⁶ μέλισσαι κατέχουσιν τὰ πέρην τοῦ Ἰστροῦ εἰσι. The foundation for this story perhaps is the enormous swarms of *gnats* which are found in the depths of the unpenetrated forests of Poland and Russia. The mistake may be a similar one to that in iv. 7, where see the note 22.

νυν τῆς χώρας ταύτης περί λέγεται· τὰ παραθαλάσσια δ' ὦν αὐτῆς Μεγάβαξος²⁸ Περσέων κατήκοα ἐποίησε.

11 Δαρείος δὲ, ὡς διαβὰς τάχιστα τὸν Ἑλλησποντον ἀπίκετο ἐς Σάρδεις, ἐμνήσθη²⁹ τῆς ἐξ Ἰστιαίου τε τοῦ Μιλησίου εὐεργεσίας, καὶ τῆς παραινέσιος τοῦ Μυτιληναίου Κώεω³⁰ μεταπεμφθέντος δέ σφεας ἐς Σάρδεις, ἐδίδου αὐτοῖσι αἵρεσιν. ὁ μὲν δὴ Ἰστιαῖος, ἅτε τυραννεύων τῆς Μιλήτου τυραννίδος μὲν οὐδεμιᾷ προσέχρηξε³¹. αἰτέει δὲ Μύρκινον τὴν Ἡδωνίδα, βουλόμενος ἐν αὐτῇ πόλιν κτίσαι. οὗτος μὲν δὴ ταύτην αἰρέεται· ὁ δὲ Κῶης, οἷά τε οὐ τύραννος³² δημότης τε ἔων, αἰτέει Μυτιλήνης τυραννεύσαι. τελεωθέντων δὲ ἀμφοτέρουσι, οὗτοι μὲν κατὰ τὰ εἵλοντο ἐτράποντο.

12 Δαρεῖον δὲ συνήνεκε, πρήγμα τοιόνδε ἰδόμενον ἐπιθυμήσαι ἐντείλασθαι Μεγαβάξω, Παίονας ἐλόντα ἀνασπάστους ποιῆσαι ἐκ τῆς Εὐρώπης ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην. ἦν Πίγρης³³ καὶ Μαντίης³⁴, ἄνδρες Παίονες· οἱ, ἐπεὶ τε Δαρεῖος διέβη ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην, αὐτοὶ ἐθέλοντες Παίωνων τυραννεύειν ἀπικνέονται ἐς Σάρδεις, ἅμα ἀγόμενοι ἀδελφεὴν μεγάλην τε καὶ εὐεῖδέα· φυλάξαντες δὲ Δαρεῖον προκατιζόμενον ἐς τὸ προάστειον τὸ τῶν Ἀνδῶν, ἐποίησαν τοιόνδε· σκευάσαντες τὴν ἀδελφεὴν ὡς εἶχον ἄριστα, ἐπ' ὕδωρ ἔπεμπον ἄγγος ἐπὶ τῇ κεφαλῇ ἔχουσαν καὶ ἐκ τοῦ βραχίονος ἵππον ἐπέλκουσαν καὶ κλώθουσαν λῖνον³⁵. ὡς δὲ παρεξήϊε ἡ γυνή, ἐπιμελὲς τῷ Δαρεῖω ἐγένετο· οὔτε γὰρ Περσικὰ ἦν οὔτε Λύδια³⁶ τὰ ποιούμενα ἐκ τῆς γυναικὸς, οὔτε πρὸς τῶν ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίης οὐδαμῶν

²⁸ Μεγάβαξος. See the note 367 on iv. 143.

²⁹ ἐμνήσθη. See iv. 97 and 137.

³⁰ τυραννίδος οὐδεμιᾷ προσέχρησε. See the note 354 on iv. 138.

³¹ οὐ τύραννος. He is described in iv. 97 as the στρατηγὸς of the Mytileneans. Apparently the constitution of Mytilene at the time was the one established by Pittacus when dictator (ἀπονομήτης). ARISTOTLE, *Polit.* iii., p. 1285.

³² Πίγρης. One MS has Τίγρης, and another Πίγρης.

³³ Μαντίης. S and V have Μαστίης.

³⁴ καὶ κλώθουσαν λῖνον. DR. HUNT describes the women of the neighbourhood of Acanthus as very hardy and industrious, and performing all agricultural labours

except ploughing. Their dress (he says) resembles that of the women in the Highlands of Scotland, except as to the head ornaments. They wear short petticoats without trousers, shoes, or stockings; and those who are mothers carry their young children slung in a square piece of cloth behind their shoulders while they are working in the fields. In going from place to place they not only carry their infants in this manner, but often have a lofty jar or pitcher upon their heads, and a rack and spindle in their hands with which they spin as they walk. He adds that they are Albanian colonists (*ap. Walpole's Turkey*, p. 227).

³⁵ Λύδια. The manuscripts S and V have Ἀνδικά.

ἐπιμελὲς δὲ ὥς οἱ ἐγένετο, τῶν δορυφόρων τινὰς πέμπει κελεύων φυλάξαι ὃ τι χρῆσεται³⁴ τῷ ἵππῳ ἢ γυνή· οἱ μὲν δὲ ὅπισθεν εἶποντο, ἡ δὲ ἐπεὶ τε ἀπῖκετο ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν, ἤρσε³⁵ τὸν ἵππον ἄρσασα δὲ καὶ τὸ ἄγγος τοῦ ὕδατος ἐμπλησαμένη, τὴν αὐτὴν ὁδὸν παρεξήϊε φέρουσα τὸ ὕδωρ ἐπὶ τῆς κεφαλῆς καὶ ἐπέλκουσα ἐκ τοῦ βραχίονος τὸν ἵππον καὶ στρέφουσα τὸν ἄτρακτον. 13 Θωμάζων δὲ ὁ Δαρείος τὰ τε ἤκουσε ἐκ τῶν κατασκόπων καὶ τὰ αὐτὸς ὦρα, ἄγειν αὐτὴν ἐκέλευε ἐωυτῷ ἐς ὄψιν· ὥς δὲ ἄχθη, παρήσαν καὶ οἱ ἀδελφοὶ αὐτῆς οὐ κη πρόσω σκοπιῇν ἔχοντες τούτων· εἰρωτέωντος δὲ τοῦ Δαρείου ὀποδαπὴ εἶη; ἔφασαν οἱ νεηνίσκοι εἶναι Παίονες καὶ ἐκεῖνην εἶναι σφέων ἀδελφεήν· ὁ δ' ἀμείβετο, τίνες δὲ οἱ Παίονες ἀνθρωποὶ εἰσι, καὶ κοῦ γῆς οἰκημένοι, καὶ τί κεῖνοι ἐθέλοντες ἔλθοιεν ἐς Σάρδεις; οἱ δὲ οἱ ἔφραζον, ὥς ἔλθοιεν μὲν ἐκεῖνῳ δώσοντες σφέας αὐτοὺς, εἶη δὲ ἡ Παιονίη ἐπὶ τῷ Στρυμόνι ποταμῷ πεπολισμένη· ὁ δὲ Στρυμὼν οὐ πρόσω τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου εἶησαν δὲ Τευκρῶν τῶν ἐκ Τροίης ἄποικοι³⁶· οἱ μὲν δὲ αὐτὰ ἕκαστα ἔλεγον· ὁ δὲ εἰρώτα εἰ καὶ πᾶσαι εἶησαν αὐτόθι αἱ γυναῖκες οὕτω ἐργάτιδες; οἱ δὲ καὶ τοῦτο ἔφασαν προθύμως οὕτω ἔχειν αὐτοῦ γὰρ ὦν τούτου εἵνεκα καὶ ἐποιέετο.

Ἐνθαῦτα Δαρείος γράφει γράμματα πρὸς Μεγάβαζον, τὸν 14 ἔλιπε ἐν τῇ Θρηίκῃ στρατηγὸν, ἐντελλόμενος ἐξαναστῆσαι ἐξ ἡθέων Παίονας, καὶ παρ' ἐωυτὸν ἀγαγεῖν καὶ αὐτοὺς καὶ τέκνα τε καὶ γυναῖκας αὐτῶν. αὐτίκα δὲ ἵππεὺς ἔθεε³⁷ φέρων τὴν ἀγγελίην ἐπὶ τὸν Ἑλλησπόντον· περαιωθεὶς δὲ διδοῖ τὸ βιβλίον³⁸ τῷ

He orders Megabazus to transport the population to Asia.

³⁴ χρῆσεται. The manuscripts S, V, a, d have χρήσαιο. See however note on vii. 213, by which the uncertainty of the documentary evidence will appear.

³⁵ ἤρσε. This word, in its ordinary use, is applied to the irrigation of land, the proper phrase for giving water to an animal being ποτίζειν.

³⁶ εἶησαν δὲ Τευκρῶν τῶν ἐκ Τροίης ἄποικοι. STRABO (xiii. c. 1, p. 95) remarks on the extensive correspondence of Thracian and Teucric names. Thus *Arisbe*, a town mentioned in the Homeric poems in connexion with Præctium, Setos, and Abydos, and therefore in their neighbourhood, is paralleled by *Arisbos*, a river in Thrace, a tributary of the Hebrus, on the banks of which are the *Cebrenii*, a Thracian tribe. The *Scæi* and *Xanthii*

are two other Thracian tribes, and there is also a river *Scæus*, and a *Σκαίων τεῖχος* in that country. *Rhesus* again is a Thracian king; while on the other hand at Troy there are the *Σκαυαὶ πόλεις*, the rivers *Xanthus* and *Rhesus*, and the district *Cebrenia*. All these circumstances contribute with the tradition in the text to prove the *ethnic identity* of Teucricans and Thracians,—which, in the language of Herodotus's time, could hardly be described in other terms than making the one a colony from the other. See note 336 on i. 94.

³⁷ αὐτίκα δὲ ἵππεὺς ἔθεε. This was the ἀγγελῆσιος. See note 348 on iii. 126.

³⁸ τὸ βιβλίον, "the firman," the written document containing formal instructions for the expedition. The use of the

15

Megabazus
overruns
Pæonia, and
transports
some of the
tribes.

Μεγαβάζω· ὁ δὲ ἐπιλεξάμενος, καὶ λαβὼν ἡγεμόνας ἐκ τῆς Θρηκῆς, ἐστρατεύετο ἐπὶ τὴν Παιονίην. Πυθόμενοι δὲ οἱ Παίονες τοὺς Πέρσας ἐπὶ σφέας ἰέναι, ἀλίσθεντες ἐξεστρατεύσαντο πρὸς θαλάσσης· δοκέοντες ταύτῃ ἐπιχειρήσειν³⁹ τοὺς Πέρσας ἐμβάλλοντας. οἱ μὲν δὴ Παίονες ἦσαν ἐτοῖμοι τὸν Μεγαβάζου στρατὸν ἐπίοντα ἐρύκειν· οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι πυθόμενοι συναλίσθαι τοὺς Παίονας καὶ τὴν πρὸς θαλάσσης ἐσβολὴν φυλάσσοντας, ἔχοντες ἡγεμόνας, τὴν ἄνω ὁδὸν τράπονται· λαθόντες δὲ τοὺς Παίονας ἐσπύπτουσι ἐς τὰς πόλεις αὐτῶν, εὐούσας ἀνδρῶν ἐρήμους· οἷα δὲ κεινῆσι ἐπιπεσόντες, εὐπετέως κατέσχον. οἱ δὲ Παίονες ὥς ἐπύθοντο ἐχομένας τὰς πόλεις, αὐτίκα διασκεδασθέντες κατ' ἐωντοὺς ἕκαστοι ἐτράποντο, καὶ παρεδίδσαν σφέας αὐτοὺς τοῖσι Πέρσησι· οὕτω δὴ Παίωνων Σιροπαίονες⁴⁰ τε καὶ Παϊόπλαι καὶ οἱ μέχρι τῆς Πρα-

16

Others suc-
cessfully re-
sist for the
time.

Description
of a fishing
town built
in the lake
Prasias,
near Mount
Orbelus.

σιάδος λίμνης, ἐξ ἧθέων ἐξαναστάντες, ἤγοντο ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην. Οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸ Πάγγαιον οὖρος καὶ Δόβηρας καὶ Ἀγριᾶνας καὶ Ὀδομάντους καὶ αὐτὴν τὴν λίμνην τὴν Πρασιάδα, οὐκ ἐχειρώθησαν ἀρχὴν ὑπὸ Μεγαβάζου. ἐπειρήθη δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῇ λίμνῃ ἐξαιρέειν, ὧδε κατοικημένους⁴¹. ἱκρία ἐπὶ σταυρῶν ὑψηλῶν ἐξευγμένα ἐν μέσῃ ἔσθηκε τῇ λίμνῃ, ἔσοδον ἐκ τῆς ἡπείρου στευνὴν ἔχοντα μὴ γεφύρῃ· τοὺς δὲ σταυροὺς τοὺς ὑπεστέωτας τοῖσι ἱκρίοισι τὸ μὲν κου ἀρχαῖον ἔστησαν κρινῇ πάντες οἱ

article indicates the technical character of the proceeding, and that this was generally known. It seems not unlikely that much of this technicality was a part of Darius's system, to check the arbitrary power of the great satraps, and prevent their furthering their own ambitious views under the cover of the king's authority. It would appear that these rescripts were, in each case, at least bilingual,—one language being a dialect of the Assyrian, and the other that of the people among whom the decree was to be put into execution,—that they were *both* drawn up by officials of the central government, dated from thence, and authenticated by the king's signet. (See *Esther* iii. 12, 13; viii. 8—14, compared with *Ezra* iv. 7.) That they were also letters "patent," seems to follow both from the story told in iii. 128, and from the Pæonians being made aware of the intended expedition.

³⁹ *δοκέοντες ταύτῃ ἐπιχειρήσειν*. The impression of the Pæonians apparently

was, that the attack would be made upon them through the Hellenic maritime states. See § 10, *ad finem*.

⁴⁰ *Σιροπαίονες*. The Pæonians of Siris, a town which is called by the author Siris of Pæonia (viii. 115), to distinguish it from Siris in Italy, likewise mentioned (viii. 62).

⁴¹ *τοὺς ἐν τῇ λίμνῃ ἐξαιρέειν, ὧδε κατοικημένους*. The MSS have *τοὺς ἐν τῇ λίμνῃ κατοικημένους ἐξαιρέειν ὧδε*, which Gaisford retains. But if that order be genuine, it would seem that the text here must have undergone a great change, and that the existing description of the habits of the people of the town on the lake, must have been substituted for one of the manner in which Megabazus attempted to conquer them.

A precisely similar description to that in the text, is given by HELIODOBUS of the habits of the population living in the marshes of the Nile. (*Æthiopica*, i. 11.)

πολιῆται μετὰ δὲ, νόμφ χρεώμενοι ἰστάσι τοιῷδε κομίζοντες ἐξ οὔρεος τῷ οὔνομά ἐστι Ὀρβηλος, κατὰ γυναικα ἐκάστην ὁ γαμέων τρεῖς σταυροὺς ὑπίστησι· ἄγεται δὲ ἕκαστος συχρὰς γυναικας. οἰκεῦσι δὲ τοιοῦτον τρόπον, κρατέων ἕκαστος ἐπὶ τῶν ἱκρίων καλύβης τε ἐν ἣ διατῆται, καὶ θύρης καταπακτῆς διὰ τῶν ἱκρίων κάτω φερούσης ἐς τὴν λίμνην τὰ δὲ νήπια παιδία δέουσι τοῦ ποδὸς σπάρτῃ, μὴ κατακυλισθῇ δειμαίνοντες· τοῖσι δὲ ἵπποισι καὶ τοῖσι ὑποζυγίοισι παρέχουσι χόρτον ἰχθύς⁴³. τῶν δὲ πληθὸς ἐστὶ τοσούτου, ὥστε ὅταν τὴν θύρην τὴν καταπακτὴν ἀνακλῇ, κατεῖε σχοίνῳ σπυρίδα⁴⁴ κεινὴν ἐς τὴν λίμνην, καὶ οὐ πολλὸν τινα χρόνον ἐπισχῶν, ἀνάσπῃ πλήρεα ἰχθύων. τῶν δὲ ἰχθύων ἐστὶ γένεα δύο, τοὺς καλέουσι πάπρακας τε καὶ τίλωνας. Παίωνων μὲν δὴ οἱ χειρωθέντες ἦγοντο ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην.

Μεγάβαζος δὲ ὡς ἐχειρώσατο τοὺς Παίονας, πέμπει ἀγγέλους 17
ἐς Μακεδονίην ἄνδρας ἑπτὰ Πέρσας, οἱ μετ' αὐτὸν κείνον ἦσαν
δοκιμώτατοι ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ· ἐπέμποντο δὲ οὗτοι παρ' Ἀμύν- Megabazus
sends an
embassy to
Amyntas,
king of
Macedonia,
which is
easily ac-
cessible
from the
lake Pra-
sina.
την⁴⁵ αἰτήσουτες γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ Δαρειῷ βασιλεῖ. ἔστι δὲ ἐκ τῆς
Πρασιάδος λίμνης σύντομος κάρτα ἐς τὴν Μακεδονίην· πρῶτα μὲν
γὰρ ἔχεται τῆς λίμνης τὸ μέταλλον, ἐξ οὗ ὕστερον τούτων τάλαν-
τον ἀργυρίου Ἀλεξάνδρῳ ἡμέρης ἐκάστης ἐφοῖτα· μετὰ δὲ τὸ μέ-
ταλλον, Δύσωρον καλεόμενον οὔρος ὑπερβάντα εἶναι ἐν Μακε-
δονίῃ⁴⁶. Οἱ ὦν Πέρσαι οἱ πεμφθέντες οὗτοι παρὰ τὸν Ἀμύντην 18
ὡς ἀπύκοντο, αἰτεον ἐλθόντες ἐς ὄψιν τὴν Ἀμύντεω Δαρειῷ
βασιλεῖ γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ· ὁ δὲ ταῦτά τε ἐδίδου, καὶ σφεας ἐπὶ They are
well re-
ceived and
feasted,

⁴³ τοῖσι δὲ ἵπποισι . . . χόρτον ἰχθύς. MARCO POLO asserts the existence of a similar practice on the coast of Hadramaut. Very small fishes, he says, are caught there during the months of March, April, and May, in enormous quantities. These are dried, laid up, and given to the sheep, oxen, and camels, throughout the year. There is no grass there, it being the most arid place in the world (p. 330).

⁴⁴ κατεῖε σχοίνῳ σπυρίδα. This probably refers to the mode of taking fish by pots of basket-work, which would be unfamiliar to the Greeks of the Hellespont.

⁴⁵ παρ' Ἀμύντην. The court of Amyntas would be at *Æge* (or Edessa), which

was high up in the mountains, near the sources of the principal of the streams which fell into the lake at Pella. The kings of Macedonia were buried there as long as the kingdom lasted, even after Pella became the residence. (PLINY, *N. H.* iv. 10.)

⁴⁶ εἶναι ἐν Μακεδονίῃ. At the time of SCYLAX's work being compiled, the boundary of Macedonia was the river Strymon (§ 67, p. 27, Hudson). But considerable changes seem to have taken place at or immediately after the invasion under Xerxes. See note on vii. 127. The mine from which the large revenue was derived perhaps passed over to Alexander at that time.

but insult-
ing the
women
whom they
had caused
to be
brought
to table,

- ξείνια⁴⁶ καλέει· παρασκευασάμενος δὲ δείπνον μεγαλοπρεπές, ἐδέκετο τοὺς Πέρσας φιλοφρόνως. ὥς δὲ ἀπὸ δείπνου ἐγένοντο, διαπίνοντες εἶπαν οἱ Πέρσαι τάδε· “ξείνε Μακεδῶν, ἡμῖν νόμος ἐστὶ τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι, ἐπεὰν δείπνον προτιθώμεθα μέγα, τότε καὶ τὰς παλλακὰς καὶ τὰς κουριδίας γυναῖκας” ἐσάγεσθαι παρ-
έδρους⁴⁷. σύ νυν, ἐπεὶ περ προθύμως μὲν ἐδέξαιο μέγας δὲ ξεινίζεις, διδοῖς τε βασιλεῖ Δαρεῖφι γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ, ἔπεο νόμφ τῷ ἡμετέρῳ.” εἶπε πρὸς ταῦτα Ἀμύντης· “ὦ Πέρσαι, νόμος μὲν ἡμῖν γέ ἐστι οὐκ οὗτος, ἀλλὰ κεχωρίσθαι ἄνδρας γυναικῶν ἐπεὶ τε δὲ ὑμεῖς ἔοντες δεσπόται προσχρῆζετε τουτέων, παρέσται ὑμῖν καὶ ταῦτα.” εἶπας τοσαῦτα ὁ Ἀμύντης μετεπέμπετο τὰς γυναῖκας· αἱ δ’ ἐπεὶ τε καλούμεναι ἦλθον, ἐπεξῆς ἀντία ἵζοντο τοῖσι Πέρ-
σῃσι· ἐνθαῦτα οἱ Πέρσαι ἰδόμενοι γυναῖκας εὐμόρφους, ἔλεγον πρὸς Ἀμύντην φάμενοι· “τὸ ποιηθὲν τοῦτο οὐδὲν εἶναι σοφόν· κρέσσον γὰρ εἶναι ἀρχῆθαι μὴ ἔλθειν τὰς γυναῖκας, ἢ ἐλθούσας καὶ μὴ παριζομένας ἀντίας ἵζεσθαι ἀλγηδόνας σφι ὀφθαλμῶν⁴⁸.” ἀναγκαζόμενος δὲ ὁ Ἀμύντης ἐκέλευε παρῖξιν πειθομένων δὲ τῶν γυναικῶν, αὐτίκα οἱ Πέρσαι μαστῶν⁴⁹ τε ἄπτοντο, οἷα πλεύ-
19 νως οἰνωμένοι, καὶ κου τις καὶ φιλέειν ἐπειράτο· Ἀμύντης μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ὀρέων ἀτρέμας εἶχε καὶ περ δυσφορέων, οἷα ὑπερδειμαίνων τοὺς Πέρσας· Ἀλέξανδρος δὲ ὁ Ἀμύντεω παρεὼν τε καὶ ὀρέων ταῦτα, ἅτε νέος τε ἐὼν καὶ κακῶν ἀπαθής, οὐδαμῶς ἔτι κατέχειν οἷός τε ἦν ὥστε δὲ βαρέως φέρων εἶπε πρὸς Ἀμύντεα τάδε· “σύ μὲν, ὦ πάτερ, εἴκε τῇ ἡλικίῃ ἀπῳὼν τε ἀναπαύεο, μηδὲ λιπάρεε τῇ

⁴⁶ ἐπὶ ξείνια. The MSS vary here and elsewhere between the forms ἐπὶ ξείνια and ἐπὶ ξεινίᾳ. Schweighäuser considers that both are common to Ionic Greek, but that the latter is appropriate to Attic. Such a distinction appears as purely accidental as that between the two phrases of ‘asking a person to come and dine’ and ‘asking him to come to dinner.’

⁴⁷ κουριδίας γυναῖκας. See note 463 on i. 135, and 405 on iv. 155.

⁴⁸ ἐσάγεσθαι παρῆδρους. See *Esther* i. 10, 11.

⁴⁹ ἀλγηδόνες ὀφθαλμῶν. The unfavourable criticism of LONGINUS (*De Subl.* § 4) upon this expression is well known. But after all it seems not unlikely to be the Greek equivalent of a Persian phrase, in-

tended as a high compliment,—and meaning something the same as the English expression of “a dazzling beauty.” Alexander the Great applied the same expression in pleasantry to the Persian ladies (*εἰσὶν ἀλγηδόνες ὀφθαλμῶν αἱ Περσίδες*, PLUTARCH, *Alex.* § 21); and when it is considered that the sun and moon are the usual objects of comparison with female beauty at the present time in the east, it seems far from improbable that the Persians were employing the staple phrases of court gallantry in what they said to Amyntas.

⁴⁹ μαστῶν. This is the reading of all the MSS except one (δ), which has μασθῶν. See note 516 on iv. 202.

πόσει· ἐγὼ δὲ προσμένων αὐτοῦ τῇδε, πάντα τὰ ἐπιτήδεα παρέξω τοῖσι ξείνοισι.” πρὸς ταῦτα συνιείς ὁ Ἀμύντης ὅτι νεώτερα πρήγματα πρήξεν μέλλει Ἀλέξανδρος, λέγει· “ὦ παῖ, σχεδὸν γάρ σευ ἀνακαιομένου συνίημι τοὺς λόγους, ὅτι ἐθέλεις ἐμὲ ἐκπέμψας ποιεῖν τι νεώτερον ἐγὼ ὦν σευ χρητίζω μηδὲν νεοχμῶσαι κατ’ ἄνδρας τούτους”, ἵνα μὴ ἐξεργάσῃ ἡμέας⁵¹. ἀλλὰ ἀνέχου ὀρέων τὰ ποιούμενα· ἀμφὶ δὲ ἀπόδω· τῇ ἐμῇ πείσομαί τοι.” Ὡς δὲ ὁ Ἀμύντης χρῆσας τούτων οἰχώκεε, λέγει ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας· “γυναικῶν τουτέων, ὦ ξεῖνοι, πολλή ἐστι ὑμῖν εὐπετεία, καὶ εἰ πάσῃσι βούλεσθε μίσγεσθαι καὶ ὁκόσῃσι ὦν αὐτέων· τούτου μὲν πέρι αὐτοὶ ἀποσημανέετε· νῦν δὲ, σχεδὸν γὰρ ἤδη τῆς κοίτης ὥρῃ προσέρχεται ὑμῖν καὶ καλῶς ἔχοντας ὑμέας ὀρέω μέθης, γυναῖκας ταύτας, εἰ ὑμῖν φίλον ἐστὶ, ἄφετε λούσασθαι· λουσαμένας δὲ, ὀπίσω προσδέκεσθε.” εἰπας ταῦτα, συνέπαινοι γὰρ ἦσαν οἱ Πέρσαι, γυναῖκας μὲν ἐξελθούσας ἀπέπεμπε ἐς τὴν γυναικῆθην· αὐτὸς δὲ ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος ἴσους τῇσι γυναιξὶ ἀριθμὸν ἄνδρας λειογενεῖους τῇ τῶν γυναικῶν ἐσθῆτι σκευάσας, καὶ ἐγχειρῖδια δούς, παρήγε ἕσω. παράγων δὲ τούτους ἔλεγε τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι τάδε· “ὦ Πέρσαι, οἴκατε πανδαισίῃ τελή· εἰσπίτῃσθαι· τά τε γὰρ ἄλλα ὅσα εἴχομεν, καὶ πρὸς, τὰ οἶά τε ἦν ἐξευρόντας παρέχειν, πάντα ὑμῖν πάρεστι· καὶ δὴ καὶ τόδε τὸ πάντων μέγιστον τάς τε ἐωυτῶν μητέρας καὶ τὰς ἀδελφεὰς ἐπιδαφιλευόμεθα⁵² ὑμῖν· ὥς παντελῶς μάθητε τιμωόμενοι πρὸς ἡμέων τῶν πέρ ἐστε ἄξιοι, πρὸς δὲ καὶ βασιλεῖ τῷ πέμψαντι ἀπαγγεῖλητε, ὥς ἀνὴρ Ἑλλήν Μακεδόνων ὑπαρχος⁵³· εὐ ὑμέας ἐδέξατο καὶ τραπέζῃ καὶ κοίτῃ.” ταῦτα εἰπας Ἀλέξανδρος, παρίζει Πέρσῃ ἀνδρὶ ἄνδρα Μακεδόνα, ὥς γυναῖκα τῷ λόγῳ· οἱ δὲ, ἐπεὶ τέ σφεν οἱ Πέρσαι ψαύειν ἐπειράωντο, διεργάζοντο αὐτούς. Καὶ οὔτοι μὲν τούτῳ τῷ μὶν διεφθάρησαν, καὶ αὐτοὶ καὶ ἡ θεραπῆτῇ αὐτῶν εἶπετο γὰρ δὴ σφι

20

are assassinated by Alexander, the son of Amyntas.

21

All their attendants

⁵¹ κατ’ ἄνδρας τούτους. See note 515 on iv. 201.

⁵² ἵνα μὴ ἐξεργάσῃ ἡμέας, “that you be not the destruction of us.” Compare EUPHRIDES, *Hippoi*. 607: ὁ πρὸς σε γονάτων, μηδαμῶς μ’ ἐξεργάσῃ. *Helena*. 1104: Κούρη Διώνης Κύπρι, μή μ’ ἐξεργάσῃ.

⁵³ ἐπιδαφιλευόμεθα. This word is copiously illustrated by Hemsterhuis on

Lucian’s *Dialogues of the Dead*, xxx. 2, εἶγε, ὁ Μίνως, ὅτι καὶ ἐπιδαφιλεῖ τῷ παραδείγματι. It is applied to a prodigal expenditure over and above what the circumstances of the case require.

⁵⁴ Μακεδόνων ὑπαρχος. The use of the word ὑπαρχος instead of βασιλεὺς is to be remarked. Alexander speaks of his father as the “satrap” of Macedonia, he having done homage to Darius the “king.”

are slain
with them.

Alexander
gets the
matter
hushed up.

The Mac-
edonian
kings be-
long to the
Hellenic
race.

Megabazus,
on arriving
at Sardis
with the
Pæonians,
opens the

καὶ ὀχήματα, καὶ θεράποντες, καὶ ἡ πᾶσα πολλή παρασκευή· πάντα δὴ ταῦτα ἅμα πᾶσι κείνοισι ἠφάνιστο. μετὰ δὲ, χρόνῳ οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον, ζήτησις τῶν ἀνδρῶν τούτων μεγάλη ἐκ τῶν Περσέων ἐγένετο· καὶ σφεας Ἀλέξανδρος κατέλαβε σοφίη⁵⁵, χρήματά τε δούς πολλά καὶ τὴν ἐωυτοῦ ἀδελφεήν, τῇ οὔνομα ἦν Γυγαίη· δούς δὲ ταῦτα κατέλαβε ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος Βουβάρη, ἀνδρὶ Πέρσῃ, τῶν διζημένων τοὺς ἀπολομένους τῶν στρατηγῶν⁵⁶. ὁ μὲν νυν τῶν Περσέων τούτων θάνατος οὕτω καταλαμφθεὶς ἐσυγήθη.

22 "Ἕλληνας δὲ εἶναι τούτους τοὺς ἀπὸ Περδίκκεω γεγονότας, κατὰ-περ αἰτοὶ λέγουσι, αὐτὸς τε οὕτω τυγχάνω ἐπιστάμενος (καὶ δὴ καὶ ἐν τοῖσι ὅπισθε λόγοισι⁵⁷ ἀποδέξω ὥς εἰσι Ἕλληνες), πρὸς δὲ, καὶ οἱ τὸν ἐν Ὀλυμπίῃ διέποντες ἀγῶνα Ἑλλήνων οὕτω ἔγνωσαν εἶναι. Ἀλεξάνδρου γὰρ ἀεθλεύειν ἐλομένου⁵⁸ καὶ καταβάντος ἐπ' αὐτὸ τοῦτο, οἱ ἀντιθευσόμενοι Ἑλλήνων ἐξεῖργόν μιν, φάμενοι οὐ βαρβάρων ἀγωνιστέων εἶναι τὸν ἀγῶνα, ἀλλὰ Ἑλλήνων· Ἀλέξανδρος δὲ ἐπειδὴ ἀπέδεξε ὥς εἴη Ἀργεῖος, ἐκριθῆ τε εἶναι Ἕλληνα καὶ ἀγωνιζόμενος στάδιον συνεξέπιπτε τῷ πρώτῳ.

23 Ταῦτα μὲν νυν οὕτω κη ἐγένετο. Μεγάβαζος δὲ ἄγων τοὺς Παίονας ἀπῖκετο ἐπὶ τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον ἐνθεύτεν δὲ διαπεραιωθεὶς ἀπῖκετο ἐς Σάρδεις. ἅτε δὲ τειχέοντος ἤδη Ἰστιάϊου τοῦ Μιλησίου τὴν παρὰ Δαρείου αἰτήσας ἔτυχε δωρεήν, μισθὸν⁵⁹ φυλακῆς τῆς σχεδῆς, ἐντός δὲ τοῦ χώρου τούτου παρὰ Στρυ-

⁵⁵ κατέλαβε σοφίη, "quashed the investigation by intrigue." So Cræsus (i. 46) endeavoured καταλαβεῖν ἀξανομένην τὴν δόναμιν τῶν Περσῶν, to crush the power of the Persians while growing. καταλαμβάνειν is to get complete hold over an object, and so have the mastery of it.

⁵⁶ τῶν στρατηγῶν. This is the reading of all the MSS, and it is obviously corrupt. Gaisford adopts the emendation of Valcknaer τῷ στρατηγῷ. But here the article would be out of place. I should rather be inclined to transpose, and read τῶν στρατηγῶν τῶν διζημένων τοὺς ἀπολομένους. The facts seem to have been that enquiries were instituted in various quarters by the commandants of Persian garrisons, and Bubares (son of Megabazus, vii. 22) was of these the one whose position brought him into contact with the Macedonian court. The relation in which Alexander stood to the Persian court

was in after times a very different one. See viii. 136, and the notes on vi. 44 and vii. 127.

⁵⁷ ἐν τοῖσι ὅπισθε λόγοισι. This promise is redeemed in viii. 137, seqq. The Hellenic blood of the Macedonian kings was a point sufficiently doubtful to allow Demosthenes (in spite of the authority of the Hellanodiceæ at Olympia) to deny it. He says of Philip: οὐ μόνον οὐχ Ἕλληνας δντος οὐδὲ προσήκοντος οὐδὲν τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἀλλ' . . . ἀλέθρου Μακεδόνας (Philipp. iii.). But of the liberties taken with historical (not to say mythical) evidence by the orators, see a striking example in the note 213 on i. 63. The judgment of THUCYDIDES (ii. 96; v. 80) coincides with that of Herodotus.

⁵⁸ Ἀλεξάνδρου γὰρ ἀεθλεύειν ἐλομένου. Some MSS have here βουλομένου γὰρ Ἀλεξάνδρου ἀεθλεύειν.

⁵⁹ δωρεήν μισθόν. The MSS all have

μόνα ποταμὸν, [τῷ οὐνομά ἐστι Μύρκινος⁶⁰] μαθὼν ὁ Μεγάβαζος τὸ ποιούμενον ἐκ τοῦ Ἰστιαίου, ὡς ἦλθε τάχιστα ἐς τὰς Σάρδεις ἄγων τοὺς Παίονας, ἔλεγε Δαρεῖω τάδε· “ὦ βασιλεῦ, κοῖόν τι χρῆμα ἐποίησας ἀνδρὶ Ἕλληνι δεινῷ τε καὶ σοφῷ δούς ἐγκτήσασθαι πόλιν ἐν Θρηίκῃ; ἵνα ἴδῃ τε ναυπηγήσιμός ἐστι ἄφθονος καὶ πολλοὶ καπνέες⁶¹, καὶ μέταλλα ἀργύρεα· ὁμιλὸς τε πολλὸς μὲν Ἕλλην περιουκῆει πολλὸς δὲ βάρβαρος, οἱ προστάτῳ ἐπιλαβόμενοι, ποιήσουσι τοῦτο τὸ ἂν κείνος ἐξηγγῆται καὶ ἡμέρης καὶ νυκτός· σύ νυν τοῦτον τὸν ἄνδρα παῦσον ταῦτα ποιεῖντα, ἵνα μὴ οἰκίῃ πολέμῳ συνέχῃαι⁶². τρόπῳ δὲ ἥπλῳ μεταπεμφάμενος παῦσον· ἐπεὰν δὲ αὐτὸν περιλάβῃς, ποιέειν ὅκως μηκέτι κείνος ἐς Ἑλλάδας ἀπίζεται.” Ταῦτα λέγων ὁ Μεγάβαζος εἰπετέως 24 ἔπειθε Δαρεῖον, ὡς εὖ προορέων τὸ μέλλον γίνεσθαι. μετὰ δὲ, ἄγγελον πέμψας ὁ Δαρεῖος ἐς τὴν Μύρκινον ἔλεγε τάδε· “Ἰστιαῖε, βασιλεὺς Δαρεῖος τάδε λέγει· ἐγὼ φροντίζων εὐρίσκω ἐμοὶ τε καὶ τοῖσι ἐμοῖσι πρήγμασι οὐδένα εἶναι σεῦ ἄνδρα εὐνοέστερον τοῦτο δὲ οὐ λόγιοις, ἀλλ’ ἐργοῖσι οἶδα μαθῶν. νῦν ὦν, ἐπινοέω γὰρ πρήγματα μεγάλα κατεργάσασθαι, ἀπικνέο μοι πάντως, ἵνα τοι αὐτὰ ὑπερβῶμαι.” τούτοις τοῖσι ἔπεσι πιστεύσας ὁ Ἰστιαῖος, καὶ ἅμα μέγα ποιεύμενος βασιλεὺς σύμβουλος γενέσθαι, ἀπικετο ἐς τὰς Σάρδεις· ἀπικομένῳ δὲ οἱ ἔλεγε Δαρεῖος τάδε· “Ἰστιαῖε, ἐγὼ σε μετεπεμφάμην τῶνδε εἵνεκεν ἐπεὶ τε τάχιστα ἐνόστησα ἀπὸ Σκυθέων

Darius conceals his apprehensions, and summoning Histieus to him,

μισθὸν δωρεὴν, which Gaisford retains. Schaefer considers *μισθὸν* to be a gloss of *δωρεὴν*. The reading of Gaisford and the MSS is perhaps defensible on the supposition that *μισθὸν* is used as an adjective, and that *μισθὸν δωρεὴν* are equivalent to *ἀντάλλαγμα*. But by a simple transposition a plain sense is produced.

⁶⁰ [τῷ οὐνομά ἐστι Μύρκινος]. These words appear to be a marginal note which has crept into the text. Herodotus had just before (§ 11) described the place by calling it Μύρκινον τὴν Ἠδωνίδα. The MSS here vary between Μύρκινος, Μύρκιος, and Μύρκινος, although unanimous in § 11.

⁶¹ πολλοὶ καπνέες. HESYCHIUS: καπνέες· τὰ εἰς κάπας εὐθετα ζύλα.

⁶² ἵνα μὴ οἰκίῃ πολέμῳ συνέχῃαι. The apprehensions of Megabazus seem extraordinary if the resources of Histieus

are to be considered as confined to Miletus, but well founded if the conjecture put forward in the note 354 on iv. 138 be adopted, and if he is to be considered as a kind of satrap over all the Ionian cities which still remained unimpaired in their resources, with the solitary exception of Chios. Miletus is presently called τῆς Ἰωνίης πρόσχημα,—a phrase which suggests something of the nature of a *γενομία* (§ 28). See too notes on § 33 and vi. 7. Naxos too, or at least the aristocracy (οἱ παχέες) within it, was in a state of alliance with Histieus (below, § 30); and Naxos could bring 8000 hoplites into the field (§ 31). A man so powerful in resources and in intellect seems just to have missed the establishing a dominion which would perhaps have forestalled Alexander.

καὶ σύ μοι ἐγένεο ἐξ ὀφθαλμῶν, οὐδέν κω ἄλλο χρήμα οὕτω ἐν
βραχείῃ ἐπεξήγησα ὥς σέ ἰδέειν τε καὶ ἐς λόγους μοι ἀπικέσθαι·
ἐγνωκὼς ὅτι κτημάτων πάντων ἐστὶ τιμιώτατον ἀνὴρ φίλος
συνετός τε καὶ εὖνοος· τά τοι ἐγὼ καὶ ἀμφοτέρω συνειδὼς ἔχω
μαρτυρεῖν ἐς πρήγματα τὰ ἐμά. νῦν ὦν, εὖ γὰρ ἐποίησας
ἀπικόμενος, τάδε τοι ἐγὼ προτείνωμαι· Μίλητον μὲν ἔα καὶ τὴν
νεόκτιστον ἐν Θρηίκῃ πόλιν, σὺ δ' ἐμοὶ ἐπόμενος ἐς Σούσα, ἔχε

carries
him with
him to
Susa,

25 after leaving
Otanēs,
son of
Sisamnes,
in the Hel-
lespont, and
Artapher-
nes, his own
brother,
satrap of
Sardis.

Story of
Sisamnes,
father of
Otanēs.

τάπερ ἂν ἐγὼ ἔχω, ἐμός τε σύσσιτος ἔων καὶ συμβουλος." Ταῦτα
Δαρεῖος εἶπας, καὶ καταστήσας Ἀρταφέρνηα⁵³ ἀδελφεὸν ἐωυτοῦ
ὁμοπάτριον ὑπαρχὸν εἶναι Σαρδίων, ἀπήλυνε ἐς Σούσα, ἅμα
ἀγόμενος Ἰστιάϊον Ὀτάνεα δὲ ἀποδέξας στρατηγὸν εἶναι τῶν
παραθαλασσίων ἀνδρῶν⁵⁴. τοῦ τὸν πατέρα Σισάμνην βασιλεὺς
Καμβύσης γενόμενον τῶν βασιλῆων δικαστέων, ὅτι ἐπὶ χρήμασι
δίκην ἄδικον ἐδίκασε, σφάξας ἀπέδειρε πᾶσαν τὴν ἀνθρωπότην
σπαδίζας δὲ αὐτοῦ τὸ δέρμα, ἱμάντας ἐξ αὐτοῦ ἔταμε καὶ ἐνέτεινε
τὸν θρόνον ἐς τὸν ἔζων ἐδίκασε· ἐντανύσας δὲ ὁ Καμβύσης ἀπέδεξε
δικαστὴν εἶναι ἀντὶ τοῦ Σισάμνεω, τὸν ἀποκτείνας ἀπέδειρε, τὸν
παῖδα τοῦ Σισάμνεω, ἐντειλάμενός οἱ μεμνήσθαι ἐν τῷ κατίζων

26 θρόνῳ δικάζει. Οὗτος ὦν ὁ Ὀτάνης ὁ ἐγκατιζόμενος ἐς τοῦτον τὸν
θρόνον, τότε διάδοχος γενόμενος Μεγαβάξῃ τῆς στρατηγίης⁵⁵,

Otanēs takes
Byzantium,

⁵³ Ἀρταφέρνηα. Some MSS have the form Ἀρταφέρνηα both here and in vi. 94, and also in vii. 74. The latter form had a recommendation with the Greeks, as it allowed them better scope for an etymology. ÆSCHYLUS avails himself of this in the *Persæ* (769), where he says of the son of Darius's brother, φρένες γὰρ αὐτοῦ θυμὸν φλακοστρόφον. It is quite clear that all the Persian names whose Greek equivalents end either in *φενης* or *φηνης* themselves terminated in *frana*; which doubtless was significant in Persian, as it appears in the beginnings as well as the ends of names, e. g. *Pharnuchus*, *Pharnaspes*, and *Pharnabazus*, as well as *Tisaphernes*, *Intaphernes*, *Artaphernes*, *Megaphernes*, &c.

⁵⁴ Ὀτάνεα δὲ ἀποδέξας στρατηγὸν εἶναι τῶν παραθαλασσίων ἀνδρῶν. This Otanēs is not to be confused with the father-in-law of Darius, whose father's name was *Pharnaspes* according to Herodotus (iii. 68), and *Socres* (Thukra) according to the Behistun Inscription.

⁵⁵ διάδοχος γενόμενος Μεγαβάξῃ τῆς στρατηγίης. From this time the old system of leaving a very large jurisdiction in the hands of one person, which seems to have prevailed in the time of Cyrus (see notes 331 and 350 on iii. 120 and 127), no longer appears to be the policy of the Persian court. Darius has apparently carried out his plan to a considerable extent. His own brother is placed in Sardis as viceroy, but another great officer, with an independent command and a large army, has his head-quarters in the Hellespont. The satrapy too of which Dascyleum was the centre has been again filled up by Cebares, son of Megabazus (vi. 33). We hear nothing more of Otanēs, the son of *Pharnaspes*, subsequently to the restoration of Syloson to Samos (iii. 149), except the solitary fact that at some subsequent time (δοτέρῃ μὲντοι χρόνῳ) he recolonized Samos, a proceeding involving the possession of considerable power. But Herodotus leaves no hint as to what became of him, having apparently now got

Βυζαντίους τε εἶλε καὶ Καλχηδονίους· εἶλε δὲ Ἀντανδρον τὴν *Chalcedon, Antandros*
 ἐν τῇ Τρωάδι γῆ· εἶλε δὲ Λαμπάνιον λαβὼν δὲ παρὰ Λεσβίων *in Troas, Lampo-*
 νέας εἶλε Δῆμνον τε καὶ Ἰμβρον, ἀμφοτέρας ἔτι τότε ὑπὸ Πελασ- *nium, and,*
 γῶν οἰκεομένους⁶⁶. Οἱ μὲν δὴ Δῆμνιοι καὶ ἐμαχέσαντο εὖ καὶ 27
 ἀμυνόμενοι ἀνὰ χρόνον ἐκακώθησαν τοῖσι δὲ περιεοῦσι αὐτῶν οἱ *by the help*
 Πέρσαι ὑπαρχον ἐπιστάσι Λυκάρητον, τὸν Μαιανδρίου τοῦ βασι- *of the Les-*
 λεύσαντος Σάμου ἀδελφεόν⁶⁷. (οὗτος ὁ Λυκάρητος ἄρχων ἐν *bians, Lem-*
 Δῆμνῳ τελευτᾷ⁶⁸.) Αἰτία δὲ τούτου ἦδε πάντας ἡνδραποδίζετο *nos and*
 καὶ κατεστρέφετο, τοὺς μὲν λιποστρατίης ἐπὶ Σκύθας αἰτιώμενος, *Imbros.*
 τοὺς δὲ σίνεσθαι τὸν Δαρείου στρατὸν ἀπὸ Σκυθῶν ὀπίσω ἀπο-
 κομίζομενον· οὗτος μὲν νυν τοσαῦτα ἐξεργάσατο στρατηγίηςας.

Μετὰ δὲ, οὐ πολλὸν χρόνον ἄνεσις κακῶν ἦν⁶⁹, καὶ ἤρχετο τὸ 28
 δεύτερον ἐκ Νάξου τε καὶ Μιλήτου Ἰωσι γίνεσθαι κακά. τοῦτο *Flourishing*
 μὲν γὰρ ἡ Νάξος εὐδαιμονίῃ τῶν νήσων προέφερε⁷⁰, τοῦτο δὲ *state of*
 κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον ἡ Μίλητος αὐτῇ τε ἐωυτῆς μάλιστα δὴ *Naxos and*
 τότε ἀκμάσασα, καὶ δὴ καὶ τῆς Ἰωνίης ἦν πρόσχημα⁷¹. κατύπερθε *Miletus*
 δὲ τούτων, ἐπὶ δύο γενεὰς ἀνδρῶν νοσήσασα ἐς τὰ μάλιστα στάσι, *at this*
time.

into a cycle of traditions derived entirely from the intercourse between the Ionians and Hellespontines and the Persian officials with whom they came into contact. Possibly he is the Otanes whose daughter Amestris married Xerxes (vii. 61); and if so, her malice against a son of Darius and his wife (ix. 108. 111) may have been partly hereditary. And considering his great personal power and high connexions, there can be little doubt that the Otanes here spoken of, and the Otanes of v. 116, and of vii. 40, were at least near relatives of his, whether or not identical with one another.

⁶⁶ ἔτι τότε ὑπὸ Πελασγῶν οἰκεομένας. See note 179 on i. 56. It seems not impossible that this remark is added as a sort of salvo for the Lesbians having assisted the Persians in their subjection of Greek islands. In the time of Herodotus to have assisted the barbarian against any portion of the Hellenic race was a foul stain. But it is very doubtful whether this feeling exercised any wide sway before the time assigned to Darius's Scythian expedition.

⁶⁷ οἱ μὲν δὴ Δῆμνιοι . . . τελευτᾷ. Schweighäuser considers that the whole of this passage is an addition by the author to his work subsequently to its completion. But there seems no reason to believe this

of more than the last sentence, οὗτος ὁ Λυκάρητος ἄρχων ἐν Δῆμνῳ τελευτᾷ. No doubt the word *τούτου* in the next sentence cannot refer to the death of Lycaretus; and the subject of *ἡνδραποδίζετο* must be Otanes. But the expression *τούτου* seems to be a more appropriate mode of reference to the *act* of appointing Lycaretus satrap of Lemnus than to the series of operations just enumerated. That appointment was only one instance of a policy universally carried out, and consequently mention of it naturally led to the statement of what that policy was.

⁶⁸ Μαιανδρίου τοῦ βασιλεύσαντος Σάμου ἀδελφεόν. See note 392 on iii. 142.

⁶⁹ ἄνεσις κακῶν ἦν. This is the reading of Gaisford, who adopts the conjecture of Reiske, *ἄνεσις*, for *ἄνεος* or *ἄνεως*, which the MSS give. It is to me very unsatisfactory; but I can suggest nothing better.

⁷⁰ εὐδαιμονίῃ τῶν νήσων προέφερε. See note on § 31.

⁷¹ Ἰωνίης πρόσχημα, "the head and front of Ionia." For the power of Miletus, as a single state, see note 64 on i. 17. For its *probable* influence at this time as the head of a number of kindred states, note 354 on iv. 136.

Former dis- μέχρι οὐ μιν Πάριοι κατήρτισαν⁷². τούτους γὰρ καταρτιστήρας
 29 ἐκ πάντων Ἑλλήνων εἴλοντο οἱ Μιλήσιοι. Κατήλλαξαν δὲ σφεας
 sessions of Miletus for
 two genera- ὧδε οἱ Πάριοι⁷³. ὥς ἀπίκοντο αὐτῶν ἄνδρες οἱ ἄριστοι ἐς τὴν
 tions how Μιλητον, ὥρεον γὰρ δὴ σφεας δεινῶς οἰκοφθορημένους, ἔφασαν
 finally com- αὐτῶν βούλεσθαι διεξελεθεῖν τὴν χώραν ποιεῖντες δὲ ταῦτα, καὶ
 posed by the Pa- διεξίοντες πᾶσαν τὴν Μιλησίην, ὅκως τινα ἴδοιεν ἐν ἀνεστηκυῇ
 rians. τῇ χώρῃ ἀγρὸν εὐ ἐξεργασμένον, ἀπεγραφέατο τὸ οὐνομα τοῦ
 δεσπότης τοῦ ἀγροῦ διεξελάσαντες δὲ πᾶσαν τὴν χώραν καὶ
 σπανίους εὐρόντες τούτους, ὥς τάχιστα κατέβησαν ἐς τὸ ἄστυ,
 ἄλλην ποιησάμενοι, ἀπέδεξαν τούτους μὲν τὴν πόλιν νέμειν τῶν
 εὐρον τοὺς ἀγροὺς εὐ ἐξεργασμένους· δοκέειν γὰρ ἔφασαν καὶ τῶν
 δημοσίων οὕτω δὴ σφεας ἐπιμελήσεσθαι ὥσπερ τῶν σφετέρων·
 τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους Μιλησίους τοὺς πρὶν στασιάζοντας τούτων ἔταξαν
 30 πείθεσθαι. Πάριοι μὲν νυν οὕτω Μιλησίους κατήρτισαν. Τότε
 Exiles from Naxos ar-
 rive at Mile- δὲ ἐκ τούτων τῶν πολλῶν ὧδε ἤρχετο κακὰ γίνεσθαι τῇ Ἰωνίᾳ.
 tus, where ἐκ Νάξου ἔφυγον ἄνδρες τῶν παχέων ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου⁷⁴. φυγόντες

⁷² κατήρτισαν. The meaning of this word has been somewhat mistaken by the commentators. The καταρτιστήρ is not a person 'who brings together what is forcibly separated,' but one 'who arranges in order that which is in confusion.' The great cause of trouble in the ancient states was the question of the assignment of the offices; and the quality of mind which constituted a good καταρτιστήρ would, in Hellenic apprehension, be what Aristotle calls 'distributive justice,' ἡ διανεμητικὴ δικαιοσύνη. Thus the service of Demonax at Cyrene was shown in his judicious arrangement of the citizens in their tribes (iv. 161), for upon this arrangement their share of public offices would mainly depend. The misapprehension of the fundamental idea of καταρτίζειν has led to a bad translation of *Matth. Evang.* iv. 21. The apostles were assisting their father in 'stowing,' not in 'mending' their nets.

⁷³ κατήλλαξαν δὲ σφεας ὧδε οἱ Πάριοι. It is curious, and illustrative of the nature of the materials used by Herodotus, that from this account not the least information can be gained of the nature of the Milesian troubles,—or even of the time when they occurred,—although the political importance of Miletus then was probably at least equal to that of Athens at the time of the expedition to Sicily. Yet nothing is given of events spreading over

two generations, except the story of a piece of shrewd observation on the part of the Parians. It is as if in a modern narrative the whole series of events which terminated in the expulsion of the Stuart dynasty from England should remain unnoticed, except for the purpose of introducing the *mot* of Rochester, that 'Charles II. never said a foolish thing and never did a wise one.' See note 494 on ii. 160.

⁷⁴ ἔφυγον ἄνδρες τῶν παχέων ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου. This revolution must not be confounded in any way with that one which terminated in making Lygdamis tyrant of Naxos. (See note 214 on i. 64.) Under no circumstances could Lygdamis have become tyrant at Naxos later than B.C. 527: for in that year Pisistratus died, eighteen years before the expulsion of his sons from Athens. (See CLINTON on that year.) And it is an assumption that Herodotus, in the passage in which he represents him as owing his success to Pisistratus (i. 64), means to place the alleged conquest of Naxos in the third period of Pisistratus's dynasty at Athens. Lygdamis may have become tyrant of Naxos forty or fifty years before the event mentioned in the text; and it is more in accordance with the account of Aristotle, and not less so with that of Herodotus (see note 214 on i. 64), to suppose that he was so at

δὲ ἀπίκοντο ἐς Μίλητον. τῆς δὲ Μιλήτου ἐτύγχανε ἐπίτροπος Aristagoras, son-in-law of Histaeus, is left vicar-
 ἑὼν Ἀρισταγόρης ὁ Μολπαγόρεω, γαμβρός τε ἑὼν καὶ ἀνεψιὸς
 Ἰστιαίου τοῦ Δυσταγόρεω, τὸν ὁ Δαρείος ἐν Σούσοισι κατεῖχε· ὁ
 γὰρ Ἰστιαῖος τύραννος ἦν Μιλήτου⁷⁵, καὶ ἐτύγχανε τοῦτον τὸν
 χρόνον ἑὼν ἐν Σούσοισι ὅτε οἱ Νάξιοι ἦλθον, ξεῖνοι πρὶν ἔοντες
 τῷ Ἰστιαίῳ· ἀπικόμενοι δὲ οἱ Νάξιοι ἐς τὴν Μίλητον, ἐδέοντο
 τοῦ Ἀρισταγόρεω, εἰ κως αὐτοῖσι παράσχοι δυνάμιν τινα, καὶ
 κατέλθοιεν ἐς τὴν ἐωυτῶν· ὁ δὲ ἐπιλεξάμενος ὡς ἦν δι' ἐωυτοῦ
 κατέλθωσι ἐς τὴν πόλιν ἄρξει τῆς Νάξου, σκῆψιν δὲ ποιεύμενος
 τὴν ξεινίην τὴν Ἰστιαίου, τόνδε σφί λόγον προσέφερε· “αὐτὸς
 μὲν ὑμῖν οὐ φερέγγυός εἰμι δυνάμιν τοσαύτην παρασχεῖν, ὥστε
 κατάγειν ἀκόντων τῶν τὴν πόλιν ἔχοντων Ναξίων· πυνθάνομαι He proposes
 γὰρ ὀκτακισχιλίην ἀσπίδα Ναξίοισι εἶναι, καὶ πλοῖα μακρὰ to enlist
 πολλά· μηχανήσομαι δὲ πᾶσαν σπουδὴν ποιεύμενος· ἐπινοῶ Artaphernes
 δὲ τῆδε· Ἀρταφέρνης μοι τυγχάνει ἑὼν φίλος· ὁ δὲ Ὑστάσπεω in their
 μὲν ἔστι πάϊς Δαρείου δὲ τοῦ βασιλέως ἀδελφεὸς, τῶν δ' ἐπιθαλασ- cause,
 σίων τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ⁷⁶ ἄρχει πάντων, ἔχων στρατιήν τε πολλήν
 καὶ πολλὰς νέας· τοῦτον ὦν δοκέω τὸν ἄνδρα ποιήσειν τῶν ἀν
 χρηζόμεν.” ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ Νάξιοι προσέθεσαν τῷ Ἀρι- and they
 σταγόρῃ πρήσσειν ἢ δύναιτο ἄριστα· καὶ ὑπέσχεσθαι δῶρα ἐκέ- agree to
 λευον καὶ δαπάνην τῇ στρατιῇ, ὡς αὐτοὶ διαλύσοντας· ἐλπίδας find funds.
 πολλὰς ἔχοντας, ὅταν ἐπιφανέωσι ἐς τὴν Νάξον πάντα ποιήσειν
 τοὺς Ναξίους τὰ ἀν αὐτοὶ κελεύωσι, ὥς δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ιησιώ-

least thirty. In this case, following the analogy of the known progress of events in other Hellenic states, we should conceive of the revolution of Lygdamis as one overthrowing an hereditary oligarchy; but of the one which led to the expulsion of the *πύχες*, as similar to those of Corcyra and other places in later times, where the contending parties were a timocratic aristocracy, and a poor, but yet free commonalty. The tyranny of Lygdamis must have fallen before the commencement of the second revolution.

⁷⁵ *τύραννος ἦν Μιλήτου*. It seems very strange that Herodotus, after the account he has given in the last book of the prominent part played by Histaeus, should now drily mention this. There would be no inappropriateness, however, if the ac-

count of Darius's expedition to Thrace were an addition to an earlier draft of the work.

⁷⁶ *τῶν δ' ἐπιθαλασίων τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ*. The province of Otanes (whose headquarters appear to have been at Sestos) was the *παραθαλάσσιοι ἄνδρες* (§ 25). Assuming the two narratives to belong to the same cycle of accounts (which is not quite certain; see the last note), the principle upon which to reconcile them seems not to be to suppose that Artaphernes had the command in Asia, and Otanes in Europe, —for the operations of the latter were in Asia also, § 26,—but to regard Otanes as employed on the shores of the Hellespont, and specially in securing the means of uninterrupted transit between the continents.

τας· τῶν γὰρ νήσων τουτέων τῶν Κυκλάδων οὐδεμία καὶ ἦν ὑπὸ Δαρείῳ.

31

Aristagoras goes to Sardis, and persuades Artaphernes to undertake the expedition.

Ἀπικόμενος δὲ ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης ἐς τὰς Σάρδεις λέγει πρὸς τὸν Ἀρταφέρνηα, ὡς Νάξος εἴη νήσος μεγάλῃ μὲν οὐ μεγάλη, ἄλλως δὲ καλὴ τε καὶ ἀγαθὴ καὶ ἀγχοῦ Ἰωνίης, χρήματα δὲ ἐνὶ πολλὰ, καὶ ἀνδράποδα. “σὺ ὦν ἐπὶ ταύτῃ τὴν χώραν στρατηλάτεις κατὰ γων ἐς αὐτὴν τοὺς φυγάδας ἐξ αὐτῆς· καὶ τοὶ ταῦτα ποιήσαντι τοῦτο μὲν ἐστὶ ἐτοῖμα παρ’ ἐμοὶ χρήματα μεγάλα παρέξ τῶν ἀναισιμωμάτων τῇ στρατιῇ· (ταῦτα μὲν γὰρ δίκαια ἡμέας τοὺς ἀγοντας παρέχειν) τοῦτο δὲ νήσους προσκτήσῃ βασιλεῖ αὐτὴν τε Νάξον καὶ τὰς ἐκ ταύτης ἡρημένους, Πάρον τε καὶ Ἄνδρον καὶ ἄλλας, τὰς Κυκλάδας καλευμένας.” ἐνθεύτεν δὲ ὀρμεώμενος, εἰπετέως ἐπιθήσῃ Εὐβοίῃ, νήσῳ μεγάλῃ τε καὶ εὐδαίμονι, οὐκ ἐλάσσονι Κύπρου καὶ κάρτα εἰπετέι αἰρεθῆναι. ἀποχρῶσι δὲ ἑκατὸν νέες ταύτας πάσας χειρώσασθαι.” ὁ δὲ ἀμείβετο αὐτὸν τοῖσδε “σὺ ἐς οἶκον τὸν βασιλέος ἐξηγητῆς” γίνεαι πρηγμάτων ἀγαθῶν, καὶ ταῦτα εὖ παραινέεις πάντα πλὴν τῶν νεῶν τοῦ ἀριθμοῦ· ἀντὶ δὲ ἑκατὸν νεῶν, διηκόσιαί τοι ἐτοῖμοι ἔσονται ἅμα τῷ ἔαρι. δεῖ δὲ τοῖτοισι καὶ αὐτὸν βασιλέα συνέπαινον γίνεσθαι.” Ὁ μὲν δὴ Ἀρισταγόρης ὡς ταῦτα ἤκουσε περιχαρὴς ἔων, ἀπῆι ἐς Μίλητον· ὁ δὲ Ἀρταφέρνης, ὡς οἱ πέμψαντι ἐς

32

On Darius giving his

¹⁷ τὰς ἐκ ταύτης ἡρημένους . . . τὰς Κυκλάδας καλευμένας. The possession of all these dependencies, with the naval force implied by them, and a land army of 8000 hoplites, shows an amount of power very unfavourable to the notion that Pisistratus had conquered Naxos, and committed it to Lygdamis as a sort of province. (See note 214 on i. 64.) After its subjection to Persia, and the annihilation of its resources, described by Herodotus (vi. 96), the case was very different, and such a statement would not be obviously absurd. The contingent of ships furnished by Naxos at the time of the battle of Salamis is only four (viii. 46). And in the year B.C. 466 it was taken, and the inhabitants reduced to slavery by the Athenians (Thucyd. i. 98), apparently without any resistance worthy of mention.

¹⁸ ἐξηγητής. This word is peculiarly

appropriate. (See note 138 on ii. 49.) Aristagoras had not merely spoken to Artaphernes in general terms of a favourable opportunity for advancing the king's interests, but he had gone through his plan step by step, showing him what power for advancing further each would give him as it was taken.

¹⁹ δεῖ δὲ τοῖτοισι καὶ αὐτὸν βασιλέα συνέπαινον γίνεσθαι. The caution of Artaphernes in not taking this step without previously intimating it to Darius is striking when compared with the conduct of Aryandes, who sent the whole Egyptian army to the assistance of Pheretima (iv. 167), or that of Otanes, the son of Pharnaspes, who exterminated the whole population of Samos in direct contradiction to Darius's orders (iii. 147. 149). It adds an illustration to the points mentioned in note 38 on § 14 and 65 on § 26. See also note on § 123, ἐτάχθησαν.

Σούσα καὶ ὑπερθέντι τὰ ἐκ τοῦ Ἀρισταγόρῳ λεγόμενα συνέπαινος consent, Aristarchus
καὶ αὐτὸς Δαρεῖος ἐγένετο, παρεσκευάσατο μὲν διηκοσίας τριήρεις, despatches
πολλὸν δὲ κάρτα ὁμίλον Περσέων τε καὶ τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων Megabates
στρατηγὸν δὲ τούτων ἀπέδεξε Μεγαβάτην ἄνδρα Πέρσῃν τῶν with 200
'Αχαιμενιδέων, ἐωντοῦ τε καὶ Δαρείου ἀνεψιὸν τοῦ Πανσανίης ὁ ships.
Κλεομβρότεω Λακεδαιμόνιος, εἰ δὴ ἀληθὴς γε ἐστὶ ὁ λόγος ³³, This Mega-
ὑστέρῳ χρόνῳ τούτων ἡρμόσατο θυγατέρα, ἔρωτα σχὼν τῆς Ἑλ- bates is
λάδος τύραννος γενέσθαι. ἀποδέξας δὲ Μεγαβάτην στρατηγὸν said to be
'Αρταφέρνης, ἀπέστειλε τὸν στρατὸν παρὰ τὸν Ἀρισταγόρεα. father-in-
law of Pau-

Παραλαβὼν δὲ ὁ Μεγαβάτης ἐκ τῆς Μιλήτου τὸν τε Ἀριστα- sanias the
γόρεα καὶ τὴν Ἰάδα στρατιήν ³⁴ καὶ τοὺς Ναξίους, ἔπλεε πρόφασιν Lacedaemonian,
ἐπ' Ἑλλησπόντου. ἐπεὶ τε δὲ ἐγένετο ἐν Χίῳ, ἔσχε τὰς νέας ἐς 33
Καύκασα, ὡς ἐνθῆτεν βορρῇ ἀνέμῳ ἐς τὴν Νάξον διαβάλοι· καὶ The fleet
οὐ γὰρ ἔδεε τούτῳ τῷ στόλῳ Ναξίους ἀπολέσθαι, πρῆγμα τοιούδε sails as for
συνηνέιχθαι γενέσθαι· περιμόντος Μεγαβάτεω τὰς ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν the Hel-
φυλακὰς, ἐπὶ νεὸς Μυνδίας ἔτυχε οὐδεὶς φυλάσσω·ν ὁ δὲ δεινὸν τι lespont,
ποιησάμενος, ἐκέλευσε τοὺς δορυφόρους ἐξευρόντας τὸν ἄρχοντα and makes
ταύτης τῆς νεὸς, τῷ οὐνομα ἦν Σκύλαξ, τούτον δῆσαι διὰ θαλαμῆς Chios,
διελόντας τῆς νεὸς, κατὰ τοῦτο, ἔξω μὲν κεφαλὴν ποιούντας ἔσω δὲ where a
τὸ σῶμα ³⁵. δεθέντος δὲ τοῦ Σκύλακος, ἐξαγγέλλει τις τῷ Ἀρι- quarrel
σταγόρῳ ὅτι τὸν ξεινὸν οἱ τὸν Μύνδιον Μεγαβάτης δῆσας λυμαί- between
νουντο· ὁ δ' ἔλθων παραιτέτο τὸν Πέρσῃν, τυγχάνων δὲ οὐδενὸς Aristagoras
τῶν ἐδέετο αὐτὸς ἔλθων ἔλυσε· πυθόμενος δὲ κάρτα δεινὸν ἐποιή- and Mega-
σατο ὁ Μεγαβάτης, καὶ ἐσπέρχετο τῷ Ἀρισταγόρῳ· ὁ δὲ εἶπε bates in-
duces the

³³ εἰ δὴ ἀληθὴς γε ἐστὶ ὁ λόγος. THE-
CYRIDES (i. 128) speaks of the distinct
proposition made by Pausanias, in a letter
to Xerxes, to subject Sparta and the whole
of Hellas to him on condition of receiving
his daughter in marriage; but, according
to his account, the plot was detected be-
fore any of the conditions were fulfilled.
Pausanias, at the time of making the offer,
had his head-quarters in Byzantium as the
commander-in-chief of the operations
against Persia.

³⁴ τὴν Ἰάδα στρατιήν. This is prob-
ably the contingent from the several
Asiatic cities, making up altogether the
200 ships required, and assembled at
Miletus in virtue of the *ἡγεμονία* of that
city. See note 62, above. They were

not all Ionian. See § 37, below, and
notes 269 and 354 on iv. 98. 137. One
MS (F) reads τὸν τε Ἀρισταγόρεα ἐκ
Μιλήτου καὶ τὴν Ἰάδα στρατιήν.

³⁵ κατὰ τοῦτο, . . . τὸ σῶμα. These
words appear to be an explanation of the
expression διὰ θαλαμῆς δῆσαι διελόντας,
and although it is true that they express
something more than is included in it, yet
I cannot help thinking they are a *subse-*
quent explanation. It is not likely that
the punishment inflicted by the Persian
officer was an extemporaneous one, and
therefore its nature would be well under-
stood. The novelty consisted in its being
inflicted on a person in the position of
Scylax.

"σοὶ δὲ καὶ τούτοισι τοῖσι πρήγμασι τί ἐστι; οὐ σὲ ἀπέστειλε Ἀρταφέρνης ἐμέο πείθεσθαι, καὶ πλέειν τῇ ἂν ἐγὼ κελεύω; τί πολλὰ πρήσσεις;" ταῦτα εἶπε Ἀρισταγόρης· ὁ δὲ θυμωθεὶς τούτοις, ὡς νῦν ἐγένετο, ἔπεμπε ἐς Νάξον πολλῶν ἀνδρας φράσσοντας

- 34 τοῖσι Ναξίοισι πάντα τὰ παρεόντα σφί πρήγματα· Οἱ γὰρ ὦν Νάξιοι οὐδὲν πάντως προσεδέκοντο ἐπὶ σφέας τὸν στόλον τοῦτον ὀρμήσεσθαι· ἐπεὶ μὲν τοι ἐπύθοντο, αὐτίκα μὲν ἐσενείκοντο τὰ ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν ἐς τὸ τεῖχος παρεσκευάσαντο δὲ ὡς πολιορκησόμενοι· καὶ σῖτα καὶ ποτὰ τὸ τεῖχος²² ἐσάξαντο. καὶ οὗτοι μὲν παρεσκευάδατο ὡς παρεσομένου σφί πολέμου, οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ τε διέβαλον ἐκ τῆς Χίου τὰς νέας ἐς τὴν Νάξον, πρὸς πεφραγμένους προσεφέροντο· καὶ ἐπολιόρκεον μῆνας τέσσερας· ὡς δὲ τὰ τε ἔχοντες ἦλθον χρήματα οἱ Πέρσαι ταῦτα καταδεδαπάνητό σφί καὶ αὐτῷ τῷ Ἀρισταγόρῃ προσαναισίμωτο πολλὰ, τοῦ πλευνός τε ἐδέετο ἢ πολιορκίῃ, ἐνθαῦτα τείχεα τοῖσι φυγάσι τῶν Ναξίων οἰκοδομήσαντες ἀπαλλάσσουντο ἐς τὴν ἡπειρον, κακῶς πρήσσοντες.

and the expedition fails for want of funds to maintain a prolonged siege.

- 35 Ἀρισταγόρης δὲ οὐκ εἶχε τὴν ὑπόσχεσιν τῷ Ἀρταφέρνηϊ ἐκπληρῶσαι· ἅμα δὲ ἐπῆξέ μιν ἡ δαπάνη τῆς στρατιῆς ἀπαιτεομένη, ἀρρωδέε τε τοῦ στρατοῦ πρήξαντος κακῶς καὶ Μεγαβάτη διαβεβλημένος· ἐδόκεε τε τὴν βασιλιτὴν τῆς Μιλήτου ἀπαρῆσεσθαι· ἀρρωδέων δὲ τούτων ἕκαστα ἐβουλεύετο ἀπόστασιν συνέπιπτε γὰρ καὶ τὸν ἐστυγμένον τὴν κεφαλὴν²⁴ ἀπῖχθαι ἐκ Σουσέων παρὰ Ἰστιαίου, σημαίνοντα ἀπίστασθαι Ἀρισταγόρῃ ἀπὸ βασιλέος· ὁ γὰρ Ἰστιαῖος, βουλόμενος τῷ Ἀρισταγόρῃ σημῆναι ἀποστῆναι, ἄλλως μὲν οὐδαμῶς εἶχε ἀσφαλῶς σημῆναι, ὥστε φυλασσομένων τῶν ὁδῶν· ὁ δὲ τῶν δούλων τὸν πιστότατον ἀποξυρήσας τὴν κεφαλὴν ἔστιξε, καὶ ἀνέμεινε ἀναφύναι τὰς τρίχας· ὡς δὲ ἀνέφυσαν τάχιστα, ἀπέπεμπε ἐς Μίλητον ἐντειλάμενος αὐτῷ ἄλλο μὲν οὐδὲν, ἐπεὰν δὲ ἀπῖκῃται ἐς Μίλητον,

Aristagoras contemplates rebellion, and is confirmed by a message from Histiaeus.

²² τὸ τεῖχος. The MSS are divided between καὶ τὸ τεῖχος and καὶ τείχος. Gaisford reads τὸ τεῖχος. Schaefer considers the words an interpolation. But it is as difficult to conceive how they should come there as a corruption of the text, as to explain the use of them.

²⁴ τὸν ἐστυγμένον τὴν κεφαλὴν, "the man with the tattooed head." The article appears to be used from the general notoriety of the story; although Herodotus still goes on to give an account of the particulars. See notes 206, 222, and 232 on Book ii.

κελεύειν Ἀρισταγόρην ξυρήσαντά μιν τὰς τρίχας κατιδέσθαι ἐς τὴν κεφαλὴν τὰ δὲ στήγματα ἐσήμεαινε, ὥς καὶ πρότερόν μοι εἴρηται, ἀπόστασιν. ταῦτα δὲ ὁ Ἰστιαῖος ἐποίεε, συμφορὴν ποιούμενος μεγάλῃν τὴν ἑωυτοῦ κατοχὴν τὴν ἐν Σούσοισι ἀποστάσιος ὧν γινομένης, πολλὰς εἶχε ἐλπίδας μετήσεσθαι ἐπὶ θάλασσαν μὴ δὲ νεώτερόν τι ποιήσεως τῆς Μιλήτου οὐδαμὰ ἐς αὐτὴν ἤξειν ἔτι ἐλογίζετο. Ἰστιαῖος μὲν νυν ταῦτα διανοεῖ- 36
μενος, ἀπέπεμπε τὸν ἄγγελον Ἀρισταγόρῃ δὲ συνέπιπτε τοῦ He broaches his design.
αὐτοῦ χρόνου πάντα ταῦτα συνελθόντα. ἐβουλευέτο ὧν μετὰ τῶν στασιωτῶν, ἐκφῆνας τὴν τε ἑωυτοῦ γνώμην καὶ τὰ παρὰ τοῦ Ἰστιαίου ἀπυγμένα· οἱ μὲν δὴ ἄλλοι πάντες γνώμην κατὰ τῶντ' ἐξεφέροντο, κελεύοντες ἀπίστασθαι· Ἐκαταῖος δὲ ὁ λογο- Hecataeus's advice is not followed.
ποιὸς⁸⁵ πρῶτα μὲν οὐκ ἔα πόλεμον βασιλεῖ τῶν Περσέων ἀναιρέ- εσθαι, καταλέγων τά τε ἔθνεα πάντα τῶν ἤρχε Δαρεῖος καὶ τὴν δύναμιν αὐτοῦ· ἐπεὶ τε δὲ οὐκ ἔπειθε, δεύτερα συνεβούλευε ποιεῖν ὅκως ναυκράτεες τῆς θαλάσσης⁸⁶ ἔσονται· ἄλλως μὲν νυν οὐδαμῶς ἔφη λέγων⁸⁷ ἐνὸρᾶν ἐσόμενον τοῦτο· ἐπίστασθαι γὰρ τὴν δύναμιν τὴν Μιλησίων εἶσαν ἀσθενέα⁸⁸. εἰ δὲ τὰ χρήματα καταιρεθεῖν τὰ ἐκ τοῦ ἱεροῦ τοῦ ἐν Βραγχιδῆσι τὰ Κροῖσος ὁ

⁸⁵ Ἐκαταῖος ὁ λογοποιός. Herodotus mentions this person again with the same title in ii. 143, and below, § 125. It is to be observed that he gives the same title to Æsop (ii. 134). See the note 5 on i. 1 for the wide signification of the word λόγιος at this time, at which it is highly unlikely that Æsop's productions existed in a written form. ARRIAN (*Exp. ped. Alex.* v. 6) couples Herodotus himself together with Hecataeus as οἱ λογοποιοί.

⁸⁶ ναυκράτεες τῆς θαλάσσης, "in command of the sea." In vi. 9 he uses the expression ναυκράτορες in the same signification. THUCYDIDES (viii. 83) adopts the more expressive compound θαλασσοκράτορες.

⁸⁷ ἔφη λέγων. See note 414 on i. 118.

⁸⁸ ἐπίστασθαι γὰρ τὴν δύναμιν τὴν Μιλησίων εἶσαν ἀσθενέα. It is at first sight difficult to reconcile this assertion with what has just before been said, that Miletus was at this time at the acme of its prosperity (§ 28). But there is no real contradiction. There was no accumulation

of ready money,—which was the thing wanted for the purpose of taking up a large number of seamen. The same necessity was felt by Pericles at the beginning of the Peloponnesian war; and he contemplated a similar proceeding to that of Hecataeus with the gold in the temple of Athens. (THUCYD. ii. 13.) It should be remembered that public credit, on the strength of which large sums may be readily procured at any time, is a creation of modern days. The ancient states had no means whatever of acquiring a large fund of ready money except by hoarding, and no means of doing this safely except by dedication in some temple. The procedure of Croesus (i. 50) and that of Pericles (v. 92) are illustrative of the difficulty of suddenly procuring any considerable amount of specie. Compare, too, the negotiation between Polycrates and Oroetes (iii. 122, 3), where the possession of only eight chests of gold was considered as enough to turn the scale of probable success in the event of revolt against Persia.

Λυδὸς ἀνέθηκε, πολλὰς εἶχε ἐλπίδας ἐπικρατήσῃ τῆς θαλάσσης· καὶ οὕτω αὐτοὺς τε ἔξεν χρήμασι χρᾶσθαι καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους οὐ συλῆσαι αὐτά. τὰ δὲ χρήματα ἦν ταῦτα μεγάλα, ὥς δεδήλωται μοι ἐν τῷ πρώτῳ τῶν λόγων⁸⁹. αὕτη μὲν δὴ οὐκ ἐνίκα ἡ γνώμη ἐδόκει δὲ ὁμως ἀπίστασθαι, ἕνα τε αὐτῶν πλώσαντα ἐς Μυοῦντα ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον τὸ ἀπὸ τῆς Νάξου ἀπελθόν, ἐὼν ἐνθαῦτα, συλλαμβάνειν πειρᾶσθαι τοὺς ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν ἐπιπλέοντας στρατηγούς.

37 Ἀποπεμφθέντος δὲ Ἰητραγόρεω κατ' αὐτὸ τοῦτο, καὶ συλλαβόντος δόλφ' Ὀλιάτον Ἰβανώλιος Μυλασέα⁹⁰, καὶ Ἰστιαῖον Τύμνεω Τερμερέα⁹¹, καὶ Κῶν Ἑρξάνδρεω⁹², τῷ Δαρείῳ Μυτιλήνην ἐδωρήσατο, καὶ Ἀρισταγόρην Ἡρακλείδω⁹³ Κυμαῖον, καὶ ἄλλους συχνούς, οὕτω δὴ ἐκ τοῦ ἐμφανέος ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης ἀπεστήκει, πᾶν ἐπὶ Δαρείῳ μηχανώμενος. καὶ πρῶτα μὲν λόγῳ μετείς τὴν τυραννίδα ἰσονομίην ἐποίει τῇ Μιλήτῳ, ὥς ἂν ἐκόντες αὐτῷ οἱ Μιλήσιοι συναπισταίατο· μετὰ δὲ, καὶ ἐν τῇ ἄλλῃ Ἰωνίῃ τῶντὸ τοῦτο ἐποίει, τοὺς μὲν ἐξελαύνων τῶν τυράννων, τοὺς δ' ἔλαβε τυράννους ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν τῶν συμπλευσασέων ἐπὶ Νάξον, τούτους δὲ φίλα βουλόμενος ποιέεσθαι⁹⁴ τῇσι πόλισι ἐξεδίδου, ἅλ-

38 λον ἐς ἄλλην πόλιν παραδιδούς ὅθεν εἴη ἕκαστος. Κῶν μὲν νυν Μυτιληναῖοι ἐπεὶ τε τάχιστα παρέλαβον, ἐξαγαγόντες κατέλευ-

The rebellion breaks out.

Aristagoras establishes popular governments throughout Ionia,

and sets out for Lacedæmon.

⁸⁹ ἐν τῷ πρώτῳ τῶν λόγων. The allusion is to i. 92, where see the note 327, from whence it will appear that Hecataeus's apprehensions were not ill-founded. In fact, one may doubt whether the priests at Branchidæ were not more attached to the Median than the Hellenic interest. See note 527 on i. 157.

⁹⁰ Μυλασέα. It is rather curious that a Mylasean, likewise son of an Ibanolis, is the leader of a body of Carians who entirely destroyed a Persian force in the course of the war thus begun (§ 121). Yet just after the fall of the Lydian monarchy Harpagus appears to have succeeded in overrunning Caria without any important resistance (i. 174). The Carians are represented (i. 28) as forming a part of the subjects of Croesus. There was a certain affinity between the Lydians and them, evinced by the common use of the ancient temple at Mylasa. (See note 577 on i. 171.)

⁹¹ Τερμερέα. STEPH. BYZANT. *sub v.* makes Τέρμερα a city of Lycia, and

STRABO (xiv. c. 2, p. 202) puts it in Caria, —the promontory *Termerion* being just opposite to a corresponding headland in the island Cos, and with an interval of no more than forty stades. That the boundaries of Caria and Lycia were not very accurately defined seems to follow from the remains of the ancient Lycians (*Termilæ*) found in Carian cities. (See note 585 on i. 173.) It is worth while to remark that *Termera* (if near to the *Termerion* of Strabo) was close to *Myn-dus*, the town of Scylax, who had just been so grossly insulted by the Persian commissioner (§ 33). Histieus, the son of Tymneus, appears in the list of the Carian naval commanders in the flotilla of Xerxes (vii. 98).

⁹² Κῶν Ἑρξάνδρεω. See note 29 on § 11, above.

⁹³ Ἀρισταγόρην Ἡρακλείδω. See iv. 138.

⁹⁴ φίλα βουλόμενος ποιέεσθαι. See note 466 on ii. 152.

σαν Κυμαίοι δὲ τὸν σφέτερον αὐτῶν ἀπήκαν· ὡς δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι οἱ ^{dammon to negotiate an alliance if possible.} πλείυνες ἀπίεσαν. τυράννων μὲν νυν κατὰπαυσις ἐγένετο ἀνὰ τὰς πόλεις.

Ἄρισταγόρης δὲ ὁ Μιλήσιος ὡς τοὺς τυράννους κατέπαυσε στρατηγούς ἐν ἐκάστη τῶν πολλῶν κελύσας ἐκάστους καταστήσαι, δεύτερα αὐτὸς ἐς Λακεδαίμονα³⁹ τριήρει ἀπόστολος ἐγένετο· ἔδεε γὰρ δὴ συμμαχίης τινὸς οἱ μεγάλης ἐξευρεθῆναι.

Τῆς δὲ Σπάρτης⁴⁰ Ἀναξανδρίδης μὲν ὁ Λέοντος οὐκέτι περιεὼν ^{History of Sparta resumed from the reign of Anaxandrides and Ariston.} ἐβασίλευε, ἀλλὰ ἐτετελευτήκει· Κλεομένης δὲ ὁ Ἀναξανδρίδew εἶχε τὴν βασιληίην, οὐ κατὰ ἀνδραγαθίην σχὼν ἀλλὰ κατὰ γένος. Ἀναξανδρίδῃ γὰρ ἔχοντι γυναικα ἀδελφεῆς ἐωυτοῦ θυγατέρα, καὶ ἐούσης ταύτης οἱ καταθυμίας, παῖδες οὐκ ἐγίνοντο· τούτου δὲ

τοιούτου ἐόντος, οἱ ἔφοροι εἶπαν ἐπικαλεσάμενοι αὐτὸν, “εἰ τοι σύ γε σεωυτοῦ μὴ προορᾷς, ἀλλ’ ἡμῖν τοῦτό ἐστι οὐ περιοπτεύον γένος τὸ Εὐρύσθενος γενέσθαι ἐξίτηλον. σύ νυν τὴν μὲν ἔχεις γυναικα, ἐπεὶ τε τοι οὐ τίκτει, ἔξεο”, ἄλλην δὲ γῆμον καὶ ποιέων ταῦτα, Σπαρτιήτησι ἀδήσεις” ὁ δὲ ἀμείβετο φὰς τούτων οὐδέτερα ποιήσιν· ἐκεῖνους τε οὐ καλῶς συμβουλευεῖν παραινέοντας τὴν ἔχει γυναικα, ἐούσαν ἀναμάρτητον ἐωυτῷ, ταύτην ἀπέντα ἄλλην ἐσαγωγέσθαι· οὐδὲ σφι πείσεσθαι. Πρὸς ταῦτα οἱ ἔφοροι καὶ οἱ ⁴⁰

γέροντες βουλευσάμενοι, προσέφερον Ἀναξανδρίδῃ τάδε· “ἐπεὶ ^{Anaxandrides marries a second wife during the lifetime of his first,} τοῖνυν τοι περιεχόμενόν σε ὀρέομεν τῆς ἔχεις γυναικὸς, σὺ δὲ ταῦτα ποίεις καὶ μὴ ἀντίβαινε τούτοισι, ἵνα μὴ τι ἀλλοῖον περὶ σεῦ οἱ Σπαρτιήται βουλευσῶνται· γυναικὸς μὲν τῆς ἔχεις οὐ προσδεόμεθά σευ τῆς ἐξέσιος· σὺ δὲ ταύτῃ τε πάντα ὅσα νῦν παρέχεις πάρεχε, καὶ ἄλλην πρὸς ταύτῃ ἐσάγαγε γυναικα τεκνοποιῶν” ταῦτά κη λεγόντων, συνεχώρησε ὁ Ἀναξανδρίδης· μετὰ δὲ γυναικας ἔχων δύο διζὰς ἰστίας οἶκεε, ποιέων οὐδαμῶς Σπαρτιητικά. Χρόνου δὲ οὐ πολλοῦ διελθόντος, ἡ ἐσύστερον ἐπελθούσα ⁴¹

γυνὴ τίκτει τὸν δὴ Κλεομένεα τούτον⁴¹. καὶ αὕτη τε ἔφεδρον ^{who bears Cleomenes,}

³⁹ ἐς Λακεδαίμονα. These words are governed by a word the equivalent of ἀπόστολος ἐγένετο. See note 72 on i. 21.

⁴⁰ τῆς δὲ Σπάρτης. The thread of the Lacedaemonian history is resumed from i. 68.

⁴¹ ἔξεο, “discard.” This is the ex-

tremely ingenious emendation of Schaefer from ἐκ σέο, the reading of most of the MSS, from which no sense resulted. The substantive ἐξέσις appears in the next section.

⁴² τὸν δὴ Κλεομένεα τούτον. See note 6 on i. 1.

after which
the first
bears Do-
rieus, Leo-
nidas, and
Cleombro-
tus.

βασιλέα⁹⁹ Σπαρτιήτῃσι ἀπέφαινε, καὶ ἡ προτέρη γυνὴ τὸν πρό-
τερον χρόνον ἄτοκος ἐοῦσα τότε κῶς ἐκύησε, συντυχίῃ ταύτῃ
χρησαμένη· ἔχουσαν δὲ αὐτὴν ἀληθείᾳ λόγῳ οἱ τῆς ἐπελθούσης
γυναικὸς οἰκῆιοι πυθόμενοι ὥχλεον, φάμενοι αὐτὴν κομπέειν ἄλλως
βουλομένην ὑποβαλέσθαι· δεινὰ δὲ ποιούντων αὐτῶν, τοῦ χρόνου
συντάμνοντος, ὑπ' ἀπιστίας οἱ ἔφοροι τίκτουσαν τὴν γυναικα
περιϋζόμενοι ἐφύλαξαν· ἡ δὲ ὥς ἔτεκε Δωριέα¹⁰⁰ ἰθέως ἴσχει Λεω-
νίδην, καὶ μετὰ τούτου ἰθέως ἴσχει Κλεόμβροτον· οἱ δὲ καὶ διδύ-
μους λέγουσι¹⁰¹ Κλεόμβροτόν τε καὶ Λεωνίδην γενέσθαι· ἡ δὲ
Κλεομένηα τεκοῦσα καὶ τὸ δεύτερον ἐπελθούσα γυνὴ, ἐοῦσα θυγά-
τηρ Πρινητάδεω¹⁰² τοῦ Δημαρμένου, οὐκέτι ἔτικτε τὸ δεύτερον.

42

On the
death of
Anaxan-
drides,
Cleomenes
succeeds as
king.

Ὁ μὲν δὴ Κλεομένης, ὡς λέγεται, ἦν τε οὐ φρενήρης ἀκρο-
μανής¹⁰³ τε, ὁ δὲ Δωριεὺς ἦν τῶν ἡλικίων πάντων πρώτος· εὐ τε
ἐπίστατο κατ' ἀνδραγαθίην αὐτὸς στήσων τὴν βασιλιήτην ὥστε
ὦν οὕτω φρονέων, ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ τε Ἀναξανδρίδης ἀπέθανε καὶ οἱ
Λακεδαιμόνιοι χρεώμενοι τῷ νόμῳ ἐστήσαντο βασιλέα τὸν πρεσ-
βυτατον Κλεομένηα, ὁ Δωριεὺς δεινὸν τε ποιούμενος καὶ οὐκ
ἀξίων ὑπὸ Κλεομένεος βασιλεύεσθαι, αἰτήσας λαὸν Σπαρτιήτας

⁹⁹ ἐφεδρον βασιλέα, "a successor to the crown." The metaphor is taken from the practice in the games, illustrated in note 423 on i. 123. It is to be remarked that all the MSS without exception agree in this form, while in § 65 they are equally unanimous for ἐπέρην.

¹⁰⁰ Δωριέα. A suspicion arises out of the subsequent conduct of Cleomenes that his mother was not of Heraclide, but of Achaean blood. (See note on § 72.) If this was the case, the choice of the name Dorieus for the son of the original wife was probably determined by a wish to put his Heraclide descent prominently forward. By his father's side Cleomenes was pure Dorian. (See the pedigree, vii. 204.)

¹⁰¹ οἱ δὲ καὶ διδύμους λέγουσι. For the uncertain character of the Lacedaemonian history down to comparatively recent times see note 217 on i. 65. With regard to this particular point see note on vii. 205.

¹⁰² Πρινητάδεω. This is the reading of the majority of the MSS. Aldus gives the form Περηντάδεω.

¹⁰³ ἀκρομανής. It has been considered that this word is to be interpreted "half-mad;" and this version has been defended

by the case of some words compounded of ἀκρος, which have pretty much the same force with others compounded with ἡμι and the same root. A list of these is collected by CORAY on Xenocrates, p. 180. But there is a fallacy in supposing that because, for instance, a preparation of salt fish, where the seasoning was confined to the upper side, might either be called δψάρια ἀκρόπαστα or δψάρια ἡμίπαστα, the force of the elements ἀκρο and ἡμι is the same; the fallacy consisting (as pointed out in note 520 on iv. 203) in mistaking an inferential meaning growing out of the circumstances of the individual case for one essentially resident in the word. The use of ἀκρομανής (raving mad) in this passage is rather to be explained by its having reference to the subsequent condition of Cleomenes, which seemingly, in great measure, occasioned his notoriety throughout Hellas. See the history of his case as given in vi. 75. In his early life he was ὑπομαργότερος, the same expression which is applied to Cambyses (iii. 29) and to Charilaus (iii. 145), but at a particular period αὐτὸν ὑπέλαβε μανίῃ νοῦστος. (vi. 75.)

ἄγε ἐς ἀποικίην οὔτε τῷ ἐν Δελφοῖσι χρηστηρίῳ χρησάμενος ἐς Dorieus
 ἦντινα γῆν κτίσων ἦ, οὔτε ποιήσας οὐδὲν τῶν νομιζομένων οἷα heads a pri-
 δὲ βαρέως φέρων, ἀπῖε ἐς τὴν Λιβύην τὰ πλοῖα· κατηγέοντο δὲ vato enter-
 οἱ ἄνδρες Θηραῖοι. ἀπικόμενος δ' ἐς Κύντα¹⁰⁴, οἰκισε χώρον prise to
 κάλλιστον τῶν Λιβύων παρὰ ποταμόν· ἐξελασθεὶς δὲ ἐνθεύτεν Libya, from
 τρίτῳ ἔτει ὑπὸ Μακέων τε καὶ Λιβύων¹⁰⁵ καὶ Καρχηδονίων, whence he
 ἀπῖκετο ἐς Πελοπόννησον. Ἐνθαῦτα δὲ οἱ Ἀντιχάρης, ἀνὴρ 43 is expelled,
 Ἐλεώνιος¹⁰⁶, συνεβούλευσε ἐκ τῶν Λαίου χρησμῶν Ἑρακλετήν He next
 τὴν ἐν Σικελίᾳ κτίζειν, φὰς τὴν Ἐρυκος χώραν πᾶσαν εἶναι proposes
 Ἑρακλητιδῶν, αὐτοῦ Ἑρακλῆος κτησαμένον. ὁ δὲ ἀκούσας ταῦτα to found
 ἐς Δελφοὺς οἶχετο χρησόμενος τῷ χρηστηρίῳ, εἰ αἰρέει ἐπ' ἣν Heraclea
 στέλλεται χώραν; ἡ δὲ Πυθίη οἱ χρᾶ αἰρήσειν παραλαβὼν δὲ in Sicily,
 ὁ Δωριεὺς τὸν στόλον τὸν καὶ ἐς Λιβύην ἦγε, ἐκομίζετο παρὰ τὴν and sailing
 Ἰταλίην. Τὸν χρόνον δὲ τούτου, ὡς λέγουσι Συβαρίται, σφέας 44 along the
 τε αὐτοὺς καὶ Τῆλυν τὸν ἐωντῶν βασιλέα¹⁰⁷ ἐπὶ Κρότωνα μέλλειν coast of
 lands at
 Crotona,

¹⁰⁴ ἐς Κύντα. For the fertility of the region here, which bore the same name as the river, see iv. 198.

¹⁰⁵ Μακέων τε καὶ Λιβύων. In the topographical description given in iv. 175, the Macæ are represented as one of the many tribes to which in the aggregate the name Libyans would be given. Here however the "Libyans" must be regarded as some special portion of the whole. Perhaps the Nasamones may be what the narrator has in his eye. These appear (from iv. 172 and 182) to have had in their hands the caravan traffic between the date-country (Augila) and the coast. The three parties to the attack upon the new colony will no doubt each in some way have considered their interests affected by its establishment. The Macæ would of course suffer, as their land would be seized, and they themselves reduced to the condition of perieciæans. The Carthaginians naturally were jealous of commercial rivals; and the most obvious third interest is that of the carriers to the existing settlements.

¹⁰⁶ ἀνὴρ Ἐλεώνιος. This individual appears to have been a native of Eleon, a hamlet in the neighbourhood of Tanagra, so called (according to STRABO, ix. c. 1, p. 254) from its marshy situation. It is not easy to suggest how Dorieus should have been brought into connexion with him as described in the text. It is possible, that as he was a possessor of cer-

tain professed oracles of Laïus, he may have been in some way connected with the Lacedæmonian temple mentioned by Herodotus as dedicated to the Ἐρίνυες Λαίου τε καὶ Οἰδιπόδεω. See the note 384 on iv. 149.

¹⁰⁷ Τῆλυν τὸν ἐωντῶν βασιλέα. HERACLIDES PONTICUS (*De Justitiâ*) gave a very different account of the circumstances leading to the destruction of Sybaris. According to him, the revolution in which Telys was dethroned was followed up in such a spirit of fury, that his partizans were butchered at the very altars. In the course of these horrors the image of Hera averted its eyes, and a fountain of blood burst up from the base, to stop which they covered the floor in the neighbourhood with a pavement of brass. The entire destruction of the Sybarites was a judgment for this offence. (Compare the passage of ARISTOTLE, cited in the next note.) But the origin of their impiety lay further back. They wilfully fixed the time in which the Olympian festival was held for a similar one at Sybaris, and endeavoured to draw away the athletes from the former by the value of the rewards they offered (*ap. Athenæum*, xii. p. 522). PHYLARCHUS made the sacrilegious act of the Sybarites to consist in their destroying thirty ambassadors who had come from Crotona, and casting their bodies to the wild animals (*ap. Athenæum*, l. c.). He

and takes part in the capture of Sybaris. Varying accounts of the Sybarites and Crotoniates.

45

Evidence which they respectively produce.

στρατεύεσθαι τοὺς δὲ Κροτωνίητας περιδέας γενομένους, δεσθῆναι Δωριέος σφίσι τιμωρῆσαι καὶ τυχεῖν δεσθέντας· συστρατεύεσθαι τε δὴ ἐπὶ Σύβαριν Δωριέα καὶ συνελεῖν τὴν Σύβαριν¹⁰⁸. ταῦτα μὲν νυν Σύβαρίται λέγουσι ποιῆσαι Δωριέα τε καὶ τοὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ Κροτωνίηται δὲ οὐδένα σφίσι φασὶ ξείνων προσεπιλάβεσθαι τοῦ πρὸς Σύβαρίτας πολέμου, εἰ μὴ Καλλίην τῶν Ἰαμίδων μάντιν Ἥλειον μῦνον, καὶ τοῦτον τρόπῳ τοιῷδε· παρὰ Τήλιος τοῦ Συβαριτέων τυράννου ἀποδράντα ἀπικέσθαι παρὰ σφέας, ἐπεὶ τε οἱ τὰ ἱρὰ οὐ προεχώρει χρηστὰ θυομένῳ ἐπὶ Κρότωνα. ταῦτα δὲ ὧν οὗτοι λέγουσι. Μαρτύρια δὲ τοιῶτων ἐκάτεροι ἀποδεικνύουσι τάδε· Σύβαρίται μὲν, τέμενός τε καὶ νηὸν ἔοντα παρὰ τὸν ξηρὸν¹⁰⁹ Κράστιν¹¹⁰, τὸν ἰδρῦσασθαι συνελόντα τὴν πόλιν Δωριέα λέγουσι Ἀθηναίῃ ἐπωνύμῳ Κραστή¹¹¹. τοῦτο δὲ,

also mentioned the fountain of blood and the wrath of Hera, although this last was shown in a dream seen on the same night by all the officials.

¹⁰⁸ *συνελεῖν τὴν Σύβαριν*, "contributed to the capture of Sybaris." By this the oracle which he received at Delphi was fulfilled. In taking part against Sybaris, Dorieus may perhaps have sought a gratification of his spite against his half brother Cleomenes, who boasted himself to be 'not a Dorian, but an *Achaean*' (§ 72). The *Achaean* became predominant in the population of Sybaris, and, taking advantage of this circumstance, expelled their fellow-citizens, who were of Troezenian origin. By doing this they brought an *εἶδος* upon themselves, for which the capture of the city was considered a divine punishment. (ARISTOTLE, *Polit.* v. p. 1303.)

¹⁰⁹ *παρὰ τὸν ξηρὸν Κράστιν*, "by the side of the dry Crastis." This phrase, I apprehend, describes a dry channel of the river,—its bed having shifted. The commentators assume that an opposition is intended between the Crathis in Achaia, which had a perennial stream (see the next note) and the river in Sybaris, which they conceive was dry in the summer. This theory involves the necessity of an arbitrary alteration of the text, which I have endeavoured to show (see next note) is not justifiable.

¹¹⁰ *παρὰ τὸν ξηρὸν Κράστιν*. Wesseling proposes to read *Κράθιν*, because in i. 145 Herodotus, speaking of *Ægæ* in

Achaia, says, *ἐν τῇ Κράθι ποταμὸς δέναιός ἐστι, ἀπὸ τοῦ δ' ἐν Ἰταλίᾳ ποταμοῦ τὸ ὄνομα ἔσχε*. There is no question that the same river is meant, and that in subsequent times this was called Crathis. But here all the MSS (with the exception of S, which has *Κράστιν*) read *Κράστιν*, and in the other passage they are unanimous in favour of *Κράθιν*. Assuming that passage not to be an addition to the text subsequent to the time of Herodotus, I should be rather disposed to explain the difference between the forms by the change which language is perpetually undergoing. If at the time of the first settlement of Sybaris the word was pronounced *Crasthis*, there would be nothing strange that in process of time this should change in the one case to *Crastis*, and in the other to *Crathis*. Herodotus is in this passage professedly following a Sybarite tradition, which in the other he certainly is not.

¹¹¹ *ἐπωνύμῳ Κραστή*. In dedicating this temple to Athene, Dorieus, both as an Heraclide and as an adventurer, would probably have regard to the characteristic of the goddess which makes her the guide and protectress of heroes upon their adventures, of whom Heracles is the most complete type. It is to be remarked that this is *not* the form which her ritual assumed in Lacedæmon, where, as in Athens, she was associated with Poseidon;—that is to say, she belonged not to the Dorian, but the Achaean cycle of deities. (See this point further elucidated in the note on § 72.)

αὐτοῦ Δωριέος τὸν θάνατον μαρτύριον μέγιστον ποιεῖνται, ὅτι παρὰ τὰ μεμαντευμένα ποίεων διεφθάρη· εἰ γὰρ δὴ μὴ παρέπρηξε μηδὲν ἐπ' ᾧ δὲ ἐστάλη ἐποίησε, εἴλε ἂν τὴν Ἑρυκίην χώραν καὶ ἔλων κατέσχε, οὐδ' ἂν αὐτός τε καὶ ἡ στρατιὴ διεφθάρη. οἱ δ' αὖ Κροτωνιῆται ἀποδεικνύσι Καλλίην μὲν τῷ Ἡλείῳ ἐξάίρετα ἐν γῇ τῇ Κρωτωνιῆτιδι πολλὰ δοθέντα, (τὰ καὶ ἐς ἐμὲ ἔτι ἐνέμοντο οἱ Καλλίειο ἀπόγονοι,) Δωριεῖ δὲ καὶ τοῖσι Δωριέος ἀπογόνοισι οὐδέν· καίτοι εἰ συνεπελάβετό γε τοῦ Συβαριτικοῦ πολέμου Δωριεὺς, δοθῆναι ἂν οἱ πολλαπλάσια ἢ Καλλίην. ταῦτα μὲν νυν ἑκάτεροι αὐτῶν μαρτύρια ἀποφαίνονται· καὶ πάρεστι ὁκοτέροισι τις πείθεται αὐτῶν, τοῦτοισι προσχωρεῖν. Συνέπλεον δὲ Δωριεῖ 46

καὶ ἄλλοι συγκτίσται Σπαρτιητέων, Θεσσαλὸς καὶ Παραιβάτης καὶ Κελέης καὶ Εὐρυλέων οἱ ἐπεὶ τε ἀπίκοντο παντὶ στόλῳ ἐς τὴν Σικελίην, ἀπέθανον μάχῃ ἐσσωθέντες ὑπὸ τε Φοινίκων καὶ Ἑγεσταίων· μῦθος δέ γε Εὐρυλέων τῶν συγκτιστέων περι- On arriving in Sicily, the expedition is defeated by the Carthaginians and Segestans.
εγένετο τοῦτου τοῦ πάθεος· συλλαβὼν δὲ οὗτος τῆς στρατιῆς τοὺς περιγενομένους ἔσχε Μινῶν τὴν Σελινουσίων ἀποικίην, καὶ συνελευθέρου Σελινουσίου τοῦ μουνάρχου Πειθαγόρου ¹¹³. μετὰ δὲ, ὡς τοῦτον κατέειλε, αὐτὸς τυραννίδι ἐπεχείρησε Σελινούντος, καὶ ἐμουνάρχησε χρόνον ἐπ' ὀλίγον οἱ γὰρ μιν Σελινούσιοι ἐπαναστάντες ἀπέκτειναν καταφυγόντα ἐπὶ Διὸς ἀγοραίου βωμόν.

Συνέσπετο δὲ Δωριεῖ καὶ συναπέθανε Φίλιππος ὁ Βουτακίδεω, 47

Κροτωνιῆτης ἀνὴρ· δς ἄρμოსάμενος Τήλως τοῦ Συβαρίτεω θυγατέρα ἔφυγε ἐκ Κρότωνος· ψευσθεὺς δὲ τοῦ γάμου οἶχετο πλέων ἐς Κυρήνην· ἐκ ταύτης δὲ ὀρμεώμενος συνέσπετο οἰκητῇ τε τριηρεὶ καὶ οἰκητῇ ἀνδρῶν δαπάνῃ, ἑὼν τε Ὀλυμπιονίκης καὶ κῶλλιστος Ἑλλήνων τῶν κατ' ἐωυτόν. διὰ δὲ τὸ ἐωυτοῦ κάλλος ἐνέικατο παρὰ Ἑγεσταίων τὰ οὐδεὶς ἄλλος· ἐπὶ γὰρ τοῦ τάφου αὐτοῦ ἡρώϊον ἰδρυσάμενοι θυσίῃσι αὐτὸν ἱλάσκονται. Δωριεὺς μὲν νυν 48

τρόπῳ τοιοῦτῳ ἐτελεύτησε· εἰ δὲ ἡνέσχετο βασιλευόμενος ὑπὸ Κλεομένεος καὶ κατέμενε ἐν Σπάρτῃ, ἐβασίλευε ἂν Λακεδαιμόνος, οὐ γὰρ τινα πολλὸν χρόνον ἥρξε ὁ Κλεομένης, ἀλλ' ἀπέθανε ἅπαις θυγατέρα μούνην λιπὼν τῇ οὐνομα ἦν Γοργώ.

Ἀπικνέεται δ' ὦν ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης ὁ Μιλήτου τύραννος ἐς τὴν 49

¹¹³ Πειθαγόρου. Some MSS have Πυθαγόρου.

This Cleomenes is king of Sparta at the time of the arrival of Aristagoras, who explains his views to him with the aid of a chart.

Σπάρτην, Κλεομένεος ἔχοντος τὴν ἀρχήν· τῷ δὲ ἐς λόγους ἦie, ὡς Λακεδαιμόνιοι λέγουσι, ἔχων χάλκεον πῖνακα¹¹³ ἐν τῷ γῆς ἀπάσης περίοδος ἐνετέτμητο, καὶ θάλασσά τε πᾶσα καὶ ποταμοὶ πάντες· ἀπικνεόμενος δὲ ἐς λόγους ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης ἔλεγε πρὸς αὐτὸν τάδε· “Κλεόμενες, σπουδὴν μὲν τὴν ἐμὴν μὴ θωμάσης τῆς ἐνθαῦτα ἀπίζιος· τὰ γὰρ κατήκοντά ἐστι τοιαῦτα¹¹⁴. Ἰώνων παῖδας δούλους εἶναι αὐτ’ ἐλευθέρων ὄνειδος καὶ ἄλγος μέγιστον μὲν αὐτοῖσι ἡμῖν, ἔτι δὲ τῶν λοιπῶν ὑμῖν, ὅσῳ πρόεστανε τῆς Ἑλλάδος. νῦν ὦν, πρὸς θεῶν τῶν Ἑλληνίων, ῥύσασθε Ἰωνας ἐκ δουλοσύνης, ἄνδρας ὁμαίμονας. εἵπετέως δὲ ὑμῖν ταῦτα οἶά τε χωρέειν ἐστὶ¹¹⁵. οὔτε γὰρ οἱ βάρβαροι ἄλκιμοι εἰσι, ὑμεῖς τε τὰ ἐς τὸν πόλεμον ἐς τὰ μέγιστα ἀνήκετε ἀρετῆς πέρι· ἢ τε μάχη αὐτῶν ἐστὶ τοιῆδε, τόξα καὶ αἰχμὴ βραχέα· ἀναξυρίδας δὲ ἔχοντες¹¹⁶ ἔρχονται ἐς τὰς μάχας καὶ κυρβασίας ἐπὶ τῇσι κεφαλῇσι· οὕτω εἵπετέες χειρωθῆναι εἰσι. ἔστι δὲ καὶ ἀγαθὰ τοῖσι τὴν ἡπειρον ἐκείνην νεμομένοισι, ὅσα οὐδὲ τοῖσι συνάπασι ἄλλοισι· ἀπὸ χρυσοῦ ἄρξαμένοισι, ἄργυρος καὶ χαλκὸς καὶ ἐσθῆς ποικίλη καὶ ὑποζύγιά τε καὶ ἀνδράποδα· τὰ θυμῷ βουλόμενοι¹¹⁷ αὐτοὶ ἀνέχοντε. κατοικῆνται δὲ ἀλλήλων ἐχόμενοι, ὡς ἐγὼ φράσω. Ἰώνων μὲν τῶνδε οἶδε Λυδοὶ, οἰκέοντές τε χώραν ἀγαθὴν καὶ πολυαργυράτατοι ἐόντες.” δεικνὺς δὲ ἔλεγε ταῦτα ἐς τῆς γῆς τὴν περίοδον τὴν ἐφέρετο ἐν τῷ πῖνακι ἐντετμημένην· “Λυδῶν δέ,” ἔφη λέγων ὁ

¹¹³ ἔχων χάλκεον πῖνακα. The nature of this tablet is a matter which has been frequently referred to by writers upon the history of physical philosophy, it being generally considered the first recorded instance of any attempt to represent to the eye the distribution of the several parts of the earth's surface. It is important to observe that Herodotus does not speak himself of having seen it, but distinctly states that the Lacedæmonians related Aristagoras to have had such a one at the time of his interview with Cleomenes. Under these circumstances it is certainly not safe to press the terms of the description too closely, and infer from it that Aristagoras brought to Sparta any thing like what we understand (or what even Eratosthenus would have understood) by a chart of the known world. That certain attempts at this existed in the time of Herodotus is plain from what

he says in iv. 36; but the arbitrary character of the positions laid down in them appears from the same passage.

¹¹⁴ τὰ γὰρ κατήκοντά ἐστι τοιαῦτα, “for the matters which touch us are such as I will explain.” See the note 344 on i. 97.

¹¹⁵ εἵπετέως δὲ ὑμῖν ταῦτα οἶά τε χωρέειν ἐστὶ, “and easily by you may these results be accomplished.” Compare iii. 39, πάντα οἱ ἐχάραε ἐδνυχέως.

¹¹⁶ ἀναξυρίδας ἔχοντες. See note 239 on i. 71.

¹¹⁷ θυμῷ βουλόμενοι. This expression is significant of more than βουλόμενοι, which would simply mean “at your option.” But the addition of θυμῷ, “with strong determination,” implies that the Lacedæmonians would have to fight for these good things Aristagoras promised to them.

Ἀρισταγόρης, "οἷδε ἔχονται Φρύγες, οἱ πρὸς τὴν ἡῶ"¹¹⁸, πολυπρόβατώτατοι τε ἔοντες ἀπάντων τῶν ἐγὼ οἶδα καὶ πολυκαρπότατοι. Φρυγῶν δὲ ἔχονται Καππαδόκαι, τοὺς ἡμεῖς Συρίους καλέομεν¹¹⁹. τούτοις δὲ πρόσουροι Κίλικες, κατήκοντες ἐπὶ θάλασσαν τήνδε ἐν ἣ ἦδε Κύπρος νήσος κέεται· οἱ πεντακόσια τάλαντα¹²⁰ βασιλεῖ τὸν ἐπέτειον φόρον ἐπιτελεύσι. Κιλικῶν δὲ τῶνδε ἔχονται Ἀρμένιοι οἷδε, καὶ οὔτοι ἔοντες πολυπρόβατοι. Ἀρμενίων δὲ Ματινηοὶ¹²¹, χώρην τήνδε ἔχοντες. ἔχεται δὲ τούτων γῆ ἦδε Κισσίη ἐν τῇ δὴ παρὰ ποταμὸν τόνδε Χοάσπην κείμενά ἐστι τὰ Σοῦσα ταῦτα¹²², ἔνθα βασιλεύς τε μέγας δίαυταν ποιεῖται καὶ τῶν χρημάτων οἱ θησαυροὶ ἐνθαυτά εἰσι. ἐλόντες δὲ ταύτην τὴν πόλιν, θαρσέοντες ἦδη τῷ Διὶ πλούτου πέρι ἐρίζετε. ἀλλὰ περὶ μὲν χώρας ἄρα οὐ πολλῆς οὐδὲ οὕτω χρηστής, καὶ οὖρων σμικρῶν, χρεόν ἐστι ὑμέας μάχας ἀναβάλλεσθαι¹²³ πρὸς τε Μεσσηνίους ἔοντας ἰσοπαλέας,

¹¹⁸ *Φρύγες, οἱ πρὸς τὴν ἡῶ*. Gaisford prints these words without a stop after *Φρύγες*, in which case a distinction seems to be intended between these Phrygians and some others. Perhaps an opposition may be intended to the Phrygians which came nearer to the coast, and possibly even to some kindred races in the European continent. (See note on vii. 73.) But an easier solution of the passage seems to be to conceive Aristagoras as following the line of the great road which ran through Tyanitis. (See note 243 on i. 72.) At Cydra (or Cydrara) on this line, a column had been erected by Croesus marking the confines of Lydia and Phrygia. This would no doubt appear on Aristagoras's chart; for at that point the road divided, two branches (the one from Caria, the other from Sardis) meeting there and continuing through Phrygia (vii. 31). Translate: "And next to the Lydians," proceeded Aristagoras, "here join on the Phrygians,—these as you go eastward—the greatest flock-masters of all men I know, and likewise richest in the products of the soil."

¹¹⁹ *τοὺς ἡμεῖς Συρίους καλέομεν*. STRABO (xvi. c. 1, p. 333) says that both the Cappadocians, of *τε πρὸς τῷ Ταύρῳ* καὶ *οἱ πρὸς τῷ Πόντῳ*, up to his day were called White Syrians. Probably the term *Λευκόσυροι* was substituted for *Σόριοι* when the Greeks became familiar with the inhabitants of Assyria, whose complexions

would be of a swarthier cast. The wide extent of the Cappadocian race explains the text. The Pontine Cappadocians are continuous to the Phrygians, the Taurine Cappadocians to the Cilicians,—formerly not confined to the south side of Taurus: see LEAKE, cited in the note on i. 72,—and *these* Cilicians to the Armenians. (See note 132, below.)

¹²⁰ *πεντακόσια τάλαντα*. The particulars of the Cilician tribute are more fully given in iii. 90.

¹²¹ *Ματινηοὶ*. See, for an attempt to explain Herodotus's notions of the site of these people, note 681 on i. 202.

¹²² *παρὰ ποταμὸν τόνδε Χοάσπην κείμενά ἐστι τὰ Σοῦσα ταῦτα*. RENNELL (*Geography of Herodotus*, p. 203) says: "The Choaspes is the only river of Susiana spoken of by our author, and this being a *country of rivers*, in effect, the drain of Media, Elymais, Cosseæ, &c., and formed chiefly from alluvions, it may be collected from his silence that the Greeks knew little concerning it." The truer hypothesis perhaps is that the author derives his information from persons who gathered theirs only from travellers or from road-books. For the site of Susa see note 234 on iv. 83.

¹²³ *ἀναβάλλεσθαι*. The main difficulty in this passage is the use of the middle voice instead of the active *ἀναβάλλειν*. But this is certainly not sufficient to justify an arbitrary change of the reading of

καὶ Ἀρκάδας τε καὶ Ἀργείους τοῖσι οὔτε χρυσοῦ ἐχόμενόν ἐστι οὐδὲν οὔτε ἀργύρου, τῶν περὶ καὶ τινα ἐνάγει προθυμὴ μαχόμενον ἀποθνήσκειν παρέχον δὲ τῆς Ἀσίας πάσης ἄρχειν εὐπετέως, ἄλλο τι αἰρήσεσθε ;” Ἀρισταγόρης μὲν ταῦτα ἔλεξε. Κλεομένης δὲ ἀμείβετο τοῖσδε “ὦ ξεῖνε Μιλήσιε, ἀναβάλλομαι τοι ἐς τρίτην

50

Cleomenes defers giving him an answer till the third day afterwards, when on learning the distance of Susa from the coast, he orders Aristagoras to quit Sparta before sunset.

ἡμέρην ἀποκρινέσθαι.” Τότε μὲν ἐς τοσοῦτον ἤλασαν. ἐπεὶ τε δὲ ἡ κυρὴ ἡμέρῃ ἐγίνετο τῆς ἀποκρίσιος καὶ ἦλθον ἐς τὸ συγκεῖμενον, εἶρετο ὁ Κλεομένης τὸν Ἀρισταγόρην ὁκοσέων ἡμερέων ἀπὸ θαλάσσης τῆς Ἰώνων ὁδὸς εἴη παρὰ βασιλεία ; ὁ δὲ Ἀρισταγόρης, τᾶλλα ἔων σοφὸς καὶ διαβάλλων ἐκείνουν εὐ¹²⁴, ἐν τούτῳ ἐσφάλη· χρεὸν γάρ μιν μὴ λέγειν τὸ ἐὼν βουλούμενόν γε Σπαρτιῆτας ἐξαγαγεῖν ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην, λέγει δ’ ὦν πριῶν μηνῶν φὰς εἶναι τὴν ἄνοδον· ὁ δὲ ὑπαρπάσας τὸν ἐπίλοιπον λόγον τὸν ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης ὥρμητο λέγειν περὶ τῆς ὁδοῦ, εἶπε “ὦ ξεῖνε Μιλήσιε, ἀπαλλάσσεο ἐκ Σπάρτης πρὸ δύντος ἡλίου· οὐδένα γὰρ λόγον εὐεπέα¹²⁵ λέγεις Λακεδαιμονίοισι, ἐθέλων σφέας ἀπὸ θαλάσσης

51

Aristagoras attempts to bribe him.

τριῶν μηνῶν ὁδὸν ἀγαγεῖν.” Ὁ μὲν δὴ Κλεομένης ταῦτα εἶπας, ἦγε ἐς τὰ οἰκία. ὁ δὲ Ἀρισταγόρης λαβὼν ἱκετηρίην ἦγε ἐς τοῦ Κλεομένεος, ἐσελθὼν δὲ εἶσω ἅτε ἱκετεύων, ἐπακοῦσαι ἐκέλευε τὸν Κλεομένεα ἀποπέμψαντα τὸ παιδίον προσεστήκεε γὰρ δὴ τῷ

Anecdote of Κλεομένει ἡ θυγάτηρ, τῇ οὖνομα ἦν Γοργώ· τοῦτο δὲ οἱ καὶ μῶνον

all the MSS. ἀναβάλλειν μάχας would be equivalent to κίνδυνον ἀναβάλλειν μαχομένους,—an expression which would be appropriate to the combatants who take part in the actual fray. But the nation which adopts a policy of this description and employs its soldiers in perpetual battles, would more properly be said ἀναβάλλεσθαι, just as a parent would be said διδάσκεισθαι, not διδάσκειν, if he employed a third person to instruct his son. The expression ἀναβάλλειν κίνδυνον is used by *Æschylus* (*Theb.* 1030); and the phrase ἀναρρίπτειν κίνδυνον is well known.

¹²⁴ διαβάλλων ἐκείνον εὐ, “mystifying him successfully.” See below, § 97, πολλοὺς γὰρ οἴκε εἶναι εὐπετέστερον διαβάλλειν ἢ εἶναι, an expression however which may perhaps be taken from this one, and be by a later hand. (See the note on it.) In § 107, Ἰστιαῖος μὲν δὴ λέγων ταῦτα διέβαλλε, “Histieus now in saying these things was mystifying him.”

The fundamental idea seems to be the distraction of a person from the contemplation of the real merits of a case by directing his attention to something beside the matter. Thus Aristagoras, in this case, put Cleomenes on a wrong scent by assuming that the real obstacle to success in an expedition to Asia would be the *resistance* of the enemy, not the enormous distance to which he would have to be followed. Similarly Histieus persuaded Darius that the revolt in Ionia arose from his own absence.

¹²⁵ λόγον εὐεπέα. It has been proposed to change the word εὐεπέα into εὐτέρεα. But λόγος εὐεπής is a proposal which carries a good omen in the language in which it is couched,—and consequently “an advantageous proposal.” The habit which was universal among the ancients of looking in every thing for an augury easily explains the transition from one sense to the other.

τέκνον ἐτύγχανε εἶν ἐτέων ὀκτὼ ἢ ἐννέα ἡλικίην Κλεομένης δὲ ^{his daughter} λέγειν μιν ἐκέλευε τὰ βούλεται, μὴδὲ ἐπισχεῖν τοῦ παιδίου εἵνεκα. ^{Gorgo.} ἐνθαῦτα δὴ ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης ἄρχετο ἐκ δέκα ταλάντων ὑπισχνέμενος, ἣν οἱ ἐπιτελέσῃ τῶν ἐδέετο· ἀνανεύοντας δὲ τοῦ Κλεομένεος, προέβαινε τοῖσι χρήμασι ὑπερβάλλων ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης ἐς οὐ πενήτηκόντα τε τάλαντα ὑποδέδεκτο, καὶ τὸ παιδίον ἠνύδαζατο· “πάτερ, διαφθερέει σε ὁ ξείνος, ἣν μὴ ἀποστὰς ἴης.” ὁ τε δὴ Κλεομένης, ἡσθεὶς τοῦ παιδίου τῇ παραινέσει ἥτε ἐς ἕτερον οἶκμα¹²⁰, καὶ ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης ἀπαλλάσσετο τὸ παράπαν ἐκ τῆς Σπάρτης· οὐδέ οἱ ἐξεγένετο ἐπιπλέον ἔτι σημῆναι περὶ τῆς ἀνόδου τῆς παρὰ βασιλέα.

Ἔχει γὰρ ἀμφὶ τῇ ὁδῷ ταύτῃ ὧδε σταθμοὶ τε πανταχῇ εἰσι ⁵² βασιλῆϊοι, καὶ καταλύσιες κάλλισται¹²⁷, διὰ οἰκεομένης τε ἡ ὁδὸς ^{Itinerary of the road between Sardinia and Susa.} ἅπασα καὶ ἀσφαλὲς. διὰ μὲν γε Λυδίας καὶ Φρυγίας σταθμοὶ τείνοντες¹²⁸ εἰκοσὶ εἰσι, παρασάγγαι δὲ τέσσερες καὶ ἐννεήκοντα καὶ ἥμισυ. ἐκδέκεται δ' ἐκ τῆς Φρυγίας ὁ Ἄλυσ ποταμός¹²⁹. ἐπ' ᾧ πύλαι τε ἔπεισι, τὰς διεξελάσαι πᾶσα ἀνάγκη¹³⁰ καὶ οὕτω διεκπερᾶν τὸν ποταμὸν, καὶ φυλακτῆριον μέγα ἐπ' αὐτῷ. διαβάντι δὲ ἐς τὴν Καππαδοκίην καὶ ταύτῃ πορευομένῳ μέχρι οὖρων τῶν Κιλικίων, σταθμοὶ δυὼν δέοντες εἰσι τριήκοντα, παρασάγγαι δὲ τέσσερες καὶ ἑκατόν¹³¹. ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖσι τούτων οὖροις διξᾶς τε πύλας διεξελάς,

¹²⁰ ἥτε ἐς ἕτερον οἶκμα. The superiority of Cleomenes to bribery is shown not merely by this anecdote, but by some others. See iii. 148.

¹²⁷ καταλύσιες κάλλισται. “Excellent caravanserais.” The varying distances between the several stations might arise from the different facilities of obtaining water, or other similar causes. It will be observed that the average distance between the stations in Lydia and Phrygia is considerably greater than the average in the whole journey. Here perhaps the roads were particularly good, and travellers could push on rapidly.

¹²⁸ σταθμοὶ τείνοντες. “A series of stations.” Perhaps there was greater regularity in their distances in this part of the route than elsewhere.

¹²⁹ ἐκδέκεται δὲ ἐκ τῆς Φρυγίας ὁ Ἄλυσ ποταμός. That the river spoken of here is not the Halys which flows into the Black Sea seems to me quite certain. See, for an attempt to explain Herodotus's statements

concerning the Halys, note 243 on i. 72.

¹³⁰ τὰς διεξελάσαι πᾶσα ἀνάγκη. This was the boundary of the Lydian empire, to the passage of which the oracle given to Croesus referred. It will be observed that a barrier appears to have been erected on the Lydian side, and a *fort* upon the Cappadocian. The former, a Lydian work, probably was intended for the collection of transit tolls; the latter doubtless had a military purpose, and was probably Persian. On the Cappadocian side was *Critalla*, the frontier town at which the army of Xerxes was concentrated when he commenced his expedition against Athens (vii. 26). Possibly the name *Critalla* (as well as *Archalla*, of which LEAKE supposes *Ercle* to be a corruption) is significant; *crit* containing the root of *certa* (castra) and *alla* that of *Halys*. See note 243 on i. 72.

¹³¹ διαβάντι δὲ ἐς τὴν Καππαδοκίην . . . τέσσερες καὶ ἑκατόν. I am altogether unable to reconcile this distance with

καὶ διὰ φυλακτῆρια παραμείψαι. ταῦτα δὲ διεξέλασαντι καὶ διὰ τῆς Κιλικίης ὁδὸν ποιευμένῳ¹²² τρεῖς εἰσι σταθμοί, παρασάγγαι δὲ πεντεκαίδεκα καὶ ἥμισυ. οὗρος δὲ Κιλικίης καὶ τῆς

any probable route through Cappadocia. STRABO, describing the course which in his time appears to have been universally taken from Ephesus towards the interior of Asia, gives the following distances from *Carura*, which he places on the frontier between Phrygia and Caria:—

	STADES
To <i>Holmi</i> , which was regarded as the beginning of Phrygia Paroreus (through Laodicea on the Lycus, Apamea, and Metropolis)	920
Thence to <i>Tyriaeum</i> , the frontier of Lycaonia	500
Thence to <i>Coropassus</i> (which is still in Lycaonia)	840
Thence to <i>Garsaūra</i> (a village of Cappadocia)	120
Thence to <i>Mazaca</i>	680
Thence to <i>Tomisum</i> (considered as the frontier of Cappadocia) . .	1440
From <i>Tomisum</i> to <i>Samosata</i> , which was in the immediate neighbourhood of the bridge or ferry over the Euphrates (<i>Zeŷgma</i>) . . .	450

The first part of this route is the same with that taken by Xerxes in his expedition, and the presumption would be that the latter part also was. But Herodotus is clear in making the Halys the boundary of Cappadocia (both here and in vii. 26), and in calling the frontier town of Cappadocia *Critalla*, and not *Garsaūra*. It seems therefore certain that there must have been a divergence some where near *Holmi*. But if so, this could not (I conceive) have been to the north, but must have been to the south of the route laid down by Strabo above. That there was such a road running through the central plains of Lycaonia and Tyanitis is quite certain. It was by it that the younger Cyrus invaded Asia (XENOPHON, *Anab.* i. 2, seqq.). See also note 243 on i. 73. But if this road be the one intended in the text, it would not have conducted to the banks of the Halys, but by way of Dana (Tyana) to the Cilician Gates. Neither would it have conducted through Cilicia to Armenia, or any where near it.

In such a state of confusion it is rash to offer any conjectural explanation as more than a mere temporary stop-gap. It is quite plain that the views of the author

are altogether indistinct; and probably the numbers he sets down are taken from some current itinerary. If however we suppose that in such a one *all* the main routes lying within Cappadocia were set down, the one described by Strabo,—the one from *Critalla* (of which see note 243 on i. 72) to the Cilician Gates,—and also a third by which *Tyana* was certainly in later times united to *Mazaca*, the aggregate length of these will not be very far off the numbers given in the text. We shall have

	STADES
From <i>Garsaūra</i> to <i>Mazaca</i> . . .	680
From <i>Mazaca</i> to <i>Tomisum</i> . . .	1440
From <i>Mazaca</i> to <i>Critalla</i> , and from thence to the Cilician Gates (say six days)	1050
	<hr/> 3170

Strabo elsewhere (xii. c. 2, p. 11) gives the distance from *Mazaca* to the Cilician Gates through Tyana as six days' journey; and as *Critalla*, if near *Ercle* (see the last note), must have been in the immediate neighbourhood of Tyana, the route will have been nearly the same. The southernmost half being very steep, it seems reasonable to take for the whole distance from *Mazaca* 175 stades (the mean between 150 and 200) as the day's journey.

The sum of 104 parasangs converted into stades, at the rate of 30 to the parasang, will come so near to 3170,—being in fact 3120,—as to be in substantial agreement with it. The statement in the text will, on this hypothesis, have arisen from the aggregate of the branch roads contained in a given district being mistaken for the direct road through it,—an analogous error to that which seems to have been committed in the pedigree of Xerxes. See *Excursus* on iii. 74, p. 427, 428.

¹²² διὰ τῆς Κιλικίης ὁδὸν ποιευμένῳ. The Cilicia here spoken of cannot be the maritime province, but is probably the portion of Mount Taurus over which, from *Tomisum* to *Samosata*, was a distance of 450 stades. (STRABO, xiv. c. 2, p. 212.)

Ἀρμενίης ἐστὶ ποταμὸς νησιπέρητος, τῷ οὐνομα Εὐφρήτης· ἐν δὲ τῇ Ἀρμενίᾳ σταθμοὶ μὲν εἰσι καταγωγέων πεντεκαίδεκα, παρασάγγαι δὲ ἕξ καὶ πεντήκοντα καὶ ἡμισυ καὶ φυλακτήριον ἐν αὐτοῖσι¹³³. ποταμοὶ δὲ νησιπέρητοι τέσσερες διὰ ταύτης ῥέουσι, τοὺς πᾶσα ἀνάγκη διαπορθμεύσαι ἐστι· πρῶτος μὲν Τίγρις· μετὰ δὲ, δευτέρως τε καὶ τρίτος ὧντὸς οὐνομαζόμενος, οὐκ ὧντὸς¹³⁴ ἔων ποταμὸς οὐδὲ ἐκ τοῦ αὐτοῦ ῥέων (ὁ μὲν γὰρ πρότερος αὐτῶν καταλεχθεὶς ἕξ Ἀρμενίων ῥέει, ὁ δ' ὕστερον, ἐκ Ματινῶν) ὁ δὲ τέταρτος τῶν ποταμῶν οὐνομα ἔχει Γύνδης¹³⁵, τὸν Κύρος διέλαβέ κοτε ἐς διώρυχας ἐξήκοντα καὶ τριηκοσίας. ἐκ δὲ ταύτης τῆς Ἀρμενίης ἐσβάλλονται ἐς τὴν Ματινὴν γῆν, σταθμοὶ εἰσι τέσσερες¹³⁶. ἐκ δὲ ταύτης ἐς τὴν Κισσίην χώραν μεταβαίνουντι, ἕνδεκα σταθμοὶ, παρασάγγαι δὲ δύο καὶ τεσσεράκοντα καὶ ἡμισύ ἐστι ἐπὶ ποταμὸν Χοάσπην, ἔοντα καὶ τοῦτον νησιπέρητον· ἐπ' ᾧ Σοῦσα πόλις πεπόλισται. οὗτοι οἱ πάντες σταθμοὶ εἰσι ἕνδεκα καὶ ἑκατόν¹³⁷. καταγωγαὶ μὲν νυν σταθμῶν τοσαῦταί εἰσι ἐκ Σαρδίων ἐς Σοῦσα ἀναβαίνουντι. Εἰ δὲ ὀρθῶς μεμέτρηται ἡ ὁδὸς ἡ βασιλεῖη τοῖσι 53 παρασάγγῃσι, καὶ ὁ παρασάγγης δύναται τριήκοντα στάδια¹³⁸, ὥσπερ οὗτος γε δύναται ταῦτα, ἐκ Σαρδίων στάδιά ἐστι ἐς τὰ βασιλῆα τὰ Μεμνόνια καλεόμενα πεντακόσια καὶ τρισχίλια καὶ μύρια, παρασαγγέων ἔοντων πεντήκοντα καὶ τετρακοσίαν¹³⁹. πεν-

¹³³ φυλακτήριον ἐν αὐτοῖσι. This can hardly mean a single fort some where or other in the course of the fifteen days' journey. I should rather take it as a small military post at each station,—perhaps a necessary precaution to secure the safety of travellers from the predatory tribes inhabiting the neighbourhood. For the sense of *νησιπέρητος* see note 639 on i. 189.

¹³⁴ ὧντὸς οὐνομαζόμενος οὐκ ὧντὸς ἔων. So Gaisford prints without any notice of MS variation. But in ii. 79 there is an equal unanimity for ὧντὸς, without the aspirate.

¹³⁵ Γύνδης. This river is, according to RENNELL, to be looked for in the *Diyeleh*, which falls into the Tigris between Baghdad and Modain (the ancient Ctesiphon). See note 636 on i. 189.

¹³⁶ τέσσερες. Bekker supposes a lacuna here, which, if supplied, might bring the text of the Itinerary into conformity with the calculation in § 53. And DE LA

BARRE, in a paper in the *Mémoires de l'Académie des Inscriptions*, vol. viii., does not hesitate to supply the words καὶ τριήκοντα, παρασάγγαι δὲ ἑπτὰ καὶ τριήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν, purely from conjecture for this purpose. He also considers that the name *Matene* is significant, and was applied by the Persians to any large tract of country bounded on the one side by a river and the other by mountains. But there seems no ground for this bold conjecture, except the use he makes of it in reconciling with one another the various passages in which *Matene* is mentioned, and avoiding the alternative of setting down the geographical views of the author as obscure and incorrect.

¹³⁷ ἕνδεκα καὶ ἑκατόν. The number of stations which are given in the MSS as they exist amounts only to eighty-one. See the last note.

¹³⁸ καὶ ὁ παρασάγγης δύναται τριήκοντα στάδια. See note on vi. 42.

¹³⁹ παρασαγγέων ἔοντων πεντήκοντα

- τήκοντα δὲ καὶ ἑκατὸν στάδια ἐπ' ἡμέρῃ ἐκάστη διεξιοῦσι ¹⁴⁰,
 54 ἀναισιμούνται ἡμέραι ἀπαρτὶ ἐννεήκοντα. Οὕτω τῷ Μιλησίῳ
 Ἀρισταγόρῃ, εἰπαντι πρὸς Κλεομένηα τὸν Λακεδαιμόνιον εἶναι
 τριῶν μηνῶν τὴν ἄνοδον τὴν παρὰ βασιλεία, ὀρθῶς εἶρητο. εἰ δέ
 τις τὸ ἀτρεκέστερον τούτων ἔτι δίζηται, ἐγὼ καὶ τοῦτο σημανέω·
 τὴν γὰρ ἐξ Ἐφέσου ἐς Σάρδεις ὁδὸν δεῖ προσλογίσασθαι ταύτην.
 καὶ δὴ λέγω σταδίους εἶναι τοὺς πάντας ἀπὸ θαλάσσης τῆς
 Ἑλληνικῆς μέχρι Σούσων, (τοῦτο γὰρ Μεμνόνιον ἄστρῳ καλέεται,)
 τεσσαράκοντα καὶ τετρακισχιλίους καὶ μυρίους· οἱ γὰρ ἐξ Ἐφέσου
 ἐς Σάρδεις εἰσὶ τεσσαράκοντα καὶ πεντακόσιοι στάδιοι· καὶ οὕτω
 τρισὶ ἡμέρῃσι μηκύνεται ἡ τρίμηνος ὁδός.
 55 Ἀπελαννόμενος δὲ ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης ἐκ τῆς Σπάρτης, ἥτε ἐς τὰς
 Ἀθῆνας ¹⁴¹ γενομένης τυράννων ὧδε ἐλευθέρας· ἐπεὶ Ἰππαρχον
 τὸν Πεισιστράτου, Ἰππίεω δὲ τοῦ τυράννου ἀδελφεόν, ἰδόντα ὄψιν
 ἐνυπνίου τῷ ἑωυτοῦ πάθει ἐναργεστάτην, κτείνουσι Ἀριστογείτων
 καὶ Ἀρμόδιος, γένος ἑόντες τὰ ἀνέκαθεν Γεφυραῖοι ¹⁴², μετὰ ταῦτα
 ἐτυραννεύοντο Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπ' ἕτεα τέσσερα οὐδὲν ἥσσαν, ἀλλὰ καὶ
 56 μᾶλλον ¹⁴³, ἢ πρὸ τοῦ. Ἡ μὲν νυν ὄψις τοῦ Ἰππάρχου ἐνυπνίου
 ἦν ἥδε· ἐν τῇ προτέρῃ νυκτὶ τῶν Παναθηναίων ἐδόκεε ὁ Ἰπ-
 παρχος ἄνδρα οἱ ἐπιστάντα μέγαν καὶ εὐεῖδέα αἰνίσσεσθαι τάδε
 τὰ ἕπεα·

Resumption
of the his-
tory of
Athens
after the as-
sassina-
tion of Hip-
parchus.

καὶ τετρακοσίον. The number of parasangs given by the text is only 313; but for the route which passes through Matiene it is to be observed, that although the author gives the number of stations, he does not give the measured distance corresponding. See note 136.

¹⁴⁰ πεντήκοντα δὲ καὶ ἑκατὸν στάδια ἐπ' ἡμέρῃ ἐκάστη διεξιοῦσι. Herodotus elsewhere reckons 200 stadia as a day's journey (iv. 101). It seems not impossible that in this passage he proceeds on the supposition of a large body—such as an army—being moved; and in the other on that of a small company. And it ought not to be forgotten that the variation of climate and ground in the two regions of which he is speaking would cause considerable difference in the space travelled over between sunrise and sunset. A caravan would doubtless travel slower even than an army, passing only from station to station. The average length of the interval between these for the whole journey will be 4·15 parasangs, nearly.

¹⁴¹ ἥτε ἐς τὰς Ἀθῆνας. The account of Aristagoras's proceedings is resumed c. 97, below.

¹⁴² Γεφυραῖοι. The deme *Gephyra* is placed by LEAKE at the crossing of the river *Cephalus*, by the road which led to Eleusis. (*Demi of Attica*, ii. p. 142.)

¹⁴³ οὐδὲν ἥσσαν, ἀλλὰ καὶ μᾶλλον. THUCYDIDES (vi. 55) describes the extremely temperate proceedings of the Pisistratids before the assassination of Hipparchus; but says that afterwards Hippias διὰ φόβου ἤδη μᾶλλον ἢ τῶν τε πολιτῶν πολλοὺς ἐκτείνει καὶ πρὸς τὰ ἔξω ἅμα διεσκοπεῖτο (§ 59). And the author of the Platonic dialogue *Hipparchus* goes even farther in praising the early days of the dynasty: οὐ (sc. Ἰππάρχου) ἀποθανόντος τρία ἔτη ἐτυραννεύθησαν Ἀθηναῖοι ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ αὐτοῦ Ἰππίου καὶ πάντων ἂν τῶν παλαιῶν ἥκουσας ὅτι ταῦτα μόνον τὰ ἔτη τυραννίς ἐγένετο ἐν Ἀθήναις, τὸν δ' ἄλλον χρόνον ἐγγύς τι ἔζων Ἀθηναῖοι ὥσπερ ἐπὶ Κρόνου βασιλεύοντος (§ 4).

ΤΛῆθι λῆων ἔτλητα παθὼν τετληότι θυμῷ·
οὐδεὶς ἀνθρώπων ἁδικῶν τίσω οὐκ ἀποτίσει.

ταῦτα δέ, ὡς ἡμέρῃ ἐγένετο τάχιστα, φανερὸς ἦν ὑπερτιθέμενος
ὄνειροπόλοισι· μετὰ δέ, ὑπειπάμενος τὴν ὄψιν, ἔπεμπε τὴν πομπὴν
ἐν τῇ δὴ τελευτᾷ.

Οἱ δὲ Γεφυραῖοι, τῶν ἦσαν οἱ φονέες οἱ Ἰππάρχου, ὡς μὲν 57
αὐτοὶ λέγουσι, ἐγεγάνεσαν ἐξ Ἑρετρίης τὴν ἀρχὴν· ὡς δὲ ἐγώ The Gephy-
ἀναπυθναυόμενος εὐρίσκω, ἦσαν Φοίνικες τῶν σὺν Κάδμῳ ἀπικο- ransans were
μένων Φοινίκων ἐς γῆν τὴν νῦν Βοιωτὴν καλεομένην· οἴκεον δὲ τῆς of Pheni-
χώρης ταύτης ἀπολαχόντες τὴν Ταναγρικὴν μοῖραν ἐνθεύτεν δὲ cian origin,
Καδμείων πρότερον ἐξαναστάντων ὑπ' Ἀργείων, οἱ Γεφυραῖοι settled in
οὔτοι δεύτερα ὑπὸ Βοιωτῶν ἐξαναστάντες ¹⁴⁴ ἐτράποντο ἐπ' the neigh-
'Αθηνέων· Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ σφεας ἐπὶ ῥητοῖσι ἐδέξαντο σφέων αὐτῶν bourhood of
εἶναι πολίτας, πολλῶν τέων καὶ οὐκ ἀξιαπηγήτων ἐπιτάξαντες Tanagra.
ἔργεσθαι. Οἱ δὲ Φοίνικες οὔτοι οἱ σὺν Κάδμῳ ἀπικόμενοι, τῶν 58
ἦσαν οἱ Γεφυραῖοι, ἄλλα τε πολλὰ οἰκήσαντες ταύτην τὴν χώραν The Pheni-
ἐσήγαγον διδασκάλια ἐς τοὺς Ἕλληνας, καὶ δὴ καὶ γράμματα, cians who
οὐκ ἔοντα πρὶν Ἕλλησι, ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκέειν πρῶτα μὲν, τοῖσι καὶ introduced
ἅπαντες χρέωνται Φοίνικες· μετὰ δέ, χρόνου προβαλίνοντος, ἅμα τῇ the use of
φωνῇ μετέβαλον καὶ τὸν ῥυθμὸν τῶν γραμμάτων. περιόικεον δέ letters.
σφεας τὰ πολλὰ τῶν χώρων τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον Ἕλληνων Ἴωνες In their set-
οἱ παραλαβόντες διδαχῇ παρὰ τῶν Φοινίκων τὰ γράμματα ¹⁴⁵ tlements
μεταρρυθμίσαντες σφεων ὀλγα ἐχρέωντο· χρεώμενοι δὲ ἐφάτισαν, they were
ὥσπερ καὶ τὸ δίκαιον ἔφερε ἐσαγαγόντων Φοινίκων ἐς τὴν Ἑλ- generally
λάδα, Φοινικίᾳ κεκληῖσθαι καὶ τὰς βύβλους διφθέρας καλέουσι surrounded
ἀπὸ τοῦ παλαιοῦ οἱ Ἴωνες ¹⁴⁶, ὅτι κοτὲ ἐν σπᾶνι βύβλων ἐχρέωντο with an
Ionian po-
pulation.

¹⁴⁴ ὑπὸ Βοιωτῶν ἐξαναστάντες. See § 61, below.

¹⁴⁵ παρὰ τῶν Φοινίκων τὰ γράμματα. The fundamental Semitic alphabet is supposed to have consisted of only sixteen letters; and it is stated by PLINY (N. H. vii. 56) that the first Hellenic alphabet contained no more. DR. DONALDSON (*New Cratylus*, book i. chap. 5) gives the following scheme of what he conceives to have been the original arrangement of the two.

A, B, Γ, Δ, E (having the force possessed by εἰ in later times), F (the *digamma*, or βαῦ, a trace of which remained in the symbol Ϝ, used to denote the numeral 6),

H (having the force of ἡ or χη), Θ, Λ, Μ, Ν, Ξ, Ο, Π, Φ (the *korpa* or primitive κ), Τ. To these severally correspond the Hebrew *Aleph, Beth, Gimel, Daleth, He, Vau, Cheth, Teth, Lamed, Mem, Nun, Samech, Ain, Pe, Koph, Tau*.

¹⁴⁶ καὶ τὰς βύβλους διφθέρας καλέουσι ἀπὸ τοῦ παλαιοῦ οἱ Ἴωνες. This remark has no bearing upon the assertion that the Ionians were the people who learnt the use of letters from the Phœnicians. And moreover if any Ionians were so accustomed to writing on parchment, as to give the name *διφθερα* to all books with which they afterwards became acquainted, it would

59
Tripods in
the temple
of the Ieme-
nian Apollo
at Thebes
said to be
inscribed
with Phœ-
nician cha-
racters.

διφθέρῃσι αἰγέῃσι τε καὶ οἰέῃσι· ἔτι δὲ καὶ τὸ κατ' ἐμὲ πολλοὶ τῶν
βαρβάρων ἐς τοιαύτας διφθέρας γράφουσι. Ἴδον δὲ καὶ αὐτοὺς
Καδμήϊα γράμματα ἐν τῷ ἱρῷ τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος τοῦ Ἰσμηνίου¹⁴⁷ ἐν
Θήβῃσι τῇσι Βοιωτῶν ἐπὶ τρίποσὶ τισι¹⁴⁸ ἐγκεκολλημένα, τὰ
πολλὰ ὁμοῖα ἔοντα τοῖσι Ἴωνικοῖσι· ὁ μὲν δὴ εἰς τῶν τριπόδων
ἐπίγραμμα ἔχει·

Ἀμφιτρῶν μ' ἀνέθηκε νέων ἀπὸ Τηλεβοῶν.

ταῦτα ἡλικίην εἶη ἂν κατὰ Λαΐον τὸν Λαβδάκου τοῦ Πολυδώρου
60 τοῦ Κάδμου. Ἔτερος δὲ τρίπους [ἐν ἑξαμέτρῳ τόνῳ¹⁴⁹] λέγει·

Σκαῖος πυγμαχέων με ἐκηβόλῃ Ἀπόλλωνι
νικήσας ἀνέθηκε τέτν περικαλλὲς ἔγαλμα.

Σκαῖος δ' ἂν εἶη ὁ Ἴπποκόωντος, εἰ δὴ οὗτός γ' ἐστὶ ὁ ἀναβελὶς καὶ
μὴ ἄλλος τῶντ' οὐνομα ἔχων τῷ Ἴπποκόωντος, ἡλικίην κατὰ
61 Οἰδίπουν τὸν Λαῖον. Τρίτος δὲ τρίπους λέγει, καὶ οὗτος ἐν
ἑξαμέτρῳ¹⁵⁰.

Λαοδάμας τρίποδ' αὐτὸν εὐσκόπῃ Ἀπόλλωνι
μουναρχέων ἀνέθηκε τέτν περικαλλὲς ἔγαλμα.

Ἐπὶ τούτου δὴ τοῦ Λαοδάμαντος τοῦ Ἑτεοκλέος μουναρχέοντος
ἐξανιστεύεται Καδμείῳ ὑπ' Ἀργείων, καὶ τρέπονται ἐς τοὺς Ἑγχε-
λεας· οἱ δὲ Γεφυραῖοι ὑπολειφθέντες, ὕστερον ὑπὸ Βοιωτῶν
ἀναχωρέουσι ἐς Ἀθήνας· καὶ σφί ἱρά ἐστι ἐν Ἀθήνῃσι ἰδρυμένα,
τῶν οὐδὲν μετὰ τοῖσι λοιποῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι, ἄλλα τε κεχωρισμένα

be the Ionians not of Europe, but of Asia, whose preparation of the material contributed so much in after times to the library of Attalus. The remark seems to come from a person very familiar with Egypt, and accordingly mentioning the Egyptian βύβλοι without any special necessity. See note 474 on i. 140.

¹⁴⁷ τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος τοῦ Ἰσμηνίου. The connexion of Thebes with Phœnicia, or at least with merchants engaged in Phœnician trade, appears from the material of which the Apollo statue here was formed. It was made of cedar wood, and in that respect alone differed from the statue at Branchidæ, which was of brass. Both were said to be the work of Canachus. (PAUSANIAS, ix. 10. 2.) An oriental element in the ritual may be also gathered from the fact of Mardonius sending to consult the oracle (viii. 134) and Croesus

making offerings there (i. 52. 92).

¹⁴⁸ ἐπὶ τρίποσὶ τισι. The conjecture of Dobree, τρισὶ for τισι, is a plausible one, and is adopted by Bekker.

¹⁴⁹ [ἐν ἑξαμέτρῳ τόνῳ]. These words appear to me to be a marginal annotation derived from i. 47, suggested by the word λέγει, but made by some reader who failed to remark that the word τόνος was inapplicable to written language. See note 145 on i. 47.

¹⁵⁰ καὶ οὗτος ἐν ἑξαμέτρῳ. I very much question the genuineness of these words, and suspect that they crept into the text from a marginal annotation made at the same time with the one noticed in the last section. But as they do not violate the usages of language, I have not enclosed them between brackets as decidedly an interpolation.

τῶν ἄλλων ἱρῶν καὶ δὴ καὶ Ἀχαιῆς Δήμητρος ἱρόν τε καὶ ὄργια ¹⁵¹.

Ἡ μὲν δὴ ὄψις τοῦ Ἰππάρχου ἐνυπνίου, καὶ οἱ Γεφυραῖοι ὄθεν 62
ἐγεγόνεσαν, τῶν ἦσαν οἱ Ἰππάρχου φοῖτες, ἀπήγγηται μοι δεῖ δὲ The Alc-
πρὸς τούτοις ἔτι ἀναλαβεῖν τὸν κατ' ἀρχὰς ἦα λέξων λόγον, ὥς mæonidæ
τυράννων ἐλευθερώθησαν Ἀθηναῖοι. Ἰππῖεω τυραννέοντος καὶ obtain influ-
ἐμπικραινομένου ¹⁵² Ἀθηναίοισι διὰ τὸν Ἰππάρχου θάνατον, ence with the Delphic
Ἀλκμαιωνίδαι, γένος ἑόντες Ἀθηναῖοι, καὶ φεύγοντες Πεισιστρα- oracle,
τίδας, ἐπεὶ τε σφί ἅμα τοῖσι ἄλλοις Ἀθηναίων φυγάσι πειω-
μένοις κατὰ τὸ ἰσχυρὸν οὐ προεχώρει ἀτόδος, ἀλλὰ προσέπταιον
μεγάλως πειρώμενοι κατιέναι τε καὶ ἐλευθεροῦν τὰς Ἀθήνας,
Λειψύδριον τὸ ὑπὲρ Παιονίης τειχίσαντες ¹⁵³. ἐνθαῦτα οἱ Ἀλ-
κμαιωνίδαι πᾶν ἐπὶ τοῖσι Πεισιστρατιδῆσι μηχανώμενοι, παρ'
Ἀμφικτύωνων τὸν νηὸν μισθοῦνται τὸν ἐν Δελφοῖσι, τὸν νῦν
ἑὸντα τότε Δὲ οὐκω, τοῦτον ἐξοικοδομῆσαι ¹⁵⁴. οἷα δὲ χρημάτων εἶ

¹⁵¹ Ἀχαιῆς Δήμητρος ἱρόν τε καὶ ὄργια. This surname of Demeter came to be derived not from Achaia, but from ἄχος. She was "the mourning mother," whose daughter had been carried off by Hades, and who sorrowed in anger for her loss. PLUTARCH speaks of a ritual to her in Boeotia, which he compares with the Thesmophoria at Athens, where the women sat on the ground fasting. Ἐπαχθὴ τὴν ἑορτὴν ἐκείνην ὀνομάζουσι, ὥς διὰ τὴν τῆς κόρης κάθοδον ἐν ἔχει τῆς Δήμητρος ὀψης. The month (corresponding to the Athyr of the Egyptians) in which this ceremony was performed was called by the Boeotians Δαμῆτριος, from the goddess. (*De Iside et Osiride*, § 69.) To this anguish of the goddess allusion is probably made in an obscure passage of the *Homeric Hymn* (iv. 483—6):

— ἐπέφραδεν ὄργια καλὰ,
σεμνὰ, τὰ γ' οὐτως ἔστι παρεξίμεν, οὐτε
τυθέσθαι
οὐτ' ἔχέειν μέγα γάρ τι θεῶν ἄχος
ἰσχάνει αὐδὴν.

In this relation of Demeter she had a close affinity with *Erynys*.

¹⁵² ἐμπικραινομένου. See note 143, above.

¹⁵³ Λειψύδριον τὸ ὑπὲρ Παιονίης τειχίσαντες. LEAKE places the site of the *deme* Παιονίδαι about three-quarters of a mile from the modern village of Menidhi,

which name he considers a corruption of the ancient one. There are some ancient remains about sixty *stadæ* from the Acharnian gate of Athens; and about three or four miles to the north of these stands, "at the upper end of a long acclivity," a small monastery of St. Nicholas, which Leake regards as being on the site of the ancient Lipsydrium (although there are no vestiges of antiquity there). The object of the Alcmaeonidæ in this ἐπιτειχισμὸς was to command the road which passed up the plain of Athens, and by which the communication with Oropus was carried on. Declea was occupied by the Lacedæmonians during the Peloponnesian war for the same purpose, and with great effect; and Declea is in Leake's map only about three or four miles from Lipsydrium, yet further northward. The walls of Declea however remain, and DODWELL gives a drawing of them. Perhaps the Alcmaeonids were baffled at the very beginning of their building; and this seems almost implied in the way Herodotus tells the story.

¹⁵⁴ τοῦτον ἐξοικοδομῆσαι. The fund for repairing this temple was mainly raised by subscription. See what Herodotus relates (ii. 180) of the munificence of Amasis and of the Egyptian Greeks. The conduct of the Alcmaeonids on the occasion of rebuilding it made them, according to PINDAR (*Pyth.* vii. 10), the theme of

63 ^{and bribe the priestess to deceive the Spartans into expelling the Pisistratids.} ἤκοντες ¹⁵⁵ καὶ ὄντες ἄνδρες δόκιμοι ἀνέκαθεν ¹⁵⁶ ἔτι, τὸν τε νηὸν ἐξεργάσαντο τοῦ παραδέγματος κάλλιον, τὰ τε ἄλλα καὶ συγκαίμενον σφί παρώλου λίθου ποιέειν τὸν νηὸν, Παρίου τὰ ἔμπροσθεν αὐτοῦ ἐξεποίησαν. Ὡς ὦν δὴ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ¹⁵⁷ λέγουσι, οὗτοι οἱ ἄνδρες ἐν Δελφοῖσι κατήμενοι ἀνέπειθον τὴν Πυθίην χρήμασι, ὅκως ἔλθοιεν Σπαρτιαγέων ἄνδρες εἴτε ἰδίῳ στολῶ εἴτε δημοσίᾳ χρυσόμενοι, προφέρειν σφί τὰς Ἀθήνας ἐλευθεροῦν. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δέ, ὥς σφί αἰεὶ ταῦτ'ο πρόφαντον ἐγένετο, πέμπουσι Ἀρχιμόλιον τὸν Ἀστέρος, ὅντα τῶν ἀστῶν ἄνδρα δόκιμον, σὺν στρατῷ ἐξελόντα Πεισιστρατίδας ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν, ὅμως καὶ ξεινίους σφί ὄντας τὰ μάλιστα· τὰ γὰρ τοῦ θεοῦ πρεσβύτερα ἐποιεῖντο ἢ τὰ τῶν ἀνδρῶν πέμπουσι δὲ τούτους κατὰ θάλασσαν πλοίοισι. ὁ μὲν δὴ προσχῶν ἐς Φάληρον, τὴν στρατιὴν ἀπέβησε· οἱ δὲ Πεισιστρατίδαι προπυθνόμενοι ταῦτα, ἐπεκαλέοντο ἐκ Θεσσαλῆς ἐπικουρίην ¹⁵⁸. ἐπεποίητο γὰρ σφί συμμαχίη πρὸς αὐτούς· Θεσσαλοὶ δέ σφί δεομένοισι ἀπέπεμψαν, κοινῇ γνώμῃ χρωόμενοι, χιλιήν τε ἵππον καὶ τὸν βασιλέα τὸν σφέτερον Κινέην, ἄνδρα Κονιαῖον ¹⁵⁹. τοὺς ἐπεὶ τε ἔσχον συμμάχους οἱ Πεισιστρατίδαι,

^{The first expedition for the purpose fails.}

admiration in every Greek city. It is not wonderful if at the same time (as the *Scholiast* says) the Pisistratids were accused of having burnt it! See a parallel piece of scandal, below, vi. 115.

¹⁵⁵ *χρημάτων ἐδ ἤκοντες*. Herodotus (vi. 125, *seqq.*) gives an account of the rapid rise of the family, first by the wealth which Alcmaeon obtained from Croesus, and secondly by the marriage of his son Megacles to Agariste, the daughter and heiress of Cleisthenes, tyrant of Sicyon. This Megacles was the rival of Pisistratus.

¹⁵⁶ *ἀνέκαθεν*, "far back." This word is used by Herodotus with reference to things separated by a long interval from the ordinary transactions of the time at which he is writing. He says of these same Alcmaeonids (vi. 125), *ἦσαν μὲν καὶ τὰ ἀνέκαθεν ἀπ' Διακοῦ τε καὶ Ἀλγίνης γεγονώς, τὰ δὲ νεώτερα Ἀθηναῖος* (vi. 36). Of Megistias the Acarnanian: *λεγόμενον εἶναι τὰ ἀνέκαθεν ἀπὸ Μελαμποδος* (vii. 221). Of the Pisistratids: *ὄντες ἀνέκαθεν Πύλιοι τε καὶ Νηλεῖδαι* (v. 65). In all these cases the word points to the early

and mythical period of the pedigrees. There is a somewhat analogous use of the word (iv. 57) applied to the fountains of the Tanais: *ὅς βέει τὰ ἀνέκαθεν ἐκ λίμνης μεγάλης ὀρμώμενος, ἐκδιδοὶ δὲ ἐς μέζω ἔτι λίμνην καλεομένην Μαιῆτιν*. See below, note on § 66, *Δὲ Καρίφ*.

¹⁵⁷ *Ὡς ὦν δὴ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι*. Schweighäuser considers that *Λακεδαιμόνιοι* is the true reading here. But there is no reason to suppose that either here or below (§ 90) the author is following a Lacedaemonian authority. On the contrary, in the latter passage, where the same statement is made, it seems highly probable that he is adopting the account of a person attached to one of the temples on the acropolis of Athens.

¹⁵⁸ *ἐκ Θεσσαλῆς ἐπικουρίην*. See note on vii. 6, below.

¹⁵⁹ *ἄνδρα Κονιαῖον*. These words occasion some difficulty, as the only known town of the name of *Conium* is said to have been in Phrygia. Another reading, *Γονναῖον* (from *Γόννοι*, a town in the mountain pass on the northern bank of the Peneus, by which Xerxes entered Thessaly from Macedonia), has been proposed, with much plausibility.

ἐμχανέατο¹⁰⁰ τοιάδε κείραντες τῶν Φαληρέων τὸ πεδίον, καὶ ἱππάσιμον ποιήσαντες τούτου τὸν χώρον, ἐπήκαν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ τὴν ἱππον ἐμπεσούσα δὲ διέφθειρε ἄλλους τε πολλοὺς τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ δὴ καὶ τὸν Ἀγχιμόλιον, τοὺς δὲ περιγενομένους αὐτῶν ἐς τὰς νέας κατέρξαν. ὁ μὲν δὴ πρῶτος στόλος ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος οὕτω ἀπήλλαξε· καὶ Ἀγχιμόλιον εἰσὶ ταφαὶ τῆς Ἀττικῆς Ἀλωπεκῆσι, ἀγγχοῦ τοῦ Ἡρακλεῖου τοῦ ἐν Κυνοςάργει*. Μετὰ 64
δὲ, Λακεδαιμόνιοι μέζω στόλον στείλαντες ἀπέπεμψαν ἐπὶ τὰς Ἀθήνας, στρατηγὸν τῆς στρατιῆς ἀποδέξαντες βασιλέα Κλεομένην τὸν Ἀναξανδρίδην, οὐκέτι κατὰ θάλασσαν στείλαντες ἀλλὰ κατ' ἡπειρον. τοῖσι δὲ ἐσβαλοῦσι ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν χώραν ἢ τῶν Θεσσαλῶν ἵππος πρώτη προσέμιξε, καὶ οὐ μετὰ πολὺ ἐτράπετο· καὶ σφῶν ἔπεσον ὑπὲρ τεσσεράκοντα ἄνδρας, οἱ δὲ περιγενόμενοι ἀπαλλάσσοντο ὥς εἶχον ἰθὺς ἐπὶ Θεσσαλίας. Κλεομένης δὲ ἀπικόμενος ἐς τὸ ἄστυ ἅμα Ἀθηναίων τοῖσι βουλομένοισι εἶναι ἐλευθέροισι, ἐπολιόρκει τοὺς τυράννους ἀπεργμένους ἐν τῷ Πελασγικῷ [τείχει¹⁰¹]. Καὶ οὐδὲν τι πάντως ἂν ἐξείλον τοὺς Πεισι- 65

The second under Cleomenes succeeds.

¹⁰⁰ ἐμχανέατο. This exceedingly anomalous form has the sanction of all the MSS; but, if it be genuine, it implies a present tense *μυχνόμεναι*, of which there is no trace whatever. The present tense used by Herodotus is *μυχνέομαι*.

* τοῦ ἐν Κυνοςάργει. Cynosarges was a spot very near the walls of Athens, where was a gymnasium and a temple of Heracles. Each of these was in later times itself called Cynosarges; but Herodotus (both here and in vi. 116) makes a distinction between the Heracleum and the district in which it stood. LEAKE fixes its site "at the foot of the S.E. extremity of Lycabettus, near the point where the arch of the aqueduct of Hadrian and Antoninus formerly stood." This would be nearly N.E. by E. of the Acropolis. He describes the spot as itself in the valley of the Ilissus, but close by rising ground from which a distant view of the road of Phalerum might be obtained. This rendered it an excellent position for the army after the battle of Marathon, when the Persian fleet, sailing round Sunium, menaced Athens.

It is not easy to understand the military movements as described in the text. The Lacedæmonian force, when arrived at Alopecæ, would be clear of the Phale-

rian plain, and indeed would have passed the city of Athens, from which Alopecæ was about eleven or twelve stades distant. If the defeat took place there, the Thessalian cavalry occupying the Phalerian plain would cut off the communication with their ships. The most natural course would then seem to have been to retreat upon Lipsydrium, if held by the Alcæonidae; and the march to Alopecæ, passing Athens by, seems to indicate an original intention of forming a junction with these. But if the fortifying of Lipsydrium was frustrated at the very beginning, and the appeal to the Delphic oracle did not take place till after the failure and the subsequent rebuilding of the temple at Delphi, this motive could not exist. Perhaps the object of the Lacedæmonians was to bring the Pisistratidæ to terms by destroying the crops in the plain of Athens; but this supposition, although it explains the position of the Lacedæmonians N.E. of Athens, does not remove the difficulty of the expression: τοὺς περιγενομένους ἐς τὰς νέας κατέρξαν, which is applicable to the case of an army driven back by an opposing enemy, not to one extricating itself by breaking through an intercepting force.

¹⁰¹ ἐν τῷ Πελασγικῷ [τείχει]. The

The Pisistratids retire to Sigeum.

στρατίδας οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι· οὔτε γὰρ ἐπέδρην¹⁶² ἐπενέον ποιήσασθαι, οἱ τε Πεισιστρατίδαι σίτοισι καὶ ποτοῖσι εὖ παρεσκευάδατο πολιορκήσαντές τε ἂν ἡμέρας ὀλίγας, ἀπαλλάσσονται εἰς τὴν Σπάρτην· νῦν δὲ συντυχίῃ τοῖσι μὲν κακῇ ἐπεγένετο, τοῖσι δὲ ἡ αὐτὴ αὕτη σύμμαχος· ὑπεκτιθέμενοι γὰρ ἔξω τῆς χώρας οἱ παῖδες τῶν Πεισιστρατιδῶν ἦλωσαν· τοῦτο δὲ ὥς ἐγένετο, πάντα αὐτῶν τὰ πρήγματα συνετεράρακτο· παρέστησαν δὲ ἐπὶ μισθῷ τοῖσι τέκνοισι ἐπ' οἷσι ἐβούλοντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ὥστε ἐν πέντε ἡμέρῃσι ἐκχωρῆσαι ἐκ τῆς Ἀττικῆς¹⁶³. μετὰ δὲ, ἐξεχώρησαν εἰς Σίγειον τὸ ἐπὶ τῷ

word *τείχεϊ* has the support of all the MSS, and is given as genuine by Gaisford; but I am inclined to think it an interpolation. In the time of Herodotus and Thucydides τὸ Πελασγικὸν was used simply to denote the ancient fortification (attributed in the local traditions to the Pelasgians) which defended the acropolis of Athens at the N.W. extremity, by which alone the hill was accessible. They were related to have built a wall round the whole acropolis (vi. 137); but the steep character of the rock rendered any thing of the nature of a fortification unnecessary except at the N.W. angle. The Pelasgicum (i.e. the fortress) was entirely destroyed by the Persians when they obtained possession of Athens, and never rebuilt. A curse was laid upon it, and an oracle declared, τὸ Πελασγικὸν ἀργὸν ἀμεινον (THUCYD. ii. 17)—doubtless from the circumstance that it had served as a stronghold to the Pisistratids. The Propylæa built by Pericles just before the beginning of the Peloponnesian war supplied its place as a key of the approach to the acropolis; and it remained a mere ruin (inhabited during the Peloponnesian war by the poorer citizens from the country under the pressure of necessity). While it was a fortress it was, according to LEAKE'S view (*Demi of Athens*, i. p. 311, seqq.), a series of enclosures with winding approaches, constructed on the principle of obliging an assailing force to expose their right or unshielded side to the defenders. He imagines the epithet ἐν ἐδνυλον to refer to the openings in these enclosures.

But after the battle of Eurymedon the wealth acquired by the Persian spoils enabled the Athenians to build up the south side of the acropolis with a wall (PLUTARCH, *Cimon*, § 13); and it is natural to suppose that the northern side was also repaired at the same time. Leake

says that "in fact the substruction of the northern wing of the Propylæa has some appearance of being a part of the old Pelasgic wall; for its direction being more westerly than that of the wall which stands upon it, we may infer that it belonged to a different and more ancient system of works." In after times when the different parts of the works were compared with one another, it would be natural to call the one portion τὸ Πελασγικὸν τεῖχος and the other τὸ Κιμωνίον (or τὸ Νότιον) τεῖχος; but this would be in an antiquarian sense, and would not defend the use of the expression by Herodotus or Thucydides. In this manner the notices of CLITODEMUS (*Fragm.* 22), of PAUSANIAS (i. 28. 3), and of MYRSILUS (*ap. Diog. Halicarn. Antiqq.* i. 28) may be explained without the necessity of supposing with Leake that the terms τὸ Πελασγικὸν and τὸ Πελασγικὸν τεῖχος denoted two distinct buildings.

¹⁶² ἐπέδρην. See note on § 41, *ἐφεδρον βασιλεία*.

¹⁶³ παρέστησαν . . . ἐκχωρῆσαι ἐκ τῆς Ἀττικῆς. "They submitted, as the price of their children, on the conditions the Athenians wished; namely, within five days to evacuate Attica." The important part played by the Lacedæmonians in the expulsion of the Pisistratids was well remembered by the Athenian people. THUCYDIDES (vi. 53) mentions it as a painful subject with them at the time of the mutilation of the Hermæ: ἐπιστάμενος γὰρ ὁ δῆμος ἀκοῇ τὴν Πισιστράτου καὶ τῶν πατρῶν τυραννίδα χαλεπὴν τελευτῶσαν γενομένην, καὶ προσέτι οὐδ' ὑφ' αὐτῶν καὶ Ἀρμόδιον καταλυθεῖσαν ἀλλ' ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων, ἐφοβεῖτο εἶ. Hence they were not unwilling to give ear to more flattering representations of the case. (See note on i. 63.) And undoubtedly very different traditions existed on the subject. This is expressly

Σκαμάνδρῳ¹⁶⁶. ἄρξαντες μὲν Ἀθηναίων ἐπ' ἔτεα ἕξ τε καὶ τριήκοντα¹⁶⁸, ὄντες δὲ καὶ οὗτοι ἀνέκαθεν Πύλιοι τε καὶ Νηλεῖδαι¹⁶⁹, ἐκ τῶν αὐτῶν γεγονότες καὶ οἱ ἀμφὶ Κόδρον τε καὶ Μέλανθον, οὐ πρότερον ἐπὶ γλῆδες ὄντες, ἐγένοντο Ἀθηναίων βασιλεῖς. ἐπὶ τούτου δὲ καὶ τὸν οὖνομα ἀπεμνημόνευσε Ἰπποκράτης τῷ παιδὶ θέσθαι, τὸν Πεισίστρατον, ἐπὶ τοῦ Νέστορος Πεισιστράτου ποιέμενος τὴν ἐπωνυμίην. οὕτω μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι τυράννων ἀπαλλάχθυσαν ὅσα δὲ ἐλευθερωθέντες ἔρξαν ἢ ἔπαθον ἀξιώχρεα ἀπηγγήσιος, πρὶν ἢ Ἰωνίην τε ἀποστήναι ἀπὸ Δαρείου καὶ Ἀρισταγόρεα τὸν Μιλήσιον ἀπικόμενον ἐς Ἀθήνας χρῆσαι σφέων βοθηέιν, ταῦτα πρῶτα φράσω.

Ἀθῆναι εἶσαι καὶ πρὶν μεγάλαι, τότε ἀπαλλαχθεῖσαι 66
 τυράννων ἐγίνοντο μέζονες· ἐν δὲ αὐτῇσι δύο ἄνδρες ἐδυνάστευον,
 Κλεισθένης τε, ἀνὴρ Ἀλκμαιωνίδης, ὅσπερ δὴ λόγον ἔχει τὴν

Contests at Athens between Cleisthenes and Isagoras.

remarked by Thucydides (vi. 54), who relates the incident of the assassination of Hipparchus at full length, showing, as he says, ὅτε τοὺς ἄλλους ὅτε αὐτοὺς Ἀθηναίους περὶ τῶν σφετέρων τυράννων οὐδὲ περὶ τοῦ γενομένου ἀκριβὲς οὐδὲν λέγοντας. See the next note but one.

¹⁶⁶ ἐς Σίγειον τὸ ἐπὶ τῷ Σκαμάνδρῳ. See note on v. 94.

¹⁶⁸ ἄρξαντες μὲν Ἀθηναίων ἐπ' ἔτεα ἕξ τε καὶ τριήκοντα. This is in very fair conformity with the statement of ARISTOTLE (*Politic.* v. 1316), that of the space of thirty-three years which intervened between Pisistratus's accession to the tyranny and his death, two exiles took up as much as sixteen years, and that after his death his sons reigned eighteen. Thus we have 18+17=35 complete years for the duration of the actual power of the dynasty. But it is singular that the *Scholias*t on *Aristophanes* (*Veep.* 502) should, while quoting this passage, give ARISTOPHANES (the Alexandrine grammarian) as an authority for the tyranny having lasted *forty-one* years. ISOCRATES, too (*De Bigia*, p. 351), makes his client represent it as continuing for *forty* years, and as terminated by the expulsion of the tyrants under the leadership of his father's two great-grandfathers Alcibiades and Cleisthenes. To bring these two notices into harmony with the chronology of Aristotle, and the statements of Herodotus and KRATOSTHENES (*op. Schol. Aristoph.* l. c.), by supposing (as

CLINTON does) that the *second* exile of Pisistratus is left out of consideration, is a perfectly arbitrary proceeding. A better solution of the difference seems to be this. The Alcmaeonids in after times appear to have thought it better to say nothing about the first period of Pisistratus's tyranny or the compact between the two families related by Herodotus (i. 60, 61), but to represent his arbitrary proceedings as the *beginning* of the feud between the two families. This is the course taken by the client of Isocrates, who says of his Alcmaeonid ancestors: τὴν εὐνοίαν ἣν εἶχον εἰς τὸ πλῆθος ἐν τοῖς τυραννικοῖς ἐπεδείξαντο· συγγενεῖς γὰρ ὄντες Πεισιστράτου, καὶ πρὶν εἰς τὴν ἀρχὴν καταστῆναι μάλιστα αὐτῷ χρέμενοι τῶν πολιτῶν, οὐκ ἤξιωσαν μετασχεῖν τῆς ἐκείνου τυραννίδος, ἀλλ' εἰλοντο φυγεῖν μᾶλλον ἢ τοὺς πολίτας θεῶν δουλεύοντας. See note 213 on i. 63. If this be the correct solution of the chronological differences, it follows (1st), that the marriage of Pisistratus with the daughter of Megacles (see note 203 on i. 61) will have taken place about B.C. 550 or 551; and if Hippias was then fifteen years old, he would be seventy-five or seventy-six at the time of the battle of Marathon. 2ndly, It is *unlikely* that in his account of the Pisistratid revolution Herodotus is following a family history of the Alcmaeonids.

¹⁶⁹ ὄντες δὲ καὶ οὗτοι . . . Νηλεῖδαι. See the note 204 on § 76.

Πυθὴν ἀναπείσαι, καὶ Ἰσαγόρης ὁ Τισάνδρου, οἰκίης μὲν ἐὼν
δοκίμου, ἀτὰρ τὰ ἀνέκαθεν οὐκ ἔχω φράσαι· θύουσι δὲ οἱ συγ-
γενέες αὐτοῦ Διτὶ Καρίῳ¹⁶⁷. οὗτοι οἱ ἄνδρες ἐστασίασαν περὶ
δυνάμους· ἐσσούμενος δὲ ὁ Κλεισθένης, τὸν δῆμον προσεταιρί-
ζεται. μετὰ δὲ, τετραφύλους ἔοντας Ἀθηναίους δεκαφύλους
ἐποίησε, τῶν Ἴωνος παιδων, Γελέοντος καὶ Αἰγικόρεος καὶ
Ἀργάδεω καὶ Ὀπλητος, ἀπαλλάξας τὰς ἐπωνυμίας, ἐπιχωρίων
δ' ἐτέρων ἡρώων ἐπωνυμίας ἐξευρών, παρέξ Αἰαντος¹⁶⁸. τοῦτον
δὲ ἅτε ἀστυγείτονα καὶ σύμμαχον, ξεῖνον ἔοντα προσέθετο.
67 Ταῦτα δὲ, δοκεῖν ἐμοί, ἐμμέετο ὁ Κλεισθένης οὗτος τὸν ἐώντου
μητροπάτορα, Κλεισθέnea τὸν Σικυῶνος τύραννον Κλεισθένης
γὰρ Ἀργείοισι πολεμήσας¹⁶⁹, τοῦτο μὲν ῥαψφδοὺς ἔπαυσε ἐν

Revolution
effected by
the former,

in which he
imitates his
maternal
grandfather

¹⁶⁷ θύουσι δὲ οἱ συγγενέες αὐτοῦ Διτὶ Καρίῳ. Herodotus gives this fact as a kind of clue to the early pedigree of Isagoras, because the traditions relative to τὰ ἀνέκαθεν were in almost all cases connected with religious commemoration of the eponymous ancestor. See note 156, above. The Ζεὺς Κάριος here mentioned is not the deity spoken of by Herodotus (v. 119) under the name of Ζεὺς Στράτιος, but a Pelasgic divinity, whose seat was on the acropolis of Megara (anciently called Καρία. ΣΤΡΑΒ. Byz. *sub voce*), probably nearly identical with Poseidon, and also with the Ζεὺς Κάριος near Mylasa (i. 171). Isagoras therefore is so far from being represented as of barbarian extraction, that this intimation rather describes him as of very old family; his tutelary deity being autochthonous, and his family ritual being derived from the time when the Megarid was Ionian. (See the note 203 on § 76.) That he should have been of Megarian extraction is rendered further probable by the circumstance that he kept up the feud of Cylon (below, §§ 71, 72), and Cylon had married the daughter of Theagenes, tyrant of Megara. (ΠΑΥΣΑΝΙΑΣ, i. 28. 1.)

¹⁶⁸ παρέξ Αἰαντος. Ajax was the tutelary hero of Salamis, and it seems not unlikely that the incorporation of many Salaminians into the body of Athenian citizens was one of the steps. He was also a hero acknowledged by the Æginetans; and the commercial activity of those islanders might very well have produced the residence of a considerable number of them at Athens, where their legal

condition would be that of Metics, or resident free aliens. Now one particular act of Clisthenes was, if the right interpretation be given to an obscure passage of ARISTOTLE (*Politic.* iii. p. 1275, b, line 36) to give the civic franchise to many resident aliens, and to free many slaves, thereby putting them in the condition of free resident aliens: πολλοὺς ἐφυλέτευσε (= ἀποτὸς ἐποίησε) ξένους καὶ δοῦλους μετοίκους. Under these circumstances Ajax was an appropriate patron for a φυλή which was intended to comprise a commercial population, consisting (it might be expected), in a large part of Salaminians and Æginetans. See the note 176, below.

¹⁶⁹ Κλεισθένης γὰρ Ἀργείοισι πολεμήσας. ARISTOTLE (*Politic.* v. p. 1315, b, line 12) states that the dynasty of Orthagoras and his descendants at Sicyon was that of longest duration known (viz. 100 years), and gives as the reason of this: ὅτι τοῖς ἀρχομένοις ἐχρῶντο μετρίως, καὶ πολλὰ τοῖς νόμοις ἐδούλευον· καὶ διὰ τὸ πολεμικὸς γενέσθαι Κλεισθένης οὐκ ἦν εὐκαταφρόνητος. He then adds: καὶ τὰ πολλὰ ταῖς ἐπιμελείαις ἰθυματόγονον, and tells an anecdote of Clisthenes illustrative of the fact. ΠΑΥΣΑΝΙΑΣ (vi. 19) gives an account of the treasure-house of the Sicyonians at Olympia, put up by Myron, the grandfather of Clisthenes (see the pedigree in vi. 126, below), on the occasion of his winning the chariot-race in the thirty-third Olympiad. It contained two θάλαμοι of "Tartessian brass" according to the tradition of the Eleans; but what this brass exactly was, beyond a conjec-

Σικυῶνι ἀγωνίζεσθαι τῶν Ὀμηρίων ἐπέων εἵνεκα, ὅτι Ἀργεῖοί τε Clisthenes
καὶ Ἄργος τὰ πολλὰ πάντα¹⁷⁰ ὑμνεῖται· τοῦτο δὲ, ἥρῳον γὰρ of Sicyon,
ἦν καὶ ἔστι ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ ἀγορῇ τῶν Σικυωνίων Ἀδρήστου τοῦ who showed
Ταλαοῦ, τοῦτον ἐπεθύμησε ὁ Κλεισθένης, ἔοντα Ἀργεῖον, ἐκβαλεῖν dislike to
ἐκ τῆς χώρας· ἑλθὼν δὲ ἐς Δελφοὺς, ἐχρησθηριάζετο εἰ ἐκβάλλῃ¹⁷¹ Argos in his
τὸν Ἀδρήστον; ἡ δὲ Πυθίη οἱ χρᾶ φᾶσα, Ἀδρήστον μὲν εἶναι religious
Σικυωνίων βασιλέα, ἐκείνον δὲ λευστήρα. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ θεὸς τοῦτο preferences
γε οὐ παρεδίδου, ἀπελθὼν ὀπίσω ἐφρόντιζε μηχανῇ τῇ αὐτὸς ὁ treatment
Ἀδρήστος ἀπαλλάσσεται· ὥς δὲ οἱ ἐξευρῆσθαι ἐδόκεε, πᾶμψας ἐς of the Do-
θήβας τὰς Βοιωτίας ἐφῆ θέλειν ἐπαγαγόμενος δὲ ὁ Κλεισθένης rian popula-
τὸν Μελάνιππον, τέμενός οἱ ἀπέδεξε ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ πρυτανίῳ, καὶ tion of
μὴν ἵδρυσεν ἐναυῖτα ἐν τῷ ἰσχυροτάτῳ· ἐπηγάγετο δὲ τὸν Μελάν- Sicyon.
ιππον ὁ Κλεισθένης, (καὶ γὰρ τοῦτο δεῖ ἀπηγησασθαι,) ὥς ἔχθιστον
ἔοντα Ἀδρήστῳ· ὃς τὸν τε ἀδελφεόν οἱ Μηκιστέα ἀπεκτόνεε καὶ
τὸν γαμβρὸν Τυδέα· ἐπεὶ τε δὲ οἱ τὸ τέμενος ἀπέδεξε, θυσίας τε
καὶ ὀρτὰς Ἀδρήστου ἀπελόμενος ἔδωκε τῷ Μελάνιππῳ¹⁷². οἱ δὲ

ture that it came from Spain, Pausanias professes not to know. The smaller of the two chambers, however, took five hundred talents weight of metal, and this circumstance was recorded in the inscription on it, which also represented it as being set up by "Myron and the commons of the Sicyonians." One of the two chambers was, according to Pausanias, of Dorian and the other of Ionian manufacture. The smaller one contained a trophy "from the Myones," and also "the hunting-knife of Pelops, with the handle of wrought gold, and a carved ivory horn of Amalthea, the offering of Miltiades, son of Cimon, the first ruler of the Chersonese." The Sicyon in which Clisthenes reigned was the town on the coast, which afterwards served only as the harbour to the new one, distant from twelve to twenty stadia. (PAUSAN. ii. 8. 1; STRABO, viii. 6.) All these circumstances are favourable to the supposition that the dynasty of Orthagoras was one of a powerful house in a commercial republic; and such a supposition will explain the contempt with which Clisthenes is said to have treated the rural population of the Sicyonian territory, whose sheepskin garb (which he was reported to have obliged them to wear, and from whence they got the name of *κατανακφόροι*) made

them ashamed to come into the city. (THEOPOMPUS, *op. Athen.* vi. p. 265.)

¹⁷⁰ πολλὰ πάντα. This appears to be the union of two various readings, πολλὰ and πάντα. EUSTATHIUS (*ad Il.* ii. p. 288) quotes the passage thus: διότι Ἀργεῖοί καὶ Ἄργος τὰ πολλὰ ἐν αὐτοῖς ὑμνοῦνται. A transcriber collating a MS containing the first of the two readings with another that gave the second, and recollecting τὰ πολλὰ πάντα in i. 203 and ii. 35, probably believed that the two variants were to be reconciled by uniting them, from a false understanding of the idiom in the passages in question. With regard to the "Homeric poems," see note 99 on iv. 32. The author's remark is quite inapplicable to the *Iliad* or *Odyssey*.

¹⁷¹ ἐκβάλλῃ. Gaisford with all the MSS has ἐκβάλοι. But compare εἰ στρατεύεται, i. 75.

¹⁷² θυσίας τε καὶ ὀρτὰς . . . ἔδωκε τῷ Μελάνιππῳ. The substantial effect of this move would be to confiscate the property of one hierarchy and with it to endow another, the former being one connected with Argos, the other with Thebes. It must be remembered that at the time in question religious rituals were in almost all cases performed by functionaries whose

Σικυώνιοι ἐώθεσαν μεγαλωστί κάρτα τιμᾶν τὸν Ἀδρηστον· ἡ γὰρ χώρα ἦν αὕτη Πολύβου· ὁ δὲ Ἀδρηστος ἦν Πολύβου θυγατριδέος· ἅπαις δὲ Πόλυβος τελευτῶν διδοί' Ἀδρήστῳ τὴν ἀρχήν. τά τε δὴ ἄλλα οἱ Σικυώνιοι ἐτίμων τὸν Ἀδρηστον, καὶ δὴ πρὸς, τὰ πάθεα αὐτοῦ τραγικοῖσι χοροῖσι ἐγέραιρον, τὸν μὲν Διόνυσον οὐ τιμῶντες, τὸν δὲ Ἀδρηστον Κλεισθένης δὲ χοροὺς μὲν τῷ Διονύσῳ ἀπέδωκε, τὴν δὲ ἄλλην θυσίην τῷ Μελανίππῳ. ταῦτα μὲν ἐς 68 Ἀδρηστον οἱ πεποίητο. Φυλὰς δὲ τὰς Δωριέων, ἵνα δὴ μὴ αἱ αὐταὶ ἔωσι τοῖσι Σικυωνίοισι καὶ τοῖσι Ἀργείοισι, μετέβαλε ἐς ἄλλα οὐνόματα· ἔνθα καὶ πλείστον κατεγέλασε τῶν Σικυωνίων¹⁷³. ἐπὶ γὰρ ὅς τε καὶ ὄνου τὰς ἐπωνυμίας μετατιθεῖς, αὐτὰ τὰ τελευταῖα ἐπέθηκε¹⁷⁴, πλὴν τῆς ἐωυτοῦ φυλῆς· ταύτῃ δὲ τὸ οὖνομα ἀπὸ τῆς ἐωυτοῦ ἀρχῆς ἔθετο. οὔτοι μὲν δὴ Ἀρχέλαοι ἐκαλέοντο· ἕτεροι δὲ, Ῥᾶται· ἄλλοι δὲ, Οὐεᾶται· ἕτεροι δὲ Χοιρεᾶται. τούτοις τοῖσι οὐνόμασι τῶν φυλέων ἐχρέωντο οἱ Σικυώνιοι καὶ ἐπὶ Κλεισθέneos ἄρχοντος, καὶ ἐκείνου τεθνεῶτος ἔτι ἐπ' ἕτεα ἐξήκοντα· μετέπειτα μέντοι λόγον σφίσι δόντες, μετέβαλον ἐς τοὺς Ῥᾶλλεας καὶ Παμφύλους καὶ Δυμανάτας¹⁷⁵. τετάρτους δὲ αὐτοῖσι προσέθεντο ἐπὶ τοῦ Ἀδρήστου παιδὸς Αἰγιάλεος, τὴν ἐπωνυμίην ποιούμενοι κεκληῖσθαι Αἰγιάλεας.

69 Ταῦτα μὲν νυν ὁ Σικυώνιος Κλεισθένης ἐπεποιήκει. ὁ δὲ δὴ Ἀθηναῖος Κλεισθένης, ὢν τοῦ Σικυωνίου τούτου θυγατριδέος καὶ τὸ οὖνομα ἐπὶ τούτου ἔχων, δοκέειν ἐμοί, καὶ οὗτος ὑπεριδὼν Ἰωνας, ἵνα μὴ σφισι αἱ αὐταὶ ἔωσι φυλαὶ καὶ Ἰῶσι, τὸν ὁμώνυ-

The Athenian Clisthenes imitates his ancestor

office was hereditary in certain families. The measure of Clisthenes therefore was part of his general policy to depress the Dorian blood, by destroying the splendour of the religious ceremonies in which that portion of the population took part, and thus weakening the bond which held them together. See the next note, and the passage from ARISTOTLE quoted in note 176, below.

¹⁷³ ἔνθα καὶ πλείστον κατεγέλασε τῶν Σικυωνίων. It is difficult to imagine that the names said to be assigned by Clisthenes to the three tribes were any thing more than *soubriquets* given by a commercial aristocracy to the agricultural population. Sicyon possessed a population partly Dorian and partly Achæan; and the dynasty

of the Orthagorids under Clisthenes represents the predominance of the latter. Sixty years after Clisthenes' death it may be supposed that the balance was restored, and that the rural tribes acquired an importance which enabled them to rid themselves of their contumelious nicknames. The Hylles, Dymanes, and Pamphyli are the well-known tribes into which nearly every Dorian population was divided; and it is impossible to conceive that they did not exist in Sicyon from the time of the Heraclide invasion.

¹⁷⁴ αὐτὰ τὰ τελευταῖα ἐπέθηκε, "he subjoined the actual terminations."

¹⁷⁵ ἐς τοὺς Ῥᾶλλεας, "the well-known names Hylles," &c. So much is indicated by the article τοὺς. See the note 173.

μον Κλεισθένα ἐμμήσατο¹⁷⁸. ὥς γὰρ δὴ τὸν Ἀθηναίων δῆμον in changing the old divisions, and altering their names.
 πρότερον ἀπωσμένον τότε πάντα πρὸς τὴν ἐωυτοῦ μοῖραν προσ-
 εθήκατο, τὰς φυλὰς μετωνόμασε καὶ ἐποίησε πλεῖνας ἐξ ἑλασ-
 σούνων δέκα τε δὴ φυλάρχους ἀντὶ τεσσέρων ἐποίησε, δέκα δὲ καὶ
 τοὺς δῆμους κατένεμε ἐς τὰς φυλὰς¹⁷⁹. ἦν τε, τὸν δῆμον προσθέ-
 μενος, πολλῶ κατύπερθε τῶν ἀντιστασιωτέων. Ἐν τῷ μέρει δὲ 70
 ἐσσούμενος ὁ Ἰσαγόρης, ἀντιτεχνᾷται τάδε ἐπικαλέεται Κλεο- His rival
 μένεα τὸν Λακεδαιμόνιον, γενόμενον ἐωυτῷ ξείνουν ἀπὸ τῆς Πεισι- Isagoras
 στρατιδῶν πολιορκίης· τὸν δὲ Κλεομέnea εἶχε αἰτλή φοιτᾶν παρὰ tries to win
 τοῦ Ἰσαγόρεω τὴν γυναῖκα. τὰ μὲν δὴ πρῶτα πέμπων ὁ Κλεο- over the
 μένης ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας κήρυκα, ἐξέβαλλε¹⁸⁰ Κλεισθέnea, καὶ μετ' Spartans
 αὐτοῦ ἄλλους πολλοὺς Ἀθηναίων τοὺς ἐναγέας ἐπιλέγων ταῦτα through
 Cleomenes.

¹⁷⁸ τὸν δμόνυμον Κλεισθένα ἐμμήσατο. ARISTOTILE (Politie. vi. p. 1319, b, line 20) instances the proceedings of Clisthenes at Athens and those of the authors of the constitution at Cyrene (see iv. 161), as well exhibiting the methods of securing the elements of democracy, and thus describes these: φυλαὶ τε γὰρ ἕτεραι ποιηταὶ πλείους καὶ φρατρίαι, καὶ τὰ τῶν ἰδίων ἱερῶν συνακτῶν εἰς ὅλγα καὶ κοινά, καὶ πάντα κομιστῶν ὅπως ἂν εἴη μάλιστα ἀναμιχθῶσι πάντες ἀλλήλοις, αἱ δὲ συνήθειαι διασυνχθῶσιν αἱ πρότερον. It is plain, therefore, that the formation of new religious combinations was a point in which he "imitated his grandfather;" and hence the necessity for taking in a number of the ἐπιχώριοι θῆρες (§ 66). Under the old régime there would be two relations to which the sanctity derived from religious rites would especially attach, the one the συγγένεια or quasi-family tie, the other the tie of the tribesman (φυλῆτης), strengthened by those religious rites in which the members of the same φυλῆ (or its subdivision, the φρατρία) joined. But besides these family rituals, there were very many others which may be called local rituals; i. e. containing the religious ceremonies (τυμάλ) which were due to the tutelary deity of each particular spot, who was always regarded as, in a manner, ascriptus glebæ. (See note 181, below.) Judging from Aristotle's description, we may conceive that a main part of Clisthenes' scheme consisted in a judicious union of several of these local rituals, forming a new ceremonial for a

newly-constituted tribe. By such a step this change would be effected, that the new ritual would call up mainly local instead of family associations,—which last, being no longer refreshed by an union of families in the periodical ceremonial of the tribe, would continually become more enfeebled. On the other hand the new bond of union would every day acquire greater strength, and before long effectually take the place of that which had been destroyed.

¹⁷⁹ δέκα . . . ἐς τὰς φυλὰς. These words appear to be a marginal note, although perhaps one proceeding from the hand of the author, intended merely as a memorandum for himself of a matter to be more fully developed at leisure. This supposition will explain the looseness of the expression δέκα δὲ καὶ τοὺς δῆμους κατένεμε ἐς τὰς φυλὰς,—which seems intended to mean "he distributed the demes among the tribes by tens." A good deal of difficulty is occasioned by the circumstance that many more demes than one hundred are known to have existed. But it is possible that two or more of these may often have been regarded as one for Clisthenes' purpose; and Herodotus's words hardly show more than that a decimal subdivision formed the basis of the arrangement. The φύλαρχος, according to ARISTOTILE (ap. Harpocration, sub v.), was not the chief of the φυλῆ, but of its cavalry.

¹⁸⁰ ἐξέβαλλε, "wished to expel." For illustration of this use of the imperfect tense, see the passage of ARISTOPHANES quoted in the note 206 on § 77, below.

71
Cylon's
massacre.

δὲ πέμπων ἔλεγε ἐκ διδαχῆς τοῦ Ἰσαγόρεω οἱ μὲν γὰρ Ἀλκ-
μαιωνίδαι καὶ οἱ συστασιῶται αὐτῶν εἶχον αἰτήν τοῦ φόνου τοῦ-
του αὐτὸς δὲ οὐ μετείχε, οὐδ' οἱ φίλοι αὐτοῦ. Οἱ δ' ἐναγέες¹⁸¹
Ἀθηναίων ὠδε ὠνομάσθησαν ἦν Κύλων τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀνὴρ
Ὀλυμπιονίκης¹⁸². οὗτος ἐπὶ τυραννίδι ἐκόμησε προσποιησάμενος
δὲ ἐταιρήν τῶν ἡλικιωτέρων καταλαβεῖν τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἐπειρήθη·
οὐ δυνάμενος δὲ ἐπικρατῆσαι, ἰκέτης ἴζετο πρὸς τὸ ἄγαλμα¹⁸³.
τούτους ἀνίστασι μὲν οἱ πρυτάνεις τῶν Ναυκράρων, ὅπερ ἔνεμον
τότε τὰς Ἀθήνας, ὑπεργύνους πλὴν θανάτου¹⁸⁴. φονεῦσαι δὲ αὐτοὺς
αἰτίη ἔχει Ἀλκμαιωνίδας. ταῦτα πρὸ τῆς Πεισιστράτου ἡλικίης
ἐγένετο.

72 Κλεομένης δὲ ὥς πέμπων ἐξέβαλλε¹⁸⁵ Κλεισθέnea καὶ τοὺς

¹⁸¹ οἱ ἐναγέες. The city was lustrated by Epimenides, under the auspices of Solon, in order to do away with the effects of this *kyos*. (PLUTARCH, *Solon*, § 12, apparently following Theopompus.) For fear of inadvertently omitting any local deity or hero whose wrath might have been excited, Epimenides turned some sheep loose, and ordered that wherever one of them lay down, it should be sacrificed τῷ προσήκοντι θεῷ. (DIOGENES LAERTIUS, i. § 110). Hence there arose several nameless altars with the inscription which struck St. Paul's attention many centuries afterwards (*Acts* xvii. 23). This lustration is placed by Diogenes (who throughout seems to follow Eratosthenes and Apollodorus's chronology) in the forty-sixth or forty-seventh Olympiad.

¹⁸² ἀνὴρ Ὀλυμπιονίκης. The victory which he obtained was for a foot-race: διαύλου νίκη. (PAUSANIAS, i. 28. 1.)

¹⁸³ πρὸς τὸ ἄγαλμα. THUCYDIDES, who tells the story of Cylon far more circumstantially (i. 126), says that Cylon and his brother escaped, but that the remainder of the conspirators καθίσουσιν ἐπὶ τὸν βωμὸν τὸν ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει. The deity, whose image or altar was resorted to by the suppliants, was *Athene Polias*. Her temple was united with that of *Erectheus*, the Athenian Poseidon. (HESYCH. *s.v.*)

¹⁸⁴ ὑπεργύνους πλὴν θανάτου. This is a very elliptical and almost colloquial phrase. Herodotus obviously means to say that they surrendered under the condition to submit to whatever might be adjudged 'short of death.' THUCYDIDES's account of the terms is: ἐφ' ᾧ μηδὲν κακὸν ποιήσουσι.

PLUTARCH's (*Solon*, § 12), that the suppliants delivered themselves up for trial (ἐπὶ δίκῃ καθήλθον), but, probably from fear of what might happen, still saved their sanctuary by laying hold of a string which they had attached to the base of the image. These accounts may be all reconciled by the supposition of an understanding having been entered into, that in the event of condemnation the prisoners should be allowed to banish themselves from Athens. It seems not improbable that the account given by Thucydides is the one traditionally preserved in the family of Miltiades, and that this family was not unfriendly to Cylon's party. Plutarch states that the party afterwards recovered much influence, and that an hereditary animosity was kept up in it against the descendants of Megacles. Now after the Persian war the opposition to the latter was undoubtedly led by Miltiades's family. Hence perhaps Thucydides, one of that family, may have been led to use the phrase he does, which puts the breach of faith on the part of the Alcmaeonids in the strongest light. Herodotus, on the other hand, probably follows the local traditions of the acropolis, which he presently speaks of having visited (§ 77), and in which the fact of the illegal bloodshed—which constituted the *kyos*—would be the point most prominently put forward, the merits of the two contending factions being, in a religious view, of secondary importance. The chronology of the whole narrative is extremely loose, and such as might be expected from an oral temple tradition. See notes 191, 197, and 212, below.

¹⁸⁵ ἐξέβαλλε. Gaisford ἐξέβαλε.

ἐνογάς, Κλεισθένης μὲν αὐτὸς ὑπέξεσχε¹⁸⁶. μετὰ δὲ, οὐδὲν ἦσσαν Cleomenes
παρῆν ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας ὁ Κλεομένης οὐ σὺν μεγάλῃ χειρὶ, ἀπικό- attempts a
μενος δὲ ἀγῆλατέϊ ἐπτακόσια ἐπίστια¹⁸⁷ Ἀθηναίων, τὰ οἱ ὑπέθετο coup d'état
ὁ Ἰσαγόρης ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας, δεύτερα τὴν βουλὴν καταλείβειν at Athens,
ἐπειράτο, τριηκοσίοισι δὲ τοῖσι Ἰσαγόρεω στασιώτησι τὰς ἀρχὰς and is
ἐνεχείριζε. ἀντισταθείσης δὲ τῆς βουλῆς καὶ οὐ βουλομένης driven out
πεῖθεσθαι, ὃ τε Κλεομένης καὶ ὁ Ἰσαγόρης καὶ οἱ στασιῶται of the city,
αὐτοῦ καταλαμβάνουσι τὴν ἀκρόπολιν Ἀθηναίων δὲ οἱ λοιποὶ,
τὰ αὐτὰ φρονήσαντες ἐπολιόρκεον αὐτοὺς ἡμέρας δύο· τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ
ὑπόσπονδοι ἐξέρχονται ἐκ τῆς χώρας ὅσοι ἦσαν αὐτῶν Λακεδαι-
μόνιοι. ἐπετελέετο δὲ τῷ Κλεομένει ἡ φήμη ὡς γὰρ ἀνέβη ἐς after a bad
τὴν ἀκρόπολιν μέλλων δὴ αὐτὴν κατασχέσειν, ἥτε ἐς τὸ ἄδυτον omen.
τῆς θεοῦ¹⁸⁸ ὡς προσερέων ἡ δὲ ἱρητὴ ἐξαναστᾶσα ἐκ τοῦ θρόνου
πρὶν ἢ τὰς θύρας αὐτὸν ἀμείψαι, εἶπε “ὦ ξεῖνε Λακεδαιμόνιε,
πάλιν χώραν, μηδ’ ἔσιθι ἐς τὸ ἱρόν· οὐ γὰρ θεμιστὸν Δωριεῦσι
παριέναι ἐνθαῦτα” ὁ δὲ εἶπε “ὦ γύναι, ἀλλ’ οὐ Δωριεὺς εἰμι
ἀλλ’ Ἀχαιοὺς¹⁸⁹.” ὁ μὲν δὴ τῇ κληιδόνῃ οὐδὲν χρεώμενος, ἐπεχεί-
ρησέ τε καὶ τότε πάλιν ἐξέπυπτε μετὰ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων τοὺς

¹⁸⁶ *ὑπέξεσχε*. Herodotus uses this word in vi. 74 and viii. 132, and in all cases it seems designed to express voluntary banishment, perhaps antecedently to any formal proceeding.

¹⁸⁷ *ἐπτακόσια ἐπίστια*, “seven hundred hearth-fuels,” i. e. families. This expression is most appropriate to a religious procedure,—as the fire on the hearth of the individual citizen, lighted originally from the sacred fire in the Prytaneum, symbolized the participation of the family in the national life. To put out for ever the hearth-fire was therefore considered as equivalent to the cutting off a diseased member of the body politic. See the Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities, sub voce *Prytaneum*.

¹⁸⁸ *ἥτε ἐς τὸ ἄδυτον τῆς θεοῦ*. On the highest hill at Sparta stood the temple of Athene *πυλισσούχος* (called also *χαλκίονος* from the bronze walls of the fane). This temple was said to have been commenced by Tyndareus, and after his death continued by the Dioscuri, but it was not completed till long afterwards. (PAUSANIAS iii. 17. 2.) The Achæan popula-

tion, which the Dorian invaders found in Laconia (see the next note), had, like the Athenians, legends connecting Athene with Poseidon, and these were exhibited by reliefs in this very temple. In others also at Sparta there was a joint dedication to the two deities. (PAUSAN. iii. 11. 9; iii. 12. 5.) Hence, finding the same combination of religious symbols to which he had been accustomed, the Spartan king had no scruple in entering.

¹⁸⁹ *οὐ Δωριεὺς εἰμι ἀλλ’ Ἀχαιοὺς*. By these words Cleomenes indicates his descent not from the Heraclide invaders of the Peloponnese, but from the Achæan Tyndarids who retained possession of Amyclæ and Therapnæ, and for a long time successfully resisted them. (See PAUSANIAS, iii. 2. 6; iii. 12. 9.) MÜLLER (*Orchomenus*, p. 319) collects the evidence which proves the existence of Achæans (mixed with Minyæans) in this part of the Peloponnese, long after the date usually assigned to the Dorian invasion. He even conjectures that Amyclæ is the town which Homer calls Lacedæmon. See the note 221 on i. 66, and note 100, above.

δὲ ἄλλους Ἀθηναῖοι κατέδθησαν τὴν ἐπὶ θανάτῳ ἐν δὲ αὐτοῖσι καὶ Τιμησίθεον τὸν Δελφὸν, τοῦ ἔργα χειρῶν¹⁹⁰ τε καὶ λήματος ἔχοιμι' ἂν μέγιστα καταλέξαι. οὗτοι μὲν νυν δεδεμένοι ἐτελεύτησαν¹⁹¹.

73 Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα Κλεισθένα καὶ τὰ ἑπτακόσια ἐπίστια τὰ διαχθέντα ὑπὸ Κλεομένους μεταπεμφάμενοι, πέμπονσι ἀγγέλους ἐς Σάρδεις συμμαχίην βουλόμενοι ποιήσασθαι πρὸς Πέρσας· ἥπιστάτο γάρ σφι Λακεδαιμονίους τε καὶ Κλεομένεια ἐκπεπολεμῶσθαι· ἀπικομένους δὲ τῶν ἀγγέλων ἐς τὰς Σάρδεις καὶ λεγόντων τὰ ἐντεταλμένα, Ἀρταφέρνης ὁ Ὑστάσπεος¹⁹², Σαρδίων ὑπαρχος, ἐπειρώτα τίνες εἶντες ἄνθρωποι καὶ πῇ γῆς οἰκήμενοι¹⁹³ δεοῖατο Περσέων σύμμαχοι γενέσθαι; πυθόμενος δὲ πρὸς τῶν ἀγγέλων, ἀπεκορύφον σφι τάδε¹⁹⁴. εἰ μὲν διδοῦσι βασιλεῖ Δαρεῖφ' Ἀθηναῖοι γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ, ὃ δὲ συμμαχίην σφι συντιθέτω· εἰ δὲ μὴ διδοῦσι, ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευε· οἱ δὲ ἄγγελοι ἐπὶ σφέων αὐτῶν βαλόμενοι δίδοναι ἔφασαν, βουλόμενοι τὴν συμμαχίην ποιήσασθαι. οὗτοι μὲν δὴ ἀπελθόντες ἐς τὴν ἐωντῶν, αἰτίας μεγάλας εἶχον.

74 Κλεομένης δὲ ἐπιστάμενος περὶ ὠβρίσθαι ἔπεσι καὶ ἔργοις¹⁹⁵

¹⁹⁰ ἔργα χειρῶν. PAUSANIAS (vi. 8. 6) speaks of a statue of this Timesitheus at Olympia, where he won two victories as a pancratiast. He obtained the same distinction three times in the Pythian games. Pausanias says that the statue is by Agelades the Argive; and if this assertion is well founded, it probably was seen by Herodotus.

¹⁹¹ οὗτοι μὲν νυν δεδεμένοι ἐτελεύτησαν. The SCHOLIAST on Aristophanes (*Lysistr.* 273) says that after the unsuccessful occupation of Eleusis (which Herodotus relates § 74) the Athenians confiscated the property of those Athenians who had joined him in the attempt, rased their houses to the ground, and passed sentences of death against themselves, καὶ ἀναγράφαντες ἐν στήλῃ χαλεπῇ ἔστησαν ἐν πόλει παρὰ τὸν ἀρχαῖον νεών. It seems not unlikely that the column in question is the basis for the assertion in the text. The parties were *in law* dead; hence the expression κατέδθησαν τὴν ἐπὶ θανάτῳ, and it was only to be expected that the occupation of the acropolis would soon, in popular tradition, be regarded as the crime for which they suffered. See the note 202 on § 76.

¹⁹² Ἀρταφέρνης ὁ Ὑστάσπεος. See above, v. 25. 30.

¹⁹³ ἐπειρώτα τίνες εἶντες ἄνθρωποι καὶ πῇ γῆς οἰκήμενοι. This question indicates that the power of Athens at that time must have been very small. On the other hand that of Naxos must have been considerable when Artaphernes was applied to for assistance to reduce it (above, § 31). Although able to reckon on the assistance of a part of the Naxians, he refuses to embark in an enterprise against them without the consent of the Persian court, and then determines to send double the force demanded. Such a relation between the resources of Naxos and Athens seems incompatible with the notion that Pisistratus had ever subdued the former. See note 214 on i. 64, and what Herodotus says of Athens under tyrannical government, below, § 78.

¹⁹⁴ ἀπεκορύφον σφι τάδε, "gave them this short answer."

¹⁹⁵ ἔπεσι καὶ ἔργοις. ARISTOPHANES (*Lysistr.* 274—280) alludes to the surrender of Cleomenes, in terms which show that the miserable condition in which he was forced to evacuate the citadel remained a popular theme with the Athenian com-

The Athenians in fear of the anger of Sparta apply to the Persian court.

ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων, συνέλεγε ἐκ πάσης Πελοποννήσου στρατὸν, οὐ φράζων ἐς τὸ συλλέγει, τίσασθαι τε ἐθέλων τὸν δῆμον τῶν Ἀθηναίων, καὶ Ἰσαγόρην βουλόμενος τύραννον καταστήσαι ¹⁹⁶. συνεξήλθε γάρ οἱ οὗτος ἐκ τῆς ἀκροπόλιος. Κλεομένης τε δὴ στόλῳ μεγάλῳ ἐσέβαλε ἐς Ἐλευσίνα, καὶ οἱ Βοιωτοὶ ἀπὸ συνθήματος Οἰνόνῃ αἰρέουσι καὶ Ῥσιᾶς ¹⁹⁷, δῆμους τοὺς ἐσχάτους τῆς Ἀττικῆς ¹⁹⁸. Χαλκιδῆες ¹⁹⁹ τε ἐπὶ τὰ ἕτερα ἐσίνοντο ἐπιόντες [χώρους] τῆς Ἀττικῆς. Ἀθηναῖοι δέ, καίπερ ἀμφιβολῆ ἐχόμενοι, Βοιωτῶν μὲν καὶ Χαλκιδῆων ἐς ὕστερον ἔμελλον μνήμην ποιήσεσθαι. Πελοποννησίοισι δέ, ἐοῦσι ἐν Ἐλευσίνῃ, ἀντία ἔθεντο τὰ ὄπλα. Μελλόντων δὲ συνάφειν τὰ στρατόπεδα ἐς μάχην, 75 Κορίνθιοι μὲν πρῶτοι σφὶ αὐτοῖσι δόντες λόγον ²⁰⁰ ὥς οὐ ποιοῖεν

Cleomenes again invades them with a large force, while the Chalcidians and Boeotians create a diversion.

On arriving at Eleusis, the allied force melts

monalty. The chorus of old men, upon Lysistrata's occupying the acropolis, is made to say :

ἐπεὶ οὐδὲ Κλεομένης, ὃς αὐτὴν κατέσχε πρώτος, ἀπῆλθεν ἀφάλακτος, ἀλλ' ὅμως Λακωνικὸν πνέων, ὄψετο θῆπλα παραβῶντος ἱμοῖ, σμικρὸν ἔχων πᾶν τριβάνιον, πεινῶν, ῥυπῶν, ἀπαράτιλτος, ἐξ ἐτῶν ἔλκοντος.

¹⁹⁶ Ἰσαγόρην βουλόμενος τύραννον καταστήσαι. If Isagoras had Megarian connexions (as seems probable; see the note 167 on § 66), he would be a plausible partizan of Peloponnesian interests, and therefore one to whom the confederates would have no right to object. But if at the same time he was of the old Achæan blood, he might be favourable to the particular schemes for the elevation of that race which Cleomenes appears to have formed. See note on vi. 74, below.

¹⁹⁷ Οἰνόνῃ αἰρέουσι καὶ Ῥσιᾶς. The former of these two burghs lies on the southern and the latter on the northern side of the range of Cithæron, bearing very nearly N.W. from Athens. The emancipation of Hysie from the dominion of Thebes probably took place at the same time with that of Plataea. (See vi. 108.) The possession of the two burghs was extremely important, for the road from Eleusis to Thebes over Cithæron was commanded on the side of Attica by Ceneo, and on that of Boeotia by Hysie. The order in which the places are mentioned is worth remarking, as pointing to an

Attic authority. (See note 212 on § 79, below.) The Boeotians must have seized Hysie first, or they could not have advanced on Ceneo. Of the latter LEAKE says, "It stood in a narrow valley at the ascent of Cithæron, leading from the plain of Eleutheræ into the Plateis, and near where the road from Megara to Thebes joined that from Athens and Eleusis. It was therefore an essential point for securing the communication of the Athenians with Plataea, as well as to protect Eleutheræ and Eleusis. Hence it was fortified prior to the Peloponnesian war (THUCYD. ii. 18), and became one of the most important defences of the Attic frontier. It still exists in ruins under the name of Glystókastro, and is one of the most complete examples of a Greek fortress extant."

¹⁹⁸ δῆμους τοὺς ἐσχάτους τῆς Ἀττικῆς. I am inclined to think these words a marginal interpretation which has crept into the text. There is no ground for supposing that Hysie was ever a *deme* of Attica. (See the last note.) Besides which Hysie and Ceneo would be, in the time of Herodotus, as familiar as Eleusis to any one of his hearers.

¹⁹⁹ Χαλκιδῆες. Pisistratus was assisted by the Eretrians in his exile (see i. 62), as Isagoras was by the rival state of Chalcis.

²⁰⁰ Κορίνθιοι πρῶτοι σφὶ αὐτοῖσι δόντες λόγον. It seems not impossible that they viewed with jealousy the probable elevation of Isagoras, if he was a man of Megarian connexions. (See note 167 on § 66, above.) Megara had been at one time a dependency of Corinth, and its emancipation seems to have belonged to the same

away, and one of the Spartan kings re-treats.

τὰ δίκαια, μετεβάλλοντό τε καὶ ἀπαλλάσσοντο· μετὰ δὲ Δημά-
ρητος ὁ Ἀρίστωνος, ἔων καὶ οὗτος βασιλεὺς Σπαρτιητέων, καὶ
συνεξαγαγὼν τε τὴν στρατιὴν ἐκ Λακεδαιμόνων καὶ οὐκ ἔων διά-
φορος ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν χρόνῳ Κλεομένει· (ἀπὸ δὲ ταύτης τῆς
διχοστασίης ἐτέθη νόμος ἐν Σπάρτῃ, μὴ ἐξεῖναι ἐπεσθαὶ ἀμφοτέ-
ρους τοὺς βασιλῆας ἐξιούσης τῆς στρατιῆς· τῶς γὰρ ἀμφοτέροι
εἶποντο· παραλνομένου δὲ τούτων τοῦ ἑτέρου, καταλείπεσθαι καὶ
τῶν Τυνδαριδέων τὸν ἕτερον· πρὸ τοῦ γὰρ δὴ καὶ οὗτοι ἀμφοτέροι,
ἐπικλητοὶ σφί ἐόντες²⁰¹, εἶποντο·) τότε δὴ ἐν τῇ Ἐλευσίνῃ ὁράωντες
οἱ λοιποὶ τῶν συμμάχων τοὺς τε βασιλῆας τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων οὐκ
ὁμολογέοντας καὶ Κορινθίους ἐκλιπόντας τὴν τάξιν, οἰχοντο καὶ
αὐτοὶ ἀπαλλασσόμενοι. Τέταρτον δὴ τοῦτο²⁰² ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀττικὴν
ἀπικόμενοι Δωριεῖς, δις τε ἐπὶ πολέμῳ ἐσβαλόντες καὶ δις ἐπ’
ἀγαθῷ τοῦ πλήθους τοῦ Ἀθηναίων πρῶτον μὲν, ὅτε καὶ Μέγαρα
κατοίκισαν²⁰³. (οὗτος ὁ στόλος, ἐπὶ Κόδρου βασιλεύοντος Ἀθη-

76
The fourth
instance of
a Doric in-
vasion of
Attica.

cycle of events which produced the over-throw of the Bacchiadae (a Doric oligarchy) at Corinth. The revolutions took the same shape in both states,—an overthrow of a class aristocracy by the commons under the leadership of one of the oligarchs, who finally became tyrant, as Cypselus did at Corinth and Theagenes at Megara. Now as Cylon was the son-in-law of Theagenes, and Isagoras the representative of Cylon's party at Athens, his elevation to power would have been equivalent to elevating the influence of the commons at Megara,—a population (as the native traditions show; see note 203, below) into which the Doric element entered very slightly. That the Corinthian oligarchal or Doric party was strong at this time is evident from the harangue of Sosicles (§ 92, *seqq.*). But Cleomenes the Spartan king disclaimed being a Dorian (§ 72), and showed his sympathy for the ante-dorian race not only in his patronage of Isagoras, but in his subsequent attempt to organize an Arcadian confederacy against Sparta (vi. 74). Hence perhaps the decided break with Demaratus.

²⁰¹ ἐπικλητοὶ σφί ἐόντες, "being allies of theirs." See vii. 203, ἐπικλητοὶ ἐγένοντο Λοκροὶ πανστρατιῇ, "the Locrians came to help them in full force." The idea of a friendly deity going forth with the host under some especial visible symbol, and taking part in their battles as an

ally, was common to almost all the nations of antiquity. Thus the Æginetae are related by Herodotus to have sent the images of the Æacidae, their tutelary heroes, to assist the Thebans (below, § 80); and the allied Greeks before the battle of Salamis despatched a ship expressly for the same (viii. 64). It was the same feeling which induced the elders of Israel to fetch the ark out of Shiloh, "that when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies." (1 Sam. iv. 3.) So too the chariot of Ormuzd went in the front of the Persian line of march (vii. 40). See note 111 on iii. 37.

²⁰² τέταρτον δὴ τοῦτο. By the use of this expression it would seem that the occupation of the acropolis and that of Eleusis by Cleomenes are considered as part of one expedition,—a view quite in accordance with the account given by the SCHOLIAST on Aristophanes (*Lysistr.* 273), who makes Cleomenes evacuate Athens on terms, without any exceptions, and seize Eleusis on his march homeward (ἀφ' ὧς ἐλθὼν ἐκεῖθεν οὐκ ἔπειτα πάλιν Ἐλευσίνα κατέσχε). If only the Lacedæmonians were allowed to quit the acropolis, it is difficult to conceive how Isagoras, the prime mover of the intervention, should have been suffered to accompany them. See note 191, above.

²⁰³ ὅτε καὶ Μέγαρα κατοίκισαν. The tradition followed here is the same as that

ναίων, ὁρθῶς ἂν καλέοιτο²⁴⁴.) δεύτερον δὲ καὶ τρίτον, ὅτε ἐπὶ Πεισιστρατιδῶν ἐξέλασιν ὁρμηθέντες ἐκ Σπάρτης ἀπίκοντο τέταρτον δὲ τότε, ὅτε ἐς Ἐιλευσίνα Κλεομένης ἄγων Πελοποννησίου ἐσέβαλε. οὕτω τέταρτον τότε Δωριεὺς ἐσέβαλον ἐς Ἀθήνας.

Διαλυθέντος οὖν τοῦ στόλου τούτου ἀκλεῶς, ἐνθαῖτα Ἀθηναῖοι 77

of the authors of the *Atthides* (cp. *Strabo*. ix. p. 235), who related that the Megarid territory fell to Nisus, one of the four sons of Pandion, who built Nisaea; and that the population was Ionian and identical with that inhabiting Attica, until the invasion of Attica by the Peloponnesians in the time of Codrus, when, at the urgent request of the Corinthians and Messenians, Megara was founded, and the population of the Megarid became Dorian. SOPHOCLES (as might be expected) followed the *Attic* tradition respecting the Megarid, making Ægeus say of Pandion:

Νίσφ δὲ τὴν ἀνόμαλον ἐξαίρει χθόνα
Χαίρωνος ἀκτῆς.

The native legends of Megaris, however, related that the name Megara was given to the city in the reign of Car, the son of Phoroneus, at which time the sacred rites of Demeter were first introduced there, and that the name μέγαρος was given to these. Twelve generations after Car, Lelex (an Egyptian) became king, and his subjects from him acquired the name of Leleges. His grandson Sciron married a daughter of Pandion and disputed the sovereignty with her brother Nisus. Æacus, being appealed to, decided in favour of Nisus, with a reservation of the military command to Sciron. Finally Megareus, a son of Poseidon, married Iphinoe, the daughter of Nisus, and succeeded to the kingdom. The Boeotian traditions made Megareus the son of Poseidon a native of Onchestus, and an ally of Nisus in the war against Minos (a war of which the Megarian legends were entirely ignorant). (PAUSAN. i. 30.) And yet another tradition made Megareus a son of Apollo (STEPH. BYZANT. v. Μέγαρος), thus accounting for the Dorian character of Megara.

²⁴⁴ οὕτως ὁ στόλος . . . ὁρθῶς ἂν καλέοιτο. These words can scarcely be a part of the thread of the narrative; neither is their sense complete. Some such phrase as ἐπὶ πάλῳ ἐσβολῇ seems required to ex-

press what is meant. Possibly they are a mere memorandum by Herodotus himself, made with the intention at some future time of giving a history of this expedition, about which very different accounts existed. The story which was current at Athens, and represented Codrus as sacrificing himself to save the city from being taken by the Dorian invaders, was supported by local tradition. The place where Codrus fell was pointed out on the banks of the Ilissus (PAUSAN. i. 19. 5); and his self-devotion furnished an useful topic to the orators. (LYCURG. c. *Leocrati*. §§ 85—90.) But ARISTOTLE (*Politic*. p. 1310, line 37) cites Codrus as an instance, not of a king who sacrificed himself to preserve the independence of his country, but of a person who became a king by saving his country from slavery in war,—a view in harmony with what Herodotus briefly mentions of his family, above (§ 65). And PAUSANIAS, after saying that the common Athenians would not hear of there having been any king at Athens (except Pisistratus) since the time of Theseus, οἱ Ἴωνες ἀνήκοι οὐκ ἔσσι, καὶ ὅποια ἤκουον εὐθὺς ἐκ παλῶν ἐν τε χοροῖς καὶ τραγῳδαῖς πιστὰ ἡγουμένοι, adds, that if he pleased he could give a list of the descendants of Melanthus as low as to Clidicus, the son of Æsimides, who all reigned at Athens (i. 3. 3). The reign of Æsimides (whether as king or archon) began in the first year of the eighth Olympiad (PAUSAN. iv. 5. 10), so that the traditions here alluded to by Pausanias would bring down the regal authority of the Neleid house quite into the historical times. It will be remembered that Pisistratus came of *this* family. (See above, § 65.) There is little or nothing in Herodotus or Thucydides to guide to a decision between the tradition followed by Lycurgus and that adopted by Aristotle; neither is the circumstance related by PHRYGONES (*fr.* 110) incompatible with the latter account, although it has generally been woven into the former.

The Athenians obtain important advantages over the Boeotians and Chalcidians,

τίνυσθαι βουλόμενοι, πρῶτα στρατήην ποιεῖνται ἐπὶ Χαλκιδέας· Βοιωτοὶ δὲ τοῖσι Χαλκιδεῦσι βοηθέουσι ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐριπον Ἀθηναίοισι δὲ ἰδοῦσι τοὺς βοηθοὺς ἔδοξε πρότερον τοῖσι Βοιωτοῖσι ἢ τοῖσι Χαλκιδεῦσι ἐπιχειρέειν· συμβάλλουσί τε δὴ τοῖσι Βοιωτοῖσι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, καὶ πολλῶ ἐκράτησαν· κάρτα δὲ πολλοὺς φονεύσαντες, ἑπτακοσίους αὐτῶν ἐξώγησαν²⁹⁵. τῆς δὲ αὐτῆς ταύτης ἡμέρης οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι διαβάντες ἐς τὴν Εὐβοίαν, συμβάλλουσι καὶ τοῖσι Χαλκιδεῦσι· νικήσαντες δὲ καὶ τούτους, τετρακισχιλίου κληρούχους ἐπὶ τῶν ἵπποβοτέων τῇ χώρῃ λείπουσι· οἱ δὲ ἵπποβόται²⁹⁶ ἐκαλέοντο οἱ παχέες τῶν Χαλκιδέων· ὅσους δὲ καὶ τούτων ἐξώγησαν, ἅμα τοῖσι Βοιωτῶν ἐξωγημένοισι εἶχον ἐν φυλακῇ, ἐν πέδαις δῆσαντες· χρόνῳ δὲ ἔλυσάν σφεας διμνέως ἀποτιμησάμενοι²⁹⁷. τὰς δὲ πέδας αὐτῶν, ἐν τῇσι ἐδεδέεατο, ἀνεκρέμασαν ἐς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν· αἴπερ ἔτι καὶ ἐς ἐμὲ ἦσαν περιεσῶσαι, κρεμάμεναι ἐκ τειχέων περιπεφλευσμένων πυρὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ Μήδου· ἀντίον δὲ τοῦ μεγάρου τοῦ πρὸς ἐσπέρην τετραμμένου²⁹⁸ καὶ τῶν λύτρων τὴν

²⁹⁵ ἑπτακοσίους αὐτῶν ἐξώγησαν. It will be remarked that the number is the same as that of the families exiled by Cleomenes (§ 72).

²⁹⁶ οἱ δὲ ἵπποβόται. The presence of the article here has occasioned some difficulty. But it seems likely that although this name of ἵπποβ. was given to the aristocracy collectively, each individual member of it would not be termed ἵπποβότης, and in that case the article and substantive would cohere closely together, as in the phrases οἱ τριάκοντα, οἱ δώδεκα, &c. ARISTOTLE (*Politic.* iv. p. 1297, line 16) remarks that the early monarchies (βασιλείαι) were in all cases succeeded by a military aristocracy of cavalry, adding this profound remark: τὴν γὰρ ἰσχὺν καὶ τὴν ὑπεροχὴν ἐν τοῖς ἱππεύουσιν ὁ πόλεμος εἶχεν· ἄνευ μὲν γὰρ συντάξεως ἔχρηστον τὸ βελιτικόν, αἱ δὲ περὶ τῶν τοιούτων ἐμπειρίαι καὶ τάξεις ἐν τοῖς ἀρχαίοις οὐχ ὑπάρχον· ὥστ' ἐν τοῖς ἱππεύουσιν εἶναι τὴν ἰσχύν. In another passage he remarks that in the ancient times wherever the force of a state consisted of cavalry, the form of government was oligarchal, and instances Chalcis, Eretria, Magnesia on the Mæander, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων πολλοὶ περὶ τὴν Ἀσίαν (iv. p. 1289, line 40). The same thing (in spite of the unaptness of Attica for horse-breeding) was the case at

Athens, and hence ARISTOPHANES makes his homely citizen, who had married a wife of aristocratic descent, complain that she would have their son designated by a name of hippotrophic import (*Nub.* 60):

— ὅπως νῦν ἐγένεθ' υἱὸς οὐτοσί, περὶ τοῦνόματος δὴ ἵππειον ἐλοιδορούμεθα·

ἢ μὲν γὰρ ἵππον προσετίθει πρὸς τοῦνομα, Ἐάνθιππον ἢ Χαίριππον ἢ Καλλιπιδῆν, ἐγὼ δὲ τοῦ πάππου ἵππειον Φειδωνίδην.

Compare οἰκίης τεθριπποτρόφου, vi. 35. It seems not unlikely that the revolution effected by Pisistratus was coincident with the organization of an infantry force as an important arm of war. (See note 194 on i. 59.) Aristotle adds to the remark above quoted: αὐξανόμενον δὲ τῶν πόλεων καὶ τῶν ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις ἰσχυρότων μᾶλλον πλείους μετέχον τῆς πολιτείας· διόπερ ἄς νῦν καλούμεν πολιτείας οἱ πρότερον ἐκάδων δημοκρατίας.

²⁹⁷ διμνέως ἀποτιμησάμενοι. See vi. 79.

²⁹⁸ ἀντίον δὲ τοῦ μεγάρου τοῦ πρὸς ἐσπέρην τετραμμένου. As Gaisford punctuates this passage the reconciliation of it with the topography of the acropolis seems impossible. The following is the way I conceive the spoils to have been disposed of. The old temple of Athene Polias which the Persians burnt down probably

δεκάτην ἀνέθηκαν, ποιησάμενοι τέθριππον χάλκεον τὸ δὲ ἀρι-
στερῆς χειρὸς ἔσθηκε πρῶτον ἐσιόντι ἐς τὰ προπύλαια τὰ ἐν τῇ
ἄκροπόλει, ἐπυγέγραπται δέ οἱ τάδε·

Ἔθνεα Βοιωτῶν καὶ Χαλκιδέων δαμάσσαντες
παῖδες Ἀθηναίων ἔργμασιν ἐν πολέμῳ,
δεσμῷ ἐν ἀχλυόεντι σιδηρέῳ ἔσβεσαν ὕβριν
τῶν Ἰππους δεκάτην Παλλὰδι τάσδ' ἔθεσαν

Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν νυν ᾗξηντο. δηλοῖ δὲ οὐ κατ' ἐν μόνον, ἀλλὰ 78
πανταχῇ, ἡ ἱστοροῦσα ὡς ἔστι χρήμα σπουδαῖον εἰ καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι and thrive
τυραννεύμενοι μὲν οὐδαμῶν τῶν σφέας περιοικεόντων ἦσαν τὰ wonderfully
πολέμια ἀμείνους²⁰⁰, ἀπαλλαχθέντες δὲ τυράννων μακρῷ πρώτοι under free
ἐγένοντο. δηλοῖ ὦν ταῦτα, ὅτι κατεχόμενοι μὲν ἐθελοκάκεον, ὡς institu-
δεσπότη ἐργαζόμενοι· ἐλευθερωθέντων δὲ αὐτὸς ἕκαστος ἐωυτῷ tions.
προθυμέετο κατεργάζεσθαι. οὗτοι μὲν νυν ταῦτα ἔπρασσον.

Θηβαῖοι δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα ἐς θεὸν ἔπεμπον, βουλόμενοι τίσασθαι 79
Ἀθηναίους. ἡ δὲ Πυθίη ἀπὸ σφέων μὲν αὐτῶν οὐκ ἔφη αὐτοῖσι The The-
εἶναι τίσι, ἐς ΠΟΛΤΦΗΜΟΝ²¹⁰ δὲ ἐξενείκοντας ἐκέλευε²¹¹ bans, de-
ΤΩΝ ἈΓΧΙΣΤΑ ΔΕΕΣΘΑΙ. ἀπελθόντων ὦν τῶν θεοπρόπων, sirs of
ἐξέφερον τὸ χρηστήριον ἄλλην ποιησάμενοι· ὡς ἐπυνθάνοντο δὲ revenge,
λεγόντων αὐτῶν ΤΩΝ ἈΓΧΙΣΤΑ ΔΕΕΣΘΑΙ, εἶπαν οἱ Θηβαῖοι consult the
ἀκούσαντες τούτων “οὐκ ὦν ἀγχιστα ἡμέων οἰκέουσι Ταναγραῖοι Delphic
oracle, and
are puzzled
by the an-
swer.”

looked east (like the subsequent one), and in this I conceive the goddess to have been associated with Erechtheus, the Athenian Poseidon, a similar arrangement to that which existed elsewhere. (See the note 188 on § 72, and 223 on § 82.) Here the fetters were dedicated. But contemporaneous with this temple, and in a manner forming a part of it, was the fane of Pandroseos, which seems to be meant by “the fane turned westward.” (See PAUSANIAS, i. 27. 3.) It was in this fane that the sacred olive-tree grew which shot out after its destruction by the Persians. (viii. 55; APOLLONIOS, iii. 14. 1.) If we suppose the Pandroseum (or Cecropieum; for father and daughter seem to have been united in the religious legends of the place) to have faced the west, the site given by LEAKE for the *Quadriga* exactly corresponds with the description of Herodotus, and yet this description will not oppose his notion of the way in which the new Erechtheum was laid out. (*Athens*

and the *Demi of Attica*, i. p. 340, and Appendix.) In this, which was planned by Phidias, but not completed till after the Peloponnesian war, Athene Polias alone appears to have had a temple on the site of the ancient one, but Erechtheus one looking northward,—while the Pandroseum was in an angle to the south,—all three however being under one roof. Hence there is no temple whatever “turned westward” in the buildings which made up the new Erechtheum.

²⁰⁰ οὐδαμῶν τῶν σφέας περιοικόντων ἦσαν τὰ πολέμια ἀμείνους. See note 193, above.

²¹⁰ ΠΟΛΤΦΗΜΟΝ. A personification of the commonalty, the “many-voiced.” Compare τὴν ἀμφόρρυντον (above, iv. 163).

²¹¹ ἐκέλευε. One MS omits this word, perhaps rightly. It might readily be supplied by inference from the former clause of the sentence. See below, § 82, ἡ δὲ Πυθίη οὐδέτερα τούτων ἔα, ἀλλὰ ἐξέλου ἡμέρης ἐλαίης [ἐκέλευε].

80 They apply for aid to the Æginaeans, τε καὶ Κορωναῖοι καὶ Θεσπιάες²¹³, καὶ οὗτοί γε ἅμα ἡμῖν αἰεὶ μαχόμενοι, προθύμως συνδιαφέρουσι τὸν πόλεμον; τί δέι τούτων γε δέεσθαι; ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον μὴ οὐ τοῦτο ἢ τὸ χρηστήριον.”

81 their very prosperous Τοιαῦτα δὴ ἐπιλεγόμενων, εἶπε δὴ κοτε μαθὼν τις· “ἐγὼ μοι δοκέω συνίεναι τὸ ἐθέλει λέγειν ἡμῖν τὸ μαντήιον Ἀσωνοῦ λέγονται γενέσθαι θυγατέρες Θήβη τε καὶ Αἰγίνα· τούτων ἀδελφῶν ἑουσέων, δοκέω ἡμῖν Αἰγινητέων δέεσθαι τὸν θεὸν χρῆσαι τιμωρητῆρων γενέσθαι.” καὶ οὐ γάρ τις ταύτης ἀμείνων γνώμη ἐδόκει φαίνεσθαι, αὐτίκα πέμψαντες ἐδέοντο Αἰγινητέων, ἐπικαλούμενοι κατὰ τὸ χρηστήριόν σφι βοηθέειν, ὡς ἑόντων ἀγγιστέρων· οἱ δέ σφι αἰτέουσι ἐπικουρίην τοὺς Διακίδας συμπέμπειν²¹⁴ ἔφασαν. Πειρησαμένων δὲ [τῶν Θηβαίων] κατὰ τὴν συμμαχίην τῶν Διακιδέων²¹⁴ καὶ τρηχέως περιεφθέντων ὑπὸ

²¹³ Ταναγραῖοι τε καὶ Κορωναῖοι καὶ Θεσπιάες. Why these three should have been especially named here among the Boeotian towns in alliance with Thebes is very difficult to say. Tanagra and Thespiz have some pretensions to be immediate neighbours of Thebes, and as they lie towards the Attic frontier might readily suggest themselves as valuable allies to Thebes. But Coronea (or—as Herodotus must have called it if the reading Κορωναῖοι is genuine—Corone or Coronæ) is at a considerable distance to the N.W. of Thebes, with several towns of importance lying between. It may be thought to be mentioned from the circumstance of its being the first place occupied by the Boeotians when they issued from Thessaly and expelled the inhabitants of the neighbourhood of the Copeaic lake, and from its being also the place where the *Pambœotia* were celebrated. (STRABO, ix. cap. 2.) But it seems more likely that Herodotus is here following an Athenian tradition, and that therefore the principle of selection is one connected with *Athenian associations*. Now at Coronea was the temple of *Iliona Athene*, and in the immediate neighbourhood formerly stood the Boeotian towns Athens and Eleusis, on the banks of the brook Triton. Close by was Alalcomenæ, where there was a temple of Athene of great antiquity and highly venerated, and of which the tradition ran that the goddess was born there (a mythical way of expressing the fact that her peculiar ritual spread from thence as a cen-

tre). Now if we suppose the informant of Herodotus to have been a person attached to the service of Athene on the acropolis of Athens, it is only natural that Coronea should occupy a prominent place in his mind, to the exclusion of other towns which would, from a Theban point of view, have been more appropriate. One may even conjecture that such a person might use the adjectival form Κορωναῖος from Κορωναι, (after the analogy of Ἀθηναῖος,) instead of the usual forms, which were (according to STEPH. BYZANTINUS) Κορώνιος, Κορωνεὶς, or Κορωνεῖς, where a citizen of the Boeotian town was indicated. It may be added that there was at least a mythical connexion between Athens and the other two towns (although, in the case of these, their proximity to the Attic frontier renders such a consideration unnecessary), for the Attic Gephyraei, whom Herodotus mentions above, §§ 55. 57, were, as he takes special pains to inform his hearers, originally from Boeotian Tanagra; and one of the traditions at Thespiz made the founder to be a Thespiz, son of the Athenian Erectheus. (PAUSAN. ix. 26. 6.) Indeed, after the Persian invasion this town was rebuilt under Athenian auspices (see viii. 75), so that the connexion, not of Thebes but of Athens, with all three of the towns named is clearly established. See notes 184 and 197.

²¹⁴ τοὺς Διακίδας συμπέμπειν. See above, note 201.

²¹⁵ κατὰ τὴν συμμαχίην τῶν Διακιδέων,

τῶν Ἀθηναίων, αὐτὶς [οἱ Θηβαῖοι ²¹⁵] πέμψαντες, τοὺς μὲν ^{kinsmen,}
 Αἰακίδας σφὶ ἀπέδιδον τῶν δὲ ἀνδρῶν ἐδέοντο· Αἰγινῆται δὲ, ^{and ancient}
 εὐδαιμονίῃ τε μεγάλῃ ἐπαρθέντες, καὶ ἔχθρης παλαιῆς ἀναμνη- ^{enemies of}
 σθέντες ἐχούσης ἐς Ἀθηναίους ²¹⁶, τότε Θηβαίων δεσθέντων πόλε- ^{Athens, who}
 μον ἀκήρυκτον ²¹⁷ Ἀθηναίοισι ἐπέφερον ἐπικειμένων γὰρ αὐτῶν ^{aid them by}
 Βοιωτοῖσι, ἐπιπλώσαντες μακρῇσι νηυσὶ ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν, κατὰ ^{ravaging}
 μὲν ἔσυραν Φάληρον, κατὰ δὲ τῆς ἄλλης παραλίας πολλοὺς ^{the coast of}
 δήμους· ποιεῦντες δὲ ταῦτα, μεγάλως Ἀθηναίους ἐσίνοντο ²¹⁸. ^{Attica.}

Ἡ δὲ ἔχθρη ἢ προοφειλομένη ἐς Ἀθηναίους ἐκ τῶν Αἰγινητέων, ⁸²
 ἐγένετο ἐξ ἀρχῆς τοῖσδε· Ἐπιδαυρίοισι ἢ γῇ καρπὸν οὐδένα ^{The cause}
 ἀνεδίδου. περὶ ταύτης ὧν τῆς συμφορῆς οἱ Ἐπιδαυριοὶ ἐχρέωντο ^{of the feud}
 ἐν Δελφοῖσι· ἢ δὲ Πυθίῃ σφέας ἐκέλευε Δαμῖης τε καὶ Αὐξήσις ^{between}
 ἀγάλματα ἰδρύσασθαι, καὶ σφὶ ἰδρυσαμένοιισι ἄμεινον συνλοῖσθαι ^{Athens and}
 ἐπειρώτεον ὧν οἱ Ἐπιδαυριοὶ κότερα χαλκοῦ ποιεῖνται [τὰ ἀγάλ- ^{Ægina.}
 ματα ²¹⁹] ἢ λίθον ἢ δὲ Πυθίῃ οὐδέτερα τούτων ἔα, ἀλλὰ ξύλου ^{The Epi-}
 ἡμέρης ἐλαίης ἐδέοντο ὧν οἱ Ἐπιδαυριοὶ Ἀθηναίων ἐλαίην σφὶ ^{daurians ob-}
 δοῦναι ταμέσθαι, ἱρωτάτας δὲ κείνας νομίζοντες εἶναι ²²¹. λέγεται ^{tain some}
^{sacred olive-}
^{wood on}
^{condition of}
^{doing ser-}

"under the notion that they had the Æacidae for their allies." See below, § 86, κατὰ τοῦτο εἶπεν.

²¹⁵ [οἱ Θηβαῖοι]. The manuscript S has οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, which seems to indicate that both οἱ Θηβαῖοι and οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι are glosses inserted to render the sense more perspicuous. I have therefore retained the reading of Gaisford and the majority of MSS, but have placed it within brackets as a probable interpolation. But if it be one, it seems likely that τῶν Θηβαίων two lines back is also one; for if *πειρησαμένων* and *πέμψαντες* be referred to the same subject, the change of construction is gratuitously clumsy. I should account for the change by referring *πειρησαμένων* to the Thebans *with their allies*, the Boeotian confederacy, but *πέμψαντες* to the Thebans *alone* as the heads of the confederacy.

²¹⁶ ἐχούσης ἐς Ἀθηναίους. This is the reading of Gaisford and the majority of MSS. But one has ἐχούσης Ἀθην., and Aldus εἰούσης πρὸς Ἀθην. The variations induce me to suspect that the clause is an explanatory gloss. The case is a different one from that in viii. 144.

²¹⁷ πόλεμον ἀκήρυκτον, "a piratical warfare," without the previous proclamation by heralds.

²¹⁸ ἐσίνοντο. One manuscript (M) has ἐσίνοντο, which Gaisford follows. But see the note on ix. 13.

²¹⁹ Δαμῖης τε καὶ Αὐξήσις. The penultimate of the former of these words is probably long, and possibly the orthography should be Δαμῖης. The origin of the word is undoubtedly δαμαῖα (= δαμάτηρ), and the two deities are precisely equivalent to the γῇ κουροτρόφος and Δημήτηρ χλόη, who were worshipped together in a temple just at the entrance to the acropolis at Athens. (PAUSANIAS, i. 22. 3; ARISTOPHANES, *Lysistr.* 835.) ÆSCHYLUS (*Choroph.* 45) puts the invocation ἰὲ γαῖα μαῖα into the mouths of the Argive women.

²²⁰ [τὰ ἀγάλματα]. These words are omitted in the manuscripts S and V. Gaisford retains them, but they appear to me to be a gloss. For ποιεῖνται Gaisford and the MSS have ποιεῖνται. But see note 170 on i. 53.

²²¹ ἱρωτάτας δὲ κείνας νομίζοντες εἶναι. These were the so-called *Moria*, sacred trees, originally twelve in number, which stood in the Academy. ARISTOPHANES refers to these (*Nub.* 1005) as shading the walk where the young Athenians, who cultivated gymnastic exercises for the torch-race, practised themselves in run-

vice annually at the temple of Athens and Erectheus on the acropolis.

δὲ καὶ ὡς ἐλαῖαι ἦσαν ἄλλοθι γῆς οὐδαμοῦ κατ' ἐκείνον τὸν χρόνον, ἢ Ἀθήνησι.²²² οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τοῖσδε δώσειν ἔφασαν, ἐπ' ᾧ ἀπάξουσιν ἔτεος ἐκάστου τῇ Ἀθηναίῃ τῇ Πολλὰδι ἱρὰ καὶ τῷ Ἐρεχθεῖ.²²³

καταυέσαντες δ' ἐπὶ τοῦτοισι οἱ Ἐπιδαυριοί, τῶν τε ἐδέοντο ἔτυχον καὶ ἀγάλματα ἐκ τῶν ἐλαϊῶν τουτέων ποιησάμενοι ἰδρύσαντο· καὶ

83 ἢ τε γῇ σφί ἔφερε, καὶ Ἀθηναίοισι ἐπετέλεον τὰ συνθέντο. Τοῦ-

At this time Ægina was a vassal of Epidaurus, but immediately afterwards became independent and hostile.

τον δ' ἔτι τὸν χρόνον καὶ πρὸ τοῦ²²⁴, Αἰγινῆται Ἐπιδαυρίων ἤκουον τὰ τε ἄλλα, καὶ δίκας διαβαίνοντες ἐς Ἐπίδαυρον ἐδίδουσάν τε καὶ ἐλάμβανον παρ' ἀλλήλων οἱ Αἰγινῆται· τὸ δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦδε, νῆάς τε πηξάμενοι καὶ ἀγνωμοσύνη χρησάμενοι, ἀπέστησαν ἀπὸ τῶν Ἐπιδαυρίων· ἅτε δὲ ἑόντες διάφοροι, δηλέοντο αὐτοὺς ὥστε δὴ θαλασσοκράτορες ἑόντες, καὶ δὴ καὶ²²⁵ τὰ ἀγάλματα ταῦτα τῆς τε

The Æginetans carry off the images, and set them up in their own island.

The ritual of the nature of a carnival, both there and at Epidaurus.

Δαμῆς καὶ τῆς Αὐξήσης ὑπαίρουνται αὐτῶν, καὶ σφεα ἐκομίσαντό τε καὶ ἰδρύσαντο τῆς σφετέρης χώρης ἐς τὴν μεσόγαιαν τῇ Οἴῃ μὲν ἔστι οὐνομα, στάδια δὲ μάλιστά κη ἀπὸ τῆς πόλως ὡς εἴκοσι ἀπέχει· ἰδρυσάμενοι δὲ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χώρῳ, θυσιῇσι τέ σφεα καὶ χοροῖσι γυναικῆτοισι κερτόμοισι ἱλάσκοντο, χορηγῶν ἀποδεικνυμένων ἐκατέρῃ τῶν δαιμόνων δέκα ἀνδρῶν· κακῶς δὲ ἡγόρευον οἱ χοροὶ ἄνδρα μὲν οὐδένα, τὰς δὲ ἐπιχωρίας γυναικας. ἦσαν δὲ καὶ τοῖσι Ἐπιδαυρίοισι αἱ τοιαῦται ἱεροργαί· εἰσὶ δὲ σφί καὶ ἄρρητοι ἱεροργαί. Κλεφθέντων δὲ τῶνδε τῶν ἀγαλμάτων, οἱ Ἐπιδαυριοί τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι τὰ συνθέντο οὐκ ἐπετέλεον· πέμψαντες δὲ οἱ

84

ning: ἀλλ' εἰς Ἀκαδήμειαν κατιὼν ὑπὸ ταῖς Μορλαῖς ἀποθρέξει. They started from an altar of Prometheus and ran to the city. In the time of PAUSANIAS one of these olives was pointed out as being the second oldest in the world, the precedence being given to the sacred plant in the Pandroseum on the acropolis (PAUSAN. i. 30. 2). The prize given to the victors in the Panathenæan games consisted in part of a vase containing some of the oil produced from these plants. (ARISTOTLE, *ap. Schol. ad Soph. Œd. Col.* 701.) PINDAR congratulates Theæus the Argive on twice obtaining some (*Nem.* x. 61, seqq.):

—ἀδείαι γε μὲν ἀμβολάδων ἐν τελεταῖς δις Ἀθαναίων νιν ὀμφαλὴ κώμασαν· γαίῃ δὲ καυθεῖσθαι πυρὶ καρπὸς ἐλαίας ἔμολεν Ἥρας τὸν εὐάνορα λαὸν ἐν ἀγῶνι ἔρκεσιν παμποικίλοισι.

²²² κατ' ἐκείνον τὸν χρόνον, ἢ Ἀθήνησι. This is the reading which Gaisford selects. The MSS vary between that, κατὰ χρόνον ἐκείνον ἢ ἐν Ἀθήναις, κατὰ χρόνον ἐκείνον ἢ Ἀθήνησι, κατὰ χρόνον κείνον ἢ Ἀθήνησι (or ἐν Ἀθήναις), and κατ' ἐκείνον τὸν χρόνον ἢ ἐν Ἀθήναις. These variations induce the suspicion that the words are an interpolation from a marginal commentary.

²²³ τῇ Ἀθηναίῃ . . . καὶ τῷ Ἐρεχθεῖ. See above, notes 183, 188, and 208. After the word Ἀθηναίῃ Gaisford prints τε. But the particle is not found in S and V. And it is not appropriate; for the deities were united in the ritual referred to.

²²⁴ καὶ πρὸ τοῦ. The MSS vary between this reading and καὶ τὸν πρὸ τοῦτο, a variation which seems to indicate an interpolation from a marginal note.

²²⁵ καὶ δὴ καὶ. See note 6 on i. 1.

Ἀθηναῖοι ἐμήνιον²²⁶ τοῖσι Ἐπιδαυρίοισιν· οἱ δὲ ἀπέφαινον λόγῳ ὥς οὐκ ἀδικοῦσιν ὅσον μὲν γὰρ χρόνον εἶχον τὰ ἀγάλματα ἐν τῇ χώρῃ, ἐπιτελέειν τὰ συνέθετο· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐστερησθαι αὐτῶν, οὐ δίκαιον εἶναι ἀποφέρειν ἔτι, ἀλλὰ τοὺς ἔχοντας αὐτὰ Αἰγινήτας πρῆσσεσθαι ἐκέλευον. πρὸς ταῦτα Ἀθηναῖοι ἐς Αἴγιναν πέμψαντες ἀπαίτεον τὰ ἀγάλματα²²⁷. οἱ δὲ Αἰγινῆται ἔφασαν, σφίσι τε καὶ Ἀθηναίοισι εἶναι οὐδὲν πρήγμα. Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν νυν λέγουσι μετὰ τὴν ἀπαίτησιν ἀποσταλῆναι τριῆρεϊ μὴ τῶν ἀστῶν, τοὺτους οἱ ἀποπεμφθέντες ἀπὸ τοῦ κοινοῦ καὶ ἀπικόμενοι ἐς Αἴγιναν, τὰ ἀγάλματα ταῦτα ὥς σφετέρων ξύλων ἔοντα ἐπειρώντο ἐκ τῶν βάθρων ἐξανασπᾶν, ἵνα σφέα ἀνακομίσωνται· οὐ δυναμένους δὲ τοῦτῃ τῷ τρόπῳ αὐτῶν κρατῆσαι, περιβαλόντας σχοινία ἔλκειν τὰ ἀγάλματα· καὶ σφι ἔλκουσι βροντήν τε καὶ ἄμα τῇ βροντῇ σεισμὸν ἐπυγενέσθαι· τοὺς δὲ τριηρίτας τοὺς ἔλκοντας ὑπὸ τουτέων ἀλλοφρονῆσαι παθόντας δὲ τοῦτο, κτείνειν ἀλλήλους ἅτε πολεμίους ἐς δ' ἐκ πάντων ἓνα λειφθέντα ἀνακομισθῆναι αὐτὸν²²⁸ ἐς Φάληρον. Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν νυν οὕτω λέγουσι γενέσθαι. Αἰγινῆται δὲ, οὐ μὴ νῆϊ ἀπικέσθαι Ἀθηναίους· μίαν μὲν γὰρ καὶ ὀλίγῃ πλεῦνας μῆς, καὶ εἴ σφι μὴ ἔτυχον ἐοῦσαι νέες, ἀπαμύνασθαι ἂν εὐπετέως· ἀλλὰ πολλῇσι νηυσὶ ἐπιπλέειν

An Athenian expedition for the purpose of recovering them is destroyed supernaturally, 85

only one man surviving.

The Æginetic account differs in the particulars from that

²²⁶ ἐμήνιον. The words μῆνις and μῆνιεν are more especially used of the wrath felt by a deity or hero on account of some injury. See the case of Minos, vii. 169. Here the word is perhaps applied to the Athenians considered as the representatives of Athene and Erechtheus, who had been defrauded of their dues. If Herodotus's authority was (as there is some reason for conjecturing; see notes 184 and 212) a person connected with one of the temples in the acropolis, this use of the word would be very natural.

²²⁷ Ἀθηναῖοι . . . τὰ ἀγάλματα. This sentence is an instructive example of the change of construction, suitable to the varying nature of the incidents mentioned. The destruction of the Athenians who were sent to obtain the images was a fact well known and admitted; as was also the circumstance that they had attempted to remove them by force. The question was, what was the character of the emissaries, and under what circumstances did the destruction take place. Herodotus begins by giving the Athenian account of

the nature of the expedition. The messengers were taken from among the citizens (not soldiers), and went with a single galley (not in force). So much is in the indirect form; he then changes to the direct one in narrating the acknowledged facts, and returns to the indirect where the Athenian and Æginetic accounts again diverge. "The Athenians now say, that after the formal demand there were sent, in a single galley, some citizens, those who, having been publicly commissioned, and arriving at Ægina, did certainly try to lift these images, as being made of wood which was theirs, out of their stands, in order to carry them back; and that not being able to manage them in this way, they passed lines round and trailed the figures." If the whole of the circumstances had been peculiar to the Athenian story, the author would have continued the indirect form throughout: οὐς ἀποπεμφθέντας ἀπὸ τοῦ κοινοῦ καὶ ἀπικόμενους, κ.τ.λ.

²²⁸ αὐτὸν, "alone."

of the
Athenians,

σφι ἐπὶ τὴν χώραν αὐτοὶ δέ σφι εἶξαι, καὶ οὐ διανυμαχῆσαι³²⁹.
(οὐκ ἔχουσι δὲ τοῦτο διασημῆναι ἀτρεκέως, οὔτε εἰ ἔσσονες συγ-
γινωσκόμενοι εἶναι τῇ ναυμαχίῃ κατὰ τοῦτο³³⁰ εἶξαν, οὔτε εἰ βου-
λόμενοι ποιῆσαι οἷόν τι καὶ ἐποίησαν) Ἀθηναίους μὲν νυν, ἐπεὶ
τέ σφι οὐδεὶς ἐς μάχην κατίστατο, ἀποβάντας ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν
τραπέσθαι πρὸς τὰ ἀγάλματα· οὐ δυναμένους δὲ ἀνασπάσαι ἐκ
τῶν βάθρων αὐτὰ, οὕτω δὴ περιβαλλομένους σχοινία ἔλκειν, ἐς οὐ
ἐλκόμενα τὰ ἀγάλματα ἀμφοτέρω τῶντ' ἐποίησαι· ἐμοὶ μὲν οὐ
πιστὰ λέγοντες, ἄλλω δέ τω· ἐς γούνατα γὰρ σφι αὐτὰ πεσέειν,
καὶ τὸν ἀπὸ τούτου χρόνον διατελέειν οὕτω ἔχοντα. Ἀθηναίους
μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ποιεῖν, σφέας δὲ Αἰγινήται λέγουσι, πυθομένους
τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ὥς μέλλοιεν ἐπὶ σφέας στρατεῦσθαι, ἐτοίμους
Ἀργεῖους ποιεῖσθαι· ταῖς τε δὴ Ἀθηναίους ἀποβεβάναι ἐς τὴν
Αἰγινάην, καὶ παρεῖναι βοηθούντας σφι τοὺς Ἀργεῖους³³¹. καὶ
λαθεῖν τε ἐξ Ἐπιδαύρου διαβάντας ἐς τὴν νῆσον, καὶ οὐ προακη-
κοῦσι τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι ἐπιπτεσέειν ὑποταγομένους τὸ ἀπὸ τῶν
νεῶν ἅμα τε ἐν τούτῳ τὴν βροντὴν τε γενέσθαι καὶ τὸν σεισμόν
αὐτοῖσι. 87 Λέγεται μὲν νυν ὑπ' Ἀργείων τε καὶ Αἰγινήτων τάδε·
ὁμολογέεται δὲ καὶ ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων, ἓνα μοῖνον τὸν ἀποσωθέντα
αὐτῶν ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν γενέσθαι· πλὴν Ἀργεῖοι μὲν λέγουσι,
αὐτῶν τὸ Ἀττικὸν στρατόπεδον διαφθειράντων τὸν ἓνα τοῦτον
περυγενέσθαι, Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ τοῦ δαιμονίου, περυγενέσθαι μέντοι οὐδὲ
τοῦτον τὸν ἓνα, ἀλλ' ἀπολέσθαι τρόπῳ τοιούτῳ· κομισθεὶς γὰρ ἐς
τὰς Ἀθήνας ἀπήγγειλε τὸ πάθος· πυθομένας δὲ τὰς γυναῖκας τῶν
ἐκ Ἀἰγίναν στρατευσαμένων ἀνδρῶν, δεινὸν τι ποιησαμένας κείνον
μοῖνον ἐξ ἀπάντων σωθῆναι, πέριξ τὸν ἄνθρωπον τοῦτον λαβούσας
καὶ κεντεύσας τῇσι περόνῃσι τῶν ἱματίων, εἰρωτᾶν ἐκάστην αὐτέων
δικὴ εἴη ὁ ἑωντῆς ἀνὴρ; καὶ τοῦτον μὲν οὕτω διαφθαρήναι· Ἀθηναί-
οισι δὲ ἔτι τοῦ πάθους δεινότερόν τι δόξαι εἶναι τὸ τῶν γυναικῶν
ἔργον· ἄλλω μὲν δὴ οὐκ ἔχειν ὅτεω ζημιώσωσι τὰς γυναῖκας, τὴν
δὲ ἐσθῆτα μετέβαλλον³³² αὐτέων ἐς τὴν Ἰάδα· ἐφόρεον γὰρ δὴ πρὸ

87
but both
agree that
only one
man re-
turned.

³²⁹ οὐ διανυμαχῆσαι, "abstained from deciding the issue at sea." Compare viii. 63.

³³⁰ κατὰ τοῦτο. Compare § 81, above, κατὰ τὴν συμμαχίαν τῶν Αἰακιδέων.

³³¹ τοὺς τε δὴ Ἀθηναίους ἀποβεβάναι

ἐς τὴν Αἰγινάην, καὶ παρεῖναι βοηθούντας σφι τοὺς Ἀργεῖους, "exactly now as the Athenians had effected a landing on the Æginetic shore, there arrived the Argives to help them." See note 472 on iv. 181.
³³² ἄλλω μὲν δὴ οὐκ ἔχειν . . . τὴν δὲ

τοῦ αἰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων γυναῖκες ἐσθήτα Δωρίδα, τῇ Κορινθίῃ παρα- Customs of Athenian women growing out of this war.
 πλησιωτάτην μετέβαλλον ὡν ἐς τὸν λίνεον κιθῶνα, ἥα δὴ περόνησι 88
 μὴ χρέωνται· (ἔστι δὲ ἀληθεί λόγῳ χρεωμένοισι οὐκ Ἰὰς αὕτη
 ἢ ἐσθῆς τὸ παλαιόν, ἀλλὰ Κάειρα· ἐπεὶ ἡ γε Ἑλληνικὴ ἐσθῆς
 πᾶσα ἡ ἀρχαίη τῶν γυναικῶν ἡ αὕτη ἦν τὴν νῦν Δωρίδα καλέο- The so called Ionian garb is really Carian.
 μεν) τοῖσι δὲ Ἀργείοισι καὶ τοῖσι Αἰγινήτησι καὶ πρὸς ταῦτα Customs of Argives and Æginetans having the same origin.
 ἔτι τόδε ποιῆσαι²³³ νόμον εἶναι παρά σφι ἐκατέροισι· τὰς περόνας
 ἡμολίας ποιεῖσθαι τοῦ τότε κατεστεῶτος μέτρου, καὶ ἐς τὸ ἱρὸν
 τῶν θεῶν τουτέων περόνας μάλιστα ἀνατιθέναι τὰς γυναῖκας·
 Ἀττικὸν δὲ μήτε τι ἄλλο προσφέρειν πρὸς τὸ ἱρὸν, μήτε κέραμον,
 ἀλλ' ἐκ χυτρίδων ἐπιχωρίων νόμον τὸ λοιπὸν αὐτόθι εἶναι πίνειν.
 Ἀργείων μὲν νῦν καὶ Αἰγινήτων αἱ γυναῖκες ἔκ τε τόσου²³⁴ κατ'
 ἔριν τῶν Ἀθηναίων περόνας ἔτι καὶ ἐς ἐμὲ ἐφόρεον μέζοντας ἢ πρὸ
 τοῦ.

Τῆς δὲ ἔχθρης τῆς πρὸς Αἰγινήτας Ἀθηναίοισι γενομένης ἀρχῇ 89
 κατὰ τὰ εἰρηται ἐγένετο. τότε δὴ Θηβαίων ἐπικαλεομένων, προ- The Pythian oracle recommends the Athenians to keep the peace towards Ægina for thirty years.
 θύμως τῶν περὶ τὰ ἀγᾶλματα γενομένων ἀναμιμησκοόμενοι οἱ
 Αἰγινήται ἐβόηθον τοῖσι Βοιωτοῖσι. Αἰγινήται τε δὴ ἐδῆεν τῆς
 Ἀττικῆς τὰ παραθαλάσσια, καὶ Ἀθηναίοισι ὀρμεωμένοισι ἐπ'
 Αἰγινήτας στρατεύεσθαι, ἦλθε μαντήιον ἐκ Δελφῶν ἐπισχόντας
 ἀπὸ τοῦ Αἰγινήτων ἀδικίου²³⁵ τριήκοντα ἔτα, τῷ ἐνὶ καὶ τριη-

ἐσθήτα μετέβαλλον. The change of construction here appears to rest on the same grounds as that remarked on in the note 227, above. It was a fact that there had been a change of costume in the Athenian women. The cause of this change was in Athenian traditions said to be the outrage just related, a view which the feud between Athens and Ægina rendered plausible; although when the matter was looked into, the reputed new dress turned out to be the ancient Carian garb, and the difference between an Ionian and a Dorian costume to be a fiction of recent times, subsequent to the feud between the Dorian and Ionian races acquiring its full development.

²³³ τόδε ποιῆσαι. These words are dependent upon the sense of Ἀθηναῖοι λέγουσι continued on. It was a part of the Athenian tradition that the murder was the origin of the Argive and Æginetan custom. Translate: "And for the Argives

and Æginetans [the Athenians say], that, besides, this incident further caused it to be a custom with each of them," &c. It must not be supposed that Herodotus intends to represent the Argives and Æginetans as giving the same account of the origin of their practice. All that he asserts in confirmation of the tradition is the extraordinary magnitude of the "brooches."

²³⁴ ἔκ τε τόσου. These words appear to be corrupt. The Sancroft MS has ἐκ τότε. It seems probable that the text grew out of an union of two different readings, ἐκ τότε and ἐκ τόσου. I have left it as Gaisford prints it, because it is impossible to decide between the two, each giving a good sense: ἐκ τότε, "from that time;" ἐκ τόσου, "from so far back." In the next section two MSS exhibit such an union of two readings, ἀδικίον and αἰκίον.

²³⁵ ἀδικίου. The MSS vary between

90
The Spar-
tans repent
of the part
they had
taken in the
expulsion
of the Pi-
sistratids
from
Athens,

κοστῷ, Διάκῳ τέμενος ἀποδέξαντας ἄρχεσθαι τοῦ πρὸς Αἰγινήτας πολέμου καὶ σφί χωρήσειν τὰ βούλονται· ἦν δὲ αὐτίκα ἐπιστρατεύονται, πολλὰ μὲν σφεας ἐν τῷ μεταξὺ τοῦ χρόνου πείσεσθαι, πολλὰ δὲ καὶ ποιήσειν τέλος μέντοι καταστρέφεσθαι. ταῦτα ὡς ὑπενειχθέντα ἤκουσαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, τῷ μὲν Διάκῳ τέμενος ἀπέδεξαν, τοῦτο²³⁶ τὸ νῦν ἐπὶ τῆς ἀγορῆς ἰδρυται· τριήκοντα δὲ ἔτεα οὐκ ἀνέσχοντο ἀκούσαντες ὅπως χρεῶν εἴη ἐπισχεῖν, πεπονθότας πρὸς Αἰγινήτων ἀνάρσια. Ἐς τιμωρίην δὲ παρασκευαζομένοισι αὐτοῖσι ἐκ Λακεδαιμονίων πρήγμα ἐγειρόμενον ἐμπόδιον ἐγένετο. πυθόμενοι γὰρ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τὰ ἐκ τῶν Ἀλκμαιωνιδέων ἐς τὴν Πυθίην μεμηχανημένα²³⁷, καὶ τὰ ἐκ τῆς Πυθίης ἐπὶ σφέας τε καὶ τοὺς Πεισιστρατίδας, συμφορὴν ἐποιοῦντο διπλὴν, ὅτι τε ἄνδρας ξείνους σφί ἔοντας ἐξεληλάκεσαν ἐκ τῆς ἐκείνων καὶ ὅτι ταῦτα ποιήσασι χάρις οὐδεμία ἐφαίνετο πρὸς τῶν Ἀθηναίων· ἔτι τε πρὸς τούτοις ἐνὶ τῷ σφέας οἱ χρησμοὶ, λέγοντες πολλὰ τε καὶ ἀνάρσια ἔσεσθαι αὐτοῖσι ἐξ Ἀθηναίων τῶν πρότερον μὲν ἦσαν ἀδάεες, τότε δὲ Κλεομένης κομίσαντος ἐς Σπάρτην ἐξέμαθον. ἐκτίσατο δὲ ὁ Κλεομένης ἐκ τῆς Ἀθηναίων ἀκροπόλιος τοὺς χρησμούς²³⁸, τοὺς ἐκτιητο μὲν πρότερον οἱ Πεισιστρατίδας ἐξελαυνόμενοι δὲ ἔλιπον ἐν τῷ ἱρῷ καταλειφθέντας· δὲ ὁ Κλεομένης ἀνέλαβε. Τότε δὲ ὡς ἀνέλαβον οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοὺς χρησμούς, καὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐώρεον αὐξομένους καὶ οὐδαμῶς ἐτοίμους ἔοντας πείθεσθαι σφί, νόφ λαβόντες ὡς ἐλεύθερον μὲν ἔον τὸ γένος τὸ Ἀττικὸν ἰσόρροπον τῷ ἐωιπῶν γίνοιτο²³⁹, κατεχόμενον δὲ ὑπὸ τυραννίδος ἀσθενὲς καὶ πειθαρχέσθαι ἐτοίμους μαθόντες

this word and αἰκίω, and *c*, *d* unite both. Both are forms not found elsewhere. See notes 212 and 226, above.

²³⁶ τοῦτο. This word is quite superfluous in a written history, but would be very appropriate in a *speaker*, who, while telling his story, might point to the sacred precinct. It is an idiom constantly employed by Herodotus, even where there remains no trace of the original use.

²³⁷ τὰ ἐκ τῶν Ἀλκμαιωνιδέων ἐς τὴν Πυθίην μεμηχανημένα. See note 154 on § 63, above.

²³⁸ τοὺς χρησμούς. See what is related below (vii. 6) of Onomacritus, who had been highly patronized by Hipparchus. ARISTOPHANES very happily ridicules the

importance popularly attached to vagrant oracular prophecies:

ΔΗΜΟΣ. ταυτὶ τί ἐστι; ΚΛΕΩΝ. λόγια.

ΔΗ. πάντ'; ΚΛ. ἐθαύμασας;

καὶ ἢ Δ' ἔτι γε μοῖσσι κιβωτὸς πλέα.

ΑΛΛΑΝΤΟΠΩΛΗΣ. ἐμοὶ δ' ὑπερώον καὶ ξυνοικία δύο.

ΔΗ. φέρ' ἴδω, τίνας γὰρ εἰσιν οἱ χρησμοὶ ποτε;

ΚΛ. οὐμοὶ μὲν εἰσι Βάκιδος. ΔΗ. οἱ δὲ σοὶ τίνας;

ΑΛ. Γλάνιδος, ἀδελφοῦ τοῦ Βάκιδος γεραιτέρου.

(Knights, 998—1004.)

²³⁹ γίνοιτο. Gaisford, with the manuscripts S and V, has ἂν γίνοιτο.

δὲ ²⁴⁰ τούτων ἕκαστα, μετεπέμποντο Ἰππὶν τὸν Πεισιστράτου ἀπὸ Σιγείου τοῦ ἐν Ἑλλησπόντῳ ²⁴¹, ἐς δὲ καταφεύγουσι οἱ Πεισι-
στρατίδαι· ἐπεὶ τε δὲ σφί· Ἰππίης καλεόμενος ἦκε, μεταπεμφά-
μενοι καὶ τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων ἀγγέλους, ἔλεγόν σφί Σπαρτιῆται
τάδε· “ ἄνδρες σύμμαχοι, συγγινώσκομεν αὐτοῖσι ἡμῖν οὐ ποιή-
σασι ὀρθῶς ²⁴². ἐπαρθέντες γὰρ κιβδηλοῖσι μαντητοῖσι, ἄνδρας
ξείνους ἐόντας ἡμῖν τὰ μάλιστα καὶ ἀναδεκομένους ὑποχειρίας
παρέξειν τὰς Ἀθήνας, τούτους ἐκ τῆς πατρίδος ἐξηλάσαμεν, καὶ
ἔπειτα, ποιήσαντες ταῦτα, δῆμῳ ἀχαρίστῳ παρεδώκαμεν τὴν
πόλιν ὃς ἐπεὶ τε δι’ ἡμέας ἐλευθερωθεὶς ἀνέκλυψε, ἡμέας μὲν καὶ
τὸν βασιλέα ἡμέων περὶ ὑβρίσας ἐξέβαλε, δόξαν δὲ φύσας ²⁴³
αὐξάνεται· ὥστε ἐκμεμαθήκασι μάλιστα μὲν οἱ περίοικοι αὐτῶν
Βοιωτοὶ καὶ Χαλκιδεῖς, τάχα δὲ τις καὶ ἄλλος ἐκμαθήσεται ἀμαρ-
τῶν. ἐπεὶ τε δὲ ἐκεῖνα ποιήσαντες ἡμάρτομεν, νῦν πειρησόμεθά
σφας ἅμα ὑμῖν ἀκείμενοι τίσασθαι· αὐτοῦ γὰρ τούτου εἵνεκεν
τόνδε τε τὸν Ἰππὶν μετεπεμφάμεθα, καὶ ὑμέας ἀπὸ τῶν πολλίων,
ἵνα κοινῶ τε λόγῳ καὶ κοινῶ στόλῳ ἐσαγαγόντες αὐτὸν ἐς τὰς
Ἀθήνας ἀποδῶμεν τὰ καὶ ἀπειλόμεθα.”

Οἱ μὲν ταῦτα ἔλεγον τῶν δὲ συμμάχων τὸ πλῆθος οὐκ ἐνεδέκετο 92
τοὺς λόγους. οἱ μὲν νῦν ἄλλοι ἡσυχίην ἤγρον, Κορίνθιος δὲ Σωσι-
κλῆς ἔλεξε τάδε.

Sosicles, a
Corinthian,
deprecates

²⁴⁰ μαθόντες δέ. The particle δὲ in this use corresponds nearly to the Latin *inquam*. It serves to recal the attention to the principal point to be impressed upon it, after a kind of digression.

²⁴¹ ἀπὸ Σιγείου τοῦ ἐν Ἑλλησπόντῳ. See above, § 65, and below, § 94.

²⁴² συγγινώσκομεν αὐτοῖσι ἡμῖν οὐ ποιήσασι ὀρθῶς. Compare ix. 60, συνοῖδαμεν ὑμῖν . . . δοῦσι πολλὸν προθυμοτάτοις.

²⁴³ δόξαν φύσας, “having gained glory.” This could hardly be said of the Athenian commonalty at the time of which Herodotus is speaking, and would scarcely have been said of them by a Spartan at any time. But it should be remembered that here it is probably an Athenian speaking under the Spartan mask; and consequently it is no more surprising that he should pay a compliment to his own countrymen in the assumed character, than that he should make the Lacedæmonians charge themselves with being deceived by

spurious oracles, with breach of faith to their own allies, with making a formal compact with tyrants, and end with prophesying evil to themselves from Athens (for it seems scarcely doubtful that they themselves are indicated by the words *τις καὶ ἄλλος*). To make such a speech as is here attributed to the Lacedæmonians would, from the Hellenic point of view, be equivalent to proclaiming themselves as the enemies of the gods, led into the path of destruction by their own tutelary deity, the Delphic Apollo. It would be applying to themselves the current sentiment which is embodied by SOPHOCLES in the well-known words (*Antig.* 620):

σοφία γὰρ ἔκ του
κλεινὸν ἔπος πέφανται
τὸ κακὸν δοκεῖν ποτ’ ἐσλάν
τῷδ’ ἔμμεν ὄψι φρένας
θεὸς ἄγει πρὸς ἕταν
πράσσει δ’ ὀλιγιστὸν χρόνον ἐκτὸς ἕτας.

their proposal, and

reminds them of the times of the *Cypselids* at Corinth.

Action married *Labda*, a lame person, daughter of *Amphion*, a *Bacchiad*.

“Ἡ δὴ ὁ τε οὐρανὸς ἔσται ἐνερθε τῆς γῆς” καὶ ἡ γῆ μετέωρος ὑπὲρ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ, καὶ οἱ ἄνθρωποι νομὸν ἐν θαλάσῃ ἔξουσιν καὶ οἱ ἰχθύες τὸν πρότερον ἄνθρωποι, ὅτε γε ὑμεῖς²⁴⁴, ὦ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἰσοκρατίας καταλύοντες τυραννίδας ἐς τὰς πόλιν κατὰγειν²⁴⁵ παρασκευάζεσθε τοῦ οὔτε ἀδικώτερον οὐδὲν ἐστὶ κατ’ ἀνθρώπους οὔτε μαιφονώτερον. εἰ γὰρ δὴ τοῦτό γε δοκεῖ ὑμῖν εἶναι χρηστὸν, ὥστε τυραννεύεσθαι τὰς πόλιν, αὐτοὶ πρῶτοί τυράννον καταστησάμενοι παρὰ σφίσι αὐτοῖσι, οὕτω καὶ τοῖσι ἄλλοις διζήσθε κατιστάναι· νῦν δὲ, αὐτοὶ ἄπειροι ἔοντες τυράννων, καὶ φυλάσσοντες δεινότατα τοῦτο ἐν τῇ Σπάρτῃ μὴ γενέσθαι, παραχρᾶσθε ἐς τοὺς συμμάχους²⁴⁷. εἰ δὲ αὐτοὶ ἔμπειροι ἔατε κατὰπερ ἡμεῖς, εἴχετε ἂν περὶ αὐτοῦ γνώμας ἀμείνωνας συμβάλλεσθαι ἥπερ νῦν.

ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΙΣΙ γὰρ ἦν πόλις κατὰστασις τοιήδε· ἦν ὀλυγαρχία, καὶ οὗτοι^a *Βακχιάδαι* καλεόμενοι ἐνεμον τὴν πόλιν· ἐδίδοσαν δὲ καὶ ἥγοντο ἐξ ἀλλήλων²⁴⁸. Ἀμφίον δὲ, ἔοντι τούτων τῶν ἀνδρῶν, γίνεταί θυγάτηρ *χωλή* σὺνομα δὲ οἱ ἦν *Λάβδα*²⁴⁹. ταύτην,

²⁴⁴ ὁ τε οὐρανὸς ἔσται ἐνερθε τῆς γῆς. This is one of the passages which show the firm conviction prevalent at the time, that the earth was fixed and the heaven a firmament above it. In the formula of a treaty between the Romans and the Latins, preserved by *DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS*, the peace was to last μέχρις ἂν οὐρανὸς τε καὶ γῆ τὴν αὐτὴν στάσιν ἔχωσι (vi. 96). This treaty was made in the year 491 B.C. Compare the treachery described by *Herodotus* iv. 201. But after the times of the *Ptolemies*, when the real figure of the earth became known, other modes became resorted to for the purpose of illustrating the fixedness of the established order of things (see *VIRGIL*, *Bucol.* i. 60; *OVIN*, *Trist.* i. 8. 5; *SENECA*, *Med.* 373), and this too by poets especially fond of reproducing ancient images.

²⁴⁵ ὅτε γε ὑμεῖς. *THEUCYDIDES* (i. 18) remarks that not only the Athenian tyranny, but the same form of government in the rest of Greece, where it generally existed, was, with the exception of Sicily, in almost every case put an end to by the *Lacedæmonians*, who, for the space of more than four hundred years ending with the termination of the *Peloponnesian*

war, had been well governed and free from despotic rulers.

²⁴⁶ κατὰγειν. This is the technical phrase for bringing home an exile to his country. See i. 60, where *Athens* is said κατὰγειν εἰς τὴν αὐτῆς ἀκρόπολιν the banished *Pisistratus*. The exile himself was said κατεῖναι. The idiom is very distinctly shown in *EURIPIDES*, *Med.* 1015:

ΠΑΙΔΑΓΩΓΟΞ. θάρσει· κἀτει τοι καὶ σὺ πρὸς τέκνων ἔτι.
ΜΗΔΕΙΑ. ἄλλους κατὰξω πρόσθεν ἢ τάλαν’ ἐγώ.

²⁴⁷ παραχρᾶσθε ἐς τοὺς συμμάχους, “you take the matter lightly when it touches your allies.” παραχρήσθαι is equivalent to ἐκ παρόργου χρῆσθαι.

^a οὗτοι, viz. οἱ ὀλίγοι, gathered by inference from the word ὀλιγαρχία.

²⁴⁸ This limitation of the “*connubium*” to members of the same body is expressed by *Herodotus* elsewhere by the words ἐπεγαμίας ποιεῖσθαι (ii. 147). Instead of διδόναι the more technical phrase is ἐκδιδόναι. See note 136 on ii. 47.

²⁴⁹ σὺνομα δὲ οἱ ἦν *Λάβδα*. If *Herodotus* means to represent this name as a *soubriquet*, given to *Amphion*’s daughter from the circumstance of one leg being

Βακχιαδέων γὰρ οὐδεὶς ἤθελε γῆμαι, ἴσχει Ἡετίων ὁ Ἐχεκράτεος,
 δήμου μὲν [ἐκ Πέτρης] ἐὼν²⁵⁰, ἀτὰρ τὰ ἀνέκαθεν²⁵¹ Δαπιίης τε
 καὶ Καίνειδης²⁵². ἐκ δὲ οἱ ταύτης τῆς γυναικὸς οὐδ' ἐξ ἄλλης παῖδες
 ἐγίνοντο²⁵³. ἐστάλη ὦν ἐς Δελφούς περὶ γόνου ἐσιόντα δὲ αὐτὸν
 ἰθέως ἡ Πυθίη προσαγορεύει τοιαῖδε τοῖσι ἔπεισι·

Ἡετίων, οὗτις σε τίει πολύτιτον ἐόντα.

Λάβδᾱ κύει, τέξει δ' ἀλοότροχον· ἐν δὲ πεσεῖται

ἀνδράσι μουνόρχοισι, δικαίῳσι δὲ Κόρινθον.

ταῦτα χρησθέντα τῷ Ἡετίωνι ἐξαγγέλλεται κως τοῖσι Βακχιά-
 δησι, τοῖσι τὸ μὲν πρότερον γενόμενον χρηστήριον ἐς Κόρινθον ἦν
 ἄσημον, φέρου τε ἐς τὸντὸ καὶ τὸ τοῦ Ἡετίωνος καὶ λέγου ὧδε·

Λίετος ἐν πέτρῃσι κύει· τέξει δὲλέοντα

καρτερὸν, ὠμηστήν· πολλῶν δ' ὑπὸ γούνατα λύσει.

ταῦτά νυν εὖ φράζεσθε, Κορίνθιοι, οἱ περὶ καλῇν

Πειρήνην²⁵⁴ οἰκεῖτε καὶ ὀφρυόεντα Κόρινθον.

τοῦτο μὲν δὴ τοῖσι Βακχιάδῃσι πρότερον γενόμενον ἦν ἀτέκμαρ- Cypselus is
 the issue,

longer than the other (like the letter A), the late origin of the story appears. Much later than the time of Cypselus λ was written λ in inscriptions.

²⁵⁰ *δήμου μὲν ἐὼν*, "being a member of the commonalty." The words *ἐκ Πέτρης* appear to me an interpolation by an annotator who took *δήμου* to mean a local burgh here as below. But the word *ἀτὰρ* indicates an opposition; and there would be none whatever if *δήμου* meant a local burgh in this place.

²⁵¹ *τὰ ἀνέκαθεν*. See note 156 on § 62, above.

²⁵² *Καίνειδης*. Gaisford has *Καινίδης*. The MSS vary between the two forms. But the eponymous ancestor is *Kaivēds*, of whom Nestor speaks in the *Iliad* (i. 264) as one of the Lapithæ, whose ally, in their war against the Centaurs, he was in his youth.

²⁵³ *ἐκ δὲ οἱ ταύτης τῆς γυναικὸς οὐδ' ἐξ ἄλλης παῖδες ἐγίνοντο*. It has been considered that this construction is a parallel to such passages as *ARISTOPHANES*, *Av.* 696, γῆ δ' οὐδ' ἀπρ οὐδ' οὐρανὸς ἦν, i. e. where the negation is omitted in the beginning of the sentence and supplied by inference from the subsequent clauses. But this idiom seems appropriate only to the style of poetry. And it is unneces-

sary to suppose it here. Herodotus wishes to say that Ætion had children by this woman, but by no other, and then goes on to tell the particulars. The legend apparently made him to be a person regarded as barren; and hence the expression of the oracle: *οὗτις σε τίει πολύτιτον ἐόντα*. Labda was bestowed upon him under the idea that he would not become a father.

²⁵⁴ *Πειρήνην*. This fountain is described by STRABO as being immediately under the summit on which the temple of Aphrodite stood. The spring itself did not overflow, but was always full of excellent water. LIVING, after his manner, exaggerates the features of this part, "Arx inter omnia in immanem altitudinem edita, scaturiens fontibus" (xiv. 28). According to Strabo it was the lower part of the mountain, not the citadel, to which this description applies. STATIUS picturesquely remarks the shadow cast by the Acrocorinthus (see the next note) in the morning on the Cirrhean gulf, in the evening on the Ægean (*Theb.* vii. 106):—

—"Summas caput Acrocorinthus in
 auras
 Tollit, et alternâ geminum mare protegit
 umbrâ."

τον τότε δὲ, τὸ 'Ηετίωνι γενόμενον ὡς ἐπύθοντο, αὐτίκα καὶ τὸ πρότερον συνήκαν ἐὼν συνφδὸν τῷ 'Ηετίωνος· συνέντες δὲ καὶ τοῦτο, εἶχον ἐν ἡσυχίῃ, ἐθέλοντες τὸν μέλλοντα 'Ηετίωνι γενέσθαι γόνον διαφθεῖραι. ὥς δ' ἔτεκε ἡ γυνὴ τάχιστα, πέμπουσι σφέων αὐτῶν δέκα ἐς τὸν δῆμον ἐν τῷ κατοικητο 'Ηετίων, ἀποκτενέοντας τὸ παιδίον· ἀπικόμενοι δὲ οὗτοι ἐς τὴν Πέτρην²⁵⁵, καὶ παρελθόντες ἐς τὴν αὐλὴν τοῦ 'Ηετίωνος, αἴτεον τὸ παιδίον· ἡ δὲ Λάβδα, εἰδυῖα τε οὐδὲν τῶν εἵνεκα ἐκείνοι ἀπικόλατο καὶ δοκέουσά σφεας φιλοφροσύνης τοῦ πατρὸς εἵνεκα αἰτέειν, φέρουσα ἐνεχείρισε αὐτῶν ἐνὶ τοῖσι δὲ ἄρα ἐβεβούλευτο κατ' ὁδὸν, τὸν πρῶτον αὐτῶν λαβόντα τὸ παιδίον προσουδίσαι²⁵⁶. ἐπεὶ τε ὦν ἔδωκε φέρουσα ἡ Λάβδα, τὸν λαβόντα τῶν ἀνδρῶν θείῃ τύχῃ προσεγέλασε τὸ παιδίον καὶ τὸν, φρασθέντα τοῦτο, οἰκτός τις ἴσχει ἀποκτείνειν· κατοικτείας δὲ παραδιδοὶ τῷ δευτέρῳ· ὁ δὲ, τῷ τρίτῳ· οὕτω δὴ διεξήλθε διὰ πάντων τῶν δέκα παραδιδόμενον, οὐδενὸς βουλομένου διεργάσασθαι· ἀποδόντες ὦν ὀπίσω τῇ τεκούσῃ τὸ παιδίον καὶ ἐξελθόντες ἔξω, ἐστεῶτες ἐπὶ τῶν θυρῶν ἀλλήλων ἄπτοντο κατατιώμενοι, καὶ μάλιστα τοῦ πρῶτου λαβόντος ὅτι οὐκ ἐποίησε κατὰ τὰ δεδογμένα· ἐς δ' ἡ σφί, χρόνου ἐγγιγομένου, ἔδοξε αὐτὶς παρελθόντας πάντας τοῦ φόνου μετίσχειν. ἔδει δὲ ἐκ τοῦ 'Ηετίωνος γόνου Κορίνθῳ κακὰ ἀναβλαστεῖν· ἡ Λάβδα γὰρ πάντα ταῦτα ἤκουε ἐστεῶσα πρὸς αὐτῇσι τῇσι θύρῃσι· δείσασα δὲ μὴ σφί μεταδόξῃ καὶ τὸ δεύτερον λαβόντες τὸ παιδίον ἀποκτείνωσι, φέρουσα κατακρύπτει ἐς τὸ ἀφραστότατόν οἱ ἐφαίνετο εἶναι, ἐς κυψέλην ἐπισταμένη ὡς εἰ ὑποστρέψαντες ἐς ζήτησιν ἀπικόλατο, πάντα ἐρευνήσῃ μελλοῖεν τὰ δὴ καὶ ἐγίνετο. ἐλθοῦσι δὲ καὶ διζήμενοι αὐτοῖσι ὡς οὐκ ἐφαίνετο, ἔδοκε ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι καὶ λέγειν πρὸς τοὺς ἀποπέμψαντας ὡς πάντα ποιήσειαν τὰ ἐκείνοι ἐντείλαντο.

²⁵⁵ τὴν Πέτρην. It appears from this expression that the house of Aetion was in a part of Corinth which was called ἡ πέτρα, but it does not follow that such was the name of the local deme in which he resided. And there is no trace of a Corinthian deme being so named any where except in the present narrative. In STRABO's time the town lay under the rock on which the citadel was built, the sharp summit of which was surmounted with a temple of Aphrodite, and had the name

Acrocorinthus appropriated to it. This last is the "beetling Corinth" of the oracle; but the term ἡ πέτρα might well have been applied to the whole mountain, which extended so far that the ascent was thirty stades (viii. p. 211).

²⁵⁶ προσουδίσαι. Compare EURIPIDES, *Med.* 1151, βρέφος τε τοῦτον ζῶν προσουδίσας πέτρῃ. In *Psalms* cxxxvi. 9 the expression for the same act is in the Septuagint ἐθαφίζειν.

οἱ μὲν δὴ ἀπελθόντες ἔλεγον ταῦτα· Ἡερίωνι δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα ὁ ^{who, when grown up, encouraged by an oracle from Delphi, makes himself tyrant of Corinth.} παῖς αὐξάνετο· καὶ οἱ διαφυγόντι τοῦτον τὸν κίνδυνον ἀπὸ τῆς κυφέλης ἐπωνυμίην Κύνφελος οὖνομα ἐτέθη. ἀνδρωθέντι δὲ καὶ μαντευομένῳ Κυφῆλῳ ἐγένετο ἀμφιδέξιον χρηστήριον ἐν Δελφοῖσι, τῷ πύσσινος γενόμενος ἐπεχειρήσέ τε καὶ ἔσχε Κόρινθον²⁵⁷. ὁ δὲ χρησμὸς ὧδε ἦν

Ὅλβιος οὗτος ἀνὴρ ὃς ἐμὸν δόμον ἐσκαταβαίνει²⁵⁸,
Κύνφελος Ἡερίδης²⁵⁹, βασιλεὺς κλειτοῖο Κορίνθων
αὐτὸς, καὶ παῖδες, παῖδων γε μὲν οὐκ ἔτι παῖδες.

Τὸ μὲν δὴ χρηστήριον τοῦτο ἦν. τυραννεύσας δὲ ὁ Κύνφελος, τοιοῦτος δὴ τις ἀνὴρ ἐγένετο· πολλοὺς μὲν Κορινθίων ἐδῶξε, πολλοὺς δὲ χρημάτων ἀπεστέρησε²⁶⁰, πολλῶ δ' ἔτι πλείστους τῆς ψυχῆς. ἄρξαντος δὲ τούτου ἐπὶ τριήκοντα ἔτεα καὶ διαπλέξαντος²⁶¹ τὸν βίον εὖ, διάδοχός οἱ τῆς τυραννίδος ὁ παῖς Περιάνδρος ^{He is succeeded by his son Periander,} γίνεται. ὁ τοίνυν Περιάνδρος κατ' ἀρχὰς μὲν ἦν ἡπιώτερος τοῦ πατρός· ἐπεὶ τε δὲ ὠμίλησε²⁶² δι' ἀργέλων Θρασυβούλῳ τῷ

²⁵⁷ ἐπεχειρήσέ τε καὶ ἔσχε Κόρινθον. These words seem to indicate that the tradition here followed made Cypselus effect a revolution by force. ARISTOTLE however couples him with Panæstius in Leontium, Pisistratus in Athens, and Dionysius in Syracuse, as an instance of a person becoming a tyrant from a demagogue. (*Politic.* v. p. 1310, l. 29.) And in another passage (v. p. 1315, l. 22) he says of him that throughout his whole reign, which lasted thirty years, he had no body-guard (κατὰ τὴν ἀρχὴν διετέλεσεν ἀδουρόφωτος). The Corinthian speaker appears rather to conceive a case like that of Cylon at Athens. For other differences between his representations and other traditions, see notes 260 and 267.

²⁵⁸ ἐσκαταβαίνει. Valcknaer well remarks that this phrase is more appropriate to a person consulting the oracle of Trophonius, or some deity whose shrine was a cave, than to the case of the Delphic oracle.

²⁵⁹ Ἡερίδης. EUSEBIUS (*Præp. Evang.* v. 35), quoting this verse, has the variation Αἰακίδης. It has been ingeniously conjectured that the true reading is Αἰερίδης, a gentle name formed from αἰετός, under which term the father of Cypselus, Aetion, was symbolized in a former oracle.

²⁶⁰ χρημάτων ἀπεστέρησε. This, if the case at all, was apparently, according to

other accounts, by excessive taxation. See note 267, below. ARISTOTLE (*Æconom.* ii. p. 1346, l. 32) says that Cypselus had made a vow to Zeus, that if he became sovereign of Corinth, he would offer up the whole property of the country. He fulfilled this vow by taking the tenth part every year for ten years; so that, says Aristotle, he fulfilled his vow, and yet left the country as rich as before.

²⁶¹ διαπλέξαντος. Some MSS have διαπλεύσαντος. Neither of these readings look like a corruption from the other. The former may be illustrated by iv. 205: οὐδὲ φερεῖται εὖ τὴν ζῶν κατέπλεξε, the latter by PLATO, *Phædon.* § 78: ὥσπερ ἐπὶ σχεδίας κινδυνεύοντα διαπλεύσαι τὸν βίον.

²⁶² ἐπεὶ τε δὲ ὠμίλησε. ARISTOTLE (*Politic.* iii. p. 1284, a, l. 28) tells the same story as Herodotus, except that he makes Periander the giver and Thrasylbulus the recipient of the advice. That this is not an oversight is clear from his referring to the same transaction in another passage (*Politic.* v. p. 1311, a, l. 20), as τὸ Περιάνδρου πρὸς Θρασύβουλον συμβούλευμα, ἢ τῶν ὑπερχόντων σταχίων κόλουσις. In LILY we find the story transplanted to the soil of Latium, and the *dramatis personæ* the king Tarquin and his son Sextus. See note 494 on ii. 160

comes a more cruel tyrant than himself. Anecdote of Thrasylbulus of Miletus.

Μιλίτου τυράνῳ, πολλῷ ἔτι ἐγένετο Κύνελου μαιφονώτερος. πέμψας γὰρ παρὰ Θρασύβουλον κήρυκα, ἐπυνθάνετο οὔτινα ἂν τρόπον ἀσφαλέστατον καταστησάμενος τῶν πρηγμάτων, κάλλιστα τὴν πόλιν ἐπιτροπεύει; Θρασύβουλος δὲ τὸν ἐλθόντα παρὰ τοῦ Περιάνδρου ἐξῆγε ἔξω τοῦ ἄστεος· ἐσβὰς δὲ ἐς ἄρουραν ἐσπαρμένην, ἅμα τε διεξήιε τὸ λήιον, ἐπειρωτῶν τε καὶ ἀναποδίζων τὸν κήρυκα²⁶³ κατὰ τὴν ἀπὸ Κορίνθου ἄπιξιν, καὶ ἐκόλουε αἰεὶ ὅκως τινὰ ἴδοι τῶν ἀσταχύνων ὑπερέχοντα· κολούων δὲ, ἔρριπτε· ἐς δὲ τοῦ λήιου τὸ κάλλιστόν τε καὶ βαθύτατον διέφθειρε τρώφῃ τοιούτῃ· διεξελθὼν δὲ τὸ χωρίον καὶ ὑποθέμενος ἔπος οὐδὲν, ἀποπέμπει τὸν κήρυκα. νοστήσαντος δὲ τοῦ κήρυκος ἐς τὴν Κόρινθον, ἦν πρόθυμος πυνθάνεσθαι τὴν ὑποθήκην ὁ Περιάνδρος· ὁ δὲ οὐδὲν οἱ ἔφη Θρασύβουλον ὑποθέσθαι· θωμάζειν τε αὐτοῦ, παρ' οἷόν μιν ἄνδρα ἀποπέμψειε, ὥς παραπλήγῃ τε καὶ τῶν ἐωντοῦ σινάμωρον ἀπηγερόμενος τάπερ πρὸς Θρασυβούλου ὁπώπεε. Περιάνδρος δὲ συνιὲς τὸ ποιηθὲν, καὶ νόφ' ἴσχωρ ὥς οἱ ἵπετιθeto Θρασύβουλος τοὺς ὑπειρόχους τῶν ἀστῶν φονεύειν, ἐνθαῦτα δὴ πᾶσαν κακότητα ἐξέφαине ἐς τοὺς πολίτας. ὅσα γὰρ Κύνελος ἀπέλιπε κτείνων τε καὶ διώκων, Περιανδρὸς σφεα ἀπετέλεσε. μὴ δὲ ἡμέρῃ ἀπέδυσσε πάσας τὰς Κορινθίων γυναῖκας, διὰ τὴν ἐωντοῦ γυναῖκα Μέλισσαν· πέμψαντι γάρ οἱ ἐς Θεσπρωτοὺς ἐπ' Ἀχέροντα ποταμὸν²⁶⁴ ἀγγέλους ἐπὶ τὸ νεκυομαντήιον παρακαταθήκης περὶ ξεινικῆς, οὔτε σημανέειν ἔφη ἡ Μέλισσα ἐπιφανείσα, οὔτε κατερέειν ἐν τῷ κέεται χῶρῳ ἢ παρακαταθήκῃ· ῥιγούν τε γὰρ καὶ εἶναι γυμνή· τῶν γὰρ

Anecdote of Periander and of his wife Melissa.

and 368 on iv. 144. The intimate connexion that existed between Periander and Thrasylbulus appears from what Herodotus relates of the information sent by the former to Miletus (i. 20).

²⁶³ ἀναποδίζων τὸν κήρυκα, "bringing the messenger back to his story." ÆSCHINES (*Ctesiph.* § 193) enlarging on the exactness of the jurymen formerly in technical matters, says: πολλὰ καὶ ἀνεπὸδίζων τὸν γραμματέα, καὶ ἐκέλευον πάλιν ἀναγνώσκειν τοὺς νόμους καὶ τὸ ψήφισμα.

²⁶⁴ ἐς Θεσπρωτοὺς ἐπ' Ἀχέροντα ποταμὸν. In Ambracia (which was in Theoprotia) another Periander (whom some accounts made to be the sage) possessed sovereign power. He was expelled by a conspiracy got up by one of the nobles in revenge for a gross insult, the commons

siding with the conspirators. (ARISTOTLE, *Polit.* v. p. 1311, l. 40, and p. 1304, l. 32.) NEANTHES OF CYZICUM made him to be cousin-german of the Corinthian tyrant (*ap. Diog. Laert.* i. 98); but this does not appear on any earlier authority than his, i. e. about the time of Ptolemy Philadelphus. STRABO says that Ambracia was founded by Tolgus, the son of Cypselus (and therefore brother of the Corinthian Periander), and not far from the mouth of the river Acheron stood the Thesprotian *Ephryra*—the name anciently borne by Corinth (vii. c. 7, p. 120). It seems plain that Thesprotia was at this time under Cypselid influence; and also that a Periander, in some way nearly connected with the Corinthian tyrant, reigned there.

οἱ συγκατέθαψε εἰμάτων ὄφελος εἶναι οὐδὲν, οὐ κατακαυθέντων μαρτύριον δέ οἱ εἶναι ὡς ἀληθέα ταῦτα λέγει, ὅτι ἐπὶ ψυχρὸν τὸν ἱππὸν Περιάνδρος τοὺς ἄρτους ἐπέβαλε. ταῦτα δὲ ὡς ὀπίσω ἀπηγγέλη τῷ Περιάνδρῳ, (πιστὸν γάρ οἱ ἦν τὸ συμβόλαιον, ὃς νεκρῷ ἔουση Μελίσση²⁶⁵ ἐμίγη,) ἰθέως δὴ μετὰ τὴν ἀγγελίην κήρυγμα ἐποίησατο, ἐς τὸ 'Ηραῖον²⁶⁶ ἐξίεναι πάσας τὰς Κορινθίων γυναῖκας. αἱ μὲν δὴ, ὡς ἐς ὀρτὴν, ἤσαν κόσμῳ τῷ καλλίστῳ χρεώμεναι· ὁ δ' ὑποστήσας τοὺς δορυφόρους, ἀπέδυσέ σφεας πάσας ὁμοίως τὰς τ' ἐλευθέρας καὶ τὰς ἀμφιπόλους· συμφορήσας δὲ ἐς ὄρυγμα, Μελίσση ἐπευχόμενος κατέκαιε· ταῦτα δὲ οἱ ποιήσαντι καὶ τὸ δεύτερον πέμψαντι ἔφρασε τὸ εἰδῶλον τὸ Μελίσσης ἐς τὸν κατέθηκε χώρον τοῦ ξείνου τὴν παρακαταθήκην. τοιοῦτο μὲν ἐστὶ ὑμῖν ἡ τυραννὶς²⁶⁷, ᾧ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, καὶ τοιούτων

²⁶⁵ *Μελίσση*. This was not only a proper name, but a technical term of the female hierophaunts of Demeter and Persephone. (HESYCH. *sud v. μέλισσαι*, and POBRYHAY, *De Anitro Nympharum*, quoted by Küster in his note on the same.) It was also a name of Selene in the character of Lucina. It seems not unlikely that the horrible story in the text grew out of a perversion of the fact that Perianther habitually consulted the oracle of the *χθονία θεὰ*, just as Numa was represented as the husband of the nymph Egeria. See note 164 on i. 52.

²⁶⁶ *ἐς τὸ 'Ηραῖον*. This was the temple of Here under the surname *Βουνάα*, situated not *outside* the city, as might be guessed from the phrase *ἐξίεναι*, but just under the summit Acrocorinthus. PAUSANIAS describes it last of all the temples seen on the ascent to the summit, which itself was surmounted by the temple of Aphrodite (ii. 4. 7). See note 255, above. The local legends made it founded by one Bunus, son of Hermes and Alcideamea, and a curious story brought it into connexion with the magical rites ascribed to Medea. This rests on the authority of EUMELUS, a Corinthian and Bacchiad genealogical poet, whose traditions therefore represent the mythical views prevalent at Corinth in his time, which is supposed to be the eighth century before the Christian era. Helios (the sun-god) gave the region of the Asopus to Aloeus, and that of Ephyra (the ancient name of Corinth) to Æetes, the father of Medea. Æetes de-

parting for Colchis put the government in the hands of Bunus, on whose death Epopes, the son of Aloeus, succeeded to the sovereignty. Afterwards on the death of Corinthus, son of Marathon, the Corinthians sent for Medea from Iolchus, and made her queen. Through her influence Jason reigned in Corinth, and Medea had children by him. But these, as they were born, their mother *buried* in the temple of Here Bunæa, in the hope of rendering them immortal. Being detected by Jason in the act, and also deceived in her expectation, she fled and left the sovereignty to Sisyphus. The act attributed to Medea indicates that Here Bunæa was a *χθονία θεὰ*, and the same thing would be inferred from the temples in her immediate neighbourhood,—which were, one to the *Μήτηρ θεῶν*, and another to the *Μοῖρæ*, Demeter, and Cora. Concerning the import and origin of the word *Βουνάα*, see *Excursus* on iv. 199.

²⁶⁷ *τοιοῦτο μὲν ἐστὶ ὑμῖν ἡ τυραννὶς*. The speaker takes no notice of that which, according to other accounts, seems to have been characteristic of the Cypselid dynasty, *viz.* their prodigal expenditure in votive offerings, which however was primarily designed to secure themselves in power by crippling the resources of their countrymen. THEOPHRASTUS (*ap. Photium, sud v. Κυψελιδῶν ἀνάθημα*) mentions "the pyramids in Egypt and the Colossus of the Cypselidæ" as erected with this object. ARISTOTLE (*Polit. v. p. 1313, line 22*) takes the same view. EPICHRUS (*ap.*

ἔργων. ἡμέας δὲ τοὺς Κορινθίους τότε αὐτίκα θῶμα μέγα εἶχε, ὅτε ὑμέας εἶδομεν μεταπεμπομένους Ἰππίην νῦν τε δὴ καὶ μεζόνως θωμάζομεν λέγοντας ταῦτα· ἐπιμαρτυρόμεθά τε, ἐπικαλέομενοι ὑμῖν θεοὺς τοὺς Ἑλληνοὺς, μὴ κατιστάναι τυραννίδας ἐς τὰς πόλεις· οὐκων²⁶⁸ παύσεσθε ἀλλὰ πειρήσεσθε παρὰ τὸ δίκαιον κατὰγοντες Ἰππίην, ἵστε ὑμῖν Κορινθίους γε οὐ συναινέοντας.”

93
Hippias replies to So-
sicles predicting evil
to Corinth from
Athena.

93 Σωσικλῆς μὲν ἀπὸ Κορίνθου πρεσβεύων ἐλεξε τάδε. Ἰππίης δὲ αὐτὸν ἀμείβετο, τοὺς αὐτοὺς ἐπικαλέσας θεοὺς κείνῳ, ἢ μὴν²⁶⁹ Κορινθίους μάλιστα πάντων ἐπιποθήσειν Πεισιστρατίδας, ὅταν σφί ἤκωσι ἡμέραι αἱ κύριαι ἀνιάσθαι ὑπ’ Ἀθηναίων. Ἰππίης μὲν τοῦτοισι ἀμείψατο, οἳά τε τοὺς χρησμούς ἀτρεκέστατα ἀνδρῶν ἐξεπιστάμενος· αἱ δὲ λοιποὶ τῶν συμμάχων τέως μὲν εἶχον ἐν ἡσυχίᾳ σφέας αὐτοῦς· ἐπεὶ τε δὲ Σωσικλῆς ἤκουσαν εἰπαντος ἐλευθέρως, ἅπας τις αὐτῶν φωνὴν ῥήξας, αἰρέετο τοῦ Κορινθίου τὴν γνώμην Λακεδαιμονίοισι τε ἐπεμαρτυρέοντο, μὴ ποιεῖν μηδὲν νεώτερον περὶ πόλιν Ἑλλάδα. οὕτω μὲν ταῦτα ἐπαύσθη.

94 Ἰππίῃ δὲ ἐνθεύτην ἀπελαιννομένην ἐδίδου μὲν Ἀμύντης ὁ Μακεδὼν Ἀνθεμόντα²⁷⁰, ἐδίδοσαν δὲ Θεσσαλοὶ Ἰωλάκον. ὁ δὲ τούτων μὲν οὐδέτερα αἰρέετο, ἀνεχώρησε δὲ ὀπίσω ἐς Σίγειον²⁷¹, τὸ εἰλε

Diog. Laert. i. 96) gives a different reason from Herodotus for the stripping of the women at the Herseum. Periander had made a vow that if he won the chariot race he would erect a golden statue (the famous Colossus) at Olympia. Finding his stock of gold insufficient, and observing the quantity of that metal worn by the women at “a certain” religious festival, he took that and made the image of it. Probably the clothes were burnt to obtain the inwrought gold; as by Croesus (i. 50).

²⁶⁸ οὐκων. So S, V. Gaisford οὐκ οὐν. The regimen in which this word is here used is peculiar to Herodotus. The sense is the same as if for it the words *καὶ, οὐ γὰρ* were substituted. See i. 11: οὐκων δὴ ἔπειθε ἄλλ’ ὅρα ἀναγκαίην ἀληθέως προκειμένην, . . . ἀπρέταται αὐτὸς περιεῖναι. i. 59: οὐκων ταῦτα παρανέσσαντος Χίλωνος πείθεσθαι θέλει τὸν Ἰπποκράδεα, γενέσθαι οἱ μετὰ ταῦτα τὸν Πεισιστράτην. Another mode of taking the passage would be by placing a note of interrogation after Ἰππίην, which would bring the construction under a well-known form. See notes 689

on i. 206 and 299 on iv. 118.

²⁶⁹ ἢ μὴν. Gaisford has, with some of the MSS, ἢ μὲν. But the form in the text, which is supported by S and V, is appropriate when the very phraseology used is intended to be given.

²⁷⁰ Ἀνθεμόντα. The town Anthemus lay near Thessalonica, but was further removed from the coast. An earlier connexion of Pisistratus with Macedonia appears from the circumstance of his having obtained a large revenue from the Strymon (i. 64), that is, apparently, from the neighbouring mines.

²⁷¹ ὀπίσω ἐς Σίγειον. Whither he had retreated on his expulsion from Athens by the Lacedæmonians. (See above, § 65.) The position of Sigeum was most favourable both for commerce and for plunder of commercial rivals. See the description of the headland in the note 117 on iv. 38. Under it there was an excellent port for vessels, which was supposed to be the site of the Hellenic camp during the Trojan war. The whole Troad was full of settlements of the Æolians, and Sigeum seems originally to have been fortified by them.

Πεισίστρατος αἰχμῇ παρὰ Μυτιληναίων κρατήσας δὲ αὐτοῦ, κατέστησε τύραννον εἶναι παῖδα τὸν ἑωντοῦ νόθον Ἡγησίστρατον, γεγονότα ἐξ Ἀργείης γυναικός²⁷³. ὃς οὐκ ἀμαχητὶ εἶχε τὰ περ ἔλαβε παρὰ Πεισιστράτου ἐπολέμεον γὰρ ἔκ τε Ἀχαιλήτων πόλιος ὀρμεώμενοι²⁷⁴ καὶ Σιγείου ἐπὶ χρόνον συχρὸν Μυτιληναῖοί τε καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι· οἱ μὲν ἀπαιτέοντες τὴν χώραν Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ οὔτε συγγνωσκόμενοι, ἀποδεικνύντες τε λόγῳ οὐδὲν μᾶλλον Διολεῦσι μετὸν τῆς Ἰλιάδος χώρας, ἢ οὐ καὶ σφὶ καὶ τοῖσι ἄλλοις²⁷⁵ ὅσοι Ἑλλήνων συνεπρήξαντο Μενέλεω²⁷⁶ τὰς Ἑλένης ἀρπαγὰς. Πολεμούντων δὲ σφεν, παντοῖα καὶ ἄλλα ἐγένετο ἐν τῇσι μάχησιν· ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ Ἀλκαῖος ὁ ποιητῆς, συμβολῆς γενομένης καὶ νικούντων Ἀθηναίων, αὐτὸς μὲν φεύγων ἐκφεύγει²⁷⁷, τὰ δὲ οἱ ὅπλα ἰσχοῦσι Ἀθηναῖοι, καὶ σφρα ἀνεκρέμασαν πρὸς τὸ Ἀθήναιον τὸ ἐν Σιγείῳ. ταῦτα δὲ Ἀλκαῖος ἐν μέλει ποιήσας ἐπιτιθεῖ ἐς Μυτιλήνην²⁷⁸, ἐξωγαλλόμενος τὸ ἑωντοῦ πάθος Με-

95

It was wrested from them by Phrynon the Athenian, and probably recovered by Pittacus of Mytilene, who slew Phrynon in single combat. (STRABO, xiii. c. 1; *Diog. Laert.* i. 74.) After this perhaps the conquest by Pisistratus may have taken place. But Strabo takes no notice of any such thing.

²⁷³ ἐξ Ἀργείης γυναικός. Perhaps this Argive connexion may have formed the link between Pisistratus and the Macedonian Amyntas, who was himself a Temenid, originally from Argos. (THUCYDIDES, ii. 99.)

²⁷⁴ ἐξ Ἀχαιλήτων πόλιος ὀρμεώμενοι. These contests were of the nature of those between the rival settlers on the Palatine and Aventine Hills, or that between the Athenians of the acropolis and the Amazons on the Areopagus. (See note on ix. 27.) The Ἀχαιλήτων πόλις was nothing more than a fortification thrown up about the barrow called the tomb of Achilles, which stood in the immediate vicinity of Sigeum. It was built as a means of annoying Sigeum (ἐπιτειχισμός), and the tradition (adopted by TIMÆUS, but rejected by DEMETRIUS OF SCEPSIS) ran that it was built from the stones of the demolished Ilium. (STRABO, xiii. c. 1.)

²⁷⁵ ἢ οὐ καὶ σφὶ καὶ τοῖσι ἄλλοις. For illustration of this pleonastic use of οὐ see note 300 on iv. 118.

²⁷⁶ ὅσοι Ἑλλήνων συνεπρήξαντο Μενέλεω. ÆSCHYLUS (*Eumenid.* 397) puts the mythical argument for the Athenian claim to the disputed territory by making Athene come from the region in dispute, she having gone thither to hanel it immediately after the Trojan war:—

πρόσθεν ἐξήκουσα κληδόνος βοῆν,
ἀπὸ Σκαμάνθρου, γῆν καταφθατομένην
ἦν δὴτ' Ἀχαιῶν ἑκτορὲς τε καὶ πρόμοι,
τῶν αἰχμαλῶτων χρημάτων λάχος μέγα,
ἔνιμαν αὐτόπτερμον εἰς τὸ πᾶν ἐμοί·
ἐξαιρετὸν δάρημα Θησέως τόκοις.

²⁷⁷ Ἀλκαῖος ὁ ποιητῆς . . . φεύγων ἐκφεύγει. This incident, although as related it would naturally be taken to have happened in the course of the wars springing out of the occupation of Sigeum by Pisistratus, must undoubtedly have taken place long before if at all, as Alcæus was the contemporary and enemy of Pittacus, who slew Phrynon. (See note 271, above.) Phrynon's victory at Olympia as a pancratiast is placed in B.C. 636 (see CLINTON). And Periander died in all probability about B.C. 585 (see CLINTON), twenty-five years before Pisistratus became powerful in Athens.

²⁷⁸ ἐπιτιθεῖ ἐς Μυτιλήνην. See note 125 on iii. 43.

λανίππῳ ἀνδρὶ ἐταίρῳ. Μυτιληναίους δὲ καὶ Ἀθηναίους κατήλαξε Περιάνδρος ὁ Κυψέλου τούτῳ γὰρ διαιτητῇ ἐπετράποντο. κατήλαξε δὲ ὧδε· νέμεσθαι ἑκατέρους²⁷⁸ τὴν ἔχουσι. Σίγειον
 96 μέν νυν οὕτω ἐγένετο ὑπ' Ἀθηναίοισι²⁷⁹. Ἰππίας δὲ ἐπεὶ τε ἀπίκετο ἐκ τῆς Λακεδαιμόνος ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην, πᾶν χρῆμα ἐκίνεε, διαβάλλων τε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους πρὸς τὸν Ἀρταφέρνηα, καὶ ποιέων ἅπαντα ὅκως αἱ Ἀθῆναι γενοίαιτο ὑπ' ἐωυτῷ τε καὶ Δαρείῳ. Ἰππίας τε δὴ ταῦτα ἔρησσε, καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πυθόμενοι ταῦτα, πέμπουσι ἐς Σάρδις ἀγγέλους οὐκ ἔωντες²⁸⁰ τοὺς Πέρσας πείθεσθαι Ἀθηναίων τοῖσι φυγάσι· ὁ δὲ Ἀρταφέρνης ἐκέλευέ σφεας, εἰ βουλοίαιτο σόοι εἶναι, καταδέκεσθαι ὀπίσω Ἰππίην. οὐκ ὦν δὴ ἐνεδέκοιντο τοὺς λόγους ἀποφερομένους Ἀθηναῖοι· οὐκ ἐνδεκόμενοι δὲ σφί δέδοκτο ἐκ τοῦ φανεροῦ τοῖσι Πέρσησι πολεμίους εἶναι²⁸¹.

97 Νομίζουσι δὴ ταῦτα, καὶ διαβεβλημένοις ἐς τοὺς Πέρσας, ἐν τούτῳ δὴ τῷ καιρῷ ὁ Μιλήσιος Ἀρισταγόρης, ὑπὸ Κλεομένους τοῦ Λακεδαιμονίου ἐξελασθεὶς ἐκ τῆς Σπάρτης, ἀπίκετο ἐς τὰς Ἀθῆνας²⁸². αὕτη γὰρ ἡ πόλις τῶν λοιπῶν ἐδυνάστευε μέγιστα²⁸³. ἐπελθὼν δὲ ἐπὶ τὸν δῆμον ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης, ταῦτα²⁸⁴ ἔλεγε τὰ καὶ ἐν τῇ Σπάρτῃ, περὶ τῶν ἀγαθῶν τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ, καὶ τοῦ πολέμου τοῦ Περσικοῦ, ὡς οὔτε ἀσπίδα οὔτε δόρυ νομίζουσι²⁸⁵, εὐπετέες

Resumption
of the his-
tory of
Aristago-
ras's pro-
ceedings
from § 55.

²⁷⁸ ἑκατέρους. Several MSS have ἀμφοτέρους, of which perhaps the reading in the text is a refinement,—possibly an improvement from the hand of the author himself.

²⁷⁹ Σίγειον μέν νυν οὕτω ἐγένετο ὑπ' Ἀθηναίοισι. The account in the text is such a one as might accord with the popular view at Athens. No mention whatever is made of the victory obtained over the Athenian general Phrynion (see note 271, above). The only circumstances alluded to are honourable to Athenian prowess, and the settlement of the question is represented as favourable to the justice of their claim. But in order to combine these advantages chronology is set at naught. See notes 213 and 214 on i. 63 and 64, also 138 on iii. 47.

²⁸⁰ οὐκ ἔωντες, "protesting against."

²⁸¹ οὐκ ἐνδεκόμενοι δὲ σφί δέδοκτο ἐκ τοῦ φανεροῦ τοῖσι Πέρσησι πολεμίους εἶναι, "and in refusing to receive them they had openly decided upon being at

war with the Persians." This expression seems introduced as a sort of justification for the Athenian attack on Sardis. And if the outrage on the Persian ambassadors (recorded in vii. 133) really took place, it too might probably have been excused by the Athenians on the ground that they were at the time at open war with Persia; so that the demand was a gratuitous insult. See the note 370 on iii. 134.

²⁸² ἐς τὰς Ἀθῆνας. So the manuscripts S and V. Gaisford, with several others, omits the article.

²⁸³ τῶν λοιπῶν ἐδυνάστευε μέγιστα. This is a somewhat less flattering way of putting what he had said above, i. 56, that the Lacedæmonians and Athenians were the most powerful of the Hellenes, each being the leaders of the races to which they respectively belonged.

²⁸⁴ ταῦτα. Gaisford ταῦτα.

²⁸⁵ οὔτε ἀσπίδα οὔτε δόρυ νομίζουσι. See note 484 on i. 142.

τε χειρωθῆναι εἶσαν. ταῦτά τε δὴ ἔλεγε, καὶ πρὸς τοῖσι τὰδε, ὡς οἱ Μιλήσιοι τῶν Ἀθηναίων εἰσὶ ἄποικοι, καὶ οἰκὸς σφεας εἶη ῥύεσθαι δυναμένους μέγα· καὶ οὐδὲν ὅ τι οὐκ ὑπίσχετο, οἷα κάρτα δέομενος· ἐς δ' ἀνέπεισέ σφεας. πολλοὺς γὰρ οἴκε εἶναι εὐπετέστερον διαβάλλειν ἢ ἓνα²⁸⁶, εἰ Κλεομένεα μὲν τὸν Λακεδαιμόνιον μούνον οὐκ οἷός τε ἐγένετο διαβάλλειν, τρεῖς δὲ μυριάδας Ἀθηναίων ἐποίησε τοῦτο. Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν δὴ ἀναπεισθέντες, ἐψηφίσαντο εἴκοσι νέας ἀποστεῖλαι βοηθοὺς Ἴωσι, στρατηγὸν ἀποδέξαντες αὐτῶν εἶναι Μελάνθιον, ἄνδρα τῶν ἀστών, εὐντα τὰ πάντα δόκιμον. αὐταὶ δὲ αἱ νέες ἀρχὴ κακῶν ἐγένοντο²⁸⁷ Ἑλλησί τε καὶ Βαρβάροισι.

Ἀρισταγόρης δὲ προπλώσας, καὶ ἀπικόμενος ἐς τὴν Μίλητον, 98 ἐξευρὼν βούλευμα ἀπ' οὗ Ἴωσι μὲν οὐδεμὶα ἐμελλε ὠφελεῖν He sails to Miletus, and effects the escape of the ἔσσεσθαι,—οὐδ' ὦν οὐδὲ τούτου εἵνεκα ἐπολεε, ἀλλ' ὅκως βασιλέα of the Δαρείον λυπήσειε,—ἐπεμψε ἐς τὴν Φρυγίην ἄνδρα ἐπὶ τοὺς Pæonians whom Darius had removed into Phrygia. Παίονας, τοὺς ἀπὸ Στρυμόνος ποταμοῦ²⁸⁸ αἰχμαλώτους γενομένους ὑπὸ Μεγαβάζου, οἰκέοντας δὲ τῆς Φρυγίης χῶρόν τε καὶ εἶπε. κώμην ἐπ' ἐωυτῶν ὃς ἐπεὶ τε ἀπίκητο ἐς τοὺς Παίονας, ἔλεγε τὰδε· “ἄνδρες Παίονες, ἐπεμψέ με Ἀρισταγόρης ὁ Μιλήτιον τύραννος σωτηρίην ὑμῖν ὑποθιτόμενον, ἥνπερ βούλησθε πείθεσθαι· νῦν γὰρ Ἰωνίῃ πᾶσα ἀπέστηκε ἀπὸ βασιλέως, καὶ ὑμῖν παρέχει σῶζεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν ὑμετέραν αὐτῶν. μέχρι μὲν θαλάσσης αὐτοῖσι

²⁸⁶ πολλοὺς γὰρ . . . διαβάλλειν ἢ ἓνα. This sentiment is one hardly calculated to find favour at Athens, and it contrasts strikingly in spirit with the remark in v. 78. It seems not impossible that the whole sentence is a note from a somewhat later hand, at a time when the numbers of the Athenians had become as great as those mentioned in the text. In the year 444 B.C. the number of professed citizens was only 19,000, and these were, on a scrutiny, reduced to 14,240. (See CLINTON on the year.) The next year the colony to Thurii, which Herodotus joined, took place; so that these numbers, if any, could hardly fail to be impressed on his mind. But 30,000 (which really was about the number of armed citizens and metics) seems, in common belief, to have been regarded as the number of citizens about the end of the fifth century B.C. ARISTOPHANES (*Eccles.* 1132) makes a servant-girl say

to her master:—

τίς γὰρ γένοιτ' ἂν μῶλλον ὀλβιότερος, ὅστις πολιτῶν πλείων ἢ τρισμυρίων ὄντων τὸ πλεῖστον οὐ δεδιπτηκας μόνος;

And Socrates (*PLATO, Sympos.* § 3) compliments Agathon, who had just been successful as a dramatic poet, on obtaining distinction before an audience of more than thirty thousand Greeks. (See CLINTON, F. H. vol. ii. *Appendix*, p. 390.)

²⁸⁷ αὐταὶ αἱ νέες ἀρχὴ κακῶν ἐγένοντο. This was the first open act of hostility. But from the mention of the intrigues in the Persian court some time before (see iii. 134), it would seem that the conquest of Greece was projected long before the outbreak of the war, at least according to some accounts.

²⁸⁸ τοὺς ἀπὸ Στρυμόνος ποταμοῦ. See above, §§ 15. 23.

ὑμῖν, τὸ δὲ ἀπὸ τούτου ἡμῖν ἤδη μελήσει." ταῦτα δὲ ἀκούσαντες οἱ Παίονες, κάρτα τε ἀσπαστὸν ἐποιήσαντο καὶ ἀναλαβόντες παῖδας τε καὶ γυναῖκας, ἀπεδίδρῃσκον ἐπὶ θάλασσαν οἱ δὲ τινας αὐτῶν καὶ κατέμευαν ἀρρωδήσαντες αὐτοῦ. ἐπεὶ τε δὲ οἱ Παίονες ἀπικέατο ἐπὶ θάλασσαν ἐνθεύτην ἐς Χίον διέβησαν ἐόντων δὲ ἤδη ἐν Χίῳ, κατὰ πόδας ἐληλύθει Περσέων ἕππος πολλὴ διώκουσα τοὺς Παίονας. ὥς δὲ οὐ κατέλαβον, ἐπηγγέλλοντο ἐς τὴν Χίον τοῖσι Παίοισι, ὥς ἂν ὑπίσω ἀπέλθοιεν οἱ δὲ Παίονες τοὺς λόγους οὐκ ἐνεδέκοντο· ἀλλ' ἐκ Χίου μὲν Χίοι σφεας ἐς Λέσβον ἤγαγον, Λέσβιοι δὲ ἐς Δορίσκον²⁸⁹ ἐκόμισαν· ἐνθεύτην δὲ περὶ κομίζομενοι ἀπικέατο ἐς Παιονίην.

99

Remaining
in Miletus
he sends an
Athenian
and Ionian
force against
Sardis,

Ἀρισταγόρης δὲ, ἐπειδὴ οἱ τε Ἀθηναῖοι ἀπικέατο εἰκοσι νηυσὶ ἅμα ἀγόμενοι Ἐρετρίων πέντε τριήρεις, οἱ οὐ τὴν Ἀθηναίων χάριν²⁹⁰ ἐστρατεύοντο, ἀλλὰ τὴν αὐτῶν Μιλησίων, ὀφειλόμενά σφι ἀποδιδόντες· (οἱ γὰρ δὴ Μιλήσιοι πρότερον τοῖσι Ἐρετριεῦσι τὸν πρὸς Χαλκιδῆας πόλεμον²⁹¹ συνδύηκευαν, ὅτε περ καὶ Χαλκιδεῦσι ἀντὶ Ἐρετρίων καὶ Μιλησίων Σάμιοι ἐβοήθηον) οὗτοι ὦν ἐπεὶ τέ σφι ἀπικέατο καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι σύμμαχοι παρήσαν, ἐποιέετο στρατηγὴν ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης ἐς Σάρδις. αὐτὸς μὲν δὴ οὐκ ἐστρατεύετο ἄλλ' ἔμενε ἐν Μιλήτῳ στρατηγούς δὲ ἄλλους ἀπέδεξε Μιλησίων εἶναι, τὸν ἑωυτοῦ τε ἀδελφεὸν Χαροπίων καὶ τῶν

100

which takes
the city

ἄλλων ἀστῶν Ἐρμόφαντον. Ἀπικόμενοι δὲ τῷ στόλῳ τούτῳ Ἴωνες ἐς Ἐφεσον, πλοῖα μὲν κατέλιπον ἐν Κορήσῳ²⁹² τῆς

²⁸⁹ ἐς Δορίσκον. In Doriscus there was a Persian fort and a garrison at the time of which Herodotus is speaking (see vii. 59). And the position was undoubtedly a strong one; for Doriscus was the only Persian position on the European continent which was maintained against all the efforts of the victorious Greeks after the campaigns of 480 and 479 B.C. (See below, vii. 106.) If the fugitives therefore were landed there, they must have been supported by a strong Lesbian force to protect them from the garrison.

²⁹⁰ οὐ τὴν Ἀθηναίων χάριν. The Eretrians were not likely to mix themselves up in a quarrel against the Pisistratids; for they strongly assisted Pisistratus at the time of his exile. (See i. 62, and also note on vi. 100.)

²⁹¹ τὸν πρὸς Χαλκιδῆας πόλεμον. THUCYDIDES speaks of this war as one in

which a very considerable Hellenic confederacy was organized on each side. It seems to have been one arising out of rival commercial interests, each of the principal belligerents being the metropolis of a large number of colonies. In Thrace especially their interests may be supposed to have jarred, Chalcis having filled the region above Olynthus with her settlements, and Eretria the peninsula of Athos and Pallene with hers. (STRABO, x. c. 1, p. 323.) It is observable that as both of the towns are represented to have been founded from Athens by two different οἰκισταὶ (Æclus and Cothus) even before the Trojan war, so in latter times they appear connected with two different powerful Athenian families, those of Pisistratus and Isagoras. See note 199, above.

²⁹² ἐν Κορήσῳ. STEPH. BYZANT. speaks of this place as one where a legend

Ἐφεσίου, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἀνέβαινον χειρὶ πολλῇ ποιούμενοι Ἐφεσίους ^{and burns}
 ἡγεμόνας πορευόμενοι δὲ παρὰ ποταμὸν Καῦστριον, ἐνθούτεν ^{it, but is}
 ἐπεὶ τε ὑπερβάντες τὸν Τμῶλον ^{repulsed} ἀπίκοντο, αἰρέουσι Σάρδις, ^{from the}
 οὐδενός σφι ἀντιθέοντας αἰρέουσι δὲ χωρὶς τῆς ἀκροπόλιος τὰλλα ^{citadel.}
 πάντα· τὴν δὲ ἀκρόπολιν ἐρύετο αὐτὸς Ἀρταφέρνης ²⁹³, ἔχων
 δύναμιν ἀνδρῶν οὐκ ὀλίγην. Τὸ δὲ μὴ λεηλατῆσαι ἐλόντας ²⁹⁴ 101
 σφέας τὴν πόλιν, ἔσχε τόδε ἦσαν ἐν τῇσι Σάρδισι οἰκίαι αἱ μὲν
 πλεῦνες καλάμιναι, ὅσαι δ' αὐτέων καὶ πλίνθιναι ἦσαν καλάμου
 εἶχον τὰς ὀροφάς. τουτέων δὴ μίαν τῶν τις στρατιωτέων ὥς
 ἐνέπρησε, αὐτίκα ἀπ' οἰκῆς ἐς οἰκὴν ἰὼν τὸ πύρ ἐπενέμετο τὸ
 ἄστρῳ πᾶν καιομένου δὲ τοῦ ἄστεος, οἱ Λυδοὶ τε καὶ ὅσοι Περ-
 σέων ἐνήσαν ἐν τῇ πόλει ἀπολαμφθέντες πάντοθεν, ὥστε τὰ
 περιέσχατα νεμομένου τοῦ πυρὸς, καὶ οὐκ ἔχοντες ἐξήλυσιν ἐκ τοῦ
 ἄστεος, συνέρρουσιν ἕς τε τὴν ἀγορὴν καὶ ἐπὶ τὸν Πακτωλὸν ποτα-
 μόν· ὅς σφι ψήγμα χρυσοῦ καταφορέων ἐκ τοῦ Τμῶλου διὰ μέσης
 τῆς ἀγορῆς ῥέει, καὶ ἔπειτα ἐς τὸν Ἑρμόν ποταμὸν ἐκδιδοί, ὃ δὲ ἐς
 θάλασσαν ἐπὶ τοῦτον δὴ τὸν Πακτωλὸν καὶ ἐς τὴν ἀγορὴν ἀθροί-
 ζόμενοι οἱ τε Λυδοὶ καὶ οἱ Πέρσαι, ἡναγκάζοντο ἀμύνεσθαι· οἱ δὲ
 Ἴωνες, ὀρέοντες τοὺς μὲν ἀμυνομένους τῶν πολεμίων τοὺς δὲ σὺν
 πλήθει πολλῷ προσφερομένους ²⁹⁶, ἐξανεχώρησαν δεισαντες πρὸς

prevailed of Leto having given birth to Artemis on a spot where an altar to her was erected. A mountain is said to have been called by the name, but this place must have been on the coast, or the bank of the Cayster, by the ships being left there.

²⁹³ ὑπερβάντες τὸν Τμῶλον. STRABO (xiii. c. 4, p. 151) mentions the Persians having built on the very summit of Tmolus a station of observation of white marble, commanding a view of the plains all around, especially the valley of the Cayster. It might almost seem that the surprise related in the text was the occasion of their doing this.

²⁹⁴ αὐτὸς Ἀρταφέρνης, "Artaphernes in person." Probably the fact of his being at Sardis casually increased the numbers of the troops there, and hence the expression ἔχων δύναμιν οὐκ ὀλίγην. See notes 333 on iii. 120 and 296, below. The viceroy and brother of the king (above, § 25) would of course not move from one place to another without a guard.

²⁹⁵ ἐλόντας. The manuscripts S and V have ἐλθόντας, which is perhaps a genuine reading.

²⁹⁶ τοὺς δὲ σὺν πλήθει πολλῷ προσφερομένους. This expression no doubt refers to the main army then concentrating on Sardis (§ 102). Herodotus mentions no special quarters from whence it was moved. Magnesia on the Mæander appears (iii. 122) to have been the military headquarters of a Persian satrap; and perhaps the force there was the nearest available. This supposition would account for the Ionians having intelligence of the troops being put in motion; for the communication between Sardis and Magnesia would be through the Ephesian territory, which was friendly to them. In this view of the matter ὀρώντες should not be interpreted too strictly, although from Tmolus (see note 293, above) one probably could actually see the Persian columns marching towards the Cayster, before they reached the bank, and consequently while there was time to retreat.

τὸ οὖρος, τὸν Τμῶλον καλεόμενον· ἐνθεύτην δὲ ὑπὸ νύκτα ἀπαλλάσσοντο ἐπὶ τὰς νέας.

102

The Persian army is concentrated, and defeats the Ionians at Ephesus.

Καὶ Σάρδεις μὲν ἐνεπρήσθησαν, ἐν δὲ αὐτῇσι καὶ ἱρὸν ἐπιχωρήης θεοῦ Κυβήβης²⁹⁷. τὸ σκηπτόμενοι οἱ Πέρσαι, ὕστερον ἀντενεπίμψασαν τὰ ἐν Ἑλλάσι ἱρά· τότε δὲ οἱ Πέρσαι οἱ ἐντὸς Ἑλλάδος ποταμοῦ νομοὺς ἔχοντες, προπνυθανόμενοι ταῦτα²⁹⁸, συνηλίζοντο καὶ ἐβοήθηον τοῖσι Λυδοῖσι. καὶ κως ἐν μὲν Σάρδεσι οὐκέτι ἔοντας τοὺς Ἴωνας εὐρίσκουσιν· ἐπόμενοι δὲ κατὰ στίβον, αἰρέουσι αὐτοὺς²⁹⁹ ἐν Ἐφέσῳ· καὶ ἀντετάχθησαν μὲν οἱ Ἴωνες,

²⁹⁷ ἐπιχωρήης θεοῦ Κυβήβης. This passage shows that in the time of Herodotus Κυβέλη and Κυβήβη were regarded as two distinct deities. For at that period the former was completely identified in Hellenic notions with the μεγάλη μητήρ (see iv. 76), and if the latter had been so likewise, she would never have been described merely as in the text. The most probable supposition is that Κυβήβη was nearly identical with the Sidonian Astarte (Ashtarothe), the Assyrian Mylitta (see i. 131. 199), the Ἀφροδίτῃ Οὐρανία of the Cyprians (see i. 105), the Artemis Callisto of the Pelasgian-Arcadians, and the Venus of Latium,—that is to say, that she was a personification of the generative powers of Nature,—worshipped by rituals varying in detail, but in all cases of an impure character. The Syrian goddess described by LUCIAN (vol. ix. pp. 86—131, ed. Bipont), whose temple was at Hierapolis, near the Euphrates, may be regarded as furnishing the most developed of all recorded instances of this worship; and it appears not unlikely that from this centre the ritual spread in very early times throughout Asia Minor. (See note 329 on i. 93.) Lucian's description of the divinities (*Zeus and Here*, as he calls them) in the ἑκάδομος of the temple at Hierapolis is very instructive: ἄμφω ἕζονται· ἀλλὰ τὴν μὲν Ἥρην λέοντες φορέουσι· δὲ δὲ [Ζεὺς] ταύροισιν ἐφέσεται· καὶ δῆτα τὸ μὲν τοῦ Διὸς ἔγαλμα ἐς Δία πάντα ὄρη, καὶ κεφαλὴν καὶ εἰμᾶτα καὶ ἔδρην· καὶ μὴ οὐδὲ ἐθέλων ἄλλως εἰκάσει· ἡ δὲ Ἥρην σκοπεῖν τοὶ πολυειδέα μορφήν ἐκφανέει. καὶ τὰ μὲν σύμπαντα ἀτρεκέει λόγῳ Ἥρῃ ἐστὶ· ἔχει δέ τι καὶ Ἀθηναίης, καὶ Ἀφροδίτης, καὶ Σεληναίης, καὶ Πένης, καὶ Ἀρτέμιδος, καὶ Νεμεσίως, καὶ Μοιρέων. χειρὶ δὲ τῇ μὲν ἐτέρῃ σκῆπτρον ἔχει, τῇ ἐτέρῃ δὲ ἔτρακτον· καὶ ἐπὶ τῇ κεφαλῇ

ἀκτίνας τε φορεῖ καὶ πύργον καὶ κροστῆν, τῇ μούρῃ τὴν Οὐρανίην κοσμοῦσαι. (*De Dea Syr.* § 31.) Lucian does not give the native name of the deity,—STRABO calls her Atargatis,—but it seems not impossible that it was Κομβήβη or Κόμβη (for Κομβάβος is the Atys of the Syrian mythology, and stands in the same relation to Κομβήβη that κύβηβος (=δ κατεχόμενος τῇ μητρὶ τῶν θεῶν, PROTIUS) does to Κυβήβη. And if we further suppose that Κυβ-έλη and Κυβ-ήβη represent the same deity in different relations,—for instance the former as Rhea, and the latter as Aphrodite,—an explanation is afforded of the two names being subsequently used indifferently. That the first syllable constitutes the root of the word seems likely from the word κυβ-αἵοντα, explained by HESYCHIUS as a Laconian word for ἐνθουσιῶντα, and from the name Κόμβη, the mother of the Curetes (NONNUS, xiii. 135), and a nymph, afterwards called *Chalcis*, the eponymous foundress of the Euboean town opposite to Aulis. (HESCHYUS, *Fr.* 105.) For the particular site of the temple see note 292 on i. 84. See the note 366 on i. 106 for another form of the same goddess, and see also note 121 on ii. 41.

²⁹⁸ προπνυθανόμενοι ταῦτα. One manuscript (S) has προπνυθανόμενοι. But Herodotus apparently wishes to show that intelligence of an intended outbreak had reached the Persian satraps, who began to concentrate their forces, although this operation was not completed in time to save Sardis. See note 296, above.

²⁹⁹ αὐτοὺς. The Ionians, apparently without the Athenians, who had retreated to their ships on the first appearance of a concentration of the enemy's force. The completion of this operation by the Persians ἐντὸς Ἑλλάδος ποταμοῦ νομοὺς ἔχον-

συμβαλόντες δὲ πολλὸν ἐσώθησαν καὶ πολλοὺς αὐτῶν οἱ Πέρσαι φονεύουσι, ἄλλους τε ὀνομαστοὺς, ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ Εὐαλκίδεα στρατηγέοντα Ἐρετριέων, στεφανηφόρους τε ἀγῶνας ἀναραιρικότα καὶ ὑπὸ Σιμωνίδεω τοῦ Κητοῦ πολλὰ αἰνεθέντα. οἱ δὲ αὐτῶν ἀπέφυγον τὴν μάχην, ἐσκεδάσθησαν ἀνὰ τὰς πόλεις.

Τότε μὲν δὴ οὕτω ἡγωνίσαντο· μετὰ δὲ, Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν τὸ παρὰ 103
παῖν ἀπολιπόντες τοὺς Ἴωνας, ἐπικαλομένου σφέας πολλὰ διὰ τῆς Ἀθηναίων συμμαχίας στερηθέντες, (οὕτω γὰρ σφί ὑπήρχε πεποιημένα ἐς Δαρείων,) οὐδὲν δὴ ἦσσαν τὸν πρὸς βασιλέα πόλεμον ἐσκευάζοντο. πλώσαντες δὲ ἐς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον, Βυζαντίον τε καὶ τὰς ἄλλας πόλεις ἀπάσας³⁰⁰ τὰς ταύτη ὑπ' ἐωυτοῖσι ἐποιήσαντο· ἐκπλώσαντες τε ἔξω τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον, Καρίης τὴν πολλὴν προσέκτισαντο σφίσι σύμμαχον εἶναι· καὶ γὰρ τὴν Καῦνον πρότερον οὐ βουλομένην συμμαχεῖν, ὥς ἐνέπρησαν τὰς Σάρδεις τότε σφί καὶ αὕτη προσεγένετο. Κύπριοι δὲ ἐθελονταὶ σφί πάντες 104
προσεγένοντο, πλὴν Ἀμαθουσίων. ἀπέστησαν γὰρ καὶ οὗτοι ὧδε ἀπὸ Μήδων ἦν Ὀνήσιλος Γόργου μὲν τοῦ Σαλαμινίων βασιλέος ἀδελφεὸς νεώτερος, Χέρσιος δὲ τοῦ Σιρώμου³⁰¹ τοῦ Εὐέλθοντος παῖς· οὗτος ὠνὴρ πολλάκις μὲν καὶ πρότερον τὸν Γόργον παρηγόρεετο ἀπίστασθαι ἀπὸ βασιλέος· τότε δ', ὥς καὶ τοὺς Ἴωνας ἐπύθετο ἀπεστάναι, πάγχυ ἐπικείμενος ἐνήγγε· ὥς δὲ οὐκ ἔπειθε τὸν Γόργον, ἐνθαυτὰ μιν φυλάξας ἐξελθόντα τὸ ἄστυ τὸ Σαλαμινίων ὁ Ὀνήσιλος ἅμα τοῖσι ἐωυτοῦ στασιώτησι, ἀπεκλήϊσε τῶν

The Athenians desert the cause, but the rebellion is continued. The allies sail to the Hellespont, and gain Byzantium and the other cities, also the greater part of Caria and Caunna.

All Cyprus revolts under the influence of Onesilus of Salamis, except Amathus, to which Onesilus lays siege.

tes, must have required a considerable time. Dascyleum on the Bithynian coast was another important military station (iii. 120. 126; vi. 33), besides Magnesia on the Mæander, and probably troops were moved from both positions upon Sardis. From thence the combined army may be conceived to have marched upon Ephesus, where in the mean time an Ionian force was collected, the component portions of which, after an unsuccessful battle, ἐσκεδάσθησαν ἀνὰ τὰς πόλεις. It is observable that a different account from that of Herodotus, so far as the reputation of the Athenians is concerned, was given by CHARON OF LAMPISACUS: 'Αθηναῖοι ἐλκοσι τριήρεσι ἔπλευσαν ἐπικουρήσοντας τοῖς Ἴωσι καὶ εἰς Σάρδεις ἐστρατεύσαντο· καὶ εἶλον τὰ

περὶ Σάρδεις ἅπαντα, χωρὶς τοῦ τείχους τοῦ βασιλῆος· ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσαντες ἐπαναχωροῦσιν εἰς Μίλητον. (ap. Plutarch. *De Malign.* Herod. p. 861, D.)

³⁰⁰ τὰς ἄλλας πόλεις ἀπάσας. Under these Doriscus cannot well be included. See note 289, above. But that place is rather to be considered as a stronghold, the Mantua of the Persian Lombardy, than a city.

³⁰¹ Σιρώμου. This seems to be a Phœnician name in vii. 98, where several of the MSS have the form Σειρώμου. JOSEPHUS (c. *Apion.* i. 18) calls Hiram Σίρωμος, and the form in the text is perhaps a variation of the same word, as *σερρω* of ἔρκω, *σερ* of ἔξ, and the like. Onesilus very probably had Phœnician blood in his veins, being a Cyprian.

πυλέων. Γόργος μὲν δὴ στερηθεὶς τῆς πόλιος ἔφευγε ἐς Μήδους³⁰², Ὀνήσιλος δὲ ἤρχε Σαλαμῖνος, καὶ ἀνέπειθε πάντας Κυπρίους συναπλίστασθαι. τοὺς μὲν δὴ ἄλλους ἀνέπεισε Ἀμαθουσίου δὲ οὐ βουλομένους οἱ πείθεσθαι³⁰³ ἐπολιόρκεε προσκατήμενος.

105

During the siege of Amathus, news of the revolt is brought to Darius,

Ὀνήσιλος μὲν νυν ἐπολιόρκεε Ἀμαθοῦντα. βασιλεὶ δὲ Δαρεΐφ ὡς ἐξαγγέλθη Σάρδεις ἀλούσας ἐμπεπρήσθαι ὑπὸ τε Ἀθηναίων καὶ Ἰώνων, τὸν δὲ ἡγεμόνα γενέσθαι τῆς συλλογῆς ὥστε ταῦτα συν-υφανθῆναι τὸν Μιλήσιον Ἀρισταγόρην, πρῶτα μὲν λέγεται αὐτὸν, ὡς ἐπύθετο ταῦτα, Ἰώνων οὐδένα λόγον ποιησάμενον, εὐ εἰδότα ὡς οὗτοι γε οὐ καταπρόϊξονται³⁰⁴ ἀποστάντες, εἶρεσθαι οἷτινες εἰεν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι; μετὰ δὲ, πυθόμενον, αἰτήσαι τὸ τόξον, λαβόντα δὲ καὶ ἐπιθέντα οἷστὸν ἄνω ἐς τὸν οὐρανὸν ἀπέειναι, καὶ μιν ἐς τὸν ἥερα βάλλοντα εἰπεῖν “ὦ Ζεῦ, ἐκγενέσθαι μοι Ἀθηναίους τίσασθαι.” εἰπαντα δὲ ταῦτα προστάξαι ἐνὶ τῶν θεραπόντων, δείπνου προκειμένου αὐτῷ ἐς τρεῖς ἐκάστοτε εἰπεῖν “δέσποτα, μέμνεο τῶν Ἀθηναίων.” Προστάξας δὲ ταῦτα, εἶπε, καλέσας ἐς ὕψιν Ἰστιαῖον τὸν Μιλήσιον, [τὸν ὁ Δαρεῖος κατέειχε χρόνον ἤδη πολ-λόν] “πυνθάνομαι, Ἰστιαῖε, ἐπίτροπον τὸν σὸν τῷ σὺ Μίλητον ἐπέτρεψας νεώτερα ἐς ἐμὲ πεποιηκέναι πρήγματα· ἄνδρας γάρ μοι ἐκ τῆς ἐτέρης ἡπείρου ἐπαγαγὼν, καὶ Ἰωνας σὺν αὐτοῖσι,—τοὺς δώσσοντας ἐμοὶ δίκην τῶν ἐποίησαν,—τούτους ἀναγνώσας ἅμα ἐκείνοισι ἔπessθαι, Σαρδίων με ἀπεστέρηκε· νῦν ὦν κῶς τοι φαίνεται ταῦτα ἔχειν καλῶς; κῶς δ’ ἄνευ τῶν σῶν βουλευμάτων τοιούτῳ τι ἐπρήχθη; ὅρα μὴ ἐξ ὑστέρης³⁰⁵ σεωντὸν ἐν αἰτίῃ σχῆς.” εἶπε πρὸς ταῦτα ὁ Ἰστιαῖος “βασιλεῦ, κοῖον ἐφθέγγασο ἔπος; ἐμὲ βουλευσάι πρήγμα, ἐκ τοῦ σοὶ τι ἢ μέγα ἢ σμικρὸν

106

who up-
braids His-
tiasus as the
cause of it,

but is per-
suaded by
him of his
innocence,

³⁰² Γόργος . . . ἔφευγε ἐς Μήδους. He appears again holding a prominent rank in the expedition of Xerxes against Hellas (vii. 35).

³⁰³ οὐ βουλομένους οἱ πείθεσθαι. The Amathusians were probably free from commixture of the Hellenic race in a greater degree than the population of the other Cyprian towns. SCYLAX (p. 41) describes them as autochthonous. And STRABON BYZANTINUS (iud v.) states that the Adonis-Osiris was worshipped there as an aboriginal deity, although really Egyptian. There was also a temple of *Aphrodite*, in which Aphrodite was represented

bearded, and with a sceptre in her hand (HESYCHIUS, *iud v. Ζεὺς ξένιος*.) Such a deity would be a *θεὸς γαμήλιος*, analogous to the Here of Mycenae, a goddess of the very earliest times (see note 422 on ii. 141), and perhaps originally androgynous. (See the curious practice connected with her ritual related by ΠΛΥΤΑΡΧΗ, quoted in the note on viii. 104.) A representation of a bearded female is given by MINUTOLI (t. xix. 3) as that of an Egyptian priestess.

³⁰⁴ οὐ καταπρόϊξονται. See note 106 on iii. 36.

³⁰⁵ ἐξ ὑστέρης. See note 382 on i. 108.

ἔμελλε λυπηρὸν ἀνασχῆσειν ; τί δ' ἂν ἐπιδιζήμενος ποίοιμι ταῦτα ; τεῦ δὲ ἐνδεῆς ἑών, τῷ πάρα μὲν πάντα ὅσα περ σοί, πάντων δὲ πρὸς σέο βουλευμάτων ἐπακούειν ἀξιεύμαι ; ἀλλ' εἴ περ τι τοιοῦτον οἶον σὺ εἰρηκας πρήσσει ὁ ἐμὸς ἐπίτροπος, ἴσθι αὐτὸν ἐπ' ἑωυτοῦ βαλλόμενον πεπρηχέναι. ἀρχὴν δὲ ἔγωγε οὐδὲ ἐνδέκομαι τὸν λόγον, ὅκως τι Μιλήσιοι καὶ ὁ ἐμὸς ἐπίτροπος νεώτερον πρήσσουσι περὶ πρήγματα τὰ σά· εἰ δ' ἄρα τι τοιοῦτο ποιεῖσι, καὶ σὺ τὸ ἐὼν ἀκήκοας, ὦ βασιλεῦ, μάθε οἶον πρήγμα ἐργάσαιο ἐμὲ ἀπὸ θαλάσσης ἀνάσπαστον ποιήσας· Ἴωνες γὰρ οἴκασι, ἐμεῦ ἐξ ὀφθαλμῶν σφι γενομένου, ποιῆσαι τῶν πάλαι ἤμερον εἶχον· ἐμέο δ' ἂν ἐόντος ἐν Ἰωνίῃ οὐδεμία πόλις ὑπεκίνησε· νῦν ὦν ὡς τάχος με ἄφες πορευθῆναι ἐς Ἰωνίην, ἵνα τοι κείνᾳ τε πάντα καταρτίσω ἐς τὸντ' ³⁰⁶, καὶ τὸν Μιλήτου ἐπίτροπον τοῦτον τὸν ταῦτα μηχανησάμενον ἐγχειρίθεται παραδῶ· ταῦτα δὲ κατὰ νόον τὸν σὸν ποιήσας, θεοὺς ἐπόμνυμι τοὺς βασιληῖους, μὴ μὲν πρότερον ἐκδύσασθαι τὸν ἔχων κιθῶνα καταβήσομαι ἐς Ἰωνίην, πρὶν ἂν τοι Σαρδῶ νήσον τὴν μεγίστην ³⁰⁷ δασμοφόρον ποιήσω.” Ἰστιαῖος 107
 μὲν δὴ λέγων ταῦτα διέβαλλε ³⁰⁸. Δαρεῖος δὲ ἐπείθετο καὶ μιν ἀπίει, ἐντειλάμενος ἐπεὰν τὰ ὑπέσχετό οἱ ἐπιτελέα ποιήσῃ, παραγίνεσθαι οἱ ὀπίσω ἐς τὰ Σοῦσα. and sends him to put down the revolt.

Ἐν ᾧ δὲ ἡ ἀγγελίη τε περὶ τῶν Σαρδίων παρὰ βασιλέα ἀνῆίε, 108
 καὶ Δαρεῖος τὰ περὶ τὸ τόξον ποιήσας Ἰστιαίῳ ἐς λόγους ἦλθε,

³⁰⁶ καταρτίσω ἐς τόντ', "get them into order, as they were." See note 72 on § 28.

³⁰⁷ νήσον τὴν μεγίστην. Sardinia probably obtained this reputation from its commercial importance,—it being for the Carthaginians what Sicily was for the Roman Republic and Egypt for the Roman Empire,—the place from which they habitually drew their supplies. They held firm possession of the plains, the aboriginal inhabitants retiring to the mountainous interior, where they bred cattle and sheep with extraordinary success. (DION. SIC. v. 15.) No doubt it was mercenaries drawn from these highlanders which constituted the Sardinian force in the army with which Hamilcar attacked Gelon (vii. 165). The knowledge which the Hellenic cities of Herodotus's time had of all the islands west of Sicily was confined to the accounts brought by traders ;

in which nothing would be more natural than that the geographical size of any place should be inferred from the magnitude of its exports, estimated in the rough manner which alone at that time was possible. And these accounts no doubt came directly or indirectly from Carthaginian sources ; as the Carthaginian policy prohibited even their allies, the Tyrrhenes and Romans, from trading with the parts in question, except either at Carthage or the factories in Sicily. (POLYBIUS, iii. 24.) ERATOSTHENES (*ap. Strabon.* xvii. c. 1, p. 440) related that the Carthaginians made it a regular practice to sink any strange sail they fell in with, bound either for Sardinia or the straits. It was the importance of the island to them which suggested the advice of Bias to the Ionians (i. 170).

³⁰⁸ διέβαλλε. See note 124 on § 50, above.

πυλέων. Γόργος μὲν δὴ στερηθεὶς τῆς πόλιος ἔφυγε ἐς Μήδους³⁰², Ὀνήσιλος δὲ ἤρχε Σαλαμίνας, καὶ ἀνέπειθε πάντας Κυπρίους συναπίστασθαι. τοὺς μὲν δὴ ἄλλους ἀνέπεισε Ἀμαθουσίου δὲ οὐ βουλομένους οἱ πείθεσθαι³⁰³ ἐπολιόρκειε προσκατήμενος.

105

During the siege of Amathus, news of the revolt is brought to Darius,

Ὀνήσιλος μὲν νῦν ἐπολιόρκειε Ἀμαθοῦντα. βασιλεῖ δὲ Δαρεῖφ ὥς ἐξαγγέλθη Σάρδεις ἀλούσας ἐμπεπρήσθαι ὑπὸ τε Ἀθηναίων καὶ Ἰώνων, τὸν δὲ ἡγεμόνα γενέσθαι τῆς συλλογῆς ὥστε ταῦτα συν-
υφανθῆναι τὸν Μιλήσιον Ἀρισταγόρην, πρῶτα μὲν λέγεται αὐτὸν, ὥς ἐπύθετο ταῦτα, Ἰώνων οὐδένα λόγον ποιησάμενον, εὖ εἰδότα ὥς οὗτοί γε οὐ καταπροῖζονται³⁰⁴ ἀποστάντες, εἰρεσθαι οἷτινες εἴεν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι; μετὰ δὲ, πυθόμενον, αἰτῆσαι τὸ τόξον, λαβόντα δὲ καὶ ἐπιθέντα οἷσδὸν ἄνω ἐς τὸν οὐρανὸν ἀπέειναι, καὶ μιν ἐς τὸν ἡέρα βάλλοντα εἰπεῖν “ὦ Ζεῦ, ἐκγενέσθαι μοι Ἀθηναίους τίσα-
σθαι.” εἰπαντα δὲ ταῦτα προστάξαι ἐνὶ τῶν θεραπόντων, δείπνου προκειμένου αὐτῷ ἐς τρις ἐκάστοτε εἰπεῖν “δέσποτα, μέμνεο τῶν Ἀθηναίων.” Προστάξας δὲ ταῦτα, εἶπε, καλέσας ἐς ὄψιν

106

who up-
braids Hie-
stius as the
cause of it,

Ἰστιαῖον τὸν Μιλήσιον, [τὸν ὁ Δαρεῖος κατέειχε χρόνον ἤδη πολ-
λόν] “πυνθάνομαι, Ἰστιαῖε, ἐπίτροπον τὸν σὸν τῷ σὺν Μίλητον ἐπέτρεψας νεώτερα ἐς ἐμὲ πεποιηκέναι πρήγματα: ἄνδρας γάρ μοι ἐκ τῆς ἐτέρης ἡπείρου ἐπαγαγὼν, καὶ Ἰωνας σὺν αὐτοῖσι,—τοὺς δώσοντας ἐμοὶ δίκην τῶν ἐποίησαν,—τούτους ἀναγνώσας ἅμα ἐκείνοισι ἔπεςθαι, Σαρδίων με ἀπεστέρηκε νῦν ὦν κῶς τοι φαίνεται ταῦτα ἔχειν καλῶς; κῶς δ' ἄνευ τῶν σῶν βουλευμάτων τοιοῦτόν τι ἐπρήχθη; ὅρα μὴ ἐξ ὑστέρης³⁰⁵ σεωυτὸν ἐν αἰτίῃ σχῆς.” εἶπε πρὸς ταῦτα ὁ Ἰστιαῖος “βασιλεῦ, κοῖον ἐφθέγξαι ἔπος; ἐμὲ βουλευσάι πρήγμα, ἐκ τοῦ σοὶ τι ἢ μέγα ἢ σμικρὸν

but is per-
suaded by
him of his
innocence,

³⁰² Γόργος . . . ἔφυγε ἐς Μήδους. He appears again holding a prominent rank in the expedition of Xerxes against Hellas (vii. 35).

³⁰³ οὐ βουλομένους οἱ πείθεσθαι. The Amathusians were probably free from commixture of the Hellenic race in a greater degree than the population of the other Cyprian towns. SCYLAX (p. 41) describes them as autochthonous. And STEPHANUS BYZANTINUS (*sub v.*) states that the Adonis-Osiris was worshipped there as an aboriginal deity, although really Egyptian. There was also a temple of *Aphrodite*, in which Aphrodite was represented

bearded, and with a sceptre in her hand (HESYCHIUS, *sub v.* Ζεὺς ξένιος.) Such a deity would be a *θεὸς γαμήλιος*, analogous to the Here of Mycenae, a goddess of the very earliest times (see note 422 on ii. 141), and perhaps originally androgynous. (See the curious practice connected with her ritual related by PLUTARCH, quoted in the note on viii. 104.) A representation of a bearded female is given by MINUTOLI (t. xxix. 3) as that of an Egyptian priestess.

³⁰⁴ οὐ καταπροῖζονται. See note 106 on iii. 36.

³⁰⁵ ἐξ ὑστέρης. See note 382 on i. 108.

ἔμελλε λυπηρὸν ἀνασχῆσειν ; τί δ' ἂν ἐπιδιζήμενος ποιέοιμι ταῦτα ; τεῦ δὲ ἐνδεῆς ἑὼν, τῷ πάρα μὲν πάντα ὅσα περ σοί, πάντων δὲ πρὸς σέο βουλευμάτων ἑπακούειν ἀξιεύμαι ; ἀλλ' εἴ περ τι τοιοῦτον οἶον σὺ εἴρηκας πρήσσει ὁ ἐμὸς ἐπίτροπος, ἴσθι αὐτὸν ἐπ' ἑωυτοῦ βαλλόμενον πεπρηχέναι. ἀρχὴν δὲ ἔγωγε οὐδὲ ἐνδέκομαι τὸν λόγον, ὅπως τι Μιλήσιοι καὶ ὁ ἐμὸς ἐπίτροπος νεώτερον πρήσουσι περὶ πρήγματα τὰ σά· εἰ δ' ἄρα τι τοιοῦτο ποιεύσι, καὶ σὺ τὸ ἐὼν ἀκήκοας, ὦ βασιλεῦ, μάθε οἶον πρήγμα ἐργάσαιο ἐμέ ἀπὸ θαλάσσης ἀνάσπαστον ποιήσας· Ἴωνες γὰρ οἰκασι, ἐμεῦ ἐξ ὀφθαλμῶν σφί γενομένου, ποιῆσαι τῶν πάλαι ἱμερον εἶχον ἐμέο δ' ἂν ἐόντος ἐν Ἰωνίῃ οὐδεμία πόλις ὑπεκίνησε· νῦν ὦν ὡς τάχος με ἄφες πορευθῆναι ἐς Ἰωνίην, ἵνα τοι κείνᾳ τε πάντα καταρτίσω ἐς τὸντ' ³⁰⁶, καὶ τὸν Μιλήτου ἐπίτροπον τοῦτον τὸν ταῦτα μηχανησάμενον ἐγγχειρίθεται παραδῶ· ταῦτα δὲ κατὰ νόον τὸν σὸν ποιήσας, θεοὺς ἐπόμνυμι τοὺς βασιλεῖς, μὴ μὲν πρότερον ἐκδύσασθαι τὸν ἔχων κιθῶνα καταβήσομαι ἐς Ἰωνίην, πρὶν ἂν τοι Σαρδῶ νῆσον τὴν μεγίστην ³⁰⁷ δασμοφόρον ποιήσω." Ἰστιάιος 107
μὲν δὴ λέγων ταῦτα διέβαλλε ³⁰⁸. Δαρεῖος δὲ ἐπείθετο καὶ μιν and sends him to put down the revolt.
ἀπῖε, ἐντειλάμενος ἑπεᾶν τὰ ὑπέσχετό οἱ ἐπιτελέα ποιήσῃ, παραγίνεσθαι οἱ ὀπίσω ἐς τὰ Σόους.

Ἐν ᾧ δὲ ἡ ἀγγελίη τε περὶ τῶν Σαρδίων παρὰ βασιλέα ἀνῆξε, 108
καὶ Δαρεῖος τὰ περὶ τὸ τόξον ποιήσας Ἰστιαίῳ ἐς λόγους ἦλθε,

³⁰⁶ καταρτίσω ἐς τὸντ', "get them into order, as they were." See note 72 on § 28.

³⁰⁷ νῆσον τὴν μεγίστην. Sardinia probably obtained this reputation from its commercial importance,—it being for the Carthaginians what Sicily was for the Roman Republic and Egypt for the Roman Empire,—the place from which they habitually drew their supplies. They held firm possession of the plains, the aboriginal inhabitants retiring to the mountainous interior, where they bred cattle and sheep with extraordinary success. (DION. SIC. v. 15.) No doubt it was mercenaries drawn from these highlanders which constituted the Sardinian force in the army with which Hamilcar attacked Gelon (vii. 165). The knowledge which the Hellenic cities of Herodotus's time had of all the islands west of Sicily was confined to the accounts brought by traders ;

in which nothing would be more natural than that the geographical size of any place should be inferred from the magnitude of its exports, estimated in the rough manner which alone at that time was possible. And these accounts no doubt came directly or indirectly from Carthaginian sources ; as the Carthaginian policy prohibited even their allies, the Tyrrhenes and Romans, from trading with the parts in question, except either at Carthage or the factories in Sicily. (POLYBIUS, iii. 24.) ERATOSTHENES (*ap. Strabon.* xvii. c. 1, p. 440) related that the Carthaginians made it a regular practice to sink any strange sail they fell in with, bound either for Sardinia or the straits. It was the importance of the island to them which suggested the advice of Bias to the Ionians (i. 170).

³⁰⁸ διέβαλλε. See note 124 on § 50, above.

Events which occurred in Cyprus between the capture of Sardis and the arrival of Histiaeus on the coast.

An Ionian force arrives to co-operate with the Cyprians

109 under Onesilus against a Persian and Phoenician armada from Cilicia under Artabazus.

καὶ Ἰστιάιος μεμετιμένος³⁰⁰ ὑπὸ Δαρείου ἐκομίζετο ἐπὶ θάλασσαν ἐν τούτῳ παντὶ τῷ χρόνῳ ἐγένετο τάδε· πολιορκέοντι τῷ Σαλαμίνι Ὀνησίλῳ Ἀμαθουσίου ἐξαγγέλλεται, νηυσὶ στρατιὴν πολλὴν ἄγοντα Περσικὴν Ἀρτύβιον, ἄνδρα Πέρσῃ³¹⁰, προσδόκιμον ἐς τὴν Κύπρον εἶναι· πυθόμενος δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Ὀνήσιλος, κήρυκας διέπεμπε ἐς τὴν Ἰωνίην ἐπικαλούμενός σφεας· Ἴωνες δὲ οὐκ ἐς μακρὴν βουλευσάμενοι ἤκου πολλῶ στόλῳ. Ἴωνές τε δὴ παρήσαν ἐς τὴν Κύπρον, καὶ οἱ Πέρσαι νηυσὶ διαβάντες ἐκ τῆς Κιλικίης³¹¹ ἤϊσαν ἐπὶ τὴν Σαλαμίνα πεζῇ· τῇσι δὲ νηυσὶ οἱ Φοίνικες περιέπλων τὴν ἄκρην αἱ καλεῦνται Κληίδες τῆς Κύπρου. Τούτου δὲ τοιούτου γινομένου, ἔλεξαν οἱ τύραννοι τῆς Κύπρου συγκαλέσαντες τῶν Ἰώνων τοὺς στρατηγούς· “ἄνδρες Ἴωνες, αἴρεσιν ὑμῖν διδομεν ἡμεῖς οἱ Κύπριοι, ὁκοτέροισι βούλεσθε προσφέρεσθαι, ἢ Πέρσῃσι ἢ Φοίνιξιν· εἰ μὲν γὰρ πεζῇ βούλεσθε ταχύνετες Περσέων διαπειρᾶσθαι, ὥρῃ ἂν εἴη ὑμῖν ἐκβάντας ἐκ τῶν νεῶν τάσσεσθαι πεζῇ, ἡμέας δὲ ἐς τὰς νέας ἐμβαίνειν τὰς ὑμετέρας Φοίνιξιν ἀνταγωνιζόμενους· εἰ δὲ Φοινίκων μᾶλλον βούλεσθε διαπειρᾶσθαι, ποίεειν χρεόν ἐστι ὑμέας, (ὁκότερα ἂν δὴ τούτων ἔλῃσθε,) ὅκως τὸ κατ’ ὑμέας ἔσται ἢ τε Ἰωνὴ καὶ ἡ Κύπρος ἐλευθέρῃ.” εἶπαν [οἱ]

³⁰⁰ μεμετιμένος. The manuscripts S and V have the form μεμετημένος (perhaps a genuine one) both here and in vi. 1. But in vii. 229 all the MSS have μεμετιμένοι. Whichever reading be adopted, the reduplication of the preposition is remarkable.

³¹⁰ Ἀρτύβιον, ἄνδρα Πέρσῃ. The same name was borne by a Persian, who probably was the nephew of king Darius (vii. 66), if the reading of the manuscripts S, V, and d be genuine. But the others have Ἀρτόφιος.

³¹¹ διαβάτες ἐκ τῆς Κιλικίης. The transit probably took place from *Anemurium*, a headland of Cilicia, from whence the run to *Κρομμύου ἄκρα* in Cyprus was estimated at only 350 *stadæ*, while the name of the Cilician cape (*Fair-wind*) would induce the belief that the predominant wind was favourable to persons who wished to cross. From ‘Point Onion’ to ‘the Keys’ was a run to the east of 700 *stadæ*; but in the interval the coast was favourable to such navigation as that of the ancients. In it was the Ἀχαιῶν ἄκρῃ, where the legend made Teucer, the foun-

der of Salamis, first land; and from *Aphrodisium* (which was a little to the west of this), the march over land to Salamis was only 70 *stadæ*. ‘The Keys’ were really two little islands among a group lying off the mountainous promontory *Olympus*, on which was a temple of *Aphrodite*, and which is visible from the coast of *Syria* as well as that of *Cilicia*. The run to them direct from the mouth of the *Pyramus* was estimated at 700 *stadæ*, and from them to the high promontory *Πηδάλιον*, also crowned with an *Aphrodite*-temple, at 680 more. (STRABO, xiv. c. 6, pp. 242, 3.) From their name and from the circumstance of their distances from several points being recorded, it may probably be inferred that it was the practice for the coasting merchant vessels to pass through them or by them. It is very clear that Herodotus’s informant knew the coast only as a navigator, who called the promontory and group of islets by the name which his landmark bore; just as a pilot on the south coast of England will call the point of the Isle of Wight “the Needles.”

Ἴωνες πρὸς ταῦτα “ ἡμέας ἀπέπεμψε τὸ κοινὸν τῶν Ἰώνων φυλάζοντας τὴν θάλασσαν ¹¹², ἀλλ’ οὐκ ἴνα Κυπρίοισι τὰς νέας παραδόντες αὐτοὶ Πέρσησι περὶ προσφερόμεθα. ἡμεῖς μὲν νυν ἐπ’ οὐ ἐτάχθημεν, ταύτῃ πειρησόμεθα εἶναι χρηστοί· ὑμέας δὲ χρεὼν ἐστὶ ἀναμνησθέντας οἷα ἐπάσχετε δουλεύοντες πρὸς τῶν Μήδων ¹¹³ γίνεσθαι ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς.” Ἴωνες μὲν τοῦτοισι ἀμείψαντο· μετὰ δὲ, ἡκόντων ἐς τὸ πεδίων τὸ Σαλαμινίων τῶν Περσέων, διέτασσον οἱ βασιλεῖς τῶν Κυπρίων τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους Κυπρίους κατὰ τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτας ἀντιτάσσοντες, Σαλαμινίων δὲ καὶ Σολίων ¹¹⁴ ἀπολέξαντες τὸ ἄριστον ἀντέτασσον Πέρσησι. Ἀρτυβίφ δὲ τῷ στρατηγῷ τῶν Περσέων ἐβελοντῆς ἀντετάσσετο Ὀνήσιλος. Ἦλαννε δὲ ἵππον ὃ Ἀρτύβιος δεδιδαγμένον πρὸς ὀπλίτην ἵστασθαι ὀρθόν. πυθόμενος ὦν ταῦτα ὃ Ὀνήσιλος, ἦν γὰρ οἱ ὑπασπιστὴς γένος μὲν Κάρ τὰ δὲ πολέμια κάρτα δόκιμος καὶ ἄλλως λήματος πλέος, εἶπε πρὸς τοῦτον “ πυθάνομαι τὸν Ἀρτυβίου ἵππον ἰστάμενον ὀρθόν, καὶ ποσὶ καὶ στόματι κατεργάζεσθαι πρὸς τὸν ἂν προσενεχθῇ· σὺ ὦν βουλευσάμενος αὐτίκα εἰπὲ ὁκότερον βούλει φυλάξας πλήξαι, εἴτε τὸν ἵππον εἴτε αὐτὸν Ἀρτύβιον.” εἶπε πρὸς ταῦτα ὃ ὀπάων αὐτοῦ· ὦ βασιλεῦ, ἐτοίμος μὲν ἐγὼ εἰμι ποιεῖν καὶ ἀμφότερα καὶ τὸ ἕτερον αὐτῶν, καὶ πάντως τὸ ἂν ἐπιτάσσης σὺ· ὥς μέντοι ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ εἶναι τοῖσι σοῖσι πρήγμασι προσφερέστερον, φράσω· βασιλέα μὲν καὶ στρατηγὸν χρεὼν εἶναι φημι βασιλεῖ τε καὶ στρατηγῷ προσφέρεσθαι ἦν τε γὰρ κατέλῃς ἄνδρα στρατηγόν, μέγα τοι γίνεται καὶ δεύτερα, ἦν σὲ ἐκεῖνος τὸ μὴ γένοιτο, ὑπὸ ἀξιώχρεω καὶ ἀποθανεῖν ἡμίσεα συμφορῇ· ἡμέας δὲ τοὺς ὑπηρέτας ἐτέροισί τε ὑπηρέτησι προσφέρεσθαι καὶ πρὸς ἵππον τοῦ σὺ τὰς μηχανὰς μηδὲν φοβηθῆς· ἐγὼ γὰρ [δὴ] τοι ὑποδέκομαι μὴ μιν ἄνδρὸς ἔτι γε μηδεὶνός στή-

110

A pitched battle is fought,

111

¹¹² φυλάζοντας τὴν θάλασσαν. See note on vi. 5.

¹¹³ ἀναμνησθέντας οἷα ἐπάσχετε δουλεύοντες πρὸς τῶν Μήδων. There is nothing to show the bad condition of the Cyprians under the Median rule. Cyprus was reduced (for the first time according to Herodotus) by Amasis (ii. ult.), and it would seem that the desire of throwing off the Egyptian yoke induced them voluntarily to put themselves under the empire

of Cambyses. (See note 56, a, on iii. 19.) Yet there may have been an Egyptian party in Cyprus of whom what is said in the text was true.

¹¹⁴ Σαλαμινίων δὲ καὶ Σολίων. Soli was on the opposite side of the island from Salamis, but only a little to the west of ‘Point Onion.’ (STRABO, xiv. c. 6, p. 245.) The distance therefore between it and Salamis (see note 311, above) cannot have been great.

- 112 σεσθαι ἐναντίον." Ταῦτα εἶπε, καὶ μεταυτίκα συνέμισγε τὰ
 in which the
 Phœnician
 fleet is
 beaten by
 the Ionian,
 and the Per-
 sian general
 slain by
 Onesilus;
 στρατόπεδα περὶ καὶ νηυσί³¹⁵. νηυσὶ μὲν νυν Ἴωνες, ἄκροι
 γενομένοι ταύτην τὴν ἡμέρην, ὑπερεβάλλοντο τοὺς Φοίνικας· καὶ
 τούτων Σάμιοι ἠρίστευσαν περὶ δὲ, ὡς συνήλθε τὰ στρατόπεδα,
 συμπεσόντα ἐμάχοντο. κατὰ δὲ τοὺς στρατηγούς ἀμφοτέρους τάδε
 ἐγένετο· ὡς προσεφέρετο πρὸς τὸν Ὀνήσιλον ὁ Ἀρτύβιος ἐπὶ
 τοῦ ἵππου κατήμενος, ὁ Ὀνήσιλος κατὰ τὰ συνθήκατο³¹⁶ τῷ
 ἵπασπιστῇ παλεῖ προσφερόμενον αὐτὸν τὸν Ἀρτύβιον· ἐπιβαλόν-
 τος δὲ τοῦ ἵππου τοὺς πόδας ἐπὶ τὴν Ὀνησίλου ἀσπίδα, ἐνθαῦτα ὁ
 Κάρ δρεπάνῳ πλήξας ἀπαράσσει τοῦ ἵππου τοὺς πόδας. Ἀρτύ-
 βιος μὲν δὴ ὁ στρατηγὸς τῶν Περσέων ὁμοῦ τῷ ἵππῳ πίπτει αὐτοῦ
 113 ταύτη. Μαχομένων δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων, Στησήνωρ, τύραννος ἐὼν
 but the
 treachery
 of Stesantor
 of Curium
 turns the
 scale, and
 the Persian
 army is vic-
 torious.
 Κουρίου³¹⁷, προδοῖ εἶχον δύναμιν ἀνδρῶν περὶ ἐνωτὸν οὐ σμικρὴν
 (οἱ δὲ Κουριεῖς οὗτοι λέγονται εἶναι Ἀργεῖων ἀποικοὶ)· προδόντων
 δὲ τῶν Κουριέων, αὐτίκα καὶ τὰ Σαλαμινίων πολεμιστήρια ἄρματα
 τῶντ'οὖτοι Κουριεῦσι ἐπόλεε· γινομένων δὲ τούτων, κατυπέρτεροι
 ἦσαν οἱ Πέρσαι τῶν Κυπρίων. τετραμμένοι δὲ τοῦ στρατοπέδου,
 ἄλλοι τε ἔπεσον πολλοὶ καὶ δὴ καὶ Ὀνήσιλός τε ὁ Χέρσιος, ὅσπερ
 τὴν Κυπρίων ἀπόστασιν ἔρηξε, καὶ ὁ Σολίων βασιλεὺς Ἀρι-
 στόκυπρος ὁ Φιλοκύπρου, (Φιλοκύπρου δὲ τούτου, τὸν Σόλων ὁ
 Ἀθηναῖος ἀπικόμενος ἐς Κύπρον ἐν ἔπεσι αἶνεσε τυράννων μά-
 114 λιστα.) Ὀνησίλου μὲν νυν Ἀμαθούσιοι³¹⁸, ὅτι σφέας ἐπολιόρκησε,

³¹⁵ περὶ καὶ νηυσί. Although the Phœnician fleet had to sail round the easternmost point of Cyprus, and then a considerable distance along the s.e. coast of the island before reaching Salamis, the engagement of the land and sea forces is described as simultaneous. But from the narrowness of the island in this part (see note 311, above), it would be very easy to gain a point from which the arrival of the fleet of Salamis could be signaled to the Persian commander at or near Aphrodisium, and he would time his movements so as to produce a combined operation. By this he doubtless expected so fully to employ the Cyprian troops as to relieve Amathus, and enable the Amathusians to come out in force and menace the rear of Onesilus.

³¹⁶ κατὰ τὰ συνθήκατο. See note 211 on iv. 76.

³¹⁷ τύραννος ἐὼν Κουρίου. The terri-

tory of Curium was conterminous to that of Amathus. (STRABO, xiv. c. 6. 243.) From this circumstance, and those pointed out in the note 315, one may infer that the plan of Onesilus was to keep Amathus in check by means of the Curian contingent, and to stop the Phœnician fleet by means of the Ionian, while he himself fought a pitched battle with the Persian army advancing from the north of the island. This plan was defeated by the treachery of Stesantor, who, instead of fulfilling his engagement, appears to have combined his forces with those of the Amathusians (see next note), and attacked Onesilus in the rear.

³¹⁸ Ἀμαθούσιοι. The mention of Amathusians on the field of battle seems to indicate that in some way or other the siege of their town had been raised. See the last note.

ἀποταμόντες τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐκόμισαν ἐς Ἀμαθούντα, καὶ μιν ἀνεκρέ- The Ama-
 μασαν ὑπὲρ τῶν πυλέων κρεμαμένης δὲ τῆς κεφαλῆς καὶ ἥδη insult the
 εἰσόδου κοίτης, ἐσμός μελισσέων ἐσδὺς ἐς αὐτήν, κηρίων μιν ἐν- of Onesilus,
 ἐπλησε· τούτου δὲ γενομένου τοιούτου, ἐχρέωντο γὰρ περὶ αὐτῆς οἱ but after-
 Ἀμαθούσιοι, ἐμαντεύθη σφὶ τὴν μὲν κεφαλὴν κατελόντας θάψαι, wards are
 Ὀνησίλῳ δὲ θύειν ὡς ἡρώϊ ἀνὰ πᾶν ἔτος· καὶ σφὶ ποιεῦσι ταῦτα by an oracle
 ἄμεινον συνοίσεσθαι. Ἀμαθούσιοι μὲν νυν ἐποίουν ταῦτα καὶ τὸ him as a
 μέχρι ἐμεῦ. Ἴωνες δὲ οἱ ἐν Κύπρῳ ναυμαχῆσαντες, ἐπεὶ τε ἔμαθον 115 hero.
 τὰ πρήγματα τὰ Ὀνησίλου διεφθαρμένα καὶ τὰς πόλεις τῶν The Ionians
 Κυπρίων πολιορκευμένας τὰς ἄλλας πλὴν Σαλαμῖνος, ταύτην δὲ return to
 Γόργῳ τῷ προτέρῳ βασιλεῖ τοὺς Σαλαμινίους παραδόντας, αὐτίκα their own
 μαθόντες οἱ Ἴωνες ταῦτα ἀπέπλων ἐς τὴν Ἰωνίην. τῶν δὲ ἐν cities, and
 Κύπρῳ πόλιν ἀντέσχε χρόνον ἐπὶ πλείστον πολιορκευμένη the Persians
 Σόλοι· τὴν περίξ ὑπορύσσοντες τὸ τεῖχος³¹⁹ πέμπτη μὴν εἶλον recover Cy-
 οἱ Πέρσαι.

Κύπριοι μὲν δὴ³²⁰, ἐνιαυτὸν ἐλεύθεροι γενομένοι, αὐτίς ἐκ νέης 116
 κατεδεδούλυντο. Δαυρίσης δὲ ἔχων Δαρείου θυγατέρα, καὶ Ὑμέης The Per-
 τε καὶ Ὀτάνης καὶ ἄλλοι Πέρσαι στρατηγοὶ³²¹ ἔχοντες καὶ οὗτοι sian army
 Δαρείου θυγατέρας, ἐπιδιώξαντες τοὺς ἐν Σάρδισι στρατευσαμένους in three
 Ἰώνων, καὶ ἑσάράζαντες σφεας ἐς τὰς νέας τῇ μάχῃ ὡς ἐπεκράτη- attacks the
 σαν, τὸ ἐνθῆυεν ἐπιδιελόμενοι τὰς πόλεις ἐπόρθεον. Δαυρίσης μὲν 117 Greek
 τραπόμενος πρὸς τὰς ἐν Ἑλλησπόντῳ πόλεις, εἶλε μὲν Δάρδανον, cities.
 εἶλε δὲ Ἀβυδὸν τε καὶ Περκώτην καὶ Δάμψακον καὶ Παισόν· Daurises
 ταύτας μὲν ἐπ' ἡμέρης ἐκάστης αἵρεε· ἀπὸ δὲ Παισοῦ ἐλαύνοντί secures the
 οἱ ἐπὶ Πάριον πόλιν ἦλθε ἀγγελίη, τοὺς Κᾶρας³²² τὸντο Ἰωσι Hellespont,
 φρονήσαντας ἀπεστάναι ἀπὸ Περσέων· ἀποστρέψας ὦν ἐκ τοῦ but is com-
 Ἑλλησπόντου ἤλαυνε τὸν στρατὸν ἐπὶ τὴν Καρίην. Καὶ κως 118 pelled to
 move, in
 order to
 put down a

³¹⁹ περίξ ὑπορύσσοντες τὸ τεῖχος. See note 512 on iv. 200.

³²⁰ Κύπριοι μὲν δὴ. The thread of the narrative is resumed from § 103.

³²¹ ἄλλοι Πέρσαι στρατηγοί. These different officers, all of them sons-in-law of Darius, must be conceived of as holding subordinate rank to his brother Artaphernes. Otanes may perhaps be the same person who is mentioned as the στρατηγὸς τῶν παραβαλασίων ἀνδρῶν (v. 25). As the husbands of different daughters,

they were unlikely to combine together against their father, and conjointly they perhaps operated as a check upon their uncle. (See note 68, above.) Indeed it is possible that two of them may have been husbands of daughters borne by Darius's first wife, the daughter of Gobryas. (See vii. 2.) It is very plain however (from § 123) that the three here named were superior in rank to the rest of the Persian generals.

³²² τοὺς Κᾶρας. See § 103, above.

movement
in Caria.

ταῦτα τοῖσι Καρσὶ ἐξαγγέλθῃ πρότερον πρὶν³²³ ἢ τὸν Δαυρίσην ἀπικέσθαι· πυθόμενοι δὲ οἱ Κᾶρες, συνελέγοντο ἐπὶ Λευκάς τε Στήλας καλεομένας καὶ ποταμὸν Μαρσύην· ὃς ῥέων ἐκ τῆς Ἰδριάδος χώρας ἐς τὸν Μαίανδρον ἐκδιδόι· συλληχθέντων δὲ τῶν Καρῶν ἐνθαῦτα, ἐγίνοντο βουλαὶ ἄλλαι τε πολλαὶ καὶ ἀρίστη γὰρ δοκέουσα εἶναι ἐμοὶ Πιξωδάρου τοῦ Μανσώλου, ἀνδρὸς Κινδυνέος², ὃς τοῦ Κιλικίων βασιλέως Συεννέσιος εἶχε θυγατέρα³²⁴. τοῦτου τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἡ γνώμη ἔφερε, διαβάνας τὸν Μαίανδρον τοὺς Κᾶρας καὶ κατὰ νότον ἔχοντας τὸν ποταμὸν οὕτω συμβάλλειν, ἵνα μὴ ἔχοντες ὀπίσω φεύγειν οἱ Κᾶρες αὐτοῦ τε μένειν ἀναγκαζόμενοι γενοίαιτο ἔτι ἀμείνουσες τῆς φύσιος. αὕτη μὲν νυν οὐκ ἐνίκῃ ἡ γνώμη, ἀλλὰ τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι κατὰ νότον γίνεσθαι τὸν Μαίανδρον μᾶλλον ἢ σφίσι· δηλαδὴ, ἣν φυγὴ τῶν Περσέων γένηται καὶ ἐσσωθῶσι τῇ συμβολῇ, ὥς οὐκ ἀποουστήσουσι ἐς τὸν ποταμὸν ἐσπίντοντες.

119

The Carians are
beaten on
the bank
of the Mar-

Μετὰ δὲ, παρῶντων καὶ διαβάντων τὸν Μαίανδρον τῶν Περσέων, ἐνθαῦτα ἐπὶ τῷ Μαρσύνῃ ποταμῷ³²⁵ συνέβαλόν τε τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι οἱ Κᾶρες, καὶ μάχην ἐμαχέσαντο ἰσχυρὴν καὶ ἐπὶ χρόνον πολλόν· τέλος δὲ ἐσσωθήσαν διὰ πλῆθος. Περσέων μὲν δὴ ἔπεσον ἄνδρες

³²³ πρότερον πρὶν. Several of the MSS omit πρὶν, which undoubtedly is not required. But in vii. 8 all without exception have οὐ πρότερον παύσομαι πρὶν ἢ ἔλω.

² POLYBIUS (xvi. 12) speaks of a statue of Artemis Κινδύας, (which was not far from Caryanda, according to STRABO, xiv. c. 2, p. 203), that although in the open air, never had either snow or rain fall upon it. The inhabitants of the neighbouring town *Iarus* believed exactly the same of their statue of *Hestia*. Strabo says that there once *was* a place called Κινδύη, but neither he nor Polybius speak of it as existing. Possibly the original is a mere sanctuary of the goddess whose native name was Κινδύας, an Ἐκβο, or Bellona, or Amazon. The advice of Pixodarus is quite in accordance with the worshipper of a war goddess. Κανθάιος is a war god (see note 9 on v. 3), and Candaules a Lydian deity, identified sometimes with Heracles, sometimes with Hermes (HERSCHEL, *sup* v.).

³²⁴ ὃς τοῦ Κιλικίων βασιλέως Συεννέσιος εἶχε θυγατέρα. It seems not improbable that the word Syennesis really denotes some title of honour assumed by the

Cilician chiefs, and (like Battus) is not strictly speaking a proper name. Herodotus here represents the son-in-law of a Syennesis as taking part with the Carians against Darius, while ÆSCHYLUS (*Perseæ*, 326) mentions a Syennesis as among the distinguished warriors on the Persian side slain at Marathon. He is described as Κιλικίων ἀπαρχος. Another Syennesis (a Cilician), together with Labynetos the Babylonian, mediates a peace between the Lydian and Median monarchs in the year 610 B.C. (I. 74.) And a third, the son of Oromedon, commands a Cilician galley in the expedition of Xerxes (vii. 98).

³²⁵ ἐπὶ τῷ Μαρσύνῃ ποταμῷ. This river is not to be confounded with that which issued from a grotto at *Celæne*, and fell almost immediately afterwards into the upper Mæander. That one, which is called *Marsyas* by XENOPHON, Herodotus designates by the name *Cataract*. See the notes on vii. 26, below. The *Marsyas* of the text is one of the streams from the south of Caria which fall into the lower Mæander.

ἐς δισχιλίους, Καρῶν δὲ ἐς μυρίους· ἐνθαῦτεν δὲ οἱ διαφυγόντες ²²⁶ *was, but rally in the sacred wood of Zeus* αἰτῶν κατεilhθήσαν ἐς Λάβρανδα ²²⁶, ἐς Διὸς Στρατίου ἱρόν ²²⁷, *Stratius.* μέγα τε καὶ ἄγιον ἄλσος πλατανίστων. μούνοι δὲ, τῶν ἡμεῖς *Stratius.* ἴδμεν, Κᾶρες εἰσι οἱ Διὶ Στρατίῳ θυσίας ἀνάγουσι. κατεilhθέντες ὦν οὔτοι ἐνθαῦτα ἐβουλευόντο περὶ σωτηρίας, ὁκότερα, ἢ παραδόντες σφέας αὐτοὺς Πέρσῃσι ἢ ἐκλιπόντες τὸ παράπαν τὴν Ἀσίην, ἅμεινον πρήξουσι. Βουλευομένοισι δὲ σφι ταῦτα παρα- 120
 γίνονται βοηθέοντες Μιλήσιοι τε καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι αὐτῶν *The Milesians join them, and in a second battle the Persian division gains a bloody victory,* ἐνθαῦτα δὲ τὰ μὲν πρότερον οἱ Κᾶρες ἐβουλευόντο μετήκαν, οἱ δὲ αὐτὶς πολεμεῖν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἀρτέοντο· καὶ ἐπιούσι τε τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι 121
 συμβάλλουσι, καὶ μαχεσάμενοι ἐπὶ πλεῦν ²²⁸ ἢ πρότερον ἐσώθη- *but subsequently is cut off in an ambuscade near Pedasus.* σαν πεσόντων δὲ τῶν πάντων ²²⁹ πολλῶν, Μιλήσιοι μάλιστα ἐπλήγησαν. Μετὰ δὲ, τοῦτο τὸ τῷμα ἀνέλαβόν τε καὶ ἀνεμα- 121
 χέσαντο οἱ Κᾶρες· πυθόμενοι γὰρ ὡς στρατεῦσθαι ὀρμέαται οἱ Πέρσαι ἐπὶ τὰς πόλεις σφέων, ἐλόχησαν τὴν ἐν Πηδάσῳ ²³⁰ ὁδόν· *Pedasus.* ἐς τὴν ἐμπεσόντες οἱ Πέρσαι νυκτὸς διεφθάρησαν καὶ αὐτοὶ καὶ οἱ

²²⁶ ἐς Λάβρανδα. Several MSS, including S and V, have Λάβρανδα, and one (M) Λάβρανθα, which is the form given by the Oxford marble.

²²⁷ Διὸς Στρατίου ἱρόν. The image of Zeus here was represented holding not a sceptre, or a thunderbolt, but a double-headed axe, a symbol identical with the Amazonian hatchet, and probably also with the hammer of the Scandinavian Thor. PLUTARCH (*Questiones Græcæ*, § 45) gives the following legend accounting for this. When Heracles slew the Amazon Hippolyta, he took away her hatchet as a trophy and presented it to Omphale. From her time the kings of the Lydians themselves bore it until the time of Candaules. He, disdaining the ensign, committed it to a companion to carry. When Gyges revolted from him, one Arselis, a Carian from Mylasa, was his ally, and succeeded in destroying both Candaules and his friend. After this exploit he carried the axe among other spoils back to Caria, and making an image of Zeus, put the axe into its hands, and called the deity Labradeus, from the circumstance that Λάβρα was the Lydian word for an axe. This deity is an entirely different one from the Zeus Κάριος of i. 171, where see the note 577. Labranda was a village situated on the mountain

which separated Alabanda from Mylasa. A made-road ran from the latter town to the temple, which was sixty stades off, and sacred processions used to take place along it, the principal Mylasians being priests of the deity. In the town of Mylasa itself there was another temple of Zeus under the local name of *Osofos*, the worship in which was confined to the Mylasians. That of *Labradeus* seems to have been common to the Mylasians and the rural population, while again that of *Ogos*, the Zeus Κάριος of i. 171 and PAUSANIAS (viii. 10. 4), was shared in by Lydians and Mysians as well. (STRABO, xiv. c. 2, p. 204.)

²²⁸ πλεῦν. Gaisford adopts this form on the authority of the two manuscripts S and V, but the rest have πλέον, which is the form generally used in Herodotus.

²²⁹ τῶν πάντων, i. e. τῶν συμμάχων.

²³⁰ ἐν Πηδάσῳ. The MSS vary between ἐν Πηδάσῳ, ἐμπιδάσῳ, ἐπὶ δάσῳ, ἐπὶ δαύσῳ, and ἐπὶ λαοσίῳ (which last is the reading of S and V). Valcknaer's conjecture ἐν Πηδάσεσσι is a very plausible one; but the reading adopted by Gaisford was found by STRABO in the text. If therefore a corruption (which is not improbable), it is a very ancient one.

στρατηγοὶ αὐτῶν, Δαυρίσης καὶ Ἀμόργης καὶ Σισιμάχης³³¹. σὺν δέ σφι ἀπέθανε καὶ Μύρσος ὁ Γύγεω³³². τοῦ δὲ λόχου τούτου ἡγεμὼν ἦν Ἡρακλείδης Ἰβανώλιος, ἀνὴρ Μυλασεὺς³³³. οὗτοι μὲν νῦν τῶν Περσέων οὕτω διεφθάρσαν.

122

Hymeas, after taking Cius in Mysia, falls back upon the Hellespont, and dies in the Troad.

Ἱμέης δὲ, καὶ αὐτὸς ἐὼν τῶν ἐπιδιωξάντων τοὺς ἐς Σάρδις στρατευσαμένους Ἰώνων, τραπόμενος ἐς τὴν Προποντιδα εἰλε Κίον τὴν Μυσίην. ταύτην δὲ ἐξελὼν, ὡς ἐπίβητο τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον ἐκλελοιπέναι Δαυρίσιν καὶ στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ Καρίης, καταλιπὼν τὴν Προποντιδα ἐπὶ τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον ἦγε τὸν στρατὸν καὶ εἰλε μὲν Αἰολέας πάντας ὅσοι τὴν Ἰλιάδα³³⁴ νέμονται, εἰλε δὲ Γέργιθας τοὺς ὑπολειφθέντας τῶν ἀρχαίων Τευκρῶν³³⁵. αὐτὸς τε Ἱμέης αἰρέων ταῦτα τὰ ἔθνεα νούσῳ τελευτᾷ ἐν τῇ Τρωάδι.

123

Artaphernes and Otanes

Οὔτος μὲν δὴ οὕτω ἐτελεύτησε· Ἀρταφέρνης δὲ ὁ Σαρδιῶν ὑπαρχος καὶ Ὀτάνης ὁ τρίτος στρατηγὸς³³⁶, ἐτάχθησαν³³⁷ ἐπὶ τὴν

³³¹ Ἀμόργης καὶ Σισιμάχης. The manuscripts S and V have Ἀρμόγης καὶ Σισιμάχης.

³³² Μύρσος ὁ Γύγεω. The individual here spoken of is probably the agent of Oroetes in his treachery against Polycrates; and perhaps owes his mention in this place to the evil notoriety which he acquired by connexion with the story of that remarkable prince. See iii. 122. Some MSS have the form Μύρσης instead of Μύρσος.

³³³ Μυλασεὺς. The MSS have Μυλασεὺς, which Gaisford follows. But Μυλασὰ is unquestionably the true form of the town, and therefore both here and above (§ 37) I have adopted the ethnic Μυλασεύς.

³³⁴ τὴν Ἰλιάδα. Valcknaer's conjecture, γῆν Ἰλιάδα, has great plausibility; for ἡ Ἰλιάς can scarcely mean any thing else than ἡ Τρωάς, which immediately follows.

³³⁵ τοὺς ὑπολειφθέντας τῶν ἀρχαίων Τευκρῶν. See note on vii. 20.

³³⁶ ὁ τρίτος στρατηγός, i. e. with two others (Hymeas and Daurises), in co-ordinate rank with himself. See note 321 on § 116.

³³⁷ ἐτάχθησαν. This word is appropriate to the case of orders received from a higher quarter. It is not impossible that Darius sent a sketch of the plan of operations which he desired to have followed out. It was quite in accordance with a system of centralization that the satrap of Sardis, even if formally the military superior of

the generals commanding the troops in Asia, should not be selected for his military talents, and therefore might prove unfit on a great emergency for directing extensive combinations; and here we see him acting under special instructions, co-ordinately with an officer who usually must have been his inferior. (See notes 79 and 321, above.) Such a state of things offers a curious parallel to the conduct of Napoleon twenty-three centuries later, directing the operations of his generals in Spain (among whom was his own brother, *ἐπιτροπῶν λαβὼν τὴν βασιλείαν*) from his own camp at Moscow. The great importance attached to the command of the Hellespont shows itself in the proceedings of the Persian generals. The towns captured so rapidly by Daurises (§ 117) all lie, one after the other, along the Asiatic shore of the strait, while Hymeas, moving apparently from Dascyleum upon Cius, no sooner finds that the division which had occupied the Hellespontine towns is withdrawn in order to crush the Carian revolt, than he at once puts himself by a retrograde movement in a position to supply their place (§ 120). It is plain that the Carian movement must have been a very dangerous one, otherwise troops would not have been marched from such a distance as the Hellespont to put it down. Another circumstance worthy of remark is, that no Persian troops seem to have been directed upon any place between *Dardanus* on the north and *Cuma* on the south, although in the interval lies *Lesbos*, which contri-

Ἰωνίην καὶ τὴν προσεχέα Αἰολίδα στρατεύεσθαι. Ἰωνίης μὲν νυν ^{attack} ^{Ionia.}
Κλαζομενὰς αἰρέουσι, Αἰολέων δὲ Κύμην.

Ἄλισκομενέων δὲ τῶν πολλῶν, ἣν γὰρ δὴ, ὡς διέδεξε, Ἀριστα- ¹²⁴
γόρης ὁ Μιλήσιος ψυχὴν οὐκ ἄκρος, δς ταραξας τὴν Ἰωνίην καὶ ^{Aristagoras}
ἐγκερασάμενος πρήγματα μεγάλα δρησμὸν ἐβούλευε, ὀρέων ταῦτα ^{loses cou-}
πρὸς δὲ οἱ καὶ ἀδύνατα ἐφάνη βασιλέα Δαρείον ὑπερβαλέσθαι ^{rage, and}
πρὸς ταῦτα δὴ ὦν συγκαλέσας τοὺς συστασιώτας ἐβουλεύετο, ^{proposes to}
λέγων ὡς ἄμεινόν σφι εἴη κρησφύγετόν τι ὑπάρχον εἶναι, ἣν ἄρα ^{abandon}
ἐξωθένται ἐκ τῆς Μιλήτου· εἴτε δὴ ὦν ἐς Σαρδὰ ¹²⁵ ^{Ionian and}
τόπου τούτου ἄγοι ἐς ἀποικίην, εἴτε ἐς Μύρκινον τὴν Ἡδω- ^{go either}
νῶν τὴν Ἰσθιαῖος ἐτείχεε ³³⁰ παρὰ Δαρείου δωρεὴν λαβόν ³⁴⁰; ^{to Sardinia}
ταῦτα ἐπειρώτα ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης· Ἐκαταίου ³⁴¹ μὲν νυν τοῦ Ἡγ- ¹²⁶
σάνδρου, ἀνδρὸς λογοποιοῦ, τουτέων μὲν ἐς οὐδετέρην στέλλειν ^{The advice}
ἔφερε ἡ γνώμη, ἐν Λέρῳ δὲ τῇ νήσῳ τεῖχος οἰκοδομησάμενον ^{of Heca-}
ἡσυχίην ἄγειν, ἣν ἐκπέσῃ ἐκ τῆς Μιλήτου ἔπειτα δὲ ἐκ ταύτης ^{tæus, to oc-}
ὀρμώμενον κατελεύσεσθαι ἐς τὴν Μίλητον. ταῦτα μὲν δὴ Ἐκα- ^{cupy Leros,}
ταῖος συνεβούλευε. Αὐτῷ δὲ Ἀρισταγόρῃ ἡ πλείστη γνώμη ἦν ¹²⁶
ἐς τὴν Μύρκινον ἀπάγειν. τὴν μὲν δὴ Μίλητον ἐπιτρέπει Πυθα- ^{is rejected,}
γόρῃ, ἀνδρὶ τῶν ἀστῶν δοκίμῳ ³⁴². αὐτὸς δὲ παραλαβὼν πάντα ^{and Arista-}
τὸν βουλόμενον ἔπλεε ἐς τὴν Θρητικήν, καὶ ἔσχε τὴν χώραν ἐπ' ^{goras goes}
ἣν ἐστάλη. ἐκ δὲ ταύτης ὀρμώμενος ἀπόλλυται ὑπὸ Θρητικῶν ^{to Myrci-}
αὐτὸς τε ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης καὶ ὁ στρατὸς αὐτοῦ, πόλιν περικατ- ^{nus, where}
ήμενος, καὶ βουλομένων τῶν Θρητικῶν ὑποσπόνδων ἐξέναι. ^{he is kill-}

buted no less than seventy galleys to the allied fleet (vi. 8). But it will be observed that the Lesbians were the first to follow the example of the treacherous Samians (vi. 14). Perhaps therefore Darius felt all along secure of the Æolian interest, even when matters looked worst. (See notes 476 and 593 on Book i.)

³³⁰ εἴτε δὴ ὦν ἐς Σαρδὰ. See note 565 on i. 170.

³³⁹ ἐτείχεε. The more common expression would be ἐτείχιζε, and 8 and V have the variation ἐτείχισε. But the form *τειχίζοντος* appears in § 23.

³⁴⁰ τὴν Ἰσθιαῖος ἐτείχεε παρὰ Δαρείου δωρεὴν λαβόν. See §§ 11. 23.

³⁴¹ Ἐκαταίου. See note 85, above. It is rather curious that having mentioned Hecateus more than once in a way to show his notoriety, Herodotus should here describe him as he might have done had he been naming him for the first time. See the note 566 on i. 170. It is not impossible that in this brief summary of the Ionian war he has the written work of Hellanicus before him.

³⁴² ἀνδρὶ τῶν ἀστῶν δοκίμῳ. Nearly the same phrase is applied to Telesarchus, the individual whose violence thwarted Mæandrius in his desire to establish a more liberal government at Samos. See note 396 on iii. 143; and on vi. 5.

ἩΡΟΔΟΤΟΥ

ἹΣΤΟΡΙΩΝ ἙΚΤΗ.

ΕΡΑΤΩ.

- 1** Ἱστορίας δὲ ὁ Μιλήτου τύραννος μεμετιμένος¹ ὑπὸ Δαρείου παρῆν ἐς Σάρδεις. ἀπνυμένον δὲ αὐτὸν ἐκ τῶν Σούσων εἶρετο Ἀρταφέρνης ὁ Σαρδίων ὑπαρχος, κατὰ κοῖον τι δοκεῖο Ἴωνας ἀπεστάναι ; ὁ δὲ οὔτε εἶδέναι ἔφη ἐθώμαζε τε τὸ γεγονὸς, ὥς οὐδὲν δῆθεν τῶν παρῶντων πρηγμάτων ἐπιστάμενος· ὁ δὲ Ἀρταφέρνης ὀρέων αὐτὸν τεχνάζοντα, εἶπε, εἰδὼς τὴν ἀτρεκλίην τῆς ἀποστάσιος· “οὔτω τοι, Ἱστορίαε, ἔχει κατὰ ταῦτα τὰ πρήγματα· τοῦτο τὸ ὑπόδημα ἔρραψας μὲν σὺ, **2** ὑπέδησατο δὲ Ἀρισταγόρης.” Ἀρταφέρνης μὲν ταῦτα ἐς τὴν ἀπόστασιν ἔχοντα εἶπε· Ἱστορίας δὲ δέσας ὥς συνιέντα Ἀρταφέρνηα, ὑπὸ τὴν πρώτην ἐπελθοῦσαν νύκτα ἀπέδρη ἐπὶ θάλασσαν, βασιλέα Δαρείου ἐξηπατηκώς· ὃς Σαρδῶν νῆσον τὴν μεγίστην³ ὑποδεξάμενος κατεργάσασθαι, ὑπέδυνε τῶν Ἰώνων τὴν ἡγεμονίην τοῦ πρὸς Δαρείου πολέμου. διαβὰς δὲ ἐς Χίον ἐδέθη ὑπὸ Χίων, καταγνωσθεὶς πρὸς αὐτῶν νεώτερα πρήσσειν πρήγματα ἐς ἑωυτοῦς ἐκ Δαρείου⁴· μαθόντες μέντοι οἱ Χῖοι τὸν πάντα λόγον, ὥς πολέ-
- 1 Histieus arrives at Sardis, and finding his plans seen through by Artaphernes, flies to Chios, and is ill-received, but succeeds in justifying himself

¹ μεμετιμένος. See note 309 on v. 108.

² τοῦτο τὸ ὑπόδημα ἔρραψας, κ.τ.λ. This saying seems very early to have passed into a proverb. It must have done so at the time ARISTOPHANES put into

the mouth of Cleon the words: οἷδ' ἐγὼ τὸ πᾶγμα· τοῦθ' ὅθεν πάλαι καττίεται (Equisit. 314).

³ νῆσον τὴν μεγίστην. See note 307 on v. 106.

⁴ νεώτερα πρήσσειν πρήγματα ἐς ἑωυτοῦς.

μιος εἴη βασιλεῖ, ἔλυσαν αὐτόν. Ἐνθαῦτα δὴ ὁ εἰρωτεύμενος ὑπὸ 3
 τῶν Ἰώνων ὁ Ἰστιαῖος, κατ' ὃ τι προθύμως οὕτω ἐπέστειλε τῷ both to the
 Ἀρισταγόρῃ ἀπίστασθαι ἀπὸ βασιλέος, καὶ κακὸν τοσοῦτον εἴη Chians and
 Ἰωνας ἐξεργασμένους; τὴν μὲν γενομένην αὐτοῖσι αἰτίην οὐ μάλα Ioni-
 ἐξέφαινε, ὁ δὲ ἔλεγέ σφι, ὡς βασιλεὺς Δαρεῖος ἐβουλευσατο Φοίν-
 κας μὲν ἐξαναστήσας ἐν τῇ Ἰωνίῃ κατοικίσαι, Ἴωνας δὲ ἐν τῇ
 Φοινίκῃ καὶ τοῦτων εἵνεκα ἐπιστεῖλαι· οὐδὲν τι πάντως ταῦτα
 βασιλεὺς βουλευσαμένου. ἐδειμάτου τοὺς Ἴωνας.

Μετὰ δὲ, ὁ Ἰστιαῖος δι' ἀγγέλου ποιεύμενος Ἑρμῖππου, ἀνδρὸς 4
 Ἀταρνεῖτew, τοῖσι ἐν Σάρδισι ἐοῦσι Περσέων ἔπεμπε βυβλίαν, ὡς He endeav-
 προλελεσχηνηνυμένων αὐτῷ ἄποστάσιος πέρι. ὁ δὲ Ἑρμῖππος vours to get
 πρὸς τοὺς μὲν ἀπεπέμφθη οὐ διδοῖ, φέρων δὲ ἐνεχείρισε τὰ βυβλίαν up a con-
 Ἀρταφέρνηϊ ὁ δὲ μαθὼν ἅπαν τὸ γινόμενον, ἐκέλευε τὸν Ἑρμῖπ- spiracy at
 πον τὰ μὲν παρὰ τοῦ Ἰστιαίου δοῦναι φέροντα τοῖσι περ ἔφερε, τὰ Sardis, but
 δὲ ἁμοιβαίᾳ τὰ παρὰ τῶν Περσέων ἀντιπεμπόμενα Ἰστιαίῳ the scheme
 ἐωυτῷ δοῦναι. τοῦτων δὲ γενομένων φανερῶν, ἀπέκτεινε ἐνθαῦτα is discover-
 ed and
 baffled.

τοὺς ἐκ Δαρείου. Chios was apparently, even if inferior in resources to Miletus,—which the number of ships furnished by it (§ 8) renders doubtful,—at any rate sufficiently powerful to avoid being subjected to it by an unequal alliance. The dynast of Chios, Strattis, was an immediate vassal of the Persian crown at the time of the Scythian expedition. (See the note 364 on iv. 137.) It seems far from unlikely that Histieus had been intriguing with Darius for the purpose of getting Chios put upon the same footing on which it would appear the majority of the Ionian cities at that time were, i. e. in immediate subjection to himself, he receiving the whole as a grant from the Persian king. (See the note above cited.) Histieus, in this case, would be able to clear himself by pleading that his proceeding was one step in the scheme by which he hoped to render the whole of Ionia independent of Persia; that his intrigue was directed not against Chios, but against Strattis, the nominee of Darius;—a proof of which would be that when the revolt broke out, in pursuance of his instructions, all the dynasts were seized and delivered up to their respective compatriots (v. 37). This would be a plau-

sible defence; but then the objection would occur, 'why so precipitately (προθύμως οὕτω) send orders exactly when the pecuniary resources of Miletus were exhausted?' (See v. 34. 36.) It would not do to declare the truth, that the failure of the expedition against Naxos threatened in its consequences to deprive Aristagoras of his position (see vi. 35). Accordingly Histieus with ready wit extemporised a project for Darius, quite in keeping with the ordinary proceedings of oriental sovereigns. (See 2 Kings xvii. 24; xviii. 31, 32; and the case of the Pæonians, v. 14.)

Ἐνθαῦτα δὴ. These words imply that the question put by the Ionians arose out of the defence which Histieus made for himself to the Chians. See the last note.

Ἐδειμάτου τοὺς Ἴωνας. Some of the MSS have ἐδείματο or ἐδείματο, and one (F) has ἑλληνας. The clause appears to me an interpolated marginal note explaining the effects of Histieus's statement upon his audience.

ὡς προλελεσχηνηνυμένων αὐτῷ, "as if they had in former days chatted with him." See the note 513 on i. 153, and that on ix. 71.

πολλοὺς Περσέων ὁ Ἀρταφέρνης. περὶ Σάρδεις μὲν δὴ ἐγίνετο ταραχή.

5 *The Milesians refuse to receive him, and he commences a partisan warfare, capturing the Pontine trading vessels by the aid of the Mytilenæans.*
 Ἰστιαῖον δὲ ταύτης ἀποσφαλέντα τῆς ἐλπίδος Χίοι κατήγον ἐς Μίλητον, αὐτοῦ Ἰστιαίου δεσθέντος. οἱ δὲ Μιλήσιοι ἄσμενοι ἀπαλλαχθέντες καὶ Ἀρισταγόρῳ, οὐδαμῶς πρόθυμοι ἦσαν ἄλλον τύραννον δέκεσθαι⁸ ἐς τὴν χώραν, οἳ τε ἐλευθερίας γευσάμενοι. καὶ δὴ, νυκτὸς γὰρ ἐούσης βίῃ ἐπειράτο κατιῶν ὁ Ἰστιαῖος ἐς τὴν Μίλητον, τιτρώσκειται τὸν μηρὸν ὑπὸ τευ τῶν Μιλησίων. ὁ μὲν δὴ ὡς ἀπωστός τῆς ἐνωτοῦ γίνεται, ἀπικνέεται ὀπίσω ἐς τὴν Χίον· ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ, οὐ γὰρ ἔπειθε τοὺς Χίους⁹ ὥστε ἐνωτῷ δοῦναι νέας, διέβη ἐς Μυτιλήνην¹⁰ καὶ ἔπεισε Λεσβίους δοῦναι οἱ νέας. οἱ δὲ πληρώσαντες ὀκτὼ τριήρας ἔπλεον ἅμα Ἰστιαίῳ ἐς Βυζάντιον ἐνθαῦτα δὲ ἰζόμενοι, τὰς ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου ἐκπλωούσας τῶν νεῶν ἐλάμβανον¹¹, πλὴν ἥ ὅσοι αὐτῶν Ἰστιαίῳ ἔφασαν ἐτοῖμοι εἶναι πελθεσθαι¹².

⁸ οὐδαμῶς πρόθυμοι ἦσαν ἄλλον τύραννον δέκεσθαι. From this expression it would appear that Pythagoras, who held the most prominent position in Miletus subsequently to the departure of Aristagoras (v. 126), was by no means a retainer of the dynasty of Histiaeus. Probably, in deference to the circumstances of the time, he was selected from the number of the commercial aristocracy, whose houses had been thrown into obscurity by the peculiar splendour of the family of Histiaeus, elevated through its connexion with Persia. See note 396 on iii. 143, and 409 on iii. 148.

⁹ οὐ γὰρ ἔπειθε τοὺς Χίους. See note 17, below.

¹⁰ διέβη ἐς Μυτιλήνην. The feeling against Darius was probably much stronger here than in the Ionian states. Coëa was the only one of the dynasts seized upon by Aristagoras, who was put to death by his emancipated subjects (v. 38). In the affair of Cyprus too, the Ionians were obviously unwilling to be brought into personal collision with the Persians, although glad of any opportunity of crippling the naval power of their commercial rivals the Phœnicians (v. 109).

¹¹ τὰς ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου ἐκπλωούσας τῶν νεῶν ἐλάμβανον. This was not so petty a warfare as it appears at first sight. Byzantium entirely commanded the Pontine traffic; and therefore the trade of all the

Milesian colonies in the Euxine (see note 64 on i. 17) was at Histiaeus's mercy. He would prevent them from taking their cargoes either to Miletus or to any port on the main which was in the possession of the Persians, and thus cripple their revenue. Besides this a more direct injury would be inflicted upon the enemy's army. For the commissariat of the large bodies of troops maintained by them in Asia, doubtless the corn grown in the valley of the Borysthenes and shipped at the Milesian ports Olbia and Odessus was resorted to. The only other corn country available was Egypt, and independently of the resources of that country having been crippled by Cambyes, and required for the purpose of maintaining the standing army there, the expense of transport would be great. And it was the belief of the ancients (ARISTOTLE, *Prob.* xiv. 2, p. 909, A), that the grain grown in northern countries kept far better than any other, and consequently was best adapted for military magazines. Histiaeus might therefore expect to starve out the garrisons at Doriscus and Dascyleum, or at any rate to make supplies so difficult as to prevent any considerable army from operating together for a length of time. Besides all this a great part of Hellas was at this time mainly dependent upon the Euxine trade for supplying the bulk of the population with their only articles of food, bread and salt fish (*ὄψων*). (See vii. 147.)

Ἰστιάιος μὲν νυν καὶ Μυτιληναῖοι ἐποίησαν ταῦτα· ἐπὶ δὲ 6
 Μίλητον αὐτὴν ναυτικὸς πολλὸς καὶ πεζὸς ἦν στρατὸς προσδύκι-
 μος. συστραφέντες γὰρ οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῶν Περσέων, καὶ ἐν ποιή-
 σαντες στρατόπεδον, ἤλυνον ἐπὶ τὴν Μίλητον, τὰ ἄλλα πολλὰ-
 ματα περὶ ἐλάσσονος ποιησάμενοι· τοῦ δὲ ναυτικοῦ Φοίνικες μὲν
 ἦσαν προθυμώτατοι¹². συνεστρατεύοντο δὲ καὶ Κύπριοι νεωστὶ
 κατεστραμμένοι, καὶ Κίλικές¹⁴ τε καὶ Αἰγύπτιοι. Οἱ μὲν δὲ ἐπὶ 7
 τὴν Μίλητον καὶ τὴν ἄλλην Ἰωνίην ἐστράτεον¹⁵. Ἴωνες δὲ
 πυνθαίμενοι ταῦτα, ἔπεμπον προβούλους σφέων αὐτῶν ἐς Πανιών-
 νιον¹⁶. ἀπικομένοισι δὲ τούτοισι ἐς τοῦτον τὸν χώρον καὶ βου-
 λειομένοισι ἔδοξε πεζὸν μὲν στρατὸν μὴ συλλέγειν ἀντίξουν Πέρ-
 σῃ, ἀλλὰ τὰ τείχεα ῥύεσθαι αὐτοὺς Μιλησίους¹⁷. τὸ δὲ ναυτικὸν
 πληροῦν ὑπολειπομένους μηδεμίαν τῶν νεῶν πληρώσαντες δὲ συλ-
 λέγεσθαι τὴν ταχίστην ἐς Λάδην, προναυμαχῆσοντας Μιλήτου. ἡ δὲ
 Λάδη ἐστὶ νῆσος σμικρὴ ἐπὶ τῇ πόλει τῇ Μιλησίῳ κειμένη. Μετὰ 8
 δὲ ταῦτα, πεπληρωμένῃσι τῇσι νηυσὶ παρήσαν οἱ Ἴωνες, σὺν δὲ
 σφί καὶ Αἰολέων οἱ Λέσβον νέμονται· ἐτάσσοντο δὲ ὧδε τὸ μὲν
 πρὸς τὴν ἑω εἶχον κέρας αὐτοὶ Μιλήσιοι, νέας παρεχόμενοι ὀγδώ-

Proceedings
 of the Ionian
 confederates
 in the mean-
 time.

Hence the possession of Byzantium was the most powerful lever Histæus could possess for furthering any diplomatic combinations he might contemplate. He would also cut off the communication with the military posts of the Persians in Thrace. See note 111 on § 44.

¹² *πελθεσθαι*. This is the reading of the majority of the MSS. Gaisford, on the authority of a few, reads *πελσεσθαι*.

¹³ *ἦσαν προθυμώτατοι*. See note 10, above.

¹⁴ *Κίλικες*. These Cilicians are not the mountaineers of v. 52, but the inhabitants of the southern flanks of Taurus in the immediate neighbourhood of the bay of Issus.

¹⁵ *ἐστράτεον*. See note 687 on i. 204.

¹⁶ *ἐς Πανιώνιον*. It would seem from this that whatever modifications the Persian conquest under Harpagus had introduced, the form of a congress still continued, but that a predominant influence was possessed by Miletus. Apparently Miletus, under the influence of Histæus, was made the seat of the federal government for certain purposes (probably those

connected with the employment of the military and naval contingents; see note 81 on v. 33); and hence the advice of Thales (i. 170): *ἐν βουλευτήριον Ἴωνας ἐκτῆσθαι, τὸ δὲ εἶναι ἐν Τέφ*. He would have selected Teos somewhat on the principle on which the site of Washington was selected for the capital of the United States of America. Teos could never become formidable to the independence of the members of the confederation. Thales obviously belonged to a different party in Miletus from Histæus, as appears from the circumstances brought together in the note 566 on i. 170. Now, a revolution having been effected, commissioners are sent, with a special reference to the conduct of the war, to sit in congress. See vii. 172.

¹⁷ *αὐτοὺς Μιλησίους*, "the Milesians themselves," i. e. that no confederate force should be allowed. This probably would have been under the command of a Milesian chief, under the system which had prevailed since the downfall of the Lydian monarchy. Jealousy of this Milesian influence perhaps affected the conduct of the Chians to Histæus (above, § 5).

κοντα. εἶχοντο δὲ τουτέων Πριηνέες δώδεκα νηυσί¹⁸, καὶ Μυούσιοι τρισὶ νηυσί¹⁹. Μυουσίων δὲ Τήϊοι²⁰ εἶχοντο ἑπτακαίδεκα νηυσί. Τῆτων δὲ εἶχοντο Χίοι ἑκατόν νηυσί· πρὸς δὲ τοῦτοισι Ἐρυθραῖοι τε ἐτάσσοντο καὶ Φωκαεῖς²¹, Ἐρυθραῖοι μὲν ὁκτὼ νέας παρεχόμενοι Φωκαεῖς δὲ τρεῖς. Φωκαέων δὲ εἶχοντο Λέσβιοι νηυσί ἑβδομήκοντα. τελευταῖοι δὲ ἐτάσσοντο ἔχοντες τὸ πρὸς ἐσπέρην κέρας, Σάμιοι ἐξήκοντα νηυσί²². πασέων δὲ τουτέων ὁ σύμπας ἀριθμὸς ἐγένετο τρεῖς καὶ πενήκοντα καὶ τριηκόσιαι τριήρεις· αἷται μὲν Ἰώνων ἦσαν²³. Τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων τὸ πλῆθος τῶν νεῶν ἦσαν ἑξακόσιαι. ὥς δὲ καὶ αἷται ἀπικατο πρὸς τὴν Μιλησίην καὶ ὁ πεζὸς σφι ἅπας παρήν, ἐνθαῖτα οἱ Περσέων στρατηγοὶ πυθόμενοι τὸ πλῆθος τῶν Ἰάδων νεῶν, καταρρώδησαν μὴ οὐ δυνατοὶ γένωνται ὑπερβαλέσθαι, καὶ οὕτω οὔτε τὴν Μίλητον οἶοι τε ἔωσι ἐξελεῖν μὴ οὐκ ἐόντες ναυκράτορες²⁴,

They assemble a fleet of 353 ships against 600 of the enemy.

9 The Persian commanders have recourse to treachery,

¹⁸ Πριηνέες δώδεκα νηυσί. The Prieniens were sold as slaves by Mazares shortly after the fall of Croesus (i. 161). Possibly a fresh population was sent to the territory from Miletus, which had made terms with the Persian conqueror (i. 143. 169); and it may have been put on the footing of a dependency of that state after the usual Persian policy: *προβαλεῖν ἄρχον τε καὶ ἐπιτροπέων* (i. 134). If so, there is an especial reason for the Prienian galleys flanking those of Miletus. See also note 354 on iv. 138.

¹⁹ καὶ Μυούσιοι τρισὶ νηυσί. In the place of these words the manuscript S has the words Πριηνέων δὲ εἶχοντο Τῆτοι εἴκοσι νηυσί, and omits Μυουσίων δὲ Τήϊοι εἶχοντο ἑπτακαίδεκα νηυσί. This variation is one which cannot have arisen from any casualty. It will be observed that the ships of Myus are entirely omitted, but that the Teian contingent is proportionally increased.

²⁰ Τήϊοι. These Teians were a population imported since the time when Harpagus overran Ionia. On that occasion the whole original population deserted the city, and went as colonists to Abdera (i. 168). It is not unlikely that the gap may have been filled by Milesians; Miletus and Teos being the exact opposite among all the Ionian confederate towns in their feeling towards Persia at the time of the conquest by Cyrus.

²¹ πρὸς δὲ τοῦτοισι Ἐρυθραῖοι τε ἐτάσσοντο καὶ Φωκαεῖς. Erythræ and Phocæa do not appear in the list of towns given in iv. 138. From the small numbers of

the ships furnished, it seems possible that they were manned not by the towns, but by exiles who had fled at the time of the conquest by Harpagus,—at any rate those of Phocæa, the population of which must have been mainly changed (i. 165). The Erythreans may possibly have been placed (or confirmed) in the position of dependants on the Chians at the time of Cyrus's invasion. See notes 67 on i. 19 and 354 on iv. 138. The hardihood of the Phocæan commander (§ 12) bespeaks a man seasoned by a semi-piratical life such as that of exiles would have been.

²² Σάμιοι ἐξήκοντα νηυσί. It is remarkable that so soon after the vicissitudes through which Samos had passed (see iii. 149), its resources should have enabled it to send a contingent so nearly equal to that of Miletus. The colonization under Otanes probably took place before Darius's campaign in Scythia (see note 38 on § 13, below); but the destruction of property under such circumstances as those described in iii. 147. 149 must have been nearly total. Possibly as the new dynasty was favourable to Persian interests, funds were advanced to the new colonists of the island from the Persian government.

²³ αἷται μὲν Ἰόνων ἦσαν, "these were the ships on the Ionian side." It will be observed that a considerable portion of the force, viz. the Lesbian, was not Ionian, but Æolian. But the whole is called *Ionian*, apparently on the same principle as in iv. 137 and viii. 90.

²⁴ ναυκράτορες. See note 86 on v. 36.

πρός τε Δαρείου κινδυνεύουσι κακόν τι λαβεῖν. ταῦτα ἐπιλεγόμενοι, συλλέξαντες τῶν Ἰώνων τοὺς τυράννους οἱ ὑπ' Ἀρισταγόρου μὲν τοῦ Μιλήσιου καταλυθέντες τῶν ἀρχέων ἔφευγον ἐς Μήδους—ἐτύγχανον δὲ τότε συστρατεύομενοι ἐπὶ τὴν Μιλήτρην—τούτων τῶν ἀνδρῶν τοὺς παρόντας συγκαλέσαντες ἔλεγόν σφι τάδε· “ἄνδρες Ἴωνες, νῦν τις ὑμέων εὖ ποιήσας φανήτω τὸν βασιλεὺς οἶκον· τοὺς γὰρ ἑαυτοῦ ἕκαστος ὑμέων πολίτας πειράσθω ἀποσχίζων” ἀπὸ τοῦ λοιποῦ συμμαχικοῦ. προῖσχύμενοι δὲ ἐπαγγεῖλασθε τάδε, ὥς πείσονται τε ἄχαρι οὐδὲν διὰ τὴν ἀπόστασιν, οὐδὲ σφι οὔτε τὰ ἱρὰ οὔτε τὰ ἴδια ἐμπεπρήσεται²⁵, οὐδὲ βιαιότερον ἔξουσιν οὐδὲν ἢ πρότερον εἶχον· εἰ δὲ ταῦτα μὲν οὐ ποιήσουσι οἱ δὲ πάντως διὰ μάχης ἐλεύσονται²⁷, τάδε σφι λέγετε ἐπηρεάζοντες τάπερ σφέας κατέξει· ὥς ἐσσωθέντες τῇ μάχῃ ἐξανδραποδιεῦνται, καὶ ὥς σφεων τοὺς παῖδας ἐκτομίας ποιήσομεν τὰς δὲ παρθένους ἀνασπάστους ἐς Βάκτρα²⁸, καὶ ὥς τὴν χώραν ἄλλοισι παραδώσομεν.” Οἱ μὲν δὴ 10
ἔλεγον ταῦτα· τῶν δὲ Ἰώνων οἱ τύραννοι διέπεμπον νυκτὸς ἕκαστος ἐς τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ ἐξαγγελλόμενος. οἱ δὲ Ἴωνες ἐς τοὺς καὶ ἀπῆκοντο

through the
agency of
the expelled
dynasty.

²⁵ πειράσθω ἀποσχίζων, “let him make a trial in detaching.” See i. 84: ἐπειράτω προσβαλὼν. The manuscripts S and V have ἀποσχίζειν.

²⁶ οὔτε τὰ ἱρὰ οὔτε τὰ ἴδια ἐμπεπρήσεται, “neither their temples nor their houses shall be fired.” The distinction is the same as that made in slightly different terms, below, § 25: οὔτε ἡ πόλις οὔτε τὰ ἱρὰ ἐνεπρήσθη.

²⁷ οἱ δὲ πάντως διὰ μάχης ἐλεύσονται, “and if nothing will serve them but to fight it out.” So iv. 127: εἰ δὲ δεοί πάντως ἐς τοῦτο κατὰ τάχος ἀπικνέεσθαι.

²⁸ ἀνασπάστους ἐς Βάκτρα. It is not easy to say with confidence why this expression should be used; but possibly it is because the line of traffic along which the female slaves destined for the oriental harems were carried passed in that direction. It was probably always the practice of the Caucasian mountaineers (as it is at present), to sell their *own* children for this purpose. At any rate they would habitually kidnap those of their neighbours, and the most convenient mart for these would be *Dioscurias*, a Milesian colony in the extreme eastern recess of the Euxine. This market was frequented by no less than seventy different Caucasian and Sarmatian tribes (according to some

accounts 300), all speaking different languages and having no friendly intercourse with each other. (STRABO, xi. c. 2, p. 408.) The commodity for which they bartered their prisoners was chiefly *salif*. (STRABO, l. c., p. 421.) From Dioscurias there can be little doubt that the female slaves would be shipped to Phasis (on the river of the same name), and from thence arrive on the eastern coast of the Caspian by the route indicated in the note 363 on i. 104. There they would get into the line of caravan traffic which led to Balk (which is, with more or less exactness, the Bactra of the text), and from thence over the mountains to Saubul and the Punjab. It is a very remarkable circumstance that Herodotus should never mention Dioscurias, nor yet the name of the *town* Phasis. Perhaps the traffic was not strictly confined to barbarian slaves, and some of the Bosphorane Greeks may have been the victims of a system which undoubtedly they at a subsequent time carried on to the prejudice of their extra-Bosphorane countrymen. Under such circumstances a Phasian or Sinopian trader would preserve a discreet silence as to the locality both of the barracoons and of the port to which their inmates were consigned.

κοντα. εἶχοντο δὲ τουτέων Πριηνέες δώδεκα νηυσὶ ¹⁶, καὶ Μνούσιοι
 τρισὶ νηυσὶ ¹⁷. Μνουσίαν δὲ Τήϊοι ¹⁸ εἶχοντο ἑπτακαίδεκα νηυσὶ. Τήϊων
 δὲ εἶχοντο Χίοι ἑκατὸν νηυσὶ· πρὸς δὲ τούτοις Ἐρυθραῖοι τε ἐτάσ-
 σοντο καὶ Φωκαεῖς ²¹, Ἐρυθραῖοι μὲν ὀκτὼ νέας παρεχόμενοι Φωκαεῖς
 δὲ τρεῖς. Φωκαέων δὲ εἶχοντο Λέσβιοι νηυσὶ ἑβδομήκοντα. τελευταῖοι
 δὲ ἐτάσσοντο ἔχοντες τὸ πρὸς ἐσπέρην κέρας, Σάμιοι ἐξήκοντα
 νηυσὶ ²². πασέων δὲ τουτέων ὁ σύμπας ἀριθμὸς ἐγένετο τρεῖς καὶ πεν-
 τήκοντα καὶ τριηκόσιοι τριήρεις· αὐταὶ μὲν Ἰώνων ἦσαν ²³. Τῶν δὲ
 βαρβάρων τὸ πλῆθος τῶν νεῶν ἦσαν ἑξακόσιοι. ὥς δὲ καὶ αὐταὶ
 ἀπικατο πρὸς τὴν Μιλήσιην καὶ ὁ πεζὸς σφι ἅπας παρῆν, ἐνθαῦτα
 οἱ Περσέων στρατηγοὶ πυθόμενοι τὸ πλῆθος τῶν Ἰάδων νεῶν,
 καταρρώδησαν μὴ οὐ δυνατοὶ γένωνται ὑπερβαλέσθαι, καὶ οὕτω
 οὔτε τὴν Μίλητον οἶοι τε ἔωσι ἐξελεῖν μὴ οὐκ ἐόντες ναυκράτορες ²⁴,

They as-
 semble a
 fleet of 353
 ships against
 600 of the
 enemy.

9

The Per-
 sian com-
 manders
 have re-
 course to
 treachery,

¹⁶ Πριηνέες δώδεκα νηυσὶ. The Pri-
 enians were sold as slaves by Mazares
 shortly after the fall of Croesus (i. 161).
 Possibly a fresh population was sent to
 the territory from Miletus, which had
 made terms with the Persian conqueror
 (i. 143. 169); and it may have been put
 on the footing of a dependency of that
 state after the usual Persian policy: *προ-
 βάλλειν ἄρχον τε καὶ ἐπιτροπέον* (i. 134).
 If so, there is an especial reason for the
 Prienian galleys flanking those of Miletus.
 See also note 354 on iv. 138.

¹⁷ καὶ Μνούσιοι τρισὶ νηυσὶ. In the
 place of these words the manuscript S
 has the words Πριηνέων δὲ εἶχοντο Τήϊοι
 ἑκοσὶ νηυσὶ, and omits Μνουσίαν δὲ Τήϊοι
 εἶχοντο ἑπτακαίδεκα νηυσὶ. This vari-
 ation is one which cannot have arisen
 from any casualty. It will be observed
 that the ships of Myus are entirely omit-
 ted, but that the Teian contingent is pro-
 portionally increased.

¹⁸ Τήϊοι. These Teians were a popu-
 lation imported since the time when Har-
 pagus overran Ionia. On that occasion
 the whole original population deserted
 the city, and went as colonists to Abdera
 (i. 168). It is not unlikely that the gap
 may have been filled by Milesians; Mile-
 tus and Teos being the exact opposite
 among all the Ionian confederate towns
 in their feeling towards Persia at the time
 of the conquest by Cyrus.

²¹ πρὸς δὲ τούτοις Ἐρυθραῖοι τε ἐτάσ-
 σοντο καὶ Φωκαεῖς. Erythrae and Phocaea
 do not appear in the list of towns given
 in iv. 138. From the small numbers of

the ships furnished, it seems possible that
 they were manned not by the towns, but by
 exiles who had fled at the time of the con-
 quest by Harpagus,—at any rate those of
 Phocaea, the population of which must
 have been mainly changed (i. 165). The
 Erythraeans may possibly have been placed
 (or confirmed) in the position of depen-
 dants on the Chians at the time of Cyrus's
 invasion. See notes 67 on i. 19 and 354
 on iv. 138. The hardihood of the Pho-
 caean commander (§ 12) bespeaks a man
 seasoned by a semi-piratical life such as
 that of exiles would have been.

²² Σάμιοι ἐξήκοντα νηυσὶ. It is remark-
 able that so soon after the vicissitudes
 through which Samos had passed (see iii.
 149), its resources should have enabled it
 to send a contingent so nearly equal to
 that of Miletus. The colonization under
 Otanes probably took place before Da-
 rius's campaign in Scythia (see note 38 on
 § 13, below); but the destruction of prop-
 erty under such circumstances as those
 described in iii. 147. 149 must have been
 nearly total. Possibly as the new dynasty
 was favourable to Persian interests, funds
 were advanced to the new colonists of the
 island from the Persian government.

²³ αὗται μὲν Ἰόνων ἦσαν, "these were
 the ships on the Ionian side." It will be
 observed that a considerable portion of
 the force, viz. the Lesbian, was not Ionian,
 but Æolian. But the whole is called
 Ionian, apparently on the same principle
 as in iv. 137 and viii. 90.

²⁴ ναυκράτορες. See note 86 on v. 36.

πρός τε Δαρείου κινδυνεύσῃσι κακόν τι λαβεῖν. ταῦτα ἐπιλεγόμενοι, συλλέξαντες τῶν Ἰώνων τοὺς τυράννους οἱ ὑπ' Ἀρισταγόρεω μὲν τοῦ Μιλήσιου καταλυθέντες τῶν ἀρχέων ἐφευγον ἐς Μήδους—ἐτύγχανον δὲ τότε συστρατεύομενοι ἐπὶ τὴν Μίλητον—τούτων τῶν ἀνδρῶν τοὺς παρεόντας συγκαλέσαντες ἔλεγόν σφι τάδε· “ἄνδρες Ἴωνες, νῦν τις ὑμέων εὖ ποιήσας φανήτω τὸν βασιλέος οἶκον· τοὺς γὰρ ἐαυτοῦ ἕκαστος ὑμέων πολιήτας πειράσθω ἀποσχίζων” ἀπὸ τοῦ λοιποῦ συμμαχικοῦ. προῖσχύμενοι δὲ ἐπαγγείλασθε τάδε, ὥς πείσονται τε ἄχαρι οὐδὲν διὰ τὴν ἀπόστασιν, οὐδὲ σφι οὔτε τὰ ἱρὰ οὔτε τὰ ἴδια ἐμπερήσεται²⁶, οὐδὲ βιαιότερον ἔξουσιν οὐδὲν ἢ πρότερον εἶχον· εἰ δὲ ταῦτα μὲν οὐ ποιήσουσι οἱ δὲ πάντως διὰ μάχης ἐλεύσονται²⁷, τάδε σφι λέγετε ἐπηρεάζοντες τάπερ σφέας κατέξει· ὥς ἐσσωθέντες τῇ μάχῃ ἐξανδραποδιεῦνται, καὶ ὥς σφῶν τοὺς παῖδας ἐκτομίας ποιήσομεν τὰς δὲ παρθένους ἀνασπάστους ἐς Βάκτρα²⁸, καὶ ὥς τὴν χώραν ἄλλοισι παραδώσομεν.” Οἱ μὲν δὴ 10
ἔλεγον ταῦτα· τῶν δὲ Ἰώνων οἱ τύραννοι διέπεμπον νυκτὸς ἕκαστος ἐς τοὺς ἐαυτοῦ ἐξαγγελλόμενος. οἱ δὲ Ἴωνες ἐς τοὺς καὶ ἀπῆκοντο

through the
agency of
the expelled
dynasts.

²⁵ πειράσθω ἀποσχίζων, “let him make a trial in detaching.” See i. 84: *ἐπειρᾶτο προσβαλὼν*. The manuscripts S and V have *ἀποσχίζειν*.

²⁶ οὔτε τὰ ἱρὰ οὔτε τὰ ἴδια ἐμπερήσεται, “neither their temples nor their houses shall be fired.” The distinction is the same as that made in slightly different terms, below, § 25: οὔτε ἡ πόλις οὔτε τὰ ἱρὰ ἐνεκρήσθη.

²⁷ οἱ δὲ πάντως διὰ μάχης ἐλεύσονται, “and if nothing will serve them but to fight it out.” So iv. 127: *οἱ δὲ δέοι πάντως ἐς τοῦτο κατὰ τάχος ἀπικνεσθαι*.

²⁸ ἀνασπάστους ἐς Βάκτρα. It is not easy to say with confidence why this expression should be used; but possibly it is because the line of traffic along which the female slaves destined for the oriental harems were carried passed in that direction. It was probably always the practice of the Caucasian mountaineers (as it is at present), to sell their *own* children for this purpose. At any rate they would habitually kidnap those of their neighbours, and the most convenient mart for these would be *Dioscurias*, a Milesian colony in the extreme eastern recess of the Euxine. This market was frequented by no less than seventy different Caucasian and Sarmatian tribes (according to some

accounts § 300), all speaking different languages and having no friendly intercourse with each other. (STRABO, xi. c. 2, p. 408.) The commodity for which they bartered their prisoners was chiefly *salif*. (STRABO, l. c., p. 421.) From Dioscurias there can be little doubt that the female slaves would be shipped to Phasis (on the river of the same name), and from thence arrive on the eastern coast of the Caspian by the route indicated in the note 363 on i. 104. There they would get into the line of caravan traffic which led to Balk (which is, with more or less exactness, the Bactra of the text), and from thence over the mountains to Caubul and the Punjaub. It is a very remarkable circumstance that Herodotus should never mention Dioscurias, nor yet the name of the *town* Phasis. Perhaps the traffic was not strictly confined to barbarian slaves, and some of the Bosphorane Greeks may have been the victims of a system which undoubtedly they at a subsequent time carried on to the prejudice of their extra-Bosphorane countrymen. Under such circumstances a Phasian or Sinopian trader would preserve a discreet silence as to the locality both of the barracoons and of the port to which their inmates were consigned.

αἷται αἱ ἀγγελίαι, ἀγνωμοσύνη τε διεχρέωντο καὶ οὐ προσέεντο τὴν προδοσίην· ἐνωτοῖσί τε ἕκαστοι ἐδόκεον μούνουσι ταῦτα τοὺς Πέρσας ἐξαγγέλλεσθαι. ταῦτα μὲν νυν ἰθέως ἀπικομένων ἐς τὴν Μίλητον τῶν Περσέων ἐγίνετο.

11
Dionysius
from Pho-
cea ende-
vours to en-
force strict
discipline
in the allied
fleet,

Μετὰ δὲ, τῶν Ἰώνων συλληχθέντων ἐς τὴν Λάδην, ἐγίνοντο ἀγοραί· καὶ δὴ κου σφι καὶ ἄλλοι ἡγορόωντο, ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ [ὁ] Φωκαεὺς [στρατηγὸς²⁹] Διονύσιος λέγων τάδε “ἐπὶ ξυροῦ γὰρ ἀκμῆς ἔχεται ἡμῖν τὰ πρήγματα, ἄνδρες Ἴωνες, ἢ εἶναι ἐλευθέρουσι ἢ δούλοισι, καὶ τοῖτοισι ὡς δρηπτήησι· νῦν ὦν ὑμέες ἦν μὲν βούλησθε ταλαιπωρίας ἐνδέκεσθαι, τὸ παραχρήμα μὲν πόνος ὑμῖν ἔσται, οἱοί τε δὲ ἔσεσθε ὑπερβαλλόμενοι τοὺς ἐναντίους εἶναι ἐλεύθεροι· εἰ δὲ μαλακίῃ τε καὶ ἀταξίῃ διαχρήσεσθε, οὐδεμίαν ὑμέων ἔχω ἐλπίδα μὴ οὐ δώσειν ὑμέας δίκην τῷ βασιλεῖ τῆς ἀποστάσιος. ἀλλ’ ἐμοὶ τε πείθεσθε καὶ ἐμοὶ ὑμέας αὐτοὺς ἐπιτρέψατε· καὶ ὑμῖν ἐγὼ, θεῶν τὰ ἴσα νεμόντων, ὑποδέκομαι ἢ οὐ συμμίξειν τοὺς πολεμίους, ἢ συμμίσγοντας πολλὸν ἐλασώσεσθαι.”

12
against
which the
Ionians
revolt.

Ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ Ἴωνες ἐπιτρέπουσι σφέας αὐτοὺς τῷ Διονυσίῳ. ὁ δὲ, ἀνάγων ἐκάστοτε ἐπὶ κέρας³⁰ τὰς νέας, ὅκως τοῖσι ἐρέτῃσι χρῆσαιτο, διέκπλοον ποιούμενος τῇσι νηυσὶ δι’ ἀλληλέων, καὶ τοὺς ἐπιβάτας ὀπλίσειε, τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ἡμέρης τὰς νέας ἔχεσκε ἐπ’ ἀγκυρέων³¹. παρείχε τε τοῖσι Ἴωσι πόνον δι’ ἡμέρης. μέχρι μὲν νυν ἡμερέων ἑπτὰ ἐπείθοντό τε καὶ ἐποίουν τὸ κελευόμενον τῇ δὲ ἐπὶ ταύτῃσι, [οἱ Ἴωνες] οἷα ἀπαθέες ἔοντες πόνων τοιούτων τετρυνέμενοι τε ταλαιπωρήσιν τε καὶ ἡελίῳ, ἔλεξαν πρὸς ἐνωτοὺς τάδε· “τίνα δαιμόνων παραβάντες τάδε ἀναπύμπλαμεν, οὔτινες παραφρονήσαντες καὶ ἐκπλώσαντες ἐκ τοῦ νόου³², ἀνδρὶ Φωκαεῖ

²⁹ ὁ Φωκαεὺς στρατηγός. The article is omitted by the manuscripts S and V, and the word στρατηγός by K, and in a citation by LONGINUS, *De Subl.* c. 22.

³⁰ ἀνάγων . . . ἐπὶ κέρας. The form used by Thucydides and Xenophon is ἐπὶ κέρας, but these phrases differ only as πρὸς νότον and πρὸς νότον, “to the south” and “southwards,”—both of which are used indifferently by Herodotus. The operation intended is ‘rowing in columns,’ which is a movement ‘wing-wards,’ as contradistinguished from a charge upon an enemy drawn up oppositely.

³¹ τὰς νέας ἔχεσκε ἐπ’ ἀγκυρέων. Instead of allowing the galleys to be hauled

up high and dry, he kept them riding at anchor, head to sea, with the marines on board in complete armour ready for action all the remainder of the day. His object probably was to throw the Phoenicians off their guard. Having his ships always ready for action, while they appeared to be merely practising, he would watch his opportunity, when the crews had been brought into thorough condition, to strike the same blow which Lysander afterwards did at Ægos Potami.

³² ἐκπλώσαντες ἐκ τοῦ νόου. A similar expression is used below (iii. 155): πῶς οὐκ ἐκπλώσας τῶν φρενῶν;

ἀλαζόνι παρεχομένην νέας τρεῖς³³ ἐπιτρέψαντες ἡμέας αὐτοὺς ἔχομεν ; ὁ δὲ παραλαβὼν ἡμέας, λυμαίνεται λύμῃσι ἀνηκέστοισιν καὶ δὴ πολλοὶ μὲν ἡμέων ἐς νοῦσους πεπτῶκασιν, πολλοὶ δὲ ἐπίδοξοι τῷτὸ τοῦτο πείσεσθαι εἰσι· πρό τε τούτων τῶν κακῶν ἡμῶν γε³⁴ κρέσσον καὶ ὅτιῶν ἄλλο παθεῖν ἐστὶ, καὶ τὴν μέλλονσαν δουλητὴν ὑπομῖναι, ἥτις ἔσται, μᾶλλον ἢ τῇ παρεούσῃ συνέχεσθαι³⁵. φέρετε, τοῦ λοιποῦ μὴ πειθώμεθα αὐτοῦ.” ταῦτα ἔλεξαν καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα αὐτίκα πείθεσθαι οὐδεὶς ἤθελε· ἀλλ', οἷα στρατιῇ³⁶, σκηνάς τε πηξάμενοι ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ἐσκηνηροφύοντο, καὶ ἐσβαλῖναι οὐκ ἐθέλεσκον ἐς τὰς νέας, οὐδ' ἀναπειράσθαι. Μαθόν-
 13
 τες δὲ ταῦτα γινώμενα³⁷ ἐκ τῶν Ἴωνων οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῶν Σαμίων, ἐνθαῦτα δὴ παρ' Αἰάκεος τοῦ Συλοσῶντος³⁸ κείνους τοὺς πρότερον ἔπεμπε λόγους ὁ Αἰάκης, κελεύοντων τῶν Περσέων, δεόμενός σφεων ἐκλιπεῖν τὴν Ἴωνων συμμαχίην,—οἱ Σάμιοι δὲν, ὁρέωντες ἅμα μὲν εὐίσαν ἀταξίην πολλὴν ἐκ τῶν Ἴωνων, ἐδέκοντο τοὺς λόγους, ἅμα δὲ κατεφαίνετό σφι εἶναι ἀδύνατα τὰ βασιλέος πρήγματα ὑπερβαλέσθαι, εὐ τε ἐπιστάμενοι ὥς, εἰ καὶ τὸ παρεὼν ναυτικὸν ὑπερ-

The Samians seeing the bad prospects of the allied cause,

³³ παρεχομένην νέας τρεῖς. See note 354 on iv. 138; 512 on i. 152; and 542 on i. 165. The inveterate dislike of Milesians and Chians to the native of a city once a rival is in this passage combined with the commercial feeling in favour of property,—which not even their perilous situation could eradicate from the breasts of the wealthy traders. The epithet ἀλαζὼν is very characteristic and expressive of the disgust which a number of landmen would entertain towards a martinet commander.

³⁴ ἡμῶν γε, “for us at any rate,” as if they were in a very different position from the Phocæan contingent. (See note 21, above.) Perhaps the terms of the Persian generals’ proclamation induced them to think, in the fashion of Lucullus’s soldier, that the interests of a few exiles were not identical with their own. “Ibit, ibit eo quo vis, qui zonam perdidit.” (HOMÆR, *Æpp.* ii. 2. 40.) The Phocæans were probably obnoxious to the sneer which Adimantus, the Corinthian, afterwards let fall against Themistocles (viii. 61).

³⁵ μᾶλλον ἢ τῇ παρεούσῃ συνέχεσθαι, “rather than be kept without respite in this present one.” See the note 361 on iii. 131.

³⁶ οἷα στρατιῇ, “like a land-force.” Dobree, considering that Herodotus would

have added the word πεζῇ, proposes to read οἷα ἀστρατηγῆς, “as if on furlough,” comparing ARISTOPHANES, *Peace*, 525. But the alteration seems uncalled for. The discipline to which Dionysius kept his men was specially naval. (See note 31, above.) The pitching tents for shelter would be the ordinary proceeding of a land army, even on service.

³⁷ ταῦτα γινώμενα. Gaisford prints ταῦτα τὰ γινώμενα on the authority of some MSS. But S, V, P, and K omit the article, and the sense is certainly better without it.

³⁸ Αἰάκεος τοῦ Συλοσῶντος. He was tyrant of Samos at the time of the expedition of Darius to Scythia (see iv. 138); and as this would imply the possession of considerable force, it must be supposed that the fresh colonization under the auspices of Otanes (iii. 149) took place before that expedition. It is likely that the new population would be mainly, though not entirely, composed of persons favourable to the dynasty of Syloson, and consequently to the Persian alliance; and hence perhaps one cause of the success which the proposals of *Ææces* met with among the Samians. The remains of the old aristocracy thought very differently of the matter (below, § 22).

make separate terms for themselves,

14

and on an engagement taking place, all but eleven ships desert in a body.

βαλοῖατο τὸν Δαρεῖον, ἄλλο σφι παρέσται πενταπλήσιον, προφάσιος ὧν ἐπιλαβόμενοι, ἐπεὶ τε τάχιστα εἶδον τοὺς Ἴωνας ἀρνευμένους εἶναι χρηστοὺς, ἐν κέρδει ἐποιεύντο περιποιήσαι τὰ τε ἱρὰ τὰ σφέτερα καὶ τὰ ἴδια³⁹. ὁ δὲ Διάκης, παρ' ὅτε τοὺς λόγους ἐδέκοντο οἱ Σάμιοι, παῖς μὲν ἦν Συλοσώντος τοῦ Αἰάκεος· τύραννος δὲ ἔων Σάμου, ὑπὸ τοῦ Μιλησίου Ἀρισταγόρεω ἀπεστέρητο τὴν ἀρχὴν, κατὰπερ οἱ ἄλλοι τῆς Ἰωνίης τύραννοι⁴⁰.

Τότε ὧν ἐπεὶ ἐπέπλων οἱ Φοίνικες, οἱ Ἴωνες ἀνταυήγον· καὶ αὐτοὶ τὰς νέας ἐπὶ κέρας. ὥς δὲ καὶ ἀγγχοῦ ἐγίνοντο καὶ συνέμισγον ἀλλήλοισι, τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν οὐκ ἔχω ἀτρεκέως συγγράψαι οἷτινες τῶν Ἰώνων ἐγένοντο ἄνδρες κακοὶ ἢ ἀγαθοὶ ἐν τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ ταύτῃ· ἀλλήλους γὰρ κατατιώνται. λέγονται δὲ Σάμιοι ἐνθαῦτα, κατὰ τὰ συγκεκείμενα πρὸς τὸν Αἰάκα, ἀειράμενοι τὰ ἰστία ἀποσπλῶσαι ἐκ τῆς τάξης ἐς τὴν Σάμον, πλην ἑνδεκα⁴¹ νεῶν τουτέων δὲ οἱ τριήραρχοι παρέμενον καὶ ἐναυμάχεον, ἀνηκουστήσαντες τοῖσι στρατηγοῖσι· καὶ σφι τὸ κοινὸν τῶν Σαμίων ἔδωκε διὰ τοῦτο τὸ πρήγμα⁴² ἐν στήλῃ ἀναγραφῆναι πατρόθεν, ὥς ἀνδράσι ἀγαθοῖσι γενομένοισι· καὶ ἔστι αὕτη ἡ στήλη ἐν τῇ ἀγορῇ. ἰδόμενοι δὲ καὶ Δέσβιοι τοὺς προσεχέας φεύγοντας, τὸντοῦτο ἐποίουν τοῖσι Σαμίοισιν·

³⁹ οἱ Σάμιοι ὧν, κ.τ.λ. The sentence appears rather a complicated one from the compression (after the manner of the Greeks) of two propositions into one. It would run quite smoothly in point of grammar if it had proceeded after the words τοὺς λόγους, thus: ἅμα δὲ ὅντα ἁδύνατα τὰ β. πρ. But although they had the evidence of their senses for the disorderly proceedings of the Ionians, the strength of the enemy was only a matter of opinion. Hence the second clause required the qualification ὥς καταφαίνεται σφι. But instead of this being inserted, it is implied by the change of construction, and the two propositions are condensed into the one: ἅμα δὲ καταφαίνεται σφι εἶναι ἁδύνατα τὰ β. πρ. ὑπερβαλίσθαι. But the sentence is then regularly continued as if the compression had not taken place, the whole of it being complete within the clause which had suffered the change. Translate: "The Samians, then, listened to the proposals, seeing that there was an utter want of discipline on the part of the Ionians, while the king's game appeared to them one

impossible to baffle,—moreover being quite sure that even if the fleet they had should beat Darius, another force five times as great would arrive,—laying hold then (I say) of an excuse, the instant they saw the Ionians refusing to do their duty, they snatched at the luck of saving their own temples and their property." The subject of ὑπερβαλοῖατο is τὸ παρὲν ναυτικόν, which has a plural verb with it as a noun of multitude. The construction would unquestionably be much simplified in the latter part of the passage by reading τοῦ Δαρεῖου, but the MSS are unanimous in giving the accusative. If that conjecture be adopted, or if the words τὸν Δαρεῖον be erased, τὸ παρὲν ναυτικόν will be not the subject but the object of ὑπερβαλοῖατο.

⁴⁰ κατὰπερ οἱ ἄλλοι τῆς Ἰωνίης τύραννοι. See v. 38.

⁴¹ ἑνδεκα. The manuscripts S and V have δέκα. PAUSANIAS (vii. 10. 1) appears to have found ἑνδεκα in the copy he used.

⁴² διὰ τοῦτο τὸ πρήγμα. S and V omit these words.

ὥς δὲ καὶ οἱ πλεῦνες τῶν Ἰώνων ἐποίησαν τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα. Τῶν δὲ 15
 παραμεινάντων ἐν τῇ ναυμαχίῃ περιέφθισαν τρηχύτατα Χίοι, ὥς
 ὑποδεκνύμενοί τε ἔργα λαμπρὰ καὶ οὐκ ἐβελκακέοντες. παρεί-
 χοντο μὲν γὰρ, ὥσπερ καὶ πρότερον εἰρήθη, νέας ἑκατὸν, καὶ ἐπ’
 ἐκάστης αὐτέων ἄνδρας τεσσαράκοντα τῶν ἀστῶν λογάδας ἐπι-
 βατεύοντας. ὁρέοντες δὲ τοὺς πολλοὺς τῶν συμμάχων προδιδόν-
 τας, οὐκ ἐδικαίουν γενέσθαι τοῖσι κακοῖσι αὐτῶν ὁμοίοι· ἀλλὰ μετ’
 ὀλίγων συμμάχων μεμουνωμένοι, διεκπλώνοντες ἐναυμάχεον, ἐς δὲ
 τῶν πολεμίων ἐλόντες νέας συχνὰς ἀπέβαλον τῶν σφετέρων νεῶν
 τὰς πλεύνας. Χίοι μὲν δὴ τῇσι λοιπῇσι τῶν νεῶν ἀποφεύγουσι
 ἐς τὴν ἐσωτῶν. Ὅσοισι δὲ τῶν Χίων ἀδύνατοι ἦσαν αἱ νέες ὑπὸ 16
 τρωμάτων, οὗτοι δὲ, ὥς ἐδιώκοντο, καταφυγάνουσι πρὸς τὴν
 Μυκάλην. νέας μὲν δὴ αὐτοῦ ταύτῃ ἐποκείλαντες κατέλιπον, οἱ
 δὲ περὶ ἐκομίζοντο διὰ τῆς ἡπείρου. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐσέβαλον ἐς τὴν
 Ἐφεσίην κομίζομενοι οἱ Χίοι, νυκτὸς τε ἀπικέατο ἐς αὐτὴν καὶ
 ἔοντων τῇσι γυναιξὶ αὐτόθι θεσμοφορέων ἐνθαῦτα δὴ οἱ Ἐφέσιοι,
 οὔτε προακηκούτες ὥς εἶχε περὶ τῶν Χίων⁴³ ἰδόντες τε στρατὸν ἐς
 τὴν χώραν ἐσβεβληκότα, πάγχυ σφέας καταδόξαντες εἶναι κλῶπας
 καὶ ἰέναι ἐπὶ τὰς γυναῖκας, ἐξεβοήθεον πανδημεὶ καὶ ἔκτεινον τοὺς
 Χίους.

Οὗτοι μὲν νυν τοιαύτῃσι περιέπιπτον τύχησι. Διονύσιος δὲ ὁ 17
 Φωκαεὺς ἐπεὶ τε ἔμαθε τῶν Ἰώνων τὰ πρήγματα διεφθαρμένα,
 νέας ἔλων τρεῖς τῶν πολεμίων ἀπέπλεε, ἐς μὲν Φώκαιαν οὐκέτι, εὖ
 εἰδὼς ὥς ἀνδραποδιεῖται σὺν τῇ ἄλλῃ Ἰωνίῃ· ὁ δὲ ἰθέως ὥς εἶχε
 ἐπλωε ἐς Φοινίκην γαύλους⁴⁴ δὲ ἐνθαῦτα καταδύσας καὶ χρήματα
 λαβὼν πολλὰ, ἐπλωε ἐς Σικελίην ὁρμεώμενος δὲ ἐνθεύτεν ληϊστής
 κατεστήκει, Ἑλλήνων μὲν οὐδεὺς, Καρχηδονίων δὲ καὶ Τυρ-
 σηνῶν.

⁴³ οὔτε προακηκούτες ὥς εἶχε περὶ τῶν Χίων. One may suspect from this passage that the Ephesians had not taken a very active part in the Ionian alliance against Persia; and it will be observed that they do not appear in the list of the allied forces given in § 8. In this case, the pretext of mistaking the nature of the Chian inroad may have been subsequently coined, at a time when partisanship with Persia had become the most heinous crime a Greek could commit. The mistake was the more

possible, as the Chians and Ephesians spoke an entirely different language (i. 142). Still this very difference of language would go to prove that there was little intercourse between them, and afford a presumption that they belonged to rival commercial confederacies. Chios and Miletus appear from very early times to have stood quite apart from the rest of the Ionian cities in Asia (i. 18).

⁴⁴ γαύλους. See note 373 on iii. 136.

Their example is followed by the Lesbians and the greater part of the Ionians.

The Chians suffer the most,

and many who escape fall in a night attack on them by the Ephesians, who take them for enemies.

Dionysius retreats to Sicily, and turns pirate.

18 *Miletus is captured, and the inhabitants enlaved, in the sixth year of the war.*

- Οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι ἐπεὶ τε τῇ ναυμαχίῃ ἐνίκων τοὺς Ἴωνας⁴⁵, τὴν Μίλητον πολιορκέοντες ἐκ γῆς καὶ θαλάσσης, καὶ ὑπορούσσοντες τὰ τείχεα⁴⁶ καὶ παντοίας μηχανὰς προσφέροντες, αἰρέουσι κατ' ἄκρης, ἕκτω ἔτει ἀπὸ τῆς ἀποστάσιος τῆς Ἀρισταγόρεω⁴⁷ καὶ ἠνδραποδίσαντο τὴν πόλιν ὥστε συμπεσεῖν τὸ πάθος τῷ χρηστηρίῳ τῷ ἐς Μίλητον γενομένῳ. Χρεωμένοισι γὰρ Ἀργείοισι ἐν Δελφοῖσι περὶ σωτηρίας τῆς πόλιος τῆς σφετέρης, ἐχρήσθη ἐπικοινον χρηστήριον τὸ μὲν ἐς αὐτοὺς τοὺς Ἀργείους φέρων, τὴν δὲ παρευθίστην⁴⁸ ἔχρησε ἐς Μιλησίους. τὸ μὲν νυν ἐς τοὺς Ἀργείους ἔχον, ἔπειδ' ἀπὸ τοῦτο γένωμαι τοῦ λόγου τότε μνησθήσομαι⁴⁹. τὰ δὲ τοῖσι Μιλησίοισι οὐ παρεούσι ἔχρησε ἔχει ὥδε

Καὶ τότε δὴ, Μίλητε, κακῶν ἐπιμήχανε ἔργων⁵⁰, πολλοῖσι δεῖπνόν τε καὶ ἀγλαὰ δῶρα γενήσεται· σὺ δ' ἔλοχοι πολλοῖσι πόδας νίψουσι κομήηται· νηοῦ δ' ἡμετέρου Διδύμοις ἔλλοισι μελήσει.

τότε δὴ ταῦτα τοὺς Μιλησίους κατελάμβανε, ὅτε γε ἄνδρες μὲν οἱ πλευνεὲς ἐκτείνοντο ὑπὸ τῶν Περσέων ἐόντων κομητῶν, γυναῖκες δὲ καὶ τέκνα ἐν ἀνδραπόδων λόγῳ ἐγίνοντο· ἱρὸν δὲ τὸ ἐν Διδύμοισι⁵¹, ὃ νηὸς τε καὶ τὸ χρηστήριον, συληθέντα ἐνεπίμπρατο. τῶν δ' ἐν τῷ ἱρῷ τούτῳ χρημάτων πολλάκις μνήμην ἐτέρωθι τοῦ λόγου⁵² ἐποιησάμην. Ἐνθεύτεν οἱ ζωρηθέντες τῶν Μιλησίων ἦγοντο ἐς Σούσα. βασιλεὺς δὲ σφῆας Δαρείος κακὸν οὐδὲν ἄλλο

20 *The inhabitants are*

⁴⁵ τοὺς Ἴωνας. The manuscript F has τοὺς Ἑλληνας Ἴωνας, which appears to originate in a double reading. (See note 6, above.) The corrector has erased Ἑλληνας.

⁴⁶ ὑπορούσσοντες τὰ τείχεα. See note 512 on iv. 200.

⁴⁷ τὴν δὲ παρευθίστην. S has τὸ δὲ παρευθίστην, which is preferred by Dobree.

⁴⁸ τότε μνησθήσομαι. See below, § 77.

⁴⁹ κακῶν ἐπιμήχανε ἔργων. It would be interesting to discover when the oracle was delivered in which these words occur. Such an expression indicates disapprobation on the part of Apollo with the course upon which Miletus was entering, but what that course was does not appear on the face of things. I am inclined to suspect that it refers to the dissociation of themselves from the rest of the Ionians, which was manifested by the separate treaty with

Cyrus (i. 141). That treaty was to the prejudice of Croesus, who was undoubtedly a favourite at Delphi.

⁵⁰ ἱρὸν δὲ τὸ ἐν Διδύμοισι. It is singular that Herodotus, who elsewhere speaks of this temple as τὸ ἱρὸν τὸ ἐν Βράγχιδῃσι (v. 36), or as αἱ Βράγχιδαι (i. 92; ii. 159), or even οἱ Βράγχιδαι (i. 157), should here use a different phrase without any explanation. It seems that the name Branchidæ came to be disused, and that of Apollo Didymæus to be the one habitually given to the oracle. (PLINY, N. H. v. 29.) Possibly the treacherous conduct of the Branchidæ at the time of the Persian invasion (see notes 327 and 527 on Book i.) was the cause of the change.

⁵¹ ἐτέρωθι τοῦ λόγου. See i. 92; v. 36.

ποιήσας κατοίκησε ἐπὶ τῇ Ἐρυθρῇ καλεομένῃ θαλάσσῃ, ἐν Ἀμπῇ ^{conveyed to Susa, and planted by Darius in the city of Ampe, on the bank of the Tigris.} πόλιν ²², παρ' ἣν Τήγρης ποταμὸς παραρρέων ἐς θάλασσαν ἐξίει ²³. τῆς δὲ Μιλησίης χώρας αὐτοὶ μὲν οἱ Πέρσαι εἶχον τὰ περὶ τὴν πόλιν καὶ τὸ πεδῖον, τὰ δὲ ὑπεράκρια ἔδωσαν Καρσί Πηδασεῦσι ἐκτῆσθαι ²⁴.

Παθοῦσι δὲ ταῦτα Μιλησίοισι πρὸς Περσέων οὐκ ἀπέδωσαν τὴν ²¹ ὁμοίην Συβαρίται, οἱ Λάον τε καὶ Σκίδρον οἴκεον ²⁵ τῆς πόλιος ἀπεστερημένοι. Συβάριος γὰρ ἀλούσης ὑπὸ Κροτωννητέων, Μιλησίοι πάντες ἤβηδον ²⁶ ἀπεκείραντο τὰς κεφαλὰς καὶ πένθος μέγα προεθήκαντο· πόλεις γὰρ αὐταὶ μάλιστα δὴ τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν ²⁷ ^{Sorrow of the Athenians for the misfortunes of Miletus shown in their treatment of}

²² ἐν Ἀμπῇ πόλιν. This city is from the description to be looked for very low down on the Tigris, perhaps subsequently to the union of its waters with those other rivers which according to some writers procured for it, in its lowest part, the name of Pasitigris. (STRABO xv. c. 3, p. 319.) *Opis*, with which some have endeavoured to identify Ampe, was on the contrary very high up the stream. See note 636 on i. 189.

²³ ἐξίει. See note 604 on i. 180.

²⁴ Πηδασεῦσι ἐκτῆσθαι. See note 590 on i. 175. It seems strange that the Pedasians, the only Carians who offered a formidable resistance to Harpagus, should have been settled by the conqueror in the *highlands* overhanging the Milesian territory. One may almost suspect that the Carians in the text were mainly a remnant of the old Lelegian population which had been kept in a dependant condition by the Milesians, and that the Persians restored them to a certain state of independence. The Pedasians who survived the taking of their own town, or perhaps a party among them favourable to Persia, may have been transported to the Milesian territory and mixed with the emancipated perieciæans, who would be of the same race with themselves, and thus the whole called Pedasians. It is to be observed that FELLOWES enumerates among the "Ancient Lycian" towns, in which he observed remains, a *Pedassis*. (See note 585 on i. 173.) Herodotus seems to be quite ignorant of the existence of a town of that name in Lycia; but if there really was such a one, it is possible that the Milesian Pedasians had been transported from thence. They too would probably be of Lelegian race.

²⁵ οἱ Λάον τε καὶ Σκίδρον οἴκεον. The former of these two towns is mentioned by STRABO (vi. c. 1, p. 3) as situated on the river of the same name, 120 *stadæ* from Velia, and as being a colony from Sybaris. Of Scidrus nothing is known. It is strange that this notice should appear here; but perhaps the passage was written after the author's arrival at Thurii, where his auditors would be more familiar with the localities.

²⁶ ἤβηδον, "including all adults." The phrase is probably derived from a classification of the population for military purposes. See i. 172, where it may be rendered "in full force."

²⁷ μάλιστα δὴ τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν ἀλλήλοισι ἐξενόθησαν. The commercial interests of these two cities could not, from their relative situations, at all interfere with one another; and both in the one and the other the *Achæan* element was a very important one in the population. For Sybaris, see especially the passage of Aristotle quoted in the note 561 in i. 167, and see also note 108 on v. 44. As for Miletus, its coins show that the predominant religious worship was that of Apollo Didymæus, whose temple, according to the *native legends*, was far more ancient than the emigration under Neleus. (PAUSANIAS vii. 2, 4.) This deity was in fact identical with the Apollo at Thormax and at Amyclæ (see note 236 on i. 70); that is to say, the Apollo not of the Heraclide invaders of the Peloponnese, but of the *Achæan* population they found there. (See note 189 on v. 72.) Independently of ethnical affinity, TIMÆUS (*ap. Athenæum* xii. p. 519) says that the Milesian woollen manufactures were in great demand at Sybaris.

Phrygiolus
the trage-
dian.

ἀλλήλησι ἐξεκώθησαν. οὐδὲν ὁμοίως καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι⁵⁸. Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν γὰρ δῆλον ἐποίησαν ὑπεραχθεσθέντες τῇ Μιλήτου ἀλώσει, τῇ τε ἄλλῃ πολλαχῇ, καὶ δὴ καὶ ποιήσαντι Φρυνίχῳ δρᾶμα Μιλήτου ἄλωσιν καὶ διδάξαντι⁵⁹, ἐς δάκρυά τε ἔπεσε τὸ θέητρον καὶ ἐξημίωσάν μιν, ὥς ἀναμνήσαντα οἰκῆῖα κακὰ, χιλῆσι δραχμῆσι καὶ ἐπέταξαν μηκέτι μηδένα χρᾶσθαι τούτῳ τῷ δράματι.

22 Μίλητος μὲν νυν Μιλησίων ἐρήματο. Σαμίων δὲ τοῖσι τι ἔχουσι⁶⁰ τὸ μὲν ἐς τοὺς Μήδους ἐκ τῶν στρατηγῶν τῶν σφετέρων ποιηθὲν οὐδαμῶς ἤρεσκε. ἐδόκεε δὲ μετὰ τὴν ναυμαχίην αὐτίκα βουλευομένοισι, πρὶν ἢ σφί ἐς τὴν χώραν ἀπικέσθαι τὸν τύραννον Αἰάκεια ἐς ἀποικίην ἐκπλέειν, μηδὲ μένοντας Μήδοισι τε καὶ Αἰάκεϊ δουλεύειν. Ζαγκλαῖοι γὰρ οἱ ἀπὸ Σικελίης τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον τοῦτον πέμποντες ἐς τὴν Ἰωνίην ἀγγέλους ἐπεκαλέοντο τοὺς Ἰῶνας ἐς Καλὴν Ἀκτὴν, βουλόμενοι αὐτόθι πόλιν κτίσαι Ἰώνων. ἡ δὲ Καλὴ αὕτη Ἀκτὴ καλεομένη ἔστι μὲν Σικελῶν, πρὸς δὲ Τυρσηνίην τετραμμένη τῆς Σικελίης⁶¹. τούτων ὧν ἐπικαλεομένων, οἱ Σάμιοι μόνου Ἰώνων ἐστάλησαν σὺν δὲ σφί Μιλησίων

οἱ ἐκπεφευγότες. Ἐν ᾧ τοιόνδε δὴ τι συνήνεκε γενέσθαι Σάμιοι γὰρ κομιζόμενοι ἐς Σικελίην ἐγίνοντο ἐν Λοκροῖσι τοῖσι Ἐπιζεφυρίοισι, καὶ Ζαγκλαῖοι αὐτοὶ τε καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς αὐτῶν, τῷ οὐνομα ἦν Σκύθης⁶², περιεκατέατο πόλιν τῶν Σικελῶν ἐξελεῖν βουλόμενοι.

23 οἱ ἐκπεφευγότες. Ἐν ᾧ τοιόνδε δὴ τι συνήνεκε γενέσθαι Σάμιοι γὰρ κομιζόμενοι ἐς Σικελίην ἐγίνοντο ἐν Λοκροῖσι τοῖσι Ἐπιζεφυρίοισι, καὶ Ζαγκλαῖοι αὐτοὶ τε καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς αὐτῶν, τῷ οὐνομα ἦν Σκύθης⁶², περιεκατέατο πόλιν τῶν Σικελῶν ἐξελεῖν βουλόμενοι.

and seize
on Zancle.

⁵⁸ οὐδὲν ὁμοίως καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι. This is a very slovenly expression to connect the following anecdote with what had preceded. It is worth remarking, that STRABO, while recounting the anecdote, gives as the authority for it, not Herodotus, but Callisthenes (xiv. c. 1, p. 167). It seems not impossible that the passage is an interpolated note of some one between the time of STRABO and that of LONGINUS, who quotes it as from Herodotus (*De Sublim.* § 24).

⁵⁹ διδάξαντι. This term is used of the production of a public performance, from the circumstance that the author himself had to superintend the instruction of the performers during their long practice in order to qualify themselves for the public display of his composition. The phrase is equally applicable to a play, a hymn, or a dance, where the parts were distributed among several persons, and each had not only to be made perfect in that which fell to him, but to be brought into combination with the rest. Thus (i. 23) Arion is

said to have been the first person διδάξαι διθύραμβον.

⁶⁰ τοῖσι τι ἔχουσι. See note 396 on iii. 143, and note 8, above.

⁶¹ πρὸς Τυρσηνίην τετραμμένη τῆς Σικελίης, "turned towards Tyrrhenia in its bearing from Sicily." Herodotus gives the name καλὴ ἀκτὴ to the promontory which running out from the shore and returning upon it produced that sickle-like appearance which gave the town built in the vicinity its name Ζάγκλη. Although really a portion of the island Sicily, it was, to the eye, so much cut off from it as to be susceptible of the description in the text. (See note 292 on i. 84.) The name καλὴ ἀκτὴ was not only adopted by the Romans in the word *Calacte*, but even the ethnic *Calactini* formed upon it. CICERO says, "*Calactinis* quamobrem imperasti anno tertio ut decumas agri sui, quas *Calactæ* dare consueverant, Amestrati M. Cæsio decumano darent?" (*Verrin.* iii. 43.)

⁶² τῷ οὐνομα ἦν Σκύθης. In order to combine what is related of this Scythæ

μαθὼν δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Ῥηγίου τύραννος Ἀναξίλειος⁶², τότε ἔὼν διάφορος τοῖσι Ζαγκλαίοσι, συμμίζας τοῖσι Σαμίοισι ἀναπειθεῖν ὡς χρὸν εἶη Καλὴν μὲν Ἀκτὴν ἐπ' ἣν ἔπλεον ἔαν χαίρειν, τὴν δὲ Ζάγκλην σχεῖν ἐούσαν ἐρήμον ἀνδρῶν· πειθόμενον δὲ τῶν Σαμίων καὶ σχόντων τὴν Ζάγκλην, ἐνθαῦτα οἱ Ζαγκλαῖοι ὡς ἐπύθοντο ἐχομένην τὴν πόλιν ἐστυῶν, ἐβοήθειον αὐτῇ καὶ ἐπεκαλέοντο Ἴπποκράτεια τὸν Γέλῃς τύραννον· ἦν γὰρ δὴ σφι οὗτος σύμμαχος· ἐπεὶ τε δὲ αὐτοῖσι καὶ ὁ Ἴπποκράτης σὺν τῇ στρατιῇ ἦκε βοηθῶν, Σκύθην μὲν τὸν μούναρχον τῶν Ζαγκλαίων ἀποβαλόντα τὴν πόλιν ὁ Ἴπποκράτης πεδήσας, καὶ τὸν ἀδελφεὸν αὐτοῦ Πυθογένεια, ἐς Ἴνικον πόλιν ἀπέπεμψε· τοὺς δὲ λοιποὺς Ζαγκλαίους, κοινολογησάμενος τοῖσι Σαμίοισι καὶ ὄρκους δούς καὶ δεξάμενος, προέδωκε. μισθὸς δὲ οἱ ἦν εἰρημένος ὁδε ὑπὸ τῶν Σαμίων, πάντων τῶν ἐπέπλων καὶ ἀνδραπόδων τὰ ἡμίσεια μεταλαβεῖν⁶³ τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει,

with the narrative in vii. 163, 164, Perizonius has conjectured that this Scythes was the father of Cadmus, dynast of Cos; while Valcknaer supposes he may have been his great uncle. But there is no historical foundation for these guesses, and the necessity for them rests entirely on the assumption that the two narratives proceed from the same sources. See note on vii. 164, *ἐνθα μετὰ Σαμίων*, κ.τ.λ., and also note 86 (a) below.

⁶² ὁ Ῥηγίου τύραννος Ἀναξίλειος. He had changed the form of government from an oligarchy to a tyranny. (ARISTOTLE, *Polit.* vi. p. 1316.) PAUSANIAS relates that this Anaxilaus was fourth in descent from Alcidas, who led a colony of Messenians to Rhegium in Italy, after the disastrous termination of the first Messenian war by the capture of *Ithome*; and that he himself, after the termination of the second by the capture of *Ira*, in the first year of the twenty-eighth Olympiad, invited some of the survivors who had retreated to Cyllene, the port of Elis, to come over and join him in an attack on Zancle, which at that time was occupied by pirates who interrupted the navigation of the straits, under the leadership of *Cratemenes a Samian*, and *Perieres* from Chalcis in Euboea (iv. 23. 3). This appears to me to describe the condition of Zancle, after the compact with Hippocrates presently related, and the refusal of the Samians to kill the 300 Zancleans who were put into their power. But the

chronology is nearly 300 years too early (as BENTLEY has shown in the *Dissertation on Phalaris*, pp. 210, seqq. ed. 1836); and in fact *Cratemenes*, a *Cumæan*, and *Perieres* of Chalcis are named by THUCYDIDES as the cekiists of the early Zancle (vi. 4). Pausanias goes on to say that the Messenians in Cyllene, under the leadership of Gorgus and Manticlus, accepted Anaxilaus's invitation, and together with him captured Zancle, the Zancleans flying for refuge to the altars of the gods. Anaxilaus wished his allies to put them to death and make slaves of their wives and children; but they refused to do this, and instead of it united in one population with them and changed the name of the town to Messana. This Pausanias puts in the first year of the twenty-ninth Olympiad, consistently with what he has said before. It appears to me to be really the dislocated account of the recapture of Zancle from the Samian bucaniers slightly alluded to by THUCYDIDES (quoted in note 64, below), but not noticed at all by Herodotus.

⁶³ μεταλαβεῖν. This word is in sense to be separated into its component parts. It means μετ' αὐτῶν λαβεῖν, "to take on division with them." See note 686 on i. 204. So Athenagoras says to his aristocratic opponents (THUCYD. vi. 40): ἀλλ' ἦτοι μαθόντες γε ἡ μεταγρόντες τὸ τῆς πόλεως ξύμπασιν κοινὸν αἰτέτε, ἡγησάμενοι τοῦτο μὲν ἂν καὶ ἴσον καὶ πλεον οἱ ἀγαθοὶ ὁμῶν ἥτερ τὸ τῆς πόλεως πλῆ-

24
Anecdote
of Scythas,
tyrant of
Zancle.

τὰ δ' ἐπὶ τῶν ἀγρῶν πάντα Ἴπποκράτεια λαγχάνειν. τοὺς μὲν δὴ πλεῖνας τῶν Ζαγκλαίων αὐτὸς ἐν ἀνδραπύδων λόγῳ εἶχε δήσας, τοὺς δὲ κόρυφαίους αὐτῶν τριηκοσίους ἔδωκε τοῖσι Σαμίοισι κατασφάξαι· οὐ μέντοι οἷ γε Σάμοι ἐποίησαν ταῦτα. Σκύθης δὲ ὁ τῶν Ζαγκλαίων μούναρχος ἐκ τῆς Ἰνύκου ἐκδιδρῆσκει ἐς Ἱμέρην ἐκ δὲ ταύτης παρὴν ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην, καὶ ἀνέβη παρὰ βασιλέα Δαρεῖον καὶ μιν ἐνόμισε Δαρεῖος πάντων ἀνδρῶν δικαιοτάτον εἶναι ὅσοι ἐκ τῆς Ἑλλάδος παρ' ἐωυτὸν ἀνέβησαν καὶ γὰρ παραιτησάμενος βασιλέα ἐς Σικελίην ἀπῆκετο, καὶ αὐτὶς ἐκ τῆς Σικελίης ὀπίσω παρὰ βασιλέα, ἐς ὃ γῆραί μέγα ὄλβιος ἐὼν ἐτελεύτησε ἐν Πέρσῃσι. Σάμοι δὲ ἀπαλλαχθέντες Μήδων, ἀπονητὶ πόλιν καλλίστην Ζάγκλην περιεβεβλήατο⁶⁴. Μετὰ δὲ τὴν ναυμαχίην τὴν ὑπὲρ Μιλήτου γενομένην, Φοίνικες κελευσάντων Περσέων κατήγον ἐς Σάμον Αἰάκεια τὸν Σὺλοσῶντος, ὥς πολλοῦ τε ἄξιον γεγόμενον σφισι καὶ μεγάλη κατεργασάμενοι καὶ Σαμίοισι μούνουσι τῶν ἀποστάντων ἀπὸ Δαρείου, διὰ τὴν ἔκλειψιν τῶν νεῶν τῶν ἐν τῇ ναυμαχίῃ, οὔτε ἡ πόλις οὔτε τὰ ἱρά ἐνεπρήσθη. Μιλήτου δὲ ἀλούσης, αὐτίκα Καρίην ἔσχον οἱ Πέρσαι, τὰς μὲν ἐθελοντὴν τῶν πολλῶν ὑποκυφάσας, τὰς δὲ ἀνάγκῃ προσηγάγοντο. ταῦτα μὲν δὴ οὕτω ἐγένετο.

25
The Persians place Scythas in Samos as dynast, and as a reward for his services spare the city.

ὅς μετασχεῖν, where μετασχεῖν τοῦτο is equivalent to μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων σchein τοῦτο, "have your share with the rest of this." So in iii. 3: ἀνὴρ ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηναίων διαβὰς ἐς Εὐβοίαν, καὶ περὶ ἐπὶ Γεραιστὸν ἐλθὼν, ἑλκᾶδος ἀναγομένης ἐπιτυχῶν means that the messenger, immediately upon arriving at Geræstus (ἐπὶ), found a merchant vessel getting under way (οὐκᾶδος ἀναγομένης ἐτυχῆ). In SOPHOCLES (*Philoctetes*, 320):

ὡς εἶσ' ἀληθεῖς οἶδα, συντυχῶν κακῶν ἀνδρῶν Ἀτρεΐδων τῆς τ' Ὀδυσσεύς bias.

Toup (against all the MSS) wished to read κακοῖν ἀνδρῶν, &c., but the Scholiast rightly explains the construction as conveying the same meaning as σὺν σοιτυχῶν. So (*Œdipus Colonus*. 1482) we have

ἐναισίον δὲ συντόχοιμι,
μηδ' ἄλαστον ἀνδρ' ἰδὼν,
ἀκερδῇ χάριν μετᾶσχοιμί πως,

where the sense is σὺν ἑταίροις τόχοιμι . .

and μετ' αὐτῶν ἔχοιμι.

The rationale of such passages as these has been concealed under the general rule, that compound verbs are sometimes used in the regimen of their simple themes; but in good authors the instances are very rare in which some difference of meaning is not intended.

⁶⁴ ἀπονητὶ πόλιν καλλίστην Ζάγκλην περιεβεβλήατο. It should not be overlooked that these Samians are apparently the representatives of the same political party with the bucaniers who laid waste Siphnus and afterwards established a piratical hold at Cydonia in Crete (iii. 57—59). See notes 124 on iii. 42; 394 on iii. 143; 409 on iii. 148; and 8 on § 5, above. From THUCYDIDES (vi. 5) it appears that Anaxilaus himself soon afterwards expelled them from their ill-gotten possession, and, recolonizing the place with a mixed population, called it Messana after his own original country. Compare the distorted account of PAUSANIAS (note 62, above).

Ἰστιαίῳ δὲ τῷ Μιλησίῳ ἔοντι περὶ Βυζάντιον καὶ συλλαμ- 26
 βάνοντι τὰς Ἰώνων ὀλκάδας ἐκπλωούσας ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου, ἐξαγγέλ- *Adventures*
 λεται τὰ περὶ Μίλητον γενόμενα. τὰ μὲν δὴ περὶ Ἑλλάσποντον *of Histiaeus*
 ἔχοντα πρήγματα ἐπιτράπει Βισάλτῃ, Ἀπολλοφάνεος παιδί, *after the*
 Ἀβυδηνῶν αὐτὸς δὲ ἔχων Λεσβίους ἐς Χίον ἔπλεε, καὶ Χίων *capture of*
 φρουρῇ οὐ προσιεμένη μιν συνέβαλε ἐν Κοίλοισι καλεομένοισι τῆς *Miletus.*
 Χίης χώρας· τοῦτων τε δὴ ἐφόνευσε συγχυούς, καὶ τῶν λοιπῶν *He occupies*
 Χίων ὅλα δὴ κεκαωμένων ἐκ τῆς ναυμαχίης ὁ Ἰστιαῖος ἔχων τοὺς *Chios.*
 Λεσβίους ἐπεκράτησε, ἐκ Πολίχνης τῆς Χίων ὁρμώμενος. Φιλέει 27
 δὲ κως προσημαίνειν εὐτ' ἂν μέλλῃ μεγάλα κακὰ ἢ πόλις ἢ ἔθνεϊ *Portents*
 ἔσσεσθαι· καὶ γὰρ Χίοισι πρὸ τούτων σημήνια μεγάλα ἐγένετο· *which hap-*
 τοῦτο μὲν σφί πέμψασι ἐς Δελφοὺς χορὸν νεηνίων ἑκατὸν δύο *pened at*
 μῦνοι τούτων ἀπερύστησαν τοὺς δὲ ὀκτώ τε καὶ ἐννεήκοντα *the time.*
 αὐτῶν λοιμὸς ὑπολαβὼν ἀπήνευκε· τοῦτο δὲ ἐν τῇ πόλει τὸν αὐτὸν
 τούτον χρόνον, ὀλίγον πρὸ τῆς ναυμαχίης, παισὶ γράμματα διδα-
 σκομένοισι ἐνέπεσε ἡ στέγη, ὥστε ἀπ' ἑκατὸν καὶ εἴκοσι παιδῶν
 εἰς μῦνος ἀπέφυγε. ταῦτα μὲν σφί σημήνια ὁ θεὸς προέδεξε· μετὰ
 δὲ ταῦτα, ἡ ναυμαχίη ὑπολαβοῦσα ἐς γόνυ τὴν πόλιν ἔβαλε· ἐπὶ
 δὲ τῇ ναυμαχίῃ ἐπεγένετο Ἰστιαῖος Λεσβίους ἄγων κεκαωμένων
 δὲ τῶν Χίων, καταστροφὴν εἰπετέως αὐτῶν ἐποίησατο.

Ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ ὁ Ἰστιαῖος ἐστρατεύετο ἐπὶ Θάσον⁶⁵, ἄγων Ἰώνων 28
 καὶ Αἰολέων συγχυούς. περικατημένῳ δὲ οἱ Θάσον ἦλθε ἀγγελίῃ, *He then*
 ὡς οἱ Φοίνικες ἀναπλώουσι ἐκ τῆς Μιλήτου ἐπὶ τὴν ἄλλην Ἰωνίην *attacks*
 πυθόμενος δὲ ταῦτα Θάσον μὲν ἀπόρθητον λείπει, αὐτὸς δὲ ἐς τὴν *Thasos, but*
 Λέσβον ἡπείγετο ἄγων πᾶσαν τὴν στρατιήν ἐκ Λέσβου δὲ, *in making a*
 λιμαινούσης οἱ τῆς στρατιῆς, πέρην διαβαίνει ἐκ τοῦ Ἀταρνεός⁶⁶ *descent soon*
 ὡς ἀμήσων τὸν σῖτον, τὸν τε ἐνθεῦτεν καὶ τὸν ἐκ Καϊκου πεδίου *afterwards*
 τὸν τῶν Μυσῶν ἐν δὲ τούτοις τοῖσι χωρίοις ἐτύγχανε ἐὼν *on Atarneus*
 Ἀρπαγος, ἀνὴρ Πέρσης⁶⁷, στρατηγὸς στρατιῆς οὐκ ὀλίγης· ὃς οἱ *is captured,*

⁶⁵ ἐπὶ Θάσον. The mines in this island and in its dependencies on the main (see § 46) were doubtless a principal object of this expedition. Histiaeus could only hope to carry on the war by the aid of mercenaries, and above all things therefore required specie. See the note 88 on v. 36.

⁶⁶ Ἀταρνεός. Atarneus was the place which the Chians obtained as a grant in

return for their extradition of the Persian refugee Pactyas (i. 160).

⁶⁷ Ἀρπαγος, ἀνὴρ Πέρσης. There is no notice in Herodotus of the appointment of this individual to the command he held. Perhaps he may have succeeded Daurises or Hymeas. It should not be overlooked that the Harpagus of Cyrus's time was a Mede (i. 162), whereas this person is expressly stated to be a Persian.

ἀποβάντι συμβαλὼν αὐτὸν τε Ἰστιαῖον ζωγρίῃ ἔλαβε καὶ τὸν
 29 στρατὸν αὐτοῦ τὸν πλέω διέφθειρε. Ἐξωγρήθη δὲ ὁ Ἰστιαῖος
 ὧδε ὡς ἐμάχοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες τοῖσι Πέρσησι ἐν τῇ Μαλήνῃ τῆς
 Ἀταρνείτιδος χώρας, οἱ μὲν συνέστασαν χρόνον ἐπὶ πολλόν, ἡ δὲ
 ἵππος ὕστερον ὀρμηθεῖσα ἐπιπίπτει τοῖσι Ἕλλησιν· τότε δὴ ἔργον
 τῆς ἵππου τοῦτο ἐγένετο· καὶ τετραμμένων τῶν Ἑλλήνων, ὁ
 Ἰστιαῖος ἐλπίζων οὐκ ἀπολέσθαι ὑπὸ βασιλέος διὰ τὴν παρ-
 εῦσαν ἀμαρτάδα, φιλονυχίην τοιήνδε τιὰ ἀναίρεται· ὡς φεύγων
 τε κατελαμβάνετο ὑπὸ ἀνδρὸς Πέρσεω, καὶ ὡς καταιρέμενος ὑπ'
 αὐτοῦ ἐμελλε συγκεντηθῆσθαι, Περσίδα ἡλώσσαν μετεῖς κατα-
 30 μνήει ἐωυτὸν, ὡς εἴη Ἰστιαῖος ὁ Μιλήσιος. Εἰ μὲν νυν ὡς
 ἐξωγρήθη ἄχθῃ ἀγόμενος⁶⁸ παρὰ βασιλέα Δαρεῖον, ὁ δὲ οὔτ' ἂν
 ἔπαθε κακὸν οὐδὲν, δοκέει ἐμοί, ἀπῆκε τ' ἂν αὐτῷ τὴν αἰτίην νῦν
 δὲ μὴ αὐτῶν τε τούτων εἵνεκα, καὶ ἵνα μὴ διαφυγὼν αὐτὸς μέγας
 παρὰ βασιλεῖ γένηται⁶⁹, Ἀρταφέρνης τε ὁ Σαρδίων ὑπαρχος καὶ
 ὁ λαβὼν Ἀρπαγος, ὡς ἀπῆκετο ἀγόμενος ἐς Σάρδις, τὸ μὲν αὐτοῦ
 σῶμα αὐτοῦ ταύτῃ ἀνεσταύρωσαν⁷⁰, τὴν δὲ κεφαλὴν ταριχεύσαντες
 ἀνήνεικαν παρὰ βασιλέα Δαρεῖον ἐς Σοῦσα. Δαρεῖος δὲ πυθό-
 μενος ταῦτα καὶ ἐπαιτησάμενος τοὺς ταῦτα ποιήσαντας ὅτι μὴ οὐ
 ζῶντα ἀνήγαγον ἐς ὄψιν τὴν ἐωυτοῦ, τὴν κεφαλὴν τὴν Ἰστιαίου
 λούσαντάς τε καὶ περιστείλαντας εὐ ἐνετείλατο θάψαι, ὡς ἀνδρὸς
 μεγάλως ἐωυτῷ τε καὶ Πέρσησι εὐεργέτω⁷¹. τὰ μὲν περὶ Ἰστι-
 αῖον οὕτω ἔσχε.

30
 and being
 taken to
 Sardis is
 put to death
 by Artaphernes and
 Harpagus
 against the
 wish of
 Darius.

31 Ὁ δὲ ναυτικὸς στρατὸς ὁ Περσέων χειμερίσας περὶ Μίλητον, τῷ
 δευτέρῳ ἔτει ὡς ἀνέπλωσε αἰρέει εὐπετέως τὰς νήσους τὰς πρὸς τῇ
 ἡπείρῳ κειμένας, Χίον καὶ Λέσβον καὶ Τένεδον⁷¹. ὅκως δὲ λάβοι τιὰ

31
 In the next
 year the
 Persians
 reduce the

⁶⁸ ἄχθῃ ἀγόμενος. This expression seems undoubtedly corrupt. Bekker conjectures ἀνάχθῃ ἀγόμενος.

⁶⁹ αὐτὸς μέγας παρὰ βασιλεῖ γένηται. The enmity of Artaphernes towards Histiaeus appears from the sarcasm addressed to him (above, § 1). Probably Darius would not have been sorry to have maintained some check upon the great Persian officers in Asia Minor by means of a Hellenic satrap of the coast and the islands. The union of Harpagus and Artaphernes in the execution of Histiaeus is to be remarked. Perhaps neither, by himself, would have had authority to order it. See note 79 on v. 31.

⁷⁰ τὸ μὲν αὐτοῦ σῶμα αὐτοῦ ταύτῃ ἀνεσταύρωσαν. So Gaisford prints with the majority of MSS. One however (S) has τὸ μὲν σῶμα αὐτοῦ ἀνεσταύρωσαν.

⁷¹ εὐεργέτω. See note 421 on iii. 154.

⁷¹ Χίον καὶ Λέσβον καὶ Τένεδον. The weakness of Chios is remarked (§ 27). At Lesbos there was a scarcity of provisions (§ 28), so that the Persians commanding the seas with the Phoenician fleet would soon starve it into a surrender, especially after the defeat of the expedition and death of Histiaeus. Tenedos was so near the main (see note 508 on i. 151), that under the circumstances an over-

τῶν νήσων, ὡς ἐκάστην αἰρέοντες οἱ βάρβαροι ἐσαγήνευον τοὺς rest of Ionia
 ἀθρώπους. (σαγγηνεύουσι δὲ τόνδε τὸν τρόπον¹². ἀνὴρ ἀνδρὸς and the
 ἰσlands,
 ἀψάμενος τῆς χειρὸς, ἐκ θαλάσσης τῆς βορηθῆς ἐπὶ τὴν νοτίην
 δῆκουσι, καὶ ἔπειτα διὰ πάσης τῆς νήσου διέρχονται ἐκθηρεύοντες
 τοὺς ἀθρώπους.) αἰρεον δὲ καὶ τὰς ἐν τῇ ἡπείρῳ πόλιας τὰς
 Ἰάδας κατὰ τὰ αὐτά· πλὴν οὐκ ἐσαγήνευον τοὺς ἀθρώπους· οὐ
 γὰρ οἶά τ' ἦν. Ἐνθαῦτα Περσέων οἱ στρατηγοὶ οὐκ ἐψεύσαντο 32
 τὰς ἀπειλὰς τὰς ἐπηπείλυσαν τοῖσι Ἰωσιν στρατοπεδευομένοισι and punish
 the rebels
 ἐναντία σφίσιν ὡς γὰρ δὴ ἐπεκράτησαν τῶν πολλῶν, παῖδάς τε with ex-
 treme se-
 verity.
 τοὺς εὐειδιστάτους ἐκλεγόμενοι ἐξέταμνον καὶ ἐποίεον ἀντὶ εἶναι¹³
 ἐνὸρχας εὐνούχους, καὶ παρθένους τὰς καλλιστενούςας ἀνασπά-
 στούς παρὰ βασιλέα· ταῦτά τε δὴ ἐποίεον καὶ τὰς πόλιας ἐνεπίμ-
 πρασαν αὐτοῖσι τοῖσι ἱροῖσι¹⁴. οὕτω δὲ τὸ τρίτον Ἴωνες κατεδου-
 λώθησαν, πρῶτον μὲν ὑπὸ Λυδῶν, δις δὲ ἐπέξῃς τότε ὑπὸ Περ-
 σέων¹⁵.

Ἀπὸ δὲ Ἰωνίης ἀπαλλασσόμενος ὁ ναυτικὸς στρατὸς τὰ ἐπ' 33
 ἀριστερὰ ἐσπλέοντι τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου αἶρεε πάντα· τὰ γὰρ ἐπὶ The fleet
 then sails
 δεξιὰ αὐτοῖσι [τοῖσι] Πέρσῃσι ὑποχείρια ἦν γεγυότα κατ' ἡπειρον. to the Hel-
 lespont.
 εἰσὶ δὲ ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ αἶδε τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου Χερσονήσος τε ἐν
 τῇ πόλις συχναὶ ἔννεισι, καὶ Πέρινθος¹⁶, καὶ τὰ τεῖχηα τὰ ἐπὶ
 Θρηκίης¹⁷, καὶ Σηλυβρίη τε καὶ Βυζάντιον. Βυζάντιοι μὲν νυν The Byzan-

whelming force might be landed from
 thence in a single day.

¹² σαγγηνεύουσι δὲ τόνδε τὸν τρόπον.
 See the note 411 on iii. 149.

¹³ ἀντὶ εἶναι. See note 701 on i. 210.

¹⁴ αὐτοῖσι τοῖσι ἱροῖσι. After making
 every allowance for exaggeration in these
 accounts of the destruction wrought by
 the Persians, it is still clear that enough
 must have been done to destroy almost
 every vestige of Hellenic civilisation, and
 to make a complete break in the history
 of the Asiatic Greeks. The policy of
 Artaphernes was a far sterner one than
 that of Cyrus as regards the conquered
 Hellenic race. The Phœnicians were in
 point of cruelty the Croats of antiquity;
 and to turn over the town of commercial
 rivals to their mercies was to ensure their
 utter destruction. Besides the loss of
 property and of human life, almost all the
 old associations, kept up mainly through
 the religious rituals, would die away when
 the centre of union, the temple of the
 tutelary deity, was destroyed. All archives

would likewise perish: and when the tide
 of fortune turned nearly twenty years
 afterwards, the history of the past would
 have to be reconstructed mainly from the
 recollections of the few exiles which re-
 turned.

¹⁵ πρῶτον μὲν ὑπὸ Λυδῶν, δις δὲ ἐπέξῃς
 τότε ὑπὸ Περσέων. See i. 26, 27, and
 169.

¹⁶ καὶ Πέρινθος. This town, after suf-
 fering severely from the Pœonians, was
 captured by Megabazus immediately after
 the return of Darius from Scythia (v. 1).
 It was therefore not likely to be strong
 enough to offer any resistance either to
 the Ionian fleet (v. 103) or to the Phœni-
 cian.

¹⁷ τὰ τεῖχηα τὰ ἐπὶ Θρηκίης. SCYLAX
 classes *Perinthus* and *Selymbria* among
 the *Θρηκία τεῖχηα*. He gives a list of them
 after going through the Chersonese: πρῶ-
 τον Λευκὴ ἀκτὴ, Τειρεττασίς, Ἡράκλεια,
 Γάνος, Γανίαι, Νέον τεῖχος, Πέρινθος πόλις
 καὶ λιμὴν, Δαμνὸν τεῖχος, Σηλυμβρία πό-
 λις καὶ λιμὴν (p. 28, Hudson). Herodotus

tines and Chalcedonians fly and found Mesembria in the Euxine.

All the Greek towns except Cyzicus and Cardia are sacked.

καὶ οἱ πέρηθεν Χαλκηδόνιοι⁷⁷ οὐδ' ὑπέμειναν ἐπιπλέοντας τοὺς Φοίνικας, ἀλλ' οἴχοντο ἀπολαπύοντες τὴν σφετέρην ἔσω ἐς τὸν Εὐξείνιον πόντον καὶ ἐνθαῦτα πόλιν Μεσαμβρίην οἴκησαν. οἱ δὲ Φοίνικες κατακαύσαντες ταύτας τὰς χώρας τὰς καταλεχθείσας, τράπουνται ἐπὶ τε Προκόννησον καὶ Ἀρτάκην πυρὶ δὲ καὶ ταύτας μέμαντες ἔπλων αὐτὶς ἐς τὴν Χερσόνησον, ἐξαίρησόντες τὰς ἐπιλοιπούς τῶν πολλῶν ὅσας πρότερον προσχόντες οὐ κατέσυραν. ἐπὶ δὲ Κύζικον οὐδὲ ἔπλωσαν ἀρχὴν αὐτοὶ γὰρ Κυζικηνοὶ ἔτι πρότερον⁷⁸ τοῦ Φοινίκων ἔσπλου ἐγεγόνεσαν ὑπὸ βασιλεῖ, Οἰβάρεϊ τῷ Μεγαβάζου⁷⁹ ὁμολογήσαντες τῷ ἐν Δασκυλειᾷ ὑπάρχῳ. τῆς δὲ Χερσονήσου, πλὴν Καρδίας πόλιος⁸⁰, τὰς ἄλλας πάσας ἐχειρῶσαντο οἱ Φοίνικες.

34

Story of the connexion of Miltiades with the Chersonese.

Ἐτυράννευε δὲ αὐτέων μέχρι τότε Μιλτιάδης ὁ Κίμωνος τοῦ Σιτησαγόρεω, κτησαμένου τὴν ἀρχὴν ταύτην πρότερον Μιλτιάδεω τοῦ Κυψέλου τρόπῳ τοιῷδε· εἶχον Δόλογχοι Θρήκες τὴν Χερσόνησον ταύτην. οὗτοι ὧν οἱ Δόλογχοι πιεσθέντες πολέμῳ ὑπὸ Ἀψινθίων⁸¹, ἐς Δελφούς ἐπεμψαν τοὺς βασιλέας περὶ τοῦ πολέμου

appears to exclude from this class such towns as had a port of their own. *Selybria* was a Thracian name, the termination *βρια* signifying *πόλις* in the local dialect. (STEPHANUS BYZANTINUS, *sub v.*, and STRABO, quoted in note on vii. 58.) Perhaps the circumstance of its having a port produced such an influx of Hellenes as to destroy its Thracian character. In vii. 108 we hear of the *Χαμοθρήκια τεῖχεα*, and in vii. 112 of the *τεῖχεα τὰ Πιέρων*,—in both of which cases inland towns seem contemplated. In THUCYDIDES (i. 59), τὰ ἐπὶ Θρήκης is a very wide expression, including even Potidea.

⁷⁷ καὶ οἱ πέρηθεν Χαλκηδόνιοι. It is a proof of the efficiency of the operations of Histiaeus that the city Chalcædon should not have fallen into the hands of the Persians before this time. No doubt however first the diversion effected by the revolt of Caria (v. 117), and afterwards the death of Hymæus (v. 122), contributed something to this result.

⁷⁸ ἔτι πρότερον. Dobree conjectures *ἔπει πρότερον*.

⁷⁹ Οἰβάρεϊ τῷ Μεγαβάζου. It is natural to suppose that the Megabazus here spoken of is the same as the functionary who was left in command of the troops in Thrace (iv. 143), and succeeded after a

time by Otanes (v. 26). The name *Μεγάρης* belongs to the groom to whose cunning Darius is said to have owed his kingdom (iii. 88). Another son of Megabazus was named *Βυβάρης* (v. 21). No doubt these names are significant in Persian.

⁸⁰ πλὴν Καρδίας πόλιος. It need not be supposed that Cardia successfully resisted the attack upon it; for at the time of Xerxes's expedition it served as a dépôt of naval stores for the Persians (ix. 115), and therefore must have been in their hands. And there is no mention of its being taken between this time and that. It was however inhabited by an Æolian population, and from the time of the fall of the Lydian dynasty there is no trace of any attempt of the Æolian towns to recover their independence. See note 476 on i. 141, and note 354 on iv. 138. It appears to me more likely that the inhabitants of Cardia were well affected to the Persian interests, and that on this account they were exempted from the visitation of the Phœnician fleet. They had been severely handled by their neighbours the *Bisaltæ* (CHARON OF LAMPUSACUS, *ap. Athen.* xii. p. 520), and were probably very glad of the aid which Persia could afford.

⁸¹ πιεσθέντες πολέμῳ ὑπὸ Ἀψινθίων. It is a curious circumstance that this story

χρησομένους· ἡ δὲ Πυθίη σφι ἀνείλε οἰκιστὴν ἐπάγεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν
 χώραν τοῦτον, ὃς ἂν σφεας ἀπιόντας ἐκ τοῦ ἱεροῦ πρῶτος ἐπὶ ξείνια
 καλέσῃ· ἴοντες δὲ οἱ Δόλογοι τὴν ἱρὴν ὁδὸν διὰ Φωκῶν τε καὶ
 Βοιωτῶν ἦσαν καὶ σφεας ὥς οὐδεις ἐκάλεε, ἐκτράπονται ἐπ'
 Ἀθηνᾶν. Ἐν δὲ τῇσι Ἀθήνησι τῆνικαῦτα εἶχε μὲν τὸ πᾶν 35
 κράτος Πεισίστρατος, ἀτὰρ ἐδυνάστευε⁵⁵ καὶ Μιλτιάδης ὁ Κυψέ-
 λου ἐὼν οἰκίης τεθριπποτρόφου, τὰ μὲν ἀνέκαθεν ἀπ' Αἰακοῦ⁵⁶ τε
 καὶ Αἰγίνης γεγονῶς τὰ δὲ νεώτερα Ἀθηναῖος, Φιλαίου τοῦ Αἰαντος
 παιδὸς γενομένου πρῶτου τῆς οἰκίης ταύτης Ἀθηναίου⁵⁷. οὗτος ὁ
 Μιλτιάδης κατῆμενος ἐν τοῖσι προθύροισι τοῖσι ἐνωτοῦ, ὁρέων τοὺς
 Δολόγους παρίοντας ἐσθῆτα ἔχοντας οὐκ ἐγχωρίην καὶ αἰχμὰς,
 προσεβόασατο· καὶ σφι προσελθοῦσι ἐπηγγείλατο καταγωγὴν καὶ
 ξείνια. οἱ δὲ δεξάμενοι καὶ ξενισθέντες ὑπ' αὐτοῦ, ἐξέφαινον πᾶν
 οἱ τὸ μαντήσιον ἐκφάναντες δὲ ἐδέοντο αὐτοὶ⁵⁸ τῷ θεῷ μιν πείθεσθαι.
 Μιλτιάδεα δὲ ἀκούσαντα παραντὶκα ἔπεισε ὁ λόγος, οἷα ἀχθόμενον
 τε τῇ Πεισιστράτου ἀρχῇ καὶ βουλόμενον ἐκ ποδῶν εἶναι· αὐτίκα
 δὲ ἐστάλη ἐς Δελφοὺς ἐπειρησόμενος τὸ χρηστήριον, εἰ ποιούῃ τὰ
 περ αὐτοῦ οἱ Δόλογοι προσεδέοντο; Κελευούσης δὲ καὶ τῆς 36
 Πυθίης, οὕτω δὴ Μιλτιάδης ὁ Κυψέλου, Ὀλύμπια ἀναιρηκῶς
 πρότερον τούτων τεθρίπῃ, τότε παραλαβὼν Ἀθηναίων πάντα

of the invitation to Miltiades appears elsewhere, agreeing in almost every feature with the text, except that the *Apsinthians* are represented as giving the invitation, owing to the losses they suffered from the *Dolonchi*. (*Schol. inedit. in Aristidem*, quoted by Valcknaer.) See the notes 8 and 9 on iii. 2; also 213, 214 on i. 63 and 64. The *Apsinthians* are perhaps the pericæans of Ænus. See note on vii. 58.

⁵⁵ *ἐδυνάστευε*. The word is used in the general sense of "influential." But that the power of Miltiades was actually much greater than that of an ordinary citizen can hardly be doubted. The leading men of Athens at this time may be compared with the heads of the great houses in the Italian republics of the middle ages. The occupation of the Chersonese by Miltiades, of Sigeum by Pisi-stratus, and of Lipsydrum by the Alcmaeonids, indicate physical force which could only spring from the maintenance of a large number of retainers.

⁵⁶ τὰ μὲν ἀνέκαθεν ἀπ' Αἰακοῦ. See

note 156 on v. 62.

⁵⁷ Φιλαίου τοῦ Αἰαντος . . . Ἀθηναίου. The whole pedigree, although probably confused, is preserved in a quotation from DIDYMUS, the Alexandrine grammarian, who cites as his authorities Pherecydes and Hellanicus. It runs (1) Philaias, (2) Daiclus, (3) Epidycus, (4) Acestor, (5) Agenor, (6) Olius, (7) Lycus, (8) Typhon, (9) Laius, (10) Agamestor, (11) Tisander, under whose archonship something took place, but what is concealed by a *lacuna*, (12) Miltiades, (13) Hippocleides, in whose archonship the Panathenæa were established, (14) Miltiades, the colonist of Chersonese (*ap. Marcellinum, Vit. Thucyd.*).

⁵⁸ αὐτοί. This is the reading of the manuscripts S and V. Gaisford, on the authority of the rest, prints αὐτοῦ. But there seems an especial force in αὐτοί. The personal feelings of the Thracians had become enlisted in favour of Miltiades from his treatment of them. They therefore ἐδέοντο αὐτοῦ, "prayed him on their own account."

τὸν βουλόμενον μετέχειν τοῦ στόλου, ἔπλεε ἅμα τοῖσι Δολόγοισι καὶ ἔσχε τὴν χώραν⁸⁶. καὶ μιν οἱ ἐπαγαγόμενοι τύραννον κατεστήσαντο⁸⁷. ὁ δὲ πρῶτον μὲν ἀπετείχισε τὸν ἰσθμὸν τῆς Χερσονήσου ἐκ Καρδίας πόλιος ἐς Πακτύην, ἵνα μὴ ἔχοιεν σφεας οἱ Ἀψίνθιοι δηλέεσθαι ἐσβάλλοντες ἐς τὴν χώραν. εἰσὶ δὲ οὗτοι σταδίοι ἑξ τε καὶ τριήκοντα τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ· ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ τούτου ἡ Χερσονήσος ἔσω πᾶσά ἐστι σταδίων εἴκοσι καὶ τετρακοσίων τὸ μῆκος. Ἀποτειχίσας ὦν τὸν αὐχένα τῆς Χερσονήσου ὁ Μιλτιάδης, καὶ τοὺς Ἀψινθίους τρόπῳ τοιούτῳ ὡσάμενος, τῶν λοιπῶν πρώτοισι ἐπολέμησε Λαμφακηνοῖσι⁸⁸. καὶ μιν οἱ Λαμφακηνοὶ λοχήσαντες αἰρέουσι ζωγρίην ἣν δὲ ὁ Μιλτιάδης Κροίσῳ τῷ Λυδῷ ἐν γνάμῃ γεγονός⁸⁹. πυθόμενος ὦν ὁ Κροῖσος ταῦτα, πέμπων προ-

37
Relations
between
the elder
Miltiades
and Croesus.

⁸⁶ ἔσχε τὴν χώραν. This, which is the reading of several MSS, is no doubt the true one. But both here and in § 47, below, the variant ἔσκε is found in others. It is now generally agreed that ἔσκε, whenever it is found in Ionic writers, has the sense of ἦν. But AULUS GELLIIUS (*N. A.* vi. 16) speaks as if in his time ἔσκειν was used as an Ionic form of ἔσκειν. Such would be the case if ἔσκε were allowed to stand in the text; and if this be a corruption (which seems likely) it is one which neither Gellius nor a friend of his, whom he describes as 'multi studii atque in bonarum disciplinarum opere frequens,' recognized as such.

⁸⁷ τύραννον κατεστήσαντο. In the "treasury of the Sicyonians" at Elis, there was "a horn of Amalthea" of wrought ivory, on which was the inscription, "in ancient Attic letters,"

Ζηνὶ μ' ἔγαλμ' ἀνέθηκαν Ὀλυμπίη ἐκ Χερσονήσου
τείχος ἐλόντες Ἀράτου ἐπῆρχε δὲ Μιλτιάδης σφιν.

PAUSANIAS (no doubt following the account he heard on the spot) says that the offering was made by "Miltiades, son of Cimon, who first of that house obtained sovereign power in the Thracian Chersonese" (*vi.* 19. 4). This is an instructive instance of the way in which the more celebrated person in a family attracts to himself in oral traditions the feats of the less distinguished. *ÆLIAN's* three Miltiadeses, on the other hand (*Var. Hist.* xiii. 35)—like his two Perianders, ten Sibiyls, and three Becides,—spring from

the assumption that different traditions must needs relate to different persons.

⁸⁸ τῶν λοιπῶν πρώτοισι ἐπολέμησε Λαμφακηνοῖσι. Lampsacus was only forty stades distant from a headland of the Chersonese, on which in the time of STRABO a little town called Callipolis (*Gallipolis*) was built (*xiii.* c. 1, p. 92). This site, like the similar one of Zancle in Sicily, offered opportunities to the piratical adventurers of Miltiades's time not likely to be neglected, and probably the war in question was of a predatory character. Lampsacus was a colony from Miletus.

⁸⁹ ἐν γνάμῃ γεγονός. This expression seems to mean γνῶριμος γεγόμενος. It is far from unlikely that some sort of feudal relation had been entered into between Croesus and Miltiades. (See note 40 on iv. 14.) The whole of the coast of the Troad and Propontis was claimed by the Lydian kings as lords of the soil, and Abydos was said to be founded by the permission of Gyges. (*STRABO*, *xiii.* c. 1, p. 95.) It is probable under such circumstances that certain seigniorial rights would be reserved, and as the towns increased in wealth and commercial importance, a continual struggle would go on, the sovereigns endeavouring to increase the fund which they derived from the burghers, and the latter to get rid of the obligations under which they lay. To enforce payment in a summary manner, an effectual method would be to connive at the piratical proceedings of another vassal at the expense of the delinquent.

ηγόρευε τοῖσι Δαμψακηνοῖσι μετέναι Μιλτιάδεα· εἰ δὲ μὴ, σφέας πύτους τρόπον ἀπέλκεε ἐκτρίψειν³⁸. πλανωμένων δὲ τῶν Δαμψακηνῶν ἐν τοῖσι λόγοισι, τὸ θέλει τὸ ἔπος εἶναι τό σφι ἀπέλκεσεν ὁ Κροῖσος, “ πύτους τρόπον ἐκτρίψειν,” μόγις κοτὲ μαθὼν τῶν τις πρεσβυτέρων εἶπε τὸ ἐόν, ὅτι πύτυς μούνη πάντων δενδρέων ἐκκοπέῖσα βλαστὸν οὐδένα μετεῖ³⁹, ἀλλὰ πανώλεθρος ἐξαπόλλυται· δέοντες ὦν οἱ Δαμψακηνοὶ Κροῖσον, λύσαντες μετήκαν Μιλτιάδεα. Οὗτος μὲν δὴ διὰ Κροῖσον ἐκφεύγει· μετὰ δὲ, τελευτᾷ 38 ἅπαις τὴν ἀρχὴν τε καὶ τὰ χρήματα παραδοὺς Σττησαγόρῃ τῷ Κίμωνος ἀδελφεοῦ παιδί ὁμομητρίον καὶ οἱ τελευτήσαντι Χερσονησῖται θύουσι, ὡς νόμος οἰκιστῇ, καὶ ἀγῶνα ἵππικόν τε καὶ γυμνικὸν ἐπιστάσι ἐν τῷ Δαμψακηνῶν οὐδενὶ ἐγγίνεται ἀγωνίζεσθαι. πολέμου δὲ ἐόντος πρὸς Δαμψακηνοὺς, καὶ Σττησαγόρεα κατέλαβε ἀποθανεῖν ἅπαιδα, πληγέντα τὴν κεφαλὴν πελέκει ἐν τῷ πρυτανίῳ πρὸς ἀνδρὸς αὐτομόλου μὲν τῷ λόγῳ πολεμίου δὲ καὶ ὑποθερμότερου τῷ ἔργῳ.

Τελευτήσαντος δὲ καὶ Σττησαγόρεω τρόπῳ τοιῷδε, ἐνθαῦτα Μιλτιάδεα τὸν Κίμωνος, Σττησαγόρεω δὲ τοῦ τελευτήσαντος ἀδελφεόν, καταλαμφόμενον τὰ πρήγματα ἐπὶ Χερσονήσου ἀποστέλλουσι τριήρεϊ οἱ Πεισιστρατίδαι⁴⁰. οἳ μιν καὶ ἐν Ἀθήνῃσι ἐποίησαν εὖ, ὡς οὐ συνειδότες δῆθεν⁴¹ τοῦ πατρὸς Κίμωνος αὐτοῦ τὸν θάνατον, τὸν ἐγὼ ἐν ἄλλῳ λόγῳ⁴² σημανέω ὡς ἐγένετο. Μιλτιάδης δὲ ἀπικόμενος ἐς τὴν Χερσονήσον εἶχε κατ’ οἴκους, τὸν ἀδελφεόν Σττησαγόρεα δηλαδὴ⁴³ ἐπιτιμέων· οἱ δὲ Χερσονησῖται· πυνθανόμενοι 39

Relations of the younger Miltiades with the Pisistratida.

³⁸ πύτους τρόπον ἀπέλκεε ἐκτρίψειν. It has been concluded that Herodotus missed the real gist of this story, from the circumstance that he does not mention Lampascus having been formerly called *Pityoessa* or *Pityea*, which is said to have been the case. (DEIOCHUS and EPAPHRODITUS, *ap. Steph. Byzant.* v. *Δαμψακος*.) But the name *Pityea* applied to some town in that region occurs even in the *Iliad* (ii. 829), and of this it is not likely that Herodotus would be ignorant. It does not seem to me necessary to suppose that Croesus intended a pun by the phrase he made use of. He resorted to an illustration which would be appropriate to the region, abounding as it did in firs; just as in the prophetic writings of the Old

Testament similar illustrations are supplied by the cedars of Lebanon and the vineyards and olive gardens of the valley of the Jordan.

³⁹ μετεῖ. See note 604 on i. 180.

⁴⁰ οἱ Πεισιστρατίδαι. The connexion of the Pisistratids with the Troad appears by their holding Sigeum (v. 94.)

⁴¹ ὡς οὐ συνειδότες δῆθεν, “as if, forsooth, they knew nothing about.”

⁴² ἐν ἄλλῳ λόγῳ, “in another story.” He fulfils his promise in *this* book, § 103, a circumstance which proves not only that the present division into nine books is not original (as LUCIAN’s story makes it), but that a different division must have been contemplated.

⁴³ δηλαδὴ. See note 346 on iv. 135.

ταῦτα, συνελέχθησαν ἀπὸ πασέων τῶν πολλῶν οἱ δυναστεύοντες πάντοθεν· κοινῇ δὲ στόλῳ ἀπικόμενοι ὡς συλλυπηθησόμενοι, ἐδέθησαν ὑπ' αὐτοῦ. Μιλτιάδης τε δὴ ἴσχει τὴν Χερσόνησον, πεντακοσίους βόσκων ἐπικούρους, καὶ γαμέει Ὀλόρου τοῦ Θρηίκων. βασιλεὺς θυγατέρα Ἥγησιπύλην. Οὗτος δὲ ὁ Κίμωνος Μιλτιάδης νεωστὶ μὲν ἐληλύθει⁵⁵ ἐς τὴν Χερσόνησον, κατελάμβανε δὲ μιν ἐλθόντα ἄλλα τῶν κατεχόντων πηγημάτων χαλεπώτερα· (τρίτῳ μὲν γὰρ ἔτει τούτων⁵⁶ Σκύθας ἔφευγε· Σκύθαι γὰρ οἱ

40

His expulsion from the Chersonese by the Scythians.

⁵⁵ νεωστὶ μὲν ἐληλύθει. On the assumption that this phrase refers to the first arrival of Miltiades in the Chersonese, Larcher and Clinton (*F. H. a.* 515) have created a greater difficulty than really exists in it, from erroneously supposing that "the Pisistratids" spoken of above must include Hipparchus, who was killed in the year 514 B.C. But "the Pisistratids" merely mean "the Pisistratid party," and the expression is so used by Herodotus (v. 62—65). The first arrival of Miltiades in the Chersonese need not therefore have taken place before 510 B.C. Yet even then it seems strange that such a phrase as νεωστὶ ἐληλύθει should be applied to an event occurring at least seventeen years before. This inconvenience would be avoided by supposing that "the recent arrival" of Miltiades meant his return after his flight. In that case, τὰ κατέχοντα πράγματα, "the troubles which occupied him," must be taken to mean the troubles arising out of his relations with the Scythians, and the ἄλλα χαλεπώτερα to refer to the new dangers threatened by the Ionian rebellion and its consequences. The Scythian invasion will be regarded as happening in the third year of these (τρίτῳ ἔτει τούτων), and his return from the exile occasioned by it, in the third year before the arrival of the Phoenician fleet at Tenedos, and "the troubles which then came upon him" (τῶν τότε μιν κατεχόντων). This interpretation synchronizes tolerably well with the course of events. Aristagoras was certainly slain in Thrace by a great Thracian movement in 497 B.C. (see CLINTON under the years 497 and 465), and it is natural that the natives, flushed by success, should proceed to try whether they might not be as successful in the Hellespont. The Phoenician fleet came to Tenedos in 493, so that about two years would be given for the limits within which Miltiades was expelled and returned. The words τρίτῳ ἔτει τούτων

will on this theory mean "in the third year of these troubles," i.e. the Ionian rebellion of which I am writing, which began with the burning of Sardis 499 B.C.

⁵⁶ τρίτῳ μὲν γὰρ ἔτει τούτων. This ought to mean the same, or nearly the same, as the more common expression, τρίτῳ ἔτει μετὰ ταῦτα. See below, δευτέρῳ ἔτει τούτων (§ 46 and vii. 80). But the sense in which it has been generally taken is "in the third year before," and the time denoted regarded as the same with that expressed below by τρίτῳ ἔτει πρότερον. This interpretation seems however to be commended mainly by the assumption that νεωστὶ ἐληλύθει must refer to the first arrival of Miltiades in the Chersonese, and this appears to me far from certain. (See the last note.) I should rather be inclined to suppose that Herodotus has here got hold of a tradition belonging to a different cycle from that which he has just been following,—probably one derived from Hellespontine sources, which merely related that Miltiades, after flying from before the Scythians, whom Darius had provoked, remained in exile until he recovered his power by the aid of the Dolonchi,—an event which took place in the third year before the advent of the Phoenician fleet. Such a Hellespontine tradition would take no account of what might have happened to Miltiades's ancestors at Athens. Their adventures Herodotus probably obtained from some other quarter. We may perhaps suppose that the main thread of the narrative proceeded from the third line of § 34 to the beginning of § 40, thus: Ἐτυράνευε δὲ αὐτέων μέχρι τότε Μιλτιάδης ὁ Κίμωνος τοῦ Σηησαγόρεω, κησαμένου τὴν ἀρχὴν ταύτην πρότερον Μιλτιάδων τοῦ Κιφέλου· οὗτος δὲ ὁ Κίμωνος Μιλτιάδης, κ.τ.λ., and that the author subsequently inserted the family history comprised in §§ 34—39.

νομάδες ἐρεθισθέντες ὑπὸ βασιλέως Δαρείου συνεστράφησαν, καὶ ἤλασαν μέχρι τῆς Χερσονήσου ταύτης· τούτους ἐπιόντας οὐκ ὑπομείνας ὁ Μιλτιάδης ἔφευγε ἀπὸ Χερσονήσου, ἐς δ' οἱ τε Σκύθαι ἀπαλλάχθησαν καὶ μιν οἱ Δόλογοι κατήγαγον ὀπίσω· Ταῦτα 41
 μὲν δὴ τρίτῃ ἔτει πρότερον ἐγεγόνεε τῶν τότε μιν κατεχόντων⁹⁷. His narrow
 τότε δὲ πυνθανόμενος εἶναι τοὺς Φοίνικας ἐν Τενέδῳ, πληρώσας the Phœ-
 τριήρεας πέντε χρημάτων τῶν παρόντων ἀπέπλεε ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας. nician fleet
 καὶ ὥσπερ ὠρμήθη ἐκ Καρδίας πόλιος, ἔπλεε διὰ τοῦ Μέλαντος which cap-
 κόλπου παραμείβετό τε τὴν Χερσόνησον καὶ οἱ Φοίνικες οἱ tures his
 περιπίπτουσι τῇσι νηυσί· αὐτὸς μὲν δὴ Μιλτιάδης σὺν τῇσι son Metio-
 τέσσαρσι τῶν νεῶν καταφεύγει ἐς Ἴμβρον, τὴν δὲ οἱ πέμπτην chus.
 τῶν νεῶν κατέλινον διώκοντες οἱ Φοίνικες. τῆς δὲ νεὸς ταύτης
 ἔτυχε τῶν Μιλτιάδew παίδων ὁ πρεσβύτατος ἄρχων Μητίοχος,
 οὐκ ἐκ τῆς Ὀλόρου τοῦ Θρήϊκος ἐὼν θυγατρὸς ἀλλ' ἐξ ἄλλης· καὶ
 τοῦτον ἅμα τῇ νηὶ εἶλον οἱ Φοίνικες, καὶ μιν πυθόμενοι ὥς εἴη
 Μιλτιάδew παῖς ἀνήγαγον παρὰ βασιλέα, δοκέοντες χάριτα μεγά-
 λην καταθήσεται⁹⁸. ὅτι δὴ Μιλτιάδης γνώμην ἀπεδέξατο ἐν τοῖσι
 Ἴωσι πείθεσθαι κελεύων τοῖσι Σκύθησι, ὅτε οἱ Σκύθαι προσεδέοντο
 λύσαντας τὴν σχεδὴν ἀποπλέειν ἐς τὴν ἐνωτῶν. Δαρείος δὲ, ὡς whom Da-
 οἱ Φοίνικες Μητίοχον τὸν Μιλτιάδew ἀνήγαγον, ἐποίησε κακὸν μὲν rius treats
 οὐδὲν⁹⁹ Μητίοχον ἀγαθὰ δὲ συχνά· καὶ γὰρ οἶκον καὶ κτήσιν with great
 ἔδωκε καὶ Περσίδα γυναῖκα, ἐκ τῆς οἱ τέκνα ἐγένετο τὰ ἐς Πέρ- kindness.
 σας κεκοσμέαται. Μιλτιάδης δὲ ἐξ Ἰμβρου ἀπικνέεται ἐς τὰς He arrives
 Ἀθήνας. at Athens.

Καὶ κατὰ τὸ ἔτος τοῦτο ἐκ τῶν Περσέων οὐδὲν ἐπὶ πλέον 42

⁹⁷ ταῦτα μὲν δὴ . . . τῶν τότε μιν κατεχόντων. Dobree considers that this sentence is mainly derived from the hand of a commentator, who misunderstood the meaning of the words *τρίτῃ ἔτει τούτων* in the beginning of the section. He would read as a substitute for them, ταῦτα μὲν δὴ πρότερον. But this change is unsupported by any variation in the MSS.

⁹⁸ χάριτα μεγάλην καταθήσεται. Literally, "would deposit a great favour with him," i. e. lay him under a great obligation. The metaphor is taken from the depositing of a balance with a banker, on whom the depositor thus acquires a hold. Thus Felix left St. Paul in bonds, θέλων χάριτα κατα-

θέσθαι τοῖς Ἰουδαίοις, wishing not "to do the Jews a favour," but "to lay the Jews under an obligation," i. e. to stop their mouths in the event of his official conduct being attacked. (*Acts* xxiv. 25.)

⁹⁹ ἐποίησε κακὸν μὲν οὐδὲν. It seems not impossible that Darius rather wished than otherwise to attach to himself some person of influence among the number of the Hellenic dynasts in these regions. (See note 69 on § 30.) Both his temper and his comprehensive views would lead him to a very different policy from that which would occur to the merely military Persian commanders and the cruel semi-barbarous Phœnicians. (See note 74 on § 32.)

New settle-
ment of
Ionia.

ἐγένετο τούτων ἐς νείκος φέρον Ἰωσι, ἀλλὰ τὰδε μὲν χρήσιμα
κάρτα τοῖσι Ἰωσι ἐγένετο τούτου τοῦ ἔτεος. Ἀρταφέρνης ὁ Σαρ-
δίων ὑπαρχος, μεταπεμφάμενος ἀγγέλους ἐκ τῶν πολλῶν συνθήκας
σφίσι αὐτοῖσι τοὺς Ἰωνας ἠνάγκασε ποικέεσθαι, ἵνα δοσιδικοὶ εἴεν
καὶ μὴ ἀλλήλους φέροιν τε καὶ ἄγοιεν. ταῦτά τε ἠνάγκασε
ποιέειν καὶ τὰς χώρας σφέων μετρήσας κατὰ παρασάγγας¹⁰⁰,—
τοὺς καλέουσι οἱ Πέρσαι τὰ τρήκοντα στάδια^a,—κατὰ δὴ τούτους
μετρήσας φόρους ἔταξε ἐκάστοισι, οἱ κατὰ χώραν διατελέουσι
ἔχοντες ἐκ τούτου τοῦ χρόνου αἰεὶ ἔτι καὶ ἐς ἐμὲ¹⁰¹, ὡς ἐτάχθησαν
ἐξ Ἀρταφέρνηος ἐτάχθησαν δὲ σχεδὸν κατὰ τὰ αὐτὰ τὰ καὶ πρό-
43 τερων εἶχον¹⁰². Καὶ σφι ταῦτα μὲν εἰρηναῖα ἦν. ἅμα δὲ τῷ ἔαρι,
τῶν ἄλλων καταλελυμένων στρατηγῶν ἐκ βασιλέως¹⁰³, Μαρδο-

In the next
spring Mar-

¹⁰⁰ μετρήσας κατὰ παρασάγγας. By this expression one may conjecture that the use of the Persian scale of measurement was at this time imposed upon the Ionians,—not a difficult matter, if the Persian scale was one adopted from Babylon. For it seems probable that this scale was identical with one which prevailed in Egypt from very early times (see note 511 on ii. 168), and this had been adopted for commercial purposes by the Samians, and probably also by all persons who had commercial intercourse either with Phœnicia or Egypt. Hence it is not unlikely that in the time of Herodotus any Ionian merchant (especially if his trade lay with the east) would speak in terms of the Perso-Babylonian scale. (See note 597 on i. 178.)

^a τοὺς καλέουσι οἱ Πέρσαι τὰ τρήκοντα στάδια. This must not be regarded as strictly true. STRABO (xi. c. 11, p. 442) says that some put the *parasang* at sixty stades, some at thirty, and some at forty. He remarks a similar variation with regard to the Egyptian *schœnus*. (See note 24 on ii. 6.) These differences will not be surprising if we regard the measure as forming an element in an organized system of locomotion, such as the Persian *estafette*. A *parasang* would be the *posting unit of distance*, the space which on average ground a courier would perform in a given time. But in the *tariff* by which travellers would be guided there would be bye-laws to meet the varying conditions of road, of season, of climate, and perhaps even of fiscal or police regulations, which would materially affect the length of the *parasang* considered geogra-

phically. These considerations appear in the Roman Itineraries and in every modern system of posting conducted by the governments of the country. Col. Shiel in 1837 found considerable inconvenience from the Kurdistan muleteers whom he hired habitually halting every *farsakh*, i.e. *parasang* (*Journal of Geogr. Soc.* viii. p. 77), and on the road on which this occurred there were certainly no measured distances.

¹⁰¹ ἔτι καὶ ἐς ἐμὲ. This passage has been remarked as decisively proving the subjection of the Asiatic Hellenes to the king of Persia, at a time when the restoration of their liberty by Athenian arms was a favourite topic with the Attic orators. MÜLLER (*Dorier* i. pp. 186, 187) points out several other circumstances which show the same thing.

¹⁰² κατὰ τὰ αὐτὰ τὰ καὶ πρότερον εἶχον. This mild treatment of the rebels is said by DIODORUS SICULUS (*Excerpt. Vat.* p. 38) to be due to the persuasions of Hecataeus, who was deputed by his countrymen to plead their cause with Artaphernes.

¹⁰³ τῶν ἄλλων καταλελυμένων στρατηγῶν ἐκ βασιλέως. Every thing which is related of Darius, with the exception of a single anecdote (see note 235 on iv. 84), goes to show that, like Alexander and Napoleon, his genius for consolidating the countries he conquered, and combining anew the elements of prosperity, was no less striking than his success as a conqueror. The generals mentioned in the text appear to have been superseded by direct orders from the king; and there seems every likelihood that the immediate occasion of this was the extreme harshness

νιος ὁ Γωβρύεω κατέβαινε ἐπὶ θάλασσαν, στρατὸν πολλὸν μὲν ^{domus con-} κάρτα πεζὸν ἅμα ἀγόμενος πολλὸν δὲ ναυτικὸν ^{ducts an} ¹⁰⁴, ἥλικήν τε νέος ^{expedition} ^{over land,} ^{against Ere-} ^{tria and} ^{Athens nom-} ^{inally, but} ^{really for} ^{the subju-} ^{gation of} ^{Hellas.} ¹⁰⁵. ἄγων δὲ τὸν στρατὸν τοῦτον ὁ Μαρδόνιος ἐπεὶ τε ¹⁰⁶ ἐγένετο ἐν τῇ Κιλικίᾳ, αὐτὸς μὲν ἐπιβὰς ἐπὶ νεὸς ἐκομίζετο ἅμα ¹⁰⁷ τῇσι ἄλλῃσι νηυσὶ, στρατιὴν δὲ τὴν πεζὴν ἄλλοι ἡγεμόνες ἦγον ἐπὶ τὸν Ἑλλησποντον. ὥς δὲ παραπλέων τὴν Ἀσίην ἀπίκετο ὁ Μαρδόνιος ἐς τὴν Ἰωνίην, ἐνθαῦτα μέγιστον θῶμα ἔρέω τοῖσι μὴ ἀποδεκομένοισι Ἑλλήνων ¹⁰⁸ Περσέων τοῖσι ἐπτὰ Ὀτάνεα γνώμην ἀποδέξασθαι ὥς χρεὼν εἴη δημοκρατέεσθαι Πέρσας· τοὺς γὰρ τυράννους τῶν Ἰόνων καταπαύσας πάντας ὁ Μαρδόνιος δημοκρατίας ¹⁰⁹ κατίστα ¹¹⁰ ἐς τὰς πόλεις. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας, ἡγεύετο ἐς τὸν Ἑλλησποντον. ὥς δὲ συνελέχθη μὲν χροῖμα πολλὸν νεῶν, συνελέχθη δὲ καὶ πεζὸς πολλὸς στρατὸς, διαβάντες τῇσι νηυσὶ τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον ἐπορεύοντο διὰ τῆς Εὐρώπης· ἐπορεύοντο δὲ ἐπὶ τε Ἐρέτριαν καὶ Ἀθήνας. Αὗται μὲν ὦν σφί πρόσχημα ἦσαν τοῦ ⁴⁴ στόλου ἀτὰρ ἐν νόφ ἔχοντες ὅσας ἂν πλείστας δύναντο καταστρέ- ^{The fleet} ^{in attend-}

with which they treated the towns they overran. (See § 32.)

¹⁰⁴ πολλὸν δὲ ναυτικόν. See note 190 on i. 59. To the instances there quoted may be added CICERO (*Pro Rabirio*, § 4), "Hæc verba non solum tenebris vetustatis, sed etiam luce libertatis oppressa sunt."

¹⁰⁵ Ἀρταζώστην. Gobryas himself was Darius's father-in-law (vii. 2), and brother-in-law (vii. 5). He appears in the account of the conspiracy against Smerdis as the most courageous and zealous of all the seven chiefs. The rock inscriptions make him "bow-bearer" of Darius. (See note 199 on iii. 70.) In the narrative of the Scythian expedition he is represented as the most sagacious and prudent of all the Persians. All these particulars go to the point of his being especially attached to Darius's person and possessing his confidence. The appointment of his son Mardonius, therefore, with extraordinary powers in the existing conjuncture looks like the consummation of Darius's policy of imperial order, as contradistinguished from the violent individual despotism of the great chiefs belonging to the old Persian régime. Perhaps even the feature of Mardonius's youth is significant. He was not old enough to have imbibed the pre-

judices of the ruffianly school who mutilated attendants (iii. 119), and considered all regulation of fiscal imposts worthy only of a huckster (iii. 89). Among the generals superseded is an Otanes, who, though not himself the conspirator, was probably connected with him.

¹⁰⁶ ἅμα τῇσι ἄλλῃσι νηυσὶ. Perhaps to keep in check the savagery of the Phœnicians. See note 74 on § 32, above.

¹⁰⁷ τοῖσι μὴ ἀποδεκομένοισι Ἑλλήνων. See iii. 80.

¹⁰⁸ δημοκρατίας. These constitutional governments would be no inconvenient machinery for carrying on the ordinary business of the respective towns, while at the same time the imperial interests were protected by the existence of a considerable Persian force at Dascyleum and Magnesia. But the argument from such measures in favour of the historical truth of the views attributed to Otanes, is of the same kind as one would be, which should infer the probability of a republican government being suggested in the council chamber of a Plantagenet, from the fact that the kings of that dynasty were not unfriendly to municipal institutions.

¹⁰⁹ κατίστα. See note 287 on ii. 102.

ance on the
army is
wrecked off
Athos,

φεσθαι τῶν Ἑλληνίδων πολλῶν, τοῦτο μὲν δὴ τῇσι νηυσὶ Θασίους οὐδὲ χεῖρας ἀνταειραμένους καταστρέψαντο, τοῦτο δὲ τῷ πεζῷ Μακεδόνας πρὸς τοῖσι ὑπάρχουσι δούλους προσεκτήσαντο ¹¹⁰. τὰ γὰρ ἐντὸς Μακεδόνων ἔθνεα πάντα σφι ἦν ἤδη ὑποχέτρια γεγονότα ¹¹¹. ἐκ μὲν δὴ Θάσου διαβαλόντες πέρην, ὑπὸ τὴν ἡπειρον ἐκομίζοντο μέχρι Ἀκάνθου· ἐκ δὲ Ἀκάνθου ὁρμώμενοι, τὸν Ἄθων περιέβαλλον· ἐπιπεσὼν δὲ σφι περιπλέουσι βορῆς ἄνεμος μέγας τε καὶ ἄπορος, κάρτα τρηχέως περιέσπε πλήθει πολλὰς τῶν νεῶν ἐκβάλλων πρὸς τὸν Ἄθων· λέγεται γὰρ κατὰ τριηκοσίας μὲν τῶν νεῶν τὰς διαφθαρείσας εἶναι, ὑπὲρ δὲ δύο μυριάδας ἀνθρώπων. ὥστε γὰρ θηριωδεστάτης ἐούσης τῆς θαλάσσης ¹¹² ταύτης τῆς περὶ τὸν Ἄθων οἱ μὲν ὑπὸ τῶν θηρίων διεφθείροντο ἀρπαζόμενοι, οἱ δὲ πρὸς τὰς πέτρας ἀρασσόμενοι, οἱ δὲ αὐτῶν νέειν οὐκ ἐπιστέατο, καὶ κατὰ τοῦτο διεφθείροντο, οἱ δὲ ῥίγῃ. ὁ μὲν δὴ ναυτικός στρα-
45 τὸς οὕτω ἔπρησσε. Μαρδονίῳ δὲ καὶ τῷ πεζῷ στρατοπεδευομένῳ
and the land
forces suffer ἐν Μακεδονίῃ νυκτὸς Βρύγοι Θρήικες ¹¹³ ἐπεχείρησαν καὶ σφῶν

¹¹⁰ Μακεδόνας πρὸς τοῖσι ὑπάρχουσι δούλους προσεκτήσαντο. Possibly at this time Alexander the Macedonian became formally a vassal of Persia. See notes on v. 21, vii. 127, and viii. 136.

¹¹¹ σφι ἦν ἤδη ὑποχέτρια γεγονότα. The operations of Megabazus, who had been left in Sestos with 80,000 men by Darius on his return from Scythia (iv. 143), were continued by Otanes (v. 25), and it would seem likely that the services of the former were confined to the European shore, where, after taking Perinthus, ἤλαυνε τὸν στρατὸν διὰ τῆς Θρηϊκῆς πᾶσαν πόλιν καὶ πᾶν ἔθνος τῶν ταύτη οἰκημένων ἡμερούμενος βασιλεὺς (v. 2). The only *particulars* given of those operations relate to the Paeonians; but it appears incidentally that Doriscus was then strongly garrisoned, and Eion on the Strymon occupied (vii. 106, 7). From the anecdotes related of him (iv. 143, 144) it is plain that Megabazus was not only highly valued by the king, but that he had an eye for an effective military position; which latter quality is further evinced by his seeing through the plans of Histiaeus (v. 23). Possibly therefore when he had completed the arrangements for the permanent military occupation of the European shore, he returned, and Otanes

was put in his place to carry out the details which were necessary on the Asiatic coast and the Hellespont for connecting the two continents by a chain of posts. By the list which Herodotus gives of the places taken by Otanes (v. 26), it is plain that the main consideration which influenced him was to command the straits so as to secure an uninterrupted communication. It should not be overlooked that the phrase τὰ ἐντὸς Μακεδόνων is only appropriate to a narrator who takes some place in the neighbourhood of the straits for his centre.

¹¹² θηριωδεστάτης ἐούσης τῆς θαλάσσης. This expression has been put forward as an instance of gross incorrectness on the part of Herodotus; and, in the view of defending him from the charge, it has been suggested that his meaning may be, that the *shore* of the sea in question was thickly tenanted with wild animals. But the words can hardly bear such a meaning; and a better defence would be, that by them the author intends to describe the existence of *sharks* in large numbers.

¹¹³ Βρύγοι Θρήικες. It can scarcely be doubted that these are the same tribes elsewhere called Βρύγες or Βρύγες. See note on vii. 73.

πολλοὺς φονεύουσι οἱ Βρύγοι, Μαρδόνιον δὲ αὐτὸν τραυματίζουσι, οὐ μέντοι οὐδὲ αὐτοὶ δουλοσύνην διέφυγον πρὸς Περσέων· οὐ γὰρ δὴ πρότερον ἀπανέστη ἐκ τῶν χωρέων τουτέων Μαρδόνιος, πρὶν ἢ σφεας ὑποχειρίους ἐποιήσατο. τούτους μέντοι καταστρεφάμενος ἀπῆγε τὴν στρατιὴν ὀπίσω, ἅτε τῷ πεζῷ τε προσπταίσας πρὸς τοὺς Βρύγους¹¹⁴ καὶ τῷ ναυτικῷ μεγάλως περὶ Ἄθων. οὗτος μὲν νῦν ὁ στόλος αἰσχυρῶς ἀγωνισάμενος ἀπαλλάχθη ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην.

Δευτέρῃ δὲ ἔτει τούτων ὁ Δαρεῖος, πρῶτα μὲν Θασίους διαβληθέντας ὑπὸ τῶν ἀστυγαιτόνων ὡς ἀπόστασιν μηχανολάτο, πέμψας ἀγγελὸν ἐκέλευε σφεας τὸ τεῖχος περιαιρέειν καὶ τὰς νέας ἐς Ἀβδῆρα κομίζειν¹¹⁵. οἱ γὰρ δὴ Θάσιοι, οἱ ὑπὸ Ἰστιαίου τε τοῦ Μιλησίου πολιορκηθέντες καὶ προσόδων ἐουσέων μεγάλων, ἐχρέοντο τοῖσι χρήμασι ναὺς τε ναυπηγεύμενοι μακρὰς καὶ τεῖχος ἰσχυρότερον περιβαλλόμενοι. ἡ δὲ πρόσδοδος σφὶ ἐγένετο ἐκ τε τῆς ἡπείρου καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν μετᾶλλων ἐκ μὲν γε τῶν ἐν Σκαπτῇ Ἔλῃ¹¹⁶, τῶν χρυσέων μετᾶλλων, τὸ ἐπίπαν ὀγδώκοντα τάλαντα προσήϊε· ἐκ δὲ τῶν ἐν αὐτῇ Θάσῳ ἐλάσσῳ μὲν τούτων, συχὰ δὲ οὕτω ὥστε τὸ ἐπίπαν Θασίοισι, ἐοῦσι καρπῶν ἀτελέσι¹¹⁷, προσήϊε ἀπὸ τε τῆς ἡπείρου καὶ τῶν μετᾶλλων ἔτεος ἐκάστου διηκόσια τάλαντα· ὅτε δὲ τὸ πλεῖστον προσήλθε, τριηκόσια. Εἶδον δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς τὰ μέταλλα ταῦτα· καὶ μακρῷ ἦν αὐτῶν θωμασιώτατα τὰ οἱ Φοίνικες ἀνεύρουν, οἱ μετὰ Θάσου κτίσαντες τὴν νῆσον ταύτην ἥτις νῦν ἐπὶ τοῦ Θάσου τούτου τοῦ Φοίνικος τὸ οὐνομα ἔσχε^a. τὰ δὲ μέταλλα τὰ Φοινικικὰ ταῦτα ἔστι τῆς Θάσου μεταξὺ Αἰνύρων τε χώρου καλεομένου καὶ Κοινύρων, ἀντίον δὲ Σαμοθρητικῆς ὁρος μέγα, ἀνεστραμμένον ἐν τῇ ζητήσει. τοῦτο μὲν νῦν ἔστι

severely from a night attack of the Thracians, and the expedition returns.

46
Next year the Persians seize the navy of Thasos, and destroy the walls.

Great wealth of the islanders, specially from their mines.

¹¹⁴ Βρύγους. One MS (b) has Βρύγας. See the last note.

¹¹⁵ τὰς νέας ἐς Ἀβδῆρα κομίζειν. Herodotus (i. 168) represents Abdera as founded for the second time by the Teians flying from before the face of Harpagus. But by this time it would seem to have become Persian in feeling; otherwise it would hardly have been selected as a dépôt for the galleys. The story told in viii. 120 goes to prove that even the defeat of Xerxes failed to detach Abdera from his cause.

¹¹⁶ ἐν Σκαπτῇ Ἔλῃ. This name became *Scaptesia* in Latin, the aspirate being represented by the sound *s*; just as

ἐξ, ἐπὰ, ἔρω, ἄλς appear in their Latin equivalents as *sex*, *sepsem*, *serpo*, *sals*.

¹¹⁷ ἐοῦσι καρπῶν ἀτελέσι, "while free from imposts on their produce." The author apparently means to say that without the islanders paying any tithe or land-tax, the whole of the public expenses were defrayed from the profits of the mines, and the produce of the public demesne on the continent, a balance still remaining of two or three hundred talents. It must be remembered that among the public expenses would come the celebration of the religious festivals—a very heavy burden in ancient times.

^a ἔσχε. See above, note 86.

τοιούτο· οἱ δὲ Θάσιοι τῷ βασιλεῖ κελεύσαντι καὶ τὸ τεῖχος τὸ σφέτερον κατέλινον, καὶ τὰς νέας τὰς πάσας ἐκόμισαν ἐς Ἀβδηρα.

48 Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο, ἀπεπειράτο ὁ Δαρεῖος τῶν Ἑλλήνων ὃ τι ἐν νόφ' ἔχοιεν, κότερα πολεμέειν ἐνωτῷ ἢ παραδιδόναι σφέας αὐτοῦς. διέπεμπε ὦν κήρυκας ἄλλους ἄλλη τάξας ἀνὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, κελεύων αἰτέειν βασιλεῖ γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ. τούτους μὲν δὴ ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἔπεμπε· ἄλλους δὲ κήρυκας διέπεμπε ἐς τὰς ἐνωτοῦ δασμοφόρους πόλεις τὰς παραθαλασσίους, κελεύων νέας τε μακρὰς

Darius summons all the Hellenic states to submit.

49 καὶ ἱππαγωγὰ πλοῖα ποιεέσθαι. οὗτοί τε δὴ παρεσκευάζοντο ταῦτα· καὶ τοῖσι ἤκουσι ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα κήρυξι πολλοὶ μὲν ἠπειρωτῶν ἐδίδουσαν τὰ προτοσχετο αἰτέων ὁ Πέρσης, πάντες δὲ οἱ νησιῶται ἐς τοὺς ἀπικολάτο αἰτήσοντας. οἳ τε δὴ ἄλλοι νησιῶται διδοῦσι γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ Δαρεῖω καὶ δὴ καὶ Αἰγινήται· ποιήσασι δὲ σφι ταῦτα ἰθὺς Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπεκέατο, δοκέοντες ἐπὶ σφίσι ἔχοντας¹¹⁸ τοὺς Αἰγινήτας δεδωκέναι ὡς ἅμα τῷ Πέρσῃ ἐπὶ σφέας στρατεύωνται· καὶ ἄσμενοι προφάσιος ἐπελάβοντο, φοιτέοντες τε ἐς τὴν Σπάρτην κατηγορεῖν τῶν Αἰγυνητῶν τὰ πεποιήκοιεν προδόντες

Most of them comply, and among these the Æginetæ, to punish whom at the appeal of the Athenians,

50 τὴν Ἑλλάδα. Πρὸς ταύτην δὲ τὴν κατηγορίην Κλεομένης ὁ Ἀναξανδρίδω, βασιλεὺς ἔων Σπαρτιητῶν, διέβη ἐς Αἰγίαν βουλόμενος συλλαβεῖν Αἰγυνητῶν τοὺς αἰτιωτάτους· ὡς δὲ ἐπειράτο συλλαμβάνων, ἄλλοι τε δὴ αὐτῷ ἐγίνοντο ἀντίξοοι τῶν Αἰγυνητῶν ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ Κρίος ὁ Πολυκρίτου μάλιστα· ὃς οὐκ ἔφη αὐτὸν οὐδένα ἄξειν χαίροντα Αἰγυνητῶν· ἀνευ γάρ μιν Σπαρτιητῶν τοῦ κοινοῦ ποίειν ταῦτα ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων ἀναγκασθέντα χρήμασι· ἅμα γὰρ ἄν μιν τῷ ἐτέρῳ βασιλεῖ ἐλθόντα συλλαμβάνειν ἔλεγε δὲ ταῦτα ἐξ ἐπιστολῆς τῆς Δημαρήτου¹¹⁹. Κλεομένης δὲ ἀπελαυνόμενος ἐκ τῆς Αἰγίνης, εἶρετο τὸν Κρίον ὃ τι οἱ εἴη τὸ οὐνομα; ὃ δὲ τὸ ἐὼν ἔφρασε οἱ· ὃ δὲ Κλεομένης πρὸς αὐτὸν

Cleomenes goes to the island, but is thwarted by his colleague Demaratus.

¹¹⁸ ἐπὶ σφίσι ἔχοντας. Several MSS have ἐπὶ σφίσι ἐπέχοντας, but EUSTATHIUS (on *Od.* xix. 71, τί μοι ἐπέχεις;) takes occasion to remark that Herodotus separates the compound verb into its constituent parts. The expression ἐπέχειν here seems to answer to the old English phrase "to have at." Translate: "considering that the Æginetæ were aiming a blow at them when they rendered the

symbols of submission, that they might make war upon them with the Persian king for an ally."

¹¹⁹ ἐξ ἐπιστολῆς τῆς Δημαρήτου. The first decided break between Cleomenes and Demaratus was with the army of confederates at Eleusis. See note 200 on v. 76. For the use of the word ἐπιστολή, see note 27 on iv. 10.

ἔφη· “ ἤδη νῦν καταχάλκου, ὦ Κριε, τὰ κέρα ¹²⁰, ὡς συνοισόμενος
μεγάλῳ κακῷ.”

Ἐν δὲ τῇ Σπάρτῃ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον ὑπομένων Δημάρητος ὁ 51
Ἀρίστωνος διέβαλλε τὸν Κλεομένηα, ἐὼν βασιλεὺς καὶ οὗτος Story of this
Demaratus.
Σπαρτιητέων οἰκίης δὲ τῆς ὑποδεεστέρης· κατ’ ἄλλο μὲν οὐδὲν
ὑποδεεστέρης,—ἀπὸ γὰρ τοῦ αὐτοῦ γεγονόασι,—κατὰ πρεσβυ-
γενεῖν δέ κως τετίμηται μᾶλλον ἢ Εὐρυσθένης. Λακεδαιμόνιοι 52
γὰρ ὁμολογέοντες οὐδενὶ ποιητῇ ¹²¹ λέγουσι αὐτὸν Ἀριστοδήμῳ,
τὸν Ἀριστομέχου τοῦ Κλεοδαίου τοῦ Ἰλλου, βασιλεύοντα ἀγαγεῖν Early his-
tory of the
kings of
Sparta ac-
cording to
Lacedæmo-
nian tradi-
tions.
σφέας ἐς ταύτην τὴν χώραν τὴν νῦν ἐκτέαται, ἀλλ’ οὐ τοὺς
Ἀριστοδήμου παῖδας· μετὰ δὲ χρόνον οὐ πολλόν, Ἀριστοδήμῳ
τεκεῖν τὴν γυναικα τῇ οὐνομα εἶναι Ἀργεῖνν θυγατέρα δὲ αὐτῇν

¹²⁰ καταχάλκου, ὦ Κριε, τὰ κέρα.
There is a bitterness about the Spartan
king, whose authority was not only re-
sisted, but resisted with the insolent
words: οὐδένα ἔξιν χαίροντα Λιγυητέων,
which should have prevented any com-
parison of this expression with the jests
of Cicero upon the name of Verres. It
is rather the mask of levity under which
the deepest feelings seek to conceal them-
selves; and may be more fitly compared
with the words of Esau (*Gen.* xxvii. 36),
which were spoken just after he had
“cried with a great and exceeding bitter
cry.” SHAKESPEARE (*King Richard II.*,
Act 2, Sc. 1) furnishes a matchless spec-
imen of this condition of mind, and at the
same time gives the clue to its explana-
tion:

“KING RICHARD. What comfort, man?
How is’t with aged Gaunt?”

GAUNT. O, how that name befits my
composition!

Old Gaunt, indeed; and gaunt in being
old.

Within me grief hath kept a tedious fast;
And who abstains from meat, that is not
gaunt?

For sleeping England long time have I
watched;

Watching breeds leanness; leanness is all
gaunt.

The pleasure that some fathers feed upon
Is my strict fast,—I mean my children’s
looks;

And therein fasting hast thou made me
gaunt.

Gaunt am I for the grave, gaunt as the
grave,

Whose hollow womb inherits nought but
bones.

KING RICHARD. Can sick men play so
nicely with their names?

GAUNT. No: misery makes sport to
mock itself:

Since thou dost seek to kill my name in
me,

I mock my name, great king, to flatter
thee.”

With the same propriety he makes Con-
stance, who in an agony of passion at the
compromise of her son’s claim had thrown
herself upon the earth in the presence of
the assembled sovereigns (*King John*,
Act 3, Sc. 1), rise up, on hearing the
words of King Philip:

“The yearly course, that brings this day
about,
Shall never see it but a holiday,”

with the reply—

“A wicked day, and not a holy day.”

¹²¹ ὁμολογέοντες οὐδενὶ ποιητῇ. The nar-
rative which follows is extremely valuable,
as containing the genuine Lacedæmonian
traditions relative to the condition of their
country at the period immediately follow-
ing the Heraclide invasion. It may be
put together with the account of Theras
given in iv. 147—149, and from the com-
bination of the two a very complete ethno-
logical account (in terms of mythology)
may be constructed of what the Lacedæ-
monians of the time of Herodotus thought
about their own early history.

λέγουσι εἶναι Αὐτεσίωνος τοῦ Τισαμενοῦ τοῦ Θερσάνδρου τοῦ Πολυνείκεος· ταύτην δὲ τεκεῖν διδυμα· ἐπιδόντα δὲ τὸν Ἀριστόδημον τὰ τέκνα νοῦσφ τελευτᾶν, Δακεδαιμονίους δὲ τοὺς τότε ἔοντας βουλευσάαι κατὰ νόμον βασιλέα τῶν παιδῶν τὸν πρεσβύτερον ποιήσασθαι· οὐκὼν δὴ σφεας ἔχειν ὁκότερον ἔλονται, ὥστε καὶ ὁμοίων καὶ ἴσων ἔόντων, οὐ δυναμένους δὲ γινῶναι, ἣ καὶ πρὸ τούτου, ἐπειρωτᾶν τὴν τεκούσαν τὴν δὲ οὐδὲ αὐτὴν φάναι διαγινώσκειν, εἰδυῖαν μὲν καὶ τὸ κάρτα λέγειν ταῦτα βουλομένην δὲ εἰ κως ἀμφότεροι γενοίατο βασιλέες· τοὺς ὦν δὴ Δακεδαιμονίους ἀπορέειν ἀπορέοντας δὲ πέμπειν ἐς Δελφοὺς, ἐπειρησομένους ὃ τι χρήσονται τῷ πρήγματι; τὴν δὲ Πυθίην κελεύειν σφέας ἀμφότερα τὰ παῖδια ἡγήσασθαι βασιλέας, τιμᾶν δὲ μᾶλλον τὸν γεραίτερον τὴν μὲν δὴ Πυθίην ταῦτά σφι ἀνελεῖν· τοῖσι δὲ Δακεδαιμονίοισι, ἀπορέουσι οὐδὲν ἔσσαν ὅκως ἐξεύρωσι αὐτῶν τὸν πρεσβύτερον, ὑποθέσθαι ἄνδρα Μεσσήνιον τῷ οὔνομα εἶναι Πανίτην· ὑποθέσθαι δὲ τούτον τὸν Πανίτην τάδε τοῖσι Δακεδαιμονίοισι, φυλάξαι τὴν γειναμένην ὁκότερον τῶν παιδίων πρότερον λούει καὶ σιτίζει καὶ ἦν μὲν κατὰ τὰ αὐτὰ φαίνεται αἰεὶ ποιεῖσα, τοὺς δὲ πᾶν ἔξειν ὅσον τι καὶ δίζηται καὶ θέλουσι ἐξευρεῖν ἦν δὲ πλανᾶται καὶ ἐκεῖνη ἐναλλάξ ποιεῖσα, δηλὰ σφι ἔσεσθαι ὥς οὐδὲ ἐκεῖνη πλέον οὐδὲν οἶδε· ἐπ' ἄλλην τέ σφεας τραπέσθαι ὁδόν· ἐνθαῦτα δὴ τοὺς Σπαρτιήτας, κατὰ τὰς τοῦ Μεσσηνίου ὑποθήκας, φυλάξαντας τὴν μητέρα τῶν Ἀριστοδήμου παιδῶν λαβεῖν κατὰ τὰ αὐτὰ τιμῶσαν τὸν πρότερον καὶ σίτοισι καὶ λουτροῖσι, οὐκ εἰδυῖαν τῶν εἵνεκεν ἐφυλάσσετο· λαβόντας δὲ τὸ παιδίον τὸ τιμώμενον πρὸς τῆς γειναμένης, ὥς ἔον πρότερον τρέφειν ἐν τῷ δημοσίῳ· καὶ οἱ οὔνομα τεθῆναι Εὐρυσθέnea, τῷ δὲ [νεωτέρῳ¹²²] Προκλέα· τούτους ἀνδρωθέντας, αὐτοὺς τε ἀδελφεοὺς ἔοντας λέγουσι διαφόρους εἶναι τὸν πάντα χρόνον τῆς ζῆς ἀλλήλοισι, καὶ τοὺς ἀπὸ τούτων γενομένους ὡσαύτως διατελέειν. Ταῦτα μὲν Δακεδαιμόνιοι λέγουσι μῦθοι Ἑλλήνων· τάδε δὲ κατὰ τὰ λεγόμενα¹²³ ὑπὸ Ἑλλήνων ἐγὼ γράφω· τούτους τοὺς Δωριέων βασιλέας¹²⁴ μέχρι μὲν Περσεὸς τοῦ Δανῆος, τοῦ

53

The account which is current among the

¹²² [νεωτέρῳ]. This word is omitted from M, K, F, d. It is quite unnecessary, and seems to have crept in as a gloss.

¹²³ κατὰ τὰ λεγόμενα. This is the reading of the majority of MSS. Gais-

ford follows Schweighæuser, who, on the authority of F, adopts κατὰ ταῦτα λεγόμενα.

¹²⁴ τούτους τοὺς Δωριέων βασιλέας. Before these words there appears to be a

θεοῦ ἀπέοντος ¹²⁵, καταλεγόμενους ὀρθῶς ὑπὸ Ἑλλήνων καὶ ἀπο- ^{other Hel-}
 δεικνυμένους ὡς εἰσι "Ἕλληνες" (ἤδη γὰρ τηνικαῦτα ἐς "Ἕλληνας
 οὔτοι ἐτέλεον) ἔλεξα δὲ μέχρι Περσέος, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἀνέκαθεν ἐτι
 ἔλαβον, τοῦδε εἵνεκα ¹²⁶, ὅτι οὐκ ἔπεστι ἐπωνυμία Περσεί οὐδεμία
 πατρὸς θνητοῦ, ὥσπερ Ἡρακλεί' Ἀμφιτρύων ἦδη ὦν ὀρθῶ λόγῳ
 χρεωμένῳ μέχρι τοῦ Περσέος ὀρθῶς εἴρηται μοι. ἀπὸ δὲ Δανάης
 τῆς Ἀκρίσιου καταλέγοντι τοὺς ἄνω αἰεὶ πατέρας αὐτῶν, φαινοῖατο
 ἂν εἶντες οἱ τῶν Δωριέων ἡγεμόνες Αἰγύπτιοι ἰθαγενεές. Ταῦτα ⁵⁴
 μὲν νυν κατὰ τὰ "Ἕλληνες λέγουσι γεγεννηλόγηται" ὡς δὲ ὁ Περ- ^{The Per-}
 σέων λόγος ¹²⁷ λέγεται, αὐτὸς ὁ Περσεὺς ἐὼν Ἀσσύριος ἐγένετο ^{ac-}
 "Ἕλλην, ἀλλ' οὐκ οἱ Περσέος πρόγονοι τοὺς δὲ Ἀκρίσιου γε ^{count of}
 πατέρας ὁμολογέοντας κατ' οἰκηιότητα Περσεί οὐδέν ^{Perseus.} ⁵⁵
 εἶναι, κατὰ περ "Ἕλληνες λέγουσι, Αἰγυπτίους. Καὶ ταῦτα μὲν νυν
 περὶ τούτων εἰρήσθω ὃ τι δὲ εἶντες Αἰγύπτιοι, καὶ ὃ τι ἀποδεξά-
 μενοι ἔλαβον τὰς Δωριέων βασιληίας ¹²⁸, ἄλλοισι γὰρ περὶ αὐτῶν
 εἴρηται, ἐάσομεν αὐτὰ, τὰ δὲ ἄλλοι οὐ κατελάβοντο τούτων μνήμην
 ποιήσομαι.

Γέρεα δὲ δὴ τάδε τοῖσι βασιλεῦσι Σπαρτιῇται δεδώκασιν ἱρωσύ- ⁵⁶
 νας δύο, Διὸς τε Λακεδαιμόνος καὶ Διὸς Οὐρανίου ¹²⁹. καὶ πόλεμόν ^{Prerogatives}
 of the kings

lacuna, which I apprehend was filled up with a genealogy connecting the Lacedæmonians with the royal houses of Mycenæ and Argos, perhaps derived from the *γενεαλογίαι* of Hecateus. (See CÆPUEZÆ, *Historicorum Græcorum antiquissimorum Fragmenta*, pp. 46—65.)

¹²⁵ τοῦ θεοῦ ἀπέοντος. The Hellenic genealogies invariably ended with the name of some deity, probably the tutelary deity of the family, but any how necessary as an hypothesis, in order that the list of ancestors might not be infinite. Thus Herodotus (ii. 143) speaks of the rivalry of the Egyptian genealogers with Hecateus, *γενεαλογήσαντι αὐτὸν καὶ ἀναδήσαντι ἐς ἑκαταίδεκατον θεόν*. In this passage the author says that he has given the catalogue in its proper order, as the Greeks recognize it, all the names having clear evidence of being Greek, but has left out "the god," the *point d'appui* of the pedigree.

¹²⁶ ἀλλ' οὐκ ἀνέκαθεν ἐτι ἔλαβον, τοῦδε εἵνεκα. The MSS and Gaisford reverse the order of the clauses: *τοῦδε εἵνεκα, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἀνέκαθεν ἐτι ἔλαβον*.

¹²⁷ ὁ Περσέων λόγος. See notes 338 on i. 95, and 471 on i. 139.

¹²⁸ ὁμολογέοντας κατ' οἰκηιότητα Περσεί οὐδέν. According to the "Persian" legend Perseus had nothing whatever to do with Acrisius, whom the Hellenic traditions made his maternal grandfather. Hence the ancestors of Acrisius are said "in no respect to agree with [the Persian] Perseus in the point of relationship;"—they indeed being, as the Hellenic legend made them, Egyptians.

¹²⁹ ὃ τι δὲ εἶντες Αἰγύπτιοι, καὶ ὃ τι ἀποδεξάμενοι ἔλαβον τὰς Δωριέων βασιληίας, "but in what way they were Egyptian, and what feats they did, that they received the Dorian kingdoms." The "others" of whom the writer here speaks are, I conceive, especially Hecateus.

¹³⁰ Διὸς τε Λακεδαιμόνος καὶ Διὸς Οὐρανίου. This is the only passage in which Ζεὺς Λακεδαιμόνων is mentioned in any ancient writer. It can scarcely be doubted, whatever the original idea of the deity here spoken of, that he was invoked under this title as the guardian of the nation, and stands in the same relation to the Lacedæmonians that *Athena* did to the Athenians. It is not necessary to suppose that he had a separate temple under this title, or that the kings were priests of him

of Sparta
abroad

and at
home.

γε ἐκφέρειν ἐπ' ἣν ἂν βούλωνται χώραν τούτου δὲ μηδένα εἶναι Σπαρτιητέων διακωλυτήν· εἰ δὲ μὴ, αὐτὸν ἐν τῷ ἄγῃ ἐνέχεσθαι· στρατευσόντων δὲ, πρώτους ἵεναι τοὺς βασιλέας ὑστάτους δὲ ἀπικνῆναι· ἑκατὸν δὲ ἄνδρας* λογάδας ἐπὶ στρατιῆς φυλάσσειν αὐτούς· προβάτοισι δὲ χρᾶσθαι ἐν τῇσι ἐξοδίῃσι ὁκόσοισι ἂν ὦν ἐθέλωσι· τῶν δὲ θυομένων ἀπάντων τὰ δέρματά τε καὶ τὰ νῶτα λαμβάνειν σφέας. ταῦτα μὲν τὰ ἐμπολέμια. Τὰ δὲ ἄλλα, τὰ εἰρηναῖα, κατὰ τάδε σφί δέδοται· ἦν θυσίην τις δημοτελῆ ποιεῖται, πρώτους ἐπὶ τὸ δαῖπνον ἔζειν τοὺς βασιλέας· καὶ ἀπὸ τούτων πρῶτον ἄρχεσθαι διπλήσια νέμοντας ἑκατέρῳ τὰ πάντα ἢ τοῖσι ἄλλοις δαιτυμόνεσι· καὶ σπονδαρχίας εἶναι τούτων καὶ τῶν θυθέντων προβάτων τὰ δέρματα· νεομηνίας δὲ ἀνὰ πάσας καὶ ἐβδόμας ἰσταμένου τοῦ μηνὸς¹³¹, δίδοσθαι ἐκ τοῦ δημοσίου ἱρήιον τέλειον ἑκατέρῳ

in all his relations; but only that they, as the representatives of the nation, were bound to conduct the ritual in which the functions of a national deity were ascribed to him. The origin of the name is another question. Larcher considers that *λακεδαίμων* is equivalent to *deus tonans*, in which case *Zeús Λακεδαίμων* is synonymous with *Zeús ὑψιβρεμέτης* the 'thunder-god,'—a not improbable account of the matter. In this view he would probably, as an elemental deity, be derived from the ante-dorian times, which the *Zeús Οὐράνιος* undoubtedly is. But this very circumstance excites a certain suspicion of the truth of the conjecture. Of the two elements which constituted the nation, one would expect each to be represented, either by separate rituals appropriate to each, or by one which should unite the characteristics of both. Hence the *Zeús Λακεδαίμων* seems more likely to be a deity of the Heraclide invaders. If we suppose him analogous to the Cretan Zeus, an armed warrior-god, the root *λακ*, both here and in the name of the people (*Λακωνες*), seems more likely to be connected etymologically with *λάξ* (the sole of the foot), and to have reference to the sounding tramp of the soldiery, the Cadmeo-dorian conquerors of the country (*κρουπέροφρον γένος ἀνδρῶν*). In this view the ritual would probably be of a pyrrhic nature, like that of the Curetes (*Στραβο* x. c. 3, p. 356), and may be supposed to date from the time of the Lyncgean institutions, i. e. the

time of the military organization of the nation. This would account for the order in which the two priesthoods are named, that of the military caste naturally taking precedence over the one common to the members of it with their pericæian fellow subjects.

* From other passages it would seem that the body-guard consisted not of one but of three hundred. (See note on vii. 205.) But perhaps the three hundred were divided into three watches, so that there were never less than one hundred on guard at a time. In the case of a battle of course the whole number would turn out. (*THUCYDIDES*, v. 72.)

¹³¹ *ἑβδόμας ἰσταμένου τοῦ μηνός*. Apollo was called *ἑβδομαγέτης* (*ÆSCHYLUS*, *Theb.* 806), and it has been assumed that this name is derived from the tradition that he was born on the seventh day of the month, which unquestionably was sacred to him on that account. *HESIOD* (*Opp. et D.* 770) says: *ἑβδόμη ἱερὸν ἦμαρ· τῇ γὰρ Ἀπόλλωνα χρυσόδορα γένετο Λητώ*. The *Carnea* were celebrated on the seventh day of the month which at Athens was called Thargelion, and the philosopher Carneades got his name from being born, as Plato was, on that day. (*PLUTARCH*, *Quæst. Symp.* viii. 1, 2.) But with reference to Apollo's reputed birth on the seventh day of the month, Plutarch (l. c.) expressly gives him the name of *ἑβδομαγενής* from it; and there seems no reason for wishing to change this, as Valckenaer does, into *ἑβδομαγέτης*.

ἐς Ἀπόλλωνος¹³², καὶ μέδιμνον ἀλφίτων, καὶ οἶνου τετάρτην Λακωνικὴν¹³³. καὶ ἐν τοῖσι ἀγῶσι πᾶσι προεδρίας ἐξαιρέτους· καὶ προξείνους ἀποδεικνύναι τούτοις προσκείσθαι τοὺς ἂν ἐθέλωσι τῶν ἀστῶν^a καὶ Πυθίους αἰρέεσθαι δύο ἐκάτερον (οἱ δὲ Πύθιοι εἰσι θεοπρόποι ἐς Δελφοὺς, σιτεόμενοι μετὰ τῶν βασιλέων τὰ δημόσια.) μὴ ἐλθούσι δὲ τοῖσι βασιλεῦσι ἐπὶ τὸ δεῖπνον, ἀποπέμπεσθαι σφί ἐς τὰ οἰκία ἀλφίτων τε δύο χοίνικας ἑκατέρῳ καὶ οἶνου κοτύλην παρεούσι δὲ διπλήσια πάντα δίδοσθαι· τῶντὸ δὲ τοῦτο καὶ πρὸς ἰδιωτέων κληθέντας ἐπὶ δεῖπνον τιμᾶσθαι· τὰς δὲ μαντηίας τὰς γινομένας τούτους φυλάσσειν· συνειδέναι δὲ καὶ τοὺς Πυθίους¹³⁴. δικάζειν δὲ μόνους τοὺς βασιλέας· τσαδάε μοῖνα· πατρούχου τε παρθένου¹³⁵· πέρι ἐς τὸν ἰκνέεται ἔχειν, ἣν μὴ περ ὁ πατήρ αὐτὴν ἐγγυήσῃ· καὶ ὁδῶν δημοσίων πέρι· καὶ ἣν τις θετὸν παῖδα ποιεέσθαι ἐθέλῃ, βασιλέων ἐναντίον ποιεέσθαι· καὶ παρίξειν βουλευούσι τοῖσι γέρουσι, ἐούσι δυνῶν δέουσι τρήκοντα· ἣν δὲ μὴ ἐλθῶσι, τοὺς μάλιστα σφί τῶν γερόντων προσήκοντας ἔχειν τὰ τῶν βασιλέων γέρεα, δύο ψήφους τιθεμένους¹³⁶, τρίτην δὲ, τὴν ἐωυτῶν.

¹³² ἐς Ἀπόλλωνος. The manuscripts S and V have ἐς Ἀπόλλωνα. But the use of the genitive seems to admit of an explanation. The animal was probably brought to the temple of the god, and there delivered to the king to be sacrificed.

¹³³ τετάρτην Λακωνικὴν. The ellipse appears to be of the word *μοῖρα* or *μερῖς*, and one may suppose the quantity intended to be the fourth part of some generally received measure, probably the jar in which the wine when made was stowed away. These would differ in different countries. The *amphoreus*, in times when its contents came to be accurately settled, contained 8 gallons, 7·365 pints (*Smith's Dictionary of Antiquities*, sub v.), but in every country local convenience furnishes the original standard of quantity, and the Laconian measure, of which the kings received a fourth part, was probably at first merely the contents of a jar which when full could be conveniently carried by its two ears (*ἀμφιφορεύς*). It may be observed that the *τετάρτη* (or quarter-bottle) is not a subdivision recognized in the Attic metrology, from which the *medimnus* seems to be taken. Hence perhaps the qualificatory epithet *Λακωνικὴ*. The *chaenix* and

the *cotyle* were Attic; hence no explanation is given of them.

^a προξείνους ἀποδεικνύναι . . τῶν ἀστῶν. The protection which the possession of a *proxenus* afforded to a foreigner was in all cases no doubt purchased at the price of considerable presents from the client; and hence the assignment of the right to stand in that relation would be an important piece of patronage. Similarly the bestowing the custody of wards was one of the most valuable privileges of the early English sovereigns.

¹³⁴ συνειδέναι δὲ καὶ τοὺς Πυθίους. The importance of having some check upon the kings in order to prevent the publication of false oracles is evinced by the case of Demaratus (below, § 66). See also v. 63.

¹³⁵ πατρούχου παρθένου, "an heiress." The technical name given to a female so circumstanced was in Athens *ἐπικληρος* or *ἐγκληρος*. The Dorians called her *ἐπιπάρμων*, *ἐπιπαμαρίς*, or *αὐτοπαρμων*. (*Συνητά, Lectiones Andocidae*, p. 48; *Τιμᾶς, Voc. Plat. v. πατρ. π.*) The number of females so situated was very great at Lacedæmon. (*ARISTOTLE, Polit. ii. p. 1270.*)

¹³⁶ δύο ψήφους τιθεμένους. *THUCY-*

- 58 Ταῦτα μὲν ζῶσι τοῖσι βασιλεῦσι δέδοται¹³⁷ ἐκ τοῦ κοινοῦ τῶν Σπαρτιηγέων ἀποθανοῦσι δὲ τάδε ἱππέες περιαργέλλουσι τὸ γεγονὸς κατὰ πᾶσαν τὴν Λακωνικὴν κατὰ δὲ τὴν πόλιν γυναικες περιϋοῦσαι λέβητα κροτέουσι¹³⁸. ἔπεαν ὦν τοῦτο γένηται τοιοῦτο, ἀνάγκη ἐξ οἰκίης ἐκάστης ἐλευθέρους δύο καταμαίνεισθαι¹³⁹, ἄνδρα τε καὶ γυναῖκα· μὴ ποιήσασι δὲ τοῦτο ζημίαί μεγάλαι ἐπικέεται· νόμος δὲ τοῖσι Λακεδαιμονίοισι κατὰ τῶν βασιλέων τοὺς θανάτους ἐστὶ ὧντὸς καὶ τοῖσι βαρβάροισι τοῖσι ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ τῶν γὰρ ὦν βαρβάρων οἱ πλευνες τῷ αὐτῷ νόμῳ χρέωνται κατὰ τοὺς θανάτους τῶν βασιλέων ἔπεαν γὰρ ἀποθάνῃ βασιλεὺς Λακεδαιμονίων, ἐκ πάσης δεῖ Λακεδαίμονος, χωρὶς Σπαρτιηγέων¹⁴⁰, ἀριθμῷ τῶν περι- οίκων ἀναγκαστοὺς ἐς τὸ κῆδος ἵεναι. τοῦτων ὦν καὶ τῶν εἰλω- τέων καὶ αὐτῶν Σπαρτιηγέων ἔπεαν συλλεχθέωσι ἐς τὸντὸ πολλὰι χιλιάδες, σύμμυγα τῇσι γυναῖξι κόπτονται τε τὰ μέτωπα¹⁴¹ προθύ- μως καὶ οἰμωγῇ διαχρέωνται ἀπλῆτ' φάμενοι τὸν ὕστατον αἰεὶ ἀπογενόμενον τῶν βασιλέων τοῦτον δὴ γενέσθαι ἄριστον¹⁴². ὃς δ' ἂν ἐν πολέμῳ τῶν βασιλέων ἀποθάνῃ, τοῦτ' δὲ εἰδῶλον σκευά- σαντες ἐν κλίνῃ εὐ ἐστρωμένη ἐκφέρουσι· ἔπεαν δὲ θάψωσι, ἀγορῇ δέκα ἡμερέων οὐκ ἴσταται σφι οὐδ' ἀρχαιρεσίῃ συνίζει, ἀλλὰ

DIDES (i. 20) mentions this opinion as one of the popular fallacies of his time. Another he speaks of is the reputed existence of the Πιτανάτης λόγος in the Lacedæmonian army, which he emphatically denies. See ix. 53, below.

¹³⁷ ταῦτα μὲν ζῶσι τοῖσι βασιλεῦσι δέδοται. It is remarkable that the writer should not mention among the regal rights the absolute power of life and death with which the kings were invested when on service, as he does take notice of some privileges which accrued to them only then. ARISTOTLE expressly remarks on the great change in their powers according as they were at home or abroad (*Politic.* iii. p. 1285), and quotes Homer to show that it was the same with Agamemnon. But both this power and the unlimited amount of flesh noticed in the text arise out of the necessities of martial law. He who is responsible for the safety of an army must be absolute over the commissariat.

¹³⁸ λέβητα κροτέουσι. Probably the representative of the oriental *gong*,—a feature, which as well as that of exhibiting

the signs of mourning in a sordidness of dress and person, bespeaks a custom existing antecedently to the Dorian invasion, and probably derived from Asiatic ancestors,—with whom to put dust on the head would be a common expression of grief.

¹³⁹ καταμαίνεισθαι. See last note.

¹⁴⁰ χωρὶς Σπαρτιηγέων, "independently of the Spartans," just as *χωρὶς τοῦ φόρου* (i. 106) is "independently of the specified tribute." The assemblage of mourners was to consist of two free Spartans (a man and woman) from each house, and a *fixed* number, the amount of which Herodotus does not specify, of perioeciæans.

¹⁴¹ τὰ μέτωπα. These words are omitted in S.

¹⁴² τοῦτον δὴ γενέσθαι ἄριστον, "that this one, if ever there was (δὴ), had been a very great man." These staple commendations are the *neniæ* which used to be recited over the ancient Roman patricians, "*Hunc plurimi consentiunt Romani patriæ primorem fuisse virum*," and the like, which in their case, as well as that of the Lacedæmonians, are probably derived from a common ancestry.

πενθέουσι ταύτας τὰς ἡμέρας. Συμφέρονται δὲ ἄλλο τόδε τοῖσι 59
 Πέρσῃσι. ἐπεὰν ἀποθανόντος τοῦ βασιλέως ἄλλος ἐνίστηται Coincidence
 βασιλεὺς, οὗτος ὁ ἐσιὼν ἐλευθεροῖ ὅστις τι Σπαρτιητέων with Persian
 βασιλεῖ ἢ τῷ δημοσίῳ ὥφειλε· ἐν δ' αὖ Πέρσῃσι ὁ κατιστάμενος
 βασιλεὺς τὸν προσοφειλόμενον φόρον¹⁴³ μετiei πάσῃσι τῇσι
 πόλιν. Συμφέρονται δὲ καὶ τὰδε Αἰγυπτίοισι Λακεδαιμόνιοι· οἱ 60
 κήρυκες αὐτῶν¹⁴⁴ καὶ αὐληταὶ καὶ μάγειροι ἐκδέκονται τὰς πα- and Egypt-
 τρωῖας τέχνας, καὶ αὐλητῆς τε αὐλητέω γίνεσθαι, καὶ μάγειρος tian customs.
 μαγείρου, καὶ κήρυξ κήρυκος· οὐ κατὰ λαμπροφωνίην ἐπιθέμενοι
 ἄλλοι σφέας παρακλητοῦσι, ἀλλὰ κατὰ τὰ πάτρια ἐπιτελέουσι¹⁴⁵.
 ταῦτα μὲν δὴ οὕτω γίνεσθαι.

Τότε δὲ τὸν Κλεομένηα, ὄντα ἐν τῇ Αἰγίνῃ καὶ κοινὰ τῇ Ἑλλάδι 61
 ἀγαθὰ προσεργαζόμενον, ὁ Δημάρητος διέβαλε, οὐκ Αἰγινητέων Story of
 οὕτω κηδόμενος ὡς φθόνῳ καὶ ᾄγῃ¹⁴⁶ χρεώμενος. Κλεομένης δὲ Demaratus
 νοστήσας ἀπ' Αἰγίνης ἐβούλετο τὸν Δημάρητον παῦσαι τῆς βασι- and his feud
 ληΐας, διὰ πρῆγμα τοῖονδε ἐπίβασιν ἐς αὐτὸν ποιούμενος· Ἀρίστωνι with Cleo-
 βασιλεῖοντι ἐν Σπάρτῃ καὶ γήμαντι γυναικας δύο παῖδες οὐκ menes con-
 ἐγίνοντο· καὶ οὐ γὰρ συνεγνώσκετο αὐτὸς τούτων εἶναι αἵτιος, tinued from
 γαμέει τρίτην γυναικα· ὧδε δὲ γαμέει· ἦν οἱ φίλος τῶν Σπα- § 51.
 ρτιητέων ἀνὴρ, τῷ προσεκέετο τῶν ἀστῶν μάλιστα ὁ Ἀρίστων·
 τοῦτῳ τῷ ἀνδρὶ ἐτύγχανε εἶσα γυνὴ καλλίστη μακρῷ τῶν ἐν
 Σπάρτῃ γυναικῶν καὶ ταῦτα μέντοι καλλίστη ἐξ αἰσχίστης
 γενομένη· εἶσαν γάρ μιν τὸ εἶδος φλαύρην ἢ τροφὸς αὐτῆς, οἷα
 ἀνθρώπων τε ὀλβίων θυγατέρα καὶ δυσειδέα εἶσαν, πρὸς δὲ καὶ
 ὀρέουσα τοῖς γονέας συμφορὴν τὸ εἶδος αὐτῆς ποιουμένους, ταῦτα
 ἕκαστα μαθοῦσα, ἐπιφράζεται τοιάδε· ἐφόρεε αὐτὴν ἀνὰ πᾶσαν

¹⁴³ τὸν προσοφειλόμενον φόρον, "the tribute in arrears," i. e. that which is owing in addition to what has been paid.

¹⁴⁴ οἱ κήρυκες αὐτῶν. See below, vii. 134. There was also at Athens a house of κήρυκες.

¹⁴⁵ οὐ κατὰ λαμπροφωνίην ἐπιθέμενοι . . . ἐπιτελέουσι· "others do not on the strength of vocal power invade their sphere and exclude them, but they continue on doing as their fathers did."

¹⁴⁶ ᾄγῃ. The MSS vary between ᾄγει, ᾄτῃ, αὐτῇ, and ᾄτῃ. The word ᾄγῃ was

restored by Valcknaer, by the help of a citation of Suidas; and there can be little doubt it is the genuine reading. Ἀγαις is interpreted by Hesychius (ἡλώσσει, and ascribed to Æschylus in the *Thressæ*. The same lexicographer gives Ἀγαισις· φθόνος, and Ἀγαιστής· βάσκανος. And Herodotus uses the word ἀγαίομενοι in connexion with φθονοῦντες in viii. 69. According to Eustathius, the ancient Alexandrine grammarians asserted that ἀγιάσθαι was used in three senses: τὸ θαυμάζειν, τὸ φθονεῖν, τὸ μισεῖν.

- ἡμέρην ἐς τὸ τῆς Ἑλένης ἱόν· τὸ δ' ἔστι ἐν τῇ Θερσίπῃ¹⁴⁷ καλεῖ-
μένην ὑπερθε τοῦ Φοιβηίου ἱοῦ. ὅπως δὲ ἐνέεικε ἢ τροφός, πρὸς
τε τῶγαλμα ἴστα καὶ ἐλίσσεται τὴν θεὸν ἀπαλλάξαι τῆς δυσμορ-
φίης τὸ παιδίον· καὶ δὴ κοτε ἀπιούσῃ ἐκ τοῦ ἱοῦ τῇ τροφῇ
γυναικὶ λέγεται ἐπιφανῆναι, ἐπιφανείσαν δὲ ἐπείρεσθαι μιν ὃ τι
φέρει ἐν τῇ ἀγκάλῃ; καὶ τὴν φράσαι ὡς παιδίον φορέει· τὴν δὲ
κελεύσαι οἱ δεῖξαι¹⁴⁸. τὴν δὲ οὐ φάναι, ἀπειρήσθαι γάρ οἱ ἐκ τῶν
γειναμένων μηδενὶ ἐπιδεικνύναι· τὴν δὲ πάντως ἐωυτῇ κελεύειν
ἐπιδεῖξαι· ὁρῶσαν δὲ τὴν γυναῖκα περὶ πολλοῦ ποιευμένην ἰδέσθαι
οὕτω δὴ τὴν τροφὸν δεῖξαι τὸ παιδίον· τὴν δὲ καταψῶσαν τοῦ
παιδίου τὴν κεφαλὴν εἶπαι, ὡς καλλιστεύσει πασέων τῶν ἐν
Σπάρτῃ γυναικῶν. ἀπὸ μὲν δὴ ταύτης τῆς ἡμέρης μεταπεσέειν
τὸ εἶδος· γαμέει¹⁴⁹ δὲ δὴ μιν ἐς γάμου ὥρην ἀπικομένην Ἀγῆτος ὁ
62 Ἀλκείδω, οὗτος δὴ ὁ τοῦ Ἀρίστωνος φίλος. Τὸν δὲ Ἀρίστωνα
ἐκνίξε ἄρα τῆς γυναικὸς ταύτης ὁ ἔρως· μηχανᾶται δὴ τοιάδε αὐτὸς
τε τῷ ἐταίρῳ τοῦ ἦν ἡ γυνὴ αὐτῇ ὑποδέκεται δαυτῇ δώσειν τῶν
ἑωυτοῦ πάντων ἅν τὸ ἂν αὐτὸς ἐκείνος ἔλθῃται, καὶ τὸν ἐταῖρον
ἑωυτῷ ἐκέλευε ὡσαύτως τὴν ὁμοίην διδόναι· ὁ δὲ οὐδὲν φοβηθεὶς
ἀμφὶ τῇ γυναικί, ὁρέων ἐούσαν καὶ Ἀρίστῳ γυναικὰ, κατανέει
ταῦτα· ἐπὶ τούτοις δὲ ὄρκους ἐπήλασαν μετὰ δὲ, αὐτὸς τε [ὁ
'Αρίστῳ¹⁵⁰] ἔδωκε τοῦτο, ὃ τι δὴ ἦν, τὸ εἴλετο τῶν κειμηλίων τῶν
'Αρίστωνος [ὁ Ἀγῆτος¹⁵¹]. καὶ αὐτὸς τὴν ὁμοίην ζητέων φέρεσθαι
παρ' ἐκείνου, ἐνθαῦτα δὴ τοῦ ἐταίρου τὴν γυναῖκα ἐπειράτο ἀπ-
άγεσθαι· ὁ δὲ πλὴν τούτου μούνου τὰ ἄλλα ἔφη καταινέσσαι· ἀναγκα-
ζόμενος μὲν τοι τῷ τε ὄρκῳ καὶ τῆς ἀπάτης τῇ παραγωγῇ ἀπεί-
63 ἀπάγεσθαι. Οὕτω μὲν δὴ τὴν τρίτην ἐσηγάγετο γυναῖκα ὁ Ἀρί-

¹⁴⁷ ἐν τῇ Θερσίπῃ. See note 189 on v. 72. The temple of Helen belonged to the Achaean or ante-dorian times, when not the Heracides, but the Tyndarides were the ruling race. Its superior antiquity to the Phœbeum is shown by the position it occupies relatively to it, the hill-top being the place which the earliest settlers would fix on for the site of their temples. *Therapne* was, according to the Laconian traditions, a daughter of Lelex. (PAUSANIAS, iii. 19. 9.)

¹⁴⁸ δεῖξαι. All the MSS have this form instead of δέξαι, which would be in accordance with the practice of Herodotus elsewhere, and there is an equal unanimity

for ἐπιδεῖξαι, just below.

¹⁴⁹ γαμέει. The change from the infinitive to the indicative, upon the author passing from the relation of an idle story to that of an undoubted fact should not be overlooked.

¹⁵⁰ ὁ Ἀρίστῳ. These words exist in all the MSS, but so do τῶν Ἀρίστωνος below, and it seems impossible that *both* should have been written.

¹⁵¹ ὁ Ἀγῆτος. These words are wanting in S, and as they render the sense much more perspicuous, they are much more likely to have been added by a transcriber than to have been omitted.

στων, τὴν δευτέραν ἀποπεμφάμενος· ἐν δὲ οἱ χρόνῳ ἐλάσσονι, καὶ Demaratus, the son of a third wife, was born under doubtful circumstances.
οὐ πληρώσασα τοὺς δέκα μῆνας ἢ γυνὴ αὕτη, τίκει τοῦτον δὴ τὸν Δημάρητον καὶ τις οἱ τῶν οἰκετέων ἐν θάκῃ κατημένῃ μετὰ τῶν ἐφόρων ἐξαγγέλλει ὥς οἱ παῖς γέγονε· ὁ δὲ ἐπιστάμενός τε τὸν χρόνον τῷ ἡγάγετο τὴν γυναῖκα καὶ ἐπὶ δακτύλῳ συμβαλλόμενος τοὺς μῆνας, εἶπε ἀπομόσας, “οὐκ ἂν ἐμὸς εἴη.” τοῦτο ἤκουσαν μὲν οἱ ἔφοροι· πρῆγμα μέντοι οὐδὲν ἐποιήσαντο τὸ παραντίκα. ὁ δὲ παῖς ἤϊξετο, καὶ τῷ Ἀρίστωνι τὸ εἰρημένον μετέμελε· παῖδα γὰρ τὸν Δημάρητον ἐς τὰ μάλιστά οἱ ἐνόμιζε εἶναι. Δημάρητον δὲ αὐτῷ οὐνομα ἔθετο διὰ τόδε· πρότερον τούτων πανδημεὶ Σπαρτιάται· Ἀρίστωνι, ὡς ἀνδρὶ εὐδοκιμέοντι διὰ πάντων δὴ τῶν βασιλέων τῶν ἐν τῇ Σπάρτῃ γενομένων, ἀρὴν ἐποιήσαντο παῖδα γενέσθαι· διὰ τοῦτο μὲν οἱ τὸ οὐνομα Δημάρητος ἐτέθη. Χρόνου δὲ προϊόντος, Ἀρίστων μὲν ἀπέθανε Δημάρητος δὲ ἔσχε τὴν βασιλῆην· ἔδεε δὲ, ὡς ἔοικε, ἀνάπυστα γενόμενα ταῦτα καταπαῦσαι Δημάρητον τῆς βασιλῆης, διὰ τὰ ¹⁵³ Κλεομένει διεβλήθη μεγάλως πρότερον τε ὁ Δημάρητος ἀπαγαγὼν τὴν στρατιὴν ἐξ Ἑλευσίνος, καὶ δὴ καὶ τότε ἐπ’ Αἰγινητέων τοὺς μηδίσαντας διαβάντος Κλεομένεος. Ὀρμηθεὶς ὦν ἀποτίνυσθαι ὁ Κλεομένης, συντίθεται ⁶⁵ Λευτυχίδῃ τῷ Μενάρεος τοῦ Ἁγίως*, ἐόντι οἰκίῃς τῆς αὐτῆς Δημαρήτης, ἐπ’ ᾧ τε, ἦν αὐτὸν καταστήσῃ βασιλέα ἀντὶ Δημαρήτου, ἔφηται οἱ ἐπ’ Αἰγινήτας. ὁ δὲ Λευτυχίδης ἦν ἐχθρὸς τῷ Δημαρήτῃ μάλιστα γεγονὼς διὰ πρῆγμα τοιούδε· ἀρμολογούμενου Λευτυχίδεω Πέρκαλον τὴν Χίλωνος τοῦ Δημαρμένου θυγατέρα, ὁ Δημάρητος ἐπιβουλεύσας, ἀποστρεφὲς Λευτυχίδα τοῦ γάμου, φθάσας αὐτὸς τὴν Πέρκαλον ἀρπάσας καὶ σχὼν γυναῖκα. κατὰ τοῦτο μὲν τῷ Λευτυχίδῃ ἢ ἐχθρῇ ἢ ἐς τὸν Δημάρητον ἐγεγόνεε· τότε δὲ ἐκ τῆς Κλεομένεος προθυμίας ¹⁵⁴ ὁ Λευτυχίδης κατόμνυ-

¹⁵³ διὰ τὰ. Bekker alters this without any MS authority into δι’ ἃ. But there is no reason whatever why τὰ should not here have the force of the relative. Translate: “But, as it would seem, the ventilating of these matters was fated to deprive Demaratus of his crown, owing to the strong charges brought against him by Cleomenes, not only before, for having withdrawn the army from Eleusis, but more than ever on this occasion, when Cleomenes went over after the Median parti-

zans among the Æginetæ.”

* τοῦ Ἁγίως. All the MSS have this reading, but in viii. 131 all but one have Ἡγησίλειω, and that has Ἡσίλειω, which is obviously a mere corruption from it. But neither is to be altered: there we have the formal pedigree of Leotychides; here a story probably based on local tradition.

¹⁵⁴ ἐκ τῆς Κλεομένεος προθυμίας, “urged by the ardent desire of Cleomenes.” Compare τὴν τοῦτου προθυμίην, i. 124.

ται ¹⁵⁴ Δημαρήτου, φὰς αὐτὸν οὐκ ἰκνεομένως βασιλεύειν Σπαρτιητέων οὐκ ἔοντα παῖδα Ἀρίστωνος· μετὰ δὲ τὴν κατωμοσίην ἐδῶκε ἀνασώζων ἐκεῖνο τὸ ἔπος τὸ εἶπε Ἀρίστων τότε, ὅτε οἱ ἐξηγγεῖλε ὁ οἰκῆτης παῖδα γεγονέναι, ὁ δὲ συμβαλλεόμενος τοὺς μῆνας ἀπώμοσε, φὰς οὐκ ἑωυτοῦ εἶναι· τούτου δὴ ἐπιβατείων τοῦ ῥήματος ὁ Δευτυχίδης, ἀπέφαινε τὸν Δημάρητον οὔτε ἐξ Ἀρίστωνος γεγονότα, οὔτε ἰκνευμένως βασιλεύοντα Σπάρτης, τοὺς ἐφόρους μάρτυρας παρεχόμενος κείνους οἱ τότε ἔτυχον πάρεδροι τε ἔοντες **66** καὶ ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα Ἀρίστωνος. Τέλος δὲ, ἔόντων περὶ αὐτῶν νεκείων ἔδοξε Σπαρτιήτησι ἐπειρεσθαι τὸ χρηστήριον τὸ ἐν Δελφοῖσι εἰ Ἀρίστωνος εἴη παῖς ὁ Δημάρητος; ἀνφστου ¹⁵⁵ δὲ γενομένου ἐκ προνοῆς τῆς Κλεομένης ἐς τὴν Πυθίην, ἐνθαῦτα προσποιέεται Κλεομένης Κόβωνα τὸν Ἀριστοφάντου, ἄνδρα ἐν Δελφοῖσι δυναστεύοντα μέγιστον ὁ δὲ Κόβων Περιάλλαν τὴν πρόμαντιν ἀναπέθει τὰ Κλεομένης ἐβούλετο λέγεσθαι λέγειν. οὕτω δὴ ἡ Πυθίη, ἐπειρωτῶντων τῶν θεοπρόπων, ἔκρινε μὴ Ἀρίστωνος εἶναι Δημάρητον παῖδα. ὑστέρῳ μέντοι χρόνῳ ἀνάπυστα ἐγένετο ταῦτα, καὶ Κόβων τε ἔφυγε ἐκ Δελφῶν καὶ Περιάλλα ἡ πρόμαντις ἐπαύσθη τῆς τιμῆς.

who corrupts the Delphic oracle, succeeds to the place of De-maratus,

67 Κατὰ μὲν δὴ Δημαρήτου τὴν κατάπαυσιν τῆς βασιλείης οὕτω ἐγένετο. ἔφευγε δὲ Δημάρητος ἐκ Σπάρτης ἐς Μήδους ἐκ τοιούδε ὀνειδέος· μετὰ τῆς βασιλείης τὴν κατάπαυσιν ὁ Δημάρητος ἤρχε αἰρεθείς ἀρχήν. ἦσαν μὲν δὴ γυμνοπαιδαί· ¹⁵⁶ θεωμένου δὲ τοῦ Δημαρήτου, ὁ Δευτυχίδης γεγωνὺς ἤδη αὐτὸς βασιλεὺς ἀντ' ἐκείνου, πέμψας τὸν θεράποντα, ἐπὶ γέλωτί τε καὶ λίσσῃ εἰρώτα τὸν Δημάρητον ὁκοῖόν τι εἴη τὸ ἄρχειν μετὰ τὸ βασιλεύειν; ὁ δὲ ἀλγήσας τῷ ἐπειρωτήματι εἶπε φὰς αὐτὸς μὲν ἀμφοτέρων ἤδη πεπειρησθαι, κείνουν δὲ οὐ τὴν μέντοι ἐπειρώτησιν ταύτην ἄρξειν Λακεδαιμονιοῖσι ἢ μυρίης κακότητος ἢ μυρίης εὐδαιμονίας. ταῦτα δὲ εἶπας καὶ κατακαλυψάμενος, ἦϊε ἐκ τοῦ θεήτρου ἐς τὰ ἑωυτοῦ

who, being insulted by Leoty-chides,

¹⁵⁴ κατόμνυται, "protests upon oath against him,"—a proceeding probably necessary for the purpose of initiating an investigation of the matter.

¹⁵⁵ ἀνφστου. This rare form of the verbal is analogous to the aorist infinitive ἀνφσαι which appears i. 157.

¹⁵⁶ γυμνοπαιδαί. See note 286 on i. 82.

The time of the year at which this festival took place was early in the month Hecatombeon; for the battle of Leuctra took place on the fifth day of that month, and the news of it reached Lacedæmon on the last day of the festival. XENOPHON, *Hellenica*, vi. 4. 16.

οικία· αὐτίκα δὲ παρασκευασάμενος ἔθνε τῷ Διὶ βοῦν, θύσας δὲ, 68
 τὴν μητέρα ἐκάλεσε. Ἀπικομένη δὲ τῇ μητρὶ ἐσθλὴ ἐς τὰς χεῖράς
 οἱ¹⁴⁶ τῶν σπλάγχχνων, κατικέτενε λέγων τοιαύδε· “ὦ μήτερ, θεῶν
 σε τῶν τε ἄλλων καταπτόμενος¹⁴⁷ ἱκετεύω καὶ τοῦ Ἑρκείου Διὸς
 τοῦδε¹⁴⁸ φράσαι μοι τὴν ἀληθινήν, τίς μευ ἐστὶ πατὴρ ὀρθῶ λόγῳ;
 Δευτυχίδης μὲν γὰρ ἔφη ἐν τοῖσι νείκεσι λέγων, κεύουσάν σε ἐκ
 τοῦ προτέρου ἀνδρὸς οὕτω ἐλθεῖν παρὰ Ἀρίστων· οἱ δὲ καὶ τὸν
 ματαιότερον λόγον λέγοντες φασὶ σε ἐλθεῖν παρὰ τῶν οἰκετῶν
 τὸν ὀνοφορβὸν, καὶ ἐμὲ εἶναι ἐκείνου παῖδα. ἐγὼ ὦν σε μετέρχο-
 μαι τῶν θεῶν εἰπεῖν τὸ ἀληθές· οὔτε γὰρ, εἴ περ πεποιήκας τι τῶν
 λεγομένων, μούνη δὴ πεποιήκας μετὰ πολλέων δέ· ὃ τε λόγος πολ-
 λὸς ἐν Σπάρτῃ ὥς Ἀρίστωνι σπέρμα παιδοποιὸν οὐκ ἐνὴν τεκεῖν
 γὰρ ἂν οἱ καὶ τὰς προτέρας γυναῖκας.” Ὁ μὲν δὴ τοιαῦτα ἔλεγε 69
 ἡ δὲ ἀμείβετο τοῖσδε· “ὦ παῖ, ἐπεῖτε με λιτῇσι μετέρχεαι εἰπεῖν
 τὴν ἀληθινήν, πᾶν εἰς σὲ κατειρήσεται τὸ ἀληθές. ὥς με ἡγάγετο
 Ἀρίστων ἐς ἐώντου, νυκτὶ τρίτῃ ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης ἦλθέ μοι φάσμα
 εἶδόμενον Ἀρίστων· συνευνηθὲν δὲ τοὺς στεφάνους οὓς εἶχε ἐμοὶ
 περιετίθει· καὶ τὸ μὲν οἰχώκεε, ἦκε δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα Ἀρίστων ὥς
 δέ με εἶδε ἔχουσιν στεφάνους, εἰρώτα τίς εἶη ὃ μοι δούς; ἐγὼ δὲ
 ἐφάμην ἐκείνῳ· ὃ δὲ οὐκ ὑπέδέκετο· ἐγὼ δὲ κατωμνύμην φαμένην

after learn-
 ing the par-
 ticulars of
 his birth
 from his
 mother,

¹⁴⁶ *ol.* See note 318 on ii. 113, and note 534 on ii. 175.

¹⁴⁷ *καταπτόμενος*. The phrase *καταπτόμενος Ἑρκείου Διὸς* is to be explained on the principle that the tasting the flesh of the victim dedicated to the god was regarded as bringing the person so tasting it into a personal communication with him. The small portion of the flesh which was burnt, or the wine which was poured out, was considered to be consumed by the god himself. (“*Ante Larem gustet venerabilior Lare dives,*” HORACE (*Sat.* ii. 5. 14), and they who partook of the remainder were deemed to share the feast with him (*δοσπράττει*). This feeling it was which produced so strong an objection in the early Christians to eat *εἰδωλόθυστα*. They were universally regarded by the gentiles as by the mere act becoming *κοινωνοὶ τῶν δαιμονίων*, and even of themselves very few could get rid of old habits of thought, and be aware, with St. PAUL, that ‘idols and offerings to idols’ were things of nought. (See

1 Cor. x. 16—21.) Demaratus, by placing a portion of the victim in his mother’s hands to taste, caused her also *καθάπτεσθαι* τοῦ Ἑρκείου Διὸς.

¹⁴⁸ *τοῦδε*, “this image here.” The meal took place in the presence of the image of the family god.

“O noctes cœnæque Deūm, quibus ipse meique
Ante Larem proprium vescor, vernasque procaces
Pasco libatis epulis.”

(HORACE, *Sat.* ii. 6. 66.)

In Ethiopia a practice was said to prevail which shows the origin of this kind of solemnity (iii. 24). The Zeb’s *ἑρκείος*, or the *Lar*, was at the outset the deified common ancestor of the *δομοῖνοι* or *δομῆκται*. His altar at Athens was in the *Pandroseum*, a temple which belongs to the primitive times, antecedent to the *συνοικισμὸς* which is in mythical history ascribed to Theseus.

αὐτὸν οὐ καλῶς ποιεῖν ἀπαρνεύμενον ὀλέγον γάρ τι πρότερον ἐλθόντα καὶ συνενηθέντα δοῦναι μοι τοὺς στεφάνους. ὁρέων δέ με κατομνυμένην ὁ Ἀρίστων, ἔμαθε ὡς θεῖον εἶη τὸ πρήγμα. καὶ τοῦτο μὲν οἱ στέφανοι ἐφάνησαν ἔοντες ἐκ τοῦ ἥρωτος τοῦ παρὰ τῇσι θύρῃσι τῇσι αὐλείῃσι ἰδρυμένου (τὸ καλέουσι Ἀστράβακου¹⁵⁹.) τοῦτο δὲ οἱ μάντιες τὸν αὐτὸν τοῦτον ἥρωα ἀναίρεον εἶναι. οὕτω δὴ, ὦ παῖ, ἔχεις πᾶν ὅσον τι καὶ βούλει πυθέσθαι· ἢ γὰρ ἐκ τοῦ ἥρωος τοῦτου γέγονας καὶ τοι πατὴρ ἐστὶ Ἀστράβακος ὁ ἥρωος, ἢ Ἀρίστων ἐν γάρ σε τῇ νυκτὶ ταύτῃ ἀναίρεομαι. τῇ δέ σε μάλιστα κατὰπτονται οἱ ἐχθροὶ, λέγοντες ὡς αὐτὸς ὁ Ἀρίστων, ὅτε αὐτῷ σὺ ἡγγέλῃς γεγενημένος, πολλῶν ἀκούοντων οὐ φήσεαι σε ἔωντοῦ εἶναι, (τὸν χρόνον γάρ, τοὺς δέκα μῆνας, οὐδέ κω ἐξήκειν,) αἰδερῇ τῶν τοιούτων κείνος τοῦτο ἀπέρριψε τὸ ἔπος· τίκτουσι γὰρ γυναῖκες καὶ ἐννεάμηνα καὶ ἐπτάμηνα, καὶ οὐ πᾶσαι δέκα μῆνας ἐκτελέσασαι· ἐγὼ δὲ σέ, ὦ παῖ, ἐπτάμηνον ἔτεκον· ἔγνω δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ Ἀρίστων οὐ μετὰ πολλὸν χρόνον, ὡς ἀνοίῃ τὸ ἔπος ἐκβάλοι τοῦτο. λόγους δὲ ἄλλους περὶ γενέσιος τῆς σεωυτοῦ μὴ δέκεο· τὰ γὰρ ἀληθέστατα πάντα ἀκήκοας. ἐκ δὲ ὀνοφορβῶν αὐτῷ τε Δευτυχίδῃ καὶ τοῖσι ταῦτα λέγουσι τίκτοιεν αἱ γυναῖκες παῖδας.” Ἡ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἔλεγε· ὁ δὲ πυθόμενός τε τὰ ἐβούλετο καὶ ἐπόδια λαβὼν, ἐπορεύετο εἰς Ἡλιῶν¹⁶⁰ τῷ λόγῳ, φᾶς ὡς εἰς Δελφοὺς χρῆσόμενος τῷ χρηστηρίῳ πορεύεται. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ ὑποτοπηθέντες Δημάρητον δρησμῷ ἐπιχειρεῖν, ἐδίωκον· καὶ κως ἐφθῇ

70

flies to Elis, and from thence to the court of Darius.

¹⁵⁹ Ἀστράβακου. The local traditions relative to Astrabacus connected him with the rites of the Tauric Artemis. He and his brother Alopecus were said to have found the sacred image brought by Orestes and his sister Iphigenia, and left, according to the Laconian legend, in the neighbourhood of Sparta. The sanctity of the fetish exhibited itself in the frenzy which seized upon them. (PAUSANIAS, iii. 16. 9.) As the ritual of *this* Artemis is undoubtedly of the ante-dorian times, it is reasonable to suppose that Astrabacus belongs to the same era. Hence the derivation of his name from ἀστράβη (any beast of burden, but especially an ass—ἀστραβηλάτης being interpreted as ὀνηλάτης), is a very plausible one. That the protecting genius of the stable should be called by a name derived from this animal is not wonderful when it is remembered that Arcadia was

celebrated for its breed; and the Latin *Erone* in fact presents an exact parallel. The connexion of such a deity with orgiastic frenzy is a matter of extreme obscurity. Perhaps the most plausible conjecture is that which would identify him with the *Silenus*, who on ancient monuments is often represented as riding upon an ass in an excited state among a crowd of bacchanals. CREUZER'S view, that the true form of Astrabacus is *Astrobaculus*, and that the personage in question is a moon-struck astrologer (*Symbolik*. iii. pp. 638. 737), appears to me utterly worthless. Still the majority of the MSS here have the form Ἀστράβακου, although Gaisford in adopting the other has the countenance of S and V.

¹⁶⁰ εἰς Ἡλιῶν. This must not be taken to mean Elis, *the town*, but the country, “the land of Elis.” See note on viii. 73.

ἐς Ζάκυνθον διαβάς¹⁶¹ ὁ Δημάργτος ἐκ τῆς Ἡλίδος ἐπιδιαβάντες δὲ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, αὐτοῦ τε ἄπτοντο καὶ τοὺς θεράποντας αὐτὸν ἀπαιρέοντο· μετὰ δὲ, οὐ γὰρ ἐξεδίδωσαν αὐτὸν οἱ Ζακύνθιοι, ἐνθεῦτεν διαβαίνει ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην¹⁶² παρὰ βασιλέα Δαρεῖον· ὁ δὲ ὑπεδέξατό τε αὐτὸν μεγαλωστί¹⁶³, καὶ γῆν τε καὶ πόλιν ἔδωκε¹⁶⁴. οὕτω ἀπῆκετο ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην Δημάργτος¹⁶⁵ καὶ τοιαύτη χρησάμενος τύχη, ἄλλα τε Λακεδαιμονίοισι συχνὰ ἔργοισι τε καὶ γνώμῃσι ἀπολαμπρυνθεῖς, ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ Ὀλυμπιάδα¹⁶⁶ σφι ἀνελόμενος τεθρίππῃ προσέβαλε, μόνος τοῦτο πάντων δὴ τῶν γενομένων βασιλέων ἐν Σπάρτῃ ποιήσας.

Λευτυχίδης δὲ ὁ Μενάρεος, Δημαρήτου καταπανσθέντος, δι-
 71
 εδέξατο τὴν βασιληὴν καὶ οἱ γίνεταί πᾶς Ζευξιδήμος, τὸν δὴ Family of
Leoty-
chides,
 Κυνίσκου μετεξέτεροι Σπαρτιητέων ἐκάλεον. οὗτος ὁ Ζευξιδήμος οὐκ ἐβασίλευσε Σπάρτης· πρὸ Λευτυχίδου γὰρ τελευτᾷ, λιπὼν παῖδα Ἀρχιδήμεον· Λευτυχίδης δὲ στερηθεὶς Ζευξιδήμου γαμέει δευτέρην γυναῖκα Εὐρυδάμην, εἶσαν Μενίου μὲν ἀδελφεὴν Δια-

¹⁶¹ ἐς Ζάκυνθον διαβάς. The direct run from the Peloponnese to Zacynthus was from the headland Araxus, which is the northern boundary of "hollow Elis." (STRABO, viii. c. 2, p. 140.) To get round this into the Corinthian gulph, so as to reach Delphi by way of Cirrha, might be very difficult, and thus Demaratus would be furnished with an excuse for bearing up to Zacynthus. The most natural course for him to have taken to get to Delphi would have been through Arcadia to the Achæan seaboard; but this would have led him through the parts where his enemy Cleomenes was most popular.

¹⁶² ἐνθεῦτεν διαβαίνει ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην. Ctesias would seem to have represented him as not joining the Persian court until the expedition of Xerxes. (See Photius, quoted in note on vii. 37.) That passage is perhaps reconcilable with an earlier flight, by the supposition that, like Themistocles, he remained for some time on the coast of Asia; but it is decidedly opposed to the account of Herodotus, who makes him a resident at the court of Susa, and an adviser of Xerxes, long before the death of Darius. See vii. 3 and 239.

¹⁶³ μεγαλωστί. The manuscripts S and V have *μεγάλως*.

¹⁶⁴ γῆν τε καὶ πόλιν ἔδωκε. In a similar way Artaxerxes bestowed upon The-

mistocles, when he took refuge under his empire, three cities, Magnesia, Lampascus, and Myus. (THEUCYDIDES, i. 137.) The position held by these chiefs was apparently the same as that designated in the parable. (LUKE xix. 12-28.) They were, in the nomenclature of India, the *zemindars* of the localities over which they had authority. They collected the revenue, which was fixed at a certain proportion of the gross produce, of which the amount was *estimated* at an unvarying sum. Their income therefore would be the difference between these two. Themistocles netted from Magnesia no less than fifty talents. The cities granted to Demaratus seem to have been Teuthrania, Halisarna, and Pergamus; for these were in the hands of his descendants Eurysthenes and Procles at the time of Thimbron's expedition. (XENOPHON, *Hellenica*, iii. 1. 6.)

¹⁶⁵ οὕτω ἀπῆκετο ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην Δημάργτος. He reached Susa, according to Herodotus (vii. 3), not earlier than the fourth year after the battle of Marathon.

¹⁶⁶ Ὀλυμπιάδα. Some MSS have Ὀλύμπια, which is the expression used in § 36, and one which S has in § 125. But all the MSS have Ὀλυμπιάδα ἀνελίσθαι in § 103, and *νικᾶν* Ὀλυμπιάδα in ix. 33. The word to be understood is *νικῆν*.

and their
fortunes.

κτορίδω δὲ θυγάτερα· ἐκ τῆς οἱ ἔρσεν μὲν γίνεταί οὐδὲν, θυγάτηρ δὲ Λαμπιτώ· τὴν Ἀρχιδῆμος ὁ Ζευξιδήμου γαμέει, δόντος αὐτῷ

- 72 Λευτυχίδω. Οὐ μὲν οὐδὲ Λευτυχίδης κατεγύρα ἐν Σπάρτῃ, ἀλλὰ τίσιν τοιγύδε τινὰ Δημαρίτῳ ἐξέτισε· ἐστρατήγησε Λακεδαιμονίοισι ἐς Θεσσαλίην¹⁶⁷, παρέδον δὲ οἱ ὑποχέρια πάντα ποιήσασθαι ἐδωροδόκησε ἀργύριον πολὺν· ἐπ' αὐτοφώρῳ δὲ ἀλούς αὐτοῦ ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἐπικατήμενος χειρὶδι πλὴν ἀργυρίου, ἔφυγε ἐκ Σπάρτης, ὑπὸ δικαστήριον ὑπαχθεὶς· καὶ τὰ οἰκία οἱ κατεσκάφη· ἔφυγε δὲ ἐς Τεγέην¹⁶⁸, καὶ ἐτελεύτησε ἐν ταύτῃ. ταῦτα μὲν δὴ ἐγένετο χρόνῳ ὕστερον.

73
Proceedings
of Cleomenes at
Ægina.

Τότε δὲ ὡς τῷ Κλεομένει εὐωδόθη¹⁶⁹ τὸ ἐς τὸν Δημάρητον πρῆγμα, αὐτῶς παραλαβὼν Λευτυχίδα ἦε ἐπὶ τοὺς Αἰγινίτας, δεινὸν τινὰ σφί ἐγκοτον διὰ τὸν προπηλακισμόν ἔχων. οὕτω δὴ οὔτε οἱ Αἰγινῆται, ἀμφοτέρων τῶν βασιλέων ἡκόντων ἐπ' αὐτοὺς, ἐδικαλεῦν ἔτι ἀντιβαίνειν, ἐκείνοί τε ἐπιλεξάμενοι ἄνδρας δέκα Αἰγινητέων τοὺς πλείστου ἀξίους καὶ πλοῦτῳ καὶ γένει, ἦγον καὶ

¹⁶⁷ ἐς Θεσσαλίην. This was an expedition undertaken against the *Aleuadae*, the chiefs of that party which had endeavoured to bring about the interference of Persia. (PAUSANIAS, iii. 7, 8.) It is likely therefore that it took place at no long period of time after the success of the Hellenic confederates against the Persians. And this circumstance will perhaps help to explain the different statements by DIODORUS (xi. 48) and other authors as to the time of the death of Leotychides. Pausanias says that Archidamus, his grandson, succeeded to the regal power upon the exile of Leotychides. Diodorus apparently confuses this with his death, and accordingly puts this in 476 B.C. Concurring with other authorities in making Archidamus reign forty-two years, he puts his death in 434 B.C., consistently with his first mistake (xii. 35). But it is quite certain from THUCYDIDES (iii. 1. 26) that Archidamus was alive in 428 and dead in 427 B.C.; and it appears from PLUTARCH (*Cimon*, 16) that the year of the earthquake at Sparta and the revolt of the Helots (i.e. 464 B.C.) was the fourth year of his reign. But Leotychides came to the throne in 491 B.C. (see CLINTON on the year); and the positive statement of DIODORUS, that the reigns of Leotychides and Archidamus together amounted to sixty-four years, exactly agrees with the

indirect evidence of Herodotus and Thucydides, which makes them spread over the interval between 491 and 427. The whole of these variations will be explained if we suppose that Leotychides lived in exile at Tegea from 476 to 469, and that during that interval Archidamus his grandson was *regent* at Sparta. This would place the expedition against the *Aleuadae* about the year 477. And as in that year the Lacedæmonians lost their supremacy, it is not likely that any prominent part in punishing traitors to the cause of Hellas would be taken by them afterwards.

¹⁶⁸ ἔφυγε δὲ ἐς Τεγέην. Leotychides took sanctuary, according to PAUSANIAS (see note 221 on i. 66), in the temple of Athene Alea, and died in Tegea. By his alliance with Cleomenes one may gather that he was favourable to the Achaean policy of that king; and hence perhaps the reason of his choosing Arcadia as his place of refuge. The recollection of the power wielded by Cleomenes under similar circumstances (§ 75 and note 172, below) possibly induced the Spartans to abstain from pressing him too hard, and made them still recognize him as king, although they made his grandson and son-in-law Archidamus regent. (See the last note.)

¹⁶⁹ εὐωδόθη, "was put into good train." See note 362 on iv. 139.

ἄλλους καὶ δὴ καὶ Κρίον τε τὸν Πολυκρίτου καὶ Κάσαμβον τὸν Ἀριστοκράτους, οἵπερ εἶχον μέγιστον κράτος· ἀγαγόντες δὲ σφεας ἐς γῆν τὴν Ἀττικὴν, παραθήκην παρατίθενται ἐς τοὺς ἐχθίστους Αἰγυήτησι Ἀθηναίους. Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα, Κλεομένηε ἐπάϊστον 74
 γενόμενον κακοτεχνήσαντα ἐς Δημάρητον δέιμα ἔλαβε Σπαρ- Subsequent
 τιωτέων, καὶ ὑπεξέσχε¹⁷⁰ ἐς Θεσσαλίην ἐνθεύειν δὲ ἀπικόμενος Cleomenes,
 ἐς τὴν Ἀρκαδίην, νεώτερα ἔπρησσε πρήγματα συνιστὰς τοὺς Ἀρκάδας¹⁷¹ ἐπὶ τῇ Σπάρτῃ, ἄλλους τε ὄρκους προσάγων σφί, ἣ μὴν ἔψεσθαί σφεας αὐτῷ τῇ ἂν ἐξηγήται¹⁷², καὶ δὴ καὶ ἐς Νώνακριν πόλιν πρόθυμος ἦν τῶν Ἀρκάδων τοὺς προεστεῶτας ἀγωνέων, ἐξορκοῦν τὸ Στυγὸς ὕδωρ¹⁷³. [ἐν δὲ ταύτῃ τῇ πόλει λέγεται εἶναι

¹⁷⁰ ὑπεξέσχε. See note 186 on v. 72.

¹⁷¹ συνιστὰς τοὺς Ἀρκάδας. This attempt to organize an alliance of the antedorian population of the Peloponnese against Sparta seems to be the final development of the general policy of Cleomenes. See the notes 189 on v. 73 and 200 on v. 75.

¹⁷² ἣ μὴν ἔψεσθαί σφεας αὐτῷ τῇ ἂν ἐξηγήται. These are the terms of the oath, for the maintenance of which, among other securities, Cleomenes was especially anxious to have that of the water of the Styx, sworn to by the leading chieftains of Arcadia. It should not be overlooked that the ὄρκος is not what is meant by the word "oath" in its modern acceptation. It is the sacred symbol which the person who swore touched in order to give a religious sanction to the promise or the assertion which he made—whatever that might be. Its representative in modern proceedings is the volume of the Old or New Testament, which is taken in the hand of the Jew or Christian, as the case may be, —or the china cup which a Malay breaks before he gives evidence. Hence ἐξορκοῦν τὸ Στυγὸς ὕδωρ is "to administer an oath by the water of Styx," which Hesiod (*Theog.* 784) calls θεῶν μέγαν ὄρκον.

The political significance of this procedure of Cleomenes was to get himself constituted dictator of the Arcadian townships, who, just like the Latin confederates by the fountain Ferentina, met through their chiefs by the fountain of Styx from the earliest times. It was a daring attempt to undo the effects of the Heraclidean invasion and to convert Lacedæmon, as an Achæan state, into the most powerful member of an ancient confederacy, of which one of

her kings should be constituted the chief. There were many elements in the Peloponnese favourable to the success of this scheme. The old population remained in considerable numbers in every part of the peninsula, and in the north was unmixed with any other. The Achæan League of nearly 400 years later showed how strong a hold their ancient associations still had upon the race to which Cleomenes made it his boast to belong (v. 72). Had he succeeded in his attempt the kingdom of Sparta must have fallen to pieces. The pure Spartans were a very small minority even of the free Lacedæmonians; while the whole of the perieciæans were genuine Achæans. In Argos Cleomenes had already destroyed so many of the free citizens as to lead to a revolution, in which "the slaves," i. e. the old Achæan population, gained the upper hand and held their power for several years (below, § 83). In the Megarid the Achæan interest would be represented by the connexions of his protégé Isagoras (see notes 167 on v. 66 and 196 on v. 74), while of an important portion of Elis (the valley of the Alpheus and the mountains bounding it to the west), STRABO says: μεσθὲ ἔστιν ἡ γῆ πᾶσα Ἀρτεμισίων τε καὶ Ἀφροδισίων καὶ Νυμφαίων, ἐν ἑλσεσιν ἀνθέων ὡς τὸ πολλὸν, διὰ τὴν εὐδρίαν συχνὰ δὲ καὶ Ἑρμεία ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς, Ποσειδίᾳ δ' ἐπὶ ταῖς ἀκταῖς—in other words, it was full of traces of the elemental religious system of the Achæan race (viii. c. 3, p. 154).

¹⁷³ τὸ Στυγὸς ὕδωρ. LEAKE (*Travels in the Morea*, iii. pp. 166—9) says that the natives still retain some of the ancient superstitions relative to this famous water, which is a slender perennial stream falling

75

who at last destroys himself in a fit of madness, which is variously accounted for.

ὑπ' Ἀρκάδων τὸ Στυγὸς ὕδωρ¹⁷⁴.] καὶ δὴ καὶ ἔστι τοιόνδε τι ὕδωρ ὀλίγον φαινόμενον ἐκ πέτρης στάζει ἐς ἄγκος· τὸ δὲ ἄγκος αἵμασίῃς τις περιθέει κύκλος. ἡ δὲ Νῶνακρῖς, ἐν τῇ ἡ πηγῇ αὕτη τυγχάνει ἐούσα, πόλις ἐστὶ τῆς Ἀρκαδίας πρὸς Φενεῶ. Μαθόντες δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι Κλεομένεα ταῦτα πρήσσοντα, κατήγον αὐτὸν δέσαντες¹⁷⁵ ἐπὶ τοῖσι αὐτοῖσι ἐς Σπάρτην τοῖσι καὶ πρότερον ἦρχε. κατελθόντα δὲ αὐτὸν αὐτίκα ὑπέλαβε μανίῃ νοῦσος ἐόντα καὶ πρότερον ὑπομαργότερον ὅκως γὰρ τεφ' ἐντύχοι Σπαρτιητέων, ἐνέχραυε¹⁷⁶ ἐς τὸ πρόσωπον τὸ σκῆπτρον ποιεύντα δὲ αὐτὸν ταῦτα καὶ παραφρονήσαντα ἔδησαν οἱ προσήκοντες ἐν ξύλῳ· ὁ δὲ δεθεὶς τὸν φύλακον μουνωθέντα ἰδὼν τῶν ἄλλων αἰτεε μάχαιραν, οὐ βουλομένου δὲ τὰ πρῶτα τοῦ φυλάκου διδόναι, ἀπειλεε τὰ μὴν αὐτὶς ποιήσεις· ἐς δὲ δέσας τὰς ἀπειλὰς ὁ φύλακος,—ἦν γὰρ τῶν τις εἰλωτέων,—διδόει οἱ μάχαιραν Κλεομένης δὲ παραλαβὼν τὸν σίδηρον, ἄρχετο ἐκ τῶν κνημέων ἑωυτὸν λωβώμενος· ἐπιτάμνων γὰρ κατὰ μῆκος τὰς σάρκας προὔβαινε ἐκ τῶν κνημέων ἐς τοὺς μηρούς, ἐκ δὲ τῶν μηρῶν ἔς τε τὰ ἰσχία καὶ τὰς λαπάρας· ἐς δὲ ἐς τὴν γαστέρα ἀπίκετο, καὶ ταύτην καταχορδεύων ἀπέθανε τρόπῳ τοιούτῳ· ὥς μὲν οἱ πολλοὶ λέγουσι Ἑλλήνων, ὅτι τὴν Πυθίην ἀνέγνωσε τὰ περὶ Δημάρητον γενόμενα λέγειν ὥς δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι μούντοι λέγουσι, διότι ἐς Ἐλευσίνα ἐσβαλὼν ἔκειρε τὸ τέμενος τῶν θεῶν ὥς δὲ Ἀργεῖοι, ὅτι ἐξ ἱοῦ αὐτῶν τοῦ Ἀργου Ἀργείων τοὺς καταφυγόντας ἐκ τῆς μάχης καταγινέων κατέκοπτε, καὶ αὐτὸ τὸ ἄλσος ἐν ἀλογίῃ ἔχων ἐνέπρησε.

76

Narrative of an expe-

Κλεομένει γὰρ μαντευομένῳ ἐν Δελφοῖσι ἐχρήσθη Ἄργος αἰρήσειν. ἐπεὶ τε δὲ Σπαρτιήτας ἄγων ἀπίκετο ἐπὶ ποταμὸν

over a very high precipice and entering the rock at the bottom, which part, from the nature of the ground, is inaccessible. They call it τὰ Μαυρο-νέρια (the black waters), and τὰ Δρακο-νέρια (the terrible waters), and say that no vessel will hold it. In the most improved shape which the fiction of the poisoning of Alexander by Aristotle took, this water was represented as the agent. See BLAKESLEY'S *Life of Aristotle*, pp. 91—3.

¹⁷⁴ [ἐν δὲ ταύτῃ . . ὕδωρ.] This paragraph is omitted in F, and it can hardly have stood together with the paragraph which presently follows, ἡ δὲ Νῶνακρῖς . . πρὸς Φενεῶ, although they may possibly

both have proceeded from the hand of the author.

¹⁷⁵ κατήγον αὐτὸν δέσαντες. See note 194, below.

¹⁷⁶ ἐνέχραυε, "he used to make a feint of thrusting." The form ἐπέχραον is used by APOLLONIUS RHODIUS (ii. 283): τῶν ἀκροτάτησιν ἐπέχραον ἥλιθα χερσίν. The future χράσση appears in the *Iliad*. v. 138, where the Scholiast explains it by ἀμύξῃ ἐπ' ὀλίγον and τὸν χρότα ἐπιέσση. It is very characteristic that the lunacy of Cleomenes should have taken the turn of insult to that section of his countrymen whom his constant policy was to humble.

Ἐρασίνου, ὃς λέγεται ῥέειν ἐκ τῆς Στυμφλῆλης λίμνης· (τὴν γὰρ δὴ λίμνην ταύτην ἐς χάσμα ἀφανὲς ἐκδιδοῦσαν ἀναφαίνεσθαι ἐν Ἄργεϊ, τὸ ἐνθεῖτεν δὲ τὸ ὕδωρ ἤδη τοῦτο ὑπ' Ἀργείων Ἐρασίνου καλέεσθαι) ἀπικόμενος δ' ὦν ὁ Κλεομένης ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν τοῦτον ἐσφαγιάζετο αὐτῷ, καὶ οὐ γὰρ οὐδαμῶς ἐκαλλέερεε διαβαίνειν μιν, ὄγκασθαι μὲν ἔφη τοῦ Ἐρασίνου¹⁷⁷ οὐ προδιδόντος τοὺς πολήτας, Ἀργείους μέντοι οὐδ' ὥς χαίρήσειν μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐξαναχωρήσας, τὴν στρατιὴν κατήγαγε ἐς Θυρέην σφαγιασάμενος δὲ τῇ θαλάσῃ ταύρου, πλοίοισι σφεας ἤγαγε ἐς τε τὴν Τυρυνθίην χώραν καὶ Ναυπλίην¹⁷⁸. Ἀργεῖοι δ' ἐβοήθειον πυνθαίνόμενοι ταῦτα ἐπὶ 77
θάλασσαν ὥς δὲ ἄγχου μὲν ἐγίνοντο τῆς Τίρυνθος χώρας δὲ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ κέεται Σίγηπει οὐνομα, μεταίχμιον οὐ μέγα ἀπολιπόντες ἴζοντο ἀντίοι τοῖσι Λακεδαιμονίοισι. ἐνθαῦτα δὴ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι τὴν μὲν ἐκ τοῦ φανεροῦ μάχην οὐκ ἐφοβέοντο, ἀλλὰ μὴ δόλῳ αἰρεθέωσι· καὶ γὰρ δὴ σφι ἐς τοῦτο τὸ πρῆγμα εἶχε τὸ χρηστήριον τὸ ἐπικούωα ἔχρησε ἡ Πυθίη¹⁷⁹· τοῦτοισι τε καὶ Μιλησίοισι, λέγον ὧδε·

Ἄλλ' ὅταν ἡ θήλεια τὸν ἄρσενά νικήσασα
ἐξελάσῃ, καὶ κύδος ἐν Ἀργείοισιν ἄρῃται¹⁸⁰,

¹⁷⁷ ὄγκασθαι μὲν ἔφη τοῦ Ἐρασίνου. The contrast between the conduct of Cleomenes here, and his utter contempt of the hero Argus's fate (below, § 80), is no doubt partly to be accounted for by the circumstance that when he committed the sacrilege his blood was heated, and this would induce a man who was *υπομαργότερος* to do much in the way of outrage, from which, in his cooler moments, he would shrink. But it must not be forgotten that the Erasinus was exactly one of those streams to which the ante-dorian population most attached the notion of sanctity. It, like the Styx, entered the earth in Arcadia,—the home of the old religion,—and although it burst forth afresh in an enemy's country, it still was sacred in the eyes of Cleomenes's party, whose prejudices would have been shocked by a disregard of the omens which forbade it to be crossed. Nothing of this sort would offend them at Argos, which was mainly Cadmeo-dorian. The seat of government of the Atridae was Mycenæ, the population of which were a thorn in the sides of the Argives until they destroyed the city in

the year 468 B.C. See CLINTON on the year.

¹⁷⁸ ἐς τε τὴν Τυρυνθίην χώραν καὶ Ναυπλίην. This region would probably be full of an Achaean population. The two towns were both noted for their cyclopic walls; and like Mycenæ, although in the territory of Argos, were ill-affected to the Dorian interest. Hence Cleomenes might consider that he was going to land in a friendly country. It seems not unlikely that an understanding with their inhabitants, or a party among them, enabled him to secure the means of transport at Thyreæ, and that his success in this operation produced the fear in the minds of the Argives *μὴ δόλῳ αἰρεθέωσι*. The vessels were some of them Æginetan, pressed into the service (§ 92); probably merchant vessels lying at Thyreæ after delivering their cargoes.

¹⁷⁹ τὸ ἐπικούωα ἔχρησε ἡ Πυθίη. See above, § 19.

¹⁸⁰ ὅταν ἡ θήλεια τὸν ἄρσενά νικήσασα ἐξελάσῃ, καὶ κύδος ἐν Ἀργείοισιν ἄρῃται.

These lines seem to refer to the success

πολλὰς Ἀργείων ἀμφιβρυφίας τότε θήσει
ὥς ποτὶ τις ἔρρει καὶ ἐπεσσομένων ἀνθρώπων,
δαινὸς ὄφιν τριέλικτος ἀπώλετο ¹⁸¹ δουρὶ δαμασθεῖς.

- Ταῦτα δὴ πάντα συνελθόντα ¹⁸² τοῖσι Ἀργείοισι φόβον παρείχε-
καὶ δὴ σφι πρὸς ταῦτα ἔδοξε τῷ κήρυκι τῶν πολεμίων χρᾶσθαι
δόξαν δέ σφι, ἐποίηεν τοιόνδε ὅκως ὁ Σπαρτιήτης κήρυξ προση-
μαῖνοι τι Λακεδαιμονίοισι, ἐποίηεν καὶ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι τὸντὸ τοῦτο.
- 78 Μαθὼν δὲ ὁ Κλεομένης ποιεῦντας τοὺς Ἀργεῖους ὁκοῖον τι ὁ
σφέτερος κήρυξ σημήνει, παραγγέλλει σφι ὅταν σημήνῃ ὁ κήρυξ
ποιέεσθαι ἄριστον, τότε ἀναλαμβάνοντας τὰ ὄπλα χωρέειν ἐς τοὺς
Ἀργείους. ταῦτα καὶ ἐγένετο ἐπιτελέα ἐκ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων.
ἄριστον γὰρ ποιευμένοισι τοῖσι Ἀργείοισι ἐκ τοῦ κηρύγματος
ἐπεκέατο· καὶ πολλοὺς μὲν ἐφόνευσαν αὐτῶν, πολλῶ δ' ἔτι πλεῦνας
ἐς τὸ ἄλσος τοῦ Ἄργου καταφυγόντας περιζόμενοι ἐφύλασσαν.
- 79 Ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ ὁ Κλεομένης ἐποίηε τοιόνδε ἔχων αὐτομόλους ἄν-
δρας ¹⁸³ καὶ πυνθανόμενος τούτων, ἐξεκάλεε πέμπων κήρυκα ὄνο-

of Cleomenes in obtaining the crown of Lacedæmon to the prejudice of his half-brother Dorieus (v. 42). If this was owing to the influence of his *mother's* family (the importance of which seems to be implied by their names being given, v. 41), the description of the transaction is not inappropriate. It has been already remarked, that it was in all probability *through his mother* that Cleomenes became the representative of the Achæan party among the population. (See note 100 on v. 41.) The "obtaining renown among the Argives" may have been the fruit of the wars of which the contest for Thyreæ was the beginning. When Aristagoras came to Sparta, these either had not ended, or at any rate not ended so long back as to prevent him from speaking of them as a thing of the time (see v. 49), and there is nothing in Herodotus's story of the burning of the grove to fix its chronology.

¹⁸¹ δαινὸς ὄφιν τριέλικτος ἀπώλετο. This expression must refer to the Argives, whose death is to make "many women tear their garments in sign of mourning;" but it is not easy to give a perfectly satisfactory explanation of the image employed. The symbol of the Argives of the time of the Œdipodean legend is in SOPHOCLES not the *serpent*, but the *eagle* which stoops

upon it, the serpent being the emblem of Thebes (*Antigone*, 110—126). But if this story in the text be derived from Peloponnesian sources, it is not impossible that the δαινὸς ὄφιν of the oracle is the *Cadmean* element of the Argive nation, which seems to have entered much more largely into its composition than it did into that of the Lacedæmonians, probably from the much greater communication in early times between Argos and Phœnicia. (See the genealogy of Theras, the brother of Argeia, in iv. 147, and the story of Io in i. 1.) It is quite clear from the sequel of the narrative (see note 188, below) that the great loss of Argos fell upon the ruling class, i. e. the Cadmeo-dorian element.

¹⁸² ταῦτα πάντα συνελθόντα, "the co-incidence of all these things," viz. the oracle to Cleomenes, 'that he should take Argos,' his former success against them after the expulsion of his rival brother, and their finding themselves occupying the position called *Σήπεια*, which they connected with *σηπία*—a word that appears in some parts of Peloponnese to have signified ὄφιν, PAUSANIAS, viii. 16— and with the δαινὸς ὄφιν by which the oracle denoted themselves.

¹⁸³ ἔχων αὐτομόλους ἄνδρας. These would be not from the Argives shut up in the fane, but from the Achæan serfs, whose

μαστί λέγων τῶν Ἀργείων τοὺς ἐν τῷ ἱρῷ ἀπεργμένους· ἐξεκάλεε δὲ, φὰς αὐτῶν ἔχειν τὰ ἄποινα· ἄποινα δὲ ἐστὶ Πελοποννησίοις δύο μνέαι¹⁸⁴ τεταγμέναι κατ' ἄνδρα αἰχμάλωτον ἐκτίνειν κατὰ πεντήκοντα δὴ ὦν τῶν Ἀργείων, ὡς ἐκάστους ἐκκαλεύμενος, ὁ Κλεομένης ἔκτεινε· ταῦτα δὲ κως γινόμενα ἐλελήθην τοὺς λοιποὺς τοὺς ἐν τῷ τεμένει· ἅτε γὰρ πυκνοῦ ἑόντος τοῦ ἄλσεος, οὐκ ὥρων οἱ ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐκτὸς ὃ τι ἔπραττον, πρὶν γε δὴ αὐτῶν τις ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ δένδρος κατείδε τὸ ποιούμενον οὐκ ἔτι καλούμενοι ἐξήσαν. Ἐνθαῦτα δὴ ὁ Κλεομένης ἐκέλευε πάντα τινὰ τῶν εἰλωτῶν περι-
 80 νέειν ὕλην τὸ ἄλσος· τῶν δὲ πειθομένων, ἐνέπρησε τὸ ἄλσος· καιόμενου δὲ ἤδη, ἐπέλετο τῶν τινα αὐτομόλων, τίνος εἴη θεῶν τὸ ἄλσος; ὁ δὲ ἔφη Ἀργεῖον εἶναι· ὁ δὲ ὡς ἤκουσε, ἀνασθενάξας μέγα εἶπε· “ὦ Ἀπολλὼν χρηστήριε, ἡ μεγάλως με ἠπάτηκας φάμενος Ἀργὸς αἰρήσειν συμβάλλομαι¹⁸⁵·” ὃ ἐξήκειν μοι τὸ χρηστήριον.” Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα, ὁ Κλεομένης τὴν μὲν πλέω στρατιὴν ἀπήκε
 81 ἀπίνειν ἐς Σπάρτην· χιλιῶν δὲ αὐτὸς λαβὼν τοὺς ἀριστεάς ἦε ἐς τὸ Ἡραῖον θύσων¹⁸⁶. βουλόμενον δὲ αὐτὸν θύειν ἐπὶ τοῦ βωμοῦ ὁ ἱεὺς ἀπηγόρευε, φὰς οὐκ ὅσιον εἶναι ξείνῳ αὐτόθι θύειν· ὁ δὲ Κλεομένης τὸν ἱεῖα ἐκέλευε τοὺς εἰλωτας ἀπὸ τοῦ βωμοῦ ἀ-
 82 ἄγοντας μαστιγῶσαι· καὶ αὐτὸς ἔθυσσε, ποιήσας δὲ ταῦτα ἀπήκε ἐς τὴν Σπάρτην¹⁸⁷. Νοστήσαντα δὲ μιν ὑπήγον οἱ ἐχθροὶ ὑπὸ τοὺς

His viola-
 tion of the
 sanctity of
 the He-
 raean.

masters were among them, and who betrayed their names to the conqueror.

¹⁸⁴ δύο μνέαι. The same ransom was exacted by the Athenians for each of the Chalcidian *Hippobota* which they took (v. 77). It therefore may be considered as the ransom of a man-at-arms, not of an inferior soldier; and hence too it may be inferred that the Argives shut up in sanctuary were of the ruling class, i. e. Cadmeo-dorians.

¹⁸⁵ συμβάλλομαι. See note 322 on i. 91.

¹⁸⁶ ἦε ἐς τὸ Ἡραῖον θύσων. This temple was on the confines of the domains of Argos and Mycenæ, forty *stadæ* distant from the former and ten from the latter. (STRABO, viii. c. 8, p. 195.) Its proximity to the latter place indicates that its original foundation belonged to a time when Mycenæ was the seat of government,—and therefore that the fundamental character of the ritual was ante-dorian. Hence Cleomenes

confidently sacrificed in it, as being of Achæan descent, and treated the priest who endeavoured to prevent him as if he were really the intruder. Hence too, when the temple was burnt down, the priestess took sanctuary in an Achæan fane at Tegea in Arcadia. See note 221 on i. 66. For a similar proceeding of Cleomenes with regard to the temples of ante-dorian deities, see note 188 on v. 72.

¹⁸⁷ ἀπήκε ἐς τὴν Σπάρτην. The local legends of Argos in after times represented him as having been repulsed from the city by Telesilla the poetess, who occupied the fortifications of the town with the domestic servants, and met the enemy in the field with a force consisting of the women accoutred in the armour which hung up in the temples. (PAUSANIAS, ii. 20. 9.) SOCRATES (*ap. Plutarch, De mul. virt.* p. 245) gives the same account in even a more exaggerated form. The other Spartan king, Demaratus, had succeeded in

On his return to Sparta he is accused of treachery, but successfully defends himself.

ἐφόρους, φάμενοί μιν δωροδοκήσαιτα οὐκ ἔλκειν τὸ Ἄργος, παρεὼν εὐπετέως μιν ἔλκειν ὁ δὲ σφι ἔλεξε, οὔτε εἰ ψευδόμενος οὔτε εἰ ἀληθῆα λέγων ἔχω σαφηνέως εἶπαι ἔλεξε δ' ὦν φάμενος ἐπεὶ τε δὴ τὸ τοῦ Ἄργου ἱρὸν εἶλε, δοκέειν οἱ ἐξεληλυθέναι τὸν χρησμὸν τοῦ θεοῦ πρὸς ὧν ταῦτα οὐ δικαιοῦν πειρᾶν τῆς πόλιος, πρῶν γε δὴ ἱροῖσι χρήσῃται, καὶ μάθη εἶτε οἱ ὁ θεὸς παραδιδόει εἶτε οἱ ἐμποδὼν ἔσθηκε· καλλιερευμένῳ δὲ ἐν τῷ Ἡραίῳ ἐκ τοῦ ἀγάλματος τῶν στηθέων φλόγα πυρὸς ἐκλάμψαι· μαθεῖν δὲ αὐτὸς οὕτω τὴν ἀπρεκλήνην, ὅτι οὐκ αἰρέει τὸ Ἄργος· εἰ μὲν γὰρ ἐκ τῆς κεφαλῆς τοῦ ἀγάλματος ἐξέλαμψε, αἰρέειν ἂν κατ' ἄκρης τὴν πόλιν ἐκ τῶν δὲ στηθέων λάμψαντος, πᾶν οἱ πεποιήσθαι δοσὺν ὁ θεὸς ἐβούλετο γενέσθαι. ταῦτα δὲ λέγων, πιστά τε καὶ οἰκότα ἐδόκεε Σπαρτιήτῃσι λέγειν, καὶ ἀπέφυγε πολλὸν τοὺς διώκοντας.

83

Utter protestation of the Argive power.

Ἄργος δὲ ἀνδρῶν ἐξηρώθη οὕτω, ὥστε οἱ δοῦλοι αὐτῶν¹⁸⁹ ἔσχον πάντα τὰ πρήγματα ἄρχοντες τε καὶ διέποντες, ἐς δ' ἐπήβησαν οἱ τῶν ἀπολομένων παῖδες. ἔπειτ' ἀσφας οὗτοι ἀνακτώμενοι ὀπίσω ἐς ἑαυτοὺς τὸ Ἄργος ἐξέβαλον· ἐξωθεύμενοι δὲ οἱ δοῦλοι μάχῃ ἔσχον Τίρυνθα¹⁹⁰. τέως μὲν δὴ σφι ἦν ἄρθμια ἐς ἀλλήλους·

occupying a part of the city called *Pamphyliacum*, and was beaten out of it by the women.

¹⁸⁹ οἱ δοῦλοι αὐτῶν. The Achæan pericæans. See notes 172 on § 74, above, and 419 on i. 121. PLUTARCH (*De mul. virt.* p. 245), following the authority of Socrates, says of this transaction that the Argives, ἐπανορθούμενοι τὴν ὀλιγανδρίαν οὐχ, ὡς Ἡρόδοτος ἱστορεῖ, τοῖς δούλοις, ἀλλὰ τῶν περιόικων ποιησάμενοι πολίτας τοὺς ἀρίστους συνέκισαν τὰς γυναῖκας. He adds a curious feature, which is clearly a distortion of the fact, that a part of the revolution consisted in legitimatizing the marriages of the Dorian rulers with the Mycænean subjects, and ratifying the bond by the religious sanction of the *Mycænean Here*. The number of Argives slain by Cleomenes was so great that popular fables made it 7777. (PLUTARCH, l. c.) The Argives themselves put it at 6000 in their complaint to the Delphic oracle (vii. 148). It is no doubt this transaction to which ARISTOTLE alludes (*Politic.* v. p. 1303): καὶ ἐν Ἀργεῖ, τῶν ἐν τῇ ἐβδόμῃ ἀπολομένων ὑπὸ Κλεομένους τοῦ Λάκωνος, ἡναγκάσθησαν παραδέξασθαι τῶν περιόικων

τινῶν.

¹⁹⁰ μάχῃ ἔσχον Τίρυνθα. It is impossible to doubt that the blow struck by Cleomenes to the ruling class in Argos produced a disorganization of the existing constitution, and that the effects of this must have showed itself throughout the whole of the Argive dependencies by increasing the power of the Achæan race. Whether this showed itself in the form of a servile war, or of an enforced claim for the possession of extended civil rights in the several towns, it is impossible to say from the scanty accounts which the narrative in the text gives. The analogy of other ancient states would render it probable that the first effect of the victory of Cleomenes would be the replenishment of the ruling class by a large draft from the commons, and by the constituting new tribes, or new houses in existing tribes; and probably a preponderance of Achæan influence resulted, which in time produced a reaction. In such a view the attack of "the slaves" upon Tiryns might really be something analogous to the secession of the Roman *plebs* to the Mons Sacer.

ἔπειτα δὲ ἐς τοὺς δούλους ἦλθε ἀνὴρ μάντις Κλέανδρος, γένος ἐὼν Φυγαλεὺς ἀπ' Ἀρκαδίας¹⁹⁰. οὗτος τοὺς δούλους ἀνέγνωσε ἐπιθέσθαι τοῖσι δεσπότησι· ἐκ τούτου δὲ πόλεμὸς σφί ἦν ἐπὶ χρόνον συχρὺν, ἐς ὃ δὴ μόγις οἱ Ἀργεῖοι ἐπεκράτησαν.

Ἀργεῖοι μὲν νυν διὰ ταῦτα Κλεομένεά φασι μανέντα ἀπολέσθαι 84

κακῶς· αὐτοὶ δὲ Σπαρτιῆται φασι ἐκ δαιμονίου μὲν οὐδενὸς μανῆναι Spartan account of the cause of the madness of Cleomenes. Κλεομένεα, Σκύθησι δὲ ὁμιλήσαντά μιν ἀκρητοπότην γενέσθαι καὶ ἐκ τούτου μανῆναι· Σκύθας γὰρ τοὺς νομάδας, ἐπεὶ τέ σφί Δαρεῖον ἐσβαλεῖν ἐς τὴν χώραν, μετὰ ταῦτα μεμονόμην μιν τίσασθαι· πέμψαντας δὲ ἐς Σπάρτην, συμμαχίην τε ποιέεσθαι καὶ συντίθεσθαι ὡς χρεὸν εἴη αὐτοὺς μὲν τοὺς Σκύθας παρὰ Φᾶσιν ποταμὸν¹⁹¹ πειρᾶν ἐς τὴν Μηδικὴν ἐσβαλεῖν, σφέας δὲ τοὺς Σπαρτιῆτας κελεύειν ἐξ Ἐφέσου ὀρμεωμένους ἀναβαίνειν, καὶ ἔπειτα ἐς τῶντ' ἀπαντᾶν. Κλεομένεα δὲ λέγουσι, ἡκόντων τῶν Σκυθῶν ἐπὶ ταῦτα, ὁμιλεῖν σφί μεζόνως, ὁμιλέοντα δὲ μᾶλλον τοῦ ἰκευμένου μαθεῖν τὴν ἀκρητοποσίην παρ' αὐτῶν· ἐκ τούτου δὲ μανῆναι μιν νομίζουσι Σπαρτιῆται· ἔκ τε τούτου¹⁹², ὡς αὐτοὶ λέγουσι, ἐπεὶ ζωρότερον βούλονται πιεῖν, “ἐπισκύβισον” λέγουσι. οὕτω δὴ Σπαρτιῆται τὰ περὶ Κλεομένεα λέγουσι. ἐμοὶ δὲ δοκεῖ τίσιν Herodotus gives his own view. ταύτην ὁ Κλεομένης Δημαρῆτ' ἐκτίσαι¹⁹³.

¹⁹⁰ γένος ἐὼν Φυγαλεὺς ἀπ' Ἀρκαδίας. A prophet from Phigalia would not improbably endeavour to carry out the policy which Cleomenes attempted, viz. to unite the populations which had descended from the old ante-dorian inhabitants, by the common bond of their religious associations; and to persuade them that the time had come for the recovery of the Achæan supremacy and the reduction of Dorian Argos to its former condition as a dependency on Achæan Mycenæ. There can be little doubt that in the war between Argos and Tiryns a part was taken by Mycenæ, and that its termination was effected by the utter destruction of that city by the Argives, which THUCYDIDES mentions to have taken place, without at all entering into the circumstances which led to it (i. 10).

¹⁹¹ παρὰ Φᾶσιν ποταμόν. For the course which, under such circumstances, they would be conceived to take, see note 363 on i. 104. Such a route would be an impossibility for nomads, for it would involve a journey of nearly thirty days for

a man in travelling trim (εὐζώνῳ) along the N.E. coast of the Black Sea, by mere mountain paths. But the story appears to be a mere fiction, without any historical foundation. See note 216 on iv. 77.

¹⁹² ἔκ τε τούτου, “from so far back.” The manuscripts S, V have ἐκ τούτου.

¹⁹³ ἐμοὶ δὲ δοκεῖ τίσιν ταύτην ὁ Κλεομένης Δημαρῆτ' ἐκτίσαι. It may seem strange that Cleomenes's misfortunes should be considered as a visitation inflicted especially in consequence of his treatment of Demaratus, — when the treachery and cruelty displayed in his conduct at Argos is to modern apprehensions so much more striking. But it should be remembered that in order to effect his purpose he had tampered with the Pythian priestess (§ 66); and although subsequently to his banishment for this he was again restored to all his regal rights, yet the offence must always have appeared of the gravest kind to Dorians, especially when it turned out to have been committed in the course of a scheme for humiliating the Dorian race throughout Peloponnesus. When this

- 85 *Spartan proceedings relative to Ægina after the death of Cleomenes.* Τελευτήσαντος δὲ Κλεομένεος, ὡς ἐπύθοντο Αἰγινῆται, ἔπεμπον ἐς Σπάρτην ἀγγέλους καταβωσομένους Λευτυχίδεω περὶ τῶν ἐν Ἀθήνῃσι ὀμῆρων ἐχομένων. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ δικαστήριον συναγαγόντες, ἔγνωσαν περιῦβρίσθαι Αἰγινῆτας¹⁹⁴ ὑπὸ Λευτυχίδεω καὶ μιν κατέκριναν ἔκδοτον ἄγεσθαι ἐς Αἴγινα ἀντὶ τῶν ἐν Ἀθήνῃσι ἐχομένων ἀνδρῶν. μελλόντων δὲ ἄγειν τῶν Αἰγινητέων τὸν Λευτυχίδα, εἶπε σφί Θεασίδης ὁ Λεωπρέπεος, ἐὼν ἐν Σπάρτῃ δόκιμος ἀνὴρ· “τί βούλεσθε ποιεῖν, ἄνδρες Αἰγινῆται, τὸν βασιλέα τῶν Σπαρτιητέων ἔκδοτον γενόμενον ὑπὸ τῶν πολιητέων ἄγειν; εἰ νῦν ὀργῇ χρεώμενοι ἔγνωσαν οὕτω Σπαρτιῆται, ὅκως ἐξ ὑστέρης¹⁹⁵ μὴ τι ὑμῖν, ἦν ταῦτα πρήσσητε, πανώλεθρον κακὸν ἐς τὴν χώραν ἐσβάλωσι¹⁹⁶.” ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ Αἰγινῆται ἔσχοντο τῆς ἀγωγῆς· ὁμολογίῃ δὲ ἐχρήσαντο τοιῇδε, ἐπισπόμενον Λευτυχίδα ἐς Ἀθήνας, ἀποδοῦναι Αἰγινητήσι τοὺς ἄνδρας. Ὡς δὲ ἀπικόμενος Λευτυχίδης ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας ἀπαίτεε τὴν παραθήκην, οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι προφάσις εἰλκον οὐ βουλόμενοι ἀποδοῦναι, φάντες δύο σφέας ἐόντας βασιλέας παραθέσθαι, καὶ οὐ δικαιοῦν τῷ ἐτέρῳ ἄνευ τοῦ ἐτέρου ἀποδιδόναι. οὐ φαμένων δὲ ἀποδώσειν τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ἔλεξέ σφί Λευτυχίδης τάδε· “ὦ Ἀθηναῖοι, ποιεῖτε μὲν ὁκότερα
- 86 *Anecdote of a judgment on one Glaucus for breach of faith.* scheme was entirely shipwrecked by Cleomenes's insanity and death, it is only natural to suppose that the opposing party recovered much of the influence they had lost. And the whole narrative of Cleomenes bears many traces of being derived from some person attached to that party. Hence the commendation of Cleomenes's half-brother Dorieus as τῶν ἡλικῶν πάντων πρῶτος and εἰς ἐπιστάμενος κατ' ἀνδραγαθίην αὐτὸς σχίσων τὴν βασιλῆην. Yet as a Læonian the narrator has no sympathy for the Argive prisoners who were destroyed, or for the violation of the sacred precincts at Eleusis and Argos, although as a Dorian he speaks of the Argive perioeciæans as the slaves of the ruling class. All these characteristics fit in very well with the situation and hereditary sympathies of Archias of Pitane, of whom Herodotus makes mention in iii. 55.

¹⁹⁴ ἔγνωσαν περιῦβρίσθαι Αἰγινῆτας. No explanation is given of this sudden change in the policy of Sparta. Perhaps it may be found in the circumstance that Gorgo, the daughter and heiress of Cleo-

menes, was married to her uncle Leonidas (vii. 239). He was a son of Anaxandrides by his first wife (v. 43). This marriage therefore may be regarded as an union of the Dorian and Achæan interests in the royal house of the Eurysthenides. Leonidas would have had a right to Gorgo as her nearest kinsman; but the alliance perhaps became the more welcome to her Achæan connexions, from Cleomenes having clearly shown, during his banishment in Arcadia, that his views were not confined to the elevation of the Spartan Achæans, but extended to the supremacy of the Achæan race in the Peloponnese,—at the expense of Sparta if necessary.

¹⁹⁵ ἐξ ὑστέρης. See note 382 on i. 108.

¹⁹⁶ ἐσβάλωσι. Gaisford prints this on the authority of some MSS. The others vary between ἐμβάλωσι and ἐκβάλωσι, either of which would seem at least as good as ἐσβάλωσι. But there is no criterion of their relative probability. If ἐκβάλωσι be used, there must be implied a reference to the expulsion of Leotychides from Sparta.

βούλεσθε αὐτοί· καὶ γὰρ ἀποδιδόντες ποίετε δσια, καὶ μὴ ἀποδιδόντες τὰ ἐναντία τούτων· ὁκοῖον μέντοι τι ἐν τῇ Σπάρτῃ συνηνεχθῇ γενέσθαι περὶ παραθήκης, βούλομαι ὑμῖν εἶπαι. λέγομεν ἡμεῖς οἱ Σπαρτιῖται, γενέσθαι ἐν τῇ Λακεδαίμονι κατὰ τρίτην γεγενην τὴν ἀπ' ἐμέο¹⁹⁷ Γλαῦκον Ἐπικύδεος παῖδα· τοῦτον τὸν ἄνδρα φαμέν τὰ τε ἄλλα πάντα περιήκειν τὰ πρῶτα, καὶ δὴ καὶ ἀκούειν ἄριστα δικαιοσύνης πέρι¹⁹⁸ πάντων ὅσοι τὴν Λακεδαίμονα τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον οἴκεον· συνενεχθῆναι δέ οἱ ἐν χρόνῳ ἰκευμένῳ τάδε λέγομεν· ἄνδρα Μιλήσιον ἀπικόμενον ἐς Σπάρτην βούλεσθαι οἱ ἐλθεῖν ἐς λόγους, προῖσχόμενον τοιάδε· εἰμὶ μὲν Μιλήσιος, ἦκω δὲ τῆς σῆς, Γλαῦκε, βουλόμενος δικαιοσύνης ἀπολαύσαι· ὥς γὰρ δὴ ἀνὰ πᾶσαν μὲν τὴν ἄλλην Ἑλλάδα, ἐν δὲ καὶ περὶ Ἰωνίην, τῆς σῆς δικαιοσύνης ἦν λόγος πολλὸς, ἐμευσι τῷ λόγῳ ἐδίδουν, καὶ ὅτι ἐπικίνδυνός ἐστι αἰεὶ κοτε ἢ Ἰωνίῃ ἢ δὲ Πελοπόννησος ἀσφαλῆως ἰδρυμένη, καὶ διότι χρήματα οὐδαμὰ τοὺς αὐτοὺς ἐστι ὄραν ἔχοντας· ταῦτά τε ὧν ἐπιλεγόμεν καὶ βουλευομένῳ ἔδοξε μοι τὰ ἡμίσεα πάσης τῆς οὐσίας ἐξαργυρώσαντα θέσθαι παρὰ σέ, εὖ ἐξεπισταμένῳ ὥς μοι κείμενα ἔσται παρὰ σοὶ σόα· σὺ δὴ μοι καὶ τὰ χρήματα δέξαι καὶ τάδε τὰ σύμβολα σῶζε λαβών· ὃς δ' ἂν ἔχων ταῦτα ἀπαιτῇ, τούτῳ ἀποδοῦναι· ὁ μὲν δὴ ἀπὸ Μιλήτου ἦκων ξείνος τοσαῦτα ἔλεξε· Γλαῦκος δὲ ἐδέξατο τὴν παραθήκην ἐπὶ τῷ εἰρημένῳ λόγῳ· χρόνου δὲ πολλοῦ διελθόντος, ἦλθον ἐς τὴν Σπάρτην τοῦτου τοῦ παραθεμένου τὰ χρήματα οἱ παῖδες· ἐλθόντες δὲ ἐς λόγους τῷ Γλαύκῳ καὶ ἀποδεικνύντες τὰ σύμβολα, ἀπαίτεον τὰ χρήματα· ὁ δὲ διωθέετο ἀντυποκρινόμενος τοιάδε· οὔτε μέμνημαι τὸ πρῆγμα, οὔτε με περιφέρει οὐδὲν εἰδέναι τούτων τῶν ὑμεῖς λέγετε¹⁹⁹, βούλομαι τε ἀναμνησθεῖς ποίεειν πᾶν τὸ δίκαιον καὶ

¹⁹⁷ τὴν ἀπ' ἐμέο. See note 95 on iii. 34.

¹⁹⁸ τοῦτον τὸν ἄνδρα φαμέν τὰ τε ἄλλα πάντα περιήκειν τὰ πρῶτα, καὶ δὴ καὶ ἀκούειν ἄριστα δικαιοσύνης πέρι. Of this man our account is, that beside all other qualities of the first kind which attached to him, he had the highest reputation for justice. Περιήκειν is nearly the same in sense as περιβάλλειν. A similar expression occurs below, vii. 16: τὰ σε καὶ ἀμφοτέρω περὶ ἑκάστη κακῶν ἀνδρῶν διμύλαι σφέλλουσι, "both of which qualities (viz. sagacity and readiness to follow good

counsels) belong to you, but the influence of evil associates foils them [in their operation]."

¹⁹⁹ οὔτε με περιφέρει οὐδὲν εἰδέναι τούτων τῶν ὑμεῖς λέγετε, "nor does any thing lead me indirectly to a knowledge about the matters you mention," i.e. I have no clue, in following which I may come in a roundabout way to know about the matter. This is the exact description of the mental process in recollection. Τοῦτων is governed by περὶ understood, and οὐδὲν is the nominative to περιφέρει.

γὰρ εἰ ἔλαβον, ὀρθῶς ἀποδοῦναι· καὶ εἰ γέ ἀρχὴν μὴ ἔλαβον, νόμοισι τοῖσι Ἑλλήνων χρήσομαι ἐς ὑμέας· ταῦτα δὴν ὑμῖν ἀναβάλλομαι κυρώσειν ἐς τέταρτον μῆνα ἀπὸ τοῦδε. οἱ μὲν δὴ Μιλήσιοι συμφορὴν ποιεῦμενοι ἀπαλλάσσοντο, ὥς ἀπεστερημένοι τῶν χρημάτων Γλαῦκος δὲ ἐπορεύετο ἐς Δελφοὺς χρησόμενος τῷ χρηστηρίῳ· ἐπειρωτῶντα δὲ αὐτὸν τὸ χρηστήριον εἰ ὄρεα τὰ χρήματα ληΐσεται; ἡ Πυθίη μετέρχεται τοῖσδε τοῖσι ἔπεσι·

Γλαῦκ' Ἐπικυδεῖδη, τὸ μὲν αὐτίκα κέρδιον οὕτω
ὄρεα νικήσαι, καὶ χρήματα ληΐσασθαι.
ἔμην' ἐπεὶ θάνατός γε καὶ εὐορκον μένει ἄνδρα.
ἀλλ' Ὅρκου πάϊς ἐστὶν ἀνώνυμος· οὐδ' ἐπὶ χεῖρες,
οὐδὲ πόδες· κραιπνὸς δὲ μετέρχεται, εἰσόκε πᾶσαν
συμμάχους ὀλέσει γενεήν, καὶ οἶκον ἅπαντα.
ἄνδρὸς δ' εὐόρκου γενεὴ μετόπισθεν ἀμείνων.

ταῦτα ἀκούσας ὁ Γλαῦκος συγγνώμην τὸν θεὸν παραιτέετο αὐτῷ ἴσχειν τῶν ῥηθέντων· ἡ δὲ Πυθίη ἔφη, τὸ πειρηθῆναι τοῦ θεοῦ καὶ τὸ ποιῆσαι ἴσον δύνασθαι. Γλαῦκος μὲν δὴ μεταπεμφάμενος τοὺς Μιλησίους ξείνους, ἀποδοῖ σφί τὰ χρήματα. τοῦ δὲ εἵνεκα ὁ λόγος ὅδε, ὃ Ἀθηναῖοι, ὥρμηθη λέγεσθαι ἐς ὑμέας, εἰρήσεται· Γλαύκου νῦν οὔτε τι ἀπόγονόν ἐστι οὐδὲν οὔτ' ἰστίη οὐδεμία νομιζομένη εἶναι Γλαύκου· ἐκτέτριπται τε πρόρριζος ἐκ Σπάρτης^a. οὕτω ἀγαθὸν μὴδὲ διανοέεσθαι περὶ παραθήκης ἄλλο γε, ἢ ἀπαιτεόντων ἀποδιδόναι." Δευτυχίδης μὲν εἶπας ταῦτα, ὥς οἱ οὐδὲ οὕτω ἐσήκουον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀπαλλάσσετο.

87

Story resumed of the feud between Athens and Ægina.

Οἱ δὲ Αἰγινῆται³⁰⁰, πρὶν τῶν πρότερον ἀδικημάτων δοῦναι δίκας τῶν ἐς Ἀθηναίους ὕβρισαν Θηβαίοισι χαριζόμενοι, ἐποίησαν τοιόνδε· μεμφόμενοι τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι καὶ ἀξιοῦντες ἀδικέεσθαι, ὥς τιμωρησόμενοι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους παρεσκευάζοντο· καὶ ἦν γὰρ δὴ

^a πρόρριζος ἐκ Σπάρτης. JUVENAL has reproduced this story,—not very aptly as regards the subject he is illustrating:

"Spartano cuidam respondit Pythia vates:
Haud impunitum quondam fore, quod dubitaret

Depositum retinere, et fraudem jure tueri
Jurando. quærebatur enim, quæ nūminis esset

Mens, et an hoc illi facinus suaderet
Apollo?

Reddidit ergo metu, non moribus; et tamen omnem

Vocem adyti dignam templo veramque probavit,

Extinctus totâ pariter cum prole domoque
Et quamvis longâ deductis gente propinquis."

Sat. xiii. 199—210.

³⁰⁰ οἱ δὲ Αἰγινῆται. The history of the feud between Athens and Ægina is resumed from v. 89.

τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι πεντητηρίς²⁹¹ ἐπὶ Σουνίῳ, λοχήσαντες ὡν τὴν θεωρίδα νῆα εἶλον πλήρεα ἀνδρῶν τῶν πρώτων Ἀθηναίων λαβόντες δὲ τοὺς ἀνδρας, ἔδησαν. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ παθόντες ταῦτα 88 πρὸς Αἰγινήτων, οὐκέτι ἀνεβάλλοντο μὴ οὐ τὸ πᾶν μηχανήσασθαι ἐπ' Αἰγινήτησι· καὶ ἦν γὰρ Νικόδρομος Κνοίθου καλεόμενος ἐν τῇ Αἰγίνῃ ἀνὴρ δόκιμος, οὗτος μεμφόμενος μὲν τοῖσι Αἰγινήτησι προτέρην ἑωυτοῦ ἐξέλασιν ἐκ τῆς νήσου, μαθὼν δὲ τότε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἀναρτημένους ἔρδειν Αἰγινήτας κακῶς, συντίθεται Ἀθηναίοισι προδοσίην Αἰγίνης, φράσας ἐν τῇ τε ἡμέρῃ ἐπιχειρήσει, καὶ ἐκείνους ἐς τὴν ἡκεῖν δέησει βοηθέοντας· μετὰ ταῦτα, καταλαμβάνει μὲν κατὰ τὰ συνεθήκατο²⁹² ὁ Νικόδρομος Ἀθηναίοισι τὴν παλαιὴν καλεομένην πόλιν· Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ οὐ παραγίνονται ἐς δέον οὐ γὰρ 89 ἔτυχον εἶναι νέες σφι ἀξιόμαχοι τῆσι Αἰγινήτων συμβαλέειν ἐν ᾧ ὡν Κορινθίων ἐδέοντο χρῆσαι σφι νέας, ἐν τούτῳ διεφθάρη τὰ πρήγματα²⁹³. οἱ δὲ Κορινθιοί, ἦσαν γὰρ σφι τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον φίλοι ἐς τὰ μάλιστα²⁹⁴, Ἀθηναίοισι διδοῦσι δεομένοισι εἰκοσι νέας, διδοῦσι δὲ πενταδράχμους ἀποδόμενοι· δωτήνῃ γὰρ ἐν τῷ νόμῳ οὐκ ἔξῃν δοῦναι· ταύτας τε δὴ λαβόντες οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ τὰς σφετέρας²⁹⁵, πληρώσαντες ἐβδομήκοντα νέας τὰς ἀπάσας, ἔπλεον ἐπὶ τὴν Αἰγιναν καὶ ὑπέρισαν ἡμέρῃ μίῃ τῆς συγκειμένης. Νικό- 90 δρομος δὲ, ὡς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐς τὸν καιρὸν οὐ παρεγίνοντο, ἐς πλοῖον ἐσβάς ἐκδιδρῆσκει ἐκ τῆς Αἰγίνης· σὺν δὲ οἱ καὶ ἄλλοι ἐκ τῶν Αἰγινήτων ἔσποντο· τοῖσι Ἀθηναῖοι Σούνιον οἰκῆσαι ἔδοσαν ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ οὗτοι ὀρμεώμενοι ἔφερόν τε καὶ ἦγον τοὺς ἐν τῇ νήσῳ Αἰγινήτας· ταῦτα μὲν δὴ ὕστερον ἐγίνετο. Αἰγινήτων δὲ οἱ παχέες, 91 ἐπαναστάντος τοῦ δήμου σφι ἅμα Νικοδρόμῳ, ἐπεκράτησαν καὶ ἑπεντά σφεας χειρωσάμενοι, ἐξῆγον ἀπολέοντες. ἀπὸ τούτου δὲ καὶ ἄγος σφι ἐγένετο τὸ ἐκθύσασθαι οὐκ οἶοι τε ἐγίνοντο ἐπι-

²⁹¹ πεντητηρίς. This is the reading of S and V. Gaisford, with the majority of MSS, has πεντήρης, which would mean "a galley with five banks of oars." The meaning of the text is "a festival held every fifth year."

²⁹² κατὰ τὰ συνεθήκατο. See note 211 on iv. 76.

²⁹³ διεφθάρη τὰ πρήγματα, "their game was ruined." See § 13: κατεφαίνετό σφι εἶναι ἄδύνατα τὰ βασιλεὺς πρήγματα υπερβαλέσθαι.

²⁹⁴ ἦσαν γὰρ σφι τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον φίλοι ἐς τὰ μάλιστα. This friendship may have originated in the conduct of the Corinthians recorded in v. 93, they having put a decisive bar to the scheme of the Lacedæmonians for restoring the Pisistratids.

²⁹⁵ καὶ τὰς σφετέρας. These therefore must have been fifty in number; for the reason of which see SMITH'S *Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities*, sub voce ναυκραρία.

μηχανώμενοι· ἄλλ' ἔφθησαν ἐκπεσόντες πρότερον ἐκ τῆς νήσου ἥ σφι ἔλεον γενέσθαι τὴν θεόν· ἐπτακοσίους γὰρ δὴ τοῦ δήμου ζωγρήσαντες, ἐξήγον ὡς ἀπολέοντες· εἰς δέ τις τούτων ἐκφυγὼν τὰ δεσμὰ καταφεύγει πρὸς πρόθυρα Διμήτρος θεσμοφόρου ἐπιλαμβανόμενος δὲ τῶν ἐπισπαστήρων εἶχετο· οἱ δέ, ἐπεὶ τέ μιν ἀποσπάσαι οὐκ οἶοι τε ἀπέλκοντες ἐγίνοντο, ἀποκόψαντες αὐτοῦ τὰς χεῖρας ἦγον οὕτω· χεῖρες δὲ κεῖναι ἐμπεφυκυῖαι ἦσαν τοῖσι
 92 ἐπισπαστήρσι. Ταῦτα μὲν νυν σφέας αὐτοὺς οἱ Αἰγινῆται ἐργάσαντο· Ἀθηναίοισι δὲ ἤκουσι ἐναυμάχῃσαν νηυσὶ ἐβδομήκοντα· ἐσσωθέντες δὲ τῇ ναυμαχίῃ ἐπεκαλέοντο τούτους αὐτοὺς τοὺς καὶ πρότερον³⁰⁶, Ἀργεῖους· καὶ δὴ σφι οὗτοι μὲν οὐκέτι βοηθέουσι³⁰⁷, μεμφόμενοι ὅτι Αἰγινῶναι νέες ἀνάγκη λαμβθεῖσαι ὑπὸ Κλεομένεος ἔσχον τε ἐς τὴν Ἀργολίδα χώραν καὶ συναπέβησαν Λακεδαιμονίοισι· συναπέβησαν δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ Σικυνωνίων νεῶν ἄνδρες³⁰⁸ τῇ αὐτῇ ταύτῃ ἐσβολῇ· καὶ σφι ὑπ' Ἀργείων ἐπεβλήθη ζημίη, χίλια τάλαντα ἐκτίσαι, πεντακόσια ἑκατέρους. Σικυνώνιοι μὲν νυν συγγινόντες ἀδικῆσαι, ὠμολόγησαν, ἑκατὸν τάλαντα ἐκτίσαντες, ἀζήμιοι εἶναι· Αἰγινῆται δὲ οὔτε συνεγνώσκοντο ἦσαν τε αὐθαδέστεροι, διὰ δὴ ὅν σφι ταῦτα δεομένοισι ἀπὸ μὲν τοῦ δημοσίου οὐδεὶς Ἀργείων ἔτι ἐβόηθεε, ἐθέλονται δὲ ἐς χιλίους³⁰⁹. ἦγε δὲ αὐτοὺς στρατηγὸς ἀνὴρ φ' οὖνομα Εὐρυβάτης, πεντάεθλον ἐπασκῆσας, τούτων οἱ πλεῖνες οὐκ ἀπενόστησαν ὀπίσω, ἀλλ' ἐτελεύτησαν ὑπ'

³⁰⁶ τοὺς καὶ πρότερον. The Argives, according to their own and the Æginetan account, had contributed to the destruction of the Athenians recorded in v. 85—87.

³⁰⁷ οὗτοι μὲν οὐκέτι βοηθέουσι. The severe blow which had been struck by Cleomenes to the ruling class probably much crippled them, independently of the soreness which they would have felt at the service rendered by Æginetan vessels in the transport of the Lacedæmonian army. But besides this, the population of Argos had been much altered. See note 188, above.

³⁰⁸ ἀπὸ Σικυνωνίων νεῶν ἄνδρες. These appear to have been volunteers who joined in Cleomenes's expedition. If belonging to the commercial population of Sicyon, which was exalted in influence by the policy of the Orthagorid dynasty (see note 169 on v. 67), they would inherit a hatred

of the ruling class of Argos, and be not unwilling to lend themselves to the policy of Cleomenes.

³⁰⁹ ἐθέλονται δὲ ἐς χιλίους. Perhaps these may be regarded as mercenaries taken into the service of the Æginetæ. It seems impossible to frame any connected notion of the operations in this contest, of which the important feature in the mind of the narrator appears to be the personal prowess of the two individuals whom he names. But the succession of contests, first between the Argives and Lacedæmonians, and, after the blow struck by Cleomenes, between the ruling class and the serfs, could hardly fail to collect bands of *condottieri* ready to take service any where if good pay were offered;—and this it would certainly be in the power of a rich mercantile state to do. The skill of Eurybates certainly bespeaks a *professional soldier*.

Ἀθηναίων ἐν Αἰγίνῃ αὐτὸς δὲ ὁ στρατηγὸς Εὐρυβάτης, μονομαχίῃν ἐπασκέων, τρεῖς μὲν ἄνδρας τρώει τοιοῦτω κτείνει, ὑπὸ δὲ τοῦ τετάρτου Σωφάνεος τοῦ Δεκελῆος ἀποθνήσκει. Αἰγινῆται δὲ 93
ἐοῦσι ἀτάκτοις Ἀθηναίοις συμβαλόντες τῇσι νηυσὶ ἐνίκησαν καὶ σφεων νέας τέσσερας αὐτοῖσι ἀνδράσι εἶλον.

Ἀθηναίοις μὲν δὴ πόλεμος συνήπτο πρὸς Αἰγινῆτας. ὁ δὲ 94
Πέρσης τὸ ἐνωτοῦ ἐποίησε, ὥστε ἀναμνησκόντος τε αἰεὶ τοῦ θεράποντος²¹⁰ μεμνησθῆναι μιν τῶν Ἀθηναίων, καὶ Πεισιστρατιδῶν προσκατημένων καὶ διαβαλλόντων Ἀθηναίους, ἅμα δὲ βουλόμενος ὁ Δαρεῖος, ταύτης ἐχόμενος τῆς προφάσιος, καταστρέφεισθαι τῆς Ἑλλάδος τοὺς μὴ δόντας αὐτῷ γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ²¹¹. Μαρδόνιον μὲν δὴ φλαύρως πρήξαντα τῷ στόλῳ παραλύνει τῆς στρατηγῆς ἄλλους δὲ στρατηγούς ἀποδέξας ἀπέστειλε ἐπὶ τε Ἐρέτριαν καὶ Ἀθήνας, Δατίῃν τε ἔοντα Μῆδον γένος, καὶ Ἀρταφέρνηα τὸν Ἀρταφέρνηος²¹² παῖδα ἀδελφιδέον ἐνωτοῦ ἐντειλάμενος δὲ ἀπέπεμπε 95
ἐξανδραποδίσαντας Ἀθήνας καὶ Ἐρέτριαν, ἄγειν ἐνωτῷ ἐς ὅσιν τὰ ἀνδράποδα²¹³. Ὡς δὲ οἱ στρατηγοὶ οὗτοι οἱ ἀποδεχθέντες, πορευόμενοι παρὰ βασιλέως ἀπίκοντο τῆς Κιλικίης ἐς τὸ Ἀλφειὸν πεδίον²¹⁴,

Continuation of the story of the Persian invasion.

Expedition of Datis and Artaphernes.

²¹⁰ ἀναμνησκόντος τε αἰεὶ τοῦ θεράποντος. See v. 106.

²¹¹ τοὺς μὴ δόντας αὐτῷ γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ. See above, § 48.

²¹² Ἀρταφέρνηα τὸν Ἀρταφέρνηος. The manuscripts P, K, V, F have Ἀρταφέρνηα τοῦ Ἀρταφέρνηος. See note 63 on v. 26.

²¹³ ἄγειν ἐνωτῷ ἐς ὅσιν τὰ ἀνδράποδα. There is a harshness about this commission which contrasts strongly with the mildness of the policy related in §§ 42, 43, and also with the treatment of the captive Eretrians when brought to Darius (§ 119). It would seem as if the failure of Mardonius had given greater weight to the party who advocated a stern policy in the treatment of the conquered nations. (See notes 74 on § 32, and 103 on § 43.) That the expedition of Datis and Artaphernes was distinguished by great severity is plain from the sufferings of Naxos. (See notes 216 on vi. 96, and 77 on v. 31.) But the attributing the severity of the commission to personal irritation of Darius against the Athenians, stimulated by the charges of the Pisistratids, is, it can hardly be doubted, a piece of later

Athenian colouring, and from the same mint as the story introduced by PLATO into the funeral oration (*Menexenus*, § 10), that Datis was sent with orders to bring the Eretrians and Athenians into the presence of Darius, if he wished to keep his own head on his shoulders. Compare *Legg.* iii. § 15.

²¹⁴ τὸ Ἀλφειὸν πεδίον. For Ἀλφειὸν the manuscript S has Ἀλφειόν, and P, Ἀλφειόν. These are perhaps all genuine readings,—at least, not derived from one another by any error of transcription, but representing the views of Alexandrine grammarians as to the proper form of the word. The root of this is perhaps really *Al* or *Hal* (see note 243 on i. 72), and the name may be derived from the accessibility of the place to vessels from the sea. In the *Iliad*, after the usual manner of the Greeks to find etymologies for every name in their own tongue, it is made the scene of the wanderings (ἄλη) of Bellerophon, who,

—καππεδίον τὸ Ἀλφειὸν οἶος ἄλῃτο
ὅν θυμὸν κατέβην, πάτον ἀνθρώπων ἄλεινον (vi. 201).

ἄμα ἀγόμενοι πεζὸν στρατὸν πολλόν τε καὶ εὖ ἐσκευασμένον, ἐνθαῦτα στρατοπεδευομένοισι ἐπήλθε μὲν ὁ ναυτικὸς πᾶς στρατὸς ὁ ἐπιταχθεὶς ἐκάστοισι παρεγένοντο δὲ καὶ αἱ ἱππαγωγοὶ νέες, τὰς τῷ προτέρῳ ἔτει προεῖπε τοῖσι ἐωντοῦ δασμοφόροισι Δαρεῖος εἰτοιμάζειν. ἐσβαλόμενοι δὲ τοὺς ἵππους ἐς ταύτας καὶ τὸν πεζὸν στρατὸν ἐσβιβάσαντες ἐς τὰς νέας, ἔπλεον ἐξακοσίησι τριήρεσι ἐς τὴν Ἰωνίην. ἐνθεύτεν δὲ οὐ παρὰ τὴν ἡπειρον εἶχον τὰς νέας ἰθὺ τοῦ τε Ἑλλησπόντου καὶ τῆς Θρηῆκης· ἀλλ' ἐκ Σάμου ὁρμεώμενοι, παρὰ τε Ἰκάριον καὶ διὰ νήσων τὸν πλόον ἐποιεῖντο, ὥς μὲν ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ²¹⁵, δέσαντες μάλιστα τὸν περίπλοον τοῦ Ἄθω, ὅτι τῷ προτέρῳ ἔτει ποιούμενοι ταύτῃ τὴν κομιδὴν μεγάλως προσέπταισαν· πρὸς δὲ καὶ ἡ Νάξος σφέας ἠνάγκαζε, πρότερον οὐκ ἄλυστα. 96 Ἐπεὶ δὲ, ἐκ τοῦ Ἰκαρίου πελάγεος προσφερόμενοι προσέμιξαν τῇ Νάξῳ, (ἐπὶ ταύτην γὰρ δὴ πρώτην ἐπέειχον στρατεύεσθαι οἱ Πέρσαι, μεμνημένοι τῶν πρότερον²¹⁶;) οἱ Νάξιοι πρὸς τὰ οὖρεα οἴχοντο φεύγοντες, οὐδὲ ὑπέμειναν οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι ἀνδραποδισάμενοι τοὺς κατέλαβον αὐτῶν, ἐνέπρησαν καὶ τὰ ἱρά καὶ τὴν πόλιν ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσαντες²¹⁷, ἐπὶ τὰς ἄλλας νήσους ἀνάγοντο.

96 Capture of Naxos and the other islands,

97 with the exception of Delos, to which Datis pays the highest respect.

97 Ἐν ᾧ δὲ οὗτοι ταῦτα ἐπολεῦν, οἱ Δῆλιοι, ἐκλιπόντες καὶ αὐτοὶ τὴν Δῆλον, οἴχοντο φεύγοντες ἐς Τήνον· τῆς δὲ στρατιῆς καταπλεούσης, ὁ Δᾶτις προσπλώσας οὐκ ἔα τὰς νέας πρὸς τὴν νήσον προσορμίζεσθαι, ἀλλὰ πέρην ἐν τῇ Ῥηνέῃ²¹⁸. αὐτὸς δὲ πυθόμενος ἵνα ἦσαν οἱ Δῆλιοι, πέμπων κήρυκα ἡγόρευέ σφι τάδε· “ἄνδρες ἱροὶ, τί φεύγοντες οἴχεσθε οὐκ ἐπιτηδέα καταγνόντες κατ' ἐμεῦ; ἐγὼ γὰρ καὶ αὐτὸς ἐπὶ τοσούτῳ γε φρονέω, καὶ μοι ἐκ βασιλέως ὧδε ἐπέσταλται, ἐν ᾗ χώρῃ οἱ δύο θεοὶ²¹⁹ ἐγένοντο ταύτην μηδὲν

²¹⁵ δοκεῖ. Gaisford has δοκέειν. The MSS are divided.

²¹⁶ μεμνημένοι τῶν πρότερον. They appear to have remembered the powerful resistance made by the Naxians (v. 34) when they had notice of the armament coming against them, and therefore determined to surprise them this time. The manuscripts S and V have τῶν προτέρων, which is perhaps the preferable reading, —if it were supported by an equal weight of authority.

²¹⁷ ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσαντες. For some idea of the amount of the mischief comprised in this brief notice see note 77 on

v. 31.

²¹⁸ ἀλλὰ πέρην ἐν τῇ Ῥηνέῃ. The word ἔσχε or some equivalent is to be supplied, gathered by inference from οὐκ ἔα προσορμίζεσθαι. See note 190 on i. 59.

²¹⁹ οἱ δύο θεοὶ. The Median Datis recognized in the Phœbus and Phœbe of Delos the Mithras and Mitra of the Magian religion. Hecatus and Hecate were the names under which the same deities were worshipped over all the Asiatic coast in the neighbourhood of Lesbos and Tenedos. (See note 506 on i. 151.) The Phœnicians, who doubtless formed a part of the fleet, would have had no re-

σίεσθαι, μήτε αὐτὴν τὴν χώραν μήτε τοὺς οἰκίτορας αὐτῆς. νῦν
 ὦν καὶ ἄπιτε ἐπὶ τὰ ὑμέτερα αὐτῶν καὶ τὴν νῆσον νέμεσθε." ταῦτα μὲν ἐπεκηρυκεύσατο τοῖσι Δηλίοισι· μετὰ δὲ, λαβανωτῷ
 τριηκόσια τάλαντα κατανήσας ἐπὶ τοῦ βωμοῦ ἐθυμίσειε. Δάτις 98
 μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ποιήσας ἔπλεε ἅμα τῷ στρατῷ ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑρέτριαν The arma-
 ment sails
 for Eretria.
 πρῶτα, ἅμα ἀγόμενος καὶ Ἰωνας καὶ Αἰολέας²²⁰. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον
 ἐνθεύτεν ἐξαναχθέντα, Δῆλος ἐκινήθη, ὡς ἔλεγον οἱ Δῆλιοι, καὶ
 πρῶτα καὶ ὕστατα [μέχρι ἐμοῦ σεισθεῖσα²²¹]. καὶ τοῦτο μὲν κου An earth-
 quake at
 Delos pro-
 duces the
 miseries
 suffered
 during the
 reigns of
 Darius,
 Xerxes,
 and Ar-
 taxerxes.
 τέρας ἀνθρώποισι τῶν μελλόντων ἔσεσθαι κακῶν²²² ἔφηνε ὁ θεός·
 ἐπὶ γὰρ Δαρείου τοῦ Ὑστάσπεος καὶ Εἰρξέω τοῦ Δαρείου καὶ
 Ἀρταξέρξω τοῦ Εἰρξέω²²³, τριῶν τουτέων ἐπεξῆς γενεῶν, ἐγένετο
 πλέω κακὰ τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἢ ἐπὶ εἰκοσι ἄλλας γενεὰς τὰς πρὸ Δαρείου
 γενομένας· τὰ μὲν ὑπὸ τῶν Περσέων αὐτῇ γενόμενα, τὰ δὲ ἀπ'

spect for this combination of deities; and hence Datis sailed on by himself, and kept them at Rhenea. They would have respected *Mitra* in her character of Aphrodite *Urania*; but in this she would have not been coupled with a male deity, but have been more analogous to the Arcadian *Artemis*, or the Sardinian *Cybele*. (See note 297 on v. 102.) For another instance of *Datis's* reverence for the Delian *Apollo*, see § 118.

²²⁰ ἅμα ἀγόμενος καὶ Ἰωνας καὶ Αἰολέας. The effect of the conciliatory and temperate policy of *Darius* (§§ 42, 43) had doubtless been to render the Hellenic cities on the main again available for supplying a subsidiary force, just as they had been to *Cyrus* and *Cambyses*. (See ii. 1; iii. 1.)

²²¹ [μέχρι ἐμοῦ σεισθεῖσα]. The MSS vary in this passage in such a way as to induce the belief that the variations have all arisen out of the desire of explaining the fact that *Herodotus* limited the assertion of the Delians to his own experience,—which of course from the nature of the case he necessarily did. *M* and *K* have μέχρι ἐμοῦ σεισθεῖσα, which *Gaisford* adopts. One manuscript (*F*) has ἐμοῦ σεισθεῖσα without μέχρι. One (*P*) has μέχρι ἐμὸ μὴδὲ ποτε σεισθεῖσα, and several τὰ μέχρι (or μέχρις) ἐμὸ οὐ σεισθεῖσα.

A great deal of trouble has been occasioned to the commentators by the circumstance of *Thucydides* (ii. 8) having stated that *Delos* was stirred by an earthquake just before the outbreak of the Peloponnesian war, adding πρότερον οὐκ αἰσθεῖσα ἀπ' οὗ Ἕλληνες μέμνηται.

There is no doubt that his statement and that of *Herodotus* are at direct issue with each other; but it will be observed that *Herodotus* grounds his merely upon the assertions of the Delians; and the only inference to be drawn from the discrepancy is, that *Thucydides*, if he heard, did not credit the story of the first earthquake, and that *Herodotus* either wrote *this passage* before the second occurred (see last note on vii. 137), or at some place where he did not hear of it,—which if he were in Italy would not be wonderful. For a proof of the futility of basing historical conclusions on such statements as these, see note 32 on iii. 10.

²²² μελλόντων ἔσεσθαι κακῶν. In the view of the victorious Greeks after the battles of *Salamis* and *Platæa*, the destruction of *Athens* and of the other towns in Europe devastated in the expedition of *Xerxes* appeared the prominent features of Hellenic suffering. But from the account of *Herodotus* himself it is very plain that the destruction of *Miletus*, *Phocæa*, *Naxos*, and other Hellenic states in the islands and on the Asiatic main, must have produced a far greater amount of calamity.

²²³ καὶ Ἀρταξέρξω τοῦ Εἰρξέω. It has been argued that because *Herodotus* names the three Persian sovereigns together, and at the same time speaks of three generations, *Artaxerxes* must have been dead; and consequently that this passage could not have been written before B.C. 425. See the following note.

αὐτῶν τῶν κορυφαίων περὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς πολεμούντων. οὕτω οὐδὲν ἦν ἀεὶ κινήθῃναι Δῆλον τὸ πρὶν εἶδσαν ἀκίνητον καὶ ἐν χρησμῷ ἦν γεγραμμένον περὶ αὐτῆς ὧδε

Κινήσω καὶ Δῆλον, ἀκίνητόν περ εἶδσαν²²⁴.

δύναται δὲ κατὰ Ἑλλάδα γλώσσαν ταῦτα τὰ οὐνόματα, Δαρεῖος ἐρξίης, Ἐέρξης ἀρήϊος, Ἀρταξέρξης μέγας ἀρήϊος²²⁵. τούτους μὲν δὴ τοὺς βασιλέας ὧδε ἀν ὁρθῶς κατὰ γλώσσαν τὴν σφετέρην Ἑλλήνες καλῶμεν.

99

The arma-
ment arrives
at Carystus,
which at
first resists,

Οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ὥς ἀπῆραν ἐκ τῆς Δήλου προσίσχον πρὸς τὰς νήσους²²⁶. ἐνθεύτεν δὲ στρατιὴν τε παρελάμβανον καὶ ὁμήρους τῶν νησιωτῶν παῖδας ἐλάμβανον ὥς δὲ περιπλέοντες τὰς νήσους προσέσχον καὶ ἐς Κάρυστον²²⁷, (οὐ γὰρ δὴ σφί οἱ Κάρυστιοι οὔτε

²²⁴ καὶ ἐν χρησμῷ ἦν γεγραμμένον . . . ἀκίνητόν περ εἶδσαν. These words are omitted in the manuscripts M, F, K. But they exist in the rest; and they can hardly be considered as an interpolation, although perhaps neither they nor indeed the greater part of the section may have existed in the first draught of the work. (See note 231 on § 101.)

²²⁵ Ἀρταξέρξης μέγας ἀρήϊος. If, as seems to follow from this passage, the root *Art* has the significance of *μέγα*, the conjecture of CÆRUEZEM, that the word Ἀρτεμῖς is a derivative of *Arta*, gains some plausibility; as the signification of the word would in that case be ἡ μεγάλη, or even ἡ μεγάλη μήτηρ, and it is in this character that the Artemis worship prevailed from Ephesus throughout Phrygia and Cappadocia.

²²⁶ πρὸς τὰς νήσους. These are doubtless the Cyclades, which were dependent upon Naxos, and were likely to yield at once when the metropolis fell. (See v. 31.) The Persians do not seem to have landed their cavalry until their arrival in Eubœa. It should not be overlooked that in this expedition Datis exactly followed the plan of operations sketched out some years before by Aristagoras in his conference with the elder Artaphernes.

²²⁷ ἐς Κάρυστον. This city, which was situated on the roots of Mount Ocha, derived its wealth mainly from exporting the marble from the quarries in its vicinity, the fine polish of which made the expression Κάρυστιαι κίονες proverbial. (STRABO,

x. c. 1, p. 322.) The marble is that which in Italy is called *cipolino*, which was much used by the wealthy Romans of the time of the empire, as is evinced by the number of columns of it still remaining. In resisting the summons of the Persians, the Carystians perhaps depended upon the danger of their rockbound neighbourhood, which is at this day considered the most dangerous navigation of the whole Ægean. The present population are wreckers of the very worst description; and although the bay appears to be protected from the Etesian winds (exposed as it is to every other), the appearance is a fallacious one. HAWKINS was nearly lost there, and describes the circumstance as follows: "We appeared to be so completely sheltered from the *Meltem* (Etesian) wind then blowing by the ridge of Mount Ocha, and there was so little chance at that season (September 12) of a wind from any other quarter, that I felt no apprehension of danger. What then could exceed my surprise and consternation when the whole fury of the *Meltem* poured down upon us from the ridge above,—its force having been concentrated, as I conceive, by the hollow form of the coast on the opposite side of the island? I had often experienced the effect of very violent gusts of wind in sailing along a mountainous coast; but this was a continued blast for the space of thirty hours, which would have tried the strength of the stoutest cable." (*asp. Walpole's Turkey*, ii. p. 287.)

ὁμήρους ἐδίδωσαν οὔτε ἔφασαν ἐπὶ πόλιν ἀστυγείτονας στρατεύ-
 εσθαι, λέγοντες Ἐρετρίαν τε καὶ Ἀθήνας,) ἐνθαῦτα τούτους ἐπολι-
 ὄρκεόν τε καὶ τὴν γῆν σφέων ἔκειρον, ἐς δὲ καὶ οἱ Καρύστιοι παρ-
 ἔστησαν ἐς τῶν Περσέων τὴν γνῶμην. Ἐρετρίεες δὲ πυνθανόμενοι **100**
 τὴν στρατιὴν τὴν Περσικὴν ἐπὶ σφείας ἐπιπλέουσιν, Ἀθηναῖον
 ἐδεήθησαν σφίσι βοηθοὺς γενέσθαι. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ οὐκ ἀπείπαντο
 τὴν ἐπικουρίην, ἀλλὰ τοὺς τετρακισχιλίους κληρουχέοντας τῶν
 ἱπποβοτέων Χαλκιδέων τὴν χώραν, τούτους σφί διδοῦσι τιμωροῦς
 τῶν δὲ Ἐρετρίεων ἦν ἄρα οὐδὲν ὑγιὲς βούλευμα· οἱ μετεπέμποντο
 μὲν Ἀθηναίους, ἐφρόνεον δὲ διφασίας ἰδέας· οἱ μὲν γὰρ αὐτῶν
 ἐβουλεύοντο ἐκλιπεῖν τὴν πόλιν ἐς τὰ ἄκρα τῆς Εὐβοίας²²⁸,
 ἄλλοι δὲ αὐτῶν²²⁹ ἴδια κέρδεα προσδεκόμενοι παρὰ τοῦ Πέρσεω
 οἴσεσθαι, προδοσίην ἐσκευάζοντο· μαθὼν δὲ τούτων ἑκάτερα ὡς
 εἶχε Αἰσχίνης ὁ Νόθωνος, ἐὼν τῶν Ἐρετρίεων τὰ πρῶτα, φράζει
 τοῖσι ἥκουσι τῶν Ἀθηναίων πάντα τὰ παρεῦντα σφί πρήγματι
 προσεδέετό τε ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι σφείας ἐς τὴν σφετέρην ἵνα μὴ
 προσαπόλωνται· οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ταῦτα Αἰσχίνῃ συμβουλευσάντι
 πείθονται· καὶ οὗτοι μὲν διαβάντες ἐς Ὠρωπὸν ἔσωζον σφείας
 αὐτούς. Οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι πλείοντες κατέσχον τὰς νέας τῆς Ἐρετρικῆς **101**
 χώρας κατὰ Ταμῖνας καὶ Χοίρεας καὶ Αἰγίλια· κατασχόντες δὲ
 ταῦτα τὰ χωρία, αὐτίκα ἵππους τε ἐξεβάλλοντο²³⁰, καὶ παρεσκευ-

but after-
wards sub-
mits.

The Eretri-
ans send to
Athens for
aid.

The arma-
ment arrives
at Eretria,
and after

²²⁸ ἐς τὰ ἄκρα τῆς Εὐβοίας, "into the mountain tops of Euboea." Valcknaer, from a description of the coast given by DIO CHRYSTOSTOM under the person of a shipwrecked mariner, who gets ashore with great difficulty by running πρὸς τὰ κοῖλα τῆς Εὐβοίας, which he describes as ἄγρια καὶ σκληρὰ τῆς γῆς οὖν τὰ πρὸς τὸ πέλαγος, forms the strange opinion that the τὰ ἄκρα spoken of here are pretty nearly the same as the τὰ κοῖλα of viii. 13; and that the object of the Eretrians was to seek a refuge on a part of the coast inaccessible, or difficult of access, to the ships of the Persians. But a coast may very well be a rocky and rough one, and extremely dangerous to land on, although the height of the cliffs may be very small. The sum-
mits on which the Eretrians proposed to take refuge were no doubt those of the mountains, of which *Derphys*, in the immediate neighbourhood of the town, is nearly inaccessible from its steepness.

²²⁹ ἄλλοι δὲ αὐτῶν. That there was a

party in Eretria strongly inclined towards the Pisistratid faction is plain from the fact of that town serving as the base of Pisistratus's operations against Athens during his second exile. (See i. 62, and the note 199 on v. 74.) XENOPHON speaks of the Æolian towns *Myrina* and *Grynium*, as given by the king of the Persians to one Goggylus, *ὅτι μόνος Ἐρετρίων μηδίας ἐφυγεν*. (*Hellenica*, iii. 1. 6.) Gorgion, the brother of Goggylus, had the town Gambrium in the same vicinity, and the two joined Thimbron in his expedition. As this was eighty years after the battle of Marathon, we must suppose the Goggylus of Xenophon either to have played the traitor at a much later time than the one of which Herodotus is speaking, or to have been the grandson of the original grantee.

²³⁰ αὐτίκα ἵππους τε ἐξεβάλλοντο. The cavalry was a powerful arm both at Eretria and its neighbour Chalcia. (See the passage of ARISTOTLE quoted in the note

six days
burns the
town and
carries off
the inha-
bitants.

άζοντο ὡς προσοισόμενοι τοῖσι ἐχθροῖσιν· οἱ δὲ Ἐρετρίεες ἐπεξελ-
θεῖν μὲν καὶ μάχεσθαι οὐκ ἐποιοῦντο βουλὴν· εἰ κως δὲ διαφυ-
λάξαιεν τὰ τεῖχεα, τούτου σφι ἔμελε περί, ἐπεὶ τε ἐνῖκα μὴ
ῥ' κλιπεῖν τὴν πόλιν· προσβολῆς δὲ γινομένης καρτερῆς πρὸς τὸ
τεῖχος, ἐπιπτον ἐπὶ ἑξ ἡμέρας πολλοὶ μὲν ἀμφοτέρων τῇ δὲ
ἐβδόμῃ Εὐφορβὸς τε ὁ Ἀλκιμάχου καὶ Φίλαγρος ὁ Κυνέου,
ἄνδρες τῶν ἀστῶν δόκιμοι, προδιδούσι τοῖσι Πέρσησι· οἱ δὲ
ἐσελθόντες ἐς τὴν πόλιν, τοῦτο μὲν τὰ ἱρὰ συλησάυτες ἐνέπρησαν
ἀποτιννύμενοι τῶν ἐν Σάρδισι κατακαυθέντων ἱρῶν, τοῦτο δὲ τοὺς
ἀνθρώπους ἡδραποδίσαντο²³¹ κατὰ τὰς Δαρείου ἐντολάς.

102

Under the
guidance of
Hippias, the
Persians
then land at
Marathon,
where the
Athenians

Χειρωσάμενοι δὲ τὴν Ἐρέτριαν καὶ ἐπισχόντες ὅληγας ἡμέρας,
ἔπλεον ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν, κατέργοντές²³² τε πολλὸν, καὶ δοκέοντες
ταῦτά τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ποιήσκειν τὰ καὶ τοὺς Ἐρετρίεας ἐποίησαν
καὶ ἦν γὰρ ὁ Μαραθὼν ἐπιτηδεώτατον χωρίον τῆς Ἀττικῆς ἐνιπ-
πεῦσαι καὶ ἀγχοτάτω τῆς Ἐρετρίης, ἐς τοῦτό σφι κατηγέετο
Ἰππῆης²³³ ὁ Πεισιστράτεω. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ ὡς ἐπύθοντο ταῦτα,

103

206 on v. 77.) There was therefore reason for landing the horses. The resources of Eretria in its palmy days, which must have been about this time, are evinced from the circumstance that on a column in the temple of Artemis at Amarynthus (a village about a mile from the town) STRABO (x. c. 1, p. 325) found an inscription stating that the festival of the goddess had been attended by a procession of 3000 hoplites, 600 knights, and 60 chariots. Andros, Tenos, Ceos, and other islands, independently of the settlements on the Macedonian shore, were among the dependencies of the town. Yet at Salamis the surviving Eretrians could only muster seven galleys (viii. 46), and at Platæa only 600 hoplites, including the contingent from their neighbouring dependency Styra (ix. 28).

²³¹ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἡδραποδίσαντο. STRABO seems to have read a different text here from that which the present MSS give. His words are τὴν μὲν οὖν ἀρχαίαν πόλιν κατέσκαψαν Πέρσαι, σαγηνεύσαντες δὲ φησιν Ἡρόδοτος τοὺς ἀνθρώπους τῇ πλήθει, περιχυθέντων τῶν βαρβάρων τῇ τείχῃ (x. cap. 1, p. 324). Undoubtedly there was a tradition that this operation had been carried into effect in the case of the Eretrians, for PLATO (*Legg.* iii. § 14) mentions that Datis τινὰ λόγον εἰς τὴν ἡμετέραν πόλιν ἀφῆκε φοβερόν,

ὡς οὐδεὶς Ἐρετρίων αὐτὸν ἐκπεφυγὸς εἶη· συνάψαντες γὰρ τὰς χεῖρας σαγηνεύσαντες πᾶσαν τὴν Ἐρετρίην οἱ στρατιῶται τοῦ Δατίδος. The MSS in the time of Strabo may have varied here, as the present MSS vary in iii. 149. That the destruction or capture of the Eretrians was nearly complete, appears from the circumstances mentioned in the last note; but that Datis's boast was not strictly true is insinuated by Plato himself.

²³² κατέργοντες. The manuscripts S, V, P have κατεργάζοντες. The passage appears to me corrupt, but I can suggest no plausible correction.

²³³ ἐς τοῦτό σφι κατηγέετο Ἰππῆης. It was by this point that Pisistratus entered Attica after his second exile; and independently of the circumstances mentioned in the text, and the good omen which the former success furnished, it seems not improbable that Hippias expected a demonstration to be made by his partisans in Attica similar to that which took place on the former occasion. (See i. 62, 63, and the notes.) But the new arrangements which resulted from Cleisthenes's constitution (v. 66), had done much to break up the old associations, and the Athenian force was able to meet the invaders on the coast without immediate fear of an attack in the rear. (See note 176 on v. 69.)

ἐβοήθειον καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐς τὸν Μαραθῶνα· ἦγον δὲ σφεας στρατηγοὶ under Mil-
tiades meet
them.
δέκα, τῶν ὁ δέκατος ἦν Μιλτιάδης ²³⁴. τοῦ τὸν πατέρα Κίμωνα τὸν
Στησαγόρεω κατέλαβε φυγεῖν ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν Πεισιστράτον τὸν
Ἱπποκράτεος· καὶ αὐτῷ φεύγοντι Ὀλυμπιάδα ἀνελέσθαι τεθρίππων
συνέβη, καὶ ταύτην μὲν τὴν νίκην ἀνελόμενον μιν τῶντ' ἐξενεί-
κασθαι τῷ ὁμομητρίῳ ἀδελφεῷ Μιλτιάδῃ· μετὰ δὲ, τῇ ὑστέρῃ
Ὀλυμπιάδι τῇσι αὐτῇσι ἵπποισι νικῶν παραδιδόει Πεισιστράτῳ
ἀνακηρυχθῆναι, καὶ τῇ νίκῃν παρὲς τούτῳ κατήλθε ἐπὶ τὰ
ἑωυτοῦ ὑπόσπονδος· καὶ μιν ἀνελόμενον τῇσι αὐτῇσι ἵπποισι
ἄλλην Ὀλυμπιάδα κατέλαβε ἀποθανεῖν ὑπὸ τῶν Πεισιστράτου
παίδων, οὐκέτι περιεόντος αὐτοῦ Πεισιστράτου κτείνουσι δὲ οὗτοί
μιν κατὰ τὸ πρυτανήιον, νυκτὸς ὑπέισαντες ἄνδρας. τέθαπται δὲ
Κίμων πρὸ τοῦ ἄστεος, πέρην τῆς διὰ Κολίης καλεομένης ὁδοῦ ²³⁵.
καταντίον δ' αὐτοῦ αἱ ἵπποι θεθάφεται αὐταὶ αἱ τρεῖς Ὀλυμπιάδας
ἀνελόμεναι. ἐποίησαν δὲ καὶ ἄλλαι ἵπποι ἤδη τῶντ' οὗτο,
Εὐαγόρεω Δάκωνος· πλέω δὲ τουτέων, οὐδαμαί. ὁ μὲν δὴ πρεσ-
βύτερος τῶν παίδων τῷ Κίμωνι Στησαγόρης ἦν τηνικαῦτα παρὰ
τῷ πατρίῳ Μιλτιάδῃ τρεφόμενος ἐν τῇ Χερσονήσῳ· ὁ δὲ νεώτερος
παρ' αὐτῷ Κίμωνι ἐν Ἀθήνῃσι, τοῦνομα ἔχων ἀπὸ τοῦ οἰκιστέω
τῆς Χερσονήσου Μιλτιάδεω [Μιλτιάδης ²³⁶]. Οὗτος δὲ ὢν τότε 104
ὁ Μιλτιάδης, ἦκων ἐκ τῆς Χερσονήσου καὶ ἐκπεφευγὼς διπλὸν
θάνατον, ἐστρατήγει Ἀθηναίων. ἅμα μὲν γὰρ οἱ Φοίνικες αὐτὸν οἱ
ἐπιδιώξαντες μέχρι Ἰμβρου περὶ πολλοῦ ἐποιεῖντο λαβεῖν τε καὶ
ἀναγαγεῖν παρὰ βασιλέα, ἅμα δὲ ἐκφυγόντα τε τούτους καὶ ἀπικό-
μενον ἐς τὴν ἑωυτοῦ, δοκέοντά τε εἶναι ἐν σωτηρίῃ, ἤδη τὸ ἐνθευτέ-
ν μιν οἱ ἔχθροί ²³⁷ ὑποδεξάμενοι καὶ ὑπὸ δικαστήριον αὐτὸν ἀγαγόντες,
ἐδίωξαν τυραννίδος τῆς ἐν Χερσονήσῳ· ἀποφυγὼν δὲ καὶ τούτους
στρατηγὸς οὗτῳ Ἀθηναίων ἀπεδέχθη ²³⁸, αἰρεθεὶς ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου.

²³⁴ τῶν ὁ δέκατος ἦν Μιλτιάδης. The account of this family is resumed from §§ 34—43 of this book.

²³⁵ πέρην τῆς διὰ Κολίης καλεομένης ὁδοῦ. From this point the author seems to get into the full stream of Athenian local traditions. The story of Cimon is apparently connected with his tomb; that of Phidippides (§ 106) with the shrine of Pan. See note 62 on i. 13.

²³⁶ [Μιλτιάδης]. I have enclosed this word between brackets because, if not spurious, it seems at any rate not in its

proper place.

²³⁷ οἱ ἔχθροί. These were doubtless the Alcmaeonids. See note 263 on § 116, below.

²³⁸ στρατηγὸς οὗτῳ Ἀθηναίων ἀπεδεί-
χθη, "was thereupon made general of the Athenians,"—as if something connected with the trial led to the distinction. See note 316 on § 140, below. Compare ἔρ-
μζε οὕτως, § 107, and St. JOHN (Evang.
iv. 6): ὁ οὖν ἰησοῦς κεκοσμιακὸς ἐκ τῆς
δοκιμίας ἐκαθέζετο οὕτως (as he reached
it) ἐπὶ τῇ πηγῇ.

105
Phidippides,
 a courier, is
 sent to beg
 aid from
 Sparta.
 The god
 Pan appears
 to him on
 his way,
 and pro-
 mises aid.

Καὶ πρῶτα μὲν, ὄντες ἔτι ἐν τῷ ἄσπεϊ, οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἀποπέμ-
 πουςι ἐς Σπάρτην κήρυκα Φειδιππίδην, Ἀθηναῖον μὲν ἄνδρα
 ἄλλως δὲ ἡμεροδρόμον τε καὶ τοῦτο μελετῶντα· τῷ δὴ, ὡς αὐτὸς
 τε ἔλεγε Φειδιππίδης καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀπήγγελλε³³⁹, περὶ τὸ Παρ-
 θένιον οὖρος τὸ ὑπὲρ Τεγέης ὁ Πᾶν περιπίπτει βόσαντα δὲ τὸ
 οὔνομα τοῦ Φειδιππίδew τὸν Πᾶνα, Ἀθηναῖοισι κελεύσαι ἀπαγγεῖ-
 λαι διότι ἑωυτοῦ οὐδεμίαν ἐπιμέλειαν ποιεῖνται ἔντος εἵνου Ἀθη-
 ναίοισι, καὶ πολλαχῇ γενομένου ἤδη σφίσι χρησίμου, τὰ δ' ἔτι καὶ
 ἐσομένου. καὶ ταῦτα μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι καταστάντων σφίσι εὖ ἤδη
 τῶν πρηγμάτων³⁴⁰ πιστεύσαντες εἶναι ἀληθέα, ιδρύσαντο ὑπὸ τῇ
 ἀκροπόλει Πανὸς ἱρὸν³⁴¹ καὶ αὐτὸν ἀπὸ ταύτης τῆς ἀγγελίης

³³⁹ ὡς αὐτὸς τε ἔλεγε Φειδιππίδης καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀπήγγελλε. In later times the feat of Phidippides was adorned with some picturesque features quite incompatible with this statement. He was said on returning to have brought back to Athens the news of the victory at Marathon; and, rushing into the prytaneum, to have died with the words *χαίρετε· νικῶμεν* on his lips. (LUCIAN, *Pro lapsu*, § 3.) (See the note 284 on i. 82.) And in some accounts the adventitious part of the narrative even extruded the historical foundation. Phidippides's death was related to have taken place in an attempt, in obedience to an oracle, to bring the sacred fire from Delphi to Athens in a single day. (*Schol. inedit. ad Aristidem*, quoted by Valcknaer.) PAUSANIAS, where he gives an account of the fane (i. 28. 4), calls the courier Philippides,—which is also the reading of the manuscripts S and V. I should be inclined to think it the genuine one; for the name *Phidippides* is put by ARISTOPHANES (*Nub.* 67) as if invented by the homely Strepsiades and his fashionable wife by way of compromise between their respective crotchets. The point of the jest would be a good deal dulled if the name had been one of any celebrity at the time the *Clouds* were acted.

³⁴⁰ καταστάντων σφίσι εὖ ἤδη τῶν πρηγμάτων, "when their affairs were at last on a firm footing." The establishment of the ritual was apparently coincident with the settlement of the new constitution on a firm basis,—a result to which it cannot be doubted the great national effort in repelling the foreigners contributed a most important part. See the

way in which the Athenian is made by PLATO to put the matter: ἡμῖν γὰρ κατ' ἐκείνον τὸν χρόνον ὅτε ἡ Περσῶν ἐπίθεσις τοῖς Ἕλλησιν, ἴσως δὲ σχεδὸν ἅπασιν τοῖς τὴν Εὐρώπην οἰκοῦσιν, ἐγγίγνεται, πολιτεία τε ἦν παλαιὰ καὶ ἐκ τιμημάτων ἀρχαῖαι τινες τεττάρων, καὶ δεσπότις ἐν ἡν τις αἰῶς, δι' ἣν δουλεύοντες τοῖς τότε νόμοις (ἣν ἠθέλομεν καὶ πρὸς τούτοις τὸ μέγεθος τοῦ στόλου κατὰ τε γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν γενομένου, φόβον ἄπορον ἐμβαλόν, δουλείαν ἔτι μείζονα ἐποίησεν ἡμᾶς τοῖς τε ἀρχαῖοις καὶ τοῖς νόμοις δουλεύσαι· καὶ διὰ ταῦτα πάνθ' ἡμῖν ξυνέπεσε πρὸς ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς σφόδρα φιλία. (*Legg.* iii. § 15.) The statesmen of the time took advantage of that feeling of union which the external pressure had generated to conciliate that part of the population which was descended from the rustic aborigines, identical in blood and religious associations with the Arcadian mountaineers. This was effected by making Pan (*deus Arcadiae*) one of the state deities, and dedicating to him a fane in the acropolis, which obtained national reverence the more easily from the occasion which gave rise to its consecration. (See note 176 on v. 69.)

³⁴¹ Πανὸς ἱρὸν. It is very doubtful whether what was done was more than the revival with new (and probably increased) solemnities of an old and possibly neglected ritual. For the shrine of Pan was in a cave immediately below the Propylaea, by the side of a well of water. (PAUSANIAS, i. 28. 4.) He was associated with Apollo here, the cave being the reputed scene of the union of that deity with Creusa, the daughter of Erechtheus and mother of Ion. (PAUSANIAS, l. c.)

θυσίῃσι ἐπετελεῖσι καὶ λαμπάδι ²⁴² ἱλάσκονται. Τότε δὲ πεμφθεὶς 106
ὑπὸ τῶν στρατηγῶν ὁ Φειδιππίδης οὗτος, ὅτε πέρ οἱ ἔφη καὶ τὸν
Πάνα φαῖναι, δευτεραίος ἐκ τοῦ Ἀθηναίων ἄστεος ἦν ἐν Σπάρτῃ·
ἀπικόμενος δὲ ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀρχοντας ἔλεγε· “ὦ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, Ἀθη-
ναῖοι ὑμέων δέονται σφισι βοηθῆσαι καὶ μὴ περιυδεῖν πόλιν
ἀρχαιοτάτην ἐν τοῖσι Ἕλλησι δουλοσύνην περιπεσούσαν πρὸς
ἀνδρῶν βαρβάρων καὶ γὰρ νῦν Ἑρέτριά τε ἠνδραπόδοισται, καὶ
πόλι λογίμῃ ἢ Ἑλλάς γέγονε ἀσθενεστέρα.” ὁ μὲν δὴ σφι τὰ
ἐντεταλμένα ἀπήγγελλε· τοῖσι δὲ ἔαδε μὲν βοηθεῖν Ἀθηναῖοις,
ἀδύνατα δὲ σφι ἦν τὸ παραντίκα ποιεῖν ταῦτα οὐ βουλομένοισι
λύειν τὸν νόμον ἦν γὰρ ἱσταμένου τοῦ μηνὸς εἰνάτῃ· εἰνάτῃ δὲ
οὐκ ἐξελεύσεσθαι ἔφασαν, μὴ οὐ πλήρους ἐόντος τοῦ κύκλου.
Οὗτοι μὲν νῦν τὴν πανσέληνον ἔμενον· τοῖσι δὲ βαρβάροισι κατ- 107
ηγέετο Ἰππίης ὁ Πεισιστράτου ἐς τὸν Μαραθῶνα, τῆς παροιχο-
μένης νυκτὸς ὄψιν ἰδὼν ἐν τῷ ὕπνῳ τοιήνδε· ἐδόκεε ὁ Ἰππίης τῇ
μητρὶ τῇ ἐωυτοῦ συνευνηθῆναι· συνεβάλετο ὦν ἐκ τοῦ ὄνειρον,
κατελθὼν ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας καὶ ἀνασωσάμενος τὴν ἀρχὴν, τελευτή-
σεν ἐν τῇ ἐωυτοῦ γηραύς ²⁴³. ἐκ μὲν δὴ τῆς ὄψιος συνεβάλετο ²⁴⁴

The Spar-
tans are
prevented
from march-
ing at the
instant, but
promise
their sup-
port.

107
Dream of
Hippias.

This site is confirmed by EURIPIDES.
It is:

ἐνθα προσβόρρους πέτρας
Παλλᾶδος ἐπ' ὅχθῃ τῆς Ἀθηναίων χθονὸς
Μακρὰς καλοῦσι γῆς ἄνακτες Ἀτθίδος.
(Ion, 11.)

and on a coin figured by LIMAKI from the original in the British Museum, the fane appears as a grotto in the rock of the acropolis, on the north side of the descent from the Propylæa. There is a descent to it from the platform of the acropolis by forty-seven steps cut in the rock. (WORDSWORTH, *Athens and Attica*, p. 82.) Such a site as this indicates (on the principle laid down by THUCYDIDES, ii. 16) a ritual of the very earliest times; and probably the Apollo who forced Creusa was originally a Pan, who in later times under Dorian influence gave place to the other deity, and now again was admitted to a share of his old quarters.

²⁴² λαμπάδι. For the nature of the torch-race, see the *Dictionary of Greek and Latin Antiquities*, v. λαμπάδηφορία. It is however an assumption to suppose that the word λαμπάς always implies a race. It is not likely that it does so here; for it would have been quite impossible to

run to a fane so situated as that of Pan was. (See the last note.) Neither could there have been any race in that portion of the solemnity in honour of Hephæstus, at the time of the *Apatwria*, when Ἀθηναίων οἱ καλλίστας στολὰς ἐνδεδυκότες, λαβόντες ἡμῖνας λαμπάδας ἀπὸ τῆς ἐστίας, ὁμνοῦσι τὸν Ἥφαιστον θύοντες, ὑπόμνημα τοῦ κατανοήσαντα τὴν χρῆσιν τοῦ πυρὸς διδῆναι τοῖς ἄλλοις. (ISTER, *ap. Harpocration*, v. λαμπάς.) So too the solemn procession with which the *Orestean* trilogy of ÆSCHYLUS terminated had torches, but nothing like a race. In the case in the text it seems as likely that an illumination of the cave with torches was the ceremony introduced. At *Acæcium* in *Arcadia* fire was kept continually burning before the image of Pan, who, as at Athens, was there associated with Apollo. (PAUSANIAS, viii. 36. 8.) See also the passage quoted in the note 109 on i. 32.

²⁴³ γηραύς. For his age at this time see notes 203 on i. 61, and 165 on v. 66, from which it will appear *probable* that he had been a young man grown up sixty years before, and therefore could not be less than seventy-six or seventy-seven.

²⁴⁴ συνεβάλετο. See note 322 on i. 91. The interpretation which he put upon his

ταῦτα· τότε δὲ κατηγεόμενος, τοῦτο μὲν τὰ ἀνδράποδα τὰ ἐξ Ἐρετρίας ἀπέβησε ἐς τὴν νῆσον τὴν Στυρέων, καλεομένην δὲ Αἰγίλειαν²⁴⁵. τοῦτο δὲ καταγομένας ἐς τὸν Μαραθῶνα τὰς νέας ὥρμιζε οὕτως²⁴⁶, ἐκβάοντας τε ἐς γῆν τοὺς βαρβάρους διέτασσε καὶ οἱ ταῦτα διέποντι ἐπῆλθε πταρεῖν τε καὶ βῆξαι μεζόνως ἢ ὡς ἐώθεε· οἷα δὲ οἱ πρεσβυτέρῳ ἔοντι τῶν ὀδόντων οἱ πλεῖνες ἐσελόντο· τούτων ὦν ἓνα τῶν ὀδόντων ἐκβάλλει ὑπὸ βίης βήξας· ἐκπεσόντος δὲ ἐς τὴν ψάμμον αὐτοῦ, ἐποίετο πολλὴν σπουδὴν ἐξευρεῖν ὡς δὲ οὐκ ἐφαίνετό οἱ ὁ ὀδὼν, ἀνασθενάξας εἶπε πρὸς τοὺς παραστάτας· “ἡ γῆ ἥδε οὐκ ἡμετέρη ἐστὶ, οὐδὲ μιν δυνησόμεθα ὑποχειρήνῃ ποιήσασθαι· ὁκόσον δέ τι μοι μέρος μετὴν ὁ ὀδὼν μετέχει.” Ἰππίας μὲν δὴ ταύτῃ τὴν ὄψιν συνεβάλετο ἐξεληλυθέναι· Ἀθηναίοισι δὲ τεταγμένοισι ἐν τεμένει Ἡρακλῆος, ἐπῆλθον βοηθέοντες Πλαταιέες πανδημέ. καὶ γὰρ καὶ ἐδεδώκεσάν σφας αὐτοὺς τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι οἱ Πλαταιέες, καὶ πόρους ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι συγχροὺς ἦδη ἀναιρέατο· ἔδωσαν δὲ ὧδε· πιεζύμενοι ὑπὸ Θηβαίων οἱ Πλαταιέες ἐδίδωσαν πρῶτα παρατυχοῦσι Κλεομένει τε τῷ Ἀναξανδριδεῷ²⁴⁷ καὶ Λακεδαιμονίοισι σφῆας αὐτοῦς· οἱ δὲ οὐ δεκόμενοι ἔλεγόν σφι τάδε· “ἡμεῖς μὲν ἑκαστέρῳ τε οἰκόμεν καὶ

108

The *Plataeans* only help the Athenians. Origin of the connexion between them.

dream was the same which Julius Caesar's advisers gave him under similar circumstances: “*Confusum eum somnio proximæ noctis (nam visus erat per quietem matri stuprum intulisse) conjectores ad amplissimam spem incitaverunt, arbitrium orbis terrarum portendi interpretantes; quando mater quam subjectam sibi vidisset, non alia esset quam terra quæ omnium parens haberetur.*” (Suetonius, *Julius Caesar*, § 8.) Compare also PAUSANIAS, iv. 26. 3. In the time of ARTEMIDORUS such a vision was recognised as a particularly lucky one for a statesman, on the principle above mentioned. (*Oneirocrit.* i. 82.) And it seems not impossible that a strange notice respecting Cyrus the Great in CTESIAS (see note 441 on i. 130) is to be explained from the existence of some piece of mystical symbolism in the Magian religion, by which the absolute sovereignty over the earth was formally conveyed to the monarch at his coronation.

²⁴⁵ καλεομένην δὲ Αἰγίλειαν. This clause appears to me an interpolated note. Some of the MSS have Αἰγίλειαν, and Stephanus Byzantinus Αἰγίλεια. The

place seems the same as that spoken of above (§ 101) under the name of Αἰγίλεια or Αἰγίλειας.

²⁴⁶ οὕτως. This is the reading of one MS only (δ). Gaisford with the majority reads οὕτως. But οὕτως is very significant (see note 238, above), and οὕτως would be superfluous. Hippas, accustomed to operations on the Greek coasts, first ran his ships aground and debarked the troops, and *therespon*, as on being lightened the ships again floated, he moored them with an anchor out to sea, just off the shore, so as to be ready to receive the land forces again on an emergency. After doing this he proceeded to form the barbarians who had landed. The manoeuvre, as far as the ships are concerned, is precisely the same as that mentioned in vii. 188.

²⁴⁷ Κλεομένει τε τῷ Ἀναξανδριδεῷ. This occasion will probably have been when the Pisistratids were expelled (v. 64, 65), and while Cleomenes expected that the principal influence in Athens would be retained by the party to which he was favourable, viz. that represented by Isagoras.

ὕμῃν τοιγάρ τις γένοιτ' ἂν ἐπικουρίῃ ψυχρῇ· φθαίητε γὰρ ἂν πολ-
 λάκις ἐξανδραποδισθέντες ἢ τινα πυθέσθαι ἡμέων συμβουλευ-
 ομεν δὲ ὑμῖν δοῦναι ὑμέας αὐτοὺς Ἀθηναίοισι, πλησιοχώροισί τε
 ἀνδράσι καὶ τιμωρέειν ἐούσι οὐ κακοῖσι.²⁹⁸ ταῦτα συνεβούλευον
 οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, οὐ κατὰ εὐνοίην οὕτω τῶν Πλαταιέων, ὥς βου-
 λόμενοι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἔχειν πόνοους συνεστεῶτας Βοιωτοῖσι.²⁹⁹
 Λακεδαιμόνιοι μὲν νυν Πλαταιεῦσι ταῦτα συνεβούλευον· οἱ δὲ οὐκ
 ἠπίσταντο, ἀλλ' Ἀθηναίων ἰρὰ ποιούντων τοῖσι δώδεκα θεοῖσι³⁰⁰,
 ἱκέται ἰζόμενοι ἐπὶ τὸν βωμὸν ἐδίδωσαν σφέας αὐτούς· Θηβαῖοι
 δὲ πυθόμενοι ταῦτα ἐστρατεύοντο ἐπὶ τοὺς Πλαταιέας, Ἀθηναῖοι
 δὲ σφί ἐβοήθηον μελλόντων δὲ συνάπτειν μάχην, Κορίνθιοι οὐ
 περιεῖδον παρατυγχόντες δὲ καὶ καταλλάξαντες ἐπιτρεψάντων
 ἀμφοτέρων, οὖρσαν τὴν χώραν ἐπὶ τοῖσδε· ἔαν Θηβαίους Βοιωτῶν
 τοὺς μὴ βουλομένους ἐς Βοιωτοὺς τελέειν³⁰¹. Κορίνθιοι μὲν δὴ
 ταῦτα γνόντες ἀπαλλάσσοντο· Ἀθηναίοισι δὲ ἀπιούσι ἐπεθήκαντο
 Βοιωτοὶ, ἐπιθέμενοι δὲ ἐσώθησαν τῇ μάχῃ· ὑπερβάντες δὲ οἱ
 Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς οἱ Κορίνθιοι ἔθηκαν Πλαταιεῦσι εἶναι οὖρους, τοῦ-
 τος ὑπερβάντες τὸν Ἀσσωπὸν αὐτὸν ἐποίησαντο οὖρον Θηβαίοισι
 πρὸς Πλαταιέας εἶναι καὶ Ὑσιᾶς³⁰¹. ἔδωσαν μὲν δὴ οἱ Πλαταιέες

²⁹⁸ συμβουλευόμεν δὲ ὑμῖν, κ.τ.λ. This is the same view of the matter as that offered by the Plataeans when tried for their lives by the Thebans and Lacedæmonians about sixty years afterwards: δεομένων γὰρ ξυμμαχίας ὅτε Θηβαῖοι ἡμᾶς ἐβιάσαντο, ὑμεῖς ἀπεώσασθε καὶ πρὸς Ἀθηναίους ἐκελεύετε τραπίσαι ὡς ἑγγὺς ὄντας, ὑμῶν δὲ μακρὰν ἀποικιόντων. (THUCYDIDES, iii. 55.) But in Thucydides the Plataeans make this abandonment of themselves by the Lacedæmonians take place after the year of the earthquake and the occupation of Ithome by the Helots. Their argument required this; but it is striking that such an anachronism should be confidently ventured so soon after the events themselves. See notes 213 on i. 63; 138 on iii. 47; and 279 on v. 96.

²⁹⁹ συνεστεῶτας Βοιωτοῖσι, "having come to direct issue with Boeotians." See note on vii. 142.

³⁰⁰ τοῖσι δώδεκα θεοῖσι. If the object of the Plataeans was to establish a league between themselves and Athens, the time of a sacrifice to "the twelve gods" would be an especially appropriate

occasion; for they were probably θεοὶ συμβόλαιοι. See note 16 on ii. 4.

³⁰¹ ἔαν Θηβαίους Βοιωτῶν τοὺς μὴ βουλομένους ἐς Βοιωτοὺς τελέειν, "that the Thebans should not meddle with those of the Boeotians who chose not to be merged in the Boeotian league." See for an explanation of the phrase the note 96 on iii. 34.

³⁰¹ πρὸς Πλαταιέας εἶναι καὶ Ὑσιᾶς. Probably it was to recover the territory thus lost that the Thebans took advantage of the Lacedæmonian occupation of Eleusis (described v. 74) to seize Hysiae. The Plataean orator in THUCYDIDES (ii. 71) asserts that the independence of Plataea was solemnly guaranteed by Pausanias and the Lacedæmonians in the presence of all the allied army immediately after the victory over Mardonius. At that time the Thebans would be in extremely bad odour from the connexion of the party in power with the Persian invaders; and perhaps this circumstance was taken advantage of to procure a declaration which at any other time could scarcely have been hoped for.

σφέας αὐτοὺς Ἀθηναίοισι τρόπῳ τῷ εἰρημένῳ ἦκον δὲ τότε ἐς Μαραθῶνα βοηθέοντες.

109

Disensions
among the
Athenian
generals.

The con-
duct of
Miltiades
and the
polemarch
Callima-
chus

Τοῖσι δὲ Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοῖσι ἐγίνοντο δίχα αἱ γνώμαι, τῶν μὲν οὐκ ἑόντων συμβάλλειν ὀλίγους γὰρ εἶναι στρατιῇ τῇ Μῆδων συμβαλέειν τῶν δὲ καὶ Μιλτιάδῳ κελεύοντων ὥς δὲ δίχα τε ἐγίνοντο καὶ ἐνίκα ἡ χεῖρων τῶν γνωμένων, ἐνθαῦτα, ἦν γὰρ ἐνδέκατος ψηφιδόφορος ὁ τῷ κυάμῳ λαχὼν Ἀθηναίων πολεμαρχεῖν τὸ παλαιὸν γὰρ Ἀθηναῖοι ὁμόψηφον τὸν πολέμαρχον ἐποιεῦντο τοῖσι στρατηγοῖσι, ἦν δὲ τότε πολέμαρχος Καλλίμαχος Ἀφιδνᾶιος· πρὸς τοῦτον ἔλθων Μιλτιάδης ἔλεγε τάδε· “ ἐν σοὶ νῦν, Καλλίμαχε, ἔστι²³² ἡ καταδουλῶσαι Ἀθήνας, ἡ ἐλευθέρας ποιήσαντα μνημόσυνα λιπέσθαι ἐς τὸν ἅπαντα ἀνθρώπων βίον, οἷα οὐδὲ Ἀρμόδιός τε καὶ Ἀριστογείτων λείπουσι· νῦν γὰρ δὴ, ἐξ οὗ ἐγένοντο Ἀθηναῖοι ἐς κίνδυνον ἤκουσι μέγιστον καὶ ἡμὲν γε ὑποκύνψωσι τοῖσι Μῆδοις, δέδοκται τὰ πείσονται παραδεδομένοι Ἰππῆϊ· ἦν δὲ περιγένηται αὕτη ἡ πόλις, οἷη τέ ἐστι πρώτη τῶν Ἑλληνίδων πολλῶν γενέσθαι. κῶς ὦν δὴ ταῦτα οἷά τέ ἐστι γενέσθαι, καὶ κῶς ἐς σέ τι τούτων ἀνήκει τῶν πρηγμάτων τὸ κύρος ἔχειν, νῦν ἔρχομαι φράσων ἡμέων τῶν στρατηγῶν ἑόντων δέκα δίχα γίνονται αἱ γνώμαι· τῶν μὲν κελεύοντων συμβαλέειν, τῶν δὲ οὐ [συμβαλέειν²³³]. ἦν μὲν νῦν μὴ συμβάλωμεν, ἔλπομαι τινα στάσει μεγάλην²³⁴ ἐμπεσοῦσαν διασείσειν τὰ Ἀθηναίων φρονήματα, ὥστε μηδίσαι· ἦν δὲ συμβάλωμεν πρὶν τι καὶ σαθρὸν Ἀθηναίων μετεξετέροισι ἐγγενέσθαι, θεῶν τὰ ἴσα νεμόντων, οἷοι τε εἰμὲν περιγενέσθαι τῇ συμβολῇ. ταῦτα ὦν πάντα ἐς σέ νῦν τείνει, καὶ ἐκ σέο ἄρτηται· ἦν γὰρ σὺ γνώμῃ τῇ ἐμῇ προσθῇ, ἔστι τοι πατρίς τε ἐλευθέρη καὶ πόλις πρώτη τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι· ἦν δὲ τὴν τῶν ἀποσπευδόντων τὴν συμβολὴν ἔλῃ, ὑπάρξει τοι τῶν ἐγὼ κατέλεξα ἀγαθῶν τὰ ἐναντία²³⁵.” Ταῦτα λέγων ὁ Μιλτιάδης προσκτάται τὸν Καλλίμαχον προσγενομένης δὲ τοῦ πολέμαρχου

110

is the cause
of an im-

²³² ἐν σοὶ νῦν . . . ἔστι. See note 231 on iii. 86.

²³³ [συμβαλέειν]. The MSS vary between συμβαλέειν, συμβάλλειν, and συμβάλλειν, which induces the suspicion that the word has crept in from the margin. It is not necessary; and in fact the real ellipse is not of συμβάλλειν, but of κελεύοντων.

²³⁴ ἔλπομαι τινα στάσει μεγάλην. This is perhaps an allusion to the Alcmaeonids. See note 263 on § 115, below.

²³⁵ τῶν ἐγὼ κατέλεξα ἀγαθῶν τὰ ἐναντία. By this circuitous expression the speaker avoids the use of words of ill omen, which in such a moment would be considered fatal.

τῆς γνῶμης, ἐκεκύρωτο συμβάλλειν μετὰ δέ, οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῶν ἡ διατε en-
γνώμη ἔφερε συμβάλλειν, ὥς ἐκάστου αὐτῶν ἐγίνετο πρυτανή ^{gagement.}
τῆς ἡμέρης, Μιλτιάδῃ παρεδίδουσιν ὁ δὲ δεκόμενος οὕτω καὶ συμ-
βολὴν ἐποίετο, πρὶν γὰρ δὴ αὐτοῦ πρυτανή ἐγένετο.

Ὡς δὲ ἐς ἐκείνον περιῆλθε, ἐνθαῦτα δὴ ἐτάσσοντο ὧδε Ἀθηναῖοι **111**
ὡς συμβαλέοντες· τοῦ μὲν δεξιοῦ κέρας ἡγήετο ὁ πολέμαρχος ^{Order of}
Καλλίμαχος· ὁ γὰρ νόμος τότε εἶχε οὕτω τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι, τὸν ^{battle.}
πολέμαρχον ἔχειν κέρας τὸ δεξιὸν ¹¹⁰. ἡγεομένου δὲ τούτου ἐξεδέ-
κοντο ὡς ἀριθμέοντο ¹¹¹ αἱ φυλαὶ, ἐχόμεναι ἀλλήλων τελευταῖοι
δὲ ἐτάσσοντο, ἔχοντες τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας, Πλαταιεῖς. ἀπὸ ταύτης
γὰρ σφί τῆς μάχης, θυσίας Ἀθηναίων ἀναγόντων καὶ πανηγύριος
τὰς ἐν τῇσι πεντετηρίσι γινομένης, κατεύχεται ὁ κήρυξ ὁ Ἀθη-
ναῖος ἅμα τε Ἀθηναίοισι (λέγων) γίνεσθαι τὰ ἀγαθὰ καὶ Πλα-
ταιεῦσι. τότε δὲ τασσομένων τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐν τῷ Μαραθῶνι,
ἐγίνετο τοιόνδε τι· τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐξισούμενον τῷ Μηδικῷ στρα-
τοπέδῳ, τὸ μὲν αὐτοῦ μέσον ἐγίνετο ἐπὶ τάξιας ὀλίγας, καὶ ταύτῃ
ἦν ἀσθενέστατον τὸ στρατόπεδον τὸ δὲ κέρας ἐκάτερον ἔρωτο
πλήθει. Ὡς δὲ σφί διετέτακτο καὶ τὰ σφάγια ἐγίνετο καλὰ, **112**
ἐνθαῦτα ὡς ἀπειθήσαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, δρόμῳ ἵεντο ἐς τοὺς βαρ- ^{The Atho-}
βάρους· ἦσαν δὲ στάδιοι οὐκ ἐλάσσονες τὸ μεταίχμιον αὐτῶν ἢ ^{nians charge}
ὀκτώ· οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι ὀρέωντες δρόμῳ ἐπιόντας παρεσκευάζοντο ^{the enemy}
ὡς δεξόμενοι· μανίην τε τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι ἐπέφερον καὶ πάγχυ ^{at speed,}
ὀλεθρίην, ὀρέωντες αὐτοὺς ὀλίγους, καὶ τούτους δρόμῳ ἐπειγομένους,
οὔτε ἵππου ὑπαρχούσης σφί οὔτε τοξευμάτων ¹¹². ταῦτα μὲν νυν
οἱ βάρβαροι κατείκαζον· Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ ἐπεὶ τε ἀθροοὶ προσέμιξαν
τοῖσι βαρβάροισι, ἐμάχοντο ἀξίως λόγον πρῶτοι μὲν γὰρ Ἑλ-
λῆνων πάντων, τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν, δρόμῳ ἐς πολεμίους ἐχρήσαντο,

¹¹⁰ τὸν πολέμαρχον ἔχειν κέρας τὸ δεξιόν. In accordance with this custom Eusebius (*Suppl.* 656) makes Theseus, the commander of the Athenian army in the battle against the Thebans, occupy the same post:

αὐτὸν τ' ἑκτατα, παῖδα κλεινὸν Αἰγέως,
καὶ τοὺς ξὺν αὐτῷ δεξιὸν τεταγμέ-
ρους
κέρας, παλαιᾷς Κεκροπίας οἰκίτορας.

The tribe which occupied the right extremity in the battle of Marathon was the

Ἐκπτις.

¹¹¹ ὡς ἀριθμέοντο, "according as they were numbered," that is, with reference to the turn of their prytanes to preside in the assembly.

¹¹² οὔτε ἵππου ὑπαρχούσης σφί οὔτε τοξευμάτων. The Persians conceived that it would be impossible for them to keep order in the onset under such circumstances; and that having no cavalry or archers to cover them while reforming, they must infallibly be destroyed.

πρώτοι δὲ ἀνέσχοντο ἐσθῆτά τε Μηδικὴν ὀρέωντες καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας ταύτην ἐσθημένους²⁵⁹. τέως δὲ ἦν τοῖσι "Ελλήσι καὶ τὸ οὖνομα τὸ

113 Μῆδων φόβος ἀκούσαι²⁶⁰. Μαχομένων δὲ ἐν τῇ Μαραθῶνι χρόνος ἐγίνετο πολλός· καὶ τὸ μὲν μέσον τοῦ στρατοπέδου ἐνίκων οἱ βάρ-
 and after an
 obstinate
 combat con-
 quer and
 pursue the
 Persians
 to their
 ships.
 βαροι, τῇ Πέρσαι τε αὐτοὶ καὶ Σάκαι²⁶¹ ἐτετάχατο· κατὰ τοῦτο μὲν δὴ ἐνίκων οἱ βάρβαροι, καὶ ῥήξαντες ἐδίωκον ἐς τὴν μεσόγαιαν· τὸ δὲ κέρας ἐκάτερον ἐνίκων Ἀθηναῖοι τε καὶ Πλαταιεὺς, νικῶντες δὲ, τὸ μὲν τετραμμένον τῶν βαρβάρων φεύγειν ἔων, τοῖσι δὲ τὸ μέσον ῥήξαι αὐτῶν συναγαγόντες τὰ κέρα ἀμφοτέρα ἐμάχοντο· καὶ ἐνίκων Ἀθηναῖοι· φεύγουσι δὲ τοῖσι Πέρσησι εἶποντο κόπτοντες, ἐς δ' ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν ἀπικόμενοι πῦρ τε αἵτεον καὶ ἐπελαμβάνοντο τῶν νεῶν.

114 Καὶ τοῦτο μὲν ἐν τούτῳ τῷ πόντῳ ὁ πολέμαρχος Καλλιμάχος
 distinguished
 conduct of
 Callimachus
 διαφθείρεται, ἀπὴρ γενόμενος ἀγαθός, ἀπὸ δ' ἔθανε τῶν στρατηγῶν Σησιλείως ὁ Θρασύλειω· τοῦτο δὲ Κυναίγειρος²⁶² ὁ Εὐφορίωνος

²⁵⁹ ἐσθημένους. This word, which is of the form of a perfect participle, as from a present tense ἐσθέειν, is used in one other passage (iii. 129). It is peculiar to Herodotus, and no other tense is any where used by him.

²⁶⁰ τὸ οὖνομα τὸ Μῆδων φόβος ἀκούσαι. It seems likely that at the time of Datis's expedition the distinction between the Medes and Persians was little known in European Greece, even if it was in Asiatic. Accordingly ὁ Μῆδος was the general name by which the enemy was designated. The Medians were, it can hardly be doubted, the more civilized part of Darius's subjects, and from them the Persians must have learnt their scientific strategics. See the notes 535 on i. 162, and 512 on iv. 200. The statement in the text has been by some considered as contradictory to i. 165 and v. 120 (in which passages Asiatic Hellenes are represented as engaging with Persians), and to i. 169, where their resistance to these is spoken of as creditable to them. But this seems pressing the author too closely. It is very far from certain that the conquest even of Ionia was effected by Median troops; and certainly they would hardly be expected to do garrison duty. They may rather be regarded in the same light as the European regiments in the Anglo-Indian army. And all that Herodotus means to say in the text is that the Athenians at Marathon

were the first Hellenes with whom the prestige of the Median soldiers went for nothing. This was only natural, as they had no experience of them like the Asiatics. But still their prowess made the term ἄνδρες Μαραθωνομάχαι proverbial. (ARISTOPHANES, *Nub.* 986.)

²⁶¹ καὶ Σάκαι. These were probably the marines of the fleet landed upon the occasion. In the great expedition of Xerxes we find this service performed by Sacans (vii. 96), the name by which the Persians designated all Scythians (as Herodotus says)—that is, perhaps, all troops whose armament was similar to the Scythian, in which the bow was the principal weapon. This would be by far the most efficient engine for such a service as that of marines. The English bow-men performed the same duty in the infancy of English naval warfare. See the important part played by *Locksley* in the old ballad of *Sir Andrew Barton*.

²⁶² Κυναίγειρος. This is the brother of Æschylus the tragic poet. The story of his gallantry was improved upon in later times. JUSTIN (ii. 9) makes him, on losing his right hand, seize hold with his left; and upon this being likewise hewn off, take hold *with his teeth* ("ad postremum morsu navem detinuit"). A similar caricature is observable in the more modern ballad of *Chevy Chase* (of about the time of James I.) as compared with the

ἐνθαῦτα, ἐπιλαβόμενος τῶν ἀφλάστων νηὸς, τὴν χεῖρα ἀποκοπεῖς and *Cynægirus*.
πελέκει πίπτει· τοῦτο δὲ ἄλλοι Ἀθηναίων πολλοὶ τε καὶ ὀνομαστοί.

Ἐπτα μὲν δὴ τῶν νεῶν ἐπεκράτησαν τρόπῳ τοιούτῳ Ἀθηναῖοι. 115

τῇσι δὲ λοιπῇσι οἱ βάρβαροι ἐξανακρουσάμενοι, καὶ ἀναλαβόντες The Persians re-embarking
ἐκ τῆς νήσου ἐν τῇ ἔλιπον τὰ ἐξ Ἑρετρῆς ἀνδράποδα, περιέπλων Phalerum,

Σούνιον βουλόμενοι φθῆναι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἀπικόμενοι ἐς τὸ

ἄστυ· αἰτία δὲ ἔσχε ἐν Ἀθηναίοισι ἐξ Ἀλκμαιωνιδέων²⁶³ μηχανῆς

αὐτοὺς ταῦτα ἐπινοηθῆναι· τούτους γὰρ συνθεμένους τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι

ἀναδέξαι ἄσπινδα, ἐοῦσι ἤδη ἐν τῇσι νηυσί. Οὗτοι μὲν δὴ περι- 116

έπλων²⁶⁴ Σούνιον Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ ὡς ποδῶν εἶχον τάχιστα ἐβοήθεον but are baffled by a retrograde movement
ἐς τὸ ἄστυ καὶ ἐφθῆσαν τε ἀπικόμενοι πρὶν ἢ τοὺς βαρβάρους of the Athenians, and return to Asia.

ἦκειν, καὶ ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο ἀπυγμένοι ἐξ Ἡρακλῆτου τοῦ ἐν
Μαραθῶνι ἐν ἄλλῃ Ἡρακλῆτῳ τῷ ἐν Κυνοσάργει²⁶⁵. οἱ δὲ βάρ-
βαροι τῇσι νηυσὶ ὑπεραιωρηθέντες Φαλήρου, (τοῦτο γὰρ ἦν ἐπίνειον
τότε τῶν Ἀθηναίων,) ὑπὲρ τοῦτου ἀνακωχέουσιν τὰς νῆας ἀπ-
έπλων ὀπίσω ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην²⁶⁶.

original of nearly two hundred years earlier. The latter says:

"For Wetharryngton my harte was wo
That ever he slayne sholde be;
For when both his leggis wer hewyn into,
Yet he knyled and fought on his knee."

The two last lines became in the new version:

"For when his legges were smitten off,
He fought upon his stumps."

For the description of the ἀφλαστα, of which Cynægirus is represented as taking hold, see the article *Apisture* in the *Dictionary of Greek and Latin Antiquities*. It is not necessary however to infer, with the writer of the article, from this passage, that an unusual direction was given to the extremity of the woodwork, denoted by the word ἀφλαστα. Herodotus seems to include in the term the whole of the after part of the upper works; and Cynægirus, in his account, appears to have been climbing up into the vessel by the stern, which, supposing her riding on a hawse carried out from the bow, would be depressed for the moment that the latter rose with a swell. Justin's notion rests upon the Homeric standard of men's strength and ships' size. An Athenian in 490 B.C. had too much experience of the sea to attempt to hold a vessel of probably at least eighty tons burthen by seizing it

with his hand.

²⁶³ ἐξ Ἀλκμαιωνιδέων. To this evil report PINDAR seems to allude in an Ode (*Pyth.* vii.) composed in honour of a Megacles, probably the son of Hippocrates, and brother of Agariste (mentioned by Herodotus vi. 131). Böckh considers that the Pythian victory commemorated was in the same year with the battle of Marathon. The poet, felicitating Megacles on his success,—which was by no means the first of the kind,—says, νέε δ' εὐπραγία χαίρω τι τὸ δ' ἔχονμαι φθόνον ἀμειβόμενον τὰ καλὰ ἔργα. Heyne however places the victory in the year 474 B.C. If the attack upon Miltiades mentioned above, § 164, proceeded from the party of Clisthenes, no doubt the faction of Miltiades would take advantage of the popularity just acquired by their own leader (below, § 132) to damage the influence of the Alcmaeonids if a favourable occasion offered. It can hardly have been any but that party whom Miltiades had in his eye in his speech to the polemarch (§ 109). They seized the first opportunity to return the blow (§ 136).

²⁶⁴ περιέπλων. This is the reading of all the MSS except one (F), which last in iv. 166, has ἀπέπλων. See the note 409 on that passage.

²⁶⁵ ἐν ἄλλῃ Ἡρακλῆτῳ τῷ ἐν Κυνοσάργει. See note 160, a, on v. 63.

²⁶⁶ οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι . . . ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην,

πρῶτοι δὲ ἀνέσχοντο ἐσθῆτά τε Μηδικὴν ὀρέωντες καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας ταύτην ἐσθημένους²⁵⁹. τῶς δὲ ἦν τοῖσι "Ἕλλησι καὶ τὸ οὖνομα τὸ

113 Μήδων φόβος ἀκούσαι²⁶⁰. Μαχομένων δὲ ἐν τῇ Μαραθῶνι χρόνος ἐγίνετο πολλός· καὶ τὸ μὲν μέσον τοῦ στρατοπέδου ἐνίκων οἱ βάρβαροι, τῇ Πέρσῃ τε αὐτοὶ καὶ Σάκαι²⁶¹ ἐτετάχατο· κατὰ τοῦτο μὲν δὴ ἐνίκων οἱ βάρβαροι, καὶ ῥήξαντες ἐδίωκον ἐς τὴν μεσόγαιαν· τὸ δὲ κέρας ἐκάτερον ἐνίκων Ἀθηναῖοι τε καὶ Πλαταιεὺς, νικῶντες δὲ, τὸ μὲν τετραμμένον τῶν βαρβάρων φεύγειν ἔων, τοῖσι δὲ τὸ μέσον ῥήξαι αὐτῶν συναγαγόντες τὰ κέρεα ἀμφοτέρω ἐμάχοντο· καὶ ἐνίκων Ἀθηναῖοι· φεύγουσι δὲ τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι εἴποντο κόπτοντες, ἐς δ' ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν ἀπικόμενοι πῦρ τε αἴτεον καὶ ἐπελαμβάνοντο τῶν νεῶν.

114 Καὶ τοῦτο μὲν ἐν τούτῳ τῷ πόντῳ ὁ πολέμαρχος Καλλίμαχος διαφθείρεται, ἀνὴρ γενόμενος ἀγαθός, ἀπὸ δ' ἔθανε τῶν στρατηγῶν Σιτησίλεως ὁ Θρασύλεω· τοῦτο δὲ Κυναίγειρος²⁶² ὁ Εὐφορίωνος

and after an obstinate combat conquer and pursue the Persians to their ships.

Distinguished conduct of Callimachus

²⁵⁹ ἐσθημένους. This word, which is of the form of a perfect participle, as from a present tense ἐσθῆναι, is used in one other passage (iii. 129). It is peculiar to Herodotus, and no other tense is any where used by him.

²⁶⁰ τὸ οὖνομα τὸ Μήδων φόβος ἀκούσαι. It seems likely that at the time of Datis's expedition the distinction between the Medes and Persians was little known in European Greece, even if it was in Asiatic. Accordingly ὁ Μῆδος was the general name by which the enemy was designated. The Medians were, it can hardly be doubted, the more civilized part of Darius's subjects, and from them the Persians must have learnt their scientific strategics. See the notes 535 on i. 162, and 512 on iv. 200. The statement in the text has been by some considered as contradictory to i. 165 and v. 120 (in which passages Asiatic Hellenes are represented as engaging with Persians), and to i. 169, where their resistance to these is spoken of as creditable to them. But this seems pressing the author too closely. It is very far from certain that the conquest even of Ionia was effected by Median troops; and certainly they would hardly be expected to do garrison duty. They may rather be regarded in the same light as the European regiments in the Anglo-Indian army. And all that Herodotus means to say in the text is that the Athenians at Marathon

were the first Hellenes with whom the prestige of the Median soldiers went for nothing. This was only natural, as they had no experience of them like the Asiatics. But still their prowess made the term ἄνδρες Μαραθωνομάχαι proverbial. (ARISTOPHANES, *Nub.* 986.)

²⁶¹ καὶ Σάκαι. These were probably the marines of the fleet landed upon the occasion. In the great expedition of Xerxes we find this service performed by Sacans (vii. 96), the name by which the Persians designated all Scythians (as Herodotus says)—that is, perhaps, all troops whose armament was similar to the Scythian, in which the bow was the principal weapon. This would be by far the most efficient engine for such a service as that of marines. The English bow-men performed the same duty in the infancy of English naval warfare. See the important part played by *Locksley* in the old ballad of *Sir Andrew Barton*.

²⁶² Κυναίγειρος. This is the brother of Æschylus the tragic poet. The story of his gallantry was improved upon in later times. JUSTIN (ii. 9) makes him, on losing his right hand, seize hold with his left; and upon this being likewise hewn off, take hold *with his teeth* ("ad postremum morsu navem detinuit"). A similar caricature is observable in the more modern ballad of *Chevy Chase* (of about the time of James I.) as compared with the

ἐνθαῦτα, ἐπιλαβόμενος τῶν ἀφλάστων νηὸς, τὴν χεῖρα ἀποκοπεῖς and *Cynae-*
 πελέκει πίπτει· τοῦτο δὲ ἄλλοι Ἀθηναίων πολλοὶ τε καὶ ὀνομαστοί. *girus.*
 Ἐπτα μὲν δὴ τῶν νεῶν ἐπεκράτησαν τρόπῳ τοιούτῳ Ἀθηναῖοι. 115
 τῇσι δὲ λοιπῇσι οἱ βάρβαροι ἐξανακρουσάμενοι, καὶ ἀναλαβόντες The Per-
 ἐκ τῆς νήσου ἐν τῇ ἔλπιον τὰ ἐξ Ἑρετρίης ἀνδράποδα, περιέπλων embarking
 Σούνιον βουλόμενοι φθῆναι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἀπικόμενοι ἐς τὸ Phalerum,
 ἄστυ αἰτία δὲ ἔσχε ἐν Ἀθηναίοισι ἐξ Ἀλκμαιωνιδέων ²⁶³ μηχανῆς
 αὐτοὺς ταῦτα ἐπωσθηῆναι· τούτους γὰρ συνθεμένους τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι
 ἀναδέξαι ἄσπινδα, ἐοῦσι ἤδη ἐν τῇσι νηυσί. Οὗτοι μὲν δὴ περι- 116
 ἐπλων ²⁶⁴ Σούνιον Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ ὡς ποδῶν εἶχον τάχιστα ἐβοήθουν but are baff-
 ἐς τὸ ἄστυ καὶ ἐφθῆσαν τε ἀπικόμενοι πρὶν ἢ τοὺς βαρβάρους fled by a
 ἦκειν, καὶ ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο ἀπυγμένοι ἐξ Ἡρακλήτου τοῦ ἐν retrograde
 Μαραθῶνι ἐν ἄλλῃ Ἡρακλήτῳ τῷ ἐν Κυνοσάργει ²⁶⁵. οἱ δὲ βάρ movement
 βαροὶ τῇσι νηυσὶ ὑπεραιωρηθέντες Φαλήρου, (τοῦτο γὰρ ἦν ἐπίνειον of the Athe-
 τότε τῶν Ἀθηναίων,) ὑπὲρ τοῦτου ἀνακωχέουσας τὰς νῆας ἀπ- nians, and
 ἐπλων ὀπίσω ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην ²⁶⁶. return to
 Asia.

original of nearly two hundred years earlier. The latter says:

"For Wetharryngton my harte was wo
 That ever he alyne sholde be;
 For when both his leggis wer hewyn into,
 Yet he knyled and fought on his knee."

The two last lines became in the new version:

"For when his legges were smitten off,
 He fought upon his stumpees."

For the description of the ἀφλάστα, of which Cynægirus is represented as taking hold, see the article *Aptustre* in the *Dictionary of Greek and Latin Antiquities*. It is not necessary however to infer, with the writer of the article, from this passage, that an unusual direction was given to the extremity of the woodwork, denoted by the word ἀφλάστα. Herodotus seems to include in the term the whole of the after part of the upper works; and Cynægirus, in his account, appears to have been climbing up into the vessel by the stern, which, supposing her riding on a hawse carried out from the bow, would be depressed for the moment that the latter rose with a swell. Justin's notion rests upon the Homeric standard of men's strength and ships' size. An Athenian in 490 B.C. had too much experience of the sea to attempt to hold a vessel of probably at least eighty tons burthen by seizing it

with his hand.

²⁶³ ἐξ Ἀλκμαιωνιδέων. To this evil report PINDAR seems to allude in an Ode (*Pyth.* vii.) composed in honour of a Megacles, probably the son of Hippocrates, and brother of Agariste (mentioned by Herodotus vi. 131). Böckh considers that the Pythian victory commemorated was in the same year with the battle of Marathon. The poet, felicitating Megacles on his success,—which was by no means the first of the kind,—says, νέε δ' εὐπράγῃ χαίρω τι τὸ δ' ἄχυνμαι φθόνον ἀμειβόμενον τὰ καλὰ ἔργα. Heyne however places the victory in the year 474 B.C. If the attack upon Miltiades mentioned above, § 164, proceeded from the party of Clisthenes, no doubt the faction of Miltiades would take advantage of the popularity just acquired by their own leader (below, § 132) to damage the influence of the Alcmaeonids if a favourable occasion offered. It can hardly have been any but that party whom Miltiades had in his eye in his speech to the polemarch (§ 109). They seized the first opportunity to return the blow (§ 136).

²⁶⁴ περιέπλων. This is the reading of all the MSS except one (F), which last in iv. 156, has ἀνέπλεον. See the note 409 on that passage.

²⁶⁵ ἐν ἄλλῃ Ἡρακλήτῳ τῷ ἐν Κυνοσάργει. See note 160, a, on v. 63.

²⁶⁶ οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι . . . ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην,

117

Numbers of
the slain
on both
sides.
Portent
which befel
Epizelus
the Athe-
nian.

Ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ἐν Μαραθῶνι μάχῃ ἀπέθανον τῶν βαρβάρων κατὰ ἑξακισχιλίους καὶ τετρακοσίους ἄνδρας, Ἀθηναίων δὲ ἑκατὸν ἐννεήκοντα καὶ δύο· ἔπесον μὲν ἀμφοτέρων τοσούτοι. συνήνευκε δὲ αὐτόθι θῶμα γενέσθαι τοιόνδε· Ἀθηναίων ἄνδρα Ἐπίζηλον τὸν Κουφαγόρεω ἐν τῇ συστάσει μαχόμενόν τε καὶ ἄνδρα γινόμενον ἀγαθὸν τῶν ὁμμάτων στερηθῆναι, οὔτε πληγέντα οὔδεν τοῦ σώματος οὔτε βληθέντα· καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ζῆς διατελεῖν ἀπὸ τούτου τοῦ χρόνου ἕντα τυφλόν. λέγειν δὲ αὐτὸν περὶ τοῦ πάθους ἤκουσα τοιόνδε τινα λόγον· ἄνδρα οἱ δοκέειν ὀπλίτην ἀντιστῆναι μέγαν τοῦ τὸ γένειον τὴν ἀσπίδα πᾶσαν σκιάζειν, τὸ δὲ φᾶσμα τοῦτο ἑωυτὸν μὲν παρεξελεῖν, τὸν δὲ ἑωυτοῦ παραστάτην ἀποκτεῖναι· ταῦτα μὲν δὴ Ἐπίζηλον ἐπυθόμην λέγειν.

118

Respect ex-
hibited by
Datis to an
image of
Apollo
taken from
Delium.

Δαῖτις δὲ πορευόμενος²⁶⁷ ἅμα τῷ στρατῷ εἰς τὴν Ἀσίην ἐκεῖ τε ἐγένετο ἐν Μυκόνῳ, εἶδε ὄψιν ἐν τῷ ὕπνῳ· καὶ ἦτις μὲν ἦν ἡ ὄψις, οὐ λέγεται· ὁ δὲ, ὥς ἡμέρη τάχιστα ἐπέλαμψε, ζήτησιν ἐποιέετο τῶν νεῶν· εὐρὼν δὲ ἐν Φοινίσσῃ νηὶ ἄγαλμα Ἀπόλλωνος κεχυ-
σόμενον, ἐπυνθάνετο ὁκόθεν σεσυλημένον εἶη; πυθόμενος δὲ ἐξ οὗ ἦν ἱροῦ, ἔπλεε τῇ ἑωυτοῦ νηὶ εἰς Δῆλον²⁶⁸, καὶ ἀπῆκατο γὰρ τηνικαῦτα οἱ Δῆλιοι ὀπίσω εἰς τὴν νῆσον, κατατίθεται²⁶⁹ τε εἰς τὸ ἱρὸν τὸ ἄγαλμα καὶ ἐντέλλεται τοῖσι Δηλίοισι ἀπαγαγεῖν τὸ ἄγαλμα εἰς Δῆλον τὸ Θηβαίων· τὸ δ' ἔστι ἐπὶ θαλάσῃ Χαλκίδος καταντίον. Δαῖτις μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἐντειλάμενος ἀπέπλεε. τὸν δὲ ἀνδριάντα τοῦτον Δῆλιοι οὐκ ἀπήγαγον, ἀλλὰ μιν δι' ἐτέων εἴκοσι Θηβαῖοι αὐτοὶ ἐκ θεοπροπίου ἐκομίσαντο ἐπὶ Δῆλον. Τοὺς δὲ τῶν Ἑρετρίων ἀνδραποδισμένους Δαῖτις τε καὶ Ἀρταφέρνης ὡς προσέσχον εἰς τὴν Ἀσίην πλέοντες, ἀνήγαγον εἰς Σοῦσα· βασιλεὺς

119

Humane
treatment
of the Ere-

"and the barbarians, when in their course they had come off Phalerum with the fleet (for this was at that time the port of the Athenians), brought up off this point, and made sail back to Asia." For the precise meaning of the word *ἀνακαχεῖν* see note on vii. 36.

²⁶⁷ Δαῖτις δὲ πορευόμενος. The account of the proceedings of the expedition on the Attic shore is exactly of such a kind as one might expect to receive from an Athenian attached to Miltiades's party forty or fifty years after they happened. The present anecdote is as obviously de-

rived from Delos. The account of the well at Ardericca again betrays the *ἐμπόρος*, familiar with the commodities which he was accustomed to ship, and giving the account which he had received from the exporter of the way in which they were procured.

²⁶⁸ ἔπλεε τῇ ἑωυτοῦ νηὶ εἰς Δῆλον. See note 219 on § 97, above.

²⁶⁹ κατατίθεται. The manuscript S has, immediately after this word, the two, εἰς Δῆλον, omitting those which appear in the interval in all the other MSS. See note 136 on i. 46.

δὲ Δαρείος, πρὶν μὲν αἰχμαλώτους γενέσθαι τοὺς Ἑρετρίας, ἐνείχε trian prisoners by Darius.
 σφι δεινὸν χόλον, οἷα ἀρξάντων ἀδικίης προτέρων τῶν Ἑρετρίων
 ἐπεὶ τε δὲ εἶδε σφας ἀπαχθέντας παρ' ἑωυτὸν καὶ ὑποχειρίους
 ἑωυτῷ ἔοντας, ἐποίησε κακὸν ἄλλο οὐδὲν, ἀλλὰ σφας τῆς Κισσῆς
 χώρας κατοίκισε ἐν σταθμῷ ἑωυτοῦ τῷ οὐνομά ἐστι Ἀρδέρικκα²⁷⁰, They are settled at Ardericca, not far from Susa, and near to the pit which gives oil, salt, and asphalt.
 ἀπὸ μὲν Σούσων δέκα καὶ δεκοσίους σταδίους ἀπέχοντι, τεσσε-
 ράκοντα δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ φρέατος τὸ παρέχεται τριφασίας ἰδέας· καὶ
 γὰρ ἀσφαλτον καὶ ἄλας καὶ ἔλαιον ἀρύσσονται ἐξ αὐτοῦ τρόπῳ
 τοιῷδε· ἀντλέεται μὲν κηλωνήτης ἀντὶ δὲ γαυλοῦ, ἡμισυ ἀσκού οἱ
 προσδέδεται· ὑποτύφας²⁷¹ δὲ τούτῳ ἀντλέει καὶ ἔπειτα ἐγγχεῖ ἐς
 δεξαμενὴν ἐκ δὲ ταύτης ἐς ἄλλο διαχεόμενον τρέπεται τριφασίας
 ὁδοῦς· καὶ ἡ μὲν ἀσφαλτος καὶ οἱ ἄλας πῆγνυνται παραντῖκα, τὸ δὲ
 ἔλαιον συνάγουσι ἐν ἀγγελίοις, τὸ οἱ Πέρσαι καλέουσι ραδινάκην²⁷².
 ἔστι δὲ μέλαν καὶ ὀδυρὴν παρεχόμενον βαρέαν. ἐνθαῦτα τοὺς
 Ἑρετρίας κατοίκισε βασιλεὺς Δαρείος· οἱ καὶ μέχρι ἐμὸ εἶχον
 τὴν χώραν ταύτην, φυλάσσοντες τὴν ἀρχαίην γλῶσσαν²⁷³. τὰ
 μὲν δὴ περὶ Ἑρετρίας ἔσχε οὕτω.

²⁷⁰ τῷ οὐνομά ἐστι Ἀρδέρικκα. Probably this name is a significant one, and given to several places. The village in the text is entirely different from the one mentioned in i. 185. According to STRABO (xvi. c. 1, p. 361) these Eretrians were settled among the people "formerly called Carduchi, and in his time Gordæi," i. e. Kurds.

²⁷¹ ὑποτύφας. All the MSS and Gaisford have ὑποτύφας. But the word ὑποκύντω (the reverse of ἀνακύντω) seems especially applicable to the action denoted here and in ii. 136; iii. 130. The machine described in the text is one similar to that commonly employed in drawing water in Italy and the South of France at this day. The pail is attached to a long pole hang at the longest arm of a long lever, the short arm of which is so heavily weighted with stones, that the empty pail remains on a level with the mouth of the well. In order that water may be raised, the drawer lays hold of the pole, first pulling till the lever is horizontal,—which brings the pail to about the level of the water in the well—and then pushing the pole by stooping, he fills it with water. This part of the action is expressed by the word ὑποκύντω, and it is obviously exactly the same with that of a person sounding

a pool with a staff (κορνός), or dipping down into a chest full of loose coins with a saucer.

RAWLINSON (*Journal of the Geogr. Soc.* ix. p. 92) imagines that the spot described by Herodotus is *Kir Ab* (the bitumen water) which is about twenty-eight miles north of *Dişlî*, a point on the great military road into Media, lat. 32° 10', long. 48° 30'. He says that the liquid bitumen is collected at the present day in the way described by Herodotus;—but "the bitumen pits abound" in the locality in question, and the distance is too great for any site which can be assigned to Susa to allow identification with the φρέαρ in the text, if the writer be regarded as an eyewitness. See note 267, above.

²⁷² τὸ δὲ ἔλαιον συνάγουσι ἐν ἀγγελίοις, τὸ οἱ Πέρσαι καλέουσι ραδινάκην. Several MSS have, instead of this sentence, τὸ δὲ ἔλαιον οἱ Πέρσαι καλέουσι τοῦτο ραδινάκην, and two (b, c), τὸ δὲ ἔλαιον οἱ Πέρσαι καλέουσι ραδινάκην.

²⁷³ οἱ καὶ μέχρι ἐμὸ εἶχον τὴν χώραν ταύτην, φυλάσσοντες τὴν ἀρχαίην γλῶσσαν. This clause is omitted in one manuscript (F), and it can scarcely be of the time of Herodotus. Hardly a generation had passed from the time of the engagement at Marathon to his emigration to

120

A detachment of 2000 Spartans arrive too late for the battle.

Λακεδαιμονίων δὲ ἦκον ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας δισχιλίοι μετὰ τὴν πανσέληνον, ἔχοντες σπουδὴν πολλὴν καταλαβεῖν οὕτω ὥστε τριταῖοι ἐκ Σπάρτης ἐγένοντο ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ· ὕστεροι δὲ ἀπικόμενοι τῆς συμβολῆς, ἰμέροντο ὁμῶς θεήσασθαι τοὺς Μήδους· ἐλθόντες δὲ ἐς τὸν Μαραθῶνα ἐθεήσαντο· μετὰ δὲ, αἰνέοντες Ἀθηναίους καὶ τὸ ἔργον αὐτῶν ἀπαλλάσσοντο ὀπίσω.

121

Credence is not to be attached to the story of the Alcmaeonids having signaled to the enemy.

Θῶμα δέ μοι, καὶ οὐκ ἐνδέκομαι τὸν λόγον, Ἀλκμαιωνίδας ἂν κοτε ἀναδέξαι Πέρσῃσι ἐκ συνθήματος ἀσπίδα, βουλομένους ὑπὸ βαρβάροις τε εἶναι Ἀθηναίους καὶ ὑπὸ Ἰππίῃ²⁷⁴. οὔτινες μᾶλλον, ἢ ὁμοίως Καλλίῃ τῷ Φαινίππου, Ἰππονίκου δὲ πατρὶ, φαίνονται μισοτύραννοι εἶντες. Καλλίης τε γὰρ μόνος Ἀθηναίων ἀπάντων ἐτόλμα, ὅκως Πεισίστρατος ἐκπέσοι ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηναίων, τὰ χρήματα αὐτοῦ κηρυσσόμενα ὑπὸ τοῦ δημοσίου ὠνέεσθαι, καὶ τὰ ἄλλα τὰ

122

ἔχθιστα ἐς αὐτὸν πάντα ἐμχανᾶτο. Καλλίῳ δὲ τούτου²⁷⁵ ἄξιον πολλαχοῦ μνήμην ἐστὶ πάντα τινα ἔχειν· τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ τὰ προλεγεμένα, ὡς ἀνὴρ ἄκρος ἐλευθερῶν τὴν πατρίδα· τοῦτο δὲ τὰ ἐν Ὀλυμπίῃ ἐποίησε, Ἰππῳ νικήσας²⁷⁶· τεθρίππῳ δὲ δεύτερος γενόμενος, Πύθια δὲ πρότερον ἀνελόμενος, ἐφανερῶθῃ ἐς τοὺς Ἕλληνας πάντας μεγίστησι δαπάνῃσι· τοῦτο δὲ κατὰ τὰς ἐωντοῦ θυγατέρας, εἰούσας τρεῖς, οἷός τις ἀνὴρ ἐγένετο· ἐπειδὴ γὰρ ἐγένοντο γάμου ὥραϊαι, ἔδωκε σφί δωρεὴν μεγαλοπρεπεστάτην, ἐκείνησί τε ἐχαρίσατο· ἐκ γὰρ πάντων τῶν Ἀθηναίων τὸν ἐκάστη ἐθέλοι

123

ἄνδρα ἐωντῇ ἐκλέξασθαι ἔδωκε τούτῳ τῷ ἀνδρὶ. Καὶ οἱ Ἀλκμαιωνίδαι ὁμοίως, ἢ οὐδὲν ἦσσαν τούτου, ἦσαν μισοτύραννοι²⁷⁷.

Italy, and to notice the fact of a population not having forgotten their language in so short an interval would be absurd.

²⁷⁴ καὶ ὑπὸ Ἰππίῃ. Of course if the Alcmaeonids contemplated treachery, it would not have been under the idea of receiving Hippias back again; but to put themselves in the position of vassals of the Persian court and sovereigns of Athens through Persian influence. The writer of the paragraph (see note 277, below) quietly assumes the very point at issue.

²⁷⁵ Καλλίῳ δὲ τούτου, κ.τ.λ. The whole of this section is wanting in the manuscripts M, K, P, F, δ. Gaisford includes it between brackets.

²⁷⁶ Ἰππῳ νικήσας. This was, according to the SCHOLIAST ON ARISTOPHANES (Nub. 284), in the fifty-fourth Olympiad.

²⁷⁷ ἦσαν μισοτύραννοι. This is doubtless the light in which the Alcmaeonids wished to appear to their countrymen after the establishment of the democracy. See note 165 on v. 66. But the whole account which Herodotus gives of the early part of the tyranny of Pisistratus (see especially i. 61, 62) is quite at variance with this statement. The whole of the discussion (§§ 121—124) appears to me to proceed from a later hand than Herodotus; and to be of the nature of a note, drawn up by some person well acquainted with the family history of the Alcmaeonids. This may have been afterwards incorporated with the text, and perhaps not long after the age of Herodotus. But it would almost seem that PAUSANIAS (iii. 4. 6) must have used a copy of the work in

θῶμα ὦν μοι, καὶ οὐ προσίεμαι τὴν διαβολήν, τούτους γε ἀναδέξαι ἀσπίδα οἴτινες ἔφευγόν τε τὸν πάντα χρόνον τοὺς τυράννους²¹⁸, ἐκ μηχανῆς τε τῆς τούτων ἐξέλιπον οἱ Πεισιστρατίδαι τὴν τυραννίδα. καὶ οὕτω τὰς Ἀθήνας οὗτοι ἦσαν οἱ ἐλευθερώσαντες πολλῇ μᾶλλον ἢ περ Ἀρμόδιός τε καὶ Ἀριστογείτων, ὥς ἐγὼ κρίνω· οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἐξηγρίωσαν²¹⁹ τοὺς ὑπολοίπους Πεισιστρατιδῶν Ἱππαρχον ἀποκτείναντες, οὐδέ τι μᾶλλον ἔπαυσαν τοὺς λοιποὺς τυραννεύοντας· Ἀλκμαιωνίδαι δὲ ἐμφανέως ἐλευθέρωσαν, εἰ δὴ οὗτοί γε ἀληθῶς ἦσαν οἱ τὴν Πυθίην ἀναπέισαντες προσημαίνειν Λακεδαιμονίοισι ἐλευθεροῦν τὰς Ἀθήνας, ὥς μοι πρότερον δεδήλωται²²⁰. Ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἴσως τι ἐπιμεμφόμενοι Ἀθηναίων τῷ δήμῳ προεδίδουσιν 124 τὴν πατρίδα. οὐ μὲν ὦν ἡσάν σφεν ἄλλοι δοκιμώτεροι ἔν γε Ἀθηναίοισι ἄνδρες, οὐδ' οἱ μᾶλλον ἐτετιμέατο. οὕτω οὐδὲ λόγος αἰρέει, ἀναδεχθῆναι ἕκ γε ἂν τούτων ἀσπίδα ἐπὶ τοιούτῳ λόγῳ. ἀνεδέχθη μὲν γὰρ ἀσπίς· καὶ τοῦτο οὐκ ἔστι ἄλλως εἰπεῖν ἐγένετο γάρ· ὃς μέντοι ἦν ὁ ἀναδέξας οὐκ ἔχω προσωτέρω εἰπεῖν τούτων.

Οἱ δὲ Ἀλκμαιωνίδαι ἦσαν μὲν καὶ τὰ ἀνέκαθεν λαμπροὶ ἐν 125 τῇσι Ἀθήνῃσι· ἀπὸ δὲ Ἀλκμαίωνος, καὶ αὐτῆς Μεγακλῆος, ἐγένοντο καὶ κάρτα λαμπροί. τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ Ἀλκμαίων ὁ Μεγακλῆος τοῖσι ἐκ Σαρδίων Λυδοῖσι παρὰ Κροίσου ἀπικνεομένοισι ἐπὶ τὸ χρηστήριον τὸ ἐν Δελφοῖσι συμπρήκτωρ τε ἐγένετο καὶ συνελάμβανε προθύμως· καὶ μιν Κροῖσος πυθόμενος τῶν Λυδῶν τῶν ἐς τὰ χρηστήρια φοιτεόντων ἐωυτὸν εὖ ποιεῖν, μεταπέμπεται ἐς Σάρδις·

Family history of the Alcmaeonids.

which it did not occur. For the corruption of the Pythian priestess by the Alcmaeonids is here assumed as a point beyond dispute (ἐκ μηχανῆς τῆς τούτων ἐξέλιπον οἱ Πεισιστρατίδαι τὴν τυραννίδα), and Pausanias, in reviewing the different causes assigned for the *mania* of Cleomenes, with a distinct reference to this book (§§ 75, seqq.) settles upon his tampering with the Pythian priestess as the real one, on the ground that Cleomenes was undoubtedly the only man who had ever ventured to corrupt an oracle. When Herodotus speaks of the transaction before, it is rather as a scandalous story (v. 63. 66) than as a likely matter, far less as one beyond all question.

²¹⁸ ἔφευγόν τε τὸν πάντα χρόνον τοὺς

τυράννους. This statement also is quite incompatible with the former account, but consistent with subsequent professions of the Alcmaeonids. See note 165 on v. 65.

²¹⁹ ἐξηγρίωσαν. See note 143 on v. 55.

²²⁰ ὥς μοι πρότερον δεδήλωται. The reference is to v. 63. But it will be seen that *there* Herodotus relates the matter as the *Athenian* account (ὥς ἂν δὴ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι λέγουσι), not as his own positive opinion; whereas the writer of *this* passage treats it as an acknowledged fact, so certain as to test other accounts by their consistency with it. The sentiment of approval too contrasts strongly with that expressed in the case of Cleomenes (above, § 84).

ἀπικόμενον δὲ δωρέεται χρυσῷ τὸν ἀν. δύνηται τῷ ἐωντοῦ σώματι ἐξενέικασθαι ἐσάπαξ· ὁ δὲ Ἀλκμαίων πρὸς τὴν δωρεὴν ἐούσαν τοιαύτην τοιάδε ἐπιτηδεύσας προσέφερε· ἐνδὺς κιθῶνα μέγαν καὶ κόλπον πολλὸν καταλιπόμενος τοῦ κιθῶνος, κοθόρνους τοὺς εὑρίσκε εὐρυτάτους ἐόντας ὑποδησάμενος, ἦιε ἐς τὸν θησαυρὸν ἐς τὸν οἱ κατηγέοντο, ἐσπεσὼν δὲ ἐς σωρὸν ψήγματος, πρῶτα μὲν παρέσαξε παρὰ τὰς κινήμας τοῦ χρυσοῦ ὅσον ἐχώρει οἱ κόθορνοι· μετὰ δὲ, τὸν κόλπον πάντα πλησάμενος χρυσοῦ, καὶ ἐς τὰς τρίχας τῆς κεφαλῆς διαπάσας τοῦ ψήγματος, καὶ ἄλλο λαβὼν ἐς τὸ στόμα, ἐξῆι ἐκ τοῦ θησαυροῦ ἔλκων μὲν μόγις τοὺς κοθόρνους, παντὶ δὲ τεφρὸν οὐκ ὡς μάλλον ἢ ἀνθρώπῳ· τοῦ τὸ τε στόμα ἐβέβυστο καὶ πάντα ἐξόγκωτο. ἰδόντα δὲ τὸν Κροῖσον γέλωας ἐσήλθε· καὶ οἱ πάντα τε ἐκεῖνα δίδοι, καὶ πρὸς, ἕτερα δωρέεται οὐκ ἐλάσσω ἐκείνων. οὕτω μὲν ἐπλούτησε ἡ οἰκὴ αὕτη μεγάλως· καὶ ὁ Ἀλκμαίων οὗτος οὕτω τεθριπποτροφήσας, Ὀλυμπιάδα ἀναίρεται²²¹.

126

Their wealth greatly increased by their connexion with

Μετὰ δὲ, γενεῇ δευτέρῃ ὕστερον, Κλεισθένης μιν ὁ Σικυῶνος τύραννος ἐξήειρε, ὥστε πολλῶ ὀνομαστοτέρην γενέσθαι ἐν τοῖσι Ἕλλησι ἢ πρότερον ἦν. Κλεισθένει γὰρ τῷ Ἀριστωνίου²²² τοῦ Μύρωνος²²³ τοῦ Ἀνδρέω²²⁴ γίνεται θυγάτηρ τῇ οὐνομα ἦν Ἀγα-

²²¹ Ὀλυμπιάδα ἀναίρεται. The client of ISOCRATES (*De Bigie*, p. 351), himself an Alcmaeonid (see note 165 on v. 65), says that Alcmaeon was the first Athenian citizen who obtained a prize at Olympia with a pair (ζεύγει). And that only one Alcmaeonid had been an Olympian victor at the time of the battle of Marathon follows from the expression of PINDAR (*Pyth.* vii. 13): μία δ' ἐκπεπῆς Διὶς Ὀλυμπίας. The word τεθριπποτροφήσας must therefore be taken in a general sense. See note 206 on v. 77.

²²² Κλεισθένει γὰρ τῷ Ἀριστωνίου. The founder of the dynasty at Sicily was Orthagoras (ARISTOTLE, *Polit.* v. p. 1315; see note 169 on v. 67), and Clisthenes was one of his descendants; but it is not easy to say in exactly what relation he stood to him. If Orthagoras was the father of Andreas, it is strange that Herodotus should not have continued the pedigree up to him, supposing him to have followed the same accounts with Aristotle.

²²³ τοῦ Μύρωνος. From a notice in ARISTOTLE (*Polit.* v. p. 1316): μεταβάλλει καὶ εἰς τυραννίδα τυραννίς, (ὥστερ ἢ

Σικυῶνος ἐκ τῆς Μύρωνος εἰς τὴν Κλεισθέ-
νους,) καὶ εἰς ὀλιγαρχίαν, (ὥστερ ἢ ἐν
Χαλκίδι ἢ Ἀντιλέοντος,) καὶ εἰς δημοκρα-
τίαν, (ὥστερ ἢ τῶν Γέλωνος ἐν Σαρακοῦσαις,) καὶ εἰς ἀριστοκρατίαν, (ὥστερ ἢ Χαρίδου ἐν Λακεδαίμονι, καὶ ἐν Καρχηδόνι), it is plain that a decided change took place in the constitution of Sicily between the time of Myron and that of Clisthenes. Both were dynasts, but the form of their power was different. It seems not unlikely that the change consisted in the relative depression of the Dorian agriculturists and the elevation of the Achæan mercantile population. (See note 169 on v. 67.)

²²⁴ τοῦ Ἀνδρέω. This name, which is very rare in subsequent times, appears in the mythical history of the foundation of Orchomenus, where a son of the river Peneus (who formed a settlement, the vicinity of which was afterwards called Ἀνδρηίς γῆ) bears that name. (PAUSANIAS ix. 34, 6.) It seems not unreasonable to suppose from this that the name prevailed among the Orchomenians in later times. Perhaps therefore the An-

ρίστη. ταύτην ἠθέλησε, Ἑλλήνων πάντων ἐξευρὼν τὸν ἀριστον, *Clisthenes of Sicyon.*
 τούτῳ γυναικα προσθεῖναι. Ὀλυμπίων ὃν ἐόντων καὶ νεῶν ἐν *Story of the*
 αὐτοῖσι τεθρίππῳ ὁ Κλεισθένης, κήρυγμα ἐποιήσατα, ὅστις Ἑλλά- *contest for*
 νων ἐωυτὸν ἀξιοῖ Κλεισθένης γαμβρὸν γενέσθαι, ἤκειν ἐς ἐξικο- *the hand of*
 στήν ἡμέρην ἢ καὶ πρότερον ἐς Σικυῶνα, ὡς κυρώσαντος Κλεισθέ- *Agariste.*
 νος τὸν γάμον ἐν ἐνιαυτῷ, ἀπὸ τῆς ἐξηκοστῆς ἀρξαμένου ἡμέρης.
 ἐνθαῦτα Ἑλλήνων ὅσοι σφίσι τε αὐτοῖσι ἦσαν καὶ πάτρῃ ἐξωγκω-
 μένοι, ἐφοίτεον μνηστήρες τοῖσι Κλεισθένης καὶ δρόμον καὶ πα-
 λαιστρην ποιησάμενος ἐπ' αὐτῷ τούτῳ εἶχε. Ἀπὸ μὲν δὴ Ἰταλῆς 127
 ἦλθε Σμινδυρίδης ὁ Ἰπποκράτεος Συβαρίτης ὃς ἐπὶ πλείστον δὴ List of the
 χλιδῆς εἰς ἀνὴρ ἀπίκετο²²³, ἡ δὲ Σύβαρις ἠκμαζε τοῦτον τὸν suitors.
 χρόνον μάλιστα καὶ Σιρίτης Δάμασος, Ἀμύριος²²⁴ τοῦ σοφοῦ

dreas of the text may have been a wealthy Orchomenian merchant, settled at Sicyon, in the same way in which Demaratus the Corinthian was settled at Tarquinii. It is conceivable that the splendour of Clisthenes's family may have been due mainly to the wealth acquired by the Orchagorid house through an alliance with this stranger, and this circumstance may account for the pedigree going up to Andreas and no farther. (See note 262, above.) It is to be remarked, that Sicyon was *not* one of the confederate cities which formed the Orchomenian commercial league meeting at Calauria, (see STRABO cited in note on viii. 41, *οἱ μὲν πλείστοι ἐς Τροιζήνα*), and this, at first sight, may seem to render any alliance between a Sicyonian and an Orchomenian unlikely. But if Andreas was (like Demaratus) a political exile, exactly the course most likely for him to take would be to find refuge with a commercial rival. And here perhaps another clue may be found to the extreme hostility of his descendant Clisthenes to every thing Argive, about the cause of which Herodotus leaves us entirely in the dark (above, v. 67). Argos succeeded Nauplia as a member of the Calaurian Heptapolis, and in the time of Clisthenes must have been the most important of the seven confederates.

²²³ *ὅς ἐπὶ πλείστον δὴ χλιδῆς εἰς ἀνὴρ ἀπίκετο.* Compare THUCYD. viii. 68: *πλείστα εἰς ἀνὴρ δυνάμενος ἀφελεῖν.* XENOPHON, *Anab.* i. 9. 22: *δῶρα πλείστα μὲν, οἷμα, εἰς γε ἀνὴρ ὃν ἐλάμβανε.* ÆSCH. *Pers.* 327: *εἰς ἀνὴρ πλείστον πόνον ἐχθροῖς παρὰσχόν.* Translate: "who reached the highest pitch of luxury

of any individual." ARISTOTLE related that Smindyrides had a robe made of so gorgeous a character, that it attracted more admiration than any other object whatever that was exhibited at the pægyris of the Lædian Here. The tradition ran that the elder Dionysius, afterwards obtaining possession of this garment, sold it to the Carthaginians for 120 talents. The name of Smindyrides in later times became the peg to hang all stories of inordinate luxury upon. He is made the hero of the well-known narrative of the crumpled rose-leaf by ÆLIAN. (*Var. Hist.* ix. 24.) On the occasion of his visit to Sicyon his suite consisted of a thousand persons, employed in catching fish or birds, or in dressing them. (ATHENÆUS, vi. p. 273.) ÆLIAN converts this into one thousand of each sort. (*Id.* xii. 24.) One of the most genuine in appearance of the anecdotes of this celebrated Sybarite is that he declared that for the space of twenty years he had never seen the sun either rise or set. (CHAMÆLEON or THEOPHRASTUS, *ap. Athen.* i. c.)

²²⁴ Δάμασος, Ἀμύριος. This is the reading of Gaisford; but most of the MSS have Δάμας ὁ Χαμύριος. The form in the text however appears to be the true one from a proverb which obtained currency (*μαίνεται Ἀμυρίς*), applied to those whose sagacity is great, but who are so much a-head of the world as to be regarded as foolish by it. Amyris recognized the fulfilment of an oracle, 'that Sybaris would fall as soon as men should be treated with greater reverence than the gods.' A slave having committed some offence took re-

λεγομένου πάϊς· οὔτοι μὲν ἀπὸ Ἰταλῆς ἦλθον. ἐκ δὲ τοῦ κόλπου τοῦ Ἴονιου, Ἀμφίμνηστος Ἐπιστρόφου Ἐπιδάμνιος· οὗτος δὲ ἐκ τοῦ Ἴονιου κόλπου. Αἰτωλὸς δὲ ἦλθε, Τιτόρμου τοῦ ὑπερφύντος τε Ἑλλήνας ἰσχύϊ καὶ φυγόντος ἀνθρώπους ἐς τὰς ἐσχατίας τῆς Αἰτωλίδος χώρας, τούτου τοῦ Τιτόρμου²²⁷ ἀδελφεὸς Μάλης· ἀπὸ δὲ Πελοποννήσου, Φεῖδωνος τοῦ Ἀργεῖων τυράννου πάϊς Λεωκίδης, Φεῖδωνος δὲ τοῦ τὰ μέτρα ποιήσαντος Πελοποννησίοισι καὶ ὑβρίσαντος μέγιστα δὴ Ἑλλήνων ἀπάντων, ὃς ἐξαναστήσας τοὺς Ἑλλείων ἀγωνοθέτας αὐτὸς τὸν ἐν Ὀλυμπῇ ἀγῶνα ἔθηκε²²⁸. τούτου τε δὴ πάϊς, καὶ Ἀμίαντος Δυκούργου, Ἀρκὰς ἐκ Τραπεζοῦντος· καὶ Ἀξὴν ἐκ Παίου πόλιος Λαφάνης, Εὐφορίωνος τοῦ δεξαμένου τε (ὥς λόγος ἐν Ἀρκαδίῃ λέγεται) τοὺς Διοσκόρους οἰκίοισι²²⁹ καὶ

fuge in a temple, but his master caring nothing for this inflicted summary punishment on him therein. On this he fled to the tomb of his master's father, and this procured the remission of his offence. Amyris observing this, sold his landed property and left the country. (*Proverbia Diogeniana*, iii. 26.) Probably *Siris* was the place where he settled.

²²⁷ Τιτόρμου. Several MSS have Τιτόρμου. The later anecdotes of this giant make him a herdsman. *ÆLIAN* (*Var. Hist.* xii. 22) relates a contest between him and the celebrated Milo, similar in its character to that which the old ballads describe between Robin Hood and Little John. Milo rolls with difficulty an enormous stone; Titormus lifts it and carries it for a distance of eight fathoms. He catches a furious bull by the hoof (compare *THEOCRITUS*, iv. 35), and on another coming up to assist the first, he seizes it in the same way with his other hand. Milo allows himself to be fairly beaten.

²²⁸ Φεῖδωνος δὲ τοῦ τὰ μέτρα . . . τὸν ἐν Ὀλυμπῇ ἀγῶνα ἔθηκε. This clause has been considered an interpolation, from the circumstance that it is a chronological impossibility to bring the Phidon, who expelled the Eleans from their presidency at the Olympic games, down to the time of a man whose father entertained the ambassadors of Croesus on the occasion recorded in i. 47 and vi. 125. The time of Phidon is securely ascertained by the fact that the Eleans refused to register the Olympiad in which the intrusion took place. This was the twenty-ninth (*STRABO*, viii. c. 3, p. 173 and 178), a time which also har-

monizes well with the genealogy attributed to Phidon, that makes him tenth from Temenus, and therefore about three centuries later than the time given to the Heraclide invasion. His son therefore could not have been the rival for the hand of Agariste with the father of the Clisthenes who 170 years after the date of Phidon's usurpation was in active public life at Athens. But it seems unwarranted to criticize the features of such a narrative on bare historical grounds. The whole account appears to be derived from the private traditions of one of the great Hellenic families which constituted a commercial aristocracy in the early times, until they at last received their death-blow by the revolution of Clisthenes and the circumstances springing out of the Persian invasion. (See note 176 on v. 68.) A greater objection than any derived from chronological inaccuracy seems to be that the introduction of an Argive suitor is out of keeping with the known antipathies of Clisthenes. (See v. 67.) All the other competitors are of the ancient ante-dorian blood. Without Leocedes too, they are twelve in number.

²²⁹ τοῦ δεξαμένου τοὺς . . . Διοσκόρους οἰκίοισι. A legend of these gods, wandering under the form of men and requesting hospitality, is found elsewhere. At Lacedæmon the house of Phormio was shown, where the Dioscuri were thus received. (*PAUSANIAS*, iii. 16. 3.) The story of Baucis and Philemon is another form of the same legend (*OVID*, *Metamorph.* viii. 626, *seqq.*), in which Jupiter and Mercury take the place of the twins. In this shape

ἀπὸ τούτου ξεινοδοκέοντος πάντας ἀνθρώπους· καὶ Ἥλειος Ὀνομαστός Ἀγαίου· οὗτοι μὲν δὴ ἐξ αὐτῆς Πελοποννήσου ἦλθον. ἐκ δὲ Ἀθηνέων ἀπίκοντο Μεγακλῆς τε ὁ Ἀλκμαίωνος τούτου τοῦ παρὰ Κροίσου ἀπικομένου, καὶ ἄλλος Ἴπποκλείδης Τισάνδρου²⁹⁰, πλούτῳ καὶ εἰδεῖ προφέρων Ἀθηναίων. ἀπὸ δὲ Ἐρετριῆς, ἀνθεύσης τούτον τὸν χρόνον, Δυσανίης· οὗτος δὲ ἀπ' Εὐβοίης μούνος. ἐκ δὲ Θεσσαλίας ἦλθε τῶν Σκοπαδέων²⁹¹ Διακτορίδης Κρανώνιος· ἐκ δὲ Μολοσσῶν Ἀλκων· τοσοῦτοι μὲν ἐγένοντο οἱ μνηστήρες. Ἀπικομένων δὲ τούτων ἐς τὴν προειρημένην ἡμέρην, ὁ Κλεισθένης πρῶτα μὲν τὰς πάτρας τε αὐτῶν ἀνεπύθετο καὶ γένος ἐκάστου μετὰ δὲ κατέχων ἐνιαυτὸν διεπειράτο αὐτῶν τῆς τε ἀνδραγαθίης καὶ τῆς ὀργῆς, καὶ παιδεύσιός τε καὶ τρόπου καὶ ἐν ἐκάστῳ ἴων ἐς συνουσίην καὶ συνάπασιν, καὶ ἐς γυμνάσιάν τε ἐξαγινέων ὅσοι ἦσαν αὐτῶν νεώτεροι, καὶ, τό γε μέγιστον, ἐν τῇ συνεστίῃ διεπειράτο· ὅσον γὰρ κατεῖχε χρόνον αὐτοὺς, τούτον πάντα ἐποίησε καὶ ἅμα ἐξείνιζε μεγαλοπρεπέως. καὶ δὴ κου μάλιστα τῶν μνηστήρων ἥρεσκοντο οἱ ἀπ' Ἀθηνέων ἀπυγμένοι, καὶ τούτων μᾶλλον Ἴπποκλείδης ὁ Τισάνδρου καὶ κατ' ἀνδραγαθίην ἐκρίνετο, καὶ ὅτι τὰ ἀνέκαθε²⁹² τοῖσι ἐν Κορίνθῳ Κυψελίδῃσι ἦν προσήκων. Ὡς δὲ ἡ κυρίῃ ἐγένετο τῶν ἡμερέων τῆς τε κατακλίσιος τοῦ γάμου καὶ ἐκφάσιος αὐτοῦ Κλεισθέneos, τὸν κρίνοι ἐκ πάντων, θύσας βοὺς ἐκατὸν ὁ Κλεισθένης εὐώχῃ αὐτοὺς τε τοὺς μνηστήρας καὶ τοὺς Σικυωνίους πάντας· ὥς δὲ ἀπὸ δέλπου ἐγένοντο, οἱ μνηστήρες ἔριν εἶχον ἀμφὶ τε μουσικῇ καὶ τῷ λεγομένῳ ἐς τὸ μέσον· προϋούσης δὲ τῆς πόσιος, κατέχων πολλὸν τοὺς ἄλλους²⁹³ ὁ Ἴπποκλείδης, ἐκέλευε οἱ τὸν αὐλητὴν αὐλῆσαι ἐμμέλειαν²⁹⁴. πειθομένου

128

129

Hippocles, the most accomplished of the suitors, throws away his own chance. Origin of the proverb οὐ φρον-τίς ἴπποκλειδῆ.

it was a current belief in Lycæonia in the first century of the Christian era (*Acts* xiv. 12). GRIMM (*Deutsche Mythologie*, xix.) points out the various forms which the same story took in the Scandinavian mythology, and the adaptation of these to several mediæval fictions. The legend was old in the time of Pindar (*HYGINUS, Poet. Astron.* c. 34), who, probably in his Dithyrambs, related a tale based upon it.

²⁹⁰ Ἴπποκλείδης Τισάνδρου. Both these names come into the pedigree of Miltiades's family (see above, note 84 on § 36), but a Miltiades is interposed be-

tween them.

²⁹¹ τῶν Σκοπαδέων. See Perizonius on *ÆLIAN* (Var. Hist. xii. 1).

²⁹² τὰ ἀνέκαθε. Gaisford, with all the MSS but one, has τὸ ἀνέκαθε. But the other phrase seems almost a technical one in Herodotus. See note 166 on v. 62.

²⁹³ κατέχων . . τοὺς ἄλλους. This phrase seems to express the entire superiority of Hippocles to the rest. He "had them in his hands." See note 56 on v. 21.

²⁹⁴ ἐμμέλειαν. This was the grave measure appropriate to *tragedy*. It seems not impossible that what Clisthenes had

δὲ τοῦ αὐλητέω, ὀρχήσατο· καί κως ἑωυτῷ μὲν ἀρεστῶς ὀρχέετο, ὁ δὲ Κλεισθένης ὀρέων ἄλυν τὸ πρῆγμα ὑπόπτει· μετὰ δὲ ἐπισχὼν ὁ Ἴπποκλείδης χρόνον, ἐκέλευε τινα τράπεζαν ἐσενεῖκα· ἐσελθούσης δὲ τῆς τραπέζης, πρῶτα μὲν ἐπ' αὐτῆς ὀρχήσατο Δακωνικά σχηματία· μετὰ δὲ, ἄλλα Ἀττικά· τὸ τρίτον δὲ, τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐρείσας ἐπὶ τὴν τράπεζαν τοῖσι σκέλεσι ἐχειρονόμησε²⁹⁵. Κλεισθένης δὲ, τὰ μὲν πρῶτα καὶ τὰ δεύτερα ὀρχεομένου ἀποστυγέων γαμβρὸν ἄν οἱ ἔτι γενέσθαι Ἴπποκλείδα, διὰ τὴν τε ὀρχήσιν καὶ τὴν ἀναυδείην, κατεῖχε ἑωυτὸν οὐ βουλόμενος ἐκραγήναι ἐς αὐτόν· ὡς δὲ εἶδε τοῖσι σκέλεσι χειρονομήσαντα, οὐκέτι κατέχειν δυνάμενος εἶπε “ὦ παῖ Τισάνδρου, ἀπορχήσαό γε μὴν τὸν γάμον” ὁ δὲ Ἴπποκλείδης ὑπολαβὼν εἶπε “οὐ φροντὶς Ἴπποκλείδῃ²⁹⁶.” ἀπὸ τούτου μὲν τοῦτο οὐνομάζεται. Κλεισθένης δὲ συγὴν ποιησάμενος, ἔλεξε ἐς μέσον τάδε “ἄνδρες παιδὸς τῆς ἐμῆς μνηστήρης, ἐγὼ καὶ πάντας ὑμέας ἐπαινέω, καὶ πᾶσιν ὑμῖν, εἰ οἶόν τε εἴη, χαρίζομαι ἄν, μήτ' ἔνα ὑμέων ἐξαίρετον ἀποκρίων μήτε τοὺς λουποὺς ἀποδοκιμάζων· ἀλλ' οὐ γὰρ οἶά τέ ἐστι μῆς πέρι παρθένου βουλευόντα πᾶσι κατὰ νόον ποιεῖν, τοῖσι μὲν ὑμέων ἀπελαινόμενοισι τοῦδε τοῦ γάμου τάλαντον ἀργυρίου ἐκάσθῃ δωρεὴν δίδωμι τῆς ἀξιώσεως εἵνεκα τῆς ἐξ ἐμεῦ γῆμαι, καὶ τῆς ἐξ οἴκου ἀποδημίας· τῷ δὲ Ἀλκμαίωνος Μεγακλεῖ²⁹⁷ ἐγγυῶ παῖδα τὴν ἐμὴν Ἀγαρίστην, νόμοισι τοῖσι Ἀθηναίων” φάμενος δὲ ἐγγυᾶσθαι Μεγακλέος, ἐκεκύρωτο ὁ γάμος Κλεισθένει.

130

Agariste is given to Megacles, the son of Alcmaeon, and the marriage takes place according to the Athenian rites.

131

Of this Agariste was born Clisthenes, the great reformer of the Athenian polity,

Ἀμφὶ μὲν κρίσιος τῶν μνηστήρων τοσαῦτα ἐγένετο, καὶ οὕτω Ἀλκμαίωνιδαι ἐβώσθησαν ἀνὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα· τούτων δὲ συνοικησάντων, γίνεται Κλεισθένης τε ὁ τὰς φυλὰς καὶ τὴν δημοκρατίην Ἀθηναίοισι καταστήσας, ἔχων τὸ οὐνομα ἀπὸ τοῦ μητροπάτορος τοῦ Σικυνίου· οὗτός τε δὴ γίνεται Μεγακλεῖ, καὶ Ἴπποκράτης.

carried out with regard to the religious worship of Sicyon had something to do with his uneasy feelings on seeing Hippocles commence his performance. He had severed the ritual of Adrastus into two parts, and appropriated the least important—the choruses—to Dionysus; and it would seem that this was the only portion which the devotees of Adrastus could accept. (See v. 67, and note 172.) Hippocles therefore by what he did, even at the first, identified himself in a manner

with that class of Clisthenes's subjects for which he had the greatest dislike.

²⁹⁵ ἐχειρονόμησε. See note 351 on ii. 121.

²⁹⁶ οὐ φροντὶς Ἴπποκλείδῃ. The proper application of the proverb is to persons so light-hearted, or careless, as to let no misfortune affect them even for a minute.

²⁹⁷ τῷ δὲ Ἀλκμαίωνος Μεγακλεῖ. The manuscripts M, P, K, F have merely Μεγακλεῖ δέ.

ἐκ δὲ Ἰπποκράτεος, Μεγακλῆς τε ἄλλος, καὶ Ἀγαρίστη ἄλλη, whose niece (also called Agarriste) was the mother of Pericles, by Xanthippus, son of Ariphron.
 ἀπὸ τῆς Κλεισθένεος Ἀγαρίστης ἔχουσα τὸ οὖνομα ἢ συνουκῆσασά τε Ξανθίππῳ τῷ Ἀρίφρονος καὶ ἔγκυος ἐούσα εἶδε ὄψιν ἐν τῷ ὕπνῳ· ἐδόκεε δὲ λέοντα τεκεῖν καὶ μετ' ὀλίγας ἡμέρας τίς τετι Περικλέα Ξανθίππῳ.

Μετὰ δὲ τὸ ἐν Μαραθῶνι τρώμα γενόμενον, Μιλτιάδης καὶ πρότερον εὐδοκίμειον παρὰ Ἀθηναίοισι τότε μᾶλλον αὖξετο· αἰτήσας δὲ νέας ἐβδομήκοντα καὶ στρατιὴν τε καὶ χρήματα τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, οὐ φράσας σφί ἐπ' ἦν ἐπιστρατεύεται χώραν, ἀλλὰ φὰς αὐτοὺς καταπλουτιεῖν ἦν οἱ ἐπωνται· ἐπὶ γὰρ χώραν τοιαύτην δὴ τινα ἄξειν ὅθεν χρυσὸν εὐπετέως ἄφθονον οἰσονται· λέγων τοιαῦτα, αἷτες τὰς νέας· Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ τούτοις ἐπαρθέτες παρέδωσαν. Παραλαβὼν δὲ ὁ Μιλτιάδης τὴν στρατιὴν ἔπλεε ἐπὶ Πάρον, 132
 πρόφασιν ἔχων ὡς οἱ Πάριοι ὑπῆρξαν πρότεροι στρατευόμενοι τριήρει ἐς Μαραθῶνα ἅμα τῷ Πέρσῃ. (τοῦτο μὲν δὴ πρόσχημα λόγου ἦν ἀτάρ τινα καὶ ἔγκοτον εἶχε τοῖσι Παρίοις διὰ Λυσαγόρεα τὸν Τισιέω, εἶοντα γένος Πάριον, διαβαλόντα μιν πρὸς Ἰδάρνεα τὸν Πέρσῃ.¹³³) ἀπικόμενος δὲ ἐς τὴν ἔπλεε ὁ Μιλτιάδης τῇ στρατιῇ ἐπολιόρκεε Παρίους, κατειλημένους ἐντὸς τείχεος· καὶ ἐσπέμπων κήρυκα αἷτες ἑκατὸν τάλαντα, φὰς, ἦν μὴ οἱ δῶσι, οὐκ ἀπαναστήσῃ τὴν στρατιὴν πρὶν ἢ ἐξέλῃ σφέας· οἱ δὲ Πάριοι ὅκως μὲν τι δώσουσι Μιλτιάδῃ ἀργυρίου οὐδὲ διανοεῖντο· οἱ δὲ 133
 ὅκως διαφυλάξουσι τὴν πόλιν τοῦτο ἐμνηχανῶντο, ἄλλα τε ἐπι-
 He is sent on a roving commission with seventy ships, with which he attacks Paros unsuccessfully.

* ARISTOTLE (*Politic.* v. p. 1304) speaks of the effect of the battle of Marathon as having been to raise the influence of the court of Areopagus, and increase the aristocratic character of the Athenian government, while, on the other hand, the feast of the ναυτικὸς ὄχλος at Salamis democratised it. The inhabitants of the Piræus were, in his time, more democratically inclined than those of the city. (*Id.* v. p. 1303.)

¹³² πρὸς Ἰδάρνεα τὸν Πέρσῃ. A Hydarnes is mentioned in the narrative given below (vii. 135) as having the same command on the coast of Asia Minor, which above (v. 25) is said to have been entrusted to Otanes. But Otanes does not appear to have been superseded until just before the first expedition of Mardonius,—and

then, apparently, by Mardonius absorbing his command and also that of others in the higher powers which he had received. See vi. 43. A year before this Miltiades had left the Chersonese; so that the calumny in question must have taken place at an earlier period. But Otanes was appointed immediately after Darius's return from Scythia, before he left Sardis (v. 25). If therefore the stories belong to the same cycle of accounts, we must suppose Hydarnes about the person of Darius before being appointed to his command, and in this capacity to have been influenced by Lysagoras. A Hydarnes was one of the seven conspirators (iii. 70); but if he is the individual here meant, it is strange that the circumstance should not be mentioned.

134
The Parian
account of
the misfor-
tune which
befel him.

φραζόμενοι καὶ τῇ μάλιστα ἔσκε ἐκάστοτε ἐπίμαχον τοῦ τείχεος, τοῦτο ἅμα νυκτὶ ἐξήρετο διπλήσιον τοῦ ἀρχαίου. Ἐς μὲν δὴ τοσοῦτο τοῦ λόγου οἱ πάντες Ἕλληνες λέγουσι· τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ αὐτοὶ Πάριοι γεένεσθαι ὧδε λέγουσι· Μιλτιάδῃ ἀπορέοντι ἐλθεῖν ἐς λόγους αἰχμάλωτον γυναῖκα, εὐόσαν μὲν Παρίην γένος, οὐνομα δέ οἱ εἶναι Τιμούν· εἶναι δὲ ὑποζάκορον τῶν χθονίων θεῶν ταύτην δὲ ἐλθοῦσαν ἐς ὕφιν Μιλτιάδεω συμβουλευσαί οἱ, εἰ περὶ πολλοῦ ποιέεται Πάρον ἐλεῖν, τὰ ἂν αὐτῇ ὑποθῆται ταῦτα ποιέειν μετὰ δὲ, τὴν μὲν ὑποθέσθαι, τὸν δὲ ἀπικόμενον ἐπὶ τὸν κολωνὸν τὸν πρὸ τῆς πόλιος ἑόντα τὸ ἔρκος θεσμοφόρου Δήμητρος ὑπερβορέειν, οὐ δυνάμενον τὰς θύρας ἀνοῖξαι· ὑπερβορόντα δὲ ἵεναι ἐπὶ τὸ μέγαρον ὃ τι δὴ ποιήσονται ἐντὸς, εἴτε κινήσουτά τι τῶν ἀκινήτων εἴτε ὃ τι δήποτε πρήξοντα· πρὸς τῇσι θύρῃσι τε γενέσθαι, καὶ πρόκατε³⁰⁹ φρίκης αὐτὸν ὑπελθούσης, ὀπίσω τὴν αὐτὴν ὁδὸν ἵεσθαι καταθρώσκοντα δὲ τὴν αἵμασι νὸν τὸν μηρόν σπασθῆναι· οἱ δὲ αὐτὸν τὸ

135 γόνυ προσπταῖσαι λέγουσι. Μιλτιάδης μὲν νυν φλαύρως ἔχων ἀπέπλεε ὀπίσω, οὔτε χρήματα Ἀθηναίοισι ἄγων οὔτε Πάρον προσκτιγσάμενος, ἀλλὰ πολιορκήσας τε ἕξ καὶ εἴκοσι ἡμέρας καὶ δηϊώσας τὴν νῆσον. Πάριοι δὲ πυθόμενοι ὥς ἡ ὑποζάκορος τῶν θεῶν Τιμῶ Μιλτιάδῃ κατηγγήσατο³¹⁰, βουλόμενοι μὲν ἀντὶ τούτων τιμωρήσασθαι, θεοπρόπους πέμπουσι ἐς Δελφοὺς, ὥς σφεας ἡσυχίῃ τῆς πολιορκίης ἔσχε· ἔπεμπον δὲ ἐπειρησομένους εἰ καταχρήσονται τὴν ὑποζάκορον τῶν θεῶν ὥς ἐξηγησαμένην τοῖσι ἐχθροῖσι τῆς πατρίδος ἄλωσιν, καὶ τὰ ἐς ἔρσενα γόνον ἄρρητα ἱρὰ ἐκφῆνασαν³¹¹ Μιλτιάδῃ· ἡ δὲ Πυθίῃ οὐκ ἔα, φάσα, οὐ Τιμούν εἶναι τὴν αἰτίην τούτων, ἀλλὰ δεῖν γὰρ Μιλτιάδεα τελευτᾶν μὴ εὖ, φανῆναι οἱ τῶν κακῶν κατηγεμόνα· Παρίοισι μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἡ Πυθίῃ ἔχρησε.

136 Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ ἐκ Πάρου Μιλτιάδεα ἀπονοστήσαντα ἔσχον ἐν στόμασι οἳ τε ἄλλοι καὶ μάλιστα Ξάνθιππος ὁ Ἀρίφρωνος³¹². δς

On his re-
turn to

³⁰⁹ πρόκατε. This form of πρόκα is found four times in Herodotus. See note 392 on i. 111.

³¹⁰ κατηγγήσατο. See note 161 on ii. 49, and that on vii. 183.

³¹¹ ἐκφῆνασαν, "as having exhibited." The difference between the office of the ἐξηγήτης and the ἱεροφάντης is well shown by this sentence. Timo was supposed to

have "instructed Miltiades what course to pursue" (ἐξηγήσασθαι) in order to capture Paros, but to have "exhibited" (ἐκφῆναι) to him the sacred symbols, which no male might behold. See note on 141 on ii. 49 (with which compare PLATO, *Legg.* xii. § 9).

³¹² Ξάνθιππος· ὁ Ἀρίφρωνος. See note 263 on § 116, above.

θανάτου ὑπαγαγὼν^a ὑπὸ τὸν δῆμον Μιλτιάδεα ἐδίωκε τῆς Ἀθη-
ναίων ἀπάτης εἵνεκεν Μιλτιάδης δὲ αὐτὸς μὲν παρεὼν οὐκ ἀπε-
λογέετο· ἦν γὰρ ἀδύνατος ὥστε σηπομένου τοῦ μηροῦ· προκειμένου
δὲ αὐτοῦ ἐν κλινῇ ὑπεραπολογέοντο οἱ φίλοι, τῆς μάχης τε τῆς ἐν
Μαραθῶνι γενομένης πολλὰ ἐπιμεμνημένοι καὶ τὴν Δήμνου αἵρε-
σιν³⁰³, ὡς ἐλὼν Δήμνόν τε καὶ τισάμενος τοὺς Πελασγούς παρ-
έδωκε Ἀθηναίοισι. προσγενομένου δὲ τοῦ δήμου αὐτῷ κατὰ τὴν
ἀπόλυσιν τοῦ θανάτου^a, ζημιώσαντος δὲ κατὰ τὴν ἀδικίην πεντή-
κοντα τάλαντοισι, Μιλτιάδης μὲν μετὰ ταῦτα σφακελίσαντός τε
τοῦ μηροῦ καὶ σαπέντος τελευτᾷ, τὰ δὲ πεντήκοντα τάλαντα
ἐξέτισε ὁ παῖς αὐτοῦ Κίμων.

Athens his
enemies en-
deavour to
ruin him,
and partially
succeed.

Δήμνον δὲ Μιλτιάδης ὁ Κίμωνος ὠδε ἔσχε· Πελασγοί, ἐπεὶ τε 137
ἐκ τῆς Ἀττικῆς ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων ἐξεβλήθησαν, εἴτε ὦν δὴ δικαίως
εἴτε ἀδίκως (τοῦτο γὰρ οὐκ ἔχω φράσαι πλὴν τὰ λεγόμενα) [ὅτι
Ἑκαταῖος³⁰⁴ μὲν ὁ Ἑγησάνδρου ἔφησε ἐν τοῖσι λόγοισι λέγων
ἀδίκως· ἐπεὶ τε γὰρ ἰδεῖν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους τὴν χώραν, τὴν σφισι
αὐτοῖσι³⁰⁵ ὑπὸ τὸν Ὑμησσοῦν ἐοῦσαν ἔδοσαν οἰκῆσαι μισθὸν τοῦ

Circum-
stances un-
der which
Miltiades
obtained
possession
of Lemnos.

^a ὑπαγαγόν. The MSS vary between this and the simple form. The latter is found without any variation in § 104: ὑπὸ δικαστήριον αὐτὸν ἀγαγόντες, and the former in § 82: νοστήσαντα δὲ μιν ὑπὸ τὸν ἑχθρὸν ὑπὸ τοὺς ἐφόρους.

³⁰³ τὴν Δήμνου αἵρεσιν. These words in the accusative case, coupled (as they conceived) with a genitive, τῆς μάχης τῆς ἐν Μ., have caused some discussion among the commentators, which perhaps was aided by the injudicious punctuation. But there is no difficulty at all in the passage if a comma only be placed after αἵρεσιν. Translate: "His friends made a defence for him, in which they both frequently introduced a reference to the battle at Marathon, and spoke of the capture of Lemnos, how that he took Lemnos, and after punishing the Pelasgians, made the island over to the Athenians." Τὴν Δήμνου αἵρεσιν is what has sometimes been called the *accusativus de quo*. The friends of Miltiades did not make that topic the staple of their argument, as they did the battle of Marathon. If they had, Herodotus would have written τῆς Δήμνου αἰρέσεως. But they gave a turn to the fact of his having captured Lemnos, by

representing it as a feat of vengeance for offences committed against the Athenians long before,—ὡς ἐλὼν, κ.τ.λ. See note 315 on § 140, below.

^a If PLATO may be trusted, his escape was a very narrow one. Μιλτιάδην δὲ τὸν ἐν Μαραθῶνι εἰς τὸ βράθρον ἐμβαλεῖν ἐψηφίσαντο, καὶ εἰ μὴ διὰ τὸν πρύτανιν, ἐνέπεσεν ἐν. (*Gorgias*, § 153.)

³⁰⁴ ὅτι Ἑκαταῖος μὲν, κ.τ.λ. I have included the remainder of this section between brackets, not from any notion of its being spurious, but because it seems undoubtedly to be of the nature of a note, although not improbably from the hand of the author himself.

³⁰⁵ σφισι αὐτοῖσι. It has been proposed to erase αὐτοῖσι, or to read αὐτοί, referring it to the Athenians. But it is to be observed that here a statement is being copied from Hecataeus's work; and if Hecataeus gave the account as the Pelasgian one, making *them* tell the story (by introducing it with some such phrase as ὡς δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι λέγουσι), σφισιν αὐτοῖσι, "themselves," would be the proper expression to use. The same explanation will account for the use of αὐτοῖς below, i. e. "the Pelasgians."

τείχεος τοῦ περὶ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν κοτε ἐληλαμένον ταύτην ὥς ἰδεῖν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐξεργασμένην εἶναι, τὴν πρότερον εἶναι ³⁰⁶ κακὴν τε καὶ τοῦ μηδεὸς ἀξίην, λαβεῖν φθόνον τε καὶ ἵμερον τῆς γῆς, καὶ οὕτω ἐξελαύνειν αὐτοὺς οὐδεμίαν ἄλλην πρόφασιν προῖσχομένους τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. ὥς δὲ αὐτοὶ Ἀθηναῖοι λέγουσι, δικαίως ἐξελάσαι· κατοικημένους γὰρ τοὺς Πελασγοὺς ὑπὸ τῷ Ἱμνησσῷ, ἐνθεῦτεν ὁρμεωμένους ἀδικεῖν τάδε· φοιτᾶν γὰρ αἰεὶ τὰς σφετέρας θυγατέρας τε καὶ τοὺς παῖδας ³⁰⁷ ἐπ' ὕδωρ ἐπὶ τὴν Ἐννεάκρουνον ³⁰⁸. (οὐ γὰρ εἶναι τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον σφίσι καὶ οὐδὲ τοῖσι ἄλλοις· Ἕλλησι οἰκέτας) ὅπως δὲ ἔλθοιεν αὐταί, τοὺς Πελασγοὺς ὑπὸ ὕβριός τε καὶ ὀλιγωρίας βιάσθαι σφεας· καὶ ταῦτα μέντοι σφίσι οὐκ ἀποχρᾶν ποιεῖν, ἀλλὰ τέλος καὶ ἐπιβουλεύοντας ἐπιχειρήσειν φανῆναι ἐπ' αὐτοφώρῃ· ἐκιντοὺς δὲ γενέσθαι τοσούτῳ ἐκείνων ἄνδρας ἀμείνωνας, ὅσῳ παρὲν αὐτοῖσι ἀποκτεῖναι τοὺς Πελασγοὺς (ἐπεὶ σφεας ἔλαβον ἐπιβουλεύοντας) οὐκ ἐβελῆσαι, ἀλλὰ σφί προειπεῖν ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἐξιέναι· τοὺς δὲ οὕτω δὴ ἐκχωρήσαντας, ἄλλα τε σχεῖν χωρία καὶ δὴ καὶ Λήμνον ³⁰⁹. ἐκεῖνα μὲν δὴ Ἐκαταῖος ἔλεξε, ταῦτα δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι λέγουσι.] Οἱ δὲ Πελασγοὶ οὗτοι Λήμνον τότε νεμόμενοι, καὶ βουλόμενοι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους τιμωρήσασθαι, εὐ τε ἐξεπιστάμενοι τὰς Ἀθηναίων ὀρτάς, πεντηκοντέρους στησάμενοι ἐλόχησαν Ἀρτέμειν ἐν Βραυρῶνι ἀγούσας ὀρτὴν τὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων γυναῖκας· ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ ἀρπάσαντες τουτέων πολλὰς οἶχοντο ἀποπλέοντες· καὶ σφεας ἐς Λήμνον ἀγαγόντες παλλακὰς εἶχον· ὥς δὲ τέκνων αὐταί αἱ γυναῖκες ὑπεπλήσθησαν, γλῶσσάν τε τὴν

³⁰⁶ τὴν πρότερον εἶναι. This expression has caused some difficulty to the commentators from their not remarking that τὴν is the relative pronoun, not the article.

³⁰⁷ One manuscript (S) omits the words καὶ τοὺς παῖδας, and Schäfer and Bekker not only omit them, but the particle τε which precedes them. But there seems no sufficient reason for this proceeding. No doubt the practice in antiquity was for the women of the family to be ὀροφόροι. Here however the additional words do not oppose this fact. Translate: "Their daughters with the children used to go after water." That Herodotus considered the daughters as the important feature in

the story is evident from the gender of σφετέρας, and of αὐταί two lines below.

³⁰⁸ ἐπὶ τὴν Ἐννεάκρουνον. THUCYDIDES speaks of this spring, which was called *Callirrhoe* originally, as being in the oldest part of the city with the exception of the acropolis (ii. 15). It is to be looked for under the south-eastern part of the hill. It was beautified by the Pisistratids, and from its separation into nine outlets got the name of *Enneacrunus*.

³⁰⁹ καὶ δὴ καὶ Λήμνον. From Lemnos (according to the tradition followed in iv. 145) they expelled the *grandchildren* of the Argonauts, who thereupon went as suppliants to Taygetum.

Ἀττικὴν καὶ τρόπους τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐδίδασκον τοὺς παῖδας· οἱ δὲ οὔτε συμμίσγεσθαι τοῖσι ἐκ τῶν Πελασγίδων γυναικῶν παισὶ ἤθελον, εἴ τε τύπτοντό τις αὐτῶν ὑπ' ἐκείνων τιwός, ἐβροήθεόν τε πάντες καὶ ἐτιμώρεον ἀλλήλοισιν· καὶ δὴ καὶ ἄρχειν τε τῶν παίδων οἱ παῖδες ἐδικαίουν, καὶ πολλὸν ἐπεκράτεον μαθόντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Πελασγοὶ ἐνωτοῖσι λόγοις ἐδίδουσιν καὶ σφισι βουλευομένοισι δεινὸν τι ἐσέδυνε, εἰ δὴ διαγινώσκοιεν σφίσι τε βοηθέειν οἱ παῖδες πρὸς τῶν κουριδικῶν γυναικῶν³¹⁰ τοὺς παῖδας, καὶ τούτων αὐτίκα ἄρχειν πειρώατο, τί δὴ ἀνδρωθέντες δῆθεν ποιήσουσι· ἐνθαῦτα ἔδοξε σφί κτείνειν τοὺς παῖδας τοὺς ἐκ τῶν Ἀττικῶν γυναικῶν ποιεῖσι δὴ ταῦτα, προσαπολλύουσι δὲ σφῶν καὶ τὰς μητέρας. ἀπὸ τούτου δὲ τοῦ ἔργου³¹¹ καὶ τοῦ προτέρου τούτων τὰ ἐργάσαντο αἱ γυναῖκες τοὺς ἅμα Θόαντι ἄνδρας σφετέρους ἀποκτεῖναι, νερόμισται ἀνὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα τὰ σχέτλια ἔργα πάντα Λήμνιαι καλέεσθαι. Ἀποκτεῖναισι δὲ τοῖσι Πελασγοῖσι τοὺς σφετέρους παῖδας τε καὶ γυναῖκας, οὔτε γῆ καρπὸν ἔφερε οὔτε γυναῖκές τε καὶ ποιῆναι ὁμοίως ἔτικτον καὶ πρὸ τοῦ πιεζόμενοι δὲ λιμῷ τε καὶ ἀπαιδίῃ, ἐς Δελφοὺς ἔπεμπον λύσιν τινα αἰτησόμενοι τῶν παρεόντων κακῶν· ἡ δὲ Πυθίη σφέας ἐκέλευε Ἀθηναίοισι δίκας διδόναι ταύτας τὰς ἂν αὐτοὶ Ἀθηναῖοι δικάσωσι· ἡλθόν τε δὴ ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας οἱ Πελασγοὶ, καὶ δίκας ἐπαγγέλλοντο βουλόμενοι διδόναι παντὸς τοῦ ἀδικήματος· Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ ἐν τῇ πρυτανικῇ κλίνῃ στρώσαντες ὥς εἶχον κάλλιστα, καὶ τράπεζαν ἐπιπλήν ἀγαθῶν πάντων παραθέντες, ἐκέλευον τοὺς Πελασγοὺς τὴν χώραν σφίσι παραδιδόναι οὕτω ἔχουσιν· οἱ δὲ Πελασγοὶ ὑπολαβόντες εἶπαν “ἐπεὰν βορέῃ ἀνέμῳ αὐτῆμερὸν νῆys ἐξανύσῃ ἐκ τῆς ὑμετέρης ἐς τὴν ἡμετέραν, τότε παραδώσομεν” τοῦτο εἶπαν, ἐπιστάμενοι τοῦτο εἶναι ἀδύνατον γενέσθαι· ἡ γὰρ Ἀττικὴ πρὸς νότον κέεται πολλὸν τῆς Λήμνου. τότε μὲν τοσαῦτα· ἔτεσι δὲ κάρτα πολλοῖσι

139

140

³¹⁰ κουριδικῶν γυναικῶν. See note 463 on i. 136.

³¹¹ ἀπὸ τούτου δὲ τοῦ ἔργου. It is not difficult to see that Herodotus is here following a popular Attic tradition. The early pride of the children is a feature showing the Athenian origin of the legend. For another tradition relative to the Pelasgian

neighbours of the Athenians, see note 150 on ii. 51. Another origin still may be assigned to the proverb. *Lemnos* was a name of the μεγάλη θεός, and virgins were habitually sacrificed to her. (STEPHANUS BYZANTINUS, *suo v. Ἀἴμος*, apparently following Hecataeus.)

ὑστερον τούτων³¹³, ὡς ἡ Χερσόνησος ἢ ἐν Ἑλλησπόντῳ ἐγένετο ὑπ' Ἀθηναίοισι³¹⁴, Μιλτιάδης ὁ Κίμωνος, ἐτῆσιών ἀνέμων κατ-
εστηκότων νηὶ κατανύσας ἐξ Ἑλαιούντος τοῦ ἐν Χερσονήσῳ ἐς
Λήμνον, προηγόρευε ἐξίεναι ἐκ τῆς νήσου τοῖσι Πελασγοῖσι, ἀνα-
μνηνέσκων σφέας τὸ χρηστήριον τὸ οὐδαμὰ ἤλπισαν σφίσι οἱ
Πελασγοὶ ἐπιτελέεσθαι. Ἐφαιστιέες³¹⁵ μὲν νυν ἐπείθοντο Μυρι-
ναῖοι δὲ οὐ συγγνωσκόμενοι εἶναι τὴν Χερσόνησον Ἀττικὴν ἐπο-
λορκεύοντο, ἐς δὲ καὶ αὐτοὶ παρέστησαν οὕτω δὴ τὴν Λήμνον ἔσχον
'Αθηναῖοι τε καὶ Μιλτιάδης³¹⁶.

³¹³ ἔτεσι κάρτα πολλοῖσι ὑστερον τού-
των. The outrage upon the Athenian
women was conceived to have taken place
in the third generation after the Argonautic
expedition. (See the note 309 on § 137.)
Miltiades's justification of an act of violence
by the plea of a mythical event sup-
posed to have taken place centuries before,
is quite in keeping with the feeling of
pagan antiquity to its very close. Tacitus
makes the Asiatic cities, when pleading for
certain privileges before the Roman senate,
urge mythical tales of their origin as an
argument. The Ætolians too were said
to have obtained the privilege of self-
government from the Romans, on the
ground that their ancestors, alone of all
the Greeks, had abstained from joining the
expedition against Troy. (STRABO, x. p.
348.) But the mediæval history of Eng-
land furnishes a perfectly parallel case.
"In a dispute which took place during
the reign of Edward I. between England
and Scotland, the descent of the kings
of England from *Brute the Trojan* was
solemnly embodied in a document put
forth to sustain the rights of the crown
of England, as an argument bearing
on the case then in discussion, and it
passed without attack from the opposing
party." (GROTE, *History of Greece*, i.
p. 639.)

³¹⁴ ὡς ἡ Χερσόνησος . . ἐγένετο ὑπ' Ἀθη-
ναίοισι. This is the form under which
Athenian vanity, after the complete esta-
blishment of the popular government, was
disposed to represent the dynasty of Mil-
tiades. Compare the account (probably
from family tradition) which Herodotus
gives above, § 39. A precisely similar
perversion of historical truth appears in
the case of Sigeum. See note 271 on v.
94, and 276 on v. 95.

³¹⁵ Ἐφαιστιέες. See note 372 on iv.
145.

³¹⁶ οὕτω δὴ τὴν Λήμνον ἔσχον Ἀθηναῖοι
τε καὶ Μιλτιάδης. A curious passage is pre-
served in STEPHANUS BYZANTINUS (*υἱὸς*
v. Ἐφαιστία) which throws remarkable
light on this transaction. CHARAX in his
Chronica related the capture of the Myri-
næans by Miltiades, and added: τῶν δ'
Ἐφαιστιέων τῶν ἄνδρων ὃν φοβηθεὶς τὴν
δύναμιν ἔφη χαρίζεσθαι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις
φίλοις ὅσων ἀμπεδοῦν τὰ ὁμολογηθέντα
ὑπὸ τῶν Πελασγῶν, καὶ ἀμαχεὶ παρέδωκε
τὴν πόλιν. VALCKNAER supposes that in
the word ἄνδρων exist the relics of Ἑρμῶν (of
whom it is related that the expression
Ἑρμῶνεις χάρις became a proverb from
the circumstance that he βασιλεύων τῶν
Πελασγῶν ἐξέστη τῆς χώρας, τῇ μὲν ἀλη-
θείᾳ τοῦ Δαρείου τὴν δύναμιν φοβηθεὶς,
προσποιησόμενος δὲ ἐκὼν δίδοναι τοῖς
Ἀθηναίοις τὴν χάριν. ZENOBIUS, *Prose*.
Cent. iii. 85). But it is quite a gratuitous
assumption that Hermon was tyrant of
Pelasgians in Lemnos. He might have
been so of those in Imbros (see v. 26), or
those in Scylace or Placie, or several other
places in the neighbourhood of the Hel-
lespont. But as applied to Miltiades, the
matter admits of a very plausible solution.
When the revolt against Darius stimulated
by Aristagoras broke out, Lemnos was
under Persian rule, and Lycaretus, brother
of Meandrius, satrap there (v. 27).
The Ionians having for the moment com-
mand of the seas (v. 103), of course cut off
all communication between Lemnos and
Imbros and the main, and this gave an
excellent opportunity to Miltiades (of
which it can hardly be doubted he took
advantage) to pounce upon the island from
his eyrie in the Chersonese. The Lem-
nians, having no common interest with

the Ionians, would find no sympathy from the allies, and Miltiades would be enabled to secure his prize as the price of his adhesion to the revolution. When the overwhelming Persian force at last obliged him to take refuge in Athens, the jealousy of the Alcmaeonids would be excited by his presence, and they would endeavour to fix a charge upon him of having played the dynast in the Chersonese (§ 104), a charge which the contrast between Lemnos and the Ionian cities, whose tyrants were expelled (v. 37), would be a most powerful argument to confirm. But his pre-

sence of mind did not fail him. He admitted the fact of his being dynast over the Hephæstians, but pleaded that this *δύναμις* (an euphemism for *δυναστεία*) was what clinched (*ἐμπεδοῦν*) the surrender of the Pelasgians. *He* was only the instrument of fulfilling the omen! Lemnos *belonged* to the Athenians! Such a *coup* as this would naturally lead not only to his acquittal, but his immediate election as *στρατηγός*. (See note 238 on § 104.) Hermon was less fortunate or less shrewd.

ἩΡΟΔΟΤΟΥ ἹΣΤΟΡΙΩΝ ἙΚΤΗ.

EXCURSUS ON VI. 102.

Καὶ ἦν γὰρ ὁ Μαραθὼν ἐπιτηδεύτατον χωρίον τῆς Ἀττικῆς ἐνιπνεῦσαι καὶ ἀγχοτάτω τῆς Ἑρετρίης, ἐς τοῦτό σφι κατηγέετο Ἰππίης ὁ Πρωτοστράτην.

There are several points connected with the account of the battle of Marathon which are very difficult to explain. COLONEL LEAKE has employed a chapter of the Appendix to his work on *Athens and the Demi of Attica* in the examination of them, but has not, in my opinion, altogether cleared up the subject.

One difficulty, perhaps the greatest of all, arises from the circumstance that although Hippias, who acted as guide to the invading army, is expressly stated to have selected Marathon as the point for debarkation, partly from its adaptation to the employment of cavalry,—an arm in which the Persians were notoriously superior,—no mention of the use of cavalry appears in the account of the engagement. And that, from some cause or other, the invaders were not able to avail themselves of the advantage they possessed in this respect, may be inferred from the proverbial expression *χωρὶς ἱππέας* ("the cavalry are away"), which, according to SUIDAS (*sub v.*), arose from the very fact of their absence at the time of the engagement, and of the advantage which the Athenians derived from the knowledge of that circumstance.

Colonel Leake accounts for this, as well as for some other features in the narrative of Herodotus, by imputing to the Persian commanders an amount of imbecility which nothing but the strongest

direct testimony would warrant. He supposes that on landing their cavalry, and finding that there was "insufficient space for them in the plain of Marathon within the marshes, they were placed in some neighbouring plain, without any means of passing either those barriers or the mountains; and that on the day of action they were not even within sight of it." He also remarks it as a very difficult thing to explain, why the Persians should have remained inactive during the nine complete days which elapsed between the moment when the Athenians arrived in the presence of the enemy and the time of the battle. "It is even difficult to conceive (he says) how it happened that with such numbers as ancient authors have ascribed to them, and straitened for room as they must have been in the plain of Marathon, they did not spread on every side, until they had gradually occupied all the hills around the plain, had ascertained the weakness of their adversaries, and had found the means of surrounding and attacking them on the flanks and rear. But it is clear from Herodotus that no such consequences took place; that the invaders did not even venture to penetrate into the valley of Marathóna, which was open to them; but that they remained irresolute in their maritime position until the Athenians attacked them."

That the Persians expected to fight almost immediately upon their landing seems likely from the part taken by Hippias on that occasion. He himself at once drew up the troops on the debarkation being effected,—and so little did he appear to consider success certain, that he prudently got the ships afloat (probably by carrying a hawse off) as soon as ever they touched the beach (*καταγομένας ἐς τὸν Μαραθῶνα τὰς νέας ὥρμηκε οὕτως*, § 107). These provisions indicate a cautious temper rather than an irresolute one. Hippias, if he expected to be attacked while the debarkation was going on, took the most judicious measures to defend himself. The bowmen from the ships, they riding in just enough water to float them, could have effectually covered the troops while forming on the beach, and, in the event of their being driven back by the Greeks, would have very much facilitated their re-embarkation. That in fact they did this on the day of the engagement is very likely, from the circumstance, that in spite of the asserted panic-flight of the Persians, the victors succeeded in capturing only seven vessels.

Now, as Herodotus goes into these details of the mode of debark-

ation, it is remarkable that he should say nothing of the landing of the horses,—an extremely difficult operation at all times in the face of an enemy,—and an especially interesting one on this occasion, as the adaptation of the plain for cavalry is explicitly stated to be Hippias's motive for selecting the site he did. I believe the real reason of this omission is, that in fact no horses in any numbers were yet landed. They *had been* debarked at Eretria, as Herodotus mentions (§ 101), little more than a week before, and there, I conceive, they still remained. There was no difficulty found in landing them *there*; for the power of the Eretrians was, at least in their own opinion, so inferior to that of the Persians, that the former had no thoughts of resisting in any other way than by shutting themselves up within their own walls¹ (§ 101).

But now the question occurs, why should not the cavalry have been carried at once to Marathon? They were not so, I conceive, because of the much greater difficulty of landing them in the face of an opposing force such as Hippias's proceeding shows him to have anticipated. His plan apparently was in the first instance to form a *lodgment* on the coast, by means of which he might cover the landing of the cavalry, without fear of an attack during the operation. This preliminary step having been effected, intelligence could easily be sent to Eubœa, and the horses transported from the good quarters in which they had been left in the country of the Hippobotæ, to the barren hills of Attica, exactly at the time when their services would be required. If, instead of maintaining their important position at the temple of Heracles, the Athenians had retreated upon Athens, Hippias would doubtless have done as his father did under similar circumstances forty-seven years before; he would himself have occupied the position evacuated by them. He would then have sent for his cavalry; and on their arrival have moved up the valley and entered the plain of Athens. But the position of the Greeks seems to have been so skilfully selected as to present an almost impregnable barrier to the invaders, so long as there remained resolution to maintain it. The plain of Marathon is enclosed by the heights of

¹ Perhaps it is to this circumstance the taunt of Themistocles alludes (PLUTARCH. *Themist.* § 11): τοῦ δ' Ἐρετριέως πειρωμένου λέγειν τι πρὸς αὐτὸν, "ἦ γὰρ, ἔφη, καὶ ὑμῖν περὶ πολέμου τίς ἐστι λόγος, οἱ καθάπερ αἱ τευθίδες μάχαιραν μὲν ἔχετε, καρδίαν δὲ οὐκ ἔχετε;"

Diacria and Brilessus, the roots of which extend to the sea, forming respectively the northern and southern boundaries of the bay. Towards the interior the plain branches off into two valleys, flanked and separated from one another by mountains inaccessible to cavalry, and in which the positions become stronger at every step, until they meet in one point at the modern *Stamáta*, near the upper part of the plain of Athens. In the southernmost of these two valleys is a small village, called at the present day *Vraná*, which Colonel Leake, on apparently good grounds, identifies with the site of the ancient Marathon. About a mile nearer the sea this valley debouches into the plain of Marathon, and here Leake has seen reason to fix the site of the Heracleum in the precinct of which the Athenians were encamped. Their right rested upon the hill of *Argaliki* (a part of Brilessus), and their left was protected by Mount *Kotróni*, an insulated hill of no great height, but extremely rugged, which separates the two valleys above mentioned. Thus posted, the army of Miltiades effectually stopped all access to the plain of Athens by the nearest road, which ran through *Vraná* and *Stamáta*. But their position appears to have been taken up not merely with this view, but also for the purpose of defending another means of access to the city. The roots of Brilessus which form the southern boundary of Marathon fall so gradually as to present no very defensible impediment to the communication between the plain of Marathon and the plain of Mesogæa, and Athens might be reached by a road over these, passing through Gargettus and Pallene. (In the view of many this is the road by which Pisistratus marched upon Athens from Marathon.) But a glance at the map shows that while the Athenian force was posted at the Heracleum, no body of troops could move by this road without exposing their *right* flank and rear to them. And although the roots of Brilessus are not so steep as to present an inaccessible barrier, they are at this time, and doubtless were at the time of the engagement, covered with low pine-trees and brushwood; and the road itself, at its debouchment from the plain, not a mile and a half to the south of the Heracleum, passes between the mountains and a marsh. With an army so posted as that of the Athenian general, a few judiciously placed abatis, formed of trees cut down and laid with their heads towards the enemy, might be converted into a quite sufficient obstacle to prevent his march by this road in the presence of an enemy

on the vulnerable flank. And this is perhaps the operation which is obscurely indicated in the account of CORNELIUS NEPOS², and alluded to by CLEMENT OF ALEXANDRIA³.

Under these circumstances it is perhaps more a matter of wonder that the Greeks should have assumed the offensive, as they at last did, than that the Persians should not have done so at an earlier period. Both of the proceedings, however, seem to me to admit of an explanation from the fact which Miltiades pressed upon the consideration of the polemarch Callimachus, in order to bring him over to his own view⁴. A strong Pisistratid faction still existed in Attica, and the establishment of a formidable Persian army in a corner of the territory would naturally, so soon as it was generally known, become the signal for these to show themselves in the most useful way possible under such circumstances, viz. by assembling a force to co-operate with the invading army. Now, I have above⁵ endeavoured to show that the interests of the Pisistratids were especially strong in that part of Mesogæa which lay on the eastern side of Hymettus, and to explain, from that consideration, the singular account which Herodotus gives of the details of the battle at Pallene, which restored Pisistratus to his throne after his second exile. Hippias, no doubt well recollecting the success of his father's plan of operations adopted on the former occasion, pursues exactly the same course. Content with establishing himself in force on the bay of Marathon, he waits for a demonstration on the part of his friends in Attica of sufficient importance to menace the communication of Miltiades with the city. Had this taken place, and the position which kept him in

² Ejus auctoritate impulsæ Athenienses copias ex urbe eduxerunt, locoque idoneo castra fecerunt: deinde *postero die* sub montis radicibus acie e regione instructâ, *novâ arte*, vi summâ proelium commiserunt, namque arbores multis locis erant rarsæ: hoc consilio, ut et montium tegerentur altitudine, et arborum tractu equitatus hostium impediretur, ne multitudine clauderentur. (*Miltiades*, § 5.) In the place of *rarsæ*, which has been thought corrupt, Van Staureren proposes to read *stratæ* or *saræ*. But the expression seems to mean "in patches," which gives a sufficient sense; although it does not clear up the nature of the use made of the trees.

³ ἤγαγε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους νύκτωρ δι' ἀνοδίας βαδίσας καὶ πλανήσας τοὺς τηρούντας αὐτὸν τῶν βαρβάρων . . . καὶ τοὺς ἐπικαίρους τῶν τόπων προκαταλαβόμενος ἐφύλαττεν, διὰ τὸ τῆς χάρας ἔχειν τὴν ἐμπειρίαν. (*Stromata*, i. § 162.)

⁴ ἢν μὲν νυν μὴ συμβάλλωμεν, ἔλπομαι τινα στάσις μεγάλην ἐμπεσοῦσαν διασεῖλαι τὰ Ἀθηναίων φρονήματα, ὥστε μηδῖσαι (§ 109).

⁵ See note 194 on i. 59; 201 on i. 60; 210, 211 on i. 62.

check been abandoned, the cavalry would at once have been brought from Eubœa, and would have destroyed the Athenian army upon overtaking it either in the plain of Athens, or that of Mesogæa.

Herodotus, by the way in which he describes the difference of opinion among the ten generals, namely, that it was a simple question whether they should engage the enemy or not, leaves the reader strangely puzzled to account for the conduct of Miltiades, who, although four of his nine colleagues⁶ resigned their command to him, and although he had won over the polemarch to his side by strongly representing the necessity of striking a blow before any internal rottenness should disclose itself, yet delayed to engage until the fifth day after he had the power of doing so. To account for this by supposing that he waited for his own regular turn, in order to prevent the possibility of any rival claim to the credit of a victory which he foresaw would follow, appears to me a notion which could never have arisen before the event. But if the real alternative at issue with the Athenian generals was, not whether they should provoke the invaders to fight or retain their position of defence; but, whether they should persist at any cost in holding their strong position, or fall back on the city⁷, the conduct of Miltiades becomes quite intelligible. We may suppose him each day drawing out his force in front of his lines, and thus stopping all access to the interior by the southern road, as well as by that up the valley. The invaders in their turn forming a longer line by means of their superior numbers, keep him effectually in check (as they conceive), he not being able to move forward to attack them without being outflanked. But the experience of four days convincing him that they, on these grounds, expect nothing less than an attack by him; on the fifth he attempts to strike, and succeeds in striking, a fatal blow, by suddenly extending his line (at the price of weakening his centre), and rapidly attacking the enemy before they have time to make a counter movement. The

⁶ Not all, as Mr. GAYE assumes. Herodotus says it was those who voted with him for fighting (*τῶν ἡ γνώμη ἔφερε συμβάλλειν*).

⁷ This very question perhaps lies at the bottom of NAROS's statement of the matter. "Inter quos (scil. decem prætores) magna fuit contentio, utrum *manibus* se defenderent, an *obviam irent hostibus* acieque decernerent." The writer apparently supposes the council of war to be held at Athens, but has no definite notion on the subject of the locality. (*Miltiades*, § 4.)

flower of the invading army—the Persians and Sacans, who were posted in the centre—broke that part of the Athenian line which was opposed to them; but these had a strong position to fall back upon, whereas the wings of the enemy were totally ruined and overwhelmed in the marshes, into which they rushed headlong in the *panic* of the moment⁸.

At this stage of the proceeding Herodotus's description offers another difficulty. According to him the two victorious wings of the Athenians *united*, and, without pursuing that portion of the invading army which had given way, turned at once upon the Persians and Sacans, who had pursued their own centre quite into the interior (*ἐς τὴν μεσότητα*). However little this expression be strained, we cannot take it to mean less than that the pursuit had extended considerably up one or both of the two narrow valleys which converge at Stamáta; so that when the new attack was made upon them the Persian centre must in a manner have been caught in a trap, with the victorious Athenians and Platæans between them and their ships. To reach these they must in fact have forced their way *through* their new opponents,—a work doubtless of difficulty, but not impossible for highly disciplined troops; especially as their opponents, after all their success against the wings, might think it much more expedient to harass a retreating enemy than to force him to desperation. The whole number of ships captured in the re-embarkation is only seven, little more than the hundredth part of the fleet, and the whole loss of men but 6400,—an utterly inconceivable result, if we are to suppose (what Herodotus's description would imply) at least twenty times that number flying in confusion before a victorious enemy, and re-embarking on a line of coast of not more than two miles in length⁹.

⁸ In the painted portico at Athens the destruction of the invaders in this way formed a prominent feature. They were depicted *φεύγοντες καὶ ἐς τὸ ἕλος ἀδούρτες ἄλλήλους*. (PAUSANIAS, i. 15. 3.) Here was doubtless the good service rendered to the Athenians by the god Pan, the nature of which is not stated by Herodotus, although he speaks of the reward which was rendered for it (§ 105). But afterwards, when Marathon had become to the Athenians very much what Agincourt became to the English, a discreet silence as to the marshes seems to have been observed; and there is nothing in Herodotus's narrative even to indicate the nature of the locality, although it is so conspicuous as at once to attract the attention of a traveller.

⁹ Sir Arthur Wellesley consumed the greater part of three days in landing 13,000 British troops, under the most favourable circumstances, in the Mondego river on August 1—3, 1808. Of the operation he himself says, "The landing is accompanied

The design which is attributed to the Persians of surprising Athens, before the return of the army which had just foiled them in the plain of Marathon, is another feature in the narrative of Herodotus which harmonizes well with the view that the Persians and Sacans retreated in comparatively good order, and for the most part got safe on board their vessels; but it combines very ill with the notion that they had saved themselves in a precipitate flight. Such a scheme could never occur to a commander whose whole force had been routed, and demoralized to the extent which a complete defeat implies.

But although, in my opinion, the description given by Herodotus of this celebrated action cannot possibly be received as an accurate account of its real circumstances, it appears to be a most faithful reflection of the opinions which in his time currently prevailed upon the subject at Athens. It is in all ages the habit of the vulgar to regard great military successes as the result of merely superior prowess; consequently popular tradition rapidly drops all those particulars of a battle which evince strategic genius, and substitutes for them exaggerated accounts of personal bravery. Few Englishmen can endure to acknowledge the share which the Prussians had in the complete victory at Waterloo; although the nature of the ground alone proves conclusively to the eye even of a civilian, that their co-operation must have entered into the original design of the illustrious commander of the British. There can be no wonder therefore if the consummate skill of Miltiades in seizing the only conditions under which victory could be hoped for, soon became a less satisfactory way of accounting for his success, than the principle that one Athenian was a match for ten, twenty, or even sixty Persians; and if the story of the action soon took a corresponding shape¹⁰.

One other circumstance may be pointed out confirmatory of the above remarks. PAUSANIAS, when he visited the field of Marathon, seems to have been puzzled to account for the circumstance, that

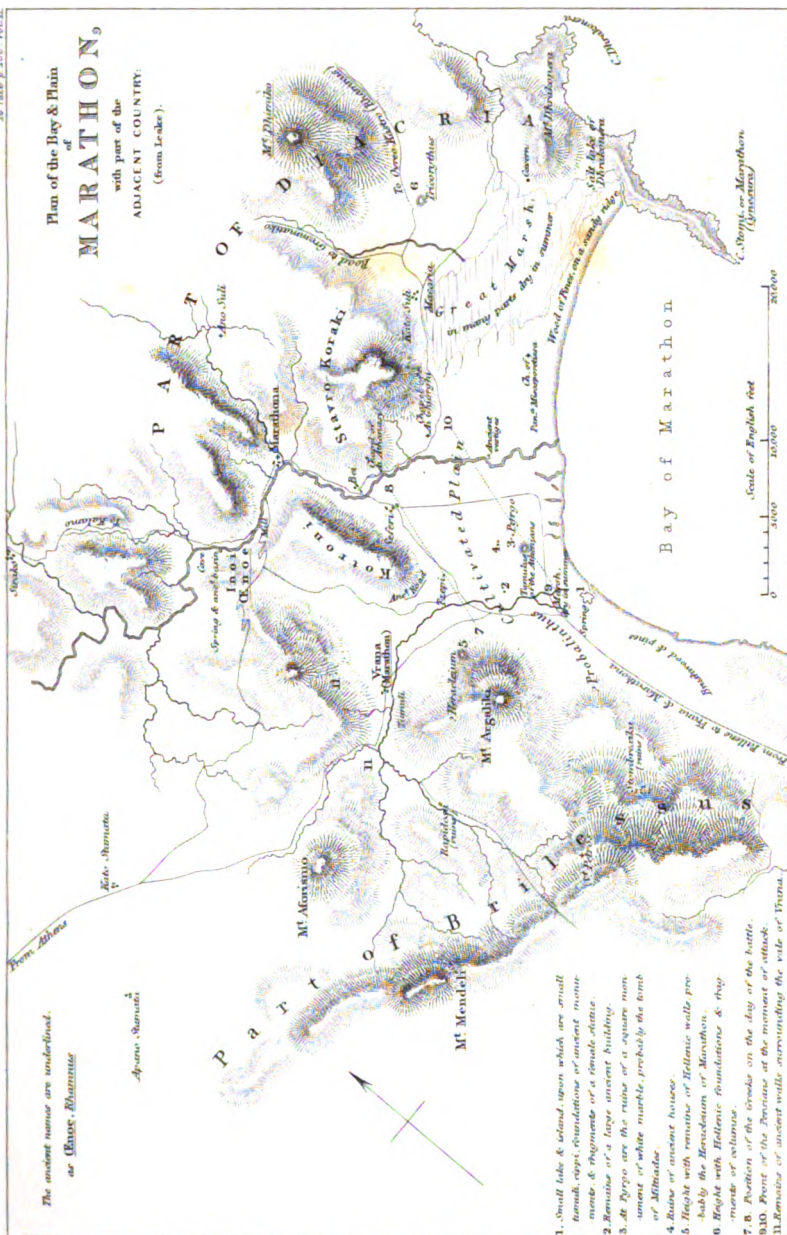
with some difficulties even here, and would be quite impossible if we had not the cordial assistance of the country, notwithstanding the zeal and abilities of the officers of the navy." GURWOOD (*Selections from Dispatches*, No. 233).

¹⁰ The jealousy which would have been excited by the truer view of the matter may be guessed from the story told by PLUTARCH (*Cimon*, § 8). The sentiment of Sochares of Decelea: *ὅταν μόνος ἀγωνιάμενος, ὁ Μιλτιάδης, νικήσῃ τοὺς βαρβάρους, τότε καὶ τῷ αὐτῷ μόνος ἀξίον*, was doubtless shared by all the ἀνδρες Μαραθωνομάχαι.

although the barrows which respectively covered the Athenians, the Plateans, and the slaves who fell in the action, were conspicuous objects, there was no indication of where the Persians were buried. That the corpses were covered with earth he makes no doubt: common humanity would prevent their being left exposed. The solution of the difficulty with which he contents himself at last is, that they were buried here and there as they fell¹¹. But, as a mere question of labour, it is obvious that the digging a single pit requires far less time than a multitude of separate graves. The fact apparently is, that the loss of the Persians consisted almost entirely¹² of the fugitives who perished in the marshes, for whom therefore no grave was requisite.

¹¹ i. 32. 5.

¹² This is, in fact, stated by PAUSANIAS as a current belief (i. 32. 7).



ἩΡΟΔΟΤΟΥ

ἹΣΤΟΡΙΩΝ ἙΒΔΟΜΗ.

ΠΟΛΥΜΝΙΑ.

ἘΠΕΙ δὲ ἀγγελη¹ ἀπίκετο περὶ τῆς μάχης τῆς ἐν Μαραθῶνι 1
γενομένης παρὰ βασιλέα Δαρείου τὸν Ὑστάσπεος, καὶ πρὶν
μεγάλως κεχαραγμένον² τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι διὰ τὴν ἐς Σάρδις
ἐσβολὴν, καὶ δὴ καὶ τότε πολλῶν τε δεινότερα ἐποίηε³ καὶ μᾶλλον
ῥομφαίᾳ στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα. καὶ αὐτὰ μὲν ἐπηγ-
γέλλετο πέμπων ἀγγέλους κατὰ πόλεις, ἐτοιμάζειν στρατιὴν,
πολλῶν πλέων ἐπιτάσσειν ἐκάστοισι ἢ πρότερον παρῆιχον, καὶ νέας
τε καὶ ἵππους καὶ σῖτον καὶ πλοῖα· τούτων δὲ περιαγγελομένων,
ἡ Ἀσίῃ ἐδονέετο ἐπὶ τρία ἔτεα, καταλεγόμενων τε τῶν ἀρίστων
ὥς ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα στρατευομένων⁴, καὶ παρασκευαζομένων.

The news
of the battle
of Marathon
irritates Da-
rius, and he
orders pre-
parations to
be made for
a fresh at-
tempt.
These last
for three
years, and
in the fourth
Egypt re-
volts.

¹ ἀγγελη. Gaisford, with several MSS, has ἡ ἀγγελία. But the use of the words τὸν Ὑστάσπεος in the next line, as well as the statement of Darius's irritation at the invasion of Sardis in such general terms, seem to indicate that here we have the beginning of what, in its first draft at any rate, was an independent history. And the manuscripts S, F, c, and d all omit the article. In fact the whole of the work of Herodotus up to this point may almost be regarded as a mere introduction for the more complete understanding of what follows. See note on § 173, below.

² κεχαραγμένον. HESYCHIUS explains this word by ὀργισμένος. EURIPIDES (*Med.* 156) has κείνῃ τότε μὴ χαράσσει.

The idea seems to be that of a person on whom a strong impression has been made which cannot easily be got rid of. Hence in philosophical language the word χαρακτήρ is used for that which defines the εἶδος.

³ πολλῶν δεινότερα ἐποίηε, "came to take it much worse." The difference between δεινὸν ἡγείσθαι and δεινὸν ποιῆν is that between a man who at once conceives a feeling of irritation, and one who, by brooding over the matter of wrong, aggravates and exaggerates the instinctive resentment.

⁴ τῶν ἀρίστων ἐς ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα στρατευομένων, "the choicest troops, as it was against Hellas that they were to act."

- 2 τετάρτῳ δὲ ἔτει⁵ Αἰγύπτιοι, ὑπὸ Καμβύσῳ δουλωθέντες, ἀπέστησαν ἀπὸ Περσέων ἐνθαῦτα δὴ καὶ μᾶλλον ὥρμητο καὶ ἐπ' ἀμφοτέρους στρατεύεσθαι. Στελλομένου δὲ Δαρείου ἐπ' Αἴγυπτον καὶ Ἀθήνας, τῶν παιδῶν αὐτοῦ στάσις ἐγένετο μεγάλη περὶ τῆς ἡγεμονίης· ὡς δεῖ μιν ἀποδέξαντα βασιλέα κατὰ τὸν Περσέων νόμον⁶, οὕτω στρατεύεσθαι ἦσαν γὰρ Δαρεῖω καὶ πρότερον ἢ βασιλεύσαι γεγονότες τρεῖς παῖδες, ἐκ τῆς προτέρης γυναικὸς Γωβρύεω θυγατρὸς, καὶ βασιλεύσαντι ἐξ Ἀτόσσης τῆς Κύρου ἕτεροι τέσσερες· τῶν μὲν δὴ προτέρων ἐπρέσβευε Ἀρταβαζάνης⁷, τῶν δὲ ἐπυγενομένων Ξέρξης· ἐόντες δὲ μητρὸς οὐ τῆς αὐτῆς, ἐστασίαζον ὁ μὲν Ἀρταβαζάνης, κατότι πρεσβυτάτος τε εἴη παντὸς τοῦ γόνου καὶ ὅτι νομιζόμενα εἴη πρὸς πάντων ἀνθρώπων τὸν πρεσβύτατον τὴν ἀρχὴν ἔχει· Ξέρξης δὲ, ὡς Ἀτόσσης τε παῖς εἴη τῆς Κύρου θυγατρὸς καὶ ὅτι Κύρος εἴη ὁ κτησάμενος τοῖσι
- 3 Πέρσῃσι τὴν ἐλευθερίην. Δαρείου δὲ οὐκ ἀποδεκνυμένου κωινώμην, ἐτύγχανε κατὰ τῶντὸ τούτοις καὶ Δημάρτητος ὁ Ἀρίστωνος ἀναβεβηκὼς⁸ ἐς Σοῦσα, ἐστερημένος τε τῆς ἐν Σπάρτῃ βασιλῆϊς καὶ φυγῇ ἐπιβαλὼν ἐωυτῷ⁹ ἐκ Λακεδαιμόνος· οὗτος ὠνήρ πυθόμενος τῶν Δαρείου παιδῶν τὴν διαφορὴν, ἐλθὼν, ὡς ἡ φάτις

The question of the next heir to the empire is discussed at court,

and by the shrewdness of Demaratus, and the influence of Artaxerxes, set-

⁵ τετάρτῳ δὲ ἔτει. CLINTON (*F. H. a.* 486) makes this the fourth year, not reckoning the one in which the battle of Marathon took place; but it does not seem necessary to suppose this from what Herodotus says, and such a sense is contrary to the ordinary usage of the writer. In another passage, where he wishes to state that years were *completed*, he adds the word *πλήρη* (§ 20, below). The battle of Marathon took place in the month of September, 490 B.C., and if we suppose the revolt of Egypt to have taken place during the time of the inundation—which would be the most favourable opportunity for a rebellion—in B.C. 487, the intelligence would probably not arrive at the head-quarters of the army in Asia Minor till after the expiration of the season for military operations in the same year. This arrangement of events seems more consistent with Herodotus's expressions than the equally hypothetical one of Clinton, who supposes the revolt to have taken place a year later; and it will be seen below (see note in § 7) to aid in reconciling the statements of Herodo-

tus with that of THUCYDIDES (i. 18), who puts the great expedition against Hellas in the *tenth* year after the battle of Marathon.

⁶ κατὰ τὸν Περσέων νόμον. In accordance with this custom Cyrus is represented as naming Cambyzes as his successor, previously to his expedition against the Massagetae (i. 208).

⁷ Ἀρταβαζάνης. PLUTARCH (*De Frat. amore*, § 18) gives different particulars of the disputed succession. According to him Darius died without determining the matter, and Xerxes, in the absence of Ariamenes (whom, and not Artabazanes, he makes the eldest son), assumed the sovereignty. The two brothers referred their claims to the decision of their uncle Artabanus, and continued perfect friends. It is apparently the account of Plutarch to which JULIAN refers (*Orat.* i. p. 33), and certainly JUSTIN (ii. 10) draws from the same source.

⁸ ἐτύγχανε κατὰ τῶντὸ . . ἀναβεβηκὼς. See vi. 70, above.

⁹ φυγὴν ἐπιβαλὼν ἐωυτῷ. See vi. 70.

μιν ἔχει¹⁰, Ξέρξῃ συνεβούλευε λέγειν πρὸς τοῖσι ἔλεγε ἔπεισι, ὡς ^{tled in favour of Xerxes.}
αὐτὸς μὲν γένοιτο Δαρεῖφ ἤδη βασιλεύοντι καὶ ἔχοντι τὸ Περσέων
κράτος Ἀρταβαζάνης δὲ ἐτι ἰδιώτῃ ἐόντι Δαρεῖφ¹¹. οὐκὼν οὐτ'
οἰκὸς εἴη οὔτε δίκαιον ἄλλον τινὰ τὸ γέρας ἔχειν πρὸ ἑωυτοῦ ἐπέ-
γε καὶ ἐν Σπάρτῃ, ἔφη ὁ Δημάρχτος ὑποτιθέμενος, οὕτω νομίζεσθαι,
ἦν οἱ μὲν προγεγονότες ἔωσι πρὶν ἢ τὸν πατέρα σφῶν βασιλεύσαι
ὁ δὲ βασιλεύοντι ὀφίηγονος ἐπυγένηται, τοῦ ἐπυγενομένου τὴν ἐκδεξιν
τῆς βασιληΐας γίνεσθαι. χρησαμένου δὲ Ξέρξεω τῇ Δημαρίτου
ὑποθήκῃ, γνοὺς ὁ Δαρεῖος¹² ὡς λέγοι δίκαια, βασιλέα μιν ἀπέδεξε.
δοκέει δέ μοι καὶ ἄνευ ταύτης τῆς ὑποθήκης βασιλεύσαι ἂν Ξέρξης·
ἡ γὰρ Ἀτοσσα εἶχε τὸ πᾶν κράτος.

Ἀποδέξας δὲ βασιλέα Πέρσῃσι Δαρεῖος Ξέρξα, ὄρμητο στρα- 4
τεύεσθαι ἄλλὰ γὰρ μετὰ ταῦτά τε καὶ Αἰγύπτου ἀπόστασιν τῷ ^{In the fifth year Darius dies, having reigned thirty-six years.}
ὑστέρῳ ἔτει¹³ παρασκευαζόμενον συνήνεκε αὐτὸν Δαρεῖον βασι-
λεύσαντα τὰ πάντα ἔτεα ἕξ τε καὶ τριήκοντα¹⁴, ἀποθανεῖν, οὐδὲ οἱ
ἐξεγένετο οὔτε τοὺς ἀπεστεῶτας Αἰγυπτίους οὔτε Ἀθηναίους τιμω-
ρήσασθαι· ἀποθανόντος δὲ Δαρείου, ἡ βασιληΐα ἀνεχώρησε ἐς τὸν
παῖδα τὸν ἐκείνου Ξέρξα.

Ὁ τοίνυν Ξέρξης ἐπὶ μὲν τὴν Ἑλλάδα οὐδαμῶς πρόθυμος ἦν 5
κατ' ἀρχὰς στρατεύεσθαι, ἐπὶ δὲ Αἰγύπτου ἐποικέτο στρατιῆς ^{Xerxes at first was not desirous to invade Hel-}
ἄγερσιν παρεὼν δὲ καὶ δυνάμενος παρ' αὐτῷ μέγιστον Περσέων ^{las, but was urged to it}
Μαρδόνιος ὁ Γωβρύνεω¹⁵, ὃς ἦν Ξέρξῃ μὲν ἀνεψιὸς Δαρείου δὲ

¹⁰ ὡς ἡ φάτις μιν ἔχει. So viii. 94: τοῦτους μὲν τοιαύτῃ φάτις ἔχει. In ix. 84 the expression is varied: ἔχει δὲ τινα φάτιν καὶ Διονυσιοφάνης.

¹¹ ἐτι ἰδιώτῃ ἐόντι Δαρεῖφ. It appears from iii. 70 that at the time of the conspiracy against the Magians, Darius's father was still alive.

¹² γνοὺς ὁ Δαρεῖος. Another account made the matter settled after Darius's death. See note 7, above.

¹³ τῷ ὑστέρῳ ἔτει. This would probably be in the early spring of 486 B.C., not in 485 B.C., as CLINTON puts it. See note 6, above.

¹⁴ τὰ πάντα ἔτεα ἕξ τε καὶ τριήκοντα. This is the reading of the great majority of the MSS. Gaisford adopts the variation of two, which put the word ἔτεα after τριήκοντα.

At the time of Cyrus's death Darius is represented as being about twenty years

old (i. 209). The reign of Cambyses occupies seven years and five months (iii. 66), and the usurpation of the Magians seven months more (iii. 67, 8). Assuming, therefore, the identity of the sources from which these accounts proceed, Darius was in them considered to be sixty-four years old at the time of his death. See however note 308 on ii. 110. Ctesias makes Darius reign thirty-one years, and die at the age of seventy-two.

¹⁵ Μαρδόνιος ὁ Γωβρύνεω. It seems remarkable at first sight that a member of Gobryas's family, which had contested the succession with Xerxes, should be of all Persians the highest in his confidence. But it is not impossible that Artazostra, the wife of Mardonius (vi. 43), was the daughter of Atossa, and if so, his connexion with Xerxes would be a closer one than with Artabazanes. It is also probable that the daughter of Gobryas, whom Da-

by Mardonius,

ἀδελφεῆς πάϊς, τοιούτου λόγου εἶχετο, λέγων "δέσποτα, οὐκ οἰκός ἐστι Ἀθηναίους ἐργασαμένους πολλὰ ἤδη κακὰ Πέρσας, μὴ οὐ δοῦναι δίκας τῶν ἐποίησαν ἀλλὰ τὸ μὲν νῦν ταῦτα πρήσσοις τάπερ ἐν χερσὶ ἔχεις· ἡμερώσας δὲ Αἴγυπτον τὴν ἐξυβρίσασαν στρατηλάτεις ἐπὶ τὰς Ἀθήνας, ἵνα λόγος τέ σε ἔχῃ πρὸς ἀνθρώπων ἀγαθὸς καὶ τις ὕστερον φυλάσσηται ἐπὶ γῆν τὴν σὴν στρατεύεσθαι." οὗτος μὲν οἱ ὁ λόγος ἦν τιμωρός· τοῦ δὲ λόγου¹⁶ παρενθήκην ποιέεσκετο τήνδε, ὡς ἡ Εὐρώπη περικαλλῆς χώρα, καὶ δένδρεα παντοῖα φέρει τὰ ἡμέρα, ἀρετὴν τε ἄκρη, βασιλῆϊ τε μούνην θνητῶν ἀξίη ἐκτῆσθαι. Ταῦτα ἔλεγε¹⁷, οἷα νεωτέρων ἔργων ἐπιθυμητῆς εἶναι καὶ θέλων αὐτὸς τῆς Ἑλλάδος ὑπαρχος εἶναι· χρόνῳ δὲ κατεργάσατό¹⁸ τε καὶ ἀνέπεισε Ξέρξea, ὥστε ποιέειν ταῦτα· συνέλαβε γὰρ καὶ ἄλλα οἱ σύμμαχα γενόμενα ἐς τὸ πείθεσθαι Ξέρξea· τοῦτο μὲν ἀπὸ τῆς Θεσσαλίας παρὰ τῶν Ἀλεαδῶν¹⁹ ἀπυγμένοι ἄγγελοι

the *Alenadae* of Thessaly, and the *Pististratids*, with the aid of the prophet

rius married when a private individual, was not by the same mother as Mardonius. She had borne three children to Darius before he became king, whereas Mardonius was a young man just married twenty-six years afterwards (vi. 43). It is not likely therefore that there was less than eighteen or twenty years' difference between their ages, which in the east would be almost conclusive against their having the same mother. But above all it would seem (see notes 105 on vi. 43, and 213 on vi. 94) that Mardonius and Artaphernes represented different schools of policy, and that the late unsuccessful attempt at Marathon issued in a restoration of Mardonius's influence,—which had been damaged by his own partial, though not complete, failure in Thrace (vi. 45). It will be observed that the plan of both his campaigns contemplated the extension of operations along the line of posts established by Megabazus (see note 111 on vi. 44), whereas Datis and Artaphernes followed out the sketch of Aristagoras (see note 226 on vi. 99).

¹⁶ τοῦ δὲ λόγου. The MSS vary between this reading, τοῦτου δὲ τοῦ λόγου, τοῦδε δὲ τοῦ λόγου, and τοῦδε τοῦ λόγου, which last is adopted by Gaisford.

¹⁷ ταῦτα ἔλεγε. Gaisford, with several MSS, has ταῦτα δὲ ἔλεγε.

¹⁸ χρόνῳ δὲ κατεργάσατο. ÆSCHYLUS makes Atossa, the mother of Xerxes, represent her son as having been influenced

by the solicitations of evil advisers to make war upon Hellas:

ταῦτα τοῖς κακοῖς ὁμιλῶν ἀνδράσιν διδάσκεται
 θούριος Ξέρξης¹ λέγουσι δ' ὅς σὺ μὲν μέγαν τέκνοισ
 πλούτων ἐκτίσω ξὺν αἰχμῇ, τὸν δ' ἀνάνδρας ὑπο
 ἔνδον αἰχμαΐζειν, πατρίων δ' ὅλον οὐδὲν αὐξάνειν.
 τοιδ' ἔξ ἀνδρῶν ὄνειδη πολλάκις κλύων κακῶν,
 τήνδ' ἐβούλευσεν κέλευθον καὶ στρατεύμ' ἐφ' Ἑλλάδα. (Pers. 753—8.)

CTESIAS couples an *Artabanus* with Mardonius as the principal agents in this unfortunate policy (*ap. Photium*, p. 38). But even if this is the same name as Artabanus, it is not intended for the uncle of Xerxes, whom Herodotus represents as taking an entirely contrary view of the matter, but for a son of one Artasyras, by whose aid the Magian succeeded to the throne, and by whose treachery Darius and the other conspirators were subsequently assisted.

¹⁹ παρὰ τῶν Ἀλεαδῶν. The *Alenadae* were a distinguished house at Larissa in Thessaly; and it is a boast of Gorgias that he was the instructor of some of its principal members. (PLATO, *Menon*, § 1.) They were probably anxious to occupy the same position in Thessaly which Histieus had done at Miletus. Philip of Macedonia

ἐπεκαλέοντο βασιλέα, πᾶσαν προθυμίην παρεχόμενοι, ἐπὶ τὴν *Onomacritus*.
Ἑλλάδα· οἱ δὲ Ἀλενάδαι οὗτοι ἦσαν Θεσσαλῆς βασιλεῖς²⁰.
τοῦτο δὲ Πεισιστρατιδῶν οἱ ἀναβεβηκότες ἐς Σούσα, τῶν τε αὐτῶν
λόγων ἔχοντες τῶν καὶ οἱ Ἀλενάδαι²¹ καὶ δὴ τι πρὸς τοῦτοις ἐτι
πλέον προσορέγοντό οἱ²², ἔχοντες Ὀνομάκριτον, ἄνδρα Ἀθηναῖον,
χρησολόγον τε καὶ διαθέτην χρησμῶν τῶν Μουσαίου. ἀναβε-
βήκεσαν γὰρ τὴν ἔχθρην προκαταλυσάμενοι· ἐξηλάσθη γὰρ ὑπὸ
Ἰππάρχου τοῦ Πεισιστράτου ὁ Ὀνομάκριτος ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν, ἐπ’
αὐτοφῶρῳ ἄλous ὑπὸ Λάσου τοῦ Ἑρμονέως ἐμποιέων ἐς τὰ Μου-
σαίου²³ χρησμῶν, ὡς αἱ ἐπὶ Λήμνου ἐπικείμεναι νῆσοι ἀφανίζοιτο
κατὰ τῆς θαλάσσης²⁴. διὸ ἐξήλασέ μιν ὁ Ἰππάρχος, πρότερον
χρεώμενος τὰ μάλιστα. τότε δὲ συναναβὰς, ὅπως ἀπίκειτο ἐς
ὄψιν τὴν βασιλεῶς, λεγόντων τῶν Πεισιστρατιδῶν περὶ αὐτοῦ
σεμνοὺς λόγους, κατέλεγε τῶν χρησμῶν εἰ μὲν τι ἐνέοι σφάλμα
φέρων τῷ βαρβάρῳ, τῶν μὲν ἔλεγε οὐδέν· ὁ δὲ τὰ εὐτυχέστατα

subsequently made use of one of them, by name Simus, for furthering his plans. (HARPOCRATION, v. τετραρχία.) Those who came to Susa appear to have been three in number (ix. 58), and to have put themselves forward as the representatives of the whole of their countrymen (vii. 130). Their proceeding was attributed by CARIAS to their excessive luxury and taste for expense, which made the habits of the Persian court an object of desire to them,—and probably rendered supplies from thence necessary (*ap. Athenæum*, xii. p. 527).

²⁰ οἱ δὲ Ἀλενάδαι οὗτοι ἦσαν Θεσσαλῆς βασιλεῖς. These words exist in all the MSS, but from a comparison of vii. 130 it seems not unlikely that they are a marginal note which has crept into the text.

²¹ τῶν αὐτῶν λόγων ἔχοντες τῶν καὶ οἱ Ἀλενάδαι. It seems far from unlikely that the Thessalian cavalry which assisted the Pisistratids against the Lacedæmonian interference related above (v. 63, 64), was a force consisting of clansmen of the Aleuadae. Compare the relations into which Pisistratus entered with Lygdamis (note 214 on i. 64). The names of the exiles (who were three in number) are given below (ix. 58). Gorgias the rhetorician boasted that among his pupils at Larissa he had Ἀλεαδῶν τοὺς πρώτους (PLATO, *Μενον*, § 1), and the same family had the reputation of having secured the

success of Philip of Macedonia in their own country. (DEMOSTHENES, *ap. Harpocration*, v. τετραρχία.)

²² προσορέγοντό οἱ, “plied him.” This is the interpretation of Schweighäuser, and it seems a probable one, although there is no confirmation of it to be found elsewhere. Schweighäuser considers the expression προσεφέρετο to imply the same kind of solicitation, only pursued with less ardour.

²³ ἐμποιέων ἐς τὰ Μουσαίου. Onomacritus had also the reputation of interpolating the line: εἰδωλον· αὐτὸς δὲ μετ’ ἀθανάτοισι θεοῖσιν, after xi. 601 of the *Odyssey*. (See POKSON on *Eurip. Orest.* 5.) This interpolation, by whomsoever effected, was obviously imagined for the purpose of reconciling the notice of Heracles in Hades with the received tradition which regarded him as one of the tenants of Olympus. See note 339 on ii. 120. It is the more curious as the whole passage, xi. 562—626, is obviously much more recent than the context. For the importance attached to the possession of oracles, see note 238 on v. 90.

²⁴ κατὰ τῆς θαλάσσης. In subsequent writers the accusative case would be more usual; but the genitive appears in a similar case, below, § 235: κέρδος μέγαν εἶμαι Σπαρτιάτῃσι κατὰ τῆς θαλάσσης καταδε-
δικέναι ἢ ὑπερέχειν.

ἐκλεγόμενος, ἔλεγε τὸν τε Ἑλλήσποντον, ὡς ζευχθῆναι χρεὸν εἶη ὑπ' ἀνδρὸς Πέρσῃ, τήν τε ἔλασιν ἐξηγεόμενος. οὗτός τε δὴ χρησμοδέων προσεφέρετο, καὶ οἱ τε Πεισιστρατιδαὶ καὶ οἱ Ἄλυν-
αδαὶ γνώμας ἀποδεικνύμενοι.

7

In the year
after his
father's
death he
reduces
Egypt, and
makes his
brother
Achaemenes
lord-lieu-

᾽Ως δὲ ἀνεγνώσθη Ξέρξης στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἐνθαῦτα δευτέρῳ μὲν ἔτει²⁵ μετὰ τὸν θάνατον τὸν Δαρείου, πρῶτα στρατιήν ποίεταί ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀπεστέωτας. τοὺτους μὲν νυν κατα-
στρεφάμενος, καὶ Αἴγυπτον πᾶσαν πολλὸν δουλοτέρην ποιήσας ἡ ἐπὶ Δαρείου ἦν, ἐπιτρέπει Ἀχαιμένει, ἀδελφεῷ μὲν ἑωυτοῦ Δαρείου δὲ παιδί. Ἀχαιμένεια²⁶ μὲν νυν ἐπιτροπεύοντα Αἰγύπτου χρόνῳ
μετέπειτα²⁷ ἐφόνησε Ἰνάρωσ ὁ Ψαμμίτιχου, ἀνὴρ Αἴβυς. Ξέρξης

8

tenant.
He then
convokes
an assembly
of the Per-

δὲ μετὰ Αἰγύπτου ἄλωσιν, ὡς ἔμελλε εἰς χεῖρας ἄξεσθαι²⁸ τὸ
στράτευμα τὸ ἐπὶ τὰς Ἀθήνας, σύλλογον ἐπὶ κλητὸν²⁹ Περσέων
τῶν ἀρίστων ἐποίετο, ἵνα γνώμας τε πύθῃται σφέων καὶ αὐτοὺς ἐν

²⁵ δευτέρῳ ἔτει, "in the second year." Much difficulty will follow if we suppose this "second year" to begin twelve months after the death of Darius; for then it will be necessary to bring the commencement of the movements of the grand army of Xerxes (§ 20, below) into the *eleventh* year after the battle of Marathon, reckoning both extremes. But I apprehend that the expedition against Egypt really took place in "the second year" of the reign of Xerxes, which would be regarded as commencing on the first of Thoth preceding the actual decease of his father. HALEY (quoted by Clinton, *Appendix to Vol. ii. p. 247*) gives the rule that appears to have prevailed in the Astronomical Canon, which reckoned from the epoch of Nabonassar, and which probably represents the practice of the Persian court. It is "that each king's reign begins at the *Thoth* (or Egyptian new year's day) before his accession, and all the odd months of his last year are included in the first year of his successor." Now if we suppose (consistently with the notes 5 and 13 on §§ 1. 4) that Darius died in the spring of 486 B.C., the reign of Xerxes would be reckoned from the preceding Thoth, i.e. from the twenty-second of December, 487 B.C. His second year then would commence in the same month of 486; and if Egypt was rapidly conquered, its subjugation would doubtless be completed before the commencement of the inundation in 485 B.C. Four full years

from this time (§ 20) would bring it to the middle of the season for military operations in 481, leaving time for the assembling of the grand army in the neighbourhood of Sardis before the winter set in. This arrangement brings Herodotus into perfect harmony with the statement of THUCYDIDES: δεκάτῳ δὲ ἔτει μετ' αὐτὴν [τὴν ἐν Μαραθῶνι μάχην] αὖθις ὁ Βάρβαρος τῷ μεγάλῳ στόλῳ ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα δουλωσόμενος ἦλθε (i. 18), and involves nothing arbitrary except the supposition that the death of Darius was regarded by Herodotus as synchronizing with the conventional accession of Xerxes. There is no occasion either to take Thucydides to mean ten complete years, as Clinton does, or to change δεκάτῳ into ἐνδεκάτῳ in his text, as others have proposed. The difficulty has arisen from the tacit assumption that Herodotus reckons, as a modern would do, from a fixed epoch, instead of simply referring one event to another before it, as a logographer naturally would.

²⁶ Ἀχαιμένεια. See note on vii. 97.

²⁷ χρόνῳ μετέπειτα. About the year 480 B.C. See the notes 39 and 40 on iii. 12.

²⁸ εἰς χεῖρας ἄξεσθαι. See note 434 on i. 126.

²⁹ σύλλογον ἐπὶ κλητὸν. The epithet seems to indicate that the members of the council were specially cited, as might be expected if they were only the chief of the nobles of the empire.

πάσι εἶπῃ τὰ θέλει· ὥς δὲ συνελέχθησαν, ἔλεξε Ξέρξης τάδε ²⁰. sian nota-
blea.
His speech,
 “ ἄνδρες Πέρσαι, οὐτ’ αὐτὸς κατηγήσομαι νόμον τόνδε ἐν ὑμῖν
 τιθεῖς, παραδεξάμενός τε αὐτῷ χρήσομαι· ὥς γὰρ ἐγὼ πυνθάνο-
 μαι τῶν πρεσβυτέρων, οὐδαμὰ κω ἡτρεμήσαμεν, ἐπεὶ τε ²¹ παρ-
 ελάβομεν τὴν ἡγεμονίην τήνδε παρὰ Μήδων Κύρου κατελόντος
 Ἀστυάγεα· ἀλλὰ θεὸς τε οὕτω ἄγει ²², καὶ αὐτοῖσι ἡμῖν πολλὰ
 ἐπέπουσι συμφέρεται ἐπὶ τὸ ἄμεινον. τὰ μὲν νυν Κῦρός τε καὶ
 Καμβύσης πατήρ τε ἐμὸς Δαρεῖος κατεργάσαντο καὶ προσεκτῆ-
 σαντο ἔθνεα, ἐπισταμένοισι εὖ οὐκ ἂν τις λέγοι· ἐγὼ δὲ ἐπεὶ τε
 παρέλαβον τὸν θρόνον, τοῦτο ἐφρόντιζον, ὅπως μὴ λείψομαι τῶν
 πρότερον γενομένων ἐν τιμῇ τῇδε, μηδὲ ἐλάσσω προσκτῆσομαι
 δύναμιν Πέρσῃσι. φροντίζων δὲ εὐρίσκω ἅμα μὲν κῦδος ἡμῖν τε
 προσγινόμενον, χώραν τε τῆς νῦν ἐκτίμεθα οὐκ ἐλάσσονα οὐδὲ
 φλαυροτέρην, παμφορωτέρην τε, ἅμα δὲ τιμαυρίην τε καὶ τίσιν
 γινομένην διὸ ὑμέας νῦν ἐγὼ συνέλεξα, ἵνα τὸ νοέω πρῆσσειν
 ὑπερθέωμαι ὑμῖν. μέλλω, ζεύξας τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον, ἐλὰν στρα-
 τὸν διὰ τῆς Εὐρώπης ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἵνα Ἀθηναίους τιμαυρήσο-
 μαι ὅσα δὴ πεποιήκασι Πέρσας τε καὶ πατέρα τὸν ἐμόν. ὥρῃτε
 μὲν νυν καὶ Δαρεῖον ἰθύοντα στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας τού-
 τους· ἀλλ’ ὁ μὲν τετελεύτηκε, καὶ οὐκ ἐξεγένετό οἱ τιμαυρήσασθαι·
 ἐγὼ δὲ ὑπὲρ τε ἐκείνου καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Περσέων οὐ πρότερον παύ-
 σομαι πρὶν ἢ ἔλω ²³ τε καὶ πυρώσω ²⁴ τὰς Ἀθήνας· οἳ γε ἐμὲ καὶ
 πατέρα τὸν ἐμόν ὑπῆρξαν ἄδικοι ποιεῦντες. πρῶτα μὲν ἐς Σάρδεις
 ἐλθόντες ἅμα Ἀρισταγόρῃ, (τῷ Μιλησίῳ, δούλῳ δὲ ἡμετέρῳ,) ἀπι-
 κόμενοι ἐνέπρησαν τὰ τε ἄλσεα καὶ τὰ ἱρά ²⁵. δεῦτερα δὲ ἡμέας οἶα

²⁰ ἔλεξε Ξέρξης τάδε. The whole of the following speech is quoted by DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS in the treatise in which he compares the relative merits of Herodotus and Thucydides, as an example of the medium between the severe and the florid styles. For such a purpose it was natural that he should, as he does, convert it into the common dialect of his time. There are also some other slight variations.

²¹ ἐπεὶ τε. DIONYSIUS has ἐξ οὗ.

²² ἄγει. DIONYSIUS has ἐνάγει.

²³ οὐ πρότερον παύσομαι πρὶν ἢ ἔλω. See note 323 on v. 118.

²⁴ πυρώσω. The use of this word by Herodotus (here and in viii. 102) in the

place of the more usual πρήσω, is remarked by EUSTATHIUS, who observes that SOPHOCLES also has done the same thing: ἀμφικίονας ναοὺς πυρώσων ἦλθεν. (Antig. 290.)

²⁵ τὰ τε ἄλσεα καὶ τὰ ἱρά. The simplicity of the Ormuzd worship must have been out of fashion at the Medo-Persian court, if Xerxes really took an interest in vindicating the sanctity of the Sardinian goddess Cybele, for whose nature see note on v. 102. This indeed is only what was to be expected from the policy of Darius as represented by Herodotus. (See *Excursus* on iii. 74, pp. 434, 5.) At the same time, the whole speech is obviously of Hellenic manufacture.

ἔρξαν ἐς τὴν σφετέρην ἀποβάντας, ὅτε Δαίτις τε καὶ Ἀρταφέρνης³⁶ ἐστρατήγειον, τὰ ἐπίστασθέ κού πάντες· τούτων μέντοι εἵνεκα ἀνάρτημαι³⁷ ἐπ' αὐτοὺς στρατεύεσθαι· ἀγαθὰ δὲ ἐν αὐτοῖσι τοσάδε ἀνεύρισκω λογιζόμενος, εἰ τούτους τε καὶ τοὺς τούτοισι πλησιοχώρους καταστρεψόμεθα, οἱ Πέλοπος τοῦ Φρυγὸς νέμονται χώραν γῆν τὴν Περσίδα ἀποδέξομεν τῷ Διὸς αἰθέρι ὁμουμεύουσιν οὐ γὰρ δὴ χώραν γε οὐδεμίαν κατόψεται ὁ ἥλιος ὁμουμεύον ἐοῦσαν τῇ ἡμετέρῃ, ἀλλὰ σφας πάσας ἐγὼ ἅμα ὑμῖν μίαν χώραν θήσω, διὰ πάσης διεξελθὼν τῆς Εὐρώπης· πυνθάνομαι γὰρ ὧδε ἔχειν οὔτε τινα πόλιν ἀνδρῶν οὐδεμίαν, οὔτε ἔθνος οὐδὲν ἀνθρώπων ὑπολείπεσθαι τὸ ἡμῖν οἷον τε ἔσται ἐλθεῖν ἐς μάχην, τούτων τῶν κατέλεξα ὑπεξαρημένων οὕτω οἳ τε ἡμῖν αἴτιοι ἔξουσι δούλιον ζυγόν, οἳ τε ἀναίτιοι. ὑμεῖς δ' ἂν μοι τάδε ποιεόντες χαρίζοισθε· ἐπεὰν ὑμῖν σημήνω τὸν χρόνον ἐς τὸν ἥκειν δεῖ, προθύμως πάντα τινα ὑμέων χρήσει παρῆναι· ὃς ἂν δὲ ἔχων ἦκη παρσκευασμένον στρατὸν κάλλιστα, δώσω οἱ δῶρα τὰ τιμιώτατα νομίζεται εἶναι ἐν ἡμετέρῳ³⁸. ποιητέα μὲν νυν ταῦτά ἐστι οὕτω· ἵνα δὲ μὴ ἰδιοβουλεύειν ὑμῖν δοκέω, τίθημι τὸ πρήγμα ἐς μέσον, γνώμην κελεύων ὑμέων τὸν βουλόμενον ἀποφαίνεσθαι." ταῦτα εἶπας

9 ἐπαύετο.

in which he announces his purpose to conquer Hellas, and desires their zealous co-operation.

Mardonius applauds his views.

Μετ' αὐτὸν δὲ Μαρδόνιος ἔλεγε· "ὦ δέσποτα, οὐ μόνον εἰς τῶν γενομένων Περσέων ἄριστος ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν ἐσομένων· ὃς τά τε ἄλλα λέγων ἐπῖκεο ἄριστα καὶ ἀληθέστατα, καὶ Ἰωνας τοὺς ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ κατοικημένους οὐκ ἐάσεις καταγελάσαι ἡμῖν, ὄντας ἀναξίους· καὶ γὰρ δεινὸν ἂν εἴη πρήγμα, εἰ Σάκας³⁹ μὲν καὶ Ἰνδοὺς⁴⁰ καὶ Αἰθιοπὰς⁴¹ τε καὶ Ἀσσυρίους ἄλλα τε ἔθνεα πολλὰ

³⁶ Ἀρταφέρνης. The manuscripts K, V, F have Ἀρταφέρνης.

³⁷ ἀνάρτημαι. This word seems used in a sort of technical sense, to express the bounden duty of a liege lord to avenge his vassals. (See notes 313 and 315 on i. 90.)

³⁸ ἐν ἡμετέρῳ. See note 123 on i. 36. DIONYSIUS quotes this passage: δάσω αὐτῷ δωρεὰν ἥδη τιμιωτάτην ἢ νομίζεται ἐν ἡμετέρῳ, which Valcknaer considers to be a corruption from δωρεὰν ἢ δὴ τιμιωτάτην νομίζεται ἐν ἡμετέρῳ.

³⁹ Σάκας. No victory of the Persians over the Scythians is to be found mentioned in Herodotus; and even court flat-

tery would hardly venture upon such a description of the unhappy campaign related in the Fourth Book. But here doubtless is a trace of another and totally different tradition from that mainly followed by Herodotus, one in accordance with the Behistun Inscription. See note 2 on iv. 1.

⁴⁰ Ἰνδοὺς. These are said to have been subdued by Darius, by taking advantage of the information he obtained from Scylax of Caryanda (iv. 44). But his power must have been very limited indeed. See note 293 on iii. 101.

⁴¹ Αἰθιοπας. It is not necessary to sup-

καὶ μεγάλα, ἀδικήσαντα Πέρσας οὐδὲν ἀλλὰ δύναμιν προσκτᾶσθαι βουλόμενοι, καταστρεφάμενοι δούλους ἔχομεν, "Ἕλληνας δὲ ὑπάρξαντας ἀδικίης, οὐ τιμωρησόμεθα· τί δέισαντες; κοίην πλήθους συστροφὴν, κοίην δὲ χρημάτων δύναμιν; τῶν ἐπιστάμεθα μὲν τὴν μάχην⁴³, ἐπιστάμεθα δὲ τὴν δύναμιν εἶουσιν ἀσθενέα· ἔχομεν δὲ αὐτῶν παῖδας καταστρεφάμενοι τούτους, οἱ ἐν τῇ ἡμετέρῃ κατοικημένοι, "Ἰωνές τε καὶ Αἰολῆες καὶ Δωριεῖς καλέονται. ἐπειρήθην δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ἤδη ἐπελαύνων ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας τούτους, ὑπὸ πατρός τοῦ σοῦ κελευσθεῖς· καὶ μοι μέχρι Μακεδονίης ἐλάσαντι, καὶ ὄλγιον ἀπολιπόντι ἐς αὐτὰς Ἀθήνας ἀπικέσθαι, οὐδεὶς ἀντιώθη ἐς μάχην. καίτοι γε ἐώθασιν "Ἕλληνες, ὡς πυνθάνομαι, ἀβουλότατα πολέμους ἴστασθαι, ὑπὸ τε ἀγνωμοσύνης καὶ σκαϊότητος· ἐπεὶ γὰρ⁴⁴ ἀλλήλοισι πόλεμον προεῖπωσι, ἐξευρόντες τὸ κάλλιστον χωρίον καὶ λειότατον, ἐς τοῦτο κατιόντες μάχονται· ὥστε σὺν κακῷ μεγάλῳ οἱ νικῶντες ἀπαλλάσσονται· περὶ δὲ τῶν ἐσσωμένων οὐδὲ λέγω ἀρχὴν, ἐξώλεες γὰρ δὴ γίνονται τοὺς χρεῖν, ὄντας ὁμογλώσσους, κήρυξί τε διαχρεωμένους καὶ ἀγγέλοισι καταλαμβάνειν τὰς διαφορὰς⁴⁵, καὶ παντὶ μᾶλλον ἢ μάχῃ· εἰ δὲ πάντως ἔδεε πολεμῆεν πρὸς ἀλλήλους, ἐξευρίσκειν χρεῖν τῇ ἐκάτεροι εἰσι δυσχειρωτότατοι, καὶ ταύτῃ πειρᾶν τρόπῳ τοῖνυν οὐ χρηστῷ "Ἕλληνες διαχρεώμενοι, ἐμέο ἐλάσαντος μέχρι Μακεδονίης γῆς, οὐκ ἦλθον ἐς τοῦτου λόγον ὥστε μάχεσθαι, σοὶ δὲ δὴ μέλλει τις⁴⁶, ὦ βασιλεῦ, ἀντιώσεσθαι πόλεμον προσφέρων, ἄγοντι καὶ πλήθος τὸ ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας καὶ νέας τὰς ἀπάσας⁴⁷; ὡς μὲν ἐγὼ δοκέω, οὐκ ἐς τοῦτο θράσεος⁴⁸ ἀνίκει τὰ Ἑλλήνων πρήγματα. εἰ δὲ ἄρα ἐγὼ γε ψευσθεῖην γνώμῃ, καὶ

pose that the miscarriage of Cambyses (iii. 25, 26) was represented at court as a conquest. It will be remembered that the term *Αἰθίοψ* denoted an Asiatic black as well as an African. (See §§ 69, 70, below.) Besides, a portion of the African Ethiopians submitted (iii. 97).

⁴³ ἐπιστάμεθα μὲν τὴν μάχην. See note 268 on i. 77.

⁴⁴ ἐπεὶ γὰρ. The manuscripts S, V omit the latter word.

⁴⁵ καταλαμβάνειν τὰς διαφορὰς, "to quash their differences." Compare iii. 128: κατέλαβε ἐρίζοντας, and see note 130 on i. 45, and note 55 on v. 21.

⁴⁶ σοὶ δὲ δὴ μέλλει τις. The pronoun

σοὶ is emphatic, and opposed to ἐμέο which has just preceded. "When I marched as far as Macedonia, the Greeks never came to a question of meeting me in fair fight, and when it comes to you (δὴ), Sire, is any one likely to meet you with offer of battle?" See the note 424 on iii. 155.

⁴⁷ πλῆθος τὸ ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας καὶ νέας τὰς ἀπάσας. The force of the articles is to be observed. Mardonius speaks as to persons cognizant of the available resources of the empire, "the Asiatic levies and the whole of the navy."

⁴⁸ θράσεος. The manuscripts S, V have θάρσεος.

ἐκείνοι ἐπαρθέντες ἀβουλήν ἔλθοιεν ἡμῖν ἐς μάχην, μάθοιεν ἂν ὥς εἶμεν ἀνθρώπων ἄριστοι τὰ πολεμῆια. ἔστω δ' ὦν μηδὲν ἀπείρητον αὐτόματον γὰρ οὐδὲν, ἀλλ' ἀπὸ πείρης πάντα ἀνθρώποισι φιλέει γίνεσθαι." Μαρδόνιος μὲν τοσαῦτα ἐπιλεήνας τὴν Ξέρξεω γνώμην⁴⁸, ἐπέπαυτο.

10

Artabanus takes the other side of the question.

Σιωπώντων δὲ τῶν ἄλλων Περσέων καὶ οὐ τολμώντων γνώμην ἀποδείκνυσθαι ἀντίη τῇ προκειμένη, Ἀρτάβανος ὁ Ὑστάσπεος πάτρως ἐὼν Ξέρξῃ, τῷ δὴ καὶ πῖσυνος ἐὼν⁴⁹, ἔλεγε τάδε "ὦ βασιλεῦ, μὴ λεχθισέων μὲν γνωμέων ἀντιέων ἀλλήλησι, οὐκ ἔστι τὴν ἀμείνω αἰρεόμενον ἐλέσθαι ἀλλὰ δεῖ τῇ εἰρημένῃ χρῆσθαι· λεχθισέων δὲ, ἔστι· ὥσπερ τὸν χρυσὸν τὸν ἀκήρατον αὐτὸν μὲν ἐπ' ἐωυτοῦ οὐ διαγινώσκουμεν, ἐπεὰν δὲ παρατρέψωμεν ἄλλω χρυσῷ, διαγινώσκουμεν τὸν ἀμείνω. ἐγὼ δὲ καὶ πατρὶ τῷ σῷ ἀδελφεῷ δὲ ἐμῷ, Δαρεῖω, ἡγόρευον μὴ στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ Σκύθας, ἄνδρας οὐδαμῶθι γῆς ἄστὶ νέμοντας· ὁ δὲ ἐλπίζων Σκύθας τοὺς νομάδας καταστρέψεσθαι, ἐμοὶ τε οὐκ ἐπέιθετο στράτευσάμενός τε πολλοὺς τε καὶ ἀγαθοὺς τῆς στρατιῆς ἀποβαλὼν ἀπῆλθε· σὺ δὲ, ὦ βασιλεῦ, μέλλεις ἐπ' ἄνδρας στρατεύεσθαι πολλὸν ἀμείνοντας⁵⁰ ἢ Σκύθας· οἱ κατὰ θάλασσαν τε ἄριστοι⁵¹ καὶ κατὰ γῆν λέγονται εἶναι. τὸ δὲ αὐτοῖσι ἔνεστι δεινὸν, ἐμέ σοι δίκαιόν ἐστι φράξω· ζεύξας φῆς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον ἐλᾶν στρατὸν διὰ τῆς Εὐρώπης ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα· καὶ δὴ καὶ συνήνκει ἥτοι κατὰ γῆν ἢ καὶ κατὰ

⁴⁸ τοσαῦτα ἐπιλεήνας τὴν Ξέρξεω γνώμην, "after so far smoothing down [the objections to] the opinion of Xerxes." The metaphor seems to be taken from the act of a carpenter, who smooths a piece of wood so that no knot or obstacle causing friction can be found. The Latin proverb, "nodum in scirpo querere," rests on a similar idea. The simple form *leaiw* is used below (viii. 142).

⁴⁹ τῷ δὴ καὶ πῖσυνος ἐὼν. The weight of Artabanus at the Persian court appears, independently of his relationship to the sovereign, from the advice which he ventures to give to Darius (iv. 83) when meditating his expedition against the Scythians. The traditions followed by Ctesias, (or whoever is the authority for Plutarch's story quoted in the note 7 on § 2, above,) seem to represent him in the same light with those adopted by Herodotus, as en-

joying a high repute for wisdom and moderation.

⁵⁰ πολλὸν ἀμείνοντας. S and V have πολλὸν ἔτι ἀμείνοντας.

⁵¹ κατὰ θάλασσαν ἄριστοι. The anachronism of attributing power at sea to the Athenians of this time shows the origin of the speech here put into the mouth of Artabanus. His brother Artaphernes is made to take a very different and a juster view of the matter. (See note 193 on v. 73.) The encomium passed upon the Greeks, especially the Athenians, towards the end of the speech, as also the common places of ethical philosophy which appear in it, would lead one to refer it to the same class of compositions as the address of Solon to Croesus (i. 32, 33), and the political discussions (iii. 80—82). See notes 113 on i. 32, and 221 on iii. 80.

θάλασσαν ἐσσωθῆναι, ἢ καὶ κατ' ἀμφοτέρα· οἱ γὰρ ἄνδρες λέγονται εἶναι ἄλκιμοι· πάρεστι δὲ καὶ σταθμώσασθαι, εἰ στρατιὴν γε τοσαύτην σὺν Δάτι καὶ Ἀρταφέρνηϊ ἐλθοῦσαν ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν χώραν μούνοι Ἀθηναῖοι διέφθειραν. οὐκ ὦν ἀμφοτέρῃ σφι ἐχώρησε³². ἀλλ' ἦν τῇσι νηυσὶ ἐμβάλωσι, καὶ νικήσαντες ναυμαχίῃ πλέωσι ἐς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον καὶ ἔπειτα λύσωσι τὴν γέφυραν, τοῦτο δὴ, βασιλεῦ, γίνεταί δεινόν. ἐγὼ δὲ οὐδεμιῇ σοφίῃ οἰκῆτῃ αὐτὸς ταῦτα συμβάλλομαι, ἀλλ' οἷόν κοτε ἡμέας ὀλίγου ἐδέησε³³ καταλαβεῖν πάθος, ὅτε πατὴρ σὸς ζεύξας Βόσπορον τὸν Θρηϊκίον, γεφυρώσας δὲ ποταμὸν Ἰστρὸν διέβη ἐπὶ Σκύθας, τότε παντοίοι ἐγένοντο Σκύθαι δέομενοι Ἰώνων λύσαι τὸν πόρον, τοῖσι ἐπιτέτραπτο ἡ φυλακὴ τῶν γεφυρέων τοῦ Ἰστρὸν καὶ τότε γε Ἰστιάιος ὁ Μιλήτου τύραννος εἰ ἐπέσπετο τῶν ἄλλων τυράννων τῇ γνώμῃ, μηδὲ ἡντιώθη³⁴, διέργαστο ἂν τὰ Περσέων πρήγματα· καίτοι καὶ λόγῳ ἀκούσαι δεινόν, ἐπ' ἀνδρὶ γε ἐνὶ πάντα τὰ βασιλέος πρήγματα γεγενῆσθαι. σὺ ὦν μὴ βούλευ ἐς κίνδυνον μηδένα τοιοῦτον ἀπικέσθαι, μηδεμιῆς ἀνάγκης ἐούσης· ἀλλ' ἐμοὶ πείθου νῦν μὲν τὸν σύλλογον τόνδε διάλυσον· αὐτὶς τε, ὅταν τοι δοκῇ, προσκεφάμενος ἐπὶ σεωντοῦ, προαγόρευε τά τοι δοκέει εἶναι ἄριστα· τὸ γὰρ εὖ βουλευέσθαι κέρδος μέγιστον εὐρίσκω ἐόν· εἰ γὰρ καὶ ἐναντιωθῆναι τι θέλει, βεβούλευται μὲν οὐδὲν ἦσσαν εὖ, ἔσσωται δὲ ὑπὸ τῆς τύχης τὸ βούλευμα· ὁ δὲ βουλευσάμενος αἰσχροῦς, εἰ οἱ ἡ τύχῃ ἐπίσποιτο, εὖρημα εὖρηκε· ἦσσαν δὲ οὐδὲν οἱ κακῶς βεβούλευται. ὁρᾷς τὰ ὑπερέχοντα ζῶα ὡς κεραυνοὶ ὁ θεὸς οὐδὲ ἐφ' φαντάζεσθαι³⁵, τὰ δὲ σμικρὰ οὐδὲν μιν κνίξει; ὁρᾷς δὲ ὡς ἐς οἰκήματα τὰ μέγιστα αἰεὶ καὶ δένδρεα τὰ τοιαῦτα ἀποσκοπῇται τὰ βέλεα; φιλέει γὰρ ὁ θεὸς τὰ ὑπερέχοντα πάντα κολοῦεν. οὕτω δὴ καὶ στρατὸς πολλὸς ὑπὸ ὀλίγου διαφθείρεται κατὰ τοιούνδε· ἐπεὰν σφι ὁ θεὸς φθονήσας φόβον ἐμβάλλῃ, ἢ βροντὴν, δι' ὧν

³² οὐκ ὦν ἀμφοτέρῃ σφι ἐχώρησε, "still success did not attend them in both arms," i. e. by land and sea. Artabanus goes on to show what peril would follow if this should be the case; and it is to be remarked that he imagines by way of argument a scheme which was subsequently proposed. (See viii. 108.)

³³ ὀλίγου ἐδέησε, "wanted little." Translate: "what a calamity all but be-

fel us."

³⁴ ἡντιώθη. The manuscripts M, F, K, P have ἡναντιώθη, which Schweighäuser considers to be a mixture of the two readings ἡντιώθη and ἡντιώθη.

³⁵ φαντάζεσθαι. This word is used in a similar sense by EURIPIDES (*Phoeniss.* 93): μή τις πολιτῶν ἐν τρίβῃ φαντάζεται.

ἐφθάρησαν⁵⁶ ἀναξίως ἑωυτῶν οὐ γὰρ ἐῖ φρονέειν μέγα ὁ θεὸς ἄλλον ἢ ἑωυτόν⁵⁷. ἐπειχθῆναι μὲν νυν πᾶν πρήγμα τικτεῖ σφάλματα, ἐκ τῶν ζημίαι μεγάλαι φιλέουσι γίνεσθαι· ἐν δὲ τῷ ἐπισχεῖν ἔνεστι ἀγαθὰ, εἰ μὴ παραυτίκα δοκέοντα εἶναι, ἀλλ' ἀνὰ χρόνον ἐξεύροι τις ἄν. σοὶ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα, ὦ βασιλεῦ, συμβουλεύω· σὺ δὲ, ὦ παῖ Γωβρύεω Μαρδόνιε, παῦσαι λέγων λόγους ματαίους περὶ Ἑλλήνων, οὐκ ἔόντων ἄξιον φλαύρως ἀκούειν· Ἕλληνας γὰρ διαβάλλων, ἐπαίρεις αὐτὸν βασιλέα στρατεύεσθαι· αὐτοῦ δὲ τούτου εἴωκα δοκέεις μοι πᾶσαν προθυμίην ἐκτείνειν. μὴ νυν οὕτω γένηται· διαβολὴ γάρ ἐστι δεινότατον ἐν τῇ δύο μὲν εἰσι οἱ ἀδικέοντες, εἷς δὲ ὁ ἀδικεόμενος· ὁ μὲν γὰρ διαβάλλων ἀδικεῖ οὐ παρεόντος κατηγορέων· ὁ δὲ ἀδικεῖ, ἀναπειθόμενος πρὶν ἢ ἀτρεκέως ἐκμάθῃ· ὁ δὲ δὴ ἀπεὼν τοῦ λόγου τάδε ἐν αὐτοῖσι ἀδικέεται, διαβληθεὶς τε ὑπὸ τοῦ ἑτέρου καὶ νομισθεὶς πρὸς τοῦ ἑτέρου κακὸς εἶναι⁵⁸. ἀλλ' εἰ δὴ δεῖ γε πάντως ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας τούτους στρατεύεσθαι, φέρε, βασιλεὺς μὲν αὐτὸς ἐν ἡθροῖσι τοῖσι Περσέων μενέτω· ἡμέων δὲ ἀμφοτέρων παραβαλλομένων τὰ τέκνα, στρατηλάτεις αὐτὸς σὺ ἐπιτεξάμενός τε ἄνδρας τοὺς ἐθέλεις καὶ λαβὼν στρατὴν ὁκόσῃν τινα βούλει· καὶ ἦν μὲν τῇ σὺ λέγεις ἀναβαίνειν βασιλεῖ τὰ πρήγματα, κτεινέσθων οἱ ἐμοὶ παῖδες πρὸς δὲ αὐτοῖσι καὶ ἐγὼ· ἦν δὲ τῇ ἐγὼ προλέγω, οἱ σοὶ ταῦτα πασχόντων σὺν δὲ σφί καὶ σὺ, ἦν ἀπονοστήσης· εἰ δὲ ταῦτα μὲν ὑποδύνειν οὐκ ἐθέλῃσεις, σὺ δὲ πάντως στράτευμα ἀνάξεις ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἀκούσεσθαι τινὰ φημι τῶν αὐτοῦ τῇδε ὑπολειπομένων, Μαρδόνιον μέγα τι κακὸν ἐξεργασμένον Πέρσας ὑπὸ κυνῶν τε καὶ ὀρνίθων διαφορεῖμενον, ἥκου ἐν γῇ τῇ Ἀθηναίων ἢ σέ γε ἐν τῇ Λακεδαιμονίων, εἰ μὴ ἄρα καὶ πρότερον κατ' ὁδὸν, γνόντα ἐπ' οἴους ἄνδρας ἀναγκάσκεις στρατεύεσθαι βασιλέα."

11

Great anger of Xerxes at the counsel of Artabanus.

Ἀρτάβανος μὲν ταῦτα ἔλεξε· Ξέρξης δὲ θυμωθεὶς ἀμείβεται τοῖσδε· "Ἀρτάβανε, πατὴρ εἰς τοῦ ἐμοῦ ἀδελφεός· τοῦτό σε ῥύσεται μηδένα ἄξιον μισθὸν λαβεῖν ἐπέων ματαίων καὶ τοι

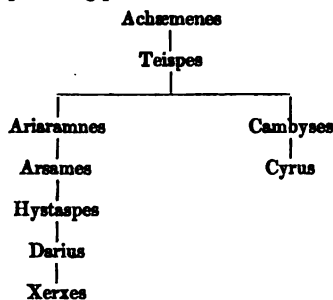
⁵⁶ ἐφθάρησαν. Some MSS have ἐσφάλησαν.

⁵⁷ οὐ γὰρ ἐῖ φρονέειν μέγα ὁ θεὸς ἄλλον ἢ ἑωυτόν. The MSS vary between this reading, οὐ γὰρ ἐῖ φρονέειν ὁ θεὸς μέγα ἄλλον ἢ ἑωυτόν, and οὐ γὰρ ἐῖ φρονέειν ἄλλον μέγα ὁ θεὸς ἢ ἑωυτόν.

⁵⁸ ὁ δὲ δὴ ἀπεὼν . . . κακὸς εἶναι. In one manuscript (P) the place of these words are supplied by the sentence ὁ δὲ διαβαλλόμενος αὐτὸς διπλῶς ἀδικεῖται· διαβληθεὶς τε ὑπὸ τοῦ ἑτέρου καὶ ἅμα νομισθεὶς πρὸς τοῦ ἑτέρου ἀκούσας καὶ πεισθέντος εἶναι κακός.

ταύτην τὴν ἀτιμίην προστίθῃμι ἐόντι κακῷ τε καὶ ἀθύρῳ, μήτε συστρατεύεσθαι ἐμοί γε ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα αὐτοῦ τε μένειν ἅμα τῇσι γυναιξί· ἐγὼ δὲ καὶ ἄνευ σέο ὅσαπερ εἶπα ἐπιτελέα ποιήσω· μὴ γὰρ εἶην ἐκ Δαρείου τοῦ Ὑστάσπεος, τοῦ Ἀρσάμεος, τοῦ Αἰριαράμνεω, τοῦ Τεῖσπεος, τοῦ Κύρου, τοῦ Καμβύσῃ, τοῦ Τεῖσπεος, τοῦ Ἀχαιμένεος γεγονῶς⁵⁹, μὴ τιμωρησάμενος Ἀθηναίους· εὐ ἐπιστάμενος, ὅτι εἰ ἡμεῖς ἡσυχίην ἄξομεν, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐκείνοι⁶⁰ ἀλλὰ καὶ μάλα στρατεύονται ἐπὶ τὴν ἡμετέραν, εἰ χρὴ σταθμώσασθαι τοῖσι ὑπαργμένοισι ἐξ ἐκείνων οὓς Σάρδις τε ἐνέπρησαν καὶ ἤλασαν ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην. οὐκὼν ἐξαναχωρέειν οὐδετέροισι δυνατῶς⁶¹ ἔχει, ἀλλὰ ποιεῖν ἢ παθεῖν προκίετται ἄγων ἵνα ἡ τάδε πάντα ὑπὸ Ἑλλήσι, ἢ ἐκείνα πάντα ὑπὸ Πέρσῃσι γένηται· τὸ γὰρ μέσον οὐδὲν τῆς ἔχθρης ἐστί· καλὸν ὦν προπεπουθότας ἡμέας τιμωρεῖν ἥδη γίνεται, ἵνα καὶ τὸ δεινὸν τὸ πελομαι⁶² τοῦτο μάθω, ἐλάσας ἐπ' ἀνδρας τούτους, τοὺς γε καὶ Πέλοψ ὁ Φρὺξ, ἐὼν πατέρων τῶν ἐμῶν δοῦλος⁶³, κατεστρέψατο οὕτω, ὥς καὶ ἐς τὸδε αὐτοὶ τε ἄνθρωποι καὶ ἡ γῆ αὐτῶν ἐπώνυμοι τοῦ καταστρεφάμενου καλέονται.”

⁵⁹ μὴ γὰρ εἶην ἐκ Δαρείου τοῦ Ὑστάσπεος . . . τοῦ Ἀχαιμένεος γεγονῶς. The decyphering of the arrow-headed character by Major Rawlinson has rendered possible the complete explanation of this genealogy. See the *Excursus* on iii. 74, pp. 427–9. The corrected genealogy will run thus, representing pure Persian traditions:



The left hand column represents the *lineal* descent of the Achæmenids, *who were kings of Persia*; while the right hand column connects Xerxes's claim to be the king of Media in right of his mother Atossa with this Achæmenid pedigree.

Teispes is repeated by the error of putting the two branches one after the other instead of side by side.

⁶⁰ ὅτι εἰ ἡμεῖς ἡσυχίην ἄξομεν, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐκείνοι, “that if we shall keep the peace, yet will not they.” This use of ἀλλὰ after a hypothetical proposition is found throughout Greek literature from the Homeric poems downwards. From the nature of the case it is appropriate to oratory, and in the later writers alone is it used otherwise than in a speech.

⁶¹ οὐδετέροισι δυνατῶς. The manuscripts S and V have οὐδετέροις ἱκανῶς, and one other δυνατὰ for δυνατῶς. P and V have also προσκίετται in the place of προκίετται.

⁶² τὸ δεινὸν τὸ πελομαι. This ironical expression appears to be directed against the words of Artabanus: τὸ δὲ αὐτοῖσι ἐνεσσι δεινόν, ἐμὲ σοι δίκαιόν ἐστι φράζειν.

⁶³ ἐὼν πατέρων τῶν ἐμῶν δοῦλος. These words indicate that in the mind of the authority followed here by Herodotus, Xerxes was regarded as the lineal descendant of the Assyrian dynasties, as in no other way could Pelops possibly be described as the vassal of his ancestors.

12 Ταῦτα μὲν ἐπὶ τοσοῦτο ἐλέγετο μετὰ δὲ εὐφρόνη τε ἐγίνετο

In the night after the council has been held Xerxes has a vision,

καὶ Ξέρξης ἐκνίξε ἡ Ἀρταβάνου γνώμη νυκτὶ δὲ βουλὴν διδοὺς, πᾶγχυ εὖρισκέ οἱ οὐ πρήγμα εἶναι στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα· δεδογμένων δὲ οἱ αὐτὶς τούτων, κατύπνωσε· καὶ δὴ κου ἐν τῇ νυκτὶ εἶδε ὄψιν τοιήνδε, ὡς λέγεται ὑπὸ Περσέων⁶⁴. ἐδόκεε ὁ Ξέρξης ἄνδρα οἱ ἐπιστάντα μέγαν τε καὶ εὐεϊδέα εἰπεῖν “μετὰ δὴ βουλεύεαι, ὦ Πέρσα, στρατεύμα μὴ ἄγειν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, προείπας ἀλίζειν Πέρσας στρατόν; οὔτε ὢν μεταβουλευόμενος ποίεις εὖ, οὔτε ὁ συγγνωσόμενός τοι πάρα· ἀλλ’, ὥσπερ τῆς ἡμέρης ἐβουλεύσαιο ποίειν, ταύτην ἴθι τῶν ὁδῶν.” Τὸν μὲν, ταῦτα εἴπαντα,

13

and the next day he changes his mind.

ἐδόκεε ὁ Ξέρξης ἀποπτᾶσθαι ἡμέρης δὲ ἐπιλαμπράσης, ὄνειρον μὲν τούτου λόγον οὐδένα ἐποίετο, ὁ δὲ Περσέων συναλίσας τοὺς καὶ πρότερον συνέλεξε, ἐλεγέ σφι τάδε· “ἄνδρες Πέρσαι, συγγνώμην μοι ἔχετε ὅτι ἀγχιίστροφα βουλευόμεναι φρενῶν τε γὰρ ἐς τὰ ἐμεωντοῦ πρῶτα οὐ κω ἀνήκω⁶⁵, καὶ οἱ παρηγορέυμενοι κεῖνα ποίειν οὐδένα χρόνον μευ ἀπέχονται· ἀκούσαντι μέντοι μοι τῆς Ἀρταβάνου γνώμης, παραντίκα μὲν ἡ νεότης ἐπέξεσε, ὥστε ἀεικέστερα ἀπορρήψαι⁶⁶ ἔπεα ἐς ἄνδρα πρεσβύτερον ἢ χρέον νῦν μέντοι συγγνωὺς, χρήσομαι τῇ ἐκείνου γνώμῃ ὡς ὢν μεταδεδογμένον⁶⁷ μοι μὴ στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἥσυχοί ἐστε.”

14

The next night the same vision reappears to him with threats.

Πέρσαι μὲν ὡς ἤκουσαν ταῦτα, κεχαρηκότες προσεκύνουσιν νυκτὸς δὲ γενομένης, αὐτὶς τὸν αὐτὸ ὄνειρον τῷ Ξέρξῃ κατυπνωμένῳ ἔλεγε ἐπιστάν· “ὦ παῖ Δαρείου, καὶ δὴ φαίνεται ἐν Πέρσῃσί τε ἀπειπάμενος τὴν στρατηλασίην, καὶ τὰ ἐμὰ ἔπεα ἐν οὐδενὶ ποιούμενος λόγῳ, ὡς παρ’ οὐδενὸς ἀκούσας· εὖ νυν τόδ’ ἴσθι, ἥνπερ μὴ αὐτίκα στρατηλατῆς, τάδε τοι ἐξ αὐτῶν ἀνασχῆσιν ὡς καὶ μέγας καὶ πολλὸς ἐγένεο ἐν ὀλίγῳ χρόνῳ, οὕτω καὶ ταπεινὸς ὀπίσω κατὰ

⁶⁴ ὡς λέγεται ὑπὸ Περσέων. See note 338 on i. 95.

⁶⁵ φρενῶν τε γὰρ ἐς τὰ ἐμεωντοῦ πρῶτα οὐ κω ἀνήκω. These words seem to be intended as an ostentatious display of modesty on the part of the monarch. He pleads that he has not yet arrived at the complete maturity of his judgment: “I am not yet come to the perfection of my own mental powers.” Consciousness of this makes him ask advice, and, on the other hand, those who give him advice other than his own judgment suggests (κεῖνα), never leave him alone to think. Hence, he argues,

the Persians should excuse him for “turning short off in his resolutions” (ὅτι ἀγχιίστροφα βουλευόμεναι). In a court where the infallibility of the sovereign was an axiom, the alteration of a decree became a serious matter, and Xerxes seems spontaneously to have hit on the useful theory of advisers, who should be responsible for his mistakes.

⁶⁶ ἀπορρήψαι. See note 366 on iv. 142.

⁶⁷ μεταδεδογμένον. The MSS vary between this reading, μεταδεδογμένων, μεταδεδογμένου, and μεταδεδογμένης.

τάχος ἔσσαι." Ξέρξης μὲν, περιδεὴς γενόμενος⁶⁸ τῇ ὄψει, ἀνά τε 15
 ἔδραμε ἐκ τῆς κοίτης, καὶ πέμπει ἄγγελον ἐπὶ Ἀρτάβανον⁶⁹ He sends
 καλέοντα· ἀπικομένῳ δέ οἱ ἔλεγε Ξέρξης τάδε· "Ἀρτάβανε, ἐγὼ for Arta-
 τὸ παραντίκα μὲν οὐκ ἔσωφρόνεον, εἶπας ἐς σέ μάταια ἔπεα χρη- banus, and
 στῆς εἵνεκα συμβουλῆς· μετὰ μέντοι οὐ πολλὸν χρόνον μετέγνων, advises with
 ἔγνων δὲ ταῦτά μοι ποιητέα ἔοντα τὰ σὺ ὑπεθήκαο". οὐκων him.
 δυνατός τοι εἰμὶ ταῦτα ποιεῖν βουλόμενος· τετραμμένῳ γὰρ δὴ
 καὶ μετεγνώκоти ἐπιφοιτῶν ὄνειρον φαντάζεται μοι, οὐδαμῶς
 συνέπαινον ἔδον ποιεῖν με ταῦτα· νῦν δὲ καὶ διαπειλῆσαν οἴχεται·
 εἰ ὦν θεός ἐστι ὁ ἐπιπέμπων, καὶ οἱ πάντως ἐν ἡδονῇ ἐστι γενέσθαι
 στρατηλασίην ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἐπιπτήσεται καὶ σοὶ τῶντὸ τοῦτο
 ὄνειρον ὁμοίως καὶ ἐμοὶ ἐντελλόμενον⁷⁰. εὐρίσκω δὲ ὧδε ἂν γινό-
 μενα ταῦτα, εἰ λάβοις τὴν ἐμὴν σκευὴν πᾶσαν, καὶ ἐνδύς, μετὰ
 τοῦτο ἱζοιο ἐς τὸν ἐμὸν θρόνον, καὶ ἔπειτα ἐν κοίτῃ τῇ ἐμῇ
 κατυπνῶσειας." Ξέρξης μὲν ταῦτά οἱ ἔλεγε· Ἀρτάβανος δὲ οὐ 16
 τῷ πρώτῳ οἱ κελεύσματι πειθόμενος οἶα οὐκ ἀξιούμενος ἐς τὸν
 βασιλῆιον θρόνον ἵκεσθαι⁷¹, τέλος ὡς ἡναγκάζετο, εἶπας τάδε
 ἐπολεε τὸ κελευόμενον "ἴσον ἐκείνο, ὃ βασιλεῦ, παρ' ἐμοὶ κέκρι-
 ται, φρονέειν τε εὖ καὶ τῷ λέγοντι χρηστὰ ἐθέλειν πείθεσθαι· τὰ
 σέ καὶ ἀμφοτέρω περιήκοντα⁷², ἀνθρώπων κακῶν ὁμίλῃαι σφάλ-

⁶⁸ γενόμενος. So Gaisford prints, on the authority of S, V, A, B. But M, P, K, F have ἐγένετο,—alternative readings which can scarcely have been derived the one from the other. F also omits καὶ before πέμπει.

⁶⁹ ἐπὶ Ἀρτάβανον. S, V, A, B omit the preposition ἐπὶ.

⁷⁰ ὑπεθήκαο. S and V have ὑπέθηκας.

⁷¹ καὶ σοὶ τῶντὸ τοῦτο ὄνειρον ὁμοίως καὶ ἐμοὶ ἐντελλόμενον. The force of the word ἐντελλόμενον, no less than that of ἐπιπτήσεται, is to be extended to the dative καὶ σοὶ. Translate: "This same dream will be wafted to you too with commands for you no less than for me."

⁷² οὐκ ἀξιούμενος ἐς τὸν βασιλῆιον θρόνον ἵκεσθαι. In later times it was a received opinion that the sitting on the seat of the king, even involuntarily, brought the penalty of death with it. In Alexander's expedition into Sogdiana, a Macedonian soldier, benumbed by the cold, staggered in a nearly insensible state up to the king's quarters. Alexander placed him on his own couch, and caused his limbs

to be fomented until the circulation was restored. On recovering his senses, the man discovered where he was lying, and started up in a fright, upon which Alexander took the opportunity to observe to him how much better it was to live under the Macedonian monarchy than the Persian, as the same thing which would have brought death in the one case saved life in the other. (QUINTUS CURTIUS, viii. 4. 17.) But although no doubt the act, if wantonly committed, would always have been considered a gross outrage, and as such perhaps punished with death, there seems no trace in Herodotus of such a superstitious rule as that which is implied in Curtius's story. At the same time, since the accidental occurrence of such an indecency would doubtless have been regarded as an omen (see iii. 30, above), mere blind fear might very well have led to the adoption of the sternest rule by way of precaution.

⁷³ περιήκοντα. See note 198 on vi. 86.

λουςιν κατά περ τὴν πάντων χρησιμωτάτην ἀνθρώποισι θάλασσαν πνεύματά φασι ἀνέμων ἐμπίπτοντα, οὐ περιορᾶν φύσει τῇ ἐωντῆς χρήσθαι. ἐμὲ δὲ ἀκούσαντα πρὸς σεὺ κακῶς οὐ τοσοῦτο ἔδακε λύπη, ὅσον, γνωμέων δύο προκειμενέων Πέρσῃσι,—τῆς μὲν ὕβριν αὐξανοῦσης τῆς δὲ καταπανοῦσης, καὶ λεγούσης ὡς κακὸν εἶη διδάσκειν τὴν ψυχὴν πλεον τι δίζησθαι αἰεὶ ἔχειν τοῦ παρούτος,—τοιούτων προκειμενέων γνωμέων, ὅτι τὴν σφαλερωτέραν¹⁴ σεωυτῶ τε καὶ Πέρσῃσι ἀναίρεο· νῦν ὦν, ἐπειδὴ τέτραψαι ἐπὶ τὴν ἀμείνω, φῆς τοι μετιέντι τὸν ἐπ' "Ελληνας στόλον ἐπιφοιτᾶν ὄνειρον θεοῦ τιμος πομπῇ, οὐκ ἐώντά¹⁵ σε καταλύειν τὸν στόλον· ἀλλ' οὐδὲ ταῦτά ἐστι, ὦ παῖ, θεία· ἐνύπνια γὰρ τὰ ἐς ἀνθρώπους πεπλανημένα τοιαυτά ἐστι· οἷά σε ἐγὼ διδάξω, ἔτεσι σεὺ πολλοῖσι πρεσβύτερος ἐὼν· πεπλανησθαι αὐται μάλιστα ἐώθασιν αἱ ὄψεις τῶν ὀνειράτων, τὰ τις ἡμέρης φροντίζει· ἡμεῖς δὲ τὰς πρὸ τοῦ ἡμέρας ταύτην τὴν στρατηλασίην καὶ τὸ κάρτα εἶχομεν μετὰ χείρας· εἰ δὲ ἄρα μὴ ἔστι τοῦτο τοιοῦτο οἶον ἐγὼ διαιρέω, ἀλλὰ τι τοῦ θεοῦ μετέχον, σὺ πᾶν αὐτὸς¹⁶ συλλαβὼν εἰρηκας· φανήτω γὰρ δὴ καὶ ἐμοὶ ὡς καὶ σοὶ διακελευόμενον φανῆναι δὲ οὐδὲν μᾶλλον μοι ὀφείλει ἔχοντι τὴν σὴν ἐσθῆτα ἢ οὐ καὶ τὴν ἐμὴν¹⁷. οὐδέ τι μᾶλλον ἐν κοίτῃ τῇ σῇ ἀναπαυομένῳ ἢ οὐ καὶ ἐν τῇ ἐμῇ· εἴπερ γε καὶ ἄλλως ἐθέλει φανῆναι· οὐ γὰρ δὴ ἐς τοσοῦτό γε εὐθιθείης ἀνήκει τοῦτο, ὃ τι δὴ κοτέ ἐστι τὸ ἐπιφαινόμενόν τοι ἐν τῷ ὕπνῳ, ὥστε δόξει ἐμὲ ὀρῶν σὲ εἶναι, τῇ σῇ ἐσθῆτι τεκμαιρόμενον· εἰ δὲ ἐμὲ μὲν ἐν οὐδενὶ λόγῳ ποιήσεται, οὐδὲ ἀξιώσει ἐπιφανῆναι, οὔτε ἦν τὴν

¹⁴ σφαλερωτέραν. This is the reading of the majority of MSS, and is adopted by Gaisford. But S, V, and K have the superlative σφαλερωτάτην, which is certainly more likely to have been wilfully altered by copyists into the comparative than the converse.

¹⁵ ἐώντα. So Gaisford prints on the authority of several MSS, the others having ἐώντος, which of course would require to be referred to the word θεοῦ. But although no doubt ὄνειρος and ὄνειρον are equally legitimate forms, it seems very unlikely that in the same anecdote in which the latter has been repeatedly used, the former should in a single instance be substituted for it. Yet it is perhaps even less probable that a transcriber finding ἐώντος should have wilfully violated the

course of precedent by changing it into ἐώντα.

¹⁶ αὐτός. So S. Gaisford and the other MSS have αὐτό. But the emphatic word αὐτός seems more appropriate, considering the dignity of the person addressed; and in the oldest uncial MSS the final Σ would very likely be omitted before the same letter beginning the following word. See note 25 on i. 5. Translate: "Thou thyself in what thou saidst didst take in every thing. For let it appear now with orders for me too as it did to thee." The allusion is to the words above: ἐπιπλήσεται καὶ σοὶ τὸν τοῦτο ὄνειρον ὁμοίως καὶ ἐμοὶ ἐντελλόμενον (§ 15, above).

¹⁷ ἢ οὐ καὶ τὴν ἐμὴν. See the note 300 on iv. 118.

ἐμὴν ἐσθήτα ἔχω οὔτε ἦν τὴν σὴν, σὲ δὲ ἐπιφουιτήσῃ, τοῦτο ἤδη μαθητέον ἐστὶ· εἰ γὰρ δὴ ἐπιφουιτήσεύ γε συνεχέως, φαίην ἂν καὶ αὐτὸς θεῖον εἶναι· εἰ δέ τοι οὕτω δεδόκηται γίνεσθαι, καὶ οὐκ οἶά τε αὐτὸ παρατρέψαι, ἀλλ' ἤδη δέ ἐμέ ἐν κοίτῃ τῇ σὴ κατυπνωῶσαι, φέρε, τούτων ἐξ ἐμεῦ ἐπιτελευμένων, φανήτω καὶ ἐμοί· μέχρι δὲ τούτου, τῇ παρεούσῃ γνώμῃ χρῆσομαι." Τοσαῦτα εἶπας Ἀρτάβανος ἐλπίζων Ξέρξεα ἀποδέξειν λέγοντα οὐδὲν, ἐποίεε τὸ κελευόμενον ἐνδὺς δὲ τὴν Ξέρξεω ἐσθήτα καὶ ἰζόμενος ἐς τὸν βασιλῆϊον θρόνον, ὡς μετὰ ταῦτα κοῖτον ἐποιέετο, ἡλθέ οἱ κατυπνωμένῳ τῶντ' ὄνειρον τὸ καὶ παρὰ Ξέρξεα ἐφοίτα· ὑπερστὰν δὲ τοῦ Ἀρταβάνου, εἶπε τάδε· "ἄρα σὺ δὴ κείνος εἰς ὃ ἀποσπενδῶν Ξέρξεα στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ὡς δὴ κηδόμενος αὐτοῦ; ἀλλ' οὔτε ἐς τὸ μετέπειτα, οὔτε ἐς τὸ παραυτίκα νῦν καταπροΐξαι" ἀποτρέπων τὸ χρεὼν γενέσθαι· Ξέρξεα δὲ τὰ δέ ἀνηκουστέοντα παθέειν, αὐτῷ ἐκεῖν' ἀπαγγέλλεται." Ταῦτά τε δὴ ἐδόκει Ἀρτάβανος τὸ ὄνειρον⁷⁸ ἀπειλέειν, καὶ θερμοῖσι σιδηρίοισι ἐκκαλεῖν αὐτοῦ μέλλειν τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς· καὶ δς, ἀμβώσας μέγα, ἀναθρόσκει, καὶ παριζόμενος Ξέρξῃ, ὡς τὴν ὄψιν οἱ τοῦ ἐνυπνίου διεξῆλθε ἀπηγαγόμενος, δευτέρ' οἱ λέγει τάδε· "ἐγὼ μὲν, ὦ βασιλεῦ, οἶα ἄνθρωπος ἰδὼν ἤδη πολλὰ τε καὶ μεγάλα πεσόντα πρήγματα ὑπὸ ἡσσόνων, οὐκ ἔων σε τὰ πάντα τῇ ἡλικίᾳ εἴκειν"⁷⁹, ἐπιστάμενος ὡς κακὸν εἴη τὸ πολλῶν ἐπιθυμέειν, μεμνημένος μὲν τὸν ἐπὶ Μασσαγέτας Κύρου στόλον ὡς ἔρηξε, μεμνημένος δὲ καὶ τὸν ἐπ' Αἰθίοπας τὸν Καμβύσῃ, συστρατευόμενος δὲ καὶ Δαρείῳ ἐπὶ Σκύθας· ἐπιστάμενος ταῦτα, γνώμην εἶχον, ἀτρεμίζοντά σε μακαριστὸν εἶναι πρὸς πάντων ἀνθρώπων. ἐπεὶ δὲ δαιμονίᾳ τις γίνεται ὁρμή, καὶ Ἕλληνας, ὡς ἔοικε, φθορὴ τις καταλαμβάνει θεήλατος, ἐγὼ μὲν καὶ αὐτὸς τράπομαι καὶ τὴν γνώμην μετατίθεμαι· σὺ δὲ σήμερον μὲν Πέρσῃσι τὰ ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ πεμπόμενα, χρῆσθαι δὲ κέλευε τοῖσι ἐκ σέο πρώτοισι προειρημένοις ἐς τὴν παρασκευήν· ποίεε δὲ οὕτω, ὅκως,

⁷⁸ καταπροΐξαι. See note 106 on iii. 36.

⁷⁹ τὸ ὄνειρον. The MSS are divided between this reading and τὸν ὄνειρον. See note 75 on § 16, above.

⁸⁰ τῇ ἡλικίᾳ εἴκειν. It is an error to suppose that these words are used in a different sense here from v. 19. In both cases they mean "to follow the dictates of one's age." Xerxes being a young

man, his natural impulses were to adventurous action; Amyntas (v. 19) being aged, his were to retire from a banquet which was becoming indecent and boisterous. The note of Baehr on this passage is an example of a very common mistake in commentators, to attribute to actual phrases a meaning in themselves, which only follows inferentially from the circumstances in which they are used.

17

The same vision appears to Artabanus,

18

and, influenced by it, Artabanus yields to the proposal to invade Hellas.

ὥστε μήτε τὸν Δαρείου τὸν ἐπὶ Σκύθας παρὰ τοῦτον μὴδὲν ^{up four full years after the reduction of Egypt.} φαίνεσθαι, μήτε τὸν Σκυθικὸν, ὅτε Σκύθαι Κιμμερίους διώκοντες ἐς τὴν Μηδικὴν χώραν ἐμβαλόντες σχεδὸν πάντα τὰ ἄνω τῆς Ἀσίας καταστρεφόμενοι ἐνέμοντο· τῶν εἵνεκεν ὕστερον Δαρείος ἐτιμωρέτο⁸⁸. μήτε κατὰ τὰ λεγόμενα τὸν Ἀτρεϊδῶν ἐς Ἴλιον, μήτε τὸν Μυσῶν τε καὶ Τευκρῶν τὸν πρὸ τῶν Τρωϊκῶν γενόμενον⁸⁹. οἱ διαβάντες ἐς τὴν Εὐρώπην κατὰ Βόσπορον, τοὺς τε Θρήϊκας κατεστρέψαντο πάντας καὶ ἐπὶ τὸν Ἴόνιον πόντον κατέβησαν, μέχρι τε Πηνειοῦ ποταμοῦ τοῦ πρὸς μεσαμβρίας ἦλθαν. Αὗται αἱ πάσαι, καὶ οὐδ' εἰ ἕτεροι⁹⁰ πρὸς ταύτησι γενόμεναι στρατηλαταί, μῆς τῆσδε οὐκ ἄξιοι. τί γὰρ οὐκ ἤγαγε ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας ἔθνος ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα Ξέρξης; κοῖον δὲ πινόμενόν μιν ὕδωρ οὐκ ἐπέλιπε, πλὴν τῶν μεγάλων ποταμῶν; οἱ μὲν γὰρ νέας παρέχοντο, οἱ δὲ ἐς πεζὸν ἐτετάχατο τοῖσι δὲ ἵππος προστετάκτο, τοῖσι δὲ ἵππαγωγὰ πλοῖα ἅμα στρατευσόμενοι· τοῖσι δὲ ἐς τὰς γεφύρας μακρὰς νέας παρέχειν, τοῖσι δὲ σῖτά τε καὶ νέας.

21

Καὶ τοῦτο μὲν, ὡς προσπταισάντων τῶν πρώτων περιπλεόντων ²² περὶ τὸν Ἄθων, προετοιμάζετο ἐκ τριῶν ἐτέων κον μάλιστα ἐς τὸν Ἄθων ἐν γὰρ Ἐλαιούντι τῆς Χερσονήσου ὄρμεον τριήρεις⁹¹.

Canal dug through the isthmus connecting

⁸⁸ τῶν εἵνεκεν ὕστερον Δαρείος ἐτιμωρέτο. See i. 103—106, and iv. 4.

⁸⁹ τὸν πρὸ τῶν Τρωϊκῶν γενόμενον. This expedition does not enter into the chain of events which are connected with one another by the author in the opening of his work (i. 1—4). And the reason of this seems to be, that it belonged to a different mythical cycle from that which he is there following. It is a tradition posterior to the time of CALLINUS, the elegiac poet of Ephesus. (STRABO, cited in note 332 on ii. 118.) The *Teucri* here mentioned are that race of which the Gergithians subjugated by Hymeas were the last relics. But although called the 'ancient Teucrians' (v. 122), and very probably an ancient race, the name was certainly more recent than the *Iliad*. See note 332 on ii. 118.

⁹⁰ οὐδ' εἰ ἕτεροι. The word οὐδὲ appears to be introduced here with the same object as οὐ in § 16, above: φανῆναι δὲ οὐδὲν μᾶλλον μοι ὀφείλει ἔχοντι τὴν σὴν ἐσθῆτα ἢ οὐ καὶ τὴν ἐμὴν. See note 300 on iv. 118.

⁹¹ ἐν Ἐλαιούντι τῆς Χερσονήσου ὄρμεον

τριήρεις. *Elæus*, which was at the extreme point of the Chersonese, was excellently situated as a look-out for all vessels from whatever quarter, proposing to enter the Hellespont. The Persian commander in the Chersonese appears to have possessed a semi-naval character. His title was *στρατηγὸς τῶν παραθαλασσίων ἁνδρῶν* (v. 25); and his jurisdiction appears to have extended over the neighbouring islands. We may perhaps suppose *Elæus* the head-quarters of the fleet under his command, with which he would control Lemnos, Imbros, Samothrace, Thasos, and the maritime towns on the Thracian main. In this sense, therefore, *Elæus* may be said to be the point from which the engineering operations were carried on at the isthmus of Athos. The labourers employed in them would probably be relieved from thence, and also supplied with meal from the corn produced in Pontus, shipped in transports. The head-quarters of the commandant, however, would doubtless be *Sestos*, the strongest position in the Chersonese (ix. 115), and the point where the communication be-

τοῦ θεοῦ παραδιδόντος, τῶν σὼν ἐνδεήσει μηδέν." τούτων λεχθέντων, ἐνθαῦτα ἐπαρθέντες τῇ ὄψει, ὡς ἡμέρη ἐγένετο τάχιστα, Ξέρξης τε ὑπερετίθετο ³¹ ταῦτα Πέρσῃσι, καὶ Ἀρτάβανος, δς πρότερον ἀποσπεύδων μούνος ἐφαίνετο, τότε ἐπισπεύδων φανερός ἦν.

19

Xerxes afterwards has a third vision which raises his spirits.

Ὀρμημένῳ δὲ Ξέρξῃ στρατηλατέειν, μετὰ ταῦτα τρίτῃ ὄψις ἐν τῷ ὕπνῳ ἐγένετο, τὴν οἱ μάγοι ἔκριναν ³² ἀκούσαντες φέρειν τε ἐπὶ πᾶσαν γῆν, δουλεύσειν τέ οἱ πάντας ἀνθρώπους. ἡ δὲ ὄψις ἦν ἥδε· ἐδόκεε ὁ Ξέρξης ἐστεφανῶσθαι ἐλαίης θαλλῷ ³³. ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς ἐλαίης τοὺς κλάδους γῆν πᾶσαν ἐπισχεῖν μετὰ δὲ, ἀφανισθῆναι περὶ τῇ κεφαλῇ κείμενον τὸν στέφανον. κρινάντων δὲ ταύτῃ τῶν μάγων, Περσέων τε τῶν συλλεχθέντων αὐτίκα πᾶς ἀνὴρ ἐς τὴν ἀρχὴν τὴν ἐωυτοῦ ἀπελάσας, εἶχε προθυμίην πᾶσαν ἐπὶ τοῖσι εἰρημένοισι ³⁴, θέλων αὐτὸς ἕκαστος τὰ προκείμενα δῶρα λαβεῖν καὶ Ξέρξης τοῦ στρατοῦ οὕτω ἐπάγερσιν ³⁵ ποίεεται, χώρον πάντα ἐρευνῶν τῆς ἡπείρου. Ἀπὸ γὰρ Αἰγύπτου ἀλώσιος, ἐπὶ μὲν τέσσερα ἔτεα πλήρεια παραρτέετο στρατιὴν τε καὶ τὰ πρόσφορα τῇ στρατιῇ· πέμπτῳ δὲ ἔτει ἀνομένῳ ³⁶ ἐστρατηλάτῃ χειρὶ μεγάλῃ πλήθεος ³⁷. στόλων γὰρ, τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν, πολλῶν δὴ μέγιστος οὗτος ἐγένετο

20

The preparations for the invasion of Hellas took

³¹ *ὑπερετίθετο*. S and V have *ὑπετίθεε*. But the latter word seems quite out of place here. See notes 378, 379 on i. 108.

³² *οἱ μάγοι ἔκριναν*. The Magi appear from this passage to stand in the same position as at the court of Astyages, their influence having entirely recovered from the effects of the revolution by which Darius was raised to the throne. See *Excursus* ii. on Book iii. p. 435.

³³ *ἐλαίης θαλλῷ*. This feature in the story would lead one to look for its origin in some locality where a crown of olive leaves would be a symbol of superiority. It can therefore scarcely be a native Persian legend, and may very well be an Athenian.

³⁴ *ἐπὶ τοῖσι εἰρημένοισι*, "on the faith of the promise which had been given," i.e. that the satrap who brought his contingent in the best order into the field should receive the presents which were deemed the most honourable. (See § 8, above.)

³⁵ *ἐπάγερσιν*, "an extraordinary levy." The ordinary contingent sufficed for the conquest of Egypt (*ἐπὶ Αἰγύπτου ἐποιέτο τῆς στρατιῆς ἄγερσιν*, § 5, above), but additional troops were called out for the

expedition against Athens. It is no objection to this interpretation that the simple form is used below (§ 48), for there the force of the *ἐπὶ* is supplied by the epithet *ἄλλου* coupled with *στρατοῦ*.

³⁶ *πέμπτῳ δὲ ἔτει ἀνομένῳ ἐστρατηλάτῃ*, "in the course of the fifth year he put the army in motion." The word *ἀνομένῳ* has been by some commentators explained as meaning "ending," and by others "commencing," according as the one or the other meaning squared best with their chronological arrangements. But it really seems to mean neither the one nor the other, but simply "advancing." This is the sense of *ἦντο τὸ ἔργον*, an expression used in i. 189 and viii. 71. For an attempt to explain the difficulties in the chronology of the events related as occurring subsequently to the battle of Marathon, see notes 5 on § 1, and 25 on § 7, above.

³⁷ *χειρὶ μεγάλῃ πλήθεος*, "with an enormous force of troops." The word *πλήθος* nearly corresponds with the French 'monde,' which also is sometimes employed to mean the aggregate of rank and file under the command of the general.

ὥστε μήτε τὸν Δαρείου τὸν ἐπὶ Σκύθας παρὰ τοῦτον μηδὲν ^{up four full years after the reduction of Egypt.} φαίνεσθαι, μήτε τὸν Σκυθικὸν, ὅτε Σκύθαι Κιμμερίους διώκοντες ἐς τὴν Μηδικὴν χώραν ἐμβαλόντες σχεδὸν πάντα τὰ ἄνω τῆς Ἀσίης καταστρεφάμενοι ἐνέμοντο· τῶν εἵνεκεν ὕστερον Δαρείος ἐτιμωρέτο⁸⁸. μήτε κατὰ τὰ λεγόμενα τὸν Ἀτρεϊδῶν ἐς Ἴλιον, μήτε τὸν Μυσῶν τε καὶ Τευκρῶν τὸν πρὸ τῶν Τρωϊκῶν γενόμενον⁸⁹. οἱ διαβάντες ἐς τὴν Εὐρώπην κατὰ Βόσπορον, τοὺς τε Θρήϊκας κατεστρέψαντο πάντας καὶ ἐπὶ τὸν Ἴόνιον πόντον κατέβησαν, μέχρι τε Πηγαιῶν ποταμοῦ τοῦ πρὸς μεσαμβρίας ἦλθαν. Αὗται αἱ πάσαι, καὶ οὐδ' εἰ ἕτεραι⁹⁰ πρὸς ταύτησι γενόμεναι στρατηλαταί, μὴς τῆσδε οὐκ ἄξιοι. τί γὰρ οὐκ ἤγαγε ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίης ἔθνος ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα Ξέρξης; κοῖον δὲ πινόμενόν μιν ὕδωρ οὐκ ἐπέλιπε, πλὴν τῶν μεγάλων ποταμῶν; οἱ μὲν γὰρ νέας παρέειχοντο, οἱ δὲ ἐς πεζὸν ἐτετάχατο τοῖσι δὲ ἵππος προσετέτακτο, τοῖσι δὲ ἵππαγωγὰ πλοῖα ἅμα στρατευομένοισι τοῖσι δὲ ἐς τὰς γεφύρας μακρὰς νέας παρέχειν, τοῖσι δὲ σῖτά τε καὶ νέας.

21

Καὶ τοῦτο μὲν, ὡς προσπταισάντων τῶν πρώτων περιπλεόντων ²² περὶ τὸν Ἀθῶν, προετοιμάζετο ἐκ τριῶν ἐτέων κου μάλιστα ἐς τὸν Ἀθῶν ἐν γὰρ Ἐλαιούντι τῆς Χερσονήσου ὄρμεον τριήρεις⁹¹. ^{Canal dug through the isthmus connecting}

⁸⁸ τῶν εἵνεκεν ὕστερον Δαρείος ἐτιμωρέτο. See i. 103—106, and iv. 4.

⁸⁹ τὸν πρὸ τῶν Τρωϊκῶν γενόμενον. This expedition does not enter into the chain of events which are connected with one another by the author in the opening of his work (i. 1—4). And the reason of this seems to be, that it belonged to a different mythical cycle from that which he is there following. It is a tradition posterior to the time of CALLINUS, the elegiac poet of Ephesus. (STRABO, cited in note 332 on ii. 118.) The *Teucri* here mentioned are that race of which the Gergithians subjugated by Hymæas were the last relics. But although called the 'ancient Teucrians' (v. 122), and very probably an ancient race, the name was certainly more recent than the *Iliad*. See note 332 on ii. 118.

⁹⁰ οὐδ' εἰ ἕτεραι. The word οὐδὲ appears to be introduced here with the same object as οὐ in § 16, above: φανῆναι δὲ οὐδὲν μᾶλλον μοι ὀφείλει ἔχοντι τὴν σὴν ἐσθῆτα ἢ οὐ καὶ τὴν ἐμὴν. See note 300 on iv. 118.

⁹¹ ἐν Ἐλαιούντι τῆς Χερσονήσου ὄρμεον

τριήρεις. *Elæus*, which was at the extreme point of the Chersonese, was excellently situated as a look-out for all vessels from whatever quarter, proposing to enter the Hellespont. The Persian commander in the Chersonese appears to have possessed a semi-naval character. His title was *στρατηγὸς τῶν παραθαλασσίων ἀνδρῶν* (v. 25); and his jurisdiction appears to have extended over the neighbouring islands. We may perhaps suppose *Elæus* the head-quarters of the fleet under his command, with which he would control Lemnos, Imbros, Samothrace, Thasos, and the maritime towns on the Thracian main. In this sense, therefore, *Elæus* may be said to be the point from which the engineering operations were carried on at the isthmus of Athos. The labourers employed in them would probably be relieved from thence, and also supplied with meal from the corn produced in Pontus, shipped in transports. The head-quarters of the commandant, however, would doubtless be *Sestos*, the strongest position in the Chersonese (ix. 115), and the point where the communication be-

Athos with
the main.

ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ ὁρμεώμενοι, ὥρυσσον ὑπὸ μαστίγων⁹² παντοδαποὶ τῆς στρατῆς· διάδοχοι δ' ἐφοίτων. ὥρυσσον δὲ καὶ οἱ περὶ τὸν Ἄθων κατοικημένοι. Βουβάρης⁹³ δὲ ὁ Μεγαβάξου⁹⁴, καὶ Ἀρταχαιῆς ὁ Ἀρταίου⁹⁵, ἄνδρες Πέρσαι, ἐπεστάτεον τοῦ ἔργου. ὁ γὰρ Ἄθως ἐστὶ ὄρος μέγα τε καὶ οἰνομαστόν, ἐς θάλασσαν κατήκον, οἰκημένον ὑπὸ ἀνθρώπων τῇ δὲ τελευτᾷ ἐς τὴν ἡπειρον τὸ ὄρος, χερσυνησοειδὲς τέ ἐστι καὶ ἰσθμὸς ὡς δώδεκα σταδίων· πεδίον δὲ τοῦτο καὶ κολωνοὶ οὐ μεγάλοι ἐκ θαλάσσης τῆς Ἀκανθίων ἐπὶ θάλασσαν τὴν ἀντίον Τοράνης· ἐν δὲ τῇ ἰσθμῷ τούτῳ, ἐς τὸν τελευτᾷ ὁ Ἄθως, Σάνη πόλις Ἑλλάδος⁹⁶ οἰκῆται· αἱ δὲ ἐντὸς Σάνης ἔσω δὲ τοῦ Ἄθω οἰκημέναι, τὰς τότε ὁ Πέρσης νησιώτιδας ἀντὶ ἡπειρωτῶν ὥρμητο ποιεῖν, εἰς αἶδε Δίον, Ὀλόφυξος, Ἀκράθων⁹⁷, Θύσσοι, Κλεωναί· πόλις μὲν αὗται, αἱ τὸν Ἄθων νέμονται. Ὁρυσσον δὲ ὡδε δασάμενοι τὸν χώρον οἱ βάρβαροι κατὰ ἔθνεα, κατὰ Σάνην πόλιν σχοινοτενὲς ποιησάμενοι· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐγένετο βαθεῖα ἡ διώρυξ, οἱ μὲν, κατώτατα ἐστεῶτες, ὥρυσσον· ἕτεροι δὲ παρεδίδωσαν τὸν αἰεὶ ἐξορυσσόμενον χεῖν ἄλλοισι κατ' ὑπερθε ἐστεῶσι ἐπὶ βάθρων· οἱ δ' αὖ ἐκδεκόμενοι, ἐτέροισι, ἕως

23

Method of
conducting the
excavation.

tween Europe and Asia, which it was of vital importance to the Persians to maintain, could be most securely preserved. Eleus is the scene of a transaction related by Herodotus elsewhere (ix. 116) on the authority of Chersonesitan informants (ix. 120).

⁹² ὑπὸ μαστίγων. The practice of the Persian petty-officers to inflict summary corporal punishment, like the centurions in the Roman army and the boatswains in the English navy, seems to have struck the Greeks forcibly, judging by the way in which it is repeatedly noticed, e.g. §§ 56, 103, below. Larcher remarks, with the simplicity of a closet critic, that "a soldier thus treated must have been insensible to honour." It is strange that the instance of Marius, who "nodosam frangebat vertice vitem, cum tardus pigrâ muniret castra dolabrâ," did not occur to his mind to disabuse him of such a pedantic notion.

⁹³ Βουβάρης. This individual is probably the same who is mentioned in v. 21.

⁹⁴ Μεγαβάξου. One MS has Μεγαβόξου.

⁹⁵ Ἀρταίου. S and V have Ἀρταχαιού.

⁹⁶ Σάνη πόλις Ἑλλάδος. Sane was a

colony from Andros (THUCYDIDES, iv. 109), and appears to have contained a purely Hellenic population. The other towns are enumerated by Thucydides (who calls one *Acraithoi*), and described as containing a mixed population, speaking two languages. Sane was so near to Acanthus, that it would seem from the treaty made in the middle of the Peloponnesian war, it must have been placed by that town in the position of a dependency, and its citizens removed thither, as those of Alba were by Tullus to Rome. One provision is: *Μηκυβερναίους καὶ Σαναίους καὶ Σιργαίους οἰκεῖν τὰς πόλεις τὰς ἑαυτῶν, καθάπερ Ὀλύνθιοι καὶ Ἀκάνθιοι*. (THUCYDIDES, v. 18.) In subsequent times its importance seems to have outgrown that of Acanthus; for STRABO (vii. *Fragm.* 15) obviously assigns that name to the locality occupied by Sane.

⁹⁷ Ἀκράθων. The MSS vary between Ἀκράθων and Ἀκρόθων, and Gaisford adopts the former. But I have not hesitated to change the reading on the authority of THUCYDIDES (iv. 109). The *Acraithoi* are the inhabitants of the high peak of Athos, in which there are now so many monasteries.

ἀπίκοντο ἐς τοὺς ἀνωτάτω οὗτοι δὲ ἐξεφόρεον τε καὶ ἐξέβαλλον, τοῖσι μὲν νυν ἄλλοισι, πλὴν Φοινίκων, καταρρηγνύμενοι οἱ κρημνοὶ τοῦ ὀρύγματος πόνον διπλήσιον παρείχον· ἅτε γὰρ τοῦ τε ἄνω στόματος καὶ τοῦ κάτω τὰ αὐτὰ μέτρα ποιευμένων, ἔμελλέ σφι τοιοῦτο ἀποδείκνυσθαι· οἱ δὲ Φοινίκες σοφίην ἔν τε τοῖσι ἄλλοισι ἔργοισι ἀποδείκνυνται, καὶ δὴ καὶ ἐν ἐκείνῳ ἀπολαχόντες γὰρ μόνον ὅσον αὐτοῖσι ἐπέβαλλε⁹⁸, ὄρυsson τὸ μὲν ἄνω στόμα τῆς διώρυχος ποιεῖντες διπλήσιον ἢ ὅσον ἔδει αὐτὴν τὴν διώρυχα γενέσθαι· προβαίνοντος δὲ τοῦ ἔργου, συνήγον αἰεὶ κάτω τε δὴ ἐγένετο, καὶ ἐξισούτο τοῖσι ἄλλοισι τὸ ἔργον. ἐνθαῦτα δὲ λειμών ἐστι, ἵνα σφι ἀγορὴ τε ἐγένετο καὶ πρητήριον· σῆτος δὲ σφισι πολλὸς ἐφοῖτα ἐκ τῆς Ἀσῆς ἀληλεσμένους. Ὡς μὲν ἐμὲ συμβαλλέμενον εὐρίσκειν⁹⁹, μεγαλοφροσύνης εἵνεκα αὐτὸ Ξέρξης ὀρύσσειν ἐκέλευε, ἐθέλων τε δύναμιν ἀποδείκνυσθαι καὶ μνημόσυνα λιπέσθαι· παρέον γὰρ μηδὲνα πόνον λαβόντας τὸν ἰσθμὸν τὰς νέας διειρύσαι, ὀρύσσειν ἐκέλευε διώρυχα τῇ θαλάσῃ, εὖρος ὡς δύο τριήρας πλέειν ὁμοῦ ἐλαστρευμένας. τοῖσι δὲ αὐτοῖσι τοῦτοις, τοῖσι περ καὶ τὸ ὄρυγμα, προσετέτακτο καὶ τὸν Στρυμόνα ποταμὸν ζεύξαντας γεφυρῶσαι.

Ταῦτα μὲν νυν οὕτω ἐπόλεε· παρασκευάζετο δὲ καὶ ὄπλα¹⁰⁰ ἐς 25

24
Motives which induced Xerxes to attempt the work.

⁹⁸ ὅσον αὐτοῖσι ἐπέβαλλε, "as much as fell to their shares." See note 370 on i. 106.

⁹⁹ ὡς μὲν ἐμὲ συμβαλλέμενον εὐρίσκειν. This notion of Herodotus, that no permanent object was in view in the construction of a ship canal, was doubtless shared by many; and perhaps was partly the cause of the scepticism which many of the ancients felt as to the operation having been really effected, so that 'velificatus Athos' came to be reckoned with 'epota flumina Medo prandente' among the proverbial fictions of Greek historical writing. (JUVENAL, *Sat.* x. 178.) But the canal was traced by CARLYLE (*ap. Walpole's Turkey*, i. p. 224) throughout the whole of its extent. "It is about a mile and a quarter long, and twenty-five yards across. It has been much filled up with mud and rushes. Its bottom is in many places very little above the level of the sea; in some parts of it corn is sown, in others there are pools of water." And if it be regarded as a part of the system of arrange-

ments for the permanent occupation of the country, by facilitating the access of a fleet which might be required to carry stores for a land army whenever occasion demanded, it ceases to excite wonder. As for the amount of labour, it cannot have been any thing like so great as must have been expended on the great earth-works in Mesopotamia. But when the whole of the chain of military posts (with the exception of Doriscus) fell before the arms of the Greeks, the scope of the canal ceased to appear, and it came to be represented as due simply to the ostentatious spirit of the invader. Subsequent writers did not fail to improve upon this idea. PLUTARCH gives a letter written by Xerxes to Mount Athos, menacing it with his vengeance for opposition to his will. (*De cohibendâ irâ*, p. 455.)

¹⁰⁰ ὄπλα, "tackle." The word is applicable to all instruments used in working a vessel, and not confined to the ropes, although in this particular instance the ropes would be the most important por-

... ἐπὶ Λευκολίνου, ἐπιτάξας Φοῖνίξί τε καὶ
... ἡ στρατὴ καταβάλλειν*, ἵνα μὴ λιμῆνιεν
... ἡ ποταμὸς ἐλαυνόμενα ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα·
... οὐκ ἔχοντες, καταβάλλειν ἐκέλευε ἵνα ἐπιτηδεύ-
... ἡν ἀλλ' ἀγωνέοντας ὁλέασι τε καὶ πορθημένοις ἐκ
... ἡν ταχέως. τὸν δὲ ὦν πλείστον ἐς Λευκὴν Ἀκτὴν
... ἡ Θρηάκης ἀγίνεον, οἱ δὲ ἐς Τυρόδιζαν τὴν Περυνθίων,
... ἡν ἡν¹⁰¹, οἱ δὲ ἐς Ἡϊόνα τὴν ἐπὶ Στρυμόνι, οἱ δὲ ἐς
... ἡν διατεταραγμένοι.

... ἡν δὲ οὗτοι τὸν προκείμενον πόνον ἐργάζοντο, ἐν τούτῳ ὁ
... ἡν ἀπὸς συλλελεγμένος ἅμα Ξέρξῃ ἐπορεύετο ἐς Σάρδεις, ἐκ
... ἡν ἡν¹⁰² ὁρμηθεὶς τῶν ἐν Καππαδοκίῃ ἐνθαῦτα γὰρ εἰρητο
... ἡν συλλεγεσθαι πάντα τὸν κατ' ἡπειρον μέλλοντα ἅμα αὐτῷ Ξέρξῃ
... ἡν πορεύεσθαι στρατόν. δς μὲν νυν τῶν ὑπάρχων στρατὸν κάλλιπτα
... ἡν ἡν¹⁰³ ἐσταλμένοι ἀγαγὼν τὰ προκείμενα¹⁰⁴ παρὰ βασιλέος ἔλαβε δῶρα,
... ἡν οὐκ ἔχων φράσαι· οὐδὲ γὰρ ἀρχὴν ἐς κρίσω τοῦτου πέρι ἐλθόντας
... ἡν οἶδα· οἱ δὲ ἐπεὶ τε διαβάντες τὸν Ἄλυν ποταμὸν ὠμίλησαν τῇ
... ἡν Φρυγίῃ¹⁰⁵, δι' αὐτῆς πορευόμενοι παρεγένοντο ἐς Κελαινάς¹⁰⁶. ἵνα

tion. In THUCYDIDES (xiii. 52) the order *κουφότερα ποιῆσθαι ὅπλα* would imply the laying in the oars and, as English sailors express it, "making all snug," to prepare for the coming breeze indicated by the falling star.

* *καταβάλλειν σιτία*, "to form magazines of provision."

¹⁰¹ *ἐς Δορίσκον*. See note 289 on v. 98. The site is described below, § 59. It will be observed that the places named here form a chain of posts along the line of march into Hellas. *Eion* and *Doriscus*, besides their accessibility from the sea, of which the Persians had the command, secured the passage over the Strymon and the Hebrus respectively. That the greatest quantity of stores should be laid up at *Leuce Acte* was likely from the circumstance that the supplies came chiefly from Pontus (above, § 23). What the particular points for magazines in Macedonia were, Herodotus does not say. His informant was perhaps a Hellespontine Greek, more familiar with his own neighbourhood than with the coast west of the Strymon. He also knew no particulars

which happened on the march until *Celænae* was reached.

¹⁰² *ἐκ Κριτάλλου*. *Critalla* was the frontier town of Cappadocia. See notes 243 on i. 72, and 130 on v. 52.

¹⁰³ *τὰ προκείμενα*. See above, § 8.

¹⁰⁴ *ἐπεὶ τε διαβάντες τὸν Ἄλυν ποταμὸν ὠμίλησαν τῇ Φρυγίῃ*. The passage of the river here seems undoubtedly to be at the same place which Herodotus speaks of in v. 52. See the note 129 on that passage, and also 243 on i. 72.

¹⁰⁵ *ἐς Κελαινάς*. The population of this city were removed by Antiochus Soter to *Apamea*, which he built in honour of his mother *Apame*, and which became, next to Ephesus, the most important commercial town of Asia. (STRABO, xii. c. 8, p. 73.) From this circumstance it may be presumed that the same character had attached to *Celænae*, which quite accords with its being the locality in which an individual like Pythius was established. See note 111, below. *Apamea* was situated at the source of the river *Marsyas*, which was no doubt the same as that which Herodotus calls *Cataract*, for the

πηγαί ἀναδιδούσι Μαιάνδρου ποταμοῦ¹⁰⁶, καὶ ἑτέρου οὐκ ἐλάσ- *Cataract,*
 σονος ἢ Μαιάνδρου, τῷ οὐνομα τυγχάνει ἐὼν Καταρρήκτης, ὃς ἐξ *which*
 αὐτῆς τῆς ὠγορῆς τῆς Κελαινώων ἀνατέλλων, ἐς τὸν Μαιάνδρον *bursts out*
 ἐκδιδού· ἐν τῇ¹⁰⁷ καὶ ὁ τοῦ Σιληνοῦ Μαρσύεω ἀσκὸς ἐν τῇ πόλει *in the*
 ἀνακρέμαται, τὸν ὑπὸ Φρυγῶν λόγος ἔχει ὑπὸ Ἀπόλλωνος ἐκ- *agora.*
 δαρέντα ἀνακρεμασθῆναι. Ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ πόλει ὑποκατήμενος Πύθιος *There too is*
 ὁ Ἄττος¹⁰⁸, ἀνὴρ Λυδὸς, ἐξείνισε τὴν βασιλέως στρατιὴν πᾶσαν *the Skin of*
 ξεινίοισι μεγίστοις καὶ αὐτὸν Ξέρξεα, χρήματά τε ἐπαγγέλλετο *Marsyas.*
 βουλόμενος ἐς τὸν πόλεμον παρέχειν ἐπαγγελλομένου δὲ χρήματα *27*
 Πυθίου, εἴρετο Ξέρξης Περσέων τοὺς παρόντας, τίς τε ἐὼν ἀνδρῶν *Anecdote of*
 Πύθιος καὶ κόσα χρήματα κεκτημένος ἐπαγγέλλοιτο ταῦτα; οἱ *Pythius the*
 δὲ εἶπαν “ὦ βασιλεῦ, οὗτός ἐστι ὃς τοι τὸν πατέρα Δαρεῖον *Lydian and*
 ἐδωρήσατο τῇ πλατανίστῃ τῇ χρυσῇ καὶ τῇ ἀμπέλῳ¹⁰⁹, ὃς καὶ *his enor-*
 νῦν ἐστι πρῶτος ἀνθρώπων πλούτῳ, τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν, μετὰ σέ.” *mous*
 Θωμάσας δὲ τῶν ἐπέων τὸ τελευταῖον Ξέρξης, αὐτὸς δεύτερα εἴρετο *wealth.* *28*
 Πύθιον ὁκόσα οἱ εἶναι χρήματα; ὁ δὲ εἶπε “ὦ βασιλεῦ, οὔτε σε
 ἀποκρίνῃω οὔτε σκῆψομαι τὸ μὴ εἰδέναι τὴν ἐμεωντοῦ¹¹⁰ οὐσίην,
 ἀλλ’ ἐπιστάμενός τοι ἀτρεκέως καταλέξω· ἐπεὶ τε γὰρ τάχιστα σε
 ἐπυθόμην ἐπὶ θάλασσαν καταβαίνοντα τὴν Ἑλληνίδα, βουλόμενός
 τοι δοῦναι ἐς τὸν πόλεμον χρήματα, ἐξέμαθον, καὶ εὖρον λογιζό-

current belief was that both the Marsyas and the Mæander rose from the same tarn, which was above the hill on which Celsæne had stood. (STRABO, p. 74.) This tarn abounded in the reeds from which the musical pipes were made,—a circumstance which doubtless determined the assignment of this locality to the contest of Marsyas with Apollo.

¹⁰⁶ Ἰνα πηγαί ἀναδιδούσι Μαιάνδρου ποταμοῦ. In the time of XENOPHON the stream issued from a court in the palace of the younger Cyrus, which had been built there, surrounded with a park of wild animals preserved for the purposes of the chase. Probably this residence did not exist in the time of Herodotus, as he takes no notice of it, although the tradition ran that it was built by Xerxes on his retreat out of Europe after the defeat at Salamis. (*Anabasis*, i. 2. 9.)

¹⁰⁷ ἐν τῇ. One manuscript (δ) has ἐν δ. In the time of XENOPHON the skin was suspended in the grotto from whence the stream called Marsyas issued, and the

place where it joined the Mæander was fixed as the site of the slaying. (*Anabasis*, i. 2. 8.)

¹⁰⁸ Ἄττος. The manuscripts P, K, F, δ have Ἀτρεός.

¹⁰⁹ τῇ πλατανίστῃ τῇ χρυσῇ καὶ τῇ ἀμπέλῳ. The article is to be observed: “the well-known golden plane,” &c. Pythius had doubtless both received benefits from Darius and rendered services to him (see note 111, below), and the superiority of Greek artists gave him an opportunity of making a present which for its beauty astonished the Medo-Persian courtiers. The trait of Xerxes knowing nothing of the man’s name, but being familiar with his magnificent present, is beautifully characteristic of courtly selfishness.

¹¹⁰ ἐμεωντοῦ. The majority of MSS have ἐμεωντοῦ, which Gaisford retains. But ἐωντοῦ exists in K, and it is perhaps more likely to have been altered into the usual form than the converse. In iv. 97 the great majority of the MSS have ἐωντοῦ, and only two ἐμεωντοῦ.

Preparation of stores for the expedition.

τὰς γεφύρας βύβλινά τε καὶ λευκολίνου, ἐπιτάξας Φοινίξι τε καὶ Αἰγυπτίοισι καὶ σιτία τῇ στρατιῇ καταβάλλειν*, ἵνα μὴ λιμῆνιεν ἡ στρατιή, μηδὲ τὰ ὑποζύγια ἐλαυνόμενα ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα· ἀναπυθόμενος δὲ τοὺς χώρους, καταβάλλειν ἐκέλευε ἵνα ἐπιτηδεώτατον εἴη, ἄλλον ἄλλῃ ἀγνέοντας ὀλκάσι τε καὶ πορθμητοῖσι ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας πανταχόθεν. τὸν δὲ ὦν πλείστον ἐς Λευκὴν Ἀκτὴν καλεομένην τῆς Θρηκτικῆς ἀγίνεον, οἱ δὲ ἐς Τυρόδιζαν τὴν Περωνθίων, οἱ δὲ ἐς Δορίσκον¹⁰¹, οἱ δὲ ἐς Ἡϊόνα τὴν ἐπὶ Στρυμόνι, οἱ δὲ ἐς Μακεδονίην διατεταγμένοι.

26

March of the army from *Critalla*, the point of rendezvous. They cross the *Halyz*, and reach *Celænæ*, where are the fountains of the *Mæander* and the

Ἐν τῷ δὲ οὗτοι τὸν προκείμενον πόνον ἐργάζοντο, ἐν τούτῳ ὁ πρὸς ἅπας συλλελεγμένος ἄμα Ξέρξῃ ἐπορεύετο ἐς Σάρδεις, ἐκ Κριτάλλων¹⁰² ὁρμηθεὶς τῶν ἐν Καππαδοκίῃ· ἐνθαῦτα γὰρ εἰρητο συλλέγεσθαι πάντα τὸν κατ' ἡπειρον μέλλοντα ἄμα αὐτῷ Ξέρξῃ πορεύεσθαι στρατόν. δς μὲν νυν τῶν ὑπάρχων στρατὸν κάλλιστα ἐσταλμένον ἀγαγὼν τὰ προκείμενα¹⁰³ παρὰ βασιλέως ἔλαβε δῶρα, οὐκ ἔχω φράσαι· οὐδὲ γὰρ ἀρχὴν ἐς κρίσιν τοῦτου πέρι ἐλθόντας οἶδα· οἱ δὲ ἐπεὶ τε διαβάντες τὸν Ἄλυν ποταμὸν ὠμίλησαν τῇ Φρυγίῃ¹⁰⁴, δι' αὐτῆς πορευόμενοι παρεγένοντο ἐς Κελαινάς¹⁰⁵. ἵνα

tion. In *THEOCRITUS* (xiii. 52) the order *κουφότερα ποιέισθαι ὄπλα* would imply the laying in the oars and, as English sailors express it, "making all snug," to prepare for the coming breeze indicated by the falling star.

* *καταβάλλειν σιτία*, "to form magazines of provision."

¹⁰¹ *ἐς Δορίσκον*. See note 289 on v. 98. The site is described below, § 59. It will be observed that the places named here form a chain of posts along the line of march into Hellas. *Eion* and *Doricus*, besides their accessibility from the sea, of which the Persians had the command, secured the passage over the Strymon and the Hebrus respectively. That the greatest quantity of stores should be laid up at Leuce Acte was likely from the circumstance that the supplies came chiefly from Pontus (above, § 23). What the particular points for magazines in Macedonia were, Herodotus does not say. His informant was perhaps a Hellespontine Greek, more familiar with his own neighbourhood than with the coast west of the Strymon. He also knew no particulars

which happened on the march until *Celænæ* was reached.

¹⁰² *ἐκ Κριτάλλων*. *Critalla* was the frontier town of Cappadocia. See notes 243 on i. 72, and 130 on v. 52.

¹⁰³ *τὰ προκείμενα*. See above, § 8.

¹⁰⁴ *ἐπεὶ τε διαβάτες τὸν Ἄλυν ποταμὸν ὠμίλησαν τῇ Φρυγίῃ*. The passage of the river here seems undoubtedly to be at the same place which Herodotus speaks of in v. 52. See the note 129 on that passage, and also 243 on i. 72.

¹⁰⁵ *ἐς Κελαινάς*. The population of this city were removed by Antiochus Soter to *Apamea*, which he built in honour of his mother Apame, and which became, next to Ephesus, the most important commercial town of Asia. (STRABO, xii. c. 8, p. 73.) From this circumstance it may be presumed that the same character had attached to *Celænæ*, which quite accords with its being the locality in which an individual like Pythius was established. See note 111, below. *Apamea* was situated at the source of the river *Marsyas*, which was no doubt the same as that which Herodotus calls *Cataract*, for the

πηγαί ἀναδιδούσι Μαιάνδρου ποταμοῦ¹⁰⁶, καὶ ἑτέρου οὐκ ἑλάσ- *Cataract,*
 σονος ἢ Μαιάνδρου, τῷ οὐνομα τυγχάνει ἐὼν Καταρρήκτης, ὃς ἐξ *which*
 αὐτῆς τῆς ἀγορῆς τῆς Κελαινέων ἀνατέλλων, ἐς τὸν Μαιάνδρον *bursts out*
 ἐκδιδού· ἐν τῇ¹⁰⁷ καὶ ὁ τοῦ Σιληνοῦ Μαρσύεω ἀσκὸς ἐν τῇ πόλει *in the*
 ἀνακρέμαται, τὸν ὑπὸ Φρυγῶν λόγος ἔχει ὑπὸ Ἀπόλλωνος ἐκ *agora.*
 δαρέντα ἀνακρεμασθῆναι. Ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ πόλει ὑποκατήμενος Πύθιος *There too is*
 ὁ Ἄττος¹⁰⁸, ἀνὴρ Λυδὸς, ἐξείνισε τὴν βασιλέως στρατιὴν πᾶσαν *the Skin of*
 ξεινίοισι μεγίστοισι καὶ αὐτὸν Ἑέρξεα, χρήματά τε ἐπαγγέλλετο *Marsyas.*
 βουλόμενος ἐς τὸν πόλεμον παρέχειν ἐπαγγελλομένου δὲ χρήματα *27*
 Πυθίου, εἶρετο Ἑέρξης Περσέων τοὺς παρόντας, τίς τε ἐὼν ἀνδρῶν *Anecdote of*
 Πύθιος καὶ κόσα χρήματα κεκτημένος ἐπαγγέλλοιτο ταῦτα; οἱ *Pythius the*
 δὲ εἶπαν “ὦ βασιλεῦ, οὗτός ἐστι ὃς τοι τὸν πατέρα Δαρεῖον *Lydian and*
 ἐδωρήσατο τῇ πλατανίστῃ τῇ χρυσῇ καὶ τῇ ἀμπέλῳ¹⁰⁹, ὃς καὶ *his enor-*
 νῦν ἐστὶ πρῶτος ἀνθρώπων πλούτῳ, τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν, μετὰ σέ.” *mous*
 Θωμάσας δὲ τῶν ἐπέων τὸ τελευταῖον Ἑέρξης, αὐτὸς δεύτερα εἶρετο *wealth.*
 Πύθιον ὁκόσα οἱ εἶη χρήματα; ὁ δὲ εἶπε “ὦ βασιλεῦ, οὔτε σε *28*
 ἀποκρίνῃω οὔτε σκῆψομαι τὸ μὴ εἰδέναι τὴν ἐμεωντοῦ¹¹⁰ οὐσίην,
 ἀλλ’ ἐπιστάμενός τοι ἀτρεκέως καταλέξω· ἐπεὶ τε γὰρ τάχιστα σε
 ἐπυθόμην ἐπὶ θάλασσαν καταβαίνοντα τὴν Ἑλληνίδα, βουλόμενός
 τοι δοῦναι ἐς τὸν πόλεμον χρήματα, ἐξέμαθον, καὶ εὖρον λογιζά-

current belief was that both the Marsyas and the Mæander rose from the same tarn, which was above the hill on which Celæne had stood. (STRABO, p. 74.) This tarn abounded in the reeds from which the musical pipes were made,—a circumstance which doubtless determined the assignment of this locality to the contest of Marsyas with Apollo.

¹⁰⁶ Ἐν πηγῇ ἀναδιδούσι Μαιάνδρου ποταμοῦ. In the time of XENOPHON the stream issued from a court in the palace of the younger Cyrus, which had been built there, surrounded with a park of wild animals preserved for the purposes of the chase. Probably this residence did not exist in the time of Herodotus, as he takes no notice of it, although the tradition ran that it was built by Xerxes on his retreat out of Europe after the defeat at Salamis. (*Anabasis*, i. 2. 9.)

¹⁰⁷ ἐν τῇ. One manuscript (δ) has ἐν δ. In the time of XENOPHON the skin was suspended in the grotto from whence the stream called Marsyas issued, and the

place where it joined the Mæander was fixed as the site of the slaying. (*Anabasis*, i. 2. 8.)

¹⁰⁸ Ἄττος. The manuscripts P, K, F, δ have Ἀτρείος.

¹⁰⁹ τῇ πλατανίστῃ τῇ χρυσῇ καὶ τῇ ἀμπέλῳ. The article is to be observed: “the well-known golden plane,” &c. Pythius had doubtless both received benefits from Darius and rendered services to him (see note 111, below), and the superiority of Greek artists gave him an opportunity of making a present which for its beauty astonished the Medo-Persian courtiers. The trait of Xerxes knowing nothing of the man's name, but being familiar with his magnificent present, is beautifully characteristic of courtly selfishness.

¹¹⁰ ἐμεωντοῦ. The majority of MSS have ἐμεωντοῦ, which Gaisford retains. But ἐωντοῦ exists in K, and it is perhaps more likely to have been altered into the usual form than the converse. In iv. 97 the great majority of the MSS have ἐωντοῦ, and only two ἐμεωντοῦ.

29 μενος, ἀργυρίου μὲν δύο χιλιάδας εἰσάσας μοι ταλάντων, χρυσίου δὲ τετρακοσίας μυριάδας στατήρων Δαρεϊκῶν¹¹¹, ἐπιδεούσας ἑπτὰ χιλιάδεων. καὶ τοῦτοισί σε ἐγὼ δωρέομαι αὐτῷ δ' ἔμοι ἀπὸ ἀνδραποδῶν τε καὶ γεωπεδίων ἀρκέων ἐστὶ βίος." Ὁ μὲν ταῦτα ἔλεγε· Ξέρξης δὲ ἡσθεὶς τοῖσι εἰρημένοισι, εἶπε· "ξεῖνε Λυδὲ, ἐγὼ ἐπεὶ τε ἐξῆλθον τὴν Περσίδα χώραν, οὐδενὶ ἀνδρὶ συνέμιξα ἐς τόδε, ὅστις ἠθέλησε ξείνια προθεῖναι στρατῷ τῷ ἐμῷ, οὐδὲ ὅστις ἐς ὄψιν τὴν ἐμὴν καταστὰς αὐτεπάγγελτος ἐς τὸν πόλεμον ἔμοι ἠθέλησε συμβαλέσθαι χρήματα, ἔξω σεῦ σὺ δὲ καὶ ἐξεῖνισας μεγάλως στρατὸν τὸν ἐμὸν, καὶ χρήματα μεγάλα ἐπαγγέλλεαι. σοὶ ὦν ἐγὼ ἀντὶ αὐτῶν γέρεα τοιάδε δίδωμι· ξεῖνόν τέ σε ποιεῖνμαι ἐμὸν¹¹² καὶ

¹¹¹ τετρακοσίας μυριάδας στατήρων Δαρεϊκῶν. If the *Daric* be reckoned at 17. 1s. 10-44d., which would be its value if compared with our own sovereigns with reference to the amount of pure gold in each, this sum would be enormous, and make the wealth of Pythius such as to throw into the shade not only the fortunes of European Greece, but even those of the modern millionnaires of England. But it seems clear from the excess of gold over silver, that this is too great an estimate of its current value in Phrygia at the time of Xerxes's invasion. Independently of the Lydian gold from the *Timolus*, a great deal would come in from central Asia, where it has always been abundant in comparison of silver. (See the note 280 on iii. 95.) In the time of XENOPHON (*Anabasis*, i. 7. 18), when there had been a vast efflux of gold from Asia into Europe, the *daric* was still reckoned as equivalent to only twenty silver *drachms*, or 300 *darics* to one *talent*. This would give about 16s. 3d. for the value of the *daric*. Taking it at this sum, the property of Pythius would still amount to £3,400,000 in gold (after Xerxes had made it up to a round number), and £510,000 in silver. The wealth of Callias, the richest of Athenian citizens in the most flourishing times of the commonwealth, was assessed at 200 talents, or £51,000. (LYSIAS, xix. p. 649, *Reiske*.) The only way in which this enormous accumulation in the hands of a private individual in those days becomes conceivable, is by supposing that Pythius had farmed the revenues, and probably on very favourable terms, upon the constitution of Darius's system of *satrapies*. In carrying

out those arrangements the assistance of the experienced Lydian financiers would be one of the greatest necessities; and the same class of persons would, almost alone, be able to turn to their own advantage the troubles which ever since the destruction of the Lydian dynasty had prevailed in Asia. The whole matter becomes explicable if Pythius is regarded in the same light as the Fuggers of Augsburg, and his liberality to Xerxes as an act parallel to the well-known story of the head of that house; who presented the emperor Charles V., towards the close of a splendid entertainment he gave to him, with his own bond to light a pile of fragrant spices. In its turn the agency of Ionian capitalists will help to explain the peculiar order of the *satrapies* in Darius's cadastral system, as given by Herodotus, to which attention was called in note 251 on iii. 90. PLUTARCH (*de Virtut. Mul.* p. 262) gives a long story of Pythius, whom he calls Pythes, and whose wealth he derives from the discovery of some gold mines, and represents him as forcing all the inhabitants of "the city which he governed" to work these. He is converted from this policy by his wife, who gives him a practical lesson that gold is only useful as an article of exchange.

¹¹² ξεῖνόν τέ σε ποιεῖνμαι ἐμὸν. In these formal expressions of friendship between persons of very unequal rank there seems to be the germ of modern titles, at any rate of that of "count" (*comes*). Philip of Macedonia gave a formality to the title *ἐταῖρος*, which he seems to have bestowed upon men of weight by whose services he hoped to profit.

τὰς τετρακοσίας μυριάδας τοι τῶν στατήρων ἀποπλήσω παρ' ἐμεινουτοῦ, δούς τὰς ἑπτὰ χιλιάδας· ἵνα μὴ τοι ἐπιδέεες ἔωσι αἱ τετρακόσιοι μυριάδες ἑπτὰ χιλιάδων, ἀλλ' ἢ τοι ἀπαρτιλογίῃ ὑπ' ἐμέο πεπληρωμένη· κέκτησθ' οὖν αὐτὸς τὰ περ αὐτὸς ἐκτίησας, ἐπ' ἵστασθ' οὖν εἶναι αἰεὶ τοιοῦτος· οὐ γάρ τοι ταῦτα ποιεῖντι οὔτε ἐς τὸ παρεῖν οὔτε ἐς χρόνον μεταμελήσει."

Ταῦτα δὲ εἶπας καὶ ἐπιτελέα ποιήσας, ἐπορεύετο αἰεὶ τὸ πρόσω. 30
 "Ἀνανα δὲ καλεομένην Φρυγῶν πόλιν παραμειβόμενος, καὶ λίμνην Xerxes
 ἐκ τῆς ἄλλης γίνονται, ἀπῆκετο ἐς Κολοσσὰς, πόλιν μεγάλην Φρυ- passes by
 γίης ¹¹³, ἐν τῇ Λύκος ποταμὸς ἐς χάσμα γῆς ἐσβάλλων ἀφανίζεται, and arrives
 ἔπειτα διὰ σταδίων ὡς πέντε μάλιστα κη ἀναφαινόμενος ἐκδιδόι at Colossæ,
 καὶ οὗτος ἐς τὸν Μαίανδρον. ἐκ δὲ Κολοσσέων ὁρμεύμενος ὁ where the
 στρατὸς ἐπὶ τοὺς οὖρους τῶν Φρυγῶν καὶ τῶν Λυδῶν, ἀπῆκετο ἐς ground for
 Κυδράρα πόλιν· ἔνθα στήλη ¹¹⁴ καταπεπηγυῖα, σταθεῖσα δὲ ὑπὸ five stades;
 Κροίσου, καταμηνύει διὰ γραμμάτων τοὺς οὖρους. Ὡς δὲ ἐκ τῆς then at
 Φρυγίης ἐσέβαλε ἐς τὴν Λυδίην, σχιζομένης τῆς ὁδοῦ, καὶ τῆς μὲν 31
 ἐς ἀριστερὴν ἐπὶ Καρίης φερούσης, τῆς δὲ ἐς δεξιὴν ἐς Σάρδεις, τῇ on the fron-
 καὶ πορευομένῳ διαβῆναι τὸν Μαίανδρον ποταμὸν πᾶσα ἀνάγκη tier of Phry-
 γίνεται, καὶ ἵεναι παρὰ Καλλάτηβον ¹¹⁵ πόλιν, ἐν τῇ ἄνδρες δη- gia and Ly-
 μιοεργοὶ μέλι ἐκ μυρίκης τε καὶ πυροῦ ποιεῖνσι ¹¹⁶, ταύτην ἰὼν ὁ dia, as shown
 After this
 the road
 divides, the

¹¹³ ἐς Κολοσσὰς, πόλιν μεγάλην Φρυγίης. S and V omit the word μεγάλην, and the former has the form Κολοσσούς. The city Colossæ is said by STRABO to have derived its name from the peculiar aptness of the wool produced by the sheep in the neighbourhood to take the colour which was designated by that name. Laodiceæ, which was in the immediate neighbourhood, on the Lycus, was equally remarkable for the excellence of its wool in taking the colour called coraxe (xii. c. 8, p. 74).

¹¹⁴ Κυδράρα πόλιν· ἔνθα ἡ στήλη. S has Κυδραπόλιν, ἔνθα ἡ στήλη, an important variation, as it indicates that the monument was a well-known one. Two or three other MSS also have Κυδρα instead of Κυδράρα. Nothing is known of the town. Probably it was a mere frontier station, existing chiefly for the purpose of exacting transit duties,—a circumstance which would make it notable to travelling merchants. (See note 130 on v. 62.) It has been identified with the Carura of STRABO (xiv. c. 3, p. 212) by Schweighäuser; but

Carura was the frontier town between Caria and Phrygia, whereas Cydrara is represented by Herodotus as the frontier between Phrygia and Lydia, and somewhat south of the point where the road towards Caria turned off.

¹¹⁵ Καλλάτηβον. The manuscripts S and V have Καλλάτιον. Nothing is known of the place. Probably it was only noted for the manufacture spoken of in the text. It has been placed by conjecture on the site of Philadelphia, but apparently without any good reason.

¹¹⁶ ἄνδρες δημοεργοὶ μέλι ἐκ μυρίκης τε καὶ πυροῦ ποιεῖσι. Herodotus speaks of an extensive manufacture of honey among one of the Libyan tribes (iv. 194). It must be remembered that the word 'honey' would, as naturally as the word 'sugar' with us, be employed by the ancients to express any saccharine substance which might be obtained by an artificial process. As the bee-honey furnished the original and also the principal means of sweetening, its name would be extended to

μενος, ἀργυρίου μὲν δύο χιλιάδας εἰσάσας μοι ταλάντων, χρυσοῦ
 δὲ τετρακοσίας μυριάδας στατήρων Δαρεϊκῶν¹¹¹, ἐπιδεούσας ἑπτὰ
 χιλιάδων. καὶ τοῦτοισι σε ἐγὼ δωρέομαι αὐτῷ δ' ἐμοὶ ἀπὸ ἀν-
 29 δραπύδων τε καὶ γεωπεδίων ἀρκέων ἐστὶ βίος." Ὁ μὲν ταῦτα
 ἔλεγε· Ξέρξης δὲ ἡσθεὶς τοῖσι εἰρημένοισι, εἶπε· "ξείνε Λυδὲ, ἐγὼ
 ἐπεὶ τε ἐξῆλθον τὴν Περσίδα χώραν, οὐδενὶ ἀνδρὶ συνέμιξα ἐς τόδε,
 ὅστις ἡθέλησε ξείνια προθεῖναι στρατῷ τῷ ἐμῷ, οὐδὲ ὅστις ἐς ὄψιν
 τὴν ἐμὴν καταστὰς αὐτεπάγγελτος ἐς τὸν πόλεμον ἐμοὶ ἡθέλησε
 συμβαλέσθαι χρήματα, ἔξω σεῦ σὺ δὲ καὶ ἐξείνισας μεγάλως
 στρατὸν τὸν ἐμὸν, καὶ χρήματα μεγάλα ἐπαγγέλλεαι. σοὶ ὦν ἐγὼ
 ἀντὶ αὐτῶν γέρεα τοιάδε δίδωμι· ξείνόν τέ σε ποιεύμαι ἐμὸν¹¹² καὶ

¹¹¹ τετρακοσίας μυριάδας στατήρων Δαρεϊκῶν. If the *Daric* be reckoned at 17. 1s. 10·44d., which would be its value if compared with our own sovereigns with reference to the amount of pure gold in each, this sum would be enormous, and make the wealth of Pythius such as to throw into the shade not only the fortunes of European Greece, but even those of the modern millionnaires of England. But it seems clear from the excess of gold over silver, that this is too great an estimate of its current value in Phrygia at the time of Xerxes's invasion. Independently of the Lydian gold from the Tmolus, a great deal would come in from central Asia, where it has always been abundant in comparison of silver. (See the note 280 on iii. 95.) In the time of XENOPHON (*Anabasis*, i. 7. 18), when there had been a vast efflux of gold from Asia into Europe, the *daric* was still reckoned as equivalent to only twenty silver *drachms*, or 300 *darics* to one *talent*. This would give about 16s. 3d. for the value of the *daric*. Taking it at this sum, the property of Pythius would still amount to £3,400,000 in gold (after Xerxes had made it up to a round number), and £510,000 in silver. The wealth of Callias, the richest of Athenian citizens in the most flourishing times of the commonwealth, was assessed at 200 talents, or £51,000. (LYSIAS, xix. p. 649, *Reiske*.) The only way in which this enormous accumulation in the hands of a private individual in those days becomes conceivable, is by supposing that Pythius had farmed the revenues, and probably on very favourable terms, upon the constitution of Darius's system of *satrapies*. In carrying

out those arrangements the assistance of the experienced Lydian financiers would be one of the greatest necessities; and the same class of persons would, almost alone, be able to turn to their own advantage the troubles which ever since the destruction of the Lydian dynasty had prevailed in Asia. The whole matter becomes explicable if Pythius is regarded in the same light as the Fuggers of Augsburg, and his liberality to Xerxes as an act parallel to the well-known story of the head of that house; who presented the emperor Charles V., towards the close of a splendid entertainment he gave to him, with his own bond to light a pile of fragrant spices. In its turn the agency of Ionian capitalists will help to explain the peculiar order of the *satrapies* in Darius's cadastral system, as given by Herodotus, to which attention was called in note 251 on iii. 90. PLUTARCH (*de Virtut. Mul.* p. 262) gives a long story of Pythius, whom he calls Pythes, and whose wealth he derives from the discovery of some gold mines, and represents him as forcing all the inhabitants of "the city which he governed" to work these. He is converted from this policy by his wife, who gives him a practical lesson that gold is only useful as an article of exchange.

¹¹² ξείνόν τέ σε ποιεύμαι ἐμόν. In these formal expressions of friendship between persons of very unequal rank there seems to be the germ of modern titles, at any rate of that of "count" (*comes*). Philip of Macedonia gave a formality to the title *ἑταῖρος*, which he seems to have bestowed upon men of weight by whose services he hoped to profit.

τὰς τετρακοσίας μυριάδας τοι τῶν στατήρων ἀποπλήσω παρ' ἐμεωυτοῦ, δοὺς τὰς ἑπτὰ χιλιάδας· ἵνα μὴ τοι ἐπιδείξῃς ἔωσι αἱ τετρακόσιοι μυριάδες ἑπτὰ χιλιαδέων, ἀλλ' ἢ τοι ἀπαρτιλογίῃ ὑπ' ἐμέο πεπληρωμένη· κέκτησό τε αὐτὸς τὰ περ αὐτὸς ἐκτήσας, ἐπλοτασὸ τε εἶναι αἰεὶ τοιοῦτος· οὐ γάρ τοι ταῦτα ποιεῖντι ὅτε ἐς τὸ παρεῖν οὔτε ἐς χρόνον μεταμελήσει."

Ταῦτα δὲ εἶπας καὶ ἐπιτελέα ποιήσας, ἐπορεύετο αἰεὶ τὸ πρόσω. 30
 "Ανανα δὲ καλεομένην Φρυγῶν πόλιν παραμειβόμενος, καὶ λίμνην Xerxes
 ἐκ τῆς ἄλῃς γίνονται, ἀπῆκετο ἐς Κολοσσὰς, πόλιν μεγάλην Φρυ- passes by
 γίης¹¹³, ἐν τῇ Λύκος ποταμὸς ἐς χάσμα γῆς ἐσβάλλων ἀφανίζεται, and arrives
 ἔπειτα διὰ σταδίων ὡς πέντε μάλιστα κη ἀναφαινόμενος ἐκδιδόι at Colossæ,
 καὶ οὗτος ἐς τὸν Μαίανδρον. ἐκ δὲ Κολοσσέων ὁρμώμενος ὁ river Lycus
 στρατὸς ἐπὶ τοὺς οὖρους τῶν Φρυγῶν καὶ τῶν Λυδῶν, ἀπῆκετο ἐς ground for
 Κῦδραρα πόλιν ἔνθα στήλη¹¹⁴ καταπεπηγνῖα, σταθεῖσα δὲ ὑπὸ five stades;
 Κροίσου, καταμηνύει διὰ γραμμάτων τοὺς οὖρους. Ὡς δὲ ἐκ τῆς then at
 Φρυγίης ἐσέβαλε ἐς τὴν Λυδίην, σχιζομένης τῆς ὁδοῦ, καὶ τῆς μὲν Cydrara,
 ἐς ἀριστερὴν ἐπὶ Καρίης φερούσης, τῆς δὲ ἐς δεξιὴν ἐς Σάρδις, τῇ on the fron-
 καὶ πορευομένῳ διαβῆναι τὸν Μαίανδρον ποταμὸν πᾶσα ἀνάγκη tior of Phry-
 γίνεται, καὶ ἵεναι παρὰ Καλλάτηβον¹¹⁵ πόλιν, ἐν τῇ ἄνδρες δη- gia and Ly-
 μιοεργοὶ μέλι ἐκ μυρίκης τε καὶ πυροῦ ποιεῖνσι¹¹⁶, ταύτην ἰὼν ὁ dia, as shown
 After this
 the road
 divides, the

¹¹³ ἐς Κολοσσὰς, πόλιν μεγάλην Φρυγίης. S and V omit the word μεγάλην, and the former has the form Κολοσσούς. The city Colosse is said by STRABO to have derived its name from the peculiar aptness of the wool produced by the sheep in the neighbourhood to take the colour which was designated by that name. Laodiceæ, which was in the immediate neighbourhood, on the Lycus, was equally remarkable for the excellence of its wool in taking the colour called *coraxæ* (xii. c. 8, p. 74).

¹¹⁴ Κῦδραρα πόλιν· ἔνθα στήλη. S has Κῦδρα πόλιν, ἔνθα ἡ στήλη, an important variation, as it indicates that the monument was a well-known one. Two or three other MSS also have Κῦδρα instead of Κῦδραρα. Nothing is known of the town. Probably it was a mere frontier station, existing chiefly for the purpose of exacting transit duties,—a circumstance which would make it notable to travelling merchants. (See note 130 on v. 52.) It has been identified with the *Carura* of STRABO (xiv. c. 3, p. 212) by Schweighäuser; but

Carura was the frontier town between *Caria* and *Phrygia*, whereas *Cydrara* is represented by Herodotus as the frontier between *Phrygia* and *Lydia*, and somewhat south of the point where the road towards *Caria* turned off.

¹¹⁵ Καλλάτηβον. The manuscripts S and V have Καλλάτιον. Nothing is known of the place. Probably it was only noted for the manufacture spoken of in the text. It has been placed by conjecture on the site of *Philadelphia*, but apparently without any good reason.

¹¹⁶ ἄνδρες δημοεργοὶ μέλι ἐκ μυρίκης τε καὶ πυροῦ ποιεῖσι. Herodotus speaks of an extensive manufacture of honey among one of the Libyan tribes (iv. 194). It must be remembered that the word 'honey' would, as naturally as the word 'sugar' with us, be employed by the ancients to express any saccharine substance which might be obtained by an artificial process. As the bee-honey furnished the original and also the principal means of sweetening, its name would be extended to

left leading to Caria, the right,

32 which Xerxes took, to Sardis. From Sardis heralds are sent into Hellas.

33 Site of the bridge across the Hellespont.

Ξέρξης τὴν ὁδὸν, εὔρε πλατάνιστον, τὴν κάλλεος εἵνεκα δωρησάμενος κόσμῳ χρυσῷ καὶ μελεδωνῷ ἀθανάτῳ ἀνδρὶ ἐπιτρέψας¹¹⁷, δευτέρῃ ἡμέρῃ ἀπῆκετο ἐς τῶν Λυδῶν τὸ ἄστυ. Ἀπικόμενος δὲ ἐς Σάρδις¹¹⁸, πρῶτα μὲν ἀπέπεμπε κήρυκας ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, αἰτήσοντας γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ καὶ προερέοντας δειπνα βασιλεῖ παρασκευάζειν πλὴν οὔτε ἐς Ἀθήνας οὔτε ἐς Λακεδαίμονα ἀπέπεμπε ἐπὶ γῆς αἴτησιν¹¹⁹, τῇ δὲ ἄλλῃ πάντῃ τῶνδε δὲ εἵνεκα τὸ δεύτερον¹²⁰ ἀπέπεμπε ἐπὶ γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ ὅσοι πρότερον οὐκ ἔδοσαν¹²¹ Δαρεῖφ πέμψαντι, τούτους πᾶγχυ ἐδόκεε τότε δείσαντας δώσειν βουλόμενος ὦν αὐτὸ τοῦτο ἐκμαθεῖν ἀκριβῶς, ἔπεμπε¹²². μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα παρεσκευάζετο ὡς ἐλὼν ἐς Ἀβύδον.

Οἱ δὲ ἐν τούτῳ τὸν Ἑλλησποντον ἐξεύγνυσαν ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας ἐς τὴν Εὐρώπην. ἔστι δὲ τῆς Χερσονήσου τῆς ἐν Ἑλλησπόντῳ, Σηστοῦ τε πόλιος μεταξὺ καὶ Μαδύτου, ἀκτὴ τραχέα ἐς θάλασσαν κατήκουσα Ἀβύδῳ καταντίον· ἔνθα μετὰ ταῦτα χρόνῳ ὕστερον οὐ πολλῷ, ἐπὶ Ξανθίππου τοῦ Ἀρίφρονος στρατηγοῦ Ἀθηναίων, Ἀρταύκτην¹²³ ἄνδρα Πέρσῃ λαβόντες Σηστοῦ ὑπαρχον, ζῶντα πρὸς σανίδα προσδιεπασσάλευσαν· ὃς καὶ ἐς τοῦ Πρωτεσίλεω τὸ ἱρὸν ἐς Ἐλαιούντα¹²⁴ ἀγινεόμενος γυναικάς, ἀθέμιτα ἔρδσκε. Ἐς ταύτην ὦν τὴν ἀκτὴν ἐξ Ἀβύδου ὁρμεώμενοι ἐγεφύρουν τοῖσι προσεκέετο, τὴν μὲν¹²⁵ λευκολίνου Φοῖνικες, τὴν δ' ἐτέρην τὴν βυβλίην Αἰγύπτιοι· ἔστι δὲ ἑπτὰ στάδιοι ἐξ Ἀβύδου ἐς τὴν

all others. The word *δημουργός* is mentioned by *ATHENÆUS* (iv. 172) as having been the name given by the *ancients* (οἱ πρότερον) to the makers of pastry,—which may induce the conjecture that the origin of this kind of cakes was in the offerings made to the deities, and that a peculiar mode of manufacturing them was preserved as a part of the sacred traditions, and committed to the hands of certain officials.

¹¹⁷ μελεδωνῷ ἀθανάτῳ ἀνδρὶ ἐπιτρέψας, "having committed it to the charge of a member of the Immortal Band as its guardian." Of these 'immortals,' see below, § 83.

¹¹⁸ ἀπικόμενος δὲ ἐς Σάρδις. It will be observed that in the description of the route of Xerxes to Sardis, there is no pretence at any thing like the accuracy of an itinerary. All the points mentioned have a mercantile interest, which appears on

the very face of the matter, and nothing is related which would not naturally remain in the current traditions of the several localities. These considerations are important in estimating the value of the details in Herodotus's story.

¹¹⁹ πλὴν οὔτε ἐς Ἀθήνας . . . αἴτησιν. For a reason of this see § 133, below.

¹²⁰ τὸ δεύτερον. These words are omitted by S and V.

¹²¹ ἔδοσαν. The MSS are divided between this word and ἔπεμψαν.

¹²² βουλόμενος ὦν . . . ἔπεμπε. This clause is omitted in V, and apparently from no error of vision in the transcriber.

¹²³ Ἀρταύκτην. Of this Artayctes see ix. 120, below.

¹²⁴ ἐς Ἐλαιούντα. See note on § 22, above.

¹²⁵ τὴν μὲν. The word with which τὴν agrees is γέφυραν, gathered by inference from the preceding verb ἐγεφύρουν.

ἀπαντίον. Καὶ δὴ ἐξευγμένον τοῦ πόρου, ἐπιγεγόμενος χειμῶν 35
 μέγας συνέκοψέ 'τε ἐκεῖνα πάντα καὶ διέλυσε· ὡς δ' ἐπύθετο Story of the
 Ἑρέξης, δεινὰ ποιεύμενος, τὸν Ἑλλησποντον ἐκέλευε τριηκοσίας outrageous
 ἐπικέσθαι μάλιστα πληγὰς ¹³⁶, καὶ κατεῖναι ἐς τὸ πέλαγος πεδέων behaviour
 ζεύγος. ἤδη δὲ ἤκουσα ὡς καὶ στυγέας ἅμα τοῦτοισι ἀπέπεμψε of Xerxes
 στίξοντας τὸν Ἑλλησποντον· ἐνετέλλετο δὴ ὦν ῥαπίζοντας λέγειν when the
 βάρβαρά τε καὶ ἀτάσθαλα· “ὦ πικρὸν ὕδωρ, δεσπότης τοι bridge gave
 δίκην ἐπιτιθεῖ τήνδε, ὅτι μιν ἠδίκησας οὐδὲν πρὸς ἐκείνου ἀδικον way.
 παθόν· καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν Ἑρέξης διαβήσεται σε, ἦν τε σύ γε
 βούλη· ἦν τε μή· σοὶ δὲ κατὰ δίκην ἄρα οὐδεὶς ἀνθρώπων
 θύει, ὡς ἐόντι δολερῷ τε καὶ ἀλμυρῷ ποταμῷ ¹³⁷.” τήν τε δὴ
 θάλασσαν ἐνετέλλετο τοῦτοισι ζημοῦν, καὶ τῶν ἐπестεώτων τῇ
 ζεύξει τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου ἀποταμεῖν τὰς κεφαλὰς. Καὶ οἱ μὲν 36
 ταῦτα ἐποίουν τοῖσι προσεκέετο αὕτη ἡ ἄχαρις τιμή· τὰς δὲ ἄλλοι
 ἀρχιτέκτονες ἐξεύγνυσαν· ἐξεύγνυσαν δὲ ὧδε· πεντηκοντέρους καὶ

¹³⁶ τριηκοσίας ἐπικέσθαι μάλιστα πληγὰς. The construction is the same as if the author had said ἐπὶ τὸν Ἑλλησποντον ἐκέλευε τριηκοσίας ἰκέσθαι πληγὰς, “he ordered that three hundred stripes with the scourge should be applied to the Hellespont.” By the way in which ÆSCHYLUS speaks of the act of bridging over the strait, it seems likely that the whole story of the insults wreaked on the Hellespont has for its foundation “poetry condensed into fact.”

δοτὶς Ἑλλησποντον ἱρὸν, δοῦλον ὡς δεσμώ-
 μασιν
 ἤλπισε σχῆσειν βέοντα, βόσπορον ῥέον
 θεοῦ,
 καὶ πόρον μετερβύθμιζε, καὶ πέδαις σφυρη-
 λάτοις
 περιβαλὼν πολλὰν κέλευθον ἤνυσεν πολλῷ
 στρατῷ,
 θνητὸς ὢν, θεῶν δὲ πάντων φετ' οὐκ εὐ-
 βουλίᾳ
 καὶ Ποσειδῶνος κρατήσιν, πῶς τὰδ' οὐ
 νόσος φρενῶν; (PERS. 745.)

It seems quite plain that in the time when the *Persians* were produced on the stage, the particulars related by Herodotus of Xerxes's fury were unknown at Athens. His impiety is made to consist in the forcing his passage across the sacred strait, the displeasure of which had been already evinced. Under more equivocal circumstances Cleomenes did not venture to cross the *Erasinus* (vi. 76). Æschylus repre-

sents the Persian metaphorically as treating the Hellespont like a rebellious slave,—for whom bonds, the lash, and the στίγματα would be the appropriate punishment; and the popular traditions supplied these, although the last feature seems (as was not unlikely from its utter inappropriateness) to have been wanting in most of these. It did not appear in the account with which JUVENAL was familiar, which also varied in making the winds, not the Hellespont, the objects scourged.

Ille tamen qualis rediit, Salamine relicta,
 In Caurum atque Eurum solitus ævire
 flagellis
 Barbarus, Æolio nunquam hoc in carcere
 passos?
 Ipsum compedibus qui vinxerat Ennosigæum,
 Mitius id sane, quod non et stigmata dignum
 Credidit! (SAT. x. 179, seqq.)

The address to the Hellespont, which is put into the mouth of the Persian king, is of nearly the same stamp as the letter to Mount Athos given by Plutarch. See note 99, above.

¹³⁷ ποταμῷ. The Hellespont, perfectly land-locked, and with a stream running some three knots an hour, presents to a person who is sailing in it altogether the appearance of a ‘river,’ and it is from this notion of it that the epithets πλατὺς and ἀπείρων are applied to it in the Homeric poems.

left leading
to Caria,
the right,

32 which
Xerxes
took, to
Sardis.
From Sar-
dis heralds
are sent
into Hellas.

33 Site of the
bridge
across the
Hellespont.

Ξέρξης τὴν ὁδὸν, εὔρε πλατάνιστον, τὴν κάλλεος εἵνεκα δωρησά-
μενος κόσμῳ χρυσέῳ καὶ μελεδωνῶ ἀθανάτῳ ἀνδρὶ ἐπιτρέψας ¹¹⁷,
32 δευτέρῃ ἡμέρῃ ἀπῆκετο εἰς τῶν Λυδῶν τὸ ἄστυ. Ἀπικόμενος δὲ εἰς
Σάρδεις ¹¹⁸, πρῶτα μὲν ἀπέπεμπε κήρυκας εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, αἰτή-
σοντας γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ καὶ προερέοντας δειπνα βασιλεῖ παρα-
σκευάζειν πλὴν οὔτε εἰς Ἀθήνας οὔτε εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἀπέπεμπε
ἐπὶ γῆς αἴτησιν ¹¹⁹, τῇ δὲ ἄλλῃ πάντῃ τῶνδε δὲ εἵνεκα τὸ δεύ-
τερον ¹²⁰. ἀπέπεμπε ἐπὶ γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ ὅσοι πρότερον οὐκ
ἔδοσαν ¹²¹ Δαρεῖφ πέμψαντι, τούτους πάγχυ ἔδοκεε τότε δείσαντας
δώσειν βουλόμενος ὦν αὐτὸ τοῦτο ἐκμαθεῖν ἀκριβῶς, ἔπεμπε ¹²².
μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα παρεσκευάζετο ὡς ἐλὼν εἰς Ἀβυδον.

33 Οἱ δὲ ἐν τούτῳ τὸν Ἑλλησποντον ἐξεύγνυσαν ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας εἰς
τὴν Εὐρώπην. ἔστι δὲ τῆς Χερσονήσου τῆς ἐν Ἑλλησπόντῳ,
Σηστοῦ τε πόλιος μεταξὺ καὶ Μαδύτου, ἀκτὴ τραχέα εἰς θάλασσαν
κατήκουσα Ἀβύδῳ καταντίον· ἔνθα μετὰ ταῦτα χρόνῳ ὕστερον οὐ
πολλῷ, ἐπὶ Ξανθίππου τοῦ Ἀρίφρονος στρατηγοῦ Ἀθηναίων,
'Αρταύκτην ¹²³ ἄνδρα Πέρσῃ λαβόντες Σηστοῦ ὑπαρχον, ζῶντα
πρὸς σανίδα προσδιεπασσάλευσαν ὃς καὶ ἐς τοῦ Πρωτεσίλεω τὸ
34 ἱρὸν εἰς Ἐλαοῦντα ¹²⁴ ἀγινεόμενος γυναικάς, ἀθέμιτα ἔρδεσκε. Ἐς
ταύτην ὦν τὴν ἀκτὴν ἐξ Ἀβύδου ὀρμεώμενοι ἐγεφύρουν τοῖσι
προσεκέετο, τὴν μὲν ¹²⁵ λευκολίνου Φοίνικες, τὴν δ' ἐτέρην τὴν
βυβλίην Αἰγύπτιοι· ἔστι δὲ ἐπτα στάδιοι ἐξ Ἀβύδου εἰς τὴν

all others. The word *δημιουργός* is men-
tioned by *ATHENÆUS* (iv. 172) as having
been the name given by the *ancients* (*οἱ
πρότερον*) to the makers of pastry,—which
may induce the conjecture that the origin
of this kind of cakes was in the offerings
made to the deities, and that a peculiar
mode of manufacturing them was pre-
served as a part of the sacred traditions,
and committed to the hands of certain
officials.

¹¹⁷ *μελεδωνῶ ἀθανάτῳ ἀνδρὶ ἐπιτρέψας*,
"having committed it to the charge of
a member of the Immortal Band as its
guardian." Of these 'immortals,' see be-
low, § 83.

¹¹⁸ *ἀπικόμενος δὲ εἰς Σάρδεις*. It will be
observed that in the description of the
route of Xerxes to Sardis, there is no pre-
tence at any thing like the accuracy of an
itinerary. All the points mentioned have
a mercantile interest, which appears on

the very face of the matter, and nothing
is related which would not naturally re-
main in the current traditions of the sev-
eral localities. These considerations are
important in estimating the value of the
details in Herodotus's story.

¹¹⁹ *πλὴν οὔτε εἰς Ἀθήνας . . . αἴτησιν*.
For a reason of this see § 133, below.

¹²⁰ *τὸ δεύτερον*. These words are om-
itted by S and V.

¹²¹ *ἔδοσαν*. The MSS are divided be-
tween this word and *ἐπεμψαν*.

¹²² *βουλόμενος ὦν . . . ἔπεμπε*. This
clause is omitted in V, and apparently
from no error of vision in the transcriber.

¹²³ *Ἀρταύκτην*. Of this Artayctes see
ix. 120, below.

¹²⁴ *εἰς Ἐλαοῦντα*. See note on § 22,
above.

¹²⁵ *τὴν μὲν*. The word with which
τὴν agrees is *γέφυραν*, gathered by in-
ference from the preceding verb *ἐγεφύρουν*.

ἀπαντίον. Καὶ δὴ ἐξευγμένον τοῦ πόρου, ἐπυγενόμενος χειμῶν 35
 μέγας συνέκοφέ 'τε ἐκεῖνα πάντα καὶ διέλυσε· ὡς δ' ἐπύθετο Story of the
 Ξέρξης, δεινὰ ποιεύμενος, τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον ἐκέλευε τριηκοσίας outrageous
 ἐπικέσθαι μάστιγι πληγὰς ¹²⁶, καὶ κατεῖναι ἐς τὸ πέλαγος πεδέων behaviour
 ζεύγος. ἦδη δὲ ἤκουσα ὡς καὶ στυγέας ἅμα τούτοισι ἀπέπεμψε of Xerxes
 στίξοντας τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον ἐνετέλλετο δὴ ὦν ῥαπίζοντας λέγειν when the
 βάρβαρά τε καὶ ἀτάσθαλα· "ὦ πικρὸν ὕδωρ, δεσπότης τοι bridge gave
 δίκην ἐπιτιθεῖ τήνδε, ὅτι μιν ἡδίκησας οὐδὲν πρὸς ἐκείνου ἄδικον way.
 παθὼν καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν Ξέρξης διαβήσεται σε, ἦν τε σύ γε
 βούλη ἦν τε μή· σοὶ δὲ κατὰ δίκην ἄρα οὐδεὶς ἀνθρώπων
 θύει, ὡς εἰσὶν δολερῷ τε καὶ ἀλμυρῷ ποταμῷ ¹²⁷." τήν τε δὴ
 θάλασσαν ἐνετέλλετο τούτοισι ζημιῶν, καὶ τῶν ἐπεστεώτων τῇ
 ζεύξει τοῦ Ἑλλήσποντου ἀποταμεῖν τὰς κεφαλὰς. Καὶ οἱ μὲν 36
 ταῦτα ἐποίηον τοῖσι προσεκέετο αὐτῇ ἡ ἄχαρις τιμή· τὰς δὲ ἄλλοι
 ἀρχιτέκτονες ἐξείγνυσαν· ἐξείγνυσαν δὲ ὧδε πεντηκοντέρους καὶ

¹²⁶ τριηκοσίας ἐπικέσθαι μάστιγι πληγὰς. The construction is the same as if the author had said *ἐπὶ τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον ἐκέλευε τριηκοσίας ἰκέσθαι πληγὰς*, "he ordered that three hundred stripes with the scourge should be applied to the Hellespont." By the way in which ÆSCHYLUS speaks of the act of bridging over the strait, it seems likely that the whole story of the insults wreaked on the Hellespont has for its foundation "poetry condensed into fact."

ὅστις Ἑλλήσποντον ἱρὸν, δοῦλον ὡς δεσμώμασιν
 ἤλπισε σχῆσαι ῥέοντα, Βόσπορον ῥέον
 θεοῦ,
 καὶ πόρον μετεῤῥόβμιζε, καὶ πέδαις σφυρηλάτοις
 περιβαλὼν πολλὴν κέλευθον ἤρυσεν πολλῷ
 στρατῷ,
 θνητὸς ὢν, θεῶν δὲ πάντων φειτ' οὐκ εὐβουλίᾳ
 καὶ Ποσειδῶνος κρατήσιν, πῶς τὰς οὐ
 νόσος φρενῶν; (PERS. 745.)

It seems quite plain that in the time when the *Persians* were produced on the stage, the particulars related by Herodotus of Xerxes's fury were unknown at Athens. His impiety is made to consist in the forcing his passage across the sacred strait, the displeasure of which had been already evinced. Under more equivocal circumstances Cleomenes did not venture to cross the *Erasmus* (vi. 76). Æschylus repre-

sents the Persian metaphorically as treating the Hellespont like a rebellious slave, —for whom bonds, the lash, and the *στιγματα* would be the appropriate punishment; and the popular traditions supplied these, although the last feature seems (as was not unlikely from its utter inappropriateness) to have been wanting in most of these. It did not appear in the account with which JUVENAL was familiar, which also varied in making the *winds*, not the Hellespont, the objects scourged.

Ille tamen qualis redivit, Salamine relicta,
 In *Caurum* atque *Eurum* solitus sævire
 flagellis
 Barbarus, Æolio nunquam hoc in carcere
 passos?
 Ipsum compedibus qui vinxerat Eanosi-
 gæum,
 Mitus id sane, quod non et stigmata dignum
 Credidit! (SAT. x. 179, seqq.)

The address to the Hellespont, which is put into the mouth of the Persian king, is of nearly the same stamp as the letter to Mount Athos given by Plutarch. See note 99, above.

¹²⁷ ποταμῷ. The Hellespont, perfectly land-locked, and with a stream running some three knots an hour, presents to a person who is sailing in it altogether the appearance of a 'river;' and it is from this notion of it that the epithets *πλατὺς* and *ἀνελπὼν* are applied to it in the Homeric poems.

τριήρεας συνθέντες, ὑπὸ μὲν τὴν πρὸς τοῦ Εὐξείνου Πόντου ἐξήκοντά τε καὶ τριηκοσίας, ὑπὸ δὲ τὴν ἐτέρην τεσσαρεσκαίδεκα καὶ τριηκοσίας, τοῦ μὲν Πόντου ἐπικαρσίας¹²⁸ τοῦ δὲ Ἑλλησπόντου κατὰ ῥόον, ἵνα ἀνακωχέῃ τὸν τόνον τῶν ὅπλων συνθέντες δὲ, ἀγκύρας κατήκαν περιμήκεας—τὰς μὲν πρὸς τοῦ Πόντου τῆς ἐτέρης, τῶν ἀνέμων εἵνεκεν τῶν ἔσθωθεν ἐκπνεόντων, τῆς δὲ ἐτέρης [τῆς¹²⁹] πρὸς ἐσπέρης τε καὶ τοῦ Διγαίου—εὗρου τε καὶ νότου εἵνεκα· διέκπλοον δὲ ὑπόφασιν¹³⁰ κατέλιπον τῶν πεντηκοντέρων

¹²⁸ τοῦ μὲν Πόντου ἐπικαρσίας. See the note on iv. 101. It is impossible that any persons who had ever constructed a pontoon bridge should think of mooring vessels, when stability was an object, in any other position than with their heads or sterns in the direction of the current; and it is such an erroneous assumption which has caused so much difficulty in the understanding of this passage. Owing to the shape of the channel the set of the current is not in the line of water, but oblique from one shore to the other. A vessel therefore laid, as it must be if it is not to be soon carried away, in the line of the current, would be at an angle to the apparent line of the shore of the Propontis; it would seem as if not going direct up channel. All the ships were so moored,—each being what the writer describes the whole to have been,—with the object of “steadying the strain of the tackle” (ἵνα ἀνακωχέῃ τὸν τόνον τῶν ὅπλων). The only difficulty arises from the circumstance that the author imagines the pontoon-ships to have been first put together (συνθέντες), and then brought into line by an operation like that effected with the tubes of the Menai tunnel; whereas no doubt they were first anchored individually, then brought accurately into line by heaving at the capstan, and finally made fast to each other. The two bridges reciprocally acted as breakwaters to each other against the effects of the prevalent winds, the East and the South-west. (See note 87 on iv. 27.) No doubt anchors were also laid out from the inner extremity of each vessel in the two lines, but these would not need to be of the size of the external ones, as the strain upon them would be much less.

STRABO describes the line of the bridge as having been from a point above Abydos to one a little below Sestos, which in his time bore the name of *Apobathra*. The ferrymen in crossing from Sestos used to

go down channel a short distance until they came off ‘Hero’s Tower,’ from which point the set of the current enabled them to make Abydos. From Abydos, on the contrary, they crept up along shore for about eight stades, and then stood for Sestos. The distance from port to port he puts at thirty stades, but the length of the bridge at only seven (xiii. c. 1, p. 96). The passage from Europe to Asia was considered the easier.

¹²⁹ [τῆς.] This word is not found in S, P, F, and I have little doubt that it is an interpolation. It seems impossible to give any sense to the passage if it be retained. But after expunging it from Gaisford’s text, on the authority of the above-mentioned MSS, the sense becomes manifest, making allowance for the false notion the author entertained of the mode of the operation. Translate: “After attaching together penteconters and triremes, 360 for the bridge on the side of the Eurine Sea, and 314 for the other (all laid at an angle to the sea, but in the line of the stream of the Hellespont, to steady the strain on the gear), they laid out anchors with very long flukes,—some on the side of the sea for the one bridge, on account of the winds that blew from inwards; and for the other bridge, on the side of the west and the Ægean,—[they laid them out, I say] on account of the e. and s.w. winds [respectively].”

¹³⁰ ὑπόφασιν. This word is used in the sense of ‘a window’ in the LXX (EZEKIEL xli. 16), διέκπλους ὑπόφανεις appears to mean ‘a passage like a window,’ i.e. an arch. We must suppose a line of triremes and penteconters alternated in general, but in three places one of the latter left out in order to allow of a passage during the time of the construction of the bridge. Before the army crossed these were doubtless restored to their proper places, and made to bear their share of the pressure of the main cables,

καὶ τριχοῦ, ἵνα καὶ ἐς τὸν Πόντον ἔχῃ ὁ βουλόμενος πλέων πλοίοισι
λεπτοῖσι, καὶ ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου ἔξω· ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσαντες, κατέτεινον
ἐκ γῆς στρεβλοῦντες ὄνοισι ξυλίνοισι τὰ ὄπλα, οὐκέτι χωρὶς ἑκάτερα
τάξαντες, ἀλλὰ δύο μὲν λευκολλίνου δασάμενοι ἐς ἑκατέρην, τέσσερα
δὲ τῶν βυβλίνων παχύτης μὲν ἢ αὐτὴ καὶ καλλονή, κατὰ λόγον
δὲ ἦν ἐμβριθέστερα τὰ λίνεα· τοῦ τάλαντον ὁ πῆχυς εἴλκε. ἐπειδὴ
δὲ ἐγεφυρώθη ὁ πόρος, κορμούς ξύλων καταπρίσαντες καὶ ποιή-
σαντες ἴσους τῆς σχεδῆς τῷ εὐρεῖ, κόσμῳ ἐπετίθεσαν κατύπερθε
τῶν ὄπλων τοῦ τόνου· θέντες δὲ ἐπεξῆς, ἐνθαῦτα αὐτὶς ἐπεξεύγνουν
ποιήσαντες δὲ ταῦτα, ὕλην ἐπεφόρησαν κόσμῳ δὲ θέντες καὶ τὴν
ὕλην, γῆν ἐπεφόρησαν κατανάξαντες δὲ καὶ τὴν γῆν, φραγμὸν
παεῖρυσαν ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν, ἵνα μὴ φοβέηται τὰ ὑποζύγια τὴν
θάλασσαν ὑπερορῶντα καὶ οἱ ἵπποι.

Ὡς δὲ τά τε τῶν γεφυρῶν κατεσκευάστο καὶ τὰ περὶ τὸν 37
"Αθων, οἳ τε χυτοὶ¹³¹ περὶ τὰ στόματα τῆς διώρυχος, (οἱ τῆς ῥηγίης The bridge
εἵνεκεν ἐποικήθησαν ἵνα μὴ πῖμπληται τὰ στόματα τοῦ ὀρύγματος,) and the
καὶ αὐτὴ ἡ διώρυξ παντελέως πεπονημένη ἀγγελτο· ἐνθαῦτα χειμε- canal being
ρίσας, ἅμα τῷ ἔαρι παρεσκευασμένος ὁ στρατὸς ἐκ τῶν Σαρδίων reported
ὠρμάτω ἐλὼν ἐς "Αβυδον. ὠρμημένῳ δέ οἱ ὁ ἥλιος ἐκλιπὼν τὴν ἐκ complete,
τοῦ οὐρανοῦ ἔδρη ἀφανὴς ἦν, οὐτ' ἐπινεφέλων¹³² ἑόντων, αἰθρίης Xerxes
τε τὰ μάλιστα· ἀντὶ ἡμέρης τε νύξ ἐγένετο· ἰδόντι δὲ καὶ μαθόντι moves his
τοῦτο τῷ Εἰρέξῃ ἐπιμελὲς ἐγένετο· καὶ εἶρετο τοὺς μάγους τὸ θέλοι Abydos in
προφαίνειν τὸ φάσμα; οἱ δὲ ἔφραζον ὡς "Ελλῆσι προδεικνύει ὁ the early
spring.
Just at the
same time
an eclipse
of the sun
alarms him,
but the Ma-

which were passed from shore to shore, and strained tight by the gigantic capstans (ὄνοι) on land.

¹³¹ χυτοί. These appear to have been moles or breakwaters run out for some distance, to prevent the mouth of the canal from being choked up by the shingle, which would otherwise accumulate. The phrase ῥηγίης is not to be interpreted too strictly, as if it meant merely the rise of the tide. That would be very inconsiderable (although not absolutely null) in this part of the Mediterranean. But a great sea would get up on the shore under the influence of the Etesian winds, and soon fill the mouth of the channel with shingle and sand, unless prevented by some such contrivance as that referred to in the text.

¹³² ἐπινεφέλων. So Gaisford prints.

But two MSS have ἐπὶ νεφελῶν, and several ἐπὶ νεφίαν. If absolute dependence could be placed on the statement that an eclipse took place, as Herodotus relates, the exact time of the passage of the raft might be determined. But it seems (see LARCHEM), that no eclipse took place in the year 480 B.C. which would be visible at Abydos, although such a one did occur the year before. It is however quite impossible to reconcile the passage of the army in that year with the general chronology of Herodotus's history. See notes 5 and 25, above. It is more reasonable to suppose that in subsequent times the traditions connected the celebrated eclipse of 481 with the transit of Xerxes in 480. See note 32 on iii. 10, and 221 on vi. 98.

gians re-
assure him.

38

Story of the
horrible
punishment
for an
offence
given by
Pythius the
Lydian.

θεὸς ἔκλειψιν τῶν πολλῶν λέγοντες ἥλιον εἶναι Ἑλλήνων προδέκτορα, σελήνην δὲ σφέων¹³³. πυθόμενος δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Ξέρξης περιχαρὴς ἔων ἐποίεετο τὴν ἔλασιν¹³⁴. Ὡς δ' ἐξήλαυσε τὴν στρατιὴν, Πύθιος ὁ Λυδὸς καταρρωδῆσας τὸ ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ φάσμα ἐπαρθείς τε τοῖσι δωρήμασι, ἐλθὼν παρὰ Ξέρξεα ἔλεγε τάδε· “ὦ δέσποτα, χρήσας ἂν τι τεῦ βουλοίμην τυχεῖν¹³⁵, τὸ σοὶ μὲν ἐλαφρόν τυγχάνει ἐὼν ὑπουργῆσαι, ἐμοὶ δὲ μέγα γενόμενον” Ξέρξης δὲ πᾶν μᾶλλον δοκέων μιν χρητσεῖν ἢ τὸ ἐδεήθη, ἔφη τε ὑπουργήσῃ καὶ διαγορεύειν ἐκέλευε ὅτεν δέοιτο· ὁ δὲ ἐπεὶ τε ταῦτα ἤκουσε, ἔλεγε θαρσύνσας τάδε· “ὦ δέσποτα, τυγχάνουσί μοι παῖδες ἔοντες πέντε, καὶ σφεας καταλαμβάνει πάντας ἅμα σοὶ στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα· σὺ δὲ, ὦ βασιλεῦ, ἐμὲ ἐς τὸδε ἡλικίης ἤκοντα οἰκτείρας, τῶν μοι παίδων ἓνα παράλυσον τῆς στρατηγῆς τὸν πρεσβύτατον¹³⁶,

¹³³ λέγοντες ἥλιον εἶναι Ἑλλήνων προδέκτορα, σελήνην δὲ σφέων. This passage indicates a great change in the religion of the Persian court as compared with the time of Cambyses. (See notes on iii. 35, and on § 114, below.) The same doctrine was laid down by the Egyptians in Alexander's army, which had been terrified by an eclipse of the moon just before the battle of Arbela. (CURTIUS, iv. 10. 7.) But it seems not unlikely from the expression “veteraque exempla percensent,” that the story is framed on the model of this very passage. At any rate Darius, very soon after (iv. 13. 12), is represented as invoking “Solem Mithren, sacrumque et æternum ignem.” The popular notion at Athens in the time of the Peloponnesian war was that both sun and moon were the especial deities of the barbarians, as contradistinguished from the anthropomorphic divinities of European Hellas. Thus ARISTOPHANES takes advantage of the irregularity of the Athenian calendar to show the Athenians how the feuds of Greece served the policy of Persia:

ΤΡ. σοὶ φράσω τι πρᾶγμα δεῖνόν καὶ μέγα,
ὃ τοῖς θεοῖς ἅπασιν ἐπιβουλεύεται·

ΕΡ. τίς δὲ, κἀπεί; ἴσως γὰρ ἂν πείσαις ἐμέ.

ΤΡ. ἡ γὰρ σελήνη χῶ πανούργος ἥλιος
ὁμῶν ἐπιβουλεύοντε πολὺν ἤδη χρόνον
τοῖς βαρβάροις προδίδοντες τὴν Ἑλλάδα.

ΕΡ. ἵνα τί δὲ τοῦτο δρᾶτον; ΤΡ. ὅτι
νῆ Δία
ἡμεῖς μὲν ὅμῃν θύομεν, τοῦτοισι δὲ
οἱ βάρβαροι θύουσι. (Pac. 403.)

¹³⁴ περίχαρής ἔων ἐποίεετο τὴν ἔλασιν. Photius (*Biblioth.* p. 39) gives the following words as the summary of Ctesias, immediately after mentioning the building of the bridge: Δημάρατος δὲ ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος παρεγένετο ἥδη πρῶτον, καὶ συνὴν αὐτῷ ἐν τῇ διαβάσει, καὶ ἀπείργε τῆς εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἐφόδου. It is observable that while differing in every particular, the prominent point brought forward equally in both narratives is the dim apprehension of calamity impending if the strait should be crossed.

¹³⁵ χρήσας ἂν τι τεῦ βουλοίμην τυχεῖν, “I would fain obtain at thy hands a thing I wished for.” The particle ἂν is to be taken with βουλοίμην.

¹³⁶ τὸν πρεσβύτατον. It would seem that the anger of Xerxes was mainly excited by the request of Pythius being made for his *eldest* son,—who, according to oriental ways of thinking, would be the most precious of his children. (See the note 676 on i. 189.) Hence the expression τοῦ περιέχειαι μάλιστα in Xerxes's reply. SENECA ‘improves’ the story, by making Pythius ask for one son without specifying which. Xerxes allows him to take his choice, and having by this means discovered which was the favourite child, proceeds in the manner related in the text. (*De Ira*, iii. 17.) See the note 235 on iv. 84. The non-historical character of the story is confirmed by the circumstance that no eclipse seems to have happened in the year when the army crossed into Europe. (See note 132, above.) Compare note 235 on iv. 84.

ἵνα αὐτοῦ τε ἐμεῦ καὶ τῶν χρημάτων ἢ μελεδωνός· τοὺς δὲ τέσσερας ἄγευ ἅμα σεωντῶ· καὶ πρήξας τὰ νοέεις νοστήσειας ὀπίσω.”
 Κάρτα τε ἐθυμώθη ὁ Ξέρξης, καὶ ἀμείβετο τοῖσδε “ὦ κακὲ ἀν- 39
 θρωπε, σὺ ἐτόλμησας, ἐμεῦ στρατευομένου αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα
 καὶ ἄγοντος παῖδας ἐμούς καὶ ἀδελφεούς καὶ οἰκητοὺς καὶ φίλους,
 μνήσασθαι περὶ σέο παιδός· ἐὼν ἐμὸς δούλος, τὸν χρὴν πανοικίῃ
 αὐτῇ γυναικὶ συνέπεσθαι; εὖ νῦν τόδ’ ἐξεπίστασο, ὥς ἐν τοῖσι ὥσὶ
 τῶν ἀνθρώπων οἰκέει ὁ θυμός· δς χρηστὰ μὲν ἀκούσας τέρψιος
 ἐμπιπλέει τὸ σῶμα, ὑπεναντία δὲ τούτοισι ἀκούσας ἀνοιδέει· ὅτε
 μὲν νυν χρηστὰ ποιήσας ἕτερα τοιαῦτα ἐπηγγέλλαιο, εὐεργεσίῃσι
 βασιλέα οὐ καυχῆσαι ὑπερβαλέσθαι· ἐπεὶ τε δὲ ἐς τὸ ἀναιδέ-
 στερον ἐτράπευ, τὴν μὲν ἀξίην οὐ λάμβψαι, ἐλάσσω δὲ τῆς ἀξίης·
 σὲ μὲν γὰρ καὶ τοὺς τέσσερας τῶν παιδῶν ῥύεται τὰ ξείνια· τοῦ δὲ
 ἐνός, τοῦ περιέχειαι μάλιστα, τῇ ψυχῇ ζημιώσσαι.” ὥς δὲ ταῦτα
 ὑπεκρίνατο, αὐτίκα ἐκέλευε τοῖσι προσετέτακτο ταῦτα πρῆσσειν,
 τῶν Πυθίου παιδῶν ἐξευρόντας τὸν πρεσβύτατον μέσον διαταμεῖν
 διαταμόντας δὲ τὰ ἡμίτομα διαθεῖναι, τὸ μὲν ἐπὶ δεξιὰ τῆς ὁδοῦ τὸ
 δὲ ἐπ’ ἀριστερά· καὶ ταύτῃ διεξιέναι τὸν στρατόν ¹³⁷.

Ποιησάντων δὲ τούτων τοῦτο, μετὰ ταῦτα διεξίηε ὁ στρατός· 40
 ἡγέοντο δὲ πρῶτοι μὲν οἱ σκευοφόροι τε καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια· μετὰ δὲ ^{Order of the line of march.}
 τούτους στρατὸς παντοίων ἐθνέων ἀναμίξ, οὐ διακεκριμένοι ¹³⁸. τῇ
 δὲ ὑπερημίσεες ἦσαν, ἐνθαῦτα διελέλειπτο ¹³⁹. καὶ οὐ συνέμισγον
 οὔτοι βασιλεῖ. προηγέυντο μὲν δὴ ἱππῶται χίλιοι ἐκ Περσέων
 πάντων ἀπολελεγμένοι· μετὰ δὲ, αἰχμοφόροι χίλιοι, καὶ οὔτοι ἐκ
 πάντων ἀπολελεγμένοι, τὰς λόγχας κάτω ἐς τὴν γῆν τρέψαντες·
 μετὰ δὲ, ἱροὶ Νισαῖοι ¹⁴⁰ καλεούμενοι ἵπποι δέκα, κεκοσμημένοι ὥς
 κάλλιστα. Νισαῖοι δὲ καλέονται ἵπποι ἐπὶ τούδ’· ἔστι πεδῖον
 μέγα τῆς Μηδικῆς ¹⁴¹ τῷ οὐνομά ἐστι Νίσαιον· τοὺς ὧν δὴ ἵππους

¹³⁷ καὶ ταύτῃ διεξιέναι τὸν στρατόν. See note 235 on iv. 84.

¹³⁸ στρατὸς παντοίων ἐθνέων ἀναμίξ, οὐ διακεκριμένοι. These troops were probably raised for general service, and entered into the framework of the standing army. Such an arrangement, natural to a great empire, was quite foreign to the habits of the Greeks of Herodotus's time, where the civil relations were not lost sight of in associating levies from different states.

¹³⁹ τῇ δὲ ὑπερημίσεες ἦσαν, ἐνθαῦτα

διελέλειπτο, "in the point where the half of the number was turned, there a break in the line had been left."

¹⁴⁰ Νισαῖοι. Some of the MSS have Νησαῖοι.

¹⁴¹ πεδῖον μέγα τῆς Μηδικῆς. See note 307 on iii. 106. RAWLINSON says (*Journal of the Geogr. Soc.* ix. p. 101), "With Herodotus, who was most imperfectly acquainted with the geography of Media, originated the error of transferring to that province the Nisaea (Nesá) of

τοὺς μεγάλους φέρει τὸ πεδῖον τοῦτο. ὅπισθε δὲ τούτων τῶν δέκα ἵππων ἄρμα Διὸς ἱρὸν ἐπετέτακτο, τὸ ἵπποι μὲν εἰλκον λευκοὶ ὀκτῶν ὅπισθε δὲ τῶν ἵππων εἶπετο πεξὴ ἡνίοχος, ἐχόμενος τῶν χαλινῶν οὐδεὶς γὰρ δὴ ἐπὶ τοῦτον τὸν θρόνον ἀνθρώπων ἀναβαίνει· τοῦτου δὲ ὀπισθεν αὐτὸς Ξέρξης ἐπ' ἄρματος ἵππων Νισαίων παραβέβηκε δὲ οἱ ἡνίοχος, τῷ οὐνομα ἦν Πατιράμφης, Ὀτάνεω
 41 παῖς ἀνδρὸς Πέρσεω¹⁴². Ἐξήλασε μὲν οὕτω ἐκ Σαρδίων Ξέρξης· μετεκβαίνεσκε δὲ, ὅκως μιν λόγος αἰρέοι, ἐκ τοῦ ἄρματος ἐς ἀρμάμαξαν. αὐτοῦ δὲ ὀπισθεν αἰχμοφόροι, Περσέων οἱ ἀριστοὶ τε καὶ γενναῖότατοι, χίλιοι, κατὰ νόμον τὰς λόγχας ἔχοντες¹⁴³. μετὰ δὲ, ἵππος ἄλλη χιλίῃ ἐκ Περσέων ἀπολελεγμένη· μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἵππον, ἐκ τῶν λοιπῶν Περσέων ἀπολελεγμένοι μύριοι. οὗτος πέλξος ἦν καὶ τούτων χίλιοι μὲν ἐπὶ τοῖσι δόρασι ἀντὶ τῶν σαυρωτήρων ῥοαῖς εἶχον χρυσέας¹⁴⁴, καὶ περίξ συνεκλήιον τοὺς ἄλλους· οἱ δὲ

Khorassan, and all later writers either copied or confounded his statement. Strabo alone has escaped from the general confusion. . . . In his description we recognize the great grazing plains of Kháwah, Aliah-tar, Huru, Silákúr, Burbúrúd, Jápálák, and Feridún, which thus stretch in a continuous line from one point to another along the southern frontiers of Media." These pastures lie along the mountain range, reaching from about Behistun (*Bagistane*), lat. 34° 15', long. 47° 35', to Isphahan, and it is probably the westernmost of them which were visited by Alexander on his march from Susa to Agbatana. (ARRIAN, vii. 13.)

¹⁴² Ὀτάνεω παῖς ἀνδρὸς Πέρσεω. The office of ἡνίοχος was no doubt one of high rank, like that of bow-bearer and quiver-bearer and all others which involved close proximity to the person of the sovereign. This circumstance suggests that Patiramphe may have been son of the conspirator Otanes, apparently the most powerful of the Persian aristocracy. (See notes 192 on iii. 68, and 390 on iii. 141, and the exceptional position of his family described in the text, iii. 84.) On the other hand, it is certainly striking that so important an individual as the conspirator Otanes should be designated merely as ἀνὴρ Πέρσης, if the narrative here belongs to the same cycle of historical traditions as the account of the conspiracy in Book III.

¹⁴³ κατὰ νόμον τὰς λόγχας ἔχοντες. This seems to indicate, when taken in

connexion with the reversal of the arms of the guard who preceded the sovereign, a symbol of respect to him. The notion seems to have been that the rear guard were regarded as more in the actual presence of the monarch than the advanced guard. In the university of Cambridge the maces of the esquire bedells are borne reversed when preceding any other official than the chancellor himself.

¹⁴⁴ ῥοαῖς . . χρυσέας. These pomegranates were no doubt sacred emblems. (See note 666 on i. 195.) The statue of Here in the temple at Mycenæ had a pomegranate in the one hand and a sceptre (on which a cuckoo was perched) in the other. PAUSANIAS says that there was a secret doctrine connected with the former (ii. 17. 4). The statue Pausanias saw was by Polycletus, but the symbol would doubtless be traditional, and derived from a much earlier time. The wife of the 'rex sacrificulus' at Rome, when sacrificing, wore a garland composed of a twig of the same tree. (FESTUS, v. *Inarculum*, and SERVIVS, *ad Æn.* iv. 137.) As the deity at Mycenæ was a θεὸς γαμήλιος, and the rites at Rome alluded to were of the same nature as the Attic Thesmophoria, it seems likely that the productivity of nature was symbolized by the fruit, remarkable as it was for the number of seeds it contained. In this case the deity to which the emblem belonged would be some form of Aphrodite Urania, and would be a recent adoption among the pure Persians,

εἰνακισχίλιοι ἐντὸς τούτων ἔοντες ἀργυρέας ροῖας εἶχον. (εἶχον δὲ χρυσέας ροῖας καὶ οἱ εἰς τὴν γῆν τρέποντες τὰς λόγχας, καὶ μῆλα οἱ ἄγχιστα ἐπόμενοι Ξέρῃ.) τοῖσι δὲ μυριοῖσι ἐπετέτακτο ἵππος Περσέων μυρὴ. μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἵππον διέλειπε καὶ δύο σταδίου, καὶ ἔπειτα ὁ λοιπὸς ὁμιλος ἦε ἀναμίξ.

Ἐποιεέτο δὲ τὴν ὁδὸν ἐκ τῆς Λυδίας ὁ στρατὸς ἐπὶ τε ποταμὸν 42

Καῖκον καὶ γῆν τὴν Μυσίνην ἀπὸ δὲ Καῖκου¹⁴⁵ ὀρμεώμενος, Κάνης Course of the march from Sardis to Abydos.
ὄρος ἔχων ἐν ἀριστερῇ, διὰ τοῦ Ἀταρνεὸς ἐς Κάρνῃν πόλιν ἀπὸ δὲ ταύτης διὰ Θήβης πεδίου¹⁴⁶ ἐπορεύετο, Ἀτραμύττειόν τε πόλιν καὶ Ἀντανδρον τὴν Πελασγίδα¹⁴⁷ παραμειβόμενος τὴν Ἰδην δὲ λαβὼν ἐς ἀριστερὴν χέρα¹⁴⁸, ἦε ἐς τὴν Ἰλιάδα γῆν. καὶ πρῶτα μὲν οἱ ὑπὸ τῇ Ἰδῇ νύκτα ἀναμεινάντι βρονταὶ τε καὶ πρηστήρες ἐπείσπιπτονσι, καὶ τινα αὐτοῦ ταύτῃ συγχὼν ὁμίλον διέφθειραν.

Ἀπικομένου δὲ τοῦ στρατοῦ ἐπὶ τὸν Σκάμανδρον, ὃς πρῶτος 43
ποταμῶν ἐπεὶ τε ἐκ Σαρδίων ὀρμηθέντες ἐπεχείρησαν τῇ ὁδῷ, ἐπέδλωπε τὸ ῥέθρον, οὐδ' ἀπέχρησε τῇ στρατιῇ τε καὶ τοῖσι κτήνεσι πινόμενος ἐπὶ τούτῳ δὴ τὸν ποταμὸν ὡς ἀπύκετο Ξέρξης, ἐς τὸ Πριάμου Πέργαμον¹⁴⁹ ἀνέβη, ἡμερον ἔχων θεήσασθαι θεησάμενος

probably under the name of *Mitra*. See i. 132, above. LAYARD professes to have found the pomegranate among the sacred emblems on the Nimroud sculptures. (*Nineveh*, ii. p. 296.) A Parthian with a short spear, at the extremity of which is a sphere, is figured by HOPF. (*Costumes of the Ancients*, vol. i. fig. 13.)

¹⁴⁵ ἀπὸ δὲ Καῖκου. From this point the line of march until the Hellespont was crossed would lie among an Æolian population, which covered the whole country from Cyzicum to the Caicus. (STRABO, xiii. c. 1, p. 81.) *Cane* is the promontory which constitutes the southern point of the bay of Adramyttium, Lectium, a spur of Mount Ida, being the northern one. (Id. *ib.* p. 134.)

¹⁴⁶ διὰ Θήβης πεδίου. The town *Thebe* is represented in the *Iliad* as having been sacked by Achilles, together with eleven others in the neighbourhood. It was there that Chryses, the priest of Apollo under the name of *Hecatus* (see note 506 on i. 151), dwelt, and Andromache, the wife of Hector, was the daughter of its king Acteon. Xerxes, according to the text, seems to have kept the coast road which led from Atarneus to Adramyttium, but

on arriving near the latter place to have passed between it and Antandrus, and struck northwards into the hill country between Ida and a range running east and west, called in the *Iliad* *Placus*, under which Thebe lay.

¹⁴⁷ Ἀντανδρον τὴν Πελασγίδα. See note 179 on i. 56.

¹⁴⁸ τὴν Ἰδην δὲ λαβὼν ἐς ἀριστερὴν χέρα. It is not easy to understand this expression; for if Xerxes had left Ida on his left, he would have come upon the *Granicus*, not upon the *Scamander*. Their sources however were not distant from one another, although the rivers descended on opposite sides of the water-shed. (STRABO, xiii. p. 113.) His route between Adramyttium and Abydos is over the top of Ida, and there seems no obvious reason why he should have abandoned the coast road, which, although longer, would have been much easier for a large army. Perhaps the bulk of the force did really take the coast road, and only a detachment accompany the king by the short cut over the mountains.

¹⁴⁹ ἐς τὸ Πριάμου Πέργαμον. This phrase is perhaps used to distinguish the place visited by Xerxes from the hill-fort

δὲ καὶ πυθόμενος κείνων ἕκαστα, τῇ Ἀθηναίῃ τῇ Ἰλιάδι ἔθυσε βούς χιλίας, χάς δὲ οἱ μάγοι τοῖσι ἤρωσι¹⁵⁰ ἔχραντο ταῦτα δὲ ποιησαμένοισι νυκτὸς φόβος ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐνέπεσε· ἅμα ἡμέρῃ δὲ ἐπορεύετο ἐνθεύτην, ἐν ἀριστερῇ μὲν ἀπέργων Ῥοίτειον πόλιν καὶ Ὀφρύνειον καὶ Δάρδανον, ἥπερ δὴ Ἀβύδφ ὁμουρός ἐστι, ἐν δεξιῇ δὲ Γέργιθας Τευκρούς¹⁵¹.

- 44 *In Abydos the army is reviewed.* Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγένοντο ἐν Ἀβύδφ, ἠθέλησε Ξέρξης ιδέσθαι πάντα τὸν στρατὸν καὶ προεπεποιήτο γὰρ ἐπὶ κολωνοῦ ἐπίτηδες αὐτῷ ταύτῃ προεξέδρη λίθου λευκοῦ¹⁵². ἐποίησαν δὲ Ἀβυδηνοὶ, ἐντειλαμένον πρότερον βασιλέος· ἐνθαῦτα ὡς ἔζετο, κατορῶν ἐπὶ τῆς ἡϊόνος ἐθελίτο καὶ τὸν πεζὸν καὶ τὰς νέας· θηνύμενος δὲ ἰμέρθη τῶν νεῶν ἄμιλλαν¹⁵³ γνωμόμενην ιδέσθαι· ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγένετό τε καὶ ἐνίκων Φοίνικες Σιδώνιοι, ἦσθη τε τῇ ἀμίλλῃ καὶ τῇ στρατιῇ. Ὡς δὲ ὦρα πάντα μὲν τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον ὑπὸ τῶν νεῶν ἀποκεκρυμμένον, πάσας δὲ τὰς ἀκτὰς καὶ τὰ Ἀβυδηνῶν πεδία ἐπὶ πλεα ἀνθρώπων, ἐνθαῦτα 45 *Xerxes is moved to tears,* Ξέρξης ἐωυτὸν ἐμακάρισε· μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο ἰδάκρυσσε. Μαθὼν δὲ 46 *and Artabanus takes* μὴν Ἀρτάβανος¹⁵⁴ ὁ πάτριος, δς τὸ πρῶτον γνώμην ἀπεδέξατο

which Lysimachus afterwards made the acropolis of the celebrated city of the same name.

¹⁵⁰ τοῖσι ἤρωσι. The barrows with which this locality abounds were all regarded as the burial place of some of the worthies of the Trojan war, and chapels were erected to these, either on them or on the elevations in the neighbourhood. At Rhætæum was a chapel of Ajax, at Ophrynium a grave of Hector, at Sigeum the tomb of Achilles. The tomb of Hecuba (called *κυνὸς σῆμα*) was between Dardanus and Abydos; and near Sigeum was that of Protesilaus. (STRABO, xiii. p. 102, *segg.*) Larcher attempts to account for the discrepancy between the conduct of Xerxes here and the habits ascribed to the Persians in i. 132, by supposing that it arose from a desire to conciliate the gods of the land through which the army was passing. There is no doubt something in this; but the true explanation is (I believe) to be found in the view put forth in the *Excursus* on iii. 74, pp. 434—5.

¹⁵¹ Γέργιθας Τευκρούς. These Gergithians had been subdued by the Persian general Hymæas in the course of putting down the Æonian rebellion (v. 122, above).

¹⁵² προεξέδρη λίθου λευκοῦ. Massive marble chairs were set up in many places in Greece, sometimes in honour of distinguished individuals, sometimes consecrated to certain deities. Such a one, existing at Rhamnus, is described by M. RALIKES. (*Walpole's Turkey*, i. p. 310.) The custom appears in the Homeric poems (*Il.* xviii. 504). *Joh* too says of himself, ἐν ταῖς πλατείαις ἐτίθετό μου ὁ δίφρος (xxix. 7), when enumerating the particulars of the prosperity of his former days.

¹⁵³ ἄμιλλαν, "a contest of speed," not "a sea-fight."

¹⁵⁴ Ἀρτάβανος. HERMOGENES the rhetorician, in quoting a part of the dialogue which follows, makes not *Artabanus*, but *Artabazus* to be the party with whom the Persian king discourses. This is doubtless owing to a slip of the memory, the attention of the writer being taken up by the substance of the discussion, and the name of the interlocutor being comparatively a matter of indifference. But this very circumstance should operate as a caution to those who attempt to identify the individuals mentioned here and there in the stories related by Herodotus with one another; for exactly the same causes which influenced Hermogenes would also

ἐλευθέως οὐ συμβουλευῶν Ξέρξῃ στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, οὗτος ὡνήρ φρασθεὶς Ξέρξεα δακρύσαντα εἶρετο τάδε· “ὦ βασιλεῦ, ὡς πολὺ ἀλλήλων κεχωρισμένα ἐργάσαο νῦν τε καὶ ὀλίγῳ πρότερον; μακαρίσας γὰρ σεωντὸν δακρύεις” ὁ δὲ εἶπε· “ἐσῆλθε γάρ με¹⁵⁵ λογισάμενον κατοικτεῖραι ὡς βραχὺς εἴη ὁ πᾶς ἀνθρώπων βίος, εἰ τούτων γε ἔοντων τοσοῦτων οὐδεὶς ἐς ἑκατοστὸν ἔτος περιέσται” ὁ δὲ ἀμείβετο λέγων· “ἕτερα τούτου παρὰ τὴν ζῆν πεπόνθαμεν οἰκτρότερα· ἐν γὰρ οὕτω βραχεὶ βίῳ οὐδεὶς οὕτω ἀνθρώπος ἐὼν εὐδαίμων πέφυκε, οὔτε τούτων οὔτε τῶν ἄλλων, τῷ οὐ παραστήσεται πολλάκις καὶ οὐκ ἄπαξ τεθνάναι βούλεσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ ζοεῖν αἷ τε γὰρ συμφοραὶ προσπίπτουσιν¹⁵⁶ καὶ αἱ νοῦσοι συνταράσσουσιν καὶ βραχὺν ἔοντα μακρὸν δοκέειν εἶναι ποιεῦσι τὸν βίον οὕτω ὁ μὲν θάνατος, μοχθηρῆς ἐούσης τῆς ζῆς, καταφυγὴ αἰρετωτάτῃ τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ γέγονε· ὁ δὲ θεὸς γλυκὺν γεύσας τὸν αἰῶνα, φθονερός ἐν αὐτῷ εὐρίσκεται ἐὼν¹⁵⁷.” Ξέρξης δὲ ἀμείβετο λέγων· “Ἀρτάβανε, βιοτῆς μὲν νῦν ἀνθρωπηῆς πέρι, ἐούσης τοιαύτης οἷν περ σὺ διαιρέαι¹⁵⁸ εἶναι, πανσώμεθα, μηδὲ κακῶν μεμνεώμεθα χρηστὰ ἔχοντες πρήγματα ἐν χερσὶ· φράσον δέ μοι τόδε· εἴ τοι ἡ ὄψις τοῦ ἐνυπνίου μὴ ἐναργῆς οὕτω ἐφάνη, εἶχες ἂν τὴν ἀρχαίην γνώμην οὐκ ἐὼν με στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἢ μετέστης ἂν; φέρε μοι τοῦτο ἀτρεκέως εἰπέ” ὁ δὲ ἀμείβετο λέγων· “ὦ βασιλεῦ, ὄψις μὲν ἡ ἐπιφανεῖσα τοῦ ὀνείρου ὡς βουλόμεθα ἀμφότεροι τελευτήσῃ· ἐγὼ δ' ἔτι καὶ ἐς τόδε δείματός εἰμι ὑπόπλεος, οὐδ' ἐντὸς ἐμωυτοῦ, ἄλλα τε πολλὰ ἐπιλεγόμενος καὶ δὴ καὶ ὀρέων τοι δύο τὰ μέγιστα πάντων ἔοντα πολεμιώτατα.”

operate upon the authorities through which the accounts came to Herodotus. See note 116 on i. 32, note 494 on ii. 160, and note 368 on iv. 144.

¹⁵⁵ ἐσῆλθε γάρ με. A similar expression is used above, iii. 42: τὸν δὲ ὡς ἐσῆλθε θείων εἶναι τὸ πρῆγμα, vi. 125: ἰδόντα τὸν Κροῖσον γέλως ἐσῆλθε, and in other passages.

¹⁵⁶ προσπίπτουσιν. STOBÆUS, in quoting this passage, has the variation συμπίπτουσιν, which is used by Herodotus above, i. 139: καὶ τότε ἄλλο σφι ὥδε συμπίπτεικε γίνεσθαι, and by THUCYDIDES, iii. 59: κατανοοῦντες . . . ὡς ἀσπάθμητον τὸ τῆς ξυμφοράς ᾧ τινί ποτ' ἂν καὶ ἀναξίφ

ξυμπίεσοι.

¹⁵⁷ ὁ δὲ θεὸς . . . εὐρίσκεται ἐὼν. Translate: “the deity, after giving us a taste of sweetness in our life, is found to mean spite in so doing.” The vender of wine would “give a taste” (γεύειν) in order to allure a purchaser. Hence SILENUS, in the *Cyclops* of EURIPIDES, says: γεῦμα τὴν ὥρην καλεῖ (v. 150). The meaning of Artabanus is, that the happiness of life is bestowed merely to arouse desire, in order that the greater pain may be inflicted by thwarting it. “Ut casu graviore ruant, tolluntur in altum.” Upon the θεῶν φθόνος see note 119 on iii. 40.

¹⁵⁸ διαιρέαι. See note 604 on i. 180.

- 48 *Ξέρξης δὲ πρὸς ταῦτα ἀμείβετο τοῖσδε* “*δαιμόνιε ἀνδρῶν, κοῖα ταῦτα λέγεις εἶναι δύο μοι πολεμιώτατα; κότερά τοι ὁ πεῖζος μεμπτὸς κατὰ τὸ πλήθός ἐστι, καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν στράτευμα φαίνεται πολλαπλήσιον ἔσεσθαι τοῦ ἡμέτερου; ἢ τὸ ναυτικὸν τὸ ἡμέτερον λείψεσθαι τοῦ ἐκείνων; ἢ καὶ συναμφότερα ταῦτα; εἰ γάρ τοι ταύτη ἐνδεέστερα φαίνεται εἶναι τὰ ἡμέτερα πρήγματα,*
- 49 *στρατοῦ ἂν ἄλλου τις τὴν ταχίστην ἄγερσιν ποιοίτο.*” *Ὁ δ' ἀμείβετο λέγων* “*ὦ βασιλεῦ, οὔτε στρατὸν*¹⁵⁹ *τοῦτον ὅστις γε σύνεσιν ἔχει μέμφουσ' ἂν, οὔτε τῶν νεῶν τὸ πλήθος· ἦν τε πλεύνας συλλέξης, τὰ δύο τοι τὰ λέγω πολλῶ ἔτι πολεμιώτερα γίνεσθαι· τὰ δὲ δύο ταῦτα ἔστι γῆ τε καὶ θάλασσα· οὔτε γὰρ τῆς θαλάσσης ἐστὶ λιμὴν τοσοῦτος οὐδαμῶθι, ὥς ἐγὼ εἰκάζω, ὅστις ἐγειρομένου χειμῶνος δεξάμενός σευ τοῦτο τὸ ναυτικόν, φερέγγυος ἔσται διασῶσαι τὰς νέας· καὶ τοι οὐκί ἔνα αὐτὸν δεῖ εἶναι τὸν λιμένα, ἀλλὰ παρὰ πᾶσαν τὴν ἡπειρον, παρ' ἣν δὴ κομῖαι· οὐκ ὦν δὴ ἐόντων τοι λιμένων ὑποδεξίων*¹⁶⁰*, μάθε ὅτι αἱ συμφοραὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἄρχουσι καὶ οὐκί ὠνθρωποι τῶν συμφορέων· καὶ δὴ τῶν δύο τοι τοῦ ἑτέρου εἰρημένου, τὸ ἕτερον ἔρχομαι ἐρέων γῆ δὴ*¹⁶¹ *πολεμίῃ τῇδέ τοι κατίσταται· εἰ ἐθέλοι τοι μηδὲν ἀντίξουν καταστήναι, τοσοῦτῃ τοι γίνεσθαι πολεμιωτέρῃ ὅσῃ ἂν προβαίνης ἑκαστέρῳ, τὸ πρόσω αἰεὶ κλεπτόμενος*¹⁶²*. εὐπρηξίης γὰρ οὐκ ἔστι ἀνθρώποισι οὐδεμία πληθώρα*¹⁶³*. καὶ δὴ τοι, ὥς οὐδενὸς ἐναντιευμένου, λέγω*

¹⁵⁹ *οὔτε στρατὸν*, κ.τ.λ. Valcknaer calls attention to the circumstance of the following sentiments of Artabanus being by SENeca (*de Benef.* vi. 31) put into the mouth of Demaratus, while, on the other hand, the argument relative to the succession (§ 3, above), which Herodotus ascribes to Demaratus, is by ΠΛΥΤΑΡΧΗ and others who followed him attributed to Artabanus. See note 154, above.

¹⁶⁰ *ὑποδεξίων*, i.e. *ἱκανῶν ὥστε ὑποδέχεσθαι*. The analogy of ἀλώσιμος, *ναυπηγήςσιμος*, &c., would lead one to expect the form *ὑποδέξιμος*. The fear of not finding sufficient accommodation for their ships induced a tripartite division of the fleet which sailed from Athens on the fatal Sicilian expedition, although that consisted only of one hundred and thirty-seven ships. (THUCYDIDES, vi. 42.)

¹⁶¹ *γῆ δὴ*. So S. The other MSS have

γῆ δὲ, which Gaisford follows.

¹⁶² *τὸ πρόσω αἰεὶ κλεπτόμενος*, “being cheated as you go of [real] advance.” The meaning seems to be, that success not being complete is no success at all. Whatever is achieved, more will seem to remain behind.

¹⁶³ *εὐπρηξίης γὰρ οὐκ ἔστι ἀνθρώποισι οὐδεμία πληθώρα*, “with men there is no such thing as a plethora of success.” This is exactly parallel to the sentiment of the Chorus in the *Agamemnon* of ÆSCHYLUS, where the thought is very beautifully followed up:

*τὸ μὲν εἰ πράσσειν ἀκόρεστον ἔφην
πᾶσι βροτοῖσιν· δακτυλοδεικτῶν δ'
οὐκ ἔστιν ἀπειρῶν εἰργεῖ μελλάντων,
ΜΗΚΕΤ' ΕΞΕΛΘΗΣ ΤΑΔΕ, φωνῶν.
(στ. 1331—4.)*

τὴν χώραν πλεῦνα ἐν πλεῦνι χρόνῳ γινομένην λιμὸν τέξεσθαι. ἀνὴρ δὲ οὕτω ἂν εἴη ἄριστος, εἰ βουλευόμενος μὲν ἀρρωδέοι, πᾶν ἐπιλεγόμενος πελίσσεσθαι χρήμα, ἐν δὲ τῷ ἔργῳ θρασὺς εἴη.” Ἀμείβεται Ξέρξης τοῖσδε “ Ἀρτάβανε, οἰκότης μὲν σύ γε τούτων 50 ἕκαστα διαίρεαι· ἀτὰρ μήτε πάντα φοβέο, μήτε πᾶν ὁμοίως ἐπιλέγεις· εἰ γὰρ δὴ βούλοιο ἐπὶ τῷ αἰεὶ ἐπεσφερομένῳ πρήγματι τὸ πᾶν ὁμοίως ἐπιλέγεσθαι, ποιήσεως ἂν οὐδαμὰ οὐδέν· κρέσσον δὲ πάντα θαρσύνοντα ἡμῖν τῶν δεινῶν πάσχειν μᾶλλον, ἢ πᾶν χρήμα προδεδιμαίνοντα μηδαμὰ μηδὲν παθεῖν· εἰ δὲ ἐρίζων πρὸς πᾶν τὸ λεγόμενον, μὴ τὸ βέβαιον¹⁶⁴ ἀποδέξεις, σφάλλῃσθαι ὀφείλεις ἐν αὐτοῖσι ὁμοίως καὶ ὁ ὑπεναντία τοῦτοισι λέξας. τοῦτο μὲν νῦν ἐπίσης ἔχει· εἰδέναι δὲ ἄνθρωπον ὄντα κῶς χρὴ τὸ βέβαιον; δοκέω μὲν οὐδαμῶς. τοῖσι τοίνυν βουλομένοισι ποιεῖν, ὥς τὸ ἐπίπαν φιλέει γίνεσθαι τὰ κέρδεα· τοῖσι δὲ ἐπιλεγομένοισι τε πάντα καὶ ὀκνεῖσι, οὐ μάλα ἐθέλει. ὁρᾷς τὰ Περσέων πρήγματα ἐς δὲ δυνάμους προκεχώρηκε· εἰ τοίνυν ἐκείνοι οἱ πρὸ ἐμεῦ γενόμενοι βασιλῆες γνώμῃσι ἐχρέοντο¹⁶⁵ ὁμοίῃσι καὶ σὺ, ἢ μὴ χρεόμενοι γνώμῃσι τοιαύτησι ἄλλους συμβούλους εἶχον τοιούτους, οὐκ ἂν κοτε εἶδες αὐτὰ ἐς τοῦτο προελθόντα· νῦν δὲ κινδύνους ἀναρριπτόντες¹⁶⁶ ἐς τοῦτό σφρα προηγάζοντο· μεγάλα γὰρ πρήγματα μεγάλοισι κινδύνουσι ἐθέλει καταϊρέεσθαι· ἡμεῖς τοίνυν, ὁμοιούμενοι κείνοισι, ὥρην τε τοῦ ἔτεος καλλίστην πορευόμεθα, καὶ καταστρεψάμενοι πᾶσαν τὴν Εὐρώπην νοστήσομεν ὀπίσω, οὔτε λιμῶ ἐντυχόντες οὐδαμόθι οὔτε ἄλλο ἄχαρι παθόντες οὐδέν· τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ αὐτοὶ πολλὴν φορβὴν φερόμενοι πορευόμεθα· τοῦτο δὲ, τῶν

¹⁶⁴ μὴ τὸ βέβαιον. This is the reading of S, V, A, B. But M, P, K, F, δ have μή τε βέβαιον. Gaisford's reading, which I have followed, seems to furnish a satisfactory meaning. Translate: "and if, while taking exceptions to every thing which is proposed, you fail to point out the secure course, you are open to failure in them (i. e. the perilous conjunctures, τοῖς δεινοῖς) no less than those who have given opposite advice. And as for the secure course, how should mortal man know it? I hold it to be impossible!"

¹⁶⁵ ἐχρέοντο. So Gaisford prints, but the MSS have ἐχρέοντο, and in the next line χρεόμενοι. Some of the MSS have

τῇσι for ὁμοίῃσι, a change which seems to arise from a gloss.

¹⁶⁶ κινδύνους ἀναρριπτόντες. EURIPIDES (*Iph.*, fr. 14) uses the simple verb: νῦν δ' εἰς μίαν βλέπουσι, κίνδυνον μέγαν ῥίπτοντες.

So too the author of the *Rhesus* (154):

ἐγὼ πρὸ γαίης τόνδε κίνδυνον θέλω ῥίψαι κατόπτης ναῦς ἐπ' Ἀργείων μολεῖν.

The metaphor is taken from the throwing of dice. Translate: "playing the dangerous game." In the expression κίνδυνον ἀρεσθαι (*Heracl.* 504), the metaphor is from lifting a burden.

- 51 ἄν' κου ἐπιβέωμεν γῆν καὶ ἔθνος, τούτων τὸν σῖτον ἔξομεν ἐπ' ἀροτῆρας δὲ καὶ οὐ νομάδας στρατευόμεθα ἄνδρας." Λέγει Ἀρτάβανος μετὰ ταῦτα· "ὦ βασιλεῦ, ἐπεὶ τε ἀρρωδέειν οὐδὲν ἔξ πρῆγμα, σὺ δέ με συμβουλίην ἐνδεξαι· ἀναγκαιῶς γὰρ ἔχει περὶ πολλῶν πρηγμάτων πλεῦνα λόγον ἐκτείνειν. Κύρος ὁ Καμβύσεω Ἰωνίην πᾶσαν, πλὴν Ἀθηναίων, κατεστρέψατο δασμοφόρον εἶναι Πέρσῃσι· τούτους ὦν τοὺς ἄνδρας συμβουλεύω τοι μηδεμιῇ μηχανῇ ἄγειν ἐπὶ τοὺς πατέρας¹⁶⁷. καὶ γὰρ ἄνευ τούτων οἰοί τε εἰμὲν τῶν ἐχθρῶν κατυπέρτεροι γίνεσθαι· ἢ γὰρ σφεας, ἣν ἔπωνται, δεῖ ἀδικωτάτους γίνεσθαι καταδουλουμένους τὴν μητρόπολιν, ἢ δικαιοτάτους συνελευθεροῦντας. ἀδικώτατοι μὲν νυν γινόμενοι, οὐδὲν κέρδος μέγα ἡμῖν προσβάλλουσι· δικαιοτάτοι δὲ γινόμενοι, οἰοί τε δηλήσασθαι¹⁶⁸· μεγάλως τὴν σὴν στρατιὴν γίνονται. ἐς θυμὸν ὦν βαλεῦ καὶ τὸ παλαιὸν ἔπος¹⁶⁹ ὥς εὖ εἴρηται, τὸ μὴ ἅμα ἀρχῇ πᾶν
- 52 τέλος καταφαίνεσθαι." Ἀμείβεται πρὸς ταῦτα Ξέρξης· "Ἀρτάβανε, τῶν ἀπεφῆναὸ γνωμῶν σφάλλαι κατὰ ταύτην δὴ μάλιστα, ὃς Ἰωνας φοβέαι¹⁷⁰ μὴ μεταβάλωσι· τῶν ἔχομεν γνῶμα¹⁷¹ μέγιστον, τῶν σύ τε μάρτυς γίνεαι καὶ οἱ συστρατευσάμενοι Δαρεῖω ἄλλοι ἐπὶ Σκύθας, ὅτι ἐπὶ τούτοις ἢ πᾶσα Περσικὴ στρατιὴ ἐγένετο, διαφθεῖραι καὶ περιποιῆσαι· οἱ δὲ δικαιοσύνην καὶ πιστότητα ἐνέδωκαν, ἄχαρι δὲ οὐδὲν παρέξ δὲ τούτου, ἐν τῇ ἡμετέρῃ καταλιπόντας τέκνα τε καὶ γυναῖκας καὶ χρήματα, οὐδ' ἐπιλέγεσθαι χρὴ νεώτερόν τι ποιήσῃν· οὕτω μὴδὲ τοῦτο φοβέο, ἀλλὰ θυμὸν ἔχων ἀγαθὸν, σῶζε οἰκόν τε τὸν ἐμὸν καὶ τυραννίδα τὴν ἐμήν· σοὶ γὰρ ἐγὼ μούνω ἐκ πάντων σκῆπτρα τὰ ἐμὰ ἐπιτρέπω."
- 53 Ταῦτα εἶπας καὶ Ἀρτάβανον ἀποστείλας¹⁷² ἐς Σοῦσα, δεύτερα μετεπέμψατο Ξέρξης Περσέων τοὺς δοκιμωτάτους· ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ παρήσαν, ἔλεγέ σφι τάδε· "ὦ Πέρσαι, τῶνδ' ἐγὼ ὑμέων χρήζων

Xerxes holds a second council of notables.

¹⁶⁷ ἄγειν ἐπὶ τοὺς πατέρας. This is the argument which in the sequel Themistocles used to induce the Ionians to take part against their Persian masters: ἄνδρες Ἰῶνες, οὐ ποιεῖτε δίκαια ἐπὶ τοὺς πατέρας στρατευόμενοι (viii. 22).

¹⁶⁸ δηλήσασθαι. S and V have the active form δηλήσαι.

¹⁶⁹ ἐς θυμὸν ὦν βαλεῦ καὶ τὸ παλαιὸν ἔπος. The same expression is used below (viii. 68): ὦ βασιλεῦ, καὶ τότε ἐς θυμὸν βαλεῦ.

¹⁷⁰ φοβέαι. See note 604 on i. 180.

¹⁷¹ γνῶμα, "ground for knowing." The word is not a common one, but is used by SOPHOCLES (*Trachin.* 593):

ἀλλ' εἰδέναι χρὴ δρῶσαν ὥς οὐδ' εἰ δο-
κεῖς

ἔχειν, ἔχους ἂν γνῶμα μὴ πειρωμένη.

¹⁷² ἀποστείλας. S and V have ἀπολύσας, which seems to be an original reading, though Wesseling regards it as derived from a gloss.

συνέλεξα, ἄνδρας τε γίνεσθαι ἀγαθοὺς, καὶ μὴ καταισχύνειν τὰ πρόσθεν ἐργασμένα Πέρσῃσι, ἔοντα μεγάλα τε καὶ πολλοῦ ἄξια· ἀλλ' εἰς τε ἕκαστος καὶ οἱ σύμπαντες προθυμῇν ἔχωμεν ξυνὸν γὰρ τοῦτο πᾶσι ἀγαθὸν σπεύδεται. τῶνδε δὲ εἵνεκα προαγορεύω ἀντέχεσθαι τοῦ πολέμου ἐντεταμένως· ὥς γὰρ ἐγὼ πυνθάνομαι, ἐπ' ἄνδρας στρατευόμεθα ἀγαθοὺς· τῶν ἦν κρατήσωμεν, οὐ μὴ τις ἡμῖν ἄλλος στρατὸς ἀντιστῇ κοτε ἀνθρώπων. νῦν δὲ διαβαίνωμεν ἐπευξάμενοι τοῖσι θεοῖσι, τοὶ Περσίδα γῆν λελόγχασι ¹⁷³."

Ταύτην μὲν τὴν ἡμέρην παρασκευάζοντο ἐς τὴν διάβασιν τῇ δὲ 54
 ὑστεραίῃ ἀνέμενον τὸν ἥλιον, ἐθέλοντες ἰδέσθαι ἀνίσχοντα, θυμῇ-
 ματὰ τε παντοῖα ἐπὶ τῶν γεφυρέων καταγίζοντες καὶ μυρσίῃσι
 στορνύντες τὴν ὁδὸν ὥς δ' ἐπανέτελλε ὁ ἥλιος, σπένδων ἐκ χρυσῆς
 φιάλης Ξέρξης ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν, εὔχετο πρὸς τὸν ἥλιον ¹⁷⁴, μηδε-
 μίαν οἱ συντυχίην τοιαύτην γενέσθαι ἢ μιν παύσει καταστρέψασθαι
 τὴν Εὐρώπην πρότερον ἢ ἐπὶ τέρμασι τοῖσι ἐκείνης γένηται· εὐξά-
 μενος δὲ, ἐσέβαλε τὴν φιάλην ἐς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον καὶ χρύσειον
 κρητῆρα καὶ Περσικὸν ξίφος τὸν ἀκινάκην καλέουσι. ταῦτα οὐκ
 ἔχω ἀτρεκέως διακρίναι, οὔτε εἰ τῷ ἡλίῳ ἀνατιθεὶς κατήκε ἐς τὸ
 πέλαγος, οὔτε εἰ μετεμέλησέ οἱ τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον μαστιγώσαντι
 καὶ ἀντὶ τούτων τὴν θάλασσαν ἐδωρέετο. Ὡς δὲ ταῦτά οἱ 55
 ἐπεποιήτο, διέβαινον κατὰ μὲν τὴν ἐτέρην τῶν γεφυρέων τὴν πρὸς
 τοῦ Πόντου ὁ πεζὸς τε καὶ ἡ ἵππος ἅπασα, κατὰ δὲ τὴν πρὸς

The passage
of the strait
is auspicated
by offerings
to the rising
sun.

Order of the
passage.

¹⁷³ τοὶ Περσίδα γῆν λελόγχασι. The manuscripts P, K, F, a, b, c have οἱ Πέρσαι λελόγχασι.

¹⁷⁴ εὔχετο πρὸς τὸν ἥλιον, "prayed, turned to the sun." This practice, which prevailed in all the religions of antiquity into which sun-worship entered, was transferred to the early Christians, probably to avoid shocking the habits of new converts, and the Fathers of the Church took considerable trouble to give explanations of the practice conformable to the principles of Christianity. But, nevertheless, the habit drew upon them the calumny that the sun was an object of their adoration, and, in the case of many individuals, probably with justice. Leo (quoted by Voss, *De Origine Idololatriæ*) complains that some persons after mounting the steps to the altar of St. Peter's Basilica, which, contrary to the usual practice, stands at the west end, "converso corpore ad nascentem se solem reflectant, et curvatis cervi-

cibus in honorem se splendidi orbis inclinent;" and in a Latin sermon of the seventh century by St. Eligius (quoted by GRIMM, *Anhang zur Deutschen Mythologie*, p. xxx) appears the caution, "Nul-lus dominos Solem aut Lunam vocet." The same idolatry of which Leo complained had aroused the indignation of the prophet EZEKIEL at Jerusalem (see viii. 16); and the direction in which DANIEL turned (vi. 10) was doubtless a portion of his disobedience to the royal decree which especially excited the wrath of his accusers. The position of the temple at Jerusalem was, according to the notion of some, expressly determined on as a protest against sun-worship (*ὅτι οἱ προσευχόμενοι μὴ τὸν ἥλιον ἀνίσχοντα προσκυνῶσιν ἀλλὰ τὸν ἥλιου δεσπότην*. ANASTASIUS, *Quest.* xviii.). This position is enjoined for Christian Churches in the *Pseud-Apostolic Constitutions* (ii. 57).

τὸ Αἰγαῖον¹⁷⁵ τὰ ὑποζύγια καὶ ἡ θεραπητὴ ἡγήοντο δὲ πρῶτα μὲν οἱ μύριοι Πέρσαι ἐστεφανωμένοι πάντες, μετὰ δὲ τούτους ὁ σύμμικτος στρατὸς παντοίων ἐθνέων. ταύτην μὲν τὴν ἡμέρην οὗτοι τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίῃ, πρῶτοι μὲν οἱ τε ἵπποται καὶ οἱ τὰς λόγχας κάτω τρέποντες ἐστεφάνωντο δὲ καὶ οὗτοι μετὰ δὲ, οἱ τε ἵπποι οἱ ἱροὶ καὶ τὸ ἄρμα τὸ ἱρόν· ἐπὶ δὲ, αὐτὸς τε Ξέρξης καὶ οἱ αἰχμοφόροι, καὶ οἱ ἵπποται οἱ χίλιοι· ἐπὶ δὲ τούτοις ὁ ἄλλος στρατός· καὶ αἱ νῆες ἅμα ἀνῆγοντο ἐς τὴν ἀπεναντίον¹⁷⁶. ἤδη δὲ ἤκουσα καὶ ὕστατον διαβῆναι βασιλέα πάντων¹⁷⁷.

56 Ξέρξης δὲ ἐπεὶ τε διέβη ἐς τὴν Εὐρώπην, ἐθελίτο τὸν στρατὸν ὑπὸ μαστίγων διαβαίνοντα¹⁷⁸. διέβη δὲ ὁ στρατὸς αὐτοῦ ἐν ἑπτὰ ἡμέρῃσι καὶ ἐν ἑπτὰ εὐφρόνησι, ἐλνύσας οὐδένα χρόνον. ἐνθαῦτα λέγεται, Ξέρξεω ἤδη διαβεβηκότες τὸν Ἑλλησπόντον, ἄνδρα εἰπεῖν Ἑλλησπόντιον· “ὦ Ζεῦ, τί δὴ ἀνδρὶ εἰδόμενος Πέρσῃ καὶ οὖνομα ἀντὶ Διὸς Ξέρξεα θέμενος, ἀνάστατον τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἐθέλεις ποιῆσαι ἄγων πάντας ἀνθρώπους; καὶ γὰρ ἄνευ τούτων ἐξῆν τοι ποιεῖν ταῦτα.”

57 Ὡς δὲ διέβησαν πάντες, ἐς ὁδὸν ὠρμημένοισι τέρας σφί ἐφάνη μέγα, τὸ Ξέρξης ἐν οὐδενὶ λόγῳ ἐποίησατο καὶ περ εὐσύμβλητον εἶν· ἵππος γὰρ ἔτεκε λαγόν. (εὐσύμβλητον ὦν τῇδε τοῦτο ἐγένετο, ὅτι ἔμελλε μὲν εἰλᾶν στρατιὴν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα Ξέρξης ἀγαυρότατα καὶ μεγαλοπρεπέστατα, ὅπισω δὲ περὶ ἑωυτοῦ τρέχων¹⁷⁹ ἤξευ ἐς τὸν αὐτὸν χώρον.) ἐγένετο δὲ καὶ ἕτερον αὐτῷ τέρας εἶντι ἐν Σάρδισι· ἡμίονος γὰρ ἔτεκε ἡμίονον διξὰ ἔχουσαν αἰδοῖα, τὰ μὲν ἔρσενος, τὰ δὲ θηλέης· κατύπερθε δὲ ἦν τὰ τοῦ ἔρσενος. Τῶν ἀμφοτέρων λόγον οὐδένα ποιησάμενος, τὸ πρόσω ἐπορεύετο· σὺν δὲ οἱ ὁ πεζὸς στρατός· ὁ δὲ ναυτικός ἔξω τὸν Ἑλλησπόντον πλέων¹⁸⁰, παρὰ γῆν ἐκομίζετο, τὰ ἔμπαλιν πρήσσω τὸ πεζοῦ·

¹⁷⁵ τὸ Αἰγαῖον. F has τὸν Αἰγαῖον.

¹⁷⁶ ἀνῆγοντο ἐς τὴν ἀπεναντίον, “got under way for the opposite shore.”

¹⁷⁷ ἤδη δὲ ἤκουσα. . . βασιλέα πάντων. The diversity of these two accounts indicates the uncertain character of the sources of the narrative; for the difference between them is not the difference between two witnesses who contradict one another in details entirely unimportant to the main gist of a story, but it is a contradiction in the very particular which could not have

failed to impress itself upon a spectator,—the place of the monarch.

¹⁷⁸ ὑπὸ μαστίγων διαβαίνοντα. See note 92 on § 22, above.

¹⁷⁹ περὶ ἑωυτοῦ τρέχων. One manuscript (S) has περὶ ἑωυτῷ τρέχων. But the genitive is warranted by the majority of MSS, and by the whole in viii. 140: θέειν περὶ ἑμῶν αὐτῶν.

¹⁸⁰ ἔξω τὸν Ἑλλησπόντον πλέων. One MS only has τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντον, which would be the usual form. Perhaps ἔξω

Anecdote of a Hellespontine on the occasion.

Portents which occurred at the time of the passage.

Line of the march through Europe.

ὁ μὲν γὰρ πρὸς ἑσπέρην ἔπλεε ἐπὶ Σαρπηδονίης ἄκρης ποιούμενος τὴν ἄπιξιν¹⁸¹, ἐς τὴν αὐτῷ προείρητο ἀπικομένῳ περιμένειν ὁ δὲ κατ' ἤπειρον στρατὸς πρὸς ἡῷ τε καὶ ἡλίου ἀνατολὰς ἐποιέετο τὴν ὁδὸν διὰ τῆς Χερσονήσου, ἐν δεξιῇ μὲν ἔχων τὸν Ἑλλης τάφον τῆς Ἀθάμαντος, ἐν ἀριστερῇ δὲ Καρδίην πόλιν¹⁸², διὰ μέσης δὲ πορευόμενος πόλιος τῇ οὐνομα τυγχάνει ἐὼν Ἀγορῇ· ἐνθεύτεν δὲ κάμπτων τὸν κόλπον τὸν Μέλανα καλεόμενον, καὶ Μέλανα ποταμὸν, οὐκ ἀντισχόντα τότε τῇ στρατιῇ τὸ ῥέεθρον ἀλλ' ἐπιλπόντα, τοῦτον τὸν ποταμὸν διαβάς (ἐπ' οὐ καὶ ὁ κόλπος οὗτος τὴν ἐπωνυμίην ἔχει) ἤιε πρὸς ἑσπέρην, Αἰνὸν¹⁸³ τε πόλιν Αἰολίδα καὶ Στεντοριδα λίμνην παρεξὼν, ἐς δ' ἀπύκετο ἐς Δορίσκον¹⁸⁴. Ὁ δὲ Δορίσκος 59 ἔστι τῆς Θρηκίης αἰγιάλος τε καὶ πεδίων μέγα· (διὰ δὲ αὐτοῦ ῥέει ποταμὸς μέγας Ἐβρος·) ἐν τῷ τείχός τε ἐδέδμητο βασιλῆιον— τοῦτο τὸ δὴ Δορίσκος κέκληται—καὶ Περσέων φρουρὴ ἐν αὐτῷ

A halt is made at Doriscus, and a review takes

πλέων is to be regarded as a single verb governing the accusative τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον, in the sense "evacuating." Above (v. 103) the expression ἐκπλάσσαντες ἔξω τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον is used.

¹⁸¹ ἐπὶ Σαρπηδονίης ἄκρης ποιούμενος τὴν ἄπιξιν. This phrase is not a very easy one to translate, except by a periphrasis, although the meaning of the author is plain enough if the form of the coast be considered. The fleet would not really sail in a western direction on leaving Sestos, but first of all in a s.w. course till it came off Eleus. When that point was rounded they would hug the shore of the Chersonese for four or five leagues, and then would stretch across for the Sarpedonian head in a direction only two or three points to the westward of due north. The ships were laid "for the cape" (ἐπὶ ἄκρης) in the process of "making the land" (ποιούμενος τὴν ἄπιξιν). After that had been effected, they would proceed westward along the shore to the beach adjacent to Doriscus (§ 59). Looking on the one hand to the point of rendezvous for the ships, and on the other to the direction of the mountain range in which the Chersonese is continued, and to the south of which the land forces must have marched for a considerable time, a native of Sestos might not unreasonably describe the courses of the fleet and the army as being respectively to the west and the east. Speaking in general terms they were this; and

strictly they were in opposite directions to each other.

¹⁸² Καρδίην πόλιν. See note 80 on vi. 33.

¹⁸³ Αἶνον. This place was a very strong one, as appears from the circumstance that in the war with the Romans carried on by Philip, king of Macedonia, in the year 200 B.C., it gave great trouble to the besieger, and at last only fell by the treachery of the governor. (LIVY, xxx. 16.) It probably was occupied by a Persian garrison as an important post, and perhaps on this account is mentioned by the author in iv. 90. The Thracian name of Ænus was *Pollyobria*, which was equivalent to "the town of Poltys," for the termination *βρία*, that appears in *Selybria*, and *Menebria* (the ancient name of *Mezembria*) is, according to STRABO (vi. c. 6, p. 111), the equivalent of *πόλις*. Another name of the city was *Apsynthus*. (STEPHANUS BYZANTINUS, v. *Alvos*.) Hence it is possible that the *Apsynthian Thracians* of whom Herodotus speaks (vi. 34 and ix. 119) are the perioeci of this town, although in the text there is no hint of any connexion between them. The population was certainly Æolian. (THUCYDIDES, vii. 57.) Ænus is however mentioned in the *Iliad* (iv. 520) as the town from which the Thracian leader *Pirous* came.

¹⁸⁴ ἐς Δορίσκον. See note 289 on v. 98.

place of all
arms.

60
The land
force
amounted
to 1,700,000.

61
Enumera-
tion of the
several na-
tions serv-
ing in the
grand army.
Persians

κατεστήκεε ὑπὸ Δαρείου ἐξ ἐκείνου τοῦ χρόνου ἐπεὶ τε ἐπὶ Σκύθας ἐστρατεύετο. ἔδοξε ὦν τῷ Ξέρξῃ ὁ χώρος εἶναι ἐπιτήδεος ἐνδιατάξαι τε καὶ ἐξαριθμῆσαι τὸν στρατὸν καὶ ἐποίηε ταῦτα. τὰς μὲν δὴ νέας τὰς πάσας ἀπικομένας ἐς Δορίσκον οἱ ναύαρχοι, κελεύσαντος Ξέρξεω, ἐς τὸν αἰγιαλὸν τὸν προσεχέα Δορίσκῳ ἐκόμισαν ἐν τῷ Σιάλῃ τε Σαμοθρηκική πεπόλισται πόλις καὶ Ζώνη, τελευταία δὲ αὐτοῦ Σέρρειον, ἄκρη ὀνομαστή¹⁸⁵. ὁ δὲ χώρος οὗτος τὸ παλαιὸν ἦν Κικόνων. ἐς τοῦτον τὸν αἰγιαλὸν κατασχόντες, τὰς νέας ἀνέψυχον ἀνεγκύσαντες· ὁ δὲ ἐν τῷ Δορίσκῳ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον τῆς στρατιῆς ἀριθμὸν ἐποίεετο. "Ὅσον μὲν νυν ἕκαστοι παρέιχον πλῆθος ἐς ἀριθμὸν"¹⁸⁶, οὐκ ἔχω εἶπαι τὸ ἀτρεκές· οὐ γὰρ λέγεται πρὸς οὐδαμῶν ἀνθρώπων σύμπαντος δὲ τοῦ στρατοῦ τοῦ πεζοῦ τὸ πλῆθος ἐφάνη ἐβδομήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν μυριάδες. ἐξηρίθμυσαν δὲ τόνδε τὸν τρόπον συναγαγόντες ἐς ἓνα χώρον μυριάδα ἀνθρώπων, καὶ συνάξαντες¹⁸⁷ ταύτην ὡς μάλιστα εἶχον, περιέγραψαν ἔξωθεν κύκλον περιγράψαντες δὲ, καὶ ἀπέντες τοὺς μυρίους, αἵμασιην περιέβαλον κατὰ τὸν κύκλον ὕψος ἀνήκουσαν ἀνδρὶ ἐς τὸν ὀμφαλὸν, ταύτην δὲ ποιήσαντες, ἄλλους ἐσεβίβαζον ἐς τὸ περιουικοδομημένον μέχρις οὐ πάντας τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ ἐξηρίθμυσαν ἀριθμήσαντες δὲ κατὰ ἔθνεα διέτασσον.

Οἱ δὲ στρατεύμενοι οἶδε ἦσαν Πέρσαι μὲν ὧδε ἐσκενασμένοι· περὶ μὲν τῇσι κεφαλῇσι εἶχον τιάρας καλεομένους, πῖλους ἀπαγέας¹⁸⁸. περὶ δὲ τὸ σῶμα κιθῶνας χειριδωτοὺς¹⁸⁹ ποικίλους, λεπίδος σιδηρέης ὅψιν ἰχθυοειδέος· περὶ δὲ τὰ σκέλεα ἀναξυρίδας, αὐτὴ δὲ ἀσπίδων γέρρα· ὑπὸ δὲ, φαρετρεῶνες ἐκρέμαντο¹⁹⁰. αἰχμὰς

¹⁸⁵ ἄκρη ὀνομαστή. Perhaps from its importance as a landmark to the mariner, it forming with Sarpedon's Head the bay within which there was so good a beach for ships to be hauled up high and dry.

¹⁸⁶ πλῆθος ἐς ἀριθμὸν. The manuscripts S, V, a, c have πλῆθεος ἀριθμὸν, and d, πλῆθος ἀριθμὸν.

¹⁸⁷ συνάξαντες. The true reading is probably *συννέξαντες*, which is adopted by Bekker. The meaning of *συννέξω* would be "to compress." See above, *κατανέξαντες* (§ 36).

¹⁸⁸ πῖλους ἀπαγέας. See HESYCHIUS, quoted in note 449 on i. 132.

¹⁸⁹ χειριδωτοὺς, "sleeved." The whole of the upper part of the body of these

Persians was protected by a coat of mail, of such a kind as still not to prevent them from drawing the bow. For the manner in which they acted see ix. 61, and the note thereon. The lower part of the body was not necessarily defended by armour, for this was protected by the huge shield fixed in the ground. A figure of the kind is given by LAYARD from the sculptures of Kouyunjik. (*Nineveh*, ii. p. 348.)

¹⁹⁰ ὑπὸ δὲ, φαρετρεῶνες ἐκρέμαντο, "and under these were hung quivers of arrows." This does not (I conceive) mean that the shield was carried on the back, and thus covered a quiver suspended from the archer's shoulders; but that the quivers were hung to the interior of the

δὲ βραχέας εἶχον, τόξα δὲ μεγάλα, οἷστοις δὲ καλαμίνους· πρὸς ^{commanded by Otanes;}
 δὲ, ἐγχειρίδια παρὰ τὸν δεξιὸν μηρὸν ¹⁹¹ παραιωρεύμενα ἐκ τῆς
 ζώνης. καὶ ἄρχοντα παρείχοντο Ὀτάνα, τὸν Ἀμήστριος πατέρα,
 τῆς Ξέρξεω γυναικὸς ¹⁹². (ἐκαλέοντο δὲ πάλαι ὑπὸ μὲν Ἑλλήνων
 Κηφῆνες, ὑπὸ μέντοι σφέων αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν περιόικων Ἀρταῖοι ¹⁹³.
 ἐπεὶ δὲ Περσεὺς ὁ Δανάης τε καὶ Διὸς ἀπίκετο παρὰ Κηφέα τὸν
 Βήλου, καὶ ἔσχε αὐτοῦ τὴν θυγατέρα Ἀνδρομέδην, γίνεταί αὐτῷ
 παῖς τῷ οὐνομα ἔθετο Πέρσῃν· τοῦτον δὲ αὐτοῦ καταλείπει,
 ἐτύγχανε γὰρ ἅπαις ἐὼν ὁ Κηφεὺς ἔρσηνος γόνου, ἐπὶ τούτου δὲ
 τὴν ἐπωνυμίην ἔσχον ¹⁹⁴.) Μῆδοι δὲ τὴν αὐτὴν ταύτην ἐσταλμένοι ⁶²
 ἐστρατεύοντο· Μηδικὴ γὰρ αὕτη ἡ σκευὴ ἐστὶ, καὶ οὐ Περσικὴ ¹⁹⁵. ^{Medians commanded by Tigranes;}
 οἱ δὲ Μῆδοι ἄρχοντα μὲν παρείχοντο Τυγράνην, ἄνδρα Ἀχαιμενιδῆν.
 (ἐκαλέοντο δὲ πάλαι πρὸς πάντων Ἀριοι ¹⁹⁶, ἀπικομένης δὲ Μηδείης

shield itself, which when used fixed in the ground formed a kind of breastwork. (See note on ix. 61.)

¹⁹¹ παρὰ τὸν δεξιὸν μηρὸν. See note 176 on iii. 64.

¹⁹² τὸν Ἀμήστριος πατέρα, τῆς Ξέρξεω γυναικὸς. RAWLINSON (*Note on the Persian Inscriptions at Behistun*, p. xiii.) believes that Otanes is here confounded with his son Anaphes or Onophas. (See note on i. 19.) Having been old enough to have a daughter married to Cambyzes (iii. 68), and to take a command against Sarnos (iii. 141), Otanes (in his judgment) could not by any possibility have led the *Persians*, the flower of the army of Xerxes, in the expedition against Greece, still less could he have had a daughter young enough to marry Xerxes. It is possible that there is a confusion; but Rawlinson's reasons do not appear to me satisfactory. Considering the early puberty of women in the east, Otanes may very well have been no more than thirty-five or forty when he conspired against the Magian. This would make him little more than eighty at the time of Xerxes's expedition; and the examples of Suwarrow, Radetzky, and Wellington are enough to prove that warfare is not a thing impossible at that age. Besides this, the command of the Persians (like the colonelcy of our regiments) may not have implied active service with them, but rather have been the index of the rank of the commander. Xerxes offered the highest military command either to Artynete or her nominee (ix. 109). The age of Amestris too would

not be a conclusive argument. She need not have been more than twenty-five or thirty. No doubt one great cause of her occupying the position she did was the power of her family, whether she was the daughter of Otanes or of Anaphes. (See note 192 on iii. 68, and also iii. 83, 84.) And the bitter jealousy exhibited by her against the wife of Masistes is rather in keeping with a woman whose personal attractions have gone off, and who feels her power over a sensual husband diminishing (ix. 111, 112). Compare the anecdote of her told in vii. 114.

¹⁹³ Ἀρταῖοι. This word would seem to be equivalent to *magnates*. See the interpretation of *Artaxerxes* given in vi. 98. The etymology would indicate that they were a ruling class living among a servile population; and if so the term *περιόικων* does not mean merely "neighbours," but implies (as in Hellas) an inferior condition.

¹⁹⁴ ἐπεὶ δὲ Περσεὺς, κ.τ.λ. This genealogy shows that the author is here drawing from *Hellenic*, not *Oriental*, sources; for "the Persians" made Perseus an Assyrian by birth, and in no way connected with the family of Acrisius. See vi. 53, above.

¹⁹⁵ Μηδικὴ γὰρ, κ.τ.λ. See i. 135.

¹⁹⁶ ἐκαλέοντο δὲ πάλαι πρὸς πάντων Ἀριοι. The MSS all have the form Ἀριοι both here and in § 66; but Ἀρειοι in iii. 93. HELLANICUS called *Arta*, which he used both in the feminine and neuter gender, a region of Persia. (*Steph. Byz.* sub v.)

τῆς Κολχίδος ἐξ Ἀθηνέων ἐς τοὺς Ἀρίους τούτους, μετέβαλον καὶ οὗτοι τὸ οὐνομα· αὐτοὶ δὲ περὶ σφέων ὧδε λέγουσι Μῆδοι.¹⁹⁷.)

Cissians by Anaphes, son of Olanes; Hyrcanians by Megapanus;

63

Assyrians, with Chaldeans among them, by Otaspes;

Κίσσιοι δὲ στρατεύόμενοι τὰ μὲν ἄλλα κατὰπερ Πέρσαι ἐσκευάδατο· ἀντὶ δὲ τῶν πύλων, μιτρηφόροι ἦσαν. Κισσίων δὲ ἥρχε Ἀνάφης¹⁹⁸ ὁ Ὀτάνεω. Τρκάνιοι δὲ κατὰπερ Πέρσαι ἐσεσάχατο, ἡγεμόνα παρεχόμενοι Μεγάπανον τὸν Βαβυλῶνος ὕστερον τούτων ἐπιτροπέυσαντα. Ἀσσύριοι δὲ στρατεύόμενοι περὶ μὲν τῆσι κεφαλῇσι εἶχον χάλκεά τε κράνεα καὶ πεπλεγμένα τρόπον τινὰ βάρβαρον οὐκ εὐαπήγητον¹⁹⁹. ἀσπίδας δὲ καὶ αἰχμὰς καὶ ἐγχειρίδια παραπλήσια τῇσι Αἰγυπτίῃσι εἶχον· πρὸς δὲ, ρόπαλα ξύλων τετυλωμένα σιδήρῳ καὶ λινέους θώρηκας²⁰⁰. οὗτοι δὲ ὑπὸ μὲν Ἑλλήνων ἐκαλέοντο Σύριοι²⁰¹, ὑπὸ δὲ τῶν βαρβάρων Ἀσσύριοι ἐκλήθησαν· τοῦτων δὲ μεταξὺ, Χαλδαῖοι²⁰². ἥρχε δὲ σφέων Ὀτάσπης ὁ Ἀρταχάλου.

64

Bactrians and Sacans

Βάκτριοι δὲ περὶ μὲν τῇσι κεφαλῇσι ἀγχότατα τῶν Μηδικῶν ἔχοντες ἐστρατεύοντο, τόξα δὲ καλάμινα ἐπιχώρια καὶ αἰχμὰς

¹⁹⁷ αὐτοὶ δὲ περὶ σφέων ὧδε λέγουσι Μῆδοι. The most determined sticklers for the authority of Herodotus will hardly contend that genuine Median traditions brought the author of their name from Athens. *Tigranes* is in fact an Armenian name; and in the Armenian history of MOSES OF CHORENE, a *Tigranes* takes the part in the overthrow of the Median empire which Herodotus ascribes to Cyrus. (See note 441 on i. 130.) Perhaps "the Medians" here are the inhabitants of that region which is spoken of elsewhere as so very near to Colchis (i. 104, where see note 363).

¹⁹⁸ Ἀνάφης. The manuscripts S and V have Ἀναφάνης. RAWLINSON considers this name identical with Ὀνόφας, the name by which CRESIAS designates one of the seven conspirators against the Magian pretender, and whose daughter he makes Amestris, the sultana of Xerxes, to have been. See DIODORUS, cited in note 228 on iii. 84.

¹⁹⁹ χάλκεά τε κράνεα καὶ πεπλεγμένα τρόπον τινὰ βάρβαρον οὐκ εὐαπήγητον. I take these words to mean two different kinds of casque, the former being the helmet familiar to the Greeks with a curved crest, and the latter a scull cap surrounded by a turban. Both of these (as well as others) were found by LAYARD at Nimroud represented in the sculptures. See

the figures given by him, *Nimroud*, vol. ii. p. 338. He also found helmets, but they were of iron, sometimes inlaid with stripes of copper.

²⁰⁰ λινέους θώρηκας. These were very probably of Egyptian manufacture, or at least produced by Egyptian artisans. The Egyptian flax and byblus manufactures are well known; and the offering of Amasis to the Lindian Athene, and that which he intended to send to Lacedæmon (ii. 182 and iii. 47), seem to have been a *chef d'œuvre* of the particular article which his subjects were famous for producing. A quilted thorax made from the coarse byblus thread of which sailcloth was manufactured (ii. 96) would be a considerable protection. See i. 136, and the note 461.

²⁰¹ οὗτοι δὲ ὑπὸ μὲν Ἑλλήνων ἐκαλέοντο Σύριοι. The name Syrians seems to have been anciently applied by the Hellenic race so as to include Assyrians, Syrians proper, and Cappadocians. Specially however it was applied to the last, who in speaking exactly were termed White Syrians (λευκόσυριοι). STRABO, xvi. *init.*

²⁰² τούτων δὲ μεταξὺ, Χαλδαῖοι. It seems not impossible that these Chaldeans who were mixed up with the Assyrians were the armourers to the heavy-armed troops. They can scarcely be the Chaldeans of i. 181.

βραχέας. Σάκαι δὲ [οἱ Σκύθαι²⁰³] περὶ μὲν τῇσι κεφαλῇσι κυρ- by *Hystas-*
 βασίας ἐς ὀξύ ἀπυγμένας²⁰⁴ ὀρθὰς εἶχον πεπηγυίας, ἀναξυρίδας δὲ *pes, son of*
 ἐνδεδυκέσαν τόξα δὲ ἐπιχώρια, καὶ ἐγχειρίδια, πρὸς δὲ καὶ *Darius and*
 ἀξίνας²⁰⁵ σαγάρις²⁰⁶ εἶχον (τούτους δὲ ἔοντας Σκύθας Ἀμυργί- *Atossa;*
 ους²⁰⁷ Σάκας ἐκάλεον οἱ γὰρ Πέρσαι πάντας τοὺς Σκύθας καλέ-
 ονσι Σάκας) Βακτρίων δὲ καὶ Σακέων ἦρχε Ὑστάσπης, ὁ Δαρείου
 τε καὶ Ἀτόσσης τῆς Κύρου. Ἴνδοι δὲ εἴματα μὲν ἐνδεδυκότες ἀπὸ 65
 ξύλων πεποιημένα²⁰⁸, τόξα δὲ καλάμινα εἶχον καὶ οἷστοὺς καλα- *Indians by*
 μίνους· ἐπὶ δὲ, σιδηρον ἦν. ἐσταλμένοι μὲν δὴ ἦσαν οὕτω Ἴνδοι· *Pharnaza-*
 προσετετάχατο δὲ συστρατευόμενοι Φαρναζάβηρη τῷ Ἀρταβάτew. *thres; Ari-*
 Ἄριοι²⁰⁹ δὲ τόξοις μὲν ἐσκευασμένοι ἦσαν Μηδικoῖσι, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα 66 *rians by Si-*
 κατὰ περ Βάκτριον Ἀρίων δὲ ἦρχε Σισάμνης ὁ Ὑδάρνεος²¹⁰. *scianes;*
 Πάρθοι δὲ καὶ Χοράσμοι²¹¹ καὶ Σογδοὶ τε καὶ Γανδάριοι καὶ *Parthians,*
 Δαδίκαι²¹², τὴν αὐτὴν σκευὴν ἔχοντες τὴν καὶ Βάκτριοι, ἐστρα- *Dadica by*
 τεύοντο· τούτων δὲ ἤρχον οἶδε Πάρθων μὲν καὶ Χορασμίων *Artabazus,*
 Ἀρτάβαζος ὁ Φαρνάκειω Σογδῶν δὲ Ἀζάνης²¹³ ὁ Ἀρταίον Γαν- *Azanes,*
 πίων by *and Arty-*
phius; Cas-
pians by

²⁰³ [οἱ Σκύθαι.] These words appear to me a gloss.

²⁰⁴ ἀπυγμένas. The manuscripts P, F have ἀπυγμένas, which Schaefer adopts. The word πεπηγυίας, "stiffened," makes it likely that the caps were of felt.

²⁰⁵ ἀξίνας. Aldus prints ἀξίνας καὶ σαγάρις, but all the MSS have ἀξίνας σαγάρις without the copula. The case seems a parallel one to that of πύλους τείρας (iii. 12), where see the note.

²⁰⁶ σαγάρις. This word, which is etymologically identical with the Latin 'securis' and the Armenian 'sacr,' denotes the double-headed Amazonian axe which appears on the works of art. It was also the ensign of Zeus Labrandeus in Caria (see note 327 on v. 119), and an hereditary weapon of the Vindelici in the time of HORACE. (*Od.* iv. 4. 17.)

²⁰⁷ Σκύθας Ἀμυργίους. No clue seems to exist for determining the site of these Scythians. The MSS vary between Ἀμυργίους, Αἰμυργίους, and Εὐμυργίους. COOLEY from the etymology supposes them to be the inhabitants of the valley of the Moorg. They served as marines on board the ships (§ 96), and their weapon, the sagaris, must have been very effective in boarding. A somewhat similar one is used in the British navy for the same duty.

²⁰⁸ ἀπὸ ξύλων πεποιημένα. This has been understood to mean "made of tree-wool" (εἴρια ἀπὸ ξύλου), i.e. cotton. See the note 219, b, on iii. 86.

²⁰⁹ Ἄριοι. All the MSS have this form here, but in iii. 93 they are equally unanimous in favour of Ἀρειοί.

²¹⁰ ὁ Ὑδάρνεος. See note 254 on § 83, below.

²¹¹ Πάρθοι δὲ καὶ Χοράσμοι καὶ Σογδοί. These three nations, together with the Arii, form one *nomen* in the cadastral system (iii. 93).

²¹² Γανδάριοι καὶ Δαδίκαι. See note 258 on iii. 91. The name Γανδάριοι is probably connected with *Candabar*. In the Behistan Inscription *Gadara* comes next to *Saguda* (Sogdiana) in the list of tributary countries. The Persians seem to have found a difficulty in pronouncing the letters M and N when followed by a mute, and thus *Gandaria* became with them *Gadara*, just as Intaphernes did *Vidafrana*, and Cambyses *Kabujiya*. COOLEY identifies the Dadicae with the *Tadjek*, "a people of ancient Persian race, now widely scattered through the countries east of Persia;" and says that Von Hammer traces the word in *Tadschik* (Tedeschi), the ancestors of the *Deutschen*, or Germans.

²¹³ Ἀζάνης. S and V have Ἀρτάνης. See note on § 224, below.

- 67 δαρίων δὲ καὶ Δαδικέων Ἀρτύφιος²¹⁴ ὁ Ἀρταβάνου. Κάσπιοι δὲ
 Ario-
 mar-
 dus; Saran-
 gians by
 Pheren-
 dotes; Pac-
 tyes by
 Artynes;
 σισύρνας τε ἐνδεδυκότες²¹⁵, καὶ τόξα ἐπιχώρια καλάμινα ἔχοντες
 καὶ ἀκινάκας, ἐστρατεύοντο· οἱτοὶ μὲν οὕτω ἐσκευάδατο, ἡγεμόνα
 παρεχόμενοι Ἀριόμαρδον τὸν Ἀρτυφίου ἀδελφεόν²¹⁶. Σαράγγαι²¹⁷
 δὲ εἴματα μὲν βεβαμμένα ἐνέπρεπον ἔχοντες· πέδιλα δὲ ἐς γόνυ
 ἀνατείνοντα εἶχον, τόξα δὲ καὶ αἰχμὰς Μηδικὰς Σαραγγέων δὲ
 ἦρχε Φερενδάτης ὁ Μεγαβάζου. Πάκτυες δὲ σισυρνοφόροι²¹⁸ τε
 ἦσαν καὶ τόξα ἐπιχώρια εἶχον καὶ ἐγχειρίδια. Πάκτυες δὲ
 68 ἄρχοντα παρείχοντο Ἀρτύνην²¹⁹ τὸν Ἰθαμάτρεω. Οὔτιοι δὲ καὶ
 Utians and
 Mycans by
 Arsamenes,
 son of Da-
 rius, and
 Paricanians
 by Siro-
 milres;
 Arabians
 and Ethio-
 pians, some
 African,
 some Asia-
 tic, by Ar-
 sames, son
 of Darius
 Μύκοι τε καὶ Παρικάνιοι ἐσκευασμένοι ἦσαν κατάπερ Πάκτυες.
 τούτων δὲ ἦρχον οἶδε· Οὔτιών μὲν καὶ Μύκων Ἀρσαμένης ὁ
 69 Δαρεῖον Παρικανίων δὲ Σιρομέτρης ὁ Οἰοβάζου. Ἀράβιοι δὲ
 ζειράς²²⁰ ὑπέκωσμένοι ἦσαν τόξα δὲ παλίντονα²²¹ εἶχον πρὸς
 δεξιὰ, μακρά. Αἰθίοπες δὲ παρδαλέας τε καὶ λεοντέας ἐναμμένοι,
 τόξα δὲ εἶχον ἐκ φοίνικος σπάθης πεποιημένα μακρὰ, τετραπλήγεων
 οὐκ ἐλάσσω· ἐπὶ δὲ, καλαμίνοὺς οἰστοὺς μακροὺς²²². (ἀντὶ δὲ
 σιδήρου ἐπὶν λίθος ὀξὺς πεποιημένος, τῷ καὶ τὰς σφρηγίδας
 γλύφουσι) πρὸς δὲ, αἰχμὰς εἶχον ἐπὶ δὲ, κέρας δορκάδος ἐπὶν

²¹⁴ Ἀρτύφιος. Both here and in the next section S, V, and d have Ἀρτύβιος, a name which was borne by a Persian of distinction killed in Cyprus (v. 108).

²¹⁵ σισύρνας τε ἐνδεδυκότες. This (which was no doubt the ordinary garb of the country) suggests that these Caspians were more probably inhabitants of a cold than a warm region,—rather therefore to be sought in the mountains than on the plains. That they should have had some cavalry is no objection to this view. That it was insignificant is clear from the description of its armament (below, § 86). See, with reference to the word *Caspian*, the note 269 on iii. 93.

²¹⁶ τὸν Ἀρτυφίου ἀδελφεόν. The circumstance of two brothers having such high commands suggests the probability that their father Artabanus was Darius's brother.

²¹⁷ Σαράγγαι. Zarangia is one of the twenty-two countries enumerated in the Behistun Inscription as making up the empire of Darius. (See note 278 on iii. 94.)

²¹⁸ σισυρνοφόροι. This description of their garb would lead one to suppose that

the Pactyes were mountaineers living at a high level, which produced severe cold. Their site is most difficult to fix. See note 294 on iii. 102, the view in which is corroborated by the circumstance that 'pasht' is said in the Affghan language to mean 'a hill.' (POTT, *Etymologische Forschungen*, quoted by Cooley, *ad loc.*)

²¹⁹ Ἀρτύνην. The majority of the MSS have this form, but some have Ἀρταίνην and Ἀτραίνην. See note 353 on iii. 128.

²²⁰ ζειράς. This word is explained by the grammarians as *χιτώνας ἀνακεκολλημένas*, a phrase which appears to be corrupt.

²²¹ τόξα δὲ παλίντονα. These are bows which when unstrung assumed a curved form, sometimes approaching nearly to circularity, with the convex side in the opposite side to that on which it shows itself when the bow is strung.

²²² μακροὺς. This is the reading of the manuscripts F, a, b. The majority (which Gaisford follows) have μικροὺς. But it would be impossible to use very short arrows with bows of six feet.

δξὺ πεπονημένον, τρόπον λόγῃς· εἶχον δὲ καὶ ῥόπαλα τυλωτά· and Artystone his favourite wife.
τοῦ δὲ σώματος τὸ μὲν ἥμισυ ἐξηλείφοντο γύμφῳ ἰόντες ἐς μάχην,
τὸ δ' ἕτερον ἥμισυ μίλτω. Ἀραβίων δὲ καὶ Αἰθιοπῶν τῶν ὑπὲρ
Αἰγύπτου οἰκημένων ἦρχε Ἀρσάμης²²², ὁ Δαρείου καὶ Ἀρτυστῶνης
τῆς Κύρου θυγατρὸς· τὴν μάλιστα στέρξας τῶν γυναικῶν Δαρείος,
εἰκὼ χρυσήν σφυρήλατον ἐποίησατο²²³. τῶν μὲν δὴ ὑπὲρ Αἰγύ-
πτου Αἰθιοπῶν καὶ Ἀραβίων ἦρχε Ἀρσάμης. Οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ ἡλίου 70

ἀνατολῆαν Αἰθίοπες, (διεῖοι γὰρ δὴ ἐστρατεύοντο,) προστετάχατο
τοῖσι Ἰνδοῖσι, διαλλάσσοντες εἶδος μὲν οὐδὲν τοῖσι ἐτέροισι, φωνὴν
δὲ καὶ τρίχωμα μοῦνον· οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἀπ' ἡλίου Αἰθίοπες ἰθὺτριχῆς
εἰσιν· οἱ δὲ ἐκ τῆς Λιβύης οὐλότατον τρίχωμα ἔχουσι πάντων
ἀνθρώπων. οὗτοι δὲ οἱ ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας Αἰθίοπες, τὰ μὲν πλέω
κατάπερ Ἰνδοὶ ἐσεσάχατο, προμετωπίδια δὲ ἵππων εἶχον²²⁴ ἐπὶ
τῇσι κεφαλῇσι σύν τε τοῖσι ὥσθι ἐκδεδαρμένα καὶ τῇ λοφιῇ· καὶ
ἀντὶ μὲν λόφου ἢ λοφιῇ κατέχρα· τὰ δὲ ὅτα τῶν ἵππων ὀρθὰ
πεπηγότα εἶχον· προβλήματα δὲ ἀντ' ἀσπίδων ἐποιοῦντο γεράνων
δοράς. Λίβυες δὲ σκευὴν μὲν σκυτίνην ἦσαν ἔχοντες, ἀκοντίοισι 71
δὲ ἐπικαῦτοισι χρεώμενοι· ἄρχοντα δὲ παρείχοντο Μασσάγην τὸν
Ῥαρίζου. Παφλαγῖνες δὲ ἐστρατεύοντο ἐπὶ μὲν τῇσι κεφαλῇσι 72
ἔχοντες κράνεα πεπλεγμένα²²⁵, ἀσπίδας δὲ σμικράς, αἰχμὰς δὲ οὐ
μεγάλας· πρὸς δὲ, ἀκόντια καὶ ἐγχειρίδια· περὶ δὲ τοὺς πόδας,
πέδιλα ἐπιχώρια ἐς μέσσην κνήμην ἀνατείνοντα. Λίγυες²²⁷ δὲ καὶ
Δότις;

²²² Ἀρσάμης. ÆSCHYLUS mentions this chief as the governor of Memphis:

ὁ τε τῆς ἱερᾶς Μίμφιδος ἄρχων
μέγας Ἀρσάμης (Persians, 37),

a position quite in accordance with his holding the command which Herodotus ascribes to him. He makes him slain in the action of Salamis (308).

²²³ εἰκὼ χρυσήν σφυρήλατον ἐποίησατο. Perhaps this was an effigy after her death. Just before the death of Darius himself Atossa possessed the whole influence with him (vii. 3), which would scarcely have been had Artystone been alive. According to the canons of the grammarians the Ionic form of the accusative εἰκὼ is εἰκοῦν. But although Herodotus uses the accusatives Ἰοῦν and Βουτοῦν, he adheres to εἰκὼ and αἰδῶ.

²²⁵ προμετωπίδια δὲ ἵππων εἶχον. These are helmets made of a portion of the skin

of the horse's crest, perhaps a part of the bone being also left in to protect the forehead of the wearer. The helmet of Hercules is in a similar way made of the head of the Nemean lion in VALERIUS FLAC-
CUS:

"Cleoneo jam tempora clusus hiatu
Alcides" (Argonaut. i. 34),

a representation which often appears on ancient works of art. Another hero is made by VIRGIL to use the skin of the wolf's head in the same way:

—"caput ingens oris hiatu
Et male taxere lupi cum dentibus albis."
(Æneid, xi. 680.)

²²⁶ κράνεα πεπλεγμένα. See above, note 199 on § 63.

²²⁷ Λίγυες. One manuscript (S) has Λίγυες, and the same, together with V, has Λίγδων instead of Λιγλῶν in iii. 92.

Mariandynians, Lygians, and Cappadocians, by Gobryas, son of Darius

73

and Artystone;
Phrygians and Armenians by Artachmes, a son-in-law of Darius;

74

Lydians and Mysians by Artaphernes, the colleague of Datis at Marathon;

Ματιηνοὶ καὶ Μαρριανδυνοὶ τε καὶ Σύροι²²⁸ τὴν αὐτὴν ἔχοντες Παφλαγόσι ἐστρατεύοντο· οἱ δὲ Σύροι οὗτοι ὑπὸ Περσέων Καππαδόκαι καλέονται· Παφλαγόνων μὲν νυν καὶ Ματιηνῶν Δώτος²²⁹ ὁ Μεγασίδρου ἦρχε· Μαρριανδυνῶν δὲ καὶ Λιγύων καὶ Σύρων Γωβρύης²³⁰ ὁ Δαρεῖου τε καὶ Ἀρτυστῶνης. Φρύγες δὲ ἀγχοτάτω τῆς Παφλαγονικῆς σκευὴν εἶχον, ὀλίγον παραλλάσσοντες· οἱ δὲ Φρύγες, ὡς Μακεδόνες λέγουσι, ἐκαλέοντο Βρίγες²³¹ χρόνον ὅσον Εὐρωπῆτιοι ἔοντες σύνοικοι ἦσαν Μακεδόσι· μεταβάντες δὲ ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην, ἅμα τῇ χώρῃ καὶ τὸ οὖνομα μετέβαλον ἐς Φρίγας. Ἀρμένιοι δὲ κατὰπερ Φρύγες ἐσεσάχατο, ἔοντες Φρυγῶν ἄποικοι. τούτων συν-
αμφοτέρων ἦρχε Ἀρτόχμης, Δαρεῖου ἔχων θυγατέρα. Λυδοὶ δὲ ἀγχοτάτω τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν εἶχον ὅπλα· (οἱ δὲ Λυδοὶ Μῆτονες ἐκαλεῦντο τὸ πάλαι²³². ἐπὶ δὲ Λυδοῦ τοῦ Ἄττος ἔσχον τὴν ἐπωνυμίην, μεταβαλόντες τὸ οὖνομα·) Μυσοὶ δὲ ἐπὶ μὲν τῇσι κεφαλῇσι εἶχον κράνεα ἐπιχώρια, ἀσπίδας δὲ σμικράς· ἀκοντίοισι δὲ ἐχρέωντο ἐπικαύτοις²³³. (οὗτοι δὲ εἰσι Λυδῶν ἄποικοι· ἀπ' Οὐλύμπου δὲ οὖρεος

²²⁸ Σύροι. See note 242 on i. 72.

²²⁹ Δώτος. One MS has Δάτος.

²³⁰ Γωβρύης. This is the reading of B alone. The majority of the MSS have Βρύης, and a and c Γωβρύης.

²³¹ ἐκαλέοντο Βρίγες. This account of the matter by the Macedonians is very instructive as a type of the manner in which historical facts were both preserved and modified by the early traditions. The ethnical affinity of the tribes thrown off in successive waves of the great stream of migration which set from central Asia westward was manifest, partly by the similarity of their ritual, partly by that of their garb and military equipments, partly by that of their language. (Thus Eudoxus, *ap. Steph. Byzant. sub v. Ἀρμενία*, remarks of the Armenians, that they τῇ φωνῇ πολλὰ φεργί(ουσι).) But the westernmost were the first to benefit by contact with Hellenic civilization, and after this was the case, and commercial intercourse had again renewed their intercourse with their kinsmen, all recollection of the original connexion having died away, the first mode of explaining the phenomena which forced themselves upon their notice would be to consider the inferior race as the degenerate descendants of the superior. Hence, as in the text, the Asiatic Phrygians are represented as colonists from Macedonia, and the Armenians as colo-

nists from Phrygia. Hence, too, the phenomenon which so continually recurs in mythical times, of pairs of legends, the one of which represents a given tribe (A) as the ancestors of another (B), while the corresponding legend exactly reverses the relation.

The form Βρίγες, or Βρύγες (which one MS has), for Φρύγες, is due to the dialect of Macedonia, which substituted β for φ, or for the digamma F, of which βαλακρὸς for φαλακρὸς, κεβαλή for κεφαλή, Βερενίκη for Φερενίκη, and βρίγος for Φρίγος (Lat. *frigus*), are familiar instances. It may be remarked that this provincialism was not confined to the lower orders; for although the father of Alexander the Great is always called, and probably wished always to be called, Φίλιππος, yet when his generals succeeded to thrones, the vulgarism was elevated to a court fashion, and neither Ptolemy nor Ptolemy ever make their appearance in Greek literature. The Βρύγαι of vi. 45 are no doubt the same as the European Βρίγες of the text.

²³² Μῆτονες ἐκαλεῖντο τὸ πάλαι. See i. 7, above.

²³³ ἀκοντίοισι . . . ἐπικαύτοις. It is not easy to imagine such weapons as these formidable, yet Æschylus distinguishes the bearers of them as ἀκοντιστὰ Μυσοί. (*Pers.* 52.)

καλούνται Οὐλυμπιηνοί²³⁴.) Λυδῶν δὲ καὶ Μυσῶν ἤρχε Ἄρτα-
 φέρηνς ὁ Ἄρταφέρνεος, ὃς ἐς Μαραθῶνα ἐσέβαλε ἅμα Δάτι.
 Θρήκες δὲ, ἐπὶ μὲν τῇσι κεφαλῇσι ἀλωπεκέας ἔχοντες ἐστρα- 75
 τεύοντο, περὶ δὲ τὸ σῶμα κιθῶνας· ἐπὶ δὲ, ζειράς περιβεβλημένοι *Thracians*
 ποικίλλας, περὶ δὲ τοὺς πόδας τε καὶ τὰς κνήμας πέδιλα νεβρῶν²³⁵. *(Bithyni-*
 πρὸς δὲ, ἀκόντιά τε καὶ πέλτας καὶ ἐγχειρίδια σμικρά. (οὗτοι δὲ *ans) by*
 διαβάντες μὲν ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην, ἐκλήθησαν Βιθυνοί²³⁶. τὸ δὲ πρότερον *Bassaces*;
 ἐκαλέοντο, ὡς αὐτοὶ λέγουσι, Στρυμόνιοι, οἰκούντες ἐπὶ Στρυμόνι.
 ἐξαναστήναι δὲ φασι ἐξ ἡθέων ὑπὸ Τευκρῶν τε καὶ Μυσῶν²³⁷.)
 Θρηίκων δὲ τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ ἤρχε Βασσάκης ὁ Ἄρταβάνου. . . 76
 . . ἀσπίδας δὲ ὠμοβοῦνας εἶχον σμικράς, καὶ προβόλους δύο *Asiatic*
 λυκοεργέας²³⁸ ἕκαστος εἶχε· ἐπὶ δὲ τῇσι κεφαλῇσι κράνεα χάλκεα· *Thracians,*
who have
an oracle
of Ares;

²³⁴ καλούνται Οὐλυμπιηνοί. For the site of the Mysian Olympus see note 124 on i. 36. It is the scene of the death of Croesus's favourite son.

²³⁵ πέδιλα νεβρῶν, "deerskin buskins." See note 27 on ii. 9.

²³⁶ Βιθυνοί. The *Thyni* are not mentioned (as in i. 28) by the side of the *Bithyni*, which is certainly remarkable, if, in accordance with the general view, we suppose both to be Asiatic Thracians. STRABO (xi. c. 3, p. 16) mentions a place called *Thynias Acte*, on the European side of the Euxine, between Apollonia and Salmydessus, as an evidence (like the Thracian tribe called *Bithyni*) of the European origin of the Asiatic Thyni and Bithyni. It is clear therefore that he and the authorities whom he followed conceived of the Thyni of i. 28 as Asiatics. But it is observable that wherever these last are mentioned on the Asiatic shore, it is always in connexion with the *Bithyni*; whereas the European Thyni were a notoriously warlike Thracian tribe in the time of XENOPHON (*Anab.* vii. 2. 22). Under these circumstances I am inclined to suspect that the Asiatic Thyni owe their existence only to the misunderstanding of the passage in Herodotus (i. 28), it being wrongly assumed that the catalogue of Croesus's subjects there given related only to the continent of Asia. But it is far from impossible that through the agency of the elder Miltiades a feudal submission may have been rendered to Croesus by the chiefs of the European Thyni. (See note 88 on vi. 37.) And if these are meant in i. 28, their absence from the roll of the Persian army here is at once explained,—

which on the generally received hypothesis of their being Asiatics would be very difficult to account for. This view of the case illustrates the antipathy of the younger Miltiades to the Persian power (see note 354 on iv. 137), and the difference of feeling between him and Histæus, who stood to Darius in very much the same feudal relation that the elder Miltiades had done to Croesus. It also serves to show the steps by which Croesus came to entertain the project of building a navy of his own (i. 27). His success abroad through *Miltiades* might give plausibility to a scheme which would be obviously insane in a purely continental potentate. But it would be very natural for a sanguine and successful prince to think that if great results could be achieved by a small fleet of (so to say) privateers, yet more might be effected by a pitched battle with a regular navy. The intense desire exhibited a few years ago in Germany to get up a confederate fleet for the purpose of protecting the foreign trade of the Zollverein is an exaggerated parallel of the delusion of the Lydian monarch.

²³⁷ ἐξαναστήναι . . . ὑπὸ Τευκρῶν τε καὶ Μυσῶν. This event would have taken place in the course of the expedition spoken of in § 20, above. But with regard to that expedition see the note on the passage, and 332 on ii. 118.

²³⁸ προβόλους δύο λυκοεργέας, "wolf-spears." The commentators from the time of De Pauw seem agreed that a *lacuna* must exist after the word Ἄρταβάνου, the name of some tribe or nation to whom the armament described belonged having fallen out from the text.

πρὸς δὲ τοῖσι κρίνεσι, ὧτά τε καὶ κέρεα προσὴν βοὸς χάλκεα ἐπήσαν δὲ καὶ λόφοι· τὰς δὲ κνήμας ῥάκεσι φοινικέοισι κατεῖλχατο. (ἐν τούτοις τοῖσι ἀνδράσι Ἀρεὸς ἐστὶ χρηστήριον.)

77 Καβηλλῆες²³⁰ δὲ, οἱ Μηλωνες, Λασόνιοι δὲ καλεούμενοι, τὴν αὐτὴν Κίλιξι εἶχον σκευὴν τὴν ἐγὼ, ἐπεὶ κατὰ τὴν Κιλικίων τάξιν διεξιὼν γένωμαι, τότε σημανέω. Μιλούαι²⁴⁰ δὲ αἰχμὰς τε

Cabeles
(*Lasonians*)
and *Milya*
by *Badrēs*;

βραχέας εἶχον, καὶ εἴματα ἐνεπεπορπέατο. εἶχον δὲ αὐτῶν τόξα μετεξέτεροι Λύκια· περὶ δὲ τῇσι κεφαλῇσι ἐκ διφθερέων πεποιημένας κυνέας. τούτων πάντων ἤρχε Βάδρης²⁴¹ ὁ Ὑστά-

78 νεος. Μόσχοι δὲ περὶ μὲν τῇσι κεφαλῇσι κυνέας ξυλῖνας εἶχον, ἀσπίδας δὲ καὶ αἰχμὰς σμικράς· λόγχαι δὲ ἐπήσαν μεγάλαι. Τιβαρηνοὶ δὲ καὶ Μάκρωνες καὶ Μοσύνιοι²⁴² κατὰπερ Μόσχοι²⁴³ ἐσκευασμένοι ἐστρατεύοντο· τούτους δὲ συνέτασσον ἄρχοντες οὔδε Μόσχους μὲν καὶ Τιβαρηνούς, Ἀριόμαρδος ὁ Δαρείου τε παῖς καὶ Πάρμνος τῆς Σμέρδιος τοῦ Κύρου, Μάκρωνας δὲ καὶ Μοσυνιοίους Ἀρταύκτης ὁ Χεράσμιος²⁴⁴, ὃς Σηστὸν τὴν ἐν Ἑλλησπόντῳ

Moschi,
Tibareni,
Macrones,
and *Mosyn-*
ioeci, by
Ariomar-
dus, son of
Darius and
Parmys, and
Artayctes;

²³⁰ Καβηλλῆες. These, it cannot be doubted, are the same as the Καβάλλιοι of iii. 90, although the difference in the form of the name suggests that there will have been a different source for the two lists. In that passage the Lasonii are represented as not identical with the Cabalii, but the text is certainly corrupt; the Hygenneae are never mentioned elsewhere; and the conjecture of Valcknaer that ΚΑΙΤΤΕΝΝΕΩΝ is a corruption from ΚΑΛΕΤΜΕΝΩΝ is, to say the least, a very plausible one, and completely reconciles the two accounts.

²⁴⁰ Μιλούαι. See i. 173, and the notes upon it.

²⁴¹ Βάδρης. Respecting this name see note 83 on iii. 30.

²⁴² Μάκρωνες καὶ Μοσύνιοι. See notes 274, 275 on iii. 94. ΗΕCΑΤΕΥS mentioned both these tribes by name. The latter he made conterminous to the Tibari, and mentioned a city in their territory named Χοιρῶδες (*ap. Steph. Byz. v. Χοιρῶδες*).

²⁴³ Μόσχοι. In the cadastral system of Darius, the Moschi, Tibareni, Macrones, Mosynioeci, and Mares constitute the nineteenth satrapy, and their tribute is fixed at 300 talents (iii. 94). STRABO (xi. c. 2, p. 406) makes the Moschi to be the inhabitants of the roots of the s.w. side of the Caucasus on the coast of the Euxine, immediately north of the Colchians. But it seems quite clear from the armament

which is here attributed to them that they were mountaineers; and ΗΕCΑΤΕΥS (*ap. Steph. Byzant. sub v.*) made them conterminous with the Matieni. So too ΗΕCΑΤΕΥS (*ap. Steph. Byz. v. Χαριμάται*) says: Κερκεταίων δ' ἐνὶ οὐκίστοι Μόσχοι καὶ Χαριμάται, κάτω δὲ Ἠνίοχοι, ἐνὶ δὲ Κοραῖοι. The Coraxi are described by ΗΕCΑΤΕΥS (*ap. Steph. Byz. sub v.*) as a Colchian tribe. We shall probably be right in considering them as ethnically identical with the Achæzi, Zygi, Heniochi, and Cercetæ, whom Strabo places on the mountainous shore of the eastern coast of the Euxine. Still Moschice is further on said by Strabo to be the name of the region drained by the upper part of the Phasis, and its feeders Glaucus and Hippus, which run from the Armenian mountains, i. e. the northern side of the range of Taurus. In this country the legend of Jason was indigenous, and he, as also Phrixus before him, was said to have gone as far as Media,—an indication of the early existence of the commercial route described in the note 363 on i. 104 (xi. c. 2, p. 410).

²⁴⁴ Χεράσμιος. S has Χοράσμιος, and Valla *Chorasmi filius*. *Chorasmi* is one of the twenty-two countries forming the empire of Darius in the Behistun Inscription. (See note 278 on iii. 94.) But Artayctes is specified elsewhere to be a

ἐπετρόπευε. Μᾶρες δὲ ἐπὶ μὲν τῇσι κεφαλῇσι κράνεα ἐπινχώρια 79
 πλεκτὰ εἶχον, ἀσπίδας δὲ δερματίνας σμικρὰς καὶ ἀκόντια. Κόλχοι *Mares and Colchians by Pharan-*
 δὲ περὶ μὲν τῇσι κεφαλῇσι κράνεα ξύλινα, ἀσπίδας δὲ ὠμοβοῦνας *Pharandales; Ala-*
 σμικρὰς αἰχμᾶς τε βραχέας· πρὸς δὲ, καὶ μαχαίρας εἶχον. Μα- *rodians and*
 ρῶν ²⁴⁵ δὲ καὶ Κόλχων ἦρχε Φαρανδάτης ὁ Τεάσπιος. Ἀλαρόδιοι *Saspires by Masistius;*
 δὲ καὶ Σάσπειρες ²⁴⁶ κατὰπερ Κόλχοι ὅπλισμένοι ἐστρατεύοντο·
 τούτων δὲ Μασίστιος ὁ Σιρομίτρεω ἦρχε. Τὰ δὲ νησιωτικὰ ἔθνεα 80
 τὰ ἐκ τῆς Ἐρυθρῆς θαλάσσης ἐπόμενα, νήσων δὲ ἐν τῇσι τοὺς *Islanders from the*
 ἀνασπάστους καλεομένους ²⁴⁷ κατοικίξει βασιλεὺς, ἀγχωτάτω τῶν *Erythraean*
 Μηδικῶν εἶχον ἐσθιῆτά τε καὶ ὅπλα· τούτων δὲ τῶν νησιωτῶν *sea by Mar-*
 ἦρχε Μαρδόντης ὁ Βαγαίου, ὃς ἐν Μυκάλῃ στρατηγῶν δευτέρῳ *donies, who*
 ἔτει τούτων ²⁴⁸ ἐτελεύτησε ἐν τῇ μάχῃ. *was afterwards killed at Mycale.*

Ταῦτα ἦν τὰ κατ' ἡπείρου στρατευόμενά τε ἔθνεα, καὶ τεταγμένα 81
 ἐς τὸ πέζον. τούτου ὦν τοῦ στρατοῦ ἦρχον οὗτοι οἵπερ εἰρέεσται·
 καὶ οἱ διατάξαντες καὶ ἐξαριθμήσαντες οὗτοι ἦσαν, καὶ χιλιάρχας
 τε καὶ μυριάρχας ἀποδέξαντες· ἑκατοντάρχας δὲ καὶ δεκάρχας οἱ
 μυριάρχαι. τελέων δὲ καὶ ἐθνέων ἦσαν ἄλλοι σημάντορες ²⁴⁹. ἦσαν
 μὲν δὴ οὗτοι, οἵπερ εἰρέεσται, ἄρχοντες. Ἐστρατήγεον δὲ τούτων 82
 τε καὶ τοῦ σύμπαντος στρατοῦ τοῦ πέζου Μαρδονίος τε ὁ Γω- *The generals of division were*
 βρύεω ²⁵⁰, καὶ Τριτανταίχμης ²⁵¹ ὁ Ἀρταβάνου τοῦ γνώμην θεμένον *Mardonius,*

Persian (ix. 115), so that the interpretation of Valla is apparently correct.

²⁴⁵ Μαρῶν. See note 276 on iii. 94. ΗΕCΑΤΕΥC made the *Mares* conterminous with the *Mosynoei* (cp. *Steph. Byz. sub v.*).

²⁴⁶ Σάσπειρες. See note 272 on iii. 94.

²⁴⁷ τοὺς ἀνασπάστους καλεομένους. See iii. 93.

²⁴⁸ δευτέρῳ ἔτει τούτων, "in the second year after these things." See note 96 on vi. 40.

²⁴⁹ τελέων δὲ καὶ ἐθνέων ἦσαν ἄλλοι σημάντορες, "and of entire nations also there were other officers having the command." A distinction is taken between the *ἄρχοντες*, whom Herodotus has mentioned as high officers directly appointed by the king, and these persons, probably the chiefs of their several tribes, who brought their followers *en masse* on their own authority.

²⁵⁰ Μαρδονίος τε ὁ Γωβρύεω, κ.τ.λ. These six generals are united in pairs

below (§ 121). Mardonius and Masistes are in command of one division, which keeps up the communication with the fleet; Tritantechmes and Gergis of a second, which seems to be a light division, as it would have to act against mountaineers; and Smerdomenes and Megabyzus of a third, which was accompanied by Xerxes in person. Mardonius being named first, in spite of the rank which Masistes's birth must have given him, induces one to suppose that the command in chief was practically given to him. Hence he commanded the most important of the *corps* which had to act with the fleet; and hence, when Xerxes retreated, he was formally recognized as chief.

²⁵¹ Τριτανταίχμης. This is the name of a satrap of Babylonia (i. 192), but *his* father's name is Artabazus. It may be observed that the richness of the Babylonian province rendered it an appropriate government for a near relative of the sovereign; and in the uncial MSS *ν* might

Tritantæchmes, Smerdomenes, Masistes, Geryis, and Megabyzus.

83

μη στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, καὶ Σμερδομένης ὁ Ὀτάνεω—Δαρείου ἀμφότεροι οὗτοι ἀδελφεῶν παῖδες, Ξέρξη δὲ ἐγίνοντο ἀνεψιοί—καὶ Μασίστης ὁ Δαρείου τε καὶ Ἀτόσσης παῖς, καὶ Γέργης ὁ Ἀρίζου²³², καὶ Μεγάβυζος ὁ Ζωπύρου²³³. Οὗτοι ἦσαν στρατηγοὶ τοῦ σύμπαντος στρατοῦ πεζοῦ, χωρὶς τῶν μυρίων τῶν δὲ μυρίων τούτων Περσέων τῶν ἀπολελεγμένων ἐστρατήγεε μὲν Ὑδάρνης ὁ Ὑδάρνεος²³⁴. ἐκαλέοντο δὲ Ἀθάνατοι οἱ Πέρσαι οὗτοι ἐπὶ τούδ᾽ εἴ τις αὐτῶν ἐξέλυπε τὸν ἀριθμὸν ἢ θανάτῳ βιηθεὶς ἢ νοῦσῳ, ἄλλος ἀνὴρ ἀραίρητο· καὶ ἐγίνοντο οὐδαμὰ οὔτε πλεῦνες μυρίων οὔτε ἐλάσσονες. κόσμον δὲ πλείστον παρείχοντο διὰ πάν-

The corps of "the Immortals" commanded by Hydarnes.

των Πέρσαι, καὶ αὐτοὶ ἄριστοι ἦσαν σκευὴν μὲν τοιαύτην εἶχον ἥπερ εἰρηται· χωρὶς δὲ, χρυσὸν τε πολλὸν καὶ ἄφθονον ἔχοντες ἐνέπρεπον, ἀρμαμάξας τε ἅμα ἦγοντο ἐν δὲ παλλακὰς, καὶ θεραπητὴν πολλήν τε καὶ εὖ ἐσκευασμένην σῖτα δὲ σφί, χωρὶς τῶν ἄλλων στρατιωτέων, κάμηλοι τε καὶ ὑποζύγια ἦγον.

84

The cavalry contingent.

Ἰππεύει δὲ ταῦτα τὰ ἔθνεα· πλὴν οὐ πάντα παρείχετο ἵππον, ἀλλὰ τοσάδε μούνα· Πέρσαι μὲν, τὴν αὐτὴν ἐσκευασμένοι καὶ ὁ πεζὸς αὐτῶν· πλὴν ἐπὶ τῇσι κεφαλῇσι εἶχον μετεξέτεροι αὐτῶν

85

Sagartians,

καὶ χάλκεα καὶ σιδήρεα ἐξηληλαμένα ποιήματα. Εἰσὶ δὲ τινες νομάδες ἄνθρωποι Σαγάρτιοι καλεόμενοι, ἔθνος μὲν Περσικὸν καὶ φωνῇ, σκευὴν δὲ μεταξὺ ἔχουσι πεποιημένην τῆς τε Περσικῆς καὶ τῆς Πактүйкῆς²³⁵. οἱ παρείχοντο μὲν ἵππον ὀκτακισχίλην, ὅπλα

easily be mistaken for ζ. The Tritantæchmes of this passage seems to have inherited his father's prudence, if the reading of S in viii. 26 be the true one.

²³² Ἀρίζου. The manuscripts S, α, c, d have Ἀράζου.

²³³ Μεγάβυζος ὁ Ζωπύρου. It has been assumed that this Zopyrus is the same as the individual whom Herodotus represents to have played so important a part at the siege of Babylon. But if he was so regarded, it seems strange that no allusion should be made to that remarkable story. See the note 440 on iii. ult.

²³⁴ Ὑδάρνης ὁ Ὑδάρνεος. RAWLINSON (*Note on the Persian Inscription of Behistun*, p. xv) calls this person the elder of the two sons (the other being *Sisamnes*, § 66, above) of *Hydarnes the conspirator*. He also tacitly identifies the conspirator with the great officer mentioned below,

§ 135. But all this connexion of circumstances is pure assumption. There is nothing to *prove* that the Hydarnes of iii. 70 is the same with all or any of the parties of the same name mentioned in vi. 133; vii. 66. 211, and 135; and there are some reasons against it. See note 298 on vi. 133.

²³⁵ σκευὴν δὲ μεταξὺ ἔχουσι πεποιημένην τῆς τε Περσικῆς καὶ τῆς Πактүйкῆς. Perhaps the covering of their heads as well as their dirks resembled the Persian. Being nomads, they would doubtless be shepherds, and the rough sheepskins would be the point of similarity between them and the Pactyes, who wore capotes of goatskin with the hair on. (See § 67, above.) The description of their armament reminds one of the *lasso* of the Pampas; and in the late war in Hungary very formidable irregular cavalry were furnished by the mounted shepherds, who

δὲ οὐ νομίζουσι ἔχειν οὔτε χάλκεα οὔτε σιδήρεα, ἔξω ἐγχειριδίων
 χρέωνται δὲ σειρήσι πεπλεγμένῃσι ἐξ ἱμάντων ταύτησι πίσυνοι
 ἔρχονται ἐς πόλεμον. ἡ δὲ μάχη τούτων τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἦδε· ἐπεὶ
 συμμίσθωσι τοῖσι πολεμίοισι, βάλλουσι τὰς σειρὰς ἐπ' ἄκρῳ
 βρόχους ἐχούσας· ὅτε δ' ἂν τύχη, ἦν τε ἵππου ἦν τε ἀνθρώπου,
 ἐπ' ἑωυτὸν ἔλκει· οἱ δὲ ἐν ἔρκεσι ἐμπαλασσόμενοι διαφθείρονται.
 τούτων μὲν αὕτη ἡ μάχη· καὶ ἐπετετάχατο ἐς τοὺς Πέρσας.
 Μῆδοι δὲ τήνπερ ἐν τῷ πεζῷ εἶχον σκευήν· καὶ Κίσιοι ὡσαύτως. 86
 Ἴνδοι δὲ σκευὴ μὲν ἐσεσάχατο τῇ αὐτῇ καὶ ἐν τῷ πεζῷ, ἤλαινον
 δὲ κέλῃτας καὶ ἄρματα· ὑπὸ δὲ τοῖσι ἄρμασι ἵπῃσαν ἵπποι καὶ
 ὄνοι ἄγριοι.²⁵⁶ Βάκτριοι δὲ ἐσκευάδατο ὡσαύτως καὶ ἐν τῷ πεζῷ,
 καὶ Κάσπιοι ὁμοίως. Λίβυες δὲ καὶ αὐτοὶ κατάπερ ἐν τῷ πεζῷ
 ἤλαινον δὲ καὶ οὗτοι πάντες ἄρματα. ὥς δ' αὐτῶς Κάσπειροι.²⁵⁷ 87
 καὶ Παρικάνιοι ἐσεσάχατο ὁμοίως καὶ ἐν τῷ πεζῷ. Ἀράβιοι δὲ
 σκευὴ μὲν εἶχον τὴν αὐτὴν ἦν καὶ ἐν τῷ πεζῷ· ἤλαινον δὲ πάντες
 καμήλους, ταχυτήτα οὐ λειπομένας ἵππων. Ταῦτα τὰ ἔθνεα μούνα
 ἵππευεν.²⁵⁸ ἀριθμὸς δὲ τῆς ἵππου ἐγένετο ὀκτῶ μυριάδες, παρέξ
 τῶν καμήλων καὶ τῶν ἀρμάτων. οἱ μὲν νυν ἄλλοι ἱππέες ἐτετάχατο
 κατὰ τέλεα, Ἀράβιοι δὲ ἔσχατοι ἐπετετάχατο· ἅτε γὰρ τῶν ἵππων
 οὔτι ἀνεχομένων τὰς καμήλους ὕστεροι ἐτετάχατο, ἵνα μὴ φοβέοιτο
 τὸ ἱππικόν.²⁵⁹ Ἴππαρχοι δὲ ἦσαν Ἀρμαμύθρης τε καὶ Τίθαιος, 88
 Δάτιος παῖδες· ὁ δὲ τρίτος σφι συνίππαρχος Φαρνούχης κατα-
 λέλειπτο ἐν Σάρδισι νοσέων ὥς γὰρ ὀρμέωντο ἐκ Σαρδίων, ἐπὶ
 συμφορὴν ἐνέπεσε ἀνεβέλητον.²⁶¹ ἐλαύνοντι γὰρ οἱ, ὑπὸ τοὺς

likewise carried a lasso loaded with a heavy ball of lead at each end. They however are described as using this in the manner of a hand-sling, whereas the Sagartians employed their weapon like the South American horsemen. With regard to the site of the Sagartians see note 433 on i. 125.

²⁵⁶ ὄνοι ἄγριοι. This feature in the narrative is very suspicious. The *zebra* has never been tamed, although many trials have been made.

²⁵⁷ Κάσπειροι. S has Κάσπιοι. The *Caspians* have been mentioned above (§ 63), but the *Caspirians* are unknown except from this passage.

²⁵⁸ Παρικάνιοι. HECATÆUS (*ap. Steph. Byzant. sub v.*) gave Παρικάνη as the name

of a city in Persia. But the site is entirely unknown. The Paricanians are mentioned above (iii. 92), where see note 260.

²⁵⁹ ἵππευεν. So Gaisford prints on the authority of S and V. The majority of the MSS have the present ἵππεύει.

²⁶⁰ ἵνα μὴ φοβέοιτο τὸ ἱππικόν. See i. 80.

²⁶¹ ἐπὶ συμφορὴν . . . ἀνεβέλητον. A similar expression is used below (§ 133): δ τι τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι ταῦτα ποιήσας τοὺς κήρυκας συνήνεκε ἀνεβέλητον γενέσθαι, οὐκ ἔχω εἶπαι. The extreme aversion to using words in themselves importing misfortune may be observed. Similarly Solon says, τὰ μὴ τις ἐθέλει, meaning δυστυχήματα all the time (i. 32); and the phrases

πόδας τοῦ ἵππου ὑπέδραμε κύων καὶ ὁ ἵππος οὐ προΐδων, ἐφοβήθη τε καὶ στὰς ὀρθὸς ἀπεσείσατο τὸν Φαρνούχεια· πεσὼν δὲ, αἰμὰ τε ἤμει, καὶ ἐς φθίσιν περιήλθε ἡ νοῦσος· τὸν δὲ ἵππον αὐτίκα κατ' ἀρχὰς ἐποίησαν οἱ οἰκέται ὥς ἐκέλευε· ἐς τὸν χῶρον ἐν τῷ περ κατέβαλε τὸν δεσπότηα ἀπαγαγόντες, ἐν τοῖσι γούνασι ἀπέταμον τὰ σκέλεα. Φαρνούχης μὲν οὕτω παρελύθη τῆς ἡγεμονίης.

- 89 Τῶν δὲ τριήρων ἀριθμὸς μὲν ἐγένετο ἑπτὰ καὶ διηκόσαιοι καὶ χίλιοι²⁶². παρέρχοντο δὲ αὐτὰς οἶδε· Φοίνικες μὲν σὺν Συριοῖσι τοῖσι ἐν τῇ Παλαιστίνῃ τριηκοσίας, ὧδε ἐσκευασμένοι· περὶ μὲν τῆσι κεφαλῇσι κυνέας εἶχον ἀγχοτάτω πεπονημένους τρόπον τὸν Ἑλληνικόν· ἐνδεδυκότες δὲ θώρηκας λινέους²⁶³, ἀσπίδας δὲ ἵτυς οὐκ ἐχούσας²⁶⁴ εἶχον, καὶ ἀκόντια· οὗτοι δὲ οἱ Φοίνικες τὸ παλαιὸν

οὐκ ὡς ἤθελε, and the like, are common in Herodotus, where a very strong expression would really be appropriate.

²⁶² ἑπτὰ καὶ διηκόσαιοι καὶ χίλιοι. The same number is given below (§ 184), where the author sums up the whole of the Persian force. ÆSCHYLUS states the amount of the force in terms which may be differently interpreted, according as we suppose him to agree with Herodotus or not:

Ἐέρξη δὲ (καὶ γὰρ οἶδα) χιλιάς μὲν ἦν
ὧν ἦγε πλῆθος· αἱ δ' ὑπέροκοι τάχει
ἐκατὸν δις ἦσαν ἑπτὰ θ'. ὧδ' ἔχει λόγος.
(*Persæ*, 341.)

If the 207 swift sailers be taken exclusive of the 1000 before mentioned, the two accounts exactly coincide. But that this was the intention of Æschylus seems very improbable, if we look back to the two preceding lines, where he says:

Ἑλλησιν μὲν ἦν

ὁ πᾶς ἀριθμὸς ἐς τριακῶδας δέκα
ναῶν· δεκάς δ' ἦν τῶνδε χωρὶς ἔκκритος.

It is quite certain that the ten select ships here are not exclusive of the 300, and it is almost so, that the 207 of the Persian armament is intended to stand in the same relation to the whole as the ten of the allies to their fleet. And both PLATO (*Legg.* iii. 14) and CTESIUS (*op. Photium*, p. 39) make the numbers of the Persian ships something above a thousand. This circumstance proves decisively that a definite tradition, which confined the numbers to a thousand or a little more, existed in the early part of the fourth century B.C., even among those persons who would be most

tempted to exaggerate the enemy's force. The statements of the orators—(such as ISOCRATES, who gives in one place 1200 and in another 1300),—and of the later compilers of history, are not worth taking into account. I am inclined to the opinion not only that the interpretation of Æschylus, in accordance with Plato, is the more authentic one, but that the discrepancy between the resulting numbers and those which appear in the text arises from the other interpretation of that very passage, viz. the addition of the squadron of 207 to the whole fleet, of which it was really a part. Herodotus's informant had fallen into this mistake (as I conceive), and perhaps into another also,—the reckoning the Egyptian squadron as an independent one of 200 ships. See note 288 on § 98, below.

²⁶³ θώρηκας λινέους. Probably of Egyptian manufacture. See note 461 on i. 135, and above, note 199 on § 63. The similarity of the Phœnician, Carian, Egyptian, and Greek helmet of the time of Herodotus was so great as to suggest the probability of the common origin of them. See note 467 on iv. 180. But I do not believe with LAYARD (*Nineveh*, ii. p. 338) that it came from Assyria, but rather that it was imported thither from Phœnicia or Egypt, after the expeditions of the Assyrian monarchs to those countries. It seems to me to be originally Carian, and to have been invented before the era of Minoes. (See note 467 on iv. 189.)

²⁶⁴ ἵτυς οὐκ ἐχούσας. The grammarians explain ἵτυς as the bosses of the shields; but they are the rims surrounding them.

οἶκεον, ὡς αὐτοὶ λέγουσι, ἐπὶ τῇ Ἐρυθρῇ θαλάσσῃ· ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ ὑπερ-
 βάντες²⁶⁵, τῆς Συρίας οἰκέουσι τὰ παρὰ θάλασσαν τῆς δὲ Συρίας
 τοῦτο τὸ χωρίον, καὶ τὸ μέχρι Αἰγύπτου πᾶν, Παλαιστίνην καλέ-
 εται²⁶⁶. Αἰγύπτιοι δὲ νέας παρείχοντο δικησίας· οὔτοι δὲ εἶχον περὶ
 μὲν τῇσι κεφαλῇσι κράνεα χηλευτὰ²⁶⁷, ἀσπίδας δὲ κοίλας τὰς ἴνυς
 μεγάλας ἐχούσας, καὶ δόρατά τε ναύμαχα, καὶ τύκους²⁶⁸ μεγάλους·
 τὸ δὲ πλῆθος αὐτῶν θωρηκοφόροι ἦσαν, μαχαίρας δὲ μεγάλας
 εἶχον. οὔτοι μὲν οὕτω ἐσταλάδατο. Κύπριοι δὲ παρείχοντο νέας 90
 πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν, ἐσκευασμένοι ὧδε· τὰς μὲν κεφαλὰς
 εἰλχάτο μίτρησι οἱ βασιλεῖς αὐτῶν οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι εἶχον κιθῶνας²⁶⁹.
 τὰ δὲ ἄλλα κατὰ περ Ἑλλήνες. τούτων δὲ τοσάδε ἔθνεα ἐστὶν οἱ
 μὲν ἀπὸ Σαλαμῖνος καὶ Ἀθηνέων οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ Ἀρκαδίας· οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ
 Κύθνου²⁷⁰· οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ Φοινίκης· οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ Αἰθιοπίας²⁷¹, ὡς αὐτοὶ Κύ-
 πριοι λέγουσι. Κίλικες δὲ ἑκατὸν παρείχοντο νέας· οὔτοι δ' αὖ περὶ
 μὲν τῇσι κεφαλῇσι κράνεα ἐπιχώρια, λασιθία τε εἶχον ἀντ' ἀσπίδων 91
 ὠμοβοτῆς πεποιημένα, καὶ κιθῶνας εἰρινέους ἐνδεδυκότες· δύο δὲ
 ἀκόντια ἕκαστος καὶ ξίφος εἶχον, ἀγχοτάτω τῇσι Αἰγυπτίοισι μαχαί-

²⁶⁵ ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ ὑπερβάντες. This is a similar account to that given in i. 1. But there were traditions which exactly reversed the matter. See STRABO quoted in note 314 on iii. 111.

²⁶⁶ τῆς δὲ Συρίας . . . Παλαιστίνην καλεῖται. A distinction between Phoenicia and Palestine seems to be made in iii. 5, although the passage is certainly in confusion. But the two were united in the same nome by Darius (see iii. 91), and it is probably with reference to this division that the term Palestine is applied to the whole sea-board. In the genuine Persian account of the satrapies the two appear massed together as *Arabia* (see the BEHISTUN INSCRIPTION in note 278 on iii. 94), although Arabia, according to Herodotus, was excluded from the satrapy.

²⁶⁷ χηλευτὰ. HESYCHIUS explains this word as πλεκτὰ ἐκ σχοίνου.

²⁶⁸ τύκους, "poll-axes." See LIDDELL and SCOTT'S LEXICON, *sub v.*

²⁶⁹ οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι εἶχον κιθῶνας. POLLUX (x. 162) quotes the word *κιδάρις* as used by Herodotus, which has induced the conjecture that *κιδάρις* is the true reading in this passage instead of *κιθῶνας*,—which certainly does not give an adequate sense.

²⁷⁰ οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ Ἀρκαδίας· οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ Κύθ-

νου. These would be respectively Pelasgians and Dryopes, both of which appear among the elements of the mixed population in Ionia (i. 146). Hermione, on the coast of Argolis, and the two towns (each called Asine) in that region and on the coast of Messenia were likewise Dryopian, the founders being apparently hierodules of the Delphic Apollo antecedently to the revolution, which is mythically described as a conquest by Heracles. (See PAUSANIAS, iv. 34. 9, *seqq.*) *Asine* was the name of a town in Cyprus (STEPHANUS BYZANTINUS, *sub v.*), and probably therefore a Dryopian and Cyprian settlement. That the 'Arcadians' in Cyprus should really have come from Arcadia seems as little likely as that the Pelasgi mentioned in the *Iliad*, as one of the races in Crete, should have come from Pelasgiotis in Thessaly. In both cases the existence of diverse fragments of the same race is accounted for by the hypothesis of a colony.

²⁷¹ οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ Αἰθιοπίας. It seems not impossible that these were the descendants of negroes brought as slaves from Africa; or perhaps they may have been a swarm of the pirates who haunted the Bucolic branch of the Nile in Egypt. See note 293 on ii. 104.

- ρησι πεπονημένα. οὔτοι μὲν τὸ παλαιὸν Ὑπαχαιοὶ ἐκαλέοντο· ἐπὶ δὲ Κίλικος τοῦ Ἀγῆνορος, ἀνδρὸς Φοίνικος, ἔσχον τὴν ἐπωνυμίην. Πάμφυλοι δὲ τριήκοντα παρείχοντο νέας Ἑλληνικοῖσι ὄπλοισι ἐσκευασμένοι· οἱ δὲ Πάμφυλοι οὔτοι εἰσὶ τῶν ἐκ Τροίης ἀποσκευασθέντων ἅμα Ἀμφιλόχῳ²⁷² καὶ Κάλχαντι. Δύκιοι δὲ παρείχοντο νέας πεντήκοντα, θωρηκοφόροι τε ἔοντες καὶ κνημιδοφόροι· εἶχον δὲ τόξα κρανείνα, καὶ οἰστοὺς καλαμίνους ἀπτέρους καὶ ἀκόντια· ἐπὶ δὲ, αἰγὸς δέρματα περὶ τοὺς ὤμους αἰωρεύμενα²⁷³. περὶ δὲ τῇσι κεφαλῇσι πῖλους πτεροῖσι περιστεφανωμένους· ἐγχειρίδια δὲ καὶ δρέπανα εἶχον. Δύκιοι δὲ Τερμίλαι ἐκαλέοντο²⁷⁴, ἐκ Κρήτης γεγονότες· ἐπὶ δὲ Δύκου τοῦ Πανδίου, ἀνδρὸς Ἀθηναίου, ἔσχον τὴν ἐπωνυμίην. Δωριέες δὲ οἱ ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας τριήκοντα παρείχοντο νέας, ἔχοντές τε Ἑλληνικὰ ὄπλα καὶ γεγονότες ἀπὸ Πελοποννήσου. Κᾶρες δὲ ἐβδομήκοντα παρείχοντο νέας, τὰ μὲν ἄλλα κατὰ περ Ἑλληνες ἐσταλμένοι· εἶχον δὲ καὶ δρέπανα καὶ ἐγχειρίδια. οὔτοι δὲ οἴτινες πρότερον ἐκαλέοντο, ἐν τοῖσι πρώτοις τῶν λόγων²⁷⁵ εἰρηται. Ἴωνες δὲ ἑκατὸν νέας παρείχοντο, ἐσκευασμένοι ὡς Ἑλληνες. Ἴωνες δὲ, ὅσον μὲν χρόνον ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ οἴκεον τὴν νῦν καλεομένην Ἀχαιῆν, καὶ πρὶν ἢ Δαναὸν τε καὶ Εὐθύον ἀπικέσθαι ἐς Πελοπόννησον, ὡς Ἑλληνες λέγουσι, ἐκαλέοντο Πελασγοὶ Αἰγυαλῆες· ἐπὶ δὲ Ἴωνος τοῦ Εὐθύου 94 Ἴωνες²⁷⁶. Νησιῶται²⁷⁷ δὲ ἑπτακαίδεκα παρείχοντο νέας, ὥπλισ-

²⁷² ἅμα Ἀμφιλόχῳ. See STRABO, quoted in note 254 on iii. 91.

²⁷³ αἰγὸς δέρματα περὶ τοὺς ὤμους αἰωρεύμενα. This seems almost the same thing as the aegis, and only differing from it in its original form (see iv. 189) by not being fringed. And the aegis was the common garb of the Libyan women. (See note 487 on iv. 189.)

²⁷⁴ Τερμίλαι ἐκαλέοντο. See note 585 on i. 173.

²⁷⁵ ἐν τοῖσι πρώτοις τῶν λόγων. The reference is to i. 171; but it must not be supposed from this that the present nonary division is recognized. See note 93 on vi. 39. On the relation of the Carians to the Leleges see note 571 on i. 171.

²⁷⁶ ἐπὶ δὲ Ἴωνος τοῦ Εὐθύου Ἴωνες. This expression seems to intimate a belief in the purity of descent of the Asiatic Ionians, very alien from the opinions maintained in the kind of *excursus* found in i. 143—146. It would almost seem that

the present passage belongs to the original draft of the work, and that the other is an addition of a later period. This seems a more natural solution of the contradiction than to substitute *δοιοὶ ἂν* Ἀθηναίων for *οἱ ἂν* Ἀθηναίων, three lines below, as Valcknaer conjectures.

²⁷⁷ Νησιῶται. These islanders might be taken for the contingent from the Cyclades; but this does not seem to have joined the fleet of Xerxes until it arrived at Phalerum. (See viii. 68.) LEAKE conjectures with some plausibility, that Lemnos and Imbros are the places from which these ships came. (*Appendix ii. to Athens and the Demi of Attica*, p. 237.) The Samothracians in the fleet of Xerxes, who are of the same race as the natives of these islands, are spoken of as *Ionians*, although probably in contradistinction to Phoenicians, in viii. 90. See the note there.

μένοι ὡς Ἑλλήνες· καὶ τοῦτο Πελασγικὸν ἔθνος, ὕστερον δὲ Ἴωνικὸν ἐκλήθη κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν λόγον καὶ οἱ δυωδεκαπόλιες Ἴωνες οἱ ἀπ' Ἀθηνέων. Αἰολέες δὲ ἐξήκοντα νέας παρείχοντο, ἐσκευασμένοι τε ὡς Ἑλλήνες καὶ τὸ πάλοι καλεόμενοι Πελασγοί, ὡς Ἑλλήνων λόγος. Ἑλλησπόντιοι δὲ, πλὴν Ἀβυδηνῶν (Ἀβυδνηοῖσι γὰρ προστετάκτο ἐκ βασιλέος, κατὰ χώραν μένουσι, φύλακας εἶναι τῶν γεφυρέων) οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου²⁷⁸ στρατευόμενοι, παρείχοντο μὲν ἑκατὸν νέας, ἐσκευασμένοι δὲ ἦσαν ὡς Ἑλλήνες. οὗτοι δὲ Ἴόνων καὶ Δωριέων ἄποικοι.

Ἐπεβάτεον δὲ ἐπὶ πασέων τῶν νεῶν Πέρσαι καὶ Μῆδοι καὶ Σάκαι²⁷⁹. τούτων δὲ ἄριστα πλεούσας παρείχοντο νέας Φοίνικες, καὶ Φοινίκων Σιδώνιοι. τούτοις πᾶσι, καὶ τοῖσι ἐς τὸν πεζὸν τεταγμένοις αὐτῶν, ἐπήσαν ἐκάστοις ἐπιχώριοι ἡγεμόνες· τῶν ἐγὼ, οὐ γὰρ ἀναγκαίη ἐξέργομαι²⁸⁰ ἐς ἱστορίας λόγον, οὐ παραμέμνημαι· οὔτε γὰρ ἔθνεος ἐκάστου ἐπάξιοι ἦσαν οἱ ἡγεμόνες, ἔν τε ἔθνει ἐκάστῳ ὅσαιπερ πόλεις, τοσοῦτοι καὶ ἡγεμόνες ἦσαν²⁸¹. εἶποντο δὲ ὡς οὐ στρατηγοί, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ οἱ ἄλλοι στρατευόμενοι δοῦλοι· ἐπεὶ στρατηγοί τε οἱ τὸ πᾶν ἔχοντες κράτος καὶ ἄρχοντες τῶν ἐθνῶν ἐκάστων, ὅσοι αὐτῶν ἦσαν Πέρσαι, εἰρέαται μοι. Τοῦ⁹⁷ δὲ ναυτικοῦ ἐστρατήγεον οἶδε Ἀριαβίγνης²⁸² τε ὁ Δαρείου, καὶ Πρηξάσσης ὁ Ἀσπαθίνεω²⁸³, καὶ Μεγάβαζος ὁ Μεγαβάτεω²⁸⁴,

²⁷⁸ ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου. Among these one may expect the Cyzicenes, from their wealth, to have furnished a considerable contingent. The Hellespontines, after the destruction described in vi. 33, could have supplied little or nothing.

²⁷⁹ Ἐπεβάτεον . . . Σάκαι. The marines in all the vessels being supplied from the hereditary dominions of the Persian king indicates some distrust of their naval allies. They could perhaps depend upon these for working the ships, but not for much more.

²⁸⁰ ἐξέργομαι. See note 106 on i. 31.

²⁸¹ οὔτε γὰρ . . . ἡγεμόνες ἦσαν. See above, note 249.

²⁸² Ἀριαβίγνης. Possibly this is the same individual whom ΠΛΟΥΤΑΡΧΗ (*The-mist.* § 14) describes under the name of Ariamenes, as the admiral of the Persian naval force, and as πολλὸν κράτιστός τε καὶ δικαίωτος of all Xerxes's brothers. He was killed at Salamis. The Hellenic *π* is sometimes represented in Persian by *θ*,

for instance, *Megabyzus* is in the Behistun tablets *Bagabuzaka*.

²⁸³ Πρηξάσσης ὁ Ἀσπαθίνεω. An Aspathines is mentioned by Herodotus, although not so by the Behistun Inscription, as one of the seven conspirators wounded severely in the attempt to slay the Magian (iii. 70. 78). But if the same person had been meant here, some allusion to the circumstance might have been looked for. Possibly he may have been a son of the Prexaspes who by his confession and voluntary death did such good service to the cause of Darius (iii. 75), as in several instances the Hellenic practice of naming a grandson after the grandfather appears as existing among the Persian nobles.

²⁸⁴ Μεγάβαζος ὁ Μεγαβάτεω. Perhaps this Megabazus is the chief of whom Herodotus tells two anecdotes (iv. 143); and from the practice which evidently prevailed of putting members of the royal family in high command, it seems likely that his father Megabates was the first

καὶ Ἀχαμένης ὁ Δαρείου τῆς μὲν Ἰάδος τε καὶ Καρικῆς στρα-
 τῆς Ἀριαβίγνης, ὁ Δαρείου τε παῖς καὶ τῆς Γωβρύεω θυγατρός·
 Αἰγυπτίων δὲ ἐστρατήγεε Ἀχαμένης²²⁵, Ξέρξω ἐὼν ἀπ' ἀμφο-
 τέρων ἀδελφεός· τῆς δὲ ἄλλης στρατιῆς ἐστρατήγεον οἱ δύο.
 τριηκόντεροι δὲ, καὶ πεντηκόντεροι, καὶ κέρκouroι²²⁶, καὶ ἱπ-
 παγωγὰ πλοῖα μακρὰ συνελθόντα ἐς τὸν ἀριθμὸν ἐφάνη τρισ-
 98 χίλια. Τῶν δὲ ἐπιπλεόντων μετὰ γε τοὺς στρατηγούς οἶδε
 ἦσαν οἱ ὀνομαστότατοι Σιδώνιος Τετράμνηστος Ἀνύσου, καὶ
 Τύριος Μάπην²²⁷ Σιρώμου, καὶ Ἀράδιος Μέρβαλος²²⁸ Ἀγβάλου,
 καὶ Κιλίξ Σύνεννεσις Ὀρομέδοντος, καὶ Λύκιος Κυβερνίσκος Σίκα·
 καὶ Κύπριοι, Γόργος τε ὁ Χέρσιος²²⁹, καὶ Τιμῶναξ ὁ Τιμαγόρεω
 καὶ Καρῶν Ἰστιαιός τε ὁ Τύμνεω²³⁰ καὶ Πύγρης ὁ Σελδῶμον καὶ

cousin of Darius (mentioned in v. 32). Some have also identified Megabazus with the Megabyzus of iii. 70. But great caution is requisite in such proceedings. (See note 367 on iv. 143.)

²²⁵ Αἰγυπτίων δὲ ἐστρατήγεε Ἀχαμένης. After the revolt of Egypt, which took place in the last year of Darius's life, and which was quelled by Xerxes, Achæmenes was sent to that country as viceroy. He seems therefore to have left his government in command of the naval contingent furnished from thence. A question arises, how was this enormous force (200 triremes, § 89, above) raised? There is no reason to suppose that the Egyptians themselves were ever any thing but river boatmen. The naval conquests of Amasis and of Apries were probably effected by Hellenic auxiliaries. (See note 554 on ii. 182.) The refusal of the Phœnician squadron prevented Cambyzes from attempting the conquest of Carthage after he had subdued Egypt, although he had the Ionian and Æolian naval contingent with him (iii. 19). Therefore at that time there could hardly have been an Egyptian fleet. Nevertheless Aryandes possessed a fleet either native or foreign (iv. 167), which was commanded by a Persian. If we suppose the fleet in question to have been created by Achæmenes subsequently to his going to his government, we shall see the force of the expression: Αἰγυπτίον πολλὴν δουλοτέρην ποιήσας (§ 7, above), for the most stringent measures must have been required to produce such results. And after all, it seems not impos-

sible that although the Egyptians probably supplied rowers, the navigation of the ships may have been performed by Phœnicians or Philistines, the funds for the payment of these, and probably also for the building of the fleet, being furnished by Egypt.

²²⁶ κέρκouroι. Accounts vary as to whether this description of vessel was Cyprian or Corcyrean. Its mention here by Herodotus goes to corroborate the former view.

²²⁷ Μάπην. The MSS vary between this form, Μάπην, and Μόρην. Of Σιρώμου, see note 301 on v. 104.

²²⁸ Μέρβαλος. Some MSS have Νέρβαλος. Sidon, Tyre, and Aradus were the three cities which constituted the Phœnician Tripolis. It will be observed that no Philistine or Egyptian commander is named among the subordinate chiefs. The Philistine contingent too is reckoned together with the Phœnician one above, § 89; and possibly the real solution of the difference between the numbers of Æschylus and those of Herodotus is to be found in the view that the Egyptian contingent really formed two thirds of the three hundred galleys, of which Tetramnestus, Mäpen, and Merbal were the subordinate commanders. See note on viii. 17.

²²⁹ Γόργος τε ὁ Χέρσιος. This individual had been replaced in his position as king of Salamis in Cyprus (v. 104) on the reconquest of the island by the Persians (v. 115).

²³⁰ Ἰστιαιός τε ὁ Τύμνεω. This individual was one of the commanders in the

Δαμασίθυμος²⁹¹ ὁ Κανδαύλειω. Τῶν μὲν νυν ἄλλων οὐ παρα- 99
 μέμνημαι ταξιαρχέων, ὥς οὐκ ἀναγκαζόμενος· Ἀρτεμισίης δέ, τῆς
 μάλιστα θῶμα ποιεῖνμαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα στρατευσαμένης,
 γυναικὸς ἦιτις, ἀποθανόντος τοῦ ἀνδρὸς, αὐτὴ τε ἔχουσα τὴν
 τυραννίδα καὶ παιδὸς ὑπάρχοντος νεηνίω, ὑπὸ λήματός τε καὶ
 ἀνδρητῆς ἐστρατεύετο, οὐδεμιῆς ἐούσης οἱ ἀναγκαίης. οὐνομα μὲν
 δὴ ἦν αὐτῇ Ἀρτεμισίη, θυγάτηρ δὲ ἦν Λυγδάμος· γένος δὲ ἐξ
 Ἀλικαρνησοῦ²⁹² τὰ πρὸς πατρός, τὰ μητρόθεν δὲ Κρήσσα· ἡγε-
 μόνευε δὲ Ἀλικαρνησέων τε καὶ Κῶων καὶ Νισυρίων τε καὶ
 Καλυμνίων²⁹³, πέντε νέας παρεχομένη καὶ συναπάσης τῆς στρα-
 τιῆς, μετὰ γε τὰς Σιδωνίων, νέας εὐδοξιάτας παρείχετο, πάν-
 των τε τῶν συμμάχων γνώμας ἀρίστας βασιλεῖ ἀπεδέξατο·
 τῶν δὲ κατέλεξα πολλῶν ἡγεμονεύειν αὐτὴν, τὸ ἔθνος ἀποφαινο
 πᾶν ἐὼν Δωρικόν· Ἀλικαρνησῆας μὲν Τροιζηνίους, τοὺς δὲ
 ἄλλους Ἐπιδαυρίους. ἐς μὲν τοσόνδε ὁ ναυτικὸς στρατὸς
 εἴρηται.

Ξέρξης δέ, ἐπεὶ ἡρίθμησέ τε καὶ διετάχθη ὁ στρατὸς, ἐπεθύμησε 100
 αὐτὸς σφεας διεξελάσας θεήσασθαι· μετὰ δὲ ἐποίηε ταῦτα, καὶ
 διεξελαύνων ἐπὶ ἄρματος παρὰ ἔθνος ἐν ἑκάστον, ἐπυνθάνετο· καὶ
 ἀπέγραφον οἱ γραμματισταί²⁹⁴, ἕως ἐξ ἐσχάτων ἐς ἐσχατὰ ἀπῆκετο
 καὶ τῆς ἵππου καὶ τοῦ πεζοῦ. ὥς δὲ ταῦτά οἱ ἐπεποιήτο, τῶν νεῶν
 κατελκυσθεισῶν ἐς θάλασσαν, ἐνθαῦτα ὁ Ξέρξης μετεκβὰς ἐκ τοῦ
 ἄρματος ἐς νέα Σιδωνίην, ἵζετο ὑπὸ σκηνῇ χρυσῇ· καὶ παρέπλεε

fleet which attempted the *coup de main* on Naxos, whom Aristagoras secured at the outbreak of the Ionian revolt (v. 37).

²⁹¹ Δαμασίθυμος. This individual is probably the commander of the ship sunk by Artemisia in order to save herself (viii. 87). Perhaps his notoriety was mainly owing to this circumstance.

²⁹² Ἀλικαρνησοῦ. This is the reading of all the MSS. Below F has Ἀλικαρνησέων and Ἀλικαρνησέας. See note I on i. 1.

²⁹³ Καλυμνίων. Gaisford, with the MSS, has Καλυδνίων. But it seems certain that the inhabitants of some island near Halicarnassus are here meant; and such an island existed, of the name Κάλυμνα (called *Calimno* by SÆWULF, A.D. 1162), in the immediate vicinity of Cos and Nisyros. Calydna was a name given to some very

small islands just off the shore of Tenedos, and at one time to Tenedos itself. And it seems not improbable that the island Calymna was sometimes called Calydna (for the *Iliad*, ii. 677, couples *νήσους τε Καλύδνας* with Cos). But the form Κάλυμνα appears in inscriptions (HOFFMANN, *Griechenland*, p. 1441, note 26), and therefore seems to be the authentic form for the times when the orthography was settled. But see note on viii. 87.

²⁹⁴ ἀπέγραφον οἱ γραμματισταί. It is a conjecture of Heeren's, which is approved of by Bishop Thirlwall, that the muster rolls thus formed fell into the hands of the Greeks after the defeat of the Persians, and formed the authority for the account which Herodotus has been giving of the troops.

παρὰ τὰς πρῶρας τῶν νεῶν, ἐπειρωτῶν τε ἐκάστας ὁμοίως καὶ τὸν πεζὸν καὶ ἀπογραφόμενος· τὰς δὲ νέας οἱ ναύαρχοι ἀναγαγόντες ὅσον τε τέσσερα πλέθρα ἀπὸ τοῦ αἰγιαλοῦ ἀνεκώχεον, τὰς πρῶρας ἐς γῆν τρέψαντες πάντες μετωπηδόν, καὶ ἐξοπλίσαντες τοὺς ἐπιβάτας ὡς ἐς πόλεμον ὃ δ' ἐντὸς τῶν πρῶρων πλέων ἐθγεῖτο καὶ τοῦ αἰγιαλοῦ.

- 101 Ὡς δὲ καὶ ταῦτας διεξέπλωσε, καὶ ἐξέβη ἐκ τῆς νεὸς, μετ' ἐπέμψατο Δημάρητον τὸν Ἀρίστωνος, συστρατευόμενον αὐτῷ ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα· καλέσας δ' αὐτὸν εἶρετο τάδε “Δημάρητε, νῦν μοί σε ἡδύ τι ἐστὶ ἐπείρεσθαι τὰ θέλω· σὺ εἰς Ἑλλήν τε, καὶ ὡς ἐγὼ πυνθάνομαι σεῦ τε καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων τῶν ἐμοὶ ἐς λόγους ἀπικνεομένων, πόλιος οὔτ' ἐλαχίστης οὔτ' ἀσθε- νεστάτης· νῦν ὦν μοι τόδε φράσον, εἰ Ἑλληνες ὑπομενέουσι χεῖρας ἐμοὶ ἀνταειρόμενοι· οὐ γὰρ, ὡς ἐγὼ δοκέω, οὐδ' εἰ πάντες Ἑλληνες καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ οἱ πρὸς ἐσπέρης οἰκέοντες ἄνθρωποι συλ- λεχθείησαν, οὐκ ἀξιόμαχοι εἰσι ἐμὲ ἐπίνοντα ὑπομεῖναι, μὴ ἔόντες ἄρθμοι²⁹⁵. ἐθέλω μέντοι καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ σεῦ, ὁκοῖόν τι λέγεις περὶ αὐτῶν, πυθέσθαι.” ὃ μὲν ταῦτα εἰρώτα· ὃ δὲ ὑπολαβὼν ἔφη· “βασιλεῦ, κότερα ἀληθιῆς χρήσομαι πρὸς σέ ἢ ἡδονῇ;” ὃ δέ μιν ἀληθιῆς χρήσασθαι ἐκέλευε, φὰς οὐδέν οἱ ἀηδέστερον ἔσσεσθαι
- 102 ἢ πρότερον ἦν· ὡς δὲ ταῦτα ἤκουσε Δημάρητος, ἔλεγε τάδε· “βασιλεῦ, ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀληθιῆς διαχρήσασθαι²⁹⁶ πάντως με κελεύεις, ταῦτα λέγοντα τὰ μὴ ψευδόμενός τις ὕστερον ὑπὸ σεῦ ἀλώσεται, τῇ Ἑλλάδι πενίη μὲν αἰεὶ κοτε σύντροφος σύνεστι, ἀρετὴ δὲ ἔπακτός ἐστι, ἀπὸ τε σοφίης κατεργασμένη καὶ νόμου ἰσχυροῦ· τῇ διαχρεωμένῃ ἢ Ἑλλάδι, τὴν τε πενίην ἀπαμύνεται καὶ τὴν δεσποσύνην. αἰνέω μὲν νῦν πάντας Ἑλλήνας τοὺς περὶ κείνους τοὺς Δωρικοὺς χώρους οἰκημένους· ἔρχομαι δὲ λέξων οὐ περὶ πάντων τούσδε τοὺς λόγους, ἀλλὰ περὶ Λακεδαιμονίων μόνων· πρῶτα μὲν, ὅτι οὐκ ἔστι ὅπως κοτὲ σοὺς δέχονται λόγους δουλο- σύνην φέροντας τῇ Ἑλλάδι· αὐτὶς δὲ, ὡς ἀντιώσονται τοι ἐς μάχην, καὶ ἦν οἱ ἄλλοι Ἑλληνες πάντες τὰ σὰ φρονέωσι· ἀριθμοῦ δὲ πέρι, μὴ πύθῃ ὅσοι τινὲς ἔόντες ταῦτα ποιέειν οἴοι τέ εἰσι· ἦν

²⁹⁵ μὴ ἔόντες ἄρθμοι. These words appear to me to have dropped out of their proper place, which seems to be after the word ἀνταειρόμενοι.

²⁹⁶ διαχρήσασθαι. The manuscripts S and V have the simple form χρήσασθαι, στοιχεῖς; διὰ χρήσασθαι.

τε γὰρ τύχῳσι ἐξεστρατευμένοι χίλιοι, οἷοι μαχήσονται τοι, ἦν
 τε ἐλάσσονες τούτων, ἦν τε καὶ πλεύνες." Ταῦτα ἀκούσας Ξέρξης, 103
 γελᾶσας ἔφη· "Δημάρητε, οἶον ἐφθέγγαιο ἔπος, ἄνδρας χίλιους
 στρατιῇ τοσῶδε μαχήσασθαι. ἄγε, εἰπέ μοι, σὺ φῆς τούτων τῶν
 ἀνδρῶν αὐτὸς βασιλεὺς γενέσθαι; σὺ δὲν ἐβελήσεις αὐτίκα μάλα
 πρὸς ἄνδρας δέκα μάχεσθαι²⁹⁷; καίτοι εἰ τὸ πολιτικόν²⁹⁸ ὑμῖν
 πᾶν ἐστὶ τοιοῦτον οἶον σὺ διαίρεις, σέ γε τὸν κεινῶν βασιλέα
 πρέπει πρὸς τὸ διπλήσιον ἀντιτάσσεσθαι κατὰ νόμους τοὺς ὑμέ-
 τέρους²⁹⁹. εἰ γὰρ κεινῶν ἕκαστος δέκα ἀνδρῶν τῆς στρατιῆς τῆς
 ἐμῆς ἀντάξιος ἐστί, σέ δέ γε διζῆμαι εἴκοσι εἶναι ἀντάξιον καὶ
 οὕτω μὲν ὀρθοῖτ' ἂν ὁ λόγος ὁ παρὰ σεῦ εἰρημένος. εἰ δέ, τοιοῦτοί
 τε ἔοντες καὶ μεγάθεα τοσοῦτοι οἷος σὺ τε καὶ οἱ παρ' ἐμὲ φοιτῶσι
 Ἑλλήνων ἐς λόγους, αὐχεῖτε τοσοῦτον, ὅρα μὴ μάτην κόμπος ὁ
 λόγος οὗτος εἰρημένος εἴη. ἐπεὶ φέρε ἴδω παντὶ τῷ οἰκόντι· κῶς
 ἂν δυναίετο χίλιοι, ἦ καὶ μύριοι, ἦ καὶ πεντακισμύριοι, ἔοντες γε
 ἐλεύθεροι πάντες ὁμοίως καὶ μὴ ὑπ' ἐνὸς ἀρχόμενοι, στρατῷ
 τοσῶδε ἀντιστήναι; ἐπεὶ τοι πλεύνες περὶ ἑνα ἕκαστον γινόμεθα
 ἢ χίλιοι, ἔοντων ἐκεινῶν πέντε χίλιαδῶν. ὑπὸ μὲν γὰρ ἐνὸς
 ἀρχόμενοι κατὰ τρόπον τὸν ἡμέτερον, γενόλιατ' ἂν δειμαίνοντες
 τοῦτον καὶ παρὰ τὴν ἑωυτῶν φύσιν ἀμείνονες, καὶ ἴοιεν ἀναγκαζό-
 μενοι μάστιγι ἐς πλείνας ἐλάσσονες ἔοντες· ἀνείμενοι δὲ ἐς τὸ
 ἐλεύθερον, οὐκ ἂν ποιοίεν τούτων οὐδέτερα. δοκέω δὲ ἔγωγε καὶ
 ἀνισωθέντας πλήθει χαλεπῶς ἂν Ἑλλήνας Πέρσῃσι μούνουσι
 μάχεσθαι. ἀλλὰ παρ' ἡμῖν τοῦτό ἐστι τὸ σὺ λέγεις· ἔστι γε
 μέντοι οὐ πολλόν, ἀλλὰ σπάνιον· εἰσὶ γὰρ Περσέων τῶν ἐμῶν
 αἰχμοφόρων οἱ ἐβελήσουσι Ἑλλήνων ἀνδράσι τρισὶ ὁμοῦ μάχε-
 σθαι· τῶν σὺ ἐὼν ἄπειρος, πολλὰ φλυρήεις." Πρὸς ταῦτα 104

²⁹⁷ πρὸς ἄνδρας δέκα μάχεσθαι; By the selection of this number it would seem as if Xerxes had here in his mind merely his guardsmen, the band of the Immortals, who were 10,000 in number, although, as Herodotus tells the story, the conversation with Demaratus takes place when he is elated at seeing the numbers and efficiency of his whole force, fleet as well as army. And it is with reference to the whole force that he pursues the argument below: ἐπεὶ τοι πλεύνες . . . πέντε χιλιάδων.

²⁹⁸ τὸ πολιτικόν. This term is used to

denote the aggregate of the πολῖται in contradistinction to ὁ ἄρχων. ARISTOTLE (*Nicomach. Ethic.* iii. p. 1116, l. 19) calls the civilians employed in an army as militia men τὰ πολιτικά, in contradistinction to the regular soldiers.

²⁹⁹ κατὰ νόμους τοὺς ὑμετέρους. There is perhaps here an allusion to the custom at Sparta of setting before the kings a double share of the victim whenever they were invited to a private sacrifice (vi. 57). The practice was a sort of symbol of their being held equal to two other men.

Δημάρητος λέγει· “ὦ βασιλεῦ, ἀρχήθεν ἡπιστάμην ὅτι ἀληθῆς ἡ
 χρεώμενος οὐ φίλα τοι ἐρέω· σὺ δὲ ἐπεὶ ἡνάγκασας λέγειν τῶν
 λόγων τοὺς ἀληθεστάτους, ἔλεγον τὰ κατήκοντα Σπαρτιήτησι·
 καίτοι ὡς ἐγὼ τυγχάνω τὰ νῦν τάδε ἐστοργῶς ἐκείνους αὐτοὺς
 μάλιστα ἐξεπίστεται³⁰⁰, οἳ με τιμῇ τε καὶ γέρεα ἀπελόμενοι
 πατρώϊα ἄπολιν τε καὶ φυγάδα πεποιήκασι, πατὴρ δὲ σὸς ὑπο-
 δεξάμενος βίον τέ μοι καὶ οἶκον δέδωκε· οὐκ ὡς οἶκός ἐστι ἄνδρα
 τὸν σῶφρονα εὐνοίην φαινομένην διωθέσθαι, ἀλλὰ στέργειν μά-
 λιστα. ἐγὼ δὲ οὔτε δέκα ἀνδράσι ὑπὸ ἰσχύει οἷός τε εἶναι μάχε-
 σθαι, οὔτε δυοῖσι· ἐκὼν τε εἶναι οὐδ’ ἂν μονομαχέοιμι· εἰ δὲ
 ἀναγκαίῃ εἴῃ ἢ μέγας τις ὁ ἐποτρύνων ἀγὼν, μαχοίμην ἂν πάντων
 ἡδιστα ἐνὶ τούτων τῶν ἀνδρῶν, οἳ Ἑλλήνων ἕκαστός φησι τριῶν
 ἄξιός εἵναι· ὧς δὲ καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, κατὰ μὲν ἓνα μαχεόμενοι
 οὐδαμῶν εἰσι κακίους ἀνδρῶν, ἀλλ’ οἱ δὲ ἀριστοὶ ἀνδρῶν ἀπάντων
 ἐλευθεροὶ γὰρ ὄντες οὐ πάντα ἐλεύθεροί εἰσι· ἔπεστι γὰρ σφι
 δεσπότης νόμος, τὸν ὑποδεδαιμόνουσι πολλῶ ἔτι μᾶλλον ἢ οἱ σοὶ
 σέ ποιεῖσι γῶν τὰ ἂν ἐκείνους ἀνάγῃ· ἀνάγει δὲ τὸ αὐτὸ αἰεὶ, οὐκ
 ἔων φεύγειν οὐδὲν πληθεὺς ἀνθρώπων ἐκ μάχης, ἀλλὰ μένοντας ἐν
 τῇ τάξει ἐπικρατεῖν ἢ ἀπόλλυσθαι³⁰¹. σοὶ δὲ εἰ φαίνομαι ταῦτα
 λέγων φλυηρέειν, τᾶλλα³⁰²· σιγᾶν ἐθέλω τὸ λοιπὸν, νῦν δὲ ἀνα-
 γκασθεὶς ἔλεξα· γένοιτο μέντοι κατὰ νόον τοι, βασιλεῦ.”

105

Xerxes pro-
 ceeds, after
 making
Masanes
 governor of
Doriscus.

‘Ο μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἀμείψατο· Ξέρξης δὲ ἐς γέλωτά τε ἔτρψε,
 καὶ οὐκ ἐποίησατο ὀργὴν οὐδεμίαν, ἀλλ’ ἡπίως αὐτὸν ἀπεπέμψατο.
 τούτῳ δὲ ἐς λόγους ἐλθὼν Ξέρξης, καὶ ὑπαρχον ἐν τῷ Δορίσκῳ
 τούτῳ³⁰³ καταστήσας Μασκάμην τὸν Μεγαδόστω, τὸν δὲ ὑπὸ
 Δαρείου σταθέντα καταπαύσας, ἐξήλαυσε τὸν στρατὸν διὰ τῆς

³⁰⁰ καίτοι ὡς ἐγὼ . . . αὐτοὺς μάλιστα ἐξεπίστεται, “although no one knows so well as you how little, as things now are with me, I am disposed to feel kindly towards them on this subject.”

³⁰¹ ἐπικρατεῖν ἢ ἀπόλλυσθαι. These infinitives are governed by some such word as *κελεύων*, gathered by inference from *οὐκ ἔων*. Valcknaer compares *ΔΙΕΚΤΙΣ* (*ap. Stobaeum*, p. 454):

οὐκ ἡξίωσα καταλιπεῖν τὴν μητέρα,
 πρῶτην δὲ σώζειν,

and the description given by ST. PAUL of the perverters of Christian simplicity:

καλυόντων γαμῖν, ἀπέχουσαι βρωμάτων. (1 Timothy iv. 3.) Compare note 218 on vi. 97.

³⁰² τᾶλλα. Several MSS have *ἄμα*, from which Wesseling conjectured that *ἀλλά* was the true reading. But the text as it stands appears quite sound, and the words *τὸ λοιπὸν* are something more than *τᾶλλα*. They are in opposition to *νῦν*, which follows. “If this my language appears vapouring, I will keep silence on other matters for the future, and as it is (*νῦν δὲ*) I spoke by compulsion.”

³⁰³ ἐν τῷ Δορίσκῳ τούτῳ. See § 59, above.

Θρηίκης ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα. Κατέλιπε δὲ ἄνδρα τοιόνδε Μασκά-
μην γενόμενον, τῷ μόνῳ Ξέρξης δῶρα πέμπεσκε³⁰⁴, ὡς ἀριστεύ-
οντι πάντων ὅσους κατέστησε αὐτὸς ἡ Δαρείος ὑπάρχους· πέμ-
πεσκε δὲ ἀνὰ πᾶν ἔτος· ὥς δὲ καὶ Ἀρταξέρξης ὁ Ξέρξεω³⁰⁵ τοῖσι
Μασκαμείοισι ἐκγόνοισι. κατέστασαν γὰρ ἔτι πρότερον ταίτης
τῆς ἐλάσιος ὑπαρχοὶ ἐν τῇ Θρηίκῃ καὶ τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου παν-
ταχῇ³⁰⁶. οὗτοι ὦν πάντες, οἳ τε ἐκ Θρηίκης καὶ τοῦ Ἑλλησπόν-
του³⁰⁷, πλὴν τοῦ ἐν Δορίσκῳ, ὑπὸ Ἑλλήνων ὕστερον ταύτης τῆς
στρατηλασίης ἐξηρέθησαν· τὸν δὲ ἐν Δορίσκῳ Μασκάμην οὐδαμολ
κῶ ἐδυνάσθησαν³⁰⁸ ἐξελεῖν, πολλῶν πειρησαμένων διὰ τοῦτο δέ
οἱ τὰ δῶρα πέμπεται παρὰ τοῦ βασιλεύοντος αἰεὶ ἐν Πέρσῃσι.
Τῶν δὲ ἐξαρεθέντων ὑπὸ Ἑλλήνων οὐδένα βασιλεὺς Ξέρξης
ἐνόμισε εἶναι ἄνδρα ἀγαθόν, εἰ μὴ Βόγην μόνον, τὸν ἐξ Ἡΐονος·
τούτου δὲ αἰνέων οὐκ ἐπαύετο, καὶ τοὺς περιέοντας αὐτοῦ ἐν Πέρ-
σῃσι παῖδας ἐτίμα μάλιστα· ἐπεὶ καὶ ἄξιος αἶνον μεγάλου ἐγένετο
Βόγης· ὃς ἐπειδὴ ἐπολιορκέετο ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων καὶ Κίμωνος τοῦ
Μιλτιάδεω, παρεὼν αὐτῷ ὑπόσπονδον ἐξελθεῖν καὶ νοστήσαι ἐς
τὴν Ἀσίην, οὐκ ἐθέλησε, μὴ δειλὴν δόξειε περιεῖναι βασιλείῃ, ἀλλὰ
διακαρτέρεε ἐς τὸ ἔσχατον ὡς δ' οὐδὲν ἔτι φορβῆς ἐνὶ ἐν τῷ
τείχεϊ, συννήσας πυρὴν μεγάλην, ἔσφαξε τὰ τέκνα καὶ τὴν γυναῖκα
καὶ τὰς παλλακὰς καὶ τοὺς οἰκέτας· καὶ ἔπειτα ἐσέβαλε ἐς τὸ πῦρ·
μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα, τὸν χρυσὸν ἅπαντα τὸν ἐκ τοῦ ἄσπετος καὶ τὸν
ἄργυρον ἔσπειρε ἀπὸ τοῦ τείχεος ἐς τὸν Στρυμόνα, ποιήσας δὲ
ταῦτα, ὥντων ἐπέβαλε ἐς τὸ πῦρ. οὕτω μὲν οὗτος δικαίως αἰνέ-
εται ἔτι καὶ ἐς τὸδε ὑπὸ Περσέων³⁰⁹.

106

Anecdote
of the gal-
lantry of
Mascames.

107

Anecdote
of Boges,
the governor
of Eion.

³⁰⁴ τῷ μόνῳ Ξέρξης δῶρα πέμπεσκε. Mascames was perhaps the only Persian chief to whom the Greeks in these parts were cognizant of gifts of honour being sent. By i. 135 and iii. 160 it appears that there were certainly some others who received them yearly.

³⁰⁵ Ἀρταξέρξης ὁ Ξέρξεω. This prince succeeded to the throne in the latter part of the year 465 B.C. CLINTON explains a slight diversity which is found in the different statements of the date of his accession.

³⁰⁶ κατέστασαν γὰρ . . . πανταχῇ. See note 111 on vi. 44.

³⁰⁷ πανταχῇ . . . τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου. These words are omitted from the two

manuscripts S and F. The mistake apparently arises in the latter from the eye of the transcriber being deceived. But in S this is not the real cause; for that MS has immediately afterwards: πλὴν δὲ τοῦ ἐν Δορίσκῳ.

³⁰⁸ ἐδυνάσθησαν. This form, which is of very rare occurrence, is found in ii. 19: οὐδενὸς παραλαβεῖν ἐδυνάσθη, and ii. 43: οὐδαμῇ Αἰγύπτου ἐδυνάσθη ἀκοῦσαι.

³⁰⁹ ὑπὸ Περσέων. THUCYDIDES, who mentions the capture of Eion as the first success of the allies after the transfer of the hegemony from the Lacedæmonians to the Athenians, gives no hint of the heroic conduct of Boges, but simply states that the town was taken by blockade, and

108

March of Xerxes from Doriscus. He passes the Samo-thracian castles, the westernmost of which is Mesembria, in the immediate vicinity of Stryme, a Thracian town.

Ξέρξης δὲ ἐκ τοῦ Δορίσκου ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα· τοὺς δὲ αἰεὶ γινομένους ἐμποδῶν συστρατεύεσθαι ἠνάγκαζε· ἐδεδούλωτο γάρ, ὡς καὶ πρότερόν μοι δεδήλωται, ἡ μέχρι Θεσσαλίας πᾶσα, καὶ ἦν ὑπὸ βασιλέα δασμοφόρος³¹⁰, Μεγαβάζου τε καταστρεφόμενου καὶ ὕστερον Μαρδονίου³¹¹. παραμείβετο δὲ πορευόμενος ἐκ Δορίσκου, πρῶτα μὲν τὰ Σαμοθρητικὰ τείχεα, τῶν ἐσχάτῃ πεπολίσται πρὸς ἐσπέρην πόλιν τῇ οὐνομά ἐστι Μεσαμβρίῃ· ἔχεται δὲ ταύτης Θασίων πόλις, Στρώμη· διὰ δὲ σφῶν τοῦ μέσου Δίσσοις ποταμὸς διαρρέει· ὃς τότε οὐκ ἀντέσχε τὸ ὕδωρ παρέχων τῷ Ξέρξει στρατῷ, ἀλλ' ἐπέλιπε. ἡ δὲ χώρα αὕτη πάλαι μὲν ἐκαλεέτο Γαλλαϊκὴ νῦν δὲ Βριαντικὴ· ἔστι μέντοι τῷ δικαιοτάτῳ τῶν λόγων καὶ αὕτη Κικόνων. Διαβάς δὲ τοῦ Δίσσου ποταμοῦ τὸ ῥέεθρον ἀποξηρασμένον, πόλιν Ἑλληνίδας τάσδε παραμειβετο· Μαρώνειαν, Δίκαιαν, Ἀβδηρα· ταύτας τε δὴ παρεξίμε, καὶ κατὰ ταύτας δὲ, λίμνας ὀνομαστὰς τάσδε Μαρωνείας μὲν μεταξὺ καὶ Στρώμης κειμένην Ἰσμαρίδα³¹². κατὰ δὲ Δίκαιαν, Βιστονίδα, ἐς

109

He crosses the Lissus, and passes Maronea, Dicæa, and Abdera, and the lakes

the inhabitants sold as slaves (i. 98). He must have been quite familiar with the local accounts from his connexion with the neighbourhood; and his complete silence goes to confirm the inference from Herodotus's expression, that the authority of the latter was an Asiatic one. DIODORUS SICULUS (xi. 60) places the capture of Eion by the Athenians in the year 470 B.C.; but, as is remarked by Wesseling, he in that passage puts together transactions which took place at a considerable distance of time from each other. That the circumstance mentioned by Herodotus: ὡς οὐδὲν ἔτι φορβῆς ἐνῆν, was a striking feature in the siege, seems likely from the fact of its appearing in the epigram cited by ÆSCHINES (c. Ctesiph. § 184):

ἦν ἔρα κάκιστοι ταλακάρδιοι, οἱ ποτε Μῆδων
παισιν, ἐπ' Ἠϊῶνι Στρωμόνος ἀμφὶ ῥοᾶς,
λίμῳ τ' αἰθῶνα κρατερὸν τ' ἐπάγοντες Ἀρηά,
πρῶτοι δυσμενέων εἶδον ἀμυχάνην.

The starvation was no doubt effected by closing the straits, and thus stopping the transit of corn from the Euxine. In later times it was said that the city was taken by Cimon turning the course of the Strymon, so as to set the current against the

walls, which, being of unbaked bricks, gave way. (PAUSANIAS, viii. 8, 9.) But if this was the discovery of Cimon, as Pausanias states, it would hardly have been unnoticed by the epigram or by Herodotus. Ageæropolis adopted the same stratagem at Mantinea; but the mountain streams of Arcadia would be much more efficient agents in undermining than an estuary.

³¹⁰ ἦν ὑπὸ βασιλέα δασμοφόρος. There is no trace of this in the Behistun Inscription, although Sparta and Ionia are there mentioned among the subject countries. (See note 278 on iii. 94.) It seems very unlikely that the Persian occupation of the country from the Hellespont to the Strymon was more than that effected by a line of strong military posts. If the country had been δασμοφόρος, they would hardly have made Eleus the base of operations when cutting the canal through the isthmus of Athens. See above, § 22, and the note 91.

³¹¹ Μεγαβάζου τε καταστρεφόμενου καὶ ὕστερον Μαρδονίου. See v. 1, 2, and vi. 43, 44, with the note 111 on the last passage.

³¹² Ἰσμαρίδα. In the view of the historian it would seem that the course of Xerxes was in a great degree determined by the opportunity which these lakes

τὴν ποταμοὶ δύο ἐσιεῖσι τὸ ὕδωρ, Τραυὸς³¹³ τε καὶ Κόμφατος· *Ismaris and Bistonia.*
κατὰ δὲ Ἀβδηρα, λίμνην μὲν οὐδεμίαν ἐούσαν οὐνομαστήν παρα-
μείψατο Ξέρξης, ποταμὸν δὲ Νέστον ῥέοντα ἐς θάλασσαν. μετὰ
δὲ ταύτας τὰς χώρας ἰὼν τὰς ἡπειρώτιδας πόλεις παρήϊε τῶν ἐν
μῇ λίμνῃ ἐούσα τυγχάνει ὥσπερ τριήκοντα σταδίων μάλιστα κη
τὴν περίοδον, ἰχθυώδης τε καὶ κάρτα ἀλμυρὴ ταύτην τὰ ὑποζύγια *The salt lake near the town Pityrus.*
μοῦνα ἀρδόμενα ἀνεξήρην· τῇ δὲ πόλιν ταύτην οὐνομά ἐστι Πίστυ-
ρος· ταύτας μὲν δὴ τὰς πόλεις, τὰς παραθαλασσίας τε καὶ Ἑλλη-
νίδας, ἐξ εὐανύμου χειρὸς ἀπέργων παρεξήϊε. Ἔθνεα δὲ Θρηάκων, **110**
δι' ὧν τῆς χώρας ὁδὸν ἐποίεετο, τοσάδε· Παῖδοι, Κίκοι, Βίστονοι, *The Thracian tribes through which the army passed were all compelled to join in*
Σαπαῖοι, Δερσαῖοι, Ἡδασοί, Σάτραι· τούτων οἱ μὲν παρὰ θάλασ-
σαν κατοικημένοι ἐν τῇσι νηυσὶ εἶποντο· οἱ δὲ αὐτῶν τὴν μεσό-
γαιαν οἰκούντες, καταλεχθέντες τε ὑπ' ἐμεῦ, πλὴν Σατρέων οἱ **111**
ἄλλοι πάντες περὶ ἀναγκαζόμενοι εἶποντο. Σάτραι δὲ οὐδενός *force, except the Satrae, among whom is the oracle of Dionysus, and the Bessians.*
κω ἀνθρώπων ὑπήκοοι ἐγένοντο, ὅσον ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν· ἀλλὰ διατελεύσει
τὸ μέχρι ἐμεῦ αἰεὶ ἔοντες ἐλεύθεροι, μῦνοι Θρηάκων οἰκεῖν τε
γὰρ οὖρεα ἰψηλὰ, ἴδῃσι τε παντοίησι καὶ χιόνι συνηρεφέα, καὶ
εἰσὶ τὰ πολέμια ἄκροι. οὗτοι οἱ τοῦ Διονύσου τὸ μαντήϊόν εἰσι
ἐκτεκμένοι³¹⁴. τὸ δὲ μαντήϊον τοῦτο ἔστι μὲν ἐπὶ τῶν οὐρέων τῶν

afforded of watering his army. Stores would probably be supplied by sea, and magazines of grain formed at the towns on the coast which are mentioned. Abdera seems to have been a principal port of the Persians,—apparently a naval arsenal. (See vi. 46, 47.)

³¹³ Τραυός. There is no doubt some connexion between this river and the tribe (Τραυσι) mentioned above, v. 4.

³¹⁴ οἱ τοῦ Διονύσου τὸ μαντήϊόν εἰσι ἐκτεκμένοι, "these are the possessors of the celebrated temple of Dionysus." The use of the article, as in many similar cases, indicates that the author is speaking of a thing well known by common report,—doubtless derived originally from the traders on the coast. This is the *Dionysus* mentioned by EURIPIDES: ὁ Θερρὶ μάλιστα εἶπε Διόνυσος τάδε. (*Hecuba*, 1267.) For the nature of this Dionysus, not the rustic deity, but the conquering leader, see note 15 on v. 7. His worship had in early times extended as far as Delphi, where he is invoked by the priestess in *ÆSCHYLUS* (*Eumenides*, 24) under the name of Bromius, a word sig-

nificant of orgiastic rites. From the time of EURIPIDES a syncretism of this deity with the wine-god seems to have been generally accepted, the connecting link being the physical excitement caused either by intoxication or by other means. Thus *Tiresias* says:

μάλιστα δ' ὁ δαίμων δδε· τὸ γὰρ βακχεύει-
μον
καὶ τὸ μανιώδες μαντικὴν πολλὴν ἔχει·
ὅταν γὰρ ὁ θεὸς εἰς τὸ σῶμ' ἔλθῃ πολλὸς,
λέγειν τὸ μέλλον τοὺς μεμνηνότες ποιεῖ.
(*Bacch.* 298.)

On this principle *Hecuba* (*Hecub.* 123) calls Cassandra μαντιπῶλος Βάκχα, although her inspiration proceeds from Apollo. In later times legends were coined to connect the Delphic Apollo with Dionysus mythically. One in the latest form is given by CLEMENS ALEXANDRINUS. (*Protrept.* i. § 18.) When the Titans had destroyed Dionysus, and put his mangled fragments into a cauldron, Zeus appeared, scattered them with his thunderbolts, and gave the mutilated members to Apollo to bury. Apollo car-

ὑψηλοτάτων Βησσοὶ³¹⁵ δὲ τῶν Σατρῶν εἰς οἱ προφητεύοντες τοῦ ἱροῦ, πρόμαντις δὲ ἡ χρέουσα³¹⁶, κατὰ περ ἐν Δελφοῖσι, καὶ οὐδὲν ποικιλώτερον.

112 He then passes by the *Pierian* castles, leaving Mount *Pangæum* on his left, and from

113 thence through the territory of the *Pæonians*, *Doberes*, and *Pæoplas*, to *Eion* on the *Strymon*, where the *Magi* offer a sacrifice of *white*

Παραμεινόμενος δὲ ὁ Ξέρξης τὴν εἰρημένην, δεύτερα τούτων παραμείβετο τείχεα τὰ Πιέρων τῶν καὶ ἐν Φάγγης ἐστὶ οὖνομα, καὶ ἐτέρῳ Πέργαμος· ταύτῃ μὲν δὴ παρ' αὐτὰ τὰ τείχεα τὴν ὁδὸν ἐποικέτο, ἐκ δεξιῆς χειρὸς τὸ Πάγγαιον οὗρος ἀπέργων, ἐὼν μέγα τε καὶ ὑψηλὸν ἐν τῷ χρύσεά τε καὶ ἀργύρεα ἐνι μέταλλα³¹⁷, τὰ νέμονται Πιέρές τε καὶ Ὀδόμαντοι, καὶ μάλιστα Σάτραι. Ὑπερ-οικέοντας δὲ τὸ Πάγγαιον πρὸς βορρῶ ἀνέμου Παίονας³¹⁸ Δόβηράς τε καὶ Παιόπλας παρεξιών, ἥτε πρὸς ἐσπέρην ἐς ὃ ἀπίκετο ἐπὶ ποταμὸν τε Στρυμόνα καὶ πόλιν Ἡϊόνα, τῆς ἔτι ζωὸς ἐὼν ἥρχε Βόγης, τοῦ περ ὀλίγῳ πρότερον τούτων λόγον ἐποικεύμην ἡ δὲ γῆ αὕτη ἡ περὶ τὸ Πάγγαιον ὄρος καλεῖται Φυλλίς· κατατείνουσα, τὰ μὲν πρὸς ἐσπέρην, ἐπὶ ποταμὸν Ἀγγιτὴν ἐκδιδόντα ἐς τὸν Στρυμόνα· τὰ δὲ πρὸς μεσαμβρίην, τείνουσα ἐς αὐτὸν τὸν Στρυμόνα, ἐς τὸν οἱ Μάγοι ἐκαλλιρέοντο σφάζοντες ἵππους λευκοὺς³¹⁹. Φαρμα-

ried them to Parnassus, and there interred them. Compare PLUTARCH (*de Deo Delph.* § 9) and Tzetzes (*on Lycoph.* 207). It is plain from the terms of this account that it implies a previous identification of Dionysus with Osiris, and perhaps also of each of these with the vitalizing power of nature symbolized by the sun,—all of which notions are (I believe) later than the time of Alexander.

³¹⁵ *Βησσοί*. The female votaries were called *Βασσαρίδες*, and *Bassareus* is the name under which the deity was invoked. (HORACE, *Od.* i. 18. 11.) This tribe appears to have stood in somewhat the same relation to the temple of Dionysus as the *Selli* to that of the Dodonean Zeus, and the *Delphi* to that of Apollo. Strictly speaking, Apollo (*Loxias*) was the *προφήτης* of Zeus at Pytho, but still the term was, as in the case of the *Bessi*, applied to the *Delphians* themselves. See EUSEBIUS (*Ion.*, 413. 416):

ΕΟΤΘ. τίς προφητεύει θεοῦ;
ΙΩΝ. Δελφῶν ἀριστῆς οὗς ἐκλήρωσεν πά-
λος.

See also note 178 on ii. 55. It is probable that this oracle was founded by settlers coming in remote times from the east. (See v. 9, and the notes thereon.) The

word *Bessus* is the name of the satrap of Bactria, who murdered Darius after the battle of Arbela.

³¹⁶ *χρέουσα*. The manuscripts S, V, P, K, F, b have *χρέωσα*, which (from the form *χρᾶω*) is defensible by the analogy of *δρέωντες*, *δρέωσι*, from *δρέω*.

³¹⁷ ἐν τῷ χρύσεά τε καὶ ἀργύρεα ἐνι μέταλλα. From here perhaps was derived that revenue which Herodotus mentions Pisistratus to have obtained 'from the Strymon' (i. 64). Hence his connexion with the king of Macedonia (v. 94).

³¹⁸ *Παίονας*. These and the *Pæoplas* are represented (v. 15) as having been subjugated by the Persian forces and transported into Asia; but in the same place it is stated that the *Doberes* were not at that time conquered, although subsequently their subjection may have followed.

³¹⁹ ἐς τὸν οἱ Μάγοι ἐκαλλιρέοντο σφάζοντες ἵππους λευκοὺς. The victims were so placed that the jet of blood from the stab fell into the stream. See notes 36 and 37 on iii. 11. STRABO mentions that the Persians were very careful when they sacrificed a victim to a river, *not* to let the blood fall into it, but into a trench dug for the purpose (xv. c. 3, p. 326). The account in the text, therefore, if true, can

κέυσαντες δὲ ταῦτα ἐς τὸν ποταμὸν, καὶ ἄλλα πολλὰ πρὸς τούτοις, ^{horses to the river.}
 ἐν Ἑννέα Ὀδοῖσι³²⁰ τῇσι Ἡδωνῶν ἐπορεύοντο κατὰ τὰς γεφύρας, ^{He then crosses the}
 τὸν Στρυμόνα εὐρόντες ἐξευγμένον. Ἑννέα δὲ Ὀδοὺς πυνθανό- ^{Strymon by}
 μνοι τὸν χώρον τοῦτον καλέεσθαι, τοσούτους ἐν αὐτῷ παῖδας τε ^{the bridge}
 καὶ παρθένους ἀνδρῶν τῶν ἐπιχωρίων ζῶντας κατάρυσσον. (Περ- ^{which he}
 σικὸν δὲ τὸ ζῶντας κατορύσσειν³²¹, ἐπεὶ καὶ Ἀμυστριν τὴν Ξέρξεω ^{finds laid}
 γυναικα πυνθάνομαι γηράσασαν δις ἑπτὰ³²² Περσέων παῖδας ^{across at}
 ἐόντων ἐπιφανέων ἀνδρῶν ὑπὲρ ἑωυτῆς τῷ ὑπὸ γῆν λεγομένῳ εἶναι ^{"the Nine}
 θεῷ ἀντιχαρίζεσθαι κατορύσσουσιν.) ^{Ways."}

Ὡς δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ Στρυμόνος ἐπορεύετο ὁ στρατὸς, ἐνθαῦτα πρὸς ¹¹⁵
 ἡλίου δυσμέων ἐστὶ αἰγιαλὸς, ἐν τῷ οἰκημένην Ἀργίλου πόλιν ^{Another in-}
 Ἑλλάδα παρεξήιε αὕτη δὲ καὶ ἡ κατύπερθε ταύτης καλέεται ^{stance of the}
 Βισαλτὴ ἐνθεύτην δὲ, κόλπον τὸν ἐπὶ Ποσειδητῷ³²³ ἐξ ἀριστερῆς ^{same prac-}
^{tice.}

hardly be of a pure Persian ritual. See note 322, below. Tiridates in after times sacrificed a horse to the Euphrates (TACITUS, *Annal.* vi. 37) when intending to pass that river; and the proceeding of Julius Cæsar (see SÆSTRONIUS, quoted in note 174 on ii. 65) was perhaps intended to be in honour of the Rubicon. But originally among the Persians the horse seems to have been a victim appropriated to the *sun-god*. See XENOPHON, *Anab.* iv. 5; *Cyrop.* viii. 3, compared with note 713 on Herodotus, i. 216. STRABO too says of the Persians: *ὅφ' ἂν θέσῃσι θεῷ, πρῶτ' τῷ πυρὶ εὐχονται.* (l. c.)

³²⁰ ἐν Ἑννέα Ὀδοῖσι. This is the same place which was afterwards so celebrated under the name of *Amphipolis*. That Herodotus should not mention it, has been accounted for by the hypothesis that he was at Thurii when he wrote this part of his work, and had gone there before the new foundation, which took place B.C. 437.

³²¹ Περσικὸν δὲ τὸ ζῶντας κατορύσσειν. This assertion is very suspicious, if it be intended to represent the practice as a part of the religious ritual of the genuine Ormuzd-worshippers. But it is very probable that under the reign of Xerxes, and possibly the latter part of that of Darius also, foreign religious ideas may have gained ground in the Persian court. See *Excursus* on iii. 74, p. 435. The proceeding of Amestris may perhaps be accounted for on this principle. She, and (through her) her husband, may have be-

come addicted to the mysteries imported by foreigners into Susa, just as the Roman ladies under the empire were devoted to the ritual of Isis or of Serapis; and if the Persians acted as described at 'the Nine Ways,' this may have arisen either from the desire to gratify the individual superstition of Xerxes, or may have been the act of a portion only of the multifarious army accompanying him, in accordance with *their* national ceremonies. It is to be observed that these words do not exist in the manuscripts M, P, K, F, although the following clause does. (See note 103 on iii. 35.)

³²² δις ἑπτὰ. Probably there were seven of each sex, and the same in the case of the sacrifice which Cyrus is said to have designed to offer (i. 86), for no where does *fourteen* ever appear to have been a sacred number. But if victims of both sexes were taken, the deity to which they were offered was most likely an union of two, a male and female. In this instance it would probably be a pair analogous to Hades and Persephone, in the other to Hecatus and Hecate, or Helios and Selene. See notes 308 and 506 on Book I., and also 219 on vi. 97.

³²³ κόλπον τὸν ἐπὶ Ποσειδητῷ. The MSS have *Ποσειδητῷ*, but I have not hesitated to insert *ε*. The gulf is not named, but described by a landmark such as would be familiar to a navigator, and as such doubtless named after the sea-god.

Next he passes by Argilus and Stagirus, and halts at Acanthus, where the whole force is assembled.

116

Favour shown to the Acanthians.

117

Death of Artachæus, to whom the Acanthians pay the honour of a hero.

118

Ruinous cost of entertaining Xerxes.

χαρὸς ἔχων, ἥτε διὰ Συλῆος πεδίου καλεομένου, Στάγειρον πόλιν Ἑλλάδα³²⁴ παραμειβόμενος, καὶ ἀπῖκετο ἐς Ἀκανθὸν ἅμα ἀγόμενος τούτων ἕκαστον τῶν ἐθνέων, καὶ τῶν περὶ τὸ Πάγγαιον ὄρος οἰκούντων ὁμοίως καὶ τῶν πρότερον κατέλεξα, τοὺς μὲν παρὰ θάλασσαν ἔχων οἰκημένους ἐν νηυσὶ στρατευομένους, τοὺς δ' ὑπὲρ θαλάσσης περὶ ἐπομένους· τὴν δὲ ὁδὸν ταύτην, τῇ βασιλεὺς Ξέρξης τὸν στρατὸν ἤλασε, οὔτε συγχέουσι Θρήικες οὔτ' ἐπισπείρουσι, σέβονται τε μεγάλως τὸ μέχρι ἐμεῦ. Ὡς δὲ ἄρα ἐς τὴν Ἀκανθὸν ἀπῖκετο, ξεινίην τε ὁ Πέρσης³²⁵ τοῖσι Ἀκανθίοισι προσέειπε καὶ ἐδωρήσατό σφας ἐσθίῃ Μηδικῇ³²⁶, ἐπαίνεε τε ὁρέων αὐτοὺς προθύμους ἔοντας³²⁷ ἐς τὸν πόλεμον καὶ τὸ δρυγμα ἀκούων.

Ἐν Ἀκάνθῳ δὲ ἔντος Ξέρξεω, συνήνευκε ὑπὸ νούσου ἀποθανεῖν τὸν ἐπεστεῶτα τῆς διώρυχος Ἀρταχαίην³²⁸, δόκιμον ἔοντα παρὰ Ξέρξῃ καὶ γένος Ἀχαιμενίδην, μεγάλῃ τε μέγιστον ἔοντα Περσέων—ἀπὸ γὰρ πέντε πηχέων βασιληῶν³²⁹ ἀπέλιπε τέσσερας δακτύλους—φώνοντά τε μέγιστον ἀνθρώπων ὥστε Ξέρξεα, συμφορὴν ποιησάμενον μεγάλην, ἐξενεῖκαί τε αὐτὸν κάλλιστα καὶ θάψαι· ἐτυμβοχόεε δὲ πᾶσα ἡ στρατιή· τούτῳ δὲ τῷ Ἀρταχαίῃ θύουσιν Ἀκάνθιοι ἐκ θεοπροπίου ὡς ἡρωῖ, ἐπονομάζοντες τὸ οὐνομα. βασιλεὺς μὲν δὴ Ξέρξης, ἀπολομένου Ἀρταχαίεω, ἐποιέετο συμφορὴν.

Οἱ δὲ ὑποδεκόμενοι Ἑλλήνων τὴν στρατιὴν καὶ δειπνίζοντες Ξέρξεα ἐς πᾶν κακοῦ ἀπικέατο, οὕτω ὥστε ἀνάστατοι ἐκ τῶν οἰκίων ἐγίνοντο· ὅκου γε Θασίοισι ὑπὲρ τῶν ἐν τῇ ἡπείρῳ πολλῶν τῶν σφετέρων δεξαμένους τὴν Ξέρξεω στρατιὴν καὶ δειπνίσασιν Ἀντίπατρος ὁ Ὀργέος ἀραιρημένος, τῶν ἀστῶν ἀνὴρ δόκιμος

³²⁴ Στάγειρον πόλιν Ἑλλάδα. Both this town and Acanthus were colonized from Andros. (THUCYDIDES, iv. 84, 88.)

³²⁵ ὁ Πέρσης. The manuscripts S, V, P, F, a have Ξέρξης. See note on § 133, below. The phrase ξεινίην προσέειπε does not mean "ordered a banquet," but "offered alliance." See viii. 120: ξεινίην σφι συνθέμενος. Doubtless the honour entailed the cost of entertainment.

³²⁶ ἐσθίῃ Μηδικῇ. See iii. 84.

³²⁷ ὁρέων αὐτοὺς προθύμους ἔοντας. The commercial advantages resulting from the expenditure of the people employed in cutting the canal would no doubt make

their employer popular in any neighbouring town. It would be of great importance to Xerxes to conciliate the Acanthians, who by destroying the canal would have done him incalculable mischief; and they, for their parts, doubtless viewed the construction of such a work near their own town with the greatest satisfaction, knowing the impulse which would by it be given to their trade.

³²⁸ Ἀρταχαίην. He had a colleague. See above, § 22.

³²⁹ πηχέων βασιληῶν. See note 597 on i. 176.

ὁμοία τῷ μάλιστα, ἀπέδεξε ἐς τὸ δεῖπνον τετρακόσια τάλαντα ἀργυρίου τετελεσμένα. Ὡς δὲ παραπλησίως καὶ ἐν τῇσι ἄλλῃσι πόλεσι οἱ ἐπεστεῶτες ἀπεδείκνυσαν τὸν λόγον· τὸ γὰρ δεῖπνον τοιούδε τι ἐγένετο, οἷα ἐκ πολλοῦ χρόνου προειρημένον καὶ περὶ πολλοῦ ποιούμενον· τοῦτο μὲν, ὥς ἐπύθοντο τάχιστα τῶν κηρύκων τῶν περιαγγελλόντων³³⁰, δασάμενοι σῖτον ἐν τῇσι πόλεσι οἱ ἄστοι ἄλευρά τε καὶ ἄλφιτα ἐποίησαν πάντες ἐπὶ μῆνας συχνοῦς· τοῦτο δὲ, κτήνεια σιτεῦσκον ἐξευρίσκοντες τιμῆς τὰ κάλλιστα, ἔτρεφόν τε θρυβίας χερσαίους καὶ λιμναίους ἔν τε οἰκίμασι καὶ λάκκοις, ἐς ὑποδοχὰς τοῦ στρατοῦ· τοῦτο δὲ, χρύσεά τε καὶ ἀργύρεα ποτήριά τε καὶ κρητῆρας ἐποιεῖντο, καὶ τὰ ἄλλα ὅσα ἐπὶ τράπεζαν τιθέαται πάντα. ταῦτα μὲν δὴ αὐτῷ τε βασιλεῖ καὶ τοῖσι ὁμοσίτοις μετ' ἐκείνου ἐπεποίητο, τῇ δὲ ἄλλῃ στρατιῇ τὰ ἐς φορβὴν μούνα τασσόμενα. ὅκως δὲ ἀπίκαιτο ἡ στρατιή, σκηνὴ μὲν ἔσκε πεπηγυῖα ἐτοίμη ἐς τὴν αὐτὸς σταθμὸν ποιεέσκειτο Ξέρξης· ἡ δὲ ἄλλη στρατιὴ ἔσκε ὑπαίθριος· ὥς δὲ δεῖπνον γίνοντο ὦρκα, οἱ μὲν δεκόμενοι ἔχεσκον πόνον· οἱ δὲ, ὅκως πλησθέντες νύκτα αὐτοῦ ἀγάγοιεν, τῇ ὑστεραίῃ τὴν τε σκηνὴν ἀνασπάσαντες καὶ τὰ ἔπιπλα πάντα λαβόντες, οὕτω ἀπελάνυσκον, λείποντες οὐδὲν, ἀλλὰ φερόμενοι· Ἐνθα δὲ Μεγακρέοντος ἀνδρὸς Ἀβδηρίτῃ τεω ἔπος εὖ εἰρημένον ἐγένετο, ὃς συνεβούλευσε Ἀβδηρίτῃσι, πανδημεὶ αὐτοὺς καὶ γυναῖκας ἐλθόντας ἐς τὰ σφέτερα ἱρὰ, ἵζεσθαι ἱκέτας τῶν θεῶν, παρατεομένους καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν σφί ἀπαμύνειν τῶν ἐπιόντων κακῶν τὰ ἡμίσεα³³¹. τῶν τε παροιχομένων ἔχειν σφί μεγάλην χάριν, ὅτι βασιλεὺς Ξέρξης οὐ δις ἐκάστης ἡμέρης ἐνόμισε σῖτον αἰρέεσθαι· παρέχειν γὰρ ἂν Ἀβδηρίτῃσι, εἰ καὶ ἄριστον προεῖρητο ὁμοία τῷ δεῖπνῳ παρασκευάζειν, ἢ μὴ ὑπομένειν Ξέρξεα ἐπιόντα, ἢ καταμείναντας κάκιστα πάντων ἀνθρώπων διατριβῆναι³³². οἱ μὲν δὴ πιεζόμενοι ὁμοίως τὸ ἐπιτασσόμενον ἐπετέλεον.

120

A bitter jest of Megacreon of Abdera on the subject.

³³⁰ τῶν κηρύκων τῶν περιαγγελλόντων. These were sent out as soon as Xerxes had arrived at Sardis. See above, § 32.

³³¹ τῶν ἐπιόντων κακῶν τὰ ἡμίσεα. The Abderitan population was familiar with calamity; for the town itself had been founded by the population of Teos, who left their native country *en masse* to avoid falling under the power of Harpagus

(i. 168). But both the phrase which Herodotus there uses: Τῶν τῶν Ἀβδηρίται, and the close alliance formed by Xerxes with the town (viii. 120), would induce the belief that the bulk of the population consisted of others than the original colonists.

³³² παρέχειν γὰρ ἂν Ἀβδηρίτῃσι, . . . διατριβῆναι. These words are not to be

121

From Acan-
thus Xerxes
proceeds
across by
land to
Therme,

Ξέρξης δὲ ἐκ τῆς Ἀκάνθου, ἐντειλάμενος τοῖσι στρατηγοῖσι τὸν ναυτικὸν στρατὸν ὑπομένειν ἐν Θέρμῃ, ἀπῆκε ἀπ' ἐωυτοῦ πορεύεσθαι τὰς νέας· (Θέρμῃ δὲ τῇ ἐν τῷ Θερμαίῳ κόλπῳ οἰκημένη, ἀπ' ἧς καὶ ὁ κόλπος οὗτος τὴν ἐπωνυμίην ἔχει) ταύτῃ γὰρ ἐπυνθάνετο συντομώτατον εἶναι³³³. μέχρι μὲν γὰρ Ἀκάνθου ὧδε τεταγμένοι ὁ στρατὸς ἐκ Δορίσκου τὴν ὁδὸν ἐποίεετο· τρεῖς μοῖρας ὁ Ξέρξης δασάμενος³³⁴ πάντα τὸν πεζὸν στρατὸν, μίαν αὐτέων ἔταξε παρὰ θάλασσαν ἰέναι ὁμοῦ τῷ ναυτικῷ· ταύτης μὲν δὴ ἐστρατήγεον Μαρδόνιος τε καὶ Μασίστης· ἑτέρῃ δὲ τεταγμένη ἦιε τοῦ στρατοῦ τριτημορίς τὴν μεσόγαιαν, τῆς ἐστρατήγεον Τριτανταλχμης τε καὶ Γέργις· ἡ δὲ τρίτῃ τῶν μοιρέων, μετ' ἧς ἐπορεύετο αὐτὸς ὁ Ξέρξης, ἦιε μὲν τὸ μέσον αὐτέων, στρατηγούς δὲ παρείχετο Σμερδομένεά τε καὶ Μεγάβυζον.

122

sending the
fleet through
the canal to
sail round
the Sikkon-
ian and the Pal-
lesian penin-
sulas.
Its course,

Ὁ μὲν νυν ναυτικὸς στρατὸς ὡς ἀπείθῃ ὑπὸ Ξέρξεω, καὶ διεξέπλωσε τὴν διώρυχα τὴν ἐν τῷ Ἀθῷ γενομένην διέχουσαν δὲ ἐς κόλπον ἐν τῷ Ἀσσῷ τε πόλιν καὶ Πύλωρος καὶ Σήργος καὶ Σάρτης οἰκνται· ἐνθεύτεν, ὡς καὶ ἐκ τουτέων τῶν πολίων στρατιὴν παρέλαβε, ἔπλεε ἀπείμενος ἐς τὸν Θερμαῖον κόλπον, κάμπτων δὲ Ἀμπελον τὴν³³⁵ Τορωναίην ἄκρην³³⁶, παραμείβετο Ἑλληνίδας

considered as a part of the saying of Megacreon, but as an explanation, on the part of the author, of the thought which suggested his remark. The failure both here and in iv. 144, to observe where the actual saying ended, has caused a witty remark to be regarded as an insipidity by some modern critics.

³³³ συντομώτατον εἶναι, "was the shortest cut across."

³³⁴ τρεῖς μοῖρας . . . δασάμενος. This is a similar expression to *δωδέκα μοῖρας δασ.* *Αἰγυπτον πᾶσαν* (ii. 147), where see note 436. The regimen is the same as if the writer had said *τριχῇ δασάμενος*, a phrase which he uses in iii. 39. For the previous mention of the generals in command of these main divisions of the army, see above, § 82. Comparing the order in which they are there given with this passage, one may conjecture that Masistes, Gergis, and Megabyzus were subordinated to the generals with whom they are here respectively associated. Perhaps Masistes was placed with Mardonius on account of the recognized military skill of the latter, whose corps certainly had the most important work to do, and who had himself

experience of the region in which the movement took place. See above, note 260 on § 82.

³³⁵ ἔπλεε ἀπείμενος . . . Ἀμπελον τὴν. These words are omitted in F.

³³⁶ κάμπτων δὲ Ἀμπελον τὴν Τορωναίην ἄκρην. As the text stands the meaning would be that in the rounding Ampelus, the fleet passed the Greek towns presently mentioned. This, however, is an impossibility. (See note 341, below.) If the MSS were not unanimous, I should be disposed to put a colon after *ἄκρην* and insert δὲ after the following word *παραμείβετο*. In this case the words (*ἔπλεε . . . ἄκρην*) would merely give the general direction of the course of the fleet. "It sailed off into the Thermæan gulf and round Ampelus, the headland of Torone,"—just such a description as an inhabitant of *Sane*, in the isthmus of Athos, would give of what he saw take place under his eyes. Then follows an account, which would naturally be derived from other sources, of the towns from which it levied contingents as it passed them.

τάσδε πόλεις³²⁷ ἐκ τῶν νέας τε καὶ στρατιὴν παρελάμβανε· Τορώ-
 νην, Γαληφόν³²⁸, Σερμύλλην, Μηκύβερναν³²⁹, Ὀλυνθον ἢ μὲν νυν
 χώρα αὕτη Σιθωνίᾳ³³⁰ καλέεται. Ὁ δὲ ναυτικός στρατὸς ὁ Ἑρξεω, 123
 συντάμνων ἀπ' Ἀμπελου ἄκρης ἐπὶ Κανάστραιον ἄκρην³⁴¹, τὸ δὲ and the
 πάσης τῆς Παλλήνης ἀνέχει μάλιστα, ἐνθεύτεν νέας τε καὶ στρα- towns from
 τὴν παρελάμβανε ἐκ Ποτιδαίης, καὶ Ἀφύτιος, καὶ Νέης Πό- which it
 λιος, καὶ Διγῆς, καὶ Θεράμβω, καὶ Σκίωνης, καὶ Μένδης, καὶ obtained
 Σάνης³⁴² ³⁴³. αὗται γάρ εἰσι αἱ τὴν νῦν Παλλήνην πρότερον δὲ reinforce-
 ments,

³²⁷ Ἑλληνίδας τάσδε πόλεις. By this expression being used here, one would suspect that Assa, Pilorus, Singus, and Sarta were *not* settlements of Greeks. STEPHANUS BYZANTINUS describes each of them as πόλις πρὸς τῇ Ἀθῶν, or περὶ τὴν Ἀθῶν. It is probable that the Greeks would only know of them by hearsay at *Sane*, the Hellenic city on the isthmus, and would not willingly enter the gulf in which they lay. From the description of Herodotus it is impossible to say whether they were on the eastern or western shore. Σάρπη seems to be merely a dialectal variation of Σάρπη (a name which must certainly be Thracian, see above, § 111); and *Assa* is, according to STEPHANUS BYZANTINUS, the name also of a Scythian village. Neither have the other two names at all a Hellenic character.

³²⁸ Γαληφόν. STEPHANUS BYZANTINUS (sub v.) calls this πόλις Θράκης καὶ Παιδίων, quoting as his authority the *Europe* of HECATÆUS. Both he and THUCYDIDES (iv. 107), who puts *Myrcineus*, *Galepsus*, and *Æsamus* together, probably allude to a town to the east of the embouchure of the Strymon, assigned to that locality by STRABO (vii. *fragm.* 15). Thucydides knows of no Galepsus in the locality here ascribed to it by Herodotus. He calls Galepsus a Thasian colony (l. c. and v. 6), which would certainly not induce one to look for it to the west of Mount Athos. Stephanus also calls *Sermyllia* πόλις περὶ τὴν Ἀθῶν, on the authority of Hecataeus, which would bring it at any rate to the east of Point Ampelus. Thucydides speaks of a *Hermyia*, which is doubtless the same town (i. 65; v. 18), but not so as to decide whether it is to be looked for in the Toronean or the Singitic gulf.

³²⁹ Μηκύβερναν. STRABO calls this place the arsenal (ἐπίκειρον) of Olynthus (vii. *fragm.* 13).

³³⁰ Σιθωνίη. S has Σιθονίη, which accords with the quantity of the word in Latin.

³⁴¹ συντάμνων ἀπ' Ἀμπελου ἄκρης ἐπὶ Κανάστραιον ἄκρην, "after making a short cut from Point Ampelus to Point Canastræum." STRABO makes the opposite headland to *Canastrum* to be a point called *Derris* (vii. *fragm.* 15). There is some difficulty in reconciling the probable movements of the fleet with Herodotus's account. *Torone*, *Mecyberna*, and *Olynthus* at any rate could not have been visited by it until *after* Point Ampelus had been rounded. Perhaps we may regard the great bulk of the force as lying sheltered to the west of the headlands Ampelus or Derris, and a land force (possibly with the co-operation of light vessels) overrunning the Sithonian peninsula and pressing the inhabitants of the several cities. When these were collected, the whole armament would then make the short passage across to Point Canastræum, and take up a similar position while the operation was repeated with the towns of Pallene. It is not conceivable that the *whole* fleet should make the circuit of the Toroneic gulf, and afterwards return to Point Ampelus in order to cross it at the narrowest part.

³⁴² ἐκ Ποτιδαίης . . . Σάνης. SCYLAX gives the Pallenean towns in the following order: *Potidæa*, *Mende*, *Aphytis*, *Thrambos*, *Sciæne*, after which comes "Canastræum the sacred headland." He names no others in that peninsula (§ 67, p. 26, Hudson).

³⁴³ Σάνης. There is no trace earlier than a fragment of STRABO (vii. *fr.* 12),—which is apparently founded on this passage,—of any town of this name in the peninsula of Pallene. The *Sane*, which THUCYDIDES speaks of (v. 18), is the town mentioned by Herodotus above (§ 22). See note 96 on that passage.

Φλέγρην καλεομένην νεμόμεναι. παραπλέων δὲ καὶ ταύτην τὴν
 χώραν ἔπλεε ἐς τὸ προειρημένον, παραλαμβάνων στρατὴν καὶ ἐκ
 τῶν προσεχέων πολίων τῇ Παλλήνῃ, ὁμουμεουσέαν δὲ τῷ Θερ-
 μαίῳ κόλῳ, τῇσι οὐνόματά ἐστι τάδε· Λίπαφος, Κώμβρεια,
 Λίσαι, Γίγωνος, Κάμψα, Σμίλα, Αἰνεια³⁴⁴. ἡ δὲ τουτέων χώρα
 Κροσσαίη ἐτι καὶ ἐς τὸδε καλέεται. ἀπὸ δὲ Αἰνείης, ἐς τὴν ἐτε-
 λεύτων καταλέγων τὰς πόλεις, ἀπὸ ταύτης ἤδη ἐς αὐτὸν τε τὸν
 Θερμαῖον κόλπον ἐγένετο τῷ ναυτικῷ στρατῷ ὁ πλόος καὶ γῆν
 τὴν Μυγδονίην· πλέων δὲ ἀπῆκετο ἐς τε τὴν προειρημένην Θέρμην
 καὶ Σινδὸν τε πόλιν καὶ Χαλέστρην³⁴⁵, ἐπὶ τὸν Ἀξιὸν ποταμὸν
 ὃς οὐρίζει χώραν τὴν Μυγδονίην τε καὶ Βοττιαΐδα, τῆς ἔχουσι τὸ
 παρὰ θάλασσαν στεῖνόν χωρίον πόλιν Ἰχναί τε καὶ Πέλλα³⁴⁶.

until it
 finally
 reached
Therme,
Sindus, and
Chalestra on
 the *Axius*.

124

Xerxes with
 the army
 proceeds
 direct over-
 land to
Therme

Ὁ μὲν δὴ ναυτικὸς στρατὸς, αὐτοῦ περὶ Ἀξιὸν ποταμὸν καὶ
 πόλιν Θέρμην καὶ τὰς μεταξὺ πόλιν τουτέων, περιμένων βασιλέα,
 ἐστρατοπεδεύετο. Ξέρξης δὲ καὶ ὁ πέζος στρατὸς ἐπορεύετο ἐκ
 τῆς Ἀκάνθου³⁴⁷, τὴν μεσόγαιαν τάμνων τῆς ὁδοῦ, βουλόμενος ἐς

I believe it here, like Galepsus in the last section, to be introduced by an error.

³⁴⁴ Λίπαφος . . . Αἰνεια. These were probably mere hamlets. When Cassander founded the city *Theessalonica*, he transferred to it the inhabitants of the neighbouring villages (πολῖχνια), of which *Aeneas* is mentioned by STRABO as one (vii. *fragm.* 10).

³⁴⁵ Χαλέστρην. *HECATÆUS* stated that this town was inhabited by a pure Thracian population; *Therme* by Thracian Hellenes. (STEPH. BYZ. v. Χαλ.)

³⁴⁶ Πέλλα. It is to be remarked that at this time Pella is not even Macedonian. It owed its importance to Philip, the father of Alexander the Great, after he became king; he having been brought up there. SCYLAX (§ 67) mentions a Πολύγυλις, where there was a royal palace, and from the site it seems almost certain that this was at Pella; for that (see STRABO, vii. fr. 8) was ninety *stadæ* sail up the river *Lydias*. Voss wishes to alter the text of Scylax to Πέλλα πόλις, but perhaps the form in Scylax is the old Botticean name. Another suggestion is, that ΠΟΑΑ-ΓΙΑΙΣ is a corruption from ΠΟΛΙΣ ΑΙΓΑΙ, *Ægæ* being the residence of the Macedonian kings before the time of Philip. But *Ægæ* was high up in the mountains, and would never be mentioned in a descrip-

tion of the coast. LIVY gives a very graphic description of Pella at the time it was occupied by the Romans in B.C. 168 (xliv. 46).

³⁴⁷ Ξέρξης δὲ . . . ἐκ τῆς Ἀκάνθου. These words must be taken with considerable allowance. It cannot be supposed that the whole land army of Xerxes devastated so far from the direct route to Macedonia as to go to Acanthus. The main division would doubtless have held that course which in subsequent times is marked in the ANTONINE ITINERARY, leading from Amphipolis (*The Nine Ways* where Xerxes crossed the *Strymon*, § 14) to *Theessalonica* (*Therme*) through *Apollonia*. The distance is variously given as 67, 68, and 69 Roman miles, in the Antonine Itinerary, the Peutinger Table, and the Jerusalem Itinerary, which are compared by HOFFMANN (*Griechenland*, p. 119). From the head of the valley called *Araethusa* (where there was a station of the same name, and in which the town *Stagirus* lay) there was a steep mountain-road, called *Acontisma* from its precipitous character, which likewise led into Macedonia. (AMMIANUS MARCELLINUS, xxvii. 4.) Both of these routes, (of which perhaps the latter ultimately fell into the former,) would have run along the northern side of the mountain ridge which formed the

τὴν Θέρμην ἀπικέσθαι· ἐπορεύετο δὲ διὰ τῆς Παιονικῆς καὶ through
 Κρηστωνικῆς ἐπὶ ποταμὸν Ἐχειδωρον, ὃς ἐκ Κρηστωναίων ἀρξά- *Paeonia and*
 μενος, ῥέει διὰ Μυγδονίης χώρας, καὶ ἐξίει³⁴⁸ παρὰ τὸ ἔλος τὸ ἐπ' *Crestonia,*
 Ἄξιῳ ποταμῷ· Πορευομένῳ δὲ ταύτῃ, λέοντες οἱ ἐπεθήκαντο τῇσι 125
 σιτοφόροις καμήλοισι· καταφοιτέοντες γὰρ οἱ λέοντες τὰς νύκτας, *passage his*
 καὶ λείποντες τὰ σφέτερα ἤθεα, ἄλλου μὲν οὐδενὸς ἄπτοντο οὔτε *baggage*
 ὑποζυγίου οὔτε ἀνθρώπου, οἱ δὲ τὰς καμήλους ἐκεραίῳζον μούνας. *camels were*
 θαμάζω δὲ τὸ αἴτιον ὃ τι κοτὲ ἦν, τῶν ἄλλων τὸ ἀναγκάζον ἀπ- *attacked by*
 εχομένους τοὺς λέοντας τῇσι καμήλοισι ἐπιτίθεσθαι· τὸ μῆτε πρό- *lions.*
 τερον ὁπώπεσαν θηρίον, μῆτ' ἐπεπειρέατο αὐτοῦ. Εἰσὶ δὲ κατὰ 126
 ταῦτα τὰ χωρία καὶ λέοντες πολλοὶ, καὶ βόες ἀγριοὶ τῶν τὰ κέρα *These parts*
 ὑπερμεγάθέα ἐστί, τὰ ἐς Ἑλληνας φοιτέοντα. οὐρος δὲ τοῖσι *abound in*
 λέουσι ἐστί ὃ τε δι' Ἀβδήρων ῥέων ποταμὸς Νέστος, καὶ ὁ δι' *lions, and*
 Ἀκαρνανίης ῥέων Ἀχελῷος· οὔτε γὰρ τὸ πρὸς τὴν ἡῶ τοῦ Νέστου *wild cattle*
 οὐδαμῶθι πάσης τῆς ἔμπροσθεν Εὐρώπης ἴδοι τις ἀν λέοντα, οὔτε *with enor-*
 πρὸς ἐσπέρης τοῦ Ἀχελῷου ἐν τῇ ἐπιλοίπῳ ἡπείρῳ· ἀλλ' ἐν τῇ *mous horns.*
 μεταξὺ τούτων τῶν ποταμῶν γίνονται. *Limits of*
the lion
region.

Ὡς δὲ ἐς τὴν Θέρμην ἀπικετο ὁ Ξέρξης, ἔδρυσεν αὐτοῦ τὴν 127
 στρατὴν· ἐπέσχε δὲ ὁ στρατὸς αὐτοῦ στρατοπεδευόμενος τὴν *Position of*
 παρὰ θάλασσαν χώραν τοσύνδε· ἀρξάμενος ἀπὸ Θέρμης πόλιος *the Persian*
 καὶ τῆς Μυγδονίης, μέχρι Λυδῆώ τε ποταμοῦ καὶ Ἀλιάκμονος, *army on*
 οἱ οὐρῶνσι γῆν τὴν Βοττιαίδα τε καὶ Μακεδονίδα ἐς τὸν τοῦ *forming a*
 ῥέεθρον τὸ ὕδωρ συμμίσγοντες³⁴⁹· ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο μὲν δὴ ἐν *junction with the*
fleet.

boundary of Chalcidice, and by going to Acanthus, this would have been crossed and recrossed. This it is very likely might have been done by the king with the troops in immediate attendance on his person, but certainly not by the whole army. If we suppose the main force to have moved on the line of the road above mentioned, the circumstance of the large number of wild animals observed in the march may be explained. The whole country to the north will have been beaten by the troops moving through it, and the lions and other animals previously dispersed over it, λείποντες τὰ σφέτερα ἤθεα, will have been forced into the region which the king, on his route from Acanthus, would have to pass through. Considering the passion of the oriental sovereigns for the chase, and the provision made for it by taking hounds with the army (§ 187), it

is far from unlikely that one motive which carried Xerxes out of his way to Acanthus was to take advantage of this operation,—which would have secured him the pleasure of the sport during the whole passage. A similar reason may have induced him to take the course over Ida, while his army went round by the coast, as is suggested in the note 148 on § 42, above. It will be observed that all particulars of the course which he took are wanting, except the circumstances that he directed it to the river Echedorus, and that he found a very large number of wild animals, particularly lions, which were especially attracted by the camels. This would be a matter of talk at the Macedonian court when he arrived; and thus would get to the Greeks.

³⁴⁸ ἐξίει. See note 604 on l. 180.

³⁴⁹ οἱ οὐρῶνσι τὸ ὕδωρ συμμίσγοντες. In the time of the compila-

128

Xerxes
visits the
embouchure
of the Pe-
neus.

τούτοισι τοῖσι χωρίοις οἱ βάρβαροι. τῶν δὲ καταλεχθέντων τού-
των ποταμῶν, ἐκ Κρηστωναίης ῥέων Ἐχρίδαρος μόνος οὐκ ἀντ-
έχρησε τῇ στρατιῇ πινόμενος, ἀλλ' ἐπέλεπε. Ξέρξης δὲ ὁρέων ἐκ
τῆς Θέρμης οὖρεα τὰ Θεσσαλικά, τὸν τε Ὀλυμπον καὶ τὴν
Ὀσσαν, μεγάλῃ τε ὑπερμήκῃ ἐόντα, διὰ μέσου τε αὐτῶν αὐλῶνα
στευῶν πυνθανόμενος εἶναι δι' οὗ ῥέει ὁ Πηνειὸς, ἀκούων τε εἶναι
ταύτῃ ὁδὸν ἐς Θεσσαλίην φέρουσαν, ἐπεθύμησε πλώσας θείσασθαι
τὴν ἐκβολὴν τοῦ Πηνειοῦ ὅτι τὴν ἄνω ὁδὸν ἔμελλε ἐλᾶν διὰ
Μακεδόνων τῶν κατύπερθε οἰκημένων³¹⁰, ἐς Περραιβοὺς παρὰ
Γόννον πόλιν³¹¹. ταύτῃ γὰρ ἀσφαλέστατον ἐπυνθάνετο εἶναι ὡς

tion of SCYLAX's work, the two rivers seem to have found their way into the sea by separate channels; and the city *Alorus* (called by PLINY, iv. 10, *Olorus*) is placed between the two embouchures (§ 67, p. 26, Hudson). STEPHANUS BYZANTINUS (sub v.) calls *Alorus* a Macedonian town at the very head of the Thermaean gulf. It is therefore obviously on the coast. An inference from this would be, either that the river *Lydias* had changed its direction between the time of Herodotus and the compilation of Scylax's work, or that the geography of the former was at fault. The first of these suppositions is by no means unlikely; for the enormous deposits of alluvium in this district, and the great variation in the amount of water brought down at different seasons, would very easily occasion the formation of a new mouth. In this case the Macedonian territory may have been conceived by Herodotus as the space in the fork between the *Haliacmon* and the *Lydias*, and the *Bottizian* as the southern bank of the lower *Haliacmon* and the northern of the lower *Lydias*. Thus we may reconcile his statement with that of THUCYDIDES (ii. 99), who represents "Alexander" (the prince mentioned above, v. 17) "and his ancestors" as having expelled the *Pieræ* from *Pieria*, the *Bottizi* from *Bottia*, the *Pæonians* from a narrow slip along the s.w. bank of the *Axius* down as far as *Pella* and the sea, and the *Edones* from the other side of the *Axius* as far as the *Strymon*. Considering the intrigues of Alexander with the Persian court (notes 56 on v. 21 and 110 on vi. 44), it seems not unlikely that the presence of the Persian armament on this occasion gave him the opportunity of completing his part of this revolution. (See note 45 on v. 17.) GROTE (*History of*

Greece, vol. iv. p. 18) rejects the account of Thucydes, which he regards as incompatible with that of Herodotus, and as not leaving sufficient room for the *Bottizians* on the coast north of the *Pierians*. The circumstance of Herodotus not mentioning the original seats of the *Pierians*, but merely speaking of them as in *Mount Pangæus* (§ 112, above), is well accounted for by supposing their displacement to have been effected by "the ancestors" of Alexander.

³¹⁰ τῶν κατύπερθε οἰκημένων, "the mountaineers," as opposed to those on the narrow strip of sea-coast, but not necessarily the inhabitants of upper Macedonia. The mountain defiles, which nearly proved fatal to a Roman consul (see next note) were only twelve miles from *Dium*. (LIVY, xlv. 4.)

³¹¹ παρὰ Γόννον πόλιν. LIVY describes this town as in a narrow pass, and as a point from which a descent into Thessaly from Macedonia might be advantageously effected. "Ante ipsa Tempe in faucibus situm Macedoniae claustra tutissima præbet, et in Thessaliam opportunum Macedonibus decursum." The consul Crassus made an attempt upon it, but "quum et loco et præsidio valido inexpugnabilis esset, abstint incepto" (xlii. 67). But the descent was in 169 B.C. so difficult as to be impossible if the pass were resolutely defended. In the narrowest part ten men could have maintained their ground against an army. (See the description in LIVY, xlv. 6.) But the *Aleuadæ* had probably secured the co-operation of the mountaineers with Xerxes, and the pioneering operations of the army (below, § 131) doubtless removed much of the natural difficulty. HAWKINS, who visited Tempe in 1797, seems inclined to place Gonnus on the south side of the Peneus, where

δὲ ἐπεθύμησε, καὶ ἐποίησε ταῦτα· ἐσβὰς ἐς Σιδωνίην νέα, ἐς τήνπερ ἐσέβαινε αἰεὶ ὅκως τι ἐθέλοι τοιοῦτο ποιῆσαι, ἀνέδεξε σημήιον καὶ τοῖσι ἄλλοισι ἀνάγεσθαι, καταλιπὼν αὐτοῦ τὸν πεζὸν στρατόν· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπῆκετο καὶ ἐθέησατο Ξέρξης τὴν ἐκβολὴν τοῦ Πηνειοῦ, ἐν θώματι μεγάλῳ ἐνέσχετο· καλέσας δὲ τοὺς κατηγεμόνας τῆς ὁδοῦ, εἶρετο εἰ τὸν ποταμὸν ἐστὶ παρατρέψαντα ἐτέρῃ ἐς θάλασσαν ἐξαγαγεῖν; (Τὴν δὲ Θεσσαλίην λόγος ἐστὶ τὸ παλαιὸν εἶναι 129
λίμνην, ὥστε γε συγκεκριμένην πάντοθεν ὑπερμήκεσι οὖρεσι. The whole of Thessaly was formerly a lake,
τὰ μὲν γὰρ αὐτῆς πρὸς τὴν ἡῶ ἔχοντα τό τε Πήλιον οὖρος καὶ ἡ Ὀσσα ἀποκλῆει συμμίσγοντα τὰς ὑπώρειας ἀλλήλοισι, τὰ δὲ πρὸς βορρῆν ἀνέμου ὁ Οὐλυμπος¹²⁹, τὰ δὲ πρὸς ἐσπέρην Πῶδος· τὰ δὲ πρὸς μεσαμβρίην τε καὶ ἀνεμον νότον ἡ Ὄθρυς· τὸ μέσον δὲ τούτων τῶν λεχθέντων οὐρέων ἡ Θεσσαλίη ἐστὶ, ἐοῦσα κοίλῃ· ὥστε ὧν ποταμῶν ἐς αὐτὴν καὶ ἄλλων συχνῶν ἐσβαλλόντων, πέντε δὲ τῶν δοκίμων μάλιστα τῶνδε, Πηνειοῦ, καὶ Ἀπιδανοῦ, καὶ Ὀνοχώνου, καὶ Ἐνυπέος, καὶ Παμίσσου, οἱ μὲν νῦν ἐς τὸ πεδίον τοῦτο συλλεγόμενοι ἐκ τῶν οὐρέων τῶν περικληϊόντων τὴν Θεσσαλίην οὐνομαζόμενοι, δι' ἐνὸς αὐλῶνος, καὶ τούτου στεينوῦ, ἔκρουον ἔχουσι ἐς θάλασσαν, προσυμμίσγοντες τὸ ὕδωρ πάντες ἐς τῶντό· ἐπεὰν δὲ συμμιχθῶσι τάχιστα, ἐνθεῦτεν ἤδη ὁ Πηνειὸς τῷ οὐνόματι κατακρατέων, ἀνώνιμους τοὺς ἄλλους εἶναι ποιεῖν· τὸ δὲ παλαιὸν λέγεται, οὐκ ἔοντος καὶ τοῦ αὐλῶνος καὶ διεκρούου τούτου, τοὺς ποταμοὺς τούτους, καὶ πρὸς τοῖσι ποταμοῖσι τούτοις τὴν Βοιβηίδα λίμνην, οὔτε οὐνομάζεσθαι κατάπερ νῦν

he found some ruins of a fortification commanding the entrance into Thessaly along the Peneus (*Walpole's Turkey*, i. p. 526). But this apparently arises from his imagining Livy (xliv. 6) to be describing the latter pass, which Xerxes did not take, and not the northern one, which both he and the Roman consul did. On the same grounds he considers Livy's description exaggerated, which it probably is. But it would seem likely that the pass by Gonnus had been made purposely much more difficult by the Macedonians between 191 and 169 B.C. In the former year Larissa, being besieged by Antiochus, was relieved by a Roman detachment proceeding by forced marches to a hill overhanging Gonnus. When there, Claudius, who commanded it, caused fires to be made, as if a large body of men were assembled. This being seen from Larissa,

twenty miles off, produced an impression that the whole Roman army was at hand, and Antiochus raised the siege. (Livy, xxxvi. 10.) If the pass had been then at all like what it is described in the latter year, the advance of any number might have been easily stopped. Hawkins speaks of a route between Thessaly and Macedonia as being commonly taken by travellers at this time, over the mountains, through the modern town *Rapsiani*. This is (I believe) the very route taken by Xerxes, and the more northern part of it that by which the Roman consul, Q. Marcus Philippus, descended upon Diium, finding the descent on Thessaly by Gonnus (which was his only alternative) utterly hopeless. (Livy, l. c.)

¹²⁹ ὁ Οὐλυμπος. This is the reading of S, V, M, P. Gaisford, on the authority of F, omits the article.

to which an outlet was formed through Tempe by Poseidon.

130 Xerxes observes the facility of laying Thessaly under water.

ῥέειν τε οὐδὲν ἦσσαν ἢ νῦν ῥέοντας δὲ ποίειν τὴν Θεσσαλίην πᾶσαν πέλαγος· αὐτοὶ μὲν νῦν Θεσσαλοὶ φασὶ Ποσειδέωνα ποιῆσαι τὸν αὐλῶνα³⁵³ δι' οὗ ῥέει ὁ Πηνειὸς, οἰκότα λέγοντες· ὅστις γὰρ νομίζει Ποσειδέωνα τὴν γῆν σείειν, καὶ τὰ διεσπείωτα ὑπὸ σεισμῷ τοῦ θεοῦ τούτου ἔργα εἶναι, καὶ ἂν ἐκεῖνο ἰδὼν φαίη Ποσειδέωνα ποιῆσαι· ἔστι γὰρ σεισμῷ ἔργον³⁵⁴, ὥς ἐμοὶ ἐφαίνετο εἶναι, ἢ διάστασις τῶν οὐρέων). Οἱ δὲ κατηγεόμενοι, εἰρομένοι Ξέρξῳ εἰ ἔστι ἄλλη ἔξοδος ἐς θάλασσαν τῷ Πηνειῷ, ἐξεπιστάμενοι ἀντρεκέως, εἶπον “ βασιλεῦ, ποταμῷ τούτῳ οὐκ ἔστι ἄλλη ἐξήλυσις³⁵⁵ ἐς θάλασσαν κατήκουσα, ἀλλ' ἦδε αὐτῇ οὐρεσι γὰρ περιεσπεφάνωται πᾶσα Θεσσαλίη.” Ξέρξῃ δὲ λέγεται εἰπεῖν

³⁵³ Ποσειδέωνα ποιῆσαι τὸν αὐλῶνα. HUMBOLDT gives several instances both in South America and Central Asia of similar legends existing under similar circumstances, and remarks, “ ce qui se présente comme une tradition, n'est souvent que le reflet de l'impression que laisse l'aspect des lieux ” (*ap. Grote, History of Greece*, i. p. 536, note). The remark is a very true one, if it be taken as one particular application of the general principle, that in rendering an account of existing phenomena, every uncultivated people will unhesitatingly resort for an explanation to the traditions with which they are familiar. It is not that philosophical opinions are put *by choice* into the shape of narrative, when they could have been stated in their proper shape,—but that the narrative form is (under the existing conditions of culture) the only one in which they could be conveyed at all. The same necessity determines the particular features of the narrative. A people with only one history perforce refers all facts to it. Thus water-works, which in the time of Herodotus were ascribed to Semiramis or Nitocris, are by the inhabitants of the same locality at the present day ascribed to Nimrod. (See note 628 on i. 185.) LAYARD says that in the neighbourhood of *Bitlis* “ several bridges and spacious khans, whose ruins still attest the ancient commerce and intercourse carried on through these mountains, are attributed, like all other public works in the country, to Sultan Murad during his memorable expedition against Baghdad (A.D. 1638). . . .” About five miles from Bitlis is a tunnel of about twenty feet in length, carried through a mass of calcareous rock. “ There is no inscription to record by whom and at what period this

passage was cut. It is of course assigned to Sultan Murad, but is probably of a far earlier period. There are many such in the mountains.” (*Discoveries in the Ruins of Nineveh and Babylon*, p. 38.) Compare note 380 on ii. 128, above.

³⁵⁴ ἔστι γὰρ σεισμῷ ἔργον. HAWKINS, who entirely confirms this view, says that he observed marks of similar revolutions in other parts of Greece, especially Arcadia. He mentions especially the river *Ladon*, which, at a short distance above the ruins of Telpussa, bursts its way through a vast chasm, which is reported to be several miles in length, and has the appearance of being inaccessible to a human being. Parallel instances to the Peneus are also afforded by the passage of the *Polomac* through the Blue Mountains in Virginia, and that of the *Elbe* through the sandstone of the Saxon Switzerland.

³⁵⁵ οὐκ ἔστι ἄλλη ἐξήλυσις. HAWKINS says that “ the closure of Tempe would undoubtedly cause so extensive an inundation as to cover the whole eastern half of Thessaly (that is, Perrhæbia and Pelasgiotis). In this state of things the first draught of the waters would be towards the Pagassæan gulf. But were they to rise so much higher, in consequence of this stoppage, as to spread over the plains on the western side of Thessaly (Hestiotis), they would ultimately find an issue between Pelion and Ossa, near the modern town of *Aia*. In this case I conceive that a range of hills which separates the two great level districts (connecting *Phæa* and *Pharsalia* with *Tricca* and the towns which lie on the s.w. borders of Macedonia) would be the only part of the interior above water ” (*Walpole's Turkey*, i. p. 523).

πρὸς ταῦτα· “σοφοὶ ἄνδρες”³³⁶ εἰσὶ Θεσσαλοὶ ταῦτ’ ἄρα πρὸ πολλοῦ ἐφυλάξαντο γνωσιμαχέοντες, καὶ τᾶλλα καὶ ὅτι χώρην ἄρα εἶχον εὐαίρετόν τε καὶ ταχυάλωτον.” τὸν γὰρ ποταμὸν πρῆγμα ἂν ἦν μούνου ἐπεῖναι σφῶν ἐπὶ τὴν χώρην, χόματι ἐκ τοῦ αὐλῶνος ἐκβιβάσαντα, καὶ παρατρέψαντα δι’ ὧν νῦν ῥέει ῥέεθρων ὥστε Θεσσαλὴν πᾶσαν ἔξω τῶν οὐρέων ὑπόβρυχα γενέσθαι. ταῦτα δὲ ἔχοντα ἔλεγε ἐς τοὺς Ἀλεῦω παῖδας”³³⁷, (ὅτι πρῶτοι Ἑλλήνων, ἔοντες Θεσσαλοὶ, ἔδωσαν ἑνωτοὺς βασιλεῖς,) δοκῶν ὁ Ἑέρξης ἀπὸ παντός σφῶας τοῦ ἔθνεος ἐπαγγέλλεσθαι φιλήν εἴπας δὲ ταῦτα, καὶ θεσάμενος, ἀπέπλεε ἐς τὴν Θέρμην.

Ὁ μὲν δὴ περὶ Πιερὴν διέτριβε ἡμέρας συχνάς”³³⁸. τὸ γὰρ δὴ 131

οὐρος τὸ Μακεδονικὸν ἔκειρε τῆς στρατιῆς τριτημορίς, ἵνα ταύτῃ Pioneering operations to facilitate the transit of the army.
διεξή ἅπαντα ἡ στρατιὴ ἐς Περραιβοὺς. οἱ δὲ δὴ κήρυκες οἱ ἀποπεμφθέντες”³³⁹ ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἐπὶ γῆς αἵτησιν ἀπικέατο· οἱ μὲν κεινοὶ, οἱ δὲ φέροντες γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ. τῶν δὲ δόντων ταῦτα 132

ἐγένοντο οἷδε· Θεσσαλοὶ, Δόλοπες, Ἐνιήνες, Περραιβοὶ, Λοκροὶ, List of the Hellenes who submitted to the king.
Μάγνητες, Μηλιεῖς, Ἀχαιοὶ οἱ Φθιώται, καὶ Θηβαῖοι, καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι Βοιωτοὶ πλὴν Θεσπιέων τε καὶ Πλαταιέων. ἐπὶ τούτοις οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔταμον ὄρκιον”³⁴⁰ οἱ τῷ βαρβάρῳ πόλεμον ἀειράμενοι· τὸ δὲ ὄρκιον ὧδε εἶχε· “ὅσοι τῷ Πέρσῃ ἔδωσαν σφῶας αὐτοὺς Ἕλληνες ἔοντες, μὴ ἀναγκασθέντες, καταστάντων σφί εὖ τῶν πρηγμάτων, τούτους δεκατεῦσαι τῷ ἐν Δελφοῖσι θεῷ” τὸ μὲν δὴ ὄρκιον ὧδε εἶχε τοῖσι Ἕλλησι. Ἐς δὲ Ἀθήνας καὶ Σπάρτην οὐκ 133

³³⁶ σοφοὶ ἄνδρες. See note 99 on i. 30.

³³⁷ ἔχοντα ἔλεγε ἐς τοὺς Ἀλεῦω παῖδας, “with a reference to the sons of Aleuas.” For the sense of ἐσίχειν, see note 409 on ii. 138. Of the Aleuadæ, note 19, above.

³³⁸ περὶ Πιερὴν διέτριβε ἡμέρας συχνάς. The Hellenic confederates proceeded to take up their position at Thermopylæ and Artemisium, on the intelligence arriving at the isthmus of the enemy’s arrival in Pieria (§ 177).

³³⁹ οἱ δὲ δὴ κήρυκες οἱ ἀποπεμφθέντες. These messengers seem to have been those mentioned in § 32, above. The interval appears a long one if they be regarded as mere heralds; but perhaps we may conceive of them as commissioners entrusted with the power of making arrangements

for the transit of the expedition where they met with a favourable reception. In this case they would naturally not return until the army was at hand, when they would come to report on the state of the preparation for it.

³⁴⁰ ἐπὶ τούτοις οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔταμον ὄρκιον. Herodotus does not say where the Hellenic congress took place on the occasion on which this oath was framed. In the time of PAUSANIAS a spot called *Hellenium*, near the temple of the Tænarian Poseidon, was said to be the spot (iii. 12. 6). But another tradition accounted for the name by placing there the congress of the suitors to avenge the rape of Helen by Paris. Most likely the congress really took place at the isthmus. See note on § 145, below.

Cause of no
commission-
ers being
sent to
Athens or
Sparta.

134

Wrath of
Talthybius
in conse-
quence of
the violation
of the law
of nations
shown in the
story of
Sperthias
and Bulis.

ἀπέπεμψε ὁ Πέρσης ³⁴¹ ἐπὶ γῆς αἴτησιν κήρυκας τῶνδε εἵνεκα
πρότερον Δαρείου πέμψαντος ἐπ' αὐτὸ τοῦτο, οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν τοὺς
αἰτέοντας ἐς τὸ βάραθρον ³⁴² οἱ δὲ ἐς φρέαρ ἐσβαλόντες, ἐκέλευον
γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ ἐκ τούτων φέρειν παρὰ βασιλέα· τούτων μὲν
εἵνεκα οὐκ ἔπεμψε Ξέρξης τοὺς αἰτήσοντας. ὃ τι δὲ τοῖσι Ἀθη-
ναίοισι ταῦτα ποιήσασι τοὺς κήρυκας συνήνεκε ἀνεθέλhton ³⁴³
γενέσθαι, οὐκ ἔχω εἶπαι ³⁴⁴, πλὴν ὅτι σφέων ἡ χώρα καὶ ἡ πόλις
ἐδηιώθη· ἀλλὰ τοῦτο οὐ διὰ ταύτην τὴν αἰτίην δοκέω γενέσθαι.
Τοῖσι δὲ ὧν Λακεδαιμονίοισι μῆνις κατέσκηψε Ταλθυβίου τοῦ
'Αγαμέμνονος κήρυκος· (ἐν γὰρ Σπάρτῃ ἐστὶ Ταλθυβίου ἱρόν ³⁴⁵.
εἰσὶ δὲ καὶ ἀπόγονοι Ταλθυβίου, Ταλθυβιάδαι καλεόμενοι, τοῖσι
αἱ κηρυκεῖται αἱ ἐκ Σπάρτης πᾶσαι γέρας δέδονται·) μετὰ δὲ
ταῦτα, τοῖσι Σπαρτιήτῃσι καλλιερῆσαι θυομένοισι οὐκ ἐδύνατο ³⁴⁶.
τοῦτο δ' ἐπὶ χρόνῳ συγχρὸν ἦν σφί· ἀχθομένῳ δὲ καὶ συμφορῇ
χρεωμένων Λακεδαιμονίων, ἀλῆς τε πολλάκις συλληγομένης, καὶ
κήρυγμα τοῖονδε ποιευμένων, εἰ τις βούλοιντο Λακεδαιμονίων πρὸ
τῆς Σπάρτης ἀποθνήσκειν, Σπερθίης ³⁴⁷ τε ὁ Ἀνηρίστου καὶ
Βούλις ὁ Νικόλεω, ἄνδρες Σπαρτιῆται, φύσει τε γεγονότες εὖ καὶ
χρήμασι ἀνήκοντες ἐς τὰ πρῶτα, ἐθελονταὶ ὑπέδυσαν ποινὴν τίσαι
Ξέρξῃ τῶν Δαρείου κηρύκων τῶν ἐν Σπάρτῃ ἀπολομένων οὕτω
Σπαρτιῆται τούτους ὡς ἀποθανευμένους ἐς Μῆδους ἀπέπεμψαν.

³⁴¹ ὁ Πέρσης. The manuscripts S and V have Ξέρξης.

³⁴² ἐς τὸ βάραθρον. This pit is alluded to by ARISTOPHANES (*Knights*, 1362):

ἔρας μετέωρον ἐς τὸ βάραθρον ἐμβαλῶ
ἐκ τοῦ λάρυγγος ἐκκρεμάσας Ὑπέρβολον.

³⁴³ ἀνεθέλhton. See note 261 on § 88, above.

³⁴⁴ οὐκ ἔχω εἶπαι. In later times the misfortunes of the family of Miltiades were regarded as the divine vengeance for the crime of the Athenians, Miltiades being said to have persuaded his countrymen to commit the offence against the law of nations. (PAUSANIAS, iii. 12. 7.) But that this was not the common view in the time of Herodotus is plain not only from the expression in the text, but from the fact that he attributes the divine vengeance upon Miltiades to an offence of a different kind. See vi. 135.

³⁴⁵ ἐν γὰρ Σπάρτῃ ἐστὶ Ταλθυβίου ἱρόν. There was also a tomb of Talthybius near

Tænarum. It is to be observed that the ritual of Talthybius is ante-dorian, as he is a hero of the Agamemnonian cycle of legends. Accordingly, not only in Læconia, but in Achaia, in the agora of *Ægæa*, his tomb was shown. (PAUSANIAS, iii. 12. 7.) That is to say, his worship was carried thither by the Achaean population expelled by the Heraclides from the greater part of Peloponnese, or existed there among the primitive race.

³⁴⁶ οὐκ ἐδύνατο. The construction is the same as if, instead of καλλιερῆσαι, its equivalent καλὰ γενέσθαι ἱερά had been used. See ix. 19: *ὅς σφί ἐκαλλιέρητο*.

³⁴⁷ Σπερθίης. In SUIDAS, PLUTARCH, and other writers this tale is told of a *Sperchis*; and it has been conjectured that the poem *Σπέρχιν τὸν Ἰάλεμον*, alluded to in THEOCRITUS (xv. 98), was a composition of which this self-devoted patriot was the hero. Compare the note 286 on i. 82.

135

Αὕτη τε ἡ τόλμα τούτων τῶν ἀνδρῶν θώματος ἀξίη, καὶ τάδε πρὸς
 τούτοις τὰ ἔπεα· πορευόμενοι γὰρ ἐς Σούσα, ἀπικνέονται παρὰ
 Ἑδάρνεα· ὁ δὲ Ἑδάρνης ἦν μὲν γένος Πέρσης³⁶⁸, στρατηγὸς δὲ
 τῶν παραθαλασσίων ἀνθρώπων τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ ὅς σφεας, ξείνια
 προθέμενος, εἰστία³⁶⁹. ξεινίζων δὲ, εἶρετο λέγων τάδε· “ἄνδρες
 Λακεδαιμόνιοι, τί δὴ φεύγετε βασιλεῖ φίλοι γενέσθαι; ὁρᾶτε
 γὰρ ὡς ἐπίσταται βασιλεὺς ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς τιμᾶν, ἐς ἐμέ τε καὶ
 τὰ ἐμὰ πρήγματα ἀποβλέποντες· αὐτῷ δὴ καὶ ὑμεῖς εἰ δοίητε
 ὑμέας αὐτοὺς βασιλεῖ, δεδόξασθε³⁷⁰ γὰρ πρὸς αὐτοῦ ἄνδρες εἶναι
 ἀγαθοί, ἕκαστος ἂν ὑμέων ἄρχοι γῆς Ἑλλάδος, δόντος βασι-
 λέος³⁷¹.” πρὸς ταῦτα ὑπεκρίναντο τάδε· “Ἑδαρνες, οὐκ ἐξ ἴσου
 γίνεται ἡ συμβουλή ἢ ἐς ἡμέας τείνουσα· τοῦ μὲν γὰρ πεπειρη-
 μένος συμβουλευεῖς, τοῦ δὲ ἄπειρος ἔων· τὸ μὲν γὰρ δούλος εἶναι
 ἐξεπίστευται, ἐλευθερίας δὲ οὐκ ἔπειρήθης, οὐτ’ εἰ ἔστι γλυκὺ αὐτ’
 εἰ μὴ· εἰ γὰρ αὐτῆς πειρήσαιο, οὐκ ἂν δόρασι συμβουλευοῖς ἡμῖν
 περὶ αὐτῆς μάχεσθαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ πελέκεσι.” Ταῦτα μὲν Ἑδάρνεα
 ἀμείψαντο· ἐνθεύτην δὲ ὡς ἀνέβησαν ἐς Σούσα καὶ βασιλεῖ ἐς
 ὄψιν ἦλθον, πρῶτα μὲν τῶν δορυφόρων κελευόντων καὶ ἀνάγκην
 σφί προσφερόντων προσκυνέειν βασιλέα προσπίπτοντας, οὐκ
 ἔφασαν, ὠθεύμενοι πρὸς αὐτῶν ἐπὶ κεφαλῇ, ποιήσῃν ταῦτα
 οὐδαμὰ· οὔτε γάρ σφί ἐν νόμῳ εἶναι ἄνθρωπον προσκυνέειν, οὔτε
 κατὰ ταῦτα ἤκειν ὡς δὲ ἀπεμαχέσαντο τοῦτο, δεύτερά σφί λέγουσι
 τάδε καὶ λόγου τοιοῦδε ἐχόμενα, “ὦ βασιλεῦ Μήδων, ἔπεμψαν
 ἡμέας Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀντὶ τῶν ἐν Σπάρτῃ ἀπολομένων κηρύκων,
 ποιητὴν ἐκείνων τίσοντας” λέγουσι δὲ αὐτοῖσι ταῦτα Ξέρξης ὑπὸ
 μεγαλοφροσύνης οὐκ ἔφη ὁμοίως ἔσεσθαι Λακεδαιμονίοισιν· κείνους
 μὲν γὰρ συγχέαι τὰ πάντων ἀνθρώπων νόμιμα, ἀποκτείναντας
 κήρυκας· αὐτὸς δὲ τὰ κείνοισι ἐπιπλήσσει ταῦτα οὐ ποιήσῃν³⁷²,

136

³⁶⁸ ὁ δὲ Ἑδάρνης ἦν μὲν γένος Πέρσης. This description of Hydarnes would seem to show that he is not regarded as the person of the same name mentioned elsewhere,—whether he may or may not really have been so. (See note 254 on § 83, above.)

³⁶⁹ εἰστία. S, V, P, K have ἰστία, which is defended by the analogy of ἰστιη-τόριον (iv. 35). But in v. 20 the manuscript S has εἰστιῆσθαι, and M, K, and F ἡστιῆσθαι.

³⁷⁰ δεδόξασθε. The same form appears

in ix. 48, below: ἐπεὶ τε δεδόξασθε εἶναι ἄριστοι, and in viii. 124, ἐδοξάθη.

³⁷¹ ἕκαστος ἂν ὑμέων ἄρχοι γῆς Ἑλλάδος, δόντος βασιλέος. That is, they would be put in the position of ὑπαρχοί (see v. 20) or satraps to the Persian king, holding their governments as fiefs under him. See notes 315 on i. 90 and 110 on vi. 44.

³⁷² αὐτὸς δὲ τὰ κείνοισι ἐπιπλήσσει ταῦτα οὐ ποιήσῃν. The same expression is used in iii. 142: τὰ τῷ πέλας ἐπιπλήσσω αὐτὸς κατὰ δύναμιν οὐ ποιήσω.

οὐδ' ἀνταποκτείνας ἐκείνους, ἀπολύσειν Λακεδαιμονίους τῆς αἰτίας.
 137 Οὕτω ἡ Ταλθυβίου μήνις, καὶ ταῦτα ποιησάντων Σπαρτιητέων, ἐπαύσατο τὸ παραντῖκα, καίπερ ἀπονοστησάντων ἐς Σπάρτην Σπερθιεύ τε καὶ Βούλιος· χρόνῳ δὲ μετέπειτα πολλῷ ἐπηγέρθη, κατὰ τὸν Πελοποννησίων καὶ Ἀθηναίων πόλεμον, ὡς λέγουσι Λακεδαιμόνιοι. τοῦτό μοι ἐν τοῖσι θειότατον φαίνεται γενέσθαι. ὅτι μὲν γὰρ κατέσκηψε ἐς ἀγγέλους ἡ Ταλθυβίου μήνις, οὐδὲ ἐπαύσατο πρὶν ἢ ἐξῆλθε, τὸ δίκαιον οὕτω ἔφερε· τὸ δὲ συμπεσεῖν ἐς τοὺς παῖδας τῶν ἀνδρῶν τούτων τῶν ἀναβάντων πρὸς βασιλέα διὰ τὴν μῆνιν, ἐς Νικόλαν τε τὸν Βούλιος, καὶ ἐς Ἀνήριστον τὸν Σπερθιεύ, ὃς εἶλε ἀλίας τοὺς ἐκ Τίρυνθος³⁷³, ὀλκάδι καταπλώσας πλήρεϊ ἀνδρῶν· δῆλον ὦν μοι ὅτι θεῖον ἐγένετο τὸ πρήγμα ἐκ τῆς μῆνιος· οἱ γὰρ, πεμφθέντες ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων ἀγγελοι ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην, προδοθέντες δὲ ὑπὸ Σιτάλκεω τοῦ Τήρεω Θρητικῶν βασιλέος³⁷⁴, καὶ Νυμφοδώρου τοῦ Πύθew ἀνδρὸς Ἀβδηρίτew, ἤλωσαν κατὰ Βισάνθην τὴν ἐν Ἑλλησπόντῳ, καὶ ἀπαχθέντες ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἀπέθανον ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων μετὰ δὲ αὐτῶν καὶ Ἀριστέας ὁ Ἀδεϊμάντου³⁷⁵, Κορίνθιος ἀνὴρ· ταῦτα μὲν νυν πολλοῖσι ἔτεσι ὕστερον³⁷⁶ ἐγένετο τοῦ βασιλέος στόλου· ἐπάνειμι δὲ ἐπὶ τὸν πρότερον λόγον.

138 Ἡ δὲ στρατηλασίῃ ἡ βασιλέος οὐνομα μὲν εἶχε ὡς ἐπ' Ἀθήνας
 ἐλαύνει, κατίετο δὲ ἐς πᾶσαν τὴν Ἑλλάδα· πυνθανόμενοι δὲ ταῦτα
 πρὸ πολλοῦ³⁷⁷ οἱ Ἕλληνες, οὐκ ἐν ὁμοίῳ πάντες ἐποιοεῦντο· οἱ μὲν

Consternation of Hel-
 las at the
 approach of

³⁷³ ὃς εἶλε ἀλίας τοὺς ἐκ Τίρυνθος. In the beginning of the Peloponnesian war the Lacedæmonians destroyed all persons they could fall in with out at sea, considering them as favourable to the Athenian cause; and it was in retaliation for this savagery that the Athenians, on getting Anaristus, Nicolaus, and their colleagues into their power, put them to death. (THUCYDIDES, ii. 67.) These Tirynthian fishermen were probably a notorious instance of the barbarous warfare which Thucydides describes.

³⁷⁴ Σιτάλκεω τοῦ Τήρεω Θρητικῶν βασιλέος. Herodotus mentions this chief before (iv. 80), but there does not think it necessary to describe him, just as if he was a person familiar to his hearers. See the note on that passage. Sitalces had, according to THUCYDIDES (ii. 29), married

a sister of Nymphodorus, and was entirely under his brother-in-law's influence.

³⁷⁵ Ἀριστέας ὁ Ἀδεϊμάντου. This Adimantus is probably the general mentioned in viii. 59. 61. 94. The success of the son against the Athenians at Potidæa (THUCYDIDES, i. 61, 62), perhaps contributed more to his being put to death than the conduct of the father at Salamis, to which Larcher most gratuitously ascribes it.

³⁷⁶ πολλοῖσι ἔτεσι ὕστερον. The event of which Herodotus speaks took place in the second year of the Peloponnesian war. If this section proceeds from the pen of Herodotus, it is one of the many proofs existing that the work did not receive a last polish at his hands. See note 221 on vi. 98.

³⁷⁷ πυνθανόμενοι δὲ ταῦτα πρὸ πολλοῦ.

γὰρ αὐτῶν δόντες γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ τῷ Πέρσῃ εἶχον θάρσος ὥς ^{the army of Xerxes.}
 οὐδὲν πεισόμενοι ἄχαρι πρὸς τοῦ βαρβάρου οἱ δὲ οὐ δόντες ἐν
 δείματι μεγάλῃ κατέστασαν, ἅτε οὔτε νεῶν ἐουσέων ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι
 ἀριθμὸν ἀξιωμαχῶν δέκεσθαι τὸν ἐπιόντα, οὔτε βουλομένων τῶν
 πολλῶν ἀντάπεσθαι τοῦ πολέμου, μηδίζοντων δὲ προθύμως.
 Ἐνθαῦτα ἀναγκαίῃ ἐξέργομαι ³⁷⁸ γνῶμην ἀποδέξασθαι ἐπίφθονον **139**
 μὲν πρὸς τῶν πλεόνων ἀνθρώπων ὅμως δὲ, τῇ γέ μοι φαίνεται ^{The author considers}
 εἶναι ἀληθές, οὐκ ἐπισχῆσω· εἰ Ἀθηναῖοι καταρρωδήσαντες τὸν ^{that the decision of the}
 ἐπιόντα κίνδυνον ἐξέλιπον τὴν σφετέρην, ἣ καὶ μὴ ἐκλιπόντες ^{Athenians}
 ἀλλὰ μέιναντες ἔδωσαν σφέας αὐτοὺς Ξέρξῃ, κατὰ τὴν θάλασσαν ^{was the saving of}
 οὐδαμοὶ ἂν ἐπειρώντο ἀντιεύμενοι βασιλεῖ ³⁷⁹. εἰ τοίνυν κατὰ τὴν
 θάλασσαν μηδεὶς ἡντιοῦτο Ξέρξῃ, κατὰ γε ἂν τὴν ἡπειρον τοιάδε
 ἐγίνετο· εἰ καὶ πολλοὶ τειχέων κιθῶνες ἦσαν ἐληλαμένοι διὰ τοῦ
 Ἰσθμοῦ Πελοποννησίοις, προδοθέντες ἂν Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὑπὸ τῶν
 συμμάχων, οὐκ ἐκόντων ἀλλ' ὑπ' ἀναγκῆς, κατὰ πόλιν ἀλίσκο-
 μένων ὑπὸ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ στρατοῦ τοῦ βαρβάρου, ἐμουνώθησαν
 μουνωθέντες δὲ ἂν, καὶ ἀποδεξάμενοι ἔργα μεγάλα, ἀπέθανον γεν-
 ναίως. ἢ ταῦτα ἂν ἔπαθον, ἢ πρὸ τοῦ, ὀρέωντες ἂν καὶ τοὺς
 ἄλλους Ἑλλήνας μηδίζοντας, ὁμολογῇ ἂν ἐχρήσαντο πρὸς Ξέρξεα·
 καὶ οὕτω ἂν ἐπ' ἀμφοτέρα ἢ Ἑλλὰς ἐγίνετο ὑπὸ Πέρσῃ· τὴν
 γὰρ ὠφελὴν τὴν τῶν τειχέων τῶν διὰ τοῦ Ἰσθμοῦ ἐληλαμένων οὐ
 δύναμαι πυνθέσθαι ἤτις ἂν ἦν, βασιλέος ἐπικρατέοντος τῆς θαλάσ-
 σης· νῦν δὲ Ἀθηναίους ἂν τις λέγων σωτήρας γενέσθαι τῆς Ἑλλά-
 δος, οὐκ ἂν ἀμαρτάνοι τὸ ἀληθές ³⁸⁰. οὗτοι γὰρ ἐπὶ ὁκότερα τῶν πρη-
 γμάτων ἐτράποντο, ταῦτα ῥέψειν ἔμελλε· ἐλόμενοι δὲ τὴν Ἑλ-
 λάδα περιεῖναι ἐλευθέρην, τοῦτο ³⁸¹ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν πᾶν τὸ λοιπὸν,
 ὅσον μὴ ἐμήδισε, αὐτοὶ οὗτοι ἦσαν οἱ ἐπεγείραντες, καὶ βασιλέα
 μετὰ γε θεοὺς ἀνωσάμενοι· οὐδὲ σφεας χρηστήρια φοβερὰ ἐλθόντα

This must refer to at least as far back as the year before the invasion actually took place. See § 146, below.

³⁷⁸ ἐξέργομαι. See note 106 on i. 31.

³⁷⁹ οὐδαμοὶ ἂν ἐπειρώντο ἀντιεύμενοι βασιλεῖ. See note on § 148, below.

³⁸⁰ τὸ ἀληθές. This is not to be taken after ἀμαρτάνοι, in which case a genitive would be required; but is equivalent to ἀληθῶς, "in good sooth."

³⁸¹ τοῦτο. S has τοῦ, and after the word Ἑλληνικὸν the participle ἐν. Also,

for αὐτοὶ in the next line, it has αὐτοῦ. There seems to be a corruption in the text somewhere or other. I am inclined to suspect the sentence originally ran: ἐλόμενοι δὲ τὴν Ἑλλάδα περιεῖναι ἐλευθέρην, τοῦτ' αὐτὸ, τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν πᾶν τὸ λοιπὸν ὅσον μὴ ἐμήδισε οὗτοι ἦσαν οἱ ἐπεγείραντες. The word αὐτὸ, having dropped out of its place and been inserted in a wrong one, may have been changed into αὐτοῦ or αὐτοί, to make sense.

ἐκ Δελφῶν, καὶ ἐς δαίμα βαλόντα, ἔπεισε ἐκλιπεῖν τὴν Ἑλλάδα· ἀλλὰ καταμείναντες ἀνέσχοντο τὸν ἐπιόντα ἐπὶ τὴν χώραν δέξασθαι.

140

Two oracles were received by the Athenians from Delphi,

Πέμψαντες γὰρ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐς Δελφοὺς θεοπρόπους, χρησθη-
μαίεσθαι ἦσαν ἐτοῖμοι· καὶ σφι ποιήσασι περὶ τὸ ἱρὸν τὰ νομι-
ζόμενα, ὥς ἐς τὸ μέγαρον³⁸³ ἐσελθόντες ἵζοντο, χρᾶ ἢ Πυθίῃ τῇ
οὔνομα ἦν Ἀριστομένη τὰδε·

ὦ μέλει, τί κάθησθε; λιπὼν φεύγ' ἔσχατα γαῖης
δέματα καὶ πόλιος τροχοειδέος³⁸³ ἄρα κάρηνα.
οὔτε γὰρ ἡ κεφαλὴ μένει ἔμπεδον, οὔτε τὸ σῶμα,
οὔτε πόδες νέατοι, οὔτ' ὄν χέρες, οὔτε τι μέσσης
λείπεται, ἀλλ' ἔζηλα τέλει· κατὰ γὰρ μιν ἐρείπει
πῦρ τε καὶ δῆξις Ἀρης Συριγγενὲς ἄρμα διώκων.
πολλὰ δὲ κἄλλ' ἀπολεῖ πυργώματα, καὶ τὸ σὺν ὅλῳ
πολλοὺς δ' ἀθανάτων νηοὺς μαλερῷ πυρὶ δόσει,
οἳ που νῦν ἰδρῶτι βεούμενοι³⁸⁴ ἐστήκασι,
δαίματι παλλόμενοι· κατὰ δ' ἀκροτάτοις ὁρόφοισι
αἶμα μέλαν κέχυνται, προῖδὸν κακότητος ἀνάγκας.
ἄλλ' ἵτον ἐξ ἀδύτοιο, κακοῖς δ' ἐπικίδνατε θυμόν.

141

Ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων θεοπρόποι, συμφορῇ τῇ
μεγίστῃ ἐχρέωντο· προβάλλουσι δὲ σφέας αὐτοὺς³⁸⁵ ὑπὸ τοῦ

³⁸³ ἐς τὸ μέγαρον. The inmost recess of the temple, where the sacred weapons were suspended, which no mortal hand was allowed to touch. See viii. 57.

³⁸³ πόλιος τροχοειδέος. An allusion to the circular fortification which enclosed the city.

³⁸⁴ ἰδρῶτι βεούμενοι. Drops of moisture standing upon the statues was considered a portent among the ancients, who were entirely ignorant of the physical cause of it. The original notion suggested seems to have been that sweat was produced by the influence of fear, or tears let fall under that of sorrow at an impending calamity: "moestum illacrymat templis ebur, æraque sudant." (VIRGIL, *Georg.* i. 480.) Sometimes the credulity of the spectators, enhanced by superstitious terror, converted the moisture into blood. APOLLONIUS RHODIUS describes the panic which follows habitually:

ὅταν αὐτόματα ξόανα ῥῆν ἰδρώοντα
αἵματι, καὶ μυκὰ σχοῖς ἐνι φαντάζονται,
ἡὲ καὶ ἥλιος μέσφ' ἡματι νύκτ' ἐπάγρῃν
οὐρανόθεν, τὰ δὲ λαμπρὰ δι' ἡέρος ἔστρα
φαεῖν.

(iv. 1284.)

At the time of Alexander's march upon Thebes the statues in the agora were seen ἰδρῶτας ἀφιέντες καὶ μεγάλων μεστοὶ σταλαγμῶν, and at the same time word was brought from Delphi that the shrine, which the Thebans had set up there out of the tithe of the spoils of the Phocians, ῥηματωμένην ἔχον τὴν ὁροφὴν ὀρεῖται. (DIODORUS, xvii. 10.) Blood too burst out from the pavement of the temple of Here at Sybaris, shortly before the destruction of the city. See note 107 on v. 43.

³⁸⁵ προβάλλουσι δὲ σφέας αὐτοὺς. It is not easy to say exactly what the notion is which is implied in these words; but I think the most plausible interpretation is "throwing their cause up," i.e. "casting themselves away," as a gamester would dice out of his box. Hence the author of the *Rhesus* uses the expression ἐπ' ἀτίους πονεῖν Ψυχὴν προβάλλοντ' ἐν κύβοισι δαίμονος. The Athenians appear to have thought that their case was one in which no prudence could avail, and that nothing remained but to give themselves up passively to the course of events. Schweighäuser seems to think the expression

κακοῦ τοῦ κεχρησμένου, Τίμων ὁ Ἀνδροβούλου, τῶν Δελφῶν ἀνὴρ δόκιμος ὁμοία τῷ μάλιστα, συνεβούλευέ σφι ἱκετηρίην λαβοῦσι, δεύτερα αὐτὶς ἐλθόντας χρᾶσθαι τῷ χρηστηρίῳ ὡς ἱκέτας· πειθόμενοισι δὲ ταῦτα τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι, καὶ λέγουσι· “ὦναξ, χρῆσον ἡμῖν ἀμεινόν τι περὶ τῆς πατρίδος, αἰδεσθεὶς τὰς ἱκετηρίας τάσδε τὰς τοι ἤκομεν φέροντες· ἢ οὐ τοι ἄπιμεν ἐκ τοῦ ἀδύτου, ἀλλ’ αὐτοῦ τῇδε μενέομεν, ἔστ’ ἂν καὶ τελευτήσωμεν” ταῦτα δὲ λέγουσι ἢ πρόμαντις χρῶν δεύτερα τάδε·

Οὐ δύναται Παλλὰς Δι’ Ὀλύμπιον ἐξιδάσασθαι,
 λισσομένη πολλοῖσι λόγοις καὶ μήτιδι πυκνῇ.
 σοὶ δὲ τόδ’ αὖτις ἔπος ἐρέω, Ἀδάμαντι²⁸⁶ πελάσσας·
 τῶν ἄλλων γὰρ ἄλισκομένων, ὅσα Κέκροπος οὖρος
 ἐντὸς ἔχει κευθμών τε Κιθαίρωνος ζαθέοιο,
 τεῖχος Τριτογενεὶ ξύλων διδοὶ εὐρύσπα Ζεὺς
 μόνον ἀπόρθητον τελέθειν, τὸ σὲ τέκνα τ’ ὀρήσει.
 μηδὲ σὺ γ’ ἱπποσύνην τε μένειν καὶ πεζὸν ἰόντα
 πολλὸν ἀπ’ ἠπείρου στρατὸν ἥσυχος, ἀλλ’ ὑποχωρεῖν
 νῶτον ἐπιστρέφας· ἔτι τοι κοτὲ κἀντίος ἔσσι.
 ὃ θεὸν Σαλαμῖς, ἀπολείς δὲ σὺ τέκνα γυναικῶν,
 ἢ που σκιδναμένης Δημήτερος, ἢ συνιούσης²⁸⁷.

Ταῦτά σφι ἡπιώτερα γὰρ τῶν προτέρων καὶ ἦν καὶ ἐδόκεε εἶναι, 142
 συγγραφάμενοι ἀπαλλάσσονται ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας· ὡς δὲ ἀπελθόντες
 οἱ θεοπρόποι ἀπὶ γέγελλον ἐς τὸν δῆμον, γινώμει καὶ ἄλλαι πολλαὶ
 ἐγίνοντο διζημένων τὸ μαντήϊον, καὶ αἶδε συνεστηκῦναι μάλιστα²⁸⁸
 τῶν πρεσβυτέρων ἔλεγον μετεξέτεροι, δοκέειν σφι τὸν θεὸν τὴν
 ἀκρόπολιν χρῆσαι περιέσεσθαι· ἢ γὰρ ἀκρόπολις τὸ πάλαι τῶν

from the
 latter of
 which they
 derive a ray
 of hope.

might mean “prostrating themselves on the ground”—as in despair.

²⁸⁶ Ἀδάμαντι. This word seems to me to be an epithet denoting the supreme deity, the Olympian Zeus. Compare *ἐς τὴν ἀμφόρην* (iv. 163), and *ἐς Πολύφημον* (v. 79). Pallas was unable “entirely to appease him” (*ἐξιδάσασθαι*), but gained as a boon from him all within the wooden wall.

²⁸⁷ ἢ που σκιδναμένης Δημήτερος, ἢ συνιούσης, “either in seed-time or harvest.”

²⁸⁸ συνεστηκῦναι μάλιστα, “most opposed to one another.” The metaphor is taken from the matching of two athletes, who stand up together to put their strength to trial. The opposite of *συνεστηκῦναι*

would be *ἐπαλλάττουσαι*. Thus Aristotle uses the phrase *λόγοι ἐπαλλάττοντες* for opposing arguments in which a real issue is not joined (*Polit.* i. p. 1256), and *ὀδόντες ἐπαλλάττοντες* are teeth which do not meet fairly, but fall into the intervals of each other. In iv. 132 the opinion of Gobryas ran counter to that of Darius, and hence the phrase *συνεστήκεε ταύτῃ τῇ γνώμῃ*. The opinion of Croesus (i. 208) was at direct issue with the common judgment of the Persians, and Herodotus says *γινώμει μὲν αὐτὰ συνέστασαν*. See also vi. 108, *συνεστειώτας Βοιωτοῖσι*, and viii. 78, 79, where the expressions *ἑθι-σμός λόγων* and *συνεστηκόντων τῶν στρατηγῶν* are derived from the same idea.

Ἀθηνέων ῥηχῶ³⁸⁹ ἐπέφρακτο· οἱ μὲν δὴ κατὰ τὸν φραγμὸν συν-
εβάλλοντο τοῦτο τὸ ξύλινον τεῖχος εἶναι· οἱ δ' αὖ ἔλεγον τὰς νέας
σημαίνειν τὸν θεὸν, καὶ ταύτας παραρτέεσθαι ἐκέλευον τὰ ἄλλα
ἀπέντας. τοὺς ὦν δὴ τὰς νέας λέγοντας εἶναι τὸ ξύλινον τεῖχος
ἔσφαλλε τὰ δύο τὰ τελευταῖα ῥηθέντα ὑπὸ τῆς Πυθίης·

ὦ θεῖη Σαλαμίς, ἀπολεῖς δὲ σὺ τέκνα γυναικῶν,
ἥ που σκιδναμέντης Δημήτερος ἡ συνιοδότης.

143

*Themistocles
interprets
the oracle
of the ships.*

κατὰ ταῦτα τὰ ἔπεα συνεχέοντο αἱ γνώμαι τῶν φαμένων τὰς νέας
τὸ ξύλινον τεῖχος εἶναι· οἱ γὰρ χρησμολόγοι ταύτῃ ταῦτα ἐλάμ-
βανον, ὡς ἀμφὶ Σαλαμίνα δεῖ σφέας ἐσσωθῆναι, ναυμαχίην παρα-
σκευασαμένους. Ἦν δὲ τῶν τις Ἀθηναίων ἀνὴρ ἐς πρώτους
νεωστὶ παριών, τῷ οὖνομα μὲν ἦν Θεμιστοκλῆς, παῖς δὲ Νεο-
κλέος ἐκαλέετο· οὗτος ὠνὴρ οὐκ ἔφη πᾶν ὀρθῶς τοὺς χρησμο-
λόγους συμβάλλεσθαι, λέγων τοιάδε· εἰ ἐς Ἀθηναίους εἶχε τὸ
πάθος³⁹⁰ εἰρημένον ἔοντως³⁹¹, οὐκ ἂν οὕτω μιν δοκέειν ἡπίως
χρησθῆναι, ἀλλὰ ὧδε ὦ σχετλίῃ Σαλαμίς· ἀντὶ τοῦ ὦ θεῖη
Σαλαμίς· εἶπερ γε ἔμελλον οἱ οἰκήτορες ἀμφ' αὐτῇ τελευτήσειν
ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἐς τοὺς πολεμίους τῷ θεῷ εἰρήσθαι τὸ χρηστήριον,
συλλαμβάνοντι κατὰ τὸ ὀρθόν, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐς Ἀθηναίους, παρα-
σκευάζεσθαι ὦν αὐτοὺς ὡς ναυμαχίησοντας συνεβούλευε, ὡς τούτου
ἔοντος τοῦ ξυλίνου τεύχεος. ταύτῃ Θεμιστοκλέος ἀποφαινομένου,
Ἀθηναῖοι ταῦτά σφι ἔγνωσαν αἰρετώτερα εἶναι μᾶλλον³⁹² ἢ τὰ
τῶν χρησμολόγων· οἱ οὐκ ἔων ναυμαχίην ἀρτέεσθαι, τὸ δὲ σύμπαν
εἶναι, οὐδὲ χεῖρας ἀνταεῖρεσθαι ἀλλὰ ἐκλιπόντας χώρην τὴν Ἀττι-
κὴν ἄλλην τινα οἰκίζειν. Ἐτέρῃ τε Θεμιστοκλεῖ γνώμῃ ἐμπροσθε
ταύτης ἐς καιρὸν ἥριστευσε· ὅτε Ἀθηναίοισι γενομένων χρημάτων
μεγάλων ἐν τῷ κοινῷ³⁹³, τὰ ἐκ τῶν μετάλλων σφι προσήλθε τῶν

144

*Former at-
tempt of
Themisto-
cles to*

³⁸⁹ ῥηχῶ, "a palisade." PAUSANIAS says, that the Troezenians gave the name of ῥηχὺς to the wild olive (ii. 32. 10). This being a tree indigenous to the country, it is likely that its wood would be common, and being generally used in fences of this kind would give its name to them, just as the outer door of students' rooms at Oxford is called an "oak."

³⁹⁰ πάθος. S and V have this reading instead of ἔπος, which is printed by Gaisford on the authority of the rest.

³⁹¹ ἔοντως. This is a conjectural reading adopted by Schaefer and Bekker. The MSS have ἔον κως, to which no sense can be given.

³⁹² αἰρετώτερα εἶναι μᾶλλον. Compare μᾶλλον ἐλπιώτερος (i. 32), κερδαλέωτερον μᾶλλον (ix. 7).

³⁹³ ἐν τῷ κοινῷ. The substantive understood is ταμεῖον. Similarly the Romans said "in publicum redigere," understanding the word "serarium."

ἀπὸ Λαυρείου, ἔμελλον λάξεσθαι ὀρχηδὸν³⁹⁴ ἕκαστος δέκα δρα- create a
navy.
χμάς· τότε Θεμιστοκλέης ἀνέγνωσε Ἀθηναίους, τῆς διαίρεσις ταύ-
της παυσάμενους νέας τούτων τῶν χρημάτων ποιήσασθαι διηκο-
σίας³⁹⁵, ἐς τὸν πόλεμον τὸν πρὸς Αἰγινίτας λέγων³⁹⁶. οὗτος γὰρ ὁ
πόλεμος συστάς ἔσωσε τότε τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἀναγκάσας θαλασσίους
γενέσθαι Ἀθηναίους· αἱ δὲ ἐς τὸ μὲν ἐποιήθησαν οὐκ ἐχρήσθησαν
ἐς δέον δὲ αὐτῷ τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἐγένοντο. αὐταὶ τε δὴ αἱ νέες τοῖσι
Ἀθηναίοισι προποιεῖσθαι ὑπήρχον, ἐτέρας τε ἔδεε προσναυπη-
γέεσθαι· ἔδοξέ τε σφί, μετὰ τὸ χρηστήριον βουλευομένοισι, ἐπι-
όντα ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα τὸν βάρβαρον δέκεσθαι τῇσι νηυσὶ πανδημεί,
τῷ θεῷ πειθομένους, ἅμα Ἑλλήων τοῖσι βουλομένοισι. τὰ μὲν
δὴ χρηστήρια ταῦτα τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι ἐγγέγονε.

Συλλεγομένων δὲ ἐς τούτῳ³⁹⁷ τῶν περὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα Ἑλλήνων 145
τῶν τὰ ἀμείνω φρονούντων, καὶ διδόντων σφίσι λόγον καὶ πίστιν, Proceedings
of the Hel-
lenic con-
gress.
ἐνθαῦτα ἔδοκε βουλευομένοισι αὐτοῖσι, πρῶτον μὲν χρημάτων
πάντων καταλλάσσεσθαι τάς τε ἔχθρας καὶ τοὺς κατ' ἀλλήλους
έόντας πολέμους· ἦσαν δὲ πρὸς τινὰς καὶ ἄλλους ἐγκεχρημένοι, ὁ
δὲ ὢν μέγιστος Ἀθηναίοισι τε καὶ Αἰγινίτησι· μετὰ δὲ, πυνθανό-
μενοι Ξέρξεα σὺν τῷ στρατῷ εἶναι ἐν Σάρδισι, ἐβουλευσάντο
κατασκόπους πέμπειν ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην τῶν βασιλέως πρηγμάτων, ἐς They send
commission-
ers to Argos,
Sicily, Cor-
cyra, and
Crete, for
succour,
Ἄργος τε ἀγγέλους ὁμαχιμῆν συνθησομένους πρὸς τὸν Πέρσῃν
καὶ ἐς Σικελίην ἄλλους πέμπειν παρὰ Γέλωνα τὸν Δεινομένεος,
ἐς τε Κέρκυραν, κελεύοντας βοηθεῖν τῇ Ἑλλάδι, καὶ ἐς Κρήτην
ἄλλους· φρονήσαντες εἰ καὶ ἐν τε γένοιτο τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν καὶ εἰ
συγκύψαντες³⁹⁸ τούτῳ πρήσσοιεν πάντες, ὡς δεινῶν ἐπιόντων

³⁹⁴ ὀρχηδὸν, "every grown man."

³⁹⁵ νέας τούτων τῶν χρημάτων ποιήσασθαι διηκοσίας. PLUTARCH (*Themist.* § 4) gives one hundred as the number of gallees constructed out of this fund, a number which appears the more probable, as the whole Athenian navy did not amount to more than two hundred ships at the time of the battle of Salamis. (See note 2 on viii. 1.) And independently of this batch of gallees, they had at least fifty others when the war with Ægina was going on (vi. 89).

³⁹⁶ ἐς τὸν πόλεμον τὸν πρὸς Αἰγινίτας λέγων, "for the war against the Æginetans (he said)." THUCYDIDES, by the way he speaks of the matter, entirely con-

firms the statement of Herodotus: ὁπεί τε ἀπ' οὗ Ἀθηναῖους Θεμιστοκλῆς ἐπεισεν Αἰγινίτας πολέμουντας, καὶ ἅμα τοῦ βαρ-
βάρου προσδοκίμου διπλοῦς, τὰς ναῦς ποιή-
σασθαι ὡς περὶ καὶ ἐναυμάχησαν (i. 14). The Æginetan war was the main argu-
ment, the probable invasion an additional reason. These ships (Thucydides remarks) had not decks running their whole length.

³⁹⁷ Συλλεγομένων ἐς τούτῳ. Where the place of congress was does not appear from this passage (see also § 132, above); but from § 172, below, it would appear to have been at the isthmus,—which in later times was the rendezvous for the members of the Lacedæmonian hegemony.

³⁹⁸ συγκύψαντες. The metaphor is

ὁμοίως πᾶσι Ἑλλήσι. τὰ δὲ Γέλωνος πρήγματα μεγάλα ἐλέγετο εἶναι, οὐδαμῶν Ἑλληνικῶν τῶν οὐ πολλὸν μέζω.

146

and spies to
Sardis, who
are detected.

᾿Ως δὲ ταῦτά σφι ἔδοξε, καταλυσάμενοι τὰς ἑχθρας, πρῶτα μὲν κατασκόπους πέμπουσι ἐς τὴν ᾿Ασίην ἄνδρας τρεῖς· οἱ δὲ ἀπικόμενοι τε ἐς Σάρδεις καὶ καταμαθόντες τὴν βασιλείας στρατιήν, ὡς ἐπαῖστοι ἐγένοντο, βασανισθέντες ὑπὸ τῶν στρατηγῶν τοῦ πεζοῦ στρατοῦ ἀπήγοντο ὡς ἀπολεύμενοι· καὶ τοῖσι μὲν κατακέκριτο θάνατος· Ξέρξης δὲ ὡς ἐπύθετο ταῦτα, μεμφθεὶς³⁹⁹ τῶν στρατηγῶν τὴν γνώμην, πέμπει τῶν τινας δορυφόρων, ἐντειλάμενος, ἥν καταλάβωσι τοὺς κατασκόπους ζῶντας, ἄγειν παρ' ἐαυτὸν ὡς δὲ ἔτι περιέοντας αὐτοὺς κατέλαβον καὶ ἦγον ἐς ὕψιν τὴν βασιλείας, τὸ ἐνθεύτεν, πυθόμενος ἐπ' οἷσι ἦλθον, ἐκέλευε σφεας τοὺς δορυφόρους περιάγοντας ἐπιδείκνυσθαι πάντα τε τὸν πεζὸν στρατὸν καὶ τὴν ἵππον⁴⁰⁰. ἐπεὰν δὲ ταῦτα θηεύμενοι ἔωσι πλήρεις, ἀποπέμπει ἐς

147

τὴν ἂν αὐτοὶ ἐθέλωσι χώραν ἀσινέας. Ἐπιλέγων δὲ τὸν λόγον τὸνδε ταῦτα ἐνετέλλετο, ὡς εἰ μὲν ἀπώλυντο οἱ κατάσκοποι, οὔτε ἂν τὰ ἐαυτοῦ πρήγματα προεπύθοντο οἱ Ἑλληνες ἐόντα λόγου μέζω, οὔτ' ἂν τι τοὺς πολεμίους μέγα ἐσινέατο ἄνδρας τρεῖς ἀπολέσαντες· νοστησάντων δὲ τούτων ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, δοκέειν (ἔφη) ἀκούσαντας τοὺς Ἑλληνας τὰ ἐαυτοῦ πρήγματα, πρὸ τοῦ στόλου τοῦ γινομένου παραδώσειν σφέας τὴν ἰδίην ἐλευθερίην, καὶ οὕτω οὐδὲ δεήσειν ἐπ' αὐτοὺς στρατηλατέοντας πρήγματα ἔχειν. οἶκε δὲ αὐτοῦ αὕτη ἡ γνώμη τῇ γε ἄλλῃ· ἐὼν γὰρ ἐν Ἀβύδῳ ὁ Ξέρξης, εἶδε πλοῖα ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου σιταγωγὰ διεκπλῶνonta τὸν Ἑλλησπόντον, ἐς τε Ἀἴγιαν καὶ Πελοπόννησον κομιζόμενα⁴⁰¹. οἱ μὲν δὴ παρέδροι αὐτοῦ, ὡς ἐπύθοντο πολέμια εἶναι τὰ πλοῖα, ἐτοῖμοι ἦσαν αἰρέειν αὐτὰ, ἐσβλέποντες ἐς τὸν βασιλέα ὁκότε παραγγελέει· ὁ δὲ Ξέρξης εἶρετο αὐτοὺς, ὅκη πλέοιεν; οἱ δὲ εἶπαν “ἐς τοὺς σοὺς πολεμίους, ὧ δέσποτα⁴⁰², σῖτον ἄγοντες.” ὁ δὲ

was of a
piece with
his for-
bearance to
the corn
ships from
the Euxine
to Ægina
and Pello-
ponnesus.

taken from the rowers of a galley, who all bend to their oars together to increase the steadiness and force of the stroke. The same expression is used in iii. 82.

³⁹⁹ μεμφθεὶς. See note 267 on i. 77.

⁴⁰⁰ ἐκέλευε σφεας . . . καὶ τὴν ἵππον. A similar piece of contemptuous magnanimity is ascribed to Scipio by Livy (xxx. 29).

⁴⁰¹ ἐς τε Ἀἴγιαν καὶ Πελοπόννησον

κομιζόμενα, “bound for Ægina and Peloponnese.” The centre of the traffic between Pontus and European Greece at this time would probably be Calauria, a little island in the immediate neighbourhood of Troezen, and not far from Ægina. See note on viii. 41: οἱ μὲν πλείστοι ἐς Τροιζήνα.

⁴⁰² ὦ δέσποτα. S has ὦ βασιλεῦ!

ὑπολαβὼν ἔφη “οὐκ ὦν καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐκεῖ πλέομεν ἔνθαπερ καὶ οὗτοι τοῖσι τε ἄλλοισι ἐξηρτυμένοι⁴⁰³ καὶ σίτῃ; τί δῆτα ἀδικέουσι οὗτοι⁴⁰⁴ ἡμῖν σιτία παρακομίζοντες;” οἱ μὲν νυν κατὰσκοποι οὕτω θεησάμενοί τε καὶ ἀποπεμφθέντες ἐνόστησαν ἐς τὴν Εὐρώπην.

Οἱ δὲ συνωμόται Ἑλλήνων ἐπὶ τῷ Πέρσῃ, μετὰ τὴν ἀπόπεμψιν 148
τῶν κατασκόπων, δεύτερα ἔπεμπον ἐς Ἄργος ἀγγέλους. Ἀργεῖοι Embassy
δὲ λέγουσι τὰ κατ’ ἐωυτοὺς γενέσθαι ὧδε· πυθέσθαι γὰρ αὐτίκα to Argos.
κατ’ ἀρχὰς τὰ ἐκ τοῦ βαρβάρου ἐγερόμενα ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, πυθόμενοι δὲ, καὶ μαθόντες ὥς σφεας οἱ Ἕλληνες πειρήσονται παραλαμβάνοντες⁴⁰⁵ ἐπὶ τὸν Πέρσῃ, πέμψαι θεοπρόπους ἐς Δελφοὺς, τὸν θεὸν ἐπειρησομένους ὥς σφι μέλλει ἄριστον ποιεῖσι The Argive
γενέσθαι· νωστὶ γὰρ σφέων τεθνάναι ἑξακισχιλούς⁴⁰⁶ ὑπὸ Λακε- account
δαιμονίων καὶ Κλεομένους τοῦ Ἀναξανδρίδω· τῶνδε δὲ εἵνεκα of the
πέμπειν τὴν δὲ Πυθίην ἐπειρωτῶσι αὐτοῖσι ἀνελεῖν τάδε conference
throws the
blame of its
failure en-
tirely on
the arro-
gance of the
Lacedæmo-
nians; al-
though the
Delphic
oracle had
recom-
mended
neutrality
to the
Argives.

Ἐχθρὲ περικτιόνεσσι, φίλ’ ἀθανάτοισι θεοῖσι,
εἶσω τὸν προβόλαιον⁴⁰⁷ ἔχων πεφυλαγμένος ἦσο,
καὶ κεφαλὴν πεφύλαξο· κέρη δὲ τὸ σῶμα σώσεις.

ταῦτα μὲν τὴν Πυθίην χρῆσαι πρότερον μετὰ δὲ, ὥς ἐλθεῖν τοὺς ἀγγέλους ἐς δὴ τὸ Ἄργος, ἐπελθεῖν ἐπὶ τὸ βουλευτήριον καὶ λέγειν τὰ ἐντεταλμένα· τοὺς δὲ πρὸς τὰ λεγόμενα ὑποκρίνασθαι, ὥς ἐτοίμοι εἰσι Ἀργεῖοι ποιεῖν ταῦτα, τριήκοντα ἔτεα εἰρήνην σπεισάμενοι Λακεδαιμονίοισι καὶ ἡγεόμενοι κατὰ τὸ ἥμισυ πάσης τῆς συμμαχίης· καίτοι κατὰ γε τὸ δίκαιον γίνεσθαι τὴν ἡγεμονίην ἐωυτῶν⁴⁰⁸, ἀλλ’ ὁμως σφι ἀποχρᾶν κατὰ τὸ ἥμισυ

⁴⁰³ ἐξηρτυμένοι. SUIDAS remarks that this word is used by Herodotus in the sense of κατεσκευασμένοι. The same expression is used above: ὅδασί τε καὶ σιτίοισι εὖ ἐξηρτυμένους (ii. 32).

⁴⁰⁴ τί δῆτα ἀδικέουσι οὗτοι. Xerxes had perhaps sagacity enough to be aware that any interference with the corn trade of the Euxine would be most prejudicial to his own interests. His own supplies from thence must have been enormous.

⁴⁰⁵ πειρήσονται παραλαμβάνοντες. Herodotus habitually uses the verb *πειράσθαι* with a participle, where in other authors an infinitive would be found. Thus: *ἐπειρᾶτο ἐπὶ τὸν δὲ Κύρος* (i. 77). *οὐδαμοὶ*

ἀν ἐπειρᾶντο ἀντιεὶμένοι βασιλεῖ (§ 139, above). *ἡμεῖς δὲ πεηρσόμεθα αὐτοῖσι τινα σωτηρίην μηχανεσόμενοι* (§ 172, below).

⁴⁰⁶ τεθνάναι ἑξακισχιλούς. See note 188 on vi. 83.

⁴⁰⁷ τὸν προβόλαιον, “the spear,” a weapon which in warfare would be advanced forward. The term *πρόβολος*, for ‘a spear,’ is used by Herodotus (§ 76, above).

⁴⁰⁸ καίτοι κατὰ γε τὸ δίκαιον . . . ἐωυτῶν. Schweighäuser considers that this plea has reference to the supremacy of Agamemnon at the time of the Trojan war. But the seat of Agamemnon’s dominion was not *Argos*, but *Mycenæ*; and the Mycenæans did actually send eighty auxiliaries

149 ἡγεομένοισι. Ταῦτα μὲν λέγουσι τὴν βουλὴν ὑποκρίνασθαι, καίπερ ἀπαγορεύοντός σφι τοῦ χρηστήριον μὴ ποιεῖσθαι τὴν πρὸς τοὺς Ἑλληνας συμμαχίην· σπουδὴν δὲ ἔχειν σπονδὰς γενέσθαι τριηκονταετίδας· καίπερ τὸ χρηστήριον φοβεομένοισι, ἵνα δὴ σφι οἱ παῖδες ἀνδρωθέωσι ἐν τούτοις τοῖσι ἔτεσι· μὴ δὲ σπονδῶν ἐουσέων, ἐπιλέγεσθαι, ἣν ἄρα σφέας καταλάβῃ πρὸς τῷ γεγονότι κακῷ ἄλλο πταῖσμα πρὸς τὸν Πέρσην, μὴ τὸ λοιπὸν ἔωσι Λακεδαιμονίων ὑπήκοοι.⁴⁰⁹ τῶν δὲ ἀγγέλων τοὺς ἀπὸ τῆς Σπάρτης πρὸς τὰ ῥηθέντα ἐκ τῆς βουλῆς ἀμείψασθαι τοῖσδε περὶ μὲν σπονδῶν ἀνοίσειν ἐς τοὺς πλεῦνας· περὶ δὲ ἡγεμονίης αὐτοῖσι ἐντετάλθαι ὑποκρίνασθαι, καὶ δὴ λέγειν, σφί μὲν εἶναι δύο βασιλέας, Ἀργείοισι δὲ ἓνα· οὐκ ἂν δυνατόν εἶναι τῶν ἐκ Σπάρτης οὐδέτερον παῦσαι τῆς ἡγεμονίης· μετὰ δὲ δύο τῶν σφετέρων ὁμόνηφον τὸν Ἀργεῖον⁴¹⁰ εἶναι κωλύειν οὐδέν. οὕτω δὴ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι φασὶ οὐκ ἀνασχέσθαι τῶν Σπαρτιητῶν τὴν πλεονεξίην, ἀλλ' ἐλέσθαι μᾶλλον ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων ἄρχεσθαι ἢ τι ὑπεῖξαι Λακεδαιμονίοισι· προειπεῖν τε τοῖσι ἀγγέλοις, πρὸ δύντος ἡλίου ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι ἐκ τῆς Ἀργείων χώρας· εἰ δὲ μὴ, περιέψεσθαι ὡς πολεμίους.

150

A report current in Hellas accuses the Argives of really favouring the Persian cause.

Αὐτοὶ μὲν Ἀργεῖοι τοσαῦτα τούτων πέρι λέγουσι. ἔστι δὲ ἄλλος λόγος λεγόμενος ἀνὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ὡς Ξέρξης ἔπεμψε κήρυκα ἐς Ἀργος πρότερον ἢ περ ὁρμήσαι στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα· ἐλθόντα δὲ τούτου λέγεται εἰπεῖν “ ἄνδρες Ἀργεῖοι, βασιλεὺς Ξέρξης τάδε ὑμῖν λέγει· ἡμεῖς νομίζομεν Πέρσην εἶναι, ἀπ' οὗ ἡμεῖς γεγόναμεν, παῖδα Περσέος τοῦ Δανᾶτος, γεγονότα ἐκ τῆς Κηφέος θυγατρὸς Ἀνδρομέδης· οὕτω ἂν ὦν εἴημεν ὑμέτεροι

to assist Leonidas at Thermopylae,—a circumstance which is said to have in the sequel induced the Argives to destroy the city. (Diodorus, xi. 65.) I should rather consider it as based upon the tradition of Temenus being the eldest of the three Heraclid brothers, who were said to have conquered the Peloponnese.

⁴⁰⁹ μὴ τὸ λοιπὸν ἔωσι Λακεδαιμονίων ὑπήκοοι. This clause is governed by the sense φοβεῖσθαι, which is not contained in the word ἐπιλέγεσθαι (to perpend), but implied in the act under such circumstances. See note 520 on iv. 203.

⁴¹⁰ τὸν Ἀργεῖον. The word βασιλεὺς would naturally have to be supplied; but there seems to be no trace of the regal office in Argos at this time. Perhaps the polemarch for the time being would be regarded as representing the kingly office. But as this would only be in the field, the answer of the Lacedæmonians squares very ill with the circumstance asserted by Herodotus above (v. 75), that after the joint expedition of Cleomenes and Demaratus to restore the Pisistratids, a law was passed that only one Spartan king should take the command at once.

ἀπόγονοι ⁴¹¹. οὔτε ὦν ἡμέας οἰκὸς ἐπὶ τοὺς ἡμετέρους προγόνους ἐκστρατεύεσθαι, οὔτε ὑμέας ἄλλοισι τιμωρόντας ἡμῖν ἀντιζῶντας γενέσθαι, ἀλλὰ παρ' ὑμῖν αὐτοῖσι ἡσυχίην ἔχοντας κατῆσθαι· ἦν γὰρ ἐμοὶ γένηται κατὰ νόον, οὐδαμῶς μέζοντας ὑμέων ἄξω." ταῦτα ἀκούσαντας Ἀργεῖους λέγεται πρήγμα ποιήσασθαι ⁴¹², καὶ παραχρῆμα μὲν οὐδὲν ἐπαγγελλομένους μεταίτεειν ⁴¹³. ἐπεὶ δέ σφεας παραλαμβάνειν τοὺς Ἕλληνας, οὕτω δὴ, ἐπισταμένους ὅτι οὐ μεταδώσουσι τῆς ἀρχῆς Λακεδαιμόνιοι, μεταίτεειν, ἵνα ἐπὶ προφάσιος ἡσυχίην ἄγωσι. Συμπεσεῖν δὲ τούτοις καὶ τόνδε τὸν λόγον λέγουσι τινες Ἕλλήνων, πολλοῖσι ἔτεσι ὕστερον γενομένου τούτων τυχεῖν ἐν Σούσοις τοῖσι Μемνονίοις ⁴¹⁴ εὐντας ἐτέρου πρήγματος εἵνεκα ⁴¹⁵ ἀγγέλους Ἀθηναίων, Καλλίην τε τὸν Ἴππονίκου καὶ τοὺς μετὰ τούτου ἀναβάντας Ἀργεῖους δὲ, τὸν αὐτὸν τοῦτον χρόνον πέμψαντας καὶ τούτους ἐς Σούσα ἀγγέλους, εἰρωτᾶν Ἀρταξέρξεα ⁴¹⁶ τὸν Ξέρξῳ εἰ σφί ἐτι ἐμμένει τὴν πρὸς Ξέρξεα φιλίην συνεκεράσαντο, ἢ νομιζοίατο πρὸς αὐτοῦ εἶναι πολέμιοι; βασιλέα δὲ Ἀρταξέρξεα μάλιστα ἐμμένειν φάναι, καὶ οὐδεμίαν νομίζειν πόλιν Ἀργεος φιλιωτέρην. Εἰ μὲν νυν Ξέρξης τε ἀπέπεμψε ταῦτα λέγοντα κήρυκα ἐς Ἀργος, καὶ Ἀργείων ἀγγελοι ἀναβάντες ἐς Σούσα ἐπειρώτων Ἀρταξέρξεα περὶ φιλίας, οὐκ ἔχω ἀτρεκέως εἰπεῖν· οὐδέ τινα γνώμην περὶ αὐτῶν ἀποφαίνομαι ἄλλην

151

Story of what Callias, son of Hipponicus, heard years afterwards at Susa, confirming the charge.

152

Remarks of the author on the subject.

⁴¹¹ ἡμεῖς νομίζομεν, κ.τ.λ. That this genealogy was Hellenic, not Persian, appears from what the author himself says elsewhere. See the notes on vi. 54, and note 194 on vii. 61. It is likewise obviously absurd that genuine Persian legends should derive their own ancestor from Argos.

⁴¹² πρήγμα ποιήσασθαι, "considered it a thing of importance." Compare vi. 63: τοῦτο ἤκουσαν μὲν οἱ ἔθροιοι, πρήγμα μὲν τοι οὐδὲν ἐποίησαντο τὸ παρὰ τὰ.

⁴¹³ παραχρῆμα μὲν οὐδὲν ἐπαγγελλομένους μεταίτεειν, "at the moment made no demand in their overtures."

⁴¹⁴ ἐν Σούσοις τοῖσι Μемνονίοις. Gaisford, following S, V, P, F, prints Μемνονίοις, but the majority of MSS, both here and in v. 54, give the reading Μемνονεῖοις. STRABO (xv. p. 317) says that the acropolis of Susa was called Memnonium.

⁴¹⁵ ἐτέρου πρήγματος εἵνεκα. It really was no other than the concluding a peace

with Persia. (Diodorus, xii. 4.) The reason of Herodotus not mentioning the business expressly in this passage is obvious. To make terms, however honourable, with the foreigner, no doubt called forth taunts; and the Athenians would be very glad to show, if they could, that Argos had throughout been treacherous to the Hellenic cause. The immediate cause of the peace was the success of Cimon and his successors in Cyprus (449 B.C.). On the other hand the Athenians had suffered a severe loss in Egypt three years before (THUCYDIDES, i. 110), and had been forced by want of supplies to raise the siege of Citium. (THUCYDIDES, i. 112.) Peace, therefore, was to the mutual advantage of the belligerents, although it could hardly have been regarded in those times as any thing but a blot upon Hellenic patriotism to make it.

⁴¹⁶ Ἀρταξέρξεα. The manuscript S has here Ἀρταξέρξεα, but in the next section Ἀρταξέρξην.

γε ἢ τήνπερ αὐτοὶ Ἀργεῖοι λέγουσι. [ἐπίσταμαι δὲ τοσοῦτο, ὅτι, εἰ πάντες ἄνθρωποι τὰ οἰκῆα κακὰ ἐς μέσον συνενέικαιεν ἀλλάξασθαι βουλόμενοι τοῖσι πλησίοις, ἐγκύψαντες ἂν ἐς τὰ τῶν πέλας κακὰ ἀσπασίως ἕκαστοι αὐτῶν ἀποφεροίατο ὀπίσω τὰ ἐσενείκοντο⁴¹⁷.] οὕτω δὴ οὐκ Ἀργεῖοις αἰσχίστα πεποιήται· ἐγὼ δὲ ὀφείλω λέγειν τὰ λεγόμενα, πείθεσθαι γε μὴν οὐ παντά-
 πασι ὀφείλω· καὶ μοι τοῦτο τὸ ἔπος ἐχέτω ἐς πάντα τὸν λόγον ἐπεὶ καὶ ταῦτα λέγεται, ὥς ἄρα Ἀργεῖοι ἦσαν οἱ ἐπικαλεσάμενοι τὸν Πέρσῃ ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἐπειδὴ σφί πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους κακῶς ἡ αἰχμὴ ἐστήκεε, πᾶν δὴ βουλόμενοί σφί εἶναι πρὸ τῆς παρεούσης λύπης. τὰ μὲν περὶ Ἀργείων εἴρηται.

It is even said that the Argives invited the Persian invasion.

153

Embassy to Sicily.
 Family history of Gelon.

Ἔς δὲ τὴν Σικελίην ἄλλοι τε ἀπίκατο ἄγγελοι ἀπὸ τῶν συμμάχων συμμίζοντες Γέλωνι, καὶ δὴ καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων Σύαγρος. τοῦ δὲ Γέλωνος τούτου πρόγονος, οἰκῆτωρ ἑὸν Γέλῃς⁴¹⁸, ἦν ἐκ νήσου Τήλου τῆς ἐπὶ Τρισιπῶ κειμένης· δς κτιζομένης Γέλῃς ὑπὸ Λινδίων⁴¹⁹ τε τῶν ἐκ Ῥόδου καὶ Ἀντιφήμεν, οὐκ ἐλειφθή-
 ἀνὰ χρόνον δὲ αὐτοῦ οἱ ἀπόγονοι γενόμενοι ἱροφάνται τῶν χθονίων θεῶν διετέλεον ἐόντες, Τηλῖνεω ἐνός τευ τῶν προγόνων κτησαμένου

⁴¹⁷ [ἐπίσταμαι . . . ἐσενείκοντο.] This reflection has nothing at all to do with the matter in hand, which relates to the crimes which people impute to each other, not to the troubles of which they complain. The passage is, I believe, an interpolation. If it be removed, the following words, οὕτω δὴ, refer to the explanation of their conduct which was given by the Argives themselves (γνώμην τήνπερ αὐτοὶ Ἀργεῖοι λέγουσι). They were enjoined to neutrality by an oracle; and in spite of this, if they could have had what they deemed their rights, they would have joined the Hellenic confederacy. "In this view, then, the conduct of the Argives was not utterly base. But I am bound to say what is said, although not altogether bound to believe it—a principle which must be extended to my whole story—for it is even said, that, after all, the Argives were those who invited the Persian to invade Hellas," i.e. not the Pisistratids or Demaratus. See note on ix. 12: ὁποδεξάμενοι στήσσω τὸν Σπαρτιάτην μὴ ἐξίέναι.

⁴¹⁸ Γέλῃς. This city was built on the bank of a river of the same name, so

called (according to STEPHANUS BYZANTINUS, *sub v.*): ὅτι πολλὴν πύχνην γενεὴν ταύτην γὰρ τῇ Ὀπικῶν φωνῇ καὶ Σικελῶν γέλαν λέγεσθαι. The Oscan and Sicilian *gela* has left its trace in the Latin *gelu*, but it is more likely that the stream obtained its name from its temperature, than from any quality which could be described in the words used by Stephanus. It should not be overlooked that according to this statement one would expect the great bulk of the inhabitants of Gela to have been the aborigines. Else its name would have certainly been Hellenic. The proper ethnic adjective is Γελαῖος—not Γελῶς, the form which Herodotus uses, and which customarily prevailed. Stephanus says that perhaps the form Γελαῖος is derived from γέλως,—not an unlikely proceeding on the part of Greek settlers, for the sake of the omen.

⁴¹⁹ Λινδίων. The place which was first enclosed, and where the town Gela existed in the time of THUCYDIDES, bore the name *Lindii* (vi. 4). Thucydides says that a portion of the original colonists were *Cretans* (l. c.).

τρόπῳ τοιῷδε ἐς Μακτώριον πόλιν τὴν ὑπὲρ Γέλῃς οἰκημένην
 ἔφυγον ἄνδρες Γελῶων, ἔσωσθέντες στάσι' τούτους ὧν ὁ Τηλίνης
 κατήγαγε ἐς Γέλῃν, ἔχων οὐδεμίαν ἀνδρῶν δύναμιν ἀλλ' ἰρὰ τού-
 των τῶν θεῶν ὅθεν δὲ αὐτὰ ἔλαβε ⁴²⁰ ἢ αὐτὸς ἐκτίησато, τοῦτο οὐκ
 ἔχω εἰπεῖν· τοῖτοισι δ' ὧν πίσυνος ἔων, κατήγαγε ἐπ' ᾧ τε οἱ
 ἀπόγονοι αὐτοῦ ἱροφάνται τῶν θεῶν ἔσονται. θῶμά μοι ὧν καὶ
 τοῦτο γέγονε πρὸς τὰ πυθνάνομαι κατεργάσασθαι Τηλίνην ἔργον
 τοσοῦτον τὰ τοιαῦτα γὰρ ἔργα οὐ πρὸς τοῦ ἅπαντος ἀνδρὸς ⁴²¹
 νενομίκα γίνεσθαι, ἀλλὰ πρὸς ψυχῆς τε ἀγαθῆς καὶ ῥώμης ἀν-
 δρηῆς· ὁ δὲ λέγεται πρὸς τῆς Σικελίης τῶν οἰκητόρων τὰ ὑπεναντία
 τούτων, πεφυκέναι θηλυδρίας τε καὶ μαλακώτερος ἀνὴρ ⁴²². οὕτω
 μὲν νυν ἐκτίησато τοῦτο τὸ γέρας· Κλεάνδρου δὲ τοῦ Παντάρεος **154**
 τελευτήσαντος τὸν βίον, ὃς ἐτυράννευσε μὲν Γέλῃς ἑπτὰ ἔτεα
 ἀπέθανε δὲ ὑπὸ Σαβύλλου ἀνδρὸς Γελῶου, ἐνθαῦτα ἀναλαμβάνει
 τὴν μουναρχίην Ἰπποκράτης, Κλεάνδρου ἔων ἀδελφεός· ἔχοντας
 δὲ Ἰπποκράτεος τὴν τυραννίδα, ὁ Γέλων, ἔων Τηλίνεω τοῦ ἱρο-
 φάντεω ἀπόγονος, πολλῶν μετ' ἄλλων καὶ Αἰνησιδήμου τοῦ Παταϊ-
 κοῦ ⁴²³ ὃς ἦν δορυφόρος Ἰπποκράτεος ⁴²⁴ μετὰ δὲ οὐ πολλὸν
 χρόνον δι' ἀρετὴν ἀπεδέχθη πάσης τῆς ἵππου εἶναι ἵππαρχος.
 πολιορκέουτος γὰρ Ἰπποκράτεος Καλλιπολίτας τε καὶ Ναξίους ⁴²⁵,

He distin-
guishes
himself in
the military
service of
Hippocrates,

⁴²⁰ ὅθεν δὲ αὐτὰ ἔλαβε. It may be reasonably supposed that he brought the ritual with him from the *Triopium* in Caria. That this was one adapted for stanching blood-feuds appears from the legend of Triopas, the eponymous founder. See Diodorus, quoted in note 561 on i. 167. We may perhaps consider *Macitorium* as a city of refuge, to which the Geleans fled for sanctuary. If the root of the name be *Oscan*, which seems not unlikely, it is probably connected etymologically with 'mak,' the element of the Latin 'macto' and of the Greek *μάχεσθαι*, and consequently would signify something like "fort of the slayer." That Herodotus should be unfamiliar with this ritual is explained by the circumstance that Halicarnassus was excluded from all participation in the Carian *Triopium* (i. 144).

⁴²¹ πρὸς τοῦ ἅπαντος ἀνδρὸς. One would expect either τοῦ *τυχόντος* or *ἅπαντος* without the article; but there is no variation in the MSS. It seems to me probable that the text is a confusion of the two

readings. Valcknaer conjectures πρὸς τοῦ *ἐπιόντος* ἀνδρὸς, comparing SOPHOCLES, *Oedip. Tyr.* 401: καίτοι τόγ' αἰνυμ' οὐχὶ τοῦπιόντος ἦν Ἀνδρὸς διεκτείν.

⁴²² θηλυδρίας τε καὶ μαλακώτερος ἀνὴρ. This is very much the way in which a tribe of warlike barbarians, like the Sicels, would describe a man of peace, such as the officiating priest of the *χθόνια θεῶν* naturally would be. It is, I conceive, the native hill tribes, and not the Hellenic settlers, whom the author means by *Σικελίης οἰκῆτορες*.

⁴²³ Παταϊκοῦ. This name is very unlike any pure Hellenic one. See note 111 on iii. 37. One may suspect it to have come from Phoenicia through some of the Carthaginian settlements in Sicily.

⁴²⁴ Ἰπποκράτεος. After this word Bekker supposes a *lacuna* to exist.

⁴²⁵ Καλλιπολίτας τε καὶ Ναξίους. STRABO says that Callipolis (which in his time was in ruins) had been a colony from Naxos (vi. p. 34). Naxos itself was the earliest of the settlements in Sicily,

καὶ Ζαγκλαίους τε καὶ Λεοντίνους⁴²⁶, καὶ πρὸς, Συρηκουσίους τε καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων συγχνοὺς, ἀνὴρ ἐφαίνετο ἐν τούτοις τοῖσι πολέμοις ἔων ὁ Γέλων λαμπρότατος· τῶν δὲ εἶπον πολλῶν, τούτῳ πλὴν Συρηκουσέων οὐδεμία πέφευγε δουλοσύνην πρὸς Ἴπποκράτεος· Συρηκουσίους δὲ Κορίνθιοι τε καὶ Κερκυραῖοι ἐρρύσαντο μάχῃ ἐσσωθέντας ἐπὶ ποταμῷ Ἐλώρῳ. ἐρρύσαντο δὲ οὗτοι ἐπὶ τοῖσδε καταλλάξαντες, ἐπ' ὅτε Ἴπποκράτει Καμάριναν⁴²⁷ Συρηκουσίους παραδοῦναι· Συρηκουσίων δὲ ἦν Καμάρινα τὸ ἀρχαῖον.

155
and on his death succeeds him as king of Gela, to the exclusion of his sons.

Ἦς δὲ καὶ Ἴπποκράτεια τυραννεύσαντα Ἰσα ἔτεα τῷ ἀδελφεῷ Κλεάνδρῳ κατέλαβε ἀποθανεῖν πρὸς πόλιν Ἰβρην, στρατευσάμενον ἐπὶ τοὺς Σικελούς, οὕτω δὲ ὁ Γέλων τῷ λόγῳ τιμωρέων τοῖσι Ἴπποκράτεος παισὶ Εὐκλείδῃ τε καὶ Κλεάνδρῳ, οὐ βουλομένῳ τῶν πολιτῶν κατηκόνων ἔτι εἶναι, τῷ ἔργῳ, ὥς ἐπεκράτησε μάχῃ τῶν Γελῶν, ἤρχε αὐτὸς ἀποστερήσας τοὺς Ἴπποκράτεος παῖδας μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο τὸ εὖρημα, τοὺς γαμόρους καλεομένους τῶν Συρηκουσίων ἐκπεσόντας ὑπὸ τε τοῦ δήμου καὶ τῶν σφετέρων δούλων (καλεομένων δὲ Κυλλυρίων⁴²⁸) ὁ Γέλων καταγαγὼν τούτους ἐκ Κασμένης πόλιος εἰς τὰς Συρηκούσας, ἔσχε καὶ ταύτας· ὁ γὰρ

founded at the same time with Megara, according to ERPHORUS, in the fifteenth generation after the Trojan war. THUCYDIDES (vi. 3) says that the original founders, who were Chalcidians from Euboea under Theocles, erected the altar of Apollo Archegetes outside the city, on which in his day sacrifices were always made before the *theori* set sail from Sicily. But it seems that the coins universally have either the head of Dionysus on them, with Dionysiac emblems on the reverse also, or a Dionysiac emblem (a Silenus) on the reverse, where the laurel-crowned Apollo is on the obverse. (HOFFMANN, *Griechenland*, ii. p. 1987.) See note 432, below.

⁴²⁶ Ζαγκλαίους τε καὶ Λεοντίνους. The original settlement of Zancle was by some pirates from Cuma in Italy. The name is Oscan, and signifies 'a sickle.' Afterwards a new settlement of Chalcidians was made partly from Cuma in Italy, partly from Chalcis the metropolis of Cuma. This population again was expelled by Samians and other Ionians driven from their homes by the Persian invasion. (THUCYDIDES, vi. 5.) The Samian invasion is the one described by

Herodotus above (vi. 23). See note 63 on that passage, and note 64 on vi. 24. Leontini was a colony from Naxos five years after its own settlement.

⁴²⁷ Καμάριναν. It was the land belonging to Camarina that Hippocrates received, according to THUCYDIDES (vi. 8), as a ransom for his Syracusan prisoners. The town was a colony from Syracuse 136 years after the foundation of Syracuse itself, and the Syracusans had destroyed it in consequence of its revolting from their authority. Hippocrates rebuilt it and colonized it. It was again destroyed by Gelon, and by Gelon again re-settled. (THUCYDIDES, i. c.)

⁴²⁸ Κυλλυρίων. The manuscripts M, K have Κυλλυρίων. HESTYCHIUS: Κυλλυρίων· οἱ ἐπεισελθόντες γεγάμοροι [Valcknaer emends γεγάμοροι] δούλοι δὲ ἦσαν οὗτοι, καὶ τοὺς κυρίους ἐξέβαλον. Hence Valcknaer would read Κυλλυρίων in this passage. If this conjecture be well founded, we may expect that the root *κλ* was the Greek pronunciation of an Oscan root. As the Oscans said 'pitpit' for 'quidquid,' and 'petora' for 'quatuor,' it seems not unlikely that 'pel,' the root of the Latin 'pello,' was the form in question.

δήμος ὁ τῶν Συρηκουσίων ἐπίοντι Γέλωνι παραδιδόι τὴν πόλιν
 καὶ ἑαυτὸν. Ὁ δὲ ἐπεὶ τε παρέλαβε τὰς Συρηκούσας, Γέλως 156
 μὲν ἐπικρατέων λόγον ἐλάσσω ἐποίετο⁴²⁹, ἐπιτρέψας αὐτὴν
 Ἰέρωνι ἀδελφεῷ ἑωυτοῦ· ὁ δὲ τὰς Συρηκούσας ἐκράτυνε, καὶ ἦσαν
 ἅπαντά οἱ Συρήκουσαι⁴³⁰. αἱ δὲ παρανίκα ἀνὰ τ' ἔδραμον καὶ
 ἀνέβλαστον⁴³¹. τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ Καμαρινάλους ἅπαντας ἐς τὰς
 Συρηκούσας ἀγαγὼν πολίητας ἐποίησε, Καμαρίνης δὲ τὸ ἄστυ
 κατέσκαψε· τοῦτο δὲ Γελῶν ὑπερημίσεας τῶν ἀστῶν τῶντὸ
 τοῖσι Καμαρινάλοισι ἐποίησε· Μεγαρέας τε τοὺς ἐν Σικελίῃ, ὡς
 πολλορκεύμενοι ἐς ὁμολογίην προσεχώρησαν, τοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν
 παχέας, ἀειραμένους τε πόλεμον αὐτῷ καὶ προσδοκούντας ἀπο-
 λέεσθαι διὰ τοῦτο, ἄγων ἐς τὰς Συρηκούσας πολίητας ἐποίησε·
 τὸν δὲ δήμον τῶν Μεγαρέων, οὐκ ἔοντα μεταίτιον τοῦ πολέμου
 τούτου οὐδὲ προσδεκόμενον κακὸν οὐδὲν πείσεσθαι, ἀγαγὼν καὶ
 τούτους ἐς τὰς Συρηκούσας ἀπέδοτο ἐπ' ἐξαγωγῇ ἐκ Σικελίης.
 τῶντὸ δὲ τοῦτο καὶ Εὐβοέας τοὺς ἐν Σικελίῃ ἐποίησε⁴³², διακρίνας

He becomes
 king of
 Syracuse,
 and effects
 an entirely
 new combi-
 nation of
 civil inter-
 ests.

⁴²⁹ Γέλως μὲν ἐπικρατέων λόγον ἐλάσσω ἐποίετο. Schweighäuser interprets this phrase as if instead of ἐπικρατέων the author had written ἐπικρατέων: "he made it a matter of less importance to add Gela to his dominions." I should rather say that it was a compression into one of two clauses, Γέλως ἐπικράτειε and αὐτῆς λόγον ἐλάσσω ἐποίετο, and render it: "he made Gela a mere accession to his dominion, and cared less for it," i. e. he transferred the seat of government to Syracuse, in which consequently he might be said κρατεῖν, all outlying possessions being regarded as additions to his empire, so that the term ἐπικρατεῖν became applicable to them.

⁴³⁰ ἦσαν ἅπαντὰ οἱ Συρήκουσαι. This is the conjecture of Valcknaer. Compare i. 122: ἦν οἱ τὰ πάντα ἡ Κυνὴ. iii. 167: πάντα δὲ ἦν ἐν τοῖσι Βαβυλωνίοις Ζάπυρος. THUCYDIDES, viii. 95: Εὐβοία γὰρ αὐτοῖς ἀποκεκλησμένης τῆς Ἀττικῆς πάντα ἦν. The MSS have αἱ Συρήκουσαι, which Gaisford prints.

⁴³¹ αἱ δὲ παρανίκα ἀνὰ τ' ἔδραμον καὶ ἀνέβλαστον. Compare i. 66, where speaking of the Lacedæmonians, the author says: ἀνὰ τ' ἔδραμον αὐτίκα καὶ εὐθηθήσαν.

⁴³² τῶντὸ δὲ τοῦτο καὶ Εὐβοέας τοὺς ἐν Σικελίῃ ἐποίησε. The object of Gelon, as

of Hippocrates before him, seems to have been to get rid as much as possible of the Chalcidian element in the population, and to foster the Peloponnesian, derived from Corinth and Megara. Hence the populations of Naxos, Callipolis, Zancle, Leontini, and Eubœa (a colony from Leontini) were reduced to slavery; but the aristocracy of Megara, who naturally would be the descendants of the original settlers, Dorians from Megara in Peloponnesus, were brought to Syracuse. The place of the Chalcidians would be naturally supplied by settlers belonging to the favoured race; and hence Hermocrates was able to say, in the time of the Peloponnesian war, in opposition to the Athenian arguments: καὶ νῦν ἐφ' ἡμᾶς ταῦτα παρόντα σοφίσματα, Λεοντινῶν τε ἐγγγενῶν κατοικίσεις καὶ Ἐγεσταίων ξυμμάχων ἐπικουρίας, οὐ ξυστραφέντες βουλόμεθα προθυμότερον δεῖξαι αὐτοῖς οὐκ ἴσωνες τὰδε εἶσιν . . . ἀλλὰ Δωριῆς ἐλεύθεροι ἀπ' αὐτονομῶν τῆς Πελοποννήσου τὴν Σικελίαν οἰκοῦντες. (THUCYDIDES, vi. 77.) This policy explains the readiness of Hippocrates to accept the mediation of Corinth and its colony Corcyra (§ 154). The pride felt by the Syracusans of even three centuries later in their Corinthian blood and Doric brogue is humorously brought out by THEOCRITUS:—

ἐποίεε δὲ ταῦτα τούτους ἀμφοτέρους, νομίσας δῆμον εἶναι συν-
οίκημα ἀχαριτώτατον. τοιούτῳ μὲν τρόπῳ τύραννος ἐγεγόνεε
μέγας ὁ Γέλων.

157

Address of
the commis-
sioners to
Gelon.

Τότε δὲ, ὡς οἱ ἄγγελοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἀπῆλθοσαν εἰς τὰς Συρη-
κούσας, ἐλθόντες αὐτῷ εἰς λόγους ἔλεγον τάδε “ἐπεμψαν ἡμέας
Λακεδαιμόνιοι⁴³³ καὶ οἱ τούτων σύμμαχοι, παραλαμψομένους
σε πρὸς τὸν βάρβαρον τὸν γὰρ ἐπιόντα ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα πάντως
κου πυνθάνεαι· ὅτι Πέρσης ἀνὴρ μέλλει, ζεύξας τὸν Ἑλλησ-
ποντον καὶ ἐπάγων πάντα τὸν ἥφον στρατὸν ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας, στρα-
τηλατήσῃ ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, πρόσχημα μὲν ποιούμενος ὡς ἐπ’
Ἀθήνας ἐλαύνει, ἐν νόῳ δὲ ἔχων πᾶσαν τὴν Ἑλλάδα ὑπ’ ἐνωτῷ
ποιήσασθαι. σὺ δὲ δυνάμιός τε ἦκεις μεγάλης, καὶ μοῖρά τοι τῆς
Ἑλλάδος οὐκ ἐλαχίστη μέτα, ἄρχοντί γε Σικελίης βοήθει τε τοῖσι
ἐλευθεροῦσι τὴν Ἑλλάδα, καὶ συνελευθέρου. ἀλλῆς μὲν γὰρ
γινομένη πᾶσα ἡ Ἑλλὰς χεὶρ μεγάλη συνάγεται, καὶ ἀξιόμαχοι
γινόμεθα τοῖσι ἐπιούσι· ἦν δὲ ἡμέων οἱ μὲν καταπροδιδῶσι οἱ
δὲ μὴ θέλωσι τιμωρέειν, τὸ δὲ ὑγιαίνουν τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἢ ὀλίγον,
τούτο δὲ ἤδη δεινὸν γίνεται μὴ πέσῃ πᾶσα ἡ Ἑλλὰς. μὴ γὰρ
ἐλπίσης, ἦν ἡμέας καταστρέφῃται ὁ Πέρσης μάχῃ κρατήσας, ὡς
οὐκ ἤξει παρὰ σέ γε· ἀλλὰ πρὸ τούτου φύλαξαι· βοθήεω γὰρ

ΞΕΝΟΣ. παύσασθ', ὃ δύστανος, ἀνάντα
κωτίλλοισαι,
τρυγόνες· ἐκκρασεῦντι πλατεῖσδοισαι
ἅπαντα.

ΓΟΡΓΩ. Μᾶ· πόθεν θνητὸς; τί δὲ
τίν, εἰ κωτίλαι εἰμέες;
πασάμενος ἐπίτασσε· Συρακοσίαις ἐπιτάσ-
σεις·
ὡς εἰδῆς καὶ τοῦτο, Κορίνθιαί εἰμέες ἦνθεν,
ὡς καὶ ὁ Βελλεροφῶν Πελοποννησιατὴν
λαλεῖν·
δωρίσθεν δ' ἔξεστι, δοκῶ, τοῖς Δωριέεσσι.
(*Idyll.* xv. 87—93.)

It seems not unlikely that the altar of *Apollo Archegetes* at Naxos, which THUCYDIDES attributes to the original colonists (see note 425, above), received increased honours at this time; and also that to the same revolution is to be ascribed the substitution of the head of Apollo for that of Dionysus on its coins. Gelon also professed an anxiety to revenge the death of the Lacedæmonian Dorieus (§ 158).

⁴³³ Λακεδαιμόνιοι. After this in V fol-

low the words καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, and in S τε καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, which Gaisford adopts. Bekker reads Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι, which brings the text into a conformity with the usage of language, but seems a perfectly arbitrary change. All the rest of the MSS have the reading I have adopted. The problem seems rather to be, to account for the variations found in S and V, than to disturb the evidence of the other MSS. And it appears not unlikely that the words καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι crept in from a marginal note, written by some one who observed that in § 161 an Athenian commissioner was mentioned. I do not believe either that at the time of the embassy any other people would be coupled with the Lacedæmonians as of co-ordinate rank in the confederacy, or that at the time at which Herodotus wrote such a representation would be made. This perhaps might have been when the archetypal MS from which S is derived was written; and this was perhaps the feeling of the editor who inserted the copula τε.

ἡμῖν σεωντῷ τιμωρέεις τῷ δὲ εὖ βουλευθέντι πρήγματι τελευτῇ
ὥς τὸ ἐπίπαν χρηστὴ ἐθέλει ἐπιγίνεσθαι." Οἱ μὲν ταῦτα ἔλεγον
Γέλων δὲ πολλὸς ἐνέκειτο.⁴³⁴ λέγων τοιάδε "ἄνδρες Ἕλληνες, λόγον
ἔχοντες πλεονέκτην ἐτολήμασθε ἐμὲ σύμμαχον ἐπὶ τὸν βάρβαρον
παρακαλέοντες ἔλθειν αὐτοὶ δὲ, ἐμεῦ πρότερον δεσθέντος βαρ-
βαρικοῦ στρατοῦ συνεπάφασθαι ὅτε μοι πρὸς Καρχηδονίους νεῖκος
συνήπτο, ἐπισκίπτοντός τε τὸν Δωριέος τοῦ Ἀναξανδρίδου πρὸς
Ἑγεσταίων⁴³⁵ φόνον ἐκπρήξασθαι, ὑποτείνοντός τε τὰ ἐμπόρια
συνελευθεροῦν⁴³⁶, ἀπ' ὧν ὑμῖν μεγάλα ὠφελία τε καὶ ἐπαυρέσεις
γεγόνασι, οὔτε ἐμεῦ εἵνεκα ἦλθετε βοηθήσοντες οὔτε τὸν Δωριέος
φόνον ἐκπρηξόμενοι, τό τε κατ' ὑμέας τάδε ἅπαντα ὑπὸ βαρβά-
ροις νέμεται· ἀλλὰ εὖ γὰρ ἡμῖν καὶ ἐπὶ τὸ ἄμεινον κατέστη·
νῦν δὲ ἐπειδὴ περιελήλυθε ὁ πόλεμος καὶ ἀπύκται ἐς ὑμέας, οὕτω
δὴ Γέλωνος μῆστis γέγονε. ἀτιμίας δὲ πρὸς ὑμέων κυρήσας οὐκ
ὁμοιώσομαι ὑμῖν ἀλλ' ἐτοῖμός εἰμι βοηθεῖν, παρεχόμενος διη-
κοσίας τε τριήρας καὶ δισμυρίους ὀπλίτας, καὶ δισχιλῆν ἵππου,
καὶ δισχιλίους τοξότας, καὶ δισχιλίους σφενδονήτας, καὶ δισχιλίους
ἵπποδρόμους ψιλούς· σῆτόν τε ἀπάσῃ τῇ Ἑλλήνων στρατῇ ἔστ'
ἂν διαπολεμήσωμεν ὑποδέκομαι παρέξω· ἐπὶ δὲ λόγῳ τοιῷδε τάδε
ὑπίσχομαι· ἐπ' ᾧ στρατηγός τε καὶ ἡγεμὼν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔσομαι
πρὸς τὸν βάρβαρον· ἐπ' ἄλλῳ δὲ λόγῳ οὗτ' ἂν αὐτὸς ἔλθοιμι οὗτ'

158

Reply of
Gelon, spe-
cifying his
resources,
and claim-
ing the com-
mand of the
confede-
rates.

⁴³⁴ πολλὸς ἐνέκειτο. See note 346 on i. 98.

⁴³⁵ πρὸς Ἑγεσταίων. Several of the MSS both here and in v. 46 have Αἰγεσταίων or Αἰγεστέων.

⁴³⁶ ἐμεῦ πρότερον . . . τὰ ἐμπόρια συνελευθεροῦν. It is curious that in the account which Herodotus gives of Dorieus's adventures (v. 42—46), there is no hint whatever of any connexion with Gelon, who here represents himself as having been anxious to undertake a war for the sake of avenging him. Neither is there any mention of the policy which is here asserted to have been proposed, of driving out the Carthaginians from the ports of Sicily. It seems likely therefore that the two stories come from different localities,—this (probably) from Magna Græcia, the other from Lacedæmon. Still there are points which serve to connect the two. (1) Dorieus is at Sparta the representative of the Heracidae or Cadmeo-dorian interests, against Cleo-

menes the champion of the Achæan (see notes 100 on v. 41; 108 on v. 44; 111 on v. 45; 189 on v. 72; 172 on vi. 74); while the policy of Gelon (see above, note 432) seems to have been exclusively favourable to the Dorian Greeks in the Sicilian towns. (2) Dorieus, both in Libya and at Segesta, is opposed by Carthaginians (v. 42 and 46), the same parties with whom Gelon asserts himself to have been at war. (3) Dorieus sails on his expedition to Sicily by the counsel of a soothsayer, who expounded to him "the oracles of Laius" (v. 43). This circumstance, and his connexion with Thera (from whence he procured pilots to carry him to Libya), would suggest the conjecture that he participated in the religious traditions of the temple of the Ἐρινυες Λαῶν καὶ Οἰδιπόδεω which existed at Sparta (iv. 149), i.e. in the Cadmeo-dorian form of the worship of the *χρόνιος θεός*, the priesthood of which was hereditary in the family of Gelon (above, § 153).

159 *ἀν ἄλλους πέμψαιμι.* Ταῦτα ἀκούσας οὔτε ἠνέσχετο ὁ Σύαγρος
 εἰπέ τε τάδε " ἡ κε μέγ' οἰμώξειεν ὁ Πελοπίδης Ἀγαμέμνων ⁴³⁷,
 Indignation of the Spartan commissioner Syagrus.
 πυθόμενος Σπαρτιήτας τὴν ἡγεμονίην ἀπαραιρήσθαι ὑπὸ Γέλωνός
 τε καὶ Συρηκουσίων ἄλλα τούτου μὲν τοῦ λόγου μηκέτι μνησθῆς,
 ὅκως τὴν ἡγεμονίην τοι παραδώσομεν ἀλλ', εἰ μὲν βούλει
 βοηθέειν τῇ Ἑλλάδι, ἴσθι ἀρξόμενος ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων εἰ δ' ἄρα
 160 μὴ δικαιοῖς ἀρχεσθαι, σὺ δὲ μὴ βοηθέειν ⁴³⁸." Πρὸς ταῦτα ὁ
 Γέλων, ἐπειδὴ ὥρα ἀπεστραμμένους τοὺς λόγους ⁴³⁹ τοῦ Σύναγρου,
 τὸν τελευταῖόν σφι τόνδε ἐξέφαινε λόγον " ὦ ξεῖνε Σπαρτιήτα,
 ὄνειδεα κατιόντα ⁴⁴⁰ ἀνθρώπῳ φιλέει ἐπανάγειν τὸν θυμὸν σὺ
 μέντοι ἀποδεξάμενος ὑβρίσματα ἐν τῷ λόγῳ, οὗ με ἐπεισας
 ἀσχήμονα ἐν τῇ ἀμοιβῇ γενέσθαι· ὅκου δὲ ὑμεῖς οὕτω περιέχεσθε
 τῆς ἡγεμονίης, οὐκὸς καὶ ἐμὲ μᾶλλον ὑμέων περιέχεσθαι, στρατιῆς
 τε ἔοντα πολλαπλασίης ἡγεμόνα καὶ νηῶν πολὺ πλεύνων ἀλλ'
 ἐπεὶ τε ὑμῖν ὁ λόγος οὕτω προσάντης κατίσταται, ἡμεῖς τι
 ὑπελξομεν τοῦ ἀρχαίου λόγου εἰ τοῦ μὲν πεζοῦ ὑμεῖς ἡγήοισθε,
 τοῦ δὲ ναυτικοῦ ἐγώ· εἰ δὲ ὑμῖν ἡδονὴ τοῦ κατὰ θάλασσαν
 ἡγεμονεῖν, τοῦ πεζοῦ ἐγὼ θέλω· καὶ ἡ τοῦτοισι ὑμέας χρέων
 ἐστὶ ἀρέσκεσθαι ⁴⁴¹, ἢ ἀπιέναι συμμάχων τοιῶνδε ἐρήμους."

⁴³⁷ μέγ' οἰμώξειεν ὁ Πελοπίδης Ἀγαμέμνων. The expression is a parody on the Homeric verse: ἡ κε μέγ' οἰμώξειε γέρον ἱππηλάτα Πηλεΐδης. (*Iliad*. vii. 125.) It will be observed that Syagrus, although he does not absolutely profess, like Cleomenes, to be "not a Dorian, but an Achaean" (v. 72), yet rests the dignity of Laedæmon on its connexion with the Achaean or ante-dorian dynasty of the Pelopids. The party of Cleomenes therefore was obviously represented in his person. That it should at the time be predominant at Laedæmon, in spite of Cleomenes's own death, is not wonderful, as his daughter and heiress, Gorgo, was the wife of Leonidas (v. 48; vii. 205 and 239), and her celebrity for shrewdness indicates a woman of influence.

⁴³⁸ σὺ δὲ μὴ βοηθέειν. Compare iv. 126: σὺ δὲ στάς τε καὶ παυσόμενος πλάνης μάχεσθαι. iii. 134: σὺ δέ μοι ἐπὶ τῇ Ἑλλάδι στρατεύεσθαι.

⁴³⁹ ἀπεστραμμένους τοὺς λόγους. Weseling suspects that the true reading is ἐπεστραμμένους, a form which occurs below in viii. 62: λέγον μᾶλλον ἐπεστραμμένα (where see the note). But the reading

in the text gives a fair meaning, "that Syagrus's views were averse to the proposal," although undoubtedly the remark of Gelon in reply is a reproof of violence, which would be implied in the word ἐπεστραμμένους.

⁴⁴⁰ κατιόντα. Compare κατιόντος τοῦ οἴνου ἐς τὸ σῶμα (i. 212). The word ἀνθρώπῳ must be taken both with what goes before and what follows.

⁴⁴¹ ἀρέσκεσθαι. The manuscripts S and V have ἀρκέσθαι, which is adopted by Bekker. Either word would give a good sense; but the reading in the text has more of caustic bitterness in it, which accords better with the spirit of Gelon's answer. "You must either contrive to make yourself happy under these conditions, or take yourself off without the assistance I have described." And the word ἀρέσκεσθαι is several times used by Herodotus: οὐκ ἀρεσκόμενος τῇ κρίσει (iii. 34). διαίτη οὐδαμῶς ἡρέσκετο Σκυθικῇ (iv. 78). οὐκ ἀρεσκόμενος τοῖς κρήμασι τοῖς ἐκ Μαρδονίου ποτιενέμοισι (ix. 66). But the other expression occurs in ix. 33: οὐδ' οὕτω ἔφη ἐτι ἀρκέσθαι τοῦτοισι μόνον.

Γέλων μὲν δὴ ταῦτα προτείνετο· φθάσας δὲ ὁ Ἀθηναίων ἄγγελος 161
 τὸν Λακεδαιμονίων, ἀμείβετό μιν τοῖσδε· “ὦ βασιλεῦ Συρηκου-
 σίων, οὐκ ἡγεμόνος δεομένης ἡ Ἑλλάς ἀπέπεμψεν ἡμέας πρὸς σέ, ^{is repelled by the Athenian commissioner.}
 ἀλλὰ στρατιῆς· σὺ δὲ ὅπως μὲν στρατιὴν πέμψεις μὴ ἡγούμενος
 τῆς Ἑλλάδος οὐ προφαίνεις, ὥς δὲ στρατηγήσεις αὐτῆς γλίχραι
 ὅσον μὲν νυν παντὸς τοῦ Ἑλλήνων στρατοῦ ἐδέου ἡγέεσθαι,
 ἐξήρκει ἡμῖν τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι ἡσυχίην ἄγειν, ἐπισταμένοισι ὥς ὁ
 Λάκων⁴⁴² ἰκανός τοι ἔμελλε ἔσεσθαι καὶ ὑπὲρ ἀμφοτέρων ἀπο-
 λογούμενος⁴⁴³. ἐπεὶ τε δὲ ἀπάσης ἀπελαινόμενος δέεαι τῆς ναυ-
 τικῆς ἄρχειν, οὕτω ἔχει τοι· οὐδ’ ἦν ὁ Λάκων ἐπὶ τοι ἄρχειν
 αὐτῆς, ἡμεῖς ἐπήσομεν ἡμετέρη γάρ ἐστι αὕτη γε, μὴ αὐτῶν
 βουλομένων Λακεδαιμονίων. τοῖτοισι μὲν ὦν ἡγέεσθαι βουλο-
 μένοισι οὐκ ἀντιτείνομεν, ἀλλὰ δὲ παρήσομεν οὐδενὶ ναυαρχέειν
 μάτην γὰρ ἂν ὧδε πάραλον⁴⁴⁴· Ἑλλήνων στρατὸν πλείστον εἴημεν
 ἐκπημένοι, εἰ Συρηκουσίοισι ἐόντες Ἀθηναῖοι συγχωρήσομεν τῆς
 ἡγεμονίας, ἀρχαιότατον μὲν ἔθνος παρεχόμενοι μῦνοι δὲ ἐόντες
 οὐ μετανάσται Ἑλλήνων⁴⁴⁵. τῶν καὶ Ὀμηρος ὁ ἐποποιὸς ἄνδρα
 ἄριστον ἔφησε ἐς Ἴλιον ἀπικέσθαι, τάξαι τε καὶ διακοσμήσαι
 στρατὸν οὕτω οὐκ ὄνειδος οὐδὲν ἡμῖν ἐστι λέγειν ταῦτα.” Ἀμεί- 162
 βετο Γέλων τοῖσδε· “ξεῖνε Ἀθηναῖε, ὑμεῖς οἴκατε τοὺς μὲν
 ἄρχοντας ἔχεω τοὺς δὲ ἀρξομένους οὐκ ἔχειν ἐπεὶ τοίνυν οὐδὲν
 ὑπιέντες⁴⁴⁶ ἔχειν τὸ πᾶν ἐθέλετε, οὐκ ἂν φθάνοιτε τὴν ταχίστην
 ὀπίσω ἀπαλλασσόμενοι καὶ ἀγγέλλοντες τῇ Ἑλλάδι ὅτι ἐκ τοῦ

Gelon puts
 an end to
 the confer-
 ence with
 a sneer.

⁴⁴² ὁ Λάκων, “the Laconian commissioner.” See note 511 on i. 152.

⁴⁴³ σὺ δὲ ὅπως . . . ἀπολογούμενος. This entire paragraph is wanting in F.

⁴⁴⁴ πάραλον. The manuscripts S and V have μάτην γὰρ ἂν ὧδε γε παρ’ ἄλλων. It seems to me not unlikely that the iambic line: μάτην γὰρ ὧδε πάραλον Ἑλλήνων στρατὸν is taken from some tragedian.

⁴⁴⁵ μῦνοι δὲ ἐόντες οὐ μετανάσται Ἑλλήνων. The point of being aborigines was a favourite topic with the Athenians, although they had little more reason to despise foreign blood than those to whom De Foe addressed his satire of “The true-born Englishman.” But they were probably right in considering that in Attica alone no invasion had altogether changed the character of the population.

(See note 179 on i. 56.) In this sense may be justified what EURIPIDES (*ap. Plutarch, de Exilio*, § 13) says of Athens:—

“Ἡ πρῶτα μὲν λεὼς οὐκ ἐπακτὸς ἄλλοθεν, αὐτόχθονες δ’ ἐφύμεν· αἱ δ’ ἄλλαι πόλεις, πεσσῶν ὁμοίως διαφορηθεῖσαι βολαῖς, ἄλλαι παρ’ ἄλλων εἰσὶν ἐξαγόμενοι.

⁴⁴⁶ οὐδὲν ὑπιέντες. Some MSS have οὐδὲν ἐπιέντες. But ὑπιέναι is used by Herodotus in several places: ὑπὲς τῆς ὀργῆς (i. 156; iii. 52); ὑπὲρ τῆς ἀγνωμοσύνης (ix. 4); and the only reason of the genitive being used in those passages is that a merely partial remission is contemplated, such as would be expressed if the particle *τι* had been introduced. (See note 523 on i. 156, and 347 on iv. 135.)

ἐνιαυτοῦ τὸ ἔαρ αὐτῇ ἐξααίρηται⁴⁴⁷." οὗτος δὲ ὁ νόος τοῦδε τοῦ ῥήματος, τὸ ἐθέλει λέγειν· δήλα γὰρ ὡς ἐν τῷ ἐνιαυτῷ ἐστὶ τὸ ἔαρ δοκιμώτατον, τῆς δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατιῆς τὴν ἐνωτοῦ στρατιὴν στερισκομένην ὦν τὴν Ἑλλάδα τῆς ἐνωτοῦ συμμαχίης εἵκαζε, ὡς εἰ τὸ ἔαρ ἐκ τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ ἐξααιρημένον εἴη.

163

Gelon's
temporizing
policy after
the depa-
rture of the
commis-
sioners.

Οἱ μὲν δὴ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἄγγελοι τοσαῦτα τῷ Γέλωνι χρηματι-
σάμενοι ἀπέπλεον· Γέλων δὲ πρὸς ταῦτα, δέσας μὲν περὶ τοῖσι
"Ἑλλῃσι μὴ οὐ δυνέωνται τὸν βάρβαρον ὑπερβαλέσθαι, δεινὸν δὲ
καὶ οὐκ ἀνασχετὸν ποιησάμενος ἐλθὼν ἐς Πελοπόννησον ἄρχεσθαι
ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων ἐὼν Σικελίης τύραννος, ταύτην μὲν τὴν ὁδὸν
ἡμέλεισε, ὁ δὲ ἄλλης εἶχετο· ἐπεὶ τε γὰρ τάχιστα ἐπύθετο τὸν
Πέρσῃ διαβεβηκότα τὸν Ἑλλησποντον, πέμπει πεντηκοντέροισι
τρισι Κάδμον τὸν Σκύθεω, ἄνδρα Κῶν, ἐς Δελφούς, ἔχοντα
χρήματα πολλὰ καὶ φιλίους λόγους, παραδοκῆσοντα τὴν μάχην ἣ
πεσέεται· καὶ ἦν μὲν ὁ βάρβαρος νικᾷ, τά τε χρήματα αὐτῷ
διδόναι καὶ γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ τῶν ἄρχει ὁ Γέλων· ἦν δὲ οἱ Ἕλληνες,
ὀπίσω ἀπάγειν.

His agent
was Cad-
mus, son of
Scythes
tyrant of
Cos,

164

celebrated
for his pro-
bity.

Ὁ δὲ Κάδμος οὗτος, πρότερον τούτων παραδεξάμενος παρὰ
πατρὸς τὴν τυραννίδα Κῶν εὐ βεβηκυῖαν, ἐκὼν τε εἶναι⁴⁴⁸ καὶ
δεινὸν ἐπιόντος οὐδεὸς, ἀλλὰ ἀπὸ δικαιοσύνης, ἐς μέσον Κῶοισι
καταβείς τὴν ἀρχὴν, οἶχετο ἐς Σικελίην· ἔνθα μετὰ Σαμίων ἔσχε
τε καὶ κατοίκησε πόλιν Ζάγκλην⁴⁴⁹ τὴν ἐς Μεσσήνην μετα-
βαλοῦσαν τὸ οὐνομα.

⁴⁴⁷ ἐκ τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ τὸ ἔαρ αὐτῇ ἐξααί-
ρηται, "that out of her year springtide
has been cut away." ARISTOTLE, in two
passages (*Rhetoric*, i. p. 1365, and iii. p.
1411), quotes this illustration as one of
Pericles's in his funeral oration, but its
employment there is much more appro-
priate: τὴν νεότητα ἐκ τῆς πόλεως
ἀντρεῖσθαι ὅσπερ τὸ ἔαρ ἐκ τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ
εἰ ἐξαίρεθείη. EURIPIDES compares the
young and ardent citizens to the *spring*
growth of plants (*Suppl.* 447—9):

πῶς οὖν ἐν' ἂν γένοιτ' ἂν ἰσχυρὰ πόλις,
ὅταν τις, ὡς λειμώνος ἡρινού στάχυν,
τόλμας ἀφαιρῇ κάπολωτίζη νέους;

and the orator DEMADES appears to have
called the epebi: ἔαρ τοῦ δήμου (*ap.*
Alken iii. p. 99).

⁴⁴⁸ ἐκὼν τε εἶναι. See note on viii. 30.

⁴⁴⁹ ἔνθα μετὰ Σαμίων ἔσχε τε καὶ κα-
τοίκησε πόλιν Ζάγκλην. This seems un-
doubtedly to be the enterprise described
in vi. 22—24, but the sources of the two
narratives can hardly be the same. Here
Scythes appears as tyrant of Cos, leaving
the sovereignty firmly established in the
hands of his son; while in the other pas-
sage Scythes is the tyrant of Zancle, and
being expelled by these very Samians
whom his son Cadmus is here represented
as joining, takes refuge at the Persian
court, and dies there in a good old age
and perfect prosperity. It is also curious
that both Scythes and Cadmus should be
celebrated for their probity (*δικαιοσύνη*),
exhibited in the one instance in the shape
in which that virtue would be most appre-
ciated in a monarchy (vi. 24); in the
other in that which would be most valued

Τοῦτον δὴ ὦν ὁ Γέλων τὸν Κάδμον καὶ τοιοῦτῳ τρόπῳ ἀπικό-
μενον, διὰ δικαιοσύνην τὴν οἱ αὐτὸς ἄλλην συνῆδες εἶδυσαν, ἐπεμπε-
δς ἐπὶ τοῖσι ἄλλοισι δικαίοισι τοῖσι ἐξ ἑνωτοῦ ἐργασμένοισι, καὶ
τόδε οὐκ ἐλάχιστον τούτων ἐλείπετο· κρατήσας γὰρ μεγάλων
χρημάτων τῶν οἱ Γέλων ἐπετράπετο, παρεὼν κατασχέσθαι, οὐκ
ἐθέλησε, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπεκράτησαν τῇ ναυμαχίῃ, καὶ
Ἑρέξης οἰχώκεε ἀπελαύνων, καὶ δὴ καὶ ἐκείνος ἀπύκετο ἐς τὴν
Σικελίην ἀπὸ πάντα τὰ χρήματα ἄγων.

Λέγεται δὲ καὶ τάδε ὑπὸ τῶν ἐν Σικελίῃ οἰκημένων, ὡς ὁμως καὶ 165
μέλλων ἀρχεσθαι ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων ὁ Γέλων ἐβόηθησε ἂν τοῖσι
Ἕλλησι, εἰ μὴ ὑπὸ Θήρωνος τοῦ Αἰνησιδήμου⁴¹⁰ Ἀκραγαντίνων
μονάρχου ἐξελασθεῖς ἐξ Ἰμέρης Τήριλλος ὁ Κρινίππου, τύραννος
ἐὼν Ἰμέρης, ἐπήγγε ὑπ' αὐτὸν τὸν χρόνον τοῦτον Φοινίκων καὶ
Λιβύων καὶ Ἰβήρων καὶ Ἀνγύων καὶ Ἑλισύκων⁴¹¹ καὶ Σαρδονίων
καὶ Κυρνίων⁴¹² τριήκοντα μυριάδας, καὶ στρατηγὸν αὐτῶν Ἀμίλκαν
τὸν Ἀννωνος Καρχηδονίων ἐόντα βασιλέα· κατὰ ξεινίην⁴¹³ τε τὴν
ἑνωτοῦ ὁ Τήριλλος ἀναγνώσας, καὶ μάλιστα διὰ τὴν Ἀναξίλειω⁴¹⁴
τοῦ Κρηγίνεω προθυμίην, δς Ῥηγίου ἐὼν τύραννος, τὰ ἑνωτοῦ
τέκνα δούς ὁμήρους Ἀμίλκα ἐπήγγε μιν ἐπὶ τὴν Σικελίην, τιμωρέων
τῷ πενθερῷ Τηριλλοῦ γὰρ εἶχε θυγατέρα Ἀναξίλειως τῇ οὐνομα

Account of
the policy
of Gelon as
given by
the inha-
bitants of
Sicily,

by republican Greece. (See note 154 on vii. 46.) Respecting the Samians mentioned in the text, see note 64 on vi. 24.

⁴¹⁰ Θήρωνος τοῦ Αἰνησιδήμου. This Theron is the subject of the second and third Olympic odes of PINDAR. His father Ænesidemus is mentioned above (§ 154). Theron derived his descent from Thersander, son of Polynices (*Olymp.* ii. 76—80); and this was also the case with Theras, the eponymous colonizer of Thera (iv. 147). Thersander's daughter *Argeia* was, according to pure Lacedæmonian traditions (vi. 52), the progenetrix of the Lacedæmonian Heracleidæ dynasty.

⁴¹¹ Ἑλισύκων. STEPHANUS BYZANTINUS (on the authority of Hecateus) says that this is a Ligurian tribe.

⁴¹² Σαρδονίων καὶ Κυρνίων. These are mountaineers from Sardinia and Corsica in the Carthaginian service. See note 307 on v. 106.

⁴¹³ κατὰ ξεινίην. Most probably Terillus was supported by the influence of Carthage, between which and the Syracusan dynasty a continual struggle for the

possession of all Sicily lasted, until both fell before the power of Rome. Hamilcar would be his 'patronus,' and the great influence of that chief would cause him to be popularly considered by the Sicilians as the 'king' of Carthage. The Aleuadæ are called "kings of Thessaly" in § 6, above.

⁴¹⁴ Ἀναξίλειω. This Anaxilas is the person who persuaded the Samians to seize upon Zancle, which at that time was in alliance with Hippocrates, the predecessor of Gelon. (See note on vi. 23.) It may be reasonably supposed that the connexion of Terillus with him sprang out of political relations, for Himera was a colony from Zancle, and its inhabitants were mainly Chalcidians, intermixed with exiles from Syracuse; and the institutions were mainly Chalcidian, although the dialect was a mixture of Chalcidian and Doric. (TAUCYRIDES, vi. 5.) Rhegium also was colonized by Chalcidians; so that here also the struggle appears to be between the two races. (See above, note 432, on § 156.)

166
and of the
battle in
which he
defeated
Hamilcar,
on the
same day
as the ac-
tion at
Salamis.

167
Carthagi-
nians ac-
count of
the matter.

They sacri-
fice to
Hamilcar
as a hero.

ἦν Κυδίππη· οὕτω δὴ οὐκ οἶόν τε γενόμενον βοηθέειν τὸν Γέλωνα τοῖσι Ἕλλησι, ἀποπέμπειν ἐς Δελφούς τὰ χρήματα. Πρὸς δὲ καὶ τὰδε λέγουσι, ὡς συνέβη τῆς αὐτῆς ἡμέρης⁴⁴⁵ ἐν τε τῇ Σικελίῃ Γέλωνα καὶ Θήρωνα νικᾶν Ἀμίλκαν τὸν Καρχηδόνιον, καὶ ἐν Σαλαμῖνι τοὺς Ἕλληνας τὸν Πέρσην τὸν δὲ Ἀμίλκαν Καρχηδό-
νιον ἐόντα πρὸς πατρός μητρόθεν δὲ Συρηκούσιον, βασιλεύσαντά τε κατ' ἀνδραγαθίην Καρχηδονίων, ὡς ἡ συμβολή τε ἐγένετο καὶ ὡς ἐσσοῦτο τῇ μάχῃ, ἀφανισθῆναι πυνθάνομαι· οὔτε γὰρ ζῶντα οὔτε ἀποθανόντα φανῆναι οὐδαμοῦ γῆς· τὸ πᾶν γὰρ ἐπεξελθεῖν διζήμενον Γέλωνα. Ἔστι δὲ ὑπ' αὐτῶν Καρχηδονίων ὁδε ὁ λόγος λεγόμενος εἰκότι χρωμένων⁴⁴⁶, ὡς οἱ μὲν βάρβαροι τοῖσι Ἕλλησι ἐν τῇ Σικελίῃ ἐμάχοντο ἐξ ἡοὺς ἀρξάμενοι μέχρι δελιῆς ὀφίης· (ἐπὶ τοσούτου γὰρ λέγεται ἐλκύσαι τὴν σύστασιν) ὁ δὲ Ἀμίλκας ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ μένων ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἐθύετο καὶ ἐκαλ-
λιρέετο, ἐπὶ πυρῆς μεγάλης σώματα ὅλα καταγίζων⁴⁴⁷, ἰδὼν δὲ τροπὴν τῶν ἐωυτοῦ γινομένην, ὡς ἔτυχε ἐπισπένδων τοῖσι ἱρούσι, ὥσε ἐωυτὸν ἐς τὸ πῦρ οὕτω δὴ κατακαυθέντα ἀφανισθῆναι. ἀφανισθέντι δὲ Ἀμίλκα τρόπῳ εἶτε τοιούτῳ ὡς Φοίνικες λέγουσι, εἶτε ἐτέρῳ ὡς Συρηκούσιοι, Καρχηδόνιοι τοῦτο μὲν οἱ θύουσι, τοῦτο δὲ μνήματα ἐποίησαν ἐν πάσῃσι τῇσι πόλινσι τῶν ἀποι-
κίδων, ἐν αὐτῇ τε μέγιστον Καρχηδόνη. τὰ μὲν ἀπὸ Σικελίης τοσαῦτα.

⁴⁴⁵ τῆς αὐτῆς ἡμέρης. DIODORUS says that the action took place on the same day with that at Thermopylae, adding: ὅσπερ ἐπίτηδες τοῦ δαιμονίου περὶ τὸν αὐτὸν καιρὸν ποιήσαντος γενέσθαι τὴν τε καλλίστην νίκην καὶ τὴν ἐνδοξατάτην ἡτ-
τάν (xi. 24). ARISTOTLES mentions it as taking place about the same time (κατὰ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους) with Salamis. (Poetic. p. 1459.) Perhaps the exact identification of the day sprang from the disposition to draw a parallel between the Sicilian and Athenian commanders and their respective stratagems,—which Diodorus says was a favourite topic with the Sicilians.

⁴⁴⁶ εἰκότι χρωμένων, "judging from probabilities." This is a conjecture of Koen, the MSS having εἰκόνη. Gaisford prints οἰκόντι. They had probably no direct evidence of Hamilcar having burnt himself; but only of what he was engaged in when the scale at last turned against

the Carthaginians. DIODORUS says that he was destroyed, while sacrificing, by some cavalry of Gelon's, who were mistaken for a friendly detachment from Selinus.

⁴⁴⁷ ἐπὶ πυρῆς μεγάλης σώματα ὅλα καταγίζων. This was with a view of propitiating Moloch, the tutelary deity of Carthage. (See DIODORUS, quoted in note 676 on i. 199.) The self-sacrifice of the general at last was an action having the same object as the devotion of the Roman consul Decius. (See note 556, below.) Diodorus, in the account he gives of the action, makes Poseidon the deity to whom the Carthaginian general was sacrificing. The origin of this diversity of statement is pointed out in note 130 on ii. 45. It was as foreign traders that the Sicilian Greeks knew the Carthaginians, and hence the tutelary deities of the latter would come under their notice as "domini navigantium."

Κερκυραῖοι δὲ τὰδε ὑποκρινάμενοι τοῖσι ἀγγέλοισι τοιάδε 168
 ἐποίησαν καὶ γὰρ τούτους παρελάμβανον οἱ αὐτοὶ οἷπερ καὶ ἐς
 Σικελίην ἀπύκατο, λέγοντες τοὺς αὐτοὺς λόγους τοὺς καὶ πρὸς
 Γέλωνα ἔλεγον· οἱ δὲ παραντῖκα μὲν ὑπὸ σκοντο πέμψειν⁴⁸⁸ τε καὶ
 ἀμυνέειν, φράζοντες ὡς οὐ σφί περιοπτῆ ἐστὶ ἡ Ἑλλάς ἀπολ-
 λυμένη· ἦν γὰρ σφαλῆ, σφεῖς γε οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ δουλεύουσιν τῇ
 πρώτῃ τῶν ἡμερῶν ἀλλὰ τιμωρητέον εἴη ἐς τὸ δυνατώτατον.
 ὑπεκρίναντο μὲν οὕτω εὐπρόσωπα· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἔδει βοηθέειν, ἄλλα
 νοεῦντες ἐπλήρωσαν νέας ἐξήκοντα, μόγις δὲ ἀναχθέντες προσ-
 ἔμξαν τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ· καὶ περὶ Πύλον καὶ Ταΐναρον γῆς τῆς
 Λακεδαιμονίων ἀνεκώχεον τὰς νέας, παραδοκέοντες καὶ οὗτοι τὸν
 πόλεμον ἢ πεσέεται· ἀελπτέοντες μὲν τοὺς Ἕλληνας ὑπερβαλέ-
 εσθαι, δοκέοντες δὲ τὸν Πέρσῃ κατακρατήσαντα πολλὸν ἄρξειν
 πάσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος· ἐπολεῖν ὦν ἐπίτηδες, ἵνα ἔχωσι πρὸς τὸν
 Πέρσῃ λέγειν τοιάδε· “ὦ βασιλεῦ, ἡμεῖς, παραλαμβανόντων τῶν
 Ἑλλήνων ἡμέας ἐς τὸν πόλεμον τοῦτον, ἔχοντες δύναμιν οὐκ
 ἐλαχίστην, οὐδὲ νέας ἐλαχίστας παρασχόντες ἄν, ἀλλὰ πλείστας
 μετὰ γε Ἀθηναίους, οὐκ ἐβελήσαμεν τοι ἐναντιοῦσθαι, οὐδέ τι
 ἀποθῦμον ποιῆσαι” τοιαῦτα λέγοντες ἥλπιζον πλεόν τι τῶν
 ἄλλων οἴσεσθαι· τάπερ ἄν καὶ ἐγένετο, ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ· πρὸς δὲ
 τοὺς Ἕλληνας σφί σκῆψις ἐπεποίητο, τῇπερ δὴ καὶ ἐχρήσαντο·
 αἰτιωμένων γὰρ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ὅτι οὐκ ἐβοήθεον, ἔφασαν πλη-
 ρῶσαι μὲν ἐξήκοντα τριήρας ὑπὸ δὲ ἑτησιέων ἀνέμων ὑπερβαλέειν
 Μαλέην οὐκ οἰοί τε γενέσθαι· οὕτω οὐκ ἀπικέσθαι ἐς Σαλαμίνα,
 καὶ οὐδεμὴ κακότητι λειφθῆναι τῆς ναυμαχίης. οὗτοι μὲν οὕτω
 διεκρούσαντο τοὺς Ἕλληνας.

Treacherous policy of the *Corcyraeans*, who were solicited by the same commissioners that applied to Gelon.

Κρήτες δὲ, ἐπεὶ τέ σφεας παρελάμβανον οἱ ἐπὶ τούτοις 169
 ταχθέντες Ἑλλήνων, ἐποίησαν τοῖονδε· πέμψαντες κοινῇ θεοπρό-
 πους ἐς Δελφοὺς τὸν θεὸν ἐπειρώτων, εἴ σφί ἄμεινον γίνεται
 τιμωρέουσι τῇ Ἑλλάδι; ἢ δὲ Πυθίῃ ὑπεκρίναντο· “ὦ νήπιοι, ἐπι-
 μέφεσθε⁴⁸⁹ ὅσα ὑμῖν ἐκ τῶν Μενέλεω τιμωρημάτων Μίνως
 ἐπεμψε μηνίων⁴⁹⁰ δακρύματα, ὅτι οἱ μὲν οὐ συνεξεπρήξαντο

The *Cretans* consult the oracle of Delphi, and are deterred by the response from taking part in the war.

⁴⁸⁸ πέμψειν. S and V have πέμπειν.

⁴⁸⁹ ἐπιμέφεσθε, “you are not content with.”

⁴⁹⁰ μηνίων. The anger of Minos was excited from the circumstance that the difficulties attending the siege of Camicus

should have induced his subjects to give up his quarrel, and stop short of exacting satisfaction (οὐκ ἐκπράξασθαι) from his murderers; while, on the other hand, those who went to Troy persevered,—and that in a cause where the injury was done

170

Legend of
the death
of Minos
in Sicily.

Cretan
origin of
the *Messu-
pian Iapyges*,
who long
afterwards
destroyed
an army of
Tarentines

αὐτῷ τὸν ἐν Καμίκῳ θάνατον γενόμενον, ὑμεῖς δὲ κείνοισι τὴν ἐκ Σπάρτης ἀρπαχθεῖσαν ὑπ' ἀνδρὸς βαρβάρου γυναικα." ταῦτα οἱ Κρήτες ὡς ἀπενειχθέντα ἤκουσαν, ἔσχοντο τῆς τιμωρίας. Λέγεται γὰρ Μίνων⁴⁶¹ κατὰ ζήτησιν Δαυδάλου ἀπικόμενον ἐς Σικανίην τὴν νῦν Σικελίην καλευμένην, ἀποθανεῖν βιαίῳ θανάτῳ· ἀνὰ δὲ χρόνον Κρήτας, θεοῦ σφε ἐποτρύναντος, πάντας πλὴν Πολιχνιτέων τε καὶ Πραισίων⁴⁶² ἀπικομένους στόλῳ μεγάλῳ ἐς Σικανίην, πολιορκέειν ἐπ' ἔτεα πέντε πόλιν Κάμικον τὴν κατ' ἐμὲ Ἀκραγαντῖνοι ἐνέμοντο· τέλος δὲ, οὐ δυναμένους οὔτε ἐλεῖν, οὔτε παραμένειν λιμῷ συνεστεῶτας, ἀπολιπόντας οἴχεσθαι· ὡς δὲ κατὰ Ἰηπυγίην γενέσθαι πλώοντας, ὑπολαβόντα σφέας χειμῶνα μέγαν ἐκβαλέειν ἐς τὴν γῆν συναραχθέντων δὲ τῶν πλοίων, οὐδεμίαν γάρ σφι ἔτι κομιδὴν ἐς Κρήτην φαίνεσθαι, ἐνθαῦτα Ἱέρην⁴⁶³ πόλιν κτίσαντας καταμεῖναι τε, καὶ μεταβαλόντας ἀντὶ μὲν Κρητῶν γενέσθαι Ἱήπυγας Μεσσαπίους⁴⁶⁴, ἀντὶ δὲ εἶναι⁴⁶⁵ νησιώτας, ἡπειρώτας· ἀπὸ δὲ Ἱέρης πόλιος τὰς ἄλλας οἰκίσαι· τὰς δὲ Ταραντῖνοι χρόνῳ ὕστερον πολλῷ ἐξανιστάντες προσέπτασαν μεγάλως· ὥστε φόνος Ἑλληνικὸς μέγιστος οὗτος δὴ ἐγένετο⁴⁶⁶ πάντων τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν, αὐτῶν τε Ταραντίνων καὶ

not to a Cretan, but to a foreigner—in prosecuting the quarrel to a successful issue, the capture and destruction of the city. Hence he was said *μηνεῖν*, which is nearly the equivalent of *νεμεσᾶν*, although generally confined to the case of gods and heroes. (See note 226 on v. 84.) The Arcadians used the word *ἐμνύειν* in the same sense.

⁴⁶¹ *Μίνων*. Gaisford follows Schweighäuser in printing this form on the authority of two MSS only. Two others (S and B) have the anomalous form *Μίνεω*, and several more *Μίνεων*. Below (§ 171) almost all have *Μίνεο*.

⁴⁶² πλὴν Πολιχνιτέων τε καὶ Πραισίων. From THUCYDIDES (ii. 85) it appears that the territory belonging to *Polichne* was conterminous to that of Cydonia; and that, at the time of the Peloponnesian war, there was hostility between the two towns. *Præsus*, according to STAPHYLUS (ap. Strabon. x. c. 4, p. 371), was a town of the *Eleocretes*, whom he considered as an aboriginal population, occupying the southern part of the island. At *Præsus* was the temple of the Dictæan Zeus. Strabo calls it sixty *stades* from the sea;

and it is placed by PASHLEY in his map nearly at the western extremity of the island.

⁴⁶³ Ἱέρην. The manuscripts M and P have, both here and below, Ἱερηδῖην. Others have Ἱερηλίην, which is either an error for Ἱερηδῖην, or Ἱερηδῖην for it. STRABO calls the place *Οὔβρα*.

⁴⁶⁴ Ἱήπυγας Μεσσαπίους. HERCULEUS asserted that there were two Iapygias, the one in Italy, the other in Illyria. (ap. Steph. Byz. v. Ἱαπυγία.)

⁴⁶⁵ ἀντὶ δὲ εἶναι. Bekker reads ἀντὶ δὲ τοῦ εἶναι. But all the MSS omit the article. See note 701 on i. 210.

⁴⁶⁶ φόνος Ἑλληνικὸς μέγιστος οὗτος δὴ ἐγένετο. It may be reasonably concluded that this passage was written before the annihilation of the Athenian expedition sent against Syracuse. Had that taken place, the writer could hardly have avoided some reference to it; and indeed the remark he makes would have been glaringly incorrect. The destruction of that armament took place in the month of September, B.C. 413. ARISTOTLE no doubt refers to this carnage of the Tarentines by the Iapygians, where he says that the de-

Ῥηγίωνων, οἱ ὑπὸ Μικύθου τοῦ Χοίρου ἀναγκαζόμενοι τῶν ἀστῶν and Rhe-
καὶ ἀπικόμενοι τιμωροὶ Ταραντίνουσι, ἀπέθανον τρισχίλιοι οὕτω⁴⁶⁷. latter com-
αὐτῶν δὲ Ταραντίνων οὐκ ἐπέην ἀριθμός. ὁ δὲ Μίκυθος⁴⁶⁸, οἰκέτης pelled to
ἐὼν Ἀναξίλειω, ἐπίτροπος⁴⁶⁹ Ῥηγίου καταλέλειπτο· οὗτος ὅσπερ serve by
ἐκπεσὼν ἐκ Ῥηγίου καὶ Τεγέην τὴν Ἀρκάδων οἰκήσας, ἀνέθηκε ἐν Micynus,
Ὀλυμπίῃ τοὺς πολλοὺς ἀνδριάντας. Ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν κατὰ Ῥηγίνους 171 who made
τε καὶ Ταραντίνους τοῦ λόγου μοι παρενθήκη γέγονε· ἐς δὲ τὴν are now at
Κρήτην ἐρμωθεῖσαν, ὡς λέγουσι Πραλῖοι, ἐσοικίζεσθαι ἄλλους Olympia.
τε ἀνθρώπους καὶ μάλιστα Ἕλληνας· τρίτῃ δὲ γενεῇ μετὰ Μίνωα Crete was
τελευτήσαντα γενέσθαι τὰ Τρωϊκά· ἐν τοῖσι οὐ φλαυροτάτους twice depo-
φαίνεσθαι ἔοντας Κρήτας τιμωροὺς Μενέλεω· ἀντὶ τούτων δὲ σφι pulated
ἀπονοστήσασι ἐκ Τροίης λιμὸν τε καὶ λοιμὸν γενέσθαι, καὶ αὐτοῖσι through the
καὶ τοῖσι προβάτοισιν ἐς τε, τὸ δεύτερον ἐρμωθελίης Κρήτης, wrath of
μετὰ τῶν ὑπολοίπων τρίτους αὐτὴν νῦν νέμεσθαι Κρήτας. ἡ μὲν Minos, be-
δὴ Πυθίῃ ὑπομήσασα ταῦτα, ἔσχε βουλομένους τιμωρέειν τοῖσι fore the
Ἕλλησι. present race
came in.

Θεσσαλοὶ δὲ ὑπὸ ἀναγκαίης τὸ πρῶτον ἐμήδισαν, ὡς διέδεξαν 172

struction of the γνῶριμοι on the occasion was so great as to cause the Tarentine constitution to be changed from the form of a *polity* to that of a *democracy*. (*Polit.* v. p. 1303.) He assigns it to a period soon after the Persian expedition against Greece. Diodorus, who puts it in the fourth year of the seventy-sixth Olympiad, relates that the division from Rhegium, after its defeat, was so closely pressed by the Iapygians, as to be unable to prevent the pursuers from entering the town at the same time with themselves and capturing it (xi. 52).

⁴⁶⁷ ἀπέθανον τρισχίλιοι οὕτω, "fell to the number of three thousand on the spot." For this use of the word οὕτω, see note 238 on vi. 104. The words τῶν ἀστῶν appear to me to have been inserted in the wrong place by some transcriber who had omitted them from their proper one,—which I take to be after ἀπέθανον.

⁴⁶⁸ ὁ δὲ Μίκυθος. PAUSANIAS, who calls this individual *Smicythus*, quotes this passage of Herodotus, as stating: ὡς Ἀναξίλει τοῦ ἐν Ῥηγίῳ τυραννήσαντος γινόμενος δούλος καὶ ταμίης τῶν Ἀναξίλει χρημάτων, ὄστερον τούτων ἐπὶ τὸν οἶχον τοῖς Τεγέαις τελευτήσας Ἀναξίλει (v. 26. 4). The statues were by two Argive artists; and from their numbers must have cost a great deal. Pausanias says

the inscription on them related that they were set up as a thank-offering for the recovery of a son from consumption.

⁴⁶⁹ ἐπίτροπος. The relation of Micynthus to Anaxilaus seems to have been somewhat the same as that of Mæandrius to Polycrates. (See note 392 on iii. 142.) Mæandrius is called in one passage the γραμματιστής of Polycrates (iii. 123), as Micynthus is called the ταμίης χρημάτων of Anaxilaus by PAUSANIAS. (See the last note.) From the word οἰκέτης one may conjecture that he was originally a freedman,—a position which would not, in a monarchy, prevent him from holding the highest offices, although the Greek republicans would not fail to describe it in the most offensive terms. STRABO calls Hermias the *slave* of Eubulus of Atarneus (xiii. p. 126). DIODORUS represents Micynthus as being regent for the children of Anaxilaus, who had left him guardian during their minority, he himself dying in the first year of the seventy-sixth Olympiad, consequently three years before the battle related in the text (xi. 48). When they came of age he gave so faithful an account of his stewardship, that the young men pressed him to continue holding the reins of government;—which however he refused, and emigrated to Tegea (xi. 66).

The Thes-
salians at
first take
part with
the allies,

and at their
request

173

a Lacedae-
monian and
Athenian
force takes
up a posi-
tion at
Tempe ;

ὅτι οὐ σφί ἤνδανε τὰ οἱ Ἀλευάδαι ἐμχανέωντο⁴⁷⁰. ἐπεὶ τε γὰρ ἐπυθέατο τάχιστα μέλλοντα διαβαίνειν τὸν Πέερσιν ἐς τὴν Εὐρώπην, πέμπουσι ἐς τὸν Ἴσθμὸν ἀγγελούς· ἐν δὲ τῷ Ἴσθμῳ⁴⁷¹ ἦσαν ἀλισμένοι πρόβουλοι τῆς Ἑλλάδος, ἀραιρημένοι ἀπὸ τῶν πολλῶν τῶν τὰ ἀμείνω φρονεουσέων περὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα· ἀπικόμενοι δὲ ἐπὶ τούτους τῶν Θεσσαλῶν οἱ ἄγγελοι ἔλεγον “ ἄνδρες Ἑλλη-
νες, δεῖ φυλάσσεσθαι τὴν ἐσβολὴν τὴν Ὀλυμπικὴν⁴⁷², ἵνα Θεσσαλίη τε καὶ ἡ σύμπασα ἡ Ἑλλὰς ἐν σκέπῃ τοῦ πολέμου⁴⁷³. ἡμεῖς μὲν νυν ἐτοῖμοί εἰμεν συμφυλάσσειν· πέμπειν δὲ χρὴ καὶ ὑμέας στρατιὴν πολλήν· ὥς, εἰ μὴ πέμψετε, ἐπίστασθε ἡμέας ὁμολογήσειν τῷ Πέρσῃ οὐ γὰρ τοι προκατημένους τοσούτου πρὸ τῆς ἄλλης Ἑλλάδος, μούνους πρὸ ὑμῶν δεῖ ἀπολέσθαι. βοηθέειν δὲ οὐ βουλόμενοι, ἀναγκαίην ἡμῖν οὐδεμίαν οἰοί τέ ἐστε προσφέρειν· οὐδαμὰ γὰρ ἀδυνασίης ἀνάγκη κρέσσων ἔφυν ἡμεῖς δὲ πειρησόμεθα αὐτοὶ τινα σωτηρίην μηχανεώμενοι⁴⁷⁴.” ταῦτα ἔλεγον οἱ Θεσσαλοί. Οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες πρὸς ταῦτα ἐβουλεύσαντο ἐς Θεσσαλίην πέμπειν κατὰ θάλασσαν πέζον στρατὸν, φυλάξοντα τὴν ἐσβολήν. ὥς δὲ συνελέχθη ὁ στρατὸς, ἔπλεε δι’ Εὐρίπουν ἀπικόμενος δὲ τῆς Ἀχαιΐης ἐς Ἄλουν⁴⁷⁵, ἀποβάς ἐπορεύετο ἐς Θεσσαλίην, τὰς νέας αὐτοῦ καταλιπὼν καὶ ἀπίκητο ἐς τὰ Τέμπεα ἐς τὴν ἐσβολήν, ἥπερ ἀπὸ Μακεδονίης τῆς κάτω ἐς Θεσσαλίην φέρεי παρὰ Πηνειὸν ποταμὸν, μεταξὺ δὲ Οὐλύμπου τε οὐρεὸς ἔοντα καὶ τῆς Ὀσσης. ἐνθαῦτα ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο τῶν Ἑλλήνων κατὰ μυρίους ὀπλῖται συλλεγόντες⁴⁷⁶. καὶ σφί προσῆν ἡ τῶν

⁴⁷⁰ τὰ οἱ Ἀλευάδαι ἐμχανέωντο. For a notice of this powerful family, see note 20 on § 6, above.

⁴⁷¹ ἐν δὲ τῷ Ἴσθμῳ. See note on § 145, above.

⁴⁷² τὴν ἐσβολὴν τὴν Ὀλυμπικὴν. By these words the Thessalians meant, I conceive, not only the entrance to Thessaly by Tempe, but also the road over the mountains which Xerxes really did take. The entrance by Tempe would not have required any great force to defend it; but in the time of Xerxes the pass over the mountains might perhaps have done so (see note 351 on § 128, above), and hence the demand of the Thessalians on the Hellenic confederates: πέμπειν χρὴ καὶ ὑμέας στρατιὴν πολλήν. But the congress, as Herodotus tells the story, seems

to have imagined that the only pass into Thessaly was the one along the bank of the Peneus.

⁴⁷³ ἐν σκέπῃ τοῦ πολέμου. See note 487 on i. 143.

⁴⁷⁴ ἡμεῖς δὲ πειρησόμεθα . . . μηχανεώμενοι. See note 403 on § 148, above.

⁴⁷⁵ Ἄλουν. One MS (d) has Ἰάλουν.

⁴⁷⁶ ἐνθαῦτα ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο . . . συλλεγόντες. The army seems to have taken up its position along the bank of the Peneus, as the most convenient point from which it could, when required, be moved to occupy the neighbourhood of the pass at Gonnus. The following extract from the journal of HAWKINS shows plainly that such numbers were not required (and indeed could not be brought into action) for the defence of the defile

Θεσσαλῶν ἵππος· ἐστρατήγει δὲ Λακεδαιμονίων μὲν Εὐαίνετος ὁ
 Καρήνου ἐκ τῶν πολεμάρχων ἀραιρημένος, γένεος μέντοι ἑὸν οὐ
 τοῦ βασιλεῖτος, Ἀθηναίων δὲ Θεμιστοκλῆς ὁ Νεοκλῆος. ἔμειναν
 δὲ ὀλίγας ἡμέρας ἐθαυῖτα· ἀπικόμενοι γὰρ ἄγγελοι παρὰ Ἀλεξάν- but after a
few days,
upon the
advice of
Alexander
of Mace-
donia, re-
tires;
 δρου τοῦ Ἀμύντεω, ἀνδρὸς Μακεδόνης¹⁷⁴, συνεβούλευόν σφι ἀπαλ-
 λάσσεσθαι, μηδὲ μένοντας ἐν τῇ ἐσβολῇ καταπατηθῆναι ὑπὸ τοῦ
 στρατοῦ ἐπιόντος· σημαίνοντες τὸ πλήθος τε τῆς στρατιῆς καὶ τὰς
 νέας· ὥς δὲ οὗτοι σφι ταῦτα συνεβούλευον, (χρηστὰ γὰρ ἐδόκεον
 συμβουλεύειν, καὶ σφι εὖνος ἐφαίνετο ἑὸν ὁ Μακεδών,) ἐπείθοντο
 δοκέειν δέ μοι, ἀρρωδίη ἦν τὸ πείθον, ὥς ἐπύθοντο καὶ ἄλλην
 εἶδον ἐσβολὴν ἐς Θεσσαλούς κατὰ τὴν ἄνω Μακεδονίην διὰ
 Περραιβῶν κατὰ Γόννον πόλιν¹⁷⁵. τῆπερ δὴ καὶ ἐσέβαλε ἡ
 στρατιὴ ἡ Ξέρξεω καταβάντες δὲ οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπὶ τὰς νέας,
 ὅπισω ἐπορεύοντο ἐς τὸν Ἰσθμόν. Αὕτη ἐγένετο ἡ ἐς Θεσσαλίην 174
 στρατιή, βασιλεὺς¹⁷⁶ τε μέλλοντος διαβαίνειν ἐς τὴν Εὐρώπην and the
Thessalians,

of Tempe itself. "The road through the *Bogaz* [the gorge of Tempe] is chiefly the work of art, nature having left only sufficient room for the channel of the river. [This at the end of May, the time at which Hawkins visited it, is generally about fifty yards across.] The road is, nevertheless, broad enough for the use of wheel carriages, and in some parts of its course consists of a paved causeway, which has been laid on the bank of the river; whilst in others it is a solid terrace of rock, hewn out of the base of the mountain. It is carried on for a great way, at the height of twenty or thirty feet above the river; but towards the eastern end of the vale it rises much higher, in order to surmount the brows of some promontories which fall there precipitately, and without any basement, into the water." The *Bogaz* "answers to our description of a rocky dell; and is in length about two miles." The scenery "is distinguished by an air of savage grandeur, rather than by its beauty and amenity; the aspect of the whole defile impressing the spectator with a sense of danger and difficulty, not of security and indulgence." (*sp. Walpole's Turkey*, i. pp. 519—522.)

¹⁷⁷ ἀνδρὸς Μακεδόνης. It is striking that the heir apparent of the Macedonian king should be thus simply described, especially after the prominent part he has already occupied in the earlier part of the history (v. 19—22). Yet that he is the

person here mentioned seems not to admit a doubt. The Macedonian prince was the *πρόξενος καὶ εὐεργέτης* of the Athenians (viii. 136); and the part of magnifying the Persian power is that for which his services were especially used (viii. 140). The most obvious solution of the difficulty is, in my opinion, the hypothesis that the last three books of Herodotus's history were, in the original design, an independent work. See note 1 on § 1, above, and that on viii. 104: *ὅς ἤδη ἐγένετο*.

¹⁷⁸ ὡς ἐπύθοντο . . . κατὰ Γόννον πόλιν. That the reason assigned by Herodotus for the retreat of the allies was their real one may be doubted. The only real danger was, lest the enemy, having a navy as well as an overwhelming army, should land in large numbers at Alus in the Thermaic gulf, where they had left their transports, and thus take them in a trap if they remained in the defile. "The enormous numbers of the land force and the ships," of which news was brought, would have been quite unavailable (and the latter entirely inapplicable) for forcing the passes over Olympus and along the gorge of the Peneus. But by cutting them off from their base of operations, the enemy would infallibly have destroyed them.

¹⁷⁹ βασιλεὺς. For the principle upon which the article is omitted, see the note on ix. 110: *ἐν ἡμέρῃ τῇ ἐγένετο βασιλεὺς*.

un-
sup-
ported, join
the side of
Persia.

ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίης καὶ ἐόντος ἤδη ἐν Ἀβύδῳ. Θεσσαλοὶ δὲ ἐρμωθέντες
συμμάχων, οὕτω δὲ ἐμήδισαν προθύμως οὐδ' ἔτι ἐνδοιαστῶς ὥστε
ἐν τοῖσι πρήγμασι ἐφαίνοντο βασιλεῖ ἄνδρες ἐόντες χρησιμώ-
τατοι.

175
The allies
determine to
make their
stand at
Thermo-
pylae, with
a fleet sup-
porting
them at Ar-
temisium.

Οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες ἐπεὶ τε ἀπύκωτο ἐς τὸν Ἰσθμὸν, ἐβουλεύοντο
πρὸς τὰ λεχθέντα ἐξ Ἀλεξάνδρου, ἥ τε στήσονται τὸν πόλεμον
καὶ ἐν οὔοισι χώροισι· ἡ νικῶσα δὲ γνώμη ἐγένετο, τὴν ἐν Θερμο-
πύλῃσι ἐσβολὴν φυλάξαι· στενωτέρῃ γὰρ ἐφαίνετο ἐοῦσα τῆς ἐς
Θεσσαλίην, καὶ μία ⁴⁸⁰, ἀγχοτέρῃ τε τῆς ἐωυτῶν τὴν δὲ ἀτραπὸν
δι' ἣν ἦλθσαν οἱ ἀλόντες Ἑλλήνων ἐν Θερμοπύλῃσι, οὐδὲ ᾗδεσαν
ἐοῦσαν πρότερον ἢ περ ἀπικόμενοι ἐς Θερμοπύλας ἐπίθοντο Τρηχι-
νίων ταύτην ὣν ἐβουλεύσαντο φυλάσσουντες τὴν ἐσβολὴν, μὴ
παρίεναι ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα τὸν βάρβαρον τὸν δὲ ναυτικὸν στρατὸν
πλέειν γῆς τῆς Ἰσθμιαῖας ⁴⁸¹ ἐπὶ Ἀρτεμίσιον ταῦτα γὰρ ἀγχοῦ
τε ἀλλήλων ἐστὶ, ὥστε πυνθάνεσθαι τὰ κατὰ ἐκατέρους ἐόντα.

176
Description
of the site.

Οἷ τε χώροι οὕτως ἔχουσιν· τοῦτο μὲν, τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον ⁴⁸² ἐκ τοῦ
πελάγους τοῦ Θρηϊκίου ἐξ εὐρέος συνάγεται ἐς στενὸν πόρον, τὸν
μεταξὺ ἐόντα νήσου τε Σκιάθου καὶ ἡπείρου Μαγνησίης· ἐκ δὲ
τοῦ στενοῦ τῆς Εὐβοίης ἤδη τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον δέκεται αἰγμάλος· ἐν
δὲ, Ἀρτεμίδος ἱρόν. ἡ δὲ αὖ διὰ Τρηχίνος ἔσδοτος ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα
ἔστι, τῇ στενωτάτῃ, ἡμίπλεθρον οὐ μέντοι κατὰ τοῦτό γ' ἔστι τὸ
στενωτάτον τῆς χώρας τῆς ἄλλης, ἀλλ' ἐμπροσθὲ τε Θερμοπυλῶν
καὶ ὀπισθε· κατὰ τε Ἀλπηνοῦς ὀπισθε ἐόντας ἐοῦσα ἀμαξιτὸς
μούνῃ, καὶ ἐμπροσθε κατὰ Φοίνικα ποταμὸν, ἀγχοῦ Ἀνθηλῆς
πόλιος, ἀμαξιτὸς ἄλλη μούνῃ· τῶν δὲ Θερμοπυλῶν τὸ μὲν πρὸς
ἐσπέρης, ὄρος ἄβατόν τε καὶ ἀπόκρημνον, ὑψηλὸν, ἀνατεῖνον ἐς
τὴν Οἶτην· τὸ δὲ πρὸς τὴν ἡῶ τῆς ὁδοῦ, θάλασσα ὑποδέκεται καὶ
τενάγεια· ἔστι δὲ ἐν τῇ ἐσόδῳ ταύτῃ θερμὰ λουτρὰ, τὰ Χύτρον
καλέουσι ⁴⁸³ οἱ ἐπιχώριοι, καὶ βωμὸς ἱδρυταὶ Ἡρακλέος ἐπ' αὐτοῖσι·

⁴⁸⁰ καὶ μία. This is the reading of S and V. The rest of the MSS have καὶ ἄμα, which Gaisford adopts.

⁴⁸¹ γῆς τῆς Ἰσθμιαῖας. The *Histiæotis* here meant is the northern part of the island Eubœa; but above, i. 56, a portion of Thessaly is intended.

⁴⁸² τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον. The *strait* is, according to Larcher, intended by this name; and it is not impossible that the term,

proper to the beach, should in common language also be given to the neighbouring roadstead. The English "Spithead" is a somewhat similar case.

⁴⁸³ τὰ Χύτρον καλέουσι. In the time of PAUSANIAS a large plunging bath (κολυμβήθρα) was formed to receive the water which issued from these springs, and the name of them was χύτροι γυναικεῖοι. Pausanias says the water was the brightest

ἐδέδμητο δὲ τείχος κατὰ ταύτας τὰς ἐσβολὰς, καὶ τό γε παλαιὸν πύλαι ἐπήσαν· ἔδειμαν δὲ Φωκέες τὸ τείχος δέισαντες, ἐπεὶ Θεσσαλοὶ ἤλθον ἐκ Θεσπρωτῶν οἰκήσοντας γῆν τὴν Αἰολίδα, τήνπερ νῦν ἐκτέαται. ἄτε δὴ πειρωμένων τῶν Θεσσαλῶν καταστρέφεσθαι σφεας⁴⁸⁴, τοῦτο προεφυλάξαντο οἱ Φωκέες· καὶ τὸ ὕδωρ τὸ θερμὸν τότε ἐπήκαν ἐπὶ τὴν ἔσοδον, ὥς ἂν χαραδρωθεῖ ὁ χώρος· πᾶν μηχανεώμενοι ὅπως μὴ σφί ἐσβάλοιεν οἱ Θεσσαλοὶ ἐπὶ τὴν χώραν. τὸ μὲν νυν τείχος τὸ ἀρχαῖον ἐκ παλαιοῦ τε ἐδέδμητο, καὶ τὸ πλέον αὐτοῦ ἤδη ὑπὸ χρόνου ἔκειτο· τοῖσι δὲ, αὐτὺς ὀρθώσασι, ἔδοξε ταύτῃ ἀπαμύνειν ἀπὸ τῆς Ἑλλάδος τὸν βάρβαρον. κώμη δὲ ἐστὶ ἀγχοτάτω τῆς ὁδοῦ, Ἀλπηνοὶ οὖνομα· ἐκ ταύτης δὲ ἐπισιτιεῖσθαι ἐλογίζοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες.

Οἱ μὲν νυν χώροι οὗτοι τοῖσι Ἕλλησι εἶναι ἐφαίνοντο ἐπιτήδευοι 177
ἅπαντα γὰρ προσκεφάμενοι, καὶ ἐπιλογισθέντες ὅτι οὔτε πλήθει
ἔξουσι χρᾶσθαι οἱ βάρβαροι οὔτε ἵππῳ, ταύτῃ σφί ἔδοξε δέκεσθαι
τὸν ἐπίοντα ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα· ὥς δὲ ἐπύθοντο τὸν Πέρσην ἔοντα
ἐν Πιερίῃ, διαλυθέντες ἐκ τοῦ Ἰσθμοῦ⁴⁸⁵, ἐστρατεύοντο αὐτῶν οἱ
μὲν ἐς Θερμοπύλας πεζῇ, ἄλλοι δὲ κατὰ θάλασσαν ἐπ' Ἀρτε-
μίσιον.

Οἱ μὲν δὴ Ἕλληνες κατὰ τάχος ἐβοήθειον διαταχθέντες. Δελφοὶ 178
δ' ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ ἐχρησθηριάζοντο τῷ θεῷ, ὑπὲρ ἑωυτῶν καὶ
τῆς Ἑλλάδος καταρρωδηκότες· καὶ σφί ἐχρήσθη ἀνέμοισι εὐ-
χεσθαι⁴⁸⁶. μεγάλους γὰρ τούτους ἔσεσθαι τῇ Ἑλλάδι συμμάχους.
Δελφοὶ δὲ δεξάμενοι τὸ μαντήιον, πρῶτα μὲν, Ἑλλήνων τοῖσι
βουλομένοισι εἶναι ἐλευθέροισι ἐξήγγειλαν τὰ χρησθέντα αὐτοῖσι·
καὶ σφί δεινῶς καταρρωδέουσι τὸν βάρβαρον ἐξωγγεῖλαντες, χάριν
ἀθάνατον κατέθεντο· μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα, οἱ Δελφοὶ τοῖσι ἀνέμοισι
βωμόν τε ἀπέδεξαν ἐν Θυίῃ⁴⁸⁷, τήπερ τῆς Κηφισοῦ θυγατρὸς

blue (γλαυκότερον) of any he had ever seen (iv. 35. 9).

⁴⁸⁴ ἄτε δὴ πειρωμένων τῶν Θεσσαλῶν καταστρέφεσθαι σφεας. It was apparently at this time that the Melians discovered the mountain pass which enabled Xerxes to take Leonidas in the rear. See § 215, below.

⁴⁸⁵ διαλυθέντες ἐκ τοῦ Ἰσθμοῦ. The army of Xerxes was detained for some time in Pieria, for the purpose of carrying out the pioneering operations which were

requisite to make the pass into Thessaly available (§ 131, above). It may therefore be supposed that the allies were able to take up their position before it was again put in motion.

⁴⁸⁶ ἀνέμοισι εὐχεσθαι. CLEMENT OF ALEXANDRIA (*Stromm.* vi. c. 3, § 29) gives as the actual words of the oracle the hexameter line: ὦ Δελφοί, λίσσεσθ' ἀνέμους, καὶ λάβωιν ἔσται. (See note 172 on i. 53.)

⁴⁸⁷ ἐν Θυίῃ. Thyia is mentioned by

The allies take up their position on hearing of the arrival of Xerxes in Pieria.

The Delphians, consulting their oracle, are ordered to pray to the Winds.

Θυίης τὸ τέμενός ἐστι, ἐπ' ἧς καὶ ὁ χώρος οὗτος τὴν ἐπωνυμίην ἔχει καὶ θυσιῇσι σφεας μετήϊσαν. Δελφοὶ μὲν δὴ κατὰ τὸ χρηστήριον ἔτι καὶ νῦν τοὺς ἀνέμους ἰλάσκονται.

179

A Persian advanced squadron of ten ships surprises three

180

Hellenic vessels posted in observation at Scythus,

181

Ὁ δὲ ναυτικὸς Ξέρξης στρατὸς, ὁρμεύμενος ἐκ Θέρμης πόλιος, παρέβαλε⁴⁸⁸ νηυσὶ τῇσι ἄριστα πλεούσῃσι δέκα ἰθὺ Σκιάθου ἔνθα ἦσαν προφυλάσσουσαι νέες τρεῖς Ἑλληνίδες, Τροϊζηνίη τε καὶ Αἰγιναιή καὶ Ἀττικὴ προιδόντες δὲ οὗτοι τὰς νέας τῶν βαρβάρων, ἐς φυγὴν ὥρμησαν. Τὴν μὲν δὴ Τροϊζηνίην, τῆς ἡρχε Πιρῆϊνος, αὐτίκα αἰρέουσι ἐπισπόμενοι οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ ἔπειτα τῶν ἐπιβατέων αὐτῆς τὸν καλλιστεύοντα ἀγαγόντες ἐπὶ τῆς πρώρης⁴⁸⁹ τῆς νηὸς ἔσφαξαν, διαδέξιον ποιούμενοι⁴⁹⁰ τὸν εἶλον τῶν Ἑλλήνων πρῶτον καὶ κάλλιστον τῷ δὲ σφαγιασθέντι τούτῳ οὖνομα ἦν Λέων τάχα δ' ἂν τι καὶ τοῦ οὐνόματος ἐπαύροιτο⁴⁹¹. Ἡ δὲ Αἰγιναιή, τῆς ἐτρηιάρρχε Ἀσωνίδης, καὶ τινὰ σφι θόρυβον παρέσχε, Πυθέω τοῦ Ἰσχενοῦ ἐπιβατεύοντος ἀνδρὸς ἀρίστου γενομένου ταύτην τὴν ἡμέρην ὃς ἐπειδὴ ἡ ναὺς ἡλίσκετο, ἐς τοῦτο ἀντείχε μαχό-

PAUSANIAS (x. 6. 2) as being made, in some of the local traditions of Delphi, the daughter of *Castalius*, an autochthonous inhabitant of the place. She was first of all a priestess of Dionysus (and from her the bacchants are called *Thyiades*), and she afterwards bore *Delphus* to Apollo. This is manifestly a mere frame-work pedigree to connect the different portions of the Delphic ritual,—the Pelasgian or autochthonous element-worship (see note 164 on i. 52), the orgies of the northern Dionysus (see note 15 on v. 7), and the anthropomorphism of the Dorian Apollo. Pausanias does not mention the genealogy of *Thyia* recorded in the text; but he does say that some accounts made *Delphus* the son of one *Melæna*, a daughter of *Cephisus*. And the name *Thyiades* was given to certain *Attic* women, who every year proceeded to Delphi and joined the Delphic women in bacchic orgies (x. 4. 2). It is not wonderful, therefore, that in *Athenian* traditions the Delphic *Thyia* should receive an *Athenian* parentage. But as she is here connected with an altar of the winds, perhaps she may have been identified with *Orithyia*, “the *Athenian* damsel,” carried off “by boisterous rape” in the arms of the north wind. See below, § 189.

⁴⁸⁸ παρέβαλε, “made a cast.” The phrase is appropriate to a direct voyage

from point to point,—which, from the habits of navigators in ancient times, always had something of the nature of a *venture* in it. See note 493 on § 182, below.

⁴⁸⁹ ἐπὶ τῆς πρώρης. S and V have ἐπὶ τὴν πρώρην.

⁴⁹⁰ διαδέξιον ποιούμενοι, “securing a good omen for themselves.” The maxim,

“Who spills the foremost foeman’s life,
That party conquers in the strife,”

seems to have prevailed very generally among the Indo-Germanic nations. *Tacitus* relates of the Germans of his time: “Est et alia observatio auspicioꝝ, quâ gravium bellorum eventus explorant: ejus gentis, cum quâ bellum est, captivum quoquo modo interoeptum cum electo popularium suorum, patriis quemque armis, committunt: victoria hujus vel illius pro præjudicio accipitur.” (*Germania*, § 10.) And *Procopius* says of the Scandinavians (*Thulites*): τῶν ἱερῶν σφισὶ τὸ κάλλιστον ἀνθρώπος ὅστιν θυπερ ἂν δοριάλωτον ποιήσαιντο πρῶτον. (*De Bello Gothico*, ii. 15.)

⁴⁹¹ τάχα δ' ἂν τι καὶ τοῦ οὐνόματος ἐπαύροιτο, “and perchance he will gain something from his name,” i. e. his fate will the more remain in the memories of men, from the circumstance that he bore that name.

μενος, ἐς δ' κατεκρουργήθη ἅπας· ὥς δὲ πεσὼν οὐκ ἀπέθανε ἀλλ' ἦν ἔμπνοος, οἱ Πέρσαι, οὔπερ ἐπεβάτευσον ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν, δι' ἀρετὴν τὴν ἐκείνου περιποιοῦσαι μιν περὶ πλείστου ἐποίησαντο, σμύρνησί τε ἰώμενοι τὰ ἔλκεα καὶ σινδόνας βυσσίνης τελαμῶσι⁴⁹² κατελίσσυντες· καὶ μιν, ὥς ὀπίσω ἀπίκοντο ἐς τὸ ἐωντῶν στρατόπεδον, ἐπεδείκνυσαν ἐκπαγλεόμενοι πάσῃ τῇ στρατιῇ, περιέποντες εὐ τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους τοὺς ἔλαβον ἐν τῇ νηϊ ταύτῃ περιείπον ὥς ἀνδράποδα. Αἱ μὲν δὴ δύο τῶν νεῶν οὕτω ἐχειρώθησαν ἡ δὲ τρίτη, 182 τῆς ἐτριηράρχεε Φόρμος, ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναῖος, φεύγουσα ἐξοκέλλει ἐς τὰς ἐσβολὰς τοῦ Πηνειοῦ⁴⁹³. καὶ τοῦ μὲν σκάφεος ἐκράτησαν οἱ βάρβαροι τῶν δὲ ἀνδρῶν οὐ· ὥς γὰρ δὴ τάχιστα ἐπώκειλαν τὴν νέα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀποθορόντες, κατὰ Θεσσαλίην πορευόμενοι ἐκομίσθησαν ἐς Ἀθήνας. ταῦτα οἱ Ἕλληνες οἱ ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίᾳ Πενεα. στρατοπεδεύμενοι πυνθάνονται παρὰ πυρσῶν ἐκ Σκιάθου πυθόμενοι δὲ καὶ καταρρωδήσαντες, ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀρτεμισίου μεταρμίζοντο ἐς Χαλκίδα, φυλάζοντες μὲν τὸν Εὐριπον, λείποντες δὲ ἡμεροσκόπους περὶ τὰ ὑψηλὰ τῆς Εὐβοίης. Τῶν δὲ δέκα νεῶν τῶν βαρ- 183 βάρων τρεῖς ἐπέλασαν περὶ τὸ ἔρμα τὸ μεταξὺ ἐὼν Σκιάθου τε καὶ Μαγνησίης, καλεόμενον δὲ Μύρμηκα. ἐνθαῦτα οἱ βάρβαροι ἐπειδὴ στήλην λίθου ἐπέθηκαν κομίσαντες ἐπὶ τὸ ἔρμα, ὀρμηθέντες αὐτοὶ ἐκ Θέρμης, ὥς σφι τὸ ἐμποδὼν ἐγεγόνεε καθαρὸν, ἐπέπλεον πάσῃσι τῇσι νηυσὶ, ἑνδεκα ἡμέρας παρέντες μετὰ τὴν βασιλέος ἐξέλασιν ἐκ Θέρμης· τὸ δὲ ἔρμα σφι κατηγήσατο⁴⁹⁴, ἐὼν ἐν πόρῳ μάλιστα, Πάμμων Σκύριος· πανημερὸν δὲ πλώοντες⁴⁹⁵ οἱ βάρβαροι ἐξα-

⁴⁹² σινδόνας βυσσίνης τελαμῶσι. This phrase has been used before (ii. 86) of the bandages in which the mummies were swathed in Egypt.

⁴⁹³ ἐς τὰς ἐσβολὰς τοῦ Πηνειοῦ. It is impossible that the Athenian galley should have taken such a course in order to escape the enemy's ships, unless these had come upon Sciathus from the seaward, so as to be, when despatched, farther from the main than the Hellenic vessel was; and in order so to make Sciathus, they must have stood out a long way from the main. See above, note 488 on § 179. Several of the MSS have ἐμβολὰς instead of ἐσβολὰς.

⁴⁹⁴ κατηγήσατο, "pointed out," no doubt while sailing with them as a pilot. See note 141 on ii. 49. Στράβων mentions

an individual named *Salganeus*, employed by the Persians to take the fleet along the coast on this occasion. His tomb stood by the side of the Euripus on the Chalcidian shore, and the story ran that he was put to death by his employers while they were under the erroneous impression that there was no passage; and that while pretending to carry them through a strait, he was really running their ships on shore at the head of a gulf. On the Sicilian promontory there was a "tomb of *Pelorus*," to which a similar legend attached (i. c. 1, p. 16).

⁴⁹⁵ πανημερὸν πλώοντες. The distance from Therme would be about ninety geographical miles, or 900 *stadæ*. Elsewhere Herodotus makes 700 *stadæ* a long

νύουσι τῆς Μασγησίης χώρας ἐπὶ Σηπιάδα τε καὶ τὸν αἰγμάλον
τὸν μεταξὺ Κασθαναίης τε πόλιος ἔοντα καὶ Σηπιάδος ἀκτῆς.

184

Estimate of
the numbers
of the Persians
brought into
service at
Serpis and
Thermopylae.

Μέχρι μὲν νυν τούτου τοῦ χώρου καὶ Θερμοπυλῶν, ἀπαθῆς τε
κακῶν ἦν ὁ στρατὸς, καὶ πλήθος ἦν τῆνικαῦτα ἔτι, ὡς ἐγὼ συμβαλ-
λόμενος εὐρίσκω, τόσον· τῶν μὲν ἐκ τῶν νεῶν τῶν ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίης
ἑουσέων ἑπτὰ καὶ διηκοσίῳ καὶ χιλιῶν, τὸν μὲν ἀρχαῖον
ἐκάστων τῶν ἔθνῶν ἔοντα ὅμιλον τέσσερας καὶ εἴκοσι μυριάδας,
καὶ πρὸς, χιλιάδα τε καὶ τετρακοσίους, ὡς ἀνὰ διηκοσίους ἄνδρας
λογιζόμενοι· ἐν ἐκάστῃ νηϊ ἐπεβάτευσον δὲ ἐπὶ τούτων τῶν νεῶν,
χωρὶς ἐκάστων τῶν ἐπιχωρίων, ἐπιβατέων ⁴⁹⁶ Περσέων τε καὶ
Μήδων καὶ Σακῶν τριήκοντα ἄνδρες· οὗτος ἄλλος ὅμιλος γίνεται
τρισμύριοι καὶ ἑξακισχίλιοι, καὶ πρὸς, διηκοσίοι τε καὶ δέκα·
προσθήσω δ' ἔτι τούτῳ καὶ τῷ προτέρῳ ἀριθμῷ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν
πεντηκοντέρων, ποιήσας ⁴⁹⁷, ὃ τι πλεον ἦν αὐτέων ἢ ἔλασσον, ἀν'
ὀγδώκοντα ἄνδρας ἐνέειναι· συνελέχθη δὲ ταῦτα τὰ πλοῖα, ὡς καὶ
πρότερόν μοι εἰρέθη, τρισχίλια· ἤδη ὦν ἄνδρες ἀν' εἰεν ἐν αὐτοῖσι
τέσσερες μυριάδες καὶ εἴκοσι. τοῦτο μὲν νυν τὸ ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίης
ναυτικὸν ἦν, σύμπαν ἐὼν πεντήκοντα μυριάδες καὶ μία, χιλιάδες τε
ἔπεισι ἐπὶ ταύτησι ἑπτὰ, καὶ πρὸς, ἑκατοντάδες ἕξ, καὶ δεκάς. τοῦ
δὲ πεζοῦ ἑβδομήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν μυριάδες ἐγίνοντο· τῶν δὲ ἱππέων
ὀκτὰ μυριάδες· προσθήσω δ' ἔτι τούτοις τὰς καμήλους τοὺς
ἐλαύνοντας Ἀραβίους, καὶ τοὺς τὰ ἄρματα Λίβυας, πλήθος ποιήσας
δισμύριους ἄνδρας. καὶ δὴ τό τε ἐκ τῶν νεῶν καὶ τοῦ πεζοῦ
πλήθος συντιθέμενον γίνεται διηκοσῖαι τε μυριάδες καὶ τριήκοντα

The contingent
from
Asia
amounted
to 517,610
on board the
fleet, and
1,800,000
land troops,

day's run for a vessel (iv. 86). But here he is apparently speaking of war-galleys, not, as in the other case, of merchantmen, whose rate of progress would be much slower than that of a trireme.

⁴⁹⁶ ἐπιβατέων. Gaisford puts the comma after this word. But ἐπιβάται are "marines,"—not "crews" (see above, § 96: ἐπεβάτευσον δὲ ἐπὶ πᾶσιν τῶν νεῶν Πέρσαι καὶ Μῆδοι καὶ Σάκαι); and it is impossible to suppose that this service was performed by the nations who supplied the crews, in addition to the thirty Persians whose special duty it was. In each of the Attic galleys which fought at Salamis the number of marines was only eighteen,—four archers and fourteen hoplites. (PLUTARCH, *Themist.* § 14.) Moreover, the calculated

sum total does not allow for more than 230 in each ship. There is no doubt an inelegance in the expression ἐπεβάτευσον τριήκοντα ἄνδρες ἐπιβατέων, but not such as to give offence in this writer.

⁴⁹⁷ ποιήσας. The word ποιεῖν is here used as the Latin *facere* often is,—in the sense of "to suppose for the sake of argument." CICERO, *Tusc. Disp.* iii. 18: "Fac sane esse summum bonum non dolere." See below, § 186: καὶ δὴ σφῆας ποιεῖω ἴσους ἐκείνοις εἶναι. ΔΗΜΟΣΘΕΝΗΣ, *Lept.* p. 279: εἰσὶ τῶν ξένων ἀτελεῖς, δέκα θῆσω . . . καὶ μὴν τῶν γε πολιτῶν οὐκ εἰσὶ πέντε ἢ ἕξ· οὐκοῦν ἀμφοτέρων ἑκατάδεκα; ποιήσωμεν αὐτοὺς εἴκοσι.

καὶ μία, καὶ πρὸς, χιλιάδες ἑπτὰ καὶ ἑκατοντάδες ἕξ καὶ δεκάς. τοῦτο μὲν τὸ ἕξ αὐτῆς τῆς Ἀσίης στρατεύμα ἐξαναχθέν εἰρηται, ἄνευ τε τῆς θεραπηίδος τῆς ἐπομένης καὶ τῶν σιταγωγῶν πλοίων, καὶ ὅσοι ἐνέπλεον τούτοις. τὸ δὲ δὴ ἐκ τῆς Εὐρώπης ἀγόμενον 185
στρατεύμα ἔτι προσλογιστέα τούτῳ παντὶ τῷ ἐξηριθμημένῳ⁴⁹⁸. δόκησιν δὲ δεῖ λέγειν⁴⁹⁹. νέας μὲν νυν οἱ ἀπὸ Θρηίκης "Ελληνες, καὶ ἐκ τῶν νήσων τῶν ἐπικειμένων τῇ Θρηίκῃ, παρείχοντο εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατὸν ἐκ μὲν νυν τούτων τῶν νεῶν ἄνδρες τετρακισχίλιοι καὶ δισμύριοι⁵⁰⁰ γίνονται. πεζοὺ δὲ, τὸν Θρηίκης παρείχοντο, καὶ Παίονες, καὶ Ἑορδοὶ, καὶ Βοττιαῖοι, καὶ τὸ Χαλκιδικὸν γένος⁵⁰¹, καὶ Βρύγοι⁵⁰², καὶ Πίερες, καὶ Μακεδόνες, καὶ Περραιβοὶ, καὶ Ἐνιήνες⁵⁰³, καὶ Δόλοπες, καὶ Μάγνητες, καὶ Ἀχαιοὶ, καὶ ὅσοι τῆς Θρηίκης τὴν παραλίην νέμονται, τούτων τῶν ἐθνέων τριήκοντα μυριάδας δοκέω γενέσθαι· αὗται ὧν αἱ μυριάδες κείνησι προσ-
τεθεῖσαι τῇσι ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίης γίνονται αἱ πᾶσαι ἀνδρῶν αἱ μάχιμοι μυριάδες διηκόσια καὶ ἐξήκοντα καὶ τέσσερες⁵⁰⁴, ἔπεισι δὲ ταύτησι ἑκατοντάδες ἐκκαίδεκα⁵⁰⁵ καὶ δεκάς. Τοῦ μαχίμου δὲ τούτου ἔντος 186
ἀριθμὸν τοσούτου, τὴν θεραπήην τὴν ἐπομένην τούτοις, καὶ τοὺς ἐν τοῖσι σιταγωγαῖσι ἀκάτοισι ἔοντας, καὶ μάλα ἐν τοῖσι ἄλλοις πλοίοις τοῖσι ἅμα πλέουσι τῇ στρατῇ, τούτους τῶν μαχίμων ἀνδρῶν οὐ δοκέω εἶναι ἐλάσσοντας, ἀλλὰ πλεῖνας· καὶ δὴ σφεας ποιέω ἴσους ἐκείνοισι εἶναι, καὶ οὔτε πλεῖνας, οὔτε ἐλάσσοντας οὐδὲν ἐξισούμενοι δὲ οὗτοι τῷ μαχίμῳ, ἐκπληροῦσι τὰς ἴσας μυριάδας ἐκείνησι· οὕτω πεντηκοσίας τε μυριάδας καὶ εἴκοσι καὶ ὀκτὼ, καὶ χιλιάδας τρεῖς, καὶ ἑκατοντάδας δύο, καὶ δεκάδας δύο ἀνδρῶν ἦγαγε Ἑέρξης⁵⁰⁶ ὁ Δαρείου μέχρι Σηπιάδος καὶ Θερμοπυ-

in addition to the European Hellenes, 24,000 in number, afloat, and the Thracian auxiliaries, probably 300,000.

The commissariat was at least as numerous,

⁴⁹⁸ τὸ δὲ δὴ ἐκ τῆς Εὐρώπης . . . ἐξηριθμημένῳ, "but now there is the army brought from Europe still to be added to all this number which has been calculated." See note 6 on i. 1.

⁴⁹⁹ δόκησιν δὲ δεῖ λέγειν. The manuscript P has δόκησιν δὲ δεῖ λέγειν, and M, δόκησιν δὲ δεῖ λέγειν, which is probably an union of two variants. SOPHOCLES uses the expression δόκησιν εἰπεῖν in opposition to ἐξακριβῶσαι λόγον. (Trachiniae, 432.)

⁵⁰⁰ δισμύριοι. S and δ have τρισμύριοι, and F μύριοι.

⁵⁰¹ τὸ Χαλκιδικὸν γένος. See note on

viii. 127: τῷ Χαλκιδικῷ γένει.

⁵⁰² Βρύγοι. See the note 113 on vi. 45, and 231 on § 73, above.

⁵⁰³ Ἐνιήνες. One manuscript (S) has Αἰνιήνες.

⁵⁰⁴ τέσσερες. S has τέττε.

⁵⁰⁵ ἑκατοντάδες ἐκκαίδεκα. S has χιλιάς καὶ ἑκατοντάδες ἕξ.

⁵⁰⁶ οὕτω πεντηκοσίας . . ἦγαγε Ἑέρξης. The manuscript S has for these words: ὥς συμβαίνειν γίνεσθαι πάντα τὸν στρατὸν μυριάδας πεντακοσίας καὶ τριήκοντα καὶ χιλιάδας τρεῖς καὶ ἑκατοντάδας δύο καὶ δεκάδας δύο ἀνδρῶν, τὸν ἦγαγεν ὁ Ἑέρξης.

187 λέων. Οὗτος μὲν δὴ τοῦ συνάπαντος τοῦ Ξέρξεω στρατεύματος ἀριθμός· γυναικῶν δὲ σιτοποιέων, καὶ παλλακῶν, καὶ εὐνούχων, οὐδεὶς ἂν εἴποι ἀτρεκέα ἀριθμόν· οὐδ' αὖ ὑποζυγίων τε καὶ τῶν ἄλλων κτηνέων τῶν ἀχθοφόρων καὶ κυνῶν Ἰνδικῶν τῶν ἐπομένων⁵⁰⁷, οὐδ' ἂν τούτων ὑπὸ πλήθους οὐδεὶς ἂν εἴποι ἀριθμόν. ὥστε οὐδέν μοι θῶμα παρίσταται προδοῦναι τὰ ῥέεθρα τῶν ποταμῶν ἔστι τῶν, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ὅπως τὰ σιτία ἀντέχρησε, θῶμά μοι, μυριάσι τοσαύτησιν εὗρισκω γὰρ συμβαλλόμενος, εἰ χολνικα πυρῶν ἕκαστος τῆς ἡμέρης ἐλάμβανε καὶ μηδὲν πλεον, ἔνδεκα μυριάδας μεδίμνων τελοομένας ἐπ' ἡμέρῃ ἐκάστη, καὶ πρὸς, τριηκοσίους τε ἄλλους μεδίμνους καὶ τεσσεράκοντα⁵⁰⁸. γυναιξὶ δὲ καὶ εὐνούχοισι καὶ ὑποζυγίοισι καὶ κυσὶ, οὐ λογιζομαι. ἀνδρῶν δ' εὐσεύων τοσούτων μυριαδέων, κάλλεός τε εὔνεκα καὶ μεγάθεος οὐδεὶς αὐτῶν ἀξιονικότερος ἦν αὐτοῦ Ξέρξεω ἔχειν τοῦτο τὸ κράτος.

188 Ὁ δὲ δὴ ναυτικὸς στρατὸς ἐπεὶ τε ὀρμηθεὶς ἔπλεε, καὶ κατέσχε τῆς Μαγνησίης χώρας ἐς τὸν αἰγιαλὸν τὸν μεταξὺ Κασθαναίης τε πόλιος ἑόντα καὶ Σηπιάδος ἀκτῆς, αἱ μὲν δὴ πρῶται τῶν νεῶν ὠρμεον πρὸς γῆν, ἄλλαι δ' ἐπ' ἐκείνησι ἐπ' ἀγκυρέων ἄτε γὰρ τοῦ αἰγιαλοῦ ἑόντος οὐ μεγάλου, πρόκροσσαι ὀρμέοντο ἐς πόντον, καὶ ἐπὶ ὀκτῶ νέας⁵⁰⁹. ταύτην μὲν τὴν εὐφρόνην οὕτω ἄμα δὲ δρῶνφ, ἐξ αἰθρίας τε καὶ νηνεμῆς τῆς θαλάσσης ζεσάσης, ἐπέπεσε σφί χειμῶν τε μέγας καὶ πολλὸς ἀνεμος ἀπηλιώτης, τὸν δὴ Ἑλλησποντινὴν καλέουσι οἱ περὶ ταῦτα τὰ χωρία οἰκημένοι. ὅσοι μὲν νυν

⁵⁰⁷ κυνῶν Ἰνδικῶν τῶν ἐπομένων. See note 347 on § 124, above.

⁵⁰⁸ ἔνδεκα μυριάδας . . . τεσσεράκοντα. This quantity of corn, reckoning the medimnus at 48 chalcices, would give 5,290,320 rations daily, which is 13,100 more than the numbers adopted in the text require. It seems hopeless to attempt to discover the source of the miscalculation, — which likewise occurs in several other instances in which numbers are concerned in the course of the work.

⁵⁰⁹ πρόκροσσαι ὀρμέοντο ἐς πόντον, καὶ ἐπὶ ὀκτῶ νέας, "they rode at anchor head out seaward, and eight ships deep." The word πρόκροσσαι has occasioned a good deal of discussion; but the derivation of it from πρὸ and κόρη (= κεφαλὴ) seems to give a sufficient clue to its meaning.

The griffin-heads which encircled the bronze bowl in the Heræum at Samos (iv. 152) stood out in relief (the VENETIAN SCHOLIAST on *Iliad*. xii. 258, says that some of the commentators explained κρόσσαι as τοὺς ἐν τοῖς πύργοις ἐξέχοντας λίθους); and the expression of ΑΓΑΘΟΚΛΕΣ (*ap. Athen.* i. p. 30), relative to the Cyzicenes (that they ἐβουδρόμουν, πρόκροσσοι φερόμενοι ἐπὶ τὸν κίνδυνον), seems exactly to answer to the English "rushing headlong into the thick of the battle." That the vessels should be arranged with alternate intervals is indeed very likely from the nature of the case, but it does not appear to be implied in the word πρόκροσσαι. See note 520 on iv. 203, and note 409, above. See also *Iliad*. xiv. 35: προκρόστας ἔρυσαν.

αὐτῶν αὐξόμενον ἔμαθον τὸν ἄνεμον καὶ τοῖσι οὕτω εἶχε ὄρμου, οἱ δ' ἔφθησαν τὸν χειμῶνα ἀνασπάσαντες τὰς νέας, καὶ αὐτοὶ τε περιήσαν καὶ αἱ νέες αὐτῶν ὅσας δὲ τῶν νεῶν μεταρσίας ἔλαβε, τὰς μὲν ἐξέφερε πρὸς Ἴπνους¹¹⁰ καλεομένους τοὺς ἐν Πηλῳ, τὰς δὲ ἐς τὸν αἰγιάλῳ· αἱ δὲ περὶ αὐτὴν τὴν Σηπιάδα περιέπιπτον, αἱ δὲ ἐς Μελίβοιαν πόλιν, αἱ δὲ ἐς Κασθαναίην ἐξεβράσσοντο· ἦν τε τοῦ χειμῶνος χρῆμα ἀφόρητον. Λέγεται δὲ λόγος, ὡς Ἀθηναῖοι 189 τὸν Βορῆν ἐκ θεοπροπίου ἐπεκαλέσαντο, ἐλθόντος σφί ἄλλου χρηστηρίου τὸν γαμβρὸν¹¹¹ ἐπίκουρον καλέσασθαι· Βορῆς δὲ, κατὰ τὸν Ἑλλήνων λόγον, ἔχει γυναῖκα Ἀττικήν Ὠρεῖθιαν τὴν Ἐρεχθέος· κατὰ δὲ τὸ κῆδος τοῦτο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ὡς φάτις ὄρμηται, συμβαλλόμενοι σφί τὸν Βορῆν γαμβρὸν εἶναι, ναυλοχέοντες τῆς Εὐβοίης ἐν Χαλκίδι, ὡς ἔμαθον αὐξόμενον τὸν χειμῶνα, (ἡ καὶ πρὸ τούτου,) ἐθύοντό τε καὶ ἐπεκαλέοντο τὸν τε Βορῆν καὶ τὴν Ὠρεῖθιαν, τιμωρήσαι σφί καὶ διαφθεῖραι τῶν βαρβάρων τὰς νέας, ὡς καὶ πρότερον περὶ Ἀθων. εἰ μὲν νυν διὰ ταῦτα τοῖσι βαρβάροισι ὀρμέουσι ὁ βορῆς ἐπέπεσε, οὐκ ἔχω εἰπεῖν οἱ δ' ὦν Ἀθηναῖοι σφί λέγουσι βοηθήσαντα τὸν Βορῆν πρότερον, καὶ τότε ἐκείνα κατεργάσασθαι· καὶ ἱρὸν ἀπελθόντες Βορέῳ ιδρύσαντο παρὰ ποταμὸν Ἰλισσόν¹¹².

189 which is, in a tradition, connected with an oracle given to the Athenians.

Ἐν τούτῳ τῷ πόνῳ νέας οἱ ἐλαχίστας λέγουσι διαφθαρῆναι, 190 τετρακοσιῶν οὐκ ἐλάσσονας ἄνδρας τε ἀναριθμήτους, χρημάτων τε πλήθος ἀφθονον ὥστε Ἀμεινοκλέϊ τῷ Κρητίνεω ἀνδρὶ Μάγνητι, γηοχέοντι περὶ Σηπιάδα, μεγάλως ἡ ναυηγίῃ ἐγένετο χρηστή· ὅς πολλὰ μὲν χρύσεια ποτήρια ὑστέρω χρόνῳ ἐκβρασσόμενα ἀνείλετο, πολλὰ δὲ ἀργύρεα· θησαυρούς τε τῶν Περσέων εὔρε, ἄλλα τε χρύσεια ἄφατα χρήματα περιεβάλλετο. (ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν

Four hundred galleys at least perished in the gale, and a vast amount of property.

¹¹⁰ πρὸς Ἴπνους. One manuscript (V) has πρὸς Ἴπνους, and in some MSS of ΣΤΑΛΒΟ (ix. c. 5, p. 316) the reading πρὸς Ἴπνους has a variant, πρὸς Ἴπνους. But the reading in the text is apparently the only genuine one.

¹¹¹ τὸν γαμβρὸν. This word is used in the general sense of *κηδεστήν*, "connexion by marriage."

¹¹² παρὰ ποταμὸν Ἰλισσόν. PLATO makes Socrates, in his conversation with Phædrus, speak of an altar set up to Boreas in this spot, where, according to the tradition, the damsel was carried off.

(Phædrus, § 6.) On the other side of the river there was a spot called Ἄγρᾱ (or Ἀγραι), and a fane of Artemis Agrotera (PAUSANIAS, i. 19. 6), to which, in the time of Pausanias, the legend attached, that in that spot the goddess first commenced hunting on her arrival from Delos, and the image was therefore represented with a bow in the hand. But Socrates speaks of Ἄγρᾱ as the name of the goddess herself. Another Athenian legend made Orithyia carried off from the Areopagus. (Phædrus, § 7.)

191

Of transports, the number lost is not known.

The storm lasts for three days.

192

On hearing of the enemy's loss, the allied fleet moves to Artemisium. The surname *Preserver* is from this time given to Poseidon.

193

The Persian fleet sails to *Arhelæ*, in the Pelagian gulf,

τάλλα οὐκ εὐτυχέων, εὐρήμασι μέγα πλούσιος ἐγένετο· ἦν γάρ τις καὶ τοῦτον ἄχαρις συμφορὴ λυπεύσα παιδοφόνος⁵¹².) Σιταγωγῶν δὲ ὀλκάδων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων πλοίων διαφθειρομένων οὐκ ἐπὶν ἀριθμός· ὥστε δέισαντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ στρατοῦ μὴ σφί κεκακωμένοισι ἐπιθέωνται οἱ Θεσσαλοὶ, ἔρκος ἡγήλῶν ἐκ τῶν ναυηγίων περιεβάλοντο· ἡμέρας γὰρ δὴ ἐχείμαζε⁵¹⁴· τρεῖς· τέλος δὲ, ἔντομά τε ποιεῦντες καὶ καταειδόντες γόησι⁵¹⁵ τῷ ἀνέμῳ οἱ Μάγοι, πρὸς τε τούτοισι, καὶ τῇ Θέτι καὶ τῇσι Νηρηΐσι θύοντες, ἔπαυσαν τετάρτῃ ἡμέρῃ· ἢ ἄλλως κως αὐτὸς ἐθέλων ἐκόπασε· τῇ δὲ Θέτι ἔθνον, πυθόμενοι παρὰ τῶν Ἰώνων τὸν λόγον, ὡς ἐκ τοῦ χώρου τούτου ἀρπασθεὶς ὑπὸ Πηλέος, εἴη τε ἅπασα ἡ ἀκτὴ ἡ Σηπιάς ἐκείνης τε καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Νηρηίδων· ὁ μὲν δὴ τετάρτῃ ἡμέρῃ ἐπέπαυτο. Τοῖσι δὲ Ἑλλήσι οἱ ἡμεροσκόποι ἀπὸ τῶν ἄκρων τῶν Εὐβοϊκῶν καταδραμόντες δευτέρῃ ἡμέρῃ ἀπ' ἧς ὁ χειμῶν ὁ πρῶτος ἐγένετο, ἐσήμαινον πάντα τὰ γεινόμενα περὶ τὴν ναυηγίην· οἱ δὲ ὡς ἐπύθοντο, Ποσειδέωνι Σωτήρι εὐξάμενοι, καὶ σπονδὰς προχέαντες, τὴν ταχίστην ὀπίσω ἡπείγοντο ἐπὶ τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον ἐλπίσαντες ὀλίγας τινὰς σφί ἀντιζήους ἔσεσθαι νέας. οἱ μὲν δὴ τὸ δεύτερον ἐλθόντες, περὶ τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον ἐναυλόησαν, Ποσειδέωνος Σωτήρος ἐπωνυμίην ἀπὸ τούτου ἔτι καὶ ἐς τὸδε νομίζοντες.

Οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι, ὡς ἐπαύσατό τε ὁ ἄνεμος καὶ τὸ κύμα ἔστρωτο, κατασπάσαντες τὰς νῆας ἔπλεον παρὰ τὴν ἡπειρον κάμψαντες δὲ τὴν ἄκρην τῆς Μαγνησίης, ἰθεῖαν ἔπλεον ἐς τὸν κόλπον τὸν ἐπὶ Παγασέων φέροντα. ἔστι δὲ χώρος ἐν τῷ κόλπῳ τούτῳ τῆς Μαγνησίης, ἔνθα λέγεται τὸν Ἡρακλέα καταλειφθῆναι ὑπὸ Ἰήσονός τε καὶ τῶν συνεταίρων ἐκ τῆς Ἀργούς ἐπ' ὕδωρ πεμφθέντα, εὐτ' ἐπὶ τὸ κῶας ἔπλεον ἐς Αἶαν τὴν Κολχίδα· ἐνθεύτεν γὰρ ἔμελλον ὑδρευσάμενοι ἐς τὸ πέλαγος ἀφήσειν ἐπὶ

⁵¹² συμφορὴ . . παιδοφόνος, "a misfortune by which a child of his was killed;"—not however necessarily by himself, as some both in ancient and modern times have assumed.

⁵¹⁴ ἐχείμαζε, "there was stormy weather." See notes on viii. 113 and 133 for the use of this word, and of χειμερίζειν, by Herodotus.

⁵¹⁵ καταειδόντες γόησι. If this reading is sound, the expression must be interpreted, "laying the wind by means of chants of sorcerers," the Magians not themselves reciting the sacred spells, but employing other subordinate functionaries for this purpose. Reiske proposed to read χοῆσι for γόησι, and Bekker γοῆσι in the sense of γόοισι.

τούτου δὲ τῷ χώρῳ οὖνομα γέγονε Ἀφέται. ἐν τούτῳ ὦν ὄρμον οἱ Ξέρξεω ἐποιεῖντο.

Πεντεκαίδεκα δὲ τῶν νηῶν τουτέων ἔτυχόν τε ὑσταται πολλὸν 194
 ἔξαναχθεῖσαι, καὶ κως κατείδον τὰς ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίφ τῶν Ἑλλήνων with the
 νῆας, ἔδοξάν τε δὴ τὰς σφετέρας εἶναι οἱ βάρβαροι, καὶ πλείοντες exception
 ἐσέπεσον ἐς τοὺς πολεμίους τῶν ἐστρατήγεε ὁ ἀπὸ Κύμης τῆς of fifteen
 Διολίδος ὑπαρχος Σανδώκης ὁ Θαμασίον τὸν δὴ πρότερον τούτων vessels,
 βασιλεὺς Δαρείος, ἐπ' αἰτῇ τοιγδε λαβὼν ἀνεσταύρωσε, ἔοντα τῶν which were
 βασιληῶν δικαστέων⁵¹⁶. ὁ Σανδώκης ἐπὶ χρήμασι ἄδικον δίκην captured by
 ἐδίκασε· ἀνακρεμασθέντος ὦν αὐτοῦ, λογιζόμενος ὁ Δαρείος εὐρέ οἱ the allies
 πλέω ἀγαθὰ τῶν ἀμαρτημάτων πεποιημένα⁵¹⁷ ἐς οἶκον τὸν βασι- at Artemi-
 λήϊον· εὐρὼν δὲ τοῦτο ὁ Δαρείος, καὶ γνοὺς ὡς ταχύτερα αὐτὸς ἢ Anecdote of
 σοφώτερα ἐργασμένος εἶη, ἔλυσε. βασιλέα μὲν δὴ Δαρεῖον οὕτω Sandoces.
 διαφυγῶν μὴ ἀπολέσθαι, περιῆν· τότε δὲ ἐς τοὺς Ἕλληνας κατα-
 πλώσας, ἔμελλε οὐ τὸ δεύτερον διαφυγῶν ἔσεσθαι· ὡς γὰρ σφεας
 εἶδον προσπλέοντας οἱ Ἕλληνες, μαθόντες αὐτῶν τὴν γινομένην
 ἀμαρτάδα, ἐπαναχθέντες, εὐπετέως σφέας εἶλον. Ἐν τουτέων μὴ 195
 Ἀριδωλὺς πλέων ἦλω, τύραννος Ἀλαβάνδων τῶν ἐν Καρίῃ ἐν
 ἐτέρῃ δὲ, ὁ Πάφιος στρατηγὸς Πενθύλος ὁ Δημονόου, ὃς ἦγε μὲν
 δυνάδεκα νῆας ἐκ Πάφου, ἀποβαλὼν δὲ σφεων τὰς ἑνδεκα τῷ
 χειμῶνι τῷ γενομένῳ κατὰ Σηπιάδα, μὴ τῇ περιγενομένη κατα-
 πλέων ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίον ἦλω. τούτους οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐξιστορήσαντες
 τὰ ἐβούλοντο πυθέσθαι ἀπὸ τῆς Ξέρξεω στρατιῆς, ἀποπέμπουσι
 δεδεμένους ἐς τὸν Κορινθίων Ἴσθμόν.

Ὁ μὲν δὴ ναυτικὸς ὁ τῶν βαρβάρων στρατὸς, παρέξ τῶν πεν- 196
 τεκαίδεκα νεῶν τῶν εἶπον Σανδώκεα στρατηγέειν, ἀπίκητο ἐς Xerxes
 Ἀφέτας. Ξέρξης δὲ καὶ ὁ πεζός, πορευθεὶς διὰ Θεσσαλίας καὶ arrives
 Ἀχαιῆς, ἐσβεβληκὸς ἦν καὶ δὴ τριταῖος ἐς Μηλιάς ἐν Θεσσαλίῃ after a
 μὲν ἄμιλλαν ποιησάμενος ἵππων τῶν ἐωντοῦ, ἀποπειρώμενος καὶ march of
 τῆς Θεσσαλίας ἵππου, πυθόμενος ὡς ἀρίστη εἶη τῶν ἐν Ἑλληνισι three days
 ἔνθα δὴ αἱ Ἑλληνίδες ἵπποι ἐλίποντο πολλόν. τῶν μὲν νυν ἐν through
 Θεσσαλίῃ ποταμῶν, Ὀνόχωνος μούνος οὐκ ἀπέχρησε τῇ στρατιῇ Thessaly
 and Achæa,
 in Meis.
 He finds th
 Thessalian
 cavalry very
 inferior to
 his own.

⁵¹⁶ τῶν βασιληῶν δικαστέων. Of these functionaries, answering pretty nearly to the *Ulemah* of the modern Turkish monarchy, see iii. 31, above.

⁵¹⁷ εὐρέ οἱ πλέω ἀγαθὰ τῶν ἀμαρτημάτων πεποιημένα. See note 421 on iii. 154.

τὸ ρέεθρον, πινόμενος· τῶν δὲ ἐν Ἀχαιῇ ποταμῶν ρέοντων, οὐδὲ ὅστις ὁ μέγιστος αὐτῶν ἐστὶ Ἑπιδανός, οὐδὲ οὗτος ἀντέσχε, εἰ μὴ φλαύρως.

197

Local legend respecting the temple of Zeus Laphystius told to Xerxes.

Ἔς Ἄλουν δὲ τῆς Ἀχαιῆς ἀπικομένῳ Ξέρξῃ, οἱ κατηγεμόνες τῆς ὁδοῦ βουλόμενοι τὸ πᾶν ἐξηγέσθαι⁵¹⁸, ἔλεγόν οἱ ἐπιχώριον λόγον, τὰ περὶ τὸ ἱρὸν τοῦ Λαφυστιῶν⁵¹⁹ Διός· ὡς Ἀθάμας ὁ Αἰόλου ἐμηχανήσατο Φρίξῳ μόνον, σὺν Ἴνοι βουλεύσας· μετέπειτα δὲ, ὡς ἐκ θεοπροπίου Ἀχαιοὶ προτιθείσι τοῖσι ἐκείνῳ ἀπογόνοισι ἀέθλους τοιούσδε· ὃς ἂν ἦ τοῦ γένεος τούτου πρεσβύτατος, τούτῳ ἐπιτάξαντες ἔργεσθαι τοῦ πρυτανῆτος, αὐτοὶ φυλακὰς ἔχουσι· (λήϊτον δὲ καλέουσι τὸ πρυτανῆτιον οἱ Ἀχαιοί·) ἣν δὲ ἐσέλθῃ, οὐκ ἔστι ὅπως ἔξωσι πρὶν ἢ θύσεσθαι μέλλῃ. ὥστε ἔτι πρὸς τούτοις, πολλοὶ ἤδη τῶν μελλόντων τούτων θύσεσθαι, δείσαντες, οἴχοντο ἀποδράντες ἐς ἄλλην χώραν· χρόνου δὲ προΐοντος ὅπισω κατελθόντες, ἦν ἀλλασκονται ἐσελθόντες ἐς τὸ πρυτανῆτιον, ὡς θύεται τε, ἐξηγέοντο, στέμμασι πᾶς πυκασθεῖς⁵²⁰ καὶ ὡς σὺν πομπῇ ἐξαχθεῖς· ταῦτα δὲ πάσχουσι οἱ Κυτισσώρου τοῦ Φρίξου παιδὸς ἀπόγονοι, διότι καθαρμὸν τῆς χώρας ποιευμένων⁵²¹ Ἀχαιῶν ἐκ θεοπροπίου Ἀθάμαντα τὸν Αἰόλου, καὶ μελλόντων μὴν θύειν, ἀπικομένος οὗτος ὁ Κυτίσσωρος⁵²² ἐξ Αἰῆς τῆς Κολχίδος ἐρρύσατο· ποιήσας δὲ τοῦτο, τοῖσι ἐπνυγενομένοις ἐξ ἑωυτοῦ μῆνιν τοῦ θεοῦ ἐνέβαλε⁵²³. Ξέρξης δὲ ταῦτα ἀκούσας, ὡς κατὰ

⁵¹⁸ οἱ κατηγεμόνες ἐξηγέσθαι. These words are omitted in S.

⁵¹⁹ Λαφυστιῶν. Some of the MSS have the form Ἀφλυστιῶν.

⁵²⁰ στέμμασι πᾶς πυκασθεῖς. This was an essential part of the particular ritual, with which the Athenians were so familiarized through SOPHOCLES's play of *Athamas*, as to suggest the allusion in ARISTOPHANES:—

ΞΟΚΡΑΤΗΣ. καθίζε τοίνυν ἐπὶ τὸν ἱερὸν σκιμποδα.

ΣΤΡΕΨΙΑΔΗΣ. ἰδοὺ κάθημαι. ΞΟΚ. τούτων τὸν τοίνυν λαβὴ τὸν στέφανον. ΣΤΡΕΨ. ἐπὶ τί στέφανον; οἶμοι, Ξόκρατες, ὥσπερ με τὸν Ἀθάμανθ' ὅπως μὴ θύσεε. (*Clouds*, 256.)

The Scholiast on this passage says that Sophocles represented *Athamas* as sitting crowned and ready to be sacrificed at the

altar, and saved by Heracles just as the fatal blow was about to be given.

⁵²¹ καθαρμὸν . . . ποιευμένων. He was to be slain for the purpose of removing the plague of drought which had been brought upon the land by his injurious treatment of *Nephele*, the mother of his children *Phrixus* and *Helle*. (SCHOLIAST on *Aristoph. Nub.* 256.)

⁵²² ὁ Κυτίσσωρος. This personage appears in the local legend to take the part filled by Heracles in Sophocles's play.

⁵²³ μῆνιν τοῦ θεοῦ ἐνέβαλε. He brought upon himself the anger of the deity by interrupting the course of vengeance. At *Phyllis* or *Phyllis* in Bithynia, the legend prevailed that *Phrixus* first landed there with the ram, and there also sacrificed him on the altar of *Zeus Laphystius*. (SCHOLIAST on *Apollonius Rhodius*, ii. 652.) The Scholiast adds: καὶ μέχρι νῦν νόμος εἰσελθόντα εἰς τὸ πρυτανεῖον ἔνα

τὸ ἄλσος ἐγένετο, αὐτὸς τε ἔργετο αὐτοῦ καὶ τῇ στρατιῇ πάσῃ παρήγγειλε τῶν τε Ἀθάμαντος ἀπογόνων τὴν οἰκίην ὁμοίως καὶ τὸ τέμενος ἐσέβετο.

Ταῦτα μὲν τὰ ἐν Θεσσαλίῃ καὶ τὰ ἐν Ἀχαΐῃ ἀπὸ δὲ τούτων 198
τῶν χώρων ἦε ἐς τὴν Μηλίδα παρὰ κόλπον θαλάσσης, ἐν τῷ Topography
ἄμπωτίς τε καὶ ῥηχίῃ ἀνὰ πᾶσαν ἡμέρην γίνεται· περὶ δὲ τὸν of the coast
κόλπον τοῦτόν ἐστι χώρος πεδινὸς, τῇ μὲν εὐρὺς, τῇ δὲ καὶ κάρτα of the Me-
στείνος· περὶ δὲ τὸν χώρον οὖρεα ὑψηλὰ καὶ ἄβατα περικληθεῖ lian bay.
πᾶσαν τὴν Μηλίδα γῆν, Τρηχίνιαι πέτραι καλεόμεναι. πρώτη
μὲν νυν πόλις ἐστὶ ἐν τῷ κόλπῳ ἰόντι ἀπὸ Ἀχαΐης, Ἀντικύρη Anticyra
παρ' ἣν ποταμὸς Σπερχχίος ῥέων ἐξ Ἐνιήνων ἐς θάλασσαν on the
ἐκδίδου· ἀπὸ δὲ τούτου, διὰ εἰκοσὶ μου σταδίων, ἄλλος ποταμὸς, brook
τῷ οὐνομα κεῖται Δύρας, τὸν βοηθέοντα τῷ Ἡρακλεῖ καιομένῳ Spercheus;
λόγος ἐστὶ ἀναφανῆναι· ἀπὸ δὲ τούτου, δι' ἄλλων εἰκοσι σταδίων, twenty
ἄλλος ποταμὸς ἐστὶ, ὃς καλεῖται Μέλας. Τρηχίς δὲ πόλις ἀπὸ 199 stades fur-
τοῦ Μέλανος τούτου ποταμοῦ πέντε στάδια ἀπέχει· ταύτῃ δὲ καὶ ther, the
εὐρύτατόν ἐστι πάσης τῆς χώρας ταύτης ἐκ τῶν οὐρέων ἐς θάλασ- Blackwater;
σαν, κατ' ἃ Τρηχίς πεπόλισται· δισχίλιά τε γὰρ καὶ δισμύρια five stades
πλήθρα τοῦ πεδίου ἐστὶ· τοῦ δὲ οὖρεος τὸ περικληθεῖ τὴν γῆν τὴν beyond
Τρηχινίην, ἔστι διασφάξ πρὸς μεσαμβρίην Τρηχίνος· διὰ δὲ τῆς which is
διασφάγος Ἀσωπὸς ποταμὸς ῥέει παρὰ τὴν ἱπωρέην τοῦ οὖρεος. Trachis, in
the widest
part of the
plain.

Ἔστι δὲ ἄλλος Φοίνιξ ποταμὸς οὐ μέγας, πρὸς μεσαμβρίην τοῦ 200
Ἀσωποῦ ὃς ἐκ τῶν οὐρέων τούτων ῥέων, ἐς τὸν Ἀσωπὸν ἐκδίδου. Gorge of
κατὰ δὲ τὸν Φοίνικα ποταμὸν στενωτάτόν ἐστι· ἀμαξίτος γὰρ μία the Asopus,
μούνῃ δέδμηται· ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ Φοίνικος ποταμοῦ πεντεκαίδεκα στάδια to the south
ἐστὶ ἐς Θερμοπύλας· ἐν δὲ τῷ μεταξὺ Φοίνικος ποταμοῦ καὶ Ther- of Trachis.
μοπυλέων κόμῃ τέ ἐστι, τῇ οὐνομα Ἀνθήλη κεῖται, παρ' ἣν δὴ South of
παραρρέων ὁ Ἀσωπὸς ἐς θάλασσαν ἐκδίδου, καὶ χώρος περὶ αὐτὴν the Asopus
εὐρὺς, ἐν τῷ Δήμητρός τε ἱρὸν Ἀμφικτυονίδος ἱδρύται, καὶ ἔδραι is the Pha-
εἰς Ἰ. Ἀμφικτυόσι, καὶ αὐτοῦ τοῦ Ἀμφικτυόνος ἱρὸν. nix; and
fifteen stades
south of the
Phenix,
Thermo-
pylae; be-
tween which
and the

τῶν Φρίξου ἀπογόνων θύειν τῷ εἰρημένῳ Διὶ. The ETYMOLOGICUM MAGNUM gives Λαφύστιος as a name of Dionysus. This must have been the Dionysus ὠμηστής or ὠμάδιος, to whom in ancient times a man used to be offered as a victim in Chios and Tenedos, the mode of sacrifice being the tearing him in pieces (ΠΟΡ-ΡΗΓΥΤ, de Abstinētiā, li. 56); and to

whom Themistocles was said to have im-olated three nephews of Xerxes im-mediately before the action at Salamis. (PHA-NIAS, ap. Plutarch. Themist. § 13.) The ritual of Zeus Λυκαῖος in Arcadia was of the same kind with that mentioned in the text, and is coupled with it in the pseudo-platonic dialogue *Minos*, § 5.

201

Phœnix is the village *Anthèle*, and the temple of *Demeter Anphictyomis*. Position of the Persians and Greeks.

Βασιλεὺς μὲν δὴ Ξέρξης ἐστρατοπεδεύετο τῆς Μηλίδος ἐν τῇ Τρηγινίῃ· οἱ δὲ δὴ Ἕλληνες, ἐν τῇ διόδῳ (καλέεται δὲ ὁ χώρος οὗτος ὑπὸ μὲν τῶν πλεόνων Ἑλλήνων Θερμοπύλαι, ὑπὸ δὲ τῶν ἐπιχωρίων καὶ περιοίκων Πύλαι.) ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο μὲν νυν ἑκάτεροι ἐν τοῦτοισι τοῖσι χωρίοισι· ἐπεκράτεε δὲ ὁ μὲν τῶν πρὸς βορρῇ ἀνεμον ἐχόντων πάντων μέχρι Τρηγίνος, οἱ δὲ τῶν πρὸς νότον καὶ μεσαμβρίην φερόντων, τὸ ἐπὶ ταύτης τῆς ἡπείρου.

202

Roll of the troops assembled at Thermopylæ,

Ἦσαν δὲ οἶδε Ἑλλήνων οἱ ὑπομένοντες τὸν Πέρσην ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χώρῳ· Σπαρτιηγέων τε τριηκόσιοι ὀπλῖται, καὶ Τεγεατέων καὶ Μαντινέων χίλιοι, ἡμίσεες ἑκατέρων ἐξ Ὀρχομενοῦ τε τῆς Ἀρκαδίας εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατὸν, καὶ ἐκ τῆς λοιπῆς Ἀρκαδίας χίλιοι. τοσοῦτοι μὲν Ἀρκάδων ἀπὸ δὲ Κορίνθου τετρακόσιοι καὶ ἀπὸ Φλιούντος διηκόσιοι καὶ Μυκηναίων ὀγδώκοντα. οὗτοι μὲν ἀπὸ Πελοποννήσου παρήσαν ἀπὸ δὲ Βοιωτῶν, Θεσπιδέων τε ἑπτακόσιοι καὶ Θηβαίων τετρακόσιοι. Πρὸς τοῦτοισι ἐπικλητοὶ ἐγένοντο⁵²⁴ Λοκροὶ τε οἱ Ὀπούντιοι πανστρατιῇ, καὶ Φωκέων χίλιοι. αὐτοὶ γὰρ σφεας ἐπεκαλέσαντο οἱ Ἕλληνες, λέγοντες δι' ἀγγελῶν ὡς αὐτοὶ μὲν ἤκοιεν πρόδρομοι τῶν ἄλλων, οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ τῶν συμμάχων προσδόκιμοι πᾶσαν εἶεν ἡμέρην ἢ θάλασσά τέ σφι εἴη ἐν φυλακῇ, ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων τε φρουρομένη καὶ Αἰγινητέων καὶ τῶν ἐς τὸν ναυτικὸν στρατὸν ταχθέντων, καὶ σφι εἴη δευῶν οὐδέν· οὐ γὰρ θεὸν εἶναι τὸν ἐπιόντα ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἀλλ' ἀνθρώπων εἶναι δὲ θνητὸν οὐδένα, οὐδὲ ἔσεσθαι, τῷ κακὸν ἐξ ἀρχῆς γινομένῳ οὐ συνεμίχθη· τοῖσι δὲ μεγίστοισι αὐτῶν μέγιστα· ὀφείλειω ὦν καὶ τὸν ἐπελαύνοντα, ὡς ἐόντα θνητὸν, ἀπὸ τῆς δόξης πεσέειν ἄν· οἱ δὲ ταῦτα πυνθανόμενοι ἐβοήθεον ἐς τὴν Τρηγίνα.

204

under *Leonidas*, son of *Anaxandrides*, king of *Lacedæmon*. His pedigree up to *Heracles*.

Τούτοισι ἦσαν μὲν νυν καὶ ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ κατὰ πόλιας ἐκάστων ὁ δὲ θωμαζόμενος μάλιστα καὶ παντὸς τοῦ στρατεύματος ἡγεόμενος Λακεδαιμόνιος ἦν Λεωνίδης ὁ Ἀναξανδρίδew, τοῦ Λέοντος, τοῦ Εὐρυκρατίδew, τοῦ Ἀναξάνδρου, τοῦ Εὐρυκράτεος, τοῦ Πολυδώρου, τοῦ Ἀλκαμένεος⁵²⁵, τοῦ Τηλέκλου, τοῦ Ἀρχέλεω, τοῦ Ἡγησίδew, τοῦ Δορύσσου⁵²⁶, τοῦ Λεωβότew, τοῦ Ἐχυστράτου⁵²⁷,

⁵²⁴ ἐπικλητοὶ ἐγένοντο. See note 201 on v. 75.

⁵²⁵ τοῦ Πολυδώρου, τοῦ Ἀλκαμένεος. These two names are omitted in S.

⁵²⁶ Δορύσσου. Some of the MSS have Δορύντου.

⁵²⁷ Ἐχυστράτου. One manuscript (δ) has Ἀρχυστράτου.

τοῦ Ἡγίους⁵²⁸, τοῦ Εὐρυσθένης, τοῦ Ἀριστοδήμου, τοῦ Ἀριστομάχου, τοῦ Κλεοδαίου, τοῦ Ὑλλου, τοῦ Ἡρακλέος, κτησάμενος τὴν βασιληὴν ἐν Σπάρτῃ ἐξ ἀπροσδοκίτου. Διξὼν γὰρ οἱ ἐόντων 205
 πρεσβυτέρων ἀδελφεῶν, Κλεομένεός τε καὶ Δωριέος, ἀπελήλατο τῆς φροντίδος περὶ τῆς βασιληΐης· ἀποθανόντος δὲ Κλεομένεος ἄπαιδος ἔρσεως γόνου, Δωριέος τε οὐκέτι ἐόντος ἀλλὰ τελευτήσαντος καὶ τούτου ἐν Σικελίῃ⁵²⁹, οὕτω δὴ ἐς Λεωνίδην ἀνέβαινε ἡ βασιληΐη καὶ διότι πρότερος ἐγεγόνει Κλεομβρότου, (οὗτος γὰρ ἦν νεώτατος Ἀναξανδρίδω παῖς,) καὶ δὴ καὶ εἶχε Κλεομένεος θυγατέρα⁵³⁰. δς τότε ἦγε ἐς Θερμοπύλας, ἐπιλεξάμενος ἄνδρας τε τοὺς κατεστεῶτας τριηκοσίους⁵³¹ καὶ τοῖσι ἐτύγχανον παῖδες ἐόντες· παραλαβὼν δὲ ἀπίκητο καὶ Θηβαίων τοὺς ἐς τὸν ἀριθμὸν λογισάμενος εἶπον, τῶν ἐστρατήγεε Λεοντιάδης ὁ Εὐρυμάχου⁵³². τοῦδε δὲ εἵνεκα τούτους σπουδὴν ἐποιήσατο Λεωνίδης μούρους Ἑλλήνων παραλαβεῖν, ὅτι σφέων μεγάλως κατηγόρητο μηδίζειν⁵³³. παρεκάλεε ὢν ἐς τὸν πόλεμον, θέλων εἰδέναι εἴτε συμπέμψουσι, εἴτε καὶ ἀπερέουσι ἐκ τοῦ ἐμφανέος τὴν Ἑλλήνων συμμαχίην· οἱ δὲ ἄλλοφρονέοντες ἔπεμπον.

Τούτους μὲν τοὺς ἀμφὶ Λεωνίδην πρώτους ἀπέπεμψαν Σπαρ- 206

⁵²⁸ Ἡγίους. S and some other MSS have Ἡγίσσιος.

⁵²⁹ τελευτήσαντος καὶ τούτου ἐν Σικελίῃ. See v. 42—46.

⁵³⁰ καὶ δὴ καὶ εἶχε Κλεομένεος θυγατέρα. By marrying the daughter, the only surviving child (v. 48) of his half-brother, Leonidas doubtless conciliated the party to which the family of his father's second wife belonged. If he were, as some accounts stated (v. 41), born a twin with his brother Cleombrotus, this marriage would decisively turn the scale in his favour. The importance of the fact is suggested by the particles καὶ δὴ καὶ. (See note 6 on i. 1.) Although the author here distinctly states that Cleombrotus was the youngest of the brothers, it is remarkable that where he mentions the report of the twins, he puts him *before* Leonidas. It seems therefore not improbable that Leonidas, when asserted to be a twin at all, was represented as the last born. His absence from Lacedæmon at the time of the festival of the *Carnea* (see note 534, below) was perhaps not an unwelcome compliment to the Achaean party.

⁵³¹ ἐπιλεξάμενος ἄνδρας τε τοὺς κατεστεῶτας τριηκοσίους. The guard of honour for a Lacedæmonian king seems to have been three hundred; and while acting in this capacity they were probably called his *knights*. See viii. 124, and compare THUCYDIDES, v. 72, where they form the body guard of the king Agis. What Leonidas appears to have done on this occasion was, to select his "regular guard" (ἄνδρας τοὺς κατεστεῶτας), to the number of three hundred, taking none for the purpose but men who had children. See note 130, a, on vi. 56.

⁵³² Λεοντιάδης ὁ Εὐρυμάχου. PLUTARCH (*de Malign. Herodoti*, § 33) states on the authority of Aristophanes, the Alexandrine grammarian, that the commander of the Theban detachment was named, not *Leontiades*, but *Anaxander*. This he does simply for the purpose of shaking the credit of Herodotus in what he says of the temper of the Thebans.

⁵³³ ὅτι σφέων μεγάλως κατηγόρητο μηδίζειν, "because strong charges of sympathy with Median interests had been brought against them."

Cause assigned why only a small force was sent forward under Leonidas.

τιῆται, ἵνα τούτους ὀρώντες οἱ ἄλλοι σύμμαχοι στρατεύωνται μηδὲ καὶ οὗτοι μηδίσωσι, ἦν αὐτοὺς πυνθάνωνται ὑπερβαλλόμενους· μετὰ δὲ, Κάρνεια γάρ σφι ἦν ἐμποδὼν⁵³⁴, ἔμελλον ὀρτάσαντες καὶ φυλακὰς λιπόντες ἐν τῇ Σπάρτῃ, κατὰ τάχος βοηθῆειν πανδημεῖ. ὥς δὲ καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ τῶν συμμάχων ἐνευνῶντο καὶ αὐτοὶ ἕτερα τοιαῦτα ποιήσιν ἦν γὰρ κατὰ τὸντὸ Ὀλυμπιάς⁵³⁵ τούτοις τοῖσι πρήγμασι συμπεσοῦσα· οὐκὼν δοκέοντες κατὰ τάχος οὕτω διακριθῆσθαι τὸν ἐν Θερμοπύλῃσι πόλεμον, ἔπεμπον τοὺς προδρόμους. Οὗτοι μὲν δὴ οὕτω διενευῶντο ποιήσιν οἱ δὲ ἐν Θερμοπύλῃσι Ἕλληνες, ἐπειδὴ πέλας ἐγένετο τῆς ἐσβολῆς ὁ Πέρσης, καταρρωδέοντες, ἐβουλεύοντο περὶ ἀπαλλαγῆς· τοῖσι μὲν νυν ἄλλοις Πελοποννησίοις ἐδόκεε, ἐλθοῦσι ἐς Πελοπόννησον τὸν Ἴσθμὸν ἔχειν ἐν φυλακῇ· Λεωνίδης δὲ, Φωκέων καὶ Λοκρῶν περισπερχόντων τῇ γνώμῃ ταύτῃ⁵³⁶, αὐτοῦ τε μένῃ ἐψηφίζετο πέμπειν τε ἀγγέλους ἐς τὰς πόλεις κελεύοντάς σφι ἐπιβοηθῆειν, ὥς εὐντων αὐτῶν ὀλίγων στρατὸν τῶν Μήδων ἀλέξασθαι.

208

A horseman sent by Xerxes to reconnoitre finds the Lacedaemonians exercising, and combing their hair in front of their lines.

Ταῦτα βουλευομένων σφέων, ἔπεμπε Ξέρξης κατάσκοπον ἱππέα, ἰδεῖσθαι ὅκοσοι τέ εἰσι καὶ ὃ τι ποιοῖεν; ἀκηκόεε δὲ ἔτι ἔων ἐν Θεσσαλίῃ, ὥς ἀλισμένη εἴη ταύτῃ στρατιῇ ὀλίγη, καὶ τοὺς ἡγεμόνας ὥς εἶησαν Λακεδαιμόνιοι τε καὶ Λεωνίδης ἔων γένος Ἑρακλειδῆς· ὥς δὲ προσέλασε ὁ ἱππεὺς πρὸς τὸ στρατόπεδον, ἐθηεῖτό τε καὶ κατῶρα πᾶν μὲν οὐ τὸ στρατόπεδον τοὺς γὰρ ἔσω τεταγμένους τοῦ τείχεος, τὸ ἀνορθώσαντες εἶχον ἐν φυλακῇ, οὐκ οἶά τε ἦν κατιδέσθαι· ὁ δὲ τοὺς ἔξω ἐμάνθανε τοῖσι πρὸ τοῦ τείχεος τὰ δπλα ἔκειτο· ἔτυχον δὲ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἔξω τεταγ-

⁵³⁴ Κάρνεια γάρ σφι ἦν ἐμποδὼν. There was an especial reason why this festival should not have been interrupted. In it Apollo was celebrated under the title of "Leader of the army" (ἡγήτωρ), with a particular reference to the voyage from Naupactus to the Peloponnese on the occasion of the great invasion. To cut short the ritual of a deity viewed in such a relation would be more than an act of irreverence; it would be in itself an ill omen for the very expedition about to be undertaken. And for the extreme importance of this point, see notes on viii. 132 and ix. 92. But the absence of Leonidas from this festival was possibly not

undesigned in the existing crisis. See note 530, above, and note 555, below.

⁵³⁵ ἦν γὰρ κατὰ τὸντὸ Ὀλυμπιάς. Hence the answer of the Arcadian refugees, below, viii. 26.

⁵³⁶ περισπερχόντων τῇ γνώμῃ ταύτῃ. Valcknaer proposes to read περισπερχθέντων, ΕΘ being substituted for ΘΕ by the negligence of the copyist, on the ground of the active form σπέρχω being nowhere used by Herodotus, but always the passive σπέρχεσθαι. Thus: ἐσπέρχετο τῇ Ἀριστογῶρῃ (v. 33). Κροῖσος δὲ σπερχθεις εἶπε (i. 32). SUIDAS says: σπερχθεις παρ' Ἡροδότῃ ἀπὸ τοῦ ταραχθεις, θυμωθεις.

μένοι· τοὺς μὲν δὴ ὥρα γυμναζομένους τῶν ἀνδρῶν, τοὺς δὲ τὰς κόμας κτενίζομένους· ταῦτα δὴ θεώμενος ἐθώμαζε, καὶ τὸ πλῆθος ἐμάνθανε, μαθὼν δὲ πάντα ἀτρεκέως ἀπῆλυνε ὀπίσω κατ' ἡσυχίην· οὕτε γάρ τις ἐδίδωκε ἀλογίης τε ἐνεκέρησε⁵³⁷ πολλῆς· ἀπελθὼν δὲ ἔλεγε πρὸς Ἑέρξεα τάπερ ὁπώπее πάντα. Ἀκούων δὲ Ἑέρξης οὐκ εἶχε συμβαλέσθαι τὸ εἶναι, ὅτι παρασκευάζοντο ὡς ἀπολεύμενοί τε καὶ ἀπολέοντες κατὰ δύναμιν· ἀλλ' αὐτῷ γελοία γὰρ ἐφαίνοντο ποιεῖν, μετεπέμψατο Δημάρητον τὸν Ἀρίστωνος ἐόντα ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ· ἀπικόμενον δὲ μιν εἰρώτα Ἑέρξης ἕκαστα τούτων, ἐθέλων μαθεῖν τὸ ποιούμενον πρὸς τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων· ὁ δὲ εἶπε· “ἤκουσας μὲν μεν καὶ πρότερον, εὔτε ὁρμῶμεν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, περὶ τῶν ἀνδρῶν τούτων· ἀκούσας δὲ, γέλωτά με ἔθεν⁵³⁸” λέγοντα τάπερ ὥρων ἐκβησόμενα πρήγματα ταῦτα· ἐμοὶ γὰρ τὴν ἀληθειάν· ἀσκέειν ἀντία σεῦ, ὦ βασιλεῦ, ἀγὼν μέγιστός ἐστι· ἄκουσον δὲ καὶ νῦν· οἱ ἄνδρες οὗτοι ἀπικάται μαχεσόμενοι ἡμῖν περὶ τῆς ἐσόδου, καὶ ταῦτα παρασκευάζονται· νόμος γὰρ σφι οὕτω ἔχων ἐστί· ἐπεὰν μέλλωσι κινδυνεύειν τῇ ψυχῇ, τότε τὰς κεφαλὰς κοσμέονται· ἐπίσταο δὲ, εἰ τούτους τε καὶ τὸ ὑπομένον ἐν Σπάρτῃ καταστρέφει, ἔστι οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἔθνος ἀνθρώπων τὸ σέ, βασιλεῦ, ὑπομενέει χεῖρας ἀνταειρόμενον· νῦν γὰρ πρὸς βασιλῆην τε καὶ καλλίστην πόλιν τῶν ἐν Ἑλλήσιν προσφέρει, καὶ ἄνδρας ἀρίστους.” κάρτα τε δὴ ἄπιστα Ἑέρξῃ ἐφαίνετο τὰ λεγόμενα εἶναι, καὶ δευτέρα ἐπειρώτα ὄντινα τρόπον τοσοῦτοι ἐόντες τῇ ἐωντοῦ στρατῇ μαχεσονται; ὁ δὲ εἶπε· “ὦ βασιλεῦ, ἐμοὶ χρᾶσθαι ὡς ἀνδρὶ ψεύστη⁵³⁹, ἢν μὴ ταυτά τοι ταύτῃ ἐκβῇ τῇ ἐγὼ λέγω.”

Ταῦτα λέγων οὐκ ἔπειθε τὸν Ἑέρξεα· τέσσαρας μὲν δὴ παρ- 210
εἴηκε⁵⁴⁰ ἡμέρας, ἐλπίζων αἰεὶ σφας ἀποδρῆσθαι· πέμπτῃ δὲ, Xerxes, after four

⁵³⁷ ἐνεκέρησε. The use of the compound verb ἐγκέρειν in the regimen of the simple verb κυρεῖν is not easily explained. Perhaps the preposition has the force of the English “withal,” as it sometimes does when used without a case, in the manner of a conjunction. See note 63 on vi. 23, above. Bekker reads ἐκέρησε from conjecture.

⁵³⁸ γέλωτά με ἔθεν. Compare iii. 29: ἀπὲρ τοι δοῖς γε οὐ χαίροντες γέλωτα ἐμὲ θήσεσθα.

⁵³⁹ ὡς ἀνδρὶ ψεύστη. In the Persian view, falsehood was the lowest vice in the scale of depravity; so that the imprecation of the Spartan king on himself was as strong as if he had said ἀνοσιωτάτω. See i. 138: ἀσχιστον δὲ αὐτοῖσι τὸ ψεύδεσθαι νενομίσται· δευτέρα δὲ τὸ ὀφείλειν χρεός, πολλῶν μὲν καὶ ἄλλων εἴρεκα, μάλιστα δὲ ἀναγκαίην φασὶ εἶναι τὸν ὀφείλοντα καὶ τι ψεύδος λέγειν.

⁵⁴⁰ παρεῖηκε. S and V have παρήκεν.

209
Conver-
sation be-
tween
Xerxes
and De-
maratus
on the sub-
ject of the
Spartan
character.

days' delay,
orders an
attack on
the pass,

211
which en-
tirely fails

212

ὥς οὐκ ἀπαλλάσσονται, ἀλλὰ οἱ ἐφαίνοντο ἀναιδέϊ τε καὶ ἀβουλίῃ διαχρεώμενοι μένειν, πέμπει ἐπ' αὐτοὺς Μήδους τε καὶ Κισσίου θυμωθεὶς, ἐντειλάμενός σφας ζωγρήσαντας ἄγειν ἐς ὄψιν τὴν ἑαυτοῦ· ὥς δ' ἐπέπεσον φερόμενοι ἐς τοὺς Ἕλληνας οἱ Μῆδοι, ἐπιπτον πολλοί· ἄλλοι δ' ἐπεσήϊσαν, καὶ οὐκ ἀπελαύνοντο καί περ μεγάλως προσπταίνοντες· δῆλον δ' ἐποίησαν παντὶ τεφ καὶ οὐκ ἥκιστα αὐτῷ βασιλεῖ, ὅτι πολλοὶ μὲν ἄνθρωποι εἶεν ὀλίγοι δὲ ἄνδρες. ἐγίνετο δὲ ἡ συμβολὴ δι' ἡμέρης. Ἐπεὶ τε δὲ οἱ Μῆδοι τρηχέως περιερίποντο, ἐνθαῦτα οὗτοι μὲν ὑπεξήϊσαν, οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι ἐκδεξάμενοι ἐπήϊσαν τοὺς ἀθανάτους ἐκάλεε βασιλεὺς, τῶν ἥρχε Ἰδάρης⁵⁴¹, ὥς δὴ οὗτοί γε εὐπετέως κατεργασόμενοι· ὥς δὲ καὶ οὗτοι συνέμισγον τοῖσι Ἕλλησι, οὐδὲν πλέον ἐφέροντο τῆς στρατιῆς τῆς Μηδικῆς ἀλλὰ τὰ αὐτὰ, ἅτε ἐν στενωπόρῳ τε χώρῳ μαχόμενοι καὶ δόρασι βραχυτέροισι χρεώμενοι ἥπερ οἱ Ἕλληνες, καὶ οὐκ ἔχοντες πλήθει χρῆσασθαι. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ ἐμάχοντο ἀξίως λόγου, ἀλλὰ τε ἀποδεικνύμενοι ἐν οὐκ ἐπισταμένοισι μάχεσθαι ἐξεπιστάμενοι, καὶ ὅκως ἐντρέφειαν τὰ νῦτα, ἀλέες φεύγεσκον δῆθεν οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ὀρέωντες φεύγοντας βοῇ τε καὶ πατάγῳ ἐπήϊσαν, οἱ δ' ἂν καταλαμβανόμενοι ὑπέστρεφον ἀντίοι εἶναι τοῖσι βαρβάροις· μεταστρεφόμενοι δὲ κατέβαλλον πλήθει ἀναριθμήτους τῶν Περσέων· ἐπιπτον δὲ καὶ αὐτῶν τῶν Σπαρτιητέων ἐνθαῦτα ὀλίγοι. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδὲν ἐδυνάετο παραλαβεῖν οἱ Πέρσαι τῆς ἐσόδου πειρεώμενοι, καὶ κατὰ τέλεα⁵⁴² καὶ παντοίως προσβάλλοντες, ἀπήλαινον ὀπίσω. ἐν ταύτησι τῇσι προσόδοις τῆς μάχης λέγεται βασιλέα θεύμενον τρις ἀναδραμεῖν ἐκ τοῦ θρόνου⁵⁴³, δέξαντα περὶ τῇ στρατιῇ. Τότε μὲν οὕτω ἡγωνίσαντο· τῇ δ' ὑστεραίῃ οἱ βάρβαροι οὐδὲν ἄμεινον ἀέθλεον· ἅτε γὰρ ὀλίγων ἐόντων, ἐλπίσαντές σφας κατατετρωματίσθαι τε καὶ οὐκ οἶους τε ἔσεσθαι ἔτι χεῖρας ἀνταείρασθαι, συνέβαλλον· οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες κατὰ τάξιν τε καὶ κατὰ ἔθνεα κεκοσμημένοι ἦσαν, καὶ ἐν μέρει ἕκαστοι ἐμάχοντο, πλὴν Φωκέων· οὗτοι δὲ ἐς τὸ οὖρος ἐτάχθησαν

⁵⁴¹ Ἰδάρης. See note 254 on § 83, above.

⁵⁴² κατὰ τέλεα, "by squadrons." See note on ix. 24, below.

⁵⁴³ ἀναδραμεῖν ἐκ τοῦ θρόνου. This act expresses sudden consternation. So Darius

is described as ἐκ τοῦ θρόνου ἀναπηδήσας when Zopyrus presents himself mutilated before him (iii. 155). With the grave orientals nothing could so completely indicate an all-engrossing feeling of fear or horror as a gesture of this kind.

φυλάζοντες τὴν ἀτραπὸν ὥς δὲ οὐδὲν εὗρισκον ἀλλοιότερον οἱ ^{for two} Πέρσαι ἢ τῇ προτεραίῃ ἐνῶρων, ἀπήλαινον. ^{whole days.}

Ἀπορέοντος δὲ βασιλέως ὃ τι χρήσεται ²¹³ τῷ παρεόντι πρῆ-
γματι, Ἐπιάλτης ὁ Εὐρυδήμου ἀνὴρ Μηλιαῖς ἡλθέ οἱ ἐς λόγους, ^{The per-}
ὥς μέγα τι παρὰ βασιλέως δοκέων οἴσεσθαι ἔφρασε τε τὴν ^{plexity of}
ἀτραπὸν τὴν διὰ τοῦ οὖρεος φέρουσαν ἐς Θερμοπύλας, καὶ ^{Xerxes is}
διέφθειρε τοὺς ταύτῃ ὑπομείναντας Ἑλλήνων ὕστερον δὲ δείσας ^{put an end}
Λακεδαιμονίους ἔφυγε ἐς Θεσσαλίην καὶ οἱ φυγόντι ὑπὸ τῶν ^{to by the}
Πυλαγῶρων (τῶν Ἀμφικτυόνων ἐς τὴν Πυλαίην συλλεγομένων) ^{treachery of}
ἀργύριον ἐπεκηρύχθη χρόνῳ δὲ ὕστερον, κατήλθε γὰρ ἐς Ἀντι- ^{a Melian,}
κύρην, ἀπέθανε ὑπὸ Ἀθηνάδεω ἀνδρὸς Τρηχινίου ὁ δὲ Ἀθηνάδης ^{who shows}
οὗτος ἀπέκτεινε μὲν Ἐπιάλτεα δι' ἄλλην αἰτίην, τὴν ἐγὼ ἐν τοῖσι ^{him a path}
ᾧπισθε λόγοισι ²¹⁴ σημανένῳ ἐτιμήθη μέντοι ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων ^{over the}
οὐδὲν ἦσσαν. Ἐπιάλτης μὲν οὕτω ὕστερον τούτων ἀπέθανε. ^{mountains.}

Ἔστι δὲ ἕτερος λεγόμενος λόγος, ὥς Ὀνήτης τε ὁ Φαναγόρεω ²¹⁴
ἀνὴρ Καρύστιος καὶ Κορυδαλλὸς Ἀντικυρεὺς εἰσὶ οἱ εἰπαντες
πρὸς βασιλέα τούτους τοὺς λόγους, καὶ περιηγησάμενοι τὸ οὖρος
τοῖσι Πέρσησι, οὐδαμῶς ἐμοὶ γε πιστός· τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ τῷδε χρή
σταθμώσασθαι, ὅτι οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων Πυλαγόροι ἐπεκλήρυξαν οὐκ
ἐπὶ Ὀνήτῃ τε καὶ Κορυδαλλῷ ἀργύριον, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ Ἐπιάλτῃ τῷ
Τρηχινίῳ, πάντως κού τὸ ἀτρεκέστατον πυθόμενοι τοῦτο δὲ,
φεύγοντα τὸν Ἐπιάλτην ταύτην τὴν αἰτίην οἶδαμεν εἰδείη μὲν
γὰρ ἂν, καὶ ἐὼν μὴ Μηλιαῖς, ταύτην τὴν ἀτραπὸν Ὀνήτης
εἰ τῇ χώρῃ πολλὰ ὠμικλῶς εἶη· ἀλλ' Ἐπιάλτης γὰρ ἐστὶ
ὁ περιηγησάμενος τὸ οὖρος κατὰ τὴν ἀτραπὸν, τοῦτον αἴτιον
γράφω.

Ξέρξης δὲ, ἐπεὶ οἱ ἤρεσε ²¹⁵ τὰ ὑπέσχετο ὁ Ἐπιάλτης κατεργά-
σεσθαι, αὐτίκα περιχαρὲς γενόμενος ἔπεμπε Ἰδάρνεα, καὶ τῶν ^{Hydarnes}
ἐστρατιῆγεε Ἰδάρνης ὠρμέατο δὲ περὶ λύχνων ἀφὰς ἐκ τοῦ στρα- ^{and his}
τοπέδου. τὴν δὲ ἀτραπὸν ταύτην ἐξεύρον μὲν οἱ ἐπιχώριοι Μη- ^{division are}
λιαῖες, ἐξευρόντες δὲ Θεσσαλοῖσι κατηγήσαντο ἐπὶ Φωκέας τότε, ^{despatched}
ὅτε οἱ Φωκέες φράξαντες τείχεϊ τὴν ἐσβολὴν ἦσαν ἐν σκέπῃ τοῦ ^{with Ephialtes by the}
pass.

²¹⁴ *χρήσεται.* Gaisford has given this reading on the authority of one manuscript (S). The others are divided between *χρήσεται* and *χρήσαιοτο*. See note 34 on v. 12.

²¹⁵ *ἐν τοῖσι ᾧπισθε λόγοισι.* Herodotus does not fulfil this promise. See note 620 on l. 184.

²¹⁶ *Ξέρξης δὲ, ἐπεὶ οἱ ἤρεσε.* S has *Ξέρξῃ δὲ ἐπεὶ ἤρεσε*.

216
Description
of it.

πολέμου⁵⁴⁷. ἔκ τε τούτου δὴ κατεδέδεκτο εἴσασα οὐδὲν χρηστὴ
Μηλιεῦσι⁵⁴⁸. Ἐχει δὲ ὧδε ἡ ἀτραπὸς αὐτὴ ἀρχεται μὲν ἀπὸ
τοῦ Ἀσωποῦ ποταμοῦ τοῦ διὰ τῆς διασφάγος ῥέοντος· οὐνομα δὲ
τῷ οὐρεὶ τούτῳ καὶ τῇ ἀτραπῷ τούτῳ κεῖται Ἀνόπαια· τείνει δὲ ἡ
Ἀνόπαια αὐτὴ κατὰ ῥάχιν τοῦ οὐρεος· λήγει δὲ κατὰ τε Ἀλπηνὸν
πόλιν, πρώτῃν εἴουσιν τῶν Λοκρίδων πρὸς τῶν Μηλιέων, καὶ κατὰ
Μελάμπυγόν τε καλούμενον λίθον⁵⁴⁹ καὶ κατὰ Κερκώπων ἔδρας·

217
They reach
the top of
the moun-
tain at day-
break.

τῇ καὶ τὸ στενωτάτον ἐστί. Κατὰ ταύτην δὲ τὴν ἀτραπὸν καὶ
οὕτω ἔχουσιν οἱ Πέρσαι τὸν Ἀσωπὸν διαβάντες ἐπορεύοντο
πᾶσαν τὴν νύκτα, ἐν δεξιῇ μὲν ἔχοντες οὖρεα τὰ Οἰταίων ἐν
ἀριστερῇ δὲ τὰ Τρηγινίων· ἡὼς τε δὴ διέφαινε⁵⁵⁰, καὶ ἔγένοντο ἐπ’
ἀκρωτηρίῳ τοῦ οὐρεος. κατὰ δὲ τοῦτο τοῦ οὐρεος ἐφύλασσαν, ὡς
καὶ πρότερόν μοι δεδήλωται, Φωκέων χίλιοι ὀπλῖται, ῥυόμενοι τε
τὴν σφετέρην χώραν καὶ φρουρέοντες τὴν ἀτραπὸν ἢ μὲν γὰρ
κάτω ἐσβολὴ ἐφύλασσετο ὑπὸ τῶν εἰρητῶ· τὴν δὲ διὰ τοῦ οὐρεος
ἀτραπὸν ἐθελονταὶ Φωκέες ὑποδεξάμενοι Λεωνιδῇ ἐφύλασσαν.

218 Ἐμαθον δὲ σφεας οἱ Φωκέες ὧδε ἀναβεβηκότας· ἀναβαίνοντες
γὰρ ἐλάνθανον οἱ Πέρσαι τὸ οὖρος πᾶν ἐὼν δρυὼν ἐπίπλεον ἦν
μὲν δὴ νηνεμῆ, ψόφου δὲ γινόμενου πολλοῦ ὡς οἰκὸς ἦν φύλλων
ὑποκεχυμένων ὑπὸ τοῖσι ποσὶ, ἀνά τε ἔδραμον οἱ Φωκέες καὶ
ἔδυντο τὰ ὄπλα, καὶ αὐτίκα οἱ βάρβαροι παρήσαν⁵⁵¹. ὡς δὲ εἶδον

⁵⁴⁷ ἐν σκέτῃ τοῦ πολέμου. See note 487 on i. 143.

⁵⁴⁸ ἔκ τε τούτου . . . Μηλιεῦσι, "from so long back had the Melians been made aware of its capabilities for mischief." The euphemism of οὐδὲν χρηστὴ in the sense of "extremely pernicious" is very common. There seems no record of any particular occasion on which the Thessalians succeeded, by means of this path, in turning the position of the Phocians. It was doubtless in the very early times, when the Thessalian tribes came first into the region which they inhabited in the time of Herodotus (above, § 176). The wall, said to be built by the Phocians on that occasion, had fallen with age.

⁵⁴⁹ Μελάμπυγόν τε καλούμενον λίθον. *Metampygius* seems to have been a surname of Heracles, who is represented as having in wrath slain two brothers called Cercopes for ridiculing him. The term *κέρκωψ* appears to have been the name of a kind of monkey (into which one version

of the legend made the brothers to be metamorphosed: ZENOBIUS, *Proverb.* iv. 50), and hence the term is used both to denote a person of extreme cunning, and one who delights in mischievous annoyance. *ÆSCHINES* (*De falsâ legatione*, § 43) uses it in the former sense: *ὁ τι μὲν οὖν ποθ' ὁ Κέρκωψ, ἢ τὸ καλούμενον παιτάλημα, ἢ τὸ παλμβολόν, ἢ τὰ τοιαῦτα ῥήματα, οὐκ ᾔδειν πρότερον*. Another version of the legend made the brothers changed into stone, a form of the story which probably prevailed in the locality described in the text, although the catastrophe is laid in Lydia at the court of Omphale. (See Gaisford's *PANÆMIOGRAPHI GRÆCI*: *Bodleian Proverbs*, No. 537.)

⁵⁵⁰ ἡὼς τε δὴ διέφαινε. This is the reading of the majority of the MSS. Gaisford, following P, F, and δ, omits *δὴ*. S has *ἡὼς τε δὴ ἐφαινε*.

⁵⁵¹ ἀνά τε ἔδραμον . . . οἱ βάρβαροι παρήσαν, "just as the Phocians got on the

ἄνδρας ἐνδυνομένους ὅπλα, ἐν θώματι ἐγένοντο· ἐλπίμενοι γὰρ οὐδέν σφι φανήσεσθαι ἀντίξουν ἐνεκύρησαν στρατῶν· ἐνθαῦτα Ἰδάρνης καταρραδῆσας μὴ οἱ Φωκέες ἕως Λακεδαιμόνιοι, εἶρετο τὸν Ἐπιάλτεια ποδαπὸς εἴη ὁ στρατός; πυθόμενος δὲ ἀτρεκέως, διέτασσε τοὺς Πέρσας ὡς ἐς μάχην· οἱ δὲ Φωκέες, ὡς ἐβάλλοντο τοῖσι τοξεύμασι πολλοῖσι τε καὶ πυκνοῖσι, οἴχοντο φεύγοντες ἐπὶ τοῦ οὐρεος τὸν κόρυμβον, ἐπιστάμενοι ὡς ἐπὶ σφέας ὠρμήθησαν ἀρχὴν⁵³³, καὶ παρεσκευάδατο ὡς ἀπολεόμενοι· οὗτοι μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἐφρόνεον, οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ Ἐπιάλτεια καὶ Ἰδάρνεα Πέρσαι Φωκῶν μὲν οὐδένα λόγον ἐποιοῦντο, οἱ δὲ κατέβαινον τὸ οὖρος κατὰ τάχος.

Τοῖσι δὲ ἐν Θερμοπύλῃσι ἐοῦσι Ἑλλήνων, πρῶτον μὲν ὁ μάντις 219

Μεγιστῆς ἐσιδὼν ἐς τὰ ἱρὰ ἔφρασε τὸν μέλλοντα ἔσεσθαι ἅμα The Greeks in the pass learn the passage of the mountain by the enemy

ἡοὶ σφι θάνατον· ἐπὶ δὲ καὶ αὐτόμολοι ἦσαν οἱ ἐξαγγεῖλαντες τῶν Περσέων τὴν περίοδον· οὗτοι μὲν ἔτι νυκτὸς ἐσήμηναν τρίτοι δὲ οἱ ἡμεροσκοποὶ καταδραμόντες ἀπὸ τῶν ἄκρων, ἤδη διαφανοῦσης ἡμέρης. ἐνθαῦτα ἐβουλεύοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες, καὶ σφεων ἐσχιζόντο αἱ γνώμαι· οἱ μὲν γὰρ οὐκ ἔων τὴν τάξιν ἐκλιπεῖν, οἱ δὲ ἀντέτεινον· μετὰ δὲ τούτου διακριθέντες, οἱ μὲν ἀπαλλάσσοντο καὶ διασκεδασθέντες κατὰ πόλιν ἕκαστοι ἐτράποντο, οἱ δὲ αὐτῶν ἅμα Λεωνίδῃ μένειν αὐτοῦ παρασκευάδατο. Λέγεται δὲ ὡς αὐτὸς σφεας ἀπέπεμψε Λεωνίδης, μὴ ἀπόλωνται κηδόμενος· αὐτῷ δὲ καὶ Σπαρτιηγέων τοῖσι παροῦσι οὐκ ἔχειν εὐπρεπῶς ἐκλιπεῖν τὴν τάξιν ἐς τὴν ἦλθον φυλάξοντες ἀρχὴν⁵³³. ταύτῃ καὶ μᾶλλον τῇ γνώμῃ πλείστός εἰμι^a, Λεωνίδην, ἐπεὶ τε ἦσθετο τοὺς συμμαχοὺς ἔοντας ἀπροθύμους καὶ οὐκ ἐθέλοντας συνδιακινδυνεύειν, κελεύσαι σφεας ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι· αὐτῷ δὲ ἀπιέναι οὐ καλῶς ἔχειν. μένουσι δὲ αὐτοῦ κλέος μέγα ἐλείπετο, καὶ ἡ Σπάρτης εὐδαιμονίῃ οὐκ ἐξη-

220

and Leonidas sends away most of his troops.

alert, and armed themselves, on that instant the barbarians were upon them." The synchronism of the two facts is indicated by the particles τε—καί, which connect the clauses; just as above: ἡὸς τε δὴ διέφαινε καὶ ἐγένοντο ἐπ' ἀκρωτηρίῳ τοῦ οὐρεος, "just as day broke, now, they arrived on the summit of the mountain." See note 472 on iv. 181.

⁵³³ ὡς ἐπὶ σφέας ὠρμήθησαν ἀρχὴν, "that they were making an attack upon them in the first instance," i.e. that the crushing the Phocian force was the first object of the movement. See the next note.

⁵³³ ἐς τὴν ἦλθον φυλάξοντες ἀρχὴν. The use of the word ἀρχὴν here and above (§ 218) is nearly, but not exactly, the same as that in i. 9; ii. 96, and iii. 39, which is illustrated in note 42 on i. 9. In these the English, "in the first instance," or "at all events," is an appropriate translation. Leonidas puts forward the duty of maintaining his post as the first thing which had to be done, whatever else might follow.

^a ταύτῃ καὶ μᾶλλον τῇ γνώμῃ πλείστός εἰμι. Compare i. 120: καὶ αὐτὸς, ὁ μάλιστα, ταύτῃ πλείστος γνώμην εἰμι.

λείφετο· ἐκέχρητο⁵⁵⁴ γὰρ ὑπὸ τῆς Πυθίης τοῖσι Σπαρτιήτησι, χρωμένοισι περὶ τοῦ πολέμου τούτου αὐτίκα κατ' ἀρχὰς ἐγειρομένου, ἥ Λακεδαίμονα ἀνάστατον γενέσθαι ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων ἢ τὸν βασιλέα σφῶν ἀπολέεσθαι⁵⁵⁵. ταῦτα δὲ σφί ἐν ἔπεισι ἐξαμέτροισι ἔχοντα χρᾶ, λέγοντα ὧδε·

Ἵμῖν δ', ὦ Σπάρτης οἰκήτορες εὐρυχόροιο,
ἢ μέγα ἔστω ῥικυδὲς ὅπ' ἀνδράσι Περσεϊδῆσι
πέρθεται· ἢ τὸ μὲν οὐχί, ἀφ' Ἑρακλείους δὲ γενέθλης
πενθήσει βασιλῇ φθίμενον Λακεδαίμονος οὔρος.
οὐ γὰρ τὸν ταύρων σχήσει μένος οὐδὲ λεόντων
ἀντιβίη· Ζηνὸς γὰρ ἔχει μένος· οὐδέ ἐ φημι
σχήσεσθαι, πρὶν τῶνδ' ἕτερον διὰ πάντα δόσθαι.

ταῦτά τε δὴ ἐπιλεγόμενον Λεωνίδην, καὶ βουλόμενον κλέος καταθέσθαι μῦθον⁵⁵⁶ Σπαρτιητέων, ἀποπέμψαι τοὺς συμμάχους μᾶλλον, ἢ γνώμῃ διενεχθέντας οὕτω ἀκόσμως οἴχεσθαι τοὺς

⁵⁵⁴ ἐκέχρητο. Here all the MSS, with scarcely an exception, have this form instead of the more usual ἐκέχρηστο. But see the note 437 on ii. 147.

⁵⁵⁵ ἢ Λακεδαίμονα ἀνάστατον . . . ἀπολέεσθαι. The notion which gave rise to this oracle seems to be the one, that in a dire extremity the anger of the deity was only to be propitiated by a most costly offering. (See note 676 on i. 199.) Leonidas is the Hellenic Decius, who, as LIVY describes it, seemed "sicut coelo missus, piaculum omnis deorum iræ, qui pestem a suis aversam in hostes ferret." Compare the case of Hamilcar (above, § 167). It was no doubt this superstitious feeling, and not mere vanity (as some have interpreted the proceeding), which determined him to stay after his position was turned. Some of the stories which were current in after days proceed on the supposition that at the time he left Sparta he never expected to return. PUTARCH, for instance, says that his wife asked instructions for her conduct in her widowhood from him; and that *funeral games* were performed, as over him, in his presence. (*De Malign. Herod.* § 32.) It may be observed that these human sacrifices belonged to a primeval system of religion, as may be seen by the formula with which the elder Decius devotes himself. (LIVY, viii. 9.) Now the attachment of Leonidas's father-in-law and half-brother Cleomenes to this religious system has been above remarked.

(See especially note 189 on v. 72, and notes 172, 177, 186, and 190 on Book vi.) And it is a curious circumstance, that to Leonidas it was allowed as a special favour by the Thebans to pass the night in their temple of Heracles, where he consulted the deity *by a dream*. (PUTARCH, *Ibid.* § 31.) The mode of consultation proves that the religious ideas on which the service was originally founded belonged to the same system (see note 164 on i. 52), so that in the fact of the privilege conferred on Leonidas there is presumptive evidence that he shared the religious predilections of his half-brother, and on this account was perhaps allowed access to a temple which would have been otherwise closed against him. On the same principle we may perhaps account for his absence from the *Carnea*, the festival especially appropriate to the *Dorian Apollo*, and commemorative of the successful invasion of the Peloponnese. See notes 530 and 534, above.

⁵⁵⁶ μῦθον. PUTARCH (*de Malign. H.* § 31) quotes this passage as if he found μῦθον in his copy, and censures Herodotus for attributing such unworthy motives to his hero. But all the MSS have μῦθον, and the sense afforded by that reading is more in accordance with the context. Leonidas wished the glorious story of the Spartan deed to remain pure and unmixed with any discordant incidents, such as those of flight or recusancy on the part of their companions.

οἰχομένους. Μαρτύριον δέ μοι καὶ τότε οὐκ ἐλάχιστον τούτου 221
 πέρι γέγονε· οὐ γὰρ μούνου τοὺς ἄλλους ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸν μάντιν δς
 εἶπετο τῇ στρατιῇ ταύτῃ, Μεγιστίην τὸν Ἀκαρινῆνα λεγόμενον
 εἶναι τὰ ἀνέκαθεν ἀπὸ Μελάμποδος, τοῦτον εἶπαντα ἐκ τῶν ἱρῶν
 τὰ μελλοντά σφι ἐκβαίνειν φανερός ἐστι Λεωνίδης ἀποπέμπων,
 ἵνα μὴ συναπολήται σφι· ὁ δὲ ἀποπεμπόμενος αὐτὸς μὲν οὐκ
 ἀπελίπετο, τὸν δὲ παῖδα συστρατευόμενον ἔοντα οἱ μουνογενέα
 ἀπέπεμψε.

Οἱ μὲν νυν σύμμαχοι οἱ ἀποπεμπόμενοι οἰχοντό τε ἀπιόντες, 222
 καὶ ἐπείθοντο Λεωνίδῃ· Θεσπῖες δὲ καὶ Θηβαῖοι κατέμειναν The The-
 spian and
 Theban con-
 tingents
 alone re-
 main with
 the Spartans
 under Leo-
 nidas.
 μούνου παρὰ Λακεδαιμονίοισι· τούτων δὲ Θηβαῖοι μὲν ἀέκοντες
 ἔμενον, καὶ οὐ βουλόμενοι· κατεῖχε γὰρ σφεας Λεωνίδης ἐν ὁμήρων
 λόγῳ ποιούμενος· Θεσπῖες δὲ ἐκόντες μάλιστα ⁵⁵⁷, οἱ οὐκ ἔφασαν
 ἀπολιπόντες Λεωνίδην καὶ τοὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ ἀπαλλάξεσθαι, ἀλλὰ
 καταμείναντες συναπέθανον· ἐστρατήγεε δὲ αὐτῶν Δημόφιλος
 Διαδρόμεω.

Ἐέρξης δὲ ἐπεὶ ἡλίου ἀνατείλαντος σπονδὰς ἐποιήσατο, ἐπισχὼν 223
 χρόνον, ἐς ἀγορῆς κου μάλιστα πληθῶρην πρόσδοον ἐποιέετο· καὶ The de-
 fenders of
 the pass sell
 their lives
 dearly,
 γὰρ ἐπέσταλτο ἐξ Ἐπιυάττει οὕτω· ἀπὸ γὰρ τοῦ οὖρεος ἡ κατὰ-
 βασίς συντομωτέρη τέ ἐστι, καὶ βραχύτερος ὁ χώρος πολλόν,
 ἥπερ ἡ περίοδος τε καὶ ἀνάβασις. οἳ τε δὴ βάρβαροι οἱ ἀμφὶ
 Ἐέρξεα προσήσαν, καὶ οἱ ἀμφὶ Λεωνίδην Ἕλληνες, ὥς τὴν ἐπὶ
 θανάτῳ ἔξοδον ποιούμενοι, ἤδη πολλῷ μᾶλλον ἢ κατ' ἀρχὰς
 ἐπεξήσαν ἐς τὸ εὐρύτερον τοῦ αὐχένος· τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἔρυμα τοῦ
 τεύχεος ἐφυλάσσετο, οἱ δὲ ἀνὰ τὰς προτέρας ἡμέρας ὑπεξιόντες ἐς
 τὰ στενωπόρα ἐμάχοντο. τότε δὴ συμμίσγοντες ἔξω τῶν στενῶν,
 ἐπιπτον πλήθει πολλοὶ τῶν βαρβάρων· ὕπισθε γὰρ οἱ ἡγεμόνες
 τῶν τελέων ἔχοντες μάστιγας, ἐρράπιζον πάντα ἄνδρα αἰεὶ ἐς
 τὸ πρόσω ἐποτρύνοντες. πολλοὶ μὲν δὴ ἐσέπιπτον αὐτῶν ἐς τὴν
 θάλασσαν, καὶ διεφθείροντο· πολλῷ δ' ἔτι πλεῖνες κατεπατέοντο

⁵⁵⁷ Θεσπῖες δὲ ἐκόντες μάλιστα. In
 later times the credit of a share in the
 action was attributed at Athens, not to
 the Thespians, but the *Platæans*. The
 author of the *Oration against Neæra* says
 of these: *μόνοι τῶν Ἑλλαν Βοιωτῶν . . .*
μετὰ Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ Λεωνίδου ἐν Θερ-
μοπόλει παραταξέμενοι τῷ βαρβάρῳ ἐπ-
ιώντι συναπέλοντο. Half of the adult
 citizens, according to the orator, perished

in the pass; the other half embarked on
 board the Athenian galleys, and fought at
 Artemisium and Salamis (§ 125). Com-
 pare equally varying statements of facts
 which must have been notorious, in note
 213 on i. 63, and 138 on iii. 47. PAU-
 SANIAS, possibly by a slip of the me-
 mory, makes, instead of the Thespians,
 eighty *Mycenians* participators in Leoni-
 das's exploit (x. 20. 1).

- ζωοὶ ὑπ' ἀλλήλων ἦν δὲ λόγος οὐδεὶς τοῦ ἀπολλυμένου. ἅτε γὰρ ἐπιστάμενοι τὸν μέλλοντά σφι ἔσσεσθαι θάνατον ἐκ τῶν περιούτων τὸ οὖρος, ἀπεδείκνυντο ῥώμης ὅσον εἶχον μέγιστον ἐς τοὺς βαρ-
 224 βάρους, παραχρᾶμενοι τε καὶ ἀτέοντες⁵⁵⁸. Δόρατα μὲν νυν τοῖσι πλεόνεσι αὐτῶν τηλικαῦτα ἤδη ἐτύγγανε κατεργότα, οἱ δὲ τοῖσι ξίφεσι διεργάζοντο τοὺς Πέρσας⁵⁵⁹ καὶ Λεωνίδης τε ἐν τούτῳ τῷ πόνῳ πίπτει, ἀνὴρ γενόμενος ἄριστος, καὶ ἕτεροι μετ' αὐτοῦ ὀνομαστοὶ Σπαρτιητέων, τῶν ἐγὼ ὡς ἀνδρῶν ἀξίων γενομένων ἐπυθόμην τὰ οὐνόματα⁵⁶⁰ ἐπυθόμην δὲ καὶ ἀπάντων τῶν τριηκοσίων⁵⁶¹. καὶ δὴ καὶ Περσέων πίπτουσι ἐνθαῦτα ἄλλοι τε πολλοὶ καὶ ὀνομαστοί, ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ Δαρείου δύο παῖδες, Ἀβροκόμης τε καὶ Ὑπεράνθης⁵⁶², ἐκ τῆς Ἀρτάνεω θυγατρὸς Φραταγούνης γεγονότες Δαρεῖω⁵⁶³ ὁ δὲ Ἀρτάνης⁵⁶⁴ Δαρείου μὲν τοῦ βασιλέως ἦν ἀδελφεὸς, Ὑστάσπεος δὲ τοῦ Ἀρσάμεω παῖς⁵⁶⁵ ὃς καὶ ἐκδιδούς τὴν θυγατέρα Δαρεῖω, τὸν οἶκον πάντα τὸν ἑωυτοῦ ἐπέδωκε, ὡς μούνου οἱ ἐούσης ταύτης τέκνου. Ἐξέρξω τε δὴ δύο ἀδελφοὶ⁵⁶⁶ ἐνθαῦτα πίπτουσι μαχεό-
 225 μενοι ὑπὲρ τοῦ νεκροῦ τοῦ Λεωνίδεω⁵⁶⁷ Περσέων τε καὶ Λακεδαι-

⁵⁵⁸ ἀτέοντες. The meaning of this word appears to be something like "frantic," i.e. acting as if possessed by an ἄτη, a spirit of self-destruction. The true reading of *Iliad*. xx. 332 is probably ἀτέοντα, used in this sense. So too παραχρᾶσθαι is to act as having no care about the result: ἐκ παρήργου χρᾶσθαι. It is applied to the Egyptian soldiers, who, never having come into contact with Hellenes, thought they could overwhelm them without any difficulty (iv. 159), and to the conduct of the Lacedæmonians in not scrupling to force a dynastic form of government on their allies, although in their own case they would shrink from such a thing: παραχρᾶσθε ἐς τοὺς συμμάχους (v. 92).

⁵⁵⁹ ἀπάντων τῶν τριηκοσίων. In the time of PAUSANIAS there was a column standing at Sparta on which the names of all the combatants, together with those of their fathers, were inscribed (iii. 14. 1). This can hardly have existed in the time of Herodotus, or he would not have mentioned his knowledge of the names in the way he does. According to Pausanias (l. c.) the bones of Leonidas were brought to Sparta forty years after he fell at Thermopylæ.

⁵⁶⁰ Ἀβροκόμης τε καὶ Ὑπεράνθης. These

names, like *Phædime* (iii. 88), are obviously of Hellenic origin. The former of them is the name of the hero in the novel of XENOPHON OF ERNESTUS. It is however just possible that they may be the translation of Persian names or surnames.

⁵⁶¹ Ἀρτάνης. Some of the MSS have Ἀτάρνης. In § 66, above, three of the MSS have Ἀρτάνης in the place of Ἀζάνης, which is the reading of the rest.

⁵⁶² Ἐξέρξω τε δὴ δύο ἀδελφοί. These "brothers" of Xerxes cannot be brothers by both parents; for of the four sons of Atossa (vii. 2), Masistes was put to death by Xerxes after his return to Susa (ix. 113), and Achæmenes was killed by Inarus in Egypt at a much later period (iii. 12). Yet the way in which they are mentioned seems to indicate that in the mind of the narrator they were regarded as different persons from Abrocomas and Hyperanthes; and if so, it seems strange that they should not be described, like those, as sons of Darius, rather than simply as brothers of Xerxes. It is not impossible that Herodotus is here uniting, without suspecting the fact, two different versions of the same story. For the complete pedigree of the family of Darius according to Herodotus, see *Excursus*.

μονίων ὥθισμός ἐγένετο πολλός· ἐς δ' τοῦτόν τε ἀρετῇ οἱ Ἕλληνες ὑπεξείρυσαν, καὶ ἐτρέψαντο τοὺς ἐναντίους τετράκις. τοῦτο δὲ συνεστήκει μέχρι οὐ οἱ σὺν Ἐπιάλῃ παρεγένοντο· ὥς δὲ τοὺς ἤκειν ἐπύθοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐνθεῦτεν ἤδη ἑτεροιοῦτο τὸ νεῖκος²²⁴. ἔς τε γὰρ τὸ στεινὸν τῆς ὁδοῦ ἀνεχώρεον ὀπίσω, καὶ παραμεινόμενοι τὸ τεῖχος ἐλθόντες ἴζοντο ἐπὶ τὸν κολωνὸν πάντες ἀλέες οἱ ἄλλοι, πλὴν Θηβαίων· ὁ δὲ κολωνός ἐστι ἐν τῇ ἐσόδῳ ὁκου νῦν ὁ λίθινος λέων ἐστήκε ἐπὶ Λεωνίδῃ· ἐν τούτῳ σφέας τῷ χώρῳ²²⁵ ἀλεξομένους μαχαίρῃσι, τοῖσι αὐτῶν ἐτύγχανον ἔτι περιεοῦσαι, καὶ χερσὶ καὶ στόμασι, κατέχωσαν οἱ βάρβαροι βάλλοντες, οἱ μὲν ἐξ ἐναντίας ἐπισπόμενοι καὶ τὸ ἔρυμα τοῦ τείχεος συγχώσαντες, οἱ δὲ περιελθόντες πάντοθε περισταδόν.

and are all slain.

Λακεδαιμονίων δὲ καὶ Θεσπιέων τοιούτων γενομένων, ὅμως 226 λέγεται ἀνὴρ ἄριστος γενέσθαι Σπαρτιάτης Διηνέκης· τὸν τότε φασὶ εἶπαι τὸ ἔπος πρὶν ἢ συμμῆξαι σφέας τοῖσι Μήδοισι, πυθόμενον πρὸς τευ τῶν Τρηχινίων ὥς ἐπεὰν οἱ βάρβαροι ἀπίεωσι τὰ τοξεύματα, τὸν ἥλιον ὑπὸ τοῦ πλήθεος τῶν οἰστῶν ἀποκρύπτουσι· τοσοῦτό τι πλήθος αὐτῶν εἶναι· τὸν δὲ οὐκ ἐκπλαγέντα τούτοις, εἰπεῖν, ἐν ἀλογίῃ ποιούμενον τὸ τῶν Μήδων πλήθος, ὥς πάντα σφι ἀγαθὰ ὁ Τρηχίνιος ξείνος ἀγγέλλοι, εἰ ἀποκρυπτόντων τῶν Μήδων τὸν ἥλιον ὑπὸ σκιῇ ἔσοιτο πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἡ μάχη, καὶ οὐκ ἐν ἡλίῳ. ταῦτα μὲν καὶ ἄλλα τοιουτότροπα ἔπεά φασι Διηνέκεα τὸν Λακεδαιμόνιον λιπέσθαι μνημόσυνα. Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον ἀριστεύσαι λέγονται Λακεδαιμόνιοι δύο ἀδελφοί, Ἀλφεός τε καὶ Μάρων, Ὀρσιφάντου παῖδες. Θεσπιέων δὲ εὐδοκίμειε μάλιστα τῷ οὐνομα ἦν Διθύραμβος Ἀρματίδew. 227

Anecdote of Dieneceas, the bravest of the three hundred, who was remarkable for his good sayings.

²²⁴ ἐνθεῦτεν ἤδη ἑτεροιοῦτο τὸ νεῖκος. Similarly below, ix. 102: ἐνθεῦτεν ἤδη ἑτεροιοῦτο τὸ πῆγμα.

²²⁵ ἐν τούτῳ σφέας τῷ χώρῳ. DIODORUS (xi. 9) and PLUTARCH (*de Malign.* H. § 32) give an entirely different account of the particulars of the death of the Greeks. According to them, they, on finding themselves taken in the rear, broke up from their lines at night and advanced into the midst of the Persian camp, hoping to reach the quarters of the Persian king and to slay him. It is plain that such a proceeding is incompatible with the circumstances of time as given by Herodotus. But all the details of the affair must ne-

cessarily have been very uncertain if really none survived; and it is only to be expected that they should be varied in the current accounts. A parallel instance, singularly instructive as showing how the kernel of a true story remains while almost every particular is altered, is afforded by the heroic feat of the centurion, who alone preserved his fidelity to Galba at the time when he was assassinated. The accounts given by TACITUS (*Hist.* i. 43) and PLUTARCH (*Galb.* § 26) both seem to rest on the authority of actual eye-witnesses; and yet they differ remarkably from each other.

228
Inscriptions
over the
dead.

Θαφθεῖσι δέ σφι αὐτοῦ ταύτη τῆπερ ἔπεσον ⁵⁶⁵, καὶ τοῖσι πρό-
τερον τελευτήσασι ἢ ὑπὸ Λεωνίδεω ἀποπεμφθέντας οἴχεσθαι, ἐπι-
γέγραπται γράμματα λέγοντα τάδε·

Μυριάσιν ποτὲ τῆδε τριηκοσίαις ἐμάχοντο
ἐκ Πελοποννήσου χιλιάδες τέτορες ⁵⁶⁶.

ταῦτα μὲν δὴ τοῖσι πᾶσι ἐπιγέγραπται· τοῖσι δὲ Σπαρτιήτησι
ἰδίῃ·

ὦ ξεῖν', ἀγγέλλειν Λακεδαιμονίοις, ὅτι τῆδε
κείμεθα τοῖς κείνων ῥήμασι πειθόμενοι.

Λακεδαιμονίοισι μὲν δὴ τοῦτο· τῷ δὲ μάντι, τόδε·

Μῆμα τόδε κλεινοῦ Μεγιστία, ὃν ποτὲ Μῆδοι
Σπερχεῖδν ποταμὸν κτείναν ἀμειψόμενοι,
μάντιος, ὃς τότε κῆρας ἐπερχόμενας σάφα εἶδώς,
οὐκ ἔτλη Σπάρτης ἡγεμόνας προλιπεῖν.

ἐπιγράμμασι μὲν νυν καὶ στήλῃσι, ἔξω ἢ τὸ τοῦ μάντιος ἐπί-
γραμμα, Ἀμφικτυόνες εἰσὶ σφέας οἱ ἐπικοσμήσαντες· τὸ δὲ τοῦ
μάντιος Μεγιστίῳ, Σιμωνίδῃς ὁ Λεωπρέπεός ἐστι κατὰ ξεινίην
ὁ ἐπιγράψας.

229
Story of two
individuals
among the
three hun-
dred Spar-
tans.

Δύο δὲ τούτων τῶν τριηκοσίων λέγεται Εὐρυτόν τε καὶ Ἀριστό-
δημον, παρεὼν αὐτοῖσι ἀμφοτέροισι κοινῷ λόγῳ χρησαμένοισι, ἢ
ἀποσσωθῆναι ὁμοῦ ἐς Σπάρτην, ὡς μεμετιμένοι ⁵⁶⁷ τε ἦσαν ἐκ τοῦ
στρατοπέδου ὑπὸ Λεωνίδεω, καὶ κατεκέατο ἐν Ἀλπηνοῖσι ὀφθαλ-
μῶντες ἐς τὸ ἔσχατον ἢ, εἴγε μὴ ἐβούλοντο νοστήσαι, ἀποθανέειν
ἅμα τοῖσι ἄλλοις· παρεὼν σφι τούτων τὰ ἕτερα ποιεῖν, οὐκ
ἐβελήσαι ὁμοφρονέειν· ἀλλὰ γνώμη διενειχθέντας, Εὐρυτον μὲν
πυθόμενον τῶν Περσέων τὴν περίοδον, αἰτήσαντά τε τὰ ὄπλα καὶ
ἐνδύντα, ἄγειν αὐτὸν κελεύσαι τὸν εἴλωτα ἐς τοὺς μαχομένους·
ὅκως δὲ αὐτὸν ἡγαγε, τὸν μὲν ἀγαγόντα οἴχεσθαι φεύγοντα, τὸν
δὲ ἐσπεσόντα ἐς τὸν ὄμιλον διαφθαρῆναι· Ἀριστόδημον δὲ
λειποψυχέοντα ⁵⁶⁸ λειφθῆναι. εἰ μὲν νυν ἦν μόνον Ἀριστόδημον

⁵⁶⁵ αὐτοῦ ταύτη τῆπερ ἔπεσον. The bones of Leonidas were carried to Sparta forty years afterwards. See above, note 559.

⁵⁶⁶ χιλιάδες τέτορες. See viii. 25, below.

⁵⁶⁷ μεμετιμένοι. See note 309 on v. 108.

⁵⁶⁸ λειποψυχέοντα. This word appears to be used in the sense of "failing in courage," not in its usual meaning of "fainting" from physical exhaustion.

ἀλγήσαντα ἀπονοστήσαι ἐς Σπάρτην ἢ καὶ ὁμοῦ σφέων ἀμφοτέρων τὴν κομιδὴν γενέσθαι, δοκέειν ἐμοί, οὐκ ἂν σφι Σπαρτιῆτας μῆνιν οὐδεμίαν προσθέσθαι· νυνὶ δὲ, τοῦ μὲν αὐτῶν ἀπολομένου, τοῦ δὲ τῆς μὲν αὐτῆς ἐχομένου προφάσιος οὐκ ἐβελήσαντος δὲ ἀποθνήσκειν, ἀναγκαίως σφι ἔχειν μηνίσαι μεγάλως Ἀριστοδήμῳ. Οἱ μὲν νυν οὕτω σωθῆναι λέγουσι Ἀριστόδημον ἐς Σπάρτην, καὶ 230 διὰ πρόφασιν τοιγύνηδε· οἱ δὲ ἄγγελον πεμφθέντα⁵⁶⁹ ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου, ἔξεον αὐτῷ καταλαβεῖν τὴν μάχην γινομένην, οὐκ ἐβελῆσαι ἀλλ' ὑπομείναντα ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ περιγενέσθαι· τὸν δὲ συνάγγελον αὐτοῦ ἀπικόμενον ἐς τὴν μάχην ἀποθανεῖν. Ἀπονοστήσας δὲ ἐς 231 Λακεδαιμόνα ὁ Ἀριστόδημος θνεϊδὸς τε εἶχε καὶ ἀτιμίην, πάσχων δὲ τοιάδε ἡτίμωτο· οὔτε οἱ πῦρ οὐδεὶς ἔναυε⁵⁷⁰ Σπαρτιητέων οὔτε διελέγετο, θνεϊδὸς τε εἶχε ὁ τρέσας Ἀριστόδημος καλεούμενος· ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν ἐν τῇ ἐν Πλαταιῇσι μάχῃ ἀνέλαβε πᾶσαν τὴν ἐπενεχθεϊσάν οἱ αἰτίην⁵⁷¹. Λέγεται δὲ καὶ ἄλλον ἀποπεμφθέντα ἄγγελον ἐς 232 Θεσσαλίην τῶν τριηκοσίων τούτων περιγενέσθαι, τῷ οὐνομα εἶναι Παντίτην νοστήσαντα δὲ τούτου ἐς Σπάρτην, ὡς ἡτίμωτο, ἀπάγξασθαι.

Οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι, τῶν ὁ Λεοντιάδης ἐστρατήγεε, τέως μὲν μετὰ 233 τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔοντες ἐμάχοντο ὑπ' ἀναγκαίης ἐχόμενοι πρὸς τὴν βασιλεὺς στρατιήν· ὡς δὲ εἶδον κατυπέρτερα τῶν Περσέων γινόμενα τὰ πρήγματα, οὕτω δὴ τῶν σὺν Λεωνίδῃ Ἑλλήνων ἐπενεγομένων ἐπὶ τὸν κολωνόν, ἀποσχισθέντες τούτων, χεῖράς τε προέτεινον καὶ ἤϊσαν ἄσσον τῶν βαρβάρων, λέγοντες τὸν ἀληθέστατον τῶν λόγων, ὡς καὶ μηδίζουσι καὶ γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ ἐν

Fate of the
Thebans
who were
with Leo-
nidæa.

⁵⁶⁹ ἄγγελον πεμφθέντα. PLUTARCH (l. c.) relates that Leonidas, desirous of saving the lives of two persons of his own family who were with him, ordered them to take a report home of the state of things. The one answered that his office was that of a soldier, not a courier; the other took his arms, saying that the facts would report themselves. The ethopoeic character of these stories is obvious. Who survived to report them?

⁵⁷⁰ οὔτε οἱ πῦρ οὐδεὶς ἔναυε. This act symbolized the cutting him off from the people. (See note 187 on v. 72.) To refuse fire or water, or to show the right road to one who had lost it, or to pass by

a dead body without aiding to bury it, were offences against which a commination (attributed to a primeval legislator, Buzyges,) was formally pronounced at Athens.

⁵⁷¹ ἀνέλαβε πᾶσαν τὴν ἐπενεχθεϊσάν οἱ αἰτίην. This expression is analogous to τοῦτο τὸ τῶμα ἀνέλαβον (v. 121), and ἀναλαμβάνει τὴν προτέραν κακότητα (viii. 109). The metaphor is taken from a person who recalls that which he has said, or takes up again what has been laid down. Such an act undoes that which has been done. Translate: "he did away with the whole of the blame which had been imputed to him."

πρώτοισι ἔδοσαν βασιλείῃ, ὑπὸ δὲ ἀναγκαίης ἐχόμενοι ἐς Θερμοπύλας ἀπικοίλατο, καὶ ἀνάτιοι εἰεν τοῦ τρώματος τοῦ γεγονότος βασιλείῃ· ὥστε ταῦτα λέγοντες, περιεγίνοντο· εἶχον γὰρ καὶ Θεσσαλοὺς τῶν λόγων τούτων μάρτυρας· οὐ μέντοι τά γε πάντα εὐτύχησαν ὥς γὰρ αὐτοὺς ἔλαβον οἱ βάρβαροι ἐλθόντας, τοὺς μὲν τινὰς καὶ ἀπέκτειναν προσιόντας, τοὺς δὲ πλεῖνας αὐτῶν, κελεύσαντος Ξέρξω, ἔστιζον στίγματα βασιλῆϊα⁵⁷³, ἀρξάμενοι ἀπὸ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ Λεοντιάδω· τοῦ τὸν παῖδα Εὐρύμαχον χρόνῳ μετέπειτα ἐφόνευσαν Πλαταιέες, στρατηγήσαντα ἀνδρῶν Θηβαίων τετρακοσίων καὶ σχόντα τὸ ἄστυ τὸ Πλαταιέων⁵⁷⁴.

234

Xerxes much struck with the bravery of the Spartans, has another conversation with Demaratus,

Οἱ μὲν δὴ περὶ Θερμοπύλας Ἕλληνες οὕτω ἡγωνίσαντο· Ξέρξης δὲ καλέσας Δημάρτην, εἰρώτα ἀρξάμενος ἐνθένδε “Δημάρτη, ἀνὴρ εἰς ἀγαθός· τεκμαιρόμαι δὲ τῇ ἀληθείῃ· ὅσα γὰρ εἶπας, ἅπαντα ἀπέβη οὕτω· νῦν δέ μοι εἰπὲ, κόσμοι τινές εἰσι οἱ λοιποὶ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, καὶ τούτων ὁκόσοι τοιοῦτοι τὰ πολέμια, εἴτε καὶ ἅπαντες;” ὁ δ' εἶπε “ὦ βασιλεῦ, πλῆθος μὲν πάντων τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων πολλὸν καὶ πόλεις πολλαί, τὸ δὲ θέλεις ἐκμαθεῖν εἰδήσεις· ἔστι ἐν τῇ Λακεδαίμονι Σπάρτη, πόλις ἀνδρῶν ὀκτακισχιλίων μάλιστα κη· οὗτοι πάντες εἰσὶ ὁμοῖοι τοῖσι ἐνθάδε μαχεσαμένοισι· οἳ γε μὲν ἄλλοι Λακεδαιμόνιοι τούτοις μὲν οὐκ ὁμοῖοι, ἀγαθοὶ δέ.” εἶπε πρὸς ταῦτα Ξέρξης· “Δημάρτη, τέφρῳ τρόφῳ ἀποννητότατα τῶν ἀνδρῶν τούτων ἐπικρατήσομεν; ἴθι ἐξηγήεο· σὺ γὰρ ἔχεις αὐτῶν τὰς διεξόδους τῶν βουλευμάτων⁵⁷⁵,

⁵⁷³ ἔστιζον στίγματα βασιλῆϊα. The tatowing of slaves to indicate the property in them probably originated in those cases in which they were dedicated to some deity. See note 319 on ii. 113. The Persian sovereign would however in the time of Xerxes be regarded as sacro-sanct; and hence a mark would be set upon his slaves,—or those who were considered as such. I do not imagine that private individuals ever put their mark upon their serfs. PLUTARCH (*de Malign. Her.* § 33) adduces this statement of Herodotus as a presumptive proof of the falsehood of his story of the Theban disloyalty. The brand of Xerxes would, he considers, never have been set upon members of a state well affected to Persian interests.

⁵⁷⁴ σχόντα τὸ ἄστυ τὸ Πλαταιέων. This expression refers to that surprise of Plataea

by the Thebans, which was the first overt act of the Peloponnesian war, and which THUCYDIDES describes at length (ii. 2, *seqq.*).

⁵⁷⁵ σὺ γὰρ ἔχεις αὐτῶν τὰς διεξόδους τῶν βουλευμάτων. The same expression is used above, iii. 156. Translate: “for you are master of the ins and outs of their plans.” The words *διέξοδοι*, *διεξελεῖν*, and *διεξοδεῖν* all rest on the same fundamental notion of a complicated system of paths leading to a given end,—such, for instance, as those in the labyrinth described ii. 148. Hence *διεξελεῖν* is the proper phrase for telling a story where there are several points to be taken up one after another, all bearing upon the main one, or for going through a scientific exposition of a theory; *διεξοδεῖν*, that for communicating knowledge *discursively*,

οἷα βασιλεὺς γενόμενος." Ὁ δὲ ἀμείβετο· "ὦ βασιλεῦ, εἰ μὲν 235
 δὴ συμβουλευεαί μοι προθύμως, δίκαιόν μὲ σοὶ ἔστι φράζειν τὸ
 ἀριστον. εἰ τῆς ναυτικῆς στρατιῆς νέας τριηκοσίας ἀποστείλεις
 ἐπὶ τὴν Λάκαιναν χώραν· ἔστι δὲ ἐπ' αὐτῇ νῆσος ἐπικειμένη τῇ
 οὐνομά ἐστι Κύθηρα, τὴν Χίλων, ἀνὴρ παρ' ἡμῖν σοφώτατος
 γενόμενος, κέρδος μέζον, ἔφη, εἶναι Σπαρτιήτησι κατὰ τῆς θαλάσ-
 σης καταδεδυκέναι μᾶλλον ἢ ὑπερέχειν, αἰεὶ τι προσδοκῶν ἀπ'
 αὐτῆς τοιοῦτο ἔσσεσθαι οἷόν τι ἐγὼ ἐξηγήσομαι· οὔτι τὸν σὸν στόλον
 προειδώς, ἀλλὰ πάντα ὁμοίως φοβεόμενος ἀνδρῶν στόλον· ἐκ
 ταύτης ὧν τῆς νήσου ὀρμεώμενοι⁵⁷⁵, φοβεόντων⁵⁷⁶ τοὺς Λακεδαι-
 μονίους· παροίκου δὲ πολέμου σφι ἐόντος οἰκῆτου, οὐδὲν δεινοὶ
 ἔσονται τοι, μὴ τῆς ἄλλης Ἑλλάδος ἀλίσκομένης ὑπὸ τοῦ πεζοῦ
 βοηθῶσι ταύτῃ· καταδουλωθείσης δὲ τῆς ἄλλης Ἑλλάδος,
 ἀσθενὲς ἤδη τὸ Λακωνικὸν μῦνον λείπεται. ἦν δὲ ταῦτα μὴ
 ποιῆς, τάδε τοι προσδόκα ἔσσεσθαι· ἔστι τῆς Πελοποννήσου
 ἰσθμὸς στενός· ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χώρῳ πάντων Πελοποννησίων συν-
 ομοσάντων ἐπὶ σοὶ, μάχας ἰσχυροτέρας ἄλλας τῶν γενομένων
 προσδέκεο ἔσσεσθαι τοι· ἐκεῖνο δὲ ποιήσαντι ἀμαχητὶ ὃ τε ἰσθμὸς
 οὗτος καὶ αἱ πόλεις προσχωρήσουσι." Λέγει μετὰ τοῦτον Ἀχαι- 236
 μένης, ἀδελφεός τε ἐὼν Ξέρξῳ⁵⁷⁷ καὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ στρατοῦ
 στρατηγός, παρατυχῶν τε τῷ λόγῳ, καὶ δείσας μὴ ἀναγνώσθῃ
 Ξέρξης ποιέειν ταῦτα· "ὦ βασιλεῦ, ὁρῶ σε ἀνδρὸς ἐνδεκόμενον
 λόγους ὃς φθονεῖ τοι εὖ πρήσσοντι, ἢ καὶ προδιδοὶ πρήγματα
 τὰ σά· καὶ γὰρ δὴ καὶ τρόποισι τοιούτοις χρεώμενοι οἱ Ἕλληνες
 χαίρουσι· τοῦ τε εὐτυχέειν φθονέουσι καὶ τὸ κρέσσον στυγέουσι.
 εἰ δ' ἐπὶ τῇσι παρεούσῃσι τύχησι, τῶν νέες νευαυγήκασι τετρα-
 κόσμια, ἄλλας ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου τριηκοσίας ἀποπέμψεις περι-

who advises
him to oc-
cupy Cy-
thera,

but is op-
posed by
Achaemenes,

—carrying the learner on through one path after another, hither and thither, till at last he finds himself master of the subject, —teaching διὰ μεθόδου and not δι' ἐνδείξεως, by direct manifestation. Thus CLEMENS ALEXANDRINUS uses the term διέξοδος for a chain of logical reasoning, leading step by step to a conclusion. (*Strom.* iv. 25.)

⁵⁷⁵ ἐκ ταύτης ὧν τῆς νήσου ὀρμεώμενοι. The Athenians fulfilled the apprehensions of Chilon in the eighth year of the Pelo-

ponnesian war by capturing the island. It was the more important to the Lacedaemonians as being exactly in the run from Libya or Egypt to Laconia. (THUCYDIDES, iv. 53.)

⁵⁷⁶ φοβεόντων. Compare λεγόντων (i. 89).

⁵⁷⁷ ἀδελφεός τε ἐὼν Ξέρξῳ. Achaemenes was the son of Atossa as well as of Darius, and therefore *whole* brother of Xerxes (vii. 97).

πλώειν⁵⁷⁸ Πελοπόννησον, ἀξιόμαχοί τοι γίνονται οἱ ἀντίπαλοι· ἀλῆς δὲ ἔων ὁ ναυτικός στρατὸς δυσμεταχείριστός τε αὐτοῖσι γίνεται, καὶ ἀρχὴν οὐκ ἀξιόμαχοί τοι ἔσονται· καὶ πᾶς ὁ ναυτικός τῷ πεζῷ ἀρήξει καὶ ὁ πεζὸς τῷ ναυτικῷ, ὁμοῦ πορευόμενος· εἰ δὲ διασπάσεις, οὔτε σὺ ἔσσαι κείνοισι χρήσιμος οὔτε κείνοι σοί. τὰ σεωυτοῦ δὲ τιθέμενος εὖ, γνώμην ἔχε τὰ τῶν ἀντιπολέμων⁵⁷⁹ μὴ ἐπιλέγεσθαι πρήγματα, τῇ τε στήσονται τὸν πόλεμον, τὰ τε ποιήσουσι, ὅσοι τε πληθὸς εἰσι· ἱκανοὶ γὰρ ἐκείνοι γε αὐτοὶ ἑωυτῶν πέρι φροντίζειν εἰσὶ, ἡμεῖς δὲ ἡμέων ὡσαύτως. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ ἦν ἴωσι ἀντία Πέρσῃσι ἐς μάχην, οὐδὲ ἐν τὸ παρεὸν τρώμα ἀνιένται.” Ἀμείβεται Ξέρξης τοῖσδε· “Ἀχαίμενες, εὖ τέ μοι δοκέεις λέγειν, καὶ ποιήσω ταῦτα. Δημάρητος δὲ λέγει μὲν τὰ ἄριστα ἔλπεται εἶναι ἐμοὶ, γνώμην μέντοι ἔσουσται ὑπὸ σεῦ· οὐ γὰρ δὴ κείνῳ γε ἐνδέξομαι, ὅπως οὐκ εἰνέοει τοῖσι ἐμοῖσι πρήγμασι, τοῖσί τε λεγομένοισι πρότερον ἐκ τούτου σταθμώμενος, καὶ τῷ ἔονται, ὅτι πολιήτης μὲν πολιήτῃ εὖ πρήσσονται φθονέει, καὶ ἔστι δυσμενὴς τῇ συγῇ· οὐδ’ ἂν, συμβουλευομένου τοῦ ἀστοῦ, πολιήτης ἀνὴρ τὰ ἄριστα οἱ δοκέοντα εἶναι ὑποθέοιτο, εἰ μὴ πρόσω ἀρετῆς ἀνήκοι· σπάνιοι δ’ εἰσὶ οἱ τοιοῦτοι· ξεῖνος δὲ ξείνῳ εὖ πρήσσονται ἔστι εὐμενέστατον πάντων, συμβουλευομένου τε ἂν συμβουλεύσειε τὰ ἄριστα· οὕτω ὦν κακολογίης πέρι τῆς ἐς Δημάρητον, ἐόντος ἐμοὶ ξείνου, ἔχεσθαί τινα τοῦ λοιποῦ κελεύω.”

238

Xerxes orders the dead body of Leonidas to be decapitated.

Ταῦτα εἰπας Ξέρξης διεξήϊε διὰ τῶν νεκρῶν καὶ Λεωνίδεω, ἀκηκῶς ὅτι βασιλεὺς τε ἦν καὶ στρατηγὸς Λακεδαιμονίων, ἐκέλευσε ἀποταμόντας τὴν κεφαλὴν ἀνασταυρῶσαι⁵⁸⁰. δηλὰ μοι πολλοῖσι μὲν καὶ ἄλλοισι τεκμηρίοισι, ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ τῷδε οὐκ ἥκιστα γέγονε, ὅτι βασιλεὺς Ξέρξης πάντων δὴ μάλιστα ἀνδρῶν ἐθυμώθη ζῶντι Λεωνίδῃ· οὐ γὰρ ἂν κοτε ἐς τὸν νεκρὸν ταῦτα παρενόμῃσε· ἐπεὶ τιμᾶν μάλιστα νομίζουσι τῶν ἐγὼ οἶδα ἀνθρώ-

⁵⁷⁸ περιπλῶειν. S, V, K, F, and a have the common form περιπλέειν.

⁵⁷⁹ τῶν ἀντιπολέμων. See note 364 on iv. 140.

⁵⁸⁰ ἀποταμόντας τὴν κεφαλὴν ἀνασταυρῶσαι, “to cut off the head and set it on a pole.” The practice of treating the bodies of conquered enemies in this way seems to have been common to every na-

tion of antiquity except the Hellenes. And it must be remembered how very recently even in England portions of the body of a rebel were placed on the gates of the principal cities. Xerxes, asserting a claim to universal sovereignty, would of course treat all resistance to this as a case of rebellion.

πων Πέρσαι ἀνδρας ἀγαθούς τὰ πολέμια. οἱ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἐποίουν τοῖσι ἐπετέτακτο ποιεῖν.

Ἄνειμι δὲ ἐκείσε τοῦ λόγου, τῇ μοι τὸ πρότερον ἐξέλιπε. 239 ἐπύθοντο Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὅτι βασιλεὺς στέλλοιτο ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, The Spartans had the earliest intelligence of the intended expedition of Xerxes against Hellas by means of a device of Demaratus, which was discovered through the ingenuity of Gorgo. πρῶτοι· καὶ οὕτω δὴ ἐς τὸ χρηστήριον τὸ ἐς Δελφοὺς ἀπέπεμψαν, ἔνθα δὴ σφί ἐχρήσθη τὰ ὀλίγη πρότερον εἶπον³⁸¹. ἐπύθοντο δὲ τρόπῳ θωμασίῳ· Δημάρητος γὰρ ὁ Ἀρίστωνος φυγὼν ἐς Μήδους, ὥς μὲν ἐγὼ δοκέω καὶ τὸ οἶκος ἐμοὶ συμμαχεται, οὐκ ἦν εὖνοος Λακεδαιμονίοισι³⁸². πάρεστι δὲ εἰκάζειν, εἴτε εὐνοίῃ ταῦτα ἐποίησε εἴτε καὶ καταχαίρων· ἐπεὶ τε γὰρ Ξέρξῃ ἔδοξε στρατηλατέειν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἔων ἐν Σούσοισι ὁ Δημάρητος³⁸³ καὶ πυθόμενος ταῦτα, ἠθέλησε Λακεδαιμονίοισι ἐξαγγεῖλαι. ἄλλως μὲν δὴ οὐκ εἶχε σημήναι· ἐπικίνδυνον γὰρ ἦν μὴ λαμφθεῖν· ὁ δὲ μηχανᾶται τοιαύδε· δελτίον δίπτυχον λαβὼν τὸν κηρὸν αὐτοῦ ἐξέκνησε, καὶ ἔπειτα ἐν τῷ ξύλῳ τοῦ δελτίου ἔγραψε τὴν βασιλέως γνώμην· ποιήσας δὲ ταῦτα ὀπίσω ἐπέτηξε τὸν κηρὸν ἐπὶ τὰ γράμματα, ἵνα φερόμενον κεινὸν τὸ δελτίον μὴδὲν πρήγμα παρέχοι οἱ πρὸς τῶν ὀδοφυλάκων· ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ ἀπίκετο ἐς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα, οὐκ εἶχον συμβαλέσθαι οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, πρὶν γε δὴ σφί, ὥς ἐγὼ πυνθάνομαι, Κλεομένεος μὲν θυγάτηρ Λεωνίδεω δὲ γυνὴ, Γοργῶ, ὑπέθετο, ἐπιφρασθεῖσα αὐτῇ, τὸν κηρὸν κνᾶν κελεύουσα, καὶ εὐρήσειν σφέας γράμματα ἐν τῷ ξύλῳ· πειθόμενοι δὲ εὖρον καὶ ἐπελέξαντο, ἔπειτα δὲ τοῖσι ἄλλοις Ἑλλησι ἐπέστειλαν. ταῦτα μὲν δὴ οὕτω λέγεται γενέσθαι.

³⁸¹ τὰ ὀλίγη πρότερον εἶπον. This seems a reference to the oracle which is given above (§ 220). favourably. See the citation from Photius in note 134 on vii. 37.

³⁸² οὐκ ἦν εὖνοος Λακεδαιμονίοισι. Ctesias seems to have represented him more ³⁸³ ἔων ἐν Σούσοισι ὁ Δημάρητος. See note 162 on vi. 70.

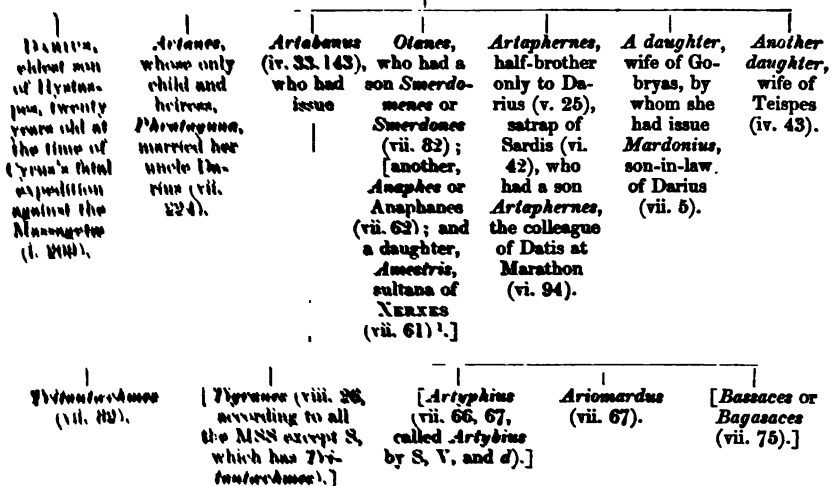
ἹΣΤΟΡΙΩΝ ἩΡΟΔΟΤΟΥ Ζ'.

EXCURSUS ON VII. 225.

Ἐίρξωί τε δὴ δύο ἀδελφοὶ ἐνθαῦτα πίπτουσι.

THE following tables show the pedigree of the royal family of Darius, exclusively according to the traditions embodied in the narrative of Herodotus.

HYSTASPES (an Achæmenid, i. 209).



Hystaspes had also a brother, whose name is not given, but who had a son *Megabates* (v. 32). The *Megabates* of vii. 97, is probably the son of this *Megabates*.

¹ Where the connexion is not positively established, brackets are used. It is not certain that the *Otaues* who was the father of *Amestris*, or the *Artabanus* who was the father of *Artaphines*, *Bassaces*, and *Tigranes* (or *Tivanteschmes* of viii. 26) are identical with the sons of *Hystaspes* who bore these names.

DARIUS, before his accession to the imperial throne, married a daughter of Gobryas, by whom he had issue—

- (1) *Artabazanes* (vii. 2).
- (2) *Ariabignes* (vii. 97).
- (3) A son, perhaps named *Arsamenes* (vii. 68).

After his accession he married—

First, *ATOSSA*, daughter of Cyrus, who had been before sultana of Cambyses, and of the Pseudo-Smerdis (iii. 88), and who was at the time immediately before his death (36 years afterwards), all-powerful (vii. 3, 4).

By her he had issue—

- (1) *XERXES*, his successor in the empire (vii. 2. 4).
- (2) *Hystaspes* (vii. 64).
- (3) *Masistes* (vii. 82), put to death by his brother Xerxes (ix. 107).
- (4) *Achæmenes*, satrap of Egypt (vii. 7), and commander of the Egyptian naval contingent in the expedition against Hellas (vii. 97), subsequently destroyed by Inarus at the time of the revolt of Egypt (iii. 12).
- (5) *Artazostræ*, who married her cousin Mardonius, son of Gobryas (vii. 5), a young man five years before the battle of Marathon (vi. 43).

Secondly, *Artystone*, daughter of Cyrus (iii. 88), his favourite wife (vii. 69); by whom he had issue—

- (1) *Arsames* (vii. 69).
- (2) *Gobryas* (vii. 72).

Thirdly, *Parmys*, daughter of the true Smerdis (iii. 88), by whom he had issue—

- (1) *Ariomardus* (vii. 78).

Fourthly, *Phædime*, daughter of Otanes (son of Pharnaspes) the conspirator, previously an inmate of the harem of the Pseudo-Smerdis (iii. 88), by whom it does not appear from Herodotus whether he had, or had not, issue.

He also married, either before or after his accession, his niece *Phrataguna*, heiress of his brother Artanes, by whom he had issue two sons, *Abrocomas* and *Hyperanthes*, who fell at Thermopylæ (vii. 224).

Besides the above-named, he had a daughter married to *Daurises*

ρους δύο· Λοκροὶ δὲ σφι οἱ Ὀπούντιοι ἐπεβάθον⁴, πεντηκοντέρους ἔχοντες ἐπτά.

2 Ἦσαν μὲν ὧν οὗτοι οἱ στρατευόμενοι ἐπ' Ἀρτεμίσιον εἰρηται δέ μοι καὶ ὥς τὸ πλῆθος ἕκαστοι τῶν νεῶν παρείχοντο· ἀριθμὸς δὲ τῶν συλλαχθεῖσάνων νεῶν ἐπ' Ἀρτεμίσιον ἦν, πάρεξ τῶν πεντηκοντέρων, μία καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα καὶ δηκόσαι. τὸν δὲ στρατηγὸν τὸν τὸ μέγιστον κράτος ἔχοντα παρείχοντο Σπαρτιῆται, Εὐρυβιάδεα τὸν Εὐρυκλειδεω. οἱ γὰρ σύμμαχοι οὐκ ἔφασαν, ἦν μὴ ὁ Δάκων ἡγεμονεῖη, Ἀθηναίοισι ἔψεσθαι ἡγεομένοισι, ἀλλὰ

3 λύσειν τὸ μέλλον ἔσεσθαι στρατεύμα. Ἐγένετο γὰρ κατ' ἀρχὰς λόγος, πρὶν ἢ καὶ ἐς Σικελίην πέμπειν⁵ ἐπὶ συμμαχίην, ὥς τὸ ναυτικὸν Ἀθηναίοισι χρὸν εἶη ἐπιτρέπειν ἀντιβάντων δὲ τῶν συμμάχων, εἰκον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, μέγα πεπονημένοι περιεῖναι τὴν Ἑλλάδα καὶ γνόντες εἰ στασιάζουσιν περὶ τῆς ἡγεμονίης ὥς ἀπολέται ἡ Ἑλλάς, ὀρθὰ νοεῖντες. [στάσις γὰρ ἔμφυλος πολέμου ὁμοφρονέοντος τοσούτῳ κάκιον ἐστὶ, ὅσῳ πόλεμος εἰρήνης⁶.] ἐπιστάμενοι ὧν αὐτὸ τοῦτο, οὐκ ἀντέτεινον, ἀλλ' εἰκον μέχρι ὅσου⁷ κάρτα ἐδέοντο αὐτῶν, ὥς διέδεξαν ὥς γὰρ δὴ ὡσάμενοι τὸν Πέρσέα περὶ τῆς ἐκείνου ἥδη τὸν ἀγῶνα ἐποιεῖντο, πρόφασιν τὴν Πausανίῳ ὕβριν προῖσχόμενοι⁸, ἀπειλούντο τὴν ἡγεμονίην τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν ὕστερον ἐγένετο.

called *Ægile*, had served as a *dépôt* for the Eretrian captives during the time that the Persian fleet made the attempt on Attica (vi. 107).

⁴ *ἐπεβάθον*. Gaisford prints this form on the authority of S, but the great majority of the MSS have the common form *ἐπεβοήθον*. In § 72, below, the same MS has the common form *βοηθήσαντες*, and Gaisford retains it without the note of any variation whatever. In ix. 23, S and V have *ἐβάθεε* (which Gaisford adopts), but all the other MSS *ἐπεβοήθεε*, and in the same section, all, without exception, have the common form *ἐπεβοήθησαν*.

⁵ *πρὶν ἢ καὶ ἐς Σικελίην πέμπειν*. This is the embassy to Gelon related below (vii. 157—162).

⁶ [*στάσις γὰρ . . . πόλεμος εἰρήνης*]. I have placed this sentence in brackets, believing it to be an interpolation of a rhetorical common place. The *στάσις*

περὶ τῆς ἡγεμονίης was not an *ἔμφυλος στάσις*, for the contending parties would never have been regarded as *ἁμοφύλιοι*.

⁷ *μέχρι ὅσου*, "until." So Gaisford prints on the authority of several MSS. But some have *μέχρι οὐ* or *μέχρις οὐ*, and others *μέχρις ὅσου*.

⁸ *πρόφασιν τὴν Πausανίῳ ὕβριν προῖσχόμενοι*. THUCYDIDES agrees with the author in making the offensive conduct of Pausanias the moving cause for the allies rejecting the supremacy of Sparta: *παραλαβόντες [οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι] τὴν ἡγεμονίαν ἐκόντων τῶν συμμάχων διὰ τὸ Πausανίου μῖσος* (i. 96). In later times the worth of Aristides was represented as having influenced them to the step even more than the faults of the Spartan general. (DIODORUS, xi. 44. Νερός, *Aristid.* c. 2.) But there is no trace of such a tribute to virtue in the contemporary records.

Τότε δὲ οὗτοι οἱ καὶ ἐπ' Ἀρτεμίσιον Ἑλλήνων ἀπικόμενοι, ὥς 4
 εἶδον νέας τε πολλὰς καταχθελίσας ἐς τὰς Ἀφέτας καὶ στρατιῆς
 ἅπαντα πλέα, ἐπεὶ αὐτοῖσι παρὰ δόξαν τὰ πρήγματα τῶν βαρ-
 βάρων ἀπέβαινε ἢ ὥς αὐτοὶ κατεδόκεον, καταρρωδήσαντες,
 δρησμον ἐβούλευον ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀρτεμίου ἔσω ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα
 γρόντες δὲ σφας οἱ Εὐβοέες ταῦτα βουλευομένους, ἐδέοντο Εὐρυ-
 βιάδω προσμεῖναι χρόνον ὀλίγον, ἔστ' ἂν αὐτοὶ τέκνα τε καὶ
 τοὺς οἰκέτας ὑπεκθῶνται.⁹ ὥς δ' οὐκ ἔπειθον, μεταβάντες τὸν
 Ἀθηναίων στρατηγὸν πείθουσι Θεμιστοκλέα ἐπὶ μισθῷ τριῆκοντα
 τάλαντοισι, ἐπ' ᾧ τε καταμείναντες πρὸ τῆς Εὐβοίης ποιήσονται 5
 τὴν ναυμαχίην. Ὁ δὲ Θεμιστοκλῆς τοὺς Ἑλληνας ἐπισχεῖν 5
 ὧδε ποιεῖν Εὐρυβιάδῃ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων μεταδοῖν πέντε
 τάλαντα, ὥς παρ' ἐωυτοῦ δῆθεν διδούς· ὥς δὲ οἱ οὗτος ἀν-
 επέπειστο, (Ἀδείμαντος γὰρ ὁ Ὠκύτου, Κορίνθιος στρατηγός, τῶν
 λοιπῶν ἥσπαιρε μόνους¹⁰, φάμενος ἀποπλῶσσεσθαι¹¹ τε ἀπὸ τοῦ
 Ἀρτεμίου καὶ οὐ παραμενεῖν,) πρὸς δὴ τούτον εἶπε ὁ Θεμι-
 στοκλῆς ἐπομόσας “οὐ σύ γε ἡμέας ἀπολείψεις, ἐπεὶ τοι ἐγὼ
 μῆξω δῶρα δώσω ἢ βασιλεὺς ἂν τοι ὁ Μήδων πέμπει ἀπολιπόντι
 τοὺς συμμάχους” ταῦτά τε ἅμα ἡγόρευε, καὶ πέμπει ἐπὶ τὴν νέα
 τὴν Ἀδειμάντου τάλαντα ἀργυρίῳ τρία. οὗτοι τε δὴ πληγέντες
 δάροισι¹² ἀναπεπεισμένοι ἦσαν, καὶ τοῖσι Εὐβοέεσι ἐκεχάριστο·
 αὐτὸς τε ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς ἐκέρδηκε, ἐλάνθανε δὲ τὰ λοιπὰ ἔχων

The allies
 at Artemi-
 sium are
 intimidated
 by the
 amount of
 the Persian
 force, and
 prepare to
 retire.

Themisto-
 cles, under
 the influ-
 ence of a
 bribe, detains the
 fleet for
 a time,
 buying off
 the opposi-
 tion of
 Eurybiades
 and Adimantus with
 a part of it.

⁹ ὑπεκθῶνται. Compare v. 65: ὑπεκ-
 τίθεμαι γὰρ ἔξω τῆς χώρας οἱ παῖδες
 τῶν Πεισιστρατιδῶν ἦλθσαν, and § 41,
 below: ἔσπενσαν δὲ ταῦτα ὑπεκθίσθαι.
 The word ὑπεκκομίσσθαι is used in the
 same sense, ix. 6: οὕτω δὲ ὑπεξεκομίσαντό
 τε πάντα καὶ αὐτοὶ διέβησαν ἐς Σαλαμίνα.
 The correlative of ὑπεκτίθεσθαι is ὑπεκ-
 κείσθαι, which is used below, § 60: Σαλα-
 μὺς περιγίνεται, ἐς τὴν ἡμῖν ὑπέκκειται
 τέκνα τε καὶ γυναῖκες.

¹⁰ Ἀδείμαντος γὰρ ὁ Ὠκύτου . . .
 ἥσπαιρε μόνους. While the reputation
 of Themistocles as a successful manager
 of secret service money seems to have
 been universally allowed, the details of
 the transaction were variously reported.
 Plutarch, following the authority of ΠΗΛ-
 ΝΕΑΣ OF LESBOS, represents a country-
 man of Themistocles (one Architeles) who
 commanded the sacred ship Salaminia, as
 the principal obstacle to the plan of re-
 maining. His crew dissatisfied at not

getting their pay, assaulted him at super-
 time and took his provisions. Themisto-
 cles sent him a fresh supply in a box
 which had a talent at the bottom, and bade
 him make a good supper and pay his men
 the next day, menacing him with a false
 accusation if he did not take the hint.
 (Themist. § 7.) Of this story there is
 nothing in Herodotus; while, on the
 other hand, Plutarch does not mention
 Adimantus.

¹¹ ἀποπλῶσσεσθαι. This is the reading
 of S and V. All the other MSS have the
 common form ἀποπλῶσσεσθαι. See note
 409 on iv. 156.

¹² πληγέντες δάροισι. This expression
 is a very strange one, and without any
 parallel in the classical times. The later
 writers have something like it. ΠΛΥΤΑΡΧΗΣ
 (Demosth. § 25) has πληγῆς ὑπὸ τῆς
 δωροδοκίας, and ΘΕΜΙΣΤΙΟΥΣ (ii. p. 26),
 τάλαντοισι οὐκ ἔτρωσε.

ἐν νόῳ ἔχοντες ταύτης τῆς ἡμέρης τοῖσι "Ελλησι ἐπιθήσεσθαι, οὐδὲ πρότερον ἢ τὸ σύνθημά σφι ἔμελλε φανήσεσθαι" παρὰ τῶν περιπλωόντων ὡς ἠκόντων. ταύτας μὲν δὴ περιέπεμπον τῶν δὲ λοιπέων νεῶν ἐν τῇσι Ἀφέτρσι ἐποικύντο ἀριθμόν.

Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ, ἐν ᾧ οὗτοι ἀριθμόν ἐποικύντο τῶν νεῶν, 8
 ἦν γὰρ ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ τούτῳ Σκυλλῆς Σκιωναῖος, δῦτης τῶν *Scyllias, a celebrated diver, brings information of the enemy's design and of his severe loss by the storm.*
 τότε ἀνθρώπων ἀριστος· ὃς καὶ ἐν τῇ ναυηγίῃ τῇ κατὰ τὸ Πήλιον γενομένη πολλὰ μὲν ἔσωσε τῶν χρημάτων τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι¹⁷, πολλὰ δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς περιεβάλετο· οὗτος ὁ Σκυλλῆς ἐν νόῳ μὲν εἶχε ἄρα καὶ πρότερον αὐτομολήσῃ ἐς τοὺς "Ελληνας, ἀλλ' οὐ γάρ οἱ παρέσχε ὡς τότε· ὅτε μὲν δὴ τρώπῃ τὸ ἐνθεύτεν ἦδη¹⁸ ἀπῖκετο ἐς τοὺς "Ελληνας, οὐκ ἔχω εἰπαι ἀτρεκέως· θωμάζω δὲ εἰ τὰ λεγόμενά ἐστι ἀληθέα· λέγεται γὰρ ὡς ἐξ Ἀφετέρων δὺς ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν, οὐ πρότερον ἀνέσχε πρὶν ἢ ἀπῖκετο ἐπὶ τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον, σταδίους μάλιστά κη τούτους¹⁹ ἐς ὀγδώκοντα διὰ τῆς θαλάσσης διεξελθών. λέγεται μὲν νῦν καὶ ἄλλα ψευδέσι εἰκελα περὶ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς τούτου· τὰ δὲ μετεξέτερα ἀληθέα· περὶ μέντοι τούτου γνώμη μοι ἀποδεδέχθω, πλοῖα μιν ἀπικέσθαι ἐπὶ τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον ὡς δὲ ἀπῖκετο, αὐτίκα ἐσήμνηε τοῖσι στρατηγοῖσι τὴν τε ναυηγίην ὡς γένοιτο, καὶ τὰς περιπεμφθείσας τῶν νεῶν περὶ Εὐβοίαν. Τοῦτο δὲ ἀκούσαντες οἱ "Ελληνες, λόγον σφίσι 9
 αὐτοῖσι ἐδίδονσαν πολλῶν δὲ λεχθέντων, ἐνῖκα, τὴν ἡμέρην ἐκείνην αὐτοῦ μέλναντάς τε καὶ αὐλισθέντας, μετέπειτα νύκτα μέσσην παρέντας, πορεύεσθαι, καὶ ἀπαντᾶν τῇσι περιπλωούσῃσι τῶν νεῶν μετὰ δὲ τούτο, ὡς οὐδεὶς σφι ἐπέπλωε²¹, δέλῃν

The confederates resolve to make a retrograde movement by night, but finding

¹⁷ πρότερον ἢ τὸ σύνθημά σφι ἔμελλε φανήσεσθαι. A similar combination of movements appears to have been attempted in Cyprus. See note 317 on v. 13.

¹⁸ πολλὰ μὲν ἔσωσε τῶν χρημάτων τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι. In the time of PAUSANIAS, a statue of this person existed at Delphi, set up by the Amphictyons,—probably on account of the service rendered to the Hellenic cause by the information he conveyed. But Pausanias, no doubt following the prevalent tradition of his time, says that the services thus rewarded were those performed by himself and his daughter Hydna (whom he had taught to dive) in assisting the destruction of the Persian vessels during the storm off

Pelium, by loosening the anchors and other holdfasts! The statue of Hydna had been carried off to Rome by Nero. Pausanias adds, that the power of diving is possessed by females who continue virgins, but by no others (x. 19. 2).

¹⁹ ἦδη. Some MSS have *ἔτι* instead of this word, and one or two omit both.

²⁰ τούτους. This word is omitted in 8 and V.

²¹ ὡς οὐδεὶς σφι ἐπέπλωε. The adversaries whose advance they had expected were the two hundred gallees, which they learnt on the preceding afternoon had been sent on round Euboea. It is not, however, to be assumed that the allies actually made a retrograde movement to such an extent as themselves to reconnoitre the whole

ἀλλ' ἠπιστάτο οἱ μεταλαβόντες

Ἀθηναίων ἐλθεῖν ἐπὶ τῷ λόγῳ

6 Οὕτω δὴ κατέμεινάν τε

The Persians detach a squadron of 200 ships from Arphelais to circumnavigate Euboea and take the Hellenic fleet in the rear.

ἐγένετο δὲ ὥδε ἐπεὶ τε δὴ ἐλθόντες

γυρομένην ἀπὸ κάτο οἱ βαρύνοντες

περὶ τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον ναυαγῶν

δὲ αὐτοὶ ἰδόντες, πρόθυμοι

ἐκ μὲν δὴ τῆς ἀντίης

μή πως ἰδόντες οἱ Ἕλληες

φεύγοντάς τε εὐδαιμονοῦν

ξέσθαι¹³, ἔδει δὲ

7 περογενέσθαι¹⁴.

ἀπασέων ἀπὸ

ὧς ἂν μὴ ὅσοι

κατὰ τε Κίονας

περιλάβουσι

ὀπίσω

βουλεύουσιν

13 π

part of

below

14

em

8

tl

7

7

ἀπαρτελάντων ἐπὶ

βουλόμενοι τῆς τε

σεως οἱ τε ἄλλαι

τιμώντας νηυσὶ ἀλί-

ων καὶ αὐτοὶ τὰς νέας

κατὰ κάρτα ἐλπίσωντες

τὰς νέας, τὰς δὲ ἐκινῶν

καὶ καταφρονή-

σαν ὅσοι μὲν νυν τῶν

ἐκινῶν τε ἐστρατεύοντο

καὶ περιεχομένους αὐτοὺς

καὶ ἰσχυρὰ καὶ ἰσχυρὰ σφί

καὶ ἰσχυρὰ καὶ ἰσχυρὰ

καὶ ἰσχυρὰ καὶ ἰσχυρὰ

καὶ ἰσχυρὰ καὶ ἰσχυρὰ

καὶ ἰσχυρὰ καὶ ἰσχυρὰ

καὶ ἰσχυρὰ καὶ ἰσχυρὰ

καὶ ἰσχυρὰ καὶ ἰσχυρὰ

καὶ ἰσχυρὰ καὶ ἰσχυρὰ

καὶ ἰσχυρὰ καὶ ἰσχυρὰ

καὶ ἰσχυρὰ καὶ ἰσχυρὰ

καὶ ἰσχυρὰ καὶ ἰσχυρὰ

καὶ ἰσχυρὰ καὶ ἰσχυρὰ

καὶ ἰσχυρὰ καὶ ἰσχυρὰ

καὶ ἰσχυρὰ καὶ ἰσχυρὰ

καὶ ἰσχυρὰ καὶ ἰσχυρὰ

καὶ ἰσχυρὰ καὶ ἰσχυρὰ

καὶ ἰσχυρὰ καὶ ἰσχυρὰ

καὶ ἰσχυρὰ καὶ ἰσχυρὰ

καὶ ἰσχυρὰ καὶ ἰσχυρὰ

καὶ ἰσχυρὰ καὶ ἰσχυρὰ

καὶ ἰσχυρὰ καὶ ἰσχυρὰ

καὶ ἰσχυρὰ καὶ ἰσχυρὰ

καὶ ἰσχυρὰ καὶ ἰσχυρὰ

καὶ ἰσχυρὰ καὶ ἰσχυρὰ

καὶ ἰσχυρὰ καὶ ἰσχυρὰ

καὶ ἰσχυρὰ καὶ ἰσχυρὰ

καὶ ἰσχυρὰ καὶ ἰσχυρὰ

καὶ ἰσχυρὰ καὶ ἰσχυρὰ

καὶ ἰσχυρὰ καὶ ἰσχυρὰ

καὶ ἰσχυρὰ καὶ ἰσχυρὰ

καὶ ἰσχυρὰ καὶ ἰσχυρὰ

καὶ ἰσχυρὰ καὶ ἰσχυρὰ

καὶ ἰσχυρὰ καὶ ἰσχυρὰ

καὶ ἰσχυρὰ καὶ ἰσχυρὰ

μήναντος, ἔργου εἶχοντο, ἐν ὀλίγῳ περ ἀπολαμ- they take
κατὰ στόμα. ἐνθαῦτα τριήκοντα νέας αἰρέουσι τῶν gallies and
καὶ τὸν Γόργου τοῦ Σαλαμνίων βασιλέως ἀδελφεόν²⁵, make a pri-
τον Χέρσιος, λόγιμον ἔοντα ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἄνδρα. sioner of a
οὗτος²⁶ Ἑλλήνων νέα τῶν πολεμίων εἶλε ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναῖος man of con-
Ἰδης²⁶ Αἰσχρέου, καὶ τὸ ἀριστήριον ἔλαβε οὗτος. τοὺς δ' sequence.
ναυμαχίῃ ταύτῃ ἑτεραλκέως²⁷ ἀγωνιζομένους νύξ ἐπελθοῦσα
αὖτε οἱ μὲν δὴ Ἕλληνες ἐπὶ τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον ἀπέπλων, οἱ
εὖτε βάρβαροι ἐς τὰς Ἀφέτας πολλὸν παρὰ δόξαν ἀγωνισάμενοι.
ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ναυμαχίῃ Ἀντίδωρος Δήμιος, μῦνος τῶν σὺν βασι-
λέϊ Ἑλλήνων ἑόντων, αὐτομολεῖ ἐς τοὺς Ἕλληνας²⁸ καὶ οἱ Ἀθη-
ναῖοι διὰ τοῦτο τὸ ἔργον ἔδοσαν αὐτῷ χῶρον ἐν Σαλαμῖνι.

Ὡς δὲ εὐφρόνῃ ἐγεγόνεε, ἦν μὲν τῆς ὥρης μέσον θέρος, ἐγίνετο 12
δὲ ὕδωρ τε ἀπλετοῦν διὰ πάσης τῆς νυκτὸς καὶ σκληραὶ βρονταὶ A storm of
ἀπὸ τοῦ Πηλίου· οἱ δὲ νεκροὶ καὶ τὰ ναυήγρια ἐξεφορέοντο ἐς τὰς rain and
Ἀφέτας, καὶ περὶ τε τὰς πρώρας τῶν νεῶν εἰλέοντο καὶ ἐτάρασσον thunder
τοὺς ταρσοὺς τῶν κωπέων. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται οἱ ταύτῃ ἀκούοντες sets in
ταῦτα ἐς φόβον κατιστάετο, ἐλπίζοντες πάγχυ ἀπολέεσθαι, ἐς οἷα with night-
κακὰ ἦκον· πρὶν γὰρ ἢ καὶ ἀναπνεῦσαι σφεας ἔκ τε τῆς ναυηγίης fall and
καὶ τοῦ χειμῶνος τοῦ γενομένου κατὰ Πήλιον, ὑπέλαβε ναυμαχίῃ alarms the
Persians.

be supposed that they diverged, "like rays," from the same centre; but that they moved in comparatively close order parallel to one another, and thus overwhelmed the small portion of the enemy opposed to them. The Persian line of battle had been greatly extended in order to surround the Greeks; and the effect of the movement of the latter was to render its flanks useless through their position in the circumference of too large a circle. Before the mistake could be remedied, a direct charge (κατὰ στόμα) upon the central ships had overwhelmed them. LEAKE's notion of the Hellenic force forming a *complete circle*, and actually surrounded by the Persian ships, is to me inconceivable.

²⁵ Γόργου τοῦ Σαλαμνίων βασιλέως ἀδελφεόν. See v. 115. Possibly Philaon, if captured alive, may be the original source of the narrative which the author has given of the proceedings in Cyprus (v. 108—115).

²⁶ Ἀντιδωρὸς. PLUTARCH considers that Themistocles was connected by blood

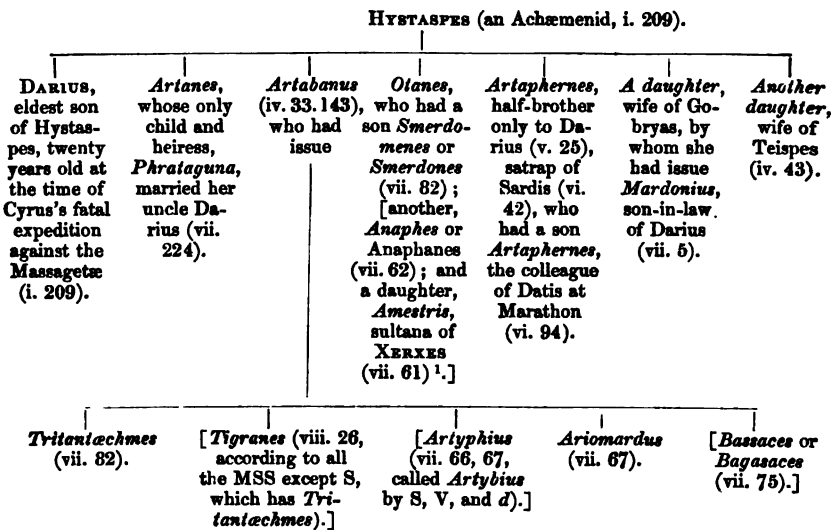
with the family to which persons of this name belonged, arguing from the circumstance that a τελεστήριον in Phylæ which belonged to them, and was burnt by Xerxes, had been restored and decorated with paintings by him,—a fact recorded by SIMONIDES (*Themist.* § 1). He also makes this Lycomedes sink the first ship of the enemy in the engagement at Salamis (§ 15). Of course it is possible to suppose that he gained this distinction in both engagements; but it is not likely that, if this were the case, Herodotus should only mention the one, and Plutarch only the other. See note 185 on i. 57.

²⁷ ἑτεραλκέως. This is the reading of all the MSS here; but in ix. 103: ὡς εἶδον αὐτίκα κατ' ἀρχὰς γνωμένην ἑτεραλκίαν τὴν μάχην, S and V have ὑπεραλκία. It has been interpreted to mean, "with doubtful issue;" but this sense seems an unsatisfactory one for a case where the one side loses thirty gallies and the other, so far as appears, none at all.

EXCURSUS ON VII. 225.

Ἐέρξεω τε δὴ δύο ἀδελφεοὶ ἐνθαῦτα πίπτουσι.

THE following tables show the pedigree of the royal family of Darius, exclusively according to the traditions embodied in the narrative of Herodotus.



Hystaspes had also a brother, whose name is not given, but who had a son *Megabates* (v. 32). The *Megabazus* of vii. 97, is probably the son of this *Megabates*.

¹ Where the connexion is not positively established, brackets are used. It is not certain that the *Olanes* who was the father of *Amestris*, or the *Artabanus* who was the father of *Artyphius*, *Bassaces*, and *Tigranes* (or *Tritantæchmes* of viii. 26) are identical with the sons of *Hystaspes* who bore these names.

DARIUS, before his accession to the imperial throne, married a daughter of Gobryas, by whom he had issue—

- (1) *Artabazanes* (vii. 2).
- (2) *Ariabignes* (vii. 97).
- (3) A son, perhaps named *Arsamenes* (vii. 68).

After his accession he married—

First, *ATOSSA*, daughter of Cyrus, who had been before sultana of Cambyzes, and of the Pseudo-Smerdis (iii. 88), and who was at the time immediately before his death (36 years afterwards), all-powerful (vii. 3, 4).

By her he had issue—

- (1) *XERXES*, his successor in the empire (vii. 2. 4).
- (2) *Hystaspes* (vii. 64).
- (3) *Masistes* (vii. 82), put to death by his brother Xerxes (ix. 107).
- (4) *Achæmenes*, satrap of Egypt (vii. 7), and commander of the Egyptian naval contingent in the expedition against Hellas (vii. 97), subsequently destroyed by Inarus at the time of the revolt of Egypt (iii. 12).
- (5) *Artazostræ*, who married her cousin Mardonius, son of Gobryas (vii. 5), a young man five years before the battle of Marathon (vi. 43).

Secondly, *Artystone*, daughter of Cyrus (iii. 88), his favourite wife (vii. 69); by whom he had issue—

- (1) *Arsames* (vii. 69).
- (2) *Gobryas* (vii. 72).

Thirdly, *Parmys*, daughter of the true Smerdis (iii. 88), by whom he had issue—

- (1) *Ariomardus* (vii. 78).

Fourthly, *Phædime*, daughter of Otanes (son of Pharnaspes) the conspirator, previously an inmate of the harem of the Pseudo-Smerdis (iii. 88), by whom it does not appear from Herodotus whether he had, or had not, issue.

He also married, either before or after his accession, his niece *Phrataguna*, heiress of his brother Artanes, by whom he had issue two sons, *Abrocomas* and *Hyperanthes*, who fell at Thermopylæ (vii. 224).

Besides the above-named, he had a daughter married to *Daurises*

(v. 116), another to *Hymeas* (v. 116), a third to *Otanes* (v. 116), a fourth to *Arsamenes* (vii. 68), a fifth to *Artochmes* (vii. 73), and some others to some other officers in high command (v. 116); but there are no *data* for identifying the mothers of these with one another, or with any of the individuals who are more particularly specified.

The pedigree of the family down to *HYSTASPES* is given in vii. 11, and is explained in note 59 on that passage. If that explanation be well grounded, *Atossa* and *Artystone* will appear to have been second cousins of Hystaspes.

ἩΡΟΔΟΤΟΥ

ἹΣΤΟΡΙΩΝ ΟΓΔΟΗ.

ΟΥΡΑΝΙΑ.

ΟΙ δὲ Ἑλλήνων ἐς τὸν ναυτικὸν στρατὸν ταχθέντες ἦσαν οἷδε I
 Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν, νέας παρεχόμενοι ἑπτὰ¹ καὶ εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατὸν Roll of the
naval force
of the Hel-
lenic con-
federates
 ὑπὸ δὲ ἄρετῆς τε καὶ προθυμίας Πλαταιέες, ἅπειροι τῆς ναυτικῆς
 ἐόντες, συνεπλήρουν τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι τὰς νέας· Κορίνθιοι δὲ
 τεσσαράκοντα νέας παρέλχοντο· Μεγαρές δὲ εἴκοσι καὶ Χαλ-
 κιδέες² ἐπλήρουν εἴκοσι, Ἀθηναίων σφι παρεχόντων τὰς νέας·
 Αἰγινήται δὲ ὀκτωκαίδεκα· Σικυνῶνιοι δὲ δυνάδεκα· Λακεδαιμόνιοι
 δὲ δέκα· Ἐπιδαύριοι δὲ ὀκτώ· Ἐρετριέες δὲ ἑπτὰ· Τροιζήνιοι δὲ
 πέντε· Στυρές³ δὲ δύο· καὶ Κεῖοι δύο τε νέας καὶ πεντηκοντέ-

¹ ἑπτὰ. One of the manuscripts (*α*) has ὀκτώ.

² Χαλκιδέες. These will no doubt be the Athenian settlers established upon the Chalcidian land (v. 77). Their number (four thousand) would give the exact complement for twenty galleys, at the rate at which the author reckons (vii. 184). They had retreated from Euboea at the time of the invasion by Datis and Artaphernes (vi. 100), and there is no account of their having returned to the island, although they probably did so. But at the time of the former invasion they seem to have been regarded in the light of outlying Athenians; for when the Eretrians demanded aid from Athens, the Athenians οὐκ ἀπέπαινον τὴν ἐπικουρίην,

ἀλλὰ τοὺς τετρακισχιλίους κλη-
 ρουχέοντας τῶν ἵπποβοτέων Χαλκιδέων
 τὴν χώραν, τοῖτους σφι διδοῦσι τιμωροὺς
 (vi. 100). The notice of DIONORUS SY-
 CULUS (xv. 78), where he makes Epami-
 nondas speak of the two hundred vessels
 furnished by the Athenians in the war
 against Xerxes, and the boast of The-
 mistocles (§ 61, below), will be brought
 into exact harmony with the account of
 Herodotus by reckoning these Chalcidians
 as Athenians; for their whole contingent
 will then be 127 + 20 + 53 (see § 14,
 below).

³ Στυρές. Styra is a small town in the immediate neighbourhood of Carystus (STEPHANUS BYZANTINUS, *sub* v.). A little island belonging to the inhabitants

ρους δύο· Λοκροὶ δὲ σφί οἱ Ὀπούντιοι ἐπεβάθον⁴, πεντηκοντέρους ἔχοντες ἑπτά.

2 Ἦσαν μὲν ὧν οὗτοι οἱ στρατευόμενοι ἐπ' Ἀρτεμίσιον εἶρηται δέ μοι καὶ ὡς τὸ πλῆθος ἕκαστοι τῶν νεῶν παρέχοντο· ἀριθμὸς δὲ τῶν συλλεχθεισῶν νεῶν ἐπ' Ἀρτεμίσιον ἦν, πάρεξ τῶν πεντηκοντέρων, μία καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα καὶ διηκόσιαι. τὸν δὲ στρατηγὸν τὸν τὸ μέγιστον κράτος ἔχοντα παρέχοντο Σπαρτιῆται, Εὐρυβιάδεα τὸν Εὐρυκλείδην. οἱ γὰρ σύμμαχοι οὐκ ἔφασαν, ἦν μὴ ὁ Λάκων ἡγεμονεῖη, Ἀθηναίοισι ἔψεσθαι ἡγεομένοισι, ἀλλὰ

3 λύσειν τὸ μέλλον ἔσσεσθαι στρατεύμα. Ἐγένετο γὰρ κατ' ἀρχὰς λόγος, πρὶν ἢ καὶ ἐς Σικελίην πέμπειν⁵ ἐπὶ συμμαχίην, ὡς τὸ ναυτικὸν Ἀθηναίοισι χρεὸν εἶη ἐπιτρέπειν ἀντιβάντων δὲ τῶν συμμάχων, εἰκὼν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, μέγα πεποιημένοι περιεῖναι τὴν Ἑλλάδα καὶ γνόντες εἰ στασιάσουσι περὶ τῆς ἡγεμονίης ὡς ἀπολέεται ἡ Ἑλλάς, ὁρβὰ νοεῖντες. [στάσις γὰρ ἔμφυλος πολέμου ὁμοφρονέοντος τοσοῦτω κἀκίον ἔστι, ὅσφ πόλεμος εἰρήνης⁶.] ἐπιστάμενοι ὧν αὐτὸ τοῦτο, οὐκ ἀντέτεινον, ἀλλ' εἰκὼν μέχρι ὅσου⁷ κάρτα ἐδέοντο αὐτῶν, ὡς διέδεξαν ὡς γὰρ δὴ ὡσάμενοι τὸν Πέρσέα περὶ τῆς ἐκείνου ἥδη τὸν ἀγῶνα ἐποιεῖντο, πρόφασιν τὴν Πausanίην ὕβριν προῖσχύμενοι⁸, ἀπειλοῦντο τὴν ἡγεμονίην τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν ὕστερον ἐγένετο.

called Ægilea, had served as a dépôt for the Eretrian captives during the time that the Persian fleet made the attempt on Attica (vi. 107).

⁴ ἐπεβάθον. Gaisford prints this form on the authority of S, but the great majority of the MSS have the common form ἐπεβοήθον. In § 72, below, the same MS has the common form βοηθήσαντες, and Gaisford retains it without the note of any variation whatever. In ix. 23, S and V have ἐβάθεε (which Gaisford adopts), but all the other MSS ἐπεβοήθεε, and in the same section, all, without exception, have the common form ἐπεβοήθησαν.

⁵ πρὶν ἢ καὶ ἐς Σικελίην πέμπειν. This is the embassy to Gelon related below (vii. 157—162).

⁶ [στάσις γὰρ . . . πόλεμος εἰρήνης]. I have placed this sentence in brackets, believing it to be an interpolation of a rhetorical common place. The στάσις

περὶ τῆς ἡγεμονίης was not an ἔμφυλος στάσις, for the contending parties would never have been regarded as ὁμοφύλιοι.

⁷ μέχρι ὅσου, "until." So Gaisford prints on the authority of several MSS. But some have μέχρι οὐ or μέχρις οὐ, and others μέχρι ὅσον.

⁸ πρόφασιν τὴν Πausanίην ὕβριν προῖσχύμενοι. THUCYDIDES agrees with the author in making the offensive conduct of Pausanias the moving cause for the allies rejecting the supremacy of Sparta: παραλαβόντες [οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι] τὴν ἡγεμονίαν ἐκόντων τῶν συμμάχων διὰ τὸ Πausανίου μῖσος (i. 96). In later times the worth of Aristides was represented as having influenced them to the step even more than the faults of the Spartan general. (DIONORUS, xi. 44. NEPOS, Aristid. c. 2.) But there is no trace of such a tribute to virtue in the contemporary records.

Τότε δὲ οὗτοι οἱ καὶ ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίον Ἑλλήνων ἀπικόμενοι, ὥς 4
 εἶδον νέας τε πολλὰς καταχθείσας ἐς τὰς Ἀφέτας καὶ στρατῆς The allies
 ἅπαντα πλέα, ἐπεὶ αὐτοῖσι παρὰ δόξαν τὰ πρήγματα τῶν βαρ- at Artemi-
 βάρων ἀπέβαινε ἢ ὥς αὐτοὶ κατεδόκεον, καταρρωδήσαντες, sium are
 δρησμὸν ἐβούλεον ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀρτεμισίου ἔσω ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα· intimidated
 γνόντες δὲ σφεας οἱ Εὐβοέες ταῦτα βουλευομένους, ἐδέοντο Εὐρυ- by the
 βιάδω προσμεῖναι χρόνον ὀλίγον, ἔστ' ἂν αὐτοὶ τέκνα τε καὶ amount of a
 τοὺς οἰκέτας ὑπεκθέωνται· ὥς δ' οὐκ ἔπειθον, μεταβάντες τὸν Persian
 Ἀθηναίων στρατηγὸν πείθουσι Θεμιστοκλέα ἐπὶ μισθῷ τριήκοντα force, and
 τάλαντοισι, ἐπ' ᾧ τε καταμεῖναντες πρὸ τῆς Εὐβοίης ποιήσουσαι prepare to
 τὴν ναυμαχίην. Ὁ δὲ Θεμιστοκλῆς τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἐπισχεῖν 5 retire.
 ὧδε ποιεῖ· Εὐρυβιάδῃ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων μεταδιδοῖ πέντε Themisto-
 τάλαντα, ὥς παρ' ἑωυτοῦ δῆθεν διδούς· ὥς δέ οἱ οὗτος ἀν- cles, under
 ἐπέπειστο, (Ἀδείμαντος γὰρ ὁ Ὠκύτου, Κορίνθιος στρατηγός, τῶν the influ-
 λοιπῶν ἥσπαιρε μούνος⁹, φάμενος ἀποπλώσεσθαι¹¹ τε ἀπὸ τοῦ ence of a
 Ἀρτεμισίου καὶ οὐ παραμενέειν,) πρὸς δὴ τούτον εἶπε ὁ Θεμι- bribe, detains
 στοκλῆς ἐπομόσας· “οὐ σύ γε ἡμέας ἀπολείψεις, ἐπεὶ τοι ἐγὼ the fleet for
 μέζω δῶρα δώσω ἢ βασιλεὺς ἂν τοι ὁ Μήδων πέμπει ἀπολιπόντι a time,
 τοὺς συμμάχους” ταῦτά τε ἅμα ἡγόρευε, καὶ πέμπει ἐπὶ τὴν νέα buying off
 τὴν Ἀδείμαντος τάλαντα ἀργυρίου τρία. οὗτοί τε δὴ πληγέντες the opposi-
 δάροισι¹² ἀναπεπεισμένοι ἦσαν, καὶ τοῖσι Εὐβοέσι ἐκεχάριστο· tion of
 αὐτός τε ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς ἐκέρδηνε, ἐλάνθανε δὲ τὰ λοιπὰ ἔχων Eurybiades
 and Adimantus with
 a part of it.

⁹ ὑπεκθέωνται. Compare v. 65: ὑπεκ-
 τίθεμαι γὰρ ἔξω τῆς χώρας οἱ παῖδες
 τῶν Πεισιστρατιδῶν ἦλωσαν, and § 41,
 below: ἔσπευσαν δὲ ταῦτα ὑπεκθέσθαι.
 The word ὑπεκκομίζεσθαι is used in the
 same sense, ix. 6: οὕτω δὴ ὑπεξεκομίσαντό
 τε πάντα καὶ αὐτοὶ διέβησαν ἐς Σαλαμῖνα.
 The correlative of ὑπεκτίθεσθαι is ὑπεκ-
 κείσθαι, which is used below, § 60: Σαλα-
 μὶς περιγίνεται, ἐς τὴν ἡμῶν ὑπέκκειται
 τέκνα τε καὶ γυναῖκες.

¹⁰ Ἀδείμαντος γὰρ ὁ Ὠκύτου . . .
 ἥσπαιρε μούνος. While the reputation
 of Themistocles as a successful manager
 of secret service money seems to have
 been universally allowed, the details of
 the transaction were variously reported.
 Plutarch, following the authority of PHA-
 NEAS OF LESBOS, represents a country-
 man of Themistocles (one Architeles) who
 commanded the sacred ship Salaminia, as
 the principal obstacle to the plan of re-
 maining. His crew dissatisfied at not

getting their pay, assaulted him at supper-
 time and took his provisions. Themisto-
 cles sent him a fresh supply in a box
 which had a talent at the bottom, and bade
 him make a good supper and pay his men
 the next day, menacing him with a false
 accusation if he did not take the hint.
 (Themist. § 7.) Of this story there is
 nothing in Herodotus; while, on the
 other hand, Plutarch does not mention
 Adimantus.

¹¹ ἀποπλώσεσθαι. This is the reading
 of S and V. All the other MSS have the
 common form ἀποπλεύσεσθαι. See note
 409 on iv. 156.

¹² πληγέντες δάροισι. This expression
 is a very strange one, and without any
 parallel in the classical times. The later
 writers have something like it. PLUTARCH
 (Demosth. § 26) has πληγείς ὑπὸ τῆς
 δωροδοκίας, and THEMISTIVS (ii. p. 26),
 τάλαντοισι οὐκ ἔτρωσε.

ἀλλ' ἠπιστάτο οἱ μεταλαβόντες τούτων τῶν χρημάτων ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐλθεῖν ἐπὶ τῷ λόγῳ τούτῳ τὰ χρήματα.

6 Οὕτω δὴ κατέμεινάν τε ἐν τῇ Εὐβοίῃ, καὶ ἐναυμάχησαν.

The Persians detach a squadron of 200 ships from *Arphela* to circumnavigate Euboea and take the Hellenic fleet in the rear.

ἐγένετο δὲ ὥδε· ἐπεὶ τε δὴ ἐς τὰς Ἀφέτας περὶ δέιλῃν πρώτην¹³ γινομένην ἀπῆκατο οἱ βάρβαροι, πυθόμενοι μὲν ἔτι καὶ πρότερον περὶ τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον ναυλοχέειν νέας Ἑλληνίδας ὀλίγας, τότε δὲ αὐτοὶ ἰδόντες, πρόθυμοι ἦσαν ἐπιχειρέειν, εἴ πως ἔλοιεν αὐτάς. ἐκ μὲν δὴ τῆς ἀντίης προσπλώειν οὐκ ἔδόκει τῶνδε εἵνεκα, μή πως ἰδόντες οἱ Ἕλληνες προσπλῶντας ἐς φυγὴν ὁρμήσειαν, φεύγοντάς τε εὐφρόνῃ καταλάβου καὶ ἔμελλον δῆθεν ἐκφεύξεσθαι¹⁴, ἔδει δὲ μηδὲ πυρφόρον, τῷ ἐκείνων λόγῳ, ἐκφυγόντα

7 περιγενέσθαι¹⁵. πρὸς ταῦτα ὦν τὰδε ἐμψχανέοντο τῶν νεῶν ἀπασέων ἀποκρίναντες διηκοσίας περιέπεμπον ἔξωθεν Σκιάθου, ὥς ἂν μὴ ὀφθέωσι¹⁶ ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων περιπλώουσαι Εὐβοίαν, κατὰ τε Καφηρέα καὶ περὶ Γεραιστὸν, ἐς τὸν Εὐρύπον ἵνα δὴ περιλάβου, οἱ μὲν ταύτῃ ἀπικόμενοι καὶ φράξαντες αὐτῶν τὴν ὀπίσω φέρουσιν ὁδὸν, σφεῖς δὲ ἐπισπόμενοι ἐξ ἐναντίας ταῦτα βουλευσάμενοι ἀπέπεμπον τῶν νεῶν τὰς ταχθείσας, αὐτοὶ οὐκ

¹³ περὶ δέιλῃν πρώτην, "in the early part of the afternoon." See note on § 10, below.

¹⁴ ἔμελλον δῆθεν ἐκφεύξεσθαι. The employment of the word δῆθεν indicates a sort of irony in the writer, smiling at the fact which he is relating. See iii. 74: ταῦτα δὲ οὕτω ἐνετέλλοντο, ὥς πιστοτάτῳ δῆθεν λόγῳ αὐτοῦ ἐν Πέρσῃσι. And in the last section: ὥς παρ' ἐκωντοῦ δῆθεν δίδουσι. It is used pretty much in the same way as the expression "si diis placet" by the Latin writers.

¹⁵ μηδὲ πυρφόρον περιγενέσθαι, "not even a torch-bearer should escape." This proverbial expression is explained by the proverb collectors (DIOGENIANUS vii. 15. ΖΗΝΟΒΙΟΥ v. 34) as originating in the practice of each army to be preceded by a seer with a wreath of laurel and a fillet on his head. He was considered under all circumstances as having a claim to quarter. The SCHOLIAST ON *Euripides' Phœn.* 1386 gives another account of the matter. He says that anciently the signal to engage was given by torch-bearers throwing down a flambeau between the armies; and that the persons so employed were regarded as sacred to Ares, and consequently spared even when all others were put to death.

These explanations appear to me doubtful. There are many instances of seers perishing with their army, without any thing to intimate that such a catastrophe was a violation of the law of nations; and it seems more likely that the proverb arose from the fact, that the πυρφόρος, only having to carry fire, would, from the nature of the case, be less mixed up in the fray than any others; and not being encumbered with armour, would be more likely to save himself by flight than one of the rank and file. The duty of this functionary in the Lacedæmonian armies was to carry a light kindled at the altar of Zeus in Sparta along with the army. From this fire the pile was kindled on which the sacrifices were burnt. (XENOPHON, *Rep. Lac.* xiii. 3.)

¹⁶ ὀφθέωσι. The MSS appear to be nearly equally divided between this reading and the optative ὀφθείσαν. See note 40 on i. 8. The detachment rounded Sciathus in order to avoid the observation of the ἡμεροσκόποι of the allies, who, from the high points of the north end of Euboea, would have been able to signal their movements if they had taken the direct course.

ἐν νόφ ἔχοντες ταύτης τῆς ἡμέρης τοῖσι "Ελλησι ἐπιθήσεσθαι, οὐδὲ πρότερον ἢ τὸ σύνθημά σφι ἔμελλε φανήσεσθαι" παρὰ τῶν περιπλωόντων ὡς ἠκούων. ταύτας μὲν δὴ περιέπεμπον τῶν δὲ λοιπῶν νεῶν ἐν τῇσι Ἀφέτρσι ἐποιεῖντο ἀριθμόν.

Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ, ἐν ᾧ οὗτοι ἀριθμὸν ἐποιεῖντο τῶν νεῶν, 8 ἦν γὰρ ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ τούτῳ Σκυλλῆς Σκιωναῖος, δύτες τῶν *Scyllias, a celebrated diver, brings information of the enemy's design and of his severe loss by the storm.* τότε ἀνθρώπων ἄριστος· ὃς καὶ ἐν τῇ ναυηγίῃ τῇ κατὰ τὸ Πήλιον γενομένη πολλὰ μὲν ἔσωσε τῶν χρημάτων τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι¹⁷, πολλὰ δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς περιεβάλετο· οὗτος ὁ Σκυλλῆς ἐν νόφ μὲν εἶχε ἄρα καὶ πρότερον αὐτομολήσῃ ἐς τοὺς "Ελληνας, ἀλλ' οὐ γὰρ οἱ παρέσχε ὡς τότε· ὅτε μὲν δὴ τρώπῃ τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν ἤδη¹⁸ ἀπῆκετο ἐς τοὺς "Ελληνας, οὐκ ἔχω εἶπαι ἀτρεκέως· θωμάζω δὲ εἰ τὰ λεγόμενά ἐστι ἀληθέα· λέγεται γὰρ ὡς ἐξ Ἀφετέρων δὺς ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν, οὐ πρότερον ἀνέσχε πρὶν ἢ ἀπῆκετο ἐπὶ τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον, σταδίου μάλιστα κη τούτους¹⁹ ἐς ὀγδώκοντα διὰ τῆς θαλάσσης διεξελθών. λέγεται μὲν νυν καὶ ἄλλα ψευδέσι εἰκελα περὶ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς τούτου· τὰ δὲ μετεξέτερα ἀληθέα· περὶ μέντοι τούτου γνώμη μοι ἀποδεδέχθω, πλοῖα μιν ἀπικέσθαι ἐπὶ τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον ὡς δὲ ἀπῆκετο, αὐτίκα ἐσήμνην τοῖσι στρατηγόισι τὴν τε ναυηγίην ὡς γένοιτο, καὶ τὰς περιπεμφθείσας τῶν νεῶν περὶ Εὐβοίαν. Τοῦτο δὲ ἀκούσαντες οἱ "Ελληνες, λόγον σφίσι 9 αὐτοῖσι ἐδίδοσαν· πολλῶν δὲ λεχθέντων, ἐνῖκα, τὴν ἡμέρην ἐκείνην αὐτοῦ μείναντάς τε καὶ αὐλισθέντας, μετέπειτα νύκτα μέσσην παρέντας, πορεύεσθαι, καὶ ἀπαντᾶν τῇσι περιπλωούσῃσι τῶν νεῶν μετὰ δὲ τούτο, ὡς οὐδεὶς σφι ἐπέπλωε²¹, δελήν *The confederates resolve to make a retrograde movement by night, but finding*

¹⁷ πρότερον ἢ τὸ σύνθημά σφι ἔμελλε φανήσεσθαι. A similar combination of movements appears to have been attempted in Cyprus. See note 317 on v. 13.

¹⁸ πολλὰ μὲν ἔσωσε τῶν χρημάτων τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι. In the time of PAUSANIAS, a statue of this person existed at Delphi, set up by the Amphictyons,—probably on account of the service rendered to the Hellenic cause by the information he conveyed. But Pausanias, no doubt following the prevalent tradition of his time, says that the services thus rewarded were those performed by himself and his daughter *Hydna* (whom he had taught to dive) in assisting the destruction of the Persian vessels during the storm off

Pelium, by loosening the anchors and other holdfasts! The statue of Hydna had been carried off to Rome by Nero. Pausanias adds, that the power of diving is possessed by females who continue virgins, but by no others (x. 19. 2).

¹⁹ ἤδη. Some MSS have *ἔτι* instead of this word, and one or two omit both.

²⁰ τούτους. This word is omitted in S and V.

²¹ ὡς οὐδεὶς σφι ἐπέπλωε. The adversaries whose advance they had expected were the two hundred gallees, which they learnt on the preceding afternoon had been sent on round Euboea. It is not, however, to be assumed that the allies actually made a retrograde movement to such an extent as themselves to reconnoitre the whole

the detach-
ment is
not near,

10
attack
the enemy
in front,

11
in which
skirmish

ὀψίνην²² γινομένην τῆς ἡμέρης φυλάξαντες, αὐτοὶ ἐπανέπλων ἐπὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους, ἀπόμεναι αὐτῶν ποιήσασθαι βουλόμενοι τῆς τε μάχης καὶ τοῦ διεκπλόου. Ὅρέοντες δὲ σφεας οἳ τε ἄλλοι στρατιῶται οἱ Ξέρξῳ καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐπιπλῶντας νηυσὶ ὀλίγησι, πάγχυ σφὶ μανίην ἐπενείκαντες, ἀνήγον καὶ αὐτοὶ τὰς νέας ἐλπίσαντες σφεας εὐπετέως αἰρήσειν οἰκότα κάρτα ἐλπίσαντες τὰς μὲν γε τῶν Ἑλλήνων ὀρέοντες ὀλίγας νέας, τὰς δὲ ἐκὼντων πλήθει τε πολλαπλασίας καὶ ἄμεινον πλωούσας καταφρονήσαντες ταῦτα, ἐκυκλοῦντο αὐτοὺς ἐς μέσον· ὅσοι μὲν νυν τῶν Ἰώνων ἦσαν εὖνοιο τοῖσι Ἑλλήσι, ἀέκοντές τε ἐστρατεύοντο συμφορὴν τε ἐποιοῦντο μεγάλην, ὀρέοντες περιεχομένους αὐτοὺς καὶ ἐπιστάμενοι ὥς οὐδεὶς αὐτῶν ἀπονοστήσει· οὕτω ἀσθενέα σφὶ ἐφαίνετο εἶναι τὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων πρήγματα· ὅσοισι δὲ καὶ ἡδομένοισι ἦν τὸ γινόμενον²³, ἄμειλλαν ἐποιοῦντο ὅκως αὐτὸς ἕκαστος πρῶτος νέα Ἀττικὴν ἐλὼν παρὰ βασιλέος δῶρα λάμψεται· Ἀθηναίων γὰρ αὐτοῖσι λόγος ἦν πλείστος ἀνὰ τὰ στρατόπεδα. Τοῖσι δὲ Ἑλλήσι ὥς ἐσήμηνε, πρῶτα μὲν, ἀντίπρωροι τοῖσι βαρβάροισι γενόμενοι ἐς τὸ μέσον τὰς πρύμνας συνήγαγον²⁴.

channel north of Chalcis: for the words of the text are compatible with the view, that the intelligence of the enemy not being in sight was telegraphed to them. See note 16, above. On the other supposition, the exhaustion from rowing so far would have quite disqualified them for fighting in the evening. LEAKE (*Appendix II. to Athens and the Demi of Attica*, p. 245) maintains that these words apply to the Persian fleet at Aphetæ, and supposes that the engagement took place on the day on which the council was held. But there is nothing in the text to imply, or to justify, a change of opinion on the part of the allies. When they formed their plan, they could not possibly have expected the squadron at Aphetæ to attack them *the same day*: and consequently could not have changed their plan (which Leake's interpretation assumes) on finding that it did not. Leake's view is also irreconcilable with the position of the Persian detachment at the time the storm caught them. See note 36, below.

²² δελιν ὀψίνην. Larcher considers this expression to mean "three o'clock in the afternoon." But it is an error to interpret such expressions as these as if the limits of the time denoted were at all de-

finitely fixed. The divisions of the day which *πρωτ*, *ἑσπέρα*, *μεσημβρία*, *δείλη*, and the like indicate, are such as strike the sense of the common man, not certain portions of an artificial period. The confederates watched the time when it became *late in the afternoon*, i. e. when the descent of the sun became obvious. It should not be overlooked, that one effect of the time selected would be, that the sun would shine in the eyes of the steerers of the Persian ships.

²³ ὅσοισι δὲ καὶ ἡδομένοισι ἦν τὸ γινόμενον. The same construction is used below (§ 14): *ὅς σφὶ ἀσμένοισι ἡμέρη ἐπέλαμψε*, and (ix. 461): *ἐπεὶ δ' ἄν . . . ἡδομένοισι ἡμῖν οἱ λόγοι γεγόνασιν*. So too TACITUS (*Agricola*, § 18): "quibus autem bellum volentibus erat."

²⁴ ἐς τὸ μέσον τὰς πρύμνας συνήγαγον. The operation denoted by these words seems to have been the backing the gallees in a direction which would have made their sterns (had the proceeding been continued) converge in a single point, the centre (τὸ μέσον) of the circle of which they occupied a segment while retreating with their beaks turned upon the advancing enemy. But when they changed this movement for a charge, it must not

δεύτερα δὲ σημήναντος, ἔργου εἶχοντο, ἐν ὀλίγῳ περ ἀπολαμ- they take
φθέντες καὶ κατὰ στόμα. ἐνθαῦτα τριήκοντα νέας αἰρέουσι τῶν thirty
βαρβάρων καὶ τὸν Γόργου τοῦ Σαλαμινίων βασιλέως ἀδελφεόν²⁵, gallies and
Φιλάονα τὸν Χέρσιος, λόγιμον ἔοντα ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἄνδρα. make a pri-
πρῶτος δὲ Ἑλλήνων νέα τῶν πολεμίων εἶλε ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναῖος soner of a
Λυκομήδης²⁶ Αἰσχρέου, καὶ τὸ ἀριστήϊον ἔλαβε οὗτος. τοὺς δ' man of a
ἐν τῇ ναυμαχίῃ ταύτῃ ἑτεραλκέως²⁷ ἀγωνιζομένους νύξ ἐπελθοῦσα consequence.
διέλυσε· οἱ μὲν δὴ Ἕλληνες ἐπὶ τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον ἀπέπλωον, οἱ
δὲ βάρβαροι ἐς τὰς Ἀφέτας πολλὸν παρὰ δόξαν ἀγωνισάμενοι.
ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ναυμαχίῃ Ἀντίδωρος Λήμνιος, μούνος τῶν σὺν βασι-
λείῃ Ἑλλήνων ἔοντων, αὐτομολέει ἐς τοὺς Ἕλληνας· καὶ οἱ Ἀθη-
ναῖοι διὰ τοῦτο τὸ ἔργον ἔδοσαν αὐτῷ χῶρον ἐν Σαλαμῖνι.

Ὡς δὲ εὐφρόνῃ ἐγεγόνεε, ἦν μὲν τῆς ὥρης μέσον θέρος, ἐγένετο 12
δὲ ὕδωρ τε ἀπλετον διὰ πάσης τῆς νυκτὸς καὶ σκληραὶ βρονταὶ A storm of
ἀπὸ τοῦ Πηλίου οἱ δὲ νεκροὶ καὶ τὰ ναυήγμια ἐξεφορέοντο ἐς τὰς thunder
Ἀφέτας, καὶ περὶ τε τὰς πρώρας τῶν νεῶν εἰλέοντο καὶ ἐτάρασσον acts in
τοὺς ταρσοὺς τῶν καπῶν. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται οἱ ταύτῃ ἀκούοντες with night-
ταῦτα ἐς φόβον κατιστέατο, ἐλπίζοντες πάγχυ ἀπολέσθαι, ἐς οἷα fall and
κακὰ ἦκον· πρὶν γὰρ ἢ καὶ ἀναπνεῦσαί σφεας ἕκ τε τῆς ναυηγίης alarms the
καὶ τοῦ χειμῶνος τοῦ γενομένου κατὰ Πήλιον, ὑπέλαβε ναυμαχίῃ Persians.

be supposed that they diverged, "like rays," from the same centre; but that they moved in comparatively close order parallel to one another, and thus overwhelmed the small portion of the enemy opposed to them. The Persian line of battle had been greatly extended in order to surround the Greeks; and the effect of the movement of the latter was to render its flanks useless through their position in the circumference of too large a circle. Before the mistake could be remedied, a direct charge (κατὰ στόμα) upon the central ships had overwhelmed them. LEAKE's notion of the Hellenic force forming a *complete circle*, and actually surrounded by the Persian ships, is to me inconceivable.

²⁵ Γόργου τοῦ Σαλαμινίων βασιλέως ἀδελφεόν. See v. 116. Possibly Philaon, if captured alive, may be the original source of the narrative which the author has given of the proceedings in Cyprus (v. 108—116).

²⁶ Λυκομήδης. ΠΛΥΤΑΡΧΗ considers that Themistocles was connected by blood

with the family to which persons of this name belonged, arguing from the circumstance that a *τελεστήριον* in Phylæ which belonged to them, and was burnt by Xerxes, had been restored and decorated with paintings by him,—a fact recorded by SIMONIDES (*Themist.* § 1). He also makes this Lycomedes sink the first ship of the enemy in the engagement at *Salamis* (§ 15). Of course it is *possible* to suppose that he gained this distinction in both engagements; but it is not likely that, if this were the case, Herodotus should only mention the one, and Plutarch only the other. See note 185 on i. 67.

²⁷ ἑτεραλκέως. This is the reading of all the MSS here; but in ix. 103: *ὡς εἶδον αὐτίκα κατ' ἀρχὰς γινομένην ἑτεραλκέα τὴν μάχην*, S and V have *ὑπεραλκέα*. It has been interpreted to mean, "with doubtful issue;" but this sense seems an unsatisfactory one for a case where the one side loses thirty gallies and the other, so far as appears, none at all.

καρτερή· ἐκ δὲ τῆς ναυμαχίης, ὄμβρος τε λάβρος καὶ ρεύματα ἰσχυρὰ ἐς θάλασσαν ὠρμημένα, βρονταὶ τε σκληραί. καὶ τοῦτοις **13** μὲν τοιαύτη νύξ ἐγένετο. Τοῖσι δὲ ταχθείσι αὐτῶν περιπλώειν Εὐβοίαν ἢ αὐτὴ περ' εὐοῦσα νύξ πολλὸν ἦν ἔτι ἀγριωτέρη, τοσούτῳ ὅσῳ ἐν πελάγει φερομένοις ἐπέπιπτε. καὶ τὸ τέλος σφί ἐγένετο ἄχαρι²². ὥς γὰρ δὴ πλώουσι²³ αὐτοῖσι χειμῶν τε καὶ τὸ ὕδωρ ἐπεγίνετο, εὐοῖσι κατὰ τὰ Κοῖλα τῆς Εὐβοίης, φερόμενοι τῷ πνεύματι καὶ οὐκ εἰδότες τῇ ἐφέροντο, ἐξέπιπτον πρὸς τὰς πέτρας. ἐποικέτο τε πᾶν ὑπὸ τοῦ θεοῦ, ὅπως ἂν ἐξισωθῇ τῷ Ἑλληνικῷ τὸ Περσικόν, μηδὲ πολλῷ πλέον εἴη.

The detachment despatched round Euboea is totally destroyed.

14 Οὗτοι μὲν νυν περὶ τὰ Κοῖλα τῆς Εὐβοίης²⁴ διεφθείροντο· οἱ δ' ἐν Ἀφέτησι βάρβαροι, ὥς σφί ἀσμένοις ἡμέρῃ ἐπέλαμψε, ἀτρέμας τε εἶχον τὰς νέας, καὶ σφί ἀπεχρέετο κακῶς πρήσσουσι ἡσυχίην ἄγειν ἐν τῷ παρόντι· τοῖσι δὲ Ἑλλήσι ἐπεβώθεον²⁵ νέες τρεῖς καὶ πεντήκοντα Ἀττικάι. αὐταὶ τε δὴ σφας ἐπέρρωσαν ἀπικόμεναι, καὶ ἅμα ἀγγελίῃ ἐλθοῦσα ὥς τῶν βαρβάρων οἱ περιπλώνοντες τὴν Εὐβοίαν πάντες εἶσαν διεφθαρμένοι ὑπὸ τοῦ γενομένου χειμῶνος· φυλάξαντες δὲ τὴν αὐτὴν ὥρην, πλώνοντες ἐπέτεσον νηυσὶ Κιλίσσησι²⁶. ταύτας δὲ διαφθείραντες, ὥς εὐφρόνῃ ἐγένετο, ἀπέπλωον ὅπισω ἐπὶ τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον.

The next day the allies are reinforced by fifty-three Attic ships, and make a successful attack on the Cilician squadron.

15 Τρίτῃ δὲ ἡμέρῃ, δευρὸν τι ποιησάμενοι οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῶν βαρβάρων νέας οὕτω σφί ὀλίγας λυμαίνεσθαι, καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ Ξέρξεω δειμαίνοντες, οὐκ ἀνέμειναν ἔτι τοὺς Ἑλλήνας μάχης ἄρξαι, ἀλλὰ παρακελευσάμενοι κατὰ μέσον ἡμέρης ἀνῆγον τὰς νέας· συν-

On the third day the invading fleet makes the attack,

²² τὸ τέλος σφί ἐγένετο ἄχαρι. Compare i. 41: συμφορῇ πεπληγμένον ἄχαρι, and vii. 190: ἦν γὰρ τις καὶ τοῦτον ἄχαρις συμφορῇ λυπεύσα παιδοφόνος.

²³ πλώουσι. Gaisford prints this form on the sole authority of S and V, all the other MSS having the common form πλέουσι.

²⁴ τὰ Κοῖλα τῆς Εὐβοίης. This is the part of the coast between the promontories of Caphareus and Geræstus. It is this bay of which Euxipides speaks (*Troad.* 84): πλῆσον δὲ νεκρῶν κοῖλον Εὐβοίας μυχόν. It may be observed with reference to the interpretation of Leake, discussed in note 21, above, that it is physically impossible for ships detached from Aphetæ in the afternoon to have gone round Sciatthus and arrived off this part of Euboea in the course of the same night.

Twenty-four hours later they would naturally be there. Caphareus obtained the name of *Euxiphegos* (plank-swallower) from the number of ships wrecked upon it. (*Τζετζες, ad Lycophron.* 373.) The current from the Dardanelles sets on to it. But even the s.w. shores of the island are extremely dangerous. See note 227 on vi. 99.

²⁵ ἐπεβώθεον. So Gaisford prints on the authority of S and V, although the majority of MSS have ἐπεβόθεον.

²⁶ νηυσὶ Κιλίσσησι. The Cilician contingent consisted of no less than a hundred gallees. It can hardly be supposed that the whole, or any thing like the whole, of them can be meant, as the author seems to represent them as being annihilated by the allied fleet.

ἐπιπτε δὲ ὥστε ταῖς αὐταῖς ἡμέραις τὰς τε ναυμαχίας γίνεσθαι ταύτας καὶ τὰς πεζομαχίας τὰς ἐν Θερμοπύλῃσι· ἦν δὲ πᾶς ὁ ἀγὼν τοῖσι κατὰ θάλασσαν περὶ τοῦ Εὐρύπτου, ὥσπερ τοῖσι ἀμφὶ Ἀεωνίδα τὴν ἐσβολὴν φυλάσσειν οἱ μὲν δὴ παρεκελεύοντο, ὅκως μὴ παρήσουσι ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα τοὺς βαρβάρους· οἱ δ', ὅκαθ' τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν στράτευμα διαφθείραντες, τοῦ πόρου κρατήσουσι. 16 Ὡς δὲ ταξάμενοι οἱ Ξέρξεω ἐπέπλων, οἱ Ἕλληνες ἀτρέμας εἶχον πρὸς τῇ Ἀρτεμισίῳ· οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι μνησοῖδὲς ποιήσαντες τῶν νεῶν, ἐκυκλέοντο ὡς περιλάβαιεν αὐτούς· ἐνθεύτεν οἱ Ἕλλη- which issues in great loss to both sides. νες ἐπανέπλων τε καὶ συνέμισγον. ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ παραπλήσιοι ἀλλήλοισι ἐγίνοντο³³. ὁ γὰρ Ξέρξεω στρατὸς ὑπὸ μεγάλῃ θεῷ τε καὶ πλήθει αὐτὸς ὑπ' ἐαυτοῦ ἐπιπτε, ταρασσομενέων τε τῶν νεῶν καὶ περιπιπτουσέων περὶ ἀλλήλας· ὁμῶς μέντοι ἀντείχε καὶ οὐκ ἔλκε· δεινὸν γὰρ χρήμα ἐποιεῖντο ὑπὸ νεῶν ὀλίγων ἐς φυγὴν τραπέσθαι. πολλοὶ μὲν δὴ τῶν Ἑλλήνων νέες διεφθείροντο, πολλοὶ δὲ ἄνδρες· πολλῶ δ' ἔτι πλευνες νέες τε τῶν βαρβάρων καὶ ἄνδρες. οὕτω δὲ ἀγωνιζόμενοι διέστησαν χωρὶς ἐκάτεροι.

Ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ Αἰγύπτιοι μὲν τῶν Ξέρξεω στρατιωτέων 17 ἥριστευσαν³⁴. οἱ ἄλλα τε μεγάλα ἔργα ἀπεδέξαντο, καὶ νέας αὐτοῖσι ἀνδράσι εἶλον Ἑλληνίδας πέντε· τῶν δὲ Ἑλλήνων κατὰ ταύτην τὴν ἡμέρην ἥριστευσαν Ἀθηναῖοι, καὶ Ἀθηναίων Κλεωνίης ὁ Ἀλκιβιάδew, ὃς δαπάνην οἰκητὴν παρεχόμενος ἐστρατεύετο ἀνδράσι τε διηκοσίοισι καὶ οἰκητῇ νηϊ. The Egyptians in the invading fleet highly distinguish themselves, and so do the Athenians.

³³ παραπλήσιοι ἀλλήλοισι ἐγίνοντο. Not "they had equal forces," but "they came to be on an equal footing;" i. e. the invaders were so confused by their own numbers that they could not bring a superior force to bear upon their enemies. On the other hand, the same circumstance prevented the Greeks from availing themselves of their superior skill. They were hemmed in before they had made a sufficient offing to be able to manoeuvre.

³⁴ Αἰγύπτιοι μὲν τῶν Ξέρξεω στρατιωτέων ἥριστευσαν. DIODORUS (xi. 13), in relating this action, makes not the Egyptians but the Sidonians distinguish themselves above all others in the invading fleet. Possibly this is a confusion on his part with the distinction which

they obtained at the Hellespont (vii. 44), but it is more probable that he is following a distinct authority. From the description which is given of the armament of the crews of the Egyptian galleys (vii. 89), it is likely that in a mêlée (ταρασσομενέων τῶν νεῶν καὶ περιπιπτουσέων περὶ ἀλλήλας) they would have a great advantage. And if the ships, although manned by Egyptians, were of Sidonian build, and possibly commanded by a Sidonian chief (see notes 262 and 288 on vii. 89. 98), the statement of Diodorus is readily explained, and in its turn confirms the conjecture put forward in the notes referred to, as to the cause of the divergency of Aeschylus and Herodotus in the numbers of the Persian fleet.

- 18 ^{The allies, having suffered severely, determine to} Ὡς δὲ διέστησαν²⁵, ἄσμενοι ἑκάτεροι ἐς ὄρμον ἡπείγοντο· οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες, ὥς διακριθέντες ἐκ τῆς ναυμαχίης ἀπηλλάχθησαν, τῶν μὲν νεκρῶν καὶ τῶν ναυηγίων ἐπεκράτεον τρηχέως δὲ περιεφθέντες, καὶ οὐκ ἥκιστα Ἀθηναῖοι, τῶν αἰ ἡμίσειαι τῶν νεῶν τετρωμέναι ἦσαν²⁶, δρησμὸν δὴ ἐβούλευον ἔσω ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. Νόψ δὲ λαβὼν ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς, ὥς, εἰ ἀπορραγεῖν ἀπὸ τοῦ βαρβάρου τό τε Ἰωνικὸν φύλον καὶ τὸ Καρικὸν, οἳ τε εἶσαν τῶν λοιπῶν κατύπερθε γενέσθαι, ἐλανόντων τῶν Εὐβοέων πρόβατα ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν, ταύτῃ συλλέξας τοὺς στρατηγούς, ἔλεγέ σφι ὥς δοκεῖ ἔχειν τινα παλάμην τῇ ἐλπίζοι τῶν βασιλέος συμμάχων ἀποστήσειν τοὺς ἀρίστους· ταῦτα μὲν νυν ἐς τοσοῦτο παρεγύμνον ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖσι κατήκουσι πρήγμασι τάδε ποιητέα σφι εἶναι ἔλεγε τῶν τε προβάτων τῶν Εὐβοϊκῶν²⁷ καταθύειν ὅσα τις ἐθέλοι· (κρέσσον γὰρ εἶναι τὴν στρατιὴν ἔχειν ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους)· παραίνεέ τε προειπεῖν τοῖσι ἐωυτῶν ἐκάστους πῦρ ἀνακαίειν κομιδῆς δὲ πέρι τὴν ὥρην αὐτῷ μελήσειν, ὥστε ἀσινέας ἀπικέσθαι ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. ταῦτα ἤρεσέ σφι ποιεῖν καὶ αὐτίκα πῦρ ἀνακαυσάμενοι ἐτράποντο πρὸς τὰ πρόβατα. Οἱ γὰρ Εὐβοέες²⁸ παραχρησάμενοι τὸν Βάκιδος χρησμὸν ὥς οὐδὲν λέγοντα, οὔτε τι ἐξεκομίσαντο οὐδὲν οὔτε προσεμάξαντο ὥς παρεσομένου σφι πολέμου, περιπετέα τε ἐποίησαντο σφίσι αὐτοῖσι τὰ πρήγματα· Βάκιδι γὰρ ὧδε ἔχει περὶ τούτων ὁ χρησμός·

Φράζεο βαρβαρόφωνον ὅταν ζυγὸν εἰς ἄλα βάλλῃ
βύβλινον, Εὐβοίης ἀπέχειν πολυμηκάδας αἰγας.

τούτοις δὲ οὐδὲν τοῖσι ἔπεισι χρησαμένοις ἐν τοῖσι τότε παρευούσι τε καὶ προσδοκίμοις κακοῖσι, παρὴν σφι συμφορῇ χρῆσθαι πρὸς τὰ μέγιστα.

- 21 ^{News is brought of the disaster at Thermo-} Οἱ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἔπρησσαν, παρὴν δὲ ὁ ἐκ Τρηχίνος κατάσκοπος. ἦν μὲν γὰρ ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ κατάσκοπος, Πολύας, γένους Ἀντικυρεὺς, τῷ προσετέτακτο, (καὶ εἶχε πλοῖον κατήρες ἐτοίμον),

²⁵ ὥς δὲ διέστησαν. S and V have οἱ δὲ ὥς διέστασαν.

²⁶ τῶν αἰ ἡμίσειαι τῶν νεῶν τετρωμέναι ἦσαν. One cannot help suspecting considerable exaggeration here. The action off Salamis took place too soon afterwards to allow the supposition that there was time to refit their crippled vessels, and yet the Athenian contingent there was

180 strong at least.

²⁷ Εὐβοϊκῶν. Gaisford prints Εὐβοεικῶν, following the majority of MSS. But S and V have the form in the text, which is the reading of all in vii. 192.

²⁸ οἱ γὰρ Εὐβοέες, κ.τ.λ. Schweighäuser well remarks, that the proper place for this section appears to be immediately following § 4, above.

εἰ παλήσει³⁹ ὁ ναυτικὸς στρατὸς, σημαίνειν τοῖσι ἐν Θερμο-
 πύλῃσι ἐοῦσι· ὡς δ' αὐτως ἦν Ἀβρώνυχος ὁ Δυσικλῆς, Ἀθηναῖος,
 καὶ παρὰ Λεωνίδῃ ἐτοῖμος τοῖσι ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ ἐοῦσι ἀγγέλλειν
 τριηκοντέρῳ, ἦν τι καταλαμβάνη νεώτερον τὸν πεζόν. οὗτος ὦν ὁ
 Ἀβρώνυχος ἀπικόμενός σφι ἐσήμαινε τὰ γεγονότα περὶ Λεωνίδα⁴⁰
 καὶ τὸν στρατὸν αὐτοῦ· οἱ δὲ ὡς ἐπύθοντο ταῦτα, οὐκέτι ἐς
 ἀναβολὰς ἐποιεύντο τὴν ἀποχώρησιν· ἐκομίζοντο δὲ ὡς ἕκαστοι
 ἐτάχθησαν, Κορίνθιοι πρῶτοι ὑστατοὶ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι. Ἀθηναίων 22
 δὲ νέας τὰς ἄριστα πλωούσας ἐπιλεξάμενος Θεμιστοκλῆς
 ἐπορεύετο περὶ τὰ πότιμα ὕδατα, ἐντάμνων ἐν τοῖσι λίθοις
 γράμματα⁴¹, τὰ Ἴωνες ἐπελθόντες τῇ ὑστεραίῃ ἡμέρῃ ἐπὶ τὸ
 Ἀρτεμισίον ἐπελέξαντο· τὰ δὲ γράμματα τάδε ἔλεγε· “ἄνδρες
 Ἴωνες, οὐ ποιεῖτε δίκαια ἐπὶ τοὺς πατέρας στρατευόμενοι⁴², καὶ
 τὴν Ἑλλάδα καταδουλοῦμενοι· ἀλλὰ μάλιστα μὲν πρὸς ἡμέων
 γίνεσθε⁴³· εἰ δὲ ὑμῖν ἐστὶ τοῦτο μὴ δυνατὸν ποιῆσαι, ὑμέες δὲ ἔτι
 καὶ νῦν ἐκ τοῦ μέσου ἡμῖν ἔξεσθε⁴⁴ καὶ αὐτοὶ, καὶ τῶν Καρῶν
 δέεσθε τὰ αὐτὰ ὑμῖν ποιεῖν· εἰ δὲ μηδέτερον τούτων οἶόν τε
 γίνεσθαι, ἀλλ' ὑπ' ἀναγκαίης μέζονος κατέζευχθε⁴⁵ ἢ ὥστε
 ἀπίστασθαι, ὑμέες γε ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ, ἐπεὰν συμμίσγωμεν, ἐβелоκα-
 κέετε, μεμνημένοι ὅτι ἀπ' ἡμέων γηγόνατε καὶ ὅτι ἀρχήθηεν ἡ ἔχθρη
 πρὸς τὸν βάρβαρον ἀπ' ὑμέων ἡμῖν γέγονε.” Θεμιστοκλῆς δὲ

pylæ, and
 they make
 an orderly
 retreat.

Device of
 Themisto-
 cles to sow
 dissension
 among the
 enemy's
 forces.

³⁹ παλήσει. HESYCHIUS explains this word by διαφθείρει, where the true reading has been supposed to be διαφθαρείη. The word παλῆω appears to be an Ionic form of παλαῖω, used in that sense in which the word κάμνω is ordinarily found. Valcknaer doubtfully puts forward the conjecture ΤΗΠΤΑΙΞΕΙΕ (τι πταίσειε) for ΠΑΛΗΞΕΙΕ.

⁴⁰ Λεωνίδα. F, both here and in § 15, above, has Λεωνίδην.

⁴¹ ἐντάμνων ἐν τοῖσι λίθοις γράμματα. Compare iv. 87: ἐνταμὼν γράμματα ἐς μὲν τὴν Ἀσσύρια ἐς δὲ τὴν Ἑλληνικά. Elsewhere the word ἐγκόλαπτω is used in the same sense. i. 93: καὶ σφι γράμματα ἐνεκόλαπτο. 187: ἐνεκόλαψε δὲ ἐς τὸν τάφον γράμματα λέγοντα τάδε. The latter word is found in the SEPTUAGINT (3 Mac. ii. 27) and elsewhere, but the former is peculiar to Herodotus.

⁴² ἐπὶ τοὺς πατέρας στρατευόμενοι. See vii. 150: οὔτε ὦν ἡμέας οἰκὸς ἐπὶ τοὺς ἡμετέρους προγόνους ἐκστρατεύεσθαι. A

similar plea on the part of the Phœnicians seems to have been allowed by Cambyses. (iii. 19.)

⁴³ γίνεσθε. S has ἔξεσθε, which is unquestionably no corruption, but a genuine variant.

⁴⁴ ἐκ τοῦ μέσου ἡμῖν ἔξεσθε, “be neutral.” Compare iii. 83: οἷτος μὲν δὴ σφι οὐκ ἐνηγωνίζετο, ἀλλ' ἐκ τοῦ μέσου καθῆστο. iv. 118: ὑμεῖς ὦν μηδενὶ τρόπῳ ἐκ τοῦ μέσου κατήμενοι περιῖδητε ἡμέας διαφθαρέντας, and below, § 73: αἱ λοιπαὶ πόλεις ἐκ τοῦ μέσου ἐκατέατο. For the use of ἡμῖν in combination with this phrase, see note 318 on ii. 113. It is not pleonastic, for the interests of the European Greeks were much affected by the neutrality of the Ionians.

⁴⁵ ὑπ' ἀναγκαίης μέζονος κατέζευχθε. This expression has a very poetical colouring. Compare ÆSCHYLUS (*Prometh.* 108: ἀνάγκαις ταῖσδ' ὑπέζευμαι τάλας. SOPHOCLES (*Philoct.* 1025): κλοπῇ τε κἀνάγκῃ ζυγίεις ἐπλεῖς ἄμ' αὐτοῖς.

ταῦτα ἔγραψε, δοκέειν ἐμοί, ἐπ' ἀμφοτέρα νοέων ἵνα ἢ λαθόντα τὰ γράμματα βασιλέα Ἴωνας ποιήσῃ μεταβαλέειν καὶ γενέσθαι πρὸς ἑαυτῶν, ἢ, ἐπεὶ τε ἀνενειχθῇ καὶ διαβληθῇ πρὸς Ξέρξεα, ἀπίστους ποιήσῃ τοὺς Ἴωνας⁴⁶ καὶ τῶν ναυμαχέων αὐτοὺς ἀπόσχῃ.

23

The next day the invading fleet advances as far as Histiaeæ, and overrun the hamlets on the coast.

Θεμιστοκλῆς μὲν ταῦτα ἐνέγραψε τοῖσι δὲ βαρβάροισι αὐτῖκα μετὰ ταῦτα πλοῖφ ἦλθε ἀνὴρ Ἰστιαεὺς, ἀγγέλλων τὸν δρησμὸν τὸν ἀπ' Ἀρτεμισίου τῶν Ἑλλήνων. οἱ δ' ὑπ' ἀπιστίας τὸν μὲν ἀγγέλλοντα εἶχον ἐν φυλακῇ, νῆας δὲ ταχείας ἀπέστειλαν προκατοφρομένας ἀπαγγειλάντων δὲ τούτων τὰ ἦν, οὕτω δὴ⁴⁷ ἅμα ἡλίφ σκιδναμένφ⁴⁸ πᾶσα ἡ στρατιὴ ἔπλωε ἀλῆς ἐπὶ τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον· ἐπισχόντες δὲ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χώρῳ μέχρι μέσου ἡμέρης, τὸ ἀπὸ τούτου ἔπλων ἐς Ἰστιαίην· ἀπικόμενοι δὲ τὴν πόλιν ἔσχον τῶν Ἰστιαέων, καὶ τῆς Ἑλλοπίνης μοίρης, γῆς δὲ τῆς Ἰστιαιήτιδος⁴⁹, τὰς παραθαλασσίας κόμας πάσας ἐπέδραμον.

24

Xerxes allows leave of absence to visit the field of Thermopylae, after burying nineteen-twentieths of his own dead.

Ἐνθαῦτα δὲ τούτων ἑόντων, Ξέρξης ἐτοιμασάμενος τὰ περὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς, ἔπεμπε ἐς τὸν ναυτικὸν στρατὸν κήρυκα· προετοιμάσατο δὲ τὰδε· ὅσοι τοῦ στρατοῦ τοῦ ἑωυτοῦ ἦσαν νεκροὶ ἐν Θερμοπύλῃσι ἦσαν δὲ καὶ δύο μυριάδες ὑπολιπόμενος τούτων ὡς χιλίους, τοὺς λοιποὺς, τάφρους ὀρυζάμενος, ἔθαψε, φυλλάδα τε ἐπιβαλὼν καὶ γῆν ἐπαμυσάμενος, ἵνα μὴ ὀφθῇσιν ὑπὸ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ στρατοῦ· ὡς δὲ διέβη ἐς τὴν Ἰστιαίην ὁ κήρυξ, σύλλογον ποιησάμενος παντὸς τοῦ στρατοπέδου ἔλεγε τάδε· “ἄνδρες σύμμαχοι, βασιλεὺς Ξέρξης τῷ βουλομένῳ ὑμῶν παραδίδωσι, ἐκλιπόντα τὴν τάξιν καὶ ἐλθόντα θεήσασθαι ὅκως μάχεται πρὸς τοὺς ἀνοήτους τῶν ἀνθρώπων, οἳ ἡλπισαν τὴν βασιλείας δύναμιν ὑπερβαλέεσθαι.” Ταῦτα ἐπαγγεилаμένου, μετὰ ταῦτα οὐδὲν ἐγίνετο

25

πλοίων σπανιώτερον· οὕτω πολλοὶ ἤθελον θεήσεσθαι· διαπεραιωθέντες δὲ ἐθηεύντο διεξιόντες τοὺς νεκρούς· πάντες δὲ ἠπιστέατο τοὺς κειμένους εἶναι πάντας Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ

⁴⁶ ἀπίστους ποιήσῃ τοὺς Ἴωνας. See note on ix. 98.

⁴⁷ οὕτω δὴ, “then, at last.” See note 22 on i. 5.

⁴⁸ ἅμα ἡλίφ σκιδναμένφ. The metaphor is apparently the same as that which is expressed more fully by ÆSCHYLUS: πρὶν σκεδασθῆναι θεοῦ ἀκτῖνας (*Pers.*

502); and appears yet more distinctly in LUCRETIVUS'S “Sol lumine conserit arva,” and MILTON'S “Morn sowing the earth with orient pearl.”

⁴⁹ Ἰστιαιήτιδος. So Gaisford prints on the authority of S and V, the other MSS having the form Ἰστιαϊάτιδος. See note 63 on iv. 20.

Θεσπίας, ὀρέοντες καὶ τοὺς εἴλωτας· οὐ μὲν οὐδ' ἐλάνθανε τοὺς διαβεβηκότας Ξέρξης ταῦτα πρήξας περὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς τοὺς ἐώντου· καὶ γὰρ δὴ γελοῖον ἦν τῶν μὲν χίλιοι ἐφαίνοντο νεκροὶ κείμενοι, οἱ δὲ, πάντες ἐκέατο ἄλεες συγκεκομισμένοι ἐς τῶντὸ χωρίον, τέσσερες χιλιάδες⁵⁰. ταύτην μὲν τὴν ἡμέρην πρὸς θέην ἐτράποντο· τῇ δ' ὑστεραίῃ οἱ μὲν ἀπέπλωον ἐς Ἰσθμίαν ἐπὶ τὰς νῆας, οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ Ξέρξεα ἐς ὁδὸν ὀρμέατο.

Ἦκον δὲ σφὶ αὐτόμολοι ἄνδρες ἀπ' Ἀρκαδίας ὀλίγοι τινές, βίου 26
τε δεόμενοι καὶ ἐνεργοὶ βουλόμενοι εἶναι· ἄγοντες δὲ τούτους ἐς ὄψιν τὴν βασιλέος, ἐπυνθάνοντο οἱ Πέρσαι περὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων τὰ ποιεοίεν· εἰς δὲ τις πρὸ πάντων ἦν ὁ ἐρωτῶν αὐτοὺς ταῦτα· οἱ δὲ σφὶ ἔλεγον, ὥς Ὀλύμπια ἄγοιεν καὶ θεωροῖεν ἀγῶνα γυμνικὸν καὶ ἵππικόν· ὁ δὲ ἐπέειρετο ὅ τι τὸ ἀέθλον εἴη σφὶ κείμενον περὶ ὅτεν ἀγωνίζονται; οἱ δ' εἶπον τῆς ἐλαίης τὸν διδόμενον στέφανον⁵¹. ἐνθαῦτα εἶπας γνώμην γενναιοτάτην Τριτανταίχμης ὁ Ἀρταβάνου⁵², δειλίην ὥφλε πρὸς βασιλέος· πυνθανόμενος γὰρ τὸ ἀέθλον ἐὸν στέφανον, ἀλλ' οὐ χρήματα, οὔτε ἡνέσχετο σιγῶν εἰπέ τε ἐς πάντας τάδε· “παπαί, Μαρδόνιε, κοίους ἐπ' ἄνδρας ἤγαγες μαχησομένους ἡμέας, οἱ οὐ περὶ χρημάτων τὸν ἀγῶνα ποιεῖνται, ἀλλὰ περὶ ἀρετῆς.” τοῦτ' μὲν δὴ ταῦτα εἶρητο.

Ἐν δὲ τῷ διὰ μέσου χρόνῳ, ἐπεὶ τε τὸ ἐν Θερμοπύλῃσι τρῶμα 27
ἐγεγόνεε, αὐτίκα Θεσσαλοὶ πέμπουσι κήρυκα ἐς Φωκέας, ἅτε σφὶ ἐνέχοντες⁵³ αἰεὶ χόλον ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ ὑστάτου τρώματος καὶ τὸ κάρτα· ἐσβαλόντες γὰρ πανστρατιῇ αὐτοὶ τε οἱ Θεσσαλοὶ καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι αὐτῶν ἐς τοὺς Φωκέας, οὐ πολλοῖσι ἔτεσι πρότερον ταύτης τῆς βασιλέος στρατηλασίης, ἐσσώθησαν ὑπὸ τῶν Φωκῶν καὶ

Anecdote of Triumphant and his tribute of admiration to the Greeks on hearing from some Arcadian mercenaries what was at that time occupying their attention.

The Thesians, who at no long time back had suffered a severe loss from the Phocians

⁵⁰ τέσσερες χιλιάδες. It would seem from these numbers (which are the same as those of the inscription, vii. 228), that in the apprehension of the writer, the Spartans were attended by at least the full complement of Helots, seven to each hoplite; and also—a more difficult supposition—that these were animated by the same spirit as their masters.

⁵¹ τῆς ἐλαίης τὸν διδόμενον στέφανον. The use of the articles is not to be overlooked, showing the notorious character of the prize. “He asked further, what the prize was which they staked? and they told him of the olive crown which

is given. See note 490 on iv. 192.

⁵² Τριτανταίχμης ὁ Ἀρταβάνου. See note 251 on vii. 82. But the MSS, with the exception of S, which is followed by Valla, have Τριτώνης. I have given the reading of Gaisford, although by no means convinced that it is to be preferred to that of the majority of MSS. See note 494 on ii. 160, and 367 on iv. 144.

⁵³ ἐνέχοντες. This is the reading of S and V, and is adopted by Gaisford. The other MSS have ἔχοντες. In vii. 119, all without exception have ἐνέχῃ σφὶ δεῶν χόλον. In i. 118 there is an equal unanimity for the anomalous form ἐνέχῃ.

περιεφθῆσαν τρηχέως· ἐπεὶ τε γὰρ κατελήθησαν ἐς τὸν Παρ-
νησσὸν οἱ Φωκέες ἔχοντες μάντιν Τελλίην⁵⁴ τὸν Ἥλείον, ἐνθαῦτα
ὁ Τελλίης οὗτος σοφίζεται αὐτοῖσι τοῖνδε γυνήσας⁵⁵ ἄνδρας
ἐξακοσίους τῶν Φωκέων τοὺς ἀρίστους, αὐτοὺς τε τούτους καὶ τὰ
ὄπλα αὐτῶν, νυκτὸς ἐπεθήκατο τοῖσι Θεσσαλοῖσι· προείπας
αὐτοῖσι, τὸν ἂν μὴ λευκανθίζοντα ἴδωνται τούτον κτείνειν. τού-
τους ὦν αἱ τε φυλακαὶ τῶν Θεσσαλῶν πρῶται ἰδοῦσαι ἐφοβή-
θησαν δόξασαι ἄλλο τι εἶναι τέρας, καὶ μετὰ τὰς φυλακὰς αὐτῇ
ἡ στρατιῇ, οὕτω ὥστε τετρακισχίλων κρατῆσαι νεκρῶν καὶ ἀσπί-
δων Φωκέας τῶν τὰς μὲν ἡμισείας ἐς Ἄβας⁵⁶ ἀνέθεσαν, τὰς δὲ
ἐς Δελφοὺς· ἡ δὲ δεκάτη ἐγένετο τῶν χρημάτων ἐκ ταύτης τῆς
μάχης οἱ μεγάλοι ἀνδριάντες οἱ περὶ τὸν τρίποδα συνεστεῶτες⁵⁷,
ἔμπροσθε τοῦ νηοῦ τοῦ ἐν Δελφοῖσι· καὶ ἕτεροι τοιοῦτοι ἐν Ἀβησι
ἀνακάεσται. Ταῦτα μὲν νυν τὸν πεζὸν ἐργάσαντο τῶν Θεσσαλῶν
οἱ Φωκέες, πολιορκέοντας ἑνωτοὺς· ἐσβαλοῦσαν δὲ ἐς τὴν χώραν
τὴν ἵππον αὐτῶν ἐλυμήναντο ἀνηκέστως· ἐν γὰρ τῇ ἐσβολῇ

28

on two oc-
casions

⁵⁴ Τελλίην. There appears to have been a family of *Telliade* at Elis, one of whom, Hegesistratus, was also a seer (ix. 37).

⁵⁵ γυνήσας. It is an error to suppose that this device had no other object than that of terrifying the enemy. The instructions given: τὸν ἂν μὴ λευκανθίζοντα ἴδωνται τούτον κτείνειν, show plainly that the aim of Tellias was to give his troops the means of recognizing one another without using the watchword, which would have destroyed the *prestige* of their appearance.

⁵⁶ ἐς Ἄβας. See note 141 on i. 46.

⁵⁷ οἱ μεγάλοι ἀνδριάντες οἱ περὶ τὸν τρίποδα συνεστεῶτες. For the use of the article see note 490 on iv. 192. ΠΑΥΣΑΝΙΑΣ describes two groups of figures set up at Delphi in commemoration of the successes of the Phocians over the Thes-salians. The one of these was the work of Aristomedon the Argive (whom SILLIG places in the 74th Olympiad). Its subject is not named by Pausanias, but he describes it as containing statues of Apollo and Tellias the seer, of the leaders of the Phocian force, and some of the *ἥρωες ἐπὶ χώριοι* (x. i. 10). But the occasion on which this group was set up was not, according to Pausanias, the defeat described by Herodotus in the text. That,

according to him, took place afterwards (x. i. 11). In another passage he describes a second group, likewise set up by the Phocians in consequence of their success under Tellias. Apollo and Heracles are represented as contending for the tripod; while Athene is endeavouring to moderate the anger of Heracles, and Antemis and Leto that of Apollo. The figure of Athene was said to be the work of Chionis, the others of Dyllus and Amyclæus,—all three Corinthians (x. 13. 7). Sillig cannot with any certainty fix the dates of these three artists; but he assumes that the group was put up soon after the transaction. But if Herodotus had found *two* monuments of the *two* defeats, it is unlikely he should mention one, and only one. And if he only found one, it can scarcely have been any but the work of Aristomedon. (See note on ix. 81, below.) Supposing it to have been this, it will follow that between the time of Herodotus and that of Pausanias, the story of the Delphic *ciceroni* will have varied,—the same trophy being referred to different events. That such should be the case is very natural; but its likelihood is a matter often lost sight of in estimating the historical value of temple-traditions. See note 449 on ii. 148.

ἥ ἐστι κατὰ Τάμπολιν⁵⁸, ἐν ταύτῃ τάφρον μεγάλην ὀρύξαντες, ἀμφορέας κεινοὺς ἐς αὐτὴν κατέθηκαν χοῦν δὲ ἐπιφορήσαντες καὶ ὁμοιώσαντες τῷ ἄλλῳ χώρῳ, ἐδέκοντο τοὺς Θεσσαλοὺς ἐσβάλλοντας· οἱ δὲ, ὡς ἀναρπασόμενοι τοὺς Φωκέας, φερόμενοι ἐσέπεσον ἐς τοὺς ἀμφορέας· ἐνθαῦτα οἱ ἵπποι τὰ σκέλεα διεφθάρησαν. Τούτων δὴ σφί ἀμφοτέρων ἔχοντες ἔγκοτον⁵⁹ οἱ Θεσσαλοὶ, 29 πέμψαντες κήρυκα ἡγόρευον τάδε· “ὦ Φωκέες, ἤδη τι μάλλον endeavour to extort a compensation of fifty talents from them. γινωσιμαχέετε μὴ εἶναι ὅμοιοι ἡμῖν πρόσθεν τε γὰρ ἐν τοῖσι “Ἑλλησι, ὅσον χρόνον ἐκεῖνα ἡμῖν ἦνδανε, πλέον αἰεὶ κοτε ὑμέων ἐφερόμεθα· νῦν τε παρὰ τῷ βαρβάρῳ τοσοῦτον δυνάμεθα, ὥστε ἐπ’ ἡμῖν ἐστὶ τῆς γῆς τε ἐστερῆσθαι καὶ πρὸς ἡνδραποδίσθαι ὑμέας· ἡμέες μέντοι τὸ πᾶν ἔχοντες οὐ μνησικακέομεν ἀλλ’ ἡμῖν γενέσθω ἀντ’ αὐτῶν πεντήκοντα τάλαντα ἀργυρίου, καὶ ὑμῖν ὑποδεκόμεθα τὰ ἐπίοντα ἐπὶ τὴν χώραν ἀποτρέψειν.”

Ταῦτα σφί ἐπαγγέλλοντο οἱ Θεσσαλοί· (οἱ γὰρ Φωκέες μοῖνοι 30 τῶν ταύτῃ ἀνθρώπων οὐκ ἐμῆδιζον, κατ’ ἄλλο μὲν οὐδὲν, ὡς ἐγὼ The Phocians refuse, συμβαλλόμενος εὐρίσκω, κατὰ δὲ τὸ ἔχθος τὸ Θεσσαλῶν⁶⁰· εἰ δὲ Θεσσαλοὶ τὰ Ἑλλήνων ἠῦξον, ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκέειν, ἐμῆδιζον ἂν οἱ Φωκέες·) ταῦτα ἐπαγγελλομένων Θεσσαλῶν, οὔτε δώσειν ἔφασαν χρήματα παρέχειν τέ σφί Θεσσαλοῖσι ὁμοίως μῆδιζεν, εἰ ἄλλως βουλοίατο· ἀλλ’ οὐκ ἔσεσθαι ἐκόντες εἶναι⁶¹ προδότης τῆς Ἑλλάδος. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀνηνεῖχθησαν οὗτοι οἱ λόγοι, οὕτω δὴ οἱ Θεσ- 31 σαλοὶ κεχολωμένοι τοῖσι Φωκεῦσι, ἐγένοντο ἡγεμόνες τῷ βαρβάρῳ τῆς ὁδοῦ· ἐκ μὲν δὴ τῆς Τρηχινίης ἐς τὴν Δωρίδα ἐσέβαλον· τῆς γὰρ Δωρίδος χώρας ποδεῶν στεινὸς⁶² ταύτῃ κατατείνει, ὡς τριήκοντα σταδίων μάλιστα κη εὖρος, κείμενος μεταξὺ τῆς τε Μηλίδος and the Thessalians lead the invading army from Trachis, through Doris and Phocia.

⁵⁸ ἥ ἐστι κατὰ Τάμπολιν. This is the high road which led from Opus in Locris over the mountains to Orchomenus in Boeotia. There was a branch from it near Hyampolis which led to Abae, lying at a short distance on the right hand. (PAUSANIAS x. 36. 1.)

⁵⁹ ἔχοντες ἔγκοτον. Exactly the same expression is used below (ix. 110): τῇ μὲν γυναικὶ ταύτῃ οὐκ εἶχε ἔγκοτον. The word ἔγκοτος is a substantive, exactly equivalent to κότος. See vi. 133: ἀτὰρ τινα καὶ ἔγκοτον εἶχε τοῖσι Παρλοῖσι.

⁶⁰ κατὰ δὲ τὸ ἔχθος τὸ Θεσσαλῶν, “in

accordance with their hatred of the Thessalians.” Compare ix. 37: κατὰ τὸ ἔχθος τὸ Λακεδαιμονίων.

⁶¹ ἐκόντες εἶναι. Compare ix. 7: οὐ μὲν οὐδ’ ὁμολογήσομεν ἐκόντες εἶναι, and above (vii. 104 and 164), ἐκὼν εἶναι.

⁶² ποδεῶν στεινὸς, “a narrow spur.” The same word (ποδεῶν) is used of the protruding corners of the wineskins (ii. 121), which, being the legs of the animal whose skin is used, jut out from the body in the same way that the ridge on which the Doric Tetrapolis lay does from the main range.

περιεφθισαν τρηχέως· ἐπεὶ τε γὰρ κατειλήθησαν ἐς τὸν Παρ-
νησσὸν οἱ Φωκέες ἔχοντες μάντιν Τελλίην⁵⁴ τὸν Ἡλείον, ἐνθαῦτα
ὁ Τελλίης οὗτος σοφίζεται αὐτοῖσι τοιόνδε· γηνώσας⁵⁵ ἄνδρας
ἐξακοσίους τῶν Φωκῶν τοὺς ἀρίστους, αὐτοὺς τε τούτους καὶ τὰ
ὄπλα αὐτῶν, νυκτὸς ἐπεθήκατο τοῖσι Θεσσαλοῖσι· προεΐπας
αὐτοῖσι, τὸν ἂν μὴ λευκανθίζοντα ἴδωνται τοῦτον κτείνειν. τού-
τους ὦν αἷ τε φυλακαὶ τῶν Θεσσαλῶν πρῶται ἰδοῦσαι ἐφοβή-
θησαν δόξασαι ἄλλο τι εἶναι τέρας, καὶ μετὰ τὰς φυλακὰς αὐτῇ
ἡ στρατιῇ, οὕτω ὥστε τετρακισχιλίων κρατῆσαι νεκρῶν καὶ ἀσπί-
δων Φωκέας· τῶν τὰς μὲν ἡμισείας ἐς Ἀβας⁵⁶ ἀνέθεσαν, τὰς δὲ
ἐς Δελφοὺς· ἡ δὲ δεκάτῃ ἐγένετο τῶν χρημάτων ἐκ ταύτης τῆς
μάχης οἱ μεγάλοι ἀνδριάντες οἱ περὶ τὸν τρίποδα συνεστεῶτες⁵⁷,
ἐμπροσθε τοῦ νηοῦ τοῦ ἐν Δελφοῖσι· καὶ ἕτεροι τοιοῦτοι ἐν Ἀβησι
ἀνακέαται. Ταῦτα μὲν νυν τὸν πεζὸν ἐργάσαντο τῶν Θεσσαλῶν
οἱ Φωκέες, πολιορκέοντας ἑωυτοὺς· ἐσβαλοῦσαν δὲ ἐς τὴν χώραν
τὴν ἵππον αὐτῶν ἐλυμήναντο ἀνηκέστως· ἐν γὰρ τῇ ἐσβολῇ

28

on two oc-
casions

⁵⁴ Τελλίην. There appears to have been a family of *Telliadae* at Elis, one of whom, Hegesistratus, was also a seer (ix. 37).

⁵⁵ γηνώσας. It is an error to suppose that this device had *no other* object than that of terrifying the enemy. The instructions given: τὸν ἂν μὴ λευκανθίζοντα ἴδωνται τοῦτον κτείνειν, show plainly that the aim of Tellias was to give his troops the means of recognizing one another without using the watchword, which would have destroyed the *prééte* of their appearance.

⁵⁶ ἐς Ἀβας. See note 141 on i. 46.

⁵⁷ οἱ μεγάλοι ἀνδριάντες οἱ περὶ τὸν τρίποδα συνεστεῶτες. For the use of the article see note 490 on iv. 192. PAUSANIAS describes two groups of figures set up at Delphi in commemoration of the successes of the Phocians over the Thesalians. The one of these was the work of Aristomedon the Argive (whom SILLIG places in the 74th Olympiad). Its subject is not named by Pausanias, but he describes it as containing statues of Apollo and Tellias the seer, of the leaders of the Phocian force, and some of the *ἥρωες ἐπιχώριοι* (x. 1. 10). But the occasion on which this group was set up was not, according to Pausanias, the defeat described by Herodotus in the text. That,

according to him, took place afterwards (x. 1. 11). In another passage he describes a second group, likewise set up by the Phocians in consequence of their success under Tellias. Apollo and Heracles are represented as contending for the tripod; while Athene is endeavouring to moderate the anger of Heracles, and Artemis and Leto that of Apollo. The figure of Athene was said to be the work of Chionis, the others of Diyllus and Amyclæus,—all three Corinthians (x. 13. 7). Sillig cannot with any certainty fix the dates of these three artists; but he assumes that the group was put up soon after the transaction. But if Herodotus had found *two* monuments of the *two* defeats, it is unlikely he should mention one, and only one. And if he only found one, it can scarcely have been any but the work of Aristomedon. (See note on ix. 81, below.) Supposing it to have been this, it will follow that between the time of Herodotus and that of Pausanias, the story of the Delphic *ciceroni* will have varied,—the same trophy being referred to different events. That such should be the case is very natural; but its likelihood is a matter often lost sight of in estimating the historical value of temple-traditions. See note 449 on ii. 148.

ἥ ἐστι κατὰ Τάμπολιν⁵⁸, ἐν ταύτῃ τάφρον μεγάλην ὀρύξαντες, ἀμφορέας κεινούς ἐς αὐτὴν κατέθηκαν χούν δὲ ἐπιφορήσαντες καὶ ὁμοιώσαντες τῷ ἄλλῃ χώρῳ, ἐδέκοντο τοὺς Θεσσαλοὺς ἐσβάλλοντας· οἱ δὲ, ὡς ἀναρπασόμενοι τοὺς Φωκέας, φερόμενοι ἐσέπεσον ἐς τοὺς ἀμφορέας· ἐνθαῦτα οἱ ἵπποι τὰ σκέλεα διεφθάρησαν. Τούτων δὴ σφί ἀμφοτέρων ἔχοντες ἔγκοτον⁵⁹ οἱ Θεσσαλοί, 29 πῆμψαντες κήρυκα ἡγόρευον τάδε· “ὦ Φωκέες, ἤδη τι μᾶλλον endeavour to extort a compensation of fifty talents from them. γινωσιμαχέετε μὴ εἶναι ὁμοῖοι ἡμῖν· πρόσθεν τε γὰρ ἐν τοῖσι “Ἐλλησι, ὅσον χρόνον ἐκέῖνα ἡμῖν ἦνδανε, πλέον αἰεὶ κοτε ὑμέων ἐφερόμεθα· νῦν τε παρὰ τῷ βαρβάρῳ τοσοῦτον δυνάμεθα, ὥστε ἐπ’ ἡμῖν ἐστι τῆς γῆς τε ἐστερηθῆσαι καὶ πρὸς ἡνδραποδίσθαι ὑμέας· ἡμέες μέντοι τὸ πᾶν ἔχοντες οὐ μνησικακέομεν· ἀλλ’ ἡμῖν γενέσθω ἀντ’ αὐτῶν πεντήκοντα τάλαντα ἀργυρίου, καὶ ὑμῖν ὑποδεκόμεθα τὰ ἐπύοντα ἐπὶ τὴν χώραν ἀποτρέψειν.”

Ταῦτα σφί ἐπαγγέλλοντο οἱ Θεσσαλοί· (οἱ γὰρ Φωκέες μούνου 30 τῶν ταύτῃ ἀνθρώπων οὐκ ἐμήδιζον, κατ’ ἄλλο μὲν οὐδὲν, ὡς ἐγὼ The Phocians refuse, συμβαλλόμενος εὐρίσκω, κατὰ δὲ τὸ ἔχθος τὸ Θεσσαλῶν⁶⁰. εἰ δὲ Θεσσαλοὶ τὰ Ἑλλήνων ἠῦξον, ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκέειν, ἐμήδιζον ἂν οἱ Φωκέες·) ταῦτα ἐπαγγελιομένων Θεσσαλῶν, οὔτε δώσειν ἔφασαν χρήματα παρέχειν τέ σφί Θεσσαλοῖσι ὁμοίως μηδίξειν, εἰ ἄλλως βουλοίατο· ἀλλ’ οὐκ ἔσσεσθαι ἐκόντες εἶναι⁶¹· προδότης τῆς Ἑλλάδος. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀνηνείχθησαν οὗτοι οἱ λόγοι, οὕτω δὴ οἱ Θεσ- 31 σαλοὶ κεχολωμένοι τοῖσι Φωκεῦσι, ἐγένοντο ἡγεμόνες τῷ βαρβάρῳ and the Thessalians lead the invading army from Trachis, through Doris and Phocis. τῆς ὁδοῦ· ἐκ μὲν δὴ τῆς Τρηχινίης ἐς τὴν Δωρίδα ἐσέβαλον· τῆς γὰρ Δωρίδος χώρας ποδῶν στεινὸς⁶² ταύτῃ κατατείνει, ὡς τριήκοντα σταδίων μάλιστα κη εὖρος, κείμενος μεταξύ τῆς τε Μηλίδος

⁵⁸ ἥ ἐστι κατὰ Τάμπολιν. This is the high road which led from *Oryzē* in Locris over the mountains to *Orchomenus* in Boeotia. There was a branch from it near Hyampolis which led to Abae, lying at a short distance on the right hand. (PAUSANIAS x. 36. 1.)

⁵⁹ ἔχοντες ἔγκοτον. Exactly the same expression is used below (ix. 110): τῇ μὲν γυναίκί ταύτῃ οὐκ εἶχε ἔγκοτον. The word *ἐγκοτος* is a substantive, exactly equivalent to *κότος*. See vi. 133: ἀτὰρ τινα καὶ ἔγκοτον εἶχε τοῖσι Παρίοις.

⁶⁰ κατὰ δὲ τὸ ἔχθος τὸ Θεσσαλῶν, “in

accordance with their hatred of the Thessalians.” Compare ix. 37: κατὰ τὸ ἔχθος τὸ Λακεδαιμονίων.

⁶¹ ἐκόντες εἶναι. Compare ix. 7: οὐ μὲν οὐδ’ ὁμολογήσομεν ἐκόντες εἶναι, and above (vii. 104 and 164), ἐκὼν εἶναι.

⁶² ποδῶν στεινὸς, “a narrow spur.” The same word (ποδῶν) is used of the protruding corners of the wineskins (ii. 121), which, being the legs of the animal whose skin is used, jut out from the body in the same way that the ridge on which the Doric Tetrapolis lay does from the main range.

καὶ τῆς Φωκίδος χώρας, ἥπερ ἦν τὸ παλαιὸν Δρυοπίς⁶³. ἡ δὲ χώρα αὕτη ἐστὶ μητρόπολις Δωριέων⁶⁴ τῶν ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ. ταύτην ὦν τὴν Δωρίδα γῆν οὐκ ἐσίωσαντο ἐσβαλόντες οἱ βάρβαροι·

32 ἐμῆδιζον τε γάρ, καὶ οὐκ ἐδόκειε Θεσσαλοῖσι. Ὡς δὲ ἐκ τῆς Δωρίδος ἐς τὴν Φωκίδα ἐσέβαλον, αὐτοὺς μὲν τοὺς Φωκέας οὐκ αἰρέουσι· οἱ μὲν γὰρ τῶν Φωκέων ἐς τὰ ἄκρα τοῦ Παρνησσοῦ ἀνέβησαν· ἐστὶ δὲ καὶ ἐπιτηδέη δέξασθαι ὁμίλον τοῦ Παρνησσοῦ ἢ κορυφῇ κατὰ Νέωνα πόλιν^a κειμένη ἐπ' ἐωυτῆς⁶⁵. Τιθορέα οὐνομα αὐτῇ· ἐς τὴν δὲ ἀνηνέικαντο⁶⁶, καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀνέβησαν· οἱ δὲ πλεῦνες αὐτῶν ἐς τοὺς Ὀξόλας Δοκροὺς ἐξεκομίσαντο, ἐς Ἀμφισ-
The Phocians themselves mostly escape, some to Parnassus, but most to Amphissa.

σαν πόλιν, τὴν ὑπὲρ τοῦ Κρισαίου πεδίου οἰκομένην. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι τὴν χώραν πᾶσαν ἐπέδραμον τὴν Φωκίδα· Θεσσαλοὶ γὰρ οὕτω ἦγον τὸν στρατὸν ὅκοσα δὲ ἐπέσχον, πάντα ἐπέφλεγον καὶ ἔκειρον, καὶ ἐς τὰς πόλεις ἐνιέντες πῦρ καὶ ἐς τὰ ἱρά⁶⁷.
The invaders over-run the whole of Phocia,

33 Πορευόμενοι γὰρ ταύτῃ παρὰ τὸν Κηφισσοῦ ποταμὸν, ἐδηϊόνυ πάντα, καὶ κατὰ μὲν ἔκανσαν Δρύμον πόλιν, κατὰ δὲ Χαράδρην, καὶ Ἐρωχον, καὶ Τεθρώνιον, καὶ Ἀμφίκαιαν⁶⁸, καὶ Νέωνα, καὶ Πεδίεας, καὶ Τριτέας, καὶ Ἐλάτειαν, καὶ Τάμπολιν⁶⁹, καὶ Παρα-
and taking the line of the valley of the Cephissus, burnt the towns

⁶³ Δρυοπίς. The manuscripts S and V have Δρυοπίης. But in i. 56 the form in the text is supported by all the MSS.

⁶⁴ ἡ δὲ χώρα αὕτη ἐστὶ μητρόπολις Δωριέων. The meaning of the writer is, apparently, not that this district was the primitive seat of the Peloponnesian Dorians, but that they came into Peloponnesus from thence. Any stricter interpretation would be quite incompatible with the ethnographic notice in i. 56, from which it would appear that the reputed primitive seat of the Dorian race was Phthiotis in Thessaly. Compare too the expression: *βοτᾶτα ὀρμηθέντες*, § 43, below.

^a κατὰ Νέωνα πόλιν. PAUSANIAS, who in his description of Phocia continually refers to this part of Herodotus's work, remarks, that in the "oracles of Bacis" the inhabitants of the neighbourhood are called *Tithoreans*: and he conjectures that the town Tithorea (which existed in his time) was formed by the aggregation of their hamlets, and that its name extruded the one of *Neon*. As Neon was burnt by the invaders, this is not an improbable conjecture; but the expression of Herodotus indicates that the town Neon existed in his time. In the time

of Pausanias there was a fair held here twice a year in honour of *Isis*,—a circumstance which indicates considerable communication with Egypt. The staple of the place seems to have been perfumes made from the oil and the herbs grown in the vicinity (x. 32. 8—19).

⁶⁵ κειμένη ἐπ' ἐωυτῆς, "insulated." Compare ii. 2: *ἐν στέγγι δὲ ἐρήμῃ ἐπ' ἐωυτῶν κέεσθαι*.

⁶⁶ ἀνηνέικαντο. The words τὰ χρήματα, or τὴν οὐσίαν, or some analogous expression, are understood. Compare iii. 148: *ἀπικόμενος δ' ἐς αὐτὴν καὶ ἀνενεκόμενος τὰ ἔχων ἐξεχώρησε*. A similar ellipse of the accusative appears below (§ 36).

⁶⁷ καὶ ἐς τὰ ἱρά. Instead of these words, S has κατέκαιον.

⁶⁸ Ἀμφίκαιαν. PAUSANIAS calls this town Ἀμφικλεία, but intimates that it was corrupted by the local pronunciation into *Ophitea*, which Amphiclea might, but Amphiclea hardly could have been. A legend was given for this corrupted name, connected with the worship of a Dionysus-Æsculapius (x. 33. 9).

⁶⁹ καὶ Ἐλάτειαν, καὶ Τάμπολιν. The road from Elatea to Hyampolis and Abæ was a mere mountain-path. It is scarcely

ποταμίους⁷⁰, καὶ Ἄβας· ἔνθα ἦν ἱρὸν Ἀπόλλωνος πλούσιον, and temples, among
 θησαυροῖσι τε καὶ ἀναθήμασι πολλοῖσι κατεσκευασμένον ἦν δὲ which is the
 καὶ τότε καὶ νῦν ἐστὶ, χρηστήριον αὐτόθι· καὶ τοῦτο τὸ ἱρὸν rich one of
 συλήσαντες ἐνέπρησαν⁷¹· καὶ τινες διώκοντες εἶλον τῶν Φωκῶων Δῶα.
 πρὸς τοῖσι οὔρεσι· καὶ γυναῖκάς τινες διέφθειραν μισγόμενοι ὑπὸ
 πλήθεος.

Παραποταμίους δὲ παραμειβόμενοι οἱ βάρβαροι, ἀπίκοντο ἐς 34
 Πανοπέας· ἐνθεῦτεν δὴ ἦδη⁷² διακρινόμενη ἡ στρατιὴ αὐτῶν The main
 ἐσχίζετο. τὸ μὲν πλεῖστον καὶ δυνατώτατον τοῦ στρατοῦ, ἅμα army then
 αὐτῷ Ξέρξῃ πορευόμενον ἐπ' Ἀθήνας, ἐσέβαλε ἐς Βοιωτοὺς ἐς enters Boe-
 γῆν Ὀρχομενίων. Βοιωτῶν δὲ πᾶν τὸ πλήθος ἐμῆδιζε· τὰς δὲ chomenua,

conceivable that more than a detachment of the Persian army could have accompanied the Thessalians through Phocia. PAUSANIAS mentions the very great scarcity of water both at Charadra and at Hyampolis. In the latter place there was only one spring, and at the former the people were obliged to fetch what they wanted from the *Charadrus*, three *stadæ* off. The Panopeans likewise had no spring (x. 4. 1).

⁷⁰ Παραποταμίους. PAUSANIAS questions the fact of there ever having been a town of this name, and says that the people called by the name were the inhabitants of the banks of the Cephissus,—by far the most fertile land in all Phocia. He adds, that neither are there any ruins of *Parapotamia*, nor any tradition of its former site (x. 33. 7). But the description of Herodotus does not seem to imply a town. Probably the invaders burnt all the hamlets.

⁷¹ τοῦτο τὸ ἱρὸν συλήσαντες ἐνέπρησαν. This outrage was perhaps mainly owing to the hatred of the Thessalians, who remembered the defeat they had suffered in the neighbourhood (§ 27, above). But the temple may also have had some importance as a military position; for in the sacred war some fugitive Phocians took refuge in its ruins, and the Thebans burnt them, temple and all, which they would hardly have been obliged to do, had not the place proved a strong fortification. The emperor Hadrian built a smaller temple by the side of the old one. (PAUSANIAS, x. 35. 3.)

⁷² ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ ἦδη. It is not easy to conceive that this statement is exactly a correct one. See note 69, above. The

greater part of the army must have moved by the sea-road for the sake of supplies. Perhaps at the time Herodotus is now speaking of, we may conceive the front of the invading army extended along the line from Panopeus through Hyampolis to Opus. A portion of this,—that which Herodotus has been describing,—would have come into position at Panopeus by marching through Doris and Phocia. From this portion the expedition sent against Delphi would necessarily be detached. It seems possible that the real object of the expedition was rather to get the temple into the hands of the Thessalians than to destroy it. The Delphic oracle had, at any rate in later times, the reputation of not having been ill-affected towards the Persians. When Themistocles was desirous of making an offering at Delphi out of his share of the Persian spoils, the priestess desired him to take the offering out of the temple, saying:

μή μοι Περσῆος σκύλων περικαλλέα
 κόσμον
 νηφ' ἐγκαταβῆς· οἰκόνδ' ἀπόπεμπε τά-
 χιστα.

Two accounts were given of this; the one, that the deity, being aware that Themistocles would at a future time become a suppliant of the Persian king, wished to prevent him from committing the offence of making an offering from Persian spoils; the other, that, if those who made offerings from this source had, like Themistocles, asked the deity's permission beforehand, every one would have been equally rejected. (PAUSANIAS, x. 14. 5.)

stones fallen
from a sum-
mit of Par-

βάρων φερόμενοι. τούτων μὲν νυν τῶν ἀνδρῶν αὕτη ἀπὸ τοῦ
ἱεροῦ ἀπαλλαγὴ γίνεται³⁰.

40

nassus, with-
in the pre-
cinct of
Athene
Pronæa.
The allied
fleet falls
back on
Salamis, to
cover the
evacuation
of the Athe-
nian terri-
tory.

Ὁ δὲ Ἑλλήνων ναυτικὸς στρατὸς ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀρτεμισίου, Ἀθη-
ναίων δεηθέντων, ἐς Σαλαμῖνα κατίσχει τὰς νῆας. τῶνδε δὲ
εἵνεκα προσεδεήθησαν αὐτῶν σχεῖν πρὸς Σαλαμῖνα Ἀθηναῖοι,
ἵνα αὐτοὶ παῖδας τε καὶ γυναῖκας ὑπέξαγάγωνται ἐκ τῆς Ἀττικῆς,
πρὸς δὲ καὶ βουλευσῶνται τὸ ποιητέον αὐτοῖσι ἔσται. ἐπὶ γὰρ
τοῖσι κατήκουσι πρήγμασι βουλὴν ἐμελλον ποιήσεσθαι, ὥς
ἐψευσμένοι γνώμης· δοκέοντες γὰρ εὐρήσειν Πελοποννησίους
πανδημεῖ ἐν τῇ Βοιωτίῃ ὑποκατημένους τὸν βάρβαρον, τῶν μὲν
εὖρον οὐδὲν ἐόν, οἱ δὲ ἐπυνθάνοντο τὸν Ἴσθμὸν αὐτοὺς τειχέοντας,
καὶ³¹ τὴν Πελοπόννησον περὶ πλείστον ποιευμένους περιεῖναι τε
καὶ ταύτην ἔχοντας ἐν φυλακῇ, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα ἀπιέναι ταῦτα πυν-
θανόμενοι, οὕτω δὴ προσεδεήθησάν σφεν σχεῖν πρὸς τὴν
Σαλαμῖνα. Οἱ μὲν δὴ ἄλλοι κατέσχον ἐς τὴν Σαλαμῖνα,
Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ ἐς τὴν ἑωυτῶν μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἀπιξιν κήρυγμα
ἐποίησαντο, Ἀθηναίων τῇ τις δύναται σώζειν τὰ τέκνα τε καὶ τοὺς
οἰκέτας· ἐνθαῦτα οἱ μὲν πλείστοι ἐς Τροιζῆνα³² ἀπέστειλαν, οἱ δὲ

41

Most of the
Athenians
fly to Tro-
zene, but
some to
Ægina and

³⁰ αὕτη ἀπὸ τοῦ ἱεροῦ ἀπαλλαγὴ γίνε-
ται. Considerable difficulty has been oc-
casioned by the circumstance of PLU-
TARCH (*Numa*, § 9) incidentally men-
tioning the fact of the sacred fire in
the temple of Delphi having been ex-
tinguished τοῦ ναοῦ καταπρησθέντος
ὑπὸ τῶν Μήδων. But in all probability
the catastrophe in question was the one
when the temple was destroyed by fire
long before the Persian war, on which
occasion the Alcæonidæ got so much
reputation by rebuilding it. Either the
words ὑπὸ τῶν Μήδων are an interpolation
from the gloss of a mistaken commentator,
or Plutarch's memory failed him, and he
confused the times of the two events.
It is however possible that the rumour of
the temple having been burnt by the
Pisistratids (see note 154 on v. 62) after-
wards became transmuted into an account
of its being burnt by the Persians at their
instance.

³¹ καί. I have followed the authority
of S. Gaisford prints & with the majority
of MSS. On the same ground he puts
the particle τε after πλείστον instead of
περιεῖναι.

³² οἱ μὲν πλείστοι ἐς Τροιζῆνα. The

feeling no doubt would have prevailed
that within the *isthmus* the safety for
refugees would be greater. But besides
this, Troezen was sacred to Poseidon, the
deity who (under the name of Erechtheus)
was—prior to the time of Pisistratus—
perhaps the most important tutelary deity
of Athens; and the sentiment would be
strong, at any rate among a part of the
population, that in going to Troezen they
would be falling back upon the protection
of the god of their forefathers. For the
little island Calauræ, only four *stadæ*
from the coast, was to the Poseidon-wor-
shippers as sacred as Delos was to the
Apollo-worshippers. It contained a tem-
ple of Poseidon, to which were attached
rights of sanctuary; and the legend ran
that Poseidon had given Pytho to Apollo
in exchange for Tænærum, and Delos to
Latona in exchange for Calauræ. (STRABO,
viii. c. 6, p. 203.) This legend is a
symbolical way of representing a religi-
ous union between two races, so far at
least as to produce a reciprocal reverence
for their chief sanctuaries. ΕΡΜΟΙΟΥΣ
gives a reputed *oracle* embodying this
principle:—

ἐς Αἴγινα, οἱ δὲ ἐς Σαλαμίνα⁵³. ἔσπευσαν δὲ ταῦτα ὑπεκθέσθαι⁵⁴, *Salamis*, principally induced to leave Athens by a portent which occurred in the acropolis.
 τῷ χρηστηρίῳ τε βουλόμενοι ὑπηρετεῖν καὶ δὴ καὶ τοῦδε εἵνεκα οὐκ ἤκιστα λέγουσι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ὅφιν μέγαν φύλακα τῆς ἀκρόπολιος ἐνδιαυτέσθαι ἐν τῷ ἱρῷ λέγουσί τε ταῦτα καὶ δὴ καὶ ὡς εἰσὶν ἐπιμήνια ἐπιτελέουσι προτιθέντες⁵⁵. τὰ δ' ἐπιμήνια μελιτόεσσά ἐστι· αὕτη δ' ἡ μελιτόεσσα, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν αἰεὶ χρόνῳ ἀνασιμουμένη, τότε ἦν ἄψαυστος σημηνάσης δὲ ταῦτα τῆς ἱεῖρης, μᾶλλον τι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ προθυμότερον ἐξέλιπον τὴν πόλιν, ὡς καὶ τῆς θεοῦ ἀπολελοιπυῖης τὴν ἀκρόπολιν⁵⁶. ὡς δὲ σφί πάντα ὑπεξέκειτο, ἔπλωον ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον.

Ἴσον τοι Δῆλόν τε Καλαύρειν τε νέμεσθαι,

Πυθῶ τ' ἡγαθέην καὶ Ταΐναρον ἡμερόντα,

and the device of "Arion on his dolphin" was apparently a representation to the eye of the same kind of thing. (See note 85 on i. 24.) In the island Calauria there was anciently an Amphictyonic gathering of deputies from the seven cities, Hermione, Epidaurus, Ægina, Athens, Prasie, Nauplia, and Minyæan Orchomenus. Argos in after times stood in the place of Nauplia, and Lacedæmon of Prasie. (STRABO, viii. p. 204.)

⁵³ οἱ δὲ ἐς Αἴγινα, οἱ δὲ ἐς Σαλαμίνα. These would probably be in a great measure the members of the tribe *Æantis*. See note 168 on v. 66.

⁵⁴ ὑπεκθέσθαι. Some of the MSS have after this word *πειθόμενοι*, which Schweighäuser has supposed with much plausibility to be a mere gloss of *βουλόμενοι* *ὑπηρετεῖν*.

⁵⁵ ἐπιμήνια ἐπιτελέουσι προτιθέντες. The supposition that the offering thus regularly made served as the food for the tutelary deity may be paralleled by the similar superstition at Babylon relative to *Bel*, which the prophet Daniel so successfully detected. But this was not the case in many instances of the like kind which appear in pagan antiquity. At Alexandria certain cakes, which went by the name of *ἐγκρυφίαι*, and were dedicated to Cronus, were set out in his temple for every one that liked to partake of. (DIOCLEA, *ap. Athenæum*, iii. p. 110.) The fish that were daily offered to Atergatis were consumed by the priests as a matter of course. (MNASKEAS, *ap. eund.* viii. p. 346.) Likewise the shew-bread (*ἄρτοι*

προθέσεως) of the Israelites seems to have been the ordinary sustenance of the officiating priests, after remaining a certain time upon the table where it was offered. Compare *Exod.* xxv. 30 with 1 *Sam.* xxi. 4—6.

⁵⁶ ὡς καὶ τῆς θεοῦ ἀπολελοιπυῖης τὴν ἀκρόπολιν. The prevailing feeling of antiquity was that the tutelary gods of a town must abandon it before it could be destroyed; and that if they did abandon it, its destruction would inevitably follow. Hence the prayer of the panic-stricken Chorus in *ÆSCHYLUS* (*Theb.* 203):—

μή ποτ' ἐμὸν κατ' αἰῶνα λίποι θεῶν
 ἔδε πανάγυρις, μήδ' ἐπιδομι τάνδ'
 ἀστυδρομουμένην πόλιν καὶ στρατεύμ'
 ἀπτόμενον πυρὶ δαΐφ.

So *Æneas* (*Æneid.* ii. 351) announces the capture of Troy to his companions in the words—

"Excessere omnes adytis arisque relictis
 Dī quibus imperium hoc steterat,"

a catastrophe which EURIPIDES makes the tutelary god Poseidon declare for himself:—

ἐγὼ δὲ—νικῶμαι γὰρ Ἀργείας θεοῦ
 ἥρας Ἀθῆνας θ', αὖ συνεξίλον φέργας,
 λείπω τὸ κλεινὸν Ἴλιον βωμοῖς τ' ἐμοῖς.
 (*Troad.* 23.)

A formula for *evoking* the gods of a hostile city was in use by the Romans in the earliest times, which MACROBIUS has extracted from "the very ancient book" of one *Furius*. (*Saturnalia*, iii. 9.) In it the deities are promised that no less honours than they have been accustomed to shall be paid them if they will consent to migrate to Rome. (See also VERGIUS

42 'Επεὶ δὲ οἱ ἀπ' Ἀρτεμισίου ἐς Σαλαμίνα κατέσχον τὰς νέας, συνέρρεε καὶ ὁ λοιπὸς πυνθανόμενος ὁ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ναυτικὸς στρατὸς ἐκ Τροϊζήνος· ἐς γὰρ Πάγωννα τὸν Τροϊζηνίαν λιμένα προεῖρητο συλλέγεσθαι. συνελέχθησάν τε δὴ πολλῶ πλεύινες νέες ἢ ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ ἐναυμάχουν, καὶ ἀπὸ πολλῶν πλεύινων. ναύαρχος μὲν νυν ἐπὶν ὧντος ὅσπερ ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ, Εὐρυβιάδης ὁ Εὐρυκλείδew, ἀνὴρ Σπαρτιήτης οὐ μέντοι γένεός γε τοῦ βασιλῆϊου ἑὼν νέας δὲ πολλῶ πλείστας τε καὶ ἄριστα πλωούσας παρείχοντο Ἀθηναῖοι. Ἔστρατεύοντο δὲ οἶδε· ἐκ μὲν Πελοποννήσου, Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἑκατάδεκα νῆας παρεχόμενοι· Κορίνθιοι δὲ τὸ αὐτὸ πλήρωμα παρεχόμενοι τὸ καὶ ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ· Σικυνῶνιοι δὲ πεντεκαίδεκα παρείχοντο νῆας· Ἐπιδαύριοι δὲ δέκα· Τροϊζήνιοι δὲ πέντε· Ἑρμιονέες δὲ τρεῖς· ἔοντες οὗτοι, πλὴν Ἑρμιωνῶν, Δωρικὸν τε καὶ Μακεδνὸν ἔθνος, ἐξ Ἑρινεοῦ τε καὶ Πίνδου καὶ τῆς Δρυοπίδος ὕστατα ὀρμηθέντες⁸⁷. οἱ δὲ Ἑρμιονέες εἰς Ἰδρύοπες⁸⁸, ὑπὸ Ἡρακλέος τε καὶ Μηλιέων ἐκ τῆς νῦν Δωρίδος καλεομένης χώρας ἐξαναστάντες. οὗτοι μὲν νυν Πελοποννησίῳ ἔστρατεύοντο. Οἱ δὲ ἐκ τῆς ἔξω ἡπείρου Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν, πρὸς πάντας τοὺς ἄλλους⁸⁹ παρεχόμενοι νῆας ὀγδώκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν⁹⁰,

On the allied fleet arriving at Salamis, fresh succours come in of the contingents

43 from the Peloponnesian states, making eighty-nine ships in all.

These states, except Hermione, which is Dryopian, are all Dorian.

44 List of contingents

FLACCUS, *ap. Plin. N. H.* xxviii. 2.) To capture a town without evoking the tutelary gods in due form was considered a horrible sacrilege, which brought a judgment with it; and consequently the real name both of Rome and of the tutelary deity was kept carefully concealed, lest an invader should take advantage of it. (MACROBIUS, l. c.)

⁸⁷ ὕστατα ὀρμηθέντες. See note 64 on § 31, above.

⁸⁸ οἱ δὲ Ἑρμιονέες εἰς Ἰδρύοπες . . ἐξαναστάντες. The ancient city of Hermione was situated on a promontory about seven *stadia* long, and not more than three in its broadest part (PAUSANIAS, ii. 34. 9); and the temples which Pausanias found there — all surrounded with cyclopeic walls — were sacred to Demeter, Athene, Helios, and the Charites; all of them, therefore, as well as one of Poseidon lower down, belonging to a different religious system from that of the Heraclide Dorians. There was also a stadium, with the tradition that the sons of Tyndarus had run there. In the more modern town, besides other deities proper to a

maritime population, there were temples of Apollo, one under the name of Pythaeus. But the non-Dorian population obviously predominated; and the traditions of former hostilities doubtless kept up a hatred of race. Aëine in Laconia, which is coupled with Hermione as Dryopian (below, § 73), was founded by refugees from the town of the same name in Argolis, which was utterly destroyed by the Argives in revenge for its inhabitants having joined the Lacedæmonians in laying waste their territory. (PAUSANIAS, ii. 36. 4.) ARISTOTLE made the eponymous founder *Dryops* an Arcadian (*cp. Strabon.* viii. c. 6, p. 203), an origin which indicates a close ethnical affinity between the Argolic Dryopians and the primitive population of the Peloponnese. See more in note 270 on vii. 90.

⁸⁹ πρὸς πάντας τοὺς ἄλλους. Compare ii. 35: ἔργα λόγον μέζω παρέχεται πρὸς πᾶσαν χώραν. iii. 94: φόρον ἀπαγίνεον πρὸς πάντας τοὺς ἄλλους.

⁹⁰ ὀγδώκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν. THUCYDIDES makes the Athenians boast to the Lacedæmonians of having furnished

μοῦνοι⁹¹. ἐν Σαλαμῖνι γὰρ οὐ συνενναυμάχησαν Πλαταιέες Ἀθη- from the
ναίοισι, διὰ τοιόνδε πρήγμα· ἀπαλλασσομένων τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἀπὸ other states,
τοῦ Ἀρτεμισίου, ὡς ἐγίνοντο κατὰ Χαλκίδα, οἱ Πλαταιέες ἀπο-
βάντες ἐς τὴν περὰν τῆς Βοιωτῆς χώρας⁹² πρὸς ἐκκομιδὴν
ἐτράποντο τῶν οἰκετῶν. οὗτοι μὲν νῦν τούτους σώζοντες ἐλείφθη-
σαν. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ, ἐπὶ μὲν Πελασγῶν ἔχοντων τὴν νῦν Ἑλλάδα
καλεομένην, ἦσαν Πελασγοὶ οὐνομαζόμενοι Κραναοὶ ἐπὶ δὲ Κέ-
κροπος βασιλέος ἐπεκλήθησαν Κεκροπίδαι⁹³. ἐκδεξαμένου δὲ
Ἐρεχθέος τὴν ἀρχὴν, Ἀθηναῖοι μετωνομάσθησαν Ἴωνος δὲ τοῦ
Ξούθου στρατάρχῃ γενομένου Ἀθηναίοισι, ἐκλήθησαν ἀπὸ τούτου
Ἴωνες. Μεγαρέες δὲ τῶντὸ πλήρωμα παρείχοντο τὸ καὶ ἐπ 45
Ἀρτεμισίῳ· Ἀμπρακιῶται δὲ ἐπὶ τὰ νέας ἔχοντες ἐπεβώθησαν
Λευκάδιοι δὲ τρεῖς· ἔθνος ἔοντες οὗτοι Δωρικὸν ἀπὸ Κορίνθου⁹⁴.

"nearly two-thirds of the whole fleet of 400 gallees" which fought at Salamis (i. 74). Herodotus gives as the aggregate 378; so that the Athenian contingent in his view was something less than the half (below, § 48). The sum of the separate squadrons which he gives amounts to only 366; but this perhaps admits of an explanation. (See note 101, below.) CRE-
SIS puts the Hellenic fleet at 700, but there must certainly be some error in this number (*cp. Photium*, p. 39).

⁹¹ μοῦνοι, "by themselves," i. e. independently of the Plataeans. It is a striking circumstance that the Athenians should have been able to bring so large a number of ships into action, if there be not a great exaggeration in the former statement (§ 18), that one-half their gallees were crippled in the last battle which took place at Artemisium. Doubtless the Athenians bore the brunt of that engage-
ment.

⁹² ἐς τὴν περὰν τῆς Βοιωτῆς χώρας, "into the Boeotian territory on the opposite shore." One manuscript (V) has the reading *περὶ τὴν περὰν*, an obvious corruption, although adopted by Valla's translation.

⁹³ Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ, ἐπὶ μὲν Πελασγῶν . . . Κεκροπίδαι. Koen, in a letter to Valcknaer, argued that there was an extensive corruption in this passage, from the circumstance that Cecrops is placed by APOLLODORUS before Cranaus (*Biblioth.* iii. 14. 1—5). Assuming that the pedigree, as given by the Alexandrine gram-
marian, must possess absolute authority,

he proposes as a conjecture in the text :
ἐπὶ μὲν Πελασγῶν . . . ἦσαν Πελασγοὶ
οὐνομαζόμενοι· ἐπὶ δὲ Κέκροπος βασιλέος
ἐκλήθησαν Κεκροπίδαι, καὶ ἐπὶ Κραναοῦ
Κραναοί. But, independently of the violence of the change, it is plain that its desirability rests entirely upon forgetfulness that the mythological genealogies of Apollodorus are a factitious arrangement, without any real pretension to historical correctness. In numberless instances, of which this is one, particular local traditions were quite opposed to them, and nothing has conduced so much to obscure Hellenic archaeology as the neglect to recognize this fact. (Compare note 415 on ii. 139.) It so happens that SCYMNUS CHIUΣ (*Perieg.* vv. 558—564) shows by his quotation of the substance of this passage, that he found the text of Herodotus in the same condition as that of the present day.

⁹⁴ ἔθνος ἔοντες οὗτοι Δωρικὸν ἀπὸ Κορίνθου. This refers both to the Ambraciots and the Leucadians. Ambracia is said to have been founded by Tolgus, a son of Cypselus, and consequently brother of the celebrated Periander. (STRABO, vii. 7, p. 120.) See note 264 on v. 92. THUCYDIDES calls Leucadia a Corinthian colony (i. 30); and its foundation probably belongs to the time of the Cypselid dynasty, which appears to have had influence over the whole west of European Hellas as far as Corcyra. (See above, iii. 52.) It is observable that Herodotus does not speak of Leucadia as an island, although it was at one time made so by

- 42 'Επεὶ δὲ οἱ ἀπ' Ἀρτεμισίου ἐς Σαλαμίνα κατέσχον τὰς νέας, συνέρρεε καὶ ὁ λοιπὸς πυνθανόμενος ὁ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ναυτικὸς στρατὸς ἐκ Τροιζήνος· ἐς γὰρ Πάγωνα τὸν Τροιζηνίων λιμένα προεῖρητο συλλέγεσθαι. συνελέχθησάν τε δὴ πολλὰ πλεῦνες νέες ἢ ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ ἐναυμάχουν, καὶ ἀπὸ πολλῶν πλεύνων. ναύαρχος μὲν νυν ἐπὴν ὧτος ὅσπερ ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ, Εὐρυβιάδης ὁ Εὐρυκλείδew, ἀνὴρ Σπαρτιήτης οὐ μέντοι γένεός γε τοῦ βασιλῆϊον ἑὼν νέας δὲ πολλὰ πλείστας τε καὶ ἄριστα πλωούσας παρείχοντο Ἀθηναῖοι.

On the allied fleet arriving at Salamis, fresh succours come in of the contingents

- 43 παρείχοντο Ἀθηναῖοι. Ἔστρατεύοντο δὲ οἶδε· ἐκ μὲν Πελοποννήσου, Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἑκατὰ νῆας παρεχόμενοι· Κορίνθιοι δὲ τὸ αὐτὸ πλήρωμα παρεχόμενοι τὸ καὶ ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ· Σικωνιοὶ δὲ πεντεκαίδεκα παρείχοντο νῆας· Ἐπιδαύριοι δὲ δέκα· Τροιζήνιοι δὲ πέντε· Ἑρμιονέες δὲ τρεῖς· ὄντες οὗτοι, πλὴν Ἑρμιονέων, Δωρικὸν τε καὶ Μακεδνὸν ἔθνος, ἐξ Ἑρινεοῦ τε καὶ Πίδου καὶ τῆς Ἀρυσπιδος ὕστατα ὀρμηθέντες⁸⁷. οἱ δὲ Ἑρμιονέες εἰσὶ Δρύοπες⁸⁸, ὑπὸ Ἡρακλέος τε καὶ Μηλιέων ἐκ τῆς νῦν Δωριδος καλεομένης χώρας ἐξαναστάντες. οὗτοι μὲν νυν Πελοποννησίῳ

from the Peloponnesian states, making eighty-nine ships in all.

These states, except Hermione, which is Dryopian, are all Dorian.

- 44 ἐστρατεύοντο. Οἱ δὲ ἐκ τῆς ἕξω ἡπείρου Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν, πρὸς πάντας τοὺς ἄλλους⁸⁹ παρεχόμενοι νῆας ὀγδώκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν⁹⁰,

List of contingents

FLACCUS, *ap. Plin. N. H.* xlviii. 2.) To capture a town without evoking the tutelary gods in due form was considered a horrible sacrilege, which brought a judgment with it; and consequently the real name both of Rome and of the tutelary deity was kept carefully concealed, lest an invader should take advantage of it. (MALCROBIUS, l. c.)

⁸⁷ ὕστατα ὀρμηθέντες. See note 64 on § 31, above.

⁸⁸ οἱ δὲ Ἑρμιονέες εἰσὶ Δρύοπες . . ἐξαναστάντες. The ancient city of Hermione was situated on a promontory about seven *stadia* long, and not more than three in its broadest part (PAUSANIAS, ii. 34. 9); and the temples which Pausanias found there—all surrounded with cyclopeic walls—were sacred to Demeter, Athene, Helios, and the Charites; all of them, therefore, as well as one of Poseidon lower down, belonging to a different religious system from that of the Heraclide Dorians. There was also a stadium, with the tradition that the sons of Tyndarus had run there. In the more modern town, besides other deities proper to a

maritime population, there were temples of Apollo, one under the name of Pythaeus. But the non-Dorian population obviously predominated; and the traditions of former hostilities doubtless kept up a hatred of race. Asine in Laconia, which is coupled with Hermione as Dryopian (below, § 73), was founded by refugees from the town of the same name in Argolis, which was utterly destroyed by the Argives in revenge for its inhabitants having joined the Lacedaemonians in laying waste their territory. (PAUSANIAS, ii. 36. 4.) ARISTOTLE made the eponymous founder *Dryops* an Arcadian (*op. Strabon.* viii. c. 6, p. 203), an origin which indicates a close ethnical affinity between the Argolic Dryopians and the primitive population of the Peloponnese. See more in note 270 on vii. 90.

⁸⁹ πρὸς πάντας τοὺς ἄλλους. Compare ii. 35: ἔργα λόγον μέζω παρέχεται πρὸς πᾶσαν χώραν. iii. 94: φόρον ἀπαγγέλλειν πρὸς πάντας τοὺς ἄλλους.

⁹⁰ ὀγδώκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν. THUCYDIDES makes the Athenians boast to the Lacedaemonians of having furnished

μοῦνοι⁹¹. ἐν Σαλαμῖνι γὰρ οὐ συνενναυμάχησαν Πλαταιέες Ἀθη- from the
other states,
ναίοισι, διὰ τοιούδε πρήγμα· ἀπαλλασσομένων τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἀπὸ
τοῦ Ἀρτεμισίου, ὡς ἐγίνοντο κατὰ Χαλκίδα, οἱ Πλαταιέες ἀπο-
βάντες ἐς τὴν περαιήν τῆς Βοιωτῆς χώρας⁹² πρὸς ἐκκομιδὴν
ἐτράποντο τῶν οἰκετέων. οὗτοι μὲν νῦν τούτους σώζοντες ἐλείφθη-
σαν. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ, ἐπὶ μὲν Πελασγῶν ἐχόντων τὴν νῦν Ἑλλάδα
καλομένην, ἦσαν Πελασγοὶ οὐνομαζόμενοι Κραναοὶ· ἐπὶ δὲ Κέ-
κροπος βασιλέος ἐπεκλήθησαν Κεκροπίδαι⁹³. ἐκδεξαμένου δὲ
Ἐρεχθέος τὴν ἀρχήν, Ἀθηναῖοι μετωνομάσθησαν Ἴωνος δὲ τοῦ
Ἐοῦθου στρατάρχῃ γενομένου Ἀθηναίοισι, ἐκλήθησαν ἀπὸ τούτου
Ἴωνες. Μεγαρέες δὲ τῷ τῷ πλήρωμα παρείχοντο τὸ καὶ ἐπ 45
Ἀρτεμισίῳ· Ἀμπρακίῳται δὲ ἐπὶ τὰ νέας ἔχοντες ἐπεβώθησαν
Λευκάδιοι δὲ τρεῖς· ἔθνος ἔόντες οὗτοι Δωρικὸν ἀπὸ Κορίνθου⁹⁴.

"nearly two-thirds of the whole fleet of 400 gallees" which fought at Salamis (i. 74). Herodotus gives as the aggregate 378; so that the Athenian contingent in his view was something less than the half (below, § 48). The sum of the separate squadrons which he gives amounts to only 366; but this perhaps admits of an explanation. (See note 101, below.) CRESIAS puts the Hellenic fleet at 700, but there must certainly be some error in this number (*ap. Photium*, p. 39).

⁹¹ *μοῦνοι*, "by themselves," i. e. independently of the Plateans. It is a striking circumstance that the Athenians should have been able to bring so large a number of ships into action, if there be not a great exaggeration in the former statement (§ 18), that one-half their gallees were crippled in the last battle which took place at Artemisium. Doubtless the Athenians bore the brunt of that engagement.

⁹² *ἐς τὴν περαιήν τῆς Βοιωτῆς χώρας*, "into the Boeotian territory on the opposite shore." One manuscript (V) has the reading *περιήν* for *περαιήν*, an obvious corruption, although adopted by Valla's translation.

⁹³ *Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ, ἐπὶ μὲν Πελασγῶν . . . Κεκροπίδαι*. Koen, in a letter to Valcknaer, argued that there was an extensive corruption in this passage, from the circumstance that Cecrops is placed by APOLLODORUS before Cranaus (*Biblioth.* iii. 14. 1—5). Assuming that the pedigree, as given by the Alexandrine grammarian, must possess absolute authority,

he proposes as a conjecture in the text: *ἐπὶ μὲν Πελασγῶν . . . ἦσαν Πελασγοὶ οὐνομαζόμενοι· ἐπὶ δὲ Κέκροπος βασιλέος ἐκλήθησαν Κεκροπίδαι, καὶ ἐπὶ Κραναοῦ Κραναοί*. But, independently of the violence of the change, it is plain that its desirability rests entirely upon forgetfulness that the mythological genealogies of Apollodorus are a factitious arrangement, without any real pretension to historical correctness. In numberless instances, of which this is one, particular local traditions were quite opposed to them, and nothing has conduced so much to obscure Hellenic archaeology as the neglect to recognize this fact. (Compare note 415 on ii. 139.) It so happens that SCYMNUS CHRISUS (*Perieg.* vv. 558—564) shows by his quotation of the substance of this passage, that he found the text of Herodotus in the same condition as that of the present day.

⁹⁴ *ἔθνος ἔόντες οὗτοι Δωρικὸν ἀπὸ Κορίνθου*. This refers both to the Ambraciots and the Leucadians. Ambracia is said to have been founded by Tolgus, a son of Cypselus, and consequently brother of the celebrated Periander. (STRABO, vii. 7, p. 120.) See note 264 on v. 92. THUCYDIDES calls Leucadia a Corinthian colony (i. 30); and its foundation probably belongs to the time of the Cypselid dynasty, which appears to have had influence over the whole west of European Hellas as far as Corcyra. (See above, iii. 52.) It is observable that Herodotus does not speak of Leucadia as an island, although it was at one time made so by

- 46 Νησιωτέων δὲ, Αἰγινῆται τριήκοντα⁹⁵ παρείχοντο. ἦσαν μὲν σφι καὶ ἄλλαι πεπληρωμέναι νέες· ἄλλα τῇσι μὲν τὴν ἐωυτῶν ἐφύλασσον⁹⁶, τριήκοντα δὲ τῇσι ἄριστα πλωούσῃσι ἐν Σαλαμῖνι ἐναυμάχησαν. Αἰγινῆται δὲ εἰσι Δωριεῖς ἀπὸ Ἐπιδαύρου τῇ δε νήσῳ πρότερον οὖνομα ἦν Οἰώνη. μετὰ δὲ Αἰγινῆτας, Χαλκιδῆες τὰς ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ εἴκοσι παρεχόμενοι καὶ Ἐρετρίες τὰς ἐπτά· οὔτοι δὲ Ἴωνές εἰσι. μετὰ δὲ, Κεῖοι τὰς αὐτὰς παρεχόμενοι, ἔθνος ἐὼν Ἴωνικὸν ἀπὸ Ἀθηνέων. Νάξιοι δὲ παρείχοντο τέσσερας⁹⁷, ἀποπεμφθέντες μὲν ἐς τοὺς Μήδους ὑπὸ τῶν πολιητέων κατὰπερ ὄλλοι νησιῶται, ἀλογήσαντες δὲ τῶν ἐντολέων ἀπῆκατο ἐς τοὺς Ἕλληνας, Δημοκρίτου⁹⁸ σπεύσαντος, ἀνδρὸς τῶν ἀστῶν δοκίμου καὶ τότε τριηραρχέοντος. Νάξιοι δὲ εἰσι Ἴωνες, ἀπ' Ἀθηνέων γεγονότες. Στυρέες δὲ τὰς αὐτὰς παρείχοντο νῆας τὰς καὶ ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ, Κύνιοι⁹⁹ δὲ μίαν καὶ πεντηκόντερον· ἐόντες συναμφοτέροι οὔτοι Δρύοπες· καὶ Σερίφιοι τε καὶ Σίφνιοι καὶ Μήλιοι ἐστρατεύοντο· οὔτοι γὰρ οὐκ ἔδοσαν μούνοι νησιωτέων τῷ βαρ-
 47 βάρῳ γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ. Οὔτοι μὲν ἅπαντες ἐντὸς οἰκημένοι Θεσπρωτῶν καὶ Ἀχέροντος ποταμοῦ ἐστρατεύοντο· Θεσπρωτοὶ γάρ εἰσι ὁμυρέοντες Ἀμπρακιάτῃσι καὶ Λευκαδίοισι, οἳ ἐξ ἐσχατέων χωρέων ἐστρατεύοντο. τῶν δὲ ἐκτὸς τούτων οἰκημένων, Κροτωνιῆται μούνοι ἦσαν οἳ ἐβώθησαν τῇ Ἑλλάδι κινδυνευούσῃ,

digging through the isthmus, and is so at the present day. In the time of STRABO a bridge connected it with the main-land (x. c. 2, p. 332).

⁹⁵ τριήκοντα. Larcher proposes to read δύο καὶ τεσσεράκοντα, in order to make the numbers square with the total of Herodotus. PAUSANIAS states that the Æginetans furnished the largest contingent next to the Athenians (ii. 29. 5). As the Corinthians contributed forty, the Æginetans must (Larcher thinks) have furnished some number greater than this. But Pausanias perhaps followed some other authority in the number he gives; and the total may be otherwise accounted for. See note 101 on § 48, below.

⁹⁶ τὴν ἐωυτῶν ἐφύλασσον. The island Ægina was well protected against an enemy by the submarine rocks and shoals which surrounded it; and of all the Hellenic islands was the most difficult to make. (PAUSANIAS, ii. 29. 6.) Hence only a small number of vessels was re-

quired to defend it, and this appears not improbably to have been twelve on the present occasion.

⁹⁷ παρείχοντο τέσσερας. PLUTARCH (*de Malign. Herod.* § 36) read τρεῖς in the MS he used. HELLANICUS, he says, had related that the Naxians voluntarily sent six to the aid of the Hellenic confederates.

⁹⁸ Δημοκρίτου. According to an epigram of SIMONIDES (*op. Pinitarch. de Malign. Herod.* § 36), this individual highly distinguished himself in the action:—

Δημόκριτος τρίτος ἦρξε μάχης, ὅτε παρ' Σαλαμῖνα

Ἕλληνες Μήδοις σύμβalon ἐν πελάγει, πέντε δὲ νῆας ἔλεν δῆϊως, ἕκτην δ' ἀπὸ χειρῶν βύσατο βαρβαρικῶν Δωρὶδ' ἑλισκομένην.

⁹⁹ Κύνιοι. See note 270 on vii. 90.

μητ' αὖτ' ἡρχε ἀνὴρ τρεῖς πυθιονίης, Φάυλλος. Κροτωνιῆται
 δὲ γένος εἰσὶ Ἀχαιοί.¹⁰⁰ Οἱ μὲν νυν ἄλλοι τρηήρεας παρεχόμενοι 48
 ἐστρατεύοντο, Μῆλιοι δὲ, καὶ Σίφνιοι, καὶ Σερίφιοι, πεντηκοντέ-
 ρους· Μῆλιοι μὲν, γένος ἔοντες ἀπὸ Λακεδαιμόνος, δύο παρείχοντο·
 Σίφνιοι δὲ καὶ Σερίφιοι, Ἴωνες ἔοντες ἀπ' Ἀθηνέων, μίαν ἑκάτεροι.
 ἀριθμὸς δὲ ἐγένετο ὁ πᾶς τῶν νεῶν, πᾶρες τῶν πεντηκοντέρων,
 τριηκόσαι καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα καὶ δίκτῳ.¹⁰¹

making the
 whole fleet
 up to 378
 sail, besides
 a few pente-
 conters.

¹⁰⁰ Κροτωνιῆται δὲ γένος εἰσὶ Ἀχαιοί. This notice is rather remarkable, although it is confirmed by ΖΕΝΟΒΙΟΥΣ (*Proverb. Centur.* iii. 42), who calls Myscelus, the founder, a *Rhypean*. But on the other hand a coin of Crotona gives *Heracles* as the *οἰκιστὴς*; and OVID not only makes Myscelus set out on the expedition at the risk of his life under the special direction of *Heracles*, but calls him the son of Alemon of Argolis. (*Metamorph.* xv. 19.) Perhaps these discordant accounts may be reconciled by supposing the colony (which DIONYSIUS places in the second year of the seventeenth Olympiad) to be somewhat of the nature of that under Phalantus to Tarentum, i. e. to consist, as far as its chiefs were concerned, of the issue of a marriage of disparagement between the Heraclide invaders of Argolis and the Achaean population they found there, the great bulk being pure Achæans. The remaining members of the family of Alemon (*the wanderer*) may very probably have formed part of the exiles from Peloponnese who found refuge in the twelve towns of Achaia, and thus the *gens* may in after times have existed among the Rhyes. At Sybaris the population was partly Achæan and partly Troezenian, and the city was founded only ten years before Crotona. The two neighbours appear to have lived amicably with one another until shortly before the total destruction of Sybaris related above (v. 44). The war which then broke out, was, according to ΑΡΙΣΤΟΤΕΛΗΣ (see note 108 on v. 44), connected with the expulsion of the non-Achæan by the Achæan part of the population. The presumption therefore would be that, contrariwise, in the hostile Crotona the Heraclide element prevailed over the Achæan. And this is confirmed by the coins, which in the case of Crotona have the infant *Heracles*, *Here*, and the *laurel-crowned Apollo*, while those of Sybaris bear the head of an ox, or the horned human head. (HOFFMANN, *Griech-*

enland, pp. 1938—41.) If this supposition be true, the war will have been exactly of the kind to attract the Laeodæmonian *Dorieus*. (See note 107 on v. 44.) It will have been a war of races, whose mutual antipathy finally burst forth in Sybaris by the expulsion of the Doric Troezenians, and the march of the Achæan population *en masse* upon Crotona, after massacring thirty Crotonian commissioners and casting their bodies to the dogs (PHYLARCHUS, *fr.* 45, ed. Didot.), a ferocity paralleled by the conduct of Cleomenes at Argos (vi. 79). Under such circumstances of mutual exasperation, it was not unnatural that Sybaris should be by the victorious Crotonians so entirely destroyed as to leave its very site obscure. It seems not impossible that *Phayllus*, the commander of the solitary galley which fought at Salamis, was himself descended from the Achæan portion of the original settlers of Crotona, and was as much disgusted with the predominance of the Dorian interest there, as the Spartan *Dorieus* had been with the triumph of the Achæan party at Lacedæmon. In this case, the statement that the Crotonians are Achæan may be a generalization from the crew of his ship and himself. PAUSANIAS speaks of Phayllus in terms which might induce one to believe he was actually living away from his own city: ἐνανυμάχησε καὶ ἐναντία τοῦ Μήδου, ναῦν τε παρασκευασάμενος οἰκίαν, καὶ Κροτωνιατῶν ὅποσοι ἐπεδήμουν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἐνεβίβασε (x. 9. 2). If the crew were exiles of the Achæan party, the whole matter is explained.

¹⁰¹ τριηκόσαι καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα καὶ δίκτῳ. The manuscripts S and V and Valla's version have the number 358, but neither sum agrees with the aggregate of the several contingents, which amounts to 366 *triremes* and 6 *penteconters*. The number 378, however, can hardly be a corruption; for another reference is made to it below (§ 82). Larcher considers

49 Ὡς δὲ ἐς τὴν Σαλαμίνα συνήλθον οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἀπὸ τῶν εἰρημένων πολλῶν, ἐβουλευόντο, προθέντος Εὐρυβιάδω γνῶμην ἀποφαίνεσθαι τὸν βουλόμενον, ὅκου δοκέοι ἐπιτηδεύατον εἶναι ναυμαχίην ποιεέσθαι τῶν αὐτοὶ χωρέων ἐγκρατέες εἰσὶ· ἡ γὰρ Ἀττικὴ ἀφεῖτο ἤδη, τῶν δὲ λοιπῶν περί προετίθεε αἱ γνῶμαι δὲ τῶν λεγόντων αἱ πλείσται συνεξέπιπτον, πρὸς τὸν Ἴσθμὸν πλώσαντας ναυμαχεῖν πρὸ τῆς Πελοποννήσου ἐπιλέγοντες τὸν λόγον τόνδε, ὥς, ἣν νικηθῶσι¹⁰⁹ τῇ ναυμαχίῃ ἐν Σαλαμίνι μὲν ἔοντες, πολιορκήσονται ἐν νήσῳ, ἵνα σφί τιμωρήν οὐδεμία ἐπιφανήσεται πρὸς δὲ τῷ Ἴσθμῳ, ἐς τοὺς ἑωυτῶν ἐξοίσονται¹⁰³.

50 Ταῦτα τῶν ἀπὸ Πελοποννήσου στρατηγῶν ἐπιλεγόμενων, ἐλήλυθε¹⁰⁴ ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναῖος ἀγγέλλων ἤκειν τὸν βάρβαρον ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν, καὶ πᾶσαν αὐτὴν πυρπολέεσθαι. ὁ γὰρ διὰ Βοιωτῶν τραπόμενος στρατὸς ἅμα Ξέρξῃ, ἐμπρήσας Θεσπείων τὴν πόλιν αὐτῶν ἐκλελουπτόων ἐς Πελοπόννησον, καὶ τὴν Πλαταιῶν ὥσαύτως, ἥκε τε ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας καὶ πάντα ἐκεῖνα ἐδήλουν ἐνέπρησε δὲ Θεσπιάων¹⁰⁵ τε καὶ Πλαταιῶν πυθόμενος Θηβαίων ὅτι οὐκ ἐμήδιζον.

51 Ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς διαβάσιος τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου, ἔνθεν πορεύεσθαι ἤρξαντο οἱ βάρβαροι, ἕνα αὐτοῦ διατρίψαντες μήνη, ἐν τῷ διέβαινον ἐς τὴν Εὐρώπην¹⁰⁶, ἐν τρισὶ ἐτέροισι μήνεσι ἐγένοντο ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ, Καλλιάδω ἀρχόντος Ἀθηναίοισι. καὶ αἰρέουσι ἐρήμον τὸ ἄστυ, καὶ τινὰς ὀλίγους εὐρίσκουσι τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐν τῷ ἱρῷ

They enter Attica in the archonship of Calliades, just four months after commencing the

that the error is in the numbers assigned to the Æginetans (§ 46), which he would make 42 instead of 30, as PAUSANIAS (ii. 29. 5) asserts the Æginetan contingent to have been the most numerous next to the Athenian. I should rather consider that the balance of twelve is made up of those vessels with which the Æginetans are said to have guarded their own island, and which may have been regarded as a detachment from the allied fleet.

¹⁰² ἣν νικηθῶσι. The majority of the MSS have εἰ νικηθῶσι, but S and V support the reading in the text. Εἰ with the subjunctive has a very different sense from that which is required here. See note 170 on i. 53, and note 161, a, on ii. 52.

¹⁰³ ἐξοίσονται. A similar use of the word is found below (§ 76): ἐνθαῦτα μάλιστα ἐξοισόμενον τῶν τε ἀνδρῶν καὶ τῶν ναυηγίων.

¹⁰⁴ ἐλήλυθε. This is the reading of all

the MSS, but the conjecture of Matthiæ (ἐτῆλυθε), or of Bekker (ἐληλύθε), seems necessary.

¹⁰⁵ Θεσπιάων. This is the reading of S and V. Gaisford follows the majority of MSS, which have Θεσπειαν.

¹⁰⁶ ἕνα αὐτοῦ διατρίψαντες . . . ἐς τὴν Εὐρώπην. The actual time occupied by the transit of the Hellespont was seven days and seven nights (vii. 56). This passage therefore must not be construed too strictly. The month perhaps included the whole time from the arrival of the vanguard on the shore of the straits to the commencement of the march into Hellas after the review at Doriscus (vii. 59). It was not till then that the whole force of the army appears to have been ascertained, and the line of march assigned to each division. (See vii. 60, ad fin.)

έοντας, ταμίαις τε τοῦ ἱεροῦ¹⁰⁷ καὶ πένητας ἀνθρώπους· οἱ φραζά-
 μνοι τὴν ἀκρόπολιν θύρησί τε καὶ ξύλοισι, ἡμύνοντο τοὺς ἐπιόν-
 τας, ἅμα μὲν ὑπ' ἀσθενείας βίου οὐκ ἐκχωρήσαντες ἐς Σαλαμῖνα,
 πρὸς δὲ καὶ αὐτοὶ δοκέοντες ἐξευρηκέναι τὸ μαντήϊον τὸ ἢ Πυθίῃ
 σφί ἐχρησε, τὸ ξύλινον τείχος ἀνάλωτον ἔσσεσθαι αὐτὸ δὴ τοῦτο
 εἶναι τὸ κρησφύγετον κατὰ τὸ μαντήϊον, καὶ οὐ τὰς νῆας. Οἱ δὲ 52
 Πέρσαι ἰζόμενοι ἐπὶ τὸν καταντίον τῆς ἀκροπόλιος ὄχθον, τὸν
 Ἀθηναῖοι καλέουσι Ἀρήϊον πάγον¹⁰⁸, ἐπολιόρκεον τρόπον τοιούδης·
 ὁκως στυπεῖον περὶ τοὺς οἴστους περιθέντες ἄψειαν, ἐτόξευον ἐς τὸ
 φράγμα· ἐνθαῦτα Ἀθηναίων οἱ πολιορκεόμενοι ὁμως ἡμύνοντο,
 καίπερ ἐς τὸ ἔσχατον κακοῦ ἀπιγμένοι, καὶ τοῦ φράγματος προ-
 δεδωκότος· οὐδὲ λόγους τῶν Πεισιστρατιδῶν προσφερόντων περὶ 53
 ὁμολογίης ἐνεδέκοντο· ἀμυνόμενοι δὲ ἄλλα τε ἀντεμνηχανέοντο καὶ
 δὴ καὶ προσιόντων τῶν βαρβάρων πρὸς τὰς πύλας, ὀλοιτρόχους
 ἀπίεσαν ὥστε Ξέρξεα ἐπὶ χρόνον συχρὸν ἀπορίῃσι ἐνέχεσθαι, οὐ
 δυνάμενόν σφεας εἰλεῖν. Χρόνῳ δ' ἐκ τῶν ἀπώρων ἐφάνη δὴ τις 53
 ἔσοδος τοῖσι βαρβάροις· ἔδεε γὰρ κατὰ τὸ θεοπρόπιον πᾶσαν τὴν
 Ἀττικὴν τὴν ἐν τῇ ἡπείρῳ γενέσθαι ὑπὸ Πέρσῃσι· ἔμπροσθε ὦν
 πρὸ τῆς ἀκροπόλιος, ὅπισθε δὲ τῶν πυλέων καὶ τῆς ἀνόδου, τῇ δὴ
 οὔτε τις ἐφύλασσε, οὔτ' ἂν ἤλπισε μὴ κοτέ τις κατὰ ταῦτα
 ἀναβαίῃ ἀνθρώπων, ταύτῃ ἀνέβησάν τινες κατὰ τὸ ἱρὸν τῆς
 Κέκροπος θυγατρὸς Ἀγλαύρου¹⁰⁹, καίτοι περ ἀποκρήμνου ἐντος τοῦ
 χώρου· ὥς δὲ εἶδον αὐτοὺς ἀναβεβηκότας οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπὶ τὴν
 ἀκρόπολιν, οἱ μὲν ἐρρίπτεον ἐσωτοὺς κατὰ τοῦ τείχεος κάτω, καὶ 54
 διεφθείροντο, οἱ δὲ ἐς τὸ μέγαρον κατέφευγον τῶν δὲ Περσέων οἱ
 all de-
 stroyed, and
 the temple

¹⁰⁷ ταμίαις τε τοῦ ἱεροῦ, "treasurers of the temple." See SMITH'S *Dictionary of Greek and Latin Antiquities*, sub v.

¹⁰⁸ Ἀρήϊον πάγον. The Areopagus was nearly opposite to the grotto of Pan spoken of above (vi. 106). The Aglaureum (or Agrauleum) must have been very near to this last, if not originally identical with it. See the next note.

¹⁰⁹ κατὰ τὸ ἱρὸν τῆς Κέκροπος θυγατρὸς Ἀγλαύρου. Two manuscripts (b, d) have Ἀγραύλου, which is perhaps not a corruption,—for this latter is etymologically connected with Ἀγρα and Ἀγροτέρα, the local names of the Attic Artemis, and it is the form used by EUKIPIDES in the *Ion*: Ἀγραύλου κόραι τρίγονοι (v. 54).

All the other MSS however have the form Ἀγλαύρου, and so has PAUSANIAS where he speaks of the legend of the nymph in question (i. 18. 2). LEAKE says that about seventy yards to the eastward of the cave of Pan (see note 241 on vi. 105) there is, in the midst of the Long Rocks and at the base of a precipice, a remarkable cavern. (*Athens and the Demi of Attica*, i. p. 286.) This he supposes to be the site mentioned in the text. Pausanias, however, represents the τέμενος of Aglauros as above the *Anaceum*, or temple of the Dioscuri, and says that it was there the Persians scaled the acropolis (l. c.).

plundered
and burnt.

ἀναβεβηκότες πρῶτον μὲν ἐτράποντο πρὸς τὰς πύλας ταύτας δὲ ἀνοίξαντες, τοὺς ἱκέτας ἐφόνεον· ἐπεὶ δὲ σφί πάντες κατέστρωντό¹¹⁰, τὸ ἶρόν συλήσαντες, ἐνέπρησαν πᾶσαν τὴν ἀκρόπολιν¹¹¹.

54

Xerxes, on
the next
day, orders
the exiles
to offer the
proper sacri-
fices to the
local dei-
ties,

Σχῶν δὲ παντελῶς τὰς Ἀθήνας Ἐρέξης, ἀπέπεμψε ἐς Σοῦσα ἄγγελον ἱππέα Ἀρταβάνῳ ἀγγελέοντα τὴν παρεούσάν σφί εὐπρηξίην. ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς πέμψιος τοῦ κήρυκος δευτέρῃ ἡμέρῃ συγκαλέσας Ἀθηναίων τοὺς φυγάδας, ἑωυτῷ δὲ ἐπομένους, ἐκέλευε τρῶπῃ τῷ σφετέρῳ θῦσαι τὰ ἱρά¹¹² ἀναβάντας ἐς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν εἶτε δὴ ὦν ὄφιν τινα ἰδὼν ἐνυπνίου ἐνετέλλετο ταῦτα, εἶτε καὶ ἐνθύμιόν οἱ ἐγένετο ἐμπρήσαντα¹¹³ τὸ ἶρόν οἱ δὲ φυγάδες τῶν

55

and they
discover the
sacred olive
to have
made a new
shoot of
a cubit
long.

Ἀθηναίων ἐποίησαν τὰ ἐντεταλμένα. Τοῦ δὲ εἵνεκεν τούτων ἐπεμνήσθην, φράσω· ἔστι ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει ταύτῃ Ἐρεχθεὺς τοῦ γηγενέος λεγομένου εἶναι νηὸς¹¹⁴, ἐν τῷ ἐλαίῃ τε καὶ θάλασσα ἐν· τὰ λόγος παρὰ Ἀθηναίων Ποσειδewνά τε καὶ Ἀθηναίην ἐρίσαντας περὶ τῆς χώρας μαρτύρια θέσθαι· ταύτην ὦν τὴν ἐλαίην ἅμα τῷ ἄλλῃ ἱρῷ κατέλαβε ἐμπρησθῆναι ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων· δευτέρῃ δὲ ἡμέρῃ ἀπὸ τῆς ἐμπρήσιος, Ἀθηναίων οἱ θύειν ὑπὸ βασιλέος κελεύόμενοι ὡς ἀνέβησαν ἐς τὸ ἶρόν, ὥρων βλαστὸν ἐκ τοῦ στελέχεος¹¹⁵ ὅσον τε πηχυαῖον ἀναδεδραμηκότα. οὗτοι μὲν νυν ταῦτα ἔφρασαν.

¹¹⁰ ἐπεὶ δὲ σφί πάντες κατέστρωντο. The same expression is used in ix. 76, below: ὡς δὲ τοῖσι Ἕλλησι ἐν Πλαταιῇσι κατέστρωντο οἱ Βάρβαροι.

¹¹¹ ἐνέπρησαν πᾶσαν τὴν ἀκρόπολιν. CICERO (*de Legg.* ii. 10) says that the *Magi* induced Xerxes to burn the temples of Greece on the ground that it was a wickedness to pretend to inclose deities within walls, the whole world being their proper habitation. In another passage (*De Repub.* iii. 9) he applies this particularly to the case of Athens. But although Cambyses might have acted on an iconoclastic feeling,—and probably did so in Egypt,—yet it seems unquestionable that a great deal of toleration for temple-worship, and perhaps for foreign religions, had grown up in the Medo-Persian court by this time. See the note 321 on vii. 114, and the *Excursus* on vii. 74, p. 436. Mardonius too consulted the oracle of the Iamian Apollo, the Apollo Ptōus, the Apollo at Abæ, and also the shrines of Amphiaræus and Trophonius (viii. 134).

¹¹² τρῶπῃ τῷ σφετέρῳ θῦσαι τὰ ἱρά. See note 138 on ii. 49, and note 86 on § 41, above.

¹¹³ ἐμπρήσαντα. This is the reading of P, K, F, δ. Gaisford, with the rest of the MSS, reads ἐμπρήσαντι. Either is legitimate, but it is more likely that the symmetrical construction should have been introduced by a transcriber than the converse.

¹¹⁴ νηὸς. This is the old Erechtheum. See note 308 on v. 77. The θάλασσα is a mineral spring of salt-water within the sacred precinct, which the tradition attributed to a blow of the trident of the Attic Poseidon, Erechtheus. (PAUSANIAS, i. 27. 6. APOLLONIUS, iii. 14. 1.)

¹¹⁵ βλαστὸν ἐκ τοῦ στελέχεος. The sacred olive's character of indestructibility is probably what is alluded to in the verses of SOPHOCLES (*Œd. Col.* 688, seqq.):—

φύτευμ' ἀχειρώτων ἀδόποιοι
ἐγχείων φύβημα δαίων,
ὃ τῷδε θάλλει μέγιστα χώρα,
γλαυκᾶς παιδοτρόφου φύλλον ἐλαίας,

1. ΛΑΙΟΒΟΝΗΤΕΣ ΚΑΤΕΣΤΡΩΝΤΟ

Οἱ δὲ ἐν Σαλαμῶνι Ἕλληνες, ὥς σφί ἐξαγγέλθη ὥς ἔσχε τὰ 56

περὶ τὴν Ἀθηναίων ἀκρόπολιν, ἐς τοσοῦτον θόρου βον ἀπίκοντο
 ὥστε ἔνιοι τῶν στρατηγῶν οὐδὲ κυρωθῆναι ἔμενον τὸ προκείμενον
 πρήγμα, ἀλλ' ἐς τε τὰς νῆας ἐσέπιπτον, καὶ ἰστία αἰέροντο ὥς
 ἀποθευσόμενοι· τοῖσί τε ὑπολειπομένοισι αὐτῶν ἐκυράθη πρὸ τοῦ

On the news of the fall of Athens, a panic seizes the fleet of the allies.

Ἰσθοῦ ναυμαχεῖν νύξ τε ἐγένετο, καὶ οἱ, διαλυθέντες ἐκ τοῦ
 συνεδρίου, ἐσέβαινον ἐς τὰς νῆας. Ἐνθαῦτα δὴ Θεμιστοκλέα 57

ἀπικόμενον ἐπὶ τὴν νῆα εἶρετο Μνησίφιλος¹¹⁶, ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναῖος,
 ὃ τι σφί εἴη βεβουλευμένον; πυθόμενος δὲ πρὸς αὐτοῦ ὥς εἴη
 δεδογμένον ἀνάγειν τὰς νῆας πρὸς τὸν Ἰσθμὸν, καὶ πρὸ τῆς Πελο-
 ποννήσου ναυμαχεῖν, εἶπε· “οὔτοι ἄρα ἦν ἀπαίρωσι τὰς νῆας ἀπὸ
 Σαλαμῖνος, περὶ οὐδεμῆς ἔτι πατρίδος ναυμαχήσεις· κατὰ γὰρ
 πόλιν ἕκαστοι τρέφονται· καὶ οὔτε σφέας Εὐρυβιάδης κατέχειν
 δυνήσεται οὔτε τις ἀνθρώπων ἄλλος, ὥστε οὐ μὴ διασκεδασθῆναι
 τὴν στρατιὴν ἀπολέεται τε ἡ Ἑλλὰς ἀβουλῆσι. ἀλλ' εἴ τις
 ἐστὶ μηχανή, ἴθι καὶ πειρῶ διαχέαι τὰ βεβουλευμένα, ἦν κως δύνῃ
 ἀναγνώσαι Εὐρυβιάδα μεταβουλεύσασθαι, ὥστε αὐτοῦ μετέειν.”

Mnesiphilus, an Athenian, represents to Themistocles the ruin that would follow their retreat from Salamis,

Κάρτα δὴ τῷ Θεμιστοκλείῃ ἤρесе ἡ ὑποθήκη καὶ οὐδὲν πρὸς ταῦτα 58

ἀμειψάμενος, ἦγε ἐπὶ τὴν νῆα τὴν Εὐρυβιάδew· ἀπικόμενος δὲ ἔφη
 θέλειν οἱ κοινὸν τι πρήγμα συμμίξαι· ὃ δ' αὐτὸν ἐς τὴν νῆα ἐκέλευε
 ἐσβάντα λέγειν εἴ τι θέλει· ἐνθαῦτα ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς παριζόμενός
 οἱ καταλέγει κεινὰ τε πάντα τὰ ἤκουσε Μνησιφίλου, ἐωντοῦ
 ποιούμενος, καὶ ἄλλα πολλὰ προστιθεῖς· ἐς δ' ἀνέγνωσε χρηίζων
 ἕκ τε τῆς νηὸς ἐκβῆναι συλλέξαι τε τοὺς στρατηγούς ἐς τὸ συν-
 ἔδριον. Ὡς δὲ ἄρα συνελέχθησαν, πρὶν ἢ τὸν Εὐρυβιάδα προ-

and Themistocles induces Eurybiades to call a fresh council of war.

θεῖναι τὸν λόγον τῶν εἵνεκα συνήγαγε τοὺς στρατηγούς, πολὺς ἦν 59

ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς ἐν τοῖσι λόγοισι, οἷα κάρτα δεόμενος· λέγοντος
 δὲ αὐτοῦ, ὁ Κορινθῖος στρατηγὸς Ἀδείμαντος¹¹⁷ ὁ Ὠκύτου εἶπε·
 “ὦ Θεμιστοκλέες, ἐν τοῖσι ἀγῶσι οἱ προεξανιστάμενοι ραπί-
 ζονται.” ὁ δὲ ἀπολνόμενος ἔφη· “οἱ δὲ γε ἐγκαταλειπόμενοι οὐ

He is insulted by Adimantus, the Corinthian admiral, and makes a witty reply.

and by EURIPIDES (*Ion*, 1433), where Creusa says:—

στέφανον ἐλαίης ἀμφέθηκά σοι τότε
 ἦν πρῶτ' Ἀθῶνα σκόπελον εἰσηνέγκατο·
 ὅς, εἴπερ ἔστιν, οὐ ποτ' ἐκλείπει χλόην,
 ὅλλαι· δ' ἐλαίας ἐξ ἀκηράτου γεγώς.

The story had improved by the time of PAUSANIAS. The sacred plant was then said to have made a shoot two cubits long

on the same day (i. 27. 2).

¹¹⁶ Μνησίφιλος. Of this Mnesiphilus, see PLUTARCH, quoted in note 90 on i. 30.

¹¹⁷ Ἀδείμαντος. PLUTARCH in one passage (*Themist.* § 11) attributes this rebuke to Eurybiades; but in another (*Apophthegmata*, p. 185) puts it into the mouth of Adimantus. See note 494 on ii. 160.

60
His speech
to the coun-
cil.

στεφανεύνται.” Τότε μὲν ἡπίως πρὸς τὸν Κορίνθιον ἀμείψατο· πρὸς δὲ τὸν Εὐρυβιάδεα ἔλεγε ἐκείνων μὲν οὐκέτι οὐδὲν τῶν πρότερον λεχθέντων, ὡς ἐπεὰν ἀπαίρῃσι ἀπὸ Σαλαμῖνος, διαδρήσονται· παρέόντων γὰρ τῶν συμμάχων οὐκ ἔφερέ οἱ κόσμον οὐδένα κατηγορεῖν· ὁ δὲ ἄλλου λόγου εἶχετο, λέγων τάδε· “ἐν σοὶ νῦν ἐστὶ σῶσαι τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἣν ἐμοὶ πειθῇ ναυμαχίην αὐτοῦ μένων ποιέεσθαι, μὴδὲ, πειθόμενος τούτων τοῖσι λέγουσι, ἀναζεύξης πρὸς τὸν Ἴσθμὸν τὰς νῆας¹¹⁶. ἀντίθες γὰρ ἐκάτερον ἀκούσας· πρὸς μὲν τῷ Ἴσθμῳ συμβάλλων ἐν πελάγει ἀναπεπταμένῳ ναυμαχίσεις, ἐς δὲ ἡκιστα ἡμῖν σύμφορόν ἐστι νῆας ἔχουσι βαρυτέρας¹¹⁹ καὶ ἀριθμὸν ἐλάσσονας· τοῦτο δὲ, ἀπολέεις Σαλαμῖνά τε καὶ Μέγαρα καὶ Αἴγινα, ἥνπερ καὶ τὰ ἄλλα εὐτυχίσωμεν ἅμα γὰρ τῷ ναυτικῷ αὐτῶν ἔψεται καὶ ὁ πεζὸς στρατός· καὶ οὕτω σφέας αὐτὸς ἄξεις ἐπὶ τὴν Πελοπόννησον, κινδυνεύσεις τε ἅπασῃ τῇ Ἑλλάδι. ἦν δὲ τὰ ἐγὼ λέγω ποιήσης, τοσάδε ἐν αὐτοῖσι χρηστὰ εὐρήσεις· πρῶτα μὲν, ἐν στεινῷ συμβάλλοντες νηυσὶ ὀλίγησι πρὸς πολλὰς, ἦν τὰ οἰκότα ἐκ τοῦ πολέμου ἐκβαίῃη πολλὸν κρατήσομεν· τὸ γὰρ ἐν στεινῷ ναυμαχεῖν πρὸς ἡμέων ἐστὶ· ἐν εὐρυχωρίῃ δὲ πρὸς ἐκείνων. αὐτὶς δὲ, Σαλαμῖς περιγίνεται, ἐς τὴν ἡμῖν ὑπέκκειται τέκνα τε καὶ γυναικες. καὶ μὴν καὶ τὸδε ἐν αὐτοῖσι ἔνεστι τοῦ καὶ περιέχεσθε μάλιστα ὁμοίως αὐτοῦ τε μένων, προναυμαχίσεις Πελοποννήσου, καὶ πρὸς τῷ Ἴσθμῳ οὐδέ σφεας, εἴπερ εὖ φρονέεις, ἄξεις ἐπὶ τὴν Πελοπόννησον. ἦν δὲ γε καὶ τὰ ἐγὼ ἐλπίζω γένηται, καὶ νικήσωμεν τῇσι νηυσὶ, οὔτε ὑμῖν ἐς τὸν Ἴσθμὸν παρέσονται οἱ βάρβαροι, οὔτε

¹¹⁶ μὴδὲ . . ἀναζεύξης πρὸς τὸν Ἴσθμὸν τὰς νῆας. This expression is not a very easy one to explain; but perhaps the metaphor is taken from the unharnessing of horses, and thereupon removing them from the car in which they had stood ready for use. In ix. 41, ἀναζευγνύει τὸν στρατὸν is “to move the army out of its position in the field;” and in ix. 58, ἀναζευγνύει τὸ στρατόπεδον, “to break up the encampment.” Here, therefore, we should perhaps translate: “and not break up and move the ships to the isthmus.”

I very much suspect that for the word λέγουσι we should read λόγοισι, but Gaisford gives no variation of the MSS.

¹¹⁹ νῆας ἔχουσι βαρυτέρας. It is not

very easy to understand this expression; for all accounts seem to agree that the Persian vessels were larger and higher out of the water than those of the allies. Perhaps all that is meant is that the latter were slower sailers. And if it be remembered that they were manned in part by a portion of the population which had never handled an oar before this emergency compelled them to do so, it is not surprising if some should be unapt in manœuvring. That all were not so, seems to follow from the account of the engagements at Artemisium. Perhaps Themistocles had especially in his eye the new reinforcements, which would naturally be the worst found.

προβήσονται ἑκαστέρῳ τῆς Ἀττικῆς, ἀπίαςί τε οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ, Μεγάροισί τε κερδανέομεν περιεούσι, καὶ Αἰγίνῃ, καὶ Σαλαμῖνι, ἐν τῇ ἡμῖν καὶ λόγιόν ἐστι τῶν ἐχθρῶν κατύπερθε γενέσθαι. οἰκότα μὲν νυν βουλευομένοισι ἀνθρώποισι ὥς τὸ ἐπίπαν ἐθέλει γίνεσθαι· μὴ δὲ οἰκότα βουλευομένοισι, οὐκ ἐθέλει οὐδὲ ὁ θεὸς προσχωρεῖν πρὸς τὰς ἀνθρωπότηας γνώμας.¹²⁰” Ταῦτα λέγοντος Θεμιστοκλέους, αὐτὸς ὁ Κορινθίος Ἀδείμαντος ἐπεφέρετο, *συνᾶν τε κελεύων* Adimantus reiterates his insult, and this time receives a stern and crushing answer. 61
 τῷ μὴ ἐστὶ πατρίς καὶ Εὐρυβιάδεα οὐκ ἔων ἐπιψηφίζεω ἀπόλι¹²¹ ἀνδρὶ· πόλιν γὰρ τὸν Θεμιστοκλέα παρεχόμενον, οὕτω ἐκέλευε γνώμας συμβάλλεσθαι· ταῦτα δὲ οἱ προέφερε, ὅτι ἡλώκεσάν τε καὶ κατέχοντο αἱ Ἀθηναί. τότε δὴ ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς κείνῳ τε καὶ τοὺς Κορινθίους πολλὰ τε καὶ κακὰ ἔλεγε· ἐωυτοῖσί τε ἐδήλου λόγῳ ὥς εἶη καὶ πόλις καὶ γῆ μέζων ἤπερ κείνοισι, ἔστ’ ἂν διηκόσια νῆες¹²² σφί ἔωσι πεπληρωμένοι· οὐδαμῶς γὰρ Ἑλλήνων αὐτοὺς ἐπίοντας ἀποκρούσεσθαι. Σημαίνων δὲ ταῦτα, τῷ λόγῳ 62
 διέβαινε ἐς Εὐρυβιάδεα λέγων μᾶλλον ἐπεστραμμένα¹²³. “σὺ εἰ μενέεις αὐτοῦ, καὶ μένων ἔσσει ἀνὴρ ἀγαθός—εἰ δὲ μὴ, ἀνατρέψεις τὴν Ἑλλάδα· τὸ πᾶν γὰρ ἡμῖν τοῦ πολέμου φέρουσι αἱ νῆες. ἀλλ’ ἐμοὶ πείθεο· εἰ δὲ ταῦτα μὴ ποιήσεις, ἡμεῖς μὲν, ὥς ἔχομεν, ἀναλαβόντες τοὺς οἰκέτας, κομειόμεθα ἐς Σίρην τὴν ἐν Ἰταλίῃ, ἥπερ ἡμετέρῃ τέ ἐστι ἐκ παλαιοῦ ἔτι¹²⁴, καὶ τὰ λόγια λέγει ὑπ’ ἡμέων

¹²⁰ μὴ δὲ οἰκότα . . . πρὸς τὰς ἀνθρωπότηας γνώμας, “where one forms irrational plans, neither is the deity wont to second the judgment of man.”

¹²¹ ἀπόλι. This uncommon form of the dative implies a genitive ἀπόλιος. See a parallel case in ἀχάρι (i. 41). The words ἐπιψηφίζεω ἀπόλι ἀνδρὶ, mean “to put a question to the vote on the motion of a man who had no country.” The phrase ἀπόλι ἀνδρὶ is no doubt the very one used by Adimantus, at which Themistocles was so stung.

¹²² διηκόσια νῆες. See note 2 on § 1, above.

¹²³ λέγων μᾶλλον ἐπεστραμμένα, “saying in terms more direct to the point.” Compare εἶπετο ἐπιστρέφως (i. 30). The idea suggested in both cases is that of a person who, from strong feeling, turns sharp upon another with whom he is conversing. See the way in which this notion is brought out by the various uses of the word ἐπιστροφή quoted in LIDDELL AND SCOTT’S Lexicon.

¹²⁴ ἥπερ ἡμετέρῃ τέ ἐστι ἐκ παλαιοῦ ἔτι.

STRABO says that one account of Siris in Italy made it a colony from Troy, in proof of which assertion there was exhibited a wooden image of Athene, said to have been brought from thence. The eyes of the figure were closed; and the legend related that this took place on the occasion of certain fugitives being violently dragged from sanctuary by the Ionians, who were engaged in taking the town. Strabo remarks upon the audacious falsehood of such a story, especially as there were several other Palladia, each with equal pretensions to being the genuine Trojan image,—at Rome, Lavinium, and Luceria (vi. c. 1, p. 20). Compare the story of the parallel portent (v. 86, above). But another version (which probably is the one Themistocles had in his mind) made the fugitives whose sanctuary was violated Ionians, and the aggressors emigrants from Troy in conjunction with Crotonians. The Ionians had settled there before the Trojan war. This

63
Eurybiades
is con-
vinced.

αὐτὴν δέειν κτισθῆναι ὑμεῖς δὲ συμμάχων τοιῶνδε μουνωθέντες μεμνήσεσθε τῶν ἐμῶν λόγων." Ταῦτα δὲ Θεμιστοκλέος λέγοντος, ἀνεδιδάσκετο Εὐρυβιάδης· δοκέειν δέ μοι, ἄρρωδῆσας μάλιστα τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἀνεδιδάσκετο, μὴ σφεας ἀπολιπῶσι, ἣν πρὸς τὸν Ἴσθμὸν ἀνάγῃ τὰς νῆας· ἀπολιπόντων γὰρ Ἀθηναίων, οὐκέτι ἐγίνοντο ἀξιόμαχοι οἱ λοιποί· ταύτην δὲ αἰρέεται τὴν γνώμην, αὐτοῦ μένοντας διανauμαχέειν.

64
An earth-
quake is
felt at day-
break, and
the allies
invoke the
Æacidae for
aid.

64 Οὗτω μὲν οἱ περὶ Σαλαμίνα ἔπεσι ἀκροβολισάμενοι, ἐπεὶ τε Εὐρυβιάδῃ ἔδοξε, αὐτοῦ παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς ναυμαχήσοντες· ἡμέρῃ τε ἐγίνετο, καὶ ἅμα τῷ ἡλίῳ ἀνιόντι σεισμός ἐγένετο ἐν τε τῇ γῇ καὶ τῇ θαλάσσῃ· ἔδοξε δέ σφι εὖξασθαι τοῖσι θεοῖσι, καὶ ἐπι-καλέσασθαι τοὺς Αἰακίδας συμμάχους· ὡς δέ σφι ἔδοξε, καὶ ἐποίησαν ταῦτα· εὖξάμενοι γὰρ πᾶσι τοῖσι θεοῖσι, αὐτόθεν μὲν ἐκ Σαλαμῖνος Αἰαντὰ τε καὶ Τελαμῶνα¹²⁵ ἐπεκαλέοντο· ἐπὶ δὲ Αἰακὸν καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Αἰακίδας¹²⁶ νῆα ἀπέστελλον ἐς Αἴγινα.

65
Anecdote of
a portent
near Eleusis
observed by
Dicæus, an
Athenian
refugee in
the Persian
army, in
company of
Demaratus
the Spartan
king.

65 Ἐφῇ δὲ Δικαῖος ὁ Θεοκύδεος, ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναῖος, φυγὰς τε καὶ παρὰ Μήδοισι λόγιμος γενόμενος τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον· ἐπεὶ τε ἐκείρετο ἡ Ἀττικὴ χώρα ὑπὸ τοῦ πεζοῦ στρατοῦ τοῦ Ξέρξεω, ἐούσα ἐρήμος Ἀθηναίων, τυχεῖν τότε ἐὼν ἅμα Δημαρίτῳ τῷ Λακεδαιμονίῳ ἐν τῷ Θριασίῳ πεδίῳ· ἰδεῖν δὲ κοινορτὸν χωρέοντα ἀπὸ Ἐλευσίνος, ὡς ἀνδρῶν μάλιστα κη τρισμυρίων ἀποθωμάζειν τέ σφεας τὸν κοινορτὸν, ὅτεών κοτε εἴη ἀνθρώπων, καὶ πρόκατε¹²⁷ φωνῆς ἀκούειν, καὶ οἱ φαίνεσθαι τὴν φωνὴν εἶναι τὸν μυστικὸν ἱακχον¹²⁸· εἶναι δ'

is the account given by the SCHOLIAST on LYSCORHEON, to explain the words of the poet :

πόλιν δ' ὁμοίαν Ἰλίῳ δυσδαίμονες
δεῖμαντες ἀλγυνούσι Λαφρίαν κόρην,
Σάλπιγγα, θρόσαντες ἐν ναφ' θεᾶς
τοὺς πρόσθ' ἔδεθλον Πουθίλδος ὠκηκότας.
γλήναις δ' ἄγαλμα ταῖς ἀναμύκτοις
μύσει,
στρυγὴν Ἀχαιῶν εἰς Ἴδονας βλάβην
λαῦσον, φόνον τ' ἔμφυλον ἀγραίλων
λύκων.—(vv. 984—990.)

It will be observed, that the winking image is the point on which the diverse traditions hang. See note 420 on ii. 141.

¹²⁵ Αἰαντὰ τε καὶ Τελαμῶνα. S has Αἰαντα τὸν Τελαμῶνος.

¹²⁶ ἐπὶ δὲ Αἰακὸν καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Αἰακίδας. See note 201 on v. 75.

¹²⁷ πρόκατε. See note 392 on i. 111.

¹²⁸ τὸν μυστικὸν ἱακχον. The sacred hymn which was sung on the occasion of this κῶμος of Dionysus to Eleusis began with the word Ἰακχε, the name under which Dionysus was invoked on the occasion. It is introduced by ARISTOPHANES in the *Frogs*.

XOP. Ἰακχ', ᾧ Ἰακχε.
Ἰακχ', ᾧ Ἰακχε.

ΞΑΝΘ. τοῦτ' ἐστ' ἐκεῖν', ᾧ δέσποτ', οἱ
μεμνημένοι
ἐνταυθα που παῖζουσιν, οὐς
ἔφραζε νῦν.
ἔδουσι γοῦν τὸν Ἰακχον ὅντερ
Διαγῶρας.—(315, seqq.)

Hence the hymn itself came to be termed ὁ Ἰακχος, and the chanting it ἱακχίζειν. Compare notes 200, 207 on ii. 79. For the nature of the κῶμος see note 73 on i. 21.

ἰδοῦν τῶν ἐν Ἐλευσίνι τὸν Δημάρητον, εἶρεσθαι τε αὐτὸν ὃ τι τὸ φθεγγόμενον εἴη τοῦτο ; αὐτὸς δὲ εἶπεν “ Δημάρητε, οὐκ ἔστι ὅκως οὐ μέγα τι σίνος ἔσται τῇ βασιλέος στρατιῇ· τὰδε γὰρ ἄρβωλα, ἐρήμου ἐούσης τῆς Ἀττικῆς, ὅτι θεῖον τὸ φθεγγόμενον ἀπὸ Ἐλευσίνος ἰὼν ἐς τιμωρίην Ἀθηναίους τε καὶ τοῖσι συμμάχοισι· καὶ ἦν μὲν γε κατασκήψῃ ἐς τὴν Πελοπόννησον, κίνδυνος αὐτῷ τε βασιλείῃ καὶ τῇ στρατιῇ τῇ ἐν τῇ ἡπείρῳ ἔσται· ἦν δὲ ἐπὶ τὰς νῆας τράπηται τὰς ἐν Σαλαμῖνι, τὸν ναυτικὸν στρατὸν κινδυνεύσει βασιλεὺς ἀποβαλέειν τὴν δὲ ὀρτὴν ταύτην ἄγουσι Ἀθηναῖοι ἀνὰ πάντα ἕταρα τῇ Μητρὶ καὶ τῇ Κούρῃ, καὶ αὐτῶν τε ὁ βουλόμενος καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων μυεῖται· καὶ τὴν φωνὴν, τῆς ἀκούεις, ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ὀρτῇ ἰακχάζουσι.” πρὸς ταῦτα εἶπεν Δημάρητον “ σίγη τε, καὶ μηδενὶ ἄλλῳ τὸν λόγον τοῦτον εἴπης· ἦν γάρ τοι ἐς βασιλέα ἀνευειχθῇ τὰ ἔπεα ταῦτα, ἀποβαλέεις τὴν κεφαλὴν καὶ σε οὔτε ἐγὼ δυνήσομαι ῥύσασθαι οὔτ’ ἄλλος ἀνθρώπων οὐδὲ εἷς· ἀλλ’ ἔχ’ ἥσυχος· περὶ δὲ στρατιῆς τῆσδε θεοῖσι μελήσει.” τὸν μὲν δὴ ταῦτα παραινέειν ἐκ δὲ τοῦ κονιορτοῦ καὶ τῆς φωνῆς γενέσθαι νέφος, καὶ μεταρσιωθὲν φέρεσθαι ἐπὶ Σαλαμῖνος ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον τὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων οὕτω δὲ αὐτοὺς μαθεῖν, ὅτι τὸ ναυτικὸν τὸ Ξέρξῳ ἀπολλέεσθαι μέλλοι. ταῦτα μὲν Δικαῖος ὁ Θεοκύδεος ἔλεγε, Δημαρήτου τε καὶ ἄλλων μαρτύρων καταπτόμενος¹²⁹.

Οἱ δὲ ἐς τὸν Ξέρξῳ ναυτικὸν στρατὸν ταχθέντες, ἐπειδὴ ἐκ 66
Τρηχίνος, θεσπάζοντες τὸ τῷ Λακωνικῷ, διέβησαν ἐς τὴν The in-
Ἰσθμίαν, ἐπισχόντες ἡμέρας τρεῖς ἔπλων δι’ Εὐρίπου, καὶ ἐν Phalerum
ἐτέρῃσι τρισὶ ἡμέρῃσι ἐγένοντο ἐν Φαλήρῳ¹³⁰. ὥς μὲν ἐμοὶ six days
δοκέειν, οὐκ ἐλάσσονες ἔοντες ἀριθμὸν ἐσέβαλον¹³¹ ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας, after the
return of
the crews

¹²⁹ καταπτόμενος. This is noticed by EUSTATHIUS (ad *Iliad*. ix. 582) as a peculiar use of the word by Herodotus, equivalent to *μάστιγας προφέρειν*. Apparently the original use of the phrase is in application to an oath, where the person swearing took hold of some sacred symbol in order to authenticate the truth of his statement. See note 157 on vi. 68.

¹³⁰ ἐν ἐτέρῃσι τρισὶ ἡμέρῃσι ἐγένοντο ἐν Φαλήρῳ. LEAKE considers this expression to indicate that the whole fleet of the Persians arrived at Phalerum. The harbour, however, could not have held them; besides which, the mishap at

Sepias would be a warning to the commanders not to push forward their ships in such masses, as to prevent the possibility of their finding the means of beaching them if necessary. The force is rather to be conceived as moving along the coast in strong detachments, each capable of overcoming any opposition likely to be made to it. See below, note 154 on § 76, and the Excursus. Nevertheless, the expression πάντες οὗτοι (§ 67) is favourable to Leake's opinion, so far as Herodotus's view of the matter is concerned.

¹³¹ οὐκ ἐλάσσονες ἔοντες ἀριθμὸν ἐσέβαλον. It is impossible to conceive this

from viewing the field of Thermopylae.

The forces of Xerxes probably not diminished by his previous losses.

67

Xerxes calls a council of war at Phalerum as to the expediency of fighting a pitched battle by sea.

κατά τε ἡπειρον καὶ τῇσι νηυσὶ ἀπικόμενοι, ἢ ἐπὶ τε Σηπιάδα ἀπίκοντο καὶ ἐς Θερμοπύλας. ἀντιθῆσω γὰρ τοῖσι τε ὑπὸ τοῦ χειμῶνος αὐτῶν ἀπολομένοισι, καὶ τοῖσι ἐν Θερμοπύλῃσι, καὶ τῇσι ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ ναυμαχίῃσι, τούσδε τοὺς τότε οὕκω ἐπομένους βασιλεῖ, Μηλιάας τε καὶ Δωριάας, καὶ Λοκρούς, καὶ Βοιωτοὺς πανστρατιῇ ἐπομένους πλὴν Θεσπίων τε καὶ Πλαταιέων καὶ μάλα Καρυστίους τε καὶ Ἀνδρίους, καὶ Τηνίους τε καὶ τοὺς λοιποὺς νησιώτας πάντας, πλὴν τῶν πέντε πολλῶν¹³², τῶν ἐπεμνήσθην πρότερον τὰ οὐνόματα· ὅσφ γὰρ δὴ προέβαινε ἐσωτέρω τῆς Ἑλλάδος ὁ Πέρσης, τοσοῦτφ πλέω ἔθνεά οἱ εἶπετο.

Ἐπεὶ ὦν ἀπικάτο ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας¹³³ πάντες οὗτοι, πλὴν Παρίων (Πάριοι δὲ ὑπολειφθέντες ἐν Κύθνῳ, ἐκαρὰδόκεον τὸν πόλεμον κῆ ἀποβήσεται) οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ ὥς ἀπίκοντο ἐς τὸ Φάληρον, ἐθαυτά κατέβη αὐτοὺς Εἰρέξης ἐπὶ τὰς νῆας, ἐθέλων σφί συμμαχία τε καὶ πυνθέσθαι τῶν ἐπιπλωόντων τὰς γνῶμας. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπικόμενος προῖκετο, παρήσαν μετὰπεμπτοὶ οἱ τῶν ἐθνέων τῶν σφετέρων τύραννοι καὶ ταξίλαρχοι ἀπὸ τῶν νηῶν, καὶ ἵκοντο ὥς σφί βασιλεὺς ἐκάστφ τιμὴν ἐδεδόκεε· πρῶτος μὲν ὁ Σιδώνιος βασιλεὺς¹³⁴.

opinion at all near the truth, unless enormous exaggeration is to be presumed in the accounts of the engagements off Artemisium. Xerxes, since his arrival at Sepias, had lost 200 gallees, which had been despatched round Euboea (§ 7), 30 more captured in the first engagement off Artemisium (§ 11), "the Cilician squadron," whatever its strength, in the second engagement (§ 14, where see note 32), and a much larger number than the Greeks in the third (§ 16), where the destruction was so great that half the Athenian squadron was crippled (§ 18). The contingents from the Cyclades which subsequently joined cannot possibly have made up more than a very small fraction of this sum. While Naxos was in the height of its power, and all these islands dependent on it, a hundred gallees were considered sufficient to reduce it (v. 31). At this time Naxos had been ruined (vi. 96), and the contingent it was able to supply was only four ships (§ 46, *supra*), which deserted to the side of the allies. Of the rest, Seriphos, Siphnos, and Melos could not among them muster a single trireme, and Cythnos only one. Moreover, it is doubtful whether these islanders are not

included in the original roll of the fleet. See note 277 on vii. 95.

¹³² τῶν πέντε πολλῶν. Not "the five cities," but "the five states." They were the islands Naxos, Melos, Siphnos, Cythnos, and Seriphos (§ 46, above).

¹³³ ἀπικάτο ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας. *Athens* must here be taken to include its ports, Phalerum being the point where the Persian navy, or at least its commanders, assembled. This was at the time the only harbour which Athens used; and it is nearer to the city than any other.

¹³⁴ πρῶτος μὲν ὁ Σιδώνιος βασιλεὺς. The Sidonian chief (Tetramnestus) is named first in order of all the subordinate naval commanders in the list (vii. 98), and the Tyrian (Mapen) second. It is somewhat strange that Mardonius should here be represented as the organ of communication between the king and these chiefs, as there were four admirals, princes of the blood royal, who commanded the fleet. That he should be employed probably indicates the much greater confidence placed in his strategic talents than in those of any other,—he being perhaps regarded as the commander-in-chief of both services. See note 250 on vii. 82, above.

μετὰ δὲ ὁ Τύριος· ἐπὶ δὲ, ὅλλοι· ὡς δὲ κόσμῳ ἐπεξῆς ἔζοντο, πέμψας Ξέρξης Μαρδόνιον εἰρώτα, ἀποπειρώμενος ἐκάστου, εἰ ναυμαχίην ποίεοιτο; Ἐπεὶ δὲ περιῶν εἰρώτα ὁ Μαρδόνιος, 68 ἀρξάμενος ἀπὸ τοῦ Σιδωνίου, οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι¹³⁵ κατὰ τὸντὸ γνῶμην ἐξεφέροντο κελεύοντες ναυμαχίην ποιέεσθαι, Ἀρτεμισίη δὲ τάδε ἔφη· “εἰπεῖν μοι πρὸς βασιλέα, Μαρδόνιε, ὡς ἐγὼ τάδε λέγω· οὔτε κακίστην γενομένην ἐν τῇσι ναυμαχίησι τῇσι πρὸς Εὐβοίῃ, οὔτε ἐλάχιστα ἀποδεξαμένην, δέσποτα, τήνδε ἐοῦσαν γνῶμην¹³⁶ με δίκαιον ἐστὶν ἀποδεῖκνυσθαι, τὰ τυγχάνω φρονέουσα ἄριστα ἐς πρήγματα τὰ σά. καὶ τοι τάδε λέγω· φείδεο τῶν νηῶν, μηδὲ ναυμαχίην ποίεο· οἱ γὰρ ἄνδρες τῶν σῶν ἀνδρῶν κρέσσονες τοσοῦτό εἰσι κατὰ θάλασσαν, ὅσον ἄνδρες γυναικῶν. τί δὲ πάντως δέει σε ναυμαχίησι ἀνακινδυνεύειν; οὐκ ἔχεις μὲν τὰς Ἀθήνας τῶνπερ εἵνεκα ὠρμήθης στρατεύεσθαι, ἔχεις δὲ τὴν ἄλλην Ἑλλάδα; ἐμποδὼν δὲ τοι ἴσταται οὐδεὶς· οἱ δ' ἔτι ἀντέστησαν, ἀπήλλαξαν οὕτω ὡς κείνους ἔπρεπε. τῇ δὲ ἐγὼ δοκέω ἀποβήσεσθαι τὰ τῶν ἀντιπολέμων¹³⁷ πρήγματα, τοῦτο φράσω· ἦν μὲν μὴ ἐπειχθῆς ναυμαχίην ποιούμενος, ἀλλὰ τὰς νῆας αὐτοῦ ἔχης πρὸς γῇ μένων, ἥ καὶ προβαίνων ἐς τὴν Πελοπόννησον, εἰπετέως τοι, δέσποτα, χωρήσει τὰ νοέων ἐλήλυθας· οὐ γὰρ οἱοί τε πολλὸν χρόνον εἰσὶ τοι ἀντέχειν οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἀλλὰ σφεας διασκεδᾷς· κατὰ πόλιν δὲ ἕκαστοι φεύξονται· οὔτε γὰρ σῖτος πάρα σφίσι ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ταύτῃ, ὡς ἐγὼ πυνθάνομαι, οὔτε αὐτοὺς οἰκὸς, ἦν σὺ ἐπὶ τὴν Πελοπόννησον ἐλαύνης τὸν πεζὸν στρατὸν, ἀτρεμεῖν τοὺς ἐκείθεν αὐτῶν ἦκοντας¹³⁸. οὐδέ σφι μελήσει πρὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ναυμαχέειν. ἦν δὲ αὐτίκα ἐπειχθῆς ναυμαχήσαι, δειμαίνω μὴ ὁ ναυτικὸς στρατὸς κακωθεὶς τὸν πεζὸν προσδηλήσῃται· πρὸς δὲ, ὦ βασιλεῦ, καὶ τότε ἐς θυμὸν βαλεῦ, ὡς τοῖσι μὲν χρηστοῖσι τῶν ἀνθρώπων κακοὶ δοῦλοι φιλέουσι γίνεσθαι, τοῖσι δὲ κακοῖσι χρηστοί· σοὶ δὲ ἐόντι ἀρίστῳ ἀνδρῶν πάντων κακοὶ δοῦλοι εἰσι, οἱ ἐν συμμάχων λόγῳ λέγονται εἶναι, ἐόντες Αἰγύπτιοι τε καὶ

All recom-
mend it but
Artemisia,
who strong-
ly dissuades.

¹³⁵ οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι. Gaisford, on the authority of S and V only, reads οἱ μὲν δὴ ἄλλοι.

¹³⁶ τήνδε ἐοῦσαν γνῶμην, “this my real opinion.”

¹³⁷ ἀντιπολέμων. See note 364 on iv. 140.

¹³⁸ ἀτρεμεῖν τοὺς ἐκείθεν αὐτῶν ἦκοντας. The words τοὺς ἐκείθεν αὐτῶν ἦκοντας serve to qualify the general expression αὐτοὺς which has preceded. The contingents from Peloponnese would certainly not think of remaining in their present position.

Κύπριοι καὶ Κίλικες καὶ Πάμφυλοι, τῶν ὀφελός ἐστι οὐδέν." 69 Ταῦτα λεγούσης πρὸς Μαρδόνιον, ὅσοι μὲν ἦσαν εὐνοοὶ τῇ Ἀρτεμισίῃ συμφορὴν ἐποιεύντο τοὺς λόγους, ὥς κακὸν τι πεισομένης πρὸς βασιλέος, ὅτι οὐκ ἔῃ ναυμαχίην ποιέεσθαι· οἱ δὲ ἀγαίμενοι¹³⁹ τε καὶ φθονέοντες αὐτῇ, ἅτε ἐν πρώτοισι τετιμημένης διὰ πάντων τῶν συμμάχων, ἐτέρποντο τῇ κρίσει, ὥς ἀπολεομένης αὐτῆς. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀνηνείχθησαν αἱ γνώμαι ἐς Ξέρξεα, κάρτα τε ἦσθη τῇ γνώμῃ τῆς Ἀρτεμισίης, καὶ νομίζων ἔτι πρότερον σπουδαίην εἶναι, τότε πολλὰ μᾶλλον αἶνεε· ὅμως δὲ τοῖσι πλέοσι πειθεσθαι ἐκέλευε τάδε, καταδόξας πρὸς μὲν Εὐβοίῃ σφέας ἐθέλοκακέειν ὥς οὐ παρεόντος αὐτοῦ· τότε δὲ αὐτὸς παρεσκεύαστο θεῖσασθαι ναυμαχέοντας.

Xerxes admires her conduct, but still determines to fight.

70 Ἐπειδὴ δὲ παρήγγελλον ἀναπλώειν, ἀνήγον τὰς νῆας ἐπὶ τὴν Σαλαμῖνα¹⁴⁰, καὶ παρεκρίθησαν διαταχθέντες^a κατ' ἡσυχίην. τότε μὲν νυν οὐκ ἐξέχρησε σφί ἡ ἡμέρη ναυμαχίην ποιήσασθαι· νύξ γὰρ ἐπεγένετο· οἱ δὲ παρεσκευάζοντο ἐς τὴν ὑστεραίην. τοὺς δὲ Ἕλληνας εἶχε δέος τε καὶ ἀρρωδίη, οὐκ ἥκιστα δὲ τοὺς ἀπὸ Πελοποννήσου ἀρρώδεον δέ, ὅτι αὐτοὶ μὲν ἐν Σαλαμῖνι κατήμενοι ὑπὲρ γῆς τῆς Ἀθηναίων ναυμαχεῖν μέλλοιεν νικηθέντες τε, ἐν νήσῳ ἀπολαμφθέντες πολιορκήσονται¹⁴¹ ἀπέντες τὴν ἑωντῶν ἀφύλακτον.

The fleet moves up from Phalerum to Salamis, and arrives shortly before night-fall.

71 Τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων ὁ πεζὸς ὑπὸ τὴν παρεούσαν νύκτα ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ τὴν Πελοπόννησον· καίτοι τὰ δυνατὰ πάντα ἐμεμηχάνητο, ὅκως κατ' ἡπείρου μὴ ἐσβάλοιεν οἱ βάρβαροι. ὥς γὰρ ἐπύθοντο

The same evening the army gets into motion

¹³⁹ ἀγαίμενοι. See note 146 on vi. 61.

¹⁴⁰ ἀνήγον τὰς νῆας ἐπὶ τὴν Σαλαμῖνα. LEAKE supposes that by this expression is intimated that the fleet of the Persians actually entered the channel between the island of Salamis and the main, and arranged themselves along the shore from the point of Mount Egaleos to the entrance of the Piræus. But the words in themselves do not seem necessarily to mean more than that they moved upon Salamis. For the phrase ἐπὶ τὴν Σαλαμῖνα appears to be exactly paralleled by ἐπὶ τὴν Πελοπόννησον in the next section. And that the lines across the isthmus were reached by the invading army is expressly contradicted by what is related in ix. 14, that the furthest advance of the

Persians to the westward was the inroad of Mardonius's cavalry into the Megarid. At the same time, a comparison of other passages makes it pretty certain that Herodotus understood the movements of the invading fleet nearly as Leake does. See *Excursus* on § 76, below.

^a παρεκρίθησαν διαταχθέντες, "they took up their position after the disposition which had been made." διατάσσω is to assign the several quarters of the various portions of a force, παρακρίνεσθαι to go through the evolutions requisite for carrying out the scheme.

¹⁴¹ πολιορκήσονται. This is the reading of all the MSS except K, which has πολιορκήσεσθαι.

τάχιστα Πελοποννήσιοι τοὺς ἀμφὶ Λεωνίδεα ἐν Θερμοπύλῃσι for the Pe-
 τετελευτηκέναι, συνδραμόντες ἐκ τῶν πολίων ἐς τὸν Ἴσθμὸν lonnense.
 ἔζοντο· καὶ σφί ἐπὶ τὴν στρατηγὸς Κλεόμβροτος ὁ Ἀναξανδρίδευ,
 Λεωνίδευ δὲ ἀδελφεός¹⁴²· ἰζόμενοι δὲ ἐν τῷ Ἴσθμῷ καὶ συγχώ-
 σαντες τὴν Σκιρωνίδα ὁδὸν¹⁴³, μετὰ τοῦτο, ὥς σφί ἔδοξε βουλευο-
 μένοισι, οἰκοδόμεον διὰ τοῦ Ἴσθμοῦ τείχος· ἅτε δὲ εὐουσέων μυρια-
 δέων πολλέων καὶ παντὸς ἀνδρὸς ἐργαζομένου, ἤνετο¹⁴⁴ τὸ ἔργον
 καὶ γὰρ λίθοι, καὶ πλίνθοι, καὶ ξύλα, καὶ φορμοὶ ψάμμου πλήρεις
 ἐσεφορέοντο· καὶ ἐλύνουν οὐδένα χρόνον οἱ βοηθήσαντες ἐργαζό-
 μνοι, οὔτε νυκτὸς οὔτε ἡμέρης. Οἱ δὲ βοηθήσαντες ἐς τὸν Ἴσθμὸν 72
 πανδημεὶ, οἷδε ἦσαν Ἑλλήνων Λακεδαιμόνιοι τε καὶ Ἀρκάδες List of the
 πάντες, καὶ Ἡλείοι, καὶ Κορίνθιοι, καὶ Σικυνῶνιοι, καὶ Ἐπιδαύριοι, Pelopon-
 καὶ Φλιάσιοι, καὶ Τροιζήνιοι, καὶ Ἑρμιονέες. οὗτοι μὲν ἦσαν οἱ nesian states
 βοηθήσαντες¹⁴⁵ καὶ ὑπεραρρωδέοντες τῇ Ἑλλάδι κινδυνευούσῃ in force to the
 τοῖσι δὲ ἄλλοισι Πελοποννησίοισι ἔμελε οὐδέν. Ὀλύμπια δὲ isth-
 καὶ Κάρνεια παροιχώκεε ἤδη.¹⁴⁶ Οἰκέει δὲ τὴν Πελοπόννησον ἔθνεα 73
 ἑπτὰ· τούτων δὲ τὰ μὲν δύο, αὐτόχθονα ἑόντα, κατὰ χώραν ἱδρυται Ethnogra-
 νῦν τε καὶ τὸ πάλαι¹⁴⁷ οἰκεον, Ἀρκάδες τε καὶ Κυνούριοι· ἐν δὲ phical ac-
 ἔθνος, τὸ Ἀχαιῶν, ἐκ μὲν Πελοποννήσου οὐκ ἐξεχώρησε, ἐκ μέντοι count of the
 τῆς ἐωυτῶν οἰκέει δὲ τὴν ἄλλοτρίην. τὰ δὲ λοιπὰ ἔθνεα τῶν ἑπτὰ Pelopon-
 [τέσσερα] ἐπήλυδά ἐστι· Δωριεὲς τε, καὶ Αἰτωλοὶ, καὶ Δρύοπες, nesce.
 καὶ Δῆμιοι. Δωριέων μὲν πολλὰ τε καὶ δόκιμοι πόλεις· Αἰτωλῶν
 δὲ Ἥλις μούνη¹⁴⁷. Δρυόπων δὲ, Ἑρμιόνη τε καὶ Ἀσίγη ἢ πρὸς

¹⁴² Λεωνίδευ δὲ ἀδελφεός. Some accounts made him a twin brother (v. 41).

¹⁴³ συγχώσαντες τὴν Σκιρωνίδα ὁδόν. The road destroyed by the allied force was a narrow cornice artificially formed in the perpendicular rocks which run along the Saronic gulf. The ordinary road from Athens into the peninsula ran over the Geranean mountain and through a narrow gorge, which, according to COLONEL SQUIER, offers a most formidable position for defence. The lines, however, appear to have been drawn from Lechaëum to Cenchreæ, further south than the narrowest part of the isthmus, with a view of preventing a debarkation in the rear of the defending force. Had they been carried across the narrowest part, the whole harbour of Cenchreæ would have been at the command of the

invaders (cp. *Walpole's Turkey*, i. pp. 342—5).

¹⁴⁴ ἤνετο. This is Gaisford's reading, backed by a single manuscript (P). The majority have ἤνετο, and one (F) ἤνετο. For the sense of ἤνετο, see note 86 on vii. 20.

¹⁴⁵ βοηθήσαντες. This is the reading of all the MSS, although only four lines above some have βοηθήσαντες, which Gaisford adopts. See note 4 on § 1, above.

¹⁴⁶ νῦν τε καὶ τὸ πάλαι. This is the reading of all the MSS; but Valcknaer's conjecture, νῦν τὴν καὶ τὸ πάλαι, seems to me to be the true reading.

¹⁴⁷ Αἰτωλῶν δὲ Ἥλις μούνη. This expression raises a doubt as to whether the section is not a latter addition. STRABO expressly states that Elis (the city) did not exist at the time of the

Καρδαμύλῃ τῇ Λακωνικῇ¹⁴⁸. Δημνίων δὲ, Παρωρεῖται πάντες¹⁴⁹. οἱ δὲ Κυνούριοι αὐτόχθονες ἔοντες δοκέουσι μῦνοι εἶναι Ἰωνες¹⁵⁰. ἐκδεδωριένται δὲ ὑπὸ τε Ἀργείων ἀρχόμενοι καὶ τοῦ χρόνου, ἔοντες Ὀρεῖται καὶ περλοικοι. τούτων ὦν τῶν ἑπτὰ ἐθνῶν αἱ λοιπαὶ πόλεις, πάρεξ τῶν κατέλεξα, ἐκ τοῦ μέσου ἐκατέατο· εἰ δὲ ἐλευθέρως ἔξεστι εἰπεῖν, ἐκ τοῦ μέσου κατήμενοι ἐμῆδιζον.

^x74

The Peloponnesian commanders in the allied fleet at Salamis disapprove of Eurybiades remaining at Salamis.

Οἱ μὲν δὴ ἐν τῷ Ἰσθμῷ τοιούτῳ πόνῳ συνέστασαν, ἅτε περὶ τοῦ παντὸς ἤδη δρόμον θέοντες, καὶ τῇσι νηυσὶ οὐκ ἐλπίζοντες ἑλλάμψεσθαι· οἱ δὲ ἐν Σαλαμῖνι ὁμῶς ταῦτα πυνθανόμενοι ἀρρώδουν, οὐκ οὕτω περὶ σφίσι αὐτοῖσι δειμαίνοντες ὥς περὶ τῇ Πελοποννησῷ· ἕως μὲν δὴ αὐτῶν ἀνὴρ ἀνδρὶ παραστάς συγῇ λόγον ἐποίετο, θῶμα ποιούμενοι τὴν Εὐρυβιάδῳ ἀβουλίην, τέλος δὲ ἐξεργάγῃ ἐς τὸ μέσον σύλλογός τε δὴ ἐγίνετο, καὶ πολλὰ ἐλέγετο περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν, οἱ μὲν ὥς ἐς τὴν Πελοπόννησον χρεὼν εἶη ἀποπλῶειν, καὶ περὶ ἐκείνης κινδυνεύειν, μηδὲ πρὸ χώρας δορι-αλώτου μένοντας μάχεσθαι· Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ, καὶ Αἰγινῆται, καὶ

75

Themistocles upon this devises a stratagem to keep them there.

Μεγαρέες, αὐτοῦ μένοντας ἀμύνασθαι. Ἐνθαῦτα Θεμιστοκλῆς, ὥς ἐσσοῦτο τῇ γνώμῃ ὑπὸ τῶν Πελοποννησίων, λαθὼν ἐξέρχεται ἐκ τοῦ συνεδρίου· ἐξελθὼν δὲ πέμπει ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον τὸ Μῆδων¹⁵¹ ἄνδρα πλοῖφ, ἐντειλάμενος τὰ λέγειν χρεὼν τῷ οὐνομα

Persian war, but that it was a later combination of several hamlets, of the same kind as the five which by their union made up Mantinea, the nine which made up Tegea, the nine which made up Heræa, the seven which made up Patræ, the seven or eight which made up Ægium, and the eight which made up Dyme (viii. c. 3, p. 143). Larcher proposes to read *Αἰτωλῶν* instead of *Αἰτωλῶν*. In vi. 127 the MSS vary between *Αἰτωλῶν* and *Αἰολῶν*. It is observable that here, as in many other cases of cognate races, one tradition brought Ætolians from Calydon to found Elis, while another derived *Ætolus*, the eponymous ancestor of the Ætolians, from Elis. (PAUSANIAS, v. i. 4; APOLLODORUS, i. 7. 6.) See note 185 on i. 57.

¹⁴⁸ Ἀσίνη ἢ πρὸς Καρδαμύλῃ τῇ Λακωνικῇ. Of this *Asine*, see the note 88 on § 43, above. The *Argolic Asine* seems to have been destroyed a generation before the first Messenian war, in which the inhabitants of the *Laconian Asine* fought, against their will, on the side of Lacedæ-

mon. (PAUSANIAS, iv. 8. 3.)

¹⁴⁹ Δημνίων δὲ, Παρωρεῖται πάντες. For the occasion of the Lemnians occupying this part of Peloponnese, see iv. 148.

¹⁵⁰ αὐτόχθονες ἔοντες δοκέουσι μῦνοι εἶναι Ἰωνες. It is not easy to understand what the *Ionism* of these Cynurians consisted in, except it were the celebration of the festival of the *Apaturia*. That, and the coming originally from Athens, are the two characteristics which alone are employed by the writer to designate the Asiatic Ionians (i. 147). If autochthonous, the near affinity of the Cynurians with the Arcadians and Achæans cannot be doubted. And the Dryopians were apparently mainly of the same race. (See above, note 88 on § 43.) Larcher considers the text here to be corrupt.

¹⁵¹ τὸ Μῆδων. PLUTARCH, in describing this stratagem of Themistocles, makes Sicinnus to be himself a Persian; and it is a very ingenious conjecture of Valcknaer's, that the cause of his doing so is

μὲν ἦν Σίκυνος· οἰκῆτης δὲ καὶ παιδαγωγὸς ἦν τῶν Θεμιστοκλῆος παίδων τὸν δὲ ὕστερον τούτων τῶν πρηγμάτων Θεμιστοκλῆς Θεσπιέα τε ἐποίησε, ὥς ἐπεδέκοντο οἱ Θεσπιέες πολίτας; καὶ χρήμασι δλβιον δς τότε πλοῖφ ἀπικόμενος, ἔλεγε πρὸς τοὺς στρατηγούς τῶν βαρβάρων τάδε· “ἔπεμφέ με στρατηγὸς ὁ Ἀθηναίων λάβρη τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων, (τυγχάνει γὰρ φρονέων τὰ βασιλείας, καὶ βουλόμενος μᾶλλον τὰ ὑμέτερα κατύπερθε γίνεσθαι ἢ τὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων πρήγματα,) φράσσοντα ὅτι οἱ Ἕλληνες δρησμὸν βουλεύονται καταρρωδηκότες· καὶ νῦν παρέχει κάλλιστον ὑμέας ἔργον ἀπάντων ἐξεργάσασθαι, ἦν μὴ περιδῶτε διαδράντας αὐτούς· οὔτε γὰρ ἀλλήλοισι ὁμοφρονέουσι, οὔτ’ ἐτι ἀντιστήσονται ὑμῖν, πρὸς ἑαυτοὺς τε σφέας ὄψεσθε ναυμαχέοντας τοὺς τὰ ὑμέτερα φρονέοντας καὶ τοὺς μή.” Ὁ μὲν ταῦτά σφι σημήνας, ἐκποδὼν ἀπαλλάσσετο· τοῖσι δὲ ὥς πιστὰ ἐγίνετο τὰ ἀγγελθέντα, τοῦτο μὲν ἐς τὴν νησιδα τὴν Ψυττάλειαν¹³³, μεταξὺ Σαλαμῖνός τε κειμένην καὶ τῆς ἠπείρου, πολλοὺς τῶν Περσέων ἀπεβιβάσαντο· τοῦτο δὲ ἐπεὶ ἐγίνοντο μέσαι νύκτες¹³⁴, ἀνῆγον μὲν τὸ ἀπ’ ἐσπέρης κέρας κυκλοῦμενοι πρὸς τὴν Σαλαμίνα· ἀνῆγον δὲ οἱ ἀμφὶ τὴν Κέον τε καὶ τὴν Κυνόσουραν τεταγμένοι, κατεῖχόν τε μέχρι Μουνυχίης πάντα τὸν πορθμὸν τῇσι νησί¹³⁴. τῶνδε δὲ εἵνεκεν ἀνῆγον τὰς

The Persians are deceived by him, and land a strong detachment on the island Payttalea, moving their fleet so as to sur-

that he found in this passage the reading τῶν Μῆδων. ÆSCHYLUS distinctly states that the individual who brought the false intelligence was a Greek. (Pers. 355.)

¹³³ τὴν νησιδα τὴν Ψυττάλειαν. LEAKE describes this island (now called Λεψοκουράλι) as “low, rocky, clothed with shrubs, about a mile in length, and not more than two or three hundred yards broad.” (Appendix ii. p. 267.) It has not a single creek into which a vessel can be put, thus precisely answering to the description of ÆSCHYLUS: βαῖα, δόσφομος ναοσί (Pers. 447).

¹³⁴ ἀνῆγον μὲν τὸ ἀπ’ ἐσπέρης κέρας. ÆSCHYLUS represents the invading vessels as being put in motion as soon as night came on, the crews too having taken their supper previously, and made all preparation to be able to get under way immediately after night-fall (Pers. 374—9).

¹³⁴ ἀνῆγον μὲν τὸ ἀπ’ ἐσπέρης κέρας . . πάντα τὸν πορθμὸν τῇσι νησί. This description occasions great difficulty, which no commentator has succeeded in explain-

ing in a perfectly satisfactory manner. The natural sense would seem to be: “they brought up the westernmost wing by a circular movement to Salamis, while those who had been stationed about Ceos and Cynosura moved up and occupied the whole strait as far as Munychia with their ships.” But LEAKE remarks very justly, that such a movement would be impossible in the time assigned to it; for Cynosura (supposing it to be the headland of that name forming the northern extremity of the bay of Marathon) would be no less than sixty nautical miles from Salamis, and Ceos (supposing it the island opposite the s.e. extremity of Attica) no less than forty. He accordingly conjectures that Cynosura is “probably the long rocky cape [of the island Salamis] which projects towards the Attic shore on the eastern side of the bay of Salamis.” Similarly he imagines with regard to Ceos, “that it is possible that it may have been a place in Salamis, or on the Attic coast opposite to Cape Cynosura; it is also possible that there is

1. Σικων Σικωνος. Περσες δὲ νησὶν.

round Salamis and block the channel.

νῆας, ἵνα δὴ τοῖσι "Ελλησι μὴδὲ φυγέειν ἐξῇ, ἀλλ' ἀπολαμφθέντες ἐν τῇ Σαλαμῖνι, δοῖεν τίσιν τῶν ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ ἀγωνισμάτων ἐς δὲ τὴν νησίδα τὴν Ψυττάλειαν καλεομένην ἀπεβίβαζον τῶν Περσέων, τῶνδε εἵνεκεν, ὡς ἐπεὰν γένηται ναυμαχίη, ἐνθαῦτα μάλιστα ἐξοισομένων τῶν τε ἀνδρῶν καὶ τῶν ναυηγίων, (ἐν γὰρ δὴ πόρῳ τῆς ναυμαχίης τῆς μελλούσης ἔσεσθαι ἔκειτο ἡ νῆσος,) ἵνα τοὺς μὲν περιποιοῦσι, τοὺς δὲ διαφθείρωσι· ἐποίουν δὲ συγῇ ταῦτα, ὡς μὴ πυνθανοῖατο οἱ ἐναντίοι¹⁵⁵. οἱ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα τῆς νυκτός¹⁵⁶, οὐδὲν ἀποκοιμηθέντες, παραρτέοντο.

77

The events which took place confirm the authority of the oracles.

Χρησμοῖσι δὲ οὐκ ἔχω ἀντιλέγειν ὡς οὐκ εἰσὶ ἀληθείες, οὐ βουλόμενος ἐναργέως λέγοντας πειράσθαι καταβάλλειν, ἐς τοιάδε πρήγματα ἐσβλέψας·

'Αλλ' ὅταν Ἀρτέμιδος χρυσαύρου ἱερὸν ἀκτῆν¹⁵⁷
νησὶ γεφυρώσῃ, καὶ εἰναλίην Κυνόσουραν,

some error in the text. Perhaps Herodotus wrote τὴν νῆσον in reference to the island Psytalea." (*Appendix* ii. pp. 258—260.) But as there is no evidence that there was any such place in Salamis as Ceos, or any headland there named Cynosura, such an explanation has little claim to acceptance. It may be remarked in the first place, that although the movement be an impossible one, it may not have appeared impossible to Herodotus; for in his account of the battle of Marathon he obviously supposes that Athens was only saved from surprise by Datis by the forced march made by the Athenian army from the field of Marathon to the Heracleum in the Cynosarges. Yet, according to his own account, Datis's manoeuvre must have occupied, in addition to the time required for running the sixty nautical miles from Cynosura to Phalerum, the further time demanded for sailing to Styra, embarking the Eretrian prisoners, and again getting under way for Athens. Of the two alternatives, it seems less violent to suppose a want of accurate knowledge as to the distances of Ceos and Cynosura on the part of the writer or his informant, than the existence of the names in question in the immediate neighbourhood of Phalerum. But in fact the difficulty may be explained on an entirely different principle; for which see the *Excursus* at the end of this book.

¹⁵⁵ ἐποίουν δὲ συγῇ ταῦτα, ὡς μὴ πυν-

θανοῖατο οἱ ἐναντίοι. This is quite alien from *Æschylus's* notion. He makes the crews cheer one another as they get under way (τῶν δὲ τῶν παρεκάλει νῆας μακρᾶς. *Pers.* 380). According to his view, the intended escape of the Greeks was, in the opinion of the Persians, entirely precluded by the latter getting the start of them. That point having been secured, they were not careful about concealing the movement.

¹⁵⁶ νυκτός. The manuscripts S and V leave out this word and all that follows to ἀπαλλαγῆναι οὕτω δὴ in § 84, no doubt from a *lacuna* having existed in the archetypal codex from which they were derived.

¹⁵⁷ Ἀρτέμιδος χρυσαύρου ἱερὸν ἀκτῆν. *LEAKE* supposes that here reference must be made to a temple of Artemis in Salamis, and also that the temple stood upon the western headland of the little bay in which the city Salamis (corresponding to the modern *Ambelákia*) lay. This he infers from a passage in *PAUSANIAS* (i. 36. 2): ἐν Σαλαμῖνι δὲ τοῦτο μὲν Ἀρτέμιδος ἔστιν ἱερὸν, τοῦτο δὲ τρώπαιον ἔστηκεν ἀπὸ τῆς νίκης ἣν Θεμιστοκλῆς ὁ Νεοκλέους αἴτιος ἐγένετο γενέσθαι τοῖς "Ελλησι, which he renders "on one side of the city a temple of Diana, and on the other the trophy erected," &c. (vol. ii. p. 169.) But it is quite an assumption to attribute this meaning to τοῦτο μὲν and τοῦτο δέ. Even if the temple alluded to

ἐλπίδι μαινομένη λιπαρὰς πέρσαντες Ἀθήνας,
 δία Δίκη σβέσσει κρατερὸν Κόρον, ὅς τ' ἔβριος υἱὸν¹⁵⁸,
 δεινὸν μαιώοντα, δοκεῖντ' ἀνὰ πάντα τίθεσθαι.
 χαλκὸς γὰρ χαλκῷ συμμίζεται, αἵματι δ' Ἀρης
 πότον φοινίζει. τότ' ἐλεύθερον Ἑλλάδος ἤμαρ
 εὐρύσπα Κρονίδης ἐπάγει, καὶ πότνια Νίκη.

ἐς τοιαῦτα μὲν καὶ οὕτω ἐναργέως λέγουσι Βάκιδι, ἀντιλογίης
 χρησμένων περὶ οὐτε αὐτὸς λέγειν τολμέω οὔτε παρ' ἄλλων ἐνδέ-
 κομαι.

Τῶν δὲ ἐν Σαλαμῖνι στρατηγῶν ἐγένετο ὄλισμος λόγων πολλός· 78
 ᾗδεσαν δὲ οὕκω, ὅτι σφέας περιεκυκλόντο τῇσι νηυσὶ οἱ βάρβαροι.
 ἀλλ', ὥσπερ τῆς ἡμέρης ὥρων αὐτοὺς τεταγμένους, ἐδόκεον κατὰ
 χώρην εἶναι. Συνεστηκότων δὲ τῶν στρατηγῶν¹⁵⁹, ἐξ Αἰγίνης 79
 διέβη Ἀριστείδης ὁ Λυσιμάχου, ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναῖος μὲν, ἐξωστρα-
 κισμένος δὲ ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου· τὸν ἐγὼ νενόμικα, πυνθανόμενος
 αὐτοῦ τὸν τρόπον, ἄριστον ἄνδρα γενέσθαι ἐν Ἀθήνῃσι καὶ
 δικαιοτάτον· οὗτος ὡνὴρ στὰς ἐπὶ τὸ συνέδριον, ἐξεκαλέετο Θεμι-
 στοκλῆα εἶντα μὲν ἐωυτῷ οὐ φίλον ἐχθρὸν δὲ τὰ μάλιστα· ὑπὸ
 δὲ μεγάλῃ τῶν παρόντων κακῶν λήθην ἐκείνων ποιούμενος
 ἐξεκαλέετο, θέλων αὐτῷ συμμῆξαι· προακήκοε δὲ ὅτι σπεύδοιεν
 οἱ ἀπὸ Πελοποννήσου ἀνάγειν τὰς νῆας πρὸς τὸν Ἰσθμόν· ὥς δὲ
 ἐξῆλθέ οἱ Θεμιστοκλῆς, ἔλεγε Ἀριστείδης τάδε· “ἡμέας στα-
 σιάζειν χρεὸν ἐστὶ ἐν τε τῷ ἄλλῳ καιρῷ καὶ δὴ καὶ ἐν τῷδε, περὶ
 τοῦ ὁκότερος ἡμέων πλέω ἀγαθὰ τὴν πατρίδα ἐργάσεται· λέγω
 δέ τοι, ὅτι ἴσόν ἐστι πολλά τε καὶ ὀλίγα· λέγειν περὶ ἀποπλόου
 τοῦ ἐνθεύτεν Πελοποννησίοισι· ἐγὼ γὰρ αὐτόπτης τοι λέγω γενό-
 μενος, ὅτι νῦν, οὐδ' ἦν θέλωσι, Κορίνθιοι τε καὶ αὐτὸς Εὐρυβιάδης
 οἶοι τε ἔσονται ἐκπλώσαι· περιεχόμεθα γὰρ ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων
 κύκλῳ· ἀλλ' ἐσελθὼν σφὶ ταῦτα σήμνηνον.” Ὁ δ' ὑμείβετο 80
 τοῖσδε· “κάρτα τε χρηστὰ διακελεύεαι καὶ εὖ ἡγγεῖλας· τὰ γὰρ
 ἐγὼ ἐδεόμην γενέσθαι, αὐτὸς αὐτόπτης γενόμενος ἤκει· ἴσθι γὰρ

Dispute
among the
Hellenic
commanders

is interrupt-
ed by the
advent of
Aristides an
Athenian, then under
ostracism, who seeks
an interview
with Themistocles,
and informs
him of the
state of
things.

Themisto-
cles's joy.

by Bacis was the one in Salamis, there is nothing to show whereabouts in Salamis it was. But for another way of explaining the prophecy, see the *Excursus* on § 76, of this book.

¹⁵⁸ Κόρον, ὅς τ' ἔβριος υἱόν. PINDAR perhaps has this oracle in his mind where he

speaks of “ἔβριον Κόρον μητέρα θρασύμυθον (Olymp. xiii. 12)."

¹⁵⁹ συνεστηκότων δὲ τῶν στρατηγῶν, “after the commanders had come to direct issue” [in their views]. See note 336 on iv. 132. The reference is to the *ὄλισμος* mentioned in the last section.

ἐξ ἐμέο τὰ ποιούμεενα ὑπὸ Μήδων¹⁶⁰. ἔδεε γὰρ, ὅτε οὐκ ἐκόντες ἔθελον ἐς μάχην κατίστασθαι οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἀέκοντας παραστήσασθαι· σὺ δὲ, ἐπεὶ περ ἦκεις χρηστὰ ἀπαγγέλλων, αὐτὸς σφί ἄγγειλον ἦν γὰρ ἐγὼ αὐτὰ λέγω, δόξω πλάσας λέγειν καὶ οὐ πείσω, ὥς οὐ ποιούντων τῶν βαρβάρων ταῦτα· ἀλλὰ σφί σήμηνον αὐτὸς παρελθὼν ὥς ἔχει. ἐπεὰν δὲ σήμηνης, ἦν μὲν πείθονται, ταῦτα δὴ τὰ κάλλιστα· ἦν δὲ αὐτοῖσι μὴ πιστὰ γένηται, ὁμοῖον ἡμῖν ἔσται· οὐ γὰρ ἔτι διαδρήσονται· εἴπερ περιεχόμεθα πανταχόθεν, ὥς σὺ λέγεις.” Ταῦτα ἔλεγε παρελθὼν ὁ Ἀριστείδης, φάμενος ἐξ Αἰγίνης τε ἦκειν, καὶ μόγῃς ἐκπλώσαι λαθὼν τοὺς ἐπορμέοντας¹⁶¹. περιέχεσθαι γὰρ πᾶν τὸ στρατόπεδον τὸ Ἕλληνικόν ὑπὸ τῶν νεῶν τῶν Ξέρξεω παραρτέεσθαι τε συνεβούλευε ὡς ἀλεξησομένους. καὶ ὁ μὲν, ταῦτα εἶπας, μετεστήκεε· τῶν δὲ αὐτὺς ἐγίνετο λόγων ἀμφισβασίῃ¹⁶². οἱ γὰρ πλεῖνες τῶν στρατηγῶν οὐκ ἐπείθοντο τὰ ἐξαγγελθέντα. Ἀπιστεόντων δὲ τούτων, ἦκε τριήρης ἀνδρῶν Τηνίων¹⁶³ αὐτομολέουσα τῆς ἡρχε ἀνὴρ Παναίτιος ὁ Σωσιμένης, ἥπερ δὴ ἔφερε τὴν ἀληθινήν πᾶσαν διὰ δὲ τοῦτο τὸ ἔργον ἐνεγράφησαν Τήνιοι ἐν Δελφοῖσι ἐς τὸν τρίποδα

81
The intelligence of Aristides is discredited by the majority of the confederates

82
until confirmed by a *Tenian* vessel which deserts from the enemy.

¹⁶⁰ ἴσθι γὰρ ἐξ ἐμέο τὰ ποιούμεενα ὑπὸ Μήδων. It has been considered that the word ποιούμεενα is to be repeated inferentially with ἐξ ἐμέο. (See note on § 142, below.) But if the word ποιόσθαι is to be repeated at all, the perfect tense ποιήμενα seems required. The ellipse—not an unusual one—is only of the word ὄντα. “The present doings of the Medes originate with me.”

¹⁶¹ μόγῃς ἐκπλώσαι λαθὼν τοὺς ἐπορμέοντας, “that he found great difficulty in getting out unperceived by the blockading squadron.” From this expression one must infer that at least a portion of the Persian vessels had been stationed at a considerable distance from Salamis (the town), and that their observation was by no means confined to watching the channel between that island and the main. This is quite in accordance with ÆSCHYLUS, who makes the Persians—

τάξαι νεῶν στίφος μὲν ἐν στίχοις τρισὶν ἑκπλοὺς φυλάσσειν καὶ πόρους ἀπὸ ῥόθους, ἄλλας δὲ κύκλῳ νῆσον Αἴαντος περίξ.
(*PERS.* 366—8.)

It must have been ships outside the island Salamis, whose observation Aristides had

found it difficult to escape. See *ÆSCHYLUS* on § 76.

¹⁶² ἀμφισβασίῃ. See notes on iv. 14; ix. 74.

¹⁶³ ἀνδρῶν Τηνίων. PLUTARCH seems to have found the word *Tenedion* in the copy he used. He says of the occurrence mentioned in the text: ἐφάνη Τενεδία μία τριήρης αὐτόμολος. (*Themist.* § 12.) PAUSANIAS, however, states that the name of the *Tenians* was inscribed on the base of the statue of Zeus at Olympia, which was dedicated in honour of the victory (v. 23. 2). The tripod mentioned in the text appears really to have had reference to the feasts of the Greeks at Plataea, not at Salamis; for at first Pausanias inscribed on it the verses: Ἕλληνας ἀρχηγὸς ἐπεὶ στρατὸν ὤλεσε Μήδων, Πανσάνιας, φοῖβον μῆνιν ἀνέθηκε τόδε. The Lacedæmonians caused this to be erased, and substituted the names of all the Greek cities δοαὶ ξυκαθελοῦσαι τὸν βάρβαρον ἔστησαν τὸ ἀνάθημα. (THUCYDIDES i. 132.) Hence the Plataeans, when pleading for their lives, appealed to it as an evidence of their own deserts: τοὺς μὲν πατέρας ἀναγράφει ἐς τὸν τρίποδα τὸν ἐν Δελφοῖς δι’ ἀρετὴν τὴν πόλιν. (THUCYDIDES iii. 57.)

1. 21 α ἴσθι γὰρ

ἐν τοῖσι τὸν βαρβαρον κατελοῦσι. σὺν δὲ ὧν ταύτη τῇ νηϊ τῇ αὐτομολησάσῃ ἐς Σαλαμίνα, καὶ τῇ πρότερον ἐπ' Ἀρτεμίσιον τῇ **Δημνίῃ**, ἐξεπληροῦτο τὸ ναυτικὸν τοῖσι Ἑλλήσι ἐς τὰς ὀγδώ-
κοντα καὶ τριηκοσίας νῆας¹⁶⁴. δύο γὰρ δὴ νηῶν τότε κατέδεε ἐς
τὸν ἀριθμόν.

Τοῖσι δὲ Ἕλλησι ὡς πιστὰ δὴ τὰ λεγόμενα ἦν τῶν Τηρίων 83
 ῥήματα, παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς ναυμαχῆσοντες· ἥως τε διέφαινε, καὶ
 οὐ σύλλογον τῶν ἐπιβατέων ποιησάμενοι, προηγόρευε εὖ ἔχοντα
 μὲν ἐκ πάντων Θεμιστοκλῆς· τὰ δὲ ἔπεα ἦν, πάντα κρέσσω τοῖσι
 ἥσσοσι ἀντιτιθέμενα. ὅσα δὲ ἐν ἀνθρώπου φύσι καὶ καταστάσι
 ἐγγίνεται παραινέσας δὴ, τοῦτων τὰ κρέσσω αἰρέεσθαι. καὶ κατα-
 πλέξας τὴν ῥῆσιν, ἐσβαίνειν ἐκέλευε ἐς τὰς νῆας ¹⁶⁵. καὶ οὗτοι μὲν
 δὴ ἐσέβαιων, καὶ ἦκε ἡ ἀπ' Αἰγίνης τριήρης ἡ κατὰ τοὺς Αἰακίδας
 ἀπεδημήσσε· ἐνθαῦτα ἀνήγον τὰς νῆας ἀπάσας οἱ Ἕλληνες. Ἀναγο- 84
 μένοισι δέ σφι αὐτίκα ἐπεκέατο οἱ βάρβαροι· οἱ μὲν δὴ ἄλλοι
 Ἕλληνες ἐπὶ πρύμνῃν ἀνεκρούοντο ¹⁶⁶ καὶ ὤκελλον τὰς νῆας,
 Ἀμεινῆς δὲ Παλληνεὺς ¹⁶⁷, ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναῖος, ἐξαναχθεὶς νηὶ ἐμ-

The allies now prepare for battle, and at sunrise, after a speech from Themistocles, get under way.

84
The battle
at once be-
gins, the
accounts
varying as
to the pre-

¹⁶⁴ ἐς τὰς ὀγδῶκοντα καὶ τριηκοσίας
 ἡμέρας. See note 101 on § 48, above.

168 *hōs te diēfaive, k.t.l.* This passage appears to me to be in thorough confusion, and quite inexplicable on the mere hypothesis of slovenly writing on the part of the author. Possibly it originally ran somewhat thus: *hōs te diēfaive ol sállaloyon tōn épibatōn poihsaménh* 'δσα δὲ ἐν ἀνθρώποις φύσι καὶ καταστάσι ἐγγίνεται προηόρουε εὐ-
χότατα μὲν ἐκ πάντων θεμιστοκόλῃς τὰ δὲ ἕκτα ἐν πάντα κρέσσει τοῖσι ἡσσοῖς ἀντιτιθέμενα: παραινέσας δὲ τούτων τὰ κρέσσει ἀλπεύσαι, καὶ καταλέξας τὴν ῥῆσιν, ἐμβαλεῖν ἑκάτεον ἐς τὰ νῆας.

166 ἀνεκπονοῦν. ÆSCHYLUS does not intimate any hesitation on the part of any portion of the allied fleet. He makes indeed the *right wing* appear to take the lead, which, according to his account of the contest, would apparently have been a necessary consequence of their position. (*Pers.* vv. 399, seq.) See the *Excursus* on § 76.

187 *Ἀμεινίης δὲ Παλληνεύς*. PLUTARCH makes Aminias to belong not to *Pallene*, but to *Decelea*. (*Themist.* § 14.) In modern times it has been generally assumed that this Aminias, and the Cynegirus who distinguished himself so much

at Marathon, were brothers of the poet Æschylus. But Herodotus gives no ground for such a supposition; and if this near relationship had existed, it would be strange that he should not have alluded to it. The name of Cynegirus's father was the same as that of Æschylus; and this would furnish quite a sufficient basis for the identification of the two in the later times, when a superficial knowledge of Greek literature became fashionable. The literary men of the Roman empire considered it a part of their duty to supply all the details which the curiosity of their readers might require, in order to fill up the more general notices of the classical writers. JUVENAL (*Sat.* vii. 229—236) gives an amusing picture of the qualifications required from the instructors of his time :

Ut praeceptori verborum regula constet,
 Ut legat historias, auctores noverit omnes
 Tanquam ungues digitosque suos; ut forte rogatus
 Dum petit aut thermas aut Phoebeae balnea, dicat
 Nutricem Anchisae, nomen patriamque noverae

cise manner.

βάλλει· συμπλακείσης δὲ τῆς νηὸς καὶ οὐ δυναμένων ἀπαλλαγῆναι, οὕτω δὴ οἱ ἄλλοι Ἀμεινίῃ βοηθέοντες συνέμισγον Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν οὕτω λέγουσι τῆς ναυμαχίης γενέσθαι τὴν ἀρχὴν, Αἰγινῆται δὲ τὴν κατὰ τοὺς Αἰακίδας ἀποδημήσασαν ἐς Αἴγινα, ταύτην εἶναι τὴν ἄρξασαν¹⁶⁸. λέγεται δὲ καὶ τάδε, ὡς φάσμα σφί γυναικὸς ἐφάνη φανείσαν δὲ διακελεύσασθαι ὥστε καὶ ἅπαν ἀκοῦσαι τὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατόπεδον, ὀνειδίσασαν πρότερον τάδε “ὦ δαιμόνιοι, μέχρι κόσου ἔτι πρῦμνῃ ἀνακρούεσθε;”

85 The Athenians had the Phœnicians opposed to them, the Lacedæmonians the Ionic contingent. Among these several distinguished themselves against the allies, especially two Samians,

Κατὰ μὲν δὴ Ἀθηναίους ἐτετάχατο Φοίνικες· οὗτοι γὰρ εἶχον τὸ πρὸς Ἐλευσίνους τε καὶ ἑσπέρης κέρας· κατὰ δὲ Λακεδαιμονίους, Ἴωνες· οὗτοι δ' εἶχον τὸ πρὸς τὴν ἡῶ τε καὶ τὸν Πειραιέα¹⁶⁹. ἐθελοκάκεον μέντοι αὐτῶν κατὰ τὰς Θεμιστοκλέος ἐντολὰς^a ὀλίγοι· οἱ δὲ πλεῖνες οὐ. ἔχω μὲν νῦν συγχῶν οὐνόματα τριηράρχων καταλέξει τῶν νῆας Ἑλληνίδας ἐλόντων· χρῆσθαι δὲ αὐτοῖσι οὐδὲν, πλὴν Θεομήστορος τε τοῦ Ἀνδροδάμαντος καὶ Φυλάκου τοῦ Ἰστιαίου, Σαμίων ἀμφοτέρων. τοῦ δὲ εἵνεκα μέμνημαι τούτων μούνων, ὅτι Θεομήστωρ μὲν διὰ τοῦτο τὸ ἔργον Σάμου ἐτυράννευσε¹⁷⁰, καταστησάντων τῶν Περσέων Φύλακος δὲ εὐεργέτης βασιλέος ἀνεγράφη¹⁷¹, καὶ χώρῃ οἱ ἐδωρήθη πολλή. οἱ δ' εὐεργέται τοῦ βασιλέος ὁροσάγγαι καλέονται Περσιιστί. Περὶ μὲν νῦν τούτους οὕτω εἶχε· τὸ δὲ πλῆθος τῶν νηῶν ἐν τῇ Σαλαμῖνι ἐκεραῖζετο, αἱ μὲν ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων διαφθειρόμεναι αἱ δὲ ὑπὸ Αἰγινητέων· ἅτε γὰρ τῶν μὲν Ἑλλήνων σὺν κόσμῳ ναυμαχεούντων κατὰ

86 Theomestor and Phylacus.

Archemori; dicat, quot Acestes vixerit annos,
Quot Siculus Phrygibus vini donaverit urnas.”

See note 162 on i. 51, above.

¹⁶⁸ ταύτην εἶναι τὴν ἄρξασαν. See note on § 122, below.

¹⁶⁹ οὗτοι δ' εἶχον . . . καὶ τὸν Πειραιέα. If this expression be intended to denote more than the relative positions of the invading squadrons, and to convey the idea that the whole Persian fleet engaged was actually within the strait, the account of the action becomes quite irreconcilable with that of Æschylus. See the *Excursus* on § 76.

^a κατὰ τὰς Θεμιστοκλέος ἐντολὰς. See § 22, above.

¹⁷⁰ Θεομήστωρ διὰ τοῦτο τὸ ἔργον Σάμου ἐτυράννευσε. This appointment must have been immediately after the return of

Xerxes to the Asiatic shore; for Theomestor is established in his post early in the following spring. See ix. 90. Perhaps Æces, the son of Syloson, who did such good service to the Persians in breaking up the Ionian alliance, may have been promoted to some higher post than that of tyrant of Samos. If he had been killed at Salamis, or indeed had taken an active part in the expedition, one would expect some notice of it. But the mention of him in v. 25 is the last which occurs.

¹⁷¹ εὐεργέτης βασιλέος ἀνεγράφη. Socrates makes a playful allusion to this custom in the *Gorgias* of PLATO, where trying to induce Callicles to resume an argument with him, he says: καὶ με ἐὰν ἐξελέγξης, οὐκ ἀχθεσθήσῃ μοι σοὶ ὥς περ σὺ ἐμοί, ἀλλὰ μέγιστος εὐεργέτης παρ' ἐμοὶ ἀναγεγράφῃ (§ 132).

τάξιν, τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων οὐ τεταγμένων ἔτι, οὔτε σὺν νόφ ποιούντων οὐδὲν, ἔμελλε τοιοῦτό σφι συνοίσεσθαι οἷον περ ἀπέβη· καίτοι ἦσαν γε [καὶ ἐγένοντο^b] ταύτην τὴν ἡμέρην μακρῷ ἀμείνουσες αὐτοὶ ἑωυτῶν, [ἡ πρὸς Εὐβοίῃ^b,] πᾶς τις προθυμώμενος καὶ δειμαίνων Ξέρξην ἐδόκεε τε ἕκαστος ἑωυτὸν θεήσεσθαι βασιλέα.

Κατὰ μὲν δὴ τοὺς ἄλλους, οὐκ ἔχω μετεξετέρους εἰπεῖν ἀτρεκέως, 87
ὥς ἕκαστοι τῶν βαρβάρων ἢ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἰγωνίζοντο· κατὰ δὲ Anecdote of
Artemisia.
Ἀρτεμισίην τάδε ἐγένετο, ἀπ' ὧν εὐδοκίμησε μᾶλλον ἔτι παρὰ βασιλεῦ· ἐπειδὴ γὰρ ἐς θόρυβον πολλὸν ἀπῆκετο τὰ βασιλέως πρήγματα, ἐν τούτῳ τῷ καιρῷ ἢ νηὺς ἢ Ἀρτεμισίης ἐδιώκετο ὑπὸ νηὸς Ἀττικῆς· καὶ ἡ, οὐκ ἔχουσα διαφυγεῖν ἔμπροσθε γὰρ αὐτῆς ἦσαν ἄλλαι νῆες φίλλαι ἢ δὲ αὐτῆς πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων μάλιστα ἐτίγγανε ἐούσα· ἔδοξέ οἱ τότε ποιῆσαι, τὸ καὶ συνήνεκε ποιησάσῃ· διωκομένη γὰρ ὑπὸ τῆς Ἀττικῆς, φέρουσα ἐνέβαλε νηὶ φιλίῃ, ἀνδρῶν τε Καλυνδέων¹⁷² καὶ αὐτοῦ ἐπιπλέοντος τοῦ Καλυνδέων βασιλέως Δαμασιθύμου· εἰ μὲν καὶ τι νεῖκος πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐγεγόνεε ἔτι περὶ Ἑλλήσποντον ἐόντων, οὐ μέντοι ἔγωγε ἔχω εἰπεῖν, εἴτε ἐκ προνοίης αὐτὰ ἐποίησε, εἴτε¹⁷³ συνεκέρησε ἢ τῶν Καλυνδέων κατὰ τύχην παραπεσοῦσα νηὺς· ὥς δὲ ἐνέβαλέ τε καὶ

^b [καὶ ἐγένοντο] [ἡ πρὸς Εὐβοίῃ]. I have included these words between brackets, not as considering them interpolations in the proper sense of the term, but because it seems nearly certain that ἐγένοντο is an alternative reading of ἦσαν, and ἡ πρὸς Εὐβοίῃ of αὐτοὶ ἑωυτῶν. Neither alternative has any claim to be preferred to the other; but the text as it stands is a combination of the two produced by the transfer of the variant from the margin.

¹⁷² ἀνδρῶν τε Καλυνδέων. STEPHANUS BYZANTINUS (sup. v.) calls Calynda a town of Caria, like Caryanda, and refers to this passage. If Calynda be really a Carian town, it seems not unlikely that Calynda and Calyda are merely dialectal variations of the same word. CALLISTHENES (ap. Strabon. xiii. c. 1) related that the *Leleges* of the Homeric poems, (whose site is to be looked for in the neighbourhood of Assus and Antandros, and of whom Gargara on Ida was a colony,) after the destruction of their towns by Achilles, went south into Caria, and founded several cities there in the neighbourhood of

Halicarnassus. One of these was *Pedasa*, of which Herodotus speaks (i. 175), and which was named after a *Pedarus* in the Troad. In the course of time these *Leleges* melted away and became identified with the Carian population; but as late as the middle of the fourth century B.C. they still had eight towns in the region *Pedaria* near Halicarnassus, from six of which Mausolus removed the population to Halicarnassus, — preserving the remaining two, Myndus and Suagela. (STRABO, xiii. p. 127.) If this account indicates an ethnical identity, in early times, of the tribes respectively inhabiting the Troad and the coast of Caria, it is reasonable to suppose also an etymological identity between Calyda (the ancient name of Tenedos), Calynda the city here mentioned, and perhaps also Calymna the island. See note 293 on vii. 99.

¹⁷³ εἴτε . . . εἴτε. This is the reading of only one manuscript (K). The rest have οὔτε εἰ . . . οὔτε εἰ, which Gaisford adopts.

κατέδυσσε, εὐτυχίῃ χρησαμένη, διπλᾷ ἑωυτὴν ἀγαθὰ ἐργάσατο· ὃ τε γὰρ τῆς Ἀττικῆς νηὸς τριήραρχος ὡς εἶδε μιν ἐμβάλλουσιν νηὶ ἀνδρῶν βαρβάρων, νομίσας τὴν νῆα τὴν Ἀρτεμισίης ἢ Ἑλληνίδα εἶναι, ἣ αὐτομολέειν ἐκ τῶν βαρβάρων καὶ αὐτοῖσι ἀμύνειν, 88 ἀποστρέψας πρὸς ἄλλας ἐτράπετο. Τοῦτο μὲν τοιοῦτο αὐτῇ συνήνεκε γενέσθαι, διαφυγέειν τε καὶ μὴ ἀπολέσθαι· τοῦτο δέ, συνέβη ὥστε κακὸν ἐργασαμένην, ἀπὸ τούτων αὐτὴν μάλιστα εὐδοκίμησαι παρὰ Ξέρξῃ· λέγεται γὰρ βασιλέα θηγόμενον μαθεῖν τὴν νῆα ἐμβαλοῦσαν· καὶ δὴ τινα εἶπαι τῶν παρευόντων “δέσποτα, ὁρᾷς Ἀρτεμισίην, ὡς εὖ ἀγωνίζεται καὶ νῆα τῶν πολεμίων κατέδυσσε;” καὶ τὸν ἐπείρυσθαι, εἰ ἀληθῶς ἐστὶ Ἀρτεμισίης τὸ ἔργον; καὶ τοὺς φάναι σαφέως τὸ ἐπίσημον τῆς νηὸς ἐπισταμένους· τὴν δὲ διαφθαρείσαν ἠπιστάτο εἶναι πολεμίην· τὰ τε γὰρ ἄλλα, ὡς εἴρηται, αὐτῇ συνήνεκε ἐς εὐτυχίην γενόμενα, καὶ τὸ τῶν ἐκ τῆς Καλυνδικῆς νηὸς μηδὲνα ἀποσωθέντα κατήγορον γενέσθαι· Ξέρξην δὲ εἶπαι λέγεται πρὸς τὰ φραζόμενα· “οἱ μὲν ἄνδρες γεγόνασι μοι γυναῖκες· αἱ δὲ γυναῖκες, ἄνδρες.” ταῦτα μὲν Ξέρξην φασὶ εἶπαι.

89 Ἐν δὲ τῷ πόνῳ τούτῳ ἀπὸ μὲν ἔθανε ὁ στρατηγὸς Ἀριαβίγνης¹⁷⁴ ὁ Δαρείου, Ξέρξῳ ἑὸν ἀδελφεὸς, ἀπὸ δὲ ἄλλοι πολλοὶ τε καὶ ὀνομαστοὶ Περσέων καὶ Μήδων, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων ὄλγοι δέ τινες καὶ Ἑλλήνων· ἅτε γὰρ νέειν ἐπιστάμενοι, τοῖσι αἱ νῆες διεφθείροντο, καὶ μὴ ἐν χειρῶν νόμῳ ἀπολλύμενοι, ἐς τὴν Σαλαμίνα διένεον· τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων οἱ πολλοὶ ἐν τῇ θαλάσῃ διεφθάρσαν, νέειν οὐκ ἐπιστάμενοι. ἐπεὶ δὲ αἱ πρῶται ἐς φυγὴν ἐτράποντο, ἐνθαῦτα αἱ πλείους διεφθείροντο· οἱ γὰρ ὕπισθε τεταγμένοι, ἐς τὸ πρόσθε τῇσι νηυσὶ παριέναι πειρώμενοι, ὡς ἀποδεξόμενοι τι καὶ αὐτοὶ ἔργον βασιλεῖ, τῇσι σφετέρῃσι νηυσὶ φευγούσῃσι περιέπιπτον.

90 Ἐγένετο δὲ καὶ τότε ἐν τῷ θορύβῳ τούτῳ· τῶν τινες Φοινίκων τῶν αἱ νῆες διεφθαρέατο, ἑλθόντες παρὰ βασιλέα διέβαλλον τοὺς Ἴωνας, ὡς δι' ἐκείνους ἀπολοῖατο αἱ νῆες¹⁷⁵, ὡς προδόντων

Many Persians of distinction, among whom is Ariobignes, are slain, and great numbers of the common men, but of the Hellenes few, from their being good swimmers.

Anecdote of the gallantry of the marines on

¹⁷⁴ Ἀριαβίγνης. One manuscript (F) has Ἀριβίγνης. Of this chief, see note 282 on vii. 97.

¹⁷⁵ ὡς δι' ἐκείνους ἀπολοῖατο αἱ νῆες. There seems no more likely way in which

the Ionians could have been the means of destroying the Phoenicians than by fouling them while eagerly pressing forward to engage the enemy.

συνήνεκε ὦν οὕτω, ὥστε Ἰώνων τε τοὺς στρατηγούς μὴ ἀπο-
 λέσθαι, Φοινίκων τε τοὺς διαβάλλοντας λαβεῖν τοιούδε μισθόν· ἔτι
 τούτων ταῦτα λεγόντων, ἐνέβαλε νηὶ Ἀττικῇ Σαμοθρηκικῇ νηὺς· ἥ
 τε δὴ Ἀττικῇ κατεδύετο, καὶ ἐπιφερομένη Αἰγυαίῃ νηὺς κατέδυσε
 τῶν Σαμοθρηκικῶν τὴν νῆα· ἅτε δὴ ἔοντες ἀκοντισταὶ οἱ Σαμο-
 θρηκῆες, τοὺς ἐπιβάτας ἀπὸ τῆς καταδυσάσης νηὸς βάλλοντες
 ἀπῆραξαν, καὶ ἐπέβησάν τε καὶ ἔσχον αὐτήν. ταῦτα γεγόμενα
 τοὺς Ἰωνας ἐρρύσατο¹⁷⁶. ὥς γὰρ εἶδε σφεας Ξέρξης ἔργον μέγα
 ἐργασαμένους, ἐτράπετο πρὸς τοὺς Φοινίκας, οἱ αὖτε ὑπερλυνθέντες
 τε καὶ πάντας αἰτιώμενος· καὶ σφῶν ἐκέλευσε τὰς κεφαλὰς ἀπο-
 ταμεῖν ἵνα μὴ αὐτοὶ κακοὶ γεγόμενοι τοὺς ἀμείνονας διαβάλλωσι.
 (ὥκως γὰρ τινα ἴδοι Ξέρξης τῶν ἐωυτοῦ ἔργον τι ἀποδεικνύμενον ἐν
 τῇ ναυμαχίῃ, κατήμενος ὑπὸ τῷ οὐρεὶ τῷ ἀντίον Σαλαμῖνος τὸ
 καλέεται Αἰγάλεως¹⁷⁷, ἀνεπνυθάνετο τὸν ποιήσαντα· καὶ οἱ γραμ-

board of a
Samothra-
cian galley,
 and of the
 effect it
 produced on the feel-
 ing of
 Xerxes
 against the
 Phœnicians.

¹⁷⁶ ταῦτα γεγόμενα τοὺς Ἰωνας ἐρρύ-
 σατο. It is surely not a legitimate
 inference from this transaction, that Sa-
 mothrace was at the time peopled by an
 Ionic race. The Persian navy seems to
 have been regarded as made up of two
 contingents, that from Phœnicia, and that
 from the islands and seaboard of Asia
 Minor; and the latter to have been de-
 scribed as "Ionian" without any regard
 to the differences of race. A parallel case
 is to be found in iv. 138 and vi. 8, where
 see note 23. See also the note 277 on
 vii. 95.

¹⁷⁷ κατήμενος ὑπὸ τῷ οὐρεὶ τῷ ἀντίον
 Σαλαμῖνος τὸ καλέεται Αἰγάλεως. There
 seems to have been considerable disagree-
 ment as to the position occupied by Xer-
 xes during the engagement. In the time
 of DEMOSTHENES a throne with silver
 feet was existing in the acropolis of Athens
 in which Xerxes was said to have sat, ἐν
 τῷ Αἰγαλίῳ ὄρει τῆς Ἀττικῆς (c. *Timo-*
crat. p. 466). But PHANODEMUS stated
 him to have taken his post "above the
 Heracleum," where the channel between
 the island and the main is very narrow.
 ACÆSTODORUS again placed him above
 the hills called "the Horns," on the con-
 fines between Attica and the Megarid
 (ap. *Plutarch. Themist.* § 13). LEAKE
 appears to regard the position assigned by
 Phanodemus as the correct one, or nearly
 so. Of the summit of Mount Ægaleos,
 he says, "It is a position only less impro-
 bable than that stated by Acæstodorus,
 who wrote that the Persian king was

seated on the top of Kérata, a mountain
 on the confines of Megaris, five or six
 miles from the nearest part of the straits
 of Salamis. The summit of Mount Æga-
 leos does indeed immediately overhang
 the strait, so as to command a complete
 view of it; and if Xerxes had wished to
 comprehend within the prospect the Sa-
 ronic gulf, together with a great part of
 Attica, Megaris, and Corinthia, the sum-
 mit of the mountain would have been an
 excellent station. But his object was to
 be present at the battle, to communicate
 speedily with the ships, to distinguish
 each vessel, to observe the conduct of
 those on board, and to commit the memo-
 rials of that conduct to writing. The in-
 cident relating to Artemisia, and still more
 the dispute between the Phœnicians and
 Ionians, which Xerxes decided while the
 battle was raging, clearly show that he
 was very near the scene of action." (*Appendix ii.* p. 271.) But if, as I
 have attempted to show in the *Ercur-*
sus on § 76, the original expectation of
 Xerxes was not to see a battle, but a
 capture of the Greek vessels dispersed in
 all directions, the summit of Ægaleos, or
 even that position assigned to him by
 Acæstodorus would have been an excellent
 place. When it turned out that some-
 thing very different was to be looked for,
 he may have descended to the neighbour-
 hood of the Heracleum; and thus all the
 varying accounts may have some truth
 in them.

ματισται ἀνέγραφον πατρόθεν τὸν τριήραρχον καὶ τὴν πόλιν.)
 πρὸς δὲ ἔτι καὶ προσελάβετο¹⁷⁸ φίλος ἔων Ἀριαράμνης, ἀνὴρ
 Πέρσης¹⁷⁹ παρεὼν, τούτου τοῦ Φοινικηίου πάθεος·

91 Οἱ μὲν δὴ πρὸς τοὺς Φοίνικας ἐτράποντο. τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων ἐς
 φυγὴν τραπομένων καὶ ἐκπλεόντων πρὸς τὸ Φάληρον, Αἰγινῆται,
 ὑποστάντες ἐν τῷ πορθμῷ¹⁸⁰, ἔργα ἀπεδέξαντο λόγου ἄξια· οἱ μὲν
 γὰρ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐν τῷ θορύβῳ ἐκεράϊζον τὰς τε ἀντισταμένας καὶ
 τὰς φευγούσας τῶν νηῶν, οἱ δὲ Αἰγινῆται τὰς ἐκπλουούσας· ὅκως
 δέ τινες τοὺς Ἀθηναίους διαφύγειν, φερόμενοι ἐσέπιπτον ἐς τοὺς

92 Αἰγινῆτας. Ἐνθαῦτα συνεκίρειον νῆες ἥ τε Θεμιστοκλέος διώκουσα
 νῆα καὶ ἡ Πολυκρίτου τοῦ Κριοῦ, ἀνδρὸς Αἰγινήτεω, νηὶ ἐμβαλοῦσα
 Σιδωνίῃ ἥπερ εἶλε τὴν προφυλάσσουσαν ἐπὶ Σκιάδῳ, τὴν Αἰγιναιίην,
 ἐπ' ἧς ἔπλεε Πυθῆς ὁ Ἰσχένου¹⁸¹, τὸν οἱ Πέρσαι κατακοπέντα
 ἀρετῆς εἵνεκα εἶχον ἐν τῇ νηὶ ἐκπαγλεόμενοι· τὸν δὲ περιάγουσα
 ἅμα τοῖσι Πέρσησι ἦλω νηὺς ἡ Σιδωνίῃ, ὥστε Πυθὴν οὕτω
 σωθῆναι ἐς Αἰγίαν· ὡς δὲ ἐσείδε τὴν νῆα τὴν Ἀττικὴν ὁ Πολύ-
 κριτος, ἔγνω τὸ σημήιον ἰδὼν τῆς στρατηγίδος, καὶ βώσας τὸν
 Θεμιστοκλέα ἐπεκετόμησε, ἐς τῶν Αἰγινήτεων τὸν μηδισμόν
 ὀνειδίζων¹⁸². ταῦτα μὲν νυν νηὶ ἐμβαλὼν ὁ Πολύκριτος ἀπέρ-

¹⁷⁸ προσελάβετο. This, which was the conjecture originally of Reiske, is adopted by Gaisford. All the MSS have προσεβλάτο or προσεβάλλετο. The sentence has generally been taken to mean that Ariaramnes, being a friend to the Ionians, contributed to bring about this chastisement of the Phœnicians. But προσλαμβάνεσθαι πάθεος seems to mean something very different from προσλαμβάνεσθαι εἰς τὸ πάθος. Xerxes was stung to the quick at the loss of the battle, and disposed to blame every body; and stood in no need of any incitement to whet his severity. I should be disposed to take the passage as if Ariaramnes had been made to "share the fate of the Phœnicians," not as if he had aided in bringing it about. He was a favourite of Xerxes and standing by, and perhaps was rash enough to interpose a word in favour of the Phœnicians, upon which the irritated tyrant sentenced him to die with them.

¹⁷⁹ ἀνὴρ Πέρσης. The name Ariaramnes appears in the list of Darius's ancestors, not only in Herodotus, but also in the Behistun Inscription. See note 59 on vii. 11, above.

¹⁸⁰ ὑποστάντες ἐν τῷ πορθμῷ. These perhaps were the vessels which had been reserved for the defence of the island Ægina. (See above, notes 96 and 101, on § 46.) It would have been quite impossible for any of the ships engaged within the channel to get out so as to occupy the position which is here ascribed to the Æginetans. The number of thirty, which was that of the Æginetan galleys in the allied fleet, seems a very small one to be furnished by a state which at that time was a first-rate maritime power. If a part of the navy remained at Ægina, there was the more cause to suspect a treasonable motive; and it is quite in harmony with the supposition that this was a squadron of reserve, that we find Polycritus, the son of Crius, in it. See note 182.

¹⁸¹ ἐπ' ἧς ἔπλεε Πυθῆς ὁ Ἰσχένου. The MSS have, without exception, Ἰσχένου. But there is an equal unanimity for the form Ἰσχερόνου in vii. 187, and Gaisford follows the other editors in introducing that form here.

¹⁸² ἐς τῶν Αἰγινήτεων τὸν μηδισμόν ὀνειδίζων. One is disposed to infer from

The Persians retreat to Phalerum, and in the way are fallen upon by some Æginetans,

who by their deeds clear themselves of the charge of treason.

ριψε ¹⁰³ ἐς Θεμιστοκλέα. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι, τῶν αἰ νῆες περιεγένοιντο, φεύγοντες ἀπίκοντο ἐς Φάληρον ὑπὸ τὸν πεζὸν στρατόν.

Ἐν δὲ τῇ ναυμαχίῃ ταύτῃ ἤκουσαν Ἑλλήνων ἄριστα Αἰγινῆται· 93
ἐπὶ δὲ, Ἀθηναῖοι· ἀνδρῶν δὲ Πολύκριτός τε ὁ Αἰγινῆτης, καὶ In the battle, the
Ἀθηναῖοι Εὐμένης τε ὁ Ἀναγυράσιος καὶ Ἀμεινῆς Παλληνεύς· Ἐginetans
δς καὶ Ἀρτεμισίην ἐπεδίωξε. εἰ μὲν νυν ἔμαθε ὅτι ἐν ταύτῃ πλέοι were
ἡ Ἀρτεμισίη, οὐκ ἂν ἐπαύσατο πρότερον ἢ εἰλέ μιν ἡ καὶ αὐτὸς thought
ἦλω· τοῖσι γὰρ Ἀθηναίων τριηράρχοισι παρακεκέλευστο· πρὸς δὲ, to have
καὶ ἄεθλον ἔκειτο μύριαι δραχμαί, δς ἂν μιν ζῶν ἔλῃ· δεινὸν γάρ earned the
τι ἐποιεῖντο, γυναικα ἐπὶ τὰς Ἀθήνας στρατεύεσθαι. αὕτη μὲν first distinction,
δὴ, ὡς πρότερον εἴρηται, διέφυγε· ἦσαν δὲ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι τῶν αἰ νῆες and next
περιεγεγόνεσαν ἐν τῷ Φαλήρῳ. Ἀδεΐμαντον δὲ τὸν Κορίνθιον 94 to them
στρατηγὸν λέγουσι Ἀθηναῖοι, αὐτίκα κατ' ἀρχὰς ὡς συνέμισγον the Athenians.
αἰ νῆς, ἐκπλαγέντα τε καὶ ὑπερδείσαντα, τὰ ἰστία ἀειράμενον
οἴχεσθαι φεύγοντα· ἰδόντας δὲ τοὺς Κορινθίους τὴν στρατηγίδα
φεύγουσαν, ὡσαύτως οἴχεσθαι· ὡς δὲ ἄρα φεύγοντας γίνεσθαι τῆς
Σαλαμινίης κατὰ τὸ ἱρὸν Ἀθηναίης Σκιράδος ¹⁰⁴, περιπίπτειν σφί Varying accounts
κέλῃτα θεΐῃ πομπῇ· τὸν οὔτε πέμψαντα φανῆναι οὐδένα, οὔτε τι of the behav-
τῶν ἀπὸ τῆς στρατιῆς εἰδόσι προσφέρεισθαι τοῖσι Κορινθίοισι· our of the
τῇδε δὲ συμβάλλονται εἶναι θεῖον τὸ πρῆγμα· ὡς γὰρ ἀγχοῦ Corinthians.
γενέσθαι τῶν νηῶν τοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ κέλῃτος, λέγειν τάδε· “Ἀδεΐ-
μαντε, σὺ μὲν ἀποστρέψας τὰς ναῦς, ἐς φυγὴν ὥρμησαι κατα-
προδοὺς τοὺς Ἑλληνας· οἱ δὲ καὶ δὴ νικῶσι, ὅσον αὐτοὶ ἥρωντο
ἐπικρατῆσαι τῶν ἐχθρῶν” ταῦτα λεγόντων ἀπιστεῖν γὰρ τὸν

this passage that Themistocles belonged to that Athenian party which had accused the Æginetans of treason towards Hellas before the Lacedæmonians. (See vi. 49.) The father of this Polycritus was the principal agent in resisting the attempt of Cleomenes to arrest those of the Æginetans who appeared to be specially guilty (vi. 50). Hence there was every reason for the son to taunt any distinguished Athenian that had taken part with Cleomenes.

¹⁰³ ἀπέρριψε. See note 366 on iv. 143.

¹⁰⁴ κατὰ τὸ ἱρὸν Ἀθηναίης Σκιράδος. LEAKE identifies this spot with “the N.W. promontory of Salamis, upon which now stands, in a narrow plain by the

shore, the monastery of ‘the Virgin brought to light’ (ἡ παναγία φανερωμένη), so called because a buried picture of the Virgin was here said to have been discovered in the earth, in consequence of a miraculous voice which issued from the place. The monastery stands on the site of a Hellenic building, of which many large squared blocks are still to be seen, together with some fragments of Doric columns; and it seems therefore to be one of the numerous examples still extant in Greece of Pagan temples converted into churches, and which still retain portions or fragments of the original buildings.” (Vol. ii. p. 163.)

ἦσαν¹⁸⁸ ἐς ἄλλην ναυμαχίην, ἐλπίζοντες τῇσι περιεούσησι νηυσὶ allies prepare for a repetition of it, taking up their former station.
 ἔτι χρήσεσθαι βασιλέα· τῶν δὲ ναυηγίων πολλὰ ὑπολαβὼν ἄνεμος
 ζέφυρος, ἔφερε τῆς Ἀττικῆς ἐπὶ τὴν ἡίονα τὴν καλεομένην Κωλιάδα·
 ὥστε ἀποπλήσαι τὸν χρησμὸν τὸν τε ἄλλον πάντα τὸν περὶ τῆς
 ναυμαχίης ταύτης εἰρημένον Βάκιδι καὶ Μουσαίῳ, καὶ δὴ καὶ κατὰ
 τὰ ναυήγια τὰ ταύτῃ ἐξενειχθέντα τὸ εἰρημένον πολλοῖσι ἔτεσι
 πρότερον τούτων ἐν χρησμῷ Δυσιστράτῳ Ἀθηναίῳ, ἀνδρὶ χρησμο-
 λόγῳ, τὸ ἐλελήθεε πάντας τοὺς Ἕλληνας¹⁸⁹.
 Fulfilment of a prophecy by the wide dispersion of the wrecks.

Κωλιάδης δὲ γυναῖκες ἐρετμοῖσι φρούουσι¹⁹⁰.

τοῦτο δὲ ἔμελλε ἀπελάσαντος βασιλέος ἔσεσθαι.

Ξέρξης δὲ ὡς ἔμαθε τὸ γεγονὸς πάθος, δέσας μὴ τις τῶν Ἰώνων 97
 ὑποθήγῃται τοῖσι Ἕλλησι, ἢ αὐτοὶ νοήσωσι πλέειν ἐς τὸν Ἑλλήσ-
 ποντον λύσοντες τὰς γεφύρας, καὶ ἀπολαμφθεὶς ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ
 ἀπολέσθαι κινδυνεύσει, δρησμὸν ἐβούλευε¹⁹¹. θέλων δὲ μὴ ἐπί-
 δηλος εἶναι μήτε τοῖσι Ἕλλησι μήτε τοῖσι ἑωυτοῦ, ἐς τὴν Σαλα-
 μῖνα χῶμα ἐπειράτο διαχοῦν γαυλοῦς τε Φοινικηῖους συνέδεε, ἵνα
 ἀντὶ τε σχεδὸς ἔωσι καὶ τείχεος· ἀρτέετό τε ἐς πόλεμον, ὡς ναυ-
 μαχίην ἄλλην ποιησόμενος. ὀρέοντες δὲ μιν πάντες οἱ ἄλλοι
 ταῦτα πρήσσοντα, εὐ ἐπιστέατο ὡς ἐκ παντὸς νόου παρεσκευάσται
 μένων πολεμήσειν Μαρδόνιον δ' οὐδὲν τούτων ἐλάνθανε, ὡς μά-
 λιστα ἔμπειρον ὄντα τῆς ἐκείνου διανοίης.

Ταῦτά τε ἅμα Ξέρξης ἐποίηε, καὶ ἔπεμπε ἐς Πέρσας ἀγγελέοντα 98
 τὴν παρουσάν σφί συμφορὴν. τούτων δὲ τῶν ἀγγέλων ἔστι οὐδὲν
 ὃ τι θάσσον παραγίνεται θνητὸν ἔόν· οὕτω τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι ἐξεύ-
 ρηται τοῦτο. λέγουσι γὰρ, ὡς ὅσων ἂν ᾗ ἡμερέων ἢ πᾶσα ὁδός,
 Description of the Persian system of cat-fotte.

¹⁸⁸ ἑτοῖμοι ἦσαν, "offered." See note 237 on i. 70.

¹⁸⁹ τὸ ἐλελήθεε πάντας τοὺς Ἕλληνας. Herodotus does not mean to say that the Greeks were ignorant of the existence of the line he quotes, but only that they failed to see its meaning.

¹⁹⁰ φρούουσι. The MSS, which Gaisford follows, have φρίζουσι, which gives no sense. I have adopted the conjecture of Koen. The meaning seems to me to be, that "the women shall toast their cakes with fires made of [the fragments of broken] oars."

¹⁹¹ δρησμὸν ἐβούλευε. Æschylus represents him as breaking up from the

position which his army occupied, and retreating precipitately, owing to the consternation which the sight of the capture of Psytalea inspired :

Ξέρξης δ' ἀνέμωξεν κακῶν ὄρων βάθος,
 ἔδραν γὰρ εἶχε παντὸς εὐαγῆ στρατοῦ,
 ὑψηλὸν ἔχθον ἔγχι πελαγίῳς ἄλός·
 βήξας δὲ πέπλους κἀνακακίστας λιγὸν,
 περὶ παραγγέλλας ἔφαρ στρατεύματι,
 ἔησ' ἀκόσμῳ ξὺν φυγῇ.

(Pers. 465—470.)

Herodotus, on the contrary, expressly makes him remain for a few days before retreating into Boeotia (§ 113, below).

Ἀδείμαντον, αὐτὺς τὰδε λέγειν, ὥς αὐτοὶ οἰοί τε εἶεν ἀγόμενοι ὁμηροὶ ἀποθνήσκων, ἢ μὴ νικῶντες φαίνονται οἱ Ἕλληνες· οὕτω δὴ ἀποστρέψαντα τὴν νῆα αὐτόν τε καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους, ἐπ' ἐξεργασμένοισι ἐλθεῖν ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον. τούτους μὲν τοιαύτη φάτις ἔχει ¹⁸⁵ ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων· οὐ μέντοι αὐτοὶ γε Κορίνθιοι ὁμολογέουσι, ἀλλ' ἐν πρώτοισι σφέας αὐτοὺς τῆς ναυμαχίης νομίζουσι γενέσθαι μαρτυρεῖ δέ σφι καὶ ἡ ἄλλη Ἑλλάς.

95

Feat of
Aristides.

Ἀριστείδης δὲ ὁ Λυσιμάχου, ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναῖος, τοῦ καὶ ὀλίγῳ τι πρότερον τοίτων ¹⁸⁶ ἐπεμνήσθην ὥς ἀνδρὸς ἀρίστου, οὗτος ἐν τῷ θορύβῳ τούτῳ τῷ περὶ Σαλαμῖνα γενομένῳ τὰδε ἐποίεε παραλαβὼν πολλοὺς τῶν ὀπλιτέων οἱ παρατετάχατο παρὰ τὴν ἀκτὴν τῆς Σαλαμινίης χώρας, γένος ἔοντες Ἀθηναῖοι ¹⁸⁷, ἐς τὴν Ψυττάλειαν νῆσον ἀπέβησε ἄγων, οἱ τοὺς Πέρσας τοὺς ἐν τῇ νησίδι ταύτῃ κατεφόνευσαν πάντας.

96

After the
battle, the

Ὡς δὲ ἡ ναυμαχίη διελέλυτο, κατειρύσαντες ἐς τὴν Σαλαμῖνα οἱ Ἕλληνες τῶν ναυηγίων ὅσα ταύτῃ ἐτίγχανε ἔτι ἔοντα, ἐτοίμοι

¹⁸⁵ τούτους μὲν τοιαύτη φάτις ἔχει. See note 10 on vii. 3. It gives a very unfavourable idea of the accuracy of local tradition to see that such an account as this should have become popular at Athens, little more than a generation after the action took place. The question of the presence of a squadron of forty ships, or of its absence eight or ten miles off at the time of the battle, was not a thing admitting the possibility of mistake. (See note 177 on vii. 55.) DIO CHRYSOSTOM relates a foolish story of Herodotus having inserted this scandalous account of the Corinthians out of revenge at having been refused a pecuniary reward by them; the first draught of his history not having contained it. That the motive assigned cannot be the true one, is obvious from the discredit which he attaches to the report; it is probably a fiction of later times, to account for the variation of different copies of the work, some of which very likely did not contain the story. (See note 178 on i. 56.)

¹⁸⁶ ὀλίγῳ τι πρότερον τοίτων. See § 79.

¹⁸⁷ γένος ἔοντες Ἀθηναῖοι. The mention of this circumstance, and also of the country of Aristides is to be remarked. The author is (from § 93 to § 95) enumerating the particular distinctions won by

the several states. The feat of Aristides is put in the best possible way for his reputation. It is represented as a sudden thought occurring to him, while the sea-fight was going on (ἐν τῷ θορύβῳ τούτῳ). PLUTARCH goes even further than this. Aristides, in his account, *observes* that the island Psyttalea is strongly occupied, puts some picked volunteers in *boats*, destroys all the Persians except a few of the most distinguished (whom he sends at once prisoners to Themistocles), and then occupies the whole shore of the island with troops, in order to assist the Hellenic sailors and destroy those of the enemy who might swim ashore. (*Aristides*, § 9.) ÆSCHYLUS represents the matter very differently. The island is captured *after* the enemy's fleet has been beaten, at a time when the Hellenes have nothing to prevent them from surrounding the island with their own ships:—

ὡς γὰρ θεὸς
ναῶν ἔδωκε κῦδος Ἑλλησιν μάχης,
αὐθημερὸν φράξαντες εὐχάλοισι δέμας
ὅπλοισι ναῶν ἐξέθροσκον ἄμφι δὲ
κυκλοῦντο πᾶσαν νῆσον, ὥστ' ἀμύχανεῖν
ἄποι τράποντο,
ῥως ἀπάντων ἐκατέρωθεν βίον.

Pers. 454—464.

176. § 69. In the text and the margin, the word "Homer" is used. This is a mistake. The word "Homer" is used in the text and the margin, but it is not the word "Homer" which is used in the text and the margin. The word "Homer" is used in the text and the margin, but it is not the word "Homer" which is used in the text and the margin.

ἦσαν¹⁸⁸ ἐς ἄλλην ναυμαχίην, ἐλπίζοντες τῇσι περιεούσησι νηυσὶ allies pre-
 ἔτι χρῆσσεσθαι βασιλέα· τῶν δὲ ναηγίων πολλὰ ὑπολαβὼν ἄνεμος pare for a
 ζέφυρος, ἔφερε τῆς Ἀττικῆς ἐπὶ τὴν ἡίονα τὴν καλεομένην Κωλιάδα· it, taking up
 ὥστε ἀποπλῆσαι τὸν χρησμὸν τὸν τε ἄλλον πάντα τὸν περὶ τῆς their former
 ναυμαχίης ταύτης εἰρημένον Βάκιδι καὶ Μουσαίῳ, καὶ δὴ καὶ κατὰ station.
 τὰ ναύηγια τὰ ταύτῃ ἐξενειχθέντα τὸ εἰρημένον πολλοῖσι ἔτεσι Fulfilment
 πρότερον τούτων ἐν χρησμῷ Δυσιστράτῳ Ἀθηναίῳ, ἀνδρὶ χρησμο- of a prophecy
 λόγῳ, τὸ ἐλελήθεε πάντας τοὺς Ἕλληνας¹⁸⁹. by the wide
 dispersal
 of the
 wrecks.

Κωλιάδες δὲ γυναῖκες ἱερτομοῖσι φρύξουσι.¹⁹⁰

τοῦτο δὲ ἔμελλε ἀπελάσαντος βασιλέος ἔσεσθαι.

Ξέρξης δὲ ὡς ἔμαθε τὸ γεγονὸς πάθος, δέσας μὴ τις τῶν Ἰώνων 97
 ὑποθῆναι τοῖσι Ἕλλησι, ἣ αὐτοὶ νοήσωσι πλέειν ἐς τὸν Ἑλλήσ- Xerxes
 ποντον λύσοντες τὰς γεφύρας, καὶ ἀπολαμφθεὶς ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ fears that
 ἀπολέσθαι κινδυνεύσει, δρησμὸν ἐβούλευε¹⁹¹. θέλων δὲ μὴ ἐπὶ his com-
 δηλὸς εἶναι μήτε τοῖσι Ἕλλησι μήτε τοῖσι ἑωυτοῦ, ἐς τὴν Σαλα- munication
 μῖνα χῶμα ἐπειράτο διαχρῶν γαυλοῦς τε Φοινικητῶν συνέδεε, ἵνα with Asia
 ἀντὶ τε σχεδὴς ἔωσι καὶ τείχεος ἀρτέετό τε ἐς πόλεμον, ὡς ναυ- may be cut
 μαχίην ἄλλην ποιησόμενος. ὁρέοντες δὲ μιν πάντες οἱ ἄλλοι off, and
 ταῦτα πρῆσσουντα, εὐ ἐπιστάτο ὡς ἐκ παντὸς νόου παρεσκευάσται meditates
 μένων πολεμήσειν Μαρδόνιον δ' οὐδὲν τούτων ἐλάνθανε, ὡς μά- flight se-
 λιστα ἔμπειρον ἔοντα τῆς ἐκείνου διανοίης. cretely.

Ταῦτά τε ἅμα Ξέρξης ἐποίηε, καὶ ἔπεμπε ἐς Πέρσας ἀγγελλόντα 98
 τὴν παρεούσάν σφι συμφορὴν. τούτων δὲ τῶν ἀγγέλων ἔστι οὐδὲν
 ὃ τι θάσσουν παραγίνεται θνητὸν εἶναι οὕτω τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι ἐξεύ- Description
 ρηται τοῦτο. λέγουσι γὰρ, ὡς ὕσων ἀν' ἡ ἡμερέων ἡ πᾶσα ὁδός, of the
 Persian sys-
 tem of esta-
 fette.

¹⁸⁸ ἐτοίμοι ἦσαν, "offered." See note 237 on i. 70.

¹⁸⁹ τὸ ἐλελήθεε πάντας τοὺς Ἕλληνας. Herodotus does not mean to say that the Greeks were ignorant of the existence of the line he quotes, but only that they failed to see its meaning.

¹⁹⁰ φρύξουσι. The MSS, which Gaisford follows, have φρίζουσι, which gives no sense. I have adopted the conjecture of Koen. The meaning seems to me to be, that "the women shall toast their cakes with fires made of [the fragments of broken] oars."

¹⁹¹ δρησμὸν ἐβούλευε. ÆSCHYLUS represents him as breaking up from the

position which his army occupied, and retreating precipitately, owing to the consternation which the sight of the capture of Psytalea inspired:

Ξέρξης δ' ἀνφώμωξεν κακῶν ὁρῶν βάθος,
 ἔδραν γὰρ εἶχε παντὸς εὐαγῆ στρατοῦ,
 ὠληλὸν δ' ἔχον ἄγχυ πελαγίᾳ ἄλός·
 ῥήξας δὲ πέπλους κἀνακωκύσας λιγὸν,
 περὶ παραγγείλας ἔφαρ στρατεύματι,
 ἱερσ' ἀκόσμη ξὺν φηγῇ.

(Pers. 465—470.)

Herodotus, on the contrary, expressly makes him remain for a few days before retreating into Boeotia (§ 113, below).

τοσοῦτοι ἵπποι τε καὶ ἄνδρες διεστᾶσι, κατὰ ἡμερησίην ὁδὸν ἐκάστην ἵππος τε καὶ ἀνὴρ τεταγμένος· τοὺς οὔτε νιφετὸς, οὐκ ὄμβρος, οὐ καῦμα, οὐ νύξ ἐέργει μὴ οὐ κατανύσαι τὸν προκείμενον ἑωυτῷ¹⁹³ δρόμον τὴν ταχίστην. ὁ μὲν δὴ πρῶτος δραμὼν παρα-
 δίδοι τὰ ἐντεταλμένα τῷ δευτέρῳ, ὁ δὲ δεύτερος τῷ τρίτῳ· τὸ δὲ ἐνθεῦτεν ἤδη κατὰ ἄλλον¹⁹² διεξέρχεται παραδιδόμενα, κατὰπερ
 "Ἑλλησι ἡ λαμπαδηφορία, τὴν τῷ Ἡφαίστῳ ἐπιτελέουσι"¹⁹⁴. τοῦτο

99

Anxiety of
 the Persians
 on receiving
 news of the
 battle of
 Salamis.

τὸ δράμημα τῶν ἵππων καλέουσι Πέρσαι ἀγγαρήιον¹⁹⁵. Ἡ μὲν δὴ
 πρώτη¹⁹⁶ ἐς Σοῦσα ἀγγελίη ἀπικομένη, ὥς ἔχοι Ἀθήνας Ξέρξης,
 ἔτερψε οὕτω δὴ τι Περσέων τοὺς ὑπολειφθέντας, ὥς τὰς τε ὁδοὺς
 μυρσίην πάσας ἐστόρεσαν¹⁹⁷, καὶ ἐθυμίων θυμῆματα, καὶ αὐτοὶ
 ἦσαν ἐν θυσίῃσι τε καὶ εὐπαθίῃσι· ἡ δὲ δευτέρη σφι ἀγγελίη
 ἐπεξεληθοῦσα συνέχεε οὕτω, ὥστε τοὺς κιθῶνας κατερρήξαντο
 πάντες, βοῇ τε καὶ οἰμωγῇ ἐχρέωντο ἀπλῆτῳ, Μαρδόνιον ἐν αἰτίῃ
 τιθέντες. οὐκ οὕτω δὲ περὶ τῶν νηῶν ἀχθόμενοι ταῦτα οἱ Πέρσαι
 ἐποίουν, ὥς περὶ αὐτῷ Ξέρξῃ δειμαίνοντες. καὶ περὶ Πέρσας μὲν
 ἦν ταῦτα τὸν πάντα μεταξὺ χρόνον γενόμενον, μέχρι οὐ Ξέρξης
 αὐτὸς σφεας ἀπικόμενος ἔπαυσε¹⁹⁸.

100

Mardonius's
 advice to
 Xerxes

Μαρδόνιος δὲ, ὁρέων μὲν Ξέρξην συμφορὴν μεγάλην ἐκ τῆς
 ναυμαχίης ποιούμενον ὑποπτεύων δὲ αὐτὸν δρησμὸν βουλεύειν
 ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνέων, φροντίσας πρὸς ἑωυτὸν ὥς δώσει δίκην

¹⁹³ ἑωυτῷ. So Gaisford prints on the authority of the majority of MSS. But S, P, and F have αὐτῷ.

¹⁹² κατὰ ἄλλον. This is the uniform reading of the MSS. But Schaefer reads κατ' ἄλλον, which is at least very plausible.

¹⁹⁴ τὴν τῷ Ἡφαίστῳ ἐπιτελέουσι. The race was probably the last part of the proceedings, after the more solemn portion of the ritual had been finished. (See note 242 on vi. 106.) Hence perhaps the employment of the word ἐπιτελέουσι,—an appropriate term for an "afterpiece."

¹⁹⁵ ἀγγαρήιον. It would only be natural that in a service of this description, if the regular couriers had gone on when a second despatch came, power should exist for pressing men and horses to transmit it. Accordingly, the word ἀγγαρεύω came to mean, "to press for the public service;" and it is a hardship of this kind which is alluded to in *Matt.* v.

41: ὅστις σε ἀγγαρεύσει μίλιον ἓν, ὑπάγε μετ' αὐτοῦ δύο, where great confusion of thought has been produced from modern readers failing to observe that the acts of oppression noted are all such as would take place in the ordinary administration of a military government.

¹⁹⁶ ἡ μὲν δὴ πρώτη. This is the message sent off to Artabanus (§ 54, above).

¹⁹⁷ τὰς τε ὁδοὺς μυρσίην πάσας ἐστόρεσαν. See the account of a similar proceeding on the occasion of crossing the bridge from Asia into Europe (vii. 54).

¹⁹⁸ μέχρι οὐ Ξέρξης αὐτὸς σφεας ἀπικόμενος ἔπαυσε. This expression can hardly be taken to mean until the arrival of Xerxes at Susa. He stayed some time at Sardis (ix. 107). Probably all that is intended—or at least was intended by the authority followed by Herodotus—is that the public mourning went on until Xerxes got safe back into Asia.

ἀναγνώσας βασιλέα στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, καὶ οἱ ^{as to the} κρέσσον εἶη ἀνακινδυνεύσαι ἢ κατεργάσασθαι τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἣ ^{course to be} αὐτὸν καλῶς τελευτῆσαι τὸν βίον ὑπὲρ μεγάλων αἰωρηθέντα ^{pursued.} ¹⁹⁹. πλέον μέντοι ἔφερε οἱ ἡ γνώμη κατεργάσασθαι τὴν Ἑλλάδα· λογισάμενος ὦν ταῦτα, προσέφερε τὸν λόγον τόνδε· “δέσποτα, μήτε λυπέο, μήτε συμφορὴν μηδεμίαν μεγάλην ποιεῖν τοῦδε τοῦ γεγονότος εἵνεκεν πρήγματος· οὐ γὰρ ξύλων ἀγῶν ὁ τὸ πᾶν φέρων ἐστὶ ἡμῖν, ἀλλ’ ἀνδρῶν τε καὶ ἵππων· σοὶ δὲ οὔτε τις τούτων τῶν τὸ πᾶν σφί ἤδη δοκεόντων κατεργάσθαι ἀποβὰς ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν πειρήσεται ἀντιωθῆναι, οὔτ’ ἐκ τῆς ἡπείρου τῆσδε· οἳ τε ἡμῖν ἡντιώθησαν, ἔδωσαν δίκας. εἰ μὲν νυν δοκέει, αὐτίκα πειρώμεθα τῆς Πελοποννήσου· εἰ δὲ καὶ δοκέει ἐπισχεῖν, παρέχει ποίεειν ταῦτα· μὴ δὲ δυσθύμει· οὐ γάρ ἐστι·” Ἑλλησι οὐδεμίᾳ ἔκδυνσις μὴ οὐ δόντας λόγον τῶν ἐποίησαν νῦν τε καὶ πρότερον εἶναι σοὺς δούλους ²⁰⁰. μάλιστα μὲν νυν ταῦτα ποίεε· εἰ δ’ ἄρα τοι βεβούλευται αὐτὸν ἀπελαύνοντα ἀπάγειν τὴν στρατιὴν, ἄλλην ἔχω καὶ ἐκ τῶνδε βουλὴν· δὴ Πέρσας, βασιλεῦ, μὴ ποιήσῃς καταγελάστους γεένεσθαι·” Ἑλλησι· οὐδὲν γὰρ ἐν τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι δεδήληται τῶν πρηγμάτων, οὐδὲ ἐρείς ὅκου ἐγενόμεθα ἄνδρες κακοί· εἰ δὲ Φοίνικες τε καὶ Αἰγύπτιοι καὶ Κύπριοι τε καὶ Κίλικες ²⁰¹ κακοὶ ἐγένοντο, οὐδὲν πρὸς Πέρσας τοῦτο προσήκει τὸ πάθος. ἤδη ὦν, ἐπειδὴ οὐ Πέρσαι τοι αἰτιοὶ εἰσι, ἐμοὶ πείθεο· εἰ τοι δέδοκται μὴ παραμένειν, σὺ μὲν ἐς ἥθεα τὰ σεωντοῦ ἀπέλανε τῆς στρατιῆς ἀπάγων τὸ πολλόν· ἐμὲ δὲ σοι χρὴ τὴν Ἑλλάδα παρασχεῖν δεδουλωμένην, τριήκοντα μυριάδας τοῦ στρατοῦ ἀπολεξάμενον.” Ταῦτα ἀκούσας ¹⁰¹ Ξέρξης ὡς ἐκ κακῶν ἐχάρη τε καὶ ἥσθη· πρὸς Μαρδόνιον τε, βουλευσάμενος ἔφη ἀποκρινεῖσθαι ὁκότερον ποιήσει τούτων· ὡς δὲ ἐβουλευέτο ἅμα Περσέων τοῖσι ἐπικλήτοισι, ἔδοξέ οἱ καὶ Ἄρτεμισίην ἐς συμβουλίην μεταπέμψασθαι, ὅτι πρότερον ἐφαίνετο

Xerxes asks the opinion of Artemisia,

¹⁹⁹ ὑπὲρ μεγάλων αἰωρηθέντα, “as he had set a high stake at issue.” This circumstance is what justifies the expression καλῶς τελευτῆσαι τὸν βίον even in the contingency of defeat; and therefore no comma must be inserted after βίον.

²⁰⁰ εἶναι σοὺς δούλους. The state of the case would require γίγνεσθαι, instead of νῦν τε καὶ πρότερον εἶναι. But courtly etiquette forbade the use of an expression which implied that the Greeks were still

free. See the note 412 on i. 118.

²⁰¹ Φοίνικες τε Κίλικες. The omission of the Ionians from the list of worthless allies, both here and in the speech of Artemisia (§ 68, above) is to be remarked. At the time Herodotus was writing there would be too close an alliance between the European and Asiatic Greeks to allow any thing to stand which would appear derogatory to the latter.

μούνη νοέουσα τὰ ποιητέα ἦν ὥς δὲ ἀπίκετο ἡ Ἀρτεμισίη, μετασθησάμενος τοὺς ἄλλους, τοὺς τε συμβούλους Περσέων καὶ τοὺς δορυφόρους, ἔλεξε Ξέρξης τάδε· “κελεύει μὲ Μαρδόνιος, μένοντα αὐτοῦ, πειρᾶσθαι τῆς Πελοποννήσου· λέγων ὥς μοι Πέρσαι τε καὶ ὁ πεζὸς στρατὸς οὐδενὸς μεταίτιοι πάθεός εἰσι, ἀλλὰ βουλομένοισι σφί γένοντ’ ἂν ἀπόδεξις. ἐμὲ ὦν ἡ ταῦτα κελεύει ποιεῖν, ἡ αὐτὸς ἐθέλει τριήκοντα μυριάδας ἀπολεξάμενος τοῦ στρατοῦ παρασχεῖν μοι τὴν Ἑλλάδα δεδουλωμένην· αὐτὸν δὲ με κελεύει ἀπελαύνειν σὺν τῷ λοιπῷ στρατῷ ἐς ἡθεα τὰ ἐμά. σὺ ὦν ἐμοί, καὶ γὰρ περὶ τῆς ναυμαχίης εὐ συνεβούλευσας τῆς γενομένης οὐκ ἔῴσα ποιεέσθαι, νῦν τε συμβούλευσον ὁκότερα ποιεῶν ἐπιτύχω εὖ βουλευσάμενος.” Ὁ μὲν ταῦτα συνεβουλεύετο· ἡ δὲ λέγει τάδε· “βασιλεῦ, χαλεπὸν μὲν ἔστι συμβουλευομένῳ τυχεῖν τὰ ἄριστα εἴπασαν· ἐπὶ μέντοι τοῖσι κατήκουσι πρήγμασι, δοκέει μοι αὐτὸν μὲν σε ἀπελαύνειν ὀπίσω, Μαρδόνιον δὲ, εἰ ἐθέλει τε καὶ ὑποδέκεται ταῦτα ποιήσῃν, αὐτοῦ καταλιπεῖν σὺν τοῖσι ἐθέλει· τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ, ἣν καταστρέψῃται τά φησι ἐθέλειν καὶ οἱ προχωρήσῃ τὰ νοέων λέγει, σὸν τὸ ἔργον, ὦ δέσποτα, γίνεται· οἱ γὰρ σοὶ δούλοι κατεργάσαντο· τοῦτο δὲ, ἣν τὰ ἐναντία τῆς Μαρδονίου γνώμης γένηται, οὐδεμίᾳ συμφορῇ μεγάλη ἔσται σέο τε περιέοντος καὶ ἐκείνων τῶν πρηγμάτων περὶ οἶκον τὸν σὸν· ἣν γὰρ σὺ τε περιῆς καὶ οἶκος ὁ σὸς, πολλοὺς πολλάκις ἀγῶνας δραμέονται περὶ σφέων αὐτῶν οἱ Ἕλληνες· Μαρδονίου δὲ, ἣν τι πάθῃ, λόγος οὐδεὶς γίνεται· οὐδέ τι νικῶντες οἱ Ἕλληνες νικῶσι, δούλου σὸν ἀπολέσαντες· σὺ δὲ, τῶν εἵνεκα τὸν στόλον ἐποιήσω, πυρώσας τὰς Ἀθήνας ἀπελᾶς.”

102

which she
gives,

103

in accordance
with the king's
secret
wishes, and
he sends her
with his
children to

104

Ephesus.

“Ἡσθη τε δὴ τῇ συμβουλῇ Ξέρξης· λέγουσα γὰρ ἐπετύγχανε τάπερ αὐτὸς ἐνόεε· οὐδὲ γὰρ, εἰ πάντες καὶ πᾶσαι συνεβούλευον αὐτῷ μένειν, ἔμενε ἂν, δοκέειν ἐμοί· οὕτω καταρρωδῆκε· ἐπαινέσας δὲ τὴν Ἀρτεμισίην, ταύτην μὲν ἀποστέλλει ἄγουσαν αὐτοῦ τοὺς παῖδας ἐς Ἐφεσον· νόθοι γάρ τινες παῖδές οἱ συνέσποντο. Συνέπεμπε δὲ τοῖσι παισὶ φύλακον Ἐρμούτιμον, γένος μὲν ἐόντα Πηδασέα, φερόμενον δὲ οὐ τὰ δεύτερα τῶν εὐνούχων²⁰² παρὰ

²⁰² οὐ τὰ δεύτερα τῶν εὐνούχων. Perhaps Hermotimus was made captive as a youth at the time when Pedasa was taken

by Harpagus (i. 176). In that invasion the Chians, like the Milesians, made separate terms for themselves with the

βασιλεί. οἱ δὲ Πηδασεὺς οἰκέουσι ὑπὲρ Ἀλκαρινησσοῦ ἐν δὲ τοῖσι Πηδάσοισι τούτοις τοιόνδε φέρεται πρῆγμα γίνεσθαι· ἐπεὰν τοῖσι ἀμφικτίοσι πᾶσι, τοῖσι ἀμφὶ ταύτης οἰκέουσι τῆς πόλιος, μέλλῃ τι ἐντὸς χρόνου ἔσεσθαι χαλεπὸν, τότε ἡ ἱρεὶς αὐτόθι τῆς Ἀθηναίης φύει πώγονα μέγαν τοῦτο δὲ σφι δις ἤδη ἐγένετο²⁰³.

Ἐκ τούτων δὴ τῶν Πηδασέων ὁ Ἑρμότιμος ἦν τῷ μεγίστῃ τίσις 105
ἤδη ἀδικηθέντι ἐγένετο πάντων τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν ἀλόντα γὰρ αὐτὸν Anecdote of Hermotimus of Pedasa, an eunuch in charge of the children of the king, and his revenge upon one Panionius, a Chian slave merchant.
ὑπὸ πολεμίων καὶ πολεόμενον ὠνέεται Πανιώνιος, ἀνὴρ Χίος, δς τὴν ζῆν κατεστήσατο ἀπ' ἔργων ἀνοσιωπάτων ὅκως γὰρ κτήσαιο παῖδας εἶδος ἐπαμμένους²⁰⁴, ἐκτάμνων, ἀγνέων ἐπώλεε ἐς Σάρδεις τε καὶ Ἐφεσον χρημάτων μεγάλων παρὰ γὰρ τοῖσι βαρβάροισι τιμωτέροι εἰσι οἱ εὐνούχοι, πῖστιος εἵνεκα τῆς πάσης, τῶν ἐνορχίων ἄλλους τε δὴ ὁ Πανιώνιος ἐξέταμε πολλοὺς, ἅτε ποιεύμενος ἐκ τούτου τὴν ζῆν, καὶ δὴ καὶ τοῦτον καὶ οὐ γὰρ τὰ πάντα ἐδυστύχῃε ὁ Ἑρμότιμος, ἀπικνέεται ἐκ τῶν Σαρδίων παρὰ βασιλέα μετ' ἄλλων δώρων χρόνου δὲ προϊόντος, πάντων τῶν εὐνούχων ἐτιμήθη μάλιστα παρὰ Ξέρξη. Ὡς δὲ τὸ στράτευμα τὸ Περσικὸν 106
ὄρμα ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπὶ τὰς Ἀθήνας ἔων ἐν Σάρδισι, ἐνθαῦτα καταβάς κατὰ δὴ τι πρῆγμα ὁ Ἑρμότιμος ἐς γῆν τὴν Μυσίην, τὴν Χίοι μὲν νέμονται, Ἀταρνεὺς δὲ καλέεται, εὐρίσκει τὸν Πανιώνιον ἐνθαῦτα· ἐπυγνοὺς δὲ ἔλεγε πρὸς αὐτὸν πολλοὺς καὶ φίλους λόγους, πρῶτα μὲν οἱ καταλέγων ὅσα αὐτὸς δι' ἐκείνον ἔχοι ἀγαθὰ, δεύτερα δὲ οἱ ὑπισχνεύμενος ἀντὶ τούτων ὅσα μιν ἀγαθὰ ποιήσει, ἦν κομισάμενος τοὺς οἰκέτας οἰκὴν ἐκεῖνη· ὥστε ὑποδεξάμενον

Persians, and had obtained Atarneus as the price of the extradition of a Persian refugee. See note 532 on i. 160.

²⁰³ δις ἤδη ἐγένετο. This is one of several passages which serve to show either that the work could not have been left by the author in a finished state, or else that great interpolations have taken place. In i. 175 he says that this singular phenomenon had at that time (*Arice*) happened. See note 477 on vii. 173.

It is not easy to suggest any certain explanation of the "bearded priestess." MINUTOLI (t. xxix.) gives such a figure from the temple of Bahbeit. PLUTARCH (quoted in note 188 on vi. 83) says that the Argives, after recruiting the loss of their citizens by a large number of mixed

marriages with the *periacians*, passed the law that *brides* should be similarly ornamented upon retiring to the nuptial chamber. See note 188 on vi. 83. In that case the custom was apparently symbolic, and expressive of the same idea which probably lay at the bottom of all androgynous representations in the Hellenic mythology, they being a compression into one of a male and female deity. It is not impossible that the Pedasian Athene was an androgynous deity, an union of Ares and Aphrodite Urania, a war-deity in one of the sexes, and a genius of fruitfulness in the other. (See note 303 on v. 104.)

²⁰⁴ εἶδος ἐπαμμένους. So εἶδος ἐπαμναι in i. 199, above.

ἄσμενον τοὺς λόγους τὸν Πανιώνιον, κομίσαι τὰ τέκνα καὶ τὴν γυναῖκα· ὥς δὲ ἄρα πανοικίῃ μιν περιέλαβε, ἔλεγε ὁ Ἑρμότιμος τάδε· “ὦ πάντων ἀνδρῶν ἤδη μάλιστα ἀπ’ ἔργων ἀνοσιωτάτων τὸν βίον κτησάμενε, τί σέ ἐγὼ κακὸν ἢ αὐτὸς ἢ τῶν ἐμῶν τις ἐργάσατο ἢ σέ, ἢ τῶν σὼν τινα, ὅτι με ἀντ’ ἀνδρὸς ἐποίησας τὸ μηδὲν εἶναι; ἐδόκεές τε θεοὺς λήσειν οἱ ἀμνηστῶν τότε· οἱ σε ποιήσαντα ἀνόσια, νόμφ δίκαιφ χρεώμενοι, ὑπήγαγον ἐς χέρας τὰς ἐμάς, ὥστε σε μὴ μέμψασθαι τὴν ἀπ’ ἐμέο τοι ἐσομένην δίκην.” ὥς δὲ οἱ ταῦτα ὠνείδισε, ἀχθέντων τῶν παίδων ἐς ὄψιν, ἠναγκάζετο ὁ Πανιώνιος τῶν ἐαυτοῦ παίδων, τεσσέρων ἐόντων, τὰ αἰδοῖα ἀποτάμνειν ἀναγκαζόμενος δὲ, ἐποίησε ταῦτα αὐτοῦ τε, ὥς ταῦτα ἐργάσατο, οἱ παῖδες ἀναγκαζόμενοι ἀπέταμνον. Πανιώνιον μὲν νυν οὕτω περιῆλθε ἢ τε τίσις καὶ ὁ Ἑρμότιμος.

107

Xerxes leaves Mar-
donius with
a large de-
tachment
from the
army, and
orders the
fleet to
make all
sail to the
Hellespont.

Ἐέρξης δὲ ὥς τοὺς παῖδας Ἀρτεμισίῃ ἐπέτρεψε ἀπάγειν ἐς Ἐφεσον, καλέσας Μαρδόνιον ἐκέλευέ μιν τῆς στρατιῆς διαλέγειν τοὺς βούλεται, καὶ ποιεῖν τοῖσι λόγοισι τὰ ἔργα πειρώμενον ὁμοῖα. ταύτην μὲν τὴν ἡμέρην ἐς τοσοῦτο ἐγένετο· τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς, κελεύσαντος βασιλέος, τὰς νῆας οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐκ τοῦ Φαλήρου ἀπήγγον ὀπίσω ἐς τὸν Ἑλλησπόντον, ὥς τάχεος εἶχε ἕκαστος, διαφυλαξούσας τὰς σχεδίας πορευθῆναι βασιλεῖ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀγγχοῦ ἦσαν Ζωστήρος²⁰⁵ πλώοντες οἱ βάρβαροι, ἀνατείνουσι γὰρ ἄκραι λεπταὶ τῆς ἡπείρου, ταύτας ἔδοξάν τε νῆας εἶναι, καὶ ἔφευγον ἐπὶ πολλὸν χρόνον δὲ μαθόντες ὅτι οὐ νῆες εἶεν ἀλλ’ ἄκραι, συλ-
λεχθέντες ἐκομίζοντο.

108

The allies,
on discover-

Ἦς δὲ ἡμέρῃ ἐγένετο, ὁρέοντες οἱ Ἕλληνες κατὰ χώραν μένοντα τὸν στρατὸν τὸν πεζόν, ἤλπιζον καὶ τὰς νῆας εἶναι περὶ Φάληρον

²⁰⁵ Ζωστήρος. The name Ζωστήρ appears originally to have been given to the narrow isthmus connecting a projecting cape of the coast of Attica with the main. It was the site of a deme inhabited by fishermen, whose tutelary deities were Leto, Artemis, and Apollo (ζωστήριος). The local legend derived the name from the first of these having there loosened her zone when about to bring forth the two latter. (STEPHANUS BYZANTINUS, *sub v.* PAUSANIAS, i. §1. 1.) In the time of Pausanias, Athens was added to the number of these deities. LEAKE de-

scribes the locality as “a hill terminating in three capes; that in the middle is a low peninsula, which shelters on the west a deep inlet called *Vuliaméni*. This probably was the place where stood the altars of the four deities” (ii. p. 55). He also remarks in a note, that “the fish with which Athens was supplied was chiefly procured on this part of the coast. The sea opposite to *Aéxene* [about four miles north] was noted for its red mullet (τρίγλη), which is still caught there, and known by the ancient name, although *μπαρμπενί* is more commonly used.”

ἐδόκεόν τε ναυμαχήσειν σφέας, παραρτέοντό τε ὡς ἀλεξήσομενοι· ἔπει δὲ ἐπύθοντο τὰς νῆας οἰχωκυίας, αὐτίκα μετὰ ταῦτα ἐδόκεε ἐπιδιώκειν τὸν μὲν νῦν ναυτικὸν τὸν Ξέρξῳ στρατὸν οὐκ ἐπείδον διώξαντες μέχρι Ἀνδρου, ἐς δὲ τὴν Ἀνδρον ἀπικόμενοι ἐβουλεύοντο. Θεμιστοκλῆς μὲν νῦν γνώμην ἀπεδείκνυτο, διὰ νήσων τραπομένους καὶ ἐπιδιώξαντας τὰς νῆας πλώειν ἰθέως ἐπὶ τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον, λύσοντας τὰς γεφύρας· Εὐρυβιάδης δὲ τὴν ἐναντίην ταύτην γνώμην ἐτίθετο, λέγων, ὡς εἰ λύσουσι τὰς σχεδίας, τοῦτ' ἂν μέγιστον πάντων σφέις κακὸν τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἐργάσαιντο· εἰ γὰρ ἀναγκασθεὶ ἀπολαμφθεὶς ὁ Πέρσης μένειν ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ, πειρῶτο ἂν ἡσυχίην μὴ ἄγειν ὡς ἄγοντι μὲν οἱ ἡσυχίην, οὔτε τι προχωρεῖν οἷόν τε ἔσται τῶν πρηγμάτων, οὔτε τις κομιδὴ τὸ ὀπίσω φανήσεται, λιμῷ τὲ οἱ ἡ στρατιὴ διαφθαρέεται· ἐπιχειροῦντι δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ ἔργου ἔχόμενῳ, πάντα τὰ κατὰ τὴν Εὐρώπην οἷά τε ἔσται προσχωρήσαι κατὰ πόλιν τε καὶ κατὰ ἔθνεα, ἥτοι ἀλίσκομένων γε ἢ πρὸ τούτου ὁμολογεόντων τροφὴν τε ἕξειν σφέας τὸν ἐπέτειον αἰεὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καρπὸν ἀλλὰ δοκέειν, γὰρ νικηθέντα τῇ ναυμαχίῃ οὐ μενέειν ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ τὸν Πέρσῃ, ἐάτεον ὦν εἶναι φεύγειν ἐς δ' ἔλθῃ φεύγων ἐς τὴν ἑωυτοῦ· τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ περὶ τῆς ἐκείνου ποιέεσθαι ἤδη τὸν ἀγῶνα ἐκέλευε. ταύτης δὲ εἵχοντο τῆς γνώμης καὶ Πελοποννησίων τῶν ἄλλων οἱ στρατηγοί. Ὡς δὲ 109 ἔμαθε ὅτι οὐ πείσει τοὺς γε πολλοὺς πλώειν ἐς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς, μεταβαλὼν πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους—οὔτοι γὰρ μάλιστα ἐκπεφευγόντων περιημέκτεον²⁰⁶, ὁρμέατό τε ἐς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον πλώειν καὶ ἐπὶ σφέων αὐτῶν βαλλόμενοι, εἰ ὧλλοι μὴ βουλοίτο—ἔλεγε σφί τάδε· “καὶ αὐτὸς ἤδη πολλοῖσι παρεγενόμην, καὶ πολλῷ πλέω ἀκήκοα τοιάδε γενέσθαι· ἄνδρας ἐς ἀναγκαίην ἀπειληθέντας, νενικημένους ἀναμάχεσθαι τε καὶ ἀναλαμβάνειν τὴν προτέρην κακότητα²⁰⁷. ἡμεῖς δὲ, (εὕρημα γὰρ εὐρήκαμεν ἡμέας τε αὐτοὺς καὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, νέφος τοσοῦτο ἀνθρώπων ἀνωσάμενοι,) μὴ διώκωμεν ἄνδρας φεύγοντας· τάδε γὰρ οὐκ ἡμεῖς κατεργασάμεθα, ἀλλὰ θεοὶ τε καὶ ἥρωες, οἱ ἐφθόνησαν ἄνδρα ἓνα τῆς τε Ἀσίας καὶ τῆς Εὐρώπης βασιλεῦσαι, ἐόντα ἀνόςιον τε καὶ

ing that the fleet of the enemy has retreated, pursue it as far as Andros, where Themistocles advises to sail to the Hellespont and destroy the bridge, but is overruled by Eurybiades and the Peloponnesians.

He then induces the Athenians to acquiesce in the determination,

²⁰⁶ περιημέκτεον. See note 134 on i. 44.

²⁰⁷ ἀναλαμβάνειν τὴν προτέρην κακότητα. See note on vii. 231.

ἀτάσθαλον δς τά τε ἱρὰ καὶ τὰ ἴδια ἐν ὁμοίῳ ἐποιέετο²⁰⁸, ἐμπιπράς τε καὶ καταβάλλων τῶν θεῶν τὰ ἀγάλματα· δς καὶ τὴν θάλασσαν ἀπεμαστίγωσε πέδας τε κατήκε²⁰⁹. ἀλλ' εὖ γὰρ ἔχει ἐς τὸ παρεὸν ἡμῖν, νῦν μὲν ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι καταμείναντας²¹⁰ ἡμέων τε αὐτῶν ἐπιμεληθῆναι καὶ τῶν οἰκετῶν καὶ τις οἰκίην τε ἀναπλάσασθω καὶ σπόρου ἀνακῶς ἐχέτω²¹¹, παντελῶς ἀπελάσας τὸν βάρβαρον ἅμα δὲ τῷ ἔαρι καταπλέωμεν ἐπὶ Ἑλλησπόντου καὶ Ἰωνίης." ταῦτα ἔλεγε ἀποθήκην μέλλων ποιήσεσθαι²¹² ἐς τὸν Πέρσεα· ἵνα, ἦν ἄρα τί μιν καταλαμβάνῃ πρὸς Ἀθηναίον πάθος, ἔχῃ ἀποστροφὴν τάπερ ὧν καὶ ἐγένετο.

110

and, sending privately to Xerxes, takes credit to himself for the course pursued.

Θεμιστοκλῆς μὲν ταῦτα λέγων διέβαλλε· Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ ἐπεὶ θοντο· ἐπειδὴ γὰρ, καὶ πρότερον δεδογμένος εἶναι σοφός, ἐφάνη ἔων ἀληθῶς σοφός τε καὶ εὐβουλος, πάντως ἐτοῖμοι ἦσαν λέγοντι πείθεσθαι. ὥς δὲ οὗτοί οἱ²¹³ ἀνεγνωσμένοι ἦσαν, αὐτίκα μετὰ ταῦτα ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς ἄνδρας ἀπέπεμπε ἔχοντας πλοῖον, τοῖσι

²⁰⁸ δς τά τε ἱρὰ καὶ τὰ ἴδια ἐν ὁμοίῳ ἐποιέετο. The primitive Persian religion led to a detestation of temples and images (i. 131), but this could hardly be said of the Persian court at the time of Xerxes. See *Escurius* on iii. 74, p. 435. However, the outrageous conduct of Cambyses in Egypt may very well have produced a feeling with regard to the invaders, which it would be the interest of Hellenic statesmen to keep up.

²⁰⁹ δς καὶ τὴν θάλασσαν ἀπεμαστίγωσε πέδας τε κατήκε. See note 126 on vii. 34.

²¹⁰ καταμείναντας. This is the reading of the majority of the MSS. Gaisford, following two (S and c), prints καταμείναντες.

²¹¹ ἀνακῶς ἐχέτω. PLUTARCH (*Thebes*, § 33) speaks of ἀνακῶς ἔχειν as a familiar expression applied to those who kept watch over any thing, and conjectures that the Dioscuri may have had the name ἀνακες (under which they were worshipped at Athens) given to them διὰ τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν καὶ κηδεμονίαν τοῦ μηδὲνα κακῶς παθεῖν. This is apparently an exact reversal of the true derivation, ἀνακῶς ἔχειν being probably in its origin applied to the care bestowed by the tutelary deity upon the objects of his care. PLATO, the comic poet, used the expression τὰς θύρας ἀνακῶς ἔχειν (*fragm. Incert.* xxiii.), which Meineke very ingeniously proposes to cor-

rect into τὰς θύρας ἀνακῶς ἔχειν, supposing the phrase to have been put into the mouth of a Dorian, and quoting EROTIAN: ἀνακῶς· ἐπιμελῶς καὶ περιεφυλαγμένως· ἐστὶ δὲ ἡ λέξις δωρικῇ. It is used by Herodotus in another place (i. 24), and once by THUCYDIDES (viii. 102: ὅπως αὐτῶν ἀνακῶς ἔχουσιν, ἦν ἐκπλέωσι), and always with the genitive case.

²¹² ἀποθήκην μέλλων ποιήσεσθαι. THUCYDIDES makes him plead the circumstance of the bridges not having been destroyed as a proof of the good will he had borne to the Persian monarch; he falsely representing it as entirely his doing (i. 137). If Xerxes found the bridges actually carried away on his arrival at the Hellespont (below, § 117)—it would be scarcely possible for Themistocles to have claimed merit for saving them; although nothing would be more natural than that he should (as Herodotus here puts it) have once contemplated doing so upon a certain contingency arising. At the same time it seems that the news of the destruction of the bridges had not reached the allied fleet at the time of the battle of Mycale; which is very strange if Xerxes really found them gone when he arrived at the strait.

²¹³ οἱ. The manuscripts S and V omit this word.

ἐπίστευσε σιγᾶν ἐς πᾶσαν βάσανον ἀπικνεομένοισι τὰ αὐτὸς ἐνετείλατο βασιλεῖ φράσαι· τῶν καὶ Σίκιννος ὁ οἰκέτης αὐτὶς ἐγένετο· οἱ ἐπεὶ τε ἀπίκοντο πρὸς τὴν Ἀττικὴν, οἱ μὲν κατέμενον ἐπὶ τῷ πολέῳ, Σίκιννος δὲ ἀναβὰς παρὰ Ξέρξεα ἔλεγε τάδε “ἐπεμψέ με Θεμιστοκλῆς ὁ Νεοκλῆος, στρατηγὸς μὲν Ἀθηναίων ἀνὴρ δὲ τῶν συμμάχων πάντων ἄριστος καὶ σοφώτατος, φράσσοντά τοι, ὅτι Θεμιστοκλῆς ὁ Ἀθηναῖος, σοὶ βουλόμενος ὑπουργεῖν, ἔσχε τοὺς Ἕλληνας τὰς νῆας βουλομένους διώκειν καὶ τὰς ἐν Ἑλλησπόντῳ γεφύρας λύειν καὶ νῦν κατ’ ἡσυχίην πολλὴν κομίζεο²¹⁴.” Ἰωὶ μὲν ταῦτα σημήναντες ἀπέπλωον ὅπισω.

Οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες, ἐπεὶ τε σφι ἀπέδοξε μήτ’ ἐπιδιώκειν ἔτι 111
προσωτέρῳ τῶν βαρβάρων τὰς νῆας, μήτε ἐπιπλώειν²¹⁵ ἐς τὸν Themisto-
Ἑλλήσποντον λύσσοντας τὸν πόρον, τὴν Ἄνδρον περικατάετο clea, on its
ἐξελέειν ἐθέλοντες· πρῶτοι γὰρ Ἄνδριοι νησιωτέων αἰτηθέντες being deter-
πρὸς Θεμιστοκλῆος χρήματα οὐκ ἔδωκαν ἀλλὰ προῖσχομένου to proceed
Θεμιστοκλῆος λόγον τόνδε, ὡς ἤκοιεν Ἀθηναῖοι περὶ ἐνωτοῦς further in
ἔχοντες δύο θεοὺς μεγάλους, Πειθῶ τε καὶ Ἀναγκαίην²¹⁶, οὕτω pursuit of
τέ σφι κάρτα δοτέα εἶναι χρήματα, ὑπεκρίναντο πρὸς ταῦτα the enemy,
λέγοντες, ὡς κατὰ λόγου ἦσαν ἄρα αἱ Ἀθῆναι μεγάλαι τε καὶ besieges the
εὐδαίμονες, καὶ θεῶν χρηστῶν ἤκοιεν εὖ²¹⁷. ἐπεὶ Ἀνδρίους γε Andrians,
εἶναι γεωπείνας ἐς τὰ μέγιστα ἀνήκοντας, καὶ θεοὺς δύο ἀχρήστους who refuse
οὐκ ἐκλείπειν σφέων τὴν νήσον, ἀλλ’ αἰεὶ φιλοχωρεῖν, Πενίην τε a subsidy.
καὶ Ἀμνηχανίην καὶ τούτων τῶν θεῶν ἐπηβόλους εὐντας Ἀνδρίους
οὐ δώσειν χρήματα· οὐδέκοτε γὰρ τῆς ἐνωτῶν ἀδυναμίας τὴν
Ἀθηναίων δύναμιν εἶναι κρέσσων οὗτοι μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ὑποκρινά-
μενοι καὶ οὐ δόντες τὰ χρήματα, ἐπολιορκέοντο. Θεμιστοκλῆς 112
δὲ, οὐ γὰρ ἐπαύετο πλεονεκτέων, ἐσπέμπων ἐς τὰς ἄλλας νήσους He also
privately

²¹⁴ In the time of PLUTARCH the popular view of the matter seems to have been, that Themistocles hastened the retreat of Xerxes, by sending him word that the Greeks intended to sail to the Hellespont, and destroy the bridge. (*Themist.* § 16.)

²¹⁵ ἐπιπλώειν. This is the reading of S and V, adopted by Gaisford. The other MSS vary between the simple forms πλώειν and πλέειν.

²¹⁶ Πειθῶ τε καὶ Ἀναγκαίην. PLUTARCH, in telling this story, substitutes Bia for Ἀναγκαίην, and Ἀπορία for Ἀμνηχανίην in the pair of Andrian deities. At Corinth there was actually a temple dedicated to Ἀνάγκη and Bia, into which no one was allowed to enter. (PAUSANIAS, ii. 4. 5.)

²¹⁷ θεῶν χρηστῶν ἤκοιεν εὖ. Compare i. 30: τοῦ βίου εὖ ἤκοντι, and vii. 167: εὖ δὲ δυνάμειος ἦκειν μεγάλης.

extorts
money from
the *Carys-*
tians and
Parians,
and others.

ἀπειλητήριους λόγους, αἵτεε χρήματα διὰ τῶν αὐτῶν ἀγγέλων, χρεώμενος λόγοισι τοῖσι καὶ πρὸς Ἀνδρίου ἐχρήσατο²¹⁸, λέγων ὡς εἰ μὴ δώσουσι τὸ αἰτεόμενον, ἐπάξει τὴν στρατιὴν τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ πολιορκέων ἐξαιρήσει· λέγων ὦν ταῦτα, συνέλεγε χρήματα μεγάλα παρὰ Καρυστίων τε καὶ Παρίων οἱ πυνθανόμενοι τὴν τε Ἀνδρον ὡς πολιορκέοντο διότι ἐμήδισε, καὶ Θεμιστοκλέα ὡς εἶη ἐν αἷνῃ μεγίστῃ τῶν στρατηγῶν, δέσαντες ταῦτα, ἐπεμπον χρήματα. εἰ δὲ δὴ τινες καὶ ἄλλοι ἔδοσαν νησιωτέων, οὐκ ἔχω εἰπεῖν δοκέω δέ τινας καὶ ἄλλους δοῦναι, καὶ οὐ τούτους μούρους· καίτοι Καρυστιοῖσι γε οὐδὲν τούτου εἵνεκα τοῦ κακοῦ ὑπερβολὴ²¹⁹ ἐγένετο· Πάριοι δὲ Θεμιστοκλέα χρήμασι ἱλασάμενοι διέφυγον τὸ στράτευμα. Θεμιστοκλῆς μὲν νυν, ἐξ Ἀνδρον ὀρμεώμενος, χρήματα παρὰ νησιωτέων ἐκτέτο λάβρῃ τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν.

113

The land
army of
Xerxes,
after a few
days, moves
into *Boeotia*,
and from
thence to
Thessaly,
where
300,000
of the best

Οἱ δ' ἀμφὶ Εἰρέξαι ἐπισχόντες ὀλίγας ἡμέρας²²⁰ μετὰ τὴν ναυμαχίην, ἐξέλαινον ἐς Βοιωτοὺς τὴν αὐτὴν ὁδὸν· ἔδοξε γὰρ καὶ Μαρδόνιῳ, ἅμα μὲν προπέμφει βασιλέα ἅμα δὲ ἄνωρην εἶναι τοῦ ἔτεος πολέμειν χειμερίσαι²²¹ τε ἄμεινον εἶναι ἐν Θεσσαλίῃ, καὶ ἔπειτα ἅμα τῷ ἔαρι πειρᾶσθαι τῆς Πελοποννήσου. ὡς δὲ ἀπίκατο ἐς τὴν Θεσσαλίην, ἐθαυῖτα Μαρδόνιος ἐξελέγετο πρώτους [μὲν Πέρσας²²²] πάντας τοὺς Ἀθανάτους καλεομένους, πλὴν Ὑδάρνεος

²¹⁸ χρεώμενος λόγοισι τοῖσι καὶ πρὸς Ἀνδρίου ἐχρήσατο. The manuscripts M, P, K, F, have a very important variation: χρεώμενος τοῖσι καὶ πρὸς βασιλέα ἐχρήσατο, "employing *the same agent* which he had in his transaction with the king." This reading gives a sense which seems more accordant with the condemnatory phrase: οὐ γὰρ ἐπαυετο πλεονεκτεῖν, and with the notice in the sequel: χρήματα παρὰ νησιωτέων ἐκτέτο λάβρῃ τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν, than the reading adopted by Gaisford is. It is quite clear that the money extorted from the islanders was not the regular contribution for carrying on the war, which was afterwards collected; for only Carystians and Parians were positively known to the author to have paid the demand.

²¹⁹ τοῦ κακοῦ ὑπερβολή, "a putting off of the evil." This use of the word ὑπερβολή is found in POLYBIUS: ἐπὶ τὸν Ἀντίβαν πέμπειν ἥξιον, καὶ μηδεμίαν

ὑπερβολὴν ποιησαμένους ἐξελέγχειν καὶ ταύτην τὴν ἐπιθεσίαν (xiv. 9. 8); but only in that one passage; and in Herodotus it always signifies "excess." But ὑπερβαλλόμενος, "deferring," is found in vii. 206, and ὑπερβάλλονται in the same sense, ix. 51.

²²⁰ ἐπισχόντες ὀλίγας ἡμέρας. See note 191 on § 97, above.

²²¹ χειμερίσαι, "to winter." The word is formed after the analogy of θερίζειν and ἐαρίζειν. Herodotus habitually uses it. See vi. 31: χειμερίσας περὶ Μίλητον, and below: χειμερίζοντας περὶ Θεσσαλίην (§ 126): ἐχειμερίζε ἐν Κόμῳ (§ 130). But in § 133, below, the more usual word ἐχειμαζε is employed. See the note on that passage.

²²² [μὲν Πέρσας]. The MSS vary between these words, μὲν τοὺς Πέρσας, μὲν τοὺς μυρίους, and μυρίους. The whole seems to me to be glosses.

τοῦ στρατηγοῦ²²³. (οὗτος γὰρ οὐκ ἔφη λείψεσθαι βασιλέως²²⁴.) μετὰ troops are selected to remain with Mardonius.
 δέ, τῶν ἄλλων Περσέων τοὺς θωρηκοφόρους, καὶ τὴν ἵππον τὴν
 χιλιήν καὶ Μήδους τε καὶ Σάκας, καὶ Βακτρίους τε καὶ Ἴνδους,
 καὶ τὸν πεζὸν καὶ τὴν ἵππον. ταῦτα μὲν ἔθνεα ὅλα εἴλετο· ἐκ δέ
 τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων ἐξελέγετο κατ' ὀλίγους²²⁵, τοῖσι εἶδεά τε
 ὑπῆρχε διαλέγων καὶ εἰ τέοισι τι χρηστὸν συνείδее πεπονημένον.
 ἐν δέ, πλείστον ἔθνος Πέρσας αἰρέετο, ἄνδρας στρεπτοφόρους τε
 καὶ ψελιοφόρους²²⁶. ἐπὶ δέ, Μήδους· (οὗτοι δέ πλήθος μὲν οὐκ
 ἐλάσσονες ἦσαν τῶν Περσέων ῥώμῃ δέ ἕσσονες) ὥστε σύμπαντας
 τρήκοντα μυριάδας γενέσθαι σὺν ἱππεῦσι²²⁷.

Ἐν δέ τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ, ἐν τῷ Μαρδόνιός τε τὴν στρατιὴν 114
 διέκρινε καὶ Ἑρέξης ἦν περὶ Θεσσαλίην, χρηστήριον ἐηλύθεε ἐκ Anecdote
 Δελφῶν Λακεδαιμονίοισι, Ἑρέξεα αἰτέειν δίκας τοῦ Λεωνίδου of an omi-
 φόνου, καὶ τὸ διδόμενον ἐξ ἐκείνου δέκεσθαι· ἐμπνουςι δὴ κήρυκα nious saying
 τὴν ταχίστην Σπαρτιῆται· ὃς ἐπειδὴ κατέλαβε ἐούσαν ἔτι πᾶσαν of Xerxes
 τὴν στρατιὴν ἐν Θεσσαλίῃ, ἐλθὼν ἐς ὄψιν τὴν Ἑρέξεω ἔλεγε τάδε· to a Spartan
 "ὦ βασιλεῦ Μήδων, Λακεδαιμόνιοι τέ σε καὶ Ἡρακλεῖδαι οἱ ἀπὸ herald, who
 Σπάρτης²²⁸ αἰτέουσι φόνου δίκας, ὅτι σφέων τὸν βασιλέα ἀπέκτει- demanded
 nas. satisfaction
 of him for
 the death
 of Leoni-
 das.

²²³ πλὴν Ὑδάρνης τοῦ στρατηγοῦ. Of this chief see note 254 on vii. 83.

²²⁴ οὗτος γὰρ οὐκ ἔφη λείψεσθαι βασιλέως. This is the way in which alone a Greek of the time of Herodotus would be able to account for Hydarnes's conduct. But the analogy of other great empires renders it probable that he held some office about the person of the sovereign, the functions of which were regarded as more important than his presence at the head of his corps. In the same way, English officers used in the late war to return to England from Spain to attend to their duties in parliament. See the remarks on military rank in Persia, in the note 192 on vii. 61.

²²⁵ κατ' ὀλίγους. Compare ii. 93: τῶν γὰρ ὧν ἀπορραίνουσι κατ' ὀλίγους.

²²⁶ στρεπτοφόρους τε καὶ ψελιοφόρους. The στρεπτοὶ and ψέλια by which the selected individuals were distinguished, perhaps served the same purpose as the stripes in the English army, or the cross of the Legion of Honour in the French; that is, were an indication of special deserts. They seem to have been made

of gold (see ix. 80). They are found among the presents of honour which Cambyses is related to have sent by the hands of the Ichthyophagi to the king of the Ethiopians (iii. 20).

²²⁷ Independently of the resources of Thessaly, the harbour of Pagasæ was an excellent station for the store ships which had accompanied the expedition; so that magazines were doubtless formed there for the supply of the enormous force left behind. But it seems likely that no rations were issued to the irregular troops which formed the bulk of the army; for it is in this part of the retreat that Æschylus represents the great loss by famine to have taken place:

κἀντεῦθεν ἡμᾶς γῆς Ἀχαιῶς πέδον
 καὶ Θεσσαλῶν πόλισμ' ὑπεσπανισμένους
 βορᾶς ἐδέξαντ'. ἔνθα δὴ πλείστοι θανόν
 δίψῃ τε λιμῷ τ'. ἀμφοτέρω γὰρ ἦν τάδε.
 (Pers. 488—491.)

²²⁸ Ἡρακλεῖδαι οἱ ἀπὸ Σπάρτης. This would be in contra-distinction to the Heraclides of Argos and Macedonia, and perhaps also to those of Lydia.

νας, ῥνόμενον τὴν Ἑλλάδα." ὁ δὲ γελάσας τε καὶ κατασχὼν πολλὸν χρόνον, ὥς οἱ ἐτύγγανε παρεστῶς Μαρδόνιος, δεικνὺς ἐς τοῦτον εἶπε " τουγάρ σφι Μαρδόνιος ὅδε δίκας δώσει τοιαύτας οἷας ἐκείνοισι πρέπει." ὁ μὲν δὴ δεξάμενος τὸ ῥηθὲν ²²⁹ ἀπαλλάσσετο. Ξέρξης δὲ Μαρδόνιον ἐν Θεσσαλίῃ καταλιπὼν, αὐτὸς ἐπορεύετο κατὰ τάχος ἐς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον καὶ ἀπικνέεται ἐς τὸν πόρον τῆς διαβάσιος ἐν πέντε καὶ τεσσαράκοντα ἡμέρησι, ἀπάγων τῆς στρατιῆς οὐδὲν μέρος ²³⁰, ὥς εἰπεῖν. ὅκου δὲ πορευόμενοι γινοίετο, καὶ κατ' οὐστίας ἀνθρώπους, τὸν τούτων καρπὸν ²³¹ ἀρπάζοντες ἐσιτέοντο· εἰ δὲ καρπὸν μηδὲνα εὗροιεν, οἱ δὲ τὴν ποίην τὴν ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἀναφυομένην καὶ τῶν δενδρέων τὸν φλοιὸν περιλέποντες, καὶ τὰ φύλλα καταδρέποντες κατήσθιον, ὁμοίως τῶν τε ἡμέρων καὶ τῶν ἀγρίων καὶ ἔλειπον οὐδὲν ταῦτα δ' ἐποίησαν ὑπὸ λιμοῦ ἐπιλαβὼν δὲ λοιμός τε τὸν στρατὸν καὶ δυσεντερήν, κατ' ὁδὸν διέφθειρε τοὺς δὲ καὶ νοσέοντας αὐτῶν κατέλιπε, ἐπιτάσσων τῆσι πόλισι, ἵνα ἐκάστοτε γίνοιτο ἐλαίνων, μελεδαίνειν τε καὶ τρέφειν ἐν Θεσσαλίῃ τέ τινας, καὶ ἐν Σίρῃ τῆς Παιονίης, καὶ ἐν Μακεδονίῃ· ἔνθα καὶ τὸ ἵππον ἄρμα καταλιπὼν τοῦ Διὸς, ὅτε ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἤλανε, ἀπὼν οὐκ ἀπέλαβε· ἀλλὰ δόντες οἱ Παιόνες τοῖσι Θρηῖξιν, ἀπαιτέοντος Ξέρξεω, ἔφασαν νεμομένας ²³² ἀρπαχθήναι ὑπὸ τῶν ἄνω Θρηῖκων τῶν περὶ τὰς πηγὰς τοῦ Στρυμόνος οἰκημένων. Ἐνθα καὶ ὁ τῶν Βισαλτέων βασιλεὺς γῆς τε τῆς Κρηστωνικῆς, Θρηῖξ, ἔργον ὑπερφυῆς ἐργάσατο· ὃς οὔτε αὐτὸς ἔφη τῷ Ξέρξει ἐκὼν εἶναι δουλεύσειν, ἀλλ' οἶχετο ἄνω ἐς τὸ οὖρος τὴν Ῥοδόπην, τοῖσι τε παισὶ ἀπηγόρευε μὴ στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν

115
Terrible sufferings of the remainder of the troops who accompanied the king from Thessaly to the Hellespont.

Loss of the horses of the sacred chariot which had been left on the way.

116
Anecdote of the Thracian king of the Bisaltæ and his six sons.

²²⁹ δεξάμενος τὸ ῥηθὲν, "having accepted what was said [as an omen]." Compare § 137, below: δεκόμεθα δ βασιλεὺ τὰ διδοῖς, and ix. 91: δέχομαι τὸν οἰωνὸν τὸν Ἠγιστοράτον.

²³⁰ οὐδὲν μέρος, "a mere nothing." The account which the messenger gives in ÆSCHYLUS agrees with this:

ἤκουσιν ἐκφυγόντες οὐ πολλοὶ τινες ἐφ' ἐστιοῦχον γαῖαν.—(Pers. 510.)

²³¹ τὸν τούτων καρπὸν. This could not have been the growing harvest; for there would be none at such a season of the year. It probably refers to the stores

laid up in the barns of private proprietors.

²³² νεμομένας. From the gender we may suppose the idea of the narrator of this story to have been, that the chariot of the sun was drawn by mares. This, however, does not seem at all likely. In vii. 55, οἱ ἵπποι οἱ ἱπτοὶ are mentioned; and the horse of Cyrus which was drowned in the Gyndes (i. 189) appears by the description to have been a male. But the known habit of the Persians to use mares for ordinary purposes, possibly caused the adoption of this feature of the story.

Ἑλλάδα· οἱ δὲ ἀλογήσαντες, ἢ ἄλλως σφι θυμὸς ἐγένετο θεήσασθαι τὸν πόλεμον, ἐστρατεύοντο ἅμα τῷ Πέρσῃ· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀνεχώρησαν ἀσιώες πάντες, ἄξ' ὄντες, ἐξώρυξε αὐτῶν ὁ πατήρ τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς διὰ τὴν αἰτίην ταύτην· καὶ οὗτοι μὲν τοῦτον τὸν μισθὸν ἔλαβον.

Οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι ὡς ἐκ τῆς Θρηῆκης πορευόμενοι ἀπίκοντο ἐπὶ τὸν πόρον, ἐπευγόμενοι τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον τῇσι νηυσὶ διέβησαν ἐς Ἀβυδὸν· τὰς γὰρ σχεδίας οὐκ εὔρον ἔτι ἐντεταμένας, ἀλλ' ὑπὸ χειμῶνος διαλελυμένας²²³. ἐνθαῦτα δὲ κατεχόμενοι, σιτία τε πλέω ἢ κατ' ὁδὸν ἐλάγχανον, οὐδὲνα τε κόσμον ἐμπιπλάμενοι καὶ ὕδατα μεταβάλλοντες, ἀπέθησκον τοῦ στρατοῦ τοῦ περιέοντος πολλοί· οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ ἅμα Ἑέρξῃ ἀπικνέονται ἐς Σάρδις.

Ἔστι δὲ καὶ ἄλλος ὁδε λόγος λεγόμενος, ὡς ἐπειδὴ Ἑέρξῃ ἀπελαύνων ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν ἀπίκετο ἐπ' Ἡϊόνα²²⁴ τὴν ἐπὶ Στρυμόνι, ἐνθεῦτεν οὐκέτι ὁδοπορήσει διεχρέετο, ἀλλὰ τὴν μὲν στρατιὴν Ἰδάρνῃ ἐπιτρέπει ἀπάγειν ἐς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον, αὐτὸς δ' ἐπὶ νηὸς Φωϊώσης ἐπιβάς, ἐκομίζετο ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην πλώοντα δέ μιν ἄνεμον Στρυμονίην ὑπολαβεῖν μέγαν καὶ κυματίνην καὶ δὴ, μᾶλλον γάρ τι χειμαίνεσθαι, γεμούσης τῆς νηὸς, ὥστε ἐπὶ τοῦ καταστρώματος ἐπεόντων συχνῶν Περσέων τῶν σὺν Ἑέρξῃ κομιζομένων, ἐνθαῦτα ἐς δέϊμα πεσόντα τὸν βασιλέα, εἴρεσθαι βώσαντα τὸν κυβερνήτην, εἰ τις ἐστί σφι σωτηρία, καὶ τὸν εἶπαι· “δέσποτα, οὐκ ἔστιν οὐδεμία, ἣν μὴ τούτων ἀπαλλαγὴ τις γένηται τῶν πολλῶν ἐμβατέων” καὶ Ἑέρξῃα λέγεται ἀκούσαντα ταῦτα εἶπαι·

117
On arriving at the Hellespont, the remnant of the army passes over in boats, finding the bridge destroyed. Xerxes arrives at 118
Sardis. Another story of the return of Xerxes by sea from Eion, and of the self-devo-

ὅτι ἐπὶ χειμῶνος διαλελυμένας. It seems doubtful whether this really was the case. See above, note 212 on § 109. The story which presently follows shows how entirely uncertain all the details of the retreat of Xerxes must have been.

²²⁴ ἐπ' Ἡϊόνα. There was a bridge here by which the invading army crossed, and there is no mention in Herodotus of its having been destroyed. Yet it is in crossing the Strymon on the ice that Æschylus represents a terrific loss to have been incurred by the army on its retreat:

— νυκτὶ δ' ἐν ταύτῃ θεὸς χειμῶν' ἄρουρ ἄρσε, πῆγῃσι δὲ πῶν βέεθρον ἀγνοῦ Στρυμόνος· θεοὺς δὲ τις τὸ πρὶν νομίζων οὐδαμοῦ, τότ' ἤρχετο λιταῖσι, γαῖαν οὐρανὸν τε προσκυνῶ, ἐπεὶ δὲ πολλὰ θεοκλυτῶν ἐπαύσατο

στρατὸς, περὶ κρυσταλλοπήγα διὰ πόρον χθῆστις μὲν ἡμῶν πρὶν σκεδασθῆναι θεοῦ ἁκτίνας ἐρμήθη, σεσωσμένος κυρεῖ. φλέγων γὰρ αἰγαῖς λαμπρὸς ἥλιος κύκλος μέσον πόρον διήκε, θερμαίνων φλογί· πίπτον δ' ἐπ' ἀλλήλοισι, κ.τ.λ.

(Pers. 495—506.)

Possibly that portion of the troops under Artabazus (§ 126) which was in immediate attendance on the king, passed by the bridge, while the mass of the irregulars, spread over the country for the greater facility of obtaining supplies, attempted to cross on the ice. If Xerxes himself had undergone any great personal peril, such as that of the troops described by Æschylus, it is unlikely that the tradition of it would not have remained and been related by Herodotus.

tion of the
Persians.

“ἄνδρες Πέρσαι, νῦν τις διαδεξάτω ὑμέων βασιλέος κηδόμενος· ἐν ὑμῖν γὰρ οἰκέ εἶναι ἐμοὶ ἡ σωτηρία” τὸν μὲν ταῦτα λέγειν τοὺς δὲ προσκυνέοντας ἐκπηδέειν ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν καὶ τὴν νῆα ἐπικουφισθεῖσαν, οὕτω δὲ ἀποσωθῆναι ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην ὥς δὲ ἐκβῆναι τάχιστα ἐς γῆν τὸν Ξέρξεα, ποιῆσαι τοιόνδε ὅτι μὲν ἔσωσε βασιλέος τὴν ψυχὴν, δωρήσασθαι χρυσῇ στεφάνῃ τὸν κυβερνήτηα· ὅτι δὲ Περσέων πολλοὺς ἀπώλεσε, ἀποταμείν τὴν κεφαλὴν αὐτοῦ.

119
Criticism of
the story.

Οὗτος δὲ ἄλλος λέγεται λόγος²²⁵ περὶ τοῦ Ξέρξεω νόστου, οὐδαμῶς ἔμουγε πιστὸς, οὔτε ἄλλως οὔτε τὸ Περσέων τοῦτο πάθος· εἰ γὰρ δὴ ταῦτα οὕτω εἰρέθη ἐκ τοῦ κυβερνήτεω πρὸς Ξέρξεα, ἐν μυρίῃσι γνώμῃσι μίαν οὐκ ἔχω ἀντίξουν, μὴ οὐκ ἂν ποιῆσαι βασιλέα τοιόνδε τοὺς μὲν ἐκ τοῦ καταστρώματος καταβιβάσαι ἐς κοίλῃν νῆα, ἐόντας Πέρσας καὶ Περσέων τοὺς πρῶτους, τῶν δ' ἐρετέων, ἐόντων Φοινίκων, ὅκως οὐκ ἂν ἴσον πλήθος τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι ἐξέβαλε ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν²²⁶.

120

Another account makes Xerxes pass through Abdera, where he first takes off his clothes, considering himself safe.

ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν, ὥς καὶ πρότερον εἴρηται²²⁷, ὁδῶ χρεώμενος ἅμα τῷ ἄλλῳ στρατῷ ἀπενόστησε ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην. Μέγα δὲ καὶ τότε μαρτύριον φαίνεται γὰρ Ξέρξεως ἐν τῇ ὀπίσω κομίδῃ ἀπικόμενος ἐς Ἀβδηρα, καὶ ξεινίῃν τέ σφι συνθέμενος²²⁸, καὶ δωρησάμενος αὐτοὺς ἀκινάκη τε χρυσῆν καὶ τιήρη χρυσοπάστω²²⁹ καὶ ὥς αὐτοὶ λέγουσι Ἀβδηρίται, λέγοντες ἐμοὶ γε οὐδαμῶς πιστὰ, πρῶτον ἐλύσατο τὴν ζώνην φεύγων ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν ὀπίσω, ὥς ἐν ἀδείῃ εἶναι τὰ δὲ Ἀβδηρα ἴδρυται πρὸς τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου μᾶλλον²³⁰ ἢ τοῦ Στρυμόνος καὶ τῆς Ἠϊόνης, ὅθεν δὴ μιν φασὶ ἐπιβῆναι ἐπὶ τὴν νῆα.

1. 2. 3. 4.

²²⁵ οὗτος δὲ ἄλλος λέγεται λόγος. So Gaisford prints on the authority of V and P. The other MSS have οὗτος δὲ ἄλλως λέγεται ὁ λόγος, which appears to be, if any thing, the preferable reading.

²²⁶ ἐξέβαλε ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν. What ever discredit the story of the devotion of the Persians may deserve, no person who had ever been at sea in bad weather, would imagine that additional security would have been gained by drowning the crew, and putting in their places a number of landmen, who probably had never touched an oar, and most likely were half dead from sea-sickness. I am inclined to think that §§ 119, 120, proceed, not from Herodotus, but from an ancient commentator or editor, perhaps an Alexan-

drine grammarian. (See notes 432 on ii. 145, and 90 on iv. 32.)

²²⁷ ὥς καὶ πρότερον εἴρηται. Gaisford prints, on the authority of M, P, K, ὥς καὶ πρότερόν μοι εἴρηται. But the other MSS omit the pronoun, and, I believe, with justice. See the last note.

²²⁸ ξεινίῃν σφι συνθέμενος. See note 331 on vii. 120.

²²⁹ τὰ δὲ Ἀβδηρα ἴδρυται πρὸς τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου μᾶλλον. So Gaisford prints on the authority of several MSS. But the others have πρὸς τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου δὲ μᾶλλον τὰ Ἀβδηρα ἴδρυται,—a variation which suggests the probability of the whole clause being originally a marginal note.

Οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες, ἐπεὶ τε οὐκ οἶοι τε ἐγένοντο ἐξελείν τὴν 121
 Ἄνδρον, τραπόμενοι ἐς Κάρυστον καὶ δηϊώσαντες αὐτῶν τὴν The allies
 χώραν, ἀπαλλάσσοντο ἐς Σαλαμῖνα. πρῶτα μὲν νυν τοῖσι θεοῖσι break up
 ἐξείλον ἀκροθίνια ἄλλα τε καὶ τριήρεας τρεῖς Φωινίσσας· τὴν μὲν from An-
 ἐς Ἴσθμὸν ἀναθεῖναι, ἥπερ ἔτι καὶ ἐς ἐμὲ ἦν· τὴν δὲ ἐπὶ Σούνιον· dros, and
 τὴν δὲ τῷ Αἰάντι αὐτοῦ ἐς Σαλαμῖνα· μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο διεδάσαντο after laying
 τὴν λήην, καὶ τὰ ἀκροθίνια ἀπέπεμψαν ἐς Δελφοὺς· ἐκ τῶν ἐγέ- waste the
 νετο ἀνδριάς ἔχων ἐν τῇ χειρὶ ἀκρωτήριον νηὸς, ἐὼν μέγαθος domain of
 δυκαίδεκα πήχεων· ἐστήκεε δὲ οὗτος τῇ περ ὁ Μακεδὼν Ἀλέξαν- Carystus,
 δρος ὁ χρύσεος²⁴⁰. Πέμψαντες δὲ ἀκροθίνια οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐς Δελφοὺς, 122 return to
 ἐπειρώτεον τὸν θεὸν κοινῇ, εἰ λελάβηκε πλήρεα καὶ ἀρεστὰ τὰ Special
 ἀκροθίνια; ὁ δὲ παρ' Ἑλλήνων μὲν τῶν ἄλλων ἔφησε ἔχειν, παρ' offering of
 Αἰγινητέων δὲ οὐ²⁴¹. ἀλλὰ ἀπαίτῃ αὐτοὺς τὰ ἀριστήϊα τῆς ἐν Σαλα- at the Ægi-
 μῖνι ναυμαχίης· Αἰγινῆται δὲ πυθόμενοι, ἀνέθεσαν ἀστέρας χρυσέ- nelans.
 οὺς, οἱ ἐπὶ ἱστοῦ χαλκεόν· ἐστάσι τρεῖς ἐπὶ τῆς γωνίης, ἀγχοτάτω
 τοῦ Κροίσω κρητήρος²⁴². Μετὰ δὲ τὴν διαίρεσιν τῆς λήης ἔπλων 123
 οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐς τὸν Ἴσθμὸν, ἀριστήϊα δάσונτες τῷ ἀξιωτάτῳ Afterwards
 γενομένῳ Ἑλλήνων ἀνὰ τὸν πόλεμον τοῦτον· ὡς δὲ ἀπικόμενοι οἱ the congress
 στρατηγοὶ διένεμον τὰς ψήφους ἐπὶ τοῦ Ποσειδέωνος τῷ βωμῷ²⁴³, the second

²⁴⁰ ἐστήκεε δὲ οὗτος τῇ περ ὁ Μακεδὼν Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ χρύσεος. If this sentence be not the note of a later editor, it gives a very exalted notion of the wealth acquired by the kings of Macedonia at this early period. I am inclined to believe, however, that it is this, and that the Alexander whose golden statue was placed at Delphi was the conqueror of Asia. It is very doubtful whether *portrait statues* of living persons were ever put up before his time.

²⁴¹ παρ' Αἰγινητέων δὲ οὐ. The answer of the god was in after-times attributed to Lacedæmonian intrigue. (See note 1 on § 131.) Although the Æginetans appear to have been thus chary of thank-offerings to the Delphic god, it is probable that their gratitude was more ready on their own soil. It has been suggested, with great ingenuity, that the temple discovered in 1811, from which the celebrated Ægina marbles in the Glyptothek at Munich were taken, was erected in commemoration of the victory at Salamis. The triumph of the Hellenic race over the Asiatics appears in the two tympana of

the temple, symbolized by two triumphs of the Æacidæ, led by Athene, over Trojans, represented by figures combating. In the east gable (which refers to the expedition against Laomedon) it is the Æacid Telamon, in the western (referring to that against Priam) it is Ajax, who represents Æginetan valour. Athene appears in each gable. For the full description of the groupes, see THIESSSEN, in *Boettiger's Amalthea*, i. p. 137. It has been shown by DR. WORDSWORTH (*Athens and Attica*, p. 266) that this temple, which is situated eight miles from the city of Ægina, in the N.E. corner of the island, is not, as has been supposed, identical with that of the Panhellenian Zeus. (See note on ix. 7.)

²⁴² τοῦ Κροίσω κρητήρος. See i. 51.

²⁴³ διένεμον τὰς ψήφους ἐπὶ τοῦ Ποσειδέωνος τῷ βωμῷ. This phrase occasions some difficulty. When decision was made by ballot, the ψήφοι were taken from the altar of the deity in order to be used. See MÜLLER on the *Eumenides* of Æschylus, p. 161. Perhaps we may suppose that in open voting, the appeal to the conscience of

prize of
merit to
Themisto-
cles.

124
Great credit
of Themis-
tocles
throughout
Hellas, and
honours
paid to him
at Lace-
dæmon.

125
Anecdote
of his reply
to the cavil
of Timode-
mus.

τὸν πρῶτον καὶ τὸν δεύτερον κρίνοντας ἐκ πάντων ἐνθαῦτα πᾶς
τις αὐτῶν ἐωυτῷ ἐτίθετο τὴν ψῆφον, αὐτὸς ἕκαστος δοκέων ἄρι-
στος γενέσθαι· δεύτερα δὲ, οἱ πολλοὶ συνεξέπιπτον Θεμιστοκλέα
κρίνοντας. οἱ μὲν δὴ ἐμουνούντο· Θεμιστοκλῆς δὲ δευτερείοισι
124 ὑπερεβάλλετο πολλόν. Οὐ βουλομένων δὲ ταῦτα κρίνειν τῶν
Ἑλλήνων φθόνῳ, ἀλλ' ἀποπλώνοντων ἐκάστων ἐς τὴν ἐωυτῶν
ἀκρίτων, ὅμως Θεμιστοκλῆς ἐβῶσθη τε καὶ ἐδοξώθη εἶναι ἀνὴρ
πολλὸν Ἑλλήνων σοφώτατος ἀνὰ πᾶσαν τὴν Ἑλλάδα. ὅτι δὲ
νικῶν οὐκ ἐτιμήθη πρὸς τῶν ἐν Σαλαμῖνι ναυμαχησάντων, αὐτίκα
μετὰ ταῦτα ἐς Λακεδαίμονα ἀπίκητο, θέλων τιμηθῆναι· καὶ μιν
Λακεδαιμόνιοι καλῶς μὲν ὑπεδέξαντο, μεγάλως δὲ ἐτίμησαν
ἀριστήϊα μὲν νυν ἔδοσαν Εὐρυβιάδῃ, ἐλαίης στέφανον σοφίης δὲ
καὶ δεξιότητος, Θεμιστοκλεῖ, καὶ τούτῳ στέφανον ἐλαίης· ἔδωρή-
σαντο δὲ μιν ὅχῳ τῷ ἐν Σπάρτῃ καλλιστεύσαντι· αἰνέσαντες δὲ
πολλὰ, προέπεμψαν ἀπλέοντα τριηκόσιοι Σπαρτιητέων λογάδες,
οὔτοι οὔπερ ἱππέες καλέονται, μέχρι οὖρων τῶν Τεγεγτικῶν.
μῶνον δὴ τούτου πάντων ἀνθρώπων²⁴⁴, τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν, Σπαρ-
τιτῆται προέπεμψαν. Ὡς δὲ ἐκ τῆς Λακεδαίμονος ἀπίκητο ἐς τὰς
Ἀθήνας, ἐνθαῦτα Τιμόδημος Ἀφιδναῖος²⁴⁵, τῶν ἐχθρῶν μὲν τῶν
Θεμιστοκλέος ἐὼν, ἄλλως δὲ οὐ τῶν ἐπιφανέων ἀνδρῶν, φθόνῳ
καταμαργέων ἐνέεικε τὸν Θεμιστοκλέα, τὴν ἐς Λακεδαίμονα ἀπιξιν
προφέρων, ὥς διὰ τὰς Ἀθήνας ἔχει τὰ γέρεα τὰ παρὰ Λακεδαι-
μονίων, ἀλλ' οὐ δι' ἐωυτόν· ὁ δὲ, ἐπεὶ τε οὐκ ἐπαύετο ταῦτα λέγων
ὁ Τιμόδημος, εἶπε· “οὕτω ἔχει τοι· οὗτ' ἂν ἐγὼ, ἐὼν Βελβινίτης²⁴⁶,

the parties concerned was symbolized by the laying out the pebbles upon the altar, as in secret voting it was by taking them from it. Gaisford, following the minority of MSS, prints *διενέμοντο*. Two (S and V) have *ἔφερον*.

²⁴⁴ *μῶνον δὴ τούτου πάντων ἀνθρώπων*. This is entirely confirmed by the account of the Athenian orator in THUCYDIDES, who says of Themistocles, that he *αἰτιώτατος ἐν τῷ στενῷ ναυμαχῆσαι ἐγένετο, ὅπερ σαφέστατα ἔωσσε τὰ πράγματα*· καὶ αὐτοὶ διὰ τοῦτο δὴ μάλιστα ἐτιμήσατε ἀνδρὰ ξένον τῶν ὡς ὑμᾶς ἐλθόντων (i. 74). The attendants on Themistocles were the whole body-guard of the king, not merely a portion of them. See note 130 a on vi.

56, and note 531 on vii. 205.

²⁴⁵ Ἀφιδναῖος. The manuscript S has Ἀθηναῖος, and Valla's translation neither the one nor the other. There is some difficulty in understanding the gist of Themistocles's retort if Timodemus were a native either of Athens or Aphidna. Belbina is said to be a small island off cape Sunium. SCYLAX (p. 45), PLATO (*Polit.* i. § 4), and PLUTARCH (*Themist.* § 18) tell the story, but make the adversary of Themistocles a native of the little island *Seriphos*. See notes 494 on ii. 160; 368 on iv. 144; 262 on v. 92; 164 on vii. 46.

²⁴⁶ ἐὼν Βελβινίτης. See the last note.

ἐτιμήθην οὕτω πρὸς Σπαρτιητέων οὐτ' ἂν σὺ, ὦνθρωπε, ἐὼν Ἀθηναῖος." ταῦτα μὲν νυν ἐς τοσοῦτο ἐγένετο.

Ἀρτάβαζος δὲ ὁ Φαρνάκεος, ἀνὴρ ἐν Πέρσῃσι λόγιμος καὶ 126
 πρόσθε ἐὼν, ἐκ δὲ τῶν Πλαταιϊκῶν καὶ μᾶλλον ἔτι γενόμενος, Artabazus
 ἔχων ἄρ' μυριάδας στρατοῦ τὸν Μαρδόνιος ἐξελέξατο, προέπεμπε with 60,000
 βασιλέα μέχρι τοῦ πόρου ὡς δὲ ὁ μὲν ἦν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ, ὁ δὲ ὀπίσω return from
 πορευόμενος κατὰ τὴν Παλλήνην ἐγίνετο, ἅτε Μαρδονίου τε escorting
 χειμερίζοντος περὶ Θεσσαλίην τε καὶ Μακεδονίην, καὶ οὐδὲν καὶ sieges Poti-
 καταπεύγοντος ἤκειν ἐς τὸ ἄλλο στρατόπεδον, οὐκ ἐδικαίου, ἐντυχὼν dæa.
 ἀπεστεῶσι Ποτιδαίησι, μὴ οὐκ ἐξανδραποδίσασθαι σφεας· οἱ
 γὰρ Ποτιδαῖται, ὡς βασιλεὺς παρεξεληλάκεε καὶ ὁ ναυτικός τοῖσι
 Πέρσῃσι οἰχώκεε φεύγων ἐκ Σαλαμῖνος, ἐκ τοῦ φανεροῦ ἀπέστασαν
 ἀπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων ὡς δὲ καὶ ὅλλοι οἱ τὴν Παλλήνην ἔχοντες.
 ἐνθαῦτα δὴ ὁ Ἀρτάβαζος ἐπολιόρκεε τὴν Ποτιδαίην. Ὑποπτέυσας 127
 δὲ καὶ τοὺς Ὀλυνθίους ἀπίστασθαι ἀπὸ βασιλέος, καὶ ταύτην He also
 ἐπολιόρκεε· εἶχον δὲ αὐτὴν Βοττιαῖοι οἱ ἐκ τοῦ Θερμαίου κόλπου takes Olyn-
 ἐξαναστάντες ὑπὸ Μακεδόνων²⁴⁷. ἐπεὶ δὲ σφεας εἶλε πολιορκέων, thus, de-
 κατέσφαξε ἐξαγαγὼν ἐς λίμνην τὴν δὲ πόλιν παραδοῖσι Κριτο- destroys the
 βούλφ Τορωναίφ ἐπιτροπεύειν, καὶ τῷ Χαλκιδικῷ γένει²⁴⁸. καὶ inhabitants,
 οὕτω Ὀλυνθον Χαλκιδέες ἔσχον. Ἐξελὼν δὲ ταύτην ὁ Ἀρτά- and fills the
 βαζος τῇ Ποτιδαίῃ ἐντεταμένως προσεΐχε· προσέχοντι δὲ οἱ προ- town with
 θύμως συντίθεται προδοσίην Τιμόξεινος ὁ τῶν Σκιωναίων στρατ- Chalcidiana.
 ηγός· δυτινα μὲν τρόπον ἀρχὴν, ἔγωγε οὐκ ἔχω εἰπεῖν οὐ γὰρ ὦν
 λέγεται· τέλος μέντοι τοιάδε ἐγίνετο· ὅπως βυβλίον γράψειε ἢ
 Τιμόξεινος, ἐθέλων παρὰ Ἀρτάβαζον πέμψαι, ἢ Ἀρτάβαζος παρὰ
 Τιμόξεινον, τοξέυματος παρὰ τὰς γλυφίδας²⁴⁹ περιελίξαντες καὶ
 πτερώσαντες τὸ βυβλίον, ἐτόξευον ἐς συγκείμενον χωρίον. ἐπάϊστος

²⁴⁷ Βοττιαῖοι οἱ ἐκ τοῦ Θερμαίου κόλπου ἐξαναστάντες ὑπὸ Μακεδόνων. See note 349 on vii. 127.

²⁴⁸ τῷ Χαλκιδικῷ γένει. Probably the old feud between Chalcis and Eretria still survived sufficiently to render this step a politic one. See the note 291 on v. 99. The Chalcidians of these parts formed a portion of Xerxes's army (vii. 185), perhaps not altogether against their will, as the Persian vengeance had been especially aroused against Eretria.

²⁴⁹ παρὰ τὰς γλυφίδας. This is the

reading of all the MSS, and seems required. The course taken was, to wrap the parchment on which the communication was written round the shaft of the arrow till it reached the barbs, not round the barbs themselves. It was so managed as not to attract attention, except under such a close inspection as would arise when a man was wounded. Hence the feather was set on the parchment roll, which doubtless at a little distance was taken for the shaft.

but the
treason is
detected.

δὲ ἐγίνετο ὁ Τιμόξεινος προδιδούς τὴν Ποτιδαίαν ταξέων γὰρ ὁ Ἀρτάβαζος ἐς τὸ συγκείμενον, ἁμαρτὼν τοῦ χωρίου τούτου, βάλλει ἀνδρὸς Ποτιδαίητεω τὸν ὄμον τὸν δὲ βληθέντα περιέδραμε ὄμιλος, οἷα φιλέει γίνεσθαι ἐν πολέμῳ· οἱ αὐτίκα τὸ τόξωμα λαβόντες, ὥς ἔμαθον τὸ βυβλίον, ἔφερον ἐπὶ τοὺς στρατηγούς· παρῇν δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Παλλαγαίων συμμαχίᾳ τοῖσι δὲ στρατηγοῖσι ἐπιλεξαμένοισι τὸ βυβλίον καὶ μαθοῦσι τὸν αἴτιον τῆς προδοσίης, ἔδοξε μὴ καταπλέξαι Τιμόξεινον προδοσίᾳ, τῆς Σκιωναίων πόλιος εἵνεκα, μὴ νομιζοίετο εἶναι Σκιωναῖοι ἐς τὸν μετέπειτα χρόνον αἰεὶ προδοταί· ὁ μὲν δὴ τοιοῦτῳ τρόπῳ ἐπάσιτος ἐγεγόνεε. Ἀρταβάξω δὲ ἐπειδὴ παλιορκεόντι ἐγεγόνεσαν τρεῖς μῆνες, γίνεται ἄμπωτις τῆς θαλάσσης μεγάλη καὶ χρόνον ἐπὶ πολλόν· ἰδόντες δὲ οἱ βάρβαροι τέναγος γενόμενοι, παρήϊσαν ἐς τὴν Παλλήνην ὥς δὲ τὰς δύο μὲν μοίρας διοδοιπορήκεσαν, ἔτι δὲ τρεῖς ὑπόλοιποι ἦσαν, τὰς διελθόντας χρῆν ἔσω εἶναι ἐν τῇ Παλλήνῃ, ἐπήλθε πλημμυρίς τῆς θαλάσσης μεγάλη, ὅση οὐδαμὰ καὶ, ὥς οἱ ἐπιχώριοι λέγουσι, πολλάκις γινόμενη. οἱ μὲν δὴ νέειν αὐτῶν οὐκ ἐπιστάμενοι διεφθείραντο· τοὺς δὲ ἐπισταμένους οἱ Ποτιδαῖηται ἐπιπλώσαντες πλοίοισι ἀπώλεσαν. αἴτιον δὲ λέγουσι οἱ Ποτιδαῖηται τῆς τε ῥηγίης καὶ τῆς πλημμυρίδος ²⁵⁰ καὶ τοῦ Περσικοῦ πάθεος γεένεσθαι τὸδε, ὅτι τοῦ Ποσειδέωνος ἐς τὸν νηὸν καὶ τὸ ἄγαλμα τὸ ἐν τῷ προαστείῳ ἡσέθησαν οὗτοι τῶν Περσέων τοῖσπερ καὶ διεφθάρησαν ἐπὶ τῆς θαλάσσης· αἴτιον δὲ τοῦτο λέγοντες, εὖ λέγειν ἔμοιγε δοκέουσι. τοὺς δὲ περιγενομένους ²⁵¹ ἀπῆγε Ἀρτάβαζος ἐς Θεσσαλίην παρὰ Μαρδόκιον. οὗτοι μὲν οἱ προπέμψαντες βασιλέα οὕτω ἔπρηξαν ²⁵².

130 Ὁ δὲ ναυτικός ²⁵³ ὁ Ξέρξης περιγενόμενος, ὥς προσέμιξε τῇ

²⁵⁰ τῆς τε ῥηγίης καὶ τῆς πλημμυρίδος. It is apparently from a false interpretation of this passage that SUIDAS (v. Πάχ(αν)) lays it down as a fact that what the other Greeks called ἄμπωτις, was by the Ionians termed ῥηγίη. That the word is synonymous with "flood" in Herodotus, appears from ii. 11 and vii. 198, where ἄμπωτις and ῥηγίη are opposed to one another as "ebb" and "flow." The opinion of Valcknaer is, that καὶ τῆς πλημμυρίδος is a gloss in this passage. I should rather take it to be an alternative reading.

²⁵¹ τοὺς δὲ περιγενομένους. Perhaps these may be considered two-thirds of the whole; for it is this number which are found under the independent command of Artabazus at the time of the battle of Platæa. See ix. 66.

²⁵² οὕτω ἔπρηξαν. These words are omitted in the manuscripts M, P, K, F, and δ.

²⁵³ ὁ δὲ ναυτικός. The use of Herodotus is to say either τὸ ναυτικὸν or ὁ ναυτικός στρατός. But the substantive is omitted, as here, in the next section.

Ἀσίῃ φεύγων ἐκ Σαλαμῖνος, καὶ βασιλέα τε καὶ τὴν στρατιὴν The Persian fleet winters at Cumæ, and early in the spring moves to Samos, where it remains to observe Ionia.
ἐκ Χερσονήσου διεπύρβημεν ἐς Ἀβυδον, ἐχειμέριζε ἐν Κύμῳ
ἔαρος δὲ ἐπιλάμβαντος, πρῶτος ²⁵⁴ συνελέγετο ἐς Σάμον αἱ δὲ τῶν
νηῶν καὶ ἐχειμέρισαν αὐτοῦ Περσέων δὲ καὶ Μήδων οἱ πλεῖνες
ἐπεβάτευν· στρατιῆγοι δὲ σφί ἐπήλθον, Μαρδόντης τε ὁ Βαγαίου
καὶ Ἀρταύτης ²⁵⁵ ὁ Ἀρταχίου συνήρχε δὲ τούτοις καὶ ἀδελ-
φίδες, αὐτοῦ Ἀρταύτηα προσελομένον, Ἰθαμίτρης ²⁵⁶. ἅτε δὲ
μεγάλως πληγέντες, οὐ προήϊσαν ἀνωτέρω ²⁵⁷ τὸ πρὸς ἐσπέρης,
οὐδ' ἐπηνύγκαζε οὐδέ τις ἄλλ' ἐν τῇ Σάμῳ κατήμενοι, ἐφύλασσον
τὴν Ἰωνίην μὴ ἀποστῇ, νῆας ἔχοντες σὺν τῇσι Ἰάσι τριηκοσίας.
οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ προσεδέκοντο τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἐλευσεσθαι ἐς τὴν
Ἰωνίην, ἀλλ' ἀποχρήσειν σφί τὴν ἐνυτῶν φυλάσσειν σταθμέ-
μενοι ὅτι σφέας οὐκ ἐπεδίωξαν φεύγοντας ἐκ Σαλαμῖνος, ἀλλ'
ἄσμενοι ἀπαλλάσσοντο. κατὰ μὲν νυν τὴν θάλασσαν ἐσσωμένοι
ἦσαν τῷ θυμῷ, πεζῇ δὲ ἐδόκεον πολλὸν ²⁵⁸ κρατήσῃ τὸν Μαρ-
δόνιον· ὄντες δὲ ἐν Σάμῳ, ἅμα μὲν ἐβουλεύοντο εἴ τι δυναί-
στοι τοὺς πολεμίους ποίειν, ἅμα δὲ καὶ ὠτακούστεον ὅκη
πεσέεται τὰ Μαρδονίου πρήγματα.

Τοὺς δὲ Ἕλληνας τό τε ἔαρ γινόμενον ἤγειρε καὶ Μαρδόνιος ἐν 131
Θεσσαλίῃ ἑών. ὁ μὲν δὴ πεζὸς οὐκ ἔσχετο συνελέγετο· ὁ δὲ ναυτικός ²⁵⁹
ἀπίκητο ἐς Αἴγιον, νῆες ἀριθμὸν δέκα καὶ ἑκατὸν στρατιῆγός δὲ
καὶ ναύαρχος ἦν Λευτυχίδης ὁ Μενάρους, τοῦ Ἡγησίλεω ²⁶⁰, τοῦ In the spring the allied fleet under Leontychides assembles

²⁵⁴ πρῶτος, "early." The manuscripts S, V, d have πρῶτον. But πρῶτος seems to be the true reading, both here and in St. John's Gospel (i. 42), where the trace of it remains in the Latin "mane" of the Codex Veronensis, although no Greek manuscript gives any thing but πρῶτος or πρῶτον.

²⁵⁵ Ἀρταύτης. It seems not unlikely that the two generals were connected with each other; for a Bagæus, son of an Artonius, appears elsewhere (iii. 128, where see note 353). There was also an Ariantes, son of an Ithamitres (vii. 67, where see note 219).

²⁵⁶ Ἰθαμίτρης. The MSS have ὁ Ἀμιτρης, doubtless from the confusion in uncial copies between ΙΘΑΜΙΤΡΗΣ and ΙΟΑΜΙΤΡΗΣ. In ix. 102, all have Ἰθαμίτρης or Ἰθαμίτρης, where the same person is meant.

²⁵⁷ ἀνωτέρω. The use of this word

here is very singular. But there is a similar one below: ὅτε τοὺς μὲν βαρβάρους τὸ πρὸς ἐσπέρης ἀνωτέρω Σάμον μὴ τολμᾶν καταπλῆσαι, καταρρωθηκότας, τοὺς δὲ Ἕλληνας, χρηζόντων Χίω, τὸ πρὸς ἧ κατωτέρω Δέλλου (§ 152). From the analogy of ἀνιέναι and κατέρχεσθαι, one may suppose that the phrases ἀνω and κάτω would respectively mean "away from" and "towards" some port regarded as a centre. In the present case this would be some place on the Asiatic main,—perhaps Ephesus, which was the port through which the commerce with Europe mainly passed. (See note 612 on i. 152.)

²⁵⁸ πολλόν. So Gaisford prints from S and V. The other MSS have πολλὰ.

²⁵⁹ ὁ δὲ ναυτικός. See above, note 258 on § 130.

²⁶⁰ τοῦ Ἡγησίλεω. In vi. 65, all the MSS, without any exception, make Agis

at *Ægina*
110 sail
strong.

132

They are
induced to
move as far
as *Delos*
by some
Ionian
exiles,

Ἰπποκρατίδῃ, τοῦ Λευτυχίδῃ, τοῦ Ἀναξίλῃ, τοῦ Ἀρχιδάμῃ, τοῦ Ἀναξανδρίδῃ, τοῦ Θεοπόμπῃ, τοῦ Νικάνδρῳ, τοῦ Χαρίλλῳ, τοῦ Εὐνόμῳ, τοῦ Πολυδέκτῃ, τοῦ Πρυτάνιῳ²⁶¹, τοῦ Εὐρυφώντῃ, τοῦ Προκλέῃ, τοῦ Ἀριστοδήμῳ, τοῦ Ἀριστομάχῳ, τοῦ Κλεοδαίῳ, τοῦ Ἰλλῳ, τοῦ Ἡρακλέῃ· ὥν τῆς ἐτέρης οἰκίης τῶν βασιλέων. οὗτοι πάντες, πλὴν τῶν δυνῶν τῶν μετὰ Λευτυχίδῃα πρώτων καταλεχθέντων, οἱ ἄλλοι, βασιλεῖς ἐγένοντο Σπάρτης· Ἀθηναίων δὲ ἐστρατήγεε Ξάνθιππος ὁ Ἀρίφρωνος²⁶². Ὡς δὲ παρεγένοντο ἐς τὴν Αἴγιαν πᾶσαι αἱ νῆες, ἀπίκοντο Ἴωνων ἄγγελοι ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον τῶν Ἑλλήνων οἱ καὶ ἐς τὴν Σπάρτην ὀλίγῳ πρότερον ταύτων ἀπικόμενοι, ἐδέοντο Λακεδαιμονίων ἐλευθεροῦν τὴν Ἰωνίην· τῶν καὶ Ἡρόδοτος ὁ Βασιλεὺς ἦν· οἱ στασιώται σφί γενόμενοι, ἐπεβούλευον θάνατον Στράττι τῷ Χίου τυράννῳ²⁶³, ὄντες ἀρχὴν ἐπτά· ἐπιβουλευόντες δὲ ὡς φανεροί

the grandfather of Leotyichides,—a difference which can only be accounted for by supposing different sources. CLINTON (*F. H.* ii. p. 209) considers the present passage corrupt. And there are doubtless many great difficulties in it. In the first place, Aristodemus and his three ancestors can in no way be said (conformably with ordinary accounts) to have been kings of Sparta, as the country was subdued in the time of Aristodemus at the very earliest. Again, all the descendants of Theopompus, from Anaxandrides to Hippocratides both inclusive, are unknown from any other authority as kings of Sparta. In their place PAUSANIAS (iii. 7. 5) gives Zeuxidamus (grandson of Theopompus, his father Archidamus having died), Anaxidamus, Archidamus, Agasicles, and Ariston. This Ariston is the person mentioned by Herodotus (vi. 61). In some other details Pausanias's list of the Procleid house differs from that of Herodotus. He puts a *Soüs* between Procles and Euryphon, which latter he calls Eurypon, and reverses the order of Eunomus and Polydectes. But it would be very rash to place implicit dependance upon any one list, and to attempt to correct the others by it, as there is little probability that any one rests upon contemporaneous records. See note 217 on i. 65.

²⁶¹ τοῦ Πρυτάνιῳ. One manuscript (F) omits this name.

²⁶² Ἀθηναίων δὲ ἐστρατήγεε Ξάνθιππος

ὁ Ἀρίφρωνος. This was the father of the great Pericles. The reputation of Themistocles seems to have occasioned a difficulty in later times to account for his not appearing in command on this occasion; and DIODORUS puts together a number of facts to explain the matter. According to him, the distinction gained by the Athenians at Salamis was such, that a general opinion prevailed that they would put forward a claim to the hegemony. In order to thwart this, the Lacedæmonians by their influence caused the *ἀριστεία* to be adjudged to the Æginetans, as it seems from Herodotus (§ 122, above) was done. But now, dreading the effects of this, they found it necessary to conciliate Themistocles personally; and hence the distinctions which were heaped upon him. The Athenians in their turn, angry with Themistocles for receiving these honours, deposed him, and appointed Xanthippus in his place (xi. 27). A more simple explanation is perhaps to be found in the fact, that a new campaign having begun, new commanders were naturally appointed; and certainly the most important post for an Athenian statesman would no longer be at the head of the fleet, after the enemy's navy had been destroyed, and while he had an enormous army in Thessaly.

²⁶³ Στράττι τῷ Χίου τυράννῳ. This Strattis was one of the Ionian dynasts who discussed the question whether they should destroy the bridge which Darius

ἐγένοντο, ἐξενείκαντος τὴν ἐπιχείρησιν ἑνὸς τῶν μετεχόντων, οὕτω δὴ οἱ λοιποὶ, ἔξ ὄντες, ὑπεξέσχον²⁶⁴ ἐκ τῆς Χίου, καὶ ἐς Σπάρτην τε ἀπίκοντο καὶ δὴ καὶ τότε ἐς τὴν Αἴγινα, τῶν Ἑλλήνων δεόμενοι καταπλῶσαι ἐς τὴν Ἰωνίην οἱ προήγαγον αὐτοὺς μόγις μέχρι Δήλου· τὸ γὰρ προσωτέρω πᾶν δεινὸν ἦν τοῖσι Ἕλλησι, οὔτε τῶν χώρων ἐοῦσι ἐμπείρουσι, στρατιῆς τε πάντα πλέα ἐδόκεε εἶναι· τὴν δὲ Σάμον ἐπιστέατο δόξῃ καὶ Ἡρακλέας στήλας ἴσον ἀπέχειν²⁶⁵. συνέπιπτε δὲ τοιοῦτο, ὥστε τοὺς μὲν βαρβάρους τὸ πρὸς ἐσπέρης ἀνωτέρω Σάμον²⁶⁶ μὴ τολμᾶν καταπλῶσαι, καταρρωδηκότας· τοὺς δὲ Ἕλληνας, χρυῖζόντων Χίων, τὸ πρὸς ἡῶ κατωτέρω Δήλου· οὕτω δέος τὸ μέσον ἐφύλασσε σφραον.

Οἱ μὲν δὴ Ἕλληνες ἔπλων ἐς τὴν Δήλον· Μαρδόνιος δὲ περὶ τὴν Θεσσαλίην ἐχείμαζε²⁶⁷. ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ ὀρμεώμενος, ἔπεμπε κατὰ τὰ χρηστήρια ἄνδρα Εὐρωπέα γένος²⁶⁸, τῷ οὐνομα ἦν Μῦς, ἐν-
133

During the winter passed by Mar-
donius in

had thrown across the Ister, when the failure of his expedition into Scythia had become manifest (iv. 138). He had no doubt been replaced in his position by the Persians, when they recovered Ionia after the revolt had been crushed by the capture of Miletus (vi. 31). The dative case *Σπάρτῃ* is analogous to *Κλέοβι* (i. 31), and also to the adjectives *ἀχάρι* and *ἀπόλι* (i. 41; ix. 61).

²⁶⁴ *ὑπεξέσχον*. See note 186 on v. 72.
²⁶⁵ *τὴν δὲ Σάμον . . . ἴσον ἀπέχειν*. This observation has been noticed as an extravagant exaggeration on the part of the author. "His object is here, by an imaginary effect of contrast, to place in a more striking light the rapid increase during his own time, of nautical power and enterprize among his European fellow countrymen, of which result the victories he had just celebrated were a principal cause. And in his zeal to produce this illusive effect he would have us believe, that prior to the epoch of those victories the great central port of Samos, which was probably even in those days little less familiar to Attic merchants and seamen than the port of Piræus, was viewed by the Greek commanders stationed at Delos, within sight of this very Samos, much in the light of some *terra incognita* or *ultima Thule* of the eastern waters." (MUNZ, *Critical History of the Language and Literature of Ancient Greece*, iv. p. 405.) These remarks seem to leave out of consideration that the fleet was under the

command of a *Lacedæmonian*, totally unused to operations by sea, and that the "Hellenes" in the text have reference merely to the commandant and his staff. The feeling remarked with regard to the distance of Samos (not from Delos, but from Sparta) probably arose in a great measure from the failure of the enterprize against that island, recorded in iii. 56. That expedition, the first undertaken to Asia since the Dorian invasion, turned out so badly, that it is not wonderful if "a voyage to Samos" became proverbial at Sparta for an unlucky enterprize. It will be seen that next year, when the Spartan admiral adopted a more venturesome policy, it was in the sequel of an *omen*, which in ancient ways of thinking would be regarded as a most important matter. If any superstitious persons thought that a spell was laid upon all expeditions to Samos, here was an indication that the spell was broken.

²⁶⁶ *ἀνωτέρω Σάμον*. See note 257 on § 130, above.

²⁶⁷ *ἐχείμαζε*. Herodotus elsewhere uses the form *χειμερίζειν* in this sense (see note 221 on § 113, above). And it is the more extraordinary that he should not have done so here, as he employs the word *χειμάζω* in a different sense (vii. 191). See the note on that passage.

²⁶⁸ *Εὐρωπία γένος*. There was a town called *Europus* in Macedonia, and another in Syria, the latter of which however is of later times than the conquest of Alexan-

Thessaly,
he consults
various
oracles
by one
Mys,

134

who for
that pur-
pose visits
the cave of
Trophonius
at Lebadea,
Abœ in
Phocia, and
the temple
of the Isme-
nian Apollo
at Thebes;
also the

τειλάμενος πανταχῇ μιν χρησόμενον ἐλθεῖν τῶν διὰ τε ἦν σφι
ἀποπειρήσασθαι. ὅ τι μὲν βουλόμενος ἐκμαθεῖν πρὸς τῶν χρηστη-
ρίων ταῦτα ἐνετέλλετο, οὐκ ἔχω φράσαι· οὐ γὰρ ὦν λέγεται· δοκέω
δ' ἔγωγε περὶ τῶν παρεόντων πρηγμάτων, καὶ οὐκ ἄλλων πέρι
πέμψαι. Οὗτος ὁ Μῦς ἐς τε Λεβαδέειαν φαίνεται ἀπικόμενος, καὶ
μισθῷ πείσας τῶν ἐπιχωρίων ἄνδρα καταβῆναι παρὰ Τροφώνιον,
καὶ ἐς Ἀβας τὰς Φωκέων²⁶⁹ ἀπικόμενος ἐπὶ τὸ χρηστήριον καὶ
δὴ καὶ ἐς Θήβας πρῶτα ὡς ἀπύκετο, τοῦτο μὲν τῷ Ἰσμηνίῳ
'Απόλλωνι ἐχρήσατο' (ἔστι δὲ, κατάπερ ἐν Ὀλυμπίῃ²⁷⁰, ἱροῖσι
αὐτόθι χρηστηριάζεσθαι) τοῦτο δὲ ξεῖνόν τινα²⁷¹ καὶ οὐ Θηβαίων
χρήμασι πείσας κατεκοίμισε ἐς Ἀμφιάρεω²⁷². Θηβαίων δὲ οὐδενὶ
ἔξεστι μαντεύεσθαι αὐτόθι, διὰ τὸδε²⁷³. ἐκέλευσέ σφας ὁ Ἀμ-

der. STEPHANUS BYZANTINUS also speaks of an Europus in Caria, and it has been generally assumed that Mys must have been a native of this. But the only colour for such a supposition seems to be the circumstance, that the Carians in subsequent times appear to have frequently acted as interpreters between the Greeks and the Persian officials. Tissaphernes sent with the Spartan admiral Mindarus πρεσβυτήν τῶν παρ' αὐτοῦ, Γαυλείην ὄνομα, Κύρα δῖγλωσσον. (THUCYDIDES, viii. 85.) Compare too XENOPHON, *Anabasis*, i. 2. 17. Stephanus, however, expressly says that the gentile name from the Carian Europus is *Εὐρώπιος*. I should be more disposed to think Mys a Macedonian, and belonging to a part of the population which was of Pelasgian or Achæan blood. (See below, note 276 on § 135.) The name *Europē* was a surname of Demeter in the ritual of Trophonius, whose nurse she was said to have been. (PAUSANIAS, ix. 30. 5.) It was therefore doubtless an Achæan or Pelasgian word.

²⁶⁹ ἐς Ἀβας τὰς Φωκέων. The temple having been sacked and burnt the year before (see § 33, above), it seems at first sight strange that Mardonius should have endeavoured to conciliate the favour of the oracle. But certainly this outrage was committed by a division of the army which Mardonius did not command in person (see notes 69, 71, and 72 on §§ 33, 34), and perhaps on the present occasion compensation was tendered.

²⁷⁰ κατάπερ ἐν Ὀλυμπίῃ, "in the same way as at Olympia." This was through the appearances presented by the entrails

of the victim while burning. PINDAR says: 'Ολυμπία δέσπον' ἀλαθείας, ἡν μάντιες ἔνδρες Ἐμπύροισ τεκμαίρόμενοι παραπειρῶνται διὰς ἀργυκεράνου. (*Olymp.* viii. *init.*) Hence SOPHOCLES (*Œd. Tyr.* 21) uses the expression, ἐν Ἰσμηνοῦ τε μαντεῖα σποδῶ, where the Scholiast, on the authority of PHILOCHORUS, explains the words by asserting that the priests there resorted to this method of divination.

²⁷¹ ξεῖνόν τινα. Doubtless one of the perieccians to whom the temple originally belonged. See the next note but one. PLUTARCH in one passage says that this individual was a Lydian (*Aristid.* § 19); in another he calls him a servant (*De oraculorum defectu*, § 5), and makes him receive the oracle φωνῇ Ἀλοῖσι.

²⁷² ἐς Ἀμφιάρεω. Some of the MSS have ἐς Ἀμφιάρεον. But although the usage of language seems to have been to speak of Amphiaræus himself, and not his oracle, as giving advice, and even to say, πέμπει παρὰ Ἀμφιάρεω (i. 46), and not παρὰ Ἀμφιάρεω μαντεῖον, yet κατακοιμίζειν τινὰ ἐς Ἀμφιάρεον would certainly not be good Greek. HYPERIDES (*Pro Bucephalo*, col. 28) asks respecting his client, τί καὶ ἀδικεῖ ἃ ὁ θεὸς αὐτῷ προσέταττε ταῦτ' ἐξαγγέλλας; but describes his duty as having been commissioned, with two others, ἐγκαταλιθῆναι εἰς τὸ ἱερόν. Of the ritual of Amphiaræus, see note 164 on i. 52. Gaisford prints κατεκοίμισε on the authority of a single MS, instead of κατακοίμισε.

²⁷³ διὰ τὸδε. The story which follows seems to be a mythical form of what may very reasonably be expected to have hap-

φιάρως διὰ χρηστηρίων ποιούμενος ὁκότερα βούλονται ἐλέσθαι shrine of
Amphiar-
aus;
τούτων, ἐωυτῷ ἢ ἄτε μάντι χρέεσθαι, ἢ ἄτε συμμάχῳ τοῦ ἐτέρου
ἀπεχομένους· οἱ δὲ σύμμαχόν μιν εἵλοντο εἶναι· διὰ τοῦτο μὲν οὐκ
ἔξεστι Θηβαίων οὐδενὶ αὐτόθι ἐγκατακοιμηθῆναι. Τόδε δὲ θῶμά 135
μοι μέγιστον γενέσθαι λέγεται ὑπὸ Θηβαίων· ἐλθεῖν ἄρα τὸν that of
Apollo
Ptoüs at
Acræphnia,
Εὐρωπέα Μῦν, περιστρωφόμενον πάντα τὰ χρηστήρια, καὶ ἐς where the
response was
made in a
strange lan-
guage, but
one under-
stood by
Mys, who
called it
Curian.
Πτώου Ἀπόλλωνος τὸ τέμενος· τοῦτο δὲ τὸ ἱρὸν καλέεται μὲν
Πτώου, ὅστι δὲ Θηβαίων, κέεται δὲ ὑπὲρ τῆς Κωπαίδος λίμνης
πρὸς οὐρεῖ, ἀγχοτάτω Ἀκραϊφνίης ²⁷⁴ πόλιος· ἐς τοῦτο τὸ ἱρὸν ἐπεί
τε παρελθεῖν τὸν καλούμενον τοῦτον Μῦν, ἐπεσθαι οἱ τῶν ἀστών
αἵρετοὺς ἄνδρας τρεῖς ἀπὸ τοῦ κοινοῦ, ὡς ἀπογραφομένους τὰ
θεσπιέειν ἔμελλε· καὶ πρόκατε ²⁷⁵ τὸν πρόμαντιν βαρβάρῳ γλώσση
χρᾶν· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἐπομένους τῶν Θηβαίων ἐν θῶματι ἔχεσθαι
ἀκούοντας βαρβάρου γλώσσης ἀντὶ Ἑλλάδος, οὐδὲ ἔχειν ὃ τι
χρήσονται τῷ παρόντι πρήγματι· τὸν δὲ Εὐρωπέα Μῦν ἐξαρ-
πάσαντα παρ' αὐτῶν τὴν ἐφέροντο δέλτον, τὰ λεγόμενα ὑπὸ τοῦ
προφῆτεω γράφειν ἐς αὐτήν· φάναι δὲ Καρίῃ μιν γλώσση χρᾶν ²⁷⁶.
συγγραφάμενον δὲ οἴχεσθαι ἀπιόντα ἐς Θεσσαλίην.

pened upon the final settlement of the struggle between the Cadmean invaders and the aboriginal population of the country. Amphiarus was a hero belonging to the mythology of the latter. He was propitiated and converted into an ally by respecting the privileges of his worshippers, or, in other words, by leaving his ritual in the hands of that race to which it belonged. It is to be remarked, that just before the battle of Leuctra, which led to the re-establishment of a Messenian and Arcadian influence in the Peloponnese, the Thebans consulted exactly the same oracles which Mys did on the occasion of Mardonius's commission, with the addition only of that of Delphi. And some connexion of the oracle at Delphi with that of Amphiarus at Oropus appears from the argument of HYPERIDES (*Pro Euxenippo*, col. 28, line 21).

²⁷⁴ Ἀκραϊφνίης. This is the reading of F, b, d. Gaisford, with the majority of MSS, has Ἀκραϊφίης. But in PAUSANIAS (ix. 23. 5) the town is called Ἀκραϊφνιον. It was a mere hamlet within the territory of Thebes until the destruction of that city by Alexander, when a portion of the population found refuge there. The tem-

ple of Apollo Ptoüs was fifteen *stadæ* from the town, on the right of the road which led to it from Thebes. The legend made Ptoüs, from whom the surname of the god was derived, a son of *Athamas* and *Themisto*. The poet *Asius* of Samos is regarded by Pausanias as the authority for it.

²⁷⁵ πρόκατε. See note 392 on i. 111.

²⁷⁶ Καρίῃ μιν γλώσση χρᾶν. In the time of PAUSANIAS, the local accounts related that Mys consulted the oracle in his own language, and not merely, as Herodotus puts it, understood the latter when speaking in a foreign tongue. This would be the more natural proceeding, if we suppose (which there is every reason to believe) that the oracle was originally founded antecedently to the invasion of the Cadmeans, and belonged to the old inhabitants of the country,—a population pretty nearly identical with the autochthonous part of the population of Attica, and with that of the Megarid at the time when the acropolis of Megara was called *Caria*. (See note 167 on v. 66.) An acquaintance with the ancient language would doubtless be preserved by the functionaries of the temple

δ' ἂν καὶ τὰ χρηστήρια ταῦτά οἱ προλέγοι, συμβουλευόντα σύμμαχον τὸ Ἀθηναῖον οἱ ποιήσασθαι τοῖσι δὴ πειθόμενος ἔπεμπε ²⁵².

Τοῦ δὲ Ἀλεξάνδρου τούτου ἑβδομος γενέτωρ Περδίκκης ἐστὶ, ὁ ¹³⁷
κτησάμενος τῶν Μακεδόνων τὴν τυραννίδα τρόπῳ τοιῷδε ²⁵³. ἐξ ^{Pedigree of the Macedonian dynasty, which originally sprang from Argos; and legend of their first establishment in Macedonia.}
Ἄργεος ἔφυγον ἐς Ἰλλυριοὺς τῶν Τημενοῦ ἀπογόνων τρεῖς ἀδελφοὶ, Γαυάνης τε καὶ Ἀέροπος καὶ Περδίκκης· ἐκ δὲ Ἰλλυριῶν ὑπερβαλόντες ἐς τὴν ἄνω Μακεδονίην, ἀπίκοντο ἐς Λεβαίην πόλιν· ἐνθαῦτα δὲ ἐθήτεον ἐπὶ μισθῷ παρὰ τῷ βασιλεῖ, ὁ μὲν ἵππους νέμων, ὁ δὲ βοὺς, ὁ δὲ νεώτατος αὐτῶν Περδίκκης τὰ λεπτὰ τῶν προβάτων ἦσαν δὲ τὸ πάλαι καὶ αἱ τυραννίδες τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἀσθενέες χρήμασι ²⁵⁴, οὐ μούνον ὁ δῆμος· ἡ δὲ γυνὴ τοῦ βασιλέως αὐτὴ τὰ σιτία σφί ἔπεσσε· ὅκως δὲ ὀπτῶτο ὁ ἄρτος τοῦ παιδὸς τοῦ θητὸς Περδίκκew, διπλήσιος ἐγίνετο αὐτὸς ἑωυτοῦ· ἐπεὶ δὲ αἰεὶ τῶντὸ τοῦτο ἐγίνετο, εἶπε πρὸς τὸν ἄνδρα τὸν ἑωυτῆς· τὸν δὲ ἀκούσαντα ἐσήλθε αὐτίκα, ὡς εἴη τέρας καὶ φέροι ἐς μέγα τι καλέσας δὲ τοὺς θήγας, προηγόρευε σφί ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι ἐκ γῆς τῆς ἑωυτοῦ· οἱ δὲ τὸν μισθὸν ἔφασαν δίκαιοι εἶναι ἀπολαβόντες, οὕτω ἐξέεναι· ἐνθαῦτα ὁ βασιλεὺς τοῦ μισθοῦ περὶ ἀκούσας, ἦν γὰρ κατὰ τὴν καπνοδόκην ἐς τὸν οἶκον ἐσέχων ὁ ἥλιος, εἶπε θεοβλαβῆς γενόμενος· “μισθὸν δὲ ὑμῖν ἐγὼ ὑμέων ἄξιον τόνδε ἀποδίδωμι” δεῖξας τὸν ἥλιον. ὁ μὲν δὴ Γαυάνης τε καὶ ὁ Ἀέροπος, οἱ πρεσβύτεροι, ἔστασαν ἐκπεπληγμένοι, ὡς ἤκουσαν ταῦτα· ὁ δὲ παῖς, ἐτύγχανε γὰρ ἔχων μάχαιραν, εἰπας τάδε· “δεκόμεθα, ὦ βασιλεῦ, τὰ διδοῖς ²⁵⁵.” περιγράφει τῇ μαχαίρῃ ἐς

²⁵² τάχα δ' ἂν καὶ τὰ χρηστήρια . . . πειθόμενος ἔπεμπε. The manuscripts S and V have τάχα δὲ τὰ χρηστήρια ταῦτ' αὐτῷ προλέγουσι, and S has τὸν Ἀθηναῖον. Instead of οἱ ποιήσασθαι, all but S and V have ποιέισθαι. There can certainly be little doubt that Mardonius's object was not a purely superstitious one; but that he was endeavouring to shake the Greek confederacy by means of an appeal to the religious predilections of a portion of it.

²⁵³ ὁ κτησάμενος τῶν Μακεδόνων τὴν τυραννίδα τρόπῳ τοιῷδε. THUCYDIDES so far coincides with Herodotus in his account of the origin of the Macedonian kings, as to make Perdicas the first of them, and Archelaus (the son of Alexan-

der) the eighth (ii. 100). The traditions therefore which both these writers follow are entirely distinct from those which make the original founder of the empire to be Caranus, a brother of Phidon the dynast of Argos.

²⁵⁴ ἦσαν δὲ τὰ πάλαι καὶ αἱ τυραννίδες τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἀσθενέες χρήμασι. The instances in the Homeric poems of Nausicaa employed in washing the garments of the family (*Odys.* vi. 57, seqq.), and of the brothers of Andromache slain while tending their father's herds (*Iliad.* vi. 422) will recur to every one.

²⁵⁵ δεκόμεθα, ὦ βασιλεῦ, τὰ διδοῖς. There is no “ambiguous answer” here as has been supposed. According to ancient

136

On receiving the responses of the several oracles, Mardonius despatches Alexander the Macedonian prince as a commissioner to Athens.

Μαρδόνιος δὲ ἐπιλεξάμενος ὃ τι δὴ ἦν λέγοντα τὰ χρηστήρια, μετὰ ταῦτα ἔπεμψε ἄγγελον εἰς Ἀθήνας Ἀλέξανδρον τὸν Ἀμύντεω²⁷⁷, ἄνδρα Μακεδόνα²⁷⁸. ἅμα μὲν ὅτι οἱ προσκηδέες οἱ Πέρσαι ἦσαν (Ἀλέξανδρον γὰρ ἀδελφεὴν Γυγαίην, Ἀμύντεω δὲ θυγατέρα, Βουβάρης ἀνὴρ Πέρσης ἔσχε, ἐκ τῆς οἱ ἐγεγόνειε Ἀμύντης ὁ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ, ἔχων τὸ οὖνομα τοῦ μητροπάτορος· τῷ δὴ ἐκ βασιλέως τῆς Φρυγίης ἐδόθη Ἀλάβανδα²⁷⁹ πόλις μεγάλη νέμεσθαι) ἅμα δὲ ὁ Μαρδόνιος, πυθόμενος ὅτι πρόξενός τε εἶη καὶ εὐεργέτης²⁸⁰ ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος, ἔπεμπε· τοὺς γὰρ Ἀθηναίους οὕτω ἐδόκεε μάλιστα προσκῆσεσθαι, λεόν τε πολλὸν ἄρα ἀκούων εἶναι καὶ ἄλκιμον, τά τε κατὰ τὴν θάλασσαν συντυχόντα σφί παθήματα κατεργασαμένους μάλιστα Ἀθηναίους ἐπίστατο· τούτων δὲ προσγενομένων, κατήλιπε εὐπετέως τῆς θαλάσσης κρατήσῃν, τάπερ ἂν καὶ ἦν περὶ τε ἐδόκεε πολλὸν εἶναι κρέσσων οὕτω τε ἐλογίζετο κατύπερθε οἱ τὰ πρήγματα ἔσεσθαι [τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν²⁸¹.] τάχα

long after it ceased to exist, as a living one, in the neighbourhood. Most probably formularies in it constituted a portion of the religious service of the deity. The proceeding of Mys would be, in this view, analogous to that of a person who should address the Brahmins of Benares in Sanscrit, or the ecclesiastics of a Transalpine Romanist church in Latin. It would be a stroke of policy in Mardonius to employ as his agent an individual familiar with the religious system to which the temples visited by him belonged.

²⁷⁷ Ἀλέξανδρον τὸν Ἀμύντεω. For the conduct of this Alexander, in his younger days, to the Persian embassy at his father's court, see v. 19—21. But his Persian brother-in-law was the son of Megabazus, the chief who had organized the European continent from the Hellespont to the Strymon, and who stood in the highest favour with Darius. (See note 111 on vi. 44.) He therefore had doubtless modified his views, and probably hoped to become in Europe what Histieus had been in Asia. Compare the overtures of Hydarnes to the Spartans, Sperthias and Bulis (vii. 135).

²⁷⁸ ἄνδρα Μακεδόνα. This is the description by which Alexander is introduced to notice in vii. 173, where see the note.

²⁷⁹ Ἀλάβανδα. STEPHANUS BYZANTINUS appears to have found the reading

Ἀλάβαστρα in his copy. But although Alabanda in Caria is well known, there is no notice elsewhere of an Alabanda in Phrygia, or of an Alabastra any where whatever.

²⁸⁰ πρόξενός τε εἶη καὶ εὐεργέτης. This connexion was probably one not with Athens, but with the Pisistratid dynasty. Amyntas, the father of Alexander, had offered Hippias the town Anthemus on his final abandonment of the attempt to recover Athens (v. 94). But after the discomfiture of the Persians at Salamis, and the growth of the power of the commonalty (which took such a start from that event; ARISTOTLE, *Polit.* v. p. 1304), it became an absolute necessity to represent the relations which formerly subsisted between the great dynastic families in a false light. See notes 197 and 201 on i. 60; notes 213 and 214 on i. 63; note 165 on v. 65; and note 315 on vi. 140. It is perhaps out of delicacy to democratic feelings that Alexander, both here and above, vii. 173 (where see the note), being spoken of as a friend to the Athenians, is described without any reference to his exalted position.

²⁸¹ [τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν]. One manuscript (S) has Ἑλλήνων, another Ἑλληνικῶν, and a third τὰ τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν, variations which induce the belief that the whole originate in a marginal gloss.

δ' ἂν καὶ τὰ χρηστήρια ταῦτά οἱ προλέγοι, συμβουλευόντα σύμμαχον τὸ Ἀθηναίων οἱ ποιήσασθαι τοῖσι δὴ πειθόμενος ἔπεμπε ²³².

Τοῦ δὲ Ἀλεξάνδρου τούτου ἑβδομος γενέτωρ Περδίκκης ἐστὶ, ὁ ¹³⁷ κτησάμενος τῶν Μακεδόνων τὴν τυραννίδα τρόπῳ τοιῷδε ²³³. ^{Pedigree of the Macedonian dynasty, which originally sprang from Argos; and legend of their first establishment in Macedonia.} ἐξ Ἀργεος ἔφυγον ἐς Ἰλλυριοὺς τῶν Τημενοῦ ἀπογόνων τρεῖς ἀδελφοὶ, Γανάνης τε καὶ Ἀέροπος καὶ Περδίκκης· ἐκ δὲ Ἰλλυριῶν ὑπερβαλόντες ἐς τὴν ἄνω Μακεδονίην, ἀπίκυντο ἐς Λεβαίην πόλιν· ἐνθαῦτα δὲ ἐθήτεον ἐπὶ μισθῷ παρὰ τῷ βασιλεῖ, ὁ μὲν ἵππους νέμων, ὁ δὲ βοὺς, ὁ δὲ νεώτατος αὐτῶν Περδίκκης τὰ λεπτά τῶν προβάτων ἦσαν δὲ τὸ πάλαι καὶ αἱ τυραννίδες τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἀσθενέες χρήμασι ²³⁴, οὐ μούνον ὁ δῆμος· ἡ δὲ γυνὴ τοῦ βασιλέως αὐτῇ τὰ σιτία σφι ἔπεσσε· ὅκως δὲ ὀπτῶτο ὁ ἄρτος τοῦ παιδὸς τοῦ θητὸς Περδίκκω, διπλήσιος ἐγίνετο αὐτὸς ἐωυτοῦ· ἐπεὶ δὲ αἰεὶ τῷτὸ τοῦτο ἐγίνετο, εἶπε πρὸς τὸν ἄνδρα τὸν ἐωυτῆς· τὸν δὲ ἀκούσαντα ἐσῆλθε αὐτίκα, ὡς εἴη τέρας καὶ φέροι ἐς μέγα τι καλέσας δὲ τοὺς θήγας, προηγόρευε σφι ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι ἐκ γῆς τῆς ἐωυτοῦ· οἱ δὲ τὸν μισθὸν ἔφασαν δίκαιοι εἶναι ἀπολαβόντες, οὕτω ἐξίεναι· ἐνθαῦτα ὁ βασιλεὺς τοῦ μισθοῦ περί ἀκούσας, ἦν γὰρ κατὰ τὴν καπνοδόκην ἐς τὸν οἶκον ἐσέχων ὁ ἥλιος, εἶπε θεοβλαβῆς γενόμενος· “μισθὸν δὲ ὑμῖν ἐγὼ ὑμέων ἄξιον τόνδε ἀποδίδωμι.” δέλξας τὸν ἥλιον. ὁ μὲν δὴ Γανάνης τε καὶ ὁ Ἀέροπος, οἱ πρεσβύτεροι, ἔστασαν ἐκπεπληγμένοι, ὡς ἤκουσαν ταῦτα· ὁ δὲ παῖς, ἐτύγχανε γὰρ ἔχων μάχαιραν, εἰπας τάδε· “δεκόμεθα, ὦ βασιλεῦ, τὰ διδοῖς ²³⁵.” περιγράφει τῇ μαχαίρῃ ἐς

²³² τάχα δ' ἂν καὶ τὰ χρηστήρια . . . πειθόμενος ἔπεμπε. The manuscripts S and V have τάχα δὲ τὰ χρηστήρια ταῦτά οἱ προλέγουσι, and S has τὸν Ἀθηναίων. Instead of οἱ ποιήσασθαι, all but S and V have ποιείσθαι. There can certainly be little doubt that Mardonius's object was not a purely superstitious one; but that he was endeavouring to shake the Greek confederacy by means of an appeal to the religious predilections of a portion of it.

²³³ ὁ κτησάμενος τῶν Μακεδόνων τὴν τυραννίδα τρόπῳ τοιῷδε. THUCYDIDES so far coincides with Herodotus in his account of the origin of the Macedonian kings, as to make Perdiccas the first of them, and Archelaus (the son of Alexan-

der) the eighth (ii. 100). The traditions therefore which both these writers follow are entirely distinct from those which make the original founder of the empire to be Caranus, a brother of Phidon the dynast of Argos.

²³⁴ ἦσαν δὲ τὰ πάλαι καὶ αἱ τυραννίδες τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἀσθενέες χρήμασι. The instances in the Homeric poems of Nausicaa employed in washing the garments of the family (*Odys.* vi. 57, seqq.), and of the brothers of Andromache slain while tending their father's herds (*Iliad.* vi. 422) will recur to every one.

²³⁵ δεκόμεθα, ὦ βασιλεῦ, τὰ διδοῖς. There is no “ambiguous answer” here as has been supposed. According to ancient

- τὸ ἔδαφος τοῦ οἴκου τὸν ἥλιον περιγράφας δὲ, ἐς τὸν κόλπον τρεῖς ἀρυσάμενος τοῦ ἡλίου, ἀπαλλάσσετο αὐτός τε καὶ οἱ μετ' ἐκείνου.
- 138 Οἱ μὲν δὴ ἀπήϊσαν τῷ δὲ βασιλεῖ σημαίνει τις τῶν παρέδρων οἷόν τι χρήμα ποιήσκει ὁ παῖς, καὶ ὥς σὺν νόρ κείνων ὁ νεώτατος λάβοι τὰ διδόμενα· ὁ δὲ ταῦτα ἀκούσας, καὶ ὀξυνθεὶς, πέμπει ἐπ' αὐτοὺς ἱππέας ἀπολέοντας. ποταμὸς δὲ ἐστὶ ἐν τῇ χώρῃ ταύτῃ, τῷ θύουσι οἱ τοῦτων τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἀπ' Ἀργεος ἀπόγονοι σωτήρια²⁸⁶. οὗτος, ἐπεὶ τε διέβησαν οἱ Τημενίδαι, μέγας οὗτω ἐρρήϊ ὥστε τοὺς ἱππέας μὴ οἴους τε γενέσθαι διαβῆναι. οἱ δὲ, ἀπικόμενοι ἐς ἄλλην γῆν τῆς Μακεδονίης, οἴκησαν πέλας τῶν κήπων τῶν λεγομένων εἶναι Μίδεω τοῦ Γορδίου ἐν τοῖσι φῦται αὐτόματα ῥόδα, ἐν ἑκαστῷ ἔχον ἐξήκοντα φύλλα, ὁδμῇ τε ὑπερφέροντα τῶν ἄλλων. ἐν τούτοις καὶ ὁ Σιληνὸς²⁸⁷ τοῖσι κήποισι ἦλω, ὥς λέγεται ὑπὸ Μακεδόνων ὑπὲρ δὲ τῶν κήπων οὖρος κέεται, Βέρμιον²⁸⁸ οὖνομα, ἄβατον ὑπὸ χειμῶνος. ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ ὁρμεώμενοι, ὡς ταύτην ἔσχον, κατεστρέφοντο καὶ τὴν ἄλλην Μακεδονίην. Ἀπὸ τούτου δὴ τοῦ Περδικκεω Ἀλέξανδρος ὧδε ἐγεγόνει· Ἀμύντεω παῖς ἦν Ἀλέξανδρος· Ἀμύντης δὲ Ἀλκίτεω· Ἀλκίτεω δὲ πατὴρ ἦν Ἀέροπος· τοῦ δὲ Φίλιππος· Φιλίππου δὲ Ἀργαῖος· τοῦ δὲ Περδικκῆς ὁ κτησάμενος τὴν ἀρχήν. ἐγεγόνει μὲν δὴ ὧδε Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ Ἀμύντεω.
- 140 Ὡς δὲ ἀπίκετο ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας²⁸⁹ ἀποπεμφθεὶς ὑπὸ Μαρδονίου, ἔλεγε τάδε· “ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, Μαρδόνιος τάδε λέγει²⁹⁰. ἐμοὶ

The Garden of Midas, where the Macedonian legend places the Capture of Silenus.

Legation of Alexander to Athens,

ways of thinking the offer and the omen are inseparable from each other, and both from the actual object which was visible to the eye,—the sunlight streaming into the hut. Hence the gesture of Perdikkas, as if securing his new possession. See notes on ix. 91, 92.

²⁸⁶ σωτήρια, “a thank-offering for preservation.” Several of the MSS have σωτήρι, which Gaisford adopts. But although the name σωτήρ is applied as a surname to many of the ancient deities, the position of the word at the end of the sentence, without any explanation that it was a surname, would be unusual.

²⁸⁷ ὁ Σιληνός. The legend of *Silenus*, and his dialogue with *Midas*, upon physical subjects as well as the philosophy of life, appears to have been a very popular one in antiquity. *THEOPOMPUS* seems to have gone most fully into the details of the matter. He made *Silenus* the son of a nymph, and to be something greater

than a man (for he was represented as immortal), although less than a deity (*ap. Ælian. Var. Hist.* iii. 18). *AMIS-TOLE* (*ap. Plutarch. Consolat.* § 27) introduced an allusion to *Silenus* in one of his own *exoteric* works, written in dialogue, entitled *Eudemus*, or *On the soul*. But this does nothing more than impute to him a peculiarly dark view of human existence. His sentiment is: *ἥριστον γὰρ πᾶσι καὶ πάσαις μὴ γενέσθαι τὸ μέναι μετὰ τοῦτο καὶ τὸ πρῶτον τῶν ἄλλων ἀνιστῆναι, δεύτερον δὲ, τὸ γενομένων ἀποθανεῖν ἐς τάχιστα*.

²⁸⁸ Βέρμιον. S and K have Βέρβιον, which is confirmed by Valla's *sons Berbinus*. Another (d) has *Κέρμιον*.

²⁸⁹ ἐς δὲ ἀπίκετο ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας. The Athenians apparently returned home immediately after the retreat of Xerxes' army northwards (§ 113), although the circumstance is not mentioned by Herodotus.

²⁹⁰ Μαρδόνιος τάδε λέγει. See note

ἀγγελίη ἦκει παρὰ βασιλέος λέγουσα οὕτω· Ἀθηναίοισι τὰς ἀμαρτάδας τὰς ἐς ἐμὲ ἐξ ἐκείνων γενομένας πάσας μετήλμ'· νῦν τε ὦδε, Μαρδόνιε, ποίεε τοῦτο μὲν τὴν γῆν σφί ἀπόδος· τοῦτο δέ, ἄλλην πρὸς ταύτῃ ἐλέσθων αὐτοὶ ἦντινα ἂν ἐθέλωσι ἔοντες αὐτόνομοι· ἰρά τε πάντα σφί, ἦν δὴ βούλονται γε ἐμοὶ ὁμολογέω, ἀνόρθωσον, ὅσα ἐγὼ ἐνέπρησα. τούτων δὲ ἀπυγμένων, ἀναγκαίως ἔχει μοι ποιέειν ταῦτα, ἦν μὴ τὸ ὑμέτερον ἀντίον²⁹¹ γένηται· λέγω δὲ ὑμῖν τάδε· νῦν τί μαίνεσθε πόλεμον βασιλεῖ ἀνταειρόμενοι; οὔτε γὰρ ἂν ὑπερβάλαισθε οὔτε οἰοί τε ἔστέ ἀντέχειν τὸν πάντα χρόνον· εἶδετε μὲν γὰρ τῆς Ξέρξεω στρατηλασίης τὸ πλῆθος καὶ τὰ ἔργα· πυθάνεσθε δὲ καὶ τὴν νῦν παρ' ἐμοὶ²⁹² ἐούσαν δύναμιν· ὥστε καὶ ἦν ἡμέας ὑπερβάλησθε, καὶ νικήσητε, (τοῦτο περ ὑμῖν οὐδεμία ἐλπίς εἴπερ εὐ φρονέετε,) ἄλλη παρέσται πολλαπλησίη. μὴ ὦν βούλεσθε παρισεύμενοι βασιλεῖ,²⁹³ στέρεσθαι μὲν τῆς χώρας, θέειν δὲ αἰεὶ περὶ ὑμέων αὐτῶν²⁹⁴. ἀλλὰ καταλύσασθε παρέχει δὲ ὑμῖν κάλλιστα καταλύσασθαι, βασιλέος ταύτῃ ὠρμημένου. ἔστε ἐλευθεροὶ, ἡμῖν ὁμαυχήμην συνθέμενοι ἄνευ τε δόλου καὶ ἀπάτης. Μαρδόνιος μὲν ταῦτα, ὦ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐνετείλατό μοι εἰπεῖν πρὸς ὑμέας· ἐγὼ δὲ περὶ μὲν εὐνοίης τῆς πρὸς ὑμέας ἐούσης ἐξ ἐμεῦ οὐδεὺς λέξω (οὐ γὰρ ἂν νῦν πρῶτον ἐκμάθοιτε²⁹⁵.) προσχρητίζω δὲ ὑμέων, πείθεσθαι Μαρδονίῳ· ἐνορέω γὰρ ὑμῖν οὐκ οἰοισί τε ἐσομένοις τὸν πάντα χρόνον πολεμέειν Ξέρξῃ (εἰ γὰρ ἐνώρων τοῦτο ἐν ὑμῖν, οὐκ ἂν κοτε ἐς ὑμέας ἦλθον ἔχων λόγους τούσδε) καὶ γὰρ δύναμις ὑπὲρ ἄνθρωπον ἢ βασιλέος ἐστὶ, καὶ χεῖρ ὑπερμήκης²⁹⁶. ἦν ὦν μὴ αὐτίκα ὁμολογήσητε, μεγάλα προτευνόντων ἐπ' οἷσι ὁμολογέειν

118 on iii. 40. One manuscript (K) has for *ἔλεγε τάδε* simply *λέγει*, and then proceeds: *ἀγγελίη ἦκει παρὰ βασιλέος*, κ.τ.λ.

²⁹¹ *ἀντίον*. This is the ingenious emendation of Valcknaer, all the MSS having *ἀπὸν*.

²⁹² *παρ' ἐμοὶ*. This is the reading of one manuscript (α). The rest, with one exception, have *παρ' ἐμὲ*.

²⁹³ *παρισεύμενοι βασιλεῖ*, "putting yourselves on a footing with the king." The expression is used elsewhere of the proceeding of Aryandes, who, by issuing a coinage, put himself on the footing of an independent prince: *παρισεύμενος Δα-*

ρεῖω διεφθάρη (iv. 166). By refusing to become the vassals of the Persian king, the Athenians indirectly matched themselves with him.

²⁹⁴ *θέειν δὲ αἰεὶ περὶ ὑμέων αὐτῶν*. A similar expression is used above (vii. 57): *περὶ ἐωντοῦ τρέχων*.

²⁹⁵ *οὐ γὰρ ἂν νῦν πρῶτον ἐκμάθοιτε*. This apparently refers to the communication made to the allies when they were encamped in the valley of the Peneus. See above, vii. 173.

²⁹⁶ *χεῖρ ὑπερμήκης*. OVID has rendered this proverbial expression into Latin: "*An nascis longas regibus esse manus?*" (*Heroid.* xvii. 166.)

ἐθελούσιν, δεμαίνω ὑπὲρ ὑμέων, ἐν τρίβῳ τε μάλιστα οἰκημένων τῶν συμμάχων πάντων αἰεὶ τε φθειρομένων μούνων, ἑξαίρετόν τι μεταίχμιον τῇ γῇν κεκτημένων. ἀλλὰ πείθεσθε· πολλοῦ γὰρ ὑμῖν ἄξια ταῦτα, εἰ βασιλεὺς γε ὁ μέγας μούνουσι ὑμῖν Ἑλλήνων

to get up a
separate alli-
ance with
Persia

141
is opposed
by the La-
cedæmo-
nians.

τὰς ἀμαρτάδας ἀπικεῖς ἐθέλει φίλος γενέσθαι.”
Ἀλέξανδρος μὲν ταῦτα ἔλεξε· Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ πυθόμενοι ἤκειν Ἀλέξανδρον ἐς Ἀθήνας ἐς ὁμολογίην ἄξοντα τῷ βαρβάρῳ Ἀθηναί-
ους, ἀναμνησθέντες τῶν λόγων³⁹⁷, ὥς σφεας χρεόν ἐστι ἅμα τοῖσι ἄλλοισι Δωριεῦσι ἐκπίπτειν ἐκ Πελοποννήσου ὑπὸ Μήδων τε καὶ Ἀθηναίων, κάρτα τε ἔδεισαν μὴ ὁμολογήσῃσι τῷ Πέρσῃ Ἀθηναῖοι, αὐτίκα τέ σφι ἔδοξε πέμπειν ἀγγέλους· καὶ δὴ συνέπιπτε ὥστε ὁμοῦ σφέων γίνεσθαι τὴν κατάστασιν· ἐπανέμειναν γὰρ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι διατρίβοντες, εὖ ἐπιστάμενοι ὅτι ἔμελλον Λακεδαιμόνιοι πείσεσθαι ἤκοντα παρὰ τοῦ βαρβάρου ἄγγελον ἐπ’ ὁμολογίῃ, πυθόμενοι τε πέμψειν κατὰ τάχος ἀγγέλους· ἐπὶ τήδε ὦν ἐποίησαν, ἐνδεκνύμενοι τοῖσι Λακεδαιμονίοισι τὴν ἐωντῶν γνώμην. Ὡς δὲ ἐπαύσατο λέγων Ἀλέξανδρος, διαδεξάμενοι ἔλεγον οἱ ἀπὸ Σπάρτης ἄγγελοι “ἡμέας δὲ ἔπεμψαν Λακεδαιμόνιοι δεησομένους ὑμέων, μήτε νεώτερον ποιεῖν μηδὲν κατὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, μήτε λόγους ἐνδέκεσθαι παρὰ τοῦ βαρβάρου· οὔτε γὰρ δίκαιον οὐδαμῶς οὔτε κόσμον φέρον οὔτε γε ἄλλοισι Ἑλλήνων οὐδαμοῖσι, ὑμῖν δὲ δὴ καὶ διὰ πάντων ἦκιστα, πολλῶν εἵνεκα· ἐγείρατε γὰρ τόνδε τὸν πόλεμον ὑμεῖς, οὐδὲν ἡμέων βουλομένων, καὶ περὶ τῆς ὑμετέρας ἀρχῆς³⁹⁸

142
Their ar-
guments
against it.

³⁹⁷ ἀναμνησθέντες τῶν λόγων. These prophecies are perhaps what Cleomenes had brought with him from Athens, after the failure of his attempt to establish Isagoras in power at that place. See v. 90. Possibly they may have been composed by Onomacritus, who appears to have been retained as a sort of family seer by the Pisistratids. The oracles, on the strength of which Hippias foretold ill to the Corinthians (v. 93), appear to have had the same general bearing as those referred to in the text.

³⁹⁸ περὶ τῆς ὑμετέρας ἀρχῆς. Wesseling, very naturally surprised at such language as this from Lacedæmonian commissioners to the Athenians, was at one time inclined to read περὶ τῆς ὑμετέρας ἀρχῆθεν ὁ ἀγὼν ἐγένετο, in accordance with what Themistocles says to the Ionians: ἀρχῆθεν ἡ ἐχθρὴ πρὸς τὸν βάρβαρον ἀπ’

ὑμέων ἡμῖν γέγονε (above, § 22). But the speech, although put into the mouth of a Spartan, is from an Athenian mint, and of a coinage later than the time when the ἡγεμονία was transferred from Lacedæmon to Athens. See the note 243 on v. 91. A similar remark is suggested by what presently follows: οἱ τινες αἰεὶ καὶ τὸ πάλαι φαίνεσθε πολλοὺς ἐλευθερώσαντες ἀνθρώπων. The Lacedæmonians had enjoyed the reputation of universal liberators while their supremacy lasted, which was owing to their habitual policy of substituting aristocratic for dynastic government wherever they could extend their influence. (See the beginning of the speech of the Corinthian Sosicles, v. 92, and THUCYDIDES, cited in the note 245 on the same.) When the Athenians stepped into their place as the leading city in Hellas, they earned the same title

ὁ ἀγὼν ἐγένετο· νῦν δὲ φέρεי καὶ ἐς πᾶσαν τὴν Ἑλλάδα. ἄλλως τε τοῦτων ἀπάντων αἰτίους γενέσθαι δουλοσύνης τοῖσι Ἕλλησι Ἀθηναίους, οὐδαμῶς ἀνασχετόν²⁹⁹. οἷτινες αἰεὶ καὶ τὸ πάλαι φαίνεσθε πολλοὺς ἐλευθερώσαντες ἀνθρώπων. πιεζυμένοισι μέντοι ὑμῖν συναχθόμεθα, καὶ ὅτι καρπῶν ἐστερήθητε διζῶν ἤδη καὶ ὅτι οἰκοφθόρησθε χρόνον ἤδη πολλόν· ἀντὶ τούτων δὲ ὑμῖν Λακεδαιμόνιοι τε καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐπαγγέλλονται γυναικάς τε καὶ τὰ ἐς πόλεμον ἄχρηστα οἰκετέων ἐχόμενα³⁰⁰ πάντα ἐπιθρῆψεν, ἔστ' ἂν ὁ πόλεμος ὅδε συνεστήκη. μὴ δὲ ὑμέας Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ Μακεδὼν ἀναγνώσῃ, λεήνας³⁰¹ τὸν Μαρδονίου λόγον· τούτῳ μὲν γὰρ ταῦτα ποιητέα ἐστὶ· τύραννος γὰρ ἐὼν τυράννῳ συγκατεργάζεται· ὑμῖν δὲ γε οὐ ποιητέα, εἴπερ εὐ τυγχάνετε φρονέοντες, ἐπισταμένοισι ὡς βαρβάροισι ἐστὶ οὔτε πιστὸν οὔτε ἀληθὲς οὐδέν." ταῦτα ἔλεξαν οἱ ἄγγελοι.

Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ πρὸς μὲν Ἀλέξανδρον ὑπεκρίναντο τάδε³⁰². "καὶ 143
αὐτοὶ τοῦτό γε ἐπιστάμεθα, ὅτι πολλαπλησίη ἐστὶ τῷ Μήδῳ Answer of
δύναμις ἥπερ ἡμῖν· ὥστε οὐδὲν δέει τοῦτό γε ὀνειδίζειν· ἀλλ' Athenians to
ὅμως ἐλευθερίας γλιχόμενοι ἀμυνέμεθα οὕτω ὅπως ἂν καὶ δυνά- Alexander,
μεθα· ὁμολογήσαι δὲ τῷ βαρβάρῳ μήτε σὺ ἡμέας πειρῶ ἀνα-
πείθειν, οὔτε ἡμέας πεισόμεθα. νῦν δὲ ἀπάγγελλε Μαρδονίῳ, ὡς
Ἀθηναῖοι λέγουσι, ἔστ' ἂν ὁ ἥλιος τὴν αὐτὴν ὁδὸν ἦν τῇπερ καὶ
νῦν ἔρχεται, μήκοτε ὁμολογήσειν ἡμέας Ξέρῃ· ἀλλὰ θεοῖσι τε
συνμάχοισι πίσυνοί μιν ἐπέξιμεν ἀμυνόμενοι καὶ τοῖσι ἥρωσι

by supporting the commonalty against an aristocracy of families, whenever they could. In later times these two policies were popularly confounded with each other, which furnished the orators with abundant material for flattering the national vanity.

²⁹⁹ ἄλλως τε τούτων ἀπάντων αἰτίους γενέσθαι δουλοσύνης τοῖσι Ἕλλησι Ἀθηναίους, οὐδαμῶς ἀνασχετόν. This sentence is not easy to explain. Schäfer reads ἀπαντάντων for ἀπάντων. Matthiae explains the passage as if the word αἰτίους were intended to do double duty, and be, as it were, repeated: "and that Athenians, the cause of all these things, should become the cause of slavery to Hellas, is a matter not to be thought of." This view of the passage is considered to be supported by § 80, above: ἴσθι γὰρ ἐξ ἐμέ

τὰ ποιούμενα ὅτῳ Μήδων, where see note 160. I should be more disposed to take τούτων ἀπάντων to mean "all these Hellenes," gathered inferentially from πᾶσαν τὴν Ἑλλάδα, and to translate: "and besides, that among all these Hellenic powers, Athenians should become the cause of slavery to Hellas," &c.

³⁰⁰ οἰκετέων ἐχόμενα. Compare i. 120: τὰ γε τῶν ὀνειράτων ἐχόμενα. i. 193: τὰ εἰρημένα καρπῶν ἐχόμενα.

³⁰¹ λεήνας. See note 48 on vii. 9.

³⁰² ὑπεκρίναντο τάδε. According to PLUTARCH (*Aristid.* § 10) the answer to Alexander was made by *Aristides*, who was authorized to return it by a public decree. The terms are, as was to be expected, more energetic than they appear in Herodotus.

144
to the Spar-
tan commis-
sioners.

τῶν ἐκεῖνος οὐδεμίαν ὅπιν ἔχων³⁰³, ἐνέπρησε τούς τε οἴκους καὶ τὰ ἀγάλματα. σύ τε τοῦ λοιποῦ λόγους ἔχων τοιούσδε μὴ ἐπιφαίneo Ἀθηναίοισι, μηδὲ δοκέων χρηστὰ ὑπουργεῖν ἀθέμιστα ἔρδειν παραίνεσε· οὐ γάρ σε βουλόμεθα οὐδὲν ἄχαρι πρὸς Ἀθηναίων παθεῖν³⁰⁴, ἔοντα πρόξεινόν τε καὶ φίλον³⁰⁵." Πρὸς μὲν Ἀλέξανδρον ταῦτα ὑπεκρίναντο· πρὸς δὲ τοὺς ἀπὸ Σπάρτης ἀγγέλους τάδε· "τὸ μὲν δεῖσαι Λακεδαιμονίους μὴ ὁμολογήσωμεν τῷ βαρβάρῳ, κάρτα ἀνθρωπήϊον ἦν ἂν αἰσχροῦς γε οἴκατε, ἐξεπιστάμενοι τῶν Ἀθηναίων τὸ φρόνημα, ἀρραδῆσαι· ὅτι οὔτε χρυσός ἐστι γῆς οὐδαμῶθι τοσοῦτος οὔτε χώρη κάλλει καὶ ἀρετῇ μέγα ὑπερφέρουσα, τὰ ἡμεῖς δεξάμενοι ἐθέλομεν ἂν μηδίσαντες καταδουλώσαι τὴν Ἑλλάδα. πολλά τε γὰρ καὶ μεγάλα ἐστὶ τὰ διακωλύοντα ταῦτα μὴ ποιεῖν, μηδ' ἦν ἐθέλωμεν πρῶτα μὲν καὶ μέγιστα³⁰⁶, τῶν θεῶν τὰ ἀγάλματα καὶ τὰ οἰκήματα ἐμπεπρησμένα τε καὶ συγκεχωσμένα· τοῖσι ἡμέας ἀναγκαίως ἔχει τιμωρέειν ἐς τὰ μέγιστα μᾶλλον, ἥπερ ὁμολογέειν τῷ ταῦτα ἐργασασμένῳ· αὐτὶς δὲ, τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν ἔδν ὁμαιμόν τε καὶ ὁμόγλωσσον, καὶ θεῶν ἰδρύματά τε κοινὰ καὶ θυσίαι, ἥθεά τε ὁμότροπα· τῶν προδύτας

³⁰³ οὐδεμίαν ὅπιν ἔχων. The word ὅπιν is used below, ix. 76. But the word is otherwise peculiar to the Homeric poems, or rather is to be considered as an Ionic phrase, remaining only in them.

³⁰⁴ οὐδὲν ἄχαρι πρὸς Ἀθηναίων παθεῖν. In the time of the orators it was currently believed that Alexander narrowly escaped stoning at the hands of the Athenians on this occasion. (LYCURGUS, c. *Leocrat.* § 72, p. 156.) He represents him however as coming from *Xerxes*, not from *Mardonius*.

³⁰⁵ ἔοντα πρόξεινόν τε καὶ φίλον. See above, note 280 on § 136.

³⁰⁶ πρῶτα μὲν καὶ μέγιστα. After the victory of the allies at Plataea, it became a popular view of the war at Athens to represent it as one waged against the Persians in revenge for the outrages they had committed in destroying the temples of the Hellenic deities. In this spirit is the oath conceived, which according to the orator LYCURGUS (c. *Leocrat.* § 82, p. 158) was taken by the collective allies just before the battle at Plataea: οὐ ποιήσομαι περὶ πλείονος τὸ (ἦν τῇ ἐλευθερίας, οὐδὲ καταλείψω τοὺς ἡγεμόνας οὔτε ζώντας οὔτε ἀποθανόντας· ἀλλὰ τοὺς ἐν τῇ μάχῃ

τελευτήσαντας τῶν συμμάχων ἀπαντας θάψω· καὶ κρατήσας τῷ πολέμῳ τῶν βαρβάρων οὐδεμίαν τῶν ἀγωνισαμένων πόλει ἀνάστατον ποιήσω· τὰς δὲ τὰ τοῦ βαρβάρου προελομένας ἀπάσας δεκατέσσω· καὶ τῶν ἱερῶν τῶν ἀμνησθέντων καὶ καταβληθέντων ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων οὐδὲν οἰκοδομήσω παντάπασιν, ἀλλ' ὑπόμνημα τοῖς ἐπιγινομένοις εἶσω καταλείπεσθαι τῆς τῶν βαρβάρων ἀσεβείας. ISOCRATES (*Panegyric.* p. 73) attributes the resolution respecting the temples to the *Ionians*; and as no temple was burnt in the Peloponnese (from which the greater part of the allied force was drawn), this seems the more probable statement of the two. But in fact THEOPOMPUS, who was himself a scholar of Isocrates, asserted that the oath is an Athenian fiction (*fragm.* 167); a circumstance which peeps out from under the observation of Lycurgus, that the allies drew up the formula οὐ παρ' αὐτῶν ἐθρόντες, ἀλλὰ μιμησάμενοι τὸν παρ' ὑμῖν εἰσιστῆναι δρῶν (§ 81). The resolution sworn to at the commencement of the war by the Peloponnesian confederates (vii. 132) is of a much more practical character.

γενέσθαι Ἀθηναίους οὐκ ἂν εὖ ἔχοι. ἐπίστασθέ τε οὕτω, εἰ μὴ καὶ πρότερον ἐτυγχάνετε ἐπιστάμενοι· ἔστ' ἂν καὶ εἰς περιῆ Ἀθηναίων, μηδαμὰ ὁμολογήσοντας ἡμέας Ξέρῃ³⁰⁷. ὑμέων μέντοι ἀγάμεθα τὴν προνοίην τὴν ἐς ἡμέας ἔχουσιν³⁰⁸, ὅτι προειδετε ἡμέων οἰκοφθορημένων οὕτω, ὥστε ἐπιθρέψαι ἐθέλειν ἡμέων τοὺς οἰκέτας· καὶ ὑμῖν μὲν ἡ χάρις ἐκπεπλήρωται· ἡμέες μέντοι λιπαρήσομεν οὕτω ὅκως ἂν ἔχωμεν, οὐδὲν λυπέοντες ὑμέας. νῦν δέ, ὥς οὕτω ἐχόντων, στρατιὴν ὡς τάχιστα ἐκπέμπετε· ὥς γὰρ ἡμέες εἰκάζομεν, οὐκ ἐκὰς χρόνου παρέσται ὁ βάρβαρος ἐσβαλὼν ἐς τὴν ἡμετέραν, ἀλλ' ἐπειδὰν τάχιστα πύθηται τὴν ἀγγελίην ὅτι οὐδὲν ποιήσομεν τῶν ἐκείνος ἡμέων προσεδέετο. πρὶν ὧν παρῆναι ἐκείνους ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν, ἡμέας καιρὸς ἐστὶ προσβωθῆσαι ἐς τὴν Βοιωτίην." οἱ μὲν, ταῦτα ὑποκριναμένων Ἀθηναίων, ἀπαλλάσσοντο ἐς Σπάρτην.

³⁰⁷ ἔστ' ἂν καὶ εἰς περιῆ Ἀθηναίων . . . ἡμέας Ξέρῃ. It is difficult not to feel some scepticism about the sincerity of these sentiments, when it is considered how very soon afterwards (according to Herodotus's own account) the Athenians pressed upon the Lacedæmonians (ix. 6) that they had the option of an alliance with Persia. After the entire discomfiture of the invaders, and the developement of Hellenic national power which immediately followed, it became an object of emulation among the several states to

make themselves out deadly enemies to the barbarian. Just in the same way the Parisians under the Directory took pride in having had relations guillotined during the reign of terror.

³⁰⁸ τὴν ἐς ἡμέας ἔχουσιν. This is the reading of Gaisford and the manuscripts S and V. The others have the variation τὴν πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἔουσιν. Here the difference is apparently to be attributed to an original diversity of διασκευαί, and not, as in v. 81, to the introduction into the text of an explanatory gloss.

ἩΡΟΔΟΤΟΥ ἹΣΤΟΡΙΩΝ Η'.

EXCURSUS ON VIII. 76.

IN describing the details of the battle of Salamis, modern writers have, without any exception so far as I am aware, been almost exclusively guided by the narrative of Herodotus; bestowing little or no attention on those features of the transaction which appear in other writers, and which are in some cases altogether incompatible with the details of the historian's account. This is the more to be wondered at, as Herodotus himself plainly intimates, that there were many particulars about which he was unable to speak positively¹; while about some there was a very great disagreement at the time he wrote². COLONEL LEAKE, whose view of the matter seems to have been adopted unhesitatingly by the best modern historians of Greece, gives what appears to me a very false turn to these facts, by the remark, "that, instead of giving a consecutive narrative of the battle, Herodotus has related only a few of the most interesting occurrences; *consistently with that determination not to be responsible for any but ascertained facts*, which is observable in every part of his history of the Persian invasion³."

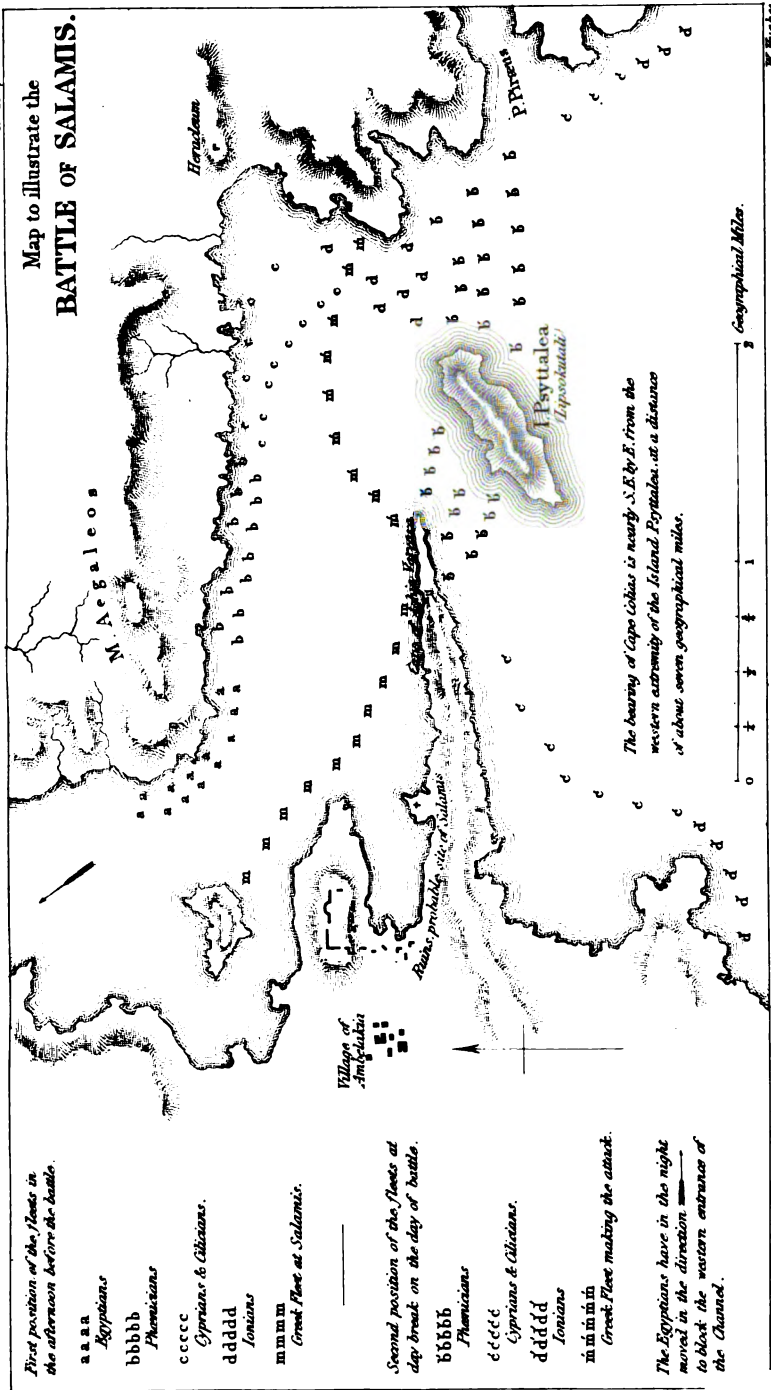
No person can have a higher opinion of the truthfulness of the so-called Father of History than myself, if by this is meant no more than an honest desire to relate such accounts as he received, in the form in which he received them,—to judge on principles of common sense between conflicting statements,—and to avoid the appearance

¹ viii. 87.

² viii. 94, where see note 185.

³ *Athens and the Demi of Attica*, Appendix II. p. 264.

Map to illustrate the BATTLE OF SALAMIS.



of bestowing credence upon such stories as seemed to him manifestly not to merit it. For this, and for the clear eye of an observer, he deserves entire credit. But neither the character of Herodotus's work, nor any thing which has been related of himself by the ancients, warrant us in attributing to him that searching criticism which should lead us (as it might in the case of Thucydides or Aristotle) to prefer his statements to those of a contemporary witness of the events described,—especially if such a one's position had made him an active participator in them.

Now in the case of the battle of Salamis we have the account of a contemporary, deserving of the closest attention,—which, if it had proceeded from a prose-writer, it would probably have received. But the unconscious association in modern minds between the ideas of *poetry* and *fiction* has, I believe, deprived the great Greek dramatist of his due weight with our historians. Æschylus, who, even if he did not himself take a part in the action⁴, most undoubtedly was perfectly familiar with it under the aspect which it must have borne to those who did take part in it, produced his play *The Persians*, of which it constitutes the main feature, only seven years afterwards, before an audience chiefly made up of the very men who had manned the victorious gallees; to whom consequently every line of his description must have vividly recalled circumstances with which they were perfectly familiar. If his availableness for the purpose of the modern historian is somewhat curtailed in one respect, that before such an audience he could not enter into details with which they were well acquainted, although it would be most interesting for us to know them,—details most appropriate to the historian, and which we are thankful to Herodotus for preserving⁵,—there is on the other hand an advantage which he possesses without a rival. It was alto-

⁴ Late writers assert, or assume, that he did (PAUSANIAS, i. 14. 5). But though it is very possible that such was the case, these writers are little to be depended upon for a fact, six centuries old if true, unless it appears that there is some intermediate authority to which they had access. Pausanias seems merely to speak on the strength of the current opinion of his time.

⁵ It is only through an indirect allusion that we can at all infer from Æschylus that Athens had been burnt, and that the whole hopes of the citizens lay in the fleet at Salamis:—

ἔτ' ἂρ' Ἀθηνῶν ἐστ' ἀπὸρῆτος πόλις,
ἀνδρῶν γὰρ ἔστιν, ἕρκος ἐστὶν ἀσφαλῆς.—v. 348. 9.

gether impossible for him, without the certainty of disapproval, to present any view of the transaction which did not commend itself to *Athenian eye-witnesses*,—full, we may allow, of national prejudices and personal vanity, and quite ready to accept any *grouping* of the facts which actually occurred that might most flatter themselves, but still eye-witnesses, who would be at once revolted by any picture which contradicted their actual experience. Herodotus, it should be remembered, whatever weight we may please to attach to his individual judgment, is exempted from this corrective influence. Supposing him to have been actuated by even a *critical* spirit, in the modern sense of the word,—of which however there is not the slightest trace,—his facts were a generation old; the Athenians of his time were the sons and grandsons of those before whom the *Persians* was acted; and in the forty years or more that had elapsed since the battle, its story had been told over and over again in every family, as the twentieth day of Boëdromion returned, and the school-boys had a holiday to go and see the procession of Iacchus. It is not at all necessary to suppose wilful misrepresentation on the part of those who fought their battles over again to their children and grandchildren on their knees, in order to believe that the gallant bearing of the Athenian sailors, and the brilliant acts of individual commanders, together with such exciting incidents as the device of Artemisia to escape destruction, were more interesting both to tell and hear, than the accurate notice of times and places and other circumstances attending the movements of the forces engaged; although these were of far more vital importance to success, and by the actual combatants would at the time be felt to be so.

I assume it, therefore, as an axiom, that when Æschylus does relate any particulars of the action of such a kind as *must* have come under the notice of eye-witnesses, his narrative possesses paramount authority; and that if any incident, or any special notice of time or place appears in Herodotus irreconcilable with these, it must be regarded as erroneous. On the other hand, if any circumstance recorded by the historian, of difficult explanation when we merely regard its agreement with his main story, be yet found to harmonize well with the course of events contemplated in the dramatic narrative, it is to be received without hesitation.

Now, in the description of Herodotus there is room for the appli-

cation of each of these principles. It is, I believe, quite incompatible with the view of the battle taken by Æschylus, that the engagement should have commenced—which Herodotus *implies* it to have done—with the Persian fleet formed in line *along* the strait between Salamis and the main. This is the position assigned to it by Leake, and it is a view in which he has been unhesitatingly followed. Assuming this position to be the true one, Leake naturally finds a difficulty in the well-known passage of Herodotus⁶, in which it is stated that with a view of enclosing the Greeks between the island Salamis and the main, the Persians caused a squadron of ships at *Ceos* and another at *Cynosura* to close up. *Cynosura* was the name of the cape forming the northern headland of the bay of Marathon⁷, and as this was more than sixty geographical miles from Salamis,—a distance which could not be completed in the time required,—and as HESYCHIUS adds that it was a generic name given to every thing like a peninsula, Leake identifies it with the cape of *St. Barbara* (Aghía Varvára), in the island Salamis. But independently of there being no foundation in ancient writers for this arbitrary allocation, *Ceos*, the island to the s.e. of Sunium, is more than forty geographical miles from Salamis;—a distance almost equally unmanageable in the time which Herodotus allows for the operation. Leake is therefore driven to the necessity of supposing “it is possible that *Ceos* may have been a place in Salamis, or on the Attic coast opposite to Cape *Cynosura*: it is also possible that there is some error in the text⁸.” I will endeavour to show in the sequel that *Ceos* and *Cynosura* are respectively the well-known island and cape, and that the real difficulty is occasioned, not by their distance, but by the erroneous notion conceived by Herodotus of the operations of the Persian fleet, which is to be corrected by the help of the description of Æschylus.

Before, however, proceeding to contrast the narrative of the two writers who come near to the time of the events they describe, it will be well to turn for a while to that of DIODORUS. Of course no one would wish to compare so vague and modern a compiler with Herodotus, if the question were merely between the judgment of the one and the other; but in this instance our attention is attracted by the fact that in his description of this celebrated action, he is not

⁶ viii. 76.⁷ HESYCHIUS, *sub v.*⁸ See note 154 on viii. 76.

rather facts from his
 and in entirely different
 manner as a very short
 as in his text-book. Ac-
 and not been collected in the
 in some cases covering the whole
 and the result
 in great engagement is having
 in the presence of the king, the
 and of the movements at Salamis, and
 with the intention of engaging the
 in the early morning the same evening
 operations, when the Greeks were assem-
 bling for the purpose of attacking the Persian fleet
 in the straits of Salamis, their line occupying the ferry
 in the Hellespont on the main. Other cir-
 cumstances from Herodotus will be mentioned in
 sufficient to direct attention to the impor-
 tance of the authority he followed (whatever it
 be) the great engagement begins by the Persians at-
 tacking their way into the eastern entrance of the strait of
 Salamis, and being drawn up across it to oppose them;
 and as they are supposed to be already within the strait
 and along it, the Greeks being ranged opposite to
 the northern coast of Salamis.
 In turn to Eschylus, we find another important variation.
 Eschylus makes the Persians completely taken by surprise, the
 attacking upon them at daybreak quite unexpectedly, and
 having made preparations, not for fighting, but only
 for receiving an enemy which they imagine to be dispersing.
 The narrator attributes the whole calamity which has
 befallen the countrymen to the false intelligence sent by Themistocles.
 do Herodotus and Diodorus. But in those two writers
 the benefit resulting to the Greeks from the movements which
 the intelligence occasioned is, that they are compelled to give up all

treating, and to put confidence in themselves. Far from the view of the dramatic poet. With him the intel-
 lences the cause of the Persians altering a disposition
 favourable for fighting,—taking up one in which they were
 disqualified for engaging,—and, *while in this*, being brought un-
 wittingly to an action. This will be plain if attention be given to
 several features brought prominently forward in his description,
 though the very fact of his audience having been engaged in the
 battle would necessarily (as observed above) prevent him from de-
 tailing the manœuvres in the way that would be proper for an
 historian.

Taking Herodotus as our guide up to the point where Æschylus's
 description commences, we have the great bulk of the Persian war
 gallees, on the day before the action, advanced from Phalerum to
 Salamis, too late in the day to render it desirable to fight; so that
 all they do is to make at their leisure arrangements for engaging the
 next day. There is every reason to believe that their disposition
 was *within* the strait of Salamis, along the coast of the main, from
 the roots of Mt. Ægaleos on the west to the headland opposite Cape
 St. Barbara, in Salamis, on the east. This would, in fact, be a very
 advantageous position. The whole of the coast behind them was
 lined with the flower of the Persian army, so that if in the approach-
 ing engagement the gallees should chance to be driven on shore, they
 would be secure of protection. Their ships were high out of the water,
 so that a strong breeze would have been productive of much incon-
 venience to them by rendering them difficult to steer¹⁰. Here, being
 land-locked, they would be to a great extent protected from this evil.
 The great numbers of their vessels would enable them to extend their
 line beyond that of the enemy, without at the same time weakening
 it; and the narrow channel being unfavourable to manœuvring, there
 seemed every prospect of using with great effect the Sacan and Per-
 sian archers from the forecastles of their vessels,—the archers being
 an arm in which they placed the greatest confidence¹¹, and as the

¹⁰ PLUTARCH, *Themistocles*, § 14.

¹¹ In addition (it would seem) to the native marines, thirty Persians, Sacans, or
 Medes were embarked in that capacity on each of the ships furnished by the foreign
 dependencies (vii. 184). These would probably be all archers. The Athenian ships
 at Salamis had only sixteen marines, of which four were archers, on board of each.

epitomizing from Herodotus and superadding further facts from his various collections, but is undoubtedly following an entirely different authority;—a circumstance the more remarkable, as a very short time before, he had been taking Herodotus as his text-book. According to the latter, after the Persian fleet had been collected in the bay of Phalerum, the army having in the mean time overrun the whole of Attica and burnt Athens, a council of war is held, and the result of this is, that on the day before the great engagement, it having been determined to fight by sea in the presence of the king, the fleet (or at least the main portion of it) advances to Salamis, and makes dispositions at its leisure with the intention of engaging the next day; while the vanguard of the army marches the same evening upon the isthmus of the Peloponnese, where the Greeks were assembled to oppose it. Diodorus, for his part, makes the Persian fleet proceed at once from the open sea, to attack the Greeks who are drawn up *across* the strait of Salamis, their line occupying the ferry between the island and the Heracleum on the main⁹. Other circumstances in which he differs from Herodotus will be mentioned in the sequel; but here it is sufficient to direct attention to the important point, that according to the authority he followed (whatever it may have been), the great engagement begins by the Persians attempting to force their way into the eastern entrance of the strait of Salamis, the Greek line being drawn up *across it* to oppose them; while in Herodotus they are supposed to be already within the strait and drawn up in line *along it*, the Greeks being ranged opposite to them along the northern coast of Salamis.

Now if we turn to Æschylus, we find another important variation. His description makes the Persians completely taken by surprise, the Greeks advancing upon them at daybreak quite unexpectedly, and they themselves having made preparations, not for fighting, but only for intercepting an enemy which they imagine to be dispersing stealthily. The narrator attributes the whole calamity which has befallen his countrymen to the false intelligence sent by Themistocles. So indeed do Herodotus and Diodorus. But in those two writers the only benefit resulting to the Greeks from the movements which that intelligence occasioned is, that they are compelled to give up all

⁹ xi. 19.

thoughts of retreating, and to put confidence in themselves. Far different is it in the view of the dramatic poet. With him the intelligence becomes the cause of the Persians altering a disposition which was favourable for fighting,—taking up one in which they were quite disqualified for engaging,—and, *while in this*, being brought unexpectedly to an action. This will be plain if attention be given to the several features brought prominently forward in his description, although the very fact of his audience having been engaged in the battle would necessarily (as observed above) prevent him from detailing the manœuvres in the way that would be proper for an historian.

Taking Herodotus as our guide up to the point where *Æschylus's* description commences, we have the great bulk of the Persian war gallees, on the day before the action, advanced from Phalerum to Salamis, too late in the day to render it desirable to fight; so that all they do is to make at their leisure arrangements for engaging the next day. There is every reason to believe that their disposition was *within* the strait of Salamis, along the coast of the main, from the roots of Mt. *Ægaleos* on the west to the headland opposite Cape St. Barbara, in Salamis, on the east. This would, in fact, be a very advantageous position. The whole of the coast behind them was lined with the flower of the Persian army, so that if in the approaching engagement the gallees should chance to be driven on shore, they would be secure of protection. Their ships were high out of the water, so that a strong breeze would have been productive of much inconvenience to them by rendering them difficult to steer¹⁰. Here, being land-locked, they would be to a great extent protected from this evil. The great numbers of their vessels would enable them to extend their line beyond that of the enemy, without at the same time weakening it; and the narrow channel being unfavourable to manœuvring, there seemed every prospect of using with great effect the Sacan and Persian archers from the forecastles of their vessels,—the archers being an arm in which they placed the greatest confidence¹¹, and as the

¹⁰ PLUTARCH, *Themistocles*, § 14.

¹¹ In addition (it would seem) to the native marines, thirty Persians, Sacans, or Medes were embarked in that capacity on each of the ships furnished by the foreign dependencies (vii. 184). These would probably be all archers. The Athenian ships at Salamis had only sixteen marines, of which four were archers, on board of each.

battle of Plataea showed¹², with perfect reason. It is after this position has been taken up, opposite to the allied fleet of probably less than half the number of vessels, lying in the bight of Salamis to the west of the Silenian promontory (Aghia Varvára), that the treacherous message of Themistocles is brought to the Persian commander. Here the detailed narrative of Æschylus begins; and every single particular of it was doubtless intended to have weight. The instant the Persian admiral receives the intelligence, he obviously dismisses all thoughts of a battle from his mind, and bends his whole attention to taking measures for preventing the escape of the supposed fugitives. Orders are *at once* issued to all the captains for a movement, which is to be carried out as soon as it should be dark¹³. In the mean time every thing is done which could be done, without attracting attention, to facilitate the intended operations. The men have their supper rations distributed to them, and make their oars fast to the pins¹⁴. *As soon as it is dark*, sailors and marines embark at once, and, encouraging one another with cheers, repair to their respective stations¹⁵, the orders having been to block each entrance

(PLUTARCH, *Themistocles*, § 14.) Hence the appropriateness of the complaint of the Persian messenger in the play of Æschylus, that the course of events prevented this superiority from being made available:—

οὐδὲν γὰρ ἤρκει τόξα πᾶς δ' ἀπώλλυτο
στρατὸς δαμασθεὶς ναοῖσιν ἐμβολαῖς.—*Pers.* 278.

¹² See ix. 61.

¹³ ὁ δ' εὐθὺς ὡς ἤκουσεν, οὐ ξυνεὶς δόλον
Ἑλληνος ἀνδρὸς, οὐδὲ τὸν θεῶν φθόνον,
πᾶσιν προφωνεῖ τόνδε ναυάρχους λόγον.—*vv.* 361—3.

¹⁴ δεῖπνόν τ' ἐπορσύνοντο, ναυβάτης τ' ἀνὴρ
ἐτροποῦτο κόπην σκαλὸν ἄμφ' εὐήρετμον.—*vv.* 375, 6.

¹⁵ ἐπεὶ δὲ φέγγος ἡλίου κατέφθιτο
καὶ νύξ ἐπῆει, πᾶς ἀνὴρ κόπης ἕναξ
ἐς ναῦν ἐχάρει, πᾶς θ' ὅπλων ἐπιστάτης.
τάξιν δὲ τάξιν παρεκάλει νεὸς μακρᾶς,
πλέουσι δ' ὡς ἕκαστος ἦν τεταγμένος.—*vv.* 377—81.

Herodotus, who makes the Persian movement begin *at midnight*, says that it was executed in silence, that the Greeks might not perceive what was being done (viii. 76). But in the view of Æschylus, the only object was to *get the start* of the Greeks in a race to the outlets of the channel. Accordingly, though preparations for getting rapidly under weigh are made in secrecy before sunset, yet when once off, there is no occasion for the observance of silence, and the men encourage one another by cheers as they push for their several stations. The outlets once blocked, the Greeks were caught.

of the channel of Salamis with a triple line of gallies, and to post others all round the island¹⁶. If the Greeks escape, they are to lose their heads¹⁷. All night long they are kept cruising: strange! time passes, and the Greeks have never attempted to get away¹⁸. Morning breaks, and the first thing they hear is the clear sound of the Greek pæan re-echoed from the island rocks. A panic comes over them: they have been deluded! that solemn pæan means any thing but flight¹⁹! A trumpet sound kindles up all the region where the enemy is, and immediately there is the simultaneous dash of oars in water, and he is plainly discovered advancing in full force²⁰. First, the right wing led, in perfect order, and next the whole fleet advanced; and at the same instant loud shouts were heard, "On, children of Greece! now have ye every thing at stake²¹." The cry of the Persians responds to the sound; there is no time for delay, and ship *at once* turns upon ship with brazen beak²², the onset commencing by a Greek galley crippling a Phœnician one. Surprised however as the barbarians are, they do not fly. *A stream* of ships at

¹⁶ τᾶς νῆων στίφος μὲν ἐν στίχοις τρισὶν
ἐκπλους φυλάσσειν καὶ πόρους ἀλιρρόθους,
ἄλλας δὲ κύκλῳ νῆσον Αἴαντος πέριξ.—vv. 366—8.

¹⁷ ὥς εἰ μόνον φευξοίαθ' Ἑλλήνες κακὸν,
ναυσὶν κρυφαίως δρασμὸν εὐρόντες τινα,
πᾶσιν στέρεσθαι κρατὸς ἣν προκείμενον.—vv. 369—71.

¹⁸ καὶ πάννυχτοι δὴ διάπλοον καθίστασαν
ναῶν ἄνακτες πάντα ναυτικὸν λεόν'
καὶ νῦν ἐχάρει, κοῦ μάλ' Ἑλλήνων στρατὸς
κρυφαῖον ἐκπλοῦν οὐδαμῇ καθίστατο.—vv. 382—5.

¹⁹ — φόβος δὲ πᾶσι βαρβάροις παρῆν
γνώμης ἀποσφαλεῖσιν· οὐ γὰρ ὥς φυγῆ
παιῶν' ἐφύμνουσαν σεμνὸν Ἑλλήνες τότε,
ἀλλ' ἐς μάχην ὀρμῶντες ἐνψόχῳ θράσει.—vv. 391—4.

²⁰ σάλπιγξ δ' ἀθτῇ πάντ' ἐκεῖν' ἐπέφλεγεν
εὐθὺς δὲ κώπης βοηϊάδος ξυνεβολῇ
ἐπαισαν ἄλμην βρόχιον ἐκ κελευσματος,
θοῶς δὲ πάντες ἦσαν ἐφανεῖς ἰδεῖν.—vv. 395—8.

²¹ τὸ δεξιὸν μὲν πρῶτον εὐτάκτως κέρας
ἡγήτο κόσμῳ· δεύτερον δ' ὁ πᾶς στόλος
ἐπεξεχώρει, καὶ παρῆν ὁμοῦ κλύειν
πολλὴν βοήην ᾧ παῖδες Ἑλλήνων, ἴτε, κ.τ.λ.—vv. 399—405.

²² — κοῦκ ἔτ' ἦν μέλλειν ἀκμῇ,
εὐθὺς δὲ ναῦς ἐν νηὶ χαλκῇρᾳ στόλον
ἐπαισεν.—vv. 407—9. Compare note 11, above.

first makes head against the assailants; but their numbers crowded together in a narrow space prevent mutual aid. They run into each other and sweep away one another's oars. In the mean time the Greeks with no little skill surround them, keeping up a continued onset with their beaks²³, till the whole sea is concealed from view by the wrecks of capsized gallees and the corpses of men. Finally, the whole fleet takes to flight in disorder, followed closely by the victors, who present the spectacle of fishermen pursuing a shoal of tunny-fish and destroying them with broken oars and fragments of wreck. The wail of despair spreads over the open sea²⁴, until night puts an end to the pursuit.

It appears to me perfectly impossible to reconcile this account with the view which Colonel Leake (justified as he certainly appears to be by the narrative of Herodotus²⁵) takes of the relative positions of the two navies at the commencement of the battle. If the triple line of the Persians had been drawn up, as he imagines, *along* the strait which separates Salamis from the main, immediately opposite to the line of the Greeks, they could not have been attacked unexpectedly²⁶; the right wing of the enemy would not have been first seen leading the onset; they themselves in their efforts to get into action would have presented nothing like the appearance of a *stream* of ships; there is no reason why they should have run aboard of each other; and least of all—their line extending from the entrance of the Piræus to beyond the western extremity of Mount Ægaleos—would the enemy, who can have extended scarcely half the distance, have been able to *surround* them. It may be added, that when they began to retreat, none but the easternmost part of the line could by any possibility have escaped into the open sea; neither would it have occurred to them to attempt it, when in their immediate rear

²³ τὰ πρῶτα μὲν δὴ ρεύμα Περσικοῦ στρατοῦ ἀντεῖχεν· ὡς δὲ πλῆθος ἐν στενῷ νεῶν ἤθροιστ', ἀρωγὴ δ' οὐκ ἄλλήλοις παρήν, αὐτοὶ δ' ὅφ' αὐτῶν ἐμβολαῖς χαλκοστόμοις παλοῦντ', ἔθραυον πάντα κωπήρη στόλον, Ἑλληνικαὶ τε νῆες οὐκ ἀφραδμόνως κύκλῳ περὶξ ἔθεινον, κ.τ.λ.

²⁴ — οἰμαγὴ δ' ὁμοῦ

καύκμασιν κατεῖχε πελαγίαν ἄλα.—*vv.* 426, 427.

²⁵ *viii.* 70, compared with §§ 76, 84, and 91.

²⁶ Herodotus makes not the Greeks but the Persians the attacking party (*viii.* 84).

the whole coast was lined with their own troops, who, on their beaching their gallees, would have furnished them with effectual protection,—a course as natural in ancient warfare as running under the guns of a friendly battery would be in modern. Moreover the island Psyttalea would not have been in the middle of the line of collision²⁹, but quite at the extremity; and the wrecks would have been carried by the afternoon swell rather into the bay at the head of which stands the Heracleum, than, as they actually were, on to Cape Colias³⁰.

All these difficulties will be avoided if we take a different view of the object of Themistocles's stratagem, and suppose that his design was not merely to induce the enemy to surround the Greeks and so compel them to fight, but also to bring him into such a position as, at the beginning of the engagement, to be just *entering* the narrow channel where Leake supposes him to be already drawn up in fighting order. Supposing the invading fleet to have taken up the position which Leake assigns to them, the afternoon before the battle—a supposition which has the apparent sanction of Herodotus, and is not opposed to Æschylus—the movements which would follow the change of plan produced by Themistocles's message would naturally bring about this result. The westernmost squadron of the Persian line would move on to block the narrow outlet between Salamis and the coast of Megaris. The squadron at Ceos might from the point of Sunium be signaled to close up near to Ægina, and that at Cynosura to make sail round Sunium; and the remainder of the fleet in the channel, passing outwards by the eastern strait, would take their stations round the s.e. side of the island Salamis, the last of them (which we shall presently see would be the Phœnicians) blocking the narrow entrance with a triple line of gallees. When morning broke the land breeze would be blowing; and if they desired to re-enter the channel, the Phœnician ships, their crews fatigued with their labour throughout the night, would be obliged to pull against it round the head of the Silenian promontory (Aghia Varvára) and through the narrow channel between Psyttalea and the main. The Greeks (I apprehend) timed their movements so as to

²⁹ ἐν γὰρ δὴ πόρῃ τῆς ναυμαχίας τῆς μελλούσης ἕσσεσθαι ἔκειτο ἡ νῆσος (viii. 76).

³⁰ viii. 96.

attack them just at this conjuncture. The right wing would thus be seen by the enemy apparently leading, but the object being to wheel into line by bringing forward the extreme left, the Athenians (which were there stationed) would be quite as likely as any others to be well up in front when the actual shock took place³¹. They would make this with the advantage of the wind, and success would be nearly certain. The headmost ships of the Persians would be crippled, and would drift back upon those who advanced to support them from the rear; these as they pressed forward would enter a continually narrowing channel, and not only fall aboard of each other, but have their oars swept away by those which had been previously crippled. The triple line would be thrown into disorder, and the crowd of advancing vessels, each pressing forward as it best might, would present the appearance so graphically described by Æschylus as "a stream" of ships. As the head of the column got clear of the narrow passage, it would be "surrounded" by the Hellenic line and at once destroyed. This state of things would continue so long as the invaders continued their attempt to force the passage; but when they gave this up and retreated, the pursuit would continue on the *open* sea, over which (as Æschylus says) the cries of the enemy were heard as they were being destroyed.

The description of the naval part of the engagement by the dramatic poet ceases here. The formidable resistance made by the Ionians, of which Herodotus speaks³², finds no mention in him. This is exactly what might be expected. At the time *The Persians* was acted liberty had been restored to the Asiatic Greeks, and good taste forbade the mention of any passage of arms between them and their European brethren. But still the course of proceedings in the engagement which the description of Æschylus indicates affords an explanation of what is related in Herodotus respecting

³¹ Athenian vanity, a generation afterwards, would scarcely fail to turn this movement to account. To effect the manœuvre it would be necessary for the extreme right of the allies to remain stationary, or even back their galleys, while the speed of the others would be proportioned to their distance from the right, the pivot on which the whole wheeled. This is, I believe, the fact, which in a distorted form became the statement of Herodotus: *οἱ μὲν δὴ Ἕλλοι Ἕλληνες ἐπὶ πρόμῳνι ἀνεκρούοντο, καὶ ἔκελλον τὰς νῆας*. 'Αμεινίης δὲ Παλλήνης, ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναῖος, ἐξαναχθεὶς, νηὶ ἐμβάλλει (viii. 84).

³² viii. 85.

the Ionians. If the Persian fleet had, in the night before the battle, taken up the position I have supposed in the order which Diodorus's authority gives, the Ionians would be the furthest removed from the narrow channel where the action commenced, and in fact so placed that they could not have acted until the Phœnicians were out of the way. If, too, the Athenians were the part of the Greek fleet which began the battle, the remainder of the allies would not have come into the front until after the enemy had been forced back through the eastern strait. Hence the Peloponnesian force would be the part of the fleet brought into collision with the Ionian contingent; but this would not be until the channel was cleared and they had got out into the open sea, where naturally the efforts of the Ionians would be more fruitful. But still at the time these were brought into action, they would have been rowing ever since sunset on the preceding day, and would be encouraged to the treason previously suggested to them by Themistocles, by seeing the entire ruin that had fallen upon the Phœnician squadron. It is not therefore a matter of surprise that they too should have given way, although their resistance was beyond all comparison the most effective of any rendered by the several contingents that made up the navy of the invaders.

Various insulated particulars which appear here and there in the narratives of Plutarch and Diodorus, as well as that of Herodotus, receive some illustration from the above remarks. Plutarch says that Themistocles did not begin the action until the usual breeze *set in from the sea*, causing a swell to set into the straits; and that the effect of this was most detrimental to the Persian ships, which were high out of the water and top-heavy, and being caught by the wind could not be steered well; so that they laid their flanks open to the beaks of the Hellenic gallees²². Here what Plutarch does is merely to confound the *land* breeze which is blowing at daybreak—the time at which the engagement really commenced—and the *sea* breeze—which sets in late in the forenoon, and which doubtless had the effect he mentions,—not indeed upon ships engaged *within* the channel (where the island Salamis, as above observed, would have served as a breakwater), but upon vessels in the open sea, which, in

²² *Themist.* § 14.

the course of events I have sketched out, would naturally first come into action several hours after daybreak.

Diodorus also, although here, as elsewhere, his notions of the course of proceeding are extremely vague, goes to confirm the view above taken. He makes (as I have observed) the Greek line of battle to be formed *across* the strait between Salamis and the main (τὸν πόρον μεταξύ Σαλαμῖνος καὶ Ἡρακλείου κατεῖχον), not, as Leake makes it, *along* the same. And he also supposes the advance of the Persians to be from the open sea into the narrow. "They held their course," he says, "at first in good order, for they had plenty of sea-room; but on entering the channel they were obliged to withdraw some of the ships from the line, and made terrible confusion. The admiral, too, who led and began the action, was killed after a brilliant struggle, and when his ship was sunk, confusion spread over the barbarian fleet; for orders were given by many, and each one issued different commands; so that they desisted from a forward course, and, backing their galleys, retired into the open sea; upon which the Athenians, seeing the confusion of the barbarians, advanced upon them²⁴." . . . It is obvious that this description is quite compatible with the view which I have taken, and agrees with the narrative of Æschylus as well as the vague account of a writer compiling his history hastily from books five hundred years after the event can be expected to agree with the vivid description of an eye-witness; but that it is altogether incompatible with the notion of Leake.

It is also to be observed that the naval force of the Persians was arranged, according to Diodorus, *by nations*, in order (he says) that the crews who understood one another's language might be near to each other, and able to express to one another the need they might have for assistance. Arranged on this principle, he says, the Phœnicians occupied the right wing, and the Greeks in the Persian service the left²⁵. But if this idea was really acted upon, the most natural place for the *Egyptians* would be beyond the Phœnicians on the extreme right: for the great intercourse between Phœnicia and Egypt would certainly produce some facility of oral communication between the maritime and fluvial population of these two countries. Now if the Egyptians really did occupy the extreme right, when the

²⁴ xi. 19.

²⁵ xi. 17.

Persian fleet took up the position along the strait of Salamis, which Herodotus indicates, (although Diodorus himself says nothing about it,) *the day before* the battle,—and if the movements were such as I have above supposed³⁶,—the Egyptian squadron would be exactly the one whose position rendered it desirable for it to move westward for the purpose of blocking the western channel; and after it had been detached for this purpose, the Phœnicians would *remain* (as Diodorus places them) the extreme right of the Persian fleet. And it also happens that the especial service of blocking the western channel actually was, according to Diodorus's express statement, assigned to the *Egyptians*, although, by the way he mentions the matter, he does not imagine that at the time they were moved they were actually in line in the channel of Salamis, but rather conceives of them as despatched from Phalerum³⁷.

Again, Herodotus mentions that when the battle was over, the victorious Greeks towed in to Salamis "as much of the wreck of the destroyed vessels as remained still in that part," but that a large quantity was carried by the west wind on to Cape Colias³⁸. This is exactly the description of what would occur under the circumstances which have been sketched out. The conflict beginning at the entrance of the channel of Salamis, just as the head of the Persian column rounded the Silenian headland and the northern extremity of Psyttalea (*the land breeze* blowing at the time), part of the wrecks would be caught by the point and the island³⁹, but a large portion would drift out into the open water till the *sea breeze* sprang up, which, as it took them, would carry them in the direction of which

³⁶ Herodotus says that the Persians surrounded their opponents by moving their right wing round to the island and closing up the eastern channel with the squadrons from Ceos and Cynosura: *ἐπειδὴ ἐγίνοντο μέσαι νύκτες, ἀνήγον μὲν τὸ ἀπ' ἐσπέρας κέρας κυκλοῦμενοι πρὸς τὴν Σαλαμῖνα· ἀνήγον δὲ οἱ ἀμφὶ τὴν ἑκόν τε καὶ τὴν Κυνόσουραν τεταγμένοι, κατεῖχόν τε μέχρι Μουνυχίης πάντα τὸν πορθμὸν τῇσι νηυσὶ* (§ 76). This, as Leake says, is an impossibility.

³⁷ xi. 17.

³⁸ viii. 96.

³⁹ As, for instance, the body of Artembares was, which

στύφλους παρ' ἡκτὰς θείνεται Σειληνίων.—*Pers.* 303.

The bodies would not float like the wrecks, and therefore it was the island Salamis and the immediate neighbourhood where *they* were chiefly found.

πλήθουσι νεκρῶν δυσπότμος ἐφαρμένων

Σαλαμῖνος ἡκταὶ πᾶς τε πρόσχωρος τόπος.—*Pers.* 273.

Herodotus speaks. Had the action taken place where Leake supposes, the wreck could not have been carried any thing like so far along the coast of Attica.

That eminent topographer appears to have been led in no small degree to form the view which he has taken of the position of the Persian fleet, from the interpretation which he has put upon an oracle which Herodotus records and mentions as having been strikingly fulfilled by the course of events. Ruin is predicted in a prophecy of Bacis to the arrogant invaders, "when they with their ships shall have made a bridge from the sacred shore of Artemis, bearer of the sword of gold, to sea-girt Cynosura⁴⁰." Leake imagines this to refer to the Persian line of battle extending, as he supposes it to have done, from a cape of Salamis opposite to the Silenian promontory, on which he believes a temple of Artemis to have stood. As the Silenian headland, which he identifies with Cynosura, would lie opposite to the centre of their assumed line, he argues that by taking up this position they fulfilled the conditions of the prophecy; and that in fact this circumstance was the main cause of Herodotus mentioning Cynosura at all in the passage above quoted⁴¹. This appears to me a most unsatisfactory explanation of the passage, to say nothing of the gratuitous assumptions which it involves. The way in which the prophecy was fulfilled will be plain

⁴⁰ viii. 77. The words are:—

ὅταν Ἀρτέμιδος χρυσαύρου ἱερὸν ἀκτῆν
γηνοῖ γειφυρώσει καὶ εἰναλίην Κυνόσουραν.

Leake translates this erroneously, "when the barbarians shall cover with their ships the sacred shore of Diana and that of Cynosura," and the erroneous translation masks the meaning of the oracle.

⁴¹ "Thus the point of Cynosura [by which he understands the Silenian headland] and the island of Psyttalea were opposite to the centre of the triple line of the Persians, and near their right was a cape of Salamis, upon or adjacent to which, as we have already seen from Pausanias, stood a temple of Diana; and hence the words of the oracle of Bacis relating to the shore of Diana, which Herodotus has quoted." (Appendix ii. p. 261.) "On the *one side* of the city a temple of Diana, and on the *other* the trophy erected in honour of the victory gained over the Persians." (vol. ii. p. 169.) All that Pausanias really says is, that there is *at* Salamis the temple and the trophy (i. 36. 1), while Leake has apparently considered that the expression *τοῦτο μὲν—τοῦτο δὲ* was intended to denote a position such as he has assigned to the two. "Herodotus seems to have introduced the name of Cynosura [in § 76, quoted in note 36, above] solely for the purpose of noticing the fulfilment of the prophecy of an oracle." (Appendix ii. p. 259.)

enough, if we only consider the manner in which the armada of the invaders was moved, before the land and sea forces were united for the last time at Phalerum. It is obvious that with an enormous multitude like that under Xerxes (even allowing an unlimited amount of exaggeration as to its numbers), the great difficulty must have been to move the forces and provide them with supplies. And the way in which this problem was attempted to be solved may be made out by the *indirect* notices of Herodotus, although he was (as may be proved from various passages of his work) quite unable to comprehend the vast scale of oriental strategics⁴². The endeavour of the Persian commander was as much as possible to proceed *pari passu* with the army and the fleet. This was desirable, because wherever opposition was encountered, it was important they should be able to act together; consequently, although great preparation had been made beforehand in forming magazines, it would be impossible to dispense with the attendance of vessels to carry supplies. An army of such magnitude as even to be reported able to drink considerable streams dry, could not by any possibility be moved except in bodies separated from each other by a considerable interval. The same would be the case with the fleet, the crews of which (as is notorious) were in ancient times compelled continually to land. A supply of food and water in a ship of war sufficient to render it able to keep the sea even for a very few days is a thing unheard of in ancient history. And if we turn to Herodotus's account of the march from Doriscus (where the whole force was first assembled) to Acanthus⁴³, we see that the mode of advance is obviously planned with a reference to the means of providing supplies. The army moved on three lines; one considerably inland; another along the coast, keeping up a communication with the fleet; and a third between the two. This last was the line of march taken by the guards and the king in person. That the main force of the army was included in the second of these divisions can scarcely be questioned. The first having to pass through a mountainous region, would be lightly equipped, and thus would be more able to provide for its own subsistence by foraging, without depending altogether upon the commissariat. The third, with the king in person, moving

⁴² See notes 268 on i. 77, and 234 on iv. 83.

⁴³ vii. 121.

the course of events I have sketched out, would naturally first come into action several hours after daybreak.

Diodorus also, although here, as elsewhere, his notions of the course of proceeding are extremely vague, goes to confirm the view above taken. He makes (as I have observed) the Greek line of battle to be formed *across* the strait between Salamis and the main (τὸν πόρον μεταξύ Σαλαμῖνος καὶ Ἡρακλείου κατεῖχον), not, as Leake makes it, *along* the same. And he also supposes the advance of the Persians to be from the open sea into the narrow. "They held their course," he says, "at first in good order, for they had plenty of sea-room; but on entering the channel they were obliged to withdraw some of the ships from the line, and made terrible confusion. The admiral, too, who led and began the action, was killed after a brilliant struggle, and when his ship was sunk, confusion spread over the barbarian fleet; for orders were given by many, and each one issued different commands; so that they desisted from a forward course, and, backing their galleys, retired into the open sea; upon which the Athenians, seeing the confusion of the barbarians, advanced upon them²⁴." . . . It is obvious that this description is quite compatible with the view which I have taken, and agrees with the narrative of Æschylus as well as the vague account of a writer compiling his history hastily from books five hundred years after the event can be expected to agree with the vivid description of an eye-witness; but that it is altogether incompatible with the notion of Leake.

It is also to be observed that the naval force of the Persians was arranged, according to Diodorus, *by nations*, in order (he says) that the crews who understood one another's language might be near to each other, and able to express to one another the need they might have for assistance. Arranged on this principle, he says, the Phœnicians occupied the right wing, and the Greeks in the Persian service the left²⁵. But if this idea was really acted upon, the most natural place for the *Egyptians* would be beyond the Phœnicians on the extreme right: for the great intercourse between Phœnicia and Egypt would certainly produce some facility of oral communication between the maritime and fluvial population of these two countries. Now if the Egyptians really did occupy the extreme right, when the

²⁴ xi. 19.

²⁵ xi. 17.

Persian fleet took up the position along the strait of Salamis, which Herodotus indicates, (although Diodorus himself says nothing about it,) *the day before* the battle,—and if the movements were such as I have above supposed³⁶,—the Egyptian squadron would be exactly the one whose position rendered it desirable for it to move westward for the purpose of blocking the western channel; and after it had been detached for this purpose, the Phœnicians would *remain* (as Diodorus places them) the extreme right of the Persian fleet. And it also happens that the especial service of blocking the western channel actually was, according to Diodorus's express statement, assigned to the *Egyptians*, although, by the way he mentions the matter, he does not imagine that at the time they were moved they were actually in line in the channel of Salamis, but rather conceives of them as despatched from Phalerum³⁷.

Again, Herodotus mentions that when the battle was over, the victorious Greeks towed in to Salamis "as much of the wreck of the destroyed vessels as remained still in that part," but that a large quantity was carried by the west wind on to Cape Colias³⁸. This is exactly the description of what would occur under the circumstances which have been sketched out. The conflict beginning at the entrance of the channel of Salamis, just as the head of the Persian column rounded the Silenian headland and the northern extremity of Psyttalea (*the land breeze* blowing at the time), part of the wrecks would be caught by the point and the island³⁹, but a large portion would drift out into the open water till the *sea breeze* sprang up, which, as it took them, would carry them in the direction of which

³⁶ Herodotus says that the Persians surrounded their opponents by moving their right wing round to the island and closing up the eastern channel with the squadrons from Ceos and Cynosura: *ἐπειδὴ ἐγίνοντο μέσαι νύκτες, ἀνήγον μὲν τὰ ἀπ' ἑσπέρης κέρας κυκλοῦμενοι πρὸς τὴν Σαλαμῖνα· ἀνήγον δὲ οἱ ἀμφὶ τὴν Κέον τε καὶ τὴν Κυνόσουραν τεταγμένοι, κατεῖχόν τε μέχρι Μουνυχίης πάντα τὸν πορθμὸν τῆσι νηυσὶ* (§ 76). This, as Leake says, is an impossibility.

³⁷ xi. 17.

³⁸ viii. 96.

³⁹ As, for instance, the body of Artembares was, which

σφόδρους παρ' Ἀκτὰς θείνεται Χειληρίων.—*Pers.* 303.

The bodies would not float like the wrecks, and therefore it was the island Salamis and the immediate neighbourhood where *they* were chiefly found.

πλήθουσι νεκρῶν δυσπρότμως ἐφθαρμένων

Σαλαμῖνος Ἀκταὶ πᾶς τε πρόσχωρος τόπος.—*Pers.* 273.

Herodotus speaks. Had the action taken place where Leake supposes, the wreck could not have been carried any thing like so far along the coast of Attica.

That eminent topographer appears to have been led in no small degree to form the view which he has taken of the position of the Persian fleet, from the interpretation which he has put upon an oracle which Herodotus records and mentions as having been strikingly fulfilled by the course of events. Ruin is predicted in a prophecy of Bacis to the arrogant invaders, "when they with their ships shall have made a bridge from the sacred shore of Artemis, bearer of the sword of gold, to sea-girt Cynosura⁴⁰." Leake imagines this to refer to the Persian line of battle extending, as he supposes it to have done, from a cape of Salamis opposite to the Silenian promontory, on which he believes a temple of Artemis to have stood. As the Silenian headland, which he identifies with Cynosura, would lie opposite to the centre of their assumed line, he argues that by taking up this position they fulfilled the conditions of the prophecy; and that in fact this circumstance was the main cause of Herodotus mentioning Cynosura at all in the passage above quoted⁴¹. This appears to me a most unsatisfactory explanation of the passage, to say nothing of the gratuitous assumptions which it involves. The way in which the prophecy was fulfilled will be plain

⁴⁰ viii. 77. The words are:—

ἔταν Ἀρτέμιδος χρυσαύρου ἱερὸν ἀκτῆν
μηστὶ γεφυρώσασι καὶ εἰσαλίην Κυνόσουραν.

Leake translates this erroneously, "when the barbarians shall cover with their ships the sacred shore of Diana and that of Cynosura," and the erroneous translation masks the meaning of the oracle.

⁴¹ "Thus the point of Cynosura [by which he understands the Silenian headland] and the island of Psyttalea were opposite to the centre of the triple line of the Persians, and near their right was a cape of Salamis, upon or adjacent to which, as we have already seen from Pausanias, stood a temple of Diana; and hence the words of the oracle of Bacis relating to the shore of Diana, which Herodotus has quoted." (Appendix ii. p. 261.) "On the *one side* of the city a temple of Diana, and on the *other* the trophy erected in honour of the victory gained over the Persians." (vol. ii. p. 169.) All that Pausanias really says is, that there is *at* Salamis the temple and the trophy (i. 36. 1), while Leake has apparently considered that the expression τοῦτο μὲν—τοῦτο δὲ was intended to denote a position such as he has assigned to the two. "Herodotus seems to have introduced the name of Cynosura [in § 76, quoted in note 36, above] solely for the purpose of noticing the fulfilment of the prophecy of an oracle." (Appendix ii. p. 259.)

enough, if we only consider the manner in which the armada of the invaders was moved, before the land and sea forces were united for the last time at Phalerum. It is obvious that with an enormous multitude like that under Xerxes (even allowing an unlimited amount of exaggeration as to its numbers), the great difficulty must have been to move the forces and provide them with supplies. And the way in which this problem was attempted to be solved may be made out by the *indirect* notices of Herodotus, although he was (as may be proved from various passages of his work) quite unable to comprehend the vast scale of oriental strategics⁴². The endeavour of the Persian commander was as much as possible to proceed *pari passu* with the army and the fleet. This was desirable, because wherever opposition was encountered, it was important they should be able to act together; consequently, although great preparation had been made beforehand in forming magazines, it would be impossible to dispense with the attendance of vessels to carry supplies. An army of such magnitude as even to be reported able to drink considerable streams dry, could not by any possibility be moved except in bodies separated from each other by a considerable interval. The same would be the case with the fleet, the crews of which (as is notorious) were in ancient times compelled continually to land. A supply of food and water in a ship of war sufficient to render it able to keep the sea even for a very few days is a thing unheard of in ancient history. And if we turn to Herodotus's account of the march from Doriscus (where the whole force was first assembled) to Acanthus⁴³, we see that the mode of advance is obviously planned with a reference to the means of providing supplies. The army moved on three lines; one considerably inland; another along the coast, keeping up a communication with the fleet; and a third between the two. This last was the line of march taken by the guards and the king in person. That the main force of the army was included in the second of these divisions can scarcely be questioned. The first having to pass through a mountainous region, would be lightly equipped, and thus would be more able to provide for its own subsistence by foraging, without depending altogether upon the commissariat. The third, with the king in person, moving

⁴² See notes 268 on i. 77, and 234 on iv. 83.

⁴³ vii. 121.

along the line of the inhabited towns, where stores were laid up “, would also be provided for. But the second must have been mainly supplied through the medium of the fleet, with which it kept up a close communication. The extreme importance of maintaining this was perhaps the cause that the division advanced under the immediate command of Mardonius “, the general of greatest reputation in the service. When the central division arrived at Acanthus, the nature of the shore necessitated a change of plan for a time. It was no longer possible to keep up a constant communication between the army and the fleet; and accordingly the latter was ordered to make all sail for that point at which such a communication could be restored, viz. the bay of Therme “. There a halt was again made, and the land force encamped along a considerable line of coast, “from the city Therme and Mygdonia, as far as the river Lydias and the Haliacmon, which form the boundary between Bottiæa and Macedonia “.”

From Therme a second simultaneous move of both army and navy took place. And in fact here their difficulties really began. There was now a prospect of meeting an enemy in force, which involved the necessity of concentrating the war galleys to a considerable extent; and when steps for securing this had been taken, the evil that had been foreseen occurred,—there was no port large enough to receive the whole in the event of foul weather “. There can be no question that it was the expectation of resistance from the Greek fleet at Artemisium, that induced the Persians to bring on the same day to Sepias, so large a force as to be obliged to anchor in eight lines off the shore “. The land forces were being pushed forward to Thermopylæ, and it was necessary to get the fleet into the bay of Pagasæ to co-operate with them “. The enormous loss which was sustained on this occasion would undoubtedly prevent a similar risk from being unnecessarily incurred; and when the pass of Thermopylæ was at last forced, and the Greek fleet retreated to Salamis “, the two arms of the invading force once more found themselves united, with nothing in the shape of an enemy to stop them until another concen-

“ vii. 109, *et seq.*

“ vii. 49.

“ viii. 40.

“ vii. 121.

“ vii. 183.

“ vii. 121.

“ vii. 193. Compare viii. 66.

“ vii. 127.

tration should be effected in the ports of Attica. The army advanced without the least resistance, over-running Attica and sacking Phocis; and Xerxes had his head-quarters at Athens⁵², with a large force ready to be pushed on to the isthmus⁵³, at the time when the fleet entered the port of Phalerum. The question now is, what was the nature of their movements to reach this point: and common sense would suggest that squadrons were advanced in succession, perhaps within signal distance of each other, but at any rate not so near as gratuitously to risk the safety of the ships, and increase the difficulty of procuring water and other necessities for the crews. Wherever there was an extensive beach upon which the galleys might be hauled up, there, in the nature of things, it would be arranged for a large number to assemble. This would doubtless be the case at *Eretria* in Euboea, which lies most opportunely for re-assembling the fleet after its necessary delay in passing through the narrow channel between Aulis and Chalcis. After Eretria, the next beach of any capacity would be that of the bay of *Marathon*, some fifteen miles off, in running for which the point *Cynosura*, its northern extremity, would be the natural landmark. And here, I apprehend, is to be found the solution of the problem offered by Bacis's prophecy. Seven *stades* only from Eretria, at the hamlet *Amarynthus*, was the temple of *Artemis Amarusia*⁵⁴, a deity worshipped with the greatest pomp under this name by Athenians as well as Eretrians⁵⁵. A fleet of 800 or 1000 ships crossing to Marathon in the order in which they would have to take up their station on their arrival, when seen from the hills overhanging Rhamnus or Tricorythus, could hardly fail to suggest to the imagination of a spectator the notion of bridging over the sea between the two points. Again, as between Marathon and Phalerum there is no facility for beaching any large number of ships, the advance from the one to the other would naturally be by detached squadrons, and the great bulk of the fleet might very well be reported at head-quarters while the rear still remained on the safe shore of Marathon (*ἀμφὶ τὴν Κυνόσουραν*), and while an intermediate squadron had been advanced only as far as Ceos in their course round the southern foreland of Attica. In such circumstances the signaling them to close up, under the impression which the Persian admiral had

⁵² viii. 66.⁵⁴ STRABO, x. p. 324.⁵³ viii. 71.⁵⁵ PAUSANIAS, i. 31. 5.

formed of the intentions of the Greeks, would be exactly what we might look for. By so doing the more advanced ships would be in a position to sweep the channel between the islands of Salamis and Ægina; and it is exactly here that if any Greek vessels had stolen out from Salamis in the night, they would have been found when day broke.

I will conclude these remarks by a reference to one other passage of Herodotus, which confirms the view just taken of the movement of the squadron from Ceos. When Aristides, in the night before the engagement, arrived suddenly in Salamis and informed Themistocles that the enemy's fleet had surrounded the island, he said "that he had come from Ægina, and found great difficulty in getting out to sea without being seen by the squadron of observation"⁴⁶. Herodotus indeed makes him add, by way of explanation, "that the whole Greek position was surrounded by Xerxes' vessels." But this circumstance would have been a hindrance to him, not in getting out from Ægina, but in getting in to Salamis. If however the squadron of observation he meant was the one which had been signaled to close up from Ceos, the difficulty is exactly what would have occurred. According to Æschylus's view, the false intelligence of Themistocles is conveyed to the Persian commander-in-chief a considerable time before sunset⁴⁷. Orders would instantly be telegraphed to the squadrons at Ceos and Cynosura, and they would get under way with all speed: and this would easily bring the former into the neighbourhood of the island Ægina before it was too dark to distinguish them. Thus commanding the space between the two islands, the difficulty of Aristides would be to get past them, which is exactly what appears to be indicated by the phrase (*μόγισ ἐκπλῶσαι*). The vessels actually surrounding Salamis would occasion him comparatively little difficulty. He was probably only in a small boat, much more speedy, and less distinguishable at night-time than a trireme would be; and when he approached the southern shore of Salamis, it would be easy for him to watch his moment, row in to land, and proceed over the hills to the Grecian camp on foot.

⁴⁶ viii. 81: ἐξ Ἀγίνης τε ἦκειν, καὶ μόγισ ἐκπλῶσαι λαθὼν τοὺς ἐπορεύοντας.

⁴⁷ This must have been the case; for the time was sufficient to give orders to each of the captains, and for them in their turn to get their several gallees ready to start the instant it should be dark. The entirely different view of Herodotus is remarked above, note 15.

The battle of Salamis has so long been popularly considered as an example of what may be effected by mere valour against enormous odds, that possibly some may experience a feeling of unwillingness to take any view of the subject which diminishes the disparity between the contending navies. But this is scarcely a reasonable way of looking at a matter of history. Bravery does much when directed by skill; but all experience leads us to doubt statements of any great results effected by it when without this guidance. If the foregoing views are well-founded, our wonder at the extraordinary success of the Greek fleet may perhaps be diminished; but certainly in at least as great a degree must our admiration of the acuteness and resolution of its commander be increased. With an overwhelming force opposed to him actually drawn up in order of battle, a friendly coast lined with the flower of the Persian army in its rear, he succeeds, first of all in detaching a large portion of the ships opposed to him, and placing them in a quarter where it was out of the question that they should be active; secondly, in getting the remainder out of the position they occupied into one incomparably inferior; thirdly, in exhausting the enemy's crews by keeping them in motion all night³⁸; and, finally, in bringing them on a sudden to action in a way which rendered their peculiar armament unavailable, and under circumstances which must have made them feel, not only that their estimate of their foes had been totally wrong, but that probably they had traitors in their own ranks.

³⁸ It should not be overlooked, that according to Æschylus's view the crews of the Persian fleet get their suppers *early*,—not as they would under ordinary circumstances, at nightfall. Hence, when day broke, they had not only been at the oar all night, but likewise fasting for a longer period than customary.

ἩΡΟΔΟΤΟΥ

ἹΣΤΟΡΙΩΝ ΕἸΝΑΤΗ.

ΚΑΛΛΙΟΠΗ.

- 1** ΜΑΡΔΟΝΙΟΣ δὲ¹, ὥς οἱ ἀπονοστήσας Ἀλέξανδρος τὰ παρὰ Ἀθηναίων ἐσήμηνε, ὀρμηθεὶς ἐκ Θεσσαλίας ἤγε τὴν στρατιὴν σπουδῇ ἐπὶ τὰς Ἀθήνας· ὅκου δὲ ἐκάστοτε γίνοιτο, τούτους παρελάμβανε². τοῖσι δὲ Θεσσαλίας ἡγεομένοισι οὔτε τὰ πρὸ τοῦ πεπρηγμένα μετέμελε οὐδὲν, πολλῶ τε μᾶλλον ἐπήγον τὸν Πέρσῃ καὶ συμπροέπεμφέ τε Θώρηξ ὁ Δηρισσαῖος³· Ξέρξεα φεύγοντα, καὶ τότε ἐκ τοῦ φανεροῦ παρήκε Μαρδόνιον ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα.
- 2** Ἐπεὶ δὲ πορευόμενος γίνεται ὁ στρατὸς ἐν Βοιωτοῖσι, οἱ Θηβαῖοι κατελάμβανον τὸν Μαρδόνιον⁴ καὶ συνεβούλευον αὐτῷ, λέγοντες
- On the return of Alexander, Mardonius moves towards Athens, assisted by the Thes-salian chiefs.
- The The-bans wish

¹ Μαρδόνιος δέ. The close connexion of this clause with the one which terminates the last book, shows plainly the arbitrary nature of the present division,—which however (it should be remembered) is an essential part of LUCIAN's story relative to the recitation at Olympia: παρελθὼν ἐς τὸν ὀπισθόδομον οὐ θεατὴν, ἀλλὰ ἀγωνιστὴν Ὀλυμπίων παρείχεν αὐτὸν, ἔδων τὰς ἱστορίας καὶ κηλῶν τοὺς παρόντας, ἕχρι τοῦ καὶ Μούσας κληθῆναι τὰς βίβλους αὐτοῦ, ἐννέα καὶ αὐτὰς οὖσας. (Aetion. § 1.)

² ὅκου δὲ ἐκάστοτε γίνοιτο, τούτους παρελάμβανε. DIODORUS makes the number of troops levied by Mardonius, in ad-

dition to the 300,000 left with him by Xerxes, to be 200,000 (xi. 28).

³ Θώρηξ ὁ Δηρισσαῖος. Thorax was one of the Aleuadsæ. He is mentioned together with his two brothers, Eurypylus and Thrasysdæus, below (§ 58).

⁴ κατελάμβανον τὸν Μαρδόνιον, "tried to stop Mardonius." This sense is readily deducible from the original idea of the word καταλαμβάνειν, on which see note 139 on i. 46, and note 55 on v. 21. Compare iii. 36: ἴσχε καὶ καταλάμβανε σεωυτὸν, "restrain and controul yourself;" iii. 128: κατελάμβανε ἐρίζοντας, "stopped their disputing;" iii. 52: Περιάνδρος τούτοις αὐτὸν κατελάμβανε, "Periander at-

ὥς οὐκ εἴη χῶρος ἐπιτηδεώτερος ἐνστρατοπεδεύεσθαι ἐκείνῳ οὐδὲ Μαρδόνιῳ
 ἔων ἰέναι ἑκαστέρῳ, ἀλλ' αὐτοῦ ἰζόμενον³ ποικίειν ὅκως ἀμαχητὶ
 τὴν πᾶσαν Ἑλλάδα καταστρέψῃται. "κατὰ μὲν γὰρ τὸ ἰσχυρὸν
 "Ἕλληνας ὁμοφρονούντας, οἵπερ καὶ πάρος ταῦτα ἐγίνωσκον, Mardonius
to halt in
Boeotia, and
from thence
to attempt
to gain par-
tizans in the
several Hel-
lenic states;
 χαλεπὰ εἶναι περιγινεσθαι καὶ ἅπασιν ἀνθρώποισιν. εἰ δὲ ποιήσεις
 τὰ ἡμεῖς παραινόμεν," ἔφασαν λέγοντες, "ἔξεις ἀπόνως ἅπαντα
 τὰ κείνων βουλευματα. πέμπε χρήματα ἐς τοὺς δυναστεύοντας
 ἄνδρας ἐν τῇσι πόλεσιν. πέμπων δὲ, τὴν Ἑλλάδα διαστήσεις
 ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ τοὺς μὴ τὰ σὰ φρονούντας ῥηιδίως μετὰ τῶν στα-
 σωτέων³ καταστρέψαι." οἱ μὲν ταῦτα συνεβούλευον· ὁ δὲ οὐκ
 ἐπειθετο³, ἀλλὰ οἱ δεινὸς τις ἐνέστακτο ἱμερος τὰς Ἀθήνας δευτέρα 3
but he per-
sists in ad-

tempted to manage him by these remarks."

³ ἀλλ' αὐτοῦ ἰζόμενον. Before these words is to be supplied the verb ἐκέλευον, or some one of similar sense, derived by inference from the οὐκ ἔων which has gone before. See note 301 on vii. 104.

⁶ καταστρέφῃται. This is the reading of all the MSS. But Bekker adopts the correction καταστρέφεται, which is in accordance with the invariable use of Herodotus. Compare i. 8: πολεῖ ὅκως ἐκείνην θεῆσαι γυμνήν. i. 9: σοὶ μελέτω τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν ὅκως μὴ σε δύναιτο ἰόντα διὰ θυρέων. iii. 36: ὅρα ὅκως μὴ σεν ἀποστήσονται Πέρσαι. iii. 135: ἐδέετο αὐτοῦ ὅκως ἐξηγησάμενος πᾶσαν τὴν Ἑλλάδα ὀπίσω ἔξει. v. 109: ποικίειν χρεὼν ἔστι ὕμεις ὅκως τὸ κατ' ὕμεις ἔσται ἡ Ἰωνίη ἐλευθήρη. ix. 91: πολεῖ ὅκως αὐτὸς ἀποπλεύσει.

⁷ κατὰ μὲν γὰρ τὸ ἰσχυρὸν "Ἕλληνας ὁμοφρονούντας . . . ἀνθρώποις," for that in point of actual force, those Hellenes who before acted together, were enough to make it difficult for even all the world to hold their own against them." The sentence if continued as begun would have ended with the words: καὶ ἅπαντας ἀνθρώπους καταπολεμεῖν ὁλως τε, or some equivalent phrase. But as good manners would have forbidden the putting this sentiment in its direct form to the Persian commander, the normal structure is abandoned, and an *anacoluthon* results. See notes 412 on i. 117, and 200 on viii. 100. So too is to be explained the sentence ii. 66: ταῦτα δὲ γινόμενα πένθεα μεγάλα τοὺς Αἰγυπτίους καταλαμβάνει. The normal structure would have been ταῦτα δὲ γινόμενα τοὺς Αἰγυπτίους λυπεῖ. But the author rightly understanding that it was not affection for the animals perishing, but a superstitious interpretation of the phenomenon which caused the mourning, intimates as much by changing the form of the sentence.

μενα τοὺς Αἰγυπτίους λυπεῖ. But the author rightly understanding that it was not affection for the animals perishing, but a superstitious interpretation of the phenomenon which caused the mourning, intimates as much by changing the form of the sentence.

⁸ μετὰ τῶν στασιωτέων, "with the aid of your partizans." That there was a very powerful party, even in Athens, favourable to Persian schemes, is plain from the story told by PLUTARCH (*Aristid.* § 13). A number of Athenians of noble families, who had been ruined by the war, met together in a house at Platæa, at the very time the two armies were in position over against one another, to concoct a scheme for betraying their country to the invader; and it was only the tact of Aristides which baffled their attempt. The manuscripts S and V have μετὰ στρατιωτέων, "with the aid of a military force." Neither of these readings appear to me to be a corruption of the other. See a similar variation in iii. 144, and note 398, thereon.

⁹ ὁ δὲ οὐκ ἐπειθετο. The Attic orators assert that one Arthmius of Zela was sent into the Peloponnese with a large amount of secret-service money, for the purpose of sowing dissension among the allies. DEMOSTHENES professes to quote from an inscription on the acropolis at Athens, in which a sentence of outlawry against him for that offence stood registered. (*Philipp.* iii. p. 122.) There is no direct notice of this in Herodotus, but there is not wanting very plain indirect evidence that such a policy was pursued. See note 34 on § 12, below.

vancing on Athens, which he occupies, ten months after its first capture.

ἐλέειν ἅμα μὲν ὑπ' ἀγνωμοσύνης, ἅμα δὲ πυρσοῖσι διὰ νήσων ἐδόκεε βασιλεῖ δηλώσειν ἔοντι ἐν Σάρδισι, ὅτι ἔχοι Ἀθήνας. ὃς οὐδὲ τότε ἀπικόμενος ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν εὔρε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, ἀλλ' ἐν τε Σαλαμῖνι τοὺς πλείστους ἐπυνθάνετο εἶναι, ἐν τε τῇσι νηυσὶ αἰρέει τε ἐρήμον τὸ ἄστυ. ἡ δὲ βασιλέος αἵρεσις ἐς τὴν ὑστεραίην τὴν Μαρδονίου ἐπιστρατηθῆν δεκάμηνος ἐγένετο.

4 He sends one Muri-chides, a Hellespontine, to Salamis, with new overtures.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐν Ἀθήνῃσι ἐγένετο ὁ Μαρδόνιος, πέμπει ἐς Σαλαμῖνα Μουρυχίδην ἄνδρα Ἑλλησπόντιον, φέροντα τοὺς αὐτοὺς λόγους τοὺς καὶ Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ Μακεδὼν τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι διεπόρθμευσε. ταῦτα δὲ τὸ δεύτερον ἀπέστελλε, προέχων μὲν τῶν Ἀθηναίων οὐ φιλίας γνώμας¹⁰, ἐλπίζων δὲ σφεας ὑπήσειν τῆς ἀγνωμοσύνης¹¹, ὡς δοριαλώτου ἐούσης πάσης τῆς Ἀττικῆς χώρας καὶ ἐούσης ἤδη ὑπ' ἐωυτῷ τούτων μὲν εἵνεκα ἀπέπεμψε Μουρυχίδην ἐς Σαλαμῖνα. Ὁ δὲ, ἀπικόμενος ἐπὶ τὴν βουλὴν, ἔλεγε τὰ παρὰ Μαρδονίου τῶν δὲ βουλευτέων Δυκίδης εἶπε γνώμην¹², ὥς οἱ

Lycidas, a member of

¹⁰ προέχων μὲν τῶν Ἀθηναίων οὐ φιλίας γνώμας. As this passage is commonly interpreted, προέχων is taken in a very unusual sense, as meaning "previously aware of." But both προέχω and its derivative πρόσχημα uniformly express the notion of "standing forward," or "putting forward." And the meaning of this passage seems to be that Mardonius sent a communication to the Athenians, *on the face of which* he acknowledged their enmity to Persia, but appealed to their sense of their own interest. I should translate, "putting forward indeed the unfriendly disposition of the Athenians, but hoping that they would relax in their perverseness, seeing that the land of Attica was overrun entirely, and now under his absolute command." This is exactly the view of the case, which, after the final defeat of the Persians, would be most palatable to Athenian vanity. Their enemy is made to bear testimony to their disinterested patriotism in the very wording of his overtures to them.

¹¹ ἐλπίζων δὲ σφεας ὑπήσειν τῆς ἀγνωμοσύνης, "but expecting that they would relax *something* of their perverseness." The construction is the same as that of *ὅπως τῆς ὀργῆς* (i. 156; iii. 52).

¹² Δυκίδης εἶπε γνώμην. BISHOP THIRLWALL, who follows the account given by Herodotus of the outrage which follows, remarks that "it is somewhat

perplexing to find this incident related by DEMOSTHENES (*De Cor.* p. 296) of one *Cyrsilus*, whom, as it would appear from the comparison he draws, he conceived to have excited the anger of his countrymen by opposing Themistocles the year before, when he proposed the evacuation of Attica. It can scarcely be doubted, that the orator alludes to the same occurrence which the historian describes. Perhaps the easiest solution of the difficulty would be to suppose that Lycidas had also been called *Cyrsilus*,—a name which might imply that he had already made himself odious or contemptible by overbearing manners." (*History of Greece*, vol. ii. p. 327, note.) This explanation is, in my opinion, scarcely more satisfactory than the one offered by Valckenaer, viz. that on two occasions happening within a year of each other, two different persons brought upon themselves the fury of the populace by the same proceeding, and that while the one of these is noticed by Herodotus, the other is alluded to by Demosthenes. In the time of the orators, the battle of Salamis and the energetic conduct of the Athenians antecedently to it, had become so completely the principal national boast, that it is only natural that anecdotes of which the character was mainly ethical should be referred to that time rather than the year following. See, for an exemplification of

ἔδοκεε ἄμεινον εἶναι δεξαμένους τὸν λόγον τὸν σφι Μουρυχίδης the council, is stoned to death for proposing to entertain them.
 προφέρει, ἐξενεῖκαι ἐς τὸν δῆμον ὁ μὲν δὴ ταύτην τὴν γνώμην ἀπεφαίνετο, εἴ τε δὴ δεδεγμένος χρήματα παρὰ Μαρδονίου εἴ τε οἱ καὶ ταῦτα ἐάνδανε· Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ αὐτίκα δεινὸν ποιησάμενοι, οἳ τε ἐκ τῆς βουλῆς καὶ οἱ ἔξωθεν, ὥς ἐπύθοντο, περιστάντες Λυκίδαε κατέλευσαν βάλλοντες, τὸν δὲ Ἑλλησπόντιον Μουρυχίδαε ἀπέπεμψαν ἄσινεά· γενομένου δὲ θορύβου ἐν τῇ Σαλαμῖνι περὶ τὸν Λυκίδαε, πυνθάνονται τὸ γινόμενον αἱ γυναῖκες τῶν Ἀθηναίων The women stone his wife and children afterwards.
 διακελευσαμένη δὲ γυνὴ γυναικί, καὶ παραλαβοῦσα, ἐπὶ τὴν Λυκίδεω οἰκίῃν ἤϊσαν αὐτοκελέες¹³, καὶ κατὰ μὲν ἔλευσαν αὐτοῦ τὴν γυναῖκα κατὰ δὲ τὰ τέκνα.

Ἔς δὲ τὴν Σαλαμῖνα διέβησαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ὧδε· ἕως μὲν 6
 προσεδέκοντο τὸν¹⁴ ἐκ τῆς Πελοποννήσου στρατὸν ἤξειν τιμωρή· Circumstances under which the Athenians cross to the island
 σουτὰ σφι, οἱ δὲ ἔμενον ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ· ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ μὲν μακρότερα τε καὶ σχολαίτερα ἐποίεον, ὁ δὲ ἐπὶ τὴν Βοιωτίην ἐλέγετο εἶναι¹⁵, οὕτω δὴ ὑπέξεκομίσαντό τε πάντα καὶ αὐτοὶ διέβησαν ἐς Σαλαμῖνα· ἐς Λακεδαιμόνα τε ἔπεμπον ἀγγέλους¹⁶, ἅμα μὲν μεμφομένους τοῖσι Λακεδαιμονίοισι ὅτι περιεῖδον ἐμβαλόντα τὸν βάρβαρον ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν, ἀλλ' οὐ μετὰ σφῶν ἡττήσαν ἐς τὴν Βοιωτήν, ἅμα δὲ ὑπομνήσοντας ὅσα σφι ὑπέσχετο ὁ Πέρσης μεταβαλοῦσι δώσειν· προεῖπαί τε, ὅτι εἰ μὴ ἀμνηεῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι, ὥς καὶ αὐτοὶ τινα ἀλεωρὴν εὐρήσονται¹⁷. οἱ γὰρ δὴ Λακεδαιμόνιοι at the time

the way in which the historic details of an ethical story vary, notes 90 on ii. 30, and 9 on iii. 4.

¹³ αὐτοκελέες. One manuscript (F) has αὐτομολέες. But the word seems to be genuine, and to have the force of αὐτόκλητοι.

¹⁴ τόν. Gaisford, on the authority of five MSS, omits the article. But it is found in the rest.

¹⁵ καὶ δὴ ἐν τῇ Βοιωτίῃ ἐλέγετο εἶναι. The manuscripts A, B, S, V, have ἐς τὴν Βοιωτήν ἐλέγετο εἶναι, which may perhaps be defended, if the reading of Gaisford and the MSS in i. 21, ἐς τὴν Μίλητον ἦν, is the true one. But such a construction is not the usual one in Herodotus. (See note 72 on that passage.) The connexion of the particle δὴ with ἦν is well shown by this expression. The rumour of the enemy having reached Boeotia was what made the cup of impatience run

over. The Athenians were uneasy at the Lacedæmonian slowness, but still refrained from incurring the inconveniences of crossing to Salamis; when however at last (καὶ δὴ) accounts reached them of Mardonius being in Boeotia, then, under such circumstances (οὕτω δὴ), they transported all their moveables, and went over in person. See note 21 on § 7, below, and note 6 on i. 1.

¹⁶ ἔπεμπον ἀγγέλους. Aristides appears to have been the framer of the resolution in virtue of which these commissioners were sent. In subsequent times he himself was said to be one. But PLUTARCH remarks that his name does not occur in the decree, but those of Cimon, Xanthippus, and Myronides. (Aristid. § 10.)

¹⁷ ὥς καὶ αὐτοὶ τινα ἀλεωρὴν εὐρήσονται. See above, note 307 on viii. 144.

of the Lacedæmonian
Hyacinthia.

Commissioners arrive in
Sparta with strong representations from the Athenians, and a demand that an army shall accompany them back.

ὄρταζόν τε τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον καὶ σφί ἦν Ῥακίνθια¹⁸. περὶ πλείστον δ' ἦγον τὰ τοῦ θεοῦ πορσύνειν ἅμα δὲ τὸ τεῖχος σφί τὸ ἐν τῷ Ἴσθμῳ ἐτείχεον καὶ ἤδη ἐπάλξεις ἐλάμβανε.

7 Ὡς δὲ ἀπίκοντο ἐς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα οἱ ἀγγελοι οἱ ἀπ' Ἀθηναίων ἅμα ἀγόμενοι ἐκ τε Μεγάρων ἀγγέλους καὶ ἐκ Πλαταιέων, ἔλεγον τὰδε ἐπελθόντες ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐφόρους· “ἐπεμφσαν ἡμέας Ἀθηναῖοι, λέγοντες ὅτι ἡμῖν βασιλεὺς ὁ Μῆδων, τοῦτο μὲν τὴν χώραν ἀποδίδοι, τοῦτο δὲ συμμάχους ἐθέλει ἐπ' ἴσῃ τε καὶ ὁμοίᾳ ποιήσασθαι, ἄνευ τε δόλου καὶ ἀπάτης· ἐθέλει δὲ καὶ ἄλλην χώραν πρὸς τῇ ἡμετέρῃ διδόναι τὴν ἂν αὐτοὶ ἐλώμεθα, ἡμεῖς δὲ Δία τε Ἑλλήνιον αἰδεσθέντες¹⁹ καὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα δεινὸν ποιούμενοι προδύναι, οὐ καταινέσαμεν, ἀλλὰ ἀπειπάμεθα, καίπερ ἀδικεόμενοι ὑπ' Ἑλλήνων καὶ καταπροδιδόμενοι, ἐπιστάμενοι τε ὅτι κερδαλέωτερόν ἐστι ὁμολογέειν τῷ Πέρσῃ μᾶλλον²⁰ ἢ περ πολεμέειν οὐ μὲν οὐδὲ ὁμολογήσωμεν ἐκόντες εἶναι. καὶ τὸ μὲν ἀπ' ἡμέων οὕτω ἀκίβδηλον ἐὼν νέμεται ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἑλληνας· ὑμεῖς δὲ, ἐς πᾶσαν ἀρρωδίην τότε ἀπικόμενοι μὴ ὁμολογήσωμεν τῷ Πέρσῃ, ἐπεὶ τε ἐξεμάθετε τὸ ἡμέτερον φρόνημα σαφέως, ὅτι οὐδαμὰ προδώσωμεν

¹⁸ καὶ σφί ἦν Ῥακίνθια. The celebration of the *Carnea* had last year interposed an obstacle to the concentration of a force at Thermopylæ (vii. 44); nevertheless king Leonidas absented himself from it. The *Hyacinthia* however was a festival which seems to have been of a more popular character; for all the citizens, and indeed the slaves also, took a part in it. This would be very natural if it were a festival of the ante-dorian times; and that it was so seems certain, both from its nature (see note 207 on ii. 79) and from the circumstance that during its celebration Sparta was deserted for *Amyclæ*. (POLYCRATES *ap. Athenæum*, iv. p. 139.) See note 189 on v. 72. To neglect the ceremonial would consequently have been a much more dangerous experiment on the temper of the bulk of the citizens, than the proceeding of Leonidas was, even supposing the Spartan magnates to have been strongly inclined to march—itself a doubtful matter. (See note 34 on § 12.)

¹⁹ Δία τε Ἑλλήνιον αἰδεσθέντες. It is not very plain to what *Zeus* the ambassadors refer under this title. Perhaps it

may be the Olympian. But, on the other hand, it is far from impossible that it was the deity worshipped under the name of Πανελλήνιος at Ægina; for the temple there was regarded as possessing a peculiar sanctity. It was mythically connected with *Æacus*, by whose mediation alone the Delphic oracle declared that Hellas could be relieved from a drought which desolated both the region within and that without the isthmus. (PAUSANIAS, ii. 29. 6.) It will be remembered, that the presence of the Æginetan *Æacids* was considered of vital importance at Salamis, as well as on another occasion (v. 80; vi. 84), and that the Delphic deity expressly required an offering from the Æginetans after that victory. Up to this time, therefore, the reputation of the Æginetan Zeus must have been very great. After the battle of Plataea (in which the Æginetans appear not to have taken any active part), the Olympian Zeus may reasonably have been preferred. See below, § 81.

²⁰ κερδαλέωτερον . . . μᾶλλον. See note on vii. 143, above.

τὴν Ἑλλάδα, καὶ διότι τεῖχος ὑμῖν διὰ τοῦ Ἰσθμοῦ ἐλαυνόμενον
 ἐν τέλει ἐστι, καὶ δὴ λόγον οὐδένα τῶν Ἀθηναίων ποιέεσθε²¹.
 συνθέμενοι τε ἡμῖν τὸν Πέρσῃ ἀντιώσεσθαι ἐς τὴν Βοιωτὴν προ-
 δεδώκατε, περιειδέτε τε ἐσβαλόντα ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν τὸν βάρβαρον.
 ἐς μὲν νῦν τὸ παρεὸν Ἀθηναῖοι ὑμῖν μνηλοῦσι· οὐ γὰρ ἐποιήσατε
 ἐπιτηδέως· νῦν δὲ ὅτι τάχος στρατιὴν ἅμα ἡμῖν ἐκέλευσαν ὑμέας
 ἐκπέμπειν, ὥς ἂν τὸν βάρβαρον δεκώμεθα ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ· ἐπειδὴ
 γὰρ ἡμάρτομεν τῆς Βοιωτῆς, τῆς γε ἡμετέρης ἐπιτηδεωτάτων ἐστὶ
 ἐμμαχέσασθαι τὸ Θριάσιον πεδῖον²².” Ὡς δὲ ἄρα ἤκουσαν οἱ 8
 ἔφοροι ταῦτα, ἀνεβάλλοντο ἐς τὴν ὑστεραίην ὑποκρίνασθαι· τῇ δὲ
 ὑστεραίῃ, ἐς τὴν ἐτέρην. τοῦτο καὶ ἐπὶ δέκα ἡμέρας ἐπόλεον, ἕξ
 ἡμέρας ἐς ἡμέρην ἀναβαλλόμενοι· ἐν δὲ τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ τὸν
 Ἰσθμὸν ἐτελείεον, σπουδὴν ἔχοντες πολλὴν πάντες Πελοποννήσιοι·
 καὶ σφί ἦν πρὸς τέλος. οὐδ' ἔχω εἶπαι τὸ αἴτιον, διότι ἀπικο-
 μένου μὲν Ἀλεξάνδρου τοῦ Μακεδόνος ἐς Ἀθήνας σπουδὴν μεγά-
 λην ἐποιήσαντο μὴ μηδίσαι Ἀθηναίους, τότε δὲ ὥρην ἐποιήσαντο
 οὐδεμίαν, ἄλλο γε ἢ ὅτι ὁ Ἰσθμὸς σφί ἐτετελείχιστο, καὶ ἐδόκεον
 Ἀθηναίων ἔτι δέεσθαι οὐδέν· ὅτε δὲ ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος ἀπῆκετο ἐς τὴν
 Ἀττικὴν, οὐκ ἂν ἀπετετελείχιστο· ἐργάζοντο δὲ μεγάλως καταρρωδη-
 κότες τοὺς Πέρσας.

Τέλος δὲ, τῆς τε ὑποκρίσιος καὶ ἐξόδου τῶν Σπαρτιητέων 9
 ἐγένετο τρόπος τοιούσδε· τῇ προτεραιῇ τῆς ὑστάτης καταστάσιος
 μελλούσης ἔσεσθαι²³, Χίλεις, ἀνὴρ Τεγεάτης, δυνάμενος ἐν Λακε-
 δαίμονι μέγιστα ξείνων²⁴, τῶν ἐφόρων ἐπίθετο πάντα λόγον τὸν

²¹ καὶ δὴ λόγον οὐδένα τῶν Ἀθηναίων ποιέεσθε, “come to take no account of the Athenians.” So above (§ 6), καὶ δὴ ἐν τῇ Βοιωτῇ ἐλέγετο εἶναι, “came to be talked of as being in Boeotia.” See note 15, above.

²² ἐπιτηδεωτάτων ἐστὶ ἐμμαχέσασθαι τὸ Θριάσιον πεδῖον. The suggestion of the Thriasian plain as a desirable locality for engaging an enemy who was possessed of an overwhelming force of cavalry, strikes at first as somewhat strange. But apparently the Athenians considered that the command of the sea would give them great advantages if the enemy were brought to action there. They would have menaced his rear by crossing over from Salamis; and in the event of his

being defeated, might have closed up the pass from the Thriasian plain into the plain of Athens. This would have compelled Mardonius to retire into Boeotia by Phyle alone, if the victorious Peloponnesians succeeded, as they probably would have done, in stopping the road by CEnoe, by which alone Cithæron could be crossed.

²³ τῇ προτεραιῇ τῆς ὑστάτης καταστάσιος μελλούσης ἔσεσθαι, “on the eve of the last audience there was to be.” Compare viii. 141.

²⁴ δυνάμενος ἐν Λακεδαίμονι μέγιστα ξείνων. That a Tegean should then have great influence at Lacedæmon, probably arose from the circumstance of the Achæan party being likewise strong there, and at the time jealous of their influence

mand is
made by
one Chi-
leus, a
Tegæan,

10
and 5000
Spartans
under Pau-
sanias are
despatched
before day-
break by
the Ephora,
unknown to
the em-
bassy,

δή οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἔλεγον ἀκούσας δὲ ὁ Χίλεις ἔλεγε ἄρα σφι τάδε
“οὕτω ἔχει, ἄνδρες ἔφοροι Ἀθηναίων ἡμῖν ἔοντων μὴ ἀρθμίων
τῷ δὲ βαρβάρῳ συμμάχων, καίπερ τείχεος διὰ τοῦ Ἴσθμοῦ
ἐληλαμένου καρτεροῦ, μεγάλοι κλισιάδες ἀναπεπτεύεται” ἐς τὴν
Πελοπόννησον τῷ Πέρσῃ. ἀλλ’ ἐσακούσατε, πρὶν τι ἄλλο Ἀθη-
ναίοισι δόξαι σφάλμα φέρων τῇ Ἑλλάδι.” Ὁ μὲν σφι ταῦτα
συνεβούλευε· οἱ δὲ φρενὶ λαβόντες τὸν λόγον, αὐτίκα, φράσαντες
οὐδὲν τοῖσι ἀγγέλοισι τοῖσι ἀπιγμένοισι ἀπὸ τῶν πολιῶν, νυκτὸς
ἔτι ἐκπέμπουσι πεντακισχίλους Σπαρτιητέων, [καὶ ἑπτὰ περὶ
ἕκαστον τάξαντες τῶν εἰλώτων²⁵,] Πausanίῃ τῷ Κλεομβρότῳ
ἐπιτρέψαντες ἐξάγειν. ἐγένετο μὲν νυν ἡ ἡγεμονίη Πλειστάρχῳ
τοῦ Λεωνίδεω· ἀλλ’ ὁ μὲν ἦν ἔτι παῖς, ὁ δὲ τοῦτου ἐπίτροπός τε
καὶ ἀνεψιός· Κλεόμβροτος γάρ, ὁ Πausανίῳ μὲν πατὴρ Ἀναξ-
ανδρίδῳ δὲ παῖς, οὐκέτι περιῆν ἀλλὰ ἀπαγαγὼν ἐκ τοῦ Ἴσθμοῦ
τὴν στρατιὴν τὴν τὸ τείχος δέμασαν²⁶, μετὰ ταῦτα οὐ πολλόν

being impaired. Leonidas, the hero of Thermopylae, had married the daughter and heiress of Cleomenes, who scorned the name of Dorian, and called himself an Achæan. The child Pleistarchus was therefore the representative both of the Eurystheneid line of kings and of the Achæan party, while his uncle Cleombrotus (his legal guardian) was by a different mother from Cleomenes, and (by the death of his elder brother Dorieus) had become representative of the Dorian party. That his son Pausanias should have retained the partialities of his grandmother's connexions, seems likely from his association of Dorieus's son Euryanax with himself in the command of the army (§ 10). Under these circumstances there was apparently some cause for uneasiness on the part of the Achæan faction; and the existence of this would give great weight to the representations of an ally who belonged to the same race.

²⁵ μεγάλοι κλισιάδες ἀναπεπτεύεται. This phrase appears to have been taken by POLYÆNUS as if specially referring to the means of invading the Peloponnese, which the possession of the Athenian fleet would confer upon the Persians: πολλὰς διαβάσεις ξησοῦν εἰς τὴν Πελοπόννησον οἱ βάρβαροι (v. 30). And PLUTARCH puts the matter with special reference to the utility of the lines at the isthmus: τοῦ διατεχίσματος οὐδὲν ὑφελός

ἐστὶ Πελοποννήσῳ, ἂν Ἀθηναῖοι Μαρδονίῳ προσγένωνται (ii. p. 871). The phrase became in subsequent times almost a proverbial one. Plutarch has μεγάλας ἐπ’ Ἀπτολοχὸν Ῥωμαῖοις ἀναπεπτάς κλισιάδας (Comparat. Arist. c. Cat. § 2): μεγάλας αὐτῷ κλισιάδας ἐπὶ τὴν πολιτείαν ἀνοίγοντος τοῦ τε γένους καὶ τοῦ πλοῦτος (Alci- biad. § 10): μεγάλας μὲν τῷ ἀδελφί λεῶ κλισιάδας ἀνοίγοντες (De Iside et Osiride, § 23). St. PAUL uses the same figure in 1 Cor. xvi. 9, and 2 Cor. ii. 12; but in Coloss. iv. 3, ἵνα ὁ Θεὸς ἀνοίξῃ ἡμῖν θύραν τοῦ λόγου, this does not seem so clear.

²⁶ [καὶ ἑπτὰ περὶ ἕκαστον τάξαντες τῶν εἰλώτων.] These words do not exist in S and V, nor in the translation of Valla. Wesseling supposes them to have been introduced into the text from § 28.

²⁷ ἀπαγαγὼν ἐκ τοῦ Ἴσθμοῦ τὴν στρατιὴν τὴν τὸ τείχος δέμασαν. THIEL-WALL considers that the retirement of Cleombrotus to Sparta from the lines across the isthmus, took place during the time that the Athenian envoys were at Sparta; and he endeavours to explain the conduct of the Lacedæmonians,—which on the face of things he regards as capricious and childish,—from this circumstance. “If Cleombrotus brought his army back during the ten days that the envoys were detained, his illness and death, and the appointment of the new

χρόνον τινὰ βιὸς ἀπέθανε. (ἀπῆγγε δὲ τὴν στρατιὴν ὁ Κλεόμβροτος ἐκ τοῦ Ἰσθμοῦ διὰ τόδε²⁰. θυομένῳ οἱ ἐπὶ τῷ Πέρσῃ, ὁ ἥλιος ἀμαυρώθη ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ²¹.) προσαιρέεται δὲ ἐνωτῷ Πausanias Εὐρύνακτα τὸν Δωρίεος, ἄνδρα οἰκίης ἔοντα τῆς αὐτῆς. Οἱ μὲν δὴ σὺν Πausanias ἐξεληλύθεσαν ἔξω Σπάρτης¹¹ οἱ δὲ ἄγγελοι, ὡς ἡμέρῃ ἐγεγόνεε, οὐδὲν εἰδότες περὶ τῆς ἐξόδου ἐπῆλθον ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐφόρους, ἐν νόφ δὴ ἔχοντες²² ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐπὶ τὴν ἐνωτοῦ ἕκαστος²³ ἐπελθόντες δὲ ἔλεγον τάδε ὑμεῖς μὲν, ὦ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, αὐτοῦ τῆδε μένοντες, Ἰακίνθιά τε ἄγετε, καὶ παίζετε καταπροδόντες τοὺς συμμάχους²⁴. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ, ὡς ἀδικεόμενοι ὑπὸ ὑμέων, χῆτι συμμάχων²⁵, καταλύσονται τῷ Πέρσῃ οὕτω ὅπως ἂν δύνωνται²⁶ καταλυσάμενοι δὲ, δῆλα γὰρ δὴ ὅτι σύμμαχοι βασιλέος γινόμεθα, συστρατευσόμεθα ἐπὶ τὴν ἂν ἐκεῖνοι ἐξηγγέλωνται²⁷. ὑμεῖς δὲ τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν μαθήσεσθε ὁκοῖον ἂν τι

commander-in-chief, might render so long a delay unavoidable, and the departure of Pausanias, instead of having been deferred to the last moment, may have taken place at the very first that admitted of it; yet it may at last have been both sudden and secret." (*History of Greece*, vol. ii. p. 329.) But it seems extremely unlikely that the army of the confederates should have been employed during the winter months in completing the lines. There is no instance of any thing like such a continued retention of a whole army under arms in ancient history, and the commissariat requisite for the purpose would have far exceeded the resources of the country. The course of events seems to have been, that immediately after the battle of Salamis, the thought of attacking the Persian army occurred to Cleombrotus. But the eclipse seemed to forbid the step. The Persian army appeared to be in full retreat, and it was the Spartan principle to give a *point d'or* to a flying enemy. Accordingly he broke up his position and returned home, imagining the war at an end. But in the spring Mardonius showed that he was going to try his fortune again. He had halted in Thessaly, and his movements "woke the Greeks up" (*ἤγειρε*). The land force had been disbanded and not reassembled: *οὕτω συνελέγετο* (viii. 13).

²⁰ ἀπῆγγε δὲ τὴν στρατιὴν . . . διὰ τόδε. There is nothing at all in the text to jus-

tify the assertion that the eclipse "terrified Cleombrotus so that he returned home with his army." All that would be gathered from the omen by the Spartan chief would be, that the step he contemplated was not to be made. If he put any more special interpretation upon the appearance of the sun, it would probably be one unfavourable to the prospects of Xerxes. See the passage of ARISTOPHANES cited in note 133 on vii. 37.

²¹ ὁ ἥλιος ἀμαυρώθη ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ. LARCHER states, on the authority of M. Pingré, that there was an eclipse of the sun of from six to seven digits on the 2nd of October, B.C. 479. Petavius had considered the one in the text to have happened on the 2nd of October, the year before. Larcher believes that it is the eclipse of 479 to which Herodotus refers, but that he puts it *before* the battle of Plataea, whereas it did not occur until afterwards. If so, the story relative to Cleombrotus (who would have been dead when the eclipse really took place) must have grown up some time after the actual event. See, for what appears like a parallel case to this, note 132 on vii. 37.

²² ἐν νόφ δὴ ἔχοντες, "intending, at last." See above, note on § 6.

²³ χῆτι συμμάχων. This is the reading adopted by Gaisford, on the authority of S and V. Most of the MSS have *χῆτες* τε, and two *χῆτι* τε.

which is surprised on hearing it, and follows with 5000 more picked hoplites from the perioecian Lacedaemonians.

12

The Argives send intelligence of this move to Mardonius,

ὑμῶν ἐξ αὐτοῦ ἐκβαίνῃ." ταῦτα λεγόντων τῶν ἀγγέλων, οἱ ἔφοροι εἶπαν ἐπ' ὄρκου, καὶ δὴ δοκέειν εἶναι ἐν Ὀρεστείῃ³² στείχοντας ἐπὶ τοὺς ξείνους· (ξείνους γὰρ ἐκάλεον τοὺς βαρβάρους³³·) οἱ δὲ ὥς οὐκ εἰδότες ἐπειρώτεον τὸ λεγόμενον, ἐπειρόμενοι δὲ ἐξέμαθον πᾶν τὸ ἔόν· ὥστε ἐν θώματι γενόμενοι, ἐπορεύοντο τὴν ταχίστην διώκοντες· σὺν δὲ σφί, τῶν περιοίκων Λακεδαιμονίων λογάδες πεντακισχίλιοι ὄπλῃται τῷτ' αὐτὸ ἐπόλεον.

12

Οἱ μὲν δὴ ἐς τὸν Ἰσθμὸν ἡπείγοντο. Ἀργεῖοι δὲ, ἐπεὶ τε τάχιστα ἐπύθοντο τοὺς μετὰ Πausaniew ἐξεληλυθότας ἐκ Σπάρτης, πέμπουσι κήρυκα, τῶν ἡμεροδρόμων ἀνευρόντες τὸν ἄριστον, ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν, πρότερον αὐτοὶ Μαρδονίῳ ὑποδεξάμενοι σχήσειν τὸν Σπαρτιήτην μὴ ἐξίεναι³⁴. ὃς ἐπεὶ τε ἀπίκετο ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας, ἔλεγε τάδε· "Μαρδόνιε, ἔπεμψάν με Ἀργεῖοι φράσσοντά τοι ὅτι ἐκ Λακεδαιμονος ἐξελήλυθε ἡ νεότης, καὶ ὥς οὐ δυνατοὶ αὐτὴν ἴσχειν εἰς Ἀργεῖοι μὴ οὐκ ἐξίεναι. πρὸς ταῦτα τύγχανε εὖ βουλευόμενος." Ὁ μὲν δὴ, εἶπας ταῦτα, ἀπαλλάσσετο ὀπίσω· Μαρδόνιος δὲ οὐδαμῶς ἔτι πρόθυμος ἦν μένειν ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ,

13

³² ἐν Ὀρεστείῃ. Two manuscripts (F and c) have Ὀρεσθείῃ. The *Orestium* here mentioned is apparently in the vicinity of Tegea, upon the mountain Mænalis, τὸ Ὀρέστειον Μαυναλίας as THUCYDIDES calls it (v. 64). The town was a very ancient one, and in the local traditions reputed to have been founded in the third generation after *Pelagus*, by his grandson *Orestheus*, from whom it was at first called *Oresthasium*. The name was afterwards called *Orestium*, from *Orestes*. (PAUSANIAS, viii. 3. 2.) From an anecdote related of an heroic action of a hundred volunteers of the town, who, by the sacrifice of themselves, purchased the return of the population of Phigalia, it may be inferred that the name could not have been changed, and consequently the tutelary hero altered, until the latter part of the seventh century B.C. (PAUSANIAS, viii. 39. 3.) But the dramatic poets paid no regard to such chronological considerations. EURIPIDES makes the Dioscuri say to *Orestes*:

Σὲ δ' Ἀρκάδων χρὴ πόλιν ἐπ' Ἀλφειοῦ
ροαῖς
οἰκεῖν, Δυκαίου πλησίον σηκώματος·
ἐπώνυμος δὲ σου πόλις κεκλησεται.
(*Electr.*, 1273.)

In the *Orestes*, too, Apollo orders him to pass a year before lustration in the Parrasian plain, of which he says:

κεκλησεται δὲ σῆς φυγῆς ἐπώνυμον
Ἀἰῶσιν Ἀρκάσιν τ' Ὀρέστειον καλεῖν.
(1647.)

³³ ξείνους γὰρ ἐκάλεον τοὺς βαρβάρους. See note on ix. 55.

³⁴ ὑποδεξάμενοι σχήσειν τὸν Σπαρτιήτην μὴ ἐξίεναι. In what way did the Argives expect to be able to hold the Spartans in check? Certainly it could not have been by any force they could hope to bring into the field. Possibly they tried to foment the jealousy of the pure Spartans at Lacedaemon against the Achaean portion of their fellow countrymen. They had been so much alarmed by the designs of Cleomenes, as to render this no difficult task. A current report in Hellas in the time of Herodotus, was that the Argives actually invited the Persians, in consequence of the blow which had been struck by that king (viii. 152). If there is any truth in the statements of the Attic orators, there was no want of money for the purpose of furthering intrigues in the Peloponnese. See note 9, above, and note on § 88, below.

ὥς ἤκουσε ταῦτα. πρὶν μὲν νυν ἢ πυθέσθαι, ἀνecώχευε, θέλων who ravages Attica and falls back upon Boeotia,
 εἰδέναι τὸ παρ' Ἀθηναίων ὁκοῖν τι ποιήσουσι καὶ οὔτε ἐπ' ἡμῖν
 οὔτε ἐσίμετο ³³ γῆν τὴν Ἀττικὴν ³⁴, ἐλπίζων διὰ παντὸς τοῦ χρόνου
 ὁμολογήσειν σφέας· ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἔπειθε, πυθόμενος τὸν πάντα
 λόγον, πρὶν ἢ τοὺς μετὰ Πausανίῳ ἐς τὸν Ἴσθμὸν ἐμβαλεῖν,
 ὑπεξεχώρεε ἐμπρήσας τε τὰς Ἀθήνας, καὶ εἰ κού τι ὄρθον ἦν τῶν
 τειχεῶν ἢ τῶν οἰκημάτων ἢ τῶν ἱρῶν, πάντα καταβαλὼν καὶ
 συγχάσας. ἐξήλανε δὲ τῶνδε εἵνεκεν, ὅτι οὔτε ἵππασίμη ἢ
 χώρα ἦν ἢ Ἀττικὴ, εἰ τε νικῶτο συμβαλὼν ἀπάλλαξις οὐκ ἦν
 ὅτι μὴ κατὰ στενὸν ³⁵, ὥστε καὶ ὀλίγους σφέας ἀνθρώπους ἴσχειν.
 ἐβουλεύετο ὦν, ἐπαναχωρήσας ἐς τὰς Θήβας, συμβαλεῖν πρὸς
 πόλιν τε φίλην καὶ χώραν ἵππασίμη ³⁶.

Μαρδόνιος μὲν δὴ ὑπεξεχώρεε· ἤδη δὲ ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ εἰσὶν αὐτῷ 14
 ἦλθε ἀγγελίη, πρόδρομον ³⁷ ἄλλην στρατιὴν ἦκειν ἐς Μέγαρα, after first attempting fruitlessly to cut off the advanced guard of the enemy in Megara.
 Λακεδαιμονίων χιλίων· πυθόμενος δὲ ταῦτα ἐβουλεύετο, θέλων
 εἰ κως τούτους πρῶτον ἔλοι· ὑποστρέψας δὲ τὴν στρατιὴν ἤγει
 ἐπὶ τὰ Μέγαρα· ἢ δὲ ἵππος προελθούσα κατιππάσατο χώραν

³³ ἐσίμετο. This is the reading of all the MSS but one (S), which has ἐσίμετο, and this is adopted by Gaisford. In iv. 123, the same MS alone has συνέσθαι, which he also adopts. In v. 81, that MS has the common form ἐσίμετο, and so have all the others except one (M). But Gaisford here adopts the exceptional reading. I have throughout preserved the common form, it being sanctioned by the majority of MSS, and the Ionic form apparently arising from an arbitrary alteration to produce conformity with the canons of the Alexandrine grammarians. In the existing state of the text, it appears in most instances quite futile to attempt to ascertain what form the author actually used; but the safest course probably is, in every case to adopt the common form, unless the weight of MS authority decidedly predominates on the other side.

³⁴ οὔτε ἐπ' ἡμῖν οὔτε ἐσίμετο γῆν τὴν Ἀττικὴν. While Mardonius held the country, it would have been bad policy in him to have injured the crops, as he would in so doing have been impairing his own resources. When, on the other hand, he determined to retreat into Boeotia, it became no less desirable to prevent them from falling into the hands of the

enemy. To the reasons assigned in the text for his evacuation of Attica, may be added that by this means he approached nearer to his own magazines, and removed the allies farther from theirs.

³⁵ ὅτι μὴ κατὰ στενόν. If he had fought the battle in the Thriasian plain, and been defeated, he would probably have had to withdraw by the pass of Phyle alone. See above, note 22. If again he had engaged in the plain of Athens, his only road in case of defeat would have been by Decelea.

³⁶ ἵππασίμη. The manuscripts V, P, K, F, a, and c, have the form ἵππασίμη, and S τῇ ἵππασίμη, although the same unanimously agree in ἵππασίμη in the preceding sentence.

³⁷ πρόδρομον. This is the conjecture of Schweighäuser, and adopted by Bekker. The MSS and Gaisford have πρόδρομος. But ἀγγελίη πρόδρομος is an expression which occurs nowhere else, and affords no satisfactory sense, while πρόδρομοι ἱππες is found in iv. 121, and πρόδρομοι in iv. 122, for the advanced posts; and in vii. 203, it is asserted of the body of troops under the command of Leonidas: ὅς αὐτοὶ μὲν ἤκουον πρόδρομοι τῶν ἑλλαν.

15 Mardonius marches by Decelia, Sphendales, Tanagra, and Scelus, where he constructs a fortified camp within the Theban territory.

τὴν Μεγαρίδα. (ἐς ταύτην δὴ ἐκαστάτω τῆς Εὐρώπης⁴⁰ τὸ πρὸς ἡλίου δύοντος ἡ Περσικὴ αὕτη στρατιὴ ἀπῆκετο.) Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα, Μαρδονίῳ ἦλθε ἀγγελίη ὡς ἄλλες εἶσαν οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐν τῷ Ἰσθμῷ· οὕτω δὲ ὀπίσω ἐπορεύετο διὰ Δεκελῆς· οἱ γὰρ βοιωτάρχαι μετεπέμψαντο τοὺς προσχώρους τῶν Ἀσωπίων· οὗτοι δὲ αὐτῷ τὴν ὁδὸν ἡγέοντο ἐς Σφενδαλέας· ἐνθεύτεν δὲ ἐς Τανάγρην· ἐν Τανάγρῃ δὲ νύκτα ἐναυλισάμενος, καὶ τραπόμενος τῇ ὑστεραίῃ ἐς Σκῶλλον, ἐν γῇ τῇ Θηβαίων ἦν⁴¹. ἐνθαῦτα δὲ τῶν Θηβαίων καίπερ μηδιζόντων ἔκειρε τοὺς χώρους, οὔτι κατὰ ἔχθος αὐτῶν, ἀλλ' ὑπ' ἀναγκαίης μεγάλης ἐχόμενος. βουλόμενος ἔρυμά τε τῷ στρατῷ ποιήσασθαι, καὶ ἦν συμβαλόντι οἱ μὴ ἐκβαίνειν ὁκοῖόν τι ἐθέλοι, κρησφύγετον τοῦτο ἐποίεετο. παρήκε δὲ αὐτοῦ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἀρξάμενον ἀπὸ Ἐρυθρέων παρὰ Ὑσιᾶς· κατέτεινε δὲ ἐς τὴν Πλαταιίδα γῆν⁴², παρὰ⁴³ τὸν Ἀσωπὸν ποταμὸν τεταγμένον οὐ μέντοι τό γε τείχος τοσοῦτον ἐποίεετο, ἀλλ' ὡς ἐπὶ δέκα σταδίους μάλιστα κη μέτωπον ἕκαστον.

16 Ἐχόντων δὲ τὸν πόνον τούτου τῶν βαρβάρων, Ἀτταγῖνος

⁴⁰ ἐς ταύτην δὴ ἐκαστάτω τῆς Εὐρώπης. See note on viii. 70. Some difficulty has been occasioned by the circumstance that Delphi is considerably to the west of the Megarid; so that the plunder of that temple by the Persian detachment militates against the assertion in the text. This difficulty may be explained away by considering that ἡ Περσικὴ αὕτη στρατιὴ refers only to the second campaign under Mardonius in person. But I rather doubt whether this is the true solution. The determination of the cardinal points is a much more recent discovery than the time of Herodotus; and it seems likely that the narrator, taking an imaginary standing place at the Dardanelles, would consider generally that the farther the invader went, the greater his westing would be. In fact, the text does not mean, "This was the westernmost point of Europe reached," but "This was the farthest point of Europe, looking westward, which was reached."

⁴¹ ἐν γῇ τῇ Θηβαίων ἦν. I suspect that the two next sentences are transposed in the MSS from their original order, and that the text ran: ἐν γῇ τῇ Θηβαίων ἦν βουλόμενος ἔρυμά τε τῷ στρατῷ ποιήσασθαι, κ.τ.λ. PAUSANIAS

speaks of Scelus as if it had been on the Platæan side of the Asopus, and apparently forty stades down the stream from the point where the road from Platæa to Thebes crossed that river. That this log fortification, or *palæ*, was actually completed before the general action, seems to follow from the account of the difficulty of its capture (§ 70, below).

⁴² κατέτεινε δὲ ἐς τὴν Πλαταιίδα γῆν. Just at the entrance of the domain of Platæa were the barrows (three in number) of the Athenians, Lacedæmonians, and other Greeks, who fell in the battle. (PAUSANIAS, ix. 2. 5.)

⁴³ παρὰ. The MSS vary between this word and *περὶ*. I suspect that not only is *περὶ* the true reading, but that *ἐν* Ἐρυθρέων and *περὶ* Ὑσιᾶς are alternative readings which have become combined in the MSS. *Erythræ* and *Hysie* are mentioned by PAUSANIAS as if the ruins of the two were close to each other, on the right hand of the road leading from Eleuthère to Platæa. Just after returning to the main road, the tomb of Mardonius was seen, likewise on the right of Hysie (ix. 2. 1 and 2). See note 197 on v. 74, above.

ὁ Φρύνωνος, ἀνὴρ. Θηβαῖος, παρασκευασάμενος μεγάλως⁴⁴, ἐκάλεσε ἐπὶ ξείνια αὐτὸν τε Μαρδόνιον καὶ πεντήκοντα Περσέων τοὺς λογιμωτάτους· κληθέντες δὲ οὗτοι ἔποντο· ἦν δὲ τὸ δείπνον ποιούμενον ἐν Θήβῃσι. τὰ δὲ ἤδη τὰ ἐπίλοιπα ἡκούουν Θερασάνδρου, ἀνδρὸς μὲν Ὀρχομενίου, λογίμου δὲ ἐς τὰ πρῶτα ἐν Ὀρχομενῷ· ἔφη δὲ ὁ Θέρασανδρος κληθῆναι καὶ αὐτὸς ὑπὸ Ἀτταγίνου ἐπὶ τὸ δείπνον τοῦτο· κληθῆναι δὲ καὶ Θηβαίων ἄνδρας πεντήκοντα· καὶ σφῶν οὐ χωρὶς ἐκατέρους κλῖναι, ἀλλὰ Πέρσῃν τε καὶ Θηβαίων ἐν κλινῇ ἐκάστη· ὥς δὲ ἀπὸ δείπνου ἦσαν, διαπινόντων⁴⁵, τὸν Πέρσῃν τὸν ὁμόκλινον, Ἑλλάδα γλῶσσαν ἰέντα, εἶρεσθαι αὐτὸν ὀποδαπὸς ἐστὶ; αὐτὸς δὲ ὑποκρίνασθαι ὥς εἴη Ὀρχομενίος· τὸν δὲ εἰπεῖν “ἐπεὶ νῦν ὁμοτράπεζός τέ μοι καὶ ὁμόσπονδος ἐγένεο, μνημόσυνά τοι γνώμης τῆς ἐμῆς καταλιπέσθαι θέλω, ἵνα καὶ προεὶδὼς αὐτὸς περὶ σεωντοῦ βουλευέσθαι ἔχῃς τὰ συμφέροντα. ὁρᾷς τούτους τοὺς δαιυνμένους Πέρσας, καὶ τὸν στρατὸν τὸν ἐλίπομεν ἐπὶ τῷ ποταμῷ στρατοπεδευόμενον; τούτων πάντων ὄψαι, ὀλίγου τινὸς χρόνου διελθόντος, ὀλίγους τινὰς τοὺς περιγενομένους.” ταῦτά τε ἅμα τὸν Πέρσῃν λέγειν, καὶ μετιέναι πολλὰ τῶν δακρύων· αὐτὸς δὲ θωμάσας τὸν λόγον, εἰπεῖν πρὸς αὐτόν “οὐκῶν Μαρδονίῳ τε ταῦτα χρεόν ἐστι λέγειν, καὶ τοῖσι μετ’ ἐκείνων ἐν αἵνῃ ἐοῦσι⁴⁶ Περσέων;” τὸν δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα εἰπεῖν “ξείνε, ὃ τι δεῖ γενέσθαι ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ ἀμύχανον ἀποτρέψαι ἀνθρώπων· οὐδὲ γὰρ πιστὰ λέγουσι ἐθέλει πείθεσθαι οὐδεὶς·

He and fifty of his principal officers are entertained by one Attaginus, a Theban, in Thebes.

Story told to the author by Thersander of Orchomenus, who was one of the company.

⁴⁴ παρασκευασάμενος μεγάλως. The constitution of Thebes appears at this time to have been a very close oligarchy, the members of which (to judge from the instance of Attaginus and some of his party, see below, § 88) were men of very great wealth. The Theban orator in *THUCYDIDES*, iii. 62, so describes the matter: ἡμῖν μὲν γὰρ ἡ πόλις τότε ἐτύγχανεν οὕτε κατ’ ὀλιγαρχίαν ἰσόνομον πολιτεύουσα οὕτε κατὰ δημοκρατίαν· ὅπερ δὲ ἐστὶ νόμοις μὲν καὶ τῷ σφρονεστάτῳ ἐναυτιότατον, ἐγγυτάτῳ δὲ τυράννου, δυναστεία ὀλίγων ἀνδρῶν εἶχε τὰ πράγματα. Of course, after the defeat of Mardonius, and the expulsion of the heads of the Persian party (below, § 88), the constitution would be in some way or other changed. At the time of the battle of Ctenophyta, which happened quite at the beginning of the year 456 B.C., it was a democracy;

and the consequence of the loss of the battle was the destruction of that form of government. (*ARISTOTLE*, *Polit.* v. 2. 6.)

⁴⁵ διαπινόντων. This phrase is especially applicable to the conviviality of a drinking party, where the cup is passed from the one to the other, and so goes through the whole number. Similarly διακελεύειν is to pass an order through a number of persons, from one to the other. The expression rests on the same idea with the English phrase, “to drink about.” Compare v. 18, ὥς δὲ ἀπὸ δείπνου ἐγένοντο, διαπίνοντες εἶπαν οἱ Πέρσαι τάδε.

⁴⁶ ἐν αἵνῃ ἐοῦσι. This same expression is applied to Prexaspes, iii. 74, and to Themistocles, viii. 42: πυνθανόμενοι ὥς εἴη ἐν αἵνῃ μεγίστη τῶν στρατηγῶν.

ταῦτα δὲ Περσέων σὺργοι ἐπιστάμενοι ἐπόμεθα ἀναγκαίῃ ἐνδε-
δεμένοι⁴⁷. ἐχθίστη δὲ ὁδὸν ἐστὶ τῶν ἐν ἀνθρώποισι αὕτη, πολλὰ
φρονέοντα μηδενὸς κρατέειν." ταῦτα μὲν τοῦ Ὁρχομενίου Θερ-
σάνδρου ἤκουον, καὶ τάδε πρὸς τούτοις, ὡς αὐτὸς αὐτίκα λέγει
ταῦτα πρὸς ἀνθρώπους πρότερον ἢ γενέσθαι ἐν Πλαταιῇσι τὴν
μάχην.

17
Proceedings
of Mardo-
nius to-
wards a
body of
1000 Pho-
cian hop-
lites, who
came late
into the
field.

- Μαρδονίου δὲ ἐν τῇ Βοιωτῇ στρατοπεδευομένου, οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι
παρείχοντο ἅπαντες στρατιῇν, καὶ συνεσέβαλον ἐς Ἀθήνας ὅσοι-
περ ἐμῆδιζον Ἑλλήνων τῶν ταύτῃ οἰκημένων· μῦνοι δὲ Φωκέες
οὐ συνεσέβαλον· ἐμῆδιζον γὰρ δὴ σφόδρα καὶ οὗτοι⁴⁸, οὐκ ἐόντες
ἀλλ' ὑπ' ἀναγκαίης· ἡμέρησι δὲ οὐ πολλῇσι μετὰ τὴν ἀπίξιν τὴν
ἐς Θήβας ὕστερον, ἦλθον αὐτῶν ὀπλίται χίλιοι· ἤγε δὲ αὐτοὺς
Ἀρμोकύδης, ἀνὴρ τῶν ἀστῶν δοκιμώτατος⁴⁹. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπὶ κάτο καὶ
οὗτοι ἐς Θήβας, πέμψας ὁ Μαρδόνιος ἱππέας, ἐκέλευσέ σφεας ἐπ'
ἑωυτῶν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἵζεσθαι⁵⁰. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐποίησαν ταῦτα, αὐτίκα
παρῆν ἡ ἵππος ἅπασα· μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα, διεξήλθε μὲν διὰ τοῦ
στρατοπέδου τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ τοῦ μετὰ Μήδων⁵¹· ἔοντος φήμη, ὡς
κατακοντιεὶ σφέας· διεξήλθε δὲ δι' αὐτῶν Φωκέων τῶν τὸ τοῦτο
ἔνθα δὴ σφί· ὁ στρατηγὸς Ἀρμोकύδης παραίνεε λέγων τοιάδε· "ὦ
Φωκέες, πρόδηλα γὰρ ὅτι ἡμέας οὗτοι οἱ ἀνθρώποι μέλλουσι προ-
όπτῳ θανάτῳ δώσειν, διαβεβλημένους ὑπὸ Θεσσαλῶν, ὡς ἐγὼ
εἰκάω· νῦν ὦν ἄνδρα πάντα τινὰ ὑμῶν χρεόν ἐστι γενέσθαι
ἀγαθόν· κρέσσον γὰρ ποιεῖν τὰς τι καὶ ἀμυνομένους τελευτῆσαι
τὸν αἰῶνα, ἢ περ παρέχοντας διαφθαρῆναι αἰσχίστῳ μὶθῳ· ἀλλὰ
μαθέτω τις αὐτῶν ὅτι ἔοντες βάρβαροι ἐπ' Ἑλλήσι ἀνδράσι
18 φόνον ἔρραψαν." Ὁ μὲν ὦν ταῦτα παραίνεε· οἱ δὲ ἱππέες, ἐπεὶ
τέ σφεας ἐκυκλώσαντο, ἐπήλαυνον ὡς ἀπολεῦντες, καὶ δὴ διετεί-

⁴⁷ ἀναγκαίῃ ἐνδεδεμένοι. A similar expression is used i. 11: ἀναγκαίῃ ἐνδεῖν.

⁴⁸ ἐμῆδιζον γὰρ δὴ σφόδρα καὶ οὗτοι, "for these too came to profess Persian views strongly." The Phocians had at first refused to join the invaders (viii. 30), but seem to have been thoroughly cowed by the sufferings inflicted upon them by that division of Xerxes' army which overran their territory (viii. 32, 33). The expression *μηδίζοντες μεγάλως* is used of the Thebans (§ 40, below), and some of the MSS have *μεγάλως* instead of *σφόδρα* in this passage. The affectation of violent

attachment to the cause of the invader was perhaps produced by a desire to outbid the Thessalians, if the statement of Herodotus as to the feelings of the Phocians (viii. 30) be correct; and to the last some seem to have stood out, and carried on a guerilla warfare against the enemy (§ 31, below).

⁴⁹ δοκιμώτατος. The manuscripts M, P, K, F, have *δυνατώτατος*.

⁵⁰ ἐπ' ἑωυτῶν ἵζεσθαι. See below, note on § 38.

⁵¹ Μήδων. S has *Μήδου*.

νουντο τὰ βέλεα ὡς ἀπήσαντες· καὶ κού τις καὶ ἀπῆκε. καὶ οἱ ἀντίοι ἔστασαν, πάντα συστρέψαντες ἑαυτοὺς καὶ πυκνώσαντες⁵² ὡς μάλιστα· ἐνθαῦτα οἱ ἱππῶται ὑπέστρεφον, καὶ ἀπήλαινον ὀπίσω. οὐκ ἔχω δ' ἀτρεκέως εἰπεῖν, οὔτε εἰ ἦλθον μὲν ἀπολέοντες τοὺς Φωκέας δεηθέντων Θεσσαλῶν, ἐπεὶ δὲ ὤρων πρὸς ἀλέξῃσιν τραπομένους, δέισαντες μὴ καὶ σφίσι γένηται τρώματα οὕτω δὴ ἀπήλαινον ὀπίσω· ὡς γάρ σφι ἐνετείλατο Μαρδόνιος· οὐτ' εἰ αὐτῶν πειρηθῆναι ἠθέλησε εἰ τι ἀλκῆς μετέχουσι⁵³. ὡς δὲ ὀπίσω ἀπήλασαν οἱ ἱππῶται, πέμψας Μαρδόνιος κήρυκα ἔλεγε τάδε· “θαρσέετε, ὦ Φωκέες· ἄνδρες γὰρ ἐφάνητε ἔοντες ἀγαθοὶ, οὐκ ὡς ἐγὼ ἐπυνθανόμην καὶ νῦν προθύμως φέρετε τὸν πόλεμον τοῦτον· εὐεργεσίῃσι γὰρ οὐ νικῆσετε οὔτε ὦν ἐμὲ, οὔτε βασιλέα.” τὰ περὶ Φωκέων μὲν ἐς τοσοῦτο ἐγένετο.

Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ, ὡς ἐς τὸν Ἰσθμὸν ἦλθον, ἐν τούτῳ ἐστρατο- 19
 πεδούντο· πυνθανόμενοι δὲ ταῦτα οἱ λοιποὶ⁵⁴ Πελοποννήσιοι The allies
 τοῖσι τὰ ἀμείνω ἐάνδανε, οἱ δὲ καὶ ὀρέοντες ἐξιόντας Σπαρτιήτας, assemble at
 οὐκ ἔδικαλεν λείπεσθαι τῆς ἐξόδου Λακεδαιμονίων. ἐκ δὴ ὦν Eleusis and
 τοῦ Ἰσθμοῦ, καλλιερησάντων τῶν ἱρῶν, ἐπορεύοντο πάντες καὶ march to
 ἀπικνύονται ἐς Ἐλευσίνα· ποιήσαντες δὲ καὶ ἐνθαῦτα ἱρὰ, ὡς Erythrae
 σφι ἐκαλλιέρε⁵⁵, τὸ πρόσω ἐπορεύοντο, Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ ἅμα αὐτοῖσι where they
 διαβάντες μὲν ἐκ Σαλαμῖνος συμμυγέντες δὲ ἐν Ἐλευσίνι. find the
 ὡς δὲ enemy en-
 ἄρα ἀπίκοντο τῆς Βοιωτίας ἐς Ἐρυθρὰς, ἔμαθόν τε δὴ τοὺς βαρ- camped on
 βάρους ἐπὶ τῷ Ἀσωπῷ στρατοπεδευομένους, φρασθέντες δὲ τοῦτο the Asopus.
 ἀντετάσσοντο ἐπὶ τῆς ὑπωρείης τοῦ Κιθαιρώνας. Μαρδόνιος δὲ, 20
 ὡς οὐ κατέβαινον οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐς τὸ πεδῖον, πέμπει ἐς αὐτοὺς They are
 πᾶσαν τὴν ἵππον, τῆς ἱππάρχου Μασίστιος, εὐδοκιμῶν παρὰ attacked by
 Πέρσης, (τὸν Ἕλληνας Μακίστιον⁵⁶ καλέουσι,) ἵππον ἔχων the Persian
 cavalry un-
 der Ma-
 sistius.

⁵² πάντα συστρέψαντες ἑαυτοὺς καὶ πυκνώσαντες. S has πάντες συστρέψαντες ἑαυτοὺς καὶ κυκλώσαντες. The phrase συστρέφειν is used by Herodotus to denote the policy of Deioceas, by which he brought the Median clans into one nation (i. 101). In a military sense συστρέφεισθαι answers to the Latin “conglobari.”

⁵³ εἰ τι ἀλκῆς μετέχουσι. Two of the manuscripts (b and d) have εἰ τι ἀλκῆς ἔχουσι, which Valckenaer would adopt. But a very good sense may be given to the compound verb, even without taking

ἀλκῆς after μετέχουσι,—to which however there is no objection. See note 686 on i. 204, and 63 on vi. 23.

⁵⁴ λοιποί. This word is omitted by S.

⁵⁵ ὡς σφι ἐκαλλιέρε. Gaisford reads, ὡς σφι ἐκαλλιέρετο, πρόσω. But the form καλλιερῆν is used in the sense required here, not only two lines back, but in vii. 134. Bekker reads accordingly ὡς σφι ἐκαλλιέρε, τὸ πρόσω ἐπορεύοντο.

⁵⁶ Μακίστιον. The name *Marista* is said in Zend to have the signification of μέγιστος. But it does not appear to me likely that the variation of the name to

21
The Megarians are
hardest
pressed,

and the
Athenians,
under
Olympio-
dorus,

22
alone volun-
teer to re-
lieve them.

Macistius
is slain
with much

Νισαῖον²¹, χρυσοχάλινόν τε καὶ ἄλλως κεκοσμημένον καλῶς ἐνθάυτα ὡς προσήλασαν οἱ ἱππῶται πρὸς τοὺς Ἕλληνας, προσέβαλλον κατὰ τέλεα²²· προσβάλλοντες δὲ κακὰ μεγάλα ἐργάζοντο, καὶ γυναικάς σφεας ἀπεκάλεον. Κατὰ συντυχίην δὲ Μεγαράες ἔτυχον ταχθέντες ἢ τὸ ἐπιμαχώτατον ἦν τοῦ χωρίου παντός· καὶ πρόσσδος μάλιστα ταύτη ἐγένετο τῇ ἵππῳ· προσβαλοῦσης ὧν τῆς ἵππου, οἱ Μεγαράες πιεζόμενοι ἔπεμπον ἐπὶ τοὺς στρατηγούς τῶν Ἑλλήνων κήρυκα· ἀπικόμενος δὲ ὁ κήρυξ πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἔλεγε τάδε· “Μεγαράες λέγουσι· ἡμεῖς, ἄνδρες σύμμαχοι, οὐ δυνατοὶ εἴμεν τὴν Περσέων ἵππον δέκεσθαι μῦνοι, ἔχοντες στάσιω ταύτην ἐς τὴν ἔσθλημεν ἀρχήν· ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐς τόδε λιπαρήν τε καὶ ἀρετὴν ἀντέχομεν, καίπερ πιεζέμενοι· νῦν τε, εἰ μὴ τινας ἄλλους πέμψετε διαδόχους τῆς τάξις, ἵστε ἡμέας ἐκλείψοντας τὴν τάξιν.” ὁ μὲν δὴ σφί ταῦτα ἀπήγγειλε· Πausanias δὲ ἀπεπειράτο τῶν Ἑλλήνων, εἰ τινας ἐθέλοιεν ἄλλοι ἐθελονταὶ ἵεναί τε ἐς τὸν χώρον τοῦτον, καὶ τάσσεσθαι διάδοχοι Μεγαρεῦσι· οὐ βουλομένων δὲ τῶν ἄλλων, Ἀθηναῖοι ὑπεδέξαντο, καὶ Ἀθηναίων οἱ τριηκόσιοι λογύδες τῶν ἐλοχῆγγες Ὀλυμπιόδωρος ὁ Λάμπωνος. Οὗτοι ἦσαν οἳ τε ὑποδεξάμενοι, καὶ οἱ πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν παρεόντων Ἑλλήνων ἐς Ἐρυθρὰς ταχθέντες, τοὺς τοξότας προσελάμενοι· μαχομένων δὲ σφεων ἐπὶ χρόνον, τέλος τοιούνδε ἐγένετο τῆς μάχης· προσβαλλοῦσης τῆς ἵππου κατὰ τέλεα, ὁ Μασιστίου προέχων τῶν ἄλλων ἵππος βάλλεται τοξεύματι τὰ πλευρά· ἀλγήσας δὲ, ἴσταται τε ὀρθὸς καὶ ἀποσείεται τὸν Μασίστιον· πεσόντι δὲ αὐτῷ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι αὐτίκα ἐπέκεατο· τὸν τε δὴ ἵππον αὐτοῦ λαμβάνουσι

Macistius arose out of any consciousness of this, and a desire to convey the sense of the word. I should rather conceive it to have sprung out of a kind of jesting allusion to the stature of the Persian chief. (See § 25.) Both PLUTARCH and PAUSANIAS speak of the individual by the name *Macistius*, without any hint of a variation.

²¹ Νισαῖον. The manuscripts S, F, c, have Νησαῖον. Of these horses see note 307 on iii. 106, and 141 on vii. 40.

²² προσέβαλλον κατὰ τέλεα. The manoeuvre apparently was an attack by squadrons, each successive one delivering its javelins as it reached the line of the Greeks, but not attempting to break the

phalanx. After the discharge of the missiles, each squadron would make room, by a movement in column, for its successor to attack. The greater the rapidity with which the whole were brought up one after the other, the more effective the operation would be; and this rapidity no doubt it was which prevented the troops from discovering that their commander had fallen, until the whole body had delivered their missiles and reassembled themselves. When this at last took place, they were in a situation to charge in a body, which they accordingly did (ἤλαυνον τοὺς ἵππους πάντες, οὐκέτι κατὰ τέλεα, §§ 22, 3).

καὶ αὐτὸν ἀμνύμενον κτείνουσι, κατ' ἀρχὰς οὐ δυνάμενοι· ἐνεσκέυ-
αστο γὰρ οὕτω· ἐντὸς θώρηκα εἶχε χρύσειον λεπιδωτόν· κατύπερθε
δὲ τοῦ θώρηκος κιθῶνα φοινίκειον ἐνδεδυκέε· τύπτοντες δὲ ἐς τὸν
θώρηκα, ἐποικεν οὐδέν· πρὶν γε δὴ μαθὼν τις τὸ ποιούμενον, παίει
μιν ἐς τὸν ὀφθαλμόν· οὕτω δὴ ἔπεσέ τε καὶ ἀπέθανε. ταῦτα δέ
κως γινόμενα ἐλελήθει τοὺς ἄλλους ἱππέας· οὔτε γὰρ πεσόντα
μιν εἶδον ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου οὔτε ἀποθνήσκοντα· ἀναχωρήσιός τε
γινομένης καὶ ὑποστροφῆς οὐκ ἔμαθον τὸ γεγόμενον, ἐπεὶ τε δὲ
ἔστησαν, αὐτίκα ἐπόθεσαν⁵⁹, ὥς σφεας οὐδεὶς ἦν ὁ τάσσων
μαθόντες δὲ τὸ γεγονός, διακελευσάμενοι ἤλαυνον τοὺς ἵππους
πάντες, ὥς ἂν τὸν γε νεκρὸν ἀνελοῖατο. Ἰδόντες δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι 23
οὐκέτι κατὰ τέλεα προσελαύνοντας τοὺς ἱππέας, ἀλλ' ἅμα πάντας,
τὴν ἄλλην στρατιὴν ἐπεβῶσαντο· ἐν ᾧ δὲ ὁ πεζὸς ἅπας ἐβῶθει⁶⁰,
ἐν τούτῳ μάχῃ ὀξεῖα περὶ τοῦ νεκροῦ γίνεται. ἕως μὲν νυν μοῦνοι
ἦσαν οἱ τριηκόσιοι, ἐσσοῦντό τε πολλὸν καὶ τὸν νεκρὸν ἀπέλειπον
ὥς δὲ σφι τὸ πλῆθος ἐπεβοήθησαν, οὕτω δὴ οὐκέτι οἱ ἱππῶται
ὑπέμενον, οὐδὲ σφι ἐξεγένετο τὸν νεκρὸν ἀνελέσθαι· ἀλλὰ πρὸς
ἐκείνῳ ἄλλους προσαπόλεσαν τῶν ἱππέων. ἀποστήσαντες⁶¹ ὦν
ὅσον τε δύο στάδια, ἐβουλεύοντο ὃ τι χρὸν εἶη ποιεῖν; ἐδόκεε
δὲ σφι, ἀναρχίης ἐούσης, ἀπελαύνειν παρὰ Μαρδόνιον. Ἀπικο- 24
μένης δὲ τῆς ἵππου ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον, πένθος ἐποιήσαντο Μασσι-
στίου πᾶσά τε ἡ στρατιὴ καὶ Μαρδόνιος μέγιστον, σφέας τε
αὐτοὺς κείροντες καὶ τοὺς ἵππους καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια⁶², οἰμωγῇ τε
χρεώμενοι ἀπλέτῳ· ἅπασαν γὰρ τὴν Βοιωτὴν κατεῖχε ἡχώ⁶³.

difficulty
from the
excellence
of a shirt of
gold-mail
which he
wore under
his clothes.

A hard fight
takes place
for the pos-
session of
his corpse,
which at
last the
confederates
carry off.

Public
mourning
of the Per-
sians for
Masiastius.

⁵⁹ ἐπόθεσαν. This is the reading of all the MSS, but it is probably corrupt. The most probable conjecture is ἐπόθησαν, a word used by Herodotus in the sense of "missed" (iii. 36).

⁶⁰ ἐβῶθει. See note 4 on viii. 1, above.

⁶¹ ἀποστήσαντες, "having retired." The word seems used technically to denote the manoeuvre which was the opposite of προσελαύνειν.

⁶² σφέας τε αὐτοὺς κείροντες καὶ τοὺς ἵππους καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια. I am not aware of any thing confirming the inference which might be drawn from this passage, that the Persians cut the manes and tails of their horses as a mark of mourning. But such was really the practice of their

Thessalian allies. PLUTARCH (*Pelopid.*, § 33.) Thus EURIPIDES makes Admetus on learning the death of his wife, give the order:

τέθριππά τ' οἱ ζεύγυσθε
καὶ μονάμυκας
πόλους, σιδήρε' τέμνει'
αὐχένων φόβην.

(*Alcest.* 428.)

⁶³ ἅπασαν γὰρ τὴν Βοιωτὴν κατεῖχε ἡχώ. This is not to be considered a simple exaggeration, meaning that the sound was so great that the noise of the mourners in the camp was heard all over the country. A general order was no doubt given for the highest funeral honours to be bestowed on Masiastius; and

ὡς ἀνδρὸς ἀπολομένου μετὰ γε Μαρδόνιον λογιμωτάτου παρά τε
 25 Πέρσῃσι καὶ βασιλείῃ. Οἱ μὲν νυν βάρβαροι τρόπῳ τῷ σφετέρῳ
 ἀποθανόντα ἐτίμων Μασίστιον οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες, ὡς τὴν ἵππον
 ἐδέξαντο προσβάλλουσιν καὶ δεξάμενοι ὥσαντο, ἐθάρσυσάν τε
 πολλῶ μᾶλλον, καὶ πρῶτα μὲν ἐς ἄμαξαν ἐσθίντες τὸν νεκρὸν
 παρὰ τὰς τάξεις ἐκόμιζον ὁ δὲ νεκρὸς ἦν θῆς ἄξιος, μεγάθεος
 εἵνεκα καὶ κάλλεος τῶν δὲ εἵνεκα καὶ ταῦτα ἐπόλεον ἐκλείποντες
 τὰς τάξεις ἐφοίτεον θεσόμενοι Μασίστιον μετὰ δὲ, ἔδοξε σφί
 ἐπικαταβῆναι ἐς Πλαταιάς· ὁ γὰρ χώρος ἐφαίνετο πολλῶ ἐὼν
 ἐπιτηδεώτερός σφί ἐνστρατοπεδεύεσθαι ὁ Πλαταιϊκὸς τοῦ Ἐρυ-
 θραίου, τὰ τε ἄλλα, καὶ εὐδρότερος ἐς τοῦτον δὴ τὸν χώρον, καὶ
 ἐπὶ τὴν κρήνην τὴν Γαργαφίην· τὴν ἐν τῷ χώρῳ τούτῳ εἴδον,
 ἔδοξε σφί χρὸν εἶναι ἀπικέσθαι, καὶ διαταχθέντας στρατοπε-
 δεύεσθαι· ἀναλαβόντες δὲ τὰ ὄπλα, ἦσαν διὰ τῆς ὑπώρειχς τοῦ
 Κιθαιρώνος παρὰ Ἰστιάς ἐς τὴν Πλαταιίδα γῆν, ἀπικόμενοι δὲ
 ἐτάσσοντο κατὰ ἔθνεα πλησίον τῆς τε κρήνης τῆς Γαργαφίης καὶ
 τοῦ τεμένεος τοῦ Ἀνδροκράτεος τοῦ ἥρωος· διὰ ὅχθων τε οὐκ
 ὑψηλῶν καὶ ἀπέδον χωρίου.

26 Ἐνθαῦτα ἐν τῇ διατάξει ἐγένετο λόγων πολλὸς· ὁδισμός

Exultation
of the allies,
who move
from the
neighbour-
hood of
Erythrae
to that of
Plataea and
the Gar-
gaphian
fountain,
and occupy
a position
accessible
to cavalry.

the result of this would be a walling and lamentation wherever troops were posted. If the numbers of Mardonius's army were any thing like what is related, the extent of his line must have been such that the assertion in the text may well be true, almost to the letter. A traveller would no sooner get beyond the sound of the cries of one body of troops than he would begin to hear those of another.

⁶⁴ Γαργαφίην. This is the reading of all the MSS except S, which both here and below (§ 49) has Γαρσαφίην. The fountain has been identified with one named in the present day *Vergentiani*, a copious stream just on the left of the road leading from the pass of Cithæron (formerly called *Δρύος κεφαλαι*) to Plataea. During the summer months it supplies with water the villages of Gondara and Velia, the former of which is supposed to occupy the site of part of *Hysie*. From the pass *Δρύος κεφαλαι* to the vestiges of the ancient Plataea is about three miles, and about half-way is a low range of hills running northward from the main range of Cithæron, and forming a watershed be-

tween one of the feeders of the Asopus, which falls into the Ægean, and another river, probably the *Oeroe*, the waters of which after passing by Plataea fall into the gulf of Corinth. Both the Asopus and this river have separate branches in the mountain, and the latter precisely forms that sort of island, described by Herodotus (below, § 50). Its streams, like those of other Grecian rivers, are merely torrents in the winter; but the Asopus, which is rather more considerable, has stagnant pools in different parts of its channel, even throughout the summer. (COLONEL SQUIRE, *op. Walpole's Turkey*, i. p. 338.)

⁶⁵ τεμένεος τοῦ Ἀνδροκράτεος τοῦ ἥρωος. This fane stood on the right hand of the road which led direct from Plataea to Thebes (THUCYDIDES, iii. 24), and must have been quite close to the former.

⁶⁶ πολλός. Several of the MSS have πολλῶν, but Gaisford has followed the reading of S and V. It is defended by the general use of Herodotus. Compare vii. 235: Περσῶν τε καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων

Τεγεστέων τε καὶ Ἀθηναίων ἐδικαίουν γὰρ αὐτοὶ ἑκάτεροι ἔχειν τὸ ἕτερον κέρας, καὶ καινὰ καὶ παλαιὰ παραφέροντες ἔργα. τοῦτο μὲν οἱ Τεγεῖται ἔλεγον τάδε· “ἡμεῖς αἰεὶ κοτε ἀξιεύμεθα ταύτης τῆς τάξις ἐκ τῶν συμμάχων ἀπάντων, ὅσαι ἤδη ἔξοδοι κοινὰ ἐγένοντο Πελοποννησίοις καὶ τὸ παλαιὸν⁶⁷ καὶ τὸ νέον, ἐξ ἐκείνου τοῦ χρόνου ἐπεὶ τε Ἡρακλείδαι ἐπειρώντο μετὰ τὸν Εὐρυσθέος θάνατον κατιόντες ἐς Πελοπόννησον. τότε εὐρόμεθα τοῦτο διὰ πρήγμα τοιόνδε· ἐπεὶ μετὰ Ἀχαιῶν καὶ Ἰώνων τῶν τότε ὄντων ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ⁶⁸, ἐκβοηθήσαντες ἐς τὸν Ἰσθμὸν ἰζόμεθα ἀντίοι τοῖσι κατιούσι· τότε ὦν λόγος Ἐλλαν ἀγορεύσασθαι, ὡς χρεὸν εἶη τὸν μὲν στρατὸν τῷ στρατῷ μὴ ἀνακιδυνεύειν συμβάλλοντα· ἐκ δὲ τοῦ Πελοποννησίου στρατοπέδου, τὸν ἂν σφέων αὐτῶν κρίνωσι εἶναι ἄριστον τοῦτόν οἱ μονομαχεῖν ἐπὶ διακειμένοις. ἔδοξε τε τοῖσι Πελοποννησίοις ταῦτα εἶναι ποιητέα, καὶ ἔταμον ὄρκια ἐπὶ λόγῳ τοιῷδε· ἦν μὲν Ἐλλας νικήσῃ τὸν Πελοποννησίῳν ἡγεμόνα, κατιέναι Ἡρακλείδας ἐπὶ τὰ πατρώια· ἦν δὲ νικηθῇ, τὰ ἔμπαλιν Ἡρακλείδας ἀπαλλίσσεσθαι, καὶ ἀπάγειν τὴν στρατιήν· ἑκατὸν τε ἐτέων μὴ ζητῆσαι κάτοδον ἐς Πελοπόννησον. προεκρίθη τε δὴ ἐκ πάντων συμμάχων ἐθελουτῆς Ἐχεμος ὁ Ἡερόπου, τοῦ Φηγεός⁶⁹, στρατηγός τε ἐὼν καὶ βασιλεὺς ἡμέτερος· καὶ ἐμονομάχησέ τε καὶ ἀπέκτεινε Ἐλλον ἐκ τούτου τοῦ ἔργου εὐρόμεθα ἐν τοῖσι Πελοποννησίοις τοῖσι τότε καὶ ἄλλα γέρεα μεγάλα, τὰ διατελέομεν ἔχοντες⁷⁰, καὶ τοῦ κέρεος τοῦ ἐτέρου αἰεὶ ἡγεμο-

Dispute for precedence between the Tegeans and Athenians.

ᾧθισμὸς ἐγένετο πολλός. viii. 78: ἐγένετο ᾧθισμὸς λόγων πολλός.

⁶⁷ τὸ παλαιόν. S and V have τὰ πάλαι, which perhaps may have been altered in the other MSS for the sake of symmetry.

⁶⁸ Ἰόνων τῶν τότε ὄντων ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ. The Ionians referred to here are the inhabitants of the *Megarid*, who, according to the *Attic traditions*, although not according to their own, were Ionian, and ethnically identical with the race inhabiting Attica, until the invasion of the latter by the Peloponnesians in the time of Codrus. (See the note 203 on v. 76.) Herodotus, therefore, would seem here to be giving an *Athenian* account of the incident which he describes.

⁶⁹ Ἐχεμος ὁ Ἡερόπου, τοῦ Φηγεός. PAUSANIAS (viii. 5. 1) makes not *Ph-*

geus, but *Cephæus*, to be the grandfather of Echemus. It need not necessarily be supposed that he found a different reading in Herodotus. The traditions of the Greeks were, he says, very different from one another, and especially in the genealogies (viii. 53. 5). Phegeus has every mark of being a genuine Arcadian name. The combat in which Hyllus was slain was on the confines of the Megarian and Corinthian territory.

⁷⁰ ἄλλα γέρεα μεγάλα, τὰ διατελέομεν ἔχοντες. What these privileges were, it is now impossible to do more than conjecture; but it seems likely that the influence of the Tegean Chileus mentioned above (§ 9) was not a merely personal one, but arose, partly at least, out of the position which he held as representative of his countrymen at Sparta. It will be seen, that in

νεύειν κοινῆς ἐξόδου γινομένης. ὑμῖν μὲν νυν, ὦ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, οὐκ ἀντιεύμεθα· ἀλλὰ διδόντες αἵρεσιν ὁκοτέρου βούλεσθε κέρεος ἄρχειν, παρίεμεν τοῦ δὲ ἐτέρου φάμεν ἡμέας ἰκνέεσθαι ἡγεμονεύειν, κατὰπερ ἐν τῷ πρόσθε χρόνῳ. χωρὶς τε τούτου τοῦ ἀπηγγημένου ἔργου, ἀξιονικότεροί εἰμεν Ἀθηναίων ταύτην τὴν τάξιν ἔχειν πολλοὶ μὲν γάρ τε καὶ εὖ ἔχοντες πρὸς ὑμέας⁷¹ ἡμῖν, ἄνδρες Σπαρτιῆται, ἀγῶνες ἀγωνίζονται, πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ πρὸς ἄλλους· οὕτω ὦν ἡμέας δίκαιον ἔχειν τὸ ἕτερον κέρας, ἥπερ Ἀθηναίους⁷². οὐ γάρ σφί ἐστι ἔργα οἷά περ ἡμῖν κατεργασμένα, οὔτ' ὦν καινὰ οὔτε παλαιά."

- 27 Οἱ μὲν ταῦτα ἔλεγον· Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ πρὸς ταῦτα ὑπεκρίναντο τάδε· "ἐπιστάμεθα μὲν σύνοδον τήνδε μάχης εἵνεκα συλλεγῆναι πρὸς τὸν βάρβαρον, ἀλλ' οὐ λόγων. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ Τεγεήτης⁷³ προέθηκε παλαιὰ καὶ καινὰ λέγειν τὰ ἐκατέροισι ἐν τῷ παντὶ χρόνῳ κατέρχασθαι χρηστὰ, ἀναγκαίως ἡμῖν ἔχει δηλῶσαι πρὸς ὑμέας, ὅθεν ἡμῖν πατριώϊον ἐστι, εὐοῦσι χρηστοῖσι αἰεὶ, πρότοισι εἶναι μᾶλλον ἢ Ἀρκάσι⁷⁴."

the disposition of the troops, the Tegeans are quite separated from the rest of the Arcadians, and placed next to the five thousand Spartans,—in a more honourable position therefore than even the picked Lacedæmonian periceian hoplites, —καὶ τιμῆς ἕνεκα καὶ ἀρετῆς (below, § 28). Perhaps one of the conditions under which they submitted to the supremacy of Sparta, after the long series of wars, was that they should in all respects be on a superior footing to these, and always rank next to the pure Spartans. This, in time of war, would give them one of the wings where the force was purely Peloponnesian, and in time of peace might entitle those of them that were in Sparta to an honourable place at festivals, and such like distinctions. It would be only natural, if the Tegeans stood in a better position than the non-Spartan Lacedæmonians, that the latter should be exceedingly pleased with any opportunity of humbling them, and should for this purpose take advantage of the new case which offered, of Athenians joining the Peloponnesian confederacy. The terms in which they decided in favour of the claim of these contain a supercilious reflection on their opponents. See note 77 on § 27, below.

⁷¹ πρὸς ὑμέας. See above, i. 67.

⁷² οὕτω ὦν ἡμέας δίκαιον ἔχειν τὸ ἕτερον κέρας, ἥπερ Ἀθηναίους. This passage is generally considered as an instance of the use of the positive adjective in precise equivalence to the comparative; and if it be not corrupt, it certainly is so; for there is nothing in the words which allow even of the inference of a comparative sense, such, for instance, as in the passage of THUCYDIDES (ix. 20):

ἔχω δὲ τοι οὐδ' ὅσον ἄρα
χείματος ἢ νωδὸς καρῶν, ἀμύλοιο παρὶν-
τος,

or as in *πρότοισι εἶναι ἢ Ἀρκάσι* in the next section, supposing the reading of S to be adopted. I doubt whether any real case can be produced from early authors of an interchange of degrees such as that in the text. But the manuscripts are unanimous; and the reading, if corrupt, is probably as ancient as the Alexandrine times, when apparent solecisms came to be studiously imitated, and thus to produce real ones.

⁷³ ὁ Τεγεήτης. See note 511 on i. 152.

⁷⁴ μᾶλλον ἢ Ἀρκάσι. This appears to be the reading of all the MSS except one (S), which omits the word *μᾶλλον*. Gaisford however follows it, considering the word *μᾶλλον* in the rest to have been in-

Ἡρακλείδας τῶν οὗτοι φασὶ ἀποκτεῖναι τὸν ἡγεμόνα ἐν Ἴσθμῳ, τοῦτο μὲν τούτους πρότερον, ἐξελαυνομένους ὑπὸ πάντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐς τοὺς ἀπικοῖατο φεύγοντες δουλοσύνην πρὸς Μυκηναίων, μούνοι ὑποδεξάμενοι, τὴν Εὐρυσθέος ὕβριν κατεῖλον, σὺν κείνοισι μάχῃ νικήσαντες τοὺς τότε ἔχοντας Πελοπόννησον τοῦτο δέ, Ἀργεῖους τοὺς μετὰ Πολυνείκεος ἐπὶ Θήβας ἐλάσαντας, τελευτήσαντας τὸν αἰῶνα καὶ ἀτάφους κειμένους, στρατευσάμενοι ἐπὶ τοὺς Καδμείους, ἀνελέσθαι τε τοὺς νεκροὺς φάμεν καὶ θάψαι τῆς ἡμετέρης ἐν Ἑλευσίνι. ἔστι δὲ ἡμῖν ἔργον εὖ ἔχον καὶ ἐς Ἀμαζονίδας, τὰς ἀπὸ Θερμώδοντος ποταμοῦ ἐσβαλοῦσας κοτὲ ἐς γῆν τὴν Ἀττικὴν⁷⁵. καὶ ἐν τοῖσι Τρωϊκοῖσι πόνοισι οὐδαμῶν ἐλείπομεθα. ἀλλ' οὐ γάρ τι προέχει τούτων ἐπιμεμνήσθαι καὶ γὰρ ἂν χρηστοὶ τότε ἔοντες οὗτοι νῦν ἂν εἰεν φλαυρότεροι, καὶ τότε ἔοντες φλαυροὶ νῦν ἂν εἰεν ἀμείνονες. παλαιῶν μὲν νυν ἔργων ἅλις ἔστω. ἡμῖν δὲ εἰ μὴδὲν ἄλλο ἐστὶ ἀποδοδεγμένον, ὥσπερ ἐστὶ πολλά τε καὶ εὖ ἔχοντα εἰ τέοισι καὶ ἄλλοισι Ἑλλήνων, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐν Μαραθῶνι ἔργου ἄξιοι εἰμεν τοῦτο τὸ γέρας ἔχειν, καὶ ἄλλα πρὸς τούτῳ οὔτινες μούνοι Ἑλλήνων δὴ μονομαχήσαντες τῷ Πέρσῃ, καὶ ἔργῳ τοσοῦτῳ ἐπιχειρήσαντες, περιγενόμεθα, καὶ ἐνικήσαμεν ἔθνεα ἕξ τε καὶ τεσσαεράκοντα⁷⁶. ἀρ'

serted as a gloss. This is possible; but it seems to me more probable that it has been omitted from S by an error of the copyist, who originally left out ἡ also.

⁷⁵ ἐσβαλοῦσας κοτὲ ἐς γῆν τὴν Ἀττικὴν. The celebrated Hill of Mars was the site of the Amazonian encampment, and their settlement upon it was in the Attic older legends represented as an ἐπιχειρησμός against Athens. In this way ÆSCHYLUS alludes to it (*Eumenid.* 685—690). See note 273 on v. 94. The historical fact lying at the bottom of the myth is the existence of a community in Attica, identical in religious traditions and in race with another localized in the neighbourhood of the river Thermodon. This race formerly spread over the north and west coasts of Asia Minor, and into the islands, Ephesus, Smyrna, Cuma, Myrine, Paphos, and other places, being said to be named after Amazonian founders. In the time of STRABO they were said to exist conterminously to the Gargares, whom Metrodorus the geogra-

pher placed on the northern flanks of Caucasus (xi. c. 5, pp. 418—420). He remarks that the traditions of this race are the only instance in which it is impossible to draw the line between fable and history. On the subject of them, the essay entitled *Asceus* in the CAMBRIDGE PHILOLOGICAL MUSEUM (vol. i. p. 106) may be studied with great advantage.

⁷⁶ ἔθνεα ἕξ τε καὶ τεσσαεράκοντα. Few persons will be inclined to believe that troops from so many different nations were embarked in six hundred ships for the purpose of invading Greece; but it would be very interesting to discover the origin of the notion. It seems possible that its source is some arrangement (perhaps for the purpose of military service) in which the subjects of the Persian king were classed under forty-six different heads. Such, for instance, may have appeared on the στήλαι which Darius set up at Byzantium (iv. 87, where see notes 245 and 247). The circumstance of the Athenians having been alone at the battle

The Lacedæmonians unani-
mously
decide for
the Athe-
nians.

28

Arrange-
ment of the
line of the
allies,

οὐ δίκαιοι εἶμεν ἔχων ταύτην τὴν τάξιν ἀπὸ τούτου μούνου τοῦ ἔργου; ἀλλ' οὐ γὰρ ἐν τῷ τοιῷδε τάξιος εἵνεκα στασιάζειν πρέπει, ἄρτιοι εἶμεν πείθεσθαι ὑμῖν, ὦ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἵνα δοκέει ἐπιτηδεύ-
τατον ἡμέας εἶναι ἐστάναι, καὶ κατ' οὐστίνας πάντη γὰρ τετα-
γμένοι πειρησόμεθα εἶναι χρηστοί. ἐξηγγέσθε δὲ ὡς πεισομένων."
οἱ μὲν ταῦτα ἀμείβοντο Λακεδαιμόνιων δὲ ἀνέβωσε ἅπαν τὸ
στρατόπεδον Ἀθηναίους ἀξιουκοτέρους εἶναι ἔχειν τὸ κέρας ἥπερ
'Αρκάδας". οὕτω δὲ ἔσχον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, καὶ ὑπερεβάλλοντο τοὺς
Τεγεῖτας.

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα, ἐτάσσοντο ὧδε¹⁸ οἱ ἐπιφοιτῶντές τε καὶ οἱ
ἀρχὴν ἔλθόντες Ἑλλήνων τὸ μὲν δεξιὸν κέρας εἶχον Λακεδαι-
μόνιων μύριοι· τούτων δὲ τοὺς πεντακισχίλους, ἔοντας Σπαρ-
τιήτας, ἐφύλασσαν φίλοι τῶν εἰλωτῶν πεντακισχίλιοι καὶ τρισ-
μύριοι, περὶ ἄνδρα ἕκαστον ἑπτὰ τεταγμένοι. προσεχέας δέ σφι
εἶλοντο ἐστάναι οἱ Σπαρτιῆται τοὺς Τεγεῖτας, καὶ τιμῆς εἵνεκα
καὶ ἀρετῆς· τούτων δ' ἦσαν ὀπλῖται χίλιοι καὶ πεντηκόσιοι· μετὰ
δὲ τούτους ἴσταντο Κοριθίων πεντακισχίλιοι· παρὰ δέ σφι
εὔροντο παρὰ Πausanίῳ¹⁹ ἐστάναι Ποτιδαῖπτέων τῶν ἐκ Παλ-

of Marathon, not only served them in good stead for the purpose of gratifying their national vanity, but likewise enabled them to put the facts of the transaction in their own way without the danger of contradiction,—a circumstance of which they took full advantage, if we may believe THEOPOMPUS, who speaks of this as one of several matters, in which ἡ Ἀθηναίων πόλις ἀλαζονεύεται καὶ παρα-
κρούεται τοῖς Ἑλλησιν. By the begin-
ning of the Peloponnesian war, every other state was heartily weary of it; and when an Athenian put it forward, a hub-
bub was sure to follow: τὰ Μηδικὰ καὶ
δοσα αὐτοὶ ξύνοιστε, εἰ καὶ δὲ ὄχλου
μᾶλλον ἔσται· αἰεὶ προβαλλο-
μένοις, ἀνάγκη λέγειν. (THEUCYDIDES,
i. 73.)

¹⁷ Ἀρκάδας. The use of this word should not be overlooked. It seems to be substituted intentionally for Τεγεῖτας by the Lacedæmonians. The Tegeans probably would not feel flattered by being massed together with the inhabitants of insignificant hamlets under this name. (See note 70 on § 26, above.)

¹⁸ ἐτάσσοντο ὧδε. PAUSANIAS, describing the statue of Zeus at Olympia, which was put up there by the allies who

fought at Platæa (below, § 81), gives a somewhat different list of the contingents from Herodotus. The names of the states were inscribed on the base of the statue, and stood in the following order: Lacedæmonians; Athenians; Corinthians and Sicyonians; Æginetans; Megarians and Epidaurians; Tegeans and Orchomenians; Phliuntians, Troezenians, and Hermionians; Tirynthians; Platæans; Mycenæans; Ceans and Melians; Ambracians; Tenians and Lepreatæ from Triphylia; Nazians and Cytherians; Styres from Eubœa; Eleans, Potidæans, and Anactorians; Chalcidians from the Euripus (v. 23, 1). Those in italics are not mentioned by Herodotus, who, on the other hand, introduces Eretrians, Leucadians, and Pales from Cephallenia. Also he makes Eleans form part of the army at the isthmus the year before (viii. 72). DIODORUS expressly declares that they did not take an active part against the invader.

¹⁹ εὔροντο παρὰ Πausanίῳ, "they obtained leave from Pausanias." The request was doubtless made on account of Potidæa having been a colony from Corinth. (THEUCYDIDES, i. 56.)

λήγης τοὺς παρέοντας τριηκοσίους. τούτων δὲ ἐχόμενοι ἴσταντο Ἀρκάδες Ὀρχομένιοι ἑξακόσιοι τούτων δὲ, Σικυώνιοι τρισχίλιοι τούτων δὲ εἶχοντο Ἐπιδαυρίων ὀκτακόσιοι. παρὰ δὲ τούτους Τροιζηνίων ἐτάσσοντο χίλιοι. Τροιζηνίων δὲ ἐχόμενοι, Δεπρητέων διηκόσιοι τούτων δὲ, Μυκηναίων καὶ Τιρυνθίων τετρακόσιοι. τούτων δὲ ἐχόμενοι, Φλιάσιοι χίλιοι παρὰ δὲ τούτους ἔστασαν Ἑρμιονέες τριηκόσιοι. Ἑρμιονέων δὲ ἐχόμενοι ἴσταντο Ἑρετριέων τε καὶ Στυρέων ἑξακόσιοι τούτων δὲ Χαλκιδέες τετρακόσιοι τούτων δὲ, Ἀμπρακιητέων⁹⁰ πεντηκόσιοι. μετὰ δὲ τούτους, Λευκαδίων καὶ Ἀνακτορίων ὀκτακόσιοι ἔστασαν τούτων δὲ ἐχόμενοι, Παλῆες οἱ ἐκ Κεφαλληνίης διηκόσιοι. μετὰ δὲ τούτους, Αἰγινητέων πεντηκόσιοι ἐτάχθησαν. παρὰ δὲ τούτους ἐτάσσοντο Μεγαρέων τρισχίλιοι. εἶχοντο δὲ τούτων, Πλαταιέες ἑξακόσιοι. τελευταῖοι δὲ καὶ πρῶτοι Ἀθηναῖοι ἐτάσσοντο, κέρας ἔχοντες τὸ εὐώνυμον, ὀκτακισχίλιοι ἐστρατήγεε δ' αὐτῶν Ἀριστείδης ὁ <sup>and num-
bers of the
aggregate of
the several
contingents.</sup> Δυσιμάχου. οὗτοι, πλὴν τῶν ἑπτὰ περὶ ἑαστον τεταγμένων Σπαρτιήγησι, ἦσαν ὀπλίται, συνάπαντες ἔοντες ἀριθμὸν τρεῖς τε μυριάδες καὶ ὀκτὼ χιλιάδες καὶ ἑκατοντάδες ἑπτὰ. Ὀπλίται μὲν 29 οἱ πάντες συλλεγέστες ἐπὶ τὸν βάρβαρον ἦσαν τοσοῦτοι ψιλῶν δὲ πλῆθος ἦν τόδε τῆς μὲν Σπαρτιητικῆς τάξις πεντακισχίλιοι καὶ τρισμύριοι ἄνδρες, ὡς ἔόντων ἑπτὰ περὶ ἑαστον ἄνδρα καὶ τούτων πᾶς τις παρήρηγτο ὡς ἐς πόλεμον οἱ δὲ τῶν λοιπῶν Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ Ἑλλήνων ψιλοὶ, ὡς εἰς περὶ ἑαστον ἔων ἄνδρα, πεντακόσιοι καὶ τετρακισχίλιοι καὶ τρισμύριοι⁹¹ ἦσαν ψιλῶν μὲν δὴ τῶν ἀπάντων μαχίμων ἦν τὸ πλῆθος ἕξ τε μυριάδες καὶ ἑννέα χιλιάδες⁹² καὶ ἑκατοντάδες πέντε⁹³. Τοῦ δὲ σύμπαντος 30 Ἑλληνικοῦ τοῦ συνελθόντος ἐς Πλαταιὰς σὺν τε ὀπλίτησι καὶ

⁹⁰ Ἀμπρακιητέων. S and V have Ἀμπρακιωτέων, but all the other MSS support the reading of the text. In § 31, below, S has Ἀμβρακιάδας, and V and d Ἀμπρακιάδας. In iv. 123, the forms Μαιήτιν and Μαιητέων are supported by all the MSS.

⁹¹ πεντακόσιοι καὶ τετρακισχίλιοι καὶ τρισμύριοι. According to Herodotus's own statement, the numbers of the light-armed troops, independently of the Helots, should be 33,700, or 800 less than he here puts them at. But the incorrect number seems to arise only from an error of cal-

culatation, and not from any lacuna in the MSS, as the aggregate of the various contingents agrees with the sum given in the text for the numbers of the hoplites.

⁹² καὶ ἑννέα χιλιάδες. These words are omitted from S and V, but apparently only by an error of transcription in the archetypal MS.

⁹³ πέντε. Two MSS have ἑπτα, which, as in other respects they do not vary from the others, would give too great a numerical force of the light-armed troops by 1000.

ψιλοῖσι τοῖσι μαχίμοισι ἔνδεκα μυριάδες ἦσαν, μῆς χιλιάδος πρὸς δὲ ὀκτακοσίων ἀνδρῶν καταδέουσαι· σὺν δὲ Θεσπιδῶν τοῖσι παρεούσι ἐξεπληροῦντο αἱ ἔνδεκα μυριάδες· παρήσαν γὰρ καὶ Θεσπιδῶν ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ οἱ περιέοντες⁸⁴, ἀριθμὸν ἐς ὀκτακοσίους καὶ χιλίους· ὅπλα δὲ οὐδ' οὗτοι εἶχον. οὗτοι μὲν νυν ταχθέντες ἐπὶ τῷ Ἀσωπῷ ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο.

31

The enemy follow the allies to their position at Platæa. Order of their line.

Οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ Μαρδόνιον⁸⁵ βάρβαροι, ὡς ἀπεκῆδενσαν Μασίστιον⁸⁶, παρήσαν, πυθόμενοι τοὺς Ἕλληνας εἶναι ἐν Πλαταιῇσι, καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐπὶ τὸν Ἀσωπὸν τὸν ταύτῃ ῥέοντα. ἀπικόμενοι δὲ ἀντετάσσοντο ὧδε ὑπὸ Μαρδονίου· κατὰ μὲν Λακεδαιμονίους ἔστησε Πέρσας· καὶ δὴ πολλὸν γὰρ περιέασαν⁸⁷· πλήθει οἱ Πέρσαι, ἐπὶ τε τάξις πλεῖνας ἐκεκοσμέατο, καὶ ἐπείχον τοὺς Τεγεῖτας· ἔταξε δὲ οὕτω ὃ τι μὲν ἦν αὐτοῦ δυνατώτατον πᾶν ἀπολέξας, ἔστησε ἀντίον Λακεδαιμονίων· τὸ δὲ ἀσθενέστερον παρέταξε κατὰ τοὺς Τεγεῖτας· ταῦτα δ' ἐποίηε φραζόντων τε καὶ διδασκόντων Θηβαίων. Περσῶν δὲ ἐχομένους ἔταξε Μήδους· οὗτοι δὲ ἐπέσχον Κορινθίους τε καὶ Ποτιδαίητας, καὶ Ὀρχομενίους τε καὶ Σικωνίους. Μήδων δὲ ἐχομένους ἔταξε Βακτρίους· οὗτοι δὲ ἐπέσχον Ἐπιδαυρίους τε καὶ Τροιζηνίους, καὶ Λεπρεῖτας τε καὶ Τυρυνθίους, καὶ Μυκηναίους τε καὶ Φλιασίους. μετὰ δὲ Βακτρίους ἔστησε Ἰνδούς· οὗτοι δὲ ἐπέσχον Ἑρμιονέας τε καὶ Ἐρετριέας, καὶ Στυρέας τε καὶ Χαλκιδικέας. Ἰνδῶν δὲ ἐχομένους Σάκας ἔταξε· οἱ ἐπέσχον Ἀμπρακίητας τε καὶ Ἀνακτορίους, καὶ

⁸⁴ οἱ περιέοντες. Thespiz had been destroyed by the army of Xerxes the year before, on which occasion the inhabitants found refuge in the Peloponnese (viii. 50). But the phrase seems to refer especially to the loss they sustained at Thermopylae, where 700 were with Leonidas (vii. 220), and remained voluntarily with him after his position was turned (vii. 222, where see note 557).

⁸⁵ ἀμφὶ Μαρδόνιον. This is the reading of all the MSS except one (F), which has ἀμφὶ περὶ Μαρδόνιον,—obviously an union of two alternative readings.

⁸⁶ ὡς ἀπεκῆδενσαν Μασίστιον, "as they finished lamenting for Masistius." Compare ii. 40: ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀποτίθωνται, "when they have done beating their breasts." ii. 73: ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀποπειρηθῇ, "when it has completed its practice."

THEUCYDIDES uses the word ἀπαλγεῖν to denote the remission of pain which followed the paroxysms of the plague patients in Athens (ii. 61). An excellent illustration of this force of the preposition is supplied by some verses of ALEXIS as corrected by Valckenaer:

πολλή γ' ἀνάγκη καὶ τὸν ἀνδρ' ἀπο-
ξέσαι
πρώτιστον, ἀφυβρίσαι τ', ἀπανθή-
σαντα δὲ
σκληρὸν γενέσθαι, καὶ καταστῆναι πάλιν.

⁸⁷ περιέασαν. So Gaisford prints on the authority of the single manuscript S, all the rest having περιέσαν, which I should prefer. Still, in i. 187, the simple form *fas* is adopted on the authority of the majority of MSS, and in ii. 19 they are unanimous for *fas*.

Δευκαδίωνς, καὶ Παλέας, καὶ Αἰγινήτας. Σακέων δὲ ἐχομένους ἔταξε ἀντὶα Ἀθηναίων τε καὶ Πλαταιέων καὶ Μεγαρέων Βοιωτοῦς τε καὶ Λοκροῦς, καὶ Μηλίας τε καὶ Θεσσαλοῦς, καὶ Φωκέων τοὺς χιλίους· οὐ γὰρ ὦν ἅπαντες οἱ Φωκῆες ἐμῆδισαν ἀλλὰ τινες αὐτῶν καὶ τὰ Ἑλλήνων ἠῦξον, περὶ τὸν Παρνησὸν κατελιγμένοι⁸⁸. καὶ ἐνθεύτεν ὀρμεώμενοι, ἔφερόν τε καὶ ἦγον τήν τε Μαρδονίου στρατιήν καὶ τοὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ ἔοντας Ἑλλήνων ἔταξε δὲ καὶ Μακεδόνας⁸⁹ τε καὶ τοὺς περὶ Θεσσαλίην οἰκημένους⁹⁰ κατὰ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. Ταῦτα μὲν τῶν ἐθνῶν τὰ μέγιστα ὀνόμασται τῶν ὑπὸ Μαρδονίου ταχθέντων, τάπερ ἐπιφανέστατά τε ἦν καὶ λόγου πλείστου· ἐνήσαν δὲ καὶ ἄλλων ἐθνῶν ἄνδρες ἀναμειγμένοι, Φρυγῶν τε καὶ Θρηίκων, καὶ Μυσῶν τε καὶ Παιονῶν, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἐν δὲ καὶ Αἰθιοπῶν τε καὶ Αἰγυπτίων (οἳ τε Ἑρμοτύβιες καὶ οἱ Καλασίριες καλεόμενοι⁹¹) μαχαιοφόροι· οὔπερ εἰσὶ Αἰγυπτίων μῦνοι μάχιμοι· τούτους δὲ ἔτι ἐν Φαλήρῳ ἔων ἀπὸ τῶν νηῶν ἀπεβιβάσατο, ἔοντας ἐπιβάτας· οὐ γὰρ ἐτάχθησαν ἐς τὸν πεζὸν τὸν ἄμα Ξέρξη ἀπικόμενον ἐς Ἀθήνας Αἰγύπτιοι· τῶν μὲν δὴ βαρβάρων ἦσαν τριήκοντα μυριάδες, ὥς καὶ πρότερον δεδήλωται⁹². τῶν δὲ Ἑλλήνων τῶν Μαρδονίου συμμάχων οἶδε μὲν οὐδεὶς ἀριθμὸν· οὐ γὰρ ὦν ἡριθμήθησαν ὥς δὲ ἐπεικασαί, ἐς πέντε μυριάδας συλλεγῆναι εἰκάζω. οὗτοι οἱ παραταχθέντες πεζοὶ ἦσαν· ἡ δὲ ἵππος χωρὶς ἐτέτακτο.

32

Numbers of Mardonius's army.

Ὡς δὲ ἄρα πάντες⁹³ οἱ ἐτετάχατο κατὰ τε ἔθνεα καὶ κατὰ τέλεα, ἐνθαῦτα τῇ δευτέρῃ ἡμέρῃ ἐθύοντο καὶ ἀμφοτέροι. Ἑλλησι μὲν Τισαμενὸς Ἀντιόχου ἦν ὁ θυόμενος· οὗτος γὰρ δὴ εἵπετο τῷ στρατεύματι τούτῳ μάντις· τὸν, ἔοντα Ἥλειον καὶ γένεος τοῦ Ἰαμιδέων Κλυτιάδην⁹⁴, Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐποίησαντο λεωσφέτερον

33

Both sides sacrifice for auspices, the allies by Tisamenus of Elis. Circumstances

⁸⁸ περὶ τὸν Παρνησὸν κατελιγμένοι. See viii. 32, and note 48 on § 17, above.

⁸⁹ ἔταξε δὲ καὶ Μακεδόνας. These were the contingent furnished by Alexander the king of Macedonia, who commanded them in person (§ 44, below).

⁹⁰ τοὺς περὶ Θεσσαλίην οἰκημένους. These would doubtless be the clansmen and retainers of the Aleuadae and Scopadae, serving with Mardonius.

⁹¹ οἳ τε Ἑρμοτύβιες καὶ οἱ Καλασίριες καλεόμενοι. Of these soldiers see note 506 on ii. 164.

⁹² τριήκοντα μυριάδες, ὥς καὶ πρότερον

δεδήλωται. These numbers are given above (viii. 113), but there the thirty myriads seem to include the cavalry. And of these thirty myriads, six attempt unsuccessfully to take Potidea (viii. 126), and suffer very great loss before they raise the siege (viii. 129). Diodorus puts the numbers of the allies at 100,000, and those of the invading army at half a million (xi. 30).

⁹³ πάντες. This word is omitted in 8 and V.

⁹⁴ γένεος τοῦ Ἰαμιδέων Κλυτιάδην. This is the reading of all the MSS except

under which
he was made
a Lacedæ-
monian
citizen.

Τισαμενῷ γὰρ μαντευομένῳ ἐν Δελφοῖσι περὶ γόνου²⁵, ἀνεῖλε ἡ Πυθίη ἀγῶνας τοὺς μεγίστους ἀναιρήσεσθαι πέντε· ὁ μὲν δὴ ἀμαρτῶν τοῦ χρηστηρίου, προσεῖχε γυμνασίοις ὡς ἀναιρησόμενος γυμνικούς ἀγῶνας· ἀσκέων δὲ πεντάεθλον παρὰ ἐν πάλαισμα ἔδραμε²⁶ νικᾶν Ὀλυμπιάδα, Ἱερωνύμῳ τῷ Ἀνδρίῳ ἐλθὼν ἐς ἔριν Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ μαθόντες οὐκ ἐς γυμνικούς ἀλλ' ἐς ἀρήτους ἀγῶνας φέρον τὸ Τισαμενοῦ μαντήιον, μισθῷ ἐπεφρόντο πείσαντες Τισαμενὸν ποιέεσθαι ἅμα Ἡρακλεϊδῶν τοῖσι βασιλεῦσι ἡγεμόνα τῶν πολέμων· ὁ δὲ ὀρέων περὶ πολλοῦ ποιευμένους Σπαρτιῆτας φίλον αὐτὸν προσθέσθαι, μαθὼν τοῦτο ἀνέτιμα, σημαίνων σφί, ὡς ἦν μιν πολιήτην σφέτερον ποιήσονται τῶν πάντων μεταδιδόντες, ποιήσει ταῦτα· ἐπ' ἄλλῃ μισθῷ δ' οὐ. Σπαρτιῆται δὲ, πρῶτα μὲν ἀκούσαντες δεινὰ ἐποιεύντο, καὶ μετέλεσαν τῆς χρησμοσύνης²⁷· τὸ παράπαν τέλος δὲ, δειλματος μεγά-

S, which has Κλυτιδῶν instead of Κλυτιδῆν. But it occasions a good deal of difficulty; for both Ἱαμιδης and Κλυτιδης are gentle names; and CICERO (*De divinatione*, i. 41) expressly states that there were in Elis two families specially distinguished for their skill in divination, the *Iamides* and the *Clytiads*. It would seem certain, therefore, that if Tisamenus belonged to the one, he could not bear a name implying that he was a member of the other. It is remarkable too that PAUSANIAS, in relating the story of this Tisamenus, and obviously from this passage of Herodotus, does not mention the name *Clytiades* at all (iii. 11. 6). Under these circumstances I am inclined to suspect, that here, as in many other places, alternative readings have been combined in the text. The tradition relative to Tisamenus may very well have varied, some accounts making a member of one of the two families, and some one of the other. Thus some of the MSS will have run: τὸν, ὄντα Ἡλείον Κλυτιδῆν, and others: τὸν, ὄντα Ἡλείον καὶ γένεος τοῦ Ἱαμιδῶν. After the two variants were incorporated into one, the scribe of S (or of its archetype) appears to have endeavoured to soften down the incongruity by making Tisamenus the son of a Clytiades.

²⁵ μαντευομένῳ ... περὶ γόνου. Schweighäuser seems to think that there must be some error in the text, because in the answer of the oracle there is no reference to the subject about which Tisamenus inquired.

But although the desire of a family may have been the special cause which took him to Delphi, there may well have been something in the reply which led to further inquiries as to his career in after-life. Besides, it seems to have been no uncommon practice at Delphi to make answer quite beside the scope of the question put by the votary. (See iv. 150 and 155.)

²⁶ παρὰ ἐν πάλαισμα ἔδραμε, "he had it turn on the issue of one fall in wrestling." In the way in which PAUSANIAS puts the matter, one is led to suppose that having beaten Hieronymus in running and leaping, and probably been beaten by him in throwing the javelin and the discus, the victory remained to be finally determined by the issue of the wrestling bout. The expression παρὰ ἐν πάλαισμα may be illustrated by ISÆUS (iii. p. 41): παρὰ τέτταρας ψήφους μετέσχε τῆς πόλεως, "his citizenship was established by four votes,"—that number being the excess of the majority. DEMOSTHENES (c. *Aristocrat.* p. 688): παρὰ τρεῖς μὲν ἀφείραν ψήφους τὸ μὴ θανάτῳ ζημιῶσαι, "they acquitted him, saving him from capital punishment by three votes." The common formula παρ' ὀλίγον is a familiar instance of the same idiom.

²⁷ τῆς χρησμοσύνης, "of their need." This word seems to have been employed by *Heracitus* as a philosophical term, and the opposite of *κόρος*. PHILO JUDÆUS, speaking of the professors of one particular form of pantheism, says that such a one

λου ἐπικρεμαμένον τοῦ Περσικοῦ τούτου στρατεύματος, καταίνεον
 μετιόντες· ὁ δὲ γνούς τετραμμένους σφέας, οὐδ' οὕτω ἔφη ἔτι
 ἀρκέεσθαι τούτοις μόνουσι, ἀλλὰ δεῖν ἔτι καὶ τὸν ἀδελφεὸν
 ἑωυτοῦ Ἑγήνην⁷⁷ γίνεσθαι Σπαρτιήτην ἐπὶ τοῖσι αὐτοῖσι λόγοις
 τοῖσι καὶ αὐτὸς γίνεται. Ταῦτα δὲ λέγων οὗτος ἐμιμέτο Μελάμ- 34
 ποδα, ὡς εἰκάσαι βασιλῆην τε καὶ πολιτήην, αἰτεόμενος· καὶ ^{Similar}
 γὰρ δὴ καὶ Μελάμπους, τῶν ἐν Ἀργεῖ γυναικῶν μανεισέων, ὡς ^{story of}
 μιν οἱ Ἀργεῖοι ἐμισθοῦντο ἐκ Πύλου παῦσαι τὰς σφετέρας γυναι- ^{Melampus.}
 κας τῆς νούσου, μισθὸν προτείναντο τῆς βασιλῆης τὸ ἥμισυ
 οὐκ ἀνασχομένων δὲ τῶν Ἀργείων ἀλλ' ἀπιόντων, ὡς ἐμαίνοντο
 πολλῶ πλευνέες τῶν γυναικῶν, οὕτω δὲ ὑποστάντες τὰ ὁ Μελάμπους
 προτείνετο, ἥϊσαν δώσοντές οἱ ταῦτα· ὁ δὲ ἐνθαῦτα δὴ ἐπορέγεται,
 ὁρέων αὐτοὺς τετραμμένους, φὰς, ἦν μὴ καὶ τῷ ἀδελφεῷ Βίαντι
 μεταδῶσι τὸ τριτημόριον τῆς βασιλῆης, οὐ ποιήσειν τὰ βούλονται·
 οἱ δὲ Ἀργεῖοι, ἀπειληθέντες ἐς στενὸν, καταινέουσι καὶ ταῦτα.
 Ὡς δὲ καὶ Σπαρτιῆται, ἐδέοντο γὰρ δεινῶς τοῦ Τισαμενοῦ, πάντως 35
 συνεχώρεόν οἱ· συγχωρησάντων δὲ καὶ ταῦτα τῶν Σπαρτιητέων,
 οὕτω δὴ πέντε σφι μαντευόμενος ἀγῶνας τοὺς μεγίστους Τισα-
 μενὸς ὁ Ἥλειος, γενόμενος Σπαρτιήτης, συγκαταίρει· μῦνοι δὲ
 δὴ πάντων ἀνθρώπων ἐγένοντο οὗτοι Σπαρτιήτησι πολιῆται⁷⁸.
 οἱ δὲ πέντε ἀγῶνες οἶδε ἐγένοντο· εἰς μὲν καὶ πρῶτος, οὗτος ὁ ἐν
 Πλαταιῇσι· ἐπὶ δὲ, ὁ ἐν Τεγέῃ πρὸς Τεγεήτας τε καὶ Ἀργεῖους⁷⁹

is Ἡρακλείτου δόξης ἑταῖρος, "κόρον καὶ χρησιμοσύνην," καὶ "ἐν τῷ πᾶν," καὶ "πάντα ἀμοιβῇ" εἰσάγων. (*Legum allegoriae*, iii. p. 89, Mangey.) In another passage, giving a mystical meaning to the practice of dividing into portions an animal offered as a victim, he says, ἡ δὲ εἰς μέλη τοῦ σώου διανομή δηλοῖ, ἥτοι ὡς ἐν τῷ πᾶντι, ἡ ὅτι ἐξ ἑνὸς τε καὶ εἰς ἐν ὅπερ οἱ μὲν κόρον καὶ χρησιμοσύνην ἐκάλεισαν, οἱ δ' ἐκπύρρουν καὶ διακόσμησιν. (*De animal. sacrificio idoneis*, p. 242.) PLUTARCH (*De el Delphico*, § 9) refers to the same nomenclature: ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἴσους ὁ τῶν περιόδων χρόνος, ἀλλὰ μείζων ὁ τῆς ἐτέρας, ἦν κόρον καλοῦσιν, ὁ δὲ τῆς χρησιμοσύνης ἐλάττων.

⁷⁷ τὸν ἀδελφεὸν ἑωυτοῦ Ἑγήνην. Tisamenus appears to have had a grandson of the same name with his brother. He was said to have been Lysander's son, and by

his auguries to have brought about the destruction of the Athenian fleet at Ægospotami. This was the tradition attached to a bronze statue of him which PAUSANIAS saw at Sparta (iii. 11. 5). But the statue certainly cannot have been an original one; for it stood by the side of the altar of a temple dedicated to Augustus Cæsar. See note 109 on i. 31.

⁷⁸ μῦνοι δὲ δὴ . . . πολῆται. The instance of Tyrtæus refutes this observation. (PLUTARCH, *Apophthegm. Lac.*, § 16, p. 230.) But it has been before remarked, that Herodotus appears to be ignorant of all the particulars of the Messenian wars, with the common narrative of which Tyrtæus is mixed up, and to which Pausanias's apophthegm recorded by Plutarch refers.

⁷⁹ πρὸς Τεγεήτας τε καὶ Ἀργεῖους. This battle will probably have been at the

γενόμενος· μετὰ δὲ, ὁ ἐν Διπαιεύσι¹⁰⁰ πρὸς Ἀρκάδας πάντας, πλὴν Μαντινέων ἐπὶ δὲ, ὁ Μεσσηνίων ὁ πρὸς τῷ Ἴσθμῳ¹⁰¹. ὕστατος δὲ, ὁ ἐν Τανάγρῃ¹⁰² πρὸς Ἀθηναίους τε καὶ Ἀργεῖους γενόμενος· οὗτος δὲ ὕστατος κατεργάσθη τῶν πέντε ἀγώνων.

36

The omens unfavourable on both sides for attacking.

37

Οὗτος δὴ τότε τοῖσι Ἑλλήσι ὁ Τισαμενὸς, ἀγόντων τῶν Σπαρτιητέων, ἐμαντεύετο ἐν τῇ Πλαταιίδι. τοῖσι μὲν νυν Ἑλλήσι καλὰ ἐγίνετο τὰ ἱρά, ἀμυνομένοισι· διαβάσι δὲ τὸν Ἀσωπὸν καὶ μάχης ἄρχουσι, οὐ. Μαρδονίῳ δὲ προθυμομένῳ μάχης ἄρχειν, οὐκ ἐπιτήδεα ἐγίνετο τὰ ἱρά· ἀμυνομένῳ δὲ καὶ τούτῳ καλὰ· καὶ γὰρ οὗτος Ἑλληνικοῖσι ἱροῖσι ἐχρέετο¹⁰³, μάντιν ἔχων Ἡγησί-στρατον, ἄνδρα Ἡλείον τε καὶ τῶν Τελλιαδέων ἑόντα λογιμώτατον· τὸν δὴ πρότερον τούτων Σπαρτιῆται λαβόντες ἔδησαν ἐπὶ θανάτῳ, ὡς πεπονθότες πολλὰ τε καὶ ἀνάρσια ὑπ' αὐτοῦ

Story of Mardonius's son, Hegesistratus of Elis.

time when the Achaean population were possessed of considerable influence in Argos, after the revolution noticed in vi. 83, where see note 189. Just before the battle of Plataea the alliance of Tegea and Sparta must have been very close. (See note 70 on § 26, above.) But the policy of Pausanias seems to have been an opposite one to that of Cleomenes; for he voluntarily associated with himself Eurynax, the son of the self-banished Dorieus. See note 24 on § 9, above.) The rejection of the claim of the Tegeans therefore to the second post of honour may very well have been afterwards followed by the abridgement of other special privileges, and thus they may have become alienated from Sparta, and disposed to take part with Argos, at that time stripped bare of the Cadmeo-dorian part of her citizens.

¹⁰⁰ ἐν Διπαιεύσι. *Dipaeus* was an Arcadian hamlet in the region of Mænalus. (PAUSANIAS, iii. 11. 7.) The battle fought against "all the Arcadians" will, I apprehend, have occurred in that war which was kindled by Cleandrus the prophet from Phigalia, mentioned in vi. 83, where see note 190.

¹⁰¹ πρὸς τῷ Ἴσθμῳ. See note 138 on iii. 47. This is the reading of the majority of the MSS, but P, K, and F, have πρὸς Ἴσθμῳ, which Gaisford adopts. PAUSANIAS, going through the five victories, thus describes this one: τέταρτον δὲ ἡγωνίσαστο πρὸς τοὺς ἐξ Ἴσθμοῦ Ἰθώμην ἀποστάντας ἀπὸ τῶν Εἰλωτῶν. ἀπέστησαν δὲ οὐχ ἅπαντες οἱ Εἰλωτες ἀλλὰ τὸ Μεσσηνιακὸν ἀπὸ τῶν ἀρχαίων Εἰλωτῶν ἀπο-

σχισθέντες . . . τότε δὲ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοὺς ἀποστάντας ἀπειθεῖν ὑποσπόνδους εἶσαν Τισαμενῶ καὶ τῷ ἐν Δελφοῖς χρηστηρίῳ πειθόμενοι (iii. 11. 8). In the passage of Pausanias, Wesseling proposes to read τοὺς ἐξ Ἰθώμην ἀποστάντας τῶν Εἰλωτῶν (which Bekker adopts), and in the text here Palmer (likewise followed by Bekker) changes the reading of the manuscripts P, K, F, into πρὸς Ἰθώμην. But there seems no reason at all for either change. It is true that there is no mention elsewhere of a battle at the Isthmus, but neither is there of any one at Ithome, unless that at Stenyclerus (§ 65, below) may be deemed such; and in that the Messenians were victorious. From the words of Pausanias one may gather that a considerable body of Helots, the descendants of the Messenians who survived the second Messenian war (which ended with the capture of Ira) were at the Isthmus, and revolting, took refuge at Ithome. There may very well have been a conflict with them before they fled thither, and the importance of this may have arisen not so much from the amount of their force as from the helplessness of Sparta, just at that time overthrown by an earthquake. See ARISTOPHANES, quoted in note 138 on iii. 47.

¹⁰² ὁ ἐν Τανάγρῃ. This is the battle mentioned by THUCYDIDES, i. 108.

¹⁰³ ἐχρέετο. This is the reading of B and Aldus, and is adopted by Gaisford. S and V have ἐχρῆτο, and M, P, K, F ἐχράετο, which is apparently a corruption from ἐχρέετο.

ὁ δὲ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ κακῷ ἐχόμενος, ὥστε τρέχων περὶ τῆς ψυχῆς
 πρὸ τε τοῦ θανάτου πεισόμενος¹⁰⁴ πολλά τε καὶ λυγρὰ, ἔργον
 ἐργάσατο μέζον λόγου ὡς γὰρ δὴ ἐδέδετο ἐν ξύλῳ σιδηροδέτῳ,
 ἐσσευιχθέντος κως σιδηρίου ἐκράτησε· αὐτίκα δὲ ἐμπεχανᾶτο ἀν-
 δρειότατον ἔργον πάντων τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν σταθμισάμενος γὰρ
 ὅκως ἐξελεύσεται οἱ τὸ λοιπὸν τοῦ ποδὸς, ἀπέταμε τὸν ταρσὸν
 ἐωυτοῦ, ταῦτα δὲ πηρήσας, ὥστε φυλασσόμενος ὑπὸ φυλάκων,
 διορύξας τὸν τοῖχον ἀπέδρη ἐς Τεγέην¹⁰⁵, τὰς μὲν νύκτας πορευό-
 μενος, τὰς δὲ ἡμέρας καταδύνων ἐς ὕλην καὶ αὐλιζόμενος· οὕτω
 ὥστε, Λακεδαιμονίων πανδημεὶ διζημένων, τρίτῃ εὐφρόνῃ γενέσθαι
 ἐν Τεγέρῃ, τοὺς δὲ ἐν θώματι μεγάλῳ ἐνέχεσθαι τῆς τε τὸλμης,
 ὁρέοντας τὸ ἥμιτομον τοῦ ποδὸς κείμενον, κἀκείνον οὐ δυναμένους
 εὐρεῖν. τότε μὲν οὕτω διαφυγὼν Λακεδαιμονίους, καταφεύγει ἐς
 Τεγέην, εἶουσιν οὐκ ἀρθμῆν Λακεδαιμονίοισι τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον¹⁰⁶.

¹⁰⁴ *πεισόμενος*. This reading is supported by A, B, F, S, P. Aldus and one manuscript (δ) have *πισόμενος*, which would be a legitimate form from a present *πῆσω*, of which a trace appears in the substantive *πῆμα*, the aorist *ἔπαθον*, and the participle *πῆσας*. See ÆSCHYLUS, *Agam.* 1633: *πρὸς κέντρα μὴ λάκτιζε, μὴ πῆσας μογῆς*.

¹⁰⁵ *ἀπέδρη ἐς Τεγέην*. PLUTARCH (*De fraterno amore*, § 3) calls Hegesistratus an *Arcadian seer*. Possibly this may arise from a misconstruction of the circumstance of his taking refuge in Tegea. At the same time, there was always a friendly intercourse between Elis and Arcadia, and possibly there may have been a branch of the Telliads in the latter country as well as the former. The very strongest community of feeling existed between the Eleans, Arcadians, and Messenians throughout the second Messenian war. Theoclus, an Iamid, was the adviser of Aristomenes from the very beginning to the end of the war, the Arcadians were his fast allies, and the palladium of Messenian independence was a brass jar containing a secret ritual of the Great Goddesses written on sheets of lead, described in a dream to Epaminondas as *τὴν γραῖν τὴν ἐν χαλκῷ καθειργμένην θαλάμῳ καὶ ἥδη λειποψυχούσαν*. (PAUSANIAS, iv. 26. 7.) The common bond therefore of the three parties was an attachment to the ante-dorian religion of the Peloponnese, and the modes of life to which it belonged.

In accordance with this, when Epaminondas 287 years afterwards re-established the Messenians in their own country, the religious solemnities performed by the confederates belonged, without any exception, to the ante-dorian period. The Thebans and Epaminondas sacrificed to Dionysus and the *Iemenian* Apollo, the Argives to their Here and the *Nemean* Zeus, the Messenians to the *Iliomatan* Zeus and the Dioscuri, and their priests to the Great Goddesses and Caucon. The Arcadians furnished victims for the whole; and the whole invoked in *common*, as *ἦρας συνολκοῦς*, Messene, the daughter of Triopas (of whom see notes 492 and 587 on Book I.) in the chief place, and after her Eurytus (a hero to whom libations were offered preliminary to the orgies of the Great Goddesses, PAUSANIAS, iv. 3. 10; iv. 33. 5); Aphareus, and his sons Idas and Lynceus (the hereditary hierophants of the Great Goddesses, PAUSANIAS, iv. 2. 6); and of the Heraclides only Cresphontes and his son Æpytus (the grandson of an Arcadian king, and re-established in his Messenian dominions by Arcadian arms, PAUSANIAS, iv. 3. 6). The only music allowed was Boeotian and Argive *wind instruments*, and the melodies most conspicuous were those of Sacadas and Pronomus. (PAUSANIAS, ll. cc.)

¹⁰⁶ *εἶουσιν οὐκ ἀρθμῆν Λακεδαιμονίοισι τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον*. This time must have been antecedent to that arrangement by

ἰγίης δὲ γενόμενος, καὶ προσποιησάμενος ξύλινον πόδα, κατεστήκεε ἐκ τῆς ἰθείης Λακεδαιμονίοισι πολέμιος· οὐ μέντοι γε ἐς τέλος οἱ συνήνευκε τὸ ἔχθος τὸ ἐς Λακεδαιμονίους συγκεκυρημένον ἤλω γὰρ μαντευόμενος ἐν Ζακύνθῳ ὑπ' αὐτῶν, καὶ ἀπέθανε. ὁ μὲν νυν θάνατος ὁ Ἥγησιστράτου ὕστερον ἐγένετο τῶν Πλαταιϊκῶν τότε δ' ἐπὶ τῷ Ἀσωνῷ Μαρδονίῳ μεμισθωμένος οὐκ ὀλίγου, ἐθύετό τε καὶ προεθυμέετο κατὰ τε τὸ ἔχθος τὸ Λακεδαιμονίων¹⁰⁷ καὶ κατὰ τὸ κέρδος.

38 Ὡς δὲ οὐκ ἐκαλλιέρεε ὥστε μάχεσθαι, οὔτε αὐτοῖσι Πέρσῃσι, οὔτε τοῖσι μετ' ἐκείνων ἐοῦσι Ἑλλήνων (εἶχον γὰρ καὶ οὗτοι ἐπ' ἐωυτῶν¹⁰⁸ μῖντιν Ἰππόμαχον, Δευκάδιον ἄνδρα) ἐπιρρεόντων δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ γινομένων πλείνων, Τιμηγεvidης ὁ Ἐρπυος, ἀνὴρ Θηβαῖος, συνεβούλευσε Μαρδονίῳ τὰς ἐκβολὰς τοῦ Κιθαιρῶνος φυλάξαι, λέγων ὡς ἐπιρρέουσι οἱ Ἕλληνες αἰεὶ

39 ἀνὰ πᾶσαν ἡμέρην, καὶ ὡς ἀπολάμβοντο συγχροῦς. Ἡμέραι δὲ σφι ἀντικατημένοισι ἤδη ἐγεγόνεσαν ὁκτῶ, ὅτε ταῦτα ἐκείνος συνεβούλευε Μαρδονίῳ· ὁ δὲ μαθὼν τὴν παραίνεσιν εὖ ἔχουσαν, ὡς εὐφρόνη ἐγένετο, πέμπει τὴν ἵππον ἐς τὰς ἐκβολὰς τὰς Κιθαιρωνίδας, αἱ ἐπὶ Πλαταιέων φέρουσι¹⁰⁹. τὰς Βοιωτοὶ μὲν Τρεῖς Κεφαλὰς καλέουσι, Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ Δρυὸς Κεφαλὰς. πεμφθέντες δὲ οἱ ἵππῳται οὐ μάτην ἀπίκοντο· ἐσβάλλοντα γὰρ ἐς τὸ πεδῖον λαμβάνουσι ἵποζυγία τε πεντακόσια, σιτία ἄγοντα ἀπὸ Πελοποννήσου ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον, καὶ ἀνθρώπους οἱ εἶποντο τοῖσι ζεύγεσιν· ἐλόντες δὲ ταύτην τὴν ἄγρην οἱ Πέρσαι ἀφειδέως ἐφόνεον, οὐ φειδόμενοι οὔτε ἵποζυγίου οὔδεος οὔτε ἀνθρώπου ὡς δὲ ἄδην εἶχον κτείνοντες, τὰ λοιπὰ αὐτῶν ἤλαινον περιβαλλόμενοι¹¹⁰ παρὰ τε Μαρδόνιον καὶ ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον.

which the Tegeans obtained the peculiar privileges at Lacedæmon of which they boast above (§ 26), or at least antecedent to the time when they were secured and ratified by the common practice.

¹⁰⁷ κατὰ τε τὸ ἔχθος τὸ Λακεδαιμονίων, "in accordance with his hatred of the Lacedæmonians." Compare viii. 30: κατὰ τὸ ἔχθος τὸ Θεσσαλῶν.

¹⁰⁸ ἐπ' ἐωυτῶν, "exclusively for themselves." So above (§ 17) the commander of the Phocian contingent orders his men ἵεσθαι ἐπ' ἐωυτῶν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ, "to take

up a position by themselves in the plain;" and the Amazons, unwilling to join the tribe of their new husbands, urge them to form a separate settlement, οἰκέμεν ἐπ' ἡμέων αὐτέων (iv. 114).

¹⁰⁹ αἱ ἐπὶ Πλαταιέων φέρουσι. This pass is apparently to be looked for to the west of that which lay between Cnæe and Hymæ, and led direct to Thebes. It was probably a mere mountain track, not a road, and like the packhorse routes in Switzerland.

¹¹⁰ περιβαλλόμενοι, "securing them." The metaphor is apparently taken from a

Mardonius is advised to watch the passes of Cithæron,

and eight days after the arrival of the armies in presence of each other, cuts off a convoy bringing supplies to the allies.

Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο τὸ ἔργον ἐτέρας δύο ἡμέρας διέτριψαν, οὐδέτεροι 40
 βουλόμενοι μάχης ἄρξαι· μέχρι μὲν γὰρ τοῦ Ἀσωποῦ ἐπήϊσαν The next
two days
the Greeks
are con-
stantly
galled by
the enemy's
cavalry.
 οἱ βάρβαροι πειρώμενοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων, διέβαινον δὲ οὐδέτεροι
 ἢ μέντοι ἵππος ἢ Μαρδονίου αἰεὶ προσέκειτό τε καὶ ἐλύπεε τοὺς
 "Ἑλληνας" οἱ γὰρ Θηβαῖοι, ἅτε μηδίζοντες μεγάλως, προθύμως
 ἔφερον τὸν πόλεμον, καὶ αἰεὶ κατηγέοντο μέχρι μάχης ¹¹¹. τὸ δὲ
 ἀπὸ τούτου παραδεκόμενοι Πέρσαι τε καὶ Μῆδοι, μάλα ἔσκον οἱ
 ἀπεδείκνυντο ἀρετάς.

Μέχρι μὲν νυν τῶν δέκα ἡμερέων οὐδὲν ἐπὶ πλεῦν ἐγίνετο 41
 τούτων ὥς δὲ ἐνδεκάτῃ ἐγεγόνεε ἡμέρῃ ἀντικατημένοισι ἐν Πλα- On the
eleventh
day a dis-
pute takes
place be-
tween Mar-
donius and
Artabazus
as to the
best course
to pursue.
 ταίῃσι, οἳ τε δὴ "Ἕλληνες πολλῶ πλεῦνες ἐγεγόνεσαν, καὶ Μαρ-
 δόνιος περιημέκτεε ¹¹² τῇ ἔδρῃ, ἐνθαῦτα ἐς λόγους ἦλθον Μαρδονίος
 τε ὁ Γωβρύεω καὶ Ἀρτάβαζος ὁ Φαρνάκεος ¹¹³, ὃς ἐν ὀλγοῖσι
 Περσέων ἦν ἀνὴρ δόκιμος παρὰ Ξέρῃ· βουλευομένων δὲ αἶδε
 ἦσαν αἱ γνώμαι· ἢ μὲν Ἀρταβάζου, ὥς χρεὸν εἶη ἀναζεύξαντας
 τὴν ταχίστην πάντα τὸν στρατὸν ¹¹⁴, ἵεναι ἐς τὸ τεῖχος τὸ
 Θηβαίων, ἔνθα σίτον τέ σφι ἐσηνηεῖσθαι πολλὸν καὶ χόρτον
 τοῖσι ὑποζυγίοισι· κατ' ἡσυχίην τε ἰζομένους διαπρήσσεσθαι
 ποιεῦντας τάδε· ἔχειν γὰρ χρυσὸν πολλὸν μὲν ἐπίσημον, πολλὸν
 δὲ καὶ ἄσημον, πολλὸν δὲ καὶ ἄργυρόν τε καὶ ἐκπώματα· τούτων
 φειδομένους μηδενὸς, διαπέμπειν ἐς τοὺς "Ἕλληνας, Ἑλλήνων δὲ
 μάλιστα ἐς τοὺς προεστέωτας ἐν τῇσι πόλισι· καὶ ταχέως σφέας
 παραδώσειν τὴν ἐλευθερίην, μηδὲ ἀνακινδυνεύειν συμβάλλοντας ¹¹⁵.
 τούτου μὲν νυν ἡ αὐτὴ ἐγίνετο καὶ Θηβαίων γνώμη, ὥς προειδότες

person who wraps a mantle round him. It is used above, 371: ἰδὲ περιβαλλόμενος ἐνυτῇ κέρδεα, and viii. 8: πολλὰ μὲν ἔσωσε τῶν χρημάτων τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι, πολλὰ δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς περιβάλετο.

¹¹¹ κατηγέοντο μέχρι μάχης, "took the lead until it came to fighting." There is in this phrase and in the succeeding one, μάλα ἔσκον οἱ ἀπεδείκνυντο ἀρετάς, an insinuation unfavourable to the prowess of the Thebans which bespeaks a hostile feeling towards them.

¹¹² περιημέκτεε. See note 134 on i. 44.

¹¹³ Ἀρτάβαζος ὁ Φαρνάκεος. In the roll of the army (vii. 66) this individual is represented as the commander of the Parthians and Chorasmians, — names which

do not appear in the list of troops brought into line at Platæa (ix. 30). But it is possible that a change of command had taken place when Xerxes determined upon retreating; as we find Artabazus at the head of a detachment from the 300,000 troops selected by Mardonius (viii. 126—129). It will be observed, that the system of corruption which he recommends had been tried by himself at Potidæa, and with apparent success until detected accidentally.

¹¹⁴ ἀναζεύξαντας τὴν ταχίστην πάντα τὸν στρατὸν. See note 118 on viii. 60.

¹¹⁵ συμβάλλοντας. One manuscript (S) has συμβαλόντας. The sense seems rather to require κινδυνεύειν συμβαλόντας.

πλεῦν τι καὶ τούτου· Μαρδονίου δὲ ἰσχυροτέρῃ τε καὶ ἀγνωμονεστέρῃ, καὶ οὐδαμῶς συγγινωσκομένην· δοκέειν τε γὰρ πολλῶ κρέσσονα εἶναι τὴν σφετέρην στρατιὴν τῆς Ἑλληνικῆς, συμβάλλειν τε τὴν ταχίστην¹¹⁶, μὴδὲ περιορᾶν συλλεγομένους ἔτι πλεῦνας τῶν συλλελεγμένων· τὰ τε σφάγια τὰ Ἡγησιστράτου ἔαν χαίρειν· μὴδὲ βιάζεσθαι, ἀλλὰ νόμῳ Περσέων χρεωμένους

42 συμβάλλειν. Τούτου δὲ οὕτω δικαιοῦντος ἀντέλεγε οὐδεὶς, ὥστε ἐκράτεε τῇ γνώμῃ· τὸ γὰρ κράτος εἶχε τῆς στρατιῆς οὗτος ἐκ βασιλέος, ἀλλ' οὐκ Ἀρτάβαζος. μεταπεμφάμενος ὦν τοὺς ταξιάρχους τῶν τελῶν καὶ τῶν μετ' ἐαυτοῦ ἑόντων Ἑλλήνων τοὺς στρατηγούς, εἰρώτα εἴ τι εἶδεῖεν λόγιον περὶ Περσέων, ὡς διαφθερέονται¹¹⁷ ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι; συγώντων δὲ τῶν ἐπικλήτων, τῶν μὲν οὐκ εἰδότες τοὺς χρησμούς, τῶν δὲ εἰδότες μὲν ἐν ἀδείῃ δὲ οὐ ποιευμένων τὸ λέγειν, αὐτὸς Μαρδόnius ἔλεγε· "ἐπεὶ τοῖνυν ὑμεῖς ἢ ἴστε οὐδὲν, ἢ οὐ τολμᾶτε λέγειν, ἀλλ' ἐγὼ ἐρέω ὡς εὖ ἐπιστάμενος· ἔστι λόγιον ὡς χρεόν ἐστι Πέρσας ἀπικομένους ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, διαρπάσαι τὸ ἱρόν τὸ ἐν Δελφοῖσι, μετὰ δὲ τὴν διαρπαγὴν¹¹⁸ ἀπολέσθαι πάντας. ἡμεῖς τοῖνυν, αὐτὸ τοῦτο ἐπιστάμενοι, οὔτε ἵμεν ἐπὶ τὸ ἱρόν τοῦτο¹¹⁹ οὔτε ἐπιχειρήσομεν διαρπάξειν· ταύτης τε εἵνεκα τῆς αἰτίας οὐκ ἀπολεόμεθα. ὥστε ὑμέων ὅσοι τυγχάνουσι εὖνοοι ἑόντες Πέρσησι, ἡδεσθε τοῦδε εἵνεκα, ὡς περιεσομένους ἡμέας Ἑλλήνων." ταῦτά σφι εἶπας, δεύτερα ἐσήμαινε παραρτέεσθαι τε πάντα καὶ εὐκρινέα¹²⁰ ποιέεσθαι, ὡς ἅμα ἡμέρῃ τῇ ἐπιούσῃ συμβολῆς ἐσομένης.

An oracle is said to portend destruction to Persians after sacking the temple of Delphi.

43 Τούτου δ' ἔγωγε τὸν χρησμόν τὸν Μαρδόnius εἶπε ἐς Πέρσας ἔχειν, ἐς Ἰλλυριοῦς τε καὶ τὸν Ἑγγέλεων στρατὸν οἶδα πεποιη-

This oracle really re-

¹¹⁶ συμβάλλειν τε τὴν ταχίστην. This clause is not to be taken after δοκέειν, but after Μαρδονίου ἢ γνώμῃ ἦν. "The view of Mardonius was more a violent and headstrong one, and in no respect inclined to mild measures. [It was to the effect] that he thought their own force far superior to that of the Greeks, and that they should fight as soon as possible, and not look on at the assemblage of additional troops in greater numbers than were already concentrated." There seems to have been a kind of reaction in the mind of Mardonius, perhaps arising from mortification at the disappointment of his

schemes; for it is plain that the policy recommended by Artabazus had been pursued by himself. (See above, notes 9 on § 3, and 34 on § 12, and 282 on viii. 136.)

¹¹⁷ διαφθερέονται. This is Gaisford's reading. The MSS vary between διαφθερόνται (which is adopted by Wesseling and Bekker), διαφθορεύνται (the reading of S and V), and διαφθερόντας.

¹¹⁸ διαρπαγὴν. One manuscript (S) has ἀρπαγὴν.

¹¹⁹ τοῦτο. S omits this word.

¹²⁰ εὐκρινέα. S has εὐκρινα, and P εὐρικρινέα.

μένον¹³¹, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐς Πέρσας· ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν Βάκιδι ἔστι¹³² ἐς
ταύτην τὴν μάχην πεποιημένα·

τὴν δ' ἐπὶ Θερμῶδοντι καὶ Ἀσωπῇ λεγεοίῃ
Ἑλλήνων σύνδοον, καὶ βαρβαρόφωνον ἰσγὴν
τῇ πολλοὶ πεσόνται ὑπὲρ Λάχεσιν τε μόρον τε
τοξοφόρων Μήδων, ὅταν αἰσιμον ἡμαρ ἐπέλθῃ.

lated to
some *Illy-*
rians and
Encheles,
but there
are some
oracles of
Bacis and
Musæus
which did
apply to the
Persians.

ταῦτα μὲν καὶ παραπλήσια τούτοισι ἄλλα Μουσαίου¹³³ ἔχοντα
οἶδα ἐς Πέρσας· ὁ δὲ Θερμῶδων ποταμὸς ῥέει μεταξὺ Τανάγρης
τε καὶ Γλίσαντος.

Μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἐπειρώτησιν τῶν χρησμῶν καὶ παραίνεσιν τὴν ἐκ 44
Μαρδονίου, νύξ τε ἐγίνετο, καὶ ἐς φυλακὰς ἐτάσσοντο. ὥς δὲ
πρόσω τῆς νυκτὸς προελήλατο, καὶ ἡσυχίῃ ἐδόκεε εἶναι ἀνὰ τὰ
στρατόπεδα καὶ μάλιστα οἱ ἄνθρωποι εἶναι ἐν ὕπνῳ, τῆνικαῦτα
προσελάσας ἵππῳ πρὸς τὰς φυλακὰς τὰς Ἀθηναίων Ἀλέξανδρος
ὁ Ἀμύντεω, στρατηγὸς τε ἑὸν καὶ βασιλεὺς Μακεδόνων¹³⁴, ἐδίξητο
τοῖσι στρατηγοῖσι ἐς λόγους ἐλθεῖν· τῶν δὲ φυλάκων οἱ μὲν
πλεῖνες παρέμενον, οἱ δ' ἔθεον ἐπὶ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς· ἐλθόντες δὲ
ἔλεγον, ὥς ἄνθρωπος ἤκοι ἐπ' ἵππου ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου τοῦ
Μήδων, ὃς ἄλλο μὲν οὐδὲν παραγυμνοὶ ἔπος, στρατηγοὺς δὲ
ὀνομάζων, ἐθέλειω φησὶ ἐς λόγους ἐλθεῖν. Οἱ δὲ ἐπεὶ ταῦτα 45
ἤκουσαν, αὐτίκα εἶποντο ἐς τὰς φυλακὰς· ἀπικομένοισι δὲ ἔλεγε
Ἀλέξανδρος τάδε “ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι¹³⁵, παραθήκην ὑμῖν τὰ

Treachery of
Alexander the Ma-
cedonian.

¹³¹ ἐς Ἰαλλυριοῦς τε . . . πεποιημένον. This is the application of the oracle adopted by ΕΥΑΙΡΙΔΗΣ (*Bacchæ*, 1333), who makes Dionysus prophesy to Cadmus:

πολλὰς δὲ πέρσεις ἀναριθμῶ στρατεύματι
πόλεις· ὅταν δὲ Λοξίου χρηστήριον
διαρπάσῃσι, νόστον ἔβλιον πάλιν
σχήσουσι.

¹³² ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν Βάκιδι ἔστι. S has τὰδε μὲν instead of τὰ μὲν, and F leaves out ἔστι, which S inserts after μάχην. Gaisford prints ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν Βάκιδι ἐς ταύτην τὴν μάχην, &c., and continues the sentence on after the citation of the verses, as if πεποιημένα were to be understood after Μουσαίῳ.

¹³³ Μουσαίου. This is a conjecture of Bekker's, the MSS all having Μουσαίῳ. For the way in which that reading is to be explained, see the last note.

¹³⁴ στρατηγὸς τε ἑὸν καὶ βασιλεὺς Μα-

κεδόνων. Herodotus has mentioned this individual so often before, that it was scarcely necessary for the purpose of perspicuity again to describe him. Perhaps he is so described here on account of his father having recently died.

¹³⁵ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι. The στρατηγοί, whom Alexander named as persons whom he wished to see, are *Athenians*, possibly individuals with which he had dealings on the occasion of his embassy to Athens in the previous winter (viii. 136, *segg.*). But still he thinks it desirable to make himself known to them at the end of his speech, as if he had been an entire stranger. PLUTARCH describes him as asking for *Aristides* (*Aristid.* § 16). In the course of a generation or two the celebrity of Aristides was sure to attract to him the floating traditions relative to the incidents of the war. See note 86 a on vi. 37.

ἔπεα τάδε τίθεμαι, ἀπόρρητα ποιεύμενος πρὸς μηδένα λέγειν ὑμέας ἄλλον ἢ Πausanίην, μή με καὶ διαφθείρητε· οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἔλεγον, εἰ μὴ μεγάλως ἐκηδόμην συναπάσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος· αὐτὸς τε γὰρ Ἑλλήν γένος εἰμὶ τῶρχαῖον, καὶ ἄντ' ἐλευθέρης δεδουλωμένην οὐκ ἂν ἐθέλοισι ὄραν τὴν Ἑλλάδα· λέγω δὲ ὦν, ὅτι Μαρδονίῳ τε καὶ τῇ στρατιῇ τὰ σφάγια οὐ δύναται καταθύμια γενέσθαι· πάλαι γὰρ ἂν ἐμάχεσθε· νῦν δὲ οἱ δέδοκται τὰ μὲν σφάγια εἰδὼν χαίρειν, ἅμα ἡμέρῃ δὲ διαφανσκούσῃ συμβολὴν ποιέεσθαι· καταρρώθηκε γὰρ μὴ πλεῖνες συλληχθῆτε, ὥς ἐγὼ εἰκάω. πρὸς ταῦτα ἐτοιμάζεσθε· ἦν δὲ ἄρα ὑπερβάλληται τὴν συμβολὴν Μαρδόνιος, καὶ μὴ ποιῆται, λιπαρέετε μένοντες· ὀλίγων γὰρ σφι ἡμερέων λείπεται σιτία¹²⁶. ἦν δὲ ὑμῖν ὁ πόλεμος ὅδε κατὰ νόον τελευτήσῃ, μνησθῆναί τινα χρή καὶ ἐμεῦ ἐλευθερώσιος πέρι, ὃς Ἑλλήνων εἵνεκα οὕτω ἔργον παράβολον ἔργασμαι ὑπὸ προθυμίας, ἐθέλων ὑμῖν δηλώσαι τὴν διάνοιαν τὴν Μαρδονίου, ἵνα μὴ ἐπιπέσωσι ὑμῖν οἱ βάρβαροι μὴ προσδεκομένοις κω. εἰμὶ δὲ Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ Μακεδών." ὁ μὲν ταῦτα εἶπας, ἀπήλανε ὀπίσω ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον καὶ τὴν ἐωντοῦ τάξιν.

46

Dread of being opposed to the Persians induces Pausanias to attempt an alteration in his line,

Οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ἐλθόντες ἐπὶ τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας, ἔλεγον Πausanίῃ τάπερ ἤκουσαν Ἀλεξάνδρου· ὁ δὲ τοῦτ' αὖτε λόγῳ καταρρώδηςας τοὺς Πέρσας¹²⁷, ἔλεγε τάδε· "ἐπεὶ τοῖνυν ἐς ἡῶ ἡ συμβολὴ γίνεται, ὑμέας μὲν χρεὸν ἐστὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους στήναι κατὰ τοὺς Πέρσας, ἡμέας δὲ κατὰ τοὺς Βοιωτοὺς τε καὶ τοὺς κατ' ὑμέας τεταγμένους Ἑλλήνων, τῶνδε εἵνεκα· ὑμεῖς ἐπίστασθε τοὺς Μήδους καὶ τὴν μάχην αὐτῶν, ἐν Μαραθῶνι μαχεσάμενοι· ἡμεῖς δὲ ἄπειροί τε εἰμεν καὶ ἀδαεῖς τούτων τῶν ἀνδρῶν. Σπαρτιητέων γὰρ οὐδεὶς πεπείρηται Μήδων· ἡμεῖς δὲ Βοιωτῶν καὶ Θεσσαλῶν ἔμπειροί εἰμεν. ἀλλ' ἀναλαβόντας τὰ ὄπλα χρεὸν ἐστὶ ἵεναι ὑμέας μὲν ἐς τόδε τὸ κέρας, ἡμέας δὲ ἐς τὸ εὐώνυμον." πρὸς δὲ ταῦτα εἶπαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τάδε· "καὶ αὐτοῖσι ἡμῖν πάλαι ἀπ' ἀρχῆς, ἐπεὶ τε εἶδομεν κατ' ὑμέας τασσομένους τοὺς Πέρσας,

¹²⁶ ὀλίγων γὰρ σφι ἡμερέων λείπεται σιτία. This statement is not at all easy to reconcile with the argument of Artabazus (§ 41), that they should fall back on Thebes, where there were ample supplies both for horse and man. There can be no question that, with the superiority

in cavalry possessed by the Persians, it would have been perfectly easy to maintain an uninterrupted communication between Thebes and the army in camp.

¹²⁷ καταρρώδηςας τοὺς Πέρσας. See note 158 on § 60, below.

ἐν νόῳ ἐγένετο εἰπεῖν ταῦτα τάπερ ὑμεῖς φθάντες προφέρετε· ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἀρρωδέομεν μὴ ὑμῖν οὐκ ἡδέες γένωνται οἱ λόγοι· ἐπεὶ δ' ὦν αὐτοὶ ἐμνήσθητε, καὶ ἡδομένοισι ἡμῖν οἱ λόγοι γεγόνασι¹²⁹. καὶ ἐτοίμοι εἴμεν ποιέειν ταῦτα.” Ὡς δ' ἤρεσκε ἀμφοτέροισι ταῦτα, 47 ἡὼς τε διέφαινε καὶ διαλλάσσοντο τὰς τάξεις¹³⁰. γνόντες δὲ οἱ Βοιωτοὶ τὸ ποιούμενον, ἐξαγορεύουσι Μαρδονίῳ· ὁ δ' ἐπεὶ τε ἤκουσε, αὐτίκα μετιστάναι καὶ αὐτὸς ἐπειράτο, παράγων τοὺς Πέρσας κατὰ τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους. ὥς δὲ ἔμαθε τοῦτο τοιοῦτο γινόμενον ὁ Πανσανῆς, γνούς ὅτι οὐ λανθάνει, ὀπίσω ἦγε τοὺς Σπαρτιῆτας ἐπὶ τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας· ὥς δ' αὕτως καὶ ὁ Μαρδόνιος ἐπὶ τοῦ εὐωνύμου.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ κατέστησαν ἐς τὰς ἀρχαίας τάξεις, πέμψας ὁ Μαρ- 48 δόνιος κήρυκα ἐς τοὺς Σπαρτιῆτας ἔλεγε τάδε· “ὦ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ὑμεῖς δὴ λέγεσθε εἶναι ἄνδρες ἄριστοι ὑπὸ τῶν τῇδε ἀνθρώπων, ἐκπαγλειόμενων ὥς οὔτε φεύγετε ἐκ πολέμου οὔτε τάξιν ἐκλείπετε, μένοντές τε ἢ ἀπόλλυτε τοὺς ἐναντίους ἢ αὐτοὶ ἀπόλλυσθε. τῶν δ' ἄρ' ἦν οὐδὲν ἀληθές· πρὶν γὰρ ἢ συμμίξαι ἡμέας ἐς χειρῶν τε νόμον ἀπικέσθαι, καὶ δὴ φεύγοντας καὶ στάσιν¹³¹ ἐκλείποντας ὑμέας εἶδομεν, ἐν Ἀθηναίοισι τε τὴν πρόπειραν ποιουμένους, αὐτοὺς τε ἀντὶα δούλων τῶν ἡμετέρων τασσομένους· ταῦτα οὐδαμῶς ἀνδρῶν ἀγαθῶν ἔργα· ἀλλὰ πλείστον δὴ ἐν ὑμῖν ἐψεύσθημεν. προσδεκόμενοι γὰρ κατὰ κλέος, ὥς δὴ πέμψετε ἐς ἡμέας κήρυκα προκαλούμενοι καὶ βουλόμενοι μούνοισι Πέρσησι μάχεσθαι, ἄρτιοι εἶντες ποιέειν ταῦτα, οὐδὲν τοιοῦτο λέγοντας ὑμέας εὔρομεν, ἀλλὰ πτώσσοιτας μᾶλλον. νῦν ὦν ἐπειδὴ οὐκ ὑμεῖς ἤρξατε τούτου τοῦ λόγου, ἀλλ' ἡμεῖς ἀρχομεν, τί δὴ οὐ πρὸ μὲν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ὑμεῖς, ἐπεὶ τε δεδόξασθε¹³² εἶναι ἄριστοι, πρὸ δὲ τῶν βαρβάρων ἡμεῖς¹³³, ἴσοι πρὸς ἴσους ἀριθμὸν μαχεσόμεθα; καὶ ἦν μὲν δοκέη καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους μάχεσθαι, οἱ δ' ὦν μετέπειτα μαχέσθων ὕστεροι· εἰ δὲ καὶ μὴ δοκέοι, ἀλλ' ἡμέας μόνους ἀποχρᾶν, ἡμεῖς δὲ διαμαχεσόμεθα·

¹²⁹ ἡδομένοισι ἡμῖν οἱ λόγοι γεγόνασι. See note 23 on viii. 10.

¹³⁰ ἡὼς τε διέφαινε καὶ διαλλάσσοντο τὰς τάξεις, “with the very break of day they changed their respective positions.” See note 551 on vii. 218.

¹³¹ στάσιν. S and V have τάξιν.

¹³² δεδόξασθε. See note 370 on vii.

135.

¹³³ πρὸ δὲ τῶν βαρβάρων ἡμεῖς. The phrase *βάρβαροι*, applied by the invaders to their own troops, plainly shows the Hellenic origin of this challenge of Mar- donius. See note 126 on i. 37, note 104 on iii. 36, and note 243 on v. 91.

49

He attacks the whole line of the allies with his cavalry, and destroys the Gargaphian fountain, from whence the whole army was supplied with water.

δύοτεροι δ' ἂν ἡμέων νικήσωσι, τούτους τῷ ἅπαντι στρατοπέδῳ νικᾶν." Ὁ μὲν, ταῦτα εἰπας τε καὶ ἐπισχὼν χρόνον, ὥς οἱ οὐδεὶς οὐδὲν ὑπεκρίνετο, ἀπαλλάσσετο ὀπίσω· ἀπελθὼν δὲ ἐσήμεινε Μαρδονίῳ τὰ καταλαβόντα· ὁ δὲ περιχαρὴς γενόμενος καὶ ἐπαρθεὶς ψυχρῇ νίκη¹³³, ἐπῆκε τὴν ἵππον ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἕλληνας· ὥς δὲ ἐπήλασαν οἱ ἱππῶται, ἐσινέοντο πᾶσαν τὴν στρατιὴν τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν ἐσακοντίζοντες τε καὶ τοξεύοντες, ὥστε ἱπποτοξόται τε εὐόντες καὶ προσφέρεσθαι ἄποροι¹³⁴. τὴν τε κρήνην τὴν Γαργαφίην¹³⁵, ἀπ' ἧς ὑδρεύετο πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα τὸ Ἑλληνικόν, συνετάραξαν καὶ συνέχωσαν. ἦσαν μὲν ὧν κατὰ τὴν κρήνην Λακεδαιμόνιοι τεταγμένοι μῦνοι· τοῖσι δὲ ἄλλοισι Ἕλλησι ἢ μὲν κρήνην πρόσω ἐγίνετο, ὥς ἕκαστοι ἔτυχον τεταγμένοι, ὁ δὲ Ἀσωπὸς ἀγχοῦ· ἐρुकόμενοι δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀσωποῦ, οὕτω δὴ ἐπὶ τὴν κρήνην ἐφόλτεον· ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ γὰρ σφί οὐκ ἐξῆν ὕδωρ φορέεσθαι, ὑπὸ τε τῶν ἱππέων καὶ τοξευμάτων.

50

The allies resolve to move to "the island," ten stades off, in the course of the next night.

Τούτου δὲ τοιοῦτου γινομένου, οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοὶ, ἅτε τοῦ τε ὕδατος στερηθείσης τῆς στρατιῆς καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς ἵππου ταρασσομένης, συνελέχθησαν περὶ αὐτῶν τε τούτων καὶ ἄλλων, ἐλθόντες παρὰ Πανσανίην ἐπὶ τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας· ἄλλα γὰρ, τούτων τοιοῦτων εὐόντων, μᾶλλον σφεας ἐπελίπτε· οὔτε γὰρ σιτία εἶχον ἔτι, οἳ τέ σφεων ὁπῶνες ἀποπεμφθέντες ἐς Πελοπόννησον ὥς ἐπισιτιεῦμενοι, ἀποκεκλέατο ὑπὸ τῆς ἵππου, οὐ δυνάμενοι ἀπικέσθαι ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον. Βουλευομένοισι δὲ τοῖσι στρατηγοῖσι ἔδοξε, ἣν ὑπερβάλωνται κελύνη τὴν ἡμέρην οἱ Πέρσαι συμβολὴν μὴ ποιεῦμενοι, ἐς τὴν νῆσον ἵεναι· ἢ δὲ ἐστὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀσωποῦ καὶ τῆς κρήνης τῆς Γαργαφίης, ἐπ' ἣ ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο τότε, δέκα σταδίου ἀπέχουσα, πρὸ τῆς Πλαταιῶν πόλιος. νῆσος δὲ οὕτω ἂν εἴη ἐν ἡπείρῳ· σχιζόμενος ὁ ποταμὸς ἄνωθεν ἐκ τοῦ Κυβαίρωνος ῥέει κάτω ἐς τὸ πεδῖον, διέχων ἀπ' ἀλλήλων τὰ ῥέεθρα ὅσον περ

51

"The island" is formed by two branches of a river named Oëroë.

¹³³ περιχαρὴς γενόμενος καὶ ἐπαρθεὶς ψυχρῇ νίκη. That this is a Hellenic view of Mardonius's sentiments, and can have no foundation of truth, seems perfectly certain. See the contemptuous way in which he speaks of the want of strategical skill among the Greeks (vii. 9). He was not likely to have his spirits elevated on finding that he was opposed by as good a general as himself, and one who did not intend to give up the advantages of a

strong position. With the expression ψυχρῇ νίκη compare ψυχρὴ ἐπικουρή, vi. 108.

¹³⁴ προσφέρεσθαι ἄποροι. Not "unable to engage in close fight," but "impossible to bring to close fight." Compare ἄποροι προσμίσγειν, which is said of the Scythians (iv. 46) from the same cause.

¹³⁵ Γαργαφίην. See above, note 64 on § 25.

τρία στάδια· καὶ ἔπειτα συμμίσγει ἐς τὸντὸ οὖνομα δέ οἱ Ὠερὸν· θυγατέρα δὲ ταύτην λέγουσι εἶναι Ἀσωποῦ οἱ ἐπιχώριοι¹³⁶. ἐς τοῦτον δὴ τὸν χώρον ἐβουλεύσαντο μεταναστῆναι, ἵνα καὶ ὕδατι ἔχῃσι χρᾶσθαι ἀφθόνῳ καὶ οἱ ἱππέες σφέας μὴ σιωλοιο, ὥσπερ κατ' ἰθὺ ἑόντων¹³⁷. μετακινέσθαι τε ἐδόκεε τότε ἐπεὰν τῆς νυκτὸς ἢ δευτέρῃ φυλακῇ¹³⁸, ὥς ἂν μὴ ἰδοίαιτο οἱ Πέρσαι ἐξορμωμένους, καὶ ἄσφεας ἐπόμενοι ταρασσόιεν οἱ ἱππότες. ἀπικομένων δὲ ἐς τὸν χώρον τοῦτον τὸν δὴ ἡ Ἀσωπὶς Ὠερὸν περισχίζεται ῥέουσα ἐκ τοῦ Κιθαιρῶνος, ὑπὸ τὴν νύκτα ταύτην ἐδόκεε τοὺς ἡμίσεας ἀποστέλλειν τοῦ στρατοπέδου πρὸς τὸν Κιθαιρῶνα, ὥς ἀναλάβοιεν τοὺς ὀπέωνας τοὺς ἐπὶ τὰ σιτία οἰχομένους· ἦσαν γὰρ ἐν τῷ Κιθαιρῶνι ἀπολελαμμένοι¹³⁹.

Ταῦτα βουλευσάμενοι, κελὴν μὲν τὴν ἡμέρην πᾶσαν, προσ- 52
κειμένης τῆς ἵππου, εἶχον πόνον ἄτρυτον· ὥς δὲ ἡ τε ἡμέρῃ ἔλῃγε καὶ οἱ ἱππέες ἐπέπαινον, νυκτὸς δὴ γενομένης καὶ ἐούσης τῆς ὥρης ἐς τὴν συνέκειτό σφι ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι, ἐνθαῦτα ἀερθέντες οἱ πολλοὶ ἀπαλλάσσοντο· ἐς μὲν τὸν χώρον ἐς τὸν συνέκειτο οὐκ ἐν νόφ' ἔχοντες, οἱ δὲ, ὥς ἐκινήθησαν, ἔφευγον ἄσμενοι τὴν ἵππον πρὸς τὴν Πλαταιέων πόλιν, φεύγοντες δὲ ἀπικνεύονται ἐπὶ τὸ Ἑραῖον¹⁴⁰. τὸ δὲ πρὸ τῆς πόλιός ἐστι τῆς Πλαταιέων, εἰκοσι

On the army getting into motion at night, the greater part retreat as far as the *Heraeum* at Platæa, twenty stades from the Gargaphian fountain.

¹³⁶ *θυγατέρα δὲ ταύτην λέγουσι εἶναι Ἀσωποῦ οἱ ἐπιχώριοι*. See note 353 on vii. 129. This stream appears to have been crossed by the road running from Platæa to Thebes, but at what distance from Platæa does not appear. (PAUSANIAS, ix. 4. 4.) See COLONEL SQUIRE quoted in note 64, above.

¹³⁷ *ὥσπερ κατ' ἰθὺ ἑόντων*, "as they did, while they were directly exposed to them."

¹³⁸ *δευτέρῃ φυλακῇ*. The Greeks divided the interval of time between sunset and sunrise, not, like the Romans, into four parts, but into three. The second watch would therefore, at this time of the year, commence nearly two hours before midnight.

¹³⁹ *ἦσαν γὰρ ἐν τῷ Κιθαιρῶνι ἀπολελαμμένοι*, "for they had been blocked up in Cithæron." The convoy in question had apparently intended to enter Boeotia by the way of Œnoe, but was unable to descend into the plain for fear of the enemy's cavalry.

¹⁴⁰ *ἐπὶ τὸ Ἑραῖον*. The deity in this temple was called *Ἥρα τελεία* or *Ἥρα νυμφευομένη*. She was a *θεὰς γαμήλιος*, and a festival called *Dædala* was celebrated by the Platæans in her honour every seventh year, or oftener. Every sixtieth year there was a grander celebration, in which were associated together with Platæa, Coronea, Thespiea, Tanagra, Chæronea, Orchomenus, Lebædæ, and Thebes, and other smaller townships. Fourteen images of oak, attired as brides, were drawn in chariots along the banks of the Asopus, and from thence to the summit of Cithæron. There an altar was built up of square logs of wood like masonry, and heaped with fascines, and, a bull being sacrificed to Zeus and a cow to Here, by each of the townships taking part in the ceremony, the victims were burnt together with the wooden brides upon it. The altar itself at last taking fire, the whole produced a bonfire seen far and wide. (PAUSANIAS, ix. 3. 9.) It is this Here, whose temple was enriched,

53

On Pausanias ordering the Lacedaemonians to move, *Amompharetus*, commander of the *Pitanae* battalion, refuses to stir.

Pausanias halts the Lacedaemonians to avoid sacrificing him.

54

The Athenians do not move as agreed upon from distrust of the Lacedaemonians.

σταδίους ἀπὸ τῆς κρήνης τῆς Γαργαφίης ἀπέχον ἀπικόμενοι δὲ ἔθεντο πρὸ τοῦ ἱροῦ τὰ ὄπλα. Καὶ οἱ μὲν περὶ τὸ Ἡραῖον ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο· Πανσανίης δὲ ὀρέων σφέας ἀπαλλασσομένους ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου, παρήγγελλε καὶ τοῖσι Λακεδαιμονίοισι, ἀναλαμβάνοντας τὰ ὄπλα ἵεναι κατὰ τοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς προΐοντας νομίσας αὐτοὺς ἐς τὸν χώρον ἵεναι ἐς τὸν συνεθήκαντο ἐνθαῖτα οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι ἄρτιοι ἦσαν τῶν ταξιαρχέων πείθεσθαι Πανσανίῃ· Ἀμομφάρετος δὲ ὁ Πολιάδεω, λοχηγέων τοῦ Πιτανητέων λόχου¹⁴¹, οὐκ ἔφη τοὺς ξείνους φεύξεσθαι, οὐδὲ ἐκὼν εἶναι ἀσχυνέειν τὴν Σπάρτην· ἐθώμαξέ τε ὀρέων τὸ ποιούμενον, ἅτε οὐ παραγενόμενος τῷ προτέρῳ λόγῳ· ὁ δὲ Πανσανίης τε καὶ ὁ Εὐρύναξ δεινὸν μὲν ἐποιεῖντο τὸ μὴ πείθεσθαι ἐκείνον σφίσι, δεινότερον δὲ ἔτι, κείνου ταῦτα νενωμένου, ἀπολιπεῖν τὸν λόχον τὸν Πιτανήτην, μὴ, ἣν ἀπολίπωσι ποιεῖντες τὰ συνεθήκαντο τοῖσι ἄλλοισι Ἑλλήσι, ἀπόλῃται ὑπολειφθεὶς αὐτός τε Ἀμομφάρετος καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ ταῦτα λογιζόμενοι ἀτρέμας εἶχον τὸ στρατόπεδον τὸ Λακωνικόν, καὶ ἐπειρῶντο πείθοντές μιν ὥς οὐ χρεὼν εἶη ταῦτα ποιέειν.

Καὶ οἱ μὲν παρηγόρεον Ἀμομφάρετον, μόνον Λακεδαιμονίων τε καὶ Τεγεγτέων λελειμμένον. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ ἐποίουν τοιαύδε εἶχον ἀτρέμας σφέας αὐτοὺς ἵνα ἐτάχθησαν, ἐπιστάμενοι τὰ Λακεδαιμονίων φρονήματα, ὥς ἄλλα φρονεόντων καὶ ἄλλα λεγόντων¹⁴². ὥς δὲ ἐκινήθη τὸ στρατόπεδον, ἔπεμπον σφέων ἱππία

and added to with the spoils of Platæa, when the Spartans and Thebans destroyed the town in the third year of the Peloponnesian war. (THUCYDIDES, iii. 64.)

¹⁴¹ τοῦ Πιτανητέων λόχου. See note 136 upon vi. 57. It is scarcely useful to speculate much upon the cause of Herodotus's error with regard to this battalion's name. Possibly the story of Amompharetus, a Spartan of the old school, may be derived from the same source as that of Archias and Lycopas, the two brave soldiers who fell at Samos. This last was told to Herodotus (or his informant) by an individual who resided at Pitana (iii. 55). Now if this person himself served under Amompharetus at Platæa, and the battalion contained others from the same deme; he would, in speaking of Amompharetus, very naturally use such an expression as "our colonel,"—which might no less naturally be interpreted as in the

text, by any one who assumed that the Lacedæmonian army was organized as an aggregate of local militia.

¹⁴² ἐπιστάμενοι τὰ Λακεδαιμονίων φρονήματα, ὥς ἄλλα φρονεόντων καὶ ἄλλα λεγόντων. The attribution of treachery to the Lacedæmonians was a popular topic at Athens. EURIPIDES:

Σπάρτης ἔνοικοι, δόλια βουλευτήρια, ψευδῶν ἄνακτες, μηχανορροφοὶ κακῶν, ἐλικτὰ, κοῦδέν ὄγιες ἀλλὰ πᾶν πέριξ φρονούντες.—(*Andromache*, 446.)

ARISTOPHANES doubtless spoke the current sentiments of his countrymen in the person of Hierocles:

συνθήκας πεποιήσθ', ἄνδρες χαροπαῖοι πιθήκοις, &c.—(*Peace*, 1066.)

and where he describes the Lacedæmonians as persons οἷσιν οὐτρε βωμός, οὐτρε πίσις, οὐθ' ὄρκος μένει. But history

οφόμενόν τε εἰ πορεύεσθαι ἐπιχειροῖεν οἱ Σπαρτιῆται, εἴτε καὶ τὸ παράπαν μὴ διανοεῖνται ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι ἐπείρσεσθαι τε Πausanien τὸ χρεὼν εἶη ποιεῖν; Ὡς δὲ ἀπῖκετο ὁ κήρυξ ἐς τοὺς 55 Λακεδαιμονίους, ὥρα τέ σφεας κατὰ χώραν τεταγμένους, καὶ ἐς νεῖκεα ἀπυγμένους αὐτῶν τοὺς πρώτους· ὥς γὰρ δὴ παρηγοροῦντο τὸν Ἀμομφάρετον ὃ τε Εὐρύναξ καὶ ὁ Πausanien μὴ κινδυνεύειν μένοντας μούρους Λακεδαιμονίων, οὗτως ἔπειθον ἐς δὲ ἐς νεῖκεά τε συμπεσόντες ἀπῖκετο, καὶ ὁ κήρυξ τῶν Ἀθηναίων παρίστατό σφι ἀπυγμένους· νεικέων δὲ ὁ Ἀμομφάρετος, λαμβάνει πέτρον ἀμφοτέρησι τῆσι χερσὶ, καὶ τιθεὶς πρὸ ποδῶν τῶν Πausanien, ταύτῃ τῇ ψήφῳ ψηφίζεσθαι ἔφη μὴ φεύγειν τοὺς ξείνους· ξείνους λέγων τοὺς βαρβάρους¹⁴³. ὁ δὲ μαϊνόμενον καὶ οὐ φρενήρεα καλέων ἐκείνον, πρὸς τε τὸν Ἀθηναίων κήρυκα ἐπειρωτῶντα τὰ ἐντεταλμένα, λέγειν ὁ Πausanien ἐκέλευε τὰ παρεόντα σφι πρήγματα, ἐχρήζε τε τῶν Ἀθηναίων προσχωρήσαι τε πρὸς ἑαυτοὺς¹⁴⁴, καὶ ποιεῖν περὶ τῆς ἀπόδου τάπερ ἂν καὶ σφεῖς. Καὶ 56 ὁ μὲν ἀπαλλάσσετο ἐς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. τοὺς δὲ ἐπεὶ ἀνακρινο-

At daybreak
Pausanias

does not bear out the charge of any especial bad faith on the part of the nation, in the proper sense of the word. No doubt the predominance of one party or the other in the government of Sparta produced a corresponding variation in the external policy of the country. A Spartan statesman had, in his foreign as well as his domestic policy, constantly to steer between Scylla and Charybdis, to avoid on the one hand the danger of alienating the Achaean population, and on the other that of endangering the Cadmeo-dorian supremacy; and a course so fettered would always, when seen from without, assume a tortuous appearance. The light in which the Romans viewed Carthage, and that in which the continental nations of modern Europe are apt to view Great Britain, furnish something of a parallel. Napoleon, had he invaded this country, would doubtless have complained of treachery, on finding that he was not joined by the whigs. In the text, the charge against the Lacedaemonians is made to cover the fault of obstinacy or unskillfulness committed by the Athenians, who did not obey the orders of the general commanding.

¹⁴³ ξείνους λέγων τοὺς βαρβάρους. The peculiarity of the Lacedaemonians to use

the term ξεῖνοι where others would say βάρβαροι, has been remarked above (§ 11). It would be a mistake however to infer any especial mildness of feeling towards the foreigner from this circumstance. The Latin word "*hostis*" at one time was used in the sense of "*peregrinus*," that which was in later times called "*hostis*" being denoted by the word "*perduellus*." (FESTUS v. *Hostis*.) This circumstance is thus commented on by CICERO: "*Equidem illud etiam animadverto, quod, qui proprio nomine perduellus esset, is Hostis vocaretur, lenitate verbi tristitiam rei mitigante. 'Hostis' enim apud majores nostros dicebatur quem nunc 'peregrinum' dicimus.*" (*De officiis*, i. 12.) But the real state of the case is, that both ξείνος in Greek and '*hostis*' in Latin originally meant "*an alien*;" and from the foreigner being in most instances an enemy, came to involve from the very beginning the idea of hostility. The process of association is exactly the same as that which produced the use of the English word "*unkindness*,"—originally the feeling towards those who are not of the same *kin* or *kind*, i. e. ἀλλοφύλους.

¹⁴⁴ προσχωρήσαι πρὸς ἑαυτοὺς, "to close up to his own division."

moves on, expecting that the abandonment of Amompharetus will put an end to his perverseness.

μένους πρὸς ἑωυτοὺς ἥως κατελάμβανε, ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ κατήμενος¹⁴⁵ ὁ Πausanῆς, οὐ δοκέων τὸν Ἀμομφάρετον λείψεσθαι τῶν ἄλλων Λακεδαιμονίων ἀποστειχόντων, (τὰ δὴ καὶ ἐγένετο,) σημήνας ἀπήγγε διὰ τῶν κολωνῶν τοὺς λοιποὺς πάντας· εἰποντο δὲ καὶ Τεγεῆται. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ ταχθέντες ἦσαν τὰ ἔμπαλιν ἢ Λακεδαιμόνιοι· οἱ μὲν γὰρ τῶν τε δχθων ἀντείχοντο καὶ τῆς ἰπωρείης τοῦ Κιθαιρώνος, φοβεόμενοι τὴν ἵππον Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ,

57 κάτω τραφθέντες ἐς τὸ πεδίον. Ἀμομφάρετος δὲ, ἀρχὴν τε οὐδαμὰ δοκέων Πausανῆν τολμήσειν σφῆας ἀπολιπεῖν, περιείχετο αὐτοῦ μένοντας μὴ ἐκλιπεῖν τὴν τάξιν προτερέοντων¹⁴⁶ δὲ τῶν σὺν Πausανῇ, καταδόξας αὐτοὺς ἰθεὶν τέχνη¹⁴⁷ ἀπολιπεῖν αὐτὸν, ἀναλαβόντα τὸν λόχον τὰ ὄπλα ἤγε βάδην πρὸς τὸ ἄλλο στίφος· τὸ δὲ, ἀπελθὼν ὅσον τε δέκα στάδια, ἀνέμενε τὸν Ἀμομφάρετον λόχον, περὶ ποταμὸν Μολόεντα¹⁴⁸ ἰδρυμένον Ἀργιόπιόν τε χώρον καλεόμενον, τῇ καὶ Δήμητρος Ἐλευσινίης ἱρὸν ἔσται¹⁴⁹. ἀνέμενε δὲ τοῦδε εἵνεκα, ἵνα, ἢν μὴ ἀπολίπη τὸν χώρον ἐν τῷ ἐτετάχατο ὁ Ἀμομφάρετος τε καὶ ὁ λόχος, ἀλλ' αὐτοῦ μένωσι, βοηθείᾳ ὀπίσω παρ' ἐκείνους. καὶ οἱ τε ἀμφὶ τὸν Ἀμομφάρετον παρεγίνοντό σφι καὶ ἡ ἵππος ἡ τῶν βαρβάρων προσέκειτο πᾶσα¹⁵⁰. οἱ γὰρ ἱππῶται ἐποίησαν οἶον καὶ

After proceeding ten stades, he halts in the vicinity of the river Moloeis, in a place called Argiopium, where a temple of the Eleusinian Demeter stood.

¹⁴⁵ κατήμενος. See note 225 on iii. 83.

¹⁴⁶ προτερέοντων. This is the unanimous reading of the MSS here; although in § 66, below, some have προτερέων.

¹⁴⁷ ἰθεὶν τέχνη, "plainly," i. e. without any attempt to disguise the matter.

¹⁴⁸ Μολόεντα. One manuscript (K) has Μολόντα, and another (S) Μόεντα.

¹⁴⁹ τῇ καὶ Δήμητρος Ἐλευσινίης ἱρὸν ἔσται. Herodotus makes no mention of the story connected with this temple, which PLUTARCH relates (*Aristid.*, § 11). The Athenians were promised victory by the Delphic oracle, on condition of their previously offering prayers to Zeus, the Cithæronian Here, Pan, and the nymphs called *Sphragitides*, of sacrificing to Androcrates and certain other local heroes, and also fighting the battle in their own territory in the plain of the Eleusinian Demeter and Core. They were puzzled at this, as the oracle seemed to fix upon two distinct localities; when Arimnestus, the

Platæan commander, had a dream, which induced him to take counsel with some of the oldest and most experienced of his countrymen. After consultation with them, it was found out that there was an extremely ancient temple dedicated to the Eleusinian Demeter and Core near Hysie, under the flanks of Cithæron. On arriving there, it appeared that the site was most favourable for infantry to resist cavalry in, and just by was a chapel of the hero Androcrates. To conform to the oracle the better, the Platæans decided on throwing down the landmarks between their own territory and Attica. THIRLWALL (*History of Greece*, ii. p. 334) regards this story as "perhaps an Athenian or Platæan tradition, not generally current." It appears to me to be a story of a later time than that of Herodotus, and such seems to be the opinion of Thirlwall with regard to the latter part of it.

¹⁵⁰ καὶ οἱ τε ἀμφὶ τὸν . . . προσέκειτο πᾶσα. Translate, "and exactly as Amom-

έώθησαν ποιέειν αἰεὶ· ἰδόντες δὲ τὸν χώρον κεινὸν ἐν τῷ ἐτετάχατο οἱ Ἕλληνες τῇσι προτέρησι ἡμέρησι, ἤλαινον τοὺς ἵππους αἰεὶ τὸ πρόσω· καὶ ἅμα καταλαβόντες προσεκέατό σφι.

Μαρδόνιος δὲ ὡς ἐπύθετο τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἀποιοχομένους ὑπὸ 58
νύκτα, εἶδε τε τὸν χώρον ἐρήμον, καλέσας τὸν Ληρισσαῖον Θώρηκα Speech of Mardonius to the Athenians on discovering that the Lacedaemonians had moved.
καὶ τοὺς ἀδελφεοὺς αὐτοῦ Εὐρύπυλον καὶ Θρασυδῆιον, ἔλεγε· “ὦ παῖδες Ἀλέων, ἔτι τί λέξετε, τάδε ὀρέοντες ἐρήμα; ὑμεῖς γὰρ οἱ πησιόχοροι ἐλέγετε Λακεδαιμονίους οὐ φεύγειν ἐκ μάχης, ἀλλὰ ἄνδρας εἶναι τὰ πολέμια πρῶτους· τοὺς πρότερόν τε μετασταμένους ἐκ τῆς τάξις εἴδετε, νῦν τε ὑπὸ τὴν παροιοχομένην νύκτα καὶ οἱ πάντες ὀρέομεν διαδράντας· διέδεξάν τε, ἐπεὶ σφεας ἔδεε πρὸς τοὺς ἀνψευδῶς ἀρίστους ἀνθρώπων μάχῃ διακριθῆναι, ὅτι οὐδένες ἄρα ἔόντες¹⁵¹ ἐν οὐδαμοῖσι ἐοῦσι Ἕλλησι ἐναπεδεκνύατο¹⁵². καὶ ὑμῖν μὲν ἐοῦσι Περσέων ἀπείροισι πολλῇ ἔκ γε ἐμεῦ ἐγίνετο συγγνώμη, ἐπαινεόντων τούτους τοῖσι τι καὶ συνηδέατε¹⁵³. Ἀρταβάζου δὲ θῶμα καὶ μᾶλλον ἐποιεῖμην, τὸ καὶ καταρρωδῆσαι Λακεδαιμονίους, καταρρωδήσαντά τε ἀποδέξασθαι γνῶμην δειλοτάτην, ὡς χρεὼν εἴη ἀναζεύξαντας τὸ στρατόπεδον¹⁵⁴ ἰέναι ἐς τὸ Θηβαίων ἄστυ πολιορκησομένων· τὴν ἔτι πρὸς ἐμεῦ βασιλεὺς πεύσεται. καὶ τούτων μὲν ἐτέρωθι ἔσται λόγος· νῦν δὲ ἐκείνοισι ταῦτα ποιεῖσι οὐκ ἐπιτρεπτέα ἐστὶ· ἀλλὰ διωκτέοι εἰσὶ ἐς ὃ καταλαμφθέντες δώσουσι ἡμῖν τῶν δὴ ἐποίησαν Πέρσας πάντων δίκας.” Ταῦτα εἰπας ἦγε τοὺς Πέρσας δρόμῳ, δια- 59
βάντας τὸν Ἀσωπὸν, κατὰ στίβον τῶν Ἑλλήνων, ὡς δὲ ἀπο- He crosses the Asopus and presses onward after the Lacedaemonians and Tegeans.
διδρησκόντων ἐπεῖχέ τε ἐπὶ Λακεδαιμονίους τε καὶ Τεγεῖτας μούνοισι· Ἀθηναίους γὰρ τραπομένους ἐς τὸ πεδῖον ὑπὸ τῶν ὄχθων οὐ κατώρα· Πέρσας δὲ ὀρέοντες ὠρμημένους διώκειν τοὺς Ἕλληνας οἱ λουποὶ τῶν βαρβαρικῶν τελέων ἄρχοντες, αὐτίκα πάντες

pharetus's troops effected a junction with them, the whole cavalry of the barbarians charged.” For the construction, see note 551 on vii. 218.

¹⁵¹ ὅτι οὐδένες ἄρα ἔόντες, “that being, after all, nobody.” Compare SOPHOCLES, *Aj.* 1135: οὐ γὰρ ἤξιον τοὺς μηδένας.

¹⁵² ἐναπεδεκνύατο. This is the reading of all the MSS; but in i. 176 they all agree in the form ἀπεδεκνύατο.

¹⁵³ συνηδέατε. The MSS vary between συνηδέαται and συνηδέαται. But ε and α are continually interchanged by the copyists, having been for several centuries pronounced alike in modern Greece. The word in the text is regularly derived from *συνήδεα*, a familiar variation of *συνήδην*, the præterperfect of *συνῴδα*.

¹⁵⁴ ἀναζεύξαντας τὸ στρατόπεδον. See note 118 on viii. 60.

ἦσαν τὰ σημήϊα, καὶ ἐδίωκον ὡς ποδῶν ἕκαστος¹⁵⁵ εἶχον, οὔτε κόσμῳ οὐδενὶ κοσμηθέντες οὔτε τάξιν καὶ οὔτοι μὲν βοῇ τε καὶ ὁμίλῳ ἐπήϊσαν, ὡς ἀναρπασόμενοι¹⁵⁶ τοὺς Ἕλληνας.

60 Πausanias sends to the Athenians for support, Ἰθνηναίους ἰππέα λέγει τάδε· “ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀγωνίῳ μεγίστου προκειμένου ἐλευθέρην εἶναι ἢ δεδουλωμένην τὴν Ἑλλάδα, προδεδόμεθα ὑπὸ τῶν συμμάχων ἡμεῖς τε οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ ὑμεῖς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ὑπὸ τὴν παροιχομένην νύκτα διαδράντων νῦν ὦν δέδοκται τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν ποιητέον ἡμῖν¹⁵⁷. ἀμυνομένους γὰρ τῇ δυνάμεθα ἄριστα περιστέλλειν ἀλλήλους· εἰ μὲν νυν ἐς ὑμέας ὥρμησε ἀρχὴν ἢ ἵππος, χρὴν δὲ ἡμέας τε καὶ τοὺς μετ’ ἡμέων τὴν Ἑλλάδα οὐ προδιδόντας Τεγεῖγτας βοηθέειν ὑμῖν νῦν δὲ, ἐς ἡμέας γὰρ ἅπαντα κεχώρηκε, δίκαιοί ἐστε ὑμεῖς πρὸς τὴν πιεζομένην μάλιστα τῶν μοιρέων ἀμυνέοντες ἵεναι. εἰ δ’ ἄρα αὐτοὺς ὑμέας καταλελάβηκε ἀδύνατόν τι βοηθέειν, ὑμεῖς δ’ ἡμῖν τοὺς τοξότας ἀποπέμψαντες χάριν θέσθε. συνοῖδαμεν δὲ ὑμῖν ὑπὸ τὸν παρεόντα τόνδε πόλεμον ἐοῦσι πολλὸν προθυμοτάτοις¹⁵⁸,

61 ὥστε καὶ ταῦτα ἐσακούειν.” Ταῦτα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ὡς ἐπύθοντο, ὥρμέατο βοηθέειν, καὶ τὰ μάλιστα ἐπαμύνειν καὶ σφί ἥδη στείχουσι ἐπιτίθενται οἱ ἀντιταχθέντες Ἑλλήνων τῶν μετὰ βασιλέος γενομένων, ὥστε μηκέτι δύνασθαι βοηθῆσαι· τὸ γὰρ προσκειμένον σφεας ἐλύπεε. οὕτω δὲ μουνωθέντες Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ Τεγεῖται, ἔοντες σὺν ψιλοῖσι ἀριθμὸν οἱ μὲν πεντακισμῦριοι,

but the attack of the Thebans and other Greeks in the Persian service prevents them from affording it.

¹⁵⁵ ἕκαστος. A, B, F, have ἕκαστοι. But the singular is found in i. 169: ἄνδρες ἐγένοντο ἀγαθοὶ περὶ τῆς ἐκαστοῦ ἕκαστος μαχόμενοι.

¹⁵⁶ ἀναρπασόμενοι. S and V have ἀρπασόμενοι. But all the rest have the compound, which, in viii. 28, is the unanimous reading of all the MSS.

¹⁵⁷ τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν ποιητέον. This is the reading of S. The other MSS, which Gaisford follows, have τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν τὸ ποιητέον, which not impossibly may be a union of two alternative readings,—τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν and τὸ ποιητέον.

¹⁵⁸ συνοῖδαμεν ὑμῖν . . . ἐοῦσι πολλὸν προθυμοτάτοις. Compare v. 91: συγκρινόμενοι αὐτοῖσι ἡμῖν οὐ κοῖσας ὀρθῶς. This tribute of praise to the Athenians for their general conduct

throughout the war, coming in the midst of an urgent despatch from a Lacedæmonian commander on the field of battle, bespeaks, like many other features in the narrative of the campaign, an Athenian authority. It is quite of a piece with the representation (§ 46, above) that from terror of the Persians Pausanias wished to change his position so as to get the Athenians opposed to them,—an arrangement which would have been tantamount to conceding them the post of honour in the whole allied army. The hostile feeling of the narrator (or rather his authority) shows itself by the remark (§ 54, above): ἐπιστάμενοι τὰ Λακεδαιμονίων φρονήματα, ὥς ἄλλα φρονούντων καὶ ἄλλα λεγόντων.

Τεγεῖται δὲ τρισχίλιοι ¹⁵⁹. οὗτοι γὰρ οὐδὲν ἀπεσχιζόντο ἀπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων ἐσφαγιάζοντο ὡς συμβαλέοντες Μαρδονίῳ καὶ τῇ στρατιῇ τῇ παρεούσῃ. καὶ οὐ γὰρ σφί ἐγένετο τὰ σφάγια χρηστά, ἐπιπτόν τε αὐτῶν ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ πολλοὶ καὶ πολλῶ πλεῖνες ἐτρωματίζοντο· φράξαντες γὰρ τὰ γέρρα ¹⁶⁰ οἱ Πέρσαι, ἀπῆσαν τῶν τοξευμάτων πολλὰ ἀφειδέως οὕτω, ὥστε πιεζομένων τῶν Σπαρτιητέων καὶ τῶν σφαγίων οὐ γινομένων, ἀποβλέψαντα τὸν Πausanίην πρὸς τὸ Ἡραίων τὸ Πλαταιέων ἐπικαλέσασθαι τὴν θεὸν, χρητίζοντα μηδαμῶς σφέας ψευσθῆναι τῆς ἐλπίδος ¹⁶¹. Ταῦτα δ' ἐτι τούτου ἐπικαλυμένον, προεξαναστάντες πρότεροι οἱ Τεγεῖται ἐχώρεον ἐς τοὺς βαρβάρους· καὶ τοῖσι Λακεδαιμονίοισι αὐτίκα μετὰ τὴν εὐχὴν τὴν Πausanίῳ ἐγένετο θυομένοισι τὰ σφάγια χρηστά. ὡς δὲ χρόνῳ κοτὲ ἐγένετο, ἐχώρεον καὶ οὗτοι ἐπὶ τοὺς Πέρσας καὶ οἱ Πέρσαι ἀντίοι τὰ τόξα μετέντες. ἐγένετο δὲ πρῶτον περὶ τὰ γέρρα μάχῃ· ὡς δὲ ταῦτα ἐπεπτώκεε,

62

A general action begins.

¹⁵⁹ ὄντες ἐν φιλοῖσι . . . τρισχίλιοι. These numbers would be thus made up :

Spartan hoplites . 5,000 (§ 28, above)

Light troops attached to them 35,000

Lacedæmonian hoplites (picked periceians) 5,000 (§ 11, above)

Light troops attached to them 5,000 (§ 29, above)

Tegean hoplites . 1,500 (§ 28, above)

Light troops attached to them 1,500 (§ 29, above)

53,000

¹⁶⁰ φράξαντες τὰ γέρρα. This expression is well elucidated by the sculptures of Nimroud. The shield used in some cases is so large as to cover the whole body, and to be carried by a second warrior who attends the archer. Sometimes two archers are represented with one oblong shield between them. In sieges this is sometimes furnished with a square projection like a roof at right angles to the body of the shield, which served as a partial defence of the head against missiles discharged from the walls by the defenders. (LAYARD, *Nineveh*, ii. p. 345.) These last seem to be the γέρρα of the text. Fixed in the ground they formed a palisade (see below, § 99), from which the short spear carried by the archer projected

in front. Behind this he discharged his reed arrows from a long bow (vii. 61).

¹⁶¹ ψευσθῆναι τῆς ἐλπίδος. The hope which Pausanias prayed might not be frustrated, apparently was that the whole army of the enemy might be brought to action at close quarters. The important thing for the allies was, to neutralize the power of the enemy's cavalry, especially the horse-archers. Now the retreat of the allied force had done much towards this. The Persian army imagining their opponents in full flight, followed them in a disorderly manner, ὡς ποδῶν ἑκαστος εἶχον (§ 59). When the whole had crossed the Asopus, the space between the Lacedæmonian line and the enemy must have been so narrowed, that such manoeuvres on the part of the cavalry as had been so effective the day before, were out of the question. But instead of coming to the charge, as seemed certain, the Persians pitch their shields in the ground and begin a galling fire of arrows. It appeared, for the moment, as if the advantage gained was again to be lost, and the hope of a decisive engagement frustrated. The problem for Pausanias was to keep his troops perfectly in hand, without any show of a disposition to attack, until the onset of the enemy became so general, that they no longer would have it in their power to avoid a pitched battle.

ἤδη ἐγίνετο μάχη ἰσχυρὴ παρ' αὐτὸ τὸ Δημήτριον, καὶ χρόνον ἐπὶ πολλὸν, ἐς δ' ἀπίκοντο ἐς ὠθισμόν· τὰ γὰρ δόρατα ἐπιλαμβανόμενοι κατέκλων οἱ βάρβαροι. λήματι μὲν νυν καὶ ῥώμῃ οὐκ ἔσσονες ἦσαν οἱ Πέρσαι· ἄνοπλοι δὲ ὄντες, καὶ πρὸς ἀνεπιστήμονες ἦσαν, καὶ οὐκ ὁμοιοὶ τοῖσι ἐναντίοις σοφίην προεξαίττοντες δὲ κατ' ἓνα, καὶ δέκα, καὶ πλευνές τε καὶ ἐλάσσονες συστρεφόμενοι, ἐσέπιπτον ἐς τοὺς Σπαρτιήτας, καὶ διεφθείροντο.

63
Mardonius
is slain by
one Aeimnestus,
a person of note
in Sparta,

Τῇ δὲ ἐτύγγανε αὐτὸς ἔων Μαρδόνιος, ἀπ' ἵππου τε μαχόμενος λευκοῦ, ἔχων τε περὶ ἑωυτὸν λογάδας Περσέων τοὺς ἀρίστους χιλιούς, ταύτῃ δὲ καὶ μάλιστα τοὺς ἐναντίους ἐπίεσαν. ὅσον μὲν νυν χρόνον Μαρδόνιος περιῆν, οἱ δὲ ἀντείχον καὶ ἀμυνόμενοι κατέβαλλον πολλοὺς τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων· ὥς δὲ Μαρδόνιος ἀπέθανε, καὶ τὸ περὶ ἐκείων τεταγμένον, ἔων ἰσχυρότατον, ἔπεσε, οὕτω δὴ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ἐτράποντο καὶ εἶξαν τοῖσι Λακεδαιμονίοισι· πλείστον γὰρ σφεας ἐδηλέετο ἢ ἐσθῆς, ἐρήμος ἐοῦσα ὄπλων
64 πρὸς γὰρ ὀπλίτας ὄντες γυμνήτες ἀγῶνα ἐποιοῦντο. Ἐνθαῦτα ἦ τε δίκη τοῦ φόνου τοῦ Λεωνίδεω, κατὰ τὸ χρηστήριον¹⁶³, τοῖσι Σπαρτιήτεσι ἐκ Μαρδονίου ἐπιτελέετο· καὶ νίκην ἀναιρέεται καλλίστην ἀπασέων τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν Πανσανίης ὁ Κλεομβρότου τοῦ Ἀναξανδρίδεω· τῶν δὲ κατύπερθε οἱ προγόνων τὰ οὐνόματα εἴρηται¹⁶⁴ ἐς Λεωνίδην· οὗτοι γὰρ σφι τυγχάνουσι ὄντες. ἀποθνήσκει δὲ Μαρδόνιος ὑπὸ Ἀειμνήστου¹⁶⁵, ἀνδρὸς ἐν Σπάρτῃ λογίμου· ὃς χρόνῳ ὕστερον μετὰ τὰ Μηδικὰ ἔχων ἄνδρας τριηκοσίους συνέβαλε ἐν Στενυκλήρῳ¹⁶⁶, πολέμου ὄντος, Μεσση-

¹⁶³ κατὰ τὸ χρηστήριον. This is the oracle from Delphi, spoken of above (viii. 114).

¹⁶⁴ τῶν δὲ κατύπερθε οἱ προγόνων τὰ οὐνόματα εἴρηται. See above, vii. 204.

¹⁶⁵ ὑπὸ Ἀειμνήστου. PLUTARCH (*De oraculorum defectu*, § 5) says that Mardonius was killed by a blow with a stone, — a fate which had been foretold by the vision which his emissary had in the cave of Trophonius. If killed by a stone, however, he would hardly have fallen by the hand of any Spartan of consideration. Plutarch (l. c.) makes the name of the individual who slew Mardonius to be *Arimnestus*, which is the reading of S, d, and Valla in this passage. See note 183 on § 72, below. It is observable that

THEUCIDIDES (iii. 52) speaks of a *Plataan* named *Lacon*, a son of one Aeimnestas. This goes somewhat to confirm the reading in the text. We may conceive the words ἀνδρὸς ἐν Σπάρτῃ λογίμου not to mean a Spartan of consideration, but a foreigner (perhaps a Plataean citizen) of great influence in Sparta, like the Tegan Chileus (above, § 9). If he were in such a position, it is not unnatural that he should call his son *Lacon*, on the same principle that the son of Archias of Pitana was named *Samius* (iii. 55).

¹⁶⁶ ἐν Στενυκλήρῳ. The engagement in which Aeimnestus was slain doubtless took place in the third Messenian war, of which see note 101 on § 35, above. From the way it is mentioned, one may conceive

νίοισι πᾶσι· καὶ αὐτός τε ἀπέθανε καὶ οἱ τριηκόσιοι. Ἐν δὲ 65
 Πλαταιῇσι οἱ Πέρσαι ὡς ἐτράποντο ὑπὸ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων,
 ἔφειγον οὐδένα κόσμον ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον τὸ ἐωυτῶν, καὶ ἐς τὸ
 τεῖχος τὸ ξύλινον¹⁶⁶ τὸ ἐποίησαντο ἐν μοίρῃ τῇ Θηβαίδι. θῶμα and the Per-
 δέ μοι ὅκως, παρὰ τῆς Δήμητρος τὸ ἄλσος μαχομένον, οὐδὲ εἰς totally
 ἐφάνη τῶν Περσέων οὔτε ἐσελθὼν ἐς τὸ τέμενος οὔτε ἐναποθανῶν. routed.
 περί τε τὸ ἱρὸν οἱ πλείστοι ἐν τῷ βεβήλῳ ἔπεσον· δοκέω δὲ, εἴ τι
 περὶ τῶν θείων πρηγμάτων δοκέειν δεῖ, ἡ θεὸς αὐτῇ σφεας οὐκ
 ἐδέξατο, ἐμπρήσαντας τὸ ἱρὸν τὸ ἐν Ἑλευσίνι ἀνακτόριον¹⁶⁷.
 αὕτη μὲν νυν ἡ μάχη ἐπὶ τοσούτῳ ἐγένετο.

Ἀρτάβαζος δὲ ὁ Φαρνάκεος αὐτίκα τε οὐκ ἀρέσκετο κατ' ἀρχὰς 66
 λειπομένον Μαρδονίου ἀπὸ βασιλέος, καὶ τότε πολλὰ ἀπαγορεύων
 οὐδὲν ἦννε, συμβάλλειν οὐκ ἔων ἐποίησέ τε αὐτὸς τοιούδε, ὡς οὐκ
 ἀρεσκόμενος τοῖσι πρήγμασι τοῖσι ἐκ Μαρδονίου ποιευμένοι·
 τῶν ἐστρατήγεε ὁ Ἀρτάβαζος· εἶχε δὲ δύναμιν οὐκ ὀλίγην, ἀλλὰ
 καὶ ἐς τέσσαρας μυριάδας ἀνθρώπων¹⁶⁸ περὶ ἐωυτὸν· τούτους, ὅκως
 ἡ συμβολὴ ἐγίνετο, εὖ ἐξεπιστάμενος τὰ ἔμελλε ἀποβήσεσθαι
 ἀπὸ τῆς μάχης, ἦγε κατηρτημένους¹⁶⁹, παραγγείλας κατὰ τῶντῳ

Artabazus carries off his division of 40,000 men into Phocia.

Aeimnestus surprised by a sudden revolt, and cut off before relief could reach him. The name Stenyclerus of itself would indicate a naturally strong position; and no doubt Aeimnestus commanded the garrison which was intended to maintain military possession of the country. Stenyclerus was in the centre of Messenia, and was on that account, according to ERHOBUS, selected by Cresphontes as the seat of his government (*ap. Strabon. viii. c. 4, p. 183*). Ithome was the acropolis of it, as the Acrocorinthus was of Corinth; and Demetrius Phalereus compared the hold upon the Peloponnese which was secured by the possession of these two points, to the mastery over a bull which is obtained by getting hold of his two horns. (STRABO, l. c.)

¹⁶⁶ ἐς τὸ τεῖχος τὸ ξύλινον, "into the log-fort," the fortified camp, which Mardonius is spoken of as designing to construct, above, § 15.

¹⁶⁷ ἀνακτόριον. Gaisford adopts this form, but the MSS are equally divided between it and ἀνάκτορον. It is originally, not the whole temple, but that part which constituted the sanctuary, where the sacred images were kept. A portion

of the temple at *Celeæ* (five *stadæ* from Phlius), in which orgies exactly similar to those at Eleusis were celebrated every three years, was likewise called by the name ἀνάκτορον (PAUSANIAS, ii. 14. 4), and this is probably the reason why Herodotus uses the qualificatory words: τὸ ἐν Ἑλευσίνι. EURIPIDES applies the term ἀνάκτορον to the fane of Apollo at Delphi (*Andromache*, 1157), to that of Artemis in Tauri (*Iph. Taur.* 41 and 66), and to those of the local Trojan deities (*Troad.* 15).

¹⁶⁸ ἐς τέσσαρας μυριάδας ἀνθρώπων. See note 251 on viii. 129.

¹⁶⁹ ἦγε κατηρτημένους. The MSS vary between ἦγε and ἦτε, and κατηρτισμένους and κατηρτημένους or κατηρτημένους. Gaisford prints ἦτε κατηρτισμένους. I should translate, "led out in marching order." The great mass of the army had rushed to battle in a tumultuary manner, on seeing the Lacedæmonians retreating before the Persians. Artabazus seems to have kept his corps back until they had put on what answered to the *kit* of the modern soldier,—a very reasonable precaution even in the event of the allies being beaten, as he would then have been prepared to fol-

ίεναι πάντας τῇ ἂν αὐτὸς ἐξηγήται, ὅπως ἂν αὐτὸν ὀρέωσι σπουδῆς ἔχοντα¹¹⁰. ταῦτα παραγγείλας, ὥς ἐς μάχην ἦγε δῆθεν τὸν στρατόν¹¹¹. προτερῶν δὲ τῆς ὁδοῦ¹¹², ὥρα καὶ δὴ φεύγοντας τοὺς Πέρσας· οὕτω δὲ οὐκέτι τὸν αὐτὸν κόσμον κατηγέετο, ἀλλὰ τὴν ταχιστὴν ἐτρόχαζε φεύγων, οὔτε ἐς τὸ ξύλινον οὔτε ἐς τὸ Θηβαίων τεῖχος, ἀλλ' ἐς Φωκέας, ἐθέλων ὡς τάχιστα ἐπὶ τὸν Ἑλλησποντον

67

Of all the Greeks in the Persian army the Boeotians alone made a stout resistance.

ἀπικέσθαι· καὶ δὴ οὗτοι μὲν ταύτῃ ἐτράποντο. Τῶν δὲ ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων τῶν μετὰ βασιλέος ἐθελοκακεόντων, Βοιωτοὶ Ἀθηναίοισι ἐμαχέσαντο χρόνον ἐπὶ συχνόν· οἱ γὰρ μηδίζοντες τῶν Θηβαίων¹¹³, οὗτοι εἶχον προθυμίην οὐκ ὀλίγην, μαχεόμενοι τε καὶ οὐκ ἐθελοκακέοντες οὕτω ὥστε τριηκόσιοι αὐτῶν οἱ πρῶτοι καὶ ἄριστοι ἐνθαῦτα ἔπεσον ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων ὡς δὲ ἐτράποντο καὶ οὗτοι, ἔφευγον ἐς τὰς Θήβας οὐκ ἤπερ οἱ Πέρσαι· καὶ τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων ὁ πᾶς ὄμιλος οὔτε διαμαχεσάμενος οὐδενὶ οὔτε τι ἀπο-

68

The Persian force appears to have been the only part of the invading army to be relied on.

δεξάμενος ἔφευγον. Δηλοῖ¹¹⁴ τε ἐμοὶ ὅτι πάντα τὰ πρήγματα τῶν βαρβάρων ἤρτηντο ἐκ Περσέων, εἰ καὶ τότε οὗτοι πρὶν ἢ καὶ συμμῖξαι τοῖσι πολεμίοισι ἔφευγον, ὅτι καὶ τοὺς Πέρσας ὥρων. οὕτω τε πάντες ἔφευγον, πλὴν τῆς ἵππου τῆς τε ἄλλης καὶ τῆς Βοιωτῆς· αὕτη δὲ τοσαῦτα προσωφέλεε τοὺς φεύγοντας, αἰεὶ τε πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων ἄγχιστα ἐούσα ἀπείργουσά τε τοὺς φίλους

low them up. There is no reason to suppose that he foresaw the defeat of his own party, still less that he contributed to it by deserting them, although it is very natural that this would be the Hellenic interpretation of his proceeding. At the Persian court his reputation, which had been high before, was raised by his conduct at Platæa,—that is, doubtless, by the skill with which he brought off his division (viii. 126).

¹¹⁰ ὅπως ἂν αὐτὸν ὀρέωσι σπουδῆς ἔχοντα. Compare ὡς ποδῶν εἶχον τάχιστα (vi. 116); ὡς ποδῶν εἶχον (above, § 59); ὡς τάχους εἶχε ἕκαστος (viii. 107).

¹¹¹ ὡς ἐς μάχην ἦγε δῆθεν τὸν στρατόν. He led the troops out *profferedly* (δῆθεν) to battle. Compare vi. 1: ὡς οὐδὲν δῆθεν τῶν παρόντων πρηγμάτων ἐπιστάμενος, "as if, *forsooth*, he was entirely ignorant of the things going on."

¹¹² προτερῶν δὲ τῆς ὁδοῦ. See note 146 on § 57, above.

¹¹³ οἱ γὰρ μηδίζοντες τῶν Θηβαίων, "for the Median party in Thebes." There

appears to have been an oligarchy established in Thebes at this time, whose sentiments were opposed to those of the commonalty. PAUSANIAS (ix. 6. 1) speaks of it as if it had been an inroad upon the ancient constitution (ἡ πατρίως πολιτεία); but this can scarcely be true, if he means that there was ever a democracy in Thebes before the times of the Persian invasion. It is very likely, however, that the government had gradually become confined to a few powerful families, in the sequel of that policy of centralization which had been pursued for some time past, and which alienated Platæa and Hysie from the Boeotian confederacy.

¹¹⁴ Δηλοῖ. This word is not to be taken as an impersonal verb. Its real nominative is the sentence, τὸ τότε τοὺς φεύγειν, gathered by inference from the words εἰ καὶ τότε ἔφευγον. Translate, "and if these even then took to flight (as they did) before crossing swords with the enemy, because they saw the Persians also doing so, it proves to me, &c."

φεύγοντας ἀπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων. Οἱ μὲν δὲ νικῶντες εἶποντο, τοὺς 69
 Ξέρξῳ διώκοντές τε καὶ φονεύοντες· ἐν δὲ τούτῳ τῷ γινομένῳ
 φόβῳ ἀγγέλλεται τοῖσι ἄλλοισι "Ἑλλησι τοῖσι τεταγμένοισι περὶ
 τὸ Ἡραῖον καὶ ἀπογενομένοισι τῆς μάχης, ὅτι μάχη τε γέγονε
 καὶ νικῶν οἱ μετὰ Πausanίῳ οἱ δὲ ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα, οὐδένα
 κόσμον ταχθέντες, οἱ μὲν ἀμφὶ Κορινθίους ἐτράποντο διὰ τῆς
 ὑπωρέης καὶ τῶν κολωνῶν τὴν φέρουσαν ἄνω, ἰθὺ τοῦ ἱροῦ τῆς
 Δήμητρος· οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ Μεγαρέας τε καὶ Φλιασίους διὰ τοῦ πεδίου
 τὴν λειοτάτην τῶν ὁδῶν· ἐπεὶ τε δὲ ἀγχοῦ τῶν πολεμίων ἐγίνοντο
 οἱ Μεγαρέες καὶ Φλιάσιοι, ἀπιδόντες σφέας οἱ τῶν Θηβαίων
 ἱππῶται ἐπευγομένους οὐδένα κόσμον, ἤλαυνον ἐπ' αὐτοὺς τοὺς
 ἵππους· τῶν ἱππάρχεε Ἀσωπόδωρος ὁ Τιμάνδρου· ἐσπεύοντες
 δὲ κατεστόρεσαν αὐτῶν ἑξακοσίους, τοὺς δὲ λοιποὺς κατήραξαν
 διώκοντες ἐς τὸν Κιθαιρῶνα. Οὗτοι μὲν δὲ ἐν οὐδενὶ λόγῳ 70
 ἀπώλυντο· οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι καὶ ὁ ἄλλος ὄμιλος, ὡς κατέφυνγον ἐς
 τὸ ξύλινον τεῖχος, ἐφθισαν ἐπὶ τοὺς πύργους ἀναβάντες πρὶν
 ἢ τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ἀπικέσθαι· ἀναβάντες δὲ ἐφράξαντο ὡς
 ἡδυνέατο ἄριστα τὸ τεῖχος· προσελθόντων δὲ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων,
 κατεστῆκε σφὶ τειχομαχίῃ ἐρρωμενεστέρα· ἔως μὲν γὰρ ἀπῆσαν
 οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, οἱ δ' ἡμύνοντο καὶ πολλῷ πλεον εἶχον τῶν Λακεδαί-
 μονίων, ὥστε οὐκ ἐπισταμένων τειχομαχέειν¹⁷⁵. ὡς δὲ σφὶ οἱ
 Ἀθηναῖοι προσῆλθον, οὕτω δὲ ἰσχυρὴ ἐγίνετο τειχομαχίῃ καὶ
 χρόνον ἐπὶ πολλόν. τέλος δὲ ἀρετῇ τε καὶ λυπαρίῃ ἐπέβησαν
 Ἀθηναῖοι τοῦ τεύχεος, καὶ ἤριπον τῇ δὴ ἐσεχέοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες.
 πρῶτοι δὲ ἐσῆλθον Τεγεῖται ἐς τὸ τεῖχος· καὶ τὴν σκηνὴν τὴν
 Μαρδονίου οὗτοι ἦσαν οἱ διαρπάσαντες, τὰ τε ἄλλα ἐξ αὐτῆς
 καὶ τὴν φάτιν τῶν ἵππων ἐοῦσαν χαλκῆν πᾶσαν καὶ θῆς
 ἀξίην. τὴν μὲν νυν φάτιν ταύτην τὴν Μαρδονίου ἀνέθεσαν ἐς
 τὸν νηὸν τῆς Ἀλέης Ἀθηναίης¹⁷⁶ Τεγεῖται· τὰ δὲ ἄλλα ἐς τὸντοῦ,
 ὅσαπερ ἔλαβον, ἐσῆνεικαν τοῖσι Ἕλλησι. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι οὐδὲν
 ἔτι στίφος ἐποίησαντο πεσόντος τοῦ τεύχεος, οὔτε τις αὐτῶν
 ἀλκῆς ἐμέμνητο· ἀλύκταζον¹⁷⁷ τε οἶα ἐν ὀλίγῳ χώρῳ πεφοβημένοι

¹⁷⁵ ὥστε οὐκ ἐπισταμένων τειχομαχέειν. Schweighäuser expresses surprise that they should not have set fire to the log-fort. It was doubtless constructed of perfectly green wood.

¹⁷⁶ Ἀλέης Ἀθηναίης. Of the temple of

this deity, see note 221 on i. 66.

¹⁷⁷ ἀλύκταζον. The form ἀλαλύκταμα (as from a present ἀλυκτέω) occurs in the *Iliad*, x. 94, where the Scholiast explains it by the word τεθορόβημα.

τε καὶ πολλὰ μυριάδες κατεilahμένοι¹⁷⁸ ἀνθρώπων παρὴν τε τοῖσι Ἑλλήσι φονεύειν οὕτω, ὥστε τριήκοντα μυριάδων στρατοῦ, καταδουσέων τεσσέρων τὰς ἔχων Ἀρτάβαζος ἔφενγε, τῶν λοιπῶν μηδὲ τρεῖς χιλιάδας περυγενέσθαι Λακεδαιμονίων δὲ τῶν ἐκ Σπάρτης ἀπέθανον οἱ πάντες ἐν τῇ συμβολῇ εἰς καὶ ἑννεήκοντα, Τεγεγεῶν δὲ ἑκατάδεκα, Ἀθηναίων δὲ δύο καὶ πεντήκοντα¹⁷⁹.

71

Among the enemy the Persian infantry, the Sacan cavalry, and, as an individual, Mar-donius, most distinguished themselves. Among the allies the bravest man was Aristode-

Ἡρίστεισε δὲ τῶν βαρβάρων, πεζὸς μὲν ὁ Περσέων, ἵππος δὲ ἡ Σακέων ἀνὴρ δὲ λέγεται Μαρδόνιος· Ἑλλήνων δὲ, ἀγαθῶν γενομένων καὶ Τεγεγεῶν καὶ Ἀθηναίων, ὑπερεβάλοντο ἀρετῇ Λακεδαιμόνιοι· ἄλλω μὲν οὐδενὶ ἔχω ἀποσημήνασθαι, (ἅπαντες γὰρ οὗτοι τοὺς κατ' ἐωυτοὺς ἐνίκων,) ὅτι δὲ κατὰ τὸ ἰσχυρότερον προσενέλχθησαν, καὶ τούτων ἐκράτησαν. καὶ ἄριστος ἐγένετο μακρῷ Ἀριστόδημος κατὰ γνώμας τὰς ἡμετέρας· ὃς ἐκ Θερμοπυλέων μόνος τῶν τριηκοσίων σωθεὶς, εἶχε δνείδος καὶ ἀτιμὴν¹⁸⁰. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον ἠρίστεισαν Ποσειδωνίος τε καὶ Φιλοκύνου καὶ Ἀμομφάρετος ὁ Σπαρτιάτης· καίτοι, γενομένης λéschης¹⁸¹ ὃς

¹⁷⁸ κατεilahμένοι. This is a conjecture of Schweighäuser's, but undoubtedly a true one. Of the word *εἰλέω* (to crush) and its derivatives, see the excellent article in BUTTMANN'S *Lexilogus*.

¹⁷⁹ Λακεδαιμονίων δὲ τῶν ἐκ Σπάρτης . . . πεντήκοντα. By the way in which these numbers are mentioned, one may expect that the loss sustained by the corps of 5000 Lacedæmonian pericæcians, and by the light-armed troops, which together amounted to 74,500 (above, § 29), is not taken into account. The public monuments gave 1360 as the whole number slain on the side of the allies. (PΥΤΑΓΓΗ, *Aristid.* § 19.) Herodotus only mentions 759, including the 600 Megarians and Phliasiens cut down by the Theban cavalry (above, § 69). According to CLIDEMUS, all the Athenians who fell belonged to the tribe *Æantia*. The numbers of the enemy slain are quite incredible. The whole number of the allied force under arms, including the light troops, was, according to Herodotus's highest statement, 108,200, and the number of the enemy destroyed more than 267,000, giving a proportion of between two and three for every man engaged on the side of the victors. It is a curious circumstance that this was almost exactly the case at Meane, where nearly 6000 Beloochees were killed and disabled by Sir Charles Napier's little

army of 2000. But the destructive power of the British artillery, which is described on the latter occasion as "blowing the enemy away by twenties at a time," prevents the two examples from being at all parallel. Besides, of the whole army of the confederates, only the Lacedæmonians, Tegeans, Athenians, and perhaps the Platæans, amounting on the whole to only 71,200, were actually engaged. And it must not be forgotten, that the 300,000 do not include either the Greeks in the Persian service (estimated by Herodotus at 50,000, § 32) or the cavalry. All the killed and disabled from these, therefore, would have to be added to the above number. But in fact the numbers of the Persian army, if not of both, obviously rest upon very loose data. See above, note 92 on § 32.

¹⁸⁰ εἶχε δνείδος καὶ ἀτιμὴν. See above, vii. 231.

¹⁸¹ γενομένης λéschης, "on a discussion having taken place." The word *λέσχη* originally signified nothing more than a seat in a warm situation, defended either by its situation or by artificial means from the cold winds, and consequently offering an agreeable place of resort, especially to the aged, in a country where so much time was habitually past out of doors, and where fires, except for purposes of utility, were unknown. As civilization advanced,

γένοιτο αὐτῶν ἄριστος ¹²², ἔγνωσαν οἱ παραγενόμενοι Σπαρτιητέων, mus in the author's opinion, but the Spartans placed three others before him.
 'Αριστόδημον μὲν βουλόμενον φανερώς ἀποθανεῖν ἐκ τῆς παρ-
 εούσης οἱ αἰτίης, λυσσῶντά τε καὶ ἐκλιπόντα τὴν τάξιν ἔργα
 ἀποδέξασθαι μεγάλα· Ποσειδώνιον δὲ, οὐ βουλόμενον ἀποθνήσκειν,
 ἄνδρα γενέσθαι ἀγαθόν τοσούτῳ τοῦτον εἶναι ἀμείνω. ἀλλὰ
 ταῦτα μὲν καὶ φθόνῳ ἂν εἴποιεν οὗτοι δὲ τοὺς κατέλεξα πάντες,
 πλὴν 'Αριστοδήμου, τῶν ἀποθανόντων ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ τίμιοι
 ἐγένοντο· 'Αριστόδημος δὲ, βουλόμενος ἀποθανεῖν διὰ τὴν προ-
 ερμημένην αἰτίην, οὐκ ἐτιμήθη.

Οὗτοι μὲν τῶν ἐν Πλαταιῇσι ὀνομαστότατοι ἐγένοντο· Καλλι- 72
 κράτης γὰρ ἔξω τῆς μάχης ἀπέθανε, ἐλθὼν ἀνὴρ κάλλιστος ἐς τὸ
 στρατόπεδον τῶν τότε Ἑλλήνων, οὐ μόνον αὐτῶν Λακεδαιμονίων

Anecdote of Callicrates, the handsome Spartan.

the sunny bench or sunny walk became in some cases a stately building, something like a cloister. Such was the *Lesche* at Delphi (PAUSANIAS, x. 25, seqq.), ornamented by the paintings of Polygnotus, which, it is calculated, occupied a length of ninety or one hundred feet of wall. But in general the *Leschæ* were smaller. An extant example of one probably is the semicircular high-backed stone seat in the old ἄγορά at Pompeii, calculated to hold ten or a dozen persons. From their object it is very natural that they should have been dedicated to Apollo (CLEAN-THES ap. Photium, v. λέσχη), who indeed is said in some places to have been invoked under the appellation λέσχης θρεῖος. (*Id.* ib.)

From their facing the south for warmth, the epithet ἐπ' αἰθλῆς (which is only a Doric form of ἐφ' ἡλίου) seems to have been currently applied to them. HESIOD (*ἔργ.* 491) couples χάλκειον θῶκος καὶ ἐπ' αἰθλῆς λέσχην together, as the places haunted by the idle in the winter for the warmth which might be obtained there. They are found in a similar combination in the *Odyssey*, xviii. 329:

οὐδ' ἐθέλεις εὖθειν χαλκίῳ ἐς δόμον
 ἐλθὼν
 ἥε που ἐς λέσχην.

It is plain that, resorted to in the first instance for the sake of the animal enjoyment of warmth, they would necessarily become places for gossip and chit-chat, especially as they were frequented most of all by the aged, whose chilled blood most required the comfort they furnished, and who, while sitting idle in them, would de-

light in talking over the wonders of their youth. Accordingly at Athens it is said that the number of *Leschæ* amounted to no less than 360. (SCHOL. ad *Hesiod. ἔργ.* 491.) They formed in fact the substitute for the coffee-houses and clubs of modern times. PERSIUS (v. 177) recommends a bountiful largess to the ambitious seditious, that the "aprici senes" may recollect his exhibition of the Floralia. In modern times the analogous motive held out would be, that the entertainment might become "club-talk" (περὶ λέσχῃν τινος).

From this use of the λέσχαί the several secondary senses in which the word is employed derive themselves most readily. The company gathered within the seat would naturally, after the analogy of the English "club," be called by the same name as the place of their gathering. This is the use of the word in ÆSCHYLUS (*Eumenid.* 365), where the Erinyes describe their exclusion from the circle of the Olympian gods by the words: Ζεὺς γὰρ αἵματοςταγῆς ἀξιόμισον ἴθους τότε λέσχας δὲ ἀπηξίωσσε. The several senses of "a meeting for the purpose of conversation,"—"the conversation held in such a meeting,"—"the kind of conversation held in such meetings" (i. e. gossip),—are familiar to every one, and require no particular illustration.

¹²² δὲ γένοιτο αὐτῶν ἄριστος. The more correct expression would have been, τίς γένοιτο αὐτῶν ἄριστος. But the text is defended by vi. 124: δὲ μέντοι ἦν ὁ ἀναδέξας οὐκ ἔχω προστέρω εἰπεῖν, and vi. 37: πλανομένων δὲ τῶν Λαμνακῶν ἐν τοῖσι λόγοισι, τὸ θέλει τὸ ἔπος εἶναι.

ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων δς, ἐπειδὴ ἐσφαγιάζετο Πausanias, κατήμενος ἐν τῇ τάξει ἐτρωματίσθη τοξείω· τὰ πλευρά· καὶ δὴ οἱ μὲν ἐμάχοντο, ὁ δ' ἐξηνεγκμένος ἐδυσθανάτεε τε καὶ ἔλεγε πρὸς Ἀρίμνηστον¹³³, ἄνδρα Πλαταιέα, οὐ μέλειν οἱ ὅτι πρὸ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἀποθνήσκει, ἀλλ' ὅτι οὐκ ἐχρήσατο τῇ χειρὶ, καὶ ὅτι οὐδέν ἐστὶ οἱ ἀποδεδεγμένον ἔργον ἐωντοῦ ἄξιον, προθυμυ- μένον ἀποδέξασθαι.

73

Among the Athenians the most distinguished was Sophanes of Decælea. Mythical anecdote of the Decæleans.

Ἀθηναίων δὲ λέγεται εὐδοκιμῆσαι Σωφάνης ὁ Εὐτυχίδεω, ἐκ δήμου Δεκελεῆθεν, Δεκελέων δὲ τῶν ποτὲ ἐργασαμένων ἔργον χρήσιμον ἐς τὸν πάντα χρόνον, ὥς αὐτοὶ Ἀθηναῖοι λέγουσι· ὥς γὰρ δὴ τὸ πάλαι κατὰ Ἑλένης κομίδην Τυνδαρίδαι ἐσέβαλον ἐς γῆν τὴν Ἀττικὴν σὺν στρατοῦ πληθεί, καὶ ἀνίστασαν τοὺς δῆμους, οὐκ εἰδότες ἵνα ὑπεξέκειτο ἡ Ἑλένη, τότε λέγουσι τοὺς Δεκελέας, οἱ δὲ αὐτὸν Δέκελον ἀχθόμενον τε τῇ Θησέος ὕβρι, καὶ δειμαίνοντα περὶ πάσῃ τῇ Ἀθηναίων χώρῃ, ἐξηγησάμενόν σφι τὸ πᾶν πρήγμα, κατηγήσασθαι ἐπὶ τὰς Ἀφίδνας· τὰς δὴ Τιτακός, ἐὼν αὐτόχθων, καταπροδιδοὶ Τυνδαρίδῃσι· τοῖσι δὲ Δεκελεύσι ἐν Σπάρτῃ ἀπὸ τούτου τοῦ ἔργου ἀτελεῖν τε καὶ προεδρίῃ διατελεῖν ἐς τὸδε αἰεὶ ἔτι εἴουσα, οὕτω ὥστε καὶ ἐς τὸν πόλεμον τὸν ὕστερον πολλοῖσι ἔτεσι τούτων γενόμενον Ἀθηναίοισι τε καὶ Πελοποννησίοισι, σινεομένων τὴν ἄλλην Ἀττικὴν Λακεδαιμονίων, Δεκελέης ἀποσχέσθαι¹³⁴. Τούτου τοῦ δήμου ἐὼν ὁ Σωφάνης καὶ ἀριστεύσας τότε Ἀθηναίων, διζοὺς λόγους λεγομένους ἔχει· τὸν μὲν, ὥς

¹³³ Ἀρίμνηστον. So Gaisford prints on the authority of the manuscripts M, P, K, F. Others, including S and V, have Ἀεῖμνηστον. In § 64, above, where the majority have Ἀεῖμνήστον, S, d, and PLUTARCH have Ἀριμνήστον. PAUSANIAS was told that *Arimnestus* was the leader of the Plataeans, both at the battle of Plataea and that of Marathon. His statue stood at the feet of an image of *Athene Areia*, in the temple which was built with the spoils which fell to the share of the Plataeans at the battle of Marathon (ix. 4. 2). When the Plataeans made their defence against the charge of the Thebans after the capture of their town, one Lacon, the son of an *Aeimnestus*, was their spokesman. This Lacon was the Lacedæmonian consul (πρόξενος) at Plataea. (THUCYDIDES, iii. 52.) All the MSS of Thucydides have Ἀεῖμνήστον.

¹³⁴ Δεκελέης ἀποσχέσθαι. THUCYDIDES, in describing the invasion under king Archidamus, says that the Spartans, after failing in their hope to bring the Athenians to a general action by devastating the region of Acharnæ, proceeded to lay waste *some other* demes between the ranges of Parne and Brilessus (ii. 23). But although Decælea lay in this direction, the phrase of Thucydides, so far from contradicting Herodotus (as some have supposed), rather indirectly confirms it. And the community of religious traditions, indicated by the story about Helen, suggests that it was not merely the position of Decælea which pointed it out as a favourable site for an *ἐπιτεχισμός* against Athens. Perhaps the population of it was cognate with the Achæan element at Lacedæmon.

ἐκ τοῦ ζωστήρος τοῦ θώρηκος ἐφόρεε χαλκῇ ἀλύσι δεδεμένην ἄγκυραν σιδηρῆν· τὴν, ὅπως πελάσειε ἀπικνεύμενος τοῖσι πολέμοισι, βαλλέσκετο, ἵνα δὴ μιν οἱ πολέμοι ἐκπίπτοντες ἐκ τῆς τάξις μετακινήσῃ μὴ δυναίετο· γινομένης δὲ φυγῆς τῶν ἐναντίων, δέδοκτο τὴν ἄγκυραν ἀναλαμβάνοντα οὕτω διώκειν οὗτος μὲν οὕτω λέγεται· ὁ δ' ἕτερος τῶν λόγων, τῷ πρότερον λεχθέντι ἀμφισβητέων¹⁸⁵ λέγεται, ὡς ἐπ' ἀσπίδος αἰεὶ περιθεούσης καὶ οὐδαμὰ ἀτρεμιζούσης ἐφόρεε ἐπίσημον ἄγκυραν, καὶ οὐκ ἐκ τοῦ θώρηκος δεδεμένην σιδηρῆν. "Ἔστι δὲ καὶ ἕτερον Σωφάνει λαμ- 75
πρὸν ἔργον ἐξεργασμένον, ὅτι περικατημένων Ἀθηναίων Ἀἴγιναν, Εὐρυβάτην τὸν Ἀργεῖον¹⁸⁶ ἄνδρα πεντάεθλον ἐκ προκλήσιος ἐφόνευσε. αὐτὸν δὲ Σωφάνεια χρόνῳ ὕστερον τούτων κατέλαβε, ἄνδρα γενόμενον ἀγαθόν, Ἀθηναίων στρατηγέοντα ἅμα Λεάγρῳ τῷ Γλαύκωνος, ἀποθανεῖν ὑπὸ Ἡδωνῶν¹⁸⁷ ἐν Δάτῳ περὶ τῶν μετᾶλλων τῶν χρυσέων μαχεόμενον.

᾽Ως δὲ τοῖσι Ἑλλήσι ἐν Πλαταιῇσι κατέστρωντο¹⁸⁸ οἱ βάρ- 76
βαροι, ἐνθαυτὰ σφί ἐπῆλθε γυνὴ αὐτόμολος· ἥ ἐπειδὴ ἔμαθε ἀπολωλὸτας τοὺς Πέρσας καὶ νικῶντας τοὺς Ἑλλήνας, εἰούσα παλλακὴ Φαρανδάτεος¹⁸⁹ τοῦ Τεάσπιος, ἀνδρὸς Πέρσεω, κοσμη-

Anecdote of a Coan lady, daughter of Hegetorides, who had been forced

¹⁸⁵ ἀμφισβητέων. This is the reading of Gaisford, following M, P, K, and F; and it is defended by the analogy of ἀμφισβασίη in viii. 81, which Gaisford has restored on the authority of the three last-mentioned manuscripts, and which can hardly be other than the true reading. S, V, d, have ἀμφισβητέων. See note 41 on iv. 14.

¹⁸⁶ Εὐρυβάτην τὸν Ἀργεῖον. The incident of the death of this individual is related above (vi. 92), where see note 209. In this passage Valla's version and the manuscripts S and V have Εὐρυβιδῆν instead of Εὐρυβάτην, but in vi. 92, they are unanimous in favour of the reading in the text. On the assumption, therefore, that the two stories of the death of Sophanes's opponent proceed from the same source, the reading Εὐρυβάτην is certainly the preferable one. This assumption, however, is not to be regarded as altogether unquestionable one. See note 387 on iv. 150.

¹⁸⁷ ἀποθανεῖν ὑπὸ Ἡδωνῶν. The settlers in the expedition referred to fell in a sudden attack upon them by the Edonians,

after they had succeeded in getting all the land as far as Drabescus into their hands. Their confusion was said to have been augmented by a thunderstorm, which scattered bolts among them. (PAUSANIAS, i. 29. 5.) This is said to have happened at the time when Lysicrates was archon at Athens, i. e. in the year 453-2 B.C. It is not, however, mentioned by Thucydides in his short summary of the events between the Persian and Peloponnesian wars; perhaps because the expedition was of the nature of a bucaniering attempt, and produced no important political results. A Glaucōn son of a Leagrus commanded the small Athenian squadron which interfered in the naval engagement between the Corinthians and Corcyreans just before the outbreak of the Peloponnesian war. (THUCYDIDES, i. 61.)

¹⁸⁸ κατέστρωντο. See above, note 110 on viii. 53.

¹⁸⁹ Φαρανδάτεος. So Gaisford prints from the majority of MSS. But S and V have Φαραδάτεος. The individual, however, is doubtless the same as the commander of the Mares and Colchians (vil.

into the
harem of
Pharan-
dates.

σαμένη χρυσῷ πολλῶ καὶ αὐτὴ καὶ αἱ ἀμφίπολοι, καὶ ἐσθῆτι τῇ καλλίστῃ τῶν παρεουσέων, καταβάσα ἐκ τῆς ἀρμαμάξης, ἐχώρει ἐς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ἔτι ἐν τῇσι φονῇσι ἔοντας· ὁρῶσα δὲ πάντα ἐκείνα διέποντα Πανσανίην, πρότερόν τε τὸ οὐνομα ἐξ-επισταμένη καὶ τὴν πᾶτριν, ὥστε πολλάκις ἀκούσασα, ἔγνω τε τὸν Πανσανίην καὶ λαβομένη τῶν γουνάτων ἔλεγε τάδε· “ὦ βασιλεῦ Σπάρτης¹⁹¹, ῥύσαι με τὴν ἱκέτιν αἰχμαλώτου δουλοσύνης· σὺ γὰρ καὶ ἐς τόδε ὦνθας, τοῖσδε ἀπολέσας τοὺς οὔτε δαιμόνων οὔτε θεῶν ὅπῳ¹⁹¹ ἔχοντας. εἰμὶ δὲ γένος μὲν Κῆη, θυγάτηρ δὲ Ἑγητορίδω τοῦ Ἀνταγόρεω· βίη δὲ με λαβὼν ἐν Κῷ εἶχε ὁ Πέρσης.” ὁ δὲ ἀμείβεται τοῖσδε· “γύναι, θάρσει, καὶ ὡς ἱκέτις, καὶ εἰ δὴ πρὸς τούτῳ τυγχάνεις ἀληθέα λέγουσα, καὶ εἰς θυγάτηρ Ἑγητορίδω τοῦ Κῆου, ὃς ἐμοὶ ξείνος μάλιστα τυγχάνει ἐὼν τῶν περὶ κείνους τοὺς χώρους οἰκημένων.” ταῦτα εἶπας, τότε μὲν ἐπέτρεψε τῶν ἐφόρων τοῖσι παρεούσι, ὕστερον δὲ ἀπέπεμψε ἐς Αἴγιαν, ἐς τὴν αὐτὴ ἤθελε ἀπικέσθαι.

77

The Mant-
ineans and
Eleans ar-
rive after
the termi-
nation of
the battle.

Μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἀπῆξιν τῆς γυναικὸς, αὐτίκα μετὰ ταῦτα ἀπῆκοντο Μαντινέες ἐπ' ἐξεργασμένοισι¹⁹². μαθόντες δὲ ὅτι ὕστεροι ἤκουσι τῆς συμβολῆς, συμφορὴν ἐποιεῖντο μεγάλην, ἄξιοι τε ἔφασαν εἶναι σφέας ζημιῶσαι· πυνθανόμενοι δὲ τοὺς Μήδους τοὺς μετὰ Ἀρτα-βάζου φεύγοντας, τούτους ἐδίωκον μέχρι Θεσσαλίας· (Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ οὐκ ἔων φεύγοντας διώκειν¹⁹³.) οἱ δὲ ἀναχωρήσαντες ἐς τὴν ἐσωτῶν, τοὺς ἡγεμόνας τῆς στρατιῆς ἐδίωξαν ἐκ τῆς γῆς. μετὰ δὲ Μαντινέας ἦκον Ἑλῆιοι· καὶ ὡσαύτως οἱ Ἑλῆιοι τοῖσι Μαντινεῦσι συμφορὴν ποιησάμενοι ἀπαλλάσσοντο· ἀπελθόντες δὲ καὶ οὗτοι τοὺς ἡγεμόνας ἐδίωξαν. τὰ κατὰ Μαντινέας μὲν καὶ Ἑλῆιους τοσαῦτα.

79), who in all the MSS is called either *φαρανδάτης* or *φερυνδάτης*.

¹⁹⁰ ὁ βασιλεῦ Σπάρτης. Pausanias was not really king of Sparta, but guardian of the king Plistarchus, the young son of Leonidas (§ 10, above). But there seems no reason to suppose that the Coan lady forgot this fact in her joy at her deliverance. Pausanias was to all practical purposes during the campaign king of the Spartans, and would naturally be addressed by the title of highest honour, where the object was to conciliate his favour.

¹⁹¹ ὅπῳ. See note 303 on viii. 143.

¹⁹² ἐπ' ἐξεργασμένοισι, "after all was done." So above: ἐπ' ἐξεργασμένοισι ἐλθεῖν ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον (viii. 94).

¹⁹³ Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ οὐκ ἔων φεύγοντας διώκειν. These words are not (I apprehend) to be translated as if the Lacedaemonians hindered the Mantineans from pursuing the retreating enemy, but merely to be considered in the light of a statement of their own habitual practice. "The Lacedaemonians forbade the pursuing of a retreating force."

Ἐν δὲ Πλαταιῇσι ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ τῶν Αἰγινητέων ἦν 78
 Λάμπων ὁ Πύθεω¹⁹⁴, Αἰγινητέων τὰ πρῶτα¹⁹⁵, δς ἀνοσιώτατον Anecdote
of the bru-
tality of
Lampon the
Æginetan,
 ἔχων λόγον ἴκετο¹⁹⁶ πρὸς Παισανίην. ἀπικόμενος δὲ, σπουδῇ
 ἔλεγε τάδε· “ὦ παῖ Κλεομβρότου, ἔργον ἐργασταί τοι ὑπερφυῖς
 μέγαβός τε καὶ κάλλος· καὶ τοὶ θεοὶ παρέδωκε, ῥυσάμενον τὴν
 Ἑλλάδα κλέος καταθέσθαι μέγιστον Ἑλλήνων τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν.
 σὺ δὲ καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ τὰ ἐπὶ τούτοις ποιήσῃς, ὅπως λόγος τέ σε
 ἔχη ἔτι μέζων, καὶ τις ὕστερον φυλάσσεται τῶν βαρβάρων μὴ
 ὑπάρχειν ἔργα ἀτάσθαλα ποίεων ἐς τοὺς Ἕλληνας. Λεωνίδεω
 γὰρ ἀποθανόντος ἐν Θερμοπύλῃσι, Μαρδόνιός τε καὶ Ξέρξης ἀπο-
 ταμόντες τὴν κεφαλὴν ἀνεσταύρωσαν τῷ σὺ τὴν ὁμοίην ἀποδιδούς,
 ἔπαινον ἔξεις πρῶτα μὲν ὑπὸ πάντων Σπαρτιητέων, αὐτὶς δὲ καὶ
 πρὸς τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων Μαρδόνιον γὰρ ἀνασκολοπίσας, τετι-
 μώρησαι ἐς πᾶτρων τὸν σὸν Λεωνίδην.” Ὁ μὲν δοκέων χαρί- 79
 ζεσθαι ἔλεγε τάδε· ὁ δ’ ἀνταμείβετο τοῖσδε· “ὦ ξεῖνε Αἰγινῆτα,
and the
magnani-
mity of
Pausanias.
 τὸ μὲν εὐνοεῖν τε καὶ προορᾶν ἄγαμαι σεῦ γνῶμης μέντοι ἡμάρ-
 τηκας χρηστής· ἐξάρας γάρ με ὑψοῦ καὶ τὴν πᾶτριν καὶ τὸ
 ἔργον, ἐς τὸ μηδὲν κατέβαλες παραινέων νεκρῷ λυμαίνεσθαι καὶ,
 ἦν ταῦτα ποίεω, φᾶς ἄμεινόν με ἀκούσεσθαι· τὰ πρέπει μᾶλλον
 βαρβάροισι ποιεῖν, ἢ περ Ἕλλησι· καὶ ἐκείνοισι δὲ ἐπιφθονόμεν.
 ἐγὼ δ’ ὦν τούτου εἵνεκα μήτε Αἰγινήτῃσι ἄδοιμι, μήτε τοῖσι ταῦτα
 ἀρέσκειται· ἀποχρᾶ δ’ ἐμοὶ, Σπαρτιήτῃσι ἀρεσκόμενον ὅσια μὲν
 ποιεῖν, ὅσια δὲ καὶ λέγειν Λεωνίδῃ δὲ, τῷ με κελεύεις τιμωρῆσαι,
 φημὶ μεγάλως τετιμωρῆσθαι· ψυχῇσί τε τῇσι τῶνδε ἀναριθμή-
 τοις· τετίμῃται αὐτός τε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ ἐν Θερμοπύλῃσι τελευ-
 τήσαντες. σὺ μέντοι ἔτι ἔχων λόγον τοιόνδε μήτε προσέλθῃς
 ἔμοιγε, μήτε συμβουλευσῇς· χάριν ἴσθι τε ἑὸν ἀπαθής.” ὁ μὲν
 ταῦτα ἀκούσας ἀπαλλάσσετο.

¹⁹⁴ Λάμπων ὁ Πύθεω. It has been thought probable that the Pytheas, whose son makes the disreputable proposal in the text, is identical with the Pytheas whose gallantry excited the admiration of his captors (vii. 181), and who was retaken by an Æginetan galley at Salamis (viii. 92). But if the father had been treated in so honourable a manner, it is unlikely that the son, however intense his hatred of Persia, should indulge in an unworthy insult of the body of Mardonius.

And it is also unlikely, had he done so, that the writer would have omitted to compare his conduct towards that general with the conduct of the Persians towards his own father.

¹⁹⁵ τὰ πρῶτα. This is the reading of the best MSS, and is printed by Gaisford. The old editions have τὰ πρῶτα φέρων.

¹⁹⁶ ἴκετο. This is the reading of S and V. Gaisford, with the majority of the MSS, adopts ἴκετο.

into the
barn of
Pharan-
dates.

σαμένη χρυσῷ πολλῷ καὶ αὐτὴ καὶ αἱ ἄλλαι ἀπτεσθαι τῆς
καλλίστη τῶν παρεουσῶν, καταβᾶσθαι τὰ χρήματα· οἱ δὲ ἀνά-
ἐς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ἐπὶ ἐν τῇ νῆϊ κατεσκευασμένους
πάντα ἐκείνα διέποντα Παισωνίους καὶ ἐπαργύρους, κρη-
επισταμένη καὶ τὴν πάτριν, ἀλλὰ ἐκπύματα· σάκκους
τὸν Παισωνίην καὶ λαβόντες τὰ λείβητες ἐφαίνοντο ἐνεόντες
βασιλεὺς Σπάρτης¹⁹⁰, ἦν τῶν κειμένων νεκρῶν ἐσκύλευον
οὐ γὰρ καὶ ἐς τούδε ἔτι καὶ τοὺς ἀκινάκας, ὄντας χρυσεούς
οὔτε θεῶν ὄπῳ¹⁹¹ λόγος ἐγένετο οὐδὲ εἰς· ἐνθαῦτα πολλὰ
Ἑγητορίδων τῶν πρὸς τοὺς Αἰγυπτίους οἱ εἰλωτες, πολλὰ
Πέρσης· ὁ δὲ Πέρσης, ὅσα αὐτῶν οὐκ οἶα τε ἦν κρύψαι· ὥστε
καὶ εἰ δὴ τῶν μεγάλων πλοῦτοι ἀρχὴν ἐνθεύτην ἐγένοντο, οἱ τὸν
Ἑγητορίδων τῶν χαλκῶν δῆθεν¹⁹², παρὰ τῶν εἰλωτῶν ὠρέοντο.
περὶ τὰ χρήματα, καὶ δεκάτην ἐξελόντες τῷ ἐν
ἐπὶ τῷ ἁγίῳ, ἀπ' ἧς ὁ τρίπους ὁ χρύσεος ἀνετέθη, ὁ ἐπὶ τοῦ
ὄφιος τοῦ χαλκεοῦ¹⁹³ ἐπεστεῶς ἀγχιιστα τοῦ βωμοῦ
τῷ ἐν Ὀλυμπίῃ θεῷ ἐξελόντες, ἀπ' ἧς δεκάτην χαλκεοῦ
ἀνέθηκαν καὶ τῷ ἐν Ἰσθμῷ θεῷ, ἀπ' ἧς ἐπτάπηχυν χάλ-
κεοι Ποσειδέων ἐξεγένετο ταῦτα ἐξελόντες, τὰ λοιπὰ διαιρέοντο,
καὶ ἑκάστος τῶν ἄξιοι ἦσαν, καὶ τὰς παλλακὰς τῶν Περ-
σῶν, καὶ τὸν χρυσὸν, καὶ τὸν ἀργυρὸν, καὶ ἄλλα χρήματά τε καὶ
ὑποζύγια· ὅσα μὲν νῦν ἐξαίρετα τοῖσι ἀριστεύουσι αὐτῶν ἐν
Πλαταιῇσι ἐδόθη, οὐ λέγεται πρὸς οὐδαμῶν δοκέω ὃ ἔγραφε καὶ

77

The M
pous
Eles
niv
th
r

¹⁹¹ φίλιδ τε καὶ στρεπτοῖς. See above, note 226 on viii. 113. The acinaces probably was gold hilted.

¹⁹² ἔτι ἔοντα χαλκῶν δῆθεν. Larcher quotes as a parallel the case of the Swiss, who, after the battle of Granson, took the silver plate of the Duke of Burgundy, which fell into their hands, for tin, and sold his largest diamond, imagining it to be glass, for a florin.

¹⁹³ ὄφιος τοῦ χαλκεοῦ. PAUSANIAS (x. 13. 9) says the serpent remained, but that all of the offering which was of gold had gone in the sacred war. He mentions it next in order to the second group described in note 57 on viii. 27, so that it seems probable that that group also stood near the altar, and is different from the one mentioned by Herodotus as οἱ μεγάλοι ἀνδράνες οἱ περὶ τὸν τρίποδα συνεστῶτες. The brazen serpent was removed

by Constantine, together with many other of the relics and offerings at Delphi, and it stands to this day in the Hippodrome at Constantinople. It is described as being about fourteen feet high, and as not being really a three-headed serpent, but three serpents, whose bodies interlaced together form the shaft of a very rapidly diminishing column. Judging however from the figure of it (which is given, from Wheeler and Spon's drawing, in the *Dictionary of Greek and Latin Antiquities*), it presented to the eye of a spectator the appearance of a single three-headed serpent coiled closely round a conical pillar; and it seems not impossible that such was the original idea of the artist, the cone being intended for the ἀμφαλὸς γῆς. See note 367 on i. 105.

¹⁹⁴ δεκάτην χαλκεοῦ δία. See above, note 78 on § 28.

·ι δοθῆναι· Πausanῆν δὲ πάντα δέκα²⁰¹ ἐξαιρέθῃ τε καὶ
·ιναικες, ἵπποι, τέλαιντα, κάμηλοι, ὥς δὲ αὐτως καὶ τὰ
ατα. Λέγεται δὲ καὶ τάδε γενέσθαι· ὥς Ξέρξης φεύ· 82

Ἰλλάδος Μαρδονίῳ τὴν κατασκευὴν²⁰² καταλίποι τὴν
νίην ὄν, ὀρέοντα τὴν Μαρδονίου κατασκευὴν χρυσῷ
·ὶ παραπετάσμασι ποικίλοισι κατασκευασμένην,
·οτοκόπους²⁰³ καὶ τοὺς ὀψοποιούς κατὰ ταῦτα
οεῖπνον παρασκευάζειν ὥς δὲ κελευόμενοι οὔτοι

Anecdote illustrating the contrast between Persian luxury and Spartan homeliness.

·ι, ἐθαῦτα τὸν Πausanῆν, ἰδόντα κλῖνας τε χρυσέας
·υρέας εὖ ἐστρωμένας, καὶ τραπέζας τε χρυσέας καὶ
·υρέας²⁰⁴, καὶ παρασκευὴν μεγαλοπρεπέα τοῦ δείπνου, ἐκπλα-
·γέντα τὰ προκείμενα ἀγαθὰ, κελεῦσαι ἐπὶ γέλῳ τοὺς ἐνωτοῦ
·δικόνους²⁰⁵ παρασκευάσαι Λακωνικὸν δείπνον· ὥς δὲ τῆς θοῆς
·ποιηθείσης ἦν πολλὸν τὸ μέσον²⁰⁶, τὸν Πausanῆν γελάσαντα
·μεταπέμψασθαι τῶν Ἑλλήνων τοὺς στρατηγούς· συνελθόντων
·δὲ τουτέων, εἰπὺν τὸν Πausanῆν, δεικνύντα ἐς ἐκατέρην τοῦ
·δείπνου τὴν παρασκευὴν²⁰⁷. “ἄνδρες Ἕλληνες, τῶνδε εἴνεκα ἐγὼ
·ὑμέας συνήγαγον, βουλόμενος ὑμῖν τοῦδε τοῦ Μῆδων ἡγεμόνος
·τὴν ἀφροσύνην δεῖξαι· ὃς τοιῦνδε· διαίταν ἔχων, ἦλθε ἐς ἡμέας
·οὔτω οἰζυρὴν²⁰⁸ ἔχοντας ἀπαιρησόμενος·” ταῦτα μὲν Πausanῆν
·λέγεται εἰπὺν πρὸς τοὺς στρατηγούς τῶν Ἑλλήνων. Ὑστέρφ 83

·μέντοι χρόνῳ μετὰ ταῦτα καὶ τῶν Πλαταιέων εὖρον συχνοὶ
·θήκας χρυσοῦ καὶ ἀργύρου καὶ τῶν ἄλλων χρημάτων. ἐφάνη
·δὲ καὶ τότε ὕστερον ἔτι τούτων, τῶν νεκρῶν περιφιλωθέντων
·τὰς σάρκας· συνεφόρεον γὰρ τὰ ὅστέα οἱ Πλαταιέες ἐς ἓνα χώρον
·εὐρέθῃ κεφαλῇ οὐκ ἔχουσα· ῥαφὴν οὐδεμίαν, ἀλλὰ· ἐξ· ἐνὸς ἐοῦσα

Much buried gold and silver was afterwards dug up by some of the Plataeans. Also some re-

²⁰¹ πάντα δέκα, “ten of every article.” See note 213 on iii. 74.

²⁰² κατασκευὴν. ATHENÆUS (iv. p. 138) quotes this passage with the variation of παρασκευήν.

²⁰³ ὀτοκόπους. ATHENÆUS has ὀρτο-
·ποῖους. It is certainly not impossible
·that in the uncial MSS the two words
·should be interchanged; but see note 163
·on i. 51.

²⁰⁴ εὖ ἐστρωμένας . . . ἀργυρέας. The
·manuscript S leaves out this clause, ob-
·viously owing to an ocular error on the
·part of the transcriber. ATHENÆUS

leaves out the word εἰδ·.

²⁰⁵ τοὺς ἐνωτοῦ δικόνους. ATHENÆUS
·has the dative: τοῖς ἐνωτοῦ διακόνοις.

²⁰⁶ ὥς δὲ τῆς θοῆς ποιηθείσης ἦν πολ-
·λὸν τὸ μέσον. Compare i. 125: οἱ δὲ
·ἔφασαν πολλὸν εἶναι αὐτῶν τὸ μέσον.

²⁰⁷ δεικνύντα ἐς ἐκατέρην τοῦ δείπνου
·τὴν παρασκευὴν. S and V omit ἐς, and
·F, a, f the article before παρασκευήν.
·ATHENÆUS cites the passage: ἐπιδείξας
·ἐκατέρου τῶν δείπνων τὴν παρασκευήν.

²⁰⁸ ἐς ἡμέας οὔτω ταλαίπωρον. ATHENÆUS
·has ὥς ἡμέας οὔτω ταλαίπωρον.

- 80 Παισανίης δὲ κήρυγμα ποιησάμενος μήδενα ἄπτεσθαι τῆς λήτης, συγκομίζειν ἐκέλευε τοὺς εἰλωτας τὰ χρήματα· οἱ δὲ ἀνὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον σκιδνάμενοι εὗρισκον σκηναὶς κατεσκευασμένας χρυσῷ καὶ ἀργύρῳ, κλίνας τε ἐπιχρύσους καὶ ἐπαργύρους, κρητῆράς τε χρυσεύς, καὶ φιάλας τε καὶ ἄλλα ἐκπώματα· σάκκους τε ἐπ' ἀμαξέων εὗρισκον, ἐν τοῖσι λέβητες ἐφαίνοντο ἐνεόντες χρύσειοι τε καὶ ἀργύριοι· ἀπὸ τε τῶν κειμένων νεκρῶν ἐσκύλευον ψέλιά τε καὶ στρεπτοὺς¹⁹⁷, καὶ τοὺς ἀκινάκεις, ὄντας χρυσεύς· ἐπεὶ ἐσθῆτός γε ποικίλης λόγος ἐγίνετο οὐδὲ εἰς. ἐνθαῦτα πολλὰ μὲν κλέπτοντες ἐπώλεον πρὸς τοὺς Αἰγινήτας οἱ εἰλωτες, πολλὰ δὲ καὶ ἀπεδείκνυσαν, ὅσα αὐτέων οὐκ οἶά τε ἦν κρίναι· ὥστε Αἰγινήταισι οἱ μεγάλοι πλοῦτοι ἀρχὴν ἐνθεῦτεν ἐγένοντο, οἱ τὸν χρυσὸν, ἅτε ὄντα χαλκὸν δῆθεν¹⁹⁸, παρὰ τῶν εἰλωτέων ὠνεύοντο.
- 81 Συμφορήσαντες δὲ τὰ χρήματα, καὶ δεκάτην ἐξελόντες τῷ ἐν Δελφοῖσι θεῷ, ἀπ' ἧς ὁ τρίπους ὁ χρύσεος ἀνετέθη, ὃ ἐπὶ τοῦ τρικαρῆνου ὄφιος τοῦ χαλκέου¹⁹⁹ ἐπεστεῶς ἀγχιστα τοῦ βωμοῦ καὶ τῷ ἐν Ὀλυμπῇ θεῷ ἐξελόντες, ἀπ' ἧς δεκάπηχυν χάλκεον Δία²⁰⁰ ἀνέθηκαν· καὶ τῷ ἐν Ἰσθμῷ θεῷ, ἀπ' ἧς ἐπτάπηχυν χάλκεος Ποσειδέων ἐξεγένετο· ταῦτα ἐξελόντες, τὰ λοιπὰ διαιρέοντο, καὶ ἔλαβον ἕκαστοι τῶν ἄξιοι ἦσαν, καὶ τὰς παλλακὰς τῶν Περσέων, καὶ τὸν χρυσόν, καὶ τὸν ἄργυρον, καὶ ἄλλα χρήματά τε καὶ ὑποζύγια. ὅσα μὲν νυν ἐξαίρετα τοῖσι ἀριστεύσασι αὐτέων ἐν Πλαταιῇσι ἐδόθη, οὐ λέγεται πρὸς οὐδαμῶν δοκέω ὃ ἔγωγε καὶ

¹⁹⁷ ψέλιά τε καὶ στρεπτοὺς. See above, note 226 on viii. 113. The *acinaces* probably was gold hilted.

¹⁹⁸ ἅτε ὄντα χαλκὸν δῆθεν. Larcher quotes as a parallel the case of the Swiss, who, after the battle of Granson, took the silver plate of the Duke of Burgundy, which fell into their hands, for tin, and sold his largest diamond, imagining it to be glass, for a florin.

¹⁹⁹ ὄφιος τοῦ χαλκέου. PAUSANIAS (x. 13. 9) says the serpent remained, but that all of the offering which was of gold had gone in the sacred war. He mentions it next in order to the second group described in note 57 on viii. 27, so that it seems probable that that group also stood near the altar, and is different from the one mentioned by Herodotus as οἱ μεγάλοι ἀνδριάντες οἱ περὶ τὸν τρίποδα συνεστέτες. The brazen serpent was removed

by Constantine, together with many other of the relics and offerings at Delphi, and it stands to this day in the Hippodrome at Constantinople. It is described as being about fourteen feet high, and as not being really a three-headed serpent, but three serpents, whose bodies interlaced together form the shaft of a very rapidly diminishing column. Judging however from the figure of it (which is given, from Wheler and Spon's drawing, in the *Dictionary of Greek and Latin Antiquities*), it presented to the eye of a spectator the appearance of a single three-headed serpent coiled closely round a conical pillar; and it seems not impossible that such was the original idea of the artist, the cone being intended for the ὑμφαλὸς γῆς. See note 367 on i. 105.

²⁰⁰ δεκάπηχυν χάλκεον Δία. See above, note 78 on § 28.

τούτοισι δοθῆναι. Πausanή δὲ πάντα δέκα²⁰¹ ἐξαιρέθη τε καὶ ἐδόθη, γυναῖκες, ἵπποι, τάλαντα, κάμηλοι, ὥς δὲ αὐτὼς καὶ τὰ ἄλλα χρήματα. Λέγεται δὲ καὶ τὰδε γενέσθαι ὡς Ξέρξης φεύγων ἐκ τῆς Ἑλλάδος Μαρδονίῳ τὴν κατασκευὴν²⁰² καταλίποι τὴν ἐωυτοῦ Πausanήν ὦν, ὀρέοντα τὴν Μαρδονίου κατασκευὴν χρυσῷ τε καὶ ἀργύρῳ καὶ παραπετάσμασι ποικίλοισι κατασκευασμένην, κελεύσαι τοὺς τε ἀρτοκόπους²⁰³ καὶ τοὺς ὀψοποιούς κατὰ ταῦτα καθὼς Μαρδονίῳ δείπνον παρασκευάζειν ὡς δὲ κελευόμενοι οὗτοι ἐποίουν ταῦτα, ἐνθαῦτα τὸν Πausanήν, ἰδόντα κλῖνας τε χρυσέας καὶ ἀργυρέας εὖ ἐστρωμένας, καὶ τραπέζας τε χρυσέας καὶ ἀργυρέας²⁰⁴, καὶ παρασκευὴν μεγαλοπρεπέα τοῦ δείπνου, ἐκπλαγέντα τὰ προκείμενα ἀγαθὰ, κελεύσαι ἐπὶ γέλωτι τοὺς ἐωυτοῦ διηκόνους²⁰⁵ παρασκευάσαι Λακωνικὸν δείπνον ὡς δὲ τῆς θοῆνης ποιηθείσης ἦν πολλὸν τὸ μέσον²⁰⁶, τὸν Πausanήν γελάσαντα μεταπέμψασθαι τῶν Ἑλλήνων τοὺς στρατηγούς· συνελθόντων δὲ τούτων, εἰπεῖν τὸν Πausanήν, δεικνύντα ἐς ἑκατέρην τοῦ δείπνου τὴν παρασκευὴν²⁰⁷. “ἄνδρες Ἕλληνες, τῶνδε εἵνεκα ἐγὼ ὑμέας συνήγαγον, βουλόμενος ὑμῖν τοῦδε τοῦ Μῆδων ἡγεμόνος τὴν ἀφροσύνην δεῖξαι· ὃς τοιήνδε διαίταν ἔχων, ἦλθε ἐς ἡμέας οὕτω ὀϊζυρὴν²⁰⁸ ἔχοντας ἀπαιρησόμενος.” ταῦτα μὲν Πausanήν λέγεται εἰπεῖν πρὸς τοὺς στρατηγούς τῶν Ἑλλήνων. Ὑστέρῳ⁸² μέντοι χρόνῳ μετὰ ταῦτα καὶ τῶν Πλαταιέων εὖρον συγχυτοῖ θήκας χρυσοῦ καὶ ἀργύρου καὶ τῶν ἄλλων χρημάτων. ἐφάνη δὲ καὶ τότε ὕστερον ἔτι τούτων, τῶν νεκρῶν περιφιλωθέντων τὰς σάρκας· συνεφόρεον γὰρ τὰ ὀστέα οἱ Πλαταῖες ἐς ἓνα χώρον· εὐρέθη κεφαλὴ οὐκ ἔχουσα ῥαφήν οὐδεμίαν, ἀλλὰ ἐξ ἐνὸς ἐοῦσα⁸³

Anecdote illustrating the contrast between Persian luxury and Spartan homeliness.

Much buried gold and silver was afterwards dug up by some of the Plataeans. Also some re-

²⁰¹ πάντα δέκα, “ten of every article.” See note 213 on iii. 74.

²⁰² κατασκευήν. ATHENÆUS (iv. p. 138) quotes this passage with the variation of παρασκευήν.

²⁰³ ἀρτοκόπους. ATHENÆUS has ἀρτοποίους. It is certainly not impossible that in the uncial MSS the two words should be interchanged; but see note 163 on i. 51.

²⁰⁴ εὖ ἐστρωμένας . . . ἀργυρέας. The manuscript S leaves out this clause, obviously owing to an ocular error on the part of the transcriber. ATHENÆUS

leaves out the word εὖ.

²⁰⁵ τοὺς ἐωυτοῦ διηκόνους. ATHENÆUS has the dative: τοῖς ἐωυτοῦ διακόνοις.

²⁰⁶ ὡς δὲ τῆς θοῆνης ποιηθείσης ἦν πολλὸν τὸ μέσον. Compare i. 125: οἱ δὲ ἔφασαν πολλὸν εἶναι αὐτῶν τὸ μέσον.

²⁰⁷ δεικνύντα ἐς ἑκατέρην τοῦ δείπνου τὴν παρασκευήν. S and V omit ἐς, and F, a, f the article before παρασκευήν. ATHENÆUS cites the passage: ἐπιδείξας ἑκατέρου τῶν δείπνων τὴν παρασκευήν.

²⁰⁸ ἐς ἡμέας οὕτω ὀϊζυρὴν. ATHENÆUS has ὡς ἡμᾶς οὕτω ταλαιπώρον.

markable
bones.

ὁστέου ἐφάνη δὲ καὶ γνάθος καὶ τὸ ἄνω τῆς γνάθου, ἔχουσα ὀδόντας μονοφυέας ἐξ ἑνὸς ὁστέου πάντας²⁰⁹, τοὺς τε ὀδόντας καὶ τοὺς γομφίους· καὶ πενταπήχεος ἀνδρὸς ὁστέα ἐφάνη.

84
The body
of Mardo-
nius was
secretly
buried.

Ἐπεὶ τε δὲ Μαρδονίου δευτέρῃ ἡμέρῃ ὁ νεκρὸς ἠφάνιστο ὑπ' ὅτευ μὲν ἀνθρώπων, τὸ ἀτρεκές οὐκ ἔχω εἰπεῖν πολλοὺς δὲ τινας ἤδη καὶ παντοδαποὺς ἤκουσα θάψαι Μαρδόνιον, καὶ δῶρα μεγάλα οἶδα λαβόντας πολλοὺς παρὰ Ἀρτόντεω²¹⁰ τοῦ Μαρδονίου παιδὸς διὰ τοῦτο τὸ ἔργον. ὅστις μέντοι ἦν αὐτῶν ὁ ὑπελόμενός τε καὶ θάψας τὸν νεκρὸν τὸν Μαρδονίου, οὐ δύναμαι ἀτρεκέως πυθέσθαι· ἔχει δὲ τινα φάτιν καὶ Διονυσοφάνης²¹¹, ἀνὴρ Ἐφέσιος, θάψαι Μαρδόνιον. ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν τρόπῳ τοιούτῳ ἐτάφη. Οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες

85
Tombs of
the several
Hellenic
states on
the field of
Platæa.

ὡς ἐν Πλαταιῇσι τὴν λήτην διείλοντο, ἔθαπτον τοὺς ἐκωτῶν χωρὶς ἕκαστοι²¹². Λακεδαιμόνιοι μὲν τριεῖς ἐποίησαντο θήκας· ἐνθα μὲν τοὺς ἱρένας²¹³ ἔθαψαν, τῶν καὶ Ποσειδώνιος καὶ Ἀμομφάρετος ἦσαν καὶ Φιλοκύνων τε καὶ Καλλικράτης. ἐν μὲν δὴ ἐν τῶν τάφων ἦσαν οἱ ἱρένες· ἐν δὲ τῷ ἐτέρῳ οἱ ἄλλοι Σπαρτιῆται· ἐν δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ, οἱ εἰλωτες. οὗτοι μὲν οὕτω ἔθαπτον. Τεγεῖται δὲ χωρὶς πάντας ἀλέας· καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς ἐκωτῶν ὁμοῦ καὶ Μεγαρέες τε καὶ Φλιάσιοι τοὺς ὑπὸ τῆς ἵππου διαφθαρέντας²¹⁴.

²⁰⁹ ἔχουσα ὀδόντας μονοφυέας ἐξ ἑνὸς ὁστέου πάντας. Larcher mentions several instances recorded by the ancients of this peculiarity,—among others, Pyrrhus king of Epirus, and a son of Prusias, king of Bithynia.

²¹⁰ Ἀρτόντεω. The MSS are unanimous in this form here. But see note 353 on iii. 128, and note 219 on vii. 67.

²¹¹ ἔχει δὲ τινα φάτιν καὶ Διονυσοφάνης. See note 10 on vii. 3.

²¹² ἔθαπτον τοὺς ἐκωτῶν χωρὶς ἕκαστοι. PAUSANIAS, in describing the barrows of the dead, says that there are separate tombs for those of the Athenians and those of the Lacedæmonians who fell, but that the rest of the Greeks were buried together, and that an altar of Zeus Eleutherius stands not far from this last mound. It seems not impossible that the mounds he saw were the three Lacedæmonian barrows, and that he mistook that of the helots (which would naturally be much the largest) for the common sepulchre of all the Greeks. Epitaphs, said to be by Simonides, were upon the other two (ix. 1. 5).

²¹³ τοὺς ἱρένας. This is a conjecture of Valcknaer's, which is adopted by Schaefer and Gaisford. The MSS have *ἱρέας*. *Iren* or *Eiren* was the phrase applied at Sparta to denote a youth in the first two years after the termination of boyhood. (PLUTARCH, *Lycurg.* § 17.) The eldest boys were called *μελλεῖρες*. If, however, Amompharetus was only of the age of nineteen or twenty, it seems strange that he should be in command of a *lochus* (§ 53, above). I should almost be inclined to suspect that the whole clause, τῶν καὶ Ποσειδώνιος . . . ἦσαν οἱ ἱρένες, is an addition of later times, when perhaps the additional feature of being in the bloom of youth had been added to the personal qualities of the Spartan hero. If we suppose him in command only of a battalion of youths like himself, this could hardly have been called by a local name. See above, note 141 on § 53.

²¹⁴ τοὺς ὑπὸ τῆς ἵππου διαφθαρέντας. These are the six hundred slain by the Theban cavalry who covered the retreat of the Persians to their fortified camp. See above, § 69.

τούτων μὲν δὴ πάντων πλήρεις ἐγένοντο οἱ τάφοι· τῶν δὲ ἄλλων Cenotaphs
afterwards
made.
ὅσοι καὶ φαίνονται ἐν Πλαταιῇσι ἔοντες τάφοι, τούτους δὲ, ὡς ἐγὼ
πυνθάνομαι, ἐπαισχυνομένους τῇ ἀπεστυί²¹⁵ τῆς μάχης, ἐκάστους
χώρατα χῶσαι κεινὰ²¹⁶, τῶν ἐπυγνομένων εἵνεκεν ἀνθρώπων.
ἐπεὶ καὶ Αἰγινητέων ἐσκέ αὐτόθι καλεόμενος τάφος, τὸν ἐγὼ
ἀκούω καὶ δέκα ἔτεσι ὕστερον μετὰ ταῦτα, δεηθέντων τῶν Αἰγι-
νητέων, χῶσαι Κλεάδην τὸν Αὐτοδίκου ἄνδρα Πλαταιέα, πρόξεινον
έοντα αὐτῶν.

Ὡς δ' ἄρα ἔθαψαν τοὺς νεκροὺς ἐν Πλαταιῇσι οἱ Ἕλληνες, 86
αὐτίκα βουλευμένοισί σφι ἐδόκεε στρατεῦεσθαι²¹⁷ ἐπὶ τὰς Θήβας,
καὶ ἐξαίτεον αὐτῶν τοὺς μηδίσαντας²¹⁸. ἐν πρώτοισι δὲ αὐτῶν Eleven days
after the
battle the
allies invest
Thebes, and
demand to
have the
Persian par-
tizans given
up to them,
especially
Attaginus and Tim-
ma-
Τιμμηγεvidην καὶ Ἀτταγίνον, οἱ ἀρχηγέται ἀνὰ πρώτους ἦσαν
ἦν δὲ μὴ ἐκδιδώσι, μὴ ἀπανίστασθαι ἀπὸ τῆς πόλιος πρότερον ἢ
ἐξέλωσι· ὡς δὲ σφι ταῦτα ἔδοξε, οὕτω δὴ ἐνδεκάτῃ ἡμέρῃ ἀπὸ τῆς
συμβολῆς ἀπικόμενοι ἐπολιόρκειον Θηβαίους, κελεύοντες ἐκδιδόναι
τοὺς ἄνδρας· οὐ βουλομένων δὲ τῶν Θηβαίων ἐκδιδόναι, τὴν τε
γῆν αὐτῶν ἔταμνον καὶ προσέβαλλον πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος. Καὶ οὐ γὰρ 87
ἐπαύοντο σινεόμενοι, εἰκοστῇ ἡμέρῃ ἔλεξε τοῖσι Θηβαίοισι Τι-
μμηγεvidης τάδε· “ἄνδρες Θηβαῖοι, ἐπειδὴ οὕτω δέδοκται τοῖσι
Ἕλλησι, μὴ πρότερον ἀπαναστῆναι πολιορκέοντας ἢ ἐξέλωσι
Θήβας, ἢ ἡμέας αὐτοῖσι παραδῶτε, νῦν ὧν ἡμέων εἵνεκα γῇ ἢ
Βοιωτῇ πλέω μὴ ἀναπλήσῃ· ἀλλ' εἰ μὲν χρημάτων χρηίζοντες
πρόσχημα ἡμέας ἐξαίτεονται, χρήματά σφι δῶμεν ἐκ τοῦ κοινοῦ.”

²¹⁵ ἀπεστυί. Gaisford has ἀπεστοί. See note on i. 85. The word in the text is adopted from the conjecture of Valcknaer. The Ionic dialect is especially partial to forms in *vs*. Thus Herodotus uses *κτιστὸς* below, § 97; *λυστὸς* above, v. 6; *καταπαστὸς*, iv. 75. HESYCHIUS interprets the word *ἀπεστυί* by *ἀποχώρησις*.

²¹⁶ ἐκάστους χώρατα κεινὰ. This assertion seems quite incompatible with the existence of the names of the cities thus disparaged upon the base of the brazen statue of Zeus Eleutherius. See above, note 78 on § 28. But the account which PLUTARCH (*Aristides*, § 21) gives of the discussions which followed the battle shows how very much statements varied. He makes all the Greeks resign their pretensions to credit in favour of the Plataeans,—of whom Herodotus makes no

mention whatever,—and says that an annual congress of the Greeks was held at Platea in memory of the battle,—of which there is no trace elsewhere. But Plutarch is no doubt following the local traditions prevalent at Platea in his own time, and these would naturally be shaped to the glorification of Plateans. There was a festival held on the spot on the third day of Boedromion, which was considered to be the day on which the battle had been fought. For *Cleades*, the reputed builder of the Aeginetan cenotaph, the manuscripts M, K, P, F, δ have *Aleades*.

²¹⁷ στρατεῦεσθαι. So Gaisford prints from the majority of MSS. M, P, and F have *στρατεύειν*.

²¹⁸ τοὺς μηδίσαντας. See note 44 on § 16, above.

σὺν γὰρ τῷ κοινῷ καὶ ἐμηδίσαμεν²¹⁹, οὐδὲ μῦνοι ἡμέες· εἰ δὲ ἡμέων ἀληθῶς δεόμενοι πολιορκέουσι, ἡμεῖς ἡμέας αὐτοὺς ἐς ἀντιλογίην²²⁰ παρέξομεν.” κάρτα τε ἔδοξε εὖ λέγειν, καὶ ἐς καιρὸν αὐτίκα τε ἐπεκηρυκεύοντο πρὸς Πανσαντὴν οἱ Θηβαῖοι, θέλοντες ἐκδιδόναι τοὺς ἄνδρας. Ὡς δὲ ὠμολόγησαν ἐπὶ τοῦ τοιοῦ, Ἀτταγῖνος μὲν ἐκδιδρῆσκει ἐκ τοῦ ἄσπεος· παῖδας δὲ αὐτοῦ ἀπαχθέντας Πανσαντὴς ἀπέλυσε τῆς αἰτίας, φὰς τοῦ μηδισμού παῖδας οὐδὲν εἶναι μεταίτιους· τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους ἄνδρας τοὺς ἐξέδοσαν οἱ Θηβαῖοι, οἱ μὲν ἔδοκεον ἀντιλογίης τε κυρήσειν, καὶ διή χρήμασι ἐπεποιθέσαν διωθέεσθαι· ὁ δὲ ὡς παρέλαβε, αὐτὰ ταῦτα ὑπονοέων, τὴν στρατιὴν τὴν τῶν συμμάχων ἅπασαν ἀπῆκε, καὶ ἐκείνους ἀγαγὼν ἐς Κόρινθον διέφθειρε²²¹. ταῦτα μὲν τὰ ἐν Πλαταιῇσι καὶ Θήβησι γενόμενα.

88
Attaginus escapes, but the rest are put to death by Pausanias.

89 Ἀρτάβαζος δὲ ὁ Φαρνάκεος, φεύγων ἐκ Πλαταιῶν καὶ δὴ καὶ πρόσω ἐγίνετο· ἀπικόμενον δὲ μιν οἱ Θεσσαλοὶ παρὰ σφέας ἐπὶ τε ξέλια ἐκάλεον, καὶ ἀνειρώτευν περὶ τῆς στρατιῆς τῆς ἄλλης, οὐδὲν ἐπιστάμενοι τῶν ἐν Πλαταιῇσι γενομένων· ὁ δὲ Ἀρτάβαζος, γινούς ὅτι εἰ ἐθέλοι σφί πᾶσαν τὴν ἀληθινήν τῶν ἀγώνων εἰπεῖν, αὐτὸς τε κινδυνεύσει ἀπολέσθαι καὶ ὁ μετ' αὐτοῦ στρατὸς· ἐπιθήσεσθαι γάρ οἱ πάντα τινὰ οἶετο πυνθανόμενον τὰ γεγονότα ταῦτα ἐκλογιζόμενος, οὔτε πρὸς τοὺς Φωκέας ἐξαγόρευε οὐδὲν, πρὸς τε τοὺς Θεσσαλοὺς ἔλεγε τάδε· “ἐγὼ μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες Θεσσαλοὶ, ὡς ὁράτε, ἐπείγομαι τε κατὰ τὴν ταχίστην ἑλὼν ἐς Θρηῆκην, καὶ σπουδὴν ἔχω πεμφθεὶς κατὰ τι πρήγμα ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου μετὰ τῶνδε· αὐτὸς δὲ ὑμῖν Μαρδόνιος καὶ ὁ στρατὸς αὐτοῦ, οὗτος κατὰ πόδας ἐμεῦ ἐλαύνων προσδοκίμὸς ἐστί· τοῦτον καὶ

Anecdote of the hurried retreat of Artabazus through Thrace to Byzantium.

²¹⁹ σὺν γὰρ τῷ κοινῷ καὶ ἐμηδίσαμεν. See above, note 173 on § 67.

²²⁰ ἐς ἀντιλογίην. This phrase, which is repeated in the next section, is a very peculiar one, and is not similarly used, so far as I am aware, in any other writer. ἀντιλογίη appears to be ‘the pleadings on each side.’ Translate ἡμεῖς ἡμέας αὐτοὺς ἐς ἀντιλογίην παρέξομεν: “we will give ourselves up to be tried.”

²²¹ ἐκείνους ἀγαγὼν ἐς Κόρινθον διέφθειρε. THIRLWALL designates this act as “the first indication that appears of the imperious character of Pausanias.” I should

be more inclined to explain it by the supposition, that even at this time Pausanias had been intriguing with Persia, and that he put the Theban oligarchs to death in order to conceal the evidence which they might have given against him, had they been brought to trial. (See notes 8, 24, and 34, above.) His dismissal of the allies before destroying the accused is a very striking feature in the story; and so is the liberation of Attaginus's children, the father being himself at large, and therefore formidable.

ξεινίζετε καὶ εὖ ποιεῦντες φαίνεσθε· οὐ γὰρ ὑμῖν ἐς χρόνον ταῦτα ποιεῦσι μεταμελήσει." ταῦτα δὲ εἶπας, ἀπέλυνε σπουδῇ τὴν στρατιὴν διὰ Θεσσαλίας τε καὶ Μακεδονίας ἰθὺ τῆς Θρηίκης, ὡς ἀληθῶς ἐπειγόμενος, καὶ τὴν μεσόγαίαν τάμνων τῆς ὁδοῦ καὶ ἀπικνέεται ἐς Βυζάντιον, καταλιπὼν τοῦ στρατοῦ τοῦ ἑαυτοῦ συχνοὺς ὑπὸ Θρηίκων τε κατακοπέοντας²²² κατ' ὁδόν, καὶ λιμῷ συστάντας καὶ καμάτῳ ἐκ Βυζαντίου δὲ διέβη πλοίοισι. οὗτος μὲν οὕτω ἀπενόστησε ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην.

Τῆς δὲ αὐτῆς ἡμέρης τῆς περ ἐν Πλαταιῇσι τὸ τρώμα ἐγένετο, 90
 συνεκύρηνσε γενέσθαι καὶ ἐν Μυκάλῃ τῆς Ἰωνίης. ἐπεὶ γὰρ δὴ ἐν τῇ Δήλῳ κατέατο οἱ Ἕλληνες οἱ ἐν τῇσι νηυσὶ ἅμα Λευτυχίδῃ τῷ Λακεδαιμονίῳ ἀπικόμενοι, ἡλθόν σφι ἄγγελοι ἀπὸ Σάμου Λάμπων τε Θρασυκλέος καὶ Ἀθηναγόρης Ἀρχεστρατίδω καὶ Ἡγησίστρατος Ἀρισταγόρῳ, πεμφθέντες ὑπὸ Σαμίων λάβρῃ τῶν τε Περσέων καὶ τοῦ τυράννου Θεομήστορος τοῦ Ἀνδροδάμαντος²²³, τὸν κατέστησαν Σάμου τύραννον οἱ Πέρσαι· ἐπελθόντων δὲ σφῶν ἐπὶ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς, ἔλεγε Ἡγησίστρατος πολλὰ καὶ παντοῖα· ὡς ἦν μόνον ἴδωνται αὐτοὺς οἱ Ἴωνες ἀποστήσονται ἀπὸ Περσέων, καὶ ὡς οἱ βάρβαροι οὐκ ὑπομένουσιν· ἦν δὲ καὶ ἄρα ὑπομείνωσι, οὐκ ἐτέρην ἄγρην τοιαύτην εὐρεῖν ἂν αὐτούς·

Engagement at Mycale in Ionia on the same day as the battle of Plataea.

Overtures from Samos are made to the allied fleet stationed at Delos.

²²² ὑπὸ Θρηίκων τε κατακοπέοντας. In the time of DEMOSTHENES it seems to have been the common belief that the calamity referred to in the text was due not to the Thracians, but the Macedonians. He says: Περδίκκῃ τῷ κατὰ τὴν τοῦ βαρβάρου ποτ' ἐπιστρατεῖαν βασιλεύοντι Μακεδονίας, τοὺς ἀναχωροῦντας ἐκ Πλαταιῶν τῶν βαρβάρων ἀπὸ τῆς ἡττῆς διαφθείρωσι καὶ τέλειον τὰτύχημα ποιήσαντι τῷ βασιλεῖ, οὐκ ἐψηφίσαντο [οἱ ὑμῖν προγόνοι] ἀγόνιμον εἶναι, ἐὰν τις ἀποκτείνῃ Περδίκκην· ἀλλὰ πολυτείαν ἔδωκαν μόνον (c. *Aristocrat.* p. 687). But it appears that Alexander, the father of this Perdicas, was still alive in B.C. 463, at the time when Cimon recovered Thasos; for PLUTARCH speaks of a suspicion which attached to Cimon of having been influenced by him to the detriment of Athenian interests. (*Cimon*, § 14.) To hypothesize a regency of Perdicas during the life-time of his father is a less satisfactory way of explaining the variation; than to account for it by the ordinary

phenomenon, observable in every country, of the inaccuracy of popular traditions with regard to dates and persons. (See note 213 on i. 63, and 247, a, on vi. 108.) Nothing is more likely than that Alexander himself should have acted treacherously towards his Persian patron when he found him decidedly the weaker of the two contending parties. (See the provision he makes for such a contingency, above, § 46.) The ethnical affinity of the Thracians with the Macedonian commonalty, and the indefiniteness of the boundary between the two countries (see above, note 45 on v. 17; note 349 on vii. 127; and note 277 on viii. 136), would readily lead to the confusion of the two nations in common estimation.

²²³ Θεομήστορος τοῦ Ἀνδροδάμαντος. See note 170 on viii. 85, above. The manuscripts M, K have Θεομήτορος, and S, Θεομνήτορος, but obviously from an error of transcription. In viii. 85 there is no corresponding variation.

91
Leotychides
complies
with the
application,
and sails in
the company
of Hegesi-
stratus, one
of the Sa-
mian com-
missioners.

θεούς τε κοινούς ἀνακαλέων, προέτρεπε αὐτοὺς ῥύσασθαι ἄνδρας
"Ἑλληνας ἐκ δουλοσύνης καὶ ἀπαμῦναι τὸν βάρβαρον εὐπετές τε
αὐτοῖσι, ἔφη, ταῦτα γίνεσθαι· τὰς τε γὰρ νέας αὐτῶν κακῶς
πλέειν²²⁴ καὶ οὐκ ἀξιωμαχοῦς κείνοισι εἶναι· αὐτοὶ τε, εἴ τι ὑπο-
πτεύουσι μὴ δόλῃ αὐτοὺς προάγοιεν, ἐτοίμοι εἶναι ἐν τῇσι νηυσὶ
τῇσι ἐκείνων ἀγόμενοι ὁμηροὶ εἶναι. Ὡς δὲ πολλὸς ἦν λισσό-
μενος²²⁵ ὁ ξείνος ὁ Σάμιος, εἶρετο Δευτυχίδης, εἶτε κληδόνος
εἵνεκεν θέλων πυθέσθαι, εἶτε καὶ κατὰ συντυχίην θεοῦ ποιεύντος·
"ὦ ξεῖνε Σάμιε, τί τοι τὸ οὔνομα;" ὁ δὲ εἶπε· "Ἡγησίστρατος"
ὁ δὲ ὑπαρπάσας τὸν ἐπίλοιπον λόγον, εἴ τινα ὁρμητο λέγειν ὁ
Ἡγησίστρατος, εἶπε· "δέκομαι τὸν οἰωνόν, τὸν Ἡγησίστρατον"²²⁶,
ὦ ξεῖνε Σάμιε· σὺ δὲ ἡμῖν ποιεε ὅκως αὐτός τε δοὺς πίστιν ἀπο-
πλεύσῃ, καὶ οἱ σὺν σοὶ ἐόντες οἶδε, ἡ μὲν Σαμίους ἡμῖν προ-
92 θύμους ἔσσεσθαι συμμάχους." Ταῦτά τε ἅμα ἡγόρευε καὶ τὸ ἔργον
προσῆγε²²⁷. αὐτίκα γὰρ οἱ Σάμιοι πίστιν τε καὶ ὄρκια ἐποιοῦντο
συμμαχίης πέρι πρὸς τοὺς Ἑλληνας· ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσαντες, οἱ
μὲν ἀπέπλεον· μετὰ σφέων γὰρ ἐκέλευε πλέειν τὸν Ἡγησίστρα-
τον²²⁸, οἰωνόν τὸ οὔνομα ποιούμενος²²⁹. οἱ δὲ Ἑλληνας ἐπισχόντες
ταύτην τὴν ἡμέρην, τῇ ὑστεραίῃ ἐκαλλιερέοντο, μαντευομένου σφι

²²⁴ τὰς τε γὰρ νέας αὐτῶν κακῶς πλέειν. The greater part of the ships which the Persians had with them were probably those which had not been in the brunt of the battle at Salamis, of which Artemisia speaks so contemptuously: *Διγύπτιοι τε καὶ Κύπριοι καὶ Κίλικες καὶ Πάμφυλοι, τῶν ὀφελὸς ἐστὶ οὐδέν* (viii. 68). It must be remembered that the estimate of their powers was made by Asiatic Greeks, who would be strongly prejudiced against them.

²²⁵ ὥς δὲ πολλὸς ἦν λισσόμενος. See note 346 on i. 98.

²²⁶ δέκομαι τὸν οἰωνόν, τὸν Ἡγησίστρατον. Valcknaer would exclude the words τὸν Ἡγησίστρατον as a gloss. I should be rather disposed to do so with τὸν οἰωνόν, if anything. But the two may well stand together. See note 285 on viii. 137, and compare ARISTOPHANES, *Plut.* 63: *δέχου τὸν ἄνδρα καὶ τὸν ὄρνιν τοῦ θεοῦ*.

²²⁷ προσῆγε. The manuscript S has *προῆγεν*. If *προσῆγε* be retained, the words τὸ ἔργον *προσῆγε* must mean "acted thereupon."

²²⁸ τὸν Ἡγησίστρατον. These words

do not exist in S and V.

²²⁹ μετὰ σφέων γὰρ ἐκέλευε . . . οὔνομα ποιούμενος. The name Hegesistratus was not merely lucky in itself, but even more so as suggesting *ἡγήτωρ στρατοῦ*, the title under which Apollo was worshipped in the *Carnæa*, the festival in which the successful invasion of the Peloponnese was commemorated. Hegesistratus would be, in a manner, considered as an *avator* of the tutelary deity sent for this special occasion. Hence the point made by the Spartan king not to let him add the name of his father, which he would naturally have done. (See note 266 on viii. 132.) CICERO tells a story of L. Æmilius Paulus, who, on going home from the senate-house just after having been appointed to conduct the war against the Macedonian king Perseus, found his little daughter in tears for the loss of her lap-dog. He kissed her and asked the reason. "Father," she said, "*Perseus is dead*." "Tum ille *arctius* puellam complexus, 'accipio,' inquit, 'mea filia, omen.'" (*De Divinatione*, l. 46.)

Δηϊφόνου τοῦ Εὐήνιου, ἀνδρὸς Ἀπολλωνιήτεω, Ἀπολλωνίης δὲ τῆς ἐν τῷ Ἴονίῳ κόλῳ³³⁰. τοῦ τὸν πατέρα κατέλαβε Εὐήνιον πρῆγμα τοῖόνδε· Ἔστι ἐν τῇ Ἀπολλωνίῃ ταύτῃ ἰρὰ ἡλίου πρόβατα, τὰ τὰς μὲν ἡμέρας βόσκεται παρὰ ποταμὸν, ὃς ἐκ Λάκμωνος οὔρεος ῥέει διὰ τῆς Ἀπολλωνίης χώρας ἐς θάλασσαν, παρ' Ἄλρικον λιμένα· τὰς δὲ νύκτας ἀραιρημένοι ἄνδρες οἱ πλοῦτῳ τε καὶ γένει δοκιμώτατοι τῶν ἀστών, οὗτοι φυλάσσουσι ἐνιαυτὸν ἕκαστος· περὶ πολλοῦ γὰρ δὴ ποιεῦνται Ἀπολλωνιῆται τὰ πρόβατα ταῦτα, ἐκ θεοπροπίου τινός· ἐν δὲ ἄντρῳ αὐλίζονται, ἀπὸ τῆς πόλιος ἐκάς. ἔνθα δὴ τότε ὁ Εὐήνιος οὗτος ἀραιρημένος ἐφύλασσε· καὶ κοτε αὐτοῦ κατακοιμήσαντος τὴν φυλακὴν³³¹, παρελθόντες λύκοι ἐς τὸ ἄντρον διέφθειραν τῶν προβάτων ὡς ἐξήκοντα· ὁ δὲ ὡς ἐπήϊσε³³², εἶχε συγῇ καὶ ἔφραζε οὐδενί, ἐν νόφ' ἔχων ἀντικαταστήσειν ἄλλα πριάμενος· καὶ οὐ γὰρ ἔλαβε τοὺς Ἀπολλωνιήτας ταῦτα γενόμενα, ἀλλ' ὡς ἐπίθοντο, ὑπαγαγόντες μιν ὑπὸ δικαστήριον³³³ κατέκριναν, ὡς τὴν φυλακὴν κατακοιμήσαντα, τῆς ὕψιος στερηθῆναι· ἐπεὶ τε δὲ τὸν Εὐήνιον ἐξετύφλωσαν, αὐτίκα μετὰ ταῦτα οὔτε πρόβατά σφι ἔτικτε οὔτε γῇ ἔφερε ὁμοίως καρπὸν· πρόφанта³³⁴ δὲ σφι ἔν τε Δωδώνῃ καὶ ἐν Δελφοῖσι ἐγένετο, ἐπεὶ τε ἐπειρώτευν τοὺς προφῆτας τὸ αἴτιον τοῦ παρεόντος κακοῦ, οἱ δὲ αὐτοῖσι ἔφραζον, ὅτι ἀδίκως τὸν φύλακον τῶν ἱρῶν προβάτων Εὐήνιον τῆς ὕψιος ἐστέρησαν· αὐτοὶ³³⁵ γὰρ ἐπορμήσαι τοὺς λύκους· οὐ πρότερόν τε παύσεσθαι τιμωρέοντες ἐκείνῳ, πρὶν ἢ δίκας δῶσι τῶν ἐποίησαν ταύτας τὰς ἂν αὐτὸς ἔλῃται καὶ δικαιοῖ³³⁶. τούτων δὲ τελεομένων,

93

Anecdote of Evenius, father of the seer of the allies, Deiphonous, of Apollonia.

³³⁰ Ἀπολλωνίης δὲ τῆς ἐν τῷ Ἴονίῳ κόλῳ. This clause is quite necessary to distinguish the town from the other of the same name in the Euxine,—which was probably more familiar to Herodotus than this. See iv. 90.

³³¹ κατακοιμήσαντος τὴν φυλακὴν. This appears to be the reading of all the MSS except one (S), in which the word κατακοιμήσαντος is written, although corrected by the same copyist. But XENOPHON uses the expression κατακοιμίζειν τὸ χρησιμώτατον τῆς ἡμέρας (*Memorab.* ii. 1. 30); and the very phrase κατακοιμίζειν τὴν φυλακὴν is used in the sense of “to fall asleep” in *ÆLIAN* several times. If, therefore, there were the sanction of MSS, I should think κατακοιμήσαντος the better

reading.

³³² ἐπήϊσε. This is the aorist from *ἐπαίω*. “But he, as he perceived it.”

³³³ ὑπαγαγόντες μιν ὑπὸ δικαστήριον. The common expression would be *ὑπάγειν ἐς δίκην* or *ἐς δικαστήριον*. But the expression in the text is used elsewhere by Herodotus. See vi. 72; also *ὅπῃ τοὺς ἐφόρους*, vi. 82; *ὅπῃ τὸν δῆμον*, vi. 136.

³³⁴ πρόφанта. The manuscripts S and V have *πρόβατα*, probably originating in a marginal gloss.

³³⁵ αὐτοί. This word apparently refers to the seers in Dodona and Delphi, gathered by inference from the word *προφῆτας*.

³³⁶ καὶ δικαιοῖ. I suspect these words to be an alternative reading to *ἐλῃται*, taken into the text from the margin.

αὐτοὶ δώσειν Εὐνήνῳ δόσιν τοιαύτην τὴν πολλοὺς μιν μακαριεῖν
 94 ἀνθρώπων ἔχοντα. Τὰ μὲν χρηστήρια ταῦτά σφι ἐχρήσθη οἱ
 δὲ Ἀπολλωνιῆται ἀπόρρητα ποιησάμενοι, προέθessαν τῶν ἀστῶν
 ἀνδράσι διαπρήξαι· οἱ δὲ σφι διέπρηξαν ὧδε κατημένου Εὐηνίου
 ἐν θώκῳ, ἐλθόντες οἱ παρίζοντο καὶ λόγους ἄλλους ἐποιοῦντο, ἐς
 δὲ κατέβαινον συλλαπνέμενοι τῷ πάθει²³⁷. ταύτῃ δὲ ὑπάρχοντες
 εἰρώτεον τίνα δίκην ἂν ἔλοιτο, εἰ ἐθέλοιεν Ἀπολλωνιῆται δίκας
 ὑποσθῆναι δώσειν τῶν ἐποίησαν; ὁ δὲ οὐκ ἀκηκοὺς τὸ θεοπρό-
 πιον, εἴλετο εἴπας· εἰ τίς οἱ δοίῃ ἀγροὺς τῶν ἀστῶν, ὀνομάσας
 τοῖσι ἡπίστατο εἶναι καλλίστους δύο κλήρους τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀπολ-
 λωνίῃ, καὶ οἰκησιν πρὸς τούτοις, τὴν ἥδε καλλίστην ἐοῦσαν τῶν
 ἐν τῇ πόλει· τούτων δὲ, ἔφη, ἐπήβολος γενόμενος τοῦ λοιποῦ ἀμή-
 νιτος εἶναι, καὶ δίκην οἱ ταύτην ἀποχρᾶν γενομένην. καὶ ὁ μὲν
 ταῦτα ἔλεγε, οἱ δὲ πάρεδροι εἶπαν ὑπολαβόντες· “Εὐήνιε, ταύτην
 δίκην Ἀπολλωνιῆται τῆς ἐκτυφλώσιος ἐκτίνουσί τοι κατὰ θεο-
 πρόπια τὰ γενόμενα.” ὁ μὲν δὴ πρὸς ταῦτα δεινὰ ἐποιέετο,
 ἐνθεῦτεν πυθόμενος τὸν πάντα λόγον, ὡς ἐξαπατηθεῖς· οἱ δὲ
 πριάμενοι παρὰ τῶν ἐκτεμένων, διδοῦσί οἱ τὰ εἴλετο. καὶ
 μετὰ ταῦτα αὐτίκα ἔμφυτον μαντικὴν εἶχε, ὥστε καὶ οὐνομαστὸς
 γενέσθαι.

95 Τούτου δὴ ὁ Δηίφονος ἐὼν παῖς τοῦ Εὐηνίου, ἀγόντων Κορω-
 θίων, ἐμαντεύετο τῇ στρατιῇ. ἤδη δὲ καὶ τότε ἤκουσα, ὡς ὁ
 Δηίφονος ἐπιβατεύων τοῦ Εὐηνίου²³⁸ οὐνόματος, ἐξελάμβανε²³⁹
 96 ἐπιπῶν τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἔργα, οὐκ ἐὼν Εὐηνίου παῖς. Τοῖσι δὲ
 “Ἑλλήσι ὡς ἐκαλλιέρησε, ἀνῆγον τὰς νέας ἐκ τῆς Δήλου πρὸς
 τὴν Σάμον· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐγένοντο τῆς Σαμῆς πρὸς Καλάμοισι²⁴⁰,

96
 The allies
 sail from
 Delos to
 Samos,

²³⁷ ἐς δὲ κατέβαινον συλλαπνέμενοι τῷ πάθει, “until at last they ended with expressing sympathy with his calamity.” For the explanation of the phrase καταβαίνειν, see note 316 on i. 90.

²³⁸ ἐπιβατεύων τοῦ Εὐηνίου. Compare iii. 63: ἐπιβατεύων τοῦ Χιμέριδος οὐνόματος.

²³⁹ ἐξελάμβανε. This expression is a very singular one, and perhaps best to be understood by remembering that it is the correlative term of ἐκδοῦναι. It is used in that sense by PLUTARCH, of a painter who contracted to execute a drawing: ἐκλαβὼν γὰρ ἱππον ἀνυπόθετον γράφει,

and ἐκλαβὼν παρὰ τῆς πόλεως πίνακα γράφει μάχης ἑτέρας (Pelopidas, § 25); and so it is by BASIL, in reference to the parable in *Matth. Evang.* xxi. 33: τῶν γεωργῶν τῶν ἐκλαβόντων μὲν τὸν ἀμπελῶνα, τοὺς δὲ καρποὺς μὴ ἀποδοῦντων. Deiphonous seems to have travelled over Greece, and to have been consulted on special cases where there was a need for the exercise of his art. In fact he was a travelling fortune-teller.

²⁴⁰ πρὸς Καλάμοισι. This is a conjectural emendation of Wesseling's. The MSS have ἐν Καλαμίσοις, except S, which has Λαμίσοι. The name would

οἱ μὲν αὐτοῦ ὀρμισάμενοι κατὰ τὸ Ἡραῖον τὸ ταύτη, παρεσκευάζοντο ἐς ναυμαχίην οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι πυθόμενοι σφεας προσπλέειν, ἀνήγον καὶ αὐτοὶ πρὸς τὴν ἡπειρον τὰς νέας τὰς ἄλλας, τὰς δὲ Φοινίκων ἀπῆκαν ἀποπλέειν βουλευόμεναισι γὰρ σφί ἐδόκεε ναυμαχίην μὴ ποιεῖσθαι· οὐ γὰρ ὦν ἐδόκεον ὁμοιοὶ εἶναι· ἐς δὲ τὴν ἡπειρον ἀπέπλεον, ὅκως ἔωσι ὑπὸ τὸν πεζὸν στρατὸν τὸν σφέτερον ἐάντα ἐν τῇ Μυκάλῃ ὅς, κελεύσαντος Ξέρξεω, καταλελειμμένους τοῦ ἄλλου στρατοῦ, Ἰωνίην ἐφύλασσε· τοῦ πλήθους μὲν ἦν ἑξ μυριάδες· ἐστρατήγεε δὲ αὐτοῦ Τυγράνης, κάλλει τε καὶ μεγάβει ὑπερφέρων Περσέων. ὑπὸ τούτων μὲν δὴ τὸν στρατὸν ἐβουλευσαντο καταφυγόντες οἱ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ στρατηγοὶ ²⁴¹ ἀνεύρυσαι τὰς νέας, καὶ περιβαλέσθαι ἔρκος, ἔρυμα τῶν νεῶν καὶ σφέων αὐτῶν κρησφύγετον. Ταῦτα βουλευσάμενοι ἀνήγοντο· ἀπικόμενοι δὲ 97 παρὰ τὸ τῶν Ποτινέων ἱρὸν τῆς Μυκάλης ἐς Γαλσωνά τε καὶ Σκολοπόεντα, τῇ Δήμητρος Ἑλευσινίης ἐστὶν ἱρὸν, τὸ Φίλιππος ὁ Πασικλέος ἰδρύσατο Νείλεω τῷ Κόδρου ἐπισπόμενος ἐπὶ Μιλήτου κτιστὴν, ἐνθαῦτα τὰς τε νέας ἀνείρυσαν καὶ περιεβάλοντο ἔρκος καὶ λίθων καὶ ξύλων, δένδρεα ἐκκόψαντες ἡμέρα, καὶ σκόλοπας περὶ τὸ ἔρκος κατέπηξαν· καὶ παρεσκευάδατο ὡς πολιορκησόμενοι καὶ ὡς νικῆσοντες, ἐπ' ἀμφοτέρα· ἐπιλεγόμενοι γὰρ παρεσκευάζοντο ²⁴².

where they find that the Persian fleet has gone to Mycale, to be under the protection of the land force under Tigranes, commanding in Ionia.

A fortified camp protects their gallees, which are drawn up on the shore.

Οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες ὡς ἐπύθοντο οἰχωκόται τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐς τὴν 98 ἡπειρον, ἤχθοντο ὡς ἐκπεφευγόντων ἐν ἀπορίῃ τε εἶχοντο ὃ τι ποιήσωσι, εἴτε ἀπαλλάσσωνται ὀπίσω εἴτε καταπλέωσι ἐπ' Ἑλλησπόντων τέλος δ' ἔδοξε τούτων μὲν μηδέτερα ποιεῖν, ἐπιπλέειν δὲ ἐπὶ τὴν ἡπειρον· παρασκευασάμενοι ὦν ἐς ναυμαχίην καὶ ἀποβάθρας ²⁴³ καὶ τὰ ἄλλα ὅσων ἔδεε, ἔπλεον ἐπὶ τῆς Μυκάλης. ἐπεὶ

On the arrival of the allied fleet, Leoty-chides endeavours to excite the Ionians in the enemy's

seem to indicate the marshy nature of the site; and it is at first sight strange that the Herseum should have been built in such a situation. But perhaps it occupied the spot on which the first settlers located themselves, who, if a half commercial, half piratical race, as in such times was to be expected, would be more likely to remain in the marshes than to occupy the interior. ALEXIS OF SAMOS mentions a temple of Aphrodite at Samos, called by some Aphrodite ἐν Καλάμοις, and by others Aphrodite ἐν Ἑλευσινίῳ (cp. *Athenæum*, xii. p. 572). He is no

doubt speaking of the same locality as Herodotus. It seems not at all improbable that the Samian *Here* absorbed into her ritual both that of the Artemisium and that of the Aphrodisium. See note 143 on iii. 48.

²⁴¹ οἱ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ στρατηγοί. These words are omitted in B.

²⁴² ἐπιλεγόμενοι γὰρ παρεσκευάζοντο, "for they made their preparations at their leisure." The meaning of ἐπιλέγεσθαι is "to think and talk any matter over."

²⁴³ ἀποβάθρας. These are the gang-

army to
revolt,

δὲ ἀγχοῦ τε ἐγίνοντο τοῦ στρατοπέδου, καὶ οὐδεὶς ἐφαίνετό σφι ἐπαναγόμενος, ἀλλὰ ὥραν νέας ἀνελκυσμένας ἔσω τοῦ τείχεος, πολλὸν δὲ πεζὸν παρακεκριμένον παρὰ τὸν αἰγιαλὸν²⁴⁴, ἐνθαῦτα πρῶτον μὲν ἐν τῇ νηὶ παραπλέων, ἐγχρίμψας²⁴⁵ τῷ αἰγιαλῷ τὰ μάλιστα Δευτυχίδης, ὑπὸ κήρυκος προηγόρευε τοῖσι Ἴωσι λέγων "ἄνδρες Ἴωνες ὅσοι ὑμέων τυγχάνουσι ἐπακούοντες, μάθετε τὰ λέγω· πάντως γὰρ οὐδὲν συνήσουσι Πέρσαι τῶν ἐγὼ ὑμῶν ἐντέλλομαι· ἐπεὶ ἀν συμμίσγωμεν, μεμνήσθαι τινα χρὴ ἐλευθερίας μὲν πάντων πρῶτον, μετὰ δὲ, τοῦ συνθήματος "Ἡβης· καὶ τάδε ἴστω καὶ ὁ μὴ ἐσακούσας ὑμέων πρὸς τοῦ ἐπακούσαντος." οὗτος δὲ οὗτος ἐὼν τυγχάνει νόος τοῦ πρήγματος καὶ ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς ὁ ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ²⁴⁶. ἡ γὰρ δὴ λαθόντα τὰ ῥήματα τοὺς βαρβάρους ἔμελλε τοὺς Ἴωνας πείσειν, ἡ ἔπειτα ἀνενευχθέντα ἐς τοὺς βαρβάρους, ποιήσῃ ἀπίστους [τοῖσι Ἕλλησι²⁴⁷].

99

and then
debarks his
troops and
prepares to
attack the
camp.
The Per-
sians, dis-
trusting the
Samians,
disarm
them, but
put the
Milesians
in an im-

Δευτυχίδεω δὲ ταῦτα ὑποθεμένου, δεύτερα δὲ τάδε ἐποίησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες· προσχόντες τὰς νέας, ἀπέβησαν ἐς τὸν αἰγιαλὸν καὶ οὗτοι μὲν ἐτάσσοντο· οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι ὡς εἶδον τοὺς Ἕλληνας παρασκευαζομένους ἐς μάχην, καὶ τοῖσι Ἴωσι παραινέσαντας, τοῦτο μὲν ὑπονοήσαντες τοὺς Σαμίους τὰ Ἕλλήνων φρονέειν, ἀπαιρέονται τὰ ὄπλα· οἱ γὰρ ὦν Σάμιοι, ἀπικομένων Ἀθηναίων αἰχμαλώτων ἐν τῇσι νηυσὶ τῶν βαρβάρων, τοὺς ἔλαβον ἀνὰ τὴν Ἀττικὴν λελειμμένους οἱ Ξέρξης, τοὺτους λυσάμενοι πάντας ἀποπέμπουσι ἐποδιάσαντες ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας· τῶν εἵνεκεν οὐκ ἦκιστα ὑποψίην εἶχον, πεντακοσίας κεφαλὰς τῶν Ξέρξεω πολέμιων λυσάμενοι· τοῦτο δὲ

boards, which were laid out from a vessel's side to the shore to enable a landing to be effected. It was while passing along one of these, in order to get ashore at Pylos, that Brasidas received a blow which caused himself to fall backwards into the galley, while his shield dropped into the sea and so came into the hands of the enemy. (THUCYDIDES, iv. 12.) The same, or a similar, machine would probably be used to facilitate boarding when two ships engaged out at sea happened to fall foul of one another.

²⁴⁴ πολλὸν δὲ πεζὸν παρακεκριμένον παρὰ τὸν αἰγιαλόν, "and a numerous land force which had been brought into position along the line of coast." See note 140, a, on viii. 70.

²⁴⁵ ἐγχρίμψας. Several MSS have the

form ἐγχρίμψας, but in ii. 60 all but S have ἐγχρίμψαντες, which by inadvertence I have omitted to substitute for Gaisford's reading. Still nothing can be more uncertain than Herodotus's use of such forms; for S is one of the MSS which in this passage have ἐγχρίμψας. The verb is active, and ναῦν or some such word is to be supplied. See ii. 60.

²⁴⁶ ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς ὁ ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ. See above, viii. 22.

²⁴⁷ [τοῖσι Ἕλλησι]. These words seem to have been a gloss from the hand of a scholiast who imagined the word ἀπίστους to be used in an active sense, and to refer to βαρβάρους instead of Ἴωνας. They however are in all the MSS, and are retained by Gaisford without suspicion.

τὰς διόδους τὰς ἐς τὰς κορυφὰς τῆς Μυκάλης φερούσας προστάσ-
σουσι τοῖσι Μιλησίοισι²⁴⁸ φυλάσσειν, ὥς ἐπισταμένοισι δῆθεν
μάλιστα τὴν χώραν ἐπόλευν δὲ τούτου εἵνεκεν, ἵνα ἐκτὸς τοῦ
στρατοπέδου ἔωσι· τούτους μὲν Ἴωνων, τοῖσι καὶ κατεδόκεον
νεοχμὸν ἂν τι ποιεῖω δυνάμιος ἐπιλαβομένοισι, τρόποισι τοι-
οῦτοισι προεφυλάσσοντο οἱ Πέρσαι· αὐτοὶ δὲ συνεφόρησαν τὰ
γέρρα ἕρκος εἶναι σφι.

Ὡς δὲ ἄρα παρεσκευάδατο²⁴⁹ τοῖσι Ἑλλησι, προσήϊσαν πρὸς
τοὺς βαρβάρους· ἰούσι δὲ σφι φήμη τε ἐσέπτατο ἐς τὸ στρατόπε-
δον πᾶν, καὶ κηρυκίῳ ἐφάνη ἐπὶ τῆς κυματωγῆς κείμενον²⁵⁰. ἡ δὲ
φήμη διηλθέ σφι ὧδε, ὥς οἱ Ἕλληνες τὴν Μαρδονίου στρατιὴν
νικῶν ἐν Βοιωτοῖσι μαχόμενοι. δῆλα δὴ πολλοῖσι τεκμηρίοις
ἔστι τὰ θεῖα τῶν πηρηγμάτων, εἰ καὶ τότε τῆς αὐτῆς ἡμέρης συμ-
πιπτούσης τοῦ τε ἐν Πλαταιῇσι καὶ τοῦ ἐν Μυκᾷ μέλλοντος
ἔσεσθαι τρώματος, φήμη τοῖσι Ἑλλησι τοῖσι ταύτῃ ἐσαπῖκετο,
ὥστε θαρσῆσαι τε τὴν στρατιὴν πολλῶ μᾶλλον, καὶ ἐθέλειν
προθυμότερον κινδυνεύειν. Καὶ τότε ἕτερον συνέπεσε γεγόνον, 101

portant
place.

100
On com-
mencing the
attack a ru-
mour flies
through
the army
that Mar-
donius is
beaten.

²⁴⁸ τοῖσι Μιλησίοισι. It does not clearly appear from the narrative of Herodotus who these Milesians were. After the suppression of the Ionian revolt, which had been caused by the intrigues of Histiaeus, Miletus was taken, and the surviving population transported to the islands in the Erythraean sea. The Persians themselves (Herodotus says) occupied the plain, and the highlands were given to a Carian population. (See note 64 on vi. 20.) But when the new settlement of Ionia was made by Darius (vi. 42), it is not unlikely that the cultivators of the soil for the Persian conquerors were allowed to acquire a beneficial interest in it, and that these are the "Milesians" referred to in the text. The conquerors would certainly not cultivate the soil for themselves, and the easiest method of deriving benefit from it would be to leave it in the hands of the natives, exacting in return a certain proportion of the produce. Probably at the time the arrangement was made, the pericraians found their situation improved, and were well disposed to support their new masters against their old. But after twelve or thirteen years had passed, the old hardships would be forgotten; and they would be glad of an opportunity to get rid of the burdens which were still

imposed upon them, and convert their tenancy into an absolute possession,—which of course would result from the expulsion of the Persians. Hence perhaps we may account both for the confidence placed in them, and for their abuse of it.

²⁴⁹ παρεσκευάδατο. As this is the plural form, Bekker conjectures *παρεσκεύαστο*. I should be more disposed to expunge the words τοῖσι Ἑλλησι. These may have been placed in the margin as a gloss on σφι, and from thence have been inserted in a wrong place of the text.

²⁵⁰ ἰούσι δὲ σφι . . . ἐπὶ τῆς κυματωγῆς κείμενον, "and as they advanced not only had they a rumour spread suddenly among the whole force, but there appeared on the edge of the beach a herald's staff lying." Diodorus makes Leotychides put a herald with a very loud voice into the galley which he sent along the line of the barbarian encampment, and order him to declare that the allies, having defeated Mardonius at Plataea, are come to Asia to liberate the Greeks of that continent. This conversion of the omen into a premeditated stratagem, is of a piece with his version of the escape of Sesostris. See note 301 on ii. 107.

Another strange coincidence occurred in the fact that both battles took place in the vicinity of a fane of Demeter.

Δημήτρος τεμένεα Ἐλευσινίης παρὰ ἀμφοτέρας τὰς συμβολὰς εἶναι· καὶ γὰρ δὴ ἐν τῇ Πλαταιίδι παρ' αὐτὸ τὸ Δημήτριον ἐγένετο (ὡς καὶ πρότερόν μοι εἴρηται) ἡ μάχη, καὶ ἐν Μυκάλῃ ἔμελλε ὡσαύτως ἔσεσθαι· γεγονέναι δὲ νίκην τῶν μετὰ Πausανίῳ Ἐλλήνων ὀρθῶς σφί ἡ φήμη συνέβαινε ἐλθοῦσα· τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἐν Πλαταιῇσι πρῶτ' ἔτι τῆς ἡμέρης ἐγένετο· τὸ δὲ ἐν Μυκάλῃ περὶ δέιλῃν· ὅτι δὲ τῆς αὐτῆς ἡμέρης συνέβαινε γίνεσθαι, μῆνός τε τοῦ αὐτοῦ, χρόνῳ οὐ πολλῷ σφί ὕστερον δῆλα ἀναμανθάνουσι ἐγένετο. ἦν δὲ ἀρρωδίη σφί πρὶν τὴν φήμην ἐσαπικέσθαι, οὔτι περὶ σφέων αὐτῶν οὕτω, ὡς τῶν Ἑλλήνων, μὴ περὶ Μαρδονίῳ πταίσῃ ἢ Ἑλλάς· ὡς μέντοι ἡ κληδὼν αὐτῇ σφί ἐσέπτατο, μᾶλλον τι καὶ ταχύτερον τὴν πρόσδοον ἐποιεῦντο. οἱ μὲν δὴ Ἕλληνες καὶ οἱ βάρβαροι ἔσπευδον ἐς τὴν μάχην, ὡς σφί καὶ αἱ νῆσοι καὶ ὁ Ἑλλησποντος ἄεθλα προέκειτο.

102

After a very obstinate defence the enemy gives way,

Τοῖσι μὲν νυν Ἀθηναίοισι καὶ τοῖσι προσεχέσι τούτοις τεταγμένοις, μέχρι· κου τῶν ἡμισέων, ἡ ὁδὸς ἐγένετο κατ' αὐγιαλὸν τε καὶ ἄπεδον χώρον· τοῖσι δὲ Λακεδαιμονίοισι καὶ τοῖσι ἐπεξῆς τοῖτοις τεταγμένοις, κατὰ τε χαράδρην καὶ οὖρεα· ἐν ᾧ δὲ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι περιήϊσαν, οὗτοι οἱ ἐπὶ τῷ ἐτέρῳ κέρεϊ ἔτι καὶ δὴ ἐμάχοντο. ἕως μὲν νυν τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι ὀρθία ἦν τὰ γέρρα²⁵¹, ἡμύνοντό τε καὶ οὐδὲν ἔλασσαν εἶχον τῇ μάχῃ· ἐπεὶ δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ τῶν προσεχέων ὁ στρατὸς, ὅκως ἐωντῶν γένηται²⁵² τὸ ἔργον καὶ μὴ Λακεδαιμονίων, παρακελευσάμενοι, ἔργου εἶχοντο προθυμότερον, ἐνθεῦτεν ἤδη ἑτεροιοῦτο τὸ πρῆγμα²⁵³. διωσάμενοι γὰρ τὰ γέρρα οὗτοι, φερόμενοι ἐσέπεσον ἄλλες ἐς τοὺς Πέρσας· οἱ δὲ δεξάμενοι, καὶ χρόνον συχνὸν ἀμυνόμενοι, τέλος ἔφευγον ἐς τὸ τεῖχος· Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ καὶ Κορίνθιοι καὶ Σικυνῶνιοι καὶ Τροιζήνιοι, (οὕτω γὰρ ἦσαν ἐπεξῆς τεταγμένοι,) συνεπιστόμενοι συνεσέπιπτον ἐς τὸ τεῖχος· ὡς δὲ καὶ τὸ τεῖχος ἀραιήρητο, οὗτ' ἔτι πρὸς ἀλκὴν ἐτράποντο οἱ βάρβαροι πρὸς φυγὴν τε ὁρμέατο οἱ ἄλλοι πλὴν Περσέων· οὗτοι δὲ κατ' ὀλίγους γινόμενοι²⁵⁴, ἐμάχοντο τοῖσι αἰεὶ ἐς τὸ τεῖχος ἐσπίπτουσι Ἑλλήνων. καὶ τῶν στρατηγῶν τῶν

²⁵¹ ὀρθία ἦν τὰ γέρρα. See note 160 on § 61, above.

²⁵² γένηται. So Gaisford prints on the authority of the majority of MSS. The rest have γένοιτο. See note 40 on i. 9.

²⁵³ ἑτεροιοῦτο τὸ πρῆγμα. Compare vii. 225, ἑτεροιοῦτο τὸ νεῖκος.

²⁵⁴ κατ' ὀλίγους γινόμενοι, "forming into small knots."

Περσικῶν δύο μὲν ἀποφεύγουσι, δύο δὲ τελευτῶσι· Ἀρταύτης μὲν καὶ Ἰθαμίτης²⁵⁵, τοῦ ναυτικοῦ στρατηγέοντες, ἀποφεύγουσι· Μαρδόντης²⁵⁶ δὲ καὶ ὁ τοῦ πεζοῦ στρατηγὸς Τυγράνης²⁵⁷ μαχόμενοι τελευτῶσι. Ἔτι δὲ μαχομένων τῶν Περσέων ἀπίκοντο Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτῶν, καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ συνδιεχειρίζον· ἔπεσον δὲ καὶ αὐτῶν τῶν Ἑλλήνων συχνοὶ ἐνθαῦτα ἄλλοι τε καὶ Σικυνῶνιοι, καὶ στρατηγὸς Περίλεως. τῶν δὲ Σαμίων οἱ στρατευόμενοι, ὄντες τε ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ τῇ Μηδικῇ καὶ ἀπαραιρημένοι τὰ ὄπλα, ὡς εἶδον αὐτίκα κατ' ἀρχὰς γινομένην ἑτεραλκεία²⁵⁸ τὴν μάχην, ἔρδον ὅσον ἡδυνέατο, προσωφελείην ἐθέλοντες τοῖσι Ἑλλήσι· Σαμίους δὲ ἰδόντες οἱ ἄλλοι Ἴωνες ἄρξαντας, οὕτω δὴ καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀποστάντες ἀπὸ Περσέων ἐπέθεντο τοῖσι βαρβάροισι. Μιλησίοισι δὲ προσετέτακτο μὲν τῶν Περσέων²⁵⁹ τὰς διόδους τηρεῖν, σωτηρίας εἵνεκά σφι· ὥς, ἣν ἄρα σφέας καταλαμβάνη οἶα περ κατέλαβε, ἔχοντες ἡγεμόνας σώζονται ἐς τὰς κορυφὰς τῆς Μυκάλης· ἐτάχθησαν μὲν νυν ἐπὶ τοῦτο τὸ πρῆγμα οἱ Μιλήσιοι, τούτου τε εἵνεκεν καὶ ἵνα μὴ παρεόντες ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ τι νεοχμὸν ποιοίεν· οἱ δὲ πᾶν τὸ ἐναντίον τοῦ προστεταγμένου ἐπόλεον, ἄλλας τε κατηγεόμενοι σφι ὁδοὺς φεύγουσι αἱ δὴ ἔφερον ἐς τοὺς πολεμίους, καὶ τέλος αὐτοὶ σφι ἐγίνοντο κτείνοντες πολεμιώτατοι. οὕτω δὴ τὸ δεύτερον Ἴωνίῃ ἀπὸ Περσέων ἀπέστη.

103

the Ionians
in his army
turning
against him,

104

and the
Milesians
proving the
deadliest
foes of all.

Ἐν δὲ ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ Ἑλλήνων ἡρίστευσαν Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ Ἀθηναίων, Ἑρμόλυκος ὁ Εὐθύνου, ἀνὴρ παγκράτιον ἐπασκίχας· τοῦτον δὲ τὸν Ἑρμόλυκον κατέλαβε ὕστερον τούτων, πολέμου ἐόντος Ἀθηναίοισι τε καὶ Καρυστίοισι²⁶⁰, ἐν Κύρῳ τῆς Καρυστίας

105

Among the
allies the
most distin-
guished
were the

²⁵⁵ Ἰθαμίτης. This individual was the nephew of Artayntes, and associated with him and Mardontes in the command of the fleet. (See viii. 130.)

²⁵⁶ Μαρδόντης. Probably the son of Bagæus mentioned in vii. 80, and viii. 130.

²⁵⁷ ὁ τοῦ πεζοῦ στρατηγὸς Τυγράνης. In the roll of the grand army Tigranes is merely in command of the Medes. But we may perhaps suppose that a change of appointments took place after the arrival of Xerxes in Asia; and moreover the army at Mycale was composed almost entirely of Medes and Asiatic Greeks.

(See above, § 96.)

²⁵⁸ ἑτεραλκεία. S and V have ὑπεραλκεία. (See note on viii. 11.)

²⁵⁹ τῶν Περσέων. It does not seem necessary either to read ἐκ τῶν Περσέων, or to consider τῶν Περσέων to be governed by the preposition πρὸς in the compound verb προσετέτακτο. It is the genitive case after διόδους. Translate, "to the Milesians orders had been given to secure the communications of the Persians."

²⁶⁰ πολέμου ἐόντος· Ἀθηναίοισι τε καὶ Καρυστίοισι. THUCYDIDES, in his brief summary of the events between the Persian and Peloponnesian wars, speaks of

Athenians,
and of them
one Hermo-

106

lycus.
The allied
fleet returns
to Samos,
and the
future policy
is discussed.

Rise of the

χώρας ἀποθανόντα ἐν μάχῃ, κείσθαι ἐπὶ Γεραιστῶν μετὰ δὲ Ἀθηναίους, Κορίνθιοι καὶ Τροιζήνιοι καὶ Σικυώνιοι ἤριστευσαν.

Ἐπεὶ τε δὲ κατεργάσαντο οἱ Ἕλληνες τοὺς πολλοὺς, τοὺς μὲν μαχομένους τοὺς δὲ καὶ φεύγοντας τῶν βαρβάρων, τὰς νέας ἐνέπρησαν καὶ τὸ τεῖχος ἄπαν, τὴν λητὴν προεξαγαγόντες ἐς τὸν αἰγιαλὸν καὶ θησαυροὺς τινας χρημάτων εὖρον ἐμπρήσαντες δὲ τὸ τεῖχος καὶ τὰς νέας ἀπέπλεον. ἀπικόμενοι δὲ ἐς Σάμον οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐβουλεύοντο περὶ ἀναστάσιος τῆς Ἰωνίης, καὶ ὅπη χρεὸν εἴη τῆς Ἑλλάδος κατοικίσαι, τῆς αὐτοὶ ἐγκρατέες ἦσαν τὴν δὲ Ἰωνίην ἀπείναι τοῖσι βαρβάροισι· ἀδύνατον γὰρ ἐφαίνετό σφι εἶναι ἑωυτοὺς τε Ἰώνων προκατῆσθαι²⁵¹ φρουρέοντας τὸν πάντα χρόνον καὶ ἑωυτῶν μὴ προκατημένων, Ἰωνας οὐδεμίαν ἐλπίδα εἶχον χαίροντας πρὸς τῶν Περσέων ἀπαλλάξαι²⁵². πρὸς ταῦτα Πελοποννησίων μὲν τοῖσι ἐν τέλει εὐοῦσι ἐδόκεε τῶν μηδισάντων ἐθνέων τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν τὰ ἐμπόρια ἐξαναστήσαντας, δοῦναι τὴν χώραν Ἰωσι ἐνοικῆσαι· Ἀθηναίοισι δὲ οὐκ ἐδόκεε ἀρχήν, Ἰωνίην γενέσθαι ἀνάστατον²⁵³, οὐδὲ Πελοποννησίοισι περὶ τῶν σφετέρων ἀποικιέων βουλεύειν ἀντιτεινόντων δὲ τούτων προθύμως, εἶξαν οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι καὶ οὕτω δὴ Σαμίου τε καὶ

this war as one in which no other of the Euboean towns took a part, and which was terminated by a pacific arrangement. This happened after the extension of the Athenian relations to Macedonia by the occupation of Eion on the Strymon (i. 98). From the site of Carystus and the character of its population (see note 227 on vi. 99), it appears likely that outrages would be committed on Athenian trading vessels going northward through the Euboean channel, and driven by stress of weather on the shore. In this case, satisfaction would be given by the extradition of offenders. Had it been a war of conquest of which Thucydides speaks, it could hardly have ended as it did. Themistocles had extorted money from Carystus after the battle of Salamis, and, after this, its territory had been devastated by the allies (viii. 112. 121).

²⁵¹ Ἰώνων προκατῆσθαι. See note 74 on viii. 36.

²⁵² Ἰωνας οὐδεμίαν ἐλπίδα εἶχον χαίροντας πρὸς τῶν Περσέων ἀπαλλάξαι. "They had no hope that the Ionians would be

quit of the business without suffering at the hands of the Persians." The fear of the allies was, that the Ionians would be utterly exterminated by the Persians as soon as their protectors had left; but to express this directly would have shocked the feelings of a Greek, who above all things avoided words of ill omen. Hence οὐ χαίροντας, being the substituted equivalent for τὰ ἔσχατα παθόντας or some similar phrase, is put in the regimen appropriate to that.

²⁵³ Ἰωνίην γενέσθαι ἀνάστατον. Such a measure as that proposed, would, if carried out, have given the Lacedæmonians a predominance not only in the Peloponnese, but also in Boeotia and Thessaly, which would have overwhelmed all other interests. Naturally, therefore, it encountered an opposition on the part of the Athenians, which would be the more effective, as their contingent formed far the largest part of the fleet, and a refusal of their ships would have entirely baffled the project had it been resolved on.

Χίους καὶ Λεσβίους καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους νησιώτας, οἱ ἔτυχον συστρα-
 τευόμενοι τοῖσι Ἕλλησι, ἐς τὸ συμμαχικὸν ἐποιήσαντο, πίστι τε
 καταλαβόντες καὶ ὀρκίοισι, ἐμμένειν τε καὶ μὴ ὑποστήσεσθαι· τού-
 τους δὲ καταλαβόντες ὀρκίοισι, ἔπλεον τὰς γεφύρας λύσοντας· ἔτι
 γὰρ ἐδόκεον ἐντεταμένως εὐρήσειν. οὗτοι μὲν δὴ ἐπ' Ἑλλησπόντου
 ἔπλεον.

permanent
 confederacy
 against
 Persia.

Τῶν δὲ ἀποφυγόντων βαρβάρων ἐς τὰ ἄκρα τε τῆς Μυκάλης
 κατειληθέντων, ἐόντων οὐ πολλῶν, ἐγένετο κομὴ ἐς Σάρδεις
 πορευομένων δὲ, κατ' ὁδὸν Μασίστης²⁶⁴ ὁ Δαρείου παρατυχὼν τῷ
 πάθει τῷ γεγονότι τὸν στρατηγὸν Ἀρταύτην ἔλεγε πολλά τε καὶ
 κακὰ, ἄλλα τε καὶ γυναικὸς κακίῳ φὰς αὐτὸν εἶναι τοιαῦτα στρα-
 τηγήσαντα, καὶ ἄξιον εἶναι παντὸς κακοῦ τὸν βασιλεὺς οἶκον κακώ-
 σαντα· παρὰ δὲ τοῖσι Πέρσησι γυναικὸς κακίῳ ἀκοῦσαι δένους
 μέγιστός ἐστι· ὁ δὲ, ἐπεὶ πολλὰ ἤκουσε, δεινὰ ποιούμενος, σπάτα
 ἐπὶ τὸν Μασίστην τὸν ἀκινάκω, ἀποκτεῖναι θέλων καὶ μιν ἐπι-
 θέοντα φρασθεὶς Ξειναγόρης ὁ Πηρξίλειω, ἀνὴρ Ἀλικαρνησοῦς,
 ὅπισθε ἐστὼς αὐτοῦ Ἀρταύτew, ἀρπάζει μέσον²⁶⁵, καὶ ἐξάρas
 παῖε ἐς τὴν γῆν καὶ ἐν τούτῳ οἱ δορυφόροι Μασίστew προέστησαν
 ὁ δὲ Ξειναγόρης ταῦτα ἐργάσατο, χάριτα αὐτῷ τε Μασίστῃ τιθέ-
 μενος²⁶⁶ καὶ Ξέρξῃ, ἐκσώζων τὸν ἀδελφεὸν τὸν ἐκείνου· καὶ διὰ
 τοῦτο τὸ ἔργον Ξειναγόρης Κιλικίης πάσης ἤρξε, δόντος βασιλεὺς
 τῶν δὲ κατ' ὁδὸν πορευομένων, οὐδὲν ἔτι πλεον ἐγένετο τούτων,
 ἀλλ' ἀπικνέονται ἐς Σάρδεις· ἐν δὲ τῇσι Σάρδεσι ἐτύγχανε ἑὼν
 βασιλεὺς, ἐξ ἐκείνου τοῦ χρόνου ἐπεὶ τε ἐξ Ἀθηνέων, προσπταίσας
 τῇ ναυμαχίῃ, φυγὼν ἀπῆκετο.

107

A small
 number of
 the Persian
 troops get
 back to
 Sardis, on
 the road to
 which a
 quarrel
 between
 Masiestes and
 Artayntes
 nearly costs
 the former
 his life.

Τότε δὲ ἐν τῇσι Σάρδεσι ἑὼν ἄρα ἦρα τῆς Μασίστew γυναικὸς,
 εἰούσης καὶ ταύτης ἐνθαῦτα· ὥς δὲ οἱ προσπέμποντι οὐκ ἐδύνάτο
 κατεργασθῆναι, οὐδὲ βίην προσέφερε, προμηθεύμενος τὸν ἀδελφεὸν
 Μασίστην· τῶντὸ δὲ τοῦτο εἶχε καὶ τὴν γυναῖκα· εὐ γὰρ ἐπίστατο
 βίης οὐ τευξομένη· ἐνθαῦτα δὴ Ξέρξης ἐργόμενος τῶν ἄλλων,
 πρήσσει τὸν γάμον τούτου²⁶⁷ τῷ παιδί τῷ ἑωυτοῦ Δαρείῳ, θυγατέρα

108

Anecdote
 of the licen-
 tious con-
 duct of
 Xerxes and
 of the bitter
 spite of the
 sultana
 Amestris.

²⁶⁴ Μασίστης. See note 56 on § 20, above.

²⁶⁵ ἀρπάζει μέσον, "seizes him by his waist." The idiom exists also in Latin. TERENCE, *Adelph.* iii. 2. 17:

Tum autem Syrum impulsorem, vah? qui-
 bus illum lacerarem modis!

Sublimem medium primum arriperem, et
 capite in terram statuerem,
 Ut cerebro dispergat viam.

²⁶⁶ χάριτα τιθέμενος, "putting under
 an obligation." See note 98 on vi. 41.

²⁶⁷ πρήσσει τὸν γάμον τούτον, "he
 makes up this match."

- τῆς γυναικὸς ταύτης καὶ Μασίστew, δοκέων αὐτὴν μᾶλλον λάμψεσθαι ἢν ταῦτα ποιήσῃ, ἀρμόσας δὲ καὶ τὰ νομιζόμενα ποιήσας ἀπῆλανε ἐς Σοῦσα. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐκεῖ τε ἀπῖκετο καὶ ἡγάγετο ἐς ἑωυτοῦ Δαρεῖω τὴν γυναῖκα, οὕτω δὴ τῆς Μασίστew μὲν γυναικὸς ἐπέπαυτο, ὃ δὲ διαμεινόμενος ἦρα τε καὶ ἐτύγχανε τῆς Δαρείου μὲν γυναικὸς, Μασίστew δὲ θυγατρός· οὐνομα δὲ τῇ γυναικὶ ταύτῃ
- 109 ἦν Ἀρταῦντη. Χρόνου δὲ προϊόντος, ἀνάπυστα γίνεται τρόπῳ τοιῷδε· ἐξυφάνασα Ἀμυστρίς, ἡ Ξέρξew γυνή, φᾶρος μέγα τε καὶ ποικίλον καὶ θῆς ἄξιον, διδοὶ Ξέρξῃ· ὃ δὲ ἡσθεὶς περιβάλλεται τε καὶ ἄρχεται παρὰ τὴν Ἀρταῦντην ἡσθεὶς δὲ καὶ ταύτῃ, ἐκέλευσε αὐτὴν αἰτήσαι ὃ τι βούλεται οἱ γενέσθαι ἀντὶ τῶν αὐτῷ ὑπουργημέων²⁶⁶. πάντα γὰρ τεύξεσθαι αἰτήσασαν τῇ δὲ κακῶς γὰρ ἔδεε πανοικίῃ γενέσθαι, πρὸς ταῦτα εἶπε Ξέρξῃ· “δώσεις μοι τὸ ἄν σε αἰτήσω;” ὃ δὲ πᾶν μᾶλλον δοκέων κείνῃν αἰτήσαι, ὑπισχνέετο καὶ ὤμοσε· ἡ δὲ, ὡς ὤμοσε, ἀδεῶς αἰτέει τὸ φᾶρος· Ξέρξης δὲ παντοίως ἐγένετο²⁶⁷, οὐ βουλόμενος δοῦναι· κατ’ ἄλλο μὲν οὐδὲν, φοβεόμενος δὲ Ἀμυστριν, μὴ καὶ πρὶν κατεκαζούσῃ τὰ γινόμενα οὕτω ἐπευρεθῇ πρήσων²⁷⁰. ἀλλὰ πόλις τε ἐδίδου καὶ χρυσὸν ἄπλετον, καὶ στρατὸν τοῦ ἔμελλε οὐδεὶς ἄρξειν ἀλλ’ ἡ ἐκείνῃ Περσικὸν δὲ κάρτα ὁ στρατὸς δῶρον· ἀλλ’ οὐ γὰρ ἔπειθε, διδοὶ τὸ φᾶρος· ἡ δὲ περιχαρὴς εἶυσα τῷ δῶρῳ, ἐφόρεέ τε καὶ ἡγάλλετο²⁷¹. καὶ ἡ
- 110 Ἀμυστρίς πυνθάνεται μιν ἔχουσαν. Μαθοῦσα δὲ τὸ ποιεῖμενον, τῇ μὲν γυναικὶ ταύτῃ οὐκ εἶχε ἔγκοτον ἡ δὲ ἐλπίζουσα τὴν μητέρα αὐτῆς εἶναι αἰτίην καὶ ταῦτα ἐκείνῃν πρήσσειν, τῇ Μασίστew γυναικὶ ἐβούλευε ὀλεθρον φυλάξασα δὲ τὸν ἄνδρα τὸν ἑωυτῆς Ξέρξῃν φασιλήϊον δεῖπνον προτιθέμενον τοῦτο δὲ τὸ δεῖπνον παρασκευάζεται ἀπαξ τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ, ἐν ἡμέρῃ τῇ ἐγένετο βασι-

²⁶⁶ οἱ γενέσθαι ἀντὶ τῶν αὐτῷ ὑπουργημέων. These words do not exist in the manuscript S, and the first not in F and δ.

²⁶⁹ παντοίως ἐγένετο. See note 340 on iii. 124.

²⁷⁰ μὴ καὶ πρὶν κατεκαζούσῃ τὰ γινόμενα οὕτω ἐπευρεθῇ πρήσων, “lest his intrigue should at last become known to her who even before had an inkling of what was going on.” Several of the MSS have κατεκαζούσα, which Gaisford adopts. In that case the sentence ought to have

ended, οὕτω καταλάβῃ πρήσσοντα. But wherever a sudden change of construction takes place, there is always in the older writers a motive, originating in the desire to express some shade of meaning which the sentence in its normal shape would fail to convey. Here nothing of the kind would be effected by the change, and therefore I prefer the old reading.

²⁷¹ ἡγάλλετο. This is the reading of the majority of the MSS. But S, V, P, and F, which Gaisford follows, have the form ἀγάλλετο.

λεύς²⁷². οὖνομα δὲ τῷ δαίμνῳ τούτῳ Περσιῶτι μὲν ΤΥΚΤΑ, κατὰ δὲ τὴν Ἑλλήνων γλῶσσαν, ΤΕΛΕΙΟΝ²⁷³. τότε καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν σμᾶται μόνον βασιλεὺς²⁷⁴, καὶ Πέρσας δωρέεται ταύτην δὴ τὴν ἡμέρην φυλάξασα ἡ Ἀμυστρίς, χρήζει τοῦ Ξέρξεω δοθῆναι οἱ τὴν Μασίστω γυναικα· ὁ δὲ δεινὸν τε καὶ ἀνάρσιον ἐποιέετο, τοῦτο μὲν ἀδελφεοῦ γυναικα παραδοῦναι, τοῦτο δὲ ἀναιτήν ἐοῦσαν τοῦ πρίγκματος τούτου· συνήκε γὰρ τοῦ εἶνεκεν ἐδέετο. Τέλος μέντοι, 111 κείνης τε λιπαρευούσης καὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ νόμου ἐξεργόμενος· ὅτι ἀτυχῆσαι τὸν χρήζοντα οὐ σφί δυνατόν ἐστι βασιλῆϊτον δαίμνῳ προκειμένον· κάρτα δὴ ἀέκων κατανεύει· καὶ παραδὸς ποιεῖ ὧδε· τὴν μὲν κελεύει ποιεῖν τὰ βούλεται, ὁ δὲ μεταπεμφόμενος τὸν ἀδελφεὸν λέγει τάδε· “Μασίστα, σὺ εἰς Δαρείου τε παῖς, καὶ ἐμὸς ἀδελφεός²⁷⁵. πρὸς δ’ ἔτι τούτοις, καὶ εἰς ἀνὴρ ἀγαθός· γυναικὶ δὴ ταύτῃ τῇ νῦν συνοικέεις, μὴ συνοικέε· ἀλλὰ τοι αὐτ’ αὐτῆς ἐγὼ δίδωμι θυγατέρα τὴν ἐμήν· ταύτῃ συνοικέε, τὴν δὲ νῦν ἔχεις, οὐ γὰρ δοκέει ἐμοὶ, μὴ ἔχε γυναικα.” ὁ δὲ Μασίστης ἀποθωμάσας τὰ λεγόμενα, λέγει τάδε· “ὦ δέσποτα, τίνα μοι λόγον λέγεις ἄχρηστον, κελεύων με γυναικα, ἐκ τῆς μοι παῖδες νενηλῆαι τέ εἰσι καὶ θυγατέρες, τῶν καὶ σὺ μίαν τῷ παιδί τῷ σεωυτοῦ ἡγάγεο γυναικα, αὐτὴ τέ μοι κατὰ νόον τυγχάνει κάρτα ἐοῦσα, ταύτην με κελεύεις μετέντα, θυγατέρα τὴν σὴν γῆμαι; ἐγὼ δὲ, βασιλεῦ, μέγα μὲν ποιεῦμαι ἀξιεύμενος θυγατρὸς τῆς σῆς, ποιήσω μέντοι τούτων οὐδέτερα· σὺ δὲ μηδαμῶς βιώ πρίγκματος τοιοῦδε δεόμενος²⁷⁶. ἀλλὰ τῇ τε σῇ θυγατρὶ ἀνὴρ ἄλλος φανήσεται ἐμεῦ οὐδὲν ἥσσων, ἐμέ τε ἕα γυναικὶ τῇ ἐμῇ συνοικέειν.” ὁ μὲν δὴ

²⁷² ἐν ἡμέρῃ τῇ ἐγένετο βασιλεὺς. The natural signification of these words would be, “in the day in which he became king;” but there seems little doubt that the day in question was the monarch’s birth-day, which was by far the highest feast of all among the Persians. (Above, i. 133, and DINON *op. Athenæum*, iv. p. 147.) PLATO (*Alcibiad.* i. § 36) says that the birth-day of the reigning sovereign was observed as a festival throughout the whole of Asia. Thus too the festival in which Herod could not refuse a boon was τοῖς γενεσίοις αὐτοῦ. (*Marc. Evang.* vi 21.) But the word βασιλεὺς was commonly used without the article, just as if it were a proper name, when applied to the Persian king. (See

vii. 174.) This passage, therefore, may perhaps be rendered, “on the day on which *His Majesty* was born.”

²⁷³ ΤΕΛΕΙΟΝ. When Herodotus uses this word elsewhere, he adopts the form τέλειον, after the analogy of ἐπιτήδεος, ὑπάρχεις, &c., instead of the common ἐπιτήδειος, ὑπάρχειος.

²⁷⁴ βασιλεὺς. S and V have ὁ βασιλεὺς. But see note 272, above.

²⁷⁵ εἰς Δαρείου τε παῖς, καὶ ἐμὸς ἀδελφεός. He was the brother of Xerxes by both father and mother (vii. 82).

²⁷⁶ σὺ δὲ μηδαμῶς βιώ πρίγκματος τοιοῦδε δεόμενος, “and do thou not think of pressing thy request for such a proceeding.”

τοιοῦτοισι ἀμείβεται· Ξέρξης δὲ θυμωθεὶς λέγει τάδε· “οὕτω τοι, Μασίστα, πέπρηκται· οὔτε γὰρ ἂν τοι δόῃν θυγατέρα τὴν ἐμὴν γῆμαι, οὔτε ἐκείνη πλεῖνα χρόνον συνοικήσεις· ὥς μάθης τὰ διδόμενα δέκεσθαι.” ὁ δὲ ὡς ταῦτα ἤκουσε, εἶπας τοσόνδε, ἐχώρει ἔξω·

- 112 “δέσποτα, οὐ δὴ κώ με ἀπώλεσας.” Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ τῷ διὰ μέσου χρόνῳ ἐν τῷ Ξέρξης τῷ ἀδελφεῷ διελέγετο, ἡ Ἀμυστρίς μεταπεμφαμένη τοὺς δορυφόρους τοῦ Ξέρξεω, διαλυμαίνεται τὴν γυναῖκα τὴν Μασίστω· τοὺς τε μαζοὺς²⁷⁷ ἀποταμοῦσα κυσὶ προέβαλε, καὶ ῥίνα, καὶ ὄτα, καὶ χεῖρας· καὶ γλῶσσαν ἐκταμοῦσα, ἐς οἶκόν μιν ἀποπέμπει διαλελυμασμένην. Ὁ δὲ Μασίστης οὐδὲν κω ἀκηκοὺς τούτων, ἐλπόμενος δὲ τί οἱ κακὸν εἶναι, ἐσπίπτει δρόμῳ ἐς τὰ οἰκία· ἰδὼν δὲ διεφθαρμένην τὴν γυναῖκα, αὐτίκα μετὰ ταῦτα συμβουλευσάμενος τοῖσι παισὶ, ἐπορεύετο ἐς Βάκτρα σύν τε τοῖσι ἐωυτοῦ υἱοῖσι καὶ δὴ κού τισι καὶ ἄλλοισι, ὥς ἀποστήσων νομὸν τὸν Βάκτριον, καὶ ποιήσων τὰ μέγιστα κακῶν βασιλέα· τάπερ ἂν καὶ ἐγένετο, ὥς ἐμοὶ δοκέειν, εἶπερ ἔφθῃ ἀναβὰς ἐς τοὺς Βακτρίους²⁷⁸ καὶ τοὺς Σάκας· καὶ γὰρ ἔστεργόν τέ μιν, καὶ ἦν ὑπαρχος τῶν Βακτρίων· ἀλλὰ γὰρ Ξέρξης πυθόμενος ταῦτα ἐκείνων πρήσσοντα, πέμψας ἐπ’ αὐτὸν στρατιήν, ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ κατέκτεινε αὐτὸν τε ἐκείνον καὶ τοὺς παῖδας αὐτοῦ καὶ τὴν στρατιήν τὴν ἐκείνου²⁷⁹. κατὰ μὲν τὸν ἔρωτα τὸν Ξέρξεω καὶ τὸν Μασίστω θάνατον τοσαῦτα ἐγένετο.

- 114 Οἱ δὲ ἐκ Μυκάλης ὀρμηθέντες Ἕλληνες ἐπ’ Ἑλλησπόντου

113
Masistes is
put to death
by his brother.

²⁷⁷ μαζοὺς. S and V have μαστοὺς. See note 516 on iv. 202.

²⁷⁸ τοὺς Βακτρίους. The power of the Bactrians at the time of Cyrus's accession to the throne was very great indeed. See the passage of CTESIAS cited in the note 441 on i. 130. And even after the accession of Cambyses, the country seems to have been only nominally dependent upon the Median sovereign. Κύρος δὲ μέλλων τελευτᾶν Καμβύσῃ μὲν τὸν πρῶτον υἱὸν βασιλεία καθίστη, Ταννοξάρκῃ δὲ τὸν νεώτερον ἐπέστησε δεσπότην Βακτρίων καὶ τῆς χώρας καὶ Χοραμνίων (forte legendum Χορασμίων) καὶ Παρθίων καὶ Καρμανίων, ἀτελεῖς ἔχειν τὰς χώρας διορισάμενος. (CTESIAS *ap. Phot. Biblioth.* p. 37.) Under such circumstances, it was not unnatural that it should have been comparatively little affected by the centralizing

policy of Darius, and furnish a ready instrument to any disaffected member of the blood-royal. It should not be overlooked, that Masistes, being the son of Atossa, would have in his veins the blood of Astyages's daughter, the representative of the old Medo-magian dynasty. And his enemy *Amestris*, whether the daughter of Otanes or Onophas, comes of the stock of one of the seven conspirators who slew the Magian. (See note 192 on vii. 61.)

²⁷⁹ τὴν στρατιήν τὴν ἐκείνου. There is no occasion to regard the word *στρατιήν* as a marginal gloss, or to change it into *θεραπήν*. As satrap of Bactria, Masistes would undoubtedly always be attended by his guards, just as an English noble before the wars of the Roses was by his retainers.

πρῶτον μὲν περὶ Λεκτὸν ὄρμεον²⁸⁰, ὑπὸ ἀνέμων ἀπολαμφθέντες· The allies
 ἐνθεύτην δὲ ἀπίκοντο ἐς Ἄβυδον, καὶ τὰς γεφύρας εὖρον διαλελυ- sail to the
 μένας τὰς ἐδόκεον εὐρήσειν ἔτι ἐντεταμένας²⁸¹. καὶ τούτων οὐκ Hellespont,
 ἥμιστα εἵνεκεν ἐς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον ἀπίκοντο. τοῖσι μὲν νυν ἀμφὶ where they
 Λευτυχίδα Πειλοποννησίοισι ἔδοξε ἀποπλέειν ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα· find the
 Ἀθηναίοισι δὲ καὶ Ξανθίππῳ τῷ στρατηγῷ, αὐτοῦ ὑπομείναντας bridges de-
 πειραῖσθαι τῆς Χερσονήσου²⁸². οἱ μὲν δὲ ἀπέπλεον Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ, stroyed.
 ἐκ τῆς Ἀβύδου διαβάτες²⁸³ ἐς τὴν Χερσόνησον, Σηστὸν ἐπολιόρ- The Pelo-
 κεον. Ἐς δὲ τὴν Σηστὸν ταύτην, ὡς ἐόντος ἰσχυροτάτου τείχεος ponnesians
 τῶν ταύτη²⁸⁴, συνήλθον, ὡς ἤκουσαν παρεῖναι τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἐς return
 τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον, ἕκ τε τῶν ἄλλων τῶν περιοικίδων καὶ δὴ καὶ home, but
 ἐκ Καρδίας πόλιος²⁸⁵ Οἰόβαζος²⁸⁶, ἀνὴρ Πέρσης, δς τὰ ἐκ τῶν the Athe-
 γεφυρέων ὄπλα ἐνθαῦτα ἦν κεκομμάκως εἶχον δὲ ταύτην ἐπιχώριοι nians, un-
 Αἰολέες, συνήσαν δὲ Πέρσαι τε καὶ τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων συγχὺς der Xan-
 ὁμιλος. Ἐτυράννευε δὲ τούτου τοῦ νομοῦ Ξέρφεω ὑπαρχος²⁸⁷ 115 thippos, re-
 Ἀρταύκτης, ἀνὴρ μὲν Πέρσης²⁸⁸, δεινὸς δὲ καὶ ἀτάσθαλος²⁸⁹ δς καὶ main, and
 βασιλέα ἐλαύνοντα ἐπ' Ἀθήνας ἐξηπάτησε, τὰ Πρωτεσίλειω τοῦ besiege
 Ἰφίκλου χρήματα ἐξ Ἑλαιούντος²⁹⁰ ὑφελόμενος²⁹¹. ἐν γὰρ Ἑλαι- Seslos, the
 οῦντι τῆς Χερσονήσου ἐστὶ Πρωτεσίλειω τάφος τε καὶ τέμενος περὶ strongest
 αὐτὸν, ἐνθα ἦν χρήματα πολλὰ, καὶ φιάλαι χρύσεαι καὶ ἀργύρεαι, place in the
 καὶ χαλκός, καὶ ἐσθῆς, καὶ ἄλλα ἀναθήματα, τὰ Ἀρταύκτης Chersonese.

²⁸⁰ περὶ Λεκτὸν ὄρμεον. *Lectum* is a promontory formed by one of the roots of Mount Ida running down to the sea in a direction somewhat to the south of west. It is the most western point of the continent of Asia. Under it the allied fleet would be sheltered from the force of the Etesian winds.

²⁸¹ τὰς ἐδόκεον εὐρήσειν ἔτι ἐντεταμένας. See note 212 on viii. 109, above.

²⁸² τοῖσι μὲν νυν . . . τῆς Χερσονήσου. See *THUCYDIDES*, i. 89.

²⁸³ διαβάτες. S has *διαβάλλοντες*. But although this latter word is sometimes used of a transit by sea, the former seems the true reading.

²⁸⁴ ὡς ἐόντος ἰσχυροτάτου τείχεος τῶν ταύτη. See note 76 on v. 30.

²⁸⁵ ἐκ Καρδίας πόλιος. See note 80 on vi. 33.

²⁸⁶ Οἰόβαζος. This is the name of the Persian whose sons were, according to the story in iv. 84, barbarously put to death by Darius just before his expedition into Scythia. The son of an *Cēobazus* also

has a command in the army in Xerxes's expedition (vii. 68).

²⁸⁷ τούτου τοῦ νομοῦ . . . ὑπαρχος. For the nature of the Chersonese satrapy, see notes 64 and 76 on v. 25, 30, and 91 on vii. 22.

²⁸⁸ ἀνὴρ μὲν Πέρσης. His father's name was Chorasmis, or Cherasmis. See note 244 on vii. 79.

²⁸⁹ ἐξ Ἑλαιούντος. For the position of *Elæus*, see note 91 on vii. 22.

²⁹⁰ ὑφελόμενος. The manuscripts S and V, confirmed by Valla's translation, give the reading *αἰρήσας*, which some have preferred on the ground that when Artayctes was misleading Xerxes he had not as yet laid hands on the treasures of the fane. But this may possibly not have been the case; and, anyhow, the text as it stands means no more than that he both robbed Protesilaus and deceived the Persian king. Still it does not seem so likely that *αἰρήσας* is due to an arbitrary correction, as that this is another instance of an early variation of recensions.

ἐσύλησε, βασιλέος δόντος· λέγων δὲ τοιάδε Ξέρξεα διεβάλετο·
 “δέσποτα, ἔστι οἶκος ἀνδρὸς Ἕλληνας ἐνθαῦτα, ὃς ἐπὶ γῆν τὴν σὴν
 στρατευσάμενος, δίκης κυρήσας ἀπέθανε· τούτου μοι δὸς τὸν οἶκον,
 ἵνα καὶ τις μάθῃ ἐπὶ γῆν τὴν σὴν μὴ στρατεύεσθαι.” ταῦτα λέγων,
 εὐπετέως ἔμαλλε ἀναπείσειν Ξέρξεα δοῦναι ἀνδρὸς οἶκον, οὐδὲν
 ὑποτοπηθέντα τῶν ἐκείνος ἐφρόνεε· ἐπὶ γῆν δὲ τὴν βασιλέος στρα-
 τεύεσθαι Πρωτεσίλειον ἔλεγε, νοέων τοιάδε· τὴν Ἀσίην πᾶσαν
 νομίζουσι ἑωτῶν εἶναι²⁹¹ Πέρσαι, καὶ τοῦ αἰεὶ βασιλεύοντος·
 ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐδόθη τὰ χρήματα, ἐξ Ἑλαιοῦντος ἐς Σηστὸν ἐξεφόρησε,
 καὶ τὸ τέμενος ἔσπειρε καὶ ἐνέμετο· αὐτὸς τε ὅκως ἀπικούιτο ἐς
 Ἑλαιοῦντα, ἐν τῷ ἀδύτῳ γυναιξὶ ἐμίσγητο²⁹². τότε δὲ ἐπολιορ-
 κέετο ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων, οὔτε παρεσκευασμένος ἐς πολιορκίην οὔτε
 προσδεκόμενος τοὺς Ἕλληνας· ἀφυλάκτῳ²⁹³ δὲ κως αὐτῷ ἐπέπεσον.

117 Ἐπεὶ δὲ πολιορκεόμενοι σὶ σφὶ φθινόπωρον ἐπεγίνετο, καὶ ἡσχαλ-
 λον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀπὸ τε τῆς ἑωυτῶν ἀποδιδέμεντες καὶ οὐ δυνάμενοι
 ἐξελεῖν τὸ τεῖχος, ἐδέοντο τε τῶν στρατηγῶν ὅκως ἀπάγοιεν σφεας
 ὀπίσω, οἱ δὲ οὐκ ἔφασαν, πρὶν ἢ ἐξέλωσι ἢ τὸ Ἀθηναίων κοινόν

118 σφεας μεταπέμψηται· οὕτω δὲ ἔστεργον τὰ παρόντα. Οἱ δ' ἐν
 τῷ τείχεϊ ἐς πᾶν ἤδη κακοῦ ἀπιγμένοι ἦσαν, οὕτω ὥστε τοὺς τόνους
 ἔψοντες τῶν κλινέων ἐσιτέοντο· ἐπεὶ τε δὲ οὐδὲ ταῦτα ἔτι εἶχον,

Sestos holds
 out till the
 autumn,

118
 although
 suffering
 grievously
 from fa-

²⁹¹ ἑωτῶν εἶναι. The Persian kings considered themselves the representatives of the Median and Assyrian dynasties, and hence Xerxes is made to speak of Pelops as the vassal of his ancestors (vii. 11). Whether the Assyrian empire really ever extended to these parts is of little consequence. All oriental sovereigns of importance have probably regarded themselves, and been regarded by their subjects, as possessing a claim to universal dominion. PLATO, however, makes the dynasty of Priam vassals of that of Ninus (*Legg.* iii. § 6); and the name *Assaracus* (*Asur-ac*) is a decisive proof of some connexion of Assyria with the neighbourhood of Troy. The name of the builder of the N. W. palace in the mound of Nimroud is read *Ashur-ac-bal*, as well as *Asur-ad-bal* (Sardanapalus).

²⁹² ἐν τῷ ἀδύτῳ γυναιξὶ ἐμίσγητο. This is probably the Hellenic version of the fact that Artayctes converted the demesne and temple of Protesilaus into a paradise and seraglio. Such a secularisation of sacred lands would no doubt involve the

destruction of many rights of the citizens of Elæus,—for the whole town belonged to the hero (PAUSANIAS, i. 34. 2),—as well as cause enormous scandal. The contrast between the reckless proceeding of Artayctes, and the tenderness of Xerxes for religious institutions of exactly the same character as the Protesilaus-worship (see vii. 43), is not to be overlooked. The women whom Artayctes collected (*ἀγνέτω*, vii. 33) in his harem probably were, as they are at the present day, Circassians; for he commanded the contingent in Xerxes's army which came from that part of the Persian king's dominions. See notes 243 on vii. 78, and 274, 275 on iii. 94.

²⁹³ ἀφυλάκτῳ. This reading is adopted by Gaisford on the authority of S and V. The rest of the MSS have *ἀφύκτως*, to which a very fair sense may be given; for the main gist of the story is to show the formidable issue of the vengeance of Protesilaus. That the word *ἀφύκτως* should be unusual is no objection, as it is formed according to analogy.

οὕτω δὴ ὑπὸ νύκτα οἰχονται ἀποδράντες οἳ τε Πέρσαι καὶ ὁ Ἄρ- mine, which
ταύκης καὶ ὁ Οἰόβαζος, ὅπισθε τοῦ τείχεος καταβάντες τῇ ἡν- at last com-
ἐρημότατον τῶν πολεμίων ὥς δὲ ἡμέρῃ ἐγένετο, οἱ Χερσονησίται Persians com-
ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων ἐσήμηναν τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι τὸ γεγονός καὶ τὰς rison to
πύλας ἀνοιξαν· τῶν δὲ οἱ μὲν πλεῖνες ἐδίωκον, οἱ δὲ τὴν πόλιν it.
εἶχον. Οἰόβαζον μὲν νυν ἐκφυγόντα ἐς τὴν Θρητικήν Θρήικες 119
Ἀψίνθιοι²⁹⁴ λαβόντες ἔθυσαν Πλειστώρῳ ἐπιχωρίῳ θεῷ, τρόπῳ They are
τῷ σφετέρῳ· τοὺς δὲ μετ' ἐκείνου, ἄλλῳ τρόπῳ ἐφόνευσαν. οἱ δὲ captured or
ἀμφὶ τὸν Ἀρταύκτην ὕστεροι²⁹⁵ ὁρμηθέντες φεύγειν, καὶ ὥς κατ- destroyed.
ελαμβάνοντο ὀλίγοι ἔοντες ὑπὲρ Αἰγὸς Ποταμῶν, ἀλεξόμενοι
χρόνον ἐπὶ συχνόν, οἱ μὲν ἀπέθανον οἱ δὲ ζῶντες ἐλάμφθησαν. καὶ
συνδήσαντές σφεας οἱ Ἕλληνες ἦγον ἐς Σηστόν μετ' αὐτῶν δὲ καὶ
Ἀρταύκτην δεδεμένον, αὐτὸν τε καὶ τὸν παῖδα αὐτοῦ. Καὶ τῷ 120
τῶν φυλασσόντων λέγεται ὑπὸ Χερσονησιτέων, ταρίχους ὀπτῶντι Singular
τέρας γενέσθαι τοιούνδε· οἱ τάριχοι ἐπὶ τῷ πυρὶ κείμενοι ἐπάλ- omen which
λουτό²⁹⁶ τε καὶ ἥσπαιρον, ὅκως περ ἰχθύες νεοάλωτοι· καὶ οἱ μὲν befel Ar-
περιχυθέντες ἐθώμαζον ὁ δὲ Ἀρταύκτης ὥς εἶδε τὸ τέρας, καλέσας tacytes,
τὸν ὀπτῶντα τοὺς ταρίχους ἔφη· “ξείνε Ἀθηναῖε, μὴδὲν φοβέο τὸ whose ran-
τέρας τοῦτο· οὐ γὰρ σοὶ πέφηνε· ἀλλ' ἐμοὶ σημαίνει ὁ ἐν Ἐλαι- som is re-
οῦντι Πρωτεσίλεως, ὅτι καὶ τεθνεὺς καὶ τάριχος ἐὼν δύναμιν πρὸς fused, and
θεῶν ἔχει τὸν ἀδικέοντα τίνεσθαι· νῦν ὦν ἄποινά οἱ τάδε ἐθέλω he himself
ἐπιθεῖναι²⁹⁷. ἀντὶ μὲν χρημάτων τῶν ἔλαβον ἐκ τοῦ ἱροῦ, ἑκατὸν crucified.
τάλαντα καταθεῖναι τῷ θεῷ· ἀντὶ δ' ἐμευτοῦ καὶ τοῦ παιδὸς
ἀποδώσω τάλαντα διηκόσια Ἀθηναίοισι, περιγενόμενος.” ταῦτα
ὑπισχόμενος, τὸν στρατηγὸν Ξάνθιππον οὐκ ἔπειθε· οἱ γὰρ
Ἐλαιούσιοι τῷ Πρωτεσίλεω τιμωρόντες ἐδέοντό μιν καταχρη-
σθῆναι, καὶ αὐτοῦ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ ταύτῃ ὁ νόος ἔφερε· ἀπαγαγόντες
δὲ αὐτὸν ἐς τὴν ἀκτὴν ἐς τὴν Ξέρξης ἔζευξε τὸν πόρον²⁹⁸, (οἱ δὲ

²⁹⁴ Ἀψίνθιοι. These are perhaps the periceians of *Æneis*. See note 81 on vi. 34, and note 183 on vii. 58.

²⁹⁵ ὕστεροι. S, V, and F, have ὕστερον. In the next line S alone has ὀλίγοι, and the rest ὀλίγων, which Gaisford prints.

²⁹⁶ ἐπάλλωτο. This word has nothing to do with ἄλλεσθαι, but is the imperfect passive of πάλω. Compare δέματι παλλόμενοι in the oracle (vii. 140), and the word παλλόμενος applied to the leaping of fish just drawn out from the water

(i. 141).

²⁹⁷ ἄποινα οἱ τάδε ἐθέλω ἐπιθεῖναι. The more usual phrase would be ἄποινα δίδωμι or ἄκτινεν. (See vi. 79, above.) But what Artayctes is doing is to impose a penalty on himself for his impiety. Translate, “Now therefore I am willing to fix this satisfaction for him.” He uses indeed the phrase which would be appropriate to the arbiter, not to one of the parties in the case.

²⁹⁸ ἐς τὴν ἀκτὴν ἐς τὴν Ξέρξης ἔζευξε τὸν πόρον. In the description which the

λέγουσι ἐπὶ τὸν κολωνὸν τὸν ὑπὲρ Μαδύτου πόλιος,) σανίδα προσπασσαλέυσαντες, ἀνεκρέμασαν τὸν δὲ παῖδα ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖσι τοῦ Ἀρταύκτεω κατέλευσαν. Ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσαντες ἀπέπλεον ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, τὰ τε ἄλλα χρήματα ἄγοντες καὶ δὴ καὶ τὰ ὄπλα τῶν γεφυρέων, ὡς ἀναθήσουτες ἐς τὰ ἱρά· καὶ κατὰ τὸ ἔτος τοῦτο οὐδὲν ἔτι πλέον τούτων ἐγένετο.

121
The Athenians return home.

122
Anecdote of Artembares, the grandfather of Artayctes.

Τούτου δὲ τοῦ Ἀρταύκτεω τοῦ ἀνακρεμασθέντος προπάτωρ Ἀρτεμβάρης ἐστὶ ὁ Πέρσῃσι ἐξηγησάμενος λόγον, τὸν ἐκείνοι ὑπολαβόντες Κύρῳ προσήνεικαν²⁹⁹, λέγοντα τάδε “ἐπεὶ Ζεὺς Πέρσῃσι ἡγεμονίην διδοί, ἀνδρῶν δὲ σοὶ, Κύρε, κατελὼν Ἀστυάγεα φέρε, γῆν γὰρ ἐκτήμεθα ὀλλήν καὶ ταύτην τρηχέην, μεταναστάντες ἐκ ταύτης ἄλλην ἔχωμεν ἀμείνω. εἰςὶ δὲ πολλαὶ μὲν ἀστυγείτουες, πολλαὶ δὲ καὶ ἐκαστέρω τῶν μίαν σχόντες πλέοσι ἐσόμεθα θωμαστότεροι· οἶκός δὲ ἄρχοντας ἄνδρας τοιαῦτα ποίειν κότε γὰρ δὴ καὶ παρέξει κάλλιον, ἢ ὅτε γε ἀνθρώπων τε πολλῶν ἄρχομεν πάσης τε τῆς Ἀσίης;” Κύρος δὲ ταῦτα ἀκούσας, καὶ οὐ θωμάσας τὸν λόγον, ἐκέλευε ποίειν ταῦτα· οὕτω δὲ αὐτοῖσι παραίνεε, κελεύων παρασκευάζεσθαι ὡς οὐκέτι ἄρξοντας ἀλλ’ ἄρξομένους· φιλέειν γὰρ ἐκ τῶν μαλακῶν χώρων μαλακοὺς ἄνδρας γίνεσθαι· οὐ γάρ τοι τῆς αὐτῆς γῆς εἶναι καρπὸν τε θωμαστὸν φύειν καὶ ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς τὰ πολέμα· ὥστε συγγνόντες Πέρσαι οἴχοντο ἀποστάντες, ἐσσωθέντες τῇ γνώμῃ πρὸς Κύρον ἄρχειν τε εἶλοντο λυπρὴν οἰκέοντας³⁰⁰ μᾶλλον, ἢ πεδιάδα σπείροντες ἄλλοισι δουλεῖν.

author gives of the bridges (vii. 33), he assigns this locality to the scene of Artayctes's punishment, without mentioning any other.

²⁹⁹ Κύρῳ προσήνεικαν, “attributed to Cyrus.” It is the view of Artembares: ἐκ μαλακῶν χώρων μαλακοὶ ἄνδρες, which is the λόγος of the text,—the argument.

³⁰⁰ ἄρχειν τε εἶλοντο λυπρὴν οἰκέοντας. The facts scarcely bear out this statement; for Cyrus, as well as Cambyses after him, appears to have made Agbatana his capital, and in fact to have placed himself in

every respect in the position of the Median sovereigns whom he succeeded. (See *Excursus* on iii. 74, p. 429.) The ruffianly conduct of Artayctes is very much of a piece with the violence which is imputed to some individuals of the old Persian party. (See iii. 118, and note 435 on iv. 166.) And the opinion ascribed in the text to his grandfather is just such a one as might be expected from a man brought up under the influences of barbarism, and endeavouring to find a reasonable justification for his prepossessions.

ἩΡΟΔΟΤΟΥ ἹΣΤΟΡΙΩΝ ἘΝΑΘ.

EXCURSUS ON IX. 19.

CTESIAS AND THE BATTLE OF PLATÆA.

THE account which is given from CTESIAS of the expedition of Xerxes, while in its main features it agrees with the narrative of HERODOTUS, yet differs in some respects so remarkably from it, that it is worth while to present it in a connected form; in order to show what widely different stories had obtained currency in Greece respecting events occurring scarcely more than a generation before. It is only fair to a writer who has been somewhat unduly depreciated, to state, that there is in his account less exaggeration of numbers than in that of Herodotus, while at the same time there appears no tendency to disparage the extraordinary success of the Hellenic efforts at resistance.

According to him the whole force collected by Xerxes for the expedition consisted of 1000 triremes and 800,000 land troops, besides war-chariots. While these were crossing the bridge of boats at the Hellespont, Demaratus, the exiled king of Lacedæmon, met the invader, and endeavoured to dissuade him from directing the expedition against his native country; but whether this attempt was made by arousing Xerxes's fears or by deprecating his anger, the brief notice of the summary does not allow us to determine. At Thermopylæ the first resistance appears. Artabanus is sent on thither with an advanced body of 10,000, but effectually resisted by Leonidas. His force is doubled, and afterwards increased to as many as 50,000, but with no better success, and the attempt is given up at the time. Afterwards, however, by the agency of two Trachinians, 40,000 troops are brought into the rear of the Lacedæmonians, and the whole of them cut to pieces. After this, another army 120,000

strong, under Mardonius, is dispatched against Platæa at the instigation of the Thebans. Pausanias the Lacedæmonian meets them at the head of 800 Spartans, 1000 Lacedæmonian perioeciæans, and 6000 allies, totally defeats them, and compels Mardonius, who is himself wounded in the engagement, to retreat in disorder. Then follows the account of an expedition for the purpose of despoiling the temple of Apollo, headed by this same Mardonius; but his success is no greater in this instance, and he loses his life by a storm of enormous hailstones in the attempt,—an event which (Ctesias remarks) occasioned extreme grief to Xerxes.

By the way in which these events are related, one is induced to believe that, in the story of Ctesias, the main army was represented as occupying some portion of Greece north of Thermopylæ, while strong expeditionary detachments were sent forward for special purposes. After the death of Mardonius, however, Xerxes is represented as himself marching upon Athens, and burning, first the city, and afterwards, when deserted by its defenders, the acropolis also. Then, descending to the coast to the neighbourhood of the Heraclæum, he attempts to carry a mole across the strait between Salamis and the main, the Athenians from the city having in the mean time taken refuge in the island and carried over to it 120 ships. It would seem as if this operation was interrupted by the aid of a subsidiary force of bowmen brought from Crete by the advice of Aristides and Themistocles. Next follows the great naval action, between more than 1000 vessels on the side of the Persians under the command of Onophas (the father, according to Ctesias, of the sultana Amestris), and 700 on that of the allies. Five hundred of the Persian gallies are destroyed; and Xerxes, under the influence of the intrigues of Aristides and Themistocles, retreats, having in the course of the expedition lost 120,000 men in battle. Once arrived in Asia, and on his march to Sardis, he sends another expedition to lay waste the temple of Apollo at Delphi, and insult the deity. Megabyzus, to whom the command is offered, declines it, and the expedition is put under the orders of an eunuch named Mataces, who, after executing his commission, returns back to Xerxes¹.

It is a singular circumstance that, in the above account, while the

¹ See note 80 on viii. 39, above.

main historical events constituting the turning points of the war, appear in nearly the same important light as in the narrative of Herodotus, their chronological arrangement is entirely different. Plataea, Thermopylae, Salamis, and the retreat of the Persians through the intrigues of Themistocles, are with both historians the salient features of the picture; in both, too, Athens is represented as having been burnt, and a temple of Apollo attacked without success. But the prolongation of the war by Mardonius after the retreat of Xerxes is peculiar to Herodotus, being not merely unnoticed by Ctesias, but altogether incompatible with his notion of the progress of events.

Few persons will be disposed to renounce that long-standing belief as to the details of this celebrated campaign, which has grown up on the basis of the description of it by Herodotus; but nevertheless, it cannot be denied that the account of Ctesias is not only more in accordance with verisimilitude, particularly as regards the numbers attributed to the invaders, but likewise favoured to some extent, in one or two particulars, by the contemporary poet ÆSCHYLUS². The precipitate retreat of the Persian king *immediately* after the battle of Salamis is a point strongly put forward by the dramatist, and is quite compatible with Ctesias's view of the attempt at forming the mole to the island, but not so with that of Herodotus. The great panic, too, which accompanied the return of the army through Thrace is difficult to understand, if their retreat was covered by an entire army under the commander-in-chief. Again, that there should be no allusion whatever in the drama to the calamity at Plataea is somewhat strange; but less so if the battle there was on the scale and at the time represented by Ctesias, than if we are guided in our estimate of it by the account of his rival. In the one case it certainly challenges attention as the first successful repulse of the invader; but after all it does no more than oppose a temporary check to his advance. He moves on, weakened indeed by losses, and discouraged by minor failures, but still on the whole quite irresistible, until he has overrun the main, and wants nothing to complete his triumph but the command of the strait of Salamis. Then, the destruction of half his fleet there, and with it the loss of the command of the sea,

² See ÆSCHYLUS quoted in note 191 on viii. 97, above.

becomes an overwhelming calamity, and justifies the cry of woe which Æschylus puts into his mouth on seeing the "depth of his misfortunes." Under such circumstances the Hellenic triumph at Plataea obviously bears so small a proportion to that at Salamis, that it might well pass unnoticed in a performance devoted to the magnifying the latter. But as Herodotus represents the matter, the case is altogether different. Mardonius was so formidable, that in spite of the misfortune at Salamis, he still expected to conquer Hellas³. The scoff of Xerxes to the Spartan herald in Thessaly shows that in the mind of the king himself this expectation amounted to an undoubting conviction⁴; and the apprehensions of the troops at Mycale are an evidence that the probability was considered a very great one even by the Greeks themselves⁵. Add to these circumstances the attempt to carry the mole across to the island of Salamis,—if we accept the time which Herodotus assigns to the operation,—and we have a state of things which would render panic on the part of the Persian army nearly inconceivable.

The movements of the Hellenic army antecedently to the battle of Plataea are, in the narrative of Herodotus, extremely difficult to understand. Mardonius appears to have occupied the whole of Attica, or at least to have had it in his power to do so. The rapid advance of the Peloponnesians takes him by surprise, and he withdraws his army into Boeotia, with apparent difficulty, by the aid of Theban guides, through the easternmost passes only of Cithæron⁶. The most direct road would have been by Cœnoe and Eleutherae to Hysia, which was the position really occupied by the extreme right of his army when the allies came into the presence of it⁷. It is by this road that they themselves marched, and compared with that by which Mardonius is represented as retiring, it is as the chord to the

³ viii. 100.

⁴ ὁ δὲ γελᾶσας καὶ κατασχὼν πολλὸν χρόνον, ὡς οἱ ἐτόγγχανε παρεστῶς Μαρδόνιος, δεικνύς δὲ τοῦτον εἶπε· τοιγὰρ σφί Μαρδόνιος ὅδε δικὰς δώσει τοιαύτας ὁας ἐκείνοισι πρέπει. viii. 114.

⁵ ix. 101. Compare the argument of Alexander on his embassy (viii. 140), τί μάλινεσθε πόλεμον βασιλεῖς ἀνταειρόμενοι, κ.τ.λ., the force of which is not questioned in the reply: καὶ αὐτοὶ τοῦτό γε ἐπιστάμεθα, ὅτι πολλαπλοῦς ἐστὶ τῇ Μῆτι δύναμις ἢ περ ἡμῶν (viii. 143).

⁶ ix. 15.

⁷ For the great strength of Cœnoe as a position commanding the access to the Plataeis from Attica, see LEAKE quoted in note 197 on v. 74.

arc of a segment of a circle. If then we are guided by Herodotus's description, the rapid movement of the allies must be viewed as an attempt to cut Mardonius's army in half, by an attack upon that portion of it which occupied the line of the Asopus, before the return of the remainder from Attica through the eastern passes. But it must be remembered that such a supposition implies the possession of the whole line of approach from Eleusis to Hysiaë; and that this should have been left uncovered by Mardonius seems inconceivable except upon some hypothesis to which Herodotus's narrative gives no clue, such, for instance, as the previous occupation of Cœnoë by a Hellenic force, or the inability of Mardonius to hold it for want of magazines. The attempt of Pausanias however is foiled by the superiority of the enemy in cavalry; which obliges the Lacedæmonian general to halt as soon as he debouches from the passes on to the northern incline of Cithæron⁸. Unable to contend against this superiority even on the flanks of the hills, he retires to the Gargaphian spring, and the immediate vicinity of Platæa⁹, where ultimately the decisive action takes place. But this site is undoubtedly one where we cannot conceive a force any thing like that mentioned by Herodotus capable of being drawn up¹⁰. The numbers of Ctesias, on the other hand, whatever may be his general authority, are such as occasion no difficulty.

The retirement of the allies from their first position appears to have put the debouchement of the road by Cœnoë and Hysiaë into the command of the Persians; for the convoys which they eight days afterwards succeeded in cutting off were advancing not by that route, but by the *Oakheads*, a pass which must certainly be looked for to the west of it¹¹. Now the maintenance in an advanced position of a sufficient force to command this road, and at the same time to keep up a continual galling attack upon Pausanias in his new station, may well have occasioned difficulty to Mardonius; and thus we may possibly understand the discussion between him and Artabazus which Herodotus mentions¹². The numbers of the Greeks would "daily increase,"—not indeed in Pausanias's *camp*,—but on the line of Cœnoë and Hysiaë, thus rendering it necessary for Mardonius to continually

⁸ ix. 19, 20.⁹ ix. 25.¹⁰ ix. 28.¹¹ ix. 39, where see note 109.¹² ix. 41.

strengthen the detachment from the fortified camp at Scolus which masked those two burghs, and to supply it with forage and provisions. If it were in any material degree diminished, opportunity would be afforded the allies for striking a heavy blow, by a simultaneous advance of Pausanias and of the garrisons upon it. The plan of Pausanias seems to have been, to draw more and more of the enemy into this false position, and at last oblige them to fight with the Asopus at their back; that of Mardonius, so to annoy the division of Pausanias by his cavalry, as to oblige him either to retire from the north side of Cithæron, or else fight a pitched battle in order to drive the Persians from their lines, which of course could not be done without crossing the Asopus and engaging under circumstances which would have given a decided superiority to them. Artabazus appears to have thought that in this trial of patience Pausanias would be the successful party, and accordingly to have recommended Mardonius at once to withdraw his advanced division within his lines, where there would be a facility of supplying them, and within which he might remain secure to try the effect of temporising. That this advice should be in after times represented as counsel to break up the camp and retire within the *actual city walls* of Thebes is not at all surprising.

In the narrative of Ctesias, the advance of the enemy being supposed to be altogether from the north, and before a footing had been gained by him in Attica, any hypothesis to account for his non-occupation of the strongholds in it becomes unnecessary. But this advantage adds little to the presumption in favour of the correctness of the arrangement of events. Pausanias could hardly have been in command of the Lacedæmonian army during the life-time of his father Cleombrotus; and there is nothing in Ctesias contradictory to the account which Herodotus gives of the time and circumstances of Cleombrotus's death.

If the actual history of Ctesias still existed, we might perhaps be able with tolerable confidence to point out the origin of the difference between the two historians, and decide upon the exact particulars in which credence should be attached to each. But as all our knowledge is derived from an extremely meagre compilation of the work, little more can be done than to call attention to the fact of the difference between them, and to the amount of variation in the cur-

rent opinions of the day which that difference indicates. It seems not unlikely that in the times immediately following the repulse of the invaders, Salamis was the one triumph which occupied the attention of the Athenian people. The share which they had in the victory at Plataea was—as may be gathered even from Herodotus's partial narrative—a very small one indeed. On the other hand it was quite obvious to all, that at Salamis they were the saviours of Greece. Hence it would not be wonderful if at first it was the fashion to say very little at Athens about Plataea; and thus perhaps the silence of Æschylus is to be explained. The Lacedæmonians on the other hand, accustomed to look upon naval warfare with little respect, would not unnaturally regard the whole of the proceedings by land, from the occupation of Thermopylæ by Leonidas to the final defeat of the Persians by Pausanias at Plataea, as so many parts of one continued campaign, and think of the operations of the fleet both at Artemisium and Salamis as merely affairs incident to its function of flanking and supporting the army. Hence it is very conceivable that in Lacedæmonian traditions there should be a connected account of the proceedings by land, independent of any allusion to the engagement at Salamis; just as at Athens (if we may regard Æschylus as the representative of public opinion) the possession of that city was represented as the real object of the Persian invasion, and the victory of its citizens at Salamis the only important event of the war. Time, however, reducing all things to their proper position in the world's history, would soon put a stop to the prevalence of either of these exclusive views. Even the Lacedæmonians themselves were revolted by the arrogant pretension of their own king to have destroyed the common enemy; and the popular admiration of the victory at Salamis, which had led to such signal distinctions being at once conferred on Themistocles, soon produced a recognition of the services of his countrymen. On the other hand, the battle of Plataea, when its important consequences showed themselves, not only in the immediate expulsion of the Persians from the whole of Greece south of the Strymon, but eventually from almost every position on the European continent, could no longer be ignored by Athenian vanity. It had clearly been a decisive battle: this it was no use to pretend not to see. The best course then was to magnify the share which the Athenians had in it; and from this feeling sprang (I conceive) most

of the details which Herodotus has embodied in his account of the action, the very doubtful character of which, in a historical point of view, has been pointed out in several of the notes on the Ninth Book. He may throughout his account of the invasion be considered as the representative of the views current at Athens, while Ctesias may perhaps in the same way be regarded as a Lacedæmonian authority. In the original work of the latter it is indeed possible that the account of the battle of Salamis was not really chronologically displaced, but that, being related in an insulated manner, after the completion of the history of the land operations, its position in the written work led a hasty compiler to assign it to a wrong place among the actual events.

The above solution of the difficulty arising out of the variations of the two Greek historians is, undoubtedly, one which can only be regarded as a hypothetical suggestion, enabling us to understand how their differences *may* have arisen, without rashly branding either with the charge of wilful falsification. It is however an hypothesis which is entirely in accordance with the habits of the time in which the events described occurred; and it will (I believe) be received with some favour by those who have been careful to examine the nature of the authorities on which our acquaintance with the early history of Greece repose.

INDEX

OF

PROPER NAMES OCCURRING IN THE TEXT.

The Roman numerals denote the Book, the Arabic the Section.

- Abæ, i. 46; viii. 27. 33. 134.
 Abantes, i. 146.
 Abaris, iv. 36.
 Abdera, i. 168; vi. 46; vii. 109. 126; viii. 120.
 Abderitæ, viii. 120.
 Abrocomas, vii. 224.
 Abronychus, viii. 21.
 Absinthii. *See* Apsinthii.
 Abydeni, vii. 44.
 Abydos, v. 117; vii. 33, 34. 43. 174.
 Acanthii, vii. 116.
 Acanthus, vi. 44.
 Acarnania, ii. 10.
 Acephali, iv. 191.
 Aceratus, viii. 37.
 Aces, iii. 117.
 Achæa Demeter, v. 61.
 Achæi, i. 145.
 ——— Phthiotæ, vii. 132. 197.
 Achæmenes, son of Darius, iii. 12; vii. 7. 97. 236.
 ———, father of Teispea, vii. 11.
 Achæmenidæ, i. 125; iii. 65.
 Achaia, vii. 173; viii. 36.
 Achaic nation, τὸ Ἀχαικὸν ἔθνος, viii. 73.
 Achelous, ii. 10; vii. 126.
 Acheron, v. 92; viii. 47.
 Achilles's Race-course, δ' Ἀχιλλέως Δρόμος, iv. 55. 76.
 Achilleum, v. 94.
 Acræphia, viii. 135.
 Acrathoi, vii. 22.
 Acrisius, vi. 53.
 Adicran, iv. 159.
 Adimantus, father of Aristæas, vii. 137.
 ———, son of Ocytus, viii. 5. 59. 61. 94.
 Adrastus, son of Gordias, i. 35. 41. 43. 45.
 ———, son of Talaus, v. 67, 68.
 Adrias, i. 163; iv. 33; v. 9.
 Adymachidæ, iv. 168.
 Æa, i. 2; vii. 193. 197.
 Æaces, father of Syloson, iii. 39. 139; vi. 13.
 ———, son of Syloson, iv. 138; vi. 13. 25.
 Æacidæ, v. 80; viii. 64.
 Æacus, v. 89; vi. 35.
 Ægæ, i. 145.
 Ægææ, i. 149.
 Ægean Sea, iv. 85.
 Ægaleus, viii. 90.
 Æge, vii. 123.
 Ægeus, son of Pandion, i. 173.
 ———, son of Cœlycus, iv. 149.
 Ægialeæ, vii. 94.
 Ægialian tribe, v. 68.
 Ægiocoæ, v. 66.
 Ægidæ, iv. 149.
 Ægilea, vi. 107.
 Ægilia, vi. 101.
 Ægina, v. 80; viii. 41. 46.
 Ægion, i. 145.
 Ægira, i. 145.
 Ægiroëssa, i. 149.
 Ægli, iii. 92.
 Ægos Potami, Ἀγὸς ποταμοῖ, ix. 119.
 Ægyptus, ii. *passim*; iii. 3. 5. 7. 91; iv. 186.
 Æimnestus, ix. 64.

- Ænea, vii. 123.
 Ænesidemus, vii. 154. 165.
 Ænus, iv. 90; vii. 58.
 Ænyra, vi. 47.
 Æoles, i. 6. 26. 28. 141; ii. 1. 90; v. 122; vii. 95; ix. 115.
 Æolis, v. 123; vii. 176.
 Æolus, vii. 197.
 Æopos, son of Temenus, viii. 137.
 —, son of Philip, viii. 139.
 —, father of Echemus, ix. 26.
 Æsanias, iv. 150.
 Æschines, vi. 100.
 Æschreas, viii. 11.
 Æschrianian tribe, iii. 26.
 Æschylus, ii. 156.
 Æsopus, ii. 134.
 Æthiopes, ii. 30. 104.
 — Macrobii, ii. 29; iii. 17. 20—23. 25. 97.
 — Troglodytæ, iii. 101; iv. 183; vii. 69. 79.
 Æthiopia, ii. 110; iii. 114.
 Ætion, v. 92.
 Ætolia, vi. 127.
 Agæus, vi. 127.
 Agamemnon, i. 67; vii. 159.
 Agariste, daughter of Cleisthenes, vi. 126, 127. 130. 131.
 —, daughter of Hippocrates, vi. 131.
 Agasicles, i. 144.
 Agathoërgi, i. 67.
 Agathyrsi, iv. 49. 102. 103. 125.
 Agathyrus, iv. 10.
 Agbalus, vii. 98.
 Agbatana of Media, i. 98. 110. 153; iii. 64. 92.
 — of Syria, iii. 62. 64.
 Agenor, vii. 91.
 Agesilaus, son of Doryssus, vii. 204.
 —, son of Hippocratidas, viii. 131.
 Agetus, vi. 61. 62.
 Agis, vi. 66.
 Aglauros, viii. 53.
 Aglomachus, iv. 164.
 Agora, vii. 23. 25. 58.
 Agrianes (the river), iv. 90.
 — (the tribe), v. 16.
 Agrigentini, Ἀκραιγαντινοί, vii. 165. 170.
 Agron, i. 7.
 Agylæi, i. 167.
 Ajax, father of Philæus, vi. 35.
 —, son of Telamon, v. 66; viii. 64. 121.
 Alabanda, viii. 136.
 Alabandi, vii. 195.
 Alalia, i. 165. 166.
 Alarodii, iii. 94; vii. 79.
 Alazir, iv. 164.
 Alazones, iv. 17. 52.
 Alcæus, son of Heracles, i. 7.
 —, the poet, v. 95.
 Alcamenes, vii. 204.
 Alcenor, i. 82.
 Alcetes, viii. 39.
 Alcibiades, viii. 17.
 Alcides, vi. 61.
 Alcimachus, vi. 101.
 Alcmaeon, father of Megacles, i. 59.
 —, son of Megacles, vi. 125. 127.
 Alcmaeonidæ, i. 61. 64; v. 62. 63. 66. 69—73; vi. 115. 121—131.
 Alcmena, ii. 43. 145.
 Alcon, vi. 127.
 Alea Athene, i. 66; ix. 70.
 Aleades, ix. 85.
 Aleium, τὸ Ἀλῆιον πεδίον, vi. 95.
 Aleuadæ, vii. 6. 130. 172; ix. 58.
 Alexander, son of Priam, i. 3; ii. 113—117.
 —, son of Amyntas, v. 19—22; vii. 173; viii. 121. 137—140; ix. 44, 45.
 Allat, iii. 8.
 Alitta, i. 131.
 Alopecæ, v. 63.
 Alpeni, vii. 176.
 Alpenus, vii. 226.
 Alpheus, vii. 227.
 Alps, iv. 49.
 Alus, vii. 173. 197.
 Alyattes. *See* Halyattes.
 Amasis, i. 30. 77. 181; ii. 154. 161—163. 169. 172—176. 178. 182; iii. 1. 10. 16. 40—43. 47.
 —, Persian commander, iv. 167. 201. 203.
 Amathus, v. 104. 108, *seq.* 114.
 Amazones, iv. 110—117.
 Amazonides, ix. 27.
 Ambracia. *See* Ampracia.
 Amestris, vii. 61. 114; ix. 108. 111.
 Amiantus, vi. 127.
 Amilcar, Ἀμῖλκαξ, vii. 165—167.
 Aminias, viii. 84. 87. 93.
 Aminocles, vii. 190.
 Ammon, i. 46; ii. 32. 55.
 Ammonii, ii. 32. 42; iii. 25. 26; iv. 181.
 Amompharetus, ix. 53—57. 71. 85.
 Amorges, v. 121.
 Amoun, ii. 42.
 Ampe, vi. 20.
 Ampelos, vii. 122.
 Amphiarus, i. 46. 49. 52; iii. 91; viii. 134.
 Amphiceæ, viii. 33.
 Amphicrates, iii. 59.
 Amphictyon, vii. 200.
 Amphictyones, ii. 180; v. 62; vii. 200. 213. 228.
 Amphilocheus, iii. 91; vii. 91.
 Amphilytus, i. 62.
 Amphimnestus, vi. 127.
 Amphion, v. 92.

Amphissa, viii. 32.
 Amphitryon, ii. 43; v. 59; vi. 53.
 Ampraciote, viii. 47; ix. 28. 31.
 Amyntas, king of Macedonia, v. 17—21.
 94; vii. 173; viii. 139.
 ———, son of Bubares, viii. 136.
 Amyrgii, vii. 64.
 Amyris, vi. 127.
 Amyrteus, ii. 140; iii. 15.
 Amytheon, ii. 49.
 Anacharsis, iv. 46. 76, 77.
 Anacreon, iii. 121.
 Anactorii, ix. 28.
 Anaphes, vii. 62.
 Anaphlystus, iv. 99.
 Anasa, vii. 30.
 Anaxander, vii. 204.
 Anaxandrides, son of Leon, i. 67; v. 39
 —41; vii. 204, 205.
 ———, son of Theopompus, viii.
 131.
 Anaxilaus, son of Archidamus, viii. 131.
 ———, son of Cratinas, vi. 23; viii.
 165.
 Anchimolius, v. 63.
 Andreas, vii. 126.
 Andrii, viii. 66. 111.
 Androbulus, vii. 141.
 Androcrates, ix. 25.
 Androdarnas, viii. 85; ix. 90.
 Andromeda, vii. 61. 150.
 Androphagi, iv. 106. 119. 125; ix. 18.
 102.
 Andrus, iv. 33; v. 31; viii. 111, *seq.*
 Aneristus, father of Sperthias, vii. 134.
 ———, son of Sperthias, vii. 137.
 Angites, vii. 113.
 Angrus, iv. 49.
 Anopea, vii. 216.
 Antagoras, ix. 176.
 Antandrus, v. 26; vii. 42.
 Anthela, vii. 176. 200.
 Anthemus, v. 94.
 Anthylla, ii. 98.
 Antichares, v. 43.
 Anticyra, vii. 198. 213.
 Antidorus, viii. 11.
 Antiochus, ix. 38.
 Antipater, vii. 118.
 Antiphemus, vii. 163.
 Anysis, king of Egypt, ii. 137. 140.
 ———, the city, ii. 137. 166.
 Anyseus, father of Tetramnestus, vii. 98.
 Aparyte, iii. 91.
 Apaturia, i. 147.
 Aphete, vii. 193; viii. 4. 6.
 Aphidne, ix. 73.
 Aphrodisias, iv. 169.
 Aphrodisium in Cyprus, i. 105; at Mem-
 phis, ii. 112.
 Aphrodite, i. 105. 131. 199; ii. 41. 112;
 iii. 8; iv. 59. 67.
 VOL. II.

Aphthitana, ii. 166.
 Aphytis, vii. 123.
 Apia, iv. 59.
 Apidanus, vii. 129. 196.
 Apis, the city, ii. 18.
 ——— (the Egyptian Epaphus), ii. 153;
 iii. 27—29.
 Apollo, *passim*.
 Apollonia, on the Euxine, iv. 90. 93.
 ———, on the Ionian gulf, ix. 92. 93.
 Apollophanes, vi. 26.
 Apries, ii. 161. 169; iv. 159.
 Apsinthii, vi. 34; ix. 119.
 Arabia, ii. 8. 12; iii. 107. 112; iv. 39.
 Arabian gulf, ii. 11; iv. 39.
 Arabians, i. 198; iii. 8. 9. 88. 91. 97;
 vii. 69. 86.
 Ararus, iv. 48.
 Araxes, i. 202. 205; iii. 36; iv. 11. 40.
 Arcadians, i. 66. 146; ii. 171; v. 49; vi.
 74; vii. 202.
 Arcesilans I., iv. 159.
 ——— II., iv. 160.
 ——— III., iv. 162. 164. 165.
 Archander, ii. 97. 98.
 Archelai, v. 68.
 Archelaus, vii. 204.
 Archestratidas, ix. 90.
 Archias, iii. 55.
 Archidamus, son of Anaxandrides, viii.
 131.
 ———, son of Zeuxidamus, vi. 71.
 Archidice, ii. 135.
 Archilochus, i. 12.
 Ardericca, i. 185.
 Ardys, i. 15.
 Areopagus, viii. 52.
 Ares, ii. 63. 64. 83; iv. 59. 62; vii. 76.
 Argadas, v. 60.
 Argæus, viii. 139.
 Arganthonius, i. 163. 165.
 Arge, iv. 35.
 Argia, vi. 52.
 Argilus, vii. 115.
 Argiopius, ix. 57.
 Argippæi, iv. 23.
 Argives, *passim*.
 Argo, vii. 193; iv. 179.
 Argolis, i. 82.
 Argos, i. 1. 28; vi. 83; vii. 150.
 Ariabignes, vii. 97; viii. 89.
 Ariantas, iv. 81.
 Ariapithes, iv. 76. 78.
 Ariaramnes, viii. 90.
 Aridolis, vii. 195.
 Ariei, iii. 93; vii. 62. 66.
 Arimaspi, iii. 116; iv. 13. 27.
 Arimnestus, ix. 72.
 Ariomardus, brother of Artyphius, vii. 67.
 ———, son of Darius, vii. 78.
 Arion, i. 23, 24.
 Ariphron, vi. 131. 136; vii. 33; viii. 131.

- Arisbe, i. 161.
 Aristagoras of Cuma, iv. 138; v. 37, 38.
 ——— of Cyzicus, iv. 138.
 ——— of Miletus, v. 30. 36—38. 49
 — 51. 97—100. 124. 126; vii. 8.
 ———, father of Hegesistratus, ix. 90.
 Aristæas of Proconnesus, iv. 13—15.
 ——— of Corinth, vii. 137.
 Aristides, viii. 79—82. 95; ix. 28.
 Aristocrates, vi. 73.
 Aristocyprus, v. 113.
 Aristodemus, father of Eurythenes and
 Procles, iv. 147; vi. 52; vii. 204; viii.
 131.
 ——— (*δ ῥήσας*), vii. 229. 231; ix.
 71.
 Aristodicus, i. 158, 159.
 Aristogiton, v. 55; vii. 123.
 Aristomachus, vi. 52; vii. 204; viii. 131.
 Ariston, of Byzantium, iv. 138.
 ———, of Sparta, i. 67; vi. 61—63. 69.
 Aristonice, vii. 140.
 Aristonymus, vi. 126.
 Aristophantus, vi. 66.
 Aristophilides, iii. 136.
 Arizanti, i. 101.
 Arizus, vii. 82.
 Armenii, i. 194; v. 49; vii. 73.
 Arpoxais, iv. 5, 6.
 Arsamenes, vii. 68.
 Arsames, grandfather of Darius, i. 209;
 vii. 11. 224.
 ———, son of Darius, vii. 69.
 Artabanus, iv. 83; vii. 10, 11. 17. 46—
 52. 66, 67, 75.
 Artabates, vii. 65.
 Artabazanes, vii. 2, 3; viii. 89.
 Artabazus, vii. 66; viii. 126—129; ix.
 41. 66. 89.
 Artace, iv. 14; vi. 33.
 Artachæes, vii. 22. 117.
 Artachæus, father of Otaspes, vii. 63.
 ———, father of Artayntes, viii. 130.
 Artæi, vii. 61.
 Artæus, father of Artachæus, vii. 22.
 ———, father of Azanes, vii. 66.
 Artanes, vii. 224.
 ———, river in Thrace, iv. 49.
 Artaphernes, brother of Darius, v. 25. 30
 — 32. 73. 100. 123; vi. 1, *seq.*, 4.
 ———, son of the elder Artaphernes,
 vi. 94. 116; vii. 74.
 Artaxerxes, vi. 98; vii. 106. 151.
 Artayctes, vii. 33. 78; ix. 116. 118—120.
 Artaynte, ix. 106.
 Artayntes, viii. 130; ix. 102. 107.
 Artazostra, vi. 43.
 Artembares, i. 114—116; ix. 122.
 Artemisia, vii. 99; viii. 68. 87, 88. 93.
 101—103.
 Artemisium, iv. 35; vii. 175, 176. 195.
 Artimpasa, iv. 59.
 Artiscus, iv. 92.
 Artobazanes. *See* Artabazanes.
 Artochmes, vii. 73.
 Artontes, father of Bagæus, iii. 128.
 ———, son of Mardonius, ix. 84.
 Artoxerxes. *See* Artaxerxes.
 Artybius, v. 108. 110.
 Artyntes, vii. 67.
 Artyphius, vii. 66, 67.
 Artystone, iii. 88; vii. 69.
 Aryandes, iv. 166, 167.
 Aryenis, i. 74.
 Asbystæ, iv. 170.
 Ascalon, i. 105.
 Asia, i. 4. 95. 102. 104. 130; ii. 17. 117;
 iv. 37—40. 44, 45; vi. 43; ix. 116.
 Asias, iv. 45.
 Asine, viii. 73.
 Asmach, ii. 30.
 Asonides, vii. 181.
 Asopii, ix. 15.
 Asopodorus, ix. 69.
 Asopus, vi. 106; vii. 200. 216; ix. 15.
 29.
 Aspathines, iii. 70. 78; vii. 97.
 Assa, vii. 122.
 Assesus, i. 19.
 Assyria, i. 178. 192, 193; ii. 17; iv. 39.
 Assyrians, i. 95. 102, 103. 106. 177; vii.
 62, 63.
 Astacus, v. 67.
 Aster, v. 63.
 Astrabacus, vi. 69.
 Astyages, i. 46. 73—75. 107, 108. 119.
 123. 127—130. 139.
 Asychia, ii. 136.
 Atarantes, iv. 184.
 Atarbechis, ii. 41.
 Atarnes, iv. 49.
 Atarneus, i. 160; vi. 4. 28; vii. 42; viii.
 106.
 Athamas, vii. 197.
 Athenades, vii. 213.
 Athenagoras, ix. 90.
 Athene, i. 175; ii. 83. 175. 182; iv. 180.
 189; viii. 55. 104, *et alibi*.
 ——— Alea, i. 66; ix. 70.
 ——— Assesia, i. 19. 22.
 ——— Crastia, v. 45.
 ——— Pallenis, i. 62.
 ——— Polias, v. 82.
 ——— Poliuchus, i. 160.
 ——— Pronæa, i. 92; viii. 37.
 ——— Sciras, viii. 94.
 ——— Tritonis, iv. 180.
 Athens and Athenians, *passim*.
 Athos, vi. 44. 95; vii. 21, *seqq.*, 122.
 Athribitan nome, ii. 166.
 Athrys, iv. 49.
 Atlantes. *See* Atarantes.
 Atlantic, ἡ Ἀτλαντὶς θαλάσση, i. 200.
 Atlas (a river), iv. 49.

Atlas (a mountain), iv. 184.
 Atossa, iii. 68. 88. 133, 134; vii. 3.
 Atramytteum, vii. 42.
 Attaginus, ix. 15. 86. 88.
 Attica, i. 59, *seq.*; v. 76. 82; vi. 102;
 viii. 51—55; ix. 13.
 Atys, son of Manes, i. 7. 94. 171; vii. 74.
 —, son of Croesus, i. 34—43.
 Auchatæ, iv. 6.
 Angula, iv. 172. 182.
 Auras, iv. 49.
 Auschisæ, iv. 171.
 Auses (Αὔσις), iv. 180. 191.
 Autesion, iv. 147; vi. 52.
 Autodicus, ix. 85.
 Automoli, ii. 30.
 Autonus, viii. 39.
 Auxesia, v. 82, 83.
 Axius, vii. 123, 124.
 Axus, iv. 154.
 Azanes, vii. 66.
 Aziris, iv. 157. 169.
 Azotus (Ashdod), ii. 157.
 Babylon, i. 178—183. 191, 192; iii. 168,
 159.
 Babylonians, i. 190—198. 200; iii. 160—
 159.
 Bacchiadæ, v. 92.
 Bacis, viii. 20. 77. 96; ix. 43.
 Bactra, vi. 9; ix. 113.
 Bactria, iii. 92; iv. 204.
 Bactrians, vii. 64. 86.
 Badres, iv. 167. 203.
 —, son of Hystanes, viii. 77.
 Bagæus, son of Artontes, iii. 128.
 —, father of Mardontes, vii. 80.
 Bagasaces, vii. 76.
 Barcæi, iii. 13; iv. 164. 167. 201—204.
 Barce (in Africa), iii. 91; iv. 160. 200,
seqq.
 — (in Bactriana), iv. 204.
 Bares, iv. 203.
 Basilides, viii. 132.
 Battiadæ, iv. 202.
 Battus I., iv. 150. 155. 159.
 — II., iv. 159.
 — III., iv. 161.
 Belus, father of Ninus, i. 7.
 —, father of Cepheus, vii. 61.
 Bermius, viii. 138.
 Besi, vii. 111.
 Bias, of Priene, i. 27. 170.
 —, brother of Melampus, ix. 34.
 Bisaltes, vi. 26.
 Bisaltia, vii. 115.
 Bisanthe, vii. 137.
 Bistonæ, vii. 110.
 Bistonis (the lake), vii. 109.
 Bithyni, i. 28; vii. 75.
 Biton, i. 31.
 Boebæis (the lake), vii. 129.

Bœotia, ii. 49; v. 57.
 Bœotians, v. 74. 77; vii. 202; viii. 34;
 ix. 62.
 Bogen, vii. 107. 113.
 Bolbitine mouth of the Nile, ii. 17.
 Boreas, vii. 189.
 Borysthenes, iv. 18. 45. 47. 53.
 Borysthenitæ, of Βορυσθενηται, iv. 17, 18.
 53. 74. 78.
 Bosporus (Cimmerian), iv. 12. 28. 100.
 — (Thracian), iv. 83. 85, 86.
 Bottiæans, vii. 186; viii. 127.
 Bottiæis (Βοττιαῖς), vii. 123. 127.
 Branchidæ (the place), i. 46. 92. 157; ii.
 159; v. 36.
 — (the college of priests), i. 158.
 Brauron, iv. 145; vi. 138.
 Briantica (ἡ χώρα Βριαντική), vii. 108.
 Briges, vii. 73.
 Brongus, iv. 49.
 Bryas, vii. 72.
 Brygi, vi. 45; vii. 185.
 Bubares, v. 21; vii. 22; viii. 136.
 Bubastis, ii. 59. 137. 156. 166.
 Budii, i. 101.
 Budini, iv. 21. 108.
 Bulis, vii. 134—137.
 Bura, i. 145.
 Busæ, i. 101.
 Busiris, ii. 59. 61.
 Butacides, v. 47.
 Buto, ii. 59. 63. 155.
 Bybassia, i. 174.
 Byzantium, iv. 144; v. 26. 103.
 Cabales, iv. 171.
 Cabalii, iii. 90.
 Cabeles, vii. 77.
 Cabiri, iii. 37. 51.
 Cadmeans, i. 56. 146; v. 57. 61; ix. 27.
 Cadmus, son of Agenor, ii. 45. 49; iv.
 147; v. 58, 59.
 — of Cos, vii. 163, 164.
 Cadytis, ii. 159; iii. 5.
 Cæicus, vi. 28; vii. 42.
 Calacta (Καλή 'Ακτή), vi. 22, *seq.*
 Calami, ix. 98.
 Calantizæ, iii. 97.
 Calasiries, i. 135; ii. 164—168; iv. 180;
 vii. 89; ix. 32.
 Calatizæ, iii. 38.
 Calchas, vii. 91.
 Calchedonia, iv. 85.
 Calchedonians, iv. 144; v. 26; vi. 33.
 Callatebus, vii. 31.
 Calliades, viii. 51.
 Callias, of Elis, v. 44, 45.
 —, father of Hipponicus, vi. 121, 122.
 —, son of Hipponicus, vii. 151.
 Callicrates, ix. 72. 85.
 Callimachus, vi. 109. 114.
 Callipidæ, iv. 17.

- Callipolitani (Καλλιπολίται), vii. 154.
 Calliste, iv. 147.
 Calydnians, vii. 99.
 Calyndians (of Καλυνδέες), viii. 87.
 Camarina, vii. 154. 156.
 Cambyases, father of Cyrus, i. 46. 107.
 112. 207; vii. 11.
 —, son of Cyrus, i. 208; ii. 1;
 iii. *passim*.
 Camicus, vii. 169, 170.
 Camirus, i. 144.
 Campsa, vii. 123.
 Canastræum, vii. 123.
 Candaules, son of Myrsus, i. 7, 8. 10—12.
 —, father of Damasithymus, vii.
 98.
 Cane (Κάνης ὄρος), vii. 42.
 Canobic mouth of the Nile, ii. 15. 17.
 113. 179.
 Canobus, ii. 97.
 Caphareus, viii. 7.
 Cappadocia, i. 73.
 Cappadocians, i. 71—73; v. 49; vii. 72.
 Car, i. 171.
 Carcinitis, iv. 55. 99.
 Cardamyle, viii. 73.
 Cardia, vi. 33; vii. 58; ix. 116.
 Carenus, vii. 173.
 Cares, i. 28. 171. 174; ii. 61. 152. 154;
 iii. 11; v. 117—120; vii. 93.
 Caria, i. 142; vi. 25.
 Carine, vii. 42.
 Carius Zeus, i. 171; v. 66.
 Carnea, vii. 206; viii. 72.
 Carpathus, iii. 45.
 Carpis, iv. 49.
 Carthage (Καρχηδόνη), iii. 19.
 Carthaginians, i. 166; iii. 17. 19; vii.
 165, *seq.*, 167.
 Carystii, vi. 99; viii. 112. 121; ix. 105.
 Carystus, iv. 38; vi. 99.
 Casambus, vi. 75.
 Casius, ii. 6. 158; iii. 5.
 Casmene, vii. 155.
 Caspatyrus, iii. 102; iv. 44.
 Caspii, iii. 92, 93; vii. 67. 86.
 Caspium, i. 202, 203; iv. 40.
 Cassandane, ii. 1; iii. 2.
 Cassiterides, iii. 116.
 Castalia, viii. 39.
 Casthanæa, vii. 183. 188.
 Catadupa, ii. 17.
 Catarractes, vii. 26.
 Catleri, iv. 6.
 Caucasus, i. 104. 203, 204; iii. 97; iv. 12.
 Caucones, i. 147; iv. 148.
 Caunians, i. 172.
 Caunus, i. 176.
 Caustrobius, iv. 13.
 Caystrius, v. 100.
 Cecrops, viii. 44.
 Celsæne, vii. 26.
 Celeas, v. 46.
 Celtæ, ii. 33; iv. 49.
 Ceos, v. 102; viii. 76.
 Cephalenia, ix. 28.
 Cephenees, vii. 61.
 Cephæus, vii. 61. 150.
 Cephissus, vii. 178; viii. 33.
 Cercasorum, ii. 15. 17. 97.
 Chalcedonians. *See* Calchedonians.
 Chaldei, vii. 63.
 Chalestra, vii. 123.
 Chalybes, i. 28; vii. 76.
 Charadra, viii. 33.
 Charaxus, ii. 135; iv. 135.
 Charilaus, iii. 145.
 Charillus, viii. 131.
 Charopinus, v. 99.
 Chemmis, ii. 91. 156. 165.
 Cheops, ii. 124, *seqq.*
 Chephren, ii. 127, 128.
 Chersamis, vii. 78.
 Chersai, father of Gorgus, vii. 98; viii. 11.
 —, father of Onasilus, v. 104.
 Chersonesus, iv. 99; vi. 33. 39. 140; ix.
 118.
 Chileus, ix. 9.
 Chilon, i. 59; vi. 65; vii. 235.
 Chios, i. 18. 142. 160; ii. 178; vi. 15, 16.
 26. 31; viii. 132.
 Choaspes, i. 188; v. 49. 52.
 Chocresæ, vi. 101.
 Choereatæ (Χοιρεῖται), v. 68.
 Choerus, vii. 170.
 Chorasians, iii. 93. 117; vii. 66.
 Chromius, i. 82.
 Chytri (Χύτρες), vii. 176.
 Cicones, vii. 59. 108. 110.
 Cilices, i. 28. 72; iii. 90; v. 49. 52; vii.
 91.
 Cilicia, ii. 17. 34; iii. 90; v. 52; ix. 107.
 Cilix, vii. 91.
 Cilla, i. 149.
 Cilicyrii, vii. 155.
 Cimmeria, iv. 12.
 Cimmerian Bosphorus, iv. 12. 28. 100.
 Cimmerians, i. 6. 15, 16; iv. 1. 11, 12.
 Cimon, father of Miltiades, vi. 34. 39.
 103.
 —, son of Miltiades, vi. 136; vii. 107.
 Cineas, v. 63.
 Cinyps (the river), iv. 175; v. 42.
 — (the district), iv. 198.
 Cion, v. 122.
 Cissia, v. 49. 52; vi. 119.
 Cissians, iii. 91; vii. 62. 86. 210.
 Clazomenæ, i. 16. 142; ii. 178; v. 123.
 Cleades, ix. 85.
 Cleander, a prophet of Phigalia, vi. 83.
 —, son of Hippocrates, vii. 155.
 —, son of Pantares, vii. 154.
 Cleobia, i. 31.
 Cleodæus, vi. 52; vii. 204; viii. 131.

- Cleombrotus, iv. 81; v. 1. 41; viii. 71; ix. 10.
 Cleomenes, iii. 148; v. 41, *et passim*; vi. 49. 51. 65. 66. 74. 76.
 Cleonæ, vii. 22.
 Clinias, viii. 17.
 Clisthenes, king of Sicyon, v. 67; vi. 126.
 —, the Athenian reformer, v. 66. 69. 70. 73.
 Cnæthus, vi. 88.
 Cnidians, i. 174; iii. 138; iv. 164.
 Cnidus, i. 144; ii. 178.
 Cobon, vi. 66.
 Codrus, i. 147; v. 65. 76; ix. 97.
 Coenrya, vi. 47.
 Coēs, iv. 97; v. 11. 37. 38.
 Colæus, iv. 152.
 Colaxais, iv. 5. 7.
 Colchi, ii. 104; iii. 97; iv. 37. 40; vii. 79.
 Colchis, i. 104.
 Colophon, i. 14. 142.
 Colossæ, vii. 30.
 Combrea, vii. 123.
 Compsatus, vii. 109.
 Contadesus, iv. 90.
 Copais (ἡ Κοπαῖς λίμνη), viii. 135.
 Corcyra (ἡ Κέρκυρα), iii. 42. 48. 49. 53; vii. 168.
 Coressus, v. 100.
 Corinth and Corinthians, i. 14. 50. 51; ii. 167; iii. 48. 49. 52; iv. 162; v. 75. 87. 92; vi. 89; vii. 202; viii. 94; ix. 102.
 Corobius, iv. 151, *seq.*
 Coronei, v. 79.
 Corycium (τὸ Κορύκιον ἕντρον), viii. 36.
 Corydallus, vii. 214.
 Corys, iii. 9.
 Cos, i. 144; vii. 164.
 Cotys, iv. 45.
 Cranai, viii. 44.
 Cranaspes, iii. 126.
 Crastis, v. 45.
 Crathis, i. 145.
 Cratines, vii. 165.
 Cratinus, vii. 190.
 Cremui (Κρημυαί), iv. 20. 110.
 Creston (Κρηστῶν), i. 57. Crestonice (ἡ Κρηστονική), vii. 124; viii. 116; (ἡ Κρηστοναλία), vii. 127. Crestonæans (Κρηστοναῖοι), v. 3. 5; vii. 124. (Κρηστονήται), i. 57.
 Crete, i. 173; vii. 169—171.
 Crinippus, vii. 165.
 Crisseum (τὸ Κρησαίων πέδιον), viii. 32.
 Critalla, vii. 26.
 Critobulus, viii. 127.
 Crius, son of Polycritus, vi. 50. 73.
 —, father of Polycritus, viii. 92.
 Crobyzi (Θρηῖκες οἱ Κροβύζοι), iv. 49.
 Croesus, i. 7, *et passim*; iii. 14. 34. 36; vi. 37. 125; viii. 35.
 Crophī (Κρόφι), ii. 28.
 Crossæa, vii. 123.
 Crotona (Κρότων), iii. 136. 137. Crotonians, iii. 131; v. 44; viii. 47.
 Cuma, i. 49. 157. 165; v. 58. 123; vii. 194; viii. 130.
 Cuphagoras, vi. 117.
 Curium (Κούριον), v. 113; (the gentile of Kouplees, *ibid.*)
 Cyaxares, i. 73. 103. 106.
 Cybebe, v. 102.
 Cyberniscus, vii. 98.
 Cyclades (οἱ Κυκλάδες νῆσοι), v. 30.
 Cydippa, vii. 165.
 Cydonia, iii. 44. 59.
 Cydrara, vii. 30.
 Cylon, v. 71.
 Cynægirus, vi. 114.
 Cyneas, vi. 101.
 Cynesii, ii. 33.
 Cynetes, iv. 49.
 Cyno, i. 110. 122.
 Cynoearges, v. 63; vi. 116.
 Cynosura, viii. 76.
 Cynurii, viii. 73.
 Cyprus and Cyprians, i. 199; ii. 182; iii. 19. 91; v. 104. 116; vii. 90.
 Cypselus, son of Aëtion, i. 114; v. 92; vi. 128.
 —, father of Miltiades, vi. 35.
 Cyraunis, iv. 195.
 Cyrene, iv. 164. 199. 203.
 Cyrenians (οἱ Κυρηναῖοι), ii. 32; iii. 13. 131; iv. 154, *seqq.*
 Cyrnus (Corsica), i. 165; vii. 165.
 — (in Carystia), ix. 105.
 — (a hero), i. 167.
 Cyrus, grandfather of Cyrus the Great, i. 111.
 — (the Great), i. 75, *et passim*; iii. 69. 89. 160; ix. 122.
 Cythera, i. 82. 105; vii. 235.
 Cythnus, vii. 90; viii. 46. 67.
 Cytissorus, vii. 197.
 Cyzicum, iv. 14. 76; vi. 33.
 Dadicæ, iii. 91; vii. 66.
 Dædalus, vii. 170.
 Dai, i. 225.
 Damasiythmus, vii. 98; viii. 87.
 Damascus, vi. 127.
 Damia, v. 82. 83.
 Danaë, i. 91; vi. 53; vii. 60. 180.
 Danaus, ii. 91. 98; vii. 94.
 Daphnæ (Δάφναι αἱ Πηλουσίαι), ii. 30. 107.
 Daphnis, iv. 138.
 Dardanus, v. 117; vii. 43.
 Daritæ, iii. 92.
 Darius, i. 209; iii. 70; vii. 11, *et passim*.

- Darius, son of Xerxes, ix. 108.
 Dascyleum, iii. 120. 126; vi. 33.
 Dascylus, i. 8.
 Datis, vi. 94. 97. 118; vii. 88.
 Datum, ix. 75.
 Daulians, viii. 35.
 Daurises, v. 116. 121.
 Decelen, ix. 15. 73.
 Decelus, ix. 73.
 Deioceas, i. 16. 73. 96. 99. 102.
 Deiphonus, ix. 92.
 Delians, iv. 33; vi. 97.
 Delium, vi. 118.
 Delphi (*οἱ Δελφοί*), i. 14. 51. 54. 92; ii. 180; v. 62; vii. 178; viii. 36.
 Delos, i. 64; ii. 170; iv. 33. 35; vi. 98; viii. 133; ix. 90.
 Demaratus, vi. 50. 61, *seqq.*; vii. 31. 101. 104. 209. 234. 237. 239.
 Demarmenus, v. 41; vi. 65.
 Democedes, iii. 125. 129. 131—133. 137.
 Democritus, viii. 46.
 Demonax, iv. 161.
 Demonous, vii. 195.
 Demophilus, vii. 222.
 Dersæi, vii. 110.
 Derusiet, i. 125.
 Deucalion, i. 56.
 Diactorides, father of Eurydame, vi. 71.
 ———, a suitor of Agariste, vi. 127.
 Diadromes, vii. 222.
 Diceæa, vii. 109.
 Diceus, viii. 65.
 Dictyne, iii. 59.
 Dieneceas, vii. 226.
 Dindymene, i. 80.
 Dinomene, vii. 145.
 Diomedes, ii. 116.
 Dionysius, vi. 11. 17.
 Dionysophanes, ix. 84.
 Dionysus, *passim*.
 ——— Baccheus, iv. 79.
 Dioscuri, ii. 43. 50; vi. 127.
 Dipæans, ix. 35.
 Dium, vii. 22.
 Doberes, v. 16; vii. 113.
 Dodona, i. 46; ii. 52. 55. 57; ix. 93.
 Dolonci, vi. 34. 35.
 Dolopes, vii. 132. 185.
 Dorians, i. 56, *et passim*.
 Doreus, v. 41—43. 45; vii. 158. 205; ix. 10.
 Doris (*ἡ Δωρίς*), viii. 31.
 Doriscus, v. 98; vii. 25. 59. 105, *seq.*
 Dorus, i. 56.
 Doryssus, vii. 204.
 Dotus, vii. 72.
 Dropici, i. 125.
 Drymus, viii. 33.
 Dryopis, i. 56; viii. 31.
 Dryopians, i. 146; viii. 73.
 Dyme, i. 145.
 Dymanatæ, v. 63.
 Dyrras, vii. 198.
 Dysorum, v. 17.
 Ecbatana. *See* Agbatana.
 Echecrateas, v. 92.
 Echedorus, vii. 124. 127.
 Echemus, ix. 26.
 Echestratus, vii. 204.
 Echinades, ii. 10.
 Edoni, v. 11. 23. 124; vii. 110. 114; ix. 75.
 Egestians (*Ἐγέσταιοι*), v. 46.
 Eion, vii. 25. 113; viii. 118.
 Eleus (*Ἐλαοὺς*), vi. 140; vii. 22. 33; ix. 116. 120.
 Elatea, viii. 33.
 Elbo, ii. 140.
 Eleans, ii. 160; iv. 148; vi. 127; ix. 77.
 Elephantine, ii. 9. 17. 28. 69. 175; iii. 19. 20.
 Eleusis, i. 130; v. 74; vi. 75; viii. 65; ix. 27. 57. 101.
 Elia, viii. 73.
 Ellopia, viii. 23.
 Elorus, vii. 154.
 Encheles, v. 61; ix. 43.
 Eneti, i. 106; v. 9.
 Enienes, vii. 132. 185. 198.
 Enipeus, vii. 129.
 Enneacrunos, vi. 137.
 Enneaodoi (*Ἐννέα Ὀδοί*, Nine Ways), vii. 114.
 Eordi, vii. 185.
 Epaphus, ii. 153; iii. 27. 28.
 Ephesus, i. 142; ii. 10. 158; v. 54.
 Ephialtes, vii. 213.
 Epicydes, vi. 86.
 Epidanus, vii. 196.
 Epidaurus, iii. 52; v. 82, 83; viii. 46; ix. 28.
 Epistrophus, vi. 127.
 Epium, iv. 148.
 Epizelus, vi. 117.
 Epizephyrii Locri, vi. 23.
 Erasinus, vi. 76.
 Erechtheus, v. 82; vii. 189; viii. 44. 55.
 Eretria, i. 61; v. 99; vi. 43. 94. 101. 119; viii. 46; ix. 28.
 Eridanus, iii. 115.
 Erinyes, iv. 149.
 Erochus, viii. 33.
 Erxander, iv. 97; v. 37.
 Erycina, v. 43. 45.
 Erythea, iv. 8.
 Erythrobolus (*Ἐρυθρὸν βῆλος*), ii. 111.
 Erythræ and Erythræans (of Asia), i. 142; vi. 8.
 ——— (of Boeotia), ix. 15.
 Eryxo, iv. 160.
 Etearchus, king of Axus, iv. 154.

Etearchus, king of Ammon, ii. 52.
 Eteocles, father of Laodamas, v. 61.
 Euenetus, vii. 173.
 Euagoras, vi. 103.
 Eualcides, v. 102.
 Euboea, iv. 33; v. 31; viii. 4.
 Euclides, vii. 155.
 Euelthon, iv. 162; v. 104.
 Euenius, ix. 92—94.
 Euesperides, iv. 171.
 Euesperitæ, iv. 198.
 Eumenes, viii. 93.
 Eunomus, viii. 131.
 Eupalinus, iii. 60.
 Euphorbus, vi. 101.
 Euphorion, father of Æschylus, ii. 156.
 ———, father of Cynægirus, vi. 114.
 ———, the host of the Diocuri, vi.
 127.
 Euphrates, i. 180. 185. 191; v. 52.
 Euripus, v. 77; vii. 173; viii. 15.
 Europe, i. 2. 173; iii. 115; iv. 45; vii. 5.
 Euryanax, ix. 10. 53. 55.
 Eurybates, vi. 92; ix. 75.
 Eurybiades, viii. 2. 42. 74. 124.
 Euryclides, viii. 2.
 Eurycrates, vii. 204.
 Eurycratides, vii. 204.
 Eurydame, vi. 71.
 Eurydemus, vii. 213.
 Euryleon, v. 46.
 Eurymachus, father of Leontiades, vii.
 205.
 ———, son of Leontiades, vii. 233.
 Euryphon, viii. 131.
 Eurypylus, ix. 58.
 Eurysthenes, iv. 147.
 Eurystheus, ix. 26, 27.
 Eurytus, vii. 229.
 Euthynus, ix. 105.
 Eutychides, ix. 73.
 Exampeus, iv. 52. 81.
 Gades (τὰ Γάδεα), iv. 8.
 Gæson, ix. 97.
 Galepeus, vii. 122.
 Gandarii, iii. 91; vii. 66.
 Garamantes, iv. 174. 183.
 Gargaphia, ix. 25. 49. 50.
 Gaunæ, viii. 137.
 Gebeleizis, iv. 94.
 Gela, vi. 23; vii. 153. 154. 156.
 Geleon, v. 66.
 Gelon, vii. 153—165.
 Gelonus, son of Heracles, iv. 10.
 ——— (the town), iv. 108. 123.
 Gephyræi, v. 57. 62.
 Geræstus, viii. 7; ix. 105.
 Gergis, vii. 82.
 Gergithæ, v. 122; vii. 43.
 Germanii, i. 125.
 Gerrhi, iv. 71.

Gerrhus, iv. 53.
 ——— (the river), iv. 19. 47. 56.
 Geryon, iv. 8.
 Getæ, iv. 93. 94. 96.
 Gigonus, vii. 123.
 Giligammæ, iv. 169.
 Gillus, iii. 138.
 Gindanes, iv. 176.
 Glaucon, ix. 75.
 Glaucus, the metallurgist, i. 25.
 ———, son of Epicydes, vi. 86.
 ———, son of Hippolochus, i. 147.
 Glisas, ix. 43.
 Gnurus, iv. 76.
 Gobryas, iii. 70. 73. 78; iv. 132. 134;
 vii. 2. 6. 82.
 Gonnus, vii. 128. 173.
 Gordias, i. 14. 36; viii. 138.
 Gorgo, v. 48. 51; vii. 239.
 Gorgon, ii. 91.
 Gorgus, king of Salamis, v. 104. 115;
 viii. 2. 11.
 ———, son of Chersis, vii. 98.
 Grinus, iv. 150.
 Gryneæ, i. 149.
 Grypes, iii. 116; iv. 13. 27.
 Gygadas, i. 14.
 Gygeæ, v. 21; viii. 136.
 Gyges, i. 8. 14. 15. 91.
 ———, father of Myrsus, iii. 122; v.
 121.
 Gymnopædiæ, vi. 67.
 Gyndes, i. 189. 202; v. 52.
 Gyzantes, iv. 194.
 Hæmus, iv. 49.
 Haliacmon, vii. 127.
 Halicarnassus, i. 144; ii. 178; viii. 104.
 Halyattes, i. 16—22. 25. 73. 74. 92. 93.
 Halys, i. 6. 28. 72. 75; v. 52; vii. 26.
 Hamilcar. See Amilcar.
 Hanno, vii. 165.
 Harmamithres, vii. 88.
 Harmatides, viii. 227.
 Harmocydes, ix. 17.
 Harmodius, v. 55; vi. 109. 123.
 Harpagus (a Mede), i. 80. 108—110. 118,
 119. 123. 129. 162. 169. 171—176.
 ——— (a Persian), vi. 28. 30.
 Hebe, ix. 98.
 Hebrus, iv. 90; vii. 59.
 Hecataeus, ii. 143; v. 36. 125; vi. 137.
 Hecatonesi, i. 151.
 Hector, iii. 120.
 Hegesander, v. 125; vi. 137.
 Hegesicles, i. 65.
 Hegesipyle, vi. 39.
 Hegesistratus, king of Sigeum, v. 94.
 ———, an Elean, ix. 37.
 ———, son of Aristagoras, ix. 90,
 91.
 Hægetorides, ix. 76.

- Hegias, ix. 33.
 Helena, ii. 112; v. 94; vi. 61; ix. 73.
 Helice, i. 145.
 Heliopolis ('Ηλιοπόλις), ii. 3. 7—9. 59. 63.
 Helisyci, vii. 165.
 Helle, vii. 58.
 Hellen, i. 56.
 Hellespontus, iv. 38. 85.
 Hellopia (ἡ Ἑλλοπία μοῖρα), viii. 23.
 Hephæstians ('Ηφαιστίαιες), vi. 140.
 Hephæstus, ii. 3. 99. 101. 121. 147. 176; iii. 37; viii. 98.
 Heraclea, v. 43.
 Heracles, i. 7; ii. 42—44. 83. 113. 145; iv. 8—10. 59. 82; vi. 108. 116; vii. 176. 193. 198. 204; viii. 131.
 Heraclide, i. 7. 13. 91; v. 43; ix. 26.
 Heracrides, son of Ibanolis, v. 121.
 ———, father of Aristodicus, i. 158.
 ———, father of Aristagoras, v. 37.
 Heræum ('Ηραῖον), iv. 90.
 Here, i. 31; ii. 50. 182; vi. 82; ix. 52. 61.
 Hermes, ii. 51. 138; v. 7.
 Hermion, vii. 6.
 Hermione, iii. 59; viii. 43. 73; ix. 28.
 Hermippus, vi. 4.
 Hermolycus, ix. 105.
 Hermophantus, v. 99.
 Hermotimus, viii. 104—106.
 Hermotybies, ii. 164. 165. 168; vii. 89; ix. 42.
 Hermus, i. 55. 80; v. 101.
 Herodotus, viii. 132.
 Herophantus, iv. 138.
 Herpya, ix. 38.
 Hesiodus, ii. 53; iv. 32.
 Hestia, iv. 59. 127.
 Hieron, vii. 156.
 Hieronymus, ix. 33.
 Himera, vi. 24; vii. 165.
 Hipparchus, v. 55. 56; vi. 123; vii. 6.
 Hippas, i. 61; v. 91. 93. 96; vi. 107.
 Hippobotæ, v. 77.
 Hippoclidea, vi. 127. 128. 130.
 Hippoclus, iv. 138.
 Hippocoon, v. 60.
 Hippocrates, father of Pisistratus, i. 59; v. 65.
 ———, son of Megacles, vi. 131.
 ———, king of Gela, vi. 23; vii. 154. 155.
 ———, father of Smindyrides, vi. 127.
 Hippocratides, viii. 131.
 Hippolaus, iv. 53.
 Hippolochus, i. 147.
 Hippomachus, ix. 38.
 Hipponicus, father of Callias, vii. 151.
 ———, son of Callias, vi. 121.
 Histia. *See* Hestia.
 Histiasotis (ἡ Ἱστιασιώτις γῆ), in Eubœa, vii. 175.
 ———, in Thessaly, i. 56.
 Histimeus, father of Phylacus, viii. 85.
 ———, son of Tymnea, v. 37; vii. 98.
 ———, son of Lysagoras, iv. 137. 138. 141; v. 11. 23. 24. 30. 35. 105—107; vi. 1—5. 26—30.
 Hoples, v. 66.
 Hyacinthia, ix. 6. 11.
 Hyampea, viii. 39.
 Hyampolia, viii. 28. 33.
 Hyatæ, v. 68.
 Hybla, vii. 155.
 Hydarnes, iii. 70; vi. 133; vii. 135.
 ———, son of Hydarnes, vii. 83. 211.
 ———, father of Sisamnes, vii. 65.
 Hydrea, iii. 59.
 Hyela, i. 167.
 Hygennes, iii. 90.
 Hylea, iv. 18. 54. 55. 76.
 Hylles, v. 68.
 Hyllus, vi. 52; vii. 204; viii. 131; ix. 26.
 ——— (the river), i. 80.
 Hymeas, v. 116. 122.
 Hymettus, vi. 137.
 Hypachæi, vii. 91.
 Hypacryia, iv. 47. 55.
 Hypanis, iv. 17. 18. 47. 52.
 Hyperanthee, vii. 224.
 Hyperboreans, iv. 13. 32. 33. 35. 36.
 Hypernotians, iv. 36.
 Hyperoche, iv. 33—35.
 Hyrcanians, iii. 117; vii. 62.
 Hyrgia, iv. 57.
 Hyria, vii. 170.
 Hyrcades, i. 84.
 Hysæ, v. 74; vi. 108; ix. 15. 25.
 Hystanes, vii. 77.
 Hystaspes, father of Darius, i. 209; iii. 70; v. 83; vii. 224.
 ———, son of Darius, vii. 64.
 Iacchus, viii. 65.
 Iadmon, ii. 134.
 Ialysus, i. 144.
 Iamidæ, v. 44; ix. 33.
 Iapyges, vii. 170.
 Iapygia, iii. 138; iv. 99.
 Iatragoras, v. 37.
 Ibanolis, v. 37. 122.
 Iberia, i. 163; vii. 165.
 Ichthyophagi, ii. 19. 20. 23.
 Ida, i. 151; vii. 42.
 Idanthyræus, iv. 76. 120. 127.
 Idrias, v. 118.
 Ienysus, iii. 5.
 Ilissus, vii. 189.
 Ilithyia, iv. 35.
 Ilium (ἡ Ἰλιάς γῆ vel χώρα), ii. 10. 118; v. 94; vii. 41.

Illyrii, i. 196; iv. 49; ix. 43.
 Imbros, v. 26; vi. 41.
 Inarus, iii. 12. 15; vii. 7.
 India (ἡ Ἰνδία), iii. 98. 106; iv. 40.
 Indians, iii. 38. 94—105; iv. 44; vii. 65.
 Indus, iv. 44.
 Ino, vii. 187.
 Intaphernes, iii. 70. 78. 118, 119.
 Inycum, vi. 23, 24.
 Io, i. 1. 5; ii. 41.
 Iolcos, v. 94.
 Ion, vii. 94; viii. 44.
 Ionia, i. 142, *et passim*.
 Iphiclus, ix. 116.
 Iphigenia, iv. 103.
 Ipn̄i (Ἰπνολ), vii. 188.
 Irasa, iv. 158.
 Is, i. 179.
 Isagoras, v. 66. 69—73.
 Ischenous, vii. 181; viii. 92.
 Isis, ii. 40, 41. 59. 61. 156; iv. 186.
 Ismaris, vii. 109.
 Issedones, i. 201; iv. 13. 26.
 Ister, ii. 33; iv. 47—50.
 Istiaëotis. *See* Histiaëotis.
 Istria, ii. 33.
 Italia, *passim*.
 Itanus, iv. 161.
 Ithamates, vii. 67.
 Ithamitres, viii. 130; ix. 102.
 Ithome, ix. 35.
 Iyrææ, iv. 22.
 Jardanus, i. 7.
 Jason, iv. 179; vii. 193.
 Labda, v. 92.
 Labdacus, v. 59.
 Labranda, v. 119.
 Labyrinthus, i. 74. 77. 188.
 Labyrinthus, ii. 148.
 Lacedæmon, *passim*.
 Lacmon, ix. 93.
 Lacrines, i. 162.
 Lada, vi. 7.
 Ladice, ii. 181.
 Laius, iv. 149; v. 43. 59.
 Lampito, vi. 71.
 Lampon, son of Pytheas, ix. 78.
 ———, son of Thrasicles, ix. 90.
 ———, father of Olympiodorus, ix. 21.
 Lamponium, v. 26.
 Lampsacus, v. 117.
 Laodamas, son of Eteocles, v. 61.
 ———, of Phocæa, iv. 138.
 ———, father of Sostratus, iv. 152.
 Laodice, iv. 33. 35.
 Laphanes, vi. 127.
 Laphystius, vii. 197.
 Lasonii, iii. 90; vii. 77.
 Lasus, vii. 6.
 Laureum, vii. 144.

Læus, vi. 21.
 Leagrus, ix. 75.
 Learchus, iv. 160.
 Lebadæa (ἡ Λεβιδæα), viii. 134.
 Lebæa, viii. 137.
 Lebedus, i. 142.
 Lectum, ix. 114.
 Leleges, i. 171.
 Lemnus, iv. 145; v. 26; vi. 138—140; viii. 73.
 Leo (Λέων), vii. 180.
 Leobotes, i. 65; vii. 204.
 Leocædes, vi. 127.
 Leon, i. 65; vii. 204.
 Leonidas, v. 41; vii. 204, 205. 219—222. 224. 238; viii. 114.
 Leontiades, vii. 205. 233.
 Leontini, vii. 164.
 Leoprepes, father of Theasides, vi. 85.
 ———, father of Simonides, vii. 228.
 Leotychides, son of Menæreus, vi. 65. 72, 73. 85, 86; viii. 131; ix. 90. 96. 98.
 ———, son of Anaxilaus, viii. 131.
 Lepreum, iv. 148; ix. 28.
 Lerus, v. 125.
 Lesbos, i. 151. 160; iii. 39; vi. 31.
 Leucas, viii. 45. 47; ix. 28.
 Leuce-actæ (Λευκὴ Ἀκτὴ), vii. 25.
 Leucon, iv. 160.
 Libya, iv. 45, *et passim*.
 Liches, i. 67, 68.
 Lide, i. 174, 175.
 Ligyes, v. 9; vii. 72. 165.
 Limeneum, i. 18.
 Lindus, i. 144; ii. 182; vii. 163.
 Linus, ii. 79.
 Liparus, vii. 123.
 Lipoxais, iv. 5.
 Lipsydrium (Λειψύδριον), v. 62.
 Lissæ, vii. 123.
 Lissus, vii. 108, 109.
 Locri Epizephyrii, vi. 23.
 Lotophagi, iv. 177.
 Loxias, i. 91; iv. 163.
 Lycæus Zeus, iv. 203.
 Lycæretus, iii. 143; v. 27.
 Lycia and Lycians, i. 28. 173. 176; iii. 90; vii. 77. 92.
 Lycidas, ix. 5.
 Lycomedes, viii. 11.
 Lycopas, iii. 55.
 Lycophron, iii. 50.
 Lycurgus, the legislator, i. 65, 66.
 ———, son of Aristolaidas, i. 59.
 ———, father of Amiantus, vi. 127.
 Lycus, in Phrygia, vii. 30.
 ———, in Scythia, iv. 123.
 ———, grandfather of Anacharsis, iv. 76.
 ———, son of Pandion, i. 173; vii. 92.
 Lydia and Lydians, i. 28. 34. 74. 79, 80. 83, 94. 103. 154. 171; iii. 90; vii. 74.
 Lydias, vii. 127.

- Lydus, i. 7. 171; vii. 74.
 Lygdamis, father of Artemisia, vii. 99.
 ———, dynast of Naxos, i. 61. 64.
 Lynceus, ii. 91.
 Lysagoras, son of Tisias, vi. 133.
 ———, father of Histæus, v. 30.
 Lysanias, vi. 127.
 Lysicles, viii. 21.
 Lysimachus, viii. 79. 95, 96.

 Macæ, iv. 175; v. 42.
 Macedni, i. 56; viii. 43.
 Macedonia (*ἡ Μακεδονία*), vii. 127.
 Machlyes, iv. 178.
 Macistius, ix. 20.
 Macistus, iv. 148.
 Macrobii Æthiopes, iii. 17.
 Macrones, ii. 104; iii. 94; vii. 78.
 Mactorium, vii. 163.
 Madyes, i. 103.
 Madytus, vii. 33; ix. 120.
 Mæander, ii. 29; iii. 122; vii. 26. 118.
 Mæandrius, iii. 123. 142—148; v. 27.
 Mæones, i. 7; vii. 74. 77.
 Mæotæ, iv. 123.
 Mæotis (*ἡ Μαϊώτις λίμνη*), i. 104; iv. 57.
 101. 120.
 Magdolus, ii. 159.
 Magnesia, the town, i. 161; iii. 122.
 ———, the province, vii. 176. 183. 193.
 Magnetes, of Europe, vii. 132.
 ———, of Asia, iii. 90.
 Maleæ, i. 82; iv. 179.
 Malena, vi. 29.
 Males, vi. 127.
 Mandane, i. 107.
 Mandrocles, iv. 87, 88.
 Maneros, i. 79.
 Manes, i. 94; iv. 45.
 Mantinea, iv. 161.
 Mantineans, vii. 202; ix. 77.
 Mantyas, v. 12.
 Mapen, vii. 98.
 Maraphii, i. 125; iv. 167.
 Marathon, i. 62; vi. 107. 111.
 Mardi, i. 125.
 Mardonius, vi. 43—45. 94; vii. 5. 9. 82;
 viii. 100. 113. 133. 136. 141; ix. 1—4.
 12—15. 38. 49. 59. 63. 84.
 Mardontes, vii. 80; viii. 130; ix. 102.
 Marea, ii. 18. 30.
 Mares, iii. 94; vii. 79.
 Mariandyni, i. 28; iii. 90; vii. 72.
 Maris, iv. 49.
 Maron, vii. 227.
 Maronea, vii. 109.
 Marsyas, v. 119; vii. 26.
 Mascames, vii. 105, 106.
 Masistes, vii. 82; ix. 107. 113.
 Masistius. *See* Macistius.
 ———, son of Siromitres, vii. 79.

 Maspil, i. 126.
 Massages, vii. 71.
 Massagetæ, i. 201. 212. 214—216; iv.
 11. 172.
 Matieni, i. 72; iii. 94; v. 49. 52; vii. 72.
 Mausolus, v. 118.
 Maxyes, iv. 191.
 Mazares, i. 156. 161.
 Mecistes, v. 67.
 Meczyberna, vii. 122.
 Medea, i. 2; vii. 62.
 Medes, i. 95—100. 102—104. 106. 130;
 iv. 37. 40; vii. 62. 88. 210.
 Media, i. 110.
 Megabates, v. 32.
 Megabazus, vii. 97.
 Megabyzus, iii. 70. 81. 160; iv. 143,
 144; v. 1. 14. 23; vii. 82.
 Megacles, i. 59—64; vi. 125. 127—131.
 Megacreon, vii. 120.
 Megadostes, vii. 105.
 Megapanus, vii. 62.
 Megarians, i. 59; vii. 156; ix. 21.
 Megaris, ix. 14.
 Megasidras, vii. 72.
 Megistias, vii. 219. 221. 228.
 Melampus, ii. 49; ix. 34.
 Melampygyus, vii. 216.
 Melanchlæni, iv. 20. 102. 107.
 Melanippus, son of Astacus, v. 67.
 ———, of Mytilene, v. 95.
 Melanthius, v. 97.
 Melanthus, i. 147; v. 65.
 Melas, vi. 41; vii. 58. 198.
 Meles, i. 84.
 Melians, of Trachis, iv. 33; vii. 132. 196.
 198; viii. 31.
 ———, of the island, viii. 46. 48.
 Melibœa, vii. 188.
 Melissa, iii. 50; v. 92.
 Memblarius, iv. 147.
 Memnonia, v. 53, 54.
 Memphis, ii. 3. 10. 99.
 Menares, vi. 65. 71; viii. 131.
 Menda, vii. 123.
 Mendes, ii. 42. 46.
 Mendesia, ii. 42. 46. 166.
 Menelaus, ii. 119; iv. 169.
 Menes, ii. 4. 99.
 Menius, vi. 71.
 Merbal, vii. 98.
 Mermnadæ, i. 7. 14.
 Meroë, ii. 29.
 Mesembria, iv. 93; vi. 33; vii. 108.
 Messene, vii. 164.
 Messenians, ix. 35.
 Metapontines, vi. 15.
 Methymnæ, i. 151.
 Metiochus, vi. 41.
 Metrodorus, iv. 138.
 Micrthus, vii. 170.
 Midas, i. 14. 35; viii. 138.

Miletus, i. 14, 15, 17, 22, 143, 169; v. 28, 29; vi. 6, 18, 20.
 Milo, iii. 137.
 Miltiades, son of Cypselus, vi. 34, 38.
 ——— Cimon, iv. 137; vi. 34.
 39—41, 104, 109, 132, 137, 140.
 Milyas and Milyans, i. 176; iii. 90; vii. 77.
 Minoæ, v. 46.
 Minos, i. 173; iii. 122; vii. 109.
 Minyæans, i. 146; iv. 145, 146.
 Mitra, i. 131.
 Mitradates, i. 110, 111.
 Mitrobates, iii. 120, 126, 127.
 Mnesarchus, iv. 95.
 Mnesiphilus, viii. 57, *seq.*
 Moeris, ii. 13, 101, 149; iii. 91.
 Molceis, ix. 57.
 Molossi, i. 146; vi. 127.
 Molpagoras, v. 30.
 Momemphis, ii. 163.
 Mophi, ii. 28.
 Moschi, iii. 94; vii. 78.
 Mosynoeci, iii. 94; vii. 78.
 Munychia, viii. 76.
 Murichideæ, ix. 4.
 Museus, vii. 6; viii. 96; ix. 43.
 Mycale, i. 148; vi. 16; vii. 80; ix. 90, 96.
 Mycenians, vii. 202; ix. 27.
 Mycerinus, ii. 129—134.
 Myci, iii. 93; vii. 68.
 Myconus, vi. 118.
 Mycophoritan province, ii. 166.
 Mygdonia, vii. 123, 127.
 Mylasa, i. 171; v. 121.
 Mylitta, i. 131, 199.
 Myndus, v. 33.
 Myrcinus, v. 11, 23, 124.
 Myrina, i. 149.
 Myrinesei, vi. 140.
 Myrmæx, vii. 183.
 Myron, vi. 126.
 Myrsilus, i. 7.
 Myrsus, father of Candaneus, i. 7.
 ———, son of Gyges, iii. 122; v. 121.
 Mys, viii. 133—135.
 Mysians, i. 28, 171; iii. 90.
 Mytilene, ii. 178; v. 94.
 Myus, i. 142; v. 36.
 Naparis, iv. 48.
 Nasamonæ, ii. 32; iv. 172, 190.
 Natho, ii. 165.
 Naucratis, ii. 97, 135, 178, 179.
 Naustrophus, iii. 60.
 Naxus, i. 64; v. 28, 30; vi. 96; viii. 46.
 Neapolis, ii. 91; vii. 123.
 Necos, father of Psammitichus, ii. 152.
 ———, son of Psammitichus, ii. 158; iv. 42.
 Neleidæ, v. 65.
 Neleus, ix. 97.

Neocles, vii. 173.
 Neon, viii. 32, 33.
 Nereids, vii. 191.
 Nestor, v. 66.
 Nestus, vii. 109, 126.
 Neuri, iv. 17, 105.
 Nicander, viii. 131.
 Nicandra, ii. 55.
 Nicodromus, vi. 88.
 Nicolaus, vii. 137.
 Nilus, ii. *passim*.
 Nineveh (*ἡ Νίвор*), i. 103, 106, 185, 193;
 ii. 150; iii. 155.
 Nipsæi, iv. 93.
 Nisæa, i. 59; iii. 106.
 Nisyrii, vii. 99.
 Nitetis, iii. 1.
 Nitocris, i. 185, 187; ii. 100.
 Noës, iv. 49.
 Nonacris, vi. 74.
 Nothion, vi. 100.
 Notium, i. 149.
 Nudium, iv. 148.
 Nymphodorus, vii. 137.
 Nysa, ii. 146; iii. 97, 111.
 Oarizus, vii. 71.
 Oarus, iv. 123.
 Oasis, iii. 26.
 Octamasades, iv. 80.
 Ocytus, viii. 5, 59.
 Odomanti, v. 16; vii. 112.
 Odryseæ, iv. 92.
 Oea, v. 83.
 Ebæres, iii. 85; vi. 33.
 Oedipus, iv. 149; v. 60.
 Enoë, v. 74.
 Enone, viii. 46.
 Enotria, i. 167.
 Enusææ, i. 165.
 Eobærus, iv. 84; vii. 68; ix. 115, 119.
 Oëroë, ix. 51.
 Etosyrus, iv. 59.
 Oiolycus, i. 149.
 Olen, iv. 35.
 Olenus, i. 145.
 Oliatus, v. 37.
 Olophyxus, vii. 22.
 Olorus, vi. 39, 41.
 Olympia, ii. 160; v. 22, *et alibi*.
 Olympiodorus, ix. 21.
 Olympus, of Mysia, i. 36, 43; vii. 74.
 ———, of Thessaly, i. 56; vii. 128,
 129, 172.
 Olynthus, vii. 122; viii. 127.
 Onestæ, v. 68.
 Onesilus, v. 104, 108, 110—114.
 Onetas, vii. 214.
 Onochonus, vii. 129, 196.
 Onomacritus, vii. 6.
 Onomastus, vi. 127.
 Onuphitan province, ii. 166.

- Ophryneum, vii. 43.
 Opis, iv. 35.
 —, the city, i. 189.
 Opoea, iv. 78.
 Opuntii, vii. 203.
 Orbelus, v. 16.
 Orchomenian Minyans, i. 146.
 Orchomenians, of Boeotia, viii. 34.
 —, of Arcadia, vii. 202; ix. 28.
 Ordessus, iv. 48.
 Orestes, i. 67.
 Orges, vii. 118.
 Oricus, ix. 93.
 — the Scythian, iv. 78.
 Orithyia, vii. 189.
 Orneatzæ, viii. 73.
 Orotes, iii. 120—127.
 Oromedon, vii. 98.
 Oropus, vi. 100.
 Orotal, iii. 8.
 Orphica, ii. 81.
 Orsiphantus, vii. 227.
 Orthocorybantes, iii. 92.
 Orus, ii. 144.
 Osiris, ii. *passim*.
 Ossa, i. 66; vii. 128, 129.
 Otanes, iii. 67—72. 76. 80. 83. 141. 144. 147. 149.
 —, son of Sisamnes, v. 25, 26. 116. 123.
 —, father of Amestris, vii. 40. 61.
 Otaspes, vii. 63.
 Othryades, i. 82.
 Othrys, vii. 129.
 Ozolæ, viii. 32.

 Pactolus, v. 101.
 Pactya, vi. 36.
 Pactyas, i. 153, 154. 157—160.
 Pactyes and Pactyica, iii. 93. 102; iv. 44; vii. 67. 85.
 Padæi, iii. 99.
 Pæonia, v. 13; vii. 124.
 Pæoplæ, v. 15.
 Pæsus, v. 117.
 Pæti, vii. 110.
 Pæum, vi. 127.
 Pagasæ, vii. 198.
 Palæstine, i. 105; ii. 104. 106; iii. 5; vii. 89.
 Paleans, ix. 28.
 Pallene, vii. 123; viii. 126.
 Pamisus, vii. 129.
 Pammon, vii. 183.
 Pamphyli, i. 28; iii. 90; vii. 91.
 Pan, ii. 46. 145; vi. 106, *seq.*
 Panætius, vii. 82.
 Panathenæa, v. 66.
 Pandion, i. 173.
 Pangæus, v. 16; vii. 112.
 Panionia, i. 148.
 Panionium, i. 143. 148. 170; vi. 7.
 Panionius, viii. 103—106.
 Panites, vi. 52.
 Panopeans, viii. 34, 35.
 Panormus, i. 157.
 Pantagnotus, iii. 39.
 Pantaleon, i. 92.
 Pantareus, vii. 154.
 Panthialæi, i. 125.
 Panthimathi, iii. 92.
 Panticapes, iv. 18. 47. 54.
 Pantites, vii. 232.
 Papæus, iv. 59.
 Paphlagones, i. 6. 72; iii. 90; vii. 72.
 Papremis, ii. 59. 63. 71.
 Paræbates, v. 46.
 Paralatzæ, iv. 6.
 Parapotamii, viii. 33.
 Paretaceni, i. 101; iii. 94.
 Paricanii, iii. 92; vii. 86.
 Parion, v. 117.
 Parmys, iii. 88; vii. 78.
 Parnassus, viii. 27. 32.
 Paroreatzæ, iv. 148; viii. 73.
 Paros, v. 28. 31; vi. 133—135; viii. 67. 112.
 Parthenius, river, ii. 104.
 —, mountain, vi. 105.
 Parthi, iii. 93. 117; vii. 66.
 Pasargadzæ, i. 125.
 Pasicles, ix. 97.
 Pataici, iii. 37.
 Pataicus, vii. 154.
 Patara, i. 182.
 Patarbemis, ii. 162.
 Patirampheus, vii. 40.
 Patizeithes, iii. 61.
 Patreans, i. 145.
 Patumus, ii. 158.
 Pausanias, iv. 81; v. 32; vii. 204; viii. 3; ix. 10. 21. 46. 50. 53—57. 60—64. 78. 82.
 Pausicæ, iii. 92.
 Pausiris, iii. 15.
 Pedasus, i. 175; v. 121; vi. 20.
 Pedieans, viii. 33.
 Peithagoras, v. 46.
 Pelasgians, i. 56, 57. 146; ii. 51; v. 26. 64; vi. 137—140; vii. 42. 94; viii. 44.
 Peleus, vii. 191.
 Pelion, iv. 179; vii. 129.
 Pella, vii. 123.
 Pellene, i. 145.
 Pelops, vii. 8. 11.
 Peloponnesus, i. 56. 68; vii. 137. 233; viii. 31. 73; ix. 73.
 Pelusium, ii. 17. 154; iii. 10.
 Penelope, ii. 145, 146.
 Peneus, vii. 20. 128. 173. 182.
 Penthylus, vii. 195.
 Percalos, vi. 65.
 Percote, v. 117.

- Perdiccas, v. 22; viii. 137—139.
 Pergamum, vii. 43.
 Pergamus, vii. 112.
 Perialla, vi. 66.
 Periander, i. 20. 23; iii. 48. 50. 53; v. 92.
 Pericles, vi. 131.
 Perilaus, ix. 103.
 Perinthus, iv. 90; v. 1. 2; vi. 33; vii. 25.
 Perithæbi, vii. 128. 132. 173.
 Persæ, *passim*.
 Perses, vii. 61. 150.
 Perseus, ii. 15. 91; vi. 53, 54; vii. 61. 150.
 Petra, v. 92.
 Phædima, iii. 68, 69.
 Phænippus, vi. 121.
 Phagres, vii. 112.
 Phalerus, v. 85; vi. 116; viii. 66. 91; ix. 32.
 Phanaagoras, vii. 214.
 Phanes, iii. 4. 11.
 Pharandates, vii. 79; ix. 76.
 Phareans, i. 145.
 Pharnaces, vii. 66; ix. 41.
 Pharnaspes, ii. 1; iii. 2.
 Pharnazathres, vii. 66.
 Pharnuches, vii. 88.
 Phaselis, ii. 178.
 Phasis, i. 2. 104; ii. 103; iv. 37, 38. 45. 86; vi. 84.
 Phayllus, viii. 47.
 Phegeus, ix. 26.
 Pheneus, vi. 74.
 Pherendates, vii. 67.
 Pheretime, iv. 162. 202. 205.
 Pheron, ii. 111.
 Phidippides, vi. 105.
 Phidon, vi. 127.
 Philæus, vi. 35.
 Philagrus, vi. 101.
 Philaon, viii. 11.
 Philes, iii. 60.
 Philippus, of Crotona, v. 47.
 ———, of Macedonia, viii. 139.
 Philistus, ix. 97.
 Philition, ii. 128.
 Philocyon, ix. 72. 85.
 Philocypsus, v. 113.
 Phla, iv. 178.
 Phlegra, vii. 123.
 Phlius, vii. 202; ix. 28.
 Phocæa and Phocæans, i. 80. 152. 163; ii. 106. 177, 178; vi. 8. 11. 17.
 Phocians, i. 146; vii. 176. 212. 217; viii. 27. 30. 32; ix. 17. 31.
 Phœnicia (ἡ Φωκία), ii. 44. 116; iii. 136; iv. 39.
 Phœnicians, i. 1. 105; ii. 44. 104. 112; iii. 19. 107; iv. 42; v. 58. 89; vi. 47; vii. 23. 34. 44. 89; viii. 90.
 Phœnix, vii. 176. 200.
 Phormus, vii. 182.
 Phraortes, i. 73. 102.
 Phrataguna, vii. 224.
 Phrixæ, iv. 148.
 Phrixus, vii. 197.
 Phronime, iv. 154.
 Phryges, i. 28. 72; ii. 2; iii. 90; vii. 73.
 Phrynichus, vi. 21.
 Phrynon, ix. 15.
 Phthiotis, i. 56; vii. 132.
 Phya, i. 59.
 Phylacus, viii. 39. 85.
 Phyllis, vii. 113.
 Pieria and Pierians, vii. 112. 131. 177. 185.
 Pigres, v. 12; vii. 98.
 Pilorus, vii. 122.
 Pindarus, iii. 38.
 Pindus, i. 56; vii. 129.
 Pirene, v. 92.
 Pirus, i. 145.
 Pisa, ii. 7.
 Pisistratidæ, v. 63.
 Pisistratus, son of Nestor, v. 65.
 ———, son of Hippocrates, i. 59—63; v. 65; vi. 35. 103.
 Pistyrus, vii. 109.
 Pitane, i. 149; iii. 55; ix. 53.
 Pittacus, i. 27.
 Pixodarus, v. 118.
 Placie, i. 57.
 Platæans, vi. 108; viii. 1. 44. 50; ix. 28.
 Platea, iv. 151—153. 156. 169.
 Pleistarchus, ix. 10.
 Pleistorus, ix. 119.
 Plynus, iv. 168.
 Pœciles, iv. 147.
 Pogon, viii. 42.
 Poliades, ix. 53.
 Polichnitæ, vii. 170.
 Polyas, vii. 21.
 Polybus, v. 67.
 Polycrates, iii. 39—44. 54. 56. 120—125.
 Polycritus, viii. 92. 93.
 Polydectes, viii. 131.
 Polydorus, v. 59; vii. 204.
 Polymnestus, iv. 150. 155.
 Polynices, iv. 147; vi. 52; ix. 27.
 Porata, iv. 48.
 Poseideum, iii. 91.
 Poseidon, i. 148; ii. 50; iv. 59. 186; vii. 129. 192; viii. 55. 123. 129; ix. 81.
 Poseidonius, ix. 71. 85.
 Potidæa, vii. 123; viii. 126—129.
 Præsii, vii. 170, 171.
 Prasiæ, v. 16.
 Praxilaus, ix. 107.
 Praxinus, vii. 180.
 Prexaspes, iii. 30. 33. 62. 66. 74; vii. 97.
 Priamus, i. 4; vii. 43.
 Priene, i. 15. 142. 161; vi. 8.
 Prinæades, v. 41.
 Procles, iv. 147; vi. 51, 52; viii. 131.

- Procles, tyrant of Epidaurus, iii. 50. 52.
 Proconnesus, iv. 14; vi. 33.
 Prometheus, iv. 45.
 Propontis, iv. 85.
 Prosopitis, ii. 41. 165.
 Protesilaus, vii. 33; ix. 116.
 Proteus, ii. 112—116.
 Protothyes, i. 103.
 Prytanis, viii. 131.
 Psammenitus, iii. 10. 13. 15.
 Psammis, ii. 160.
 Psammitichus, i. 105; ii. 2. 151—154.
 157; vii. 7.
 Psylli, iv. 173.
 Payttalea, viii. 76. 95.
 Pteria, i. 76.
 Pylis, i. 147; v. 65.
 Pylus, vii. 168; ix. 34.
 Pyrene, ii. 33.
 Pyretos, iv. 48.
 Pyrgus, iv. 148.
 Pythagoras, iv. 95.
 —, of Miletus, v. 126.
 Pytheas, of Ægina, vii. 181; ix. 78.
 —, of Abdera, vii. 137.
 Pythermus, i. 152.
 Pythius, vii. 27—29. 38, 39.
 Pytho, i. 154.
 Pythagenes, vi. 23.

 Rhampsinitus, ii. 121, 122.
 Rhegium, i. 166, 167; vii. 170.
 Rhenea, vi. 97.
 Rhodope, iv. 49; viii. 116.
 Rhodopis, ii. 134, 135.
 Rhodus, ii. 178; vii. 153.
 Rhocus, iii. 60.
 Rhoteum, vii. 43.
 Rhypes, i. 145.

 Sabaco, ii. 137—139. 152.
 Sabyllus, vii. 154.
 Sacæ, i. 153; iii. 93; vii. 64.
 Sagartii, i. 125; iii. 93; vii. 85.
 Sais, ii. 28. 59. 163. 170.
 Salamis, the island, viii. 56. 84.
 —, of Cyprus, iv. 162; v. 104.
 Sale, vii. 59.
 Salmydessus, iv. 93.
 Samos, i. 142; ii. 26. 60. 148.
 Samothracia, ii. 57; vi. 47; vii. 108; viii.
 90.
 Sanacherib, ii. 141.
 Sandanis, i. 71.
 Sandoces, vii. 194.
 Sane, vii. 22. 123.
 Sappho, ii. 135.
 Sarangæ, iii. 93. 117; vii. 67.
 Sardanapallus, ii. 150.
 Sardis, i. 7. 15. 84. 86; v. 101. 105.
 Sardo, i. 170; v. 106. 124.
 Sardyattes, i. 16. 18.

 Serapedon, i. 173.
 Serapedonium, vii. 58.
 Sarte, vii. 122.
 Saspises, i. 104; iii. 94; iv. 37. 40; vi.
 79.
 Sataspes, iv. 43.
 Satræ, vii. 110, 111.
 Sattagyde, iii. 91.
 Saulius, iv. 76.
 Sauromatæ, iv. 21. 43. 110. 117.
 Scæus, v. 60.
 Scamander, v. 65; vii. 42.
 Scamandronymus, ii. 135.
 Scapte-Hyle, vi. 46.
 Sciathus, vii. 7. 179. 182, 183.
 Scidrus, vi. 21.
 Scione, vii. 123.
 Sciras, viii. 94.
 Sciron, viii. 71.
 Sciton, iii. 130.
 Scius, ix. 49.
 Scolos, ix. 15.
 Scolopoëis, ix. 97.
 Scoloti, iv. 6.
 Scopadæ, vi. 127.
 Scopasis, iv. 120. 128.
 Scylace, i. 57.
 Scylax, of Caryanda, iv. 44.
 —, of Myndus, v. 33.
 Scyles, iv. 78—80.
 Scyllias, viii. 8.
 Scyrmiadæ, iv. 93.
 Scythæ, i. 15. 103; iv. *passim*; vi. 81.
 Scythes, iv. 10.
 Scythia, iv. *passim*.
 Scythes, vi. 23, 24; vii. 163.
 Sebennytan province, ii. 166.
 Seldomus, vii. 98.
 Selinusii, v. 46.
 Selybria, vi. 33.
 Semiramis, i. 184.
 Sepia, vi. 77.
 Sepias, vii. 183. 186. 188. 191. 195.
 Serbonis, ii. 6; iii. 5.
 Seriphii, viii. 46. 48.
 Sermyle, vii. 122.
 Serrheum, vii. 59.
 Sesostris, ii. 102, *seqq.*
 Seatus, iv. 143; vii. 33; ix. 114.
 Sethon, ii. 141.
 Sicania, vii. 170.
 Sicas, vii. 98.
 Siccinnus, viii. 75. 110.
 Sicyon, v. 67, 68; vi. 92; ix. 28.
 Sidon, ii. 116; iii. 136; vii. 99, 100. 128.
 Sigæum, the town, v. 65. 94.
 —, the cape, iv. 38.
 Sîgynæ, v. 9.
 Silenus, vii. 26; viii. 138.
 Simonides, v. 102; vii. 228.
 Sindi, iv. 28; iv. 86.
 Sindus, vii. 123.

Singus, vii. 122.
 Sinope, i. 76; ii. 34; iv. 12.
 Siphnus, iii. 57, 58; viii. 46. 48.
 Siris, in Italy, viii. 62.
 —, in Pæonia, v. 15; viii. 115.
 Siromitres, vii. 68. 79.
 Siromus, of Tyre, vii. 98.
 —, of Cyprus, v. 104.
 Sisamnes, son of Hydarnes, vii. 65.
 —, father of Otanes, v. 25.
 Sisimaces, v. 121.
 Sitalces, iv. 80; vii. 137.
 Sithonia, vii. 122.
 Siuph, ii. 172.
 Smerdis, iii. 30. 65.
 —, the Magian, iii. 61. 69.
 Smerdomenes, vii. 82. 121.
 Smila, vii. 123.
 Smindyrides, vi. 127.
 Smyrna, i. 14. 16. 149.
 Sogdi, iii. 93; vii. 66.
 Soli (Σόλοι), v. 110. 115.
 Soloëis, ii. 32; iv. 43.
 Solon, i. 29; ii. 177; v. 113.
 Solymi, i. 173.
 Sophanes, vi. 92; ix. 73—75.
 Sosicles, v. 92.
 Sosimenes, viii. 82.
 Sostratus, iv. 152.
 Spargapises, i. 211.
 Spargapithes, iv. 78.
 Spercheus, vii. 198. 228.
 Sperthias, vii. 134.
 Sphendales, ix. 15.
 Stagirus, vii. 115.
 Stentoris, vii. 58.
 Stenyclerus, ix. 64.
 Stesagoras, vi. 34. 38. 103.
 Stesantor, v. 113.
 Stesilaus, vi. 114.
 Strattis, iv. 138; viii. 132.
 Struchates, i. 101.
 Stryme, vii. 108, 109.
 Strymon, i. 64; v. 13. 23; vii. 24. 113;
 viii. 115.
 Strymonii, vii. 75.
 Stymphalis, vi. 76.
 Styres, vi. 107; viii. 1. 46; ix. 28.
 Styx, vi. 74.
 Sunium, vi. 87. 115.
 Susa, i. 188; iv. 83. 91; v. 49. 52—54;
 vii. 239.
 Syagrus, vii. 153. 159.
 Sybaris, v. 44; vi. 21. 127.
 Syene, ii. 28.
 Syennesis, i. 74; v. 118; vii. 98.
 Syloson, iii. 39. 139. 141—149.
 Syme, i. 174.
 Syracuse, vii. 155, *segg.*
 Syrgis, iv. 123.
 Syri, i. 72. 76; iii. 90; v. 49; vii. 72.

Syria, ii. 12. 116; iii. 5. 91; iv. 39; vii.
 89.
 Syrii, vii. 63.
 Syrtes, ii. 32. 150.
 Tabalus, i. 154.
 Tabiti, iv. 59.
 Tachompso, ii. 29.
 Tænarum, i. 23, 24; vii. 168.
 Talans, v. 67.
 Talthybiadæ, vii. 134.
 Talthybius, vii. 134. 137.
 Tamynæ, vi. 101.
 Tanagra, v. 57. 79; ix. 15. 43.
 Tanais, ii. 166; iv. 20, 21. 45. 100. 123.
 Tarentum, i. 24; iii. 138; iv. 99; vii.
 170.
 Targitans, iv. 5.
 Tarichææ, ii. 15. 113.
 Tartessus, i. 103; iv. 152. 192.
 Taucheira, iv. 171.
 Tauri, iv. 3. 20. 99. 103.
 Taxacis, iv. 120.
 Taygetum, iv. 145.
 Tearus, iv. 90, 91.
 Teaspes, iv. 43; vii. 79; ix. 76.
 Tegea, i. 65; vi. 72. 105; vii. 170. 202;
 ix. 25. 35. 70.
 Teii, i. 168; vi. 8.
 Telamon, viii. 64.
 Teleboæ, v. 59.
 Telecles, iii. 41.
 Teleclus, vii. 204.
 Telesarchus, iii. 143.
 Telines, vii. 153.
 Telliadæ, ix. 37.
 Tellias, viii. 27.
 Tellus, i. 30.
 Telmessians, i. 78.
 Telus, vii. 153.
 Telys, v. 44.
 Temenus, viii. 137, *segg.*
 Temnus, i. 149.
 Tempe, vii. 173.
 Tenedus, i. 151; vi. 31.
 Tenus, iv. 33; vi. 97; viii. 82.
 Teos, i. 142. 168; ii. 178.
 Teras, iv. 80; vii. 137.
 Terillus, vii. 165.
 Termilæ, vii. 92.
 Tethronium, viii. 33.
 Tetramnestus, vii. 98.
 Teucri, iv. 191; v. 13. 122; vii. 20. 43.
 Teuthrania, ii. 10.
 Thales, i. 74, 75. 170.
 Thamasci, iii. 93. 117.
 Thamasius, vii. 194.
 Thamimasadas, iv. 59.
 Thannyras, iii. 15.
 Thasus, ii. 44; vi. 28. 46, 47; vii. 108.
 118.

- Theasides, vi. 85.
 Thebæ, in Egypt, i. 182; ii. 3. 15. 42.
 54. 56. 83. 166; iii. 10; iv. 181.
 ———, in Bœotia, i. 52; v. 79; vi. 108;
 vii. 202; ix. 31. 41. 67. 86.
 Thebe, v. 80.
 Themiscyra, iv. 86.
 Themison, iv. 154.
 Themistocles, vii. 144. 173; viii. 4. 19.
 22. 56. 74. 79. 83. 108—111. 123, 124.
 Theocydes, viii. 65.
 Theodorus, i. 51; iii. 41.
 Theomestor, viii. 85; ix. 90.
 Theophaia, i. 51.
 Theopompus, viii. 131.
 Thera, iv. 147, 148. 150. 156.
 Therambus, vii. 123.
 Therapne, vi. 61.
 Theras, iv. 147, 148.
 Therme, vii. 121. 127. 179. 183; viii. 127.
 Thermodon, ii. 104; iv. 86. 110; ix. 27.
 43.
 Thermopylæ, vii. 175, 176. 184. 186. 201.
 223.
 Theron, vii. 165.
 Thersander, son of Polynices, iv. 147; vi.
 52.
 ———, of Orchomenus, ix. 16.
 Theseus, ix. 72.
 Thesmophoria, ii. 171; vi. 16.
 Thespiæ, v. 79; vii. 202. 226; viii. 50.
 75; ix. 30.
 Thesprotia, v. 92; vii. 176; viii. 47.
 Thessalia, Θεσσαλιῶτις, i. 57; Θεσσαλίη,
 vii. 128. 172, *seqq.* 176; viii. 27—30;
 ix. 31. 89.
 Thessalus, v. 46.
 Thestes, iv. 159.
 Thetis, vii. 191.
 Thmuitan province, ii. 166.
 Thoas, vii. 138.
 Thonis, ii. 114.
 Thoricus, iv. 99.
 Thornax, i. 69.
 Thrace (ἡ Θρηκίη and ἡ Θρηκίη), i. 168;
 iv. 99; vi. 33.
 Thracians, i. 28; ii. 103; iii. 90; iv. 74.
 93; v. 3. 6—8; vii. 110. 185; viii.
 115, 116; ix. 89.
 Thrasybulus, i. 20—22; v. 92.
 Thrasycles, ix. 93.
 Thrasydeius, ix. 58.
 Thrasylaus, vi. 114.
 Thriasian plain, viii. 65; ix. 7.
 Thyia, vii. 178.
 Thyni, i. 28.
 Thyrea and Thyreæ, i. 182; vi. 76.
 Thyssagetæ, iv. 22. 123.
 Thyssus, vii. 22.
 Tiarantus, iv. 48.
 Tibareni, iii. 94; vii. 78.
 Tibisis, iv. 49.
 Tigranes, vii. 62; ix. 96. 102.
 Tigris, i. 189; v. 52; vi. 20.
 Timagenides, ix. 38. 86.
 Timagoras, vii. 98.
 Timander, ix. 69.
 Timarete, ii. 55.
 Timesitheus, of Delphi, v. 72.
 Timesius, of Clazomenæ, i. 168.
 Timnes, iv. 76.
 Timo, vi. 134, 135.
 Timodemus, viii. 125.
 Timon, vii. 141.
 Timonax, vii. 98.
 Timoxenus, viii. 128.
 Tiryrs, vi. 76, 77. 83; ix. 28.
 Tisamenus, son of Antiochus, ix. 33—35.
 ———, son of Thersander, iv. 147; vi.
 52.
 Tisander, father of Isagoras, v. 66.
 ———, father of Hippocles, vi. 127.
 129.
 Tisias, vi. 133.
 Titacus, ix. 73.
 Tithæus, vii. 88.
 Tithorea, viii. 32.
 Titormus, vi. 127.
 Tmolus, i. 84. 93; v. 101.
 Tomyris, i. 205. 212. 214.
 Torone, vii. 22. 122.
 Trachea Chersonesus, iv. 99.
 Trachis, vii. 175, 176. 198, 199. 201. 203;
 viii. 31.
 Trapezûs, vi. 127.
 Traspiæ, iv. 6.
 Trausi, v. 4.
 Traus, vii. 109.
 Tresephalæ (τρεῖς κεφαλαι), ix. 39.
 Triballian plain, iv. 49.
 Triopium, i. 174; iv. 38.
 Tritæans, i. 145.
 Tritantæchmes, i. 192; vii. 82. 121; viii.
 26.
 Tritæans, viii. 33.
 Triton and Tritonis, iv. 178, 179. 191.
 Troezen, vii. 99; viii. 41; ix. 28.
 Troglodytæ, iv. 183.
 Troia, iv. 191; v. 13.
 Trophonius, i. 46; viii. 134.
 Tycta, ix. 110.
 Tydeus, v. 67.
 Tymnes, v. 37; vii. 98.
 Tyndaridæ, iv. 145; v. 75; ix. 73.
 Typhon, ii. 156; iii. 5.
 Tyras, iv. 11. 47. 51. 82.
 Tyrian camp (Τυρίων στρατόπεδον), ii.
 112.
 Tyrodiza, vii. 25.
 Tyrrheni, of Thrace, i. 57.
 Tyrrhenia, i. 94. 163. 166, *seq.*
 Tyre, ii. 44. 112.

- Velia, i. 167.
 Veneti. *See* Eneti.
 White Fort (τὸ λευκὸν τεῖχος), iii. 91.
 — Pillars (λευκαὶ στῆλαι), v. 118.
 Xanthippus, vi. 131. 136; viii. 131; ix.
 114. 120.
 Xanthus, i. 176.
 Xenagoras, ix. 107.
 Xerxes, vi. 98; vii. l. 11, *et passim*.
 Xuthus, vii. 94.
 Zacynthus, iii. 59; iv. 195; vi. 70.
 Zalmoxis, iv. 94.
 Zancle, vi. 23; vii. 164.
 Zaueces, iv. 193.
 Zeus, i. 131, *et passim*.
 Zeuxidamus, vi. 71.
 Zone, vii. 59.
 Zopyrus, iii. 153—158. 160; iv. 43.
 Zoster, viii. 107.

INDEX

OF

AUTHORS CITED FOR ILLUSTRATION IN THE NOTES.

The Roman numerals refer to the volume, the Arabic to the page.

- Aberdeen, Earl of, i. 374.
 Acestodorus, ii. 365.
 Achilles Tatius, i. 181. 217. 239.
 Adlung, i. 439. 443. 451.
 Ælian, l. 138. 341. 379. 398. 403; ii. 161—163. 479.
 Æschines, ii. 244. 304.
 Æschylus, i. 17. 35. 64. 66. 72. 75. 83. 89. 104. 167. 169. 196. 196. 198. 209. 210. 236. 252. 317. 337. 352. 353. 398. 466. 471. 477. 518. 533. 544. 549. 557; ii. 14. 30. 55. 69. 118. 149. 161. 184. 234. 207. 216. 228. 245. 329. 330. 339. 357. 358. 360. 361. 368. 369. 379—381. 439. 447. 467.
 Agathocles, ii. 292.
 Alcæus, i. 470.
 Alexis, ii. 242. 442.
 ——— of Samos, ii. 481.
 Allen, i. 191.
 Ammianus Marcellinus, i. 473, 474; ii. 252.
 Anacreon, i. 120.
 Anastasius, ii. 219.
 Andocides, i. 45.
 Antiphanes, i. 469. 537.
 Antoninus Liberalis, i. 215.
 Apollodorus, ii. 53. 341. 346. 356.
 Apollonius Rhodius, i. 26. 541; ii. 262.
 Apostolical Constitutions, ii. 219.
 Appian, i. 94.
 Archilochus, i. 15.
 Aristides, i. 403.
 Aristobulus, i. 81. 96. 158. 383. 464.
 Aristophanes, i. 12. 14. 36. 88. 89. 106. 160. 170. 185. 220. 222. 231. 244. 248. 258. 333. 334. 341. 396. 493. 511. 537. 542. 544; ii. 52. 55. 60. 63. 71. 86. 93. 148. 154. 210. 296. 258. 350. 436. 478.
 Aristotle, i. 9. 13. 20. 40. 43. 45. 47. 48. 113. 115. 123. 135. 142. 181. 230. 243. 245. 323. 363. 385. 392. 475. 523. 543. 549. 554; ii. 6. 6. 26. 41. 42. 45. 51. 52. 56. 65—67. 88. 99. 119. 120. 134. 160. 161. 165. 241. 278. 280. 282. 340. 343. 392. 394.
 Arrian, i. 97. 171. 491; ii. 21. 212.
 Artemidorus, i. 172. 383; ii. 150.
 Athenæus, i. 47. 102. 296. 513. 549; ii. 161. 473.
 Augustine, i. 238.
 Basil, ii. 48.
 Beckman, i. 300.
 Behistun Inscription, i. 101. 328. 349. 354. 356. 371. 373. 393. 408. 409. 436. 492; ii. 226. 235. 244.
 Benjamin of Tudela, i. 457.
 Bentley, ii. 99.
 BIBLE.—*Pentateuch.* i. 36. 77. 115. 189. 195. 196. 202. 225. 243. 266. 287. 315. 339. 380. 447. 530. 549. 560.—*Joshua.* i. 82. 312.—*Samuel.* i. 68. 72. 77. 82. 239. 256. 355; ii. 339.—*Kings.* i. 68. 144. 149. 204. 212. 273. 284. 288. 312. 336. 350. 395. 440. 446. 471. 530. 560; ii. 87.—*Chronicles.* i. 292. 312. 350.—*Ezra.* ii. 8.—*Ezra.* i. 356. 410; ii. 8. 10.—*Job.* i. 380; ii. 214.—*Psalms.* i. 103; ii. 64.—*Isaiah.* i. 148. 175. 284. 292. 381. 513. 519.—*Jeremiah.* i. 142. 286. 312. 315. 415.—*Ezekiel.* i. 284. 292. 373. 391. 471.

- 472; ii. 208. 219.—*Daniel*. i. 24. 132; ii. 219.—*Jonah*. i. 231.—*Micah*. i. 149.—*Maccabees*. ii. 329.—*Gospels*. i. 68. 198. 282. 290; ii. 16. 127. 370. 387. 480. 489.—*Acts*. i. 71. 204; ii. 46. 108. 163.—*Epistles*. i. 247. 282; ii. 125. 242. 426.
- Bion, i. 222.
- Boeckh, i. 131. 143. 368.
- Bopp, i. 502.
- Bunsen, i. 269. 271.
- Buttmann, i. 15. 103. 465; ii. 466.
- Callimachus, i. 213. 236. 295. 536. 546.
- Callinus, i. 10. 249.
- Callisthenes, i. 10. 150; ii. 363.
- Carlyle, ii. 201.
- Catallus, i. 429.
- Chæremôn, i. 195.
- Champollion, i. 186. 295.
- Charax of Pergamus, i. 254; ii. 170.
- Chardin, i. 380.
- Charon of Lampæacus, i. 84. 118. 120; ii. 104.
- Cicero, i. 4. 35. 123. 240. 273. 483; ii. 98. 111. 178. 290. 346. 444. 457.
- Clapperton, i. 549.
- Clarke, i. 437. 465, 466. 469. 474. 481. 504. 509. 513.
- Cleantes, ii. 467.
- Clearchus, i. 73.
- Clement of Alexandria, ii. 176. 245. 267. 313.
- Clidemus, ii. 466.
- Clinton, i. 33. 47. 99. 272. 321. 341. 455; ii. 41. 69. 71. 108. 128. 131. 182, 183. 186. 388.
- Clitodemus, ii. 40.
- Cockerell, i. 66.
- Cooley, i. 447.
- Coray, ii. 24.
- Creuzer, i. 68. 266; ii. 144.
- Critias, ii. 185.
- Ctesias, i. 65. 67. 82. 98. 100. 114. 138. 158. 184. 284. 310. 311. 320. 328. 349. 352. 359. 385. 409. 429; ii. 127. 150. 210. 224. 341. 490.
- Curtius (Quintus), ii. 195. 210.
- Davison, i. 263.
- Deiochus, ii. 107.
- De la Barre, ii. 33.
- Demades, ii. 278.
- Demetrius of Scepsis, ii. 69.
- Demosthenes, i. 223. 470; ii. 12. 290. 365. 422. 444. 477.
- Des Vignolles, i. 218.
- Dicæarchus, i. 14.
- Didymus, i. 535; ii. 105.
- Dinon, i. 100. 159. 311. 406. 535; ii. 489.
- Dio Chrysostom, i. 378. 395; ii. 144. 368.
- Diocles, ii. 339.
- Diodorus Siculus, i. 36. 78. 79. 121. 128. 142. 143. 146. 149. 181. 183. 202. 211. 225. 227. 228. 242. 245. 280. 284. 289. 291. 310. 322. 365. 441. 474. 541. 556; ii. 77. 110. 128. 244. 262. 269. 271. 280. 283. 309. 319, 320. 420. 440. 483.
- Diogenes Laertius, i. 343. 481. 511; ii. 46.
- Diogenianus, ii. 322.
- Dionysius of Halicarnassus, i. 75. 133. 464. 482. 559; ii. 3. 62. 187. 343.
- Ditmar, ii. 3.
- Dodwell, ii. 37.
- Donaldson, i. 344. 367. 376. 388; ii. 35.
- Ducange, i. 558.
- Elphinstone (Mountstuart), i. 139.
- Ephesus, i. 47. 56. 110. 447; ii. 67. 272. 339. 463.
- Erasmus, i. 12.
- Eratothenes, i. 47. 152. 372. 381. 383; ii. 41. 77.
- Etymologicum Magnum, i. 467; ii. 297.
- Evening Mail, i. 285.
- Eudoxus, i. 195. 211; ii. 228.
- Eumelus, ii. 67.
- Euripides, i. 23. 25. 36. 52. 187. 194. 222. 223. 246. 253. 363. 408. 411. 473. 499. 502. 522; ii. 3. 11. 62. 64. 149. 153. 191. 215. 217. 245. 246. 277, 278. 326. 339. 345. 428. 435. 451. 456. 463.
- Eusebius, i. 226. 316; ii. 65.
- Eustathius, i. 197. 453. 513. 520. 541; ii. 43. 114. 351.
- Falkener, i. 73. 478.
- Fellowes, i. 110. 127. 405; ii. 97.
- Festus, i. 477; ii. 457.
- Fidelis, i. 263.
- Fitzroy, i. 480.
- Florus, i. 348.
- Gellius, i. 11. 66. 462; ii. 106.
- Grimm, i. 52. 126. 440. 476. 500. 559; ii. 163. 219.
- Grote, i. 207. 288; ii. 170—177. 254.
- Gurwood, ii. 179.
- Hamilton, i. 217.
- Hammer-Purgsthal (Von), i. 104. 450.
- Hanno, i. 191.
- Harpocration, ii. 185.
- Hawkins, i. 478. 501. 551; ii. 144. 254. 256.
- Heber, i. 453.
- Hecateus, i. 195. 247. 284. 285. 458; ii. 74. 230. 232. 262. 282.
- Heeren, i. 543. 544.
- Hegesander, i. 17.

- Heliodorus, i. 181; ii. 8.
 Hellanicus, i. 14; ii. 223. 230. 342.
 Heraclides of Syracuse, i. 238.
 Ponticus, ii. 25.
 Hermogenes, ii. 214.
 Hesiod, i. 83. 385. 455. 464; ii. 118.
 129. 467.
 Hesychius, i. 143. 198. 223. 228. 231.
 243. 471. 473. 493. 558; ii. 46. 67.
 74. 76. 82. 121. 222. 272. 475.
 Hippocrates, i. 83. 185. 257. 453. 475.
 505. 529. 558.
 Hipponax, i. 168.
 Hoffmann, i. 60. 459. 499; ii. 239. 282.
 272. 343.
 Hope, ii. 213.
 Horace, i. 75. 121. 134. 366. 387. 465.
 472; ii. 93. 125. 225. 246.
 Hullmann, i. 152.
 Humboldt, ii. 256.
 Hume, i. 323.
 Hunt, ii. 6.
 Hyginus, i. 15; ii. 163.
 Hyperides, ii. 390.

 Iablonsky, i. 197. 198. 202. 220. 222. 292.
 Iatrocles, i. 220.
 Ibn Batuta, i. 480. 545.
 Ideler, i. 56. 105. 170. 218. 275.
 Iliad, i. 18. 30. 61. 68. 74. 125. 127.
 180. 203. 249. 252. 274. 292. 502;
 ii. 141. 214. 239. 292. 308. 393. 465.
 Isæus, ii. 444.
 Isocrates, i. 204; ii. 41. 160. 234. 398.
 Ister, i. 316; ii. 149.

 Jacobs, i. 15.
 Jerome, i. 172.
 Josephus, i. 273. 365; ii. 75.
 Justin, ii. 154. 182.
 Juvenal, i. 286. 380. 534; ii. 138. 201.
 207. 361.

 Lacroze, i. 188.
 Layard, i. 136. 143. 146. 367. 385; ii.
 213. 222. 224. 234. 256. 461.
 Leake, i. 41. 42. 54. 55. 78. 117. 488;
 ii. 31. 34. 37. 39. 40. 49. 53. 129. 149.
 171. 236. 324. 325. 345. 351. 354. 357,
 358. 365. 367. 374.
 Lexicon Gudianum, i. 232.
 Lingard, i. 374.
 Livy, i. 414. 496; ii. 63. 65. 221. 252.
 254. 255. 266. 306.
 Lobeck, i. 457.
 London Geographical Journal, i. 61.
 Long, i. 11.
 Longinus, ii. 10. 98.
 Lucian, i. 63. 477; ii. 74. 148.
 Lucretius, i. 543; ii. 330.
 Lycophron, i. 464; ii. 2. 350.
 Lycurgus, ii. 51. 398.

 Lynceus of Naucratis, i. 311.
 Lysias, ii. 204.

 Macrobius, i. 199. 559; ii. 339. 340.
 Maltebrun, i. 450.
 Mandeville, i. 548.
 Manetho, i. 202. 205.
 Marco Polo, i. 374. 380. 384. 461. 477.
 538; ii. 9.
 Mela, i. 129.
 Menander, i. 210.
 Milton, i. 290.
 Minucius Felix, i. 472.
 Minutoli, ii. 373.
 Mnæscas, ii. 339.
 Moses of Chorene, i. 79. 135; ii. 224.
 Mueller, i. 25. 71. 122. 254; ii. 47. 110.
 Mure, ii. 389.
 Myrsilus, ii. 40.

 Nearchus, i. 97.
 Nepos, Cornelius, ii. 176. 177. 320.
 Niebuhr, i. 38. 256. 277. 458. 463. 466;
 ii. 3.
 Nonnus, ii. 74.
 Nymphodorus, i. 193.

 Odyssey, i. 30. 70. 115. 185. 208. 210.
 212. 232. 247. 283. 391. 489. 498; ii.
 185. 393. 467.
 Origen, i. 457.
 Ovid, ii. 62. 162. 343. 395.

 Pallas, i. 465.
 Pashley, i. 210. 348; ii. 282.
 Pausanias, i. 12. 16. 17. 22. 33. 35. 41.
 47—49. 52. 66. 72. 108. 110. 114. 117.
 128. 175. 212. 254. 295. 343. 347. 455.
 457. 478. 509. 528. 556. 558; ii. 43.
 46—48. 51. 53—55. 83. 94. 97. 99.
 100. 106. 128. 132. 133. 148—150.
 159. 162. 178—180. 235. 244. 257.
 258. 264. 283. 286. 288. 297. 308. 332
 —335. 340. 342—347. 356. 358. 366.
 374. 377. 388. 390. 391. 428. 430. 437.
 440. 444—447. 455. 463. 464. 466.
 468. 469. 472. 474. 492.
 Persius, i. 53. 374. 454; ii. 467.
 Phæneas of Lesbos, ii. 321.
 Phanodemus, ii. 365.
 Pherecydes, i. 120. 513; ii. 51.
 Philemon, i. 556.
 Philip of Theangela, i. 125.
 Philo Judæus, i. 494; ii. 444.
 Philochorus, ii. 390.
 Photius, ii. 74.
 Phrynichus, i. 556.
 Phylarchus, ii. 25. 343.
 Pindar, i. 14. 21. 202. 208. 246. 279. 322.
 344. 512. 523. 525. 541. 546; ii. 37.
 56. 155. 160. 359. 390.
 Plato, i. 14. 17. 23. 24. 33. 201. 223.

236. 257. 335. 362. 447. 456. 458. 475.
542; ii. 34. 65. 71. 141. 146. 148. 166.
167. 184. 234. 293. 362. 384. 489.
492.
— (Comicus), ii. 376.
Plantus, i. 537.
Pliny, i. 12. 33. 54. 74. 287. 288. 300.
341. 366. 372. 376. 385. 386. 439. 492.
522. 537. 544. 550; ii. 9. 35. 96. 254.
Plutarch, i. 14. 19—22. 34. 36. 41. 47.
105. 192. 199. 205. 215—217. 222. 239.
251. 265. 267. 327. 330. 388. 520. 548;
ii. 10. 37. 40. 46. 76. 83. 118. 128.
134. 179. 182. 201. 204. 216. 237. 246.
265. 290. 299. 306. 307. 309. 311. 312.
321. 325. 338. 342. 356. 360. 361. 368.
373. 377. 384. 390. 397. 421. 423. 426.
435. 445. 447. 458. 462. 466. 468. 474.
476. 477. 480.
Pococke, i. 287.
Polemo, i. 60. 273.
Pollux, i. 168. 179. 232. 314. 476; ii.
236.
Polyænus, ii. 424.
Polybius, i. 78. 94. 110. 482. 494. 540.
556; ii. 77. 82. 378.
Polycrates, i. 46; ii. 426.
Porphyry, i. 215; ii. 67. 297.
Porson, i. 334; ii. 185.
Poseidonius, i. 380. 443. 476.
Proclus, i. 220.
Procopius, i. 464; ii. 288.
Quatremère de Quincy, i. 52.
Raikes, ii. 214. 336.
Rawlinson, i. 78. 80. 95. 140. 381. 414.
415; ii. 157. 211. 223. 224. 232.
Rennell, i. 132. 139. 172. 235. 287. 315.
376. 377. 461. 487. 508; ii. 29.
Ritter, i. 159. 240. 316. 469. 484. 486.
502.
Rubruquis, i. 438. 477.
Saewulf, ii. 239.
Sallust, i. 266. 477.
Sanchoniathon, i. 220.
Scaliger, i. 299.
Scholiast on Apollonius Rhodius, i. 373.
458; ii. 296.
— Aristophanes, i. 288; ii. 41.
48. 50. 158.
— Hesiod, i. 114; ii. 467.
— Pindar, i. 537.
Scott, i. 380.
Scylax of Caryanda, i. 110. 182. 191. 348.
537; ii. 9. 76. 103. 261. 262. 384.
Scymnus Chios, i. 123; ii. 341.
Seidler, i. 201.
Seneca, i. 332; ii. 62. 210. 216.
Servius, i. 134. 209.
Shaw, i. 539. 549.
Shiel, i. 146.
Shakespeare, i. 247. 352; ii. 115.
Sibthorp, i. 145. 397. 522.
Sillig, i. 17. 48.
Simonides, ii. 342.
Socrates, ii. 133.
Sophocles, i. 24. 32. 39. 70. 74. 122. 173.
193. 252. 292. 458. 506; ii. 51. 61.
100. 132. 187. 218. 271. 291. 296. 329.
346. 390. 459.
Sosibius, i. 64.
Squire, ii. 355. 436. 455.
Statius, i. 63; ii. 63.
Stephanus Byzantinus, i. 97. 125. 202.
342. 516. 527. 544; ii. 2. 3. 42. 51. 54.
72. 76. 104. 107. 169. 170. 221. 236.
251. 254. 279. 319. 363. 374. 390.
Stæichorus, i. 120. 253.
Stobæus, i. 398; ii. 215. 240.
Strabo, i. 10. 11. 15. 26. 37. 63. 72—74.
80. 81. 85. 88. 97. 98. 105. 109. 112.
113. 117. 120. 122. 123. 129. 132. 133.
135. 138. 140. 142. 143. 148. 152. 171.
—173. 179. 181. 182. 187. 198. 205.
207. 208. 212. 213. 221. 234. 240. 259.
267. 274. 279. 283. 284. 287. 291. 299.
303. 304. 306. 310—314. 342. 348. 354.
359. 369. 370. 372. 376. 378. 379. 381.
438. 442—446. 448. 449. 453. 459. 462.
466. 470. 476. 489. 496. 497. 499. 502.
513. 525. 545. 556; ii. 3. 7. 26. 32. 43.
54. 63. 64. 66. 69. 72. 74. 78. 82. 83.
91. 97. 98. 106. 118. 127. 129. 133.
144. 146. 170. 172. 199. 200. 202. 203.
208. 214. 221. 224. 229. 230. 246. 247.
251. 252. 269. 283. 293. 338. 339. 341.
349. 356. 363. 439.
Suetonius, i. 213; ii. 150. 247.
Suidas, i. 122.
Synesius, i. 204.
Tacitus, i. 57. 75. 83. 246. 262. 275. 293.
385. 475. 476. 501. 502; ii. 4. 170.
247. 288. 309. 324.
Telesilla, i. 178.
Terence, ii. 487.
Tertullian, i. 458. 472.
Themistius, ii. 321.
Theocritus, i. 14. 143. 168. 222. 252. 265;
ii. 162. 202. 274. 438.
Theodoret, i. 560.
Theophrastus, i. 125. 223. 243. 409. 530;
ii. 87. 161.
Theopompus, i. 51. 446; ii. 43. 394. 398.
440.
Thevenot, i. 384.
Thiersch, ii. 393.
Thirlwall, ii. 337. 422. 426. 458. 476.
Thucydides, i. 38. 43. 46. 47. 119. 125.
131. 170. 175. 203. 299. 318. 341. 363.
392. 408. 485. 490. 542; ii. 2. 12. 18.
19. 21. 34. 40. 46. 49. 69. 72. 99. 100.

104. 118. 120. 127. 128. 135. 149. 151.
161. 168. 182. 200. 215. 221. 243. 251.
258. 260. 265. 269. 270. 272. 273. 279.
282. 312. 313. 320. 340. 341. 360. 376.
384. 390. 393. 397. 431. 436. 440. 442.
456. 462. 468. 469. 482. 485. 491.
- Tibullus, i. 195.
- Timæus Locrus, i. 47. 395. 400; ii. 69.
97.
- Tzetzes, i. 501; ii. 246.
- Valerius Flaccus, ii. 227.
——— Maximus, i. 149.
- Varro, i. 220. 223.
- Venetian Scholiast on the Iliad, ii. 292.
- Verrius Flaccus, ii. 339.
- Vincent, i. 180.
- Virgil, i. 75. 176. 248. 471. 472. 475. 476.
500. 539. 554; ii. 62. 227. 262. 339.
- Wilkinson, i. 170. 177. 178. 186. 187. 189.
196. 202. 205. 215—218. 224. 227. 228.
234. 259. 261. 262. 267. 270—272. 284.
287. 294. 305. 316.
- Wordsworth, ii. 149. 383.
- Xanthus, i. 75.
- Xenophon, i. 53. 58. 79. 100. 140. 148.
222. 256. 506. 522; ii. 32. 124. 127.
145. 161. 203. 204. 229. 247. 322. 337.
390. 479.
- Zenobius, ii. 170. 304. 322. 343.

INDEX

OF

GREEK WORDS ILLUSTRATED IN THE NOTES.

- ἀγγαρεύειν, ii. 370.
 ἀγγαρήσιος, i. 393.
 ἀγγελίη πρόδρομος, ii. 429.
 ἀγγελιηφόρος, i. 331.
 ἔγη, ii. 121.
 ἀγκών, i. 235.
 Ἀδάμας, ii. 263.
 ἀδικιον, ii. 60.
 ἀδραστεία, i. 337.
 Ἀδρίας, i. 119. 445.
 Ἀθήνη Νίκη, i. 236.
 αἰγέη, i. 547.
 αἰδεῖσθαι, i. 25.
 αἰκίον, ii. 60.
 αἶνη, ii. 431.
 αἰπόλοι, i. 203.
 αἰσυνμήτης, ii. 6.
 αἰτέο, i. 69.
 ἀκέο, i. 69.
 ἀκήρυκτος πόλεμος, ii. 55.
 ἀκινάκης, i. 387.
 ἀκρόλιθοι, i. 52.
 ἀκρομανής, ii. 24.
 Ἀλάβαστρα, ii. 392.
 ἀλαζών, ii. 93.
 ἀλεεινός and ἄλεη, i. 185.
 Ἀλφειὸν ποταμός, ii. 141.
 Ἀλιὰτ or Ἀλιιάτ, i. 315.
 ἄλλως, ii. 4.
 ἀλκταζόν, ii. 465.
 Ἀμπρακιητέων—Ἀμπρακι-
 ωτέων, ii. 441.
 ἀμφιλαφής, i. 385.
 ἀμφισβάζειν, i. 445. 469.
 ἀναβάλλειν, and ἀναβάλ-
 λεσθαι, ii. 29, 30.
 ἀναγκαῖα ἐνδεῖν, i. 8.
 ἀναξευγνύναι, ii. 348.
 ἄνακες, ii. 376.
 ἀνάκρισις, i. 345.
 ἀνάκτορον, ii. 463.
 ἀνακῶς ἔχειν, ii. 376.
 ἀναποδίζειν, ii. 66.
 ἀνάρτημαί, ii. 188.
 ἀνατολή, i. 170.
 ἀνδρόγυνοι, i. 476.
 ἀνέκαθεν, ii. 38.
 ἀνίσσθαι, i. 213. 293.
 ἀνόμενος, ii. 198.
 ἀντάκαιοι, i. 469.
 ἀντιλογίη, ii. 476.
 ἀντιπόλεμος and ἀντιπολέ-
 μιος, i. 519.
 ἄνυδρος, i. 172. 281.
 ἔνω, ii. 387.
 ἀνῶσαι—ἀνφωτός, i. 116.
 ἀξός, i. 527.
 ἀπαλγείν, ii. 442.
 ἀπαρτί, i. 288.
 ἀπάτουρος, i. 502.
 ἀπεικείν, i. 510.
 ἀπέπλεον and ἀπέπλων, i.
 529.
 ἀπέρξαντες, i. 473.
 ἀπέρριπται, i. 520.
 ἀπεστύς, ii. 475.
 ἀπηγεῖσθαι, i. 205.
 Ἀπία, i. 471.
 ἀπιπών, i. 231.
 ἀπιστότερον, i. 6.
 ἀποβάδραι, ii. 481.
 ἀπογεφυρώσαι, i. 235.
 ἀποδιδόναι and ἐπιδιδόναι,
 i. 177.
 ἀποκορυφούν, ii. 48.
 ἀπόλι, ii. 349.
 ἀπολωλεκός, i. 29.
 ἀποφορά, i. 243.
 ἀποχρέεσθαι, i. 27.
 ἄπυρον χυρσίον, i. 375.
 ἄρα, i. 514.
 ἀρᾶσθαι in sense of εὐχε-
 σθαι, i. 18.
 ἀργέσται, i. 183.
 Ἀρειοι—Ἀριοι, i. 372, 373.
 ἀρέσκεσθαι, ii. 276.
 Ἀρταῖοι, ii. 223.
 Ἀρταφέρνης or Ἀρταφρέ-
 νης, ii. 14.
 Ἀρτίμπασα, i. 471.
 ἀρτοκόπος, ii. 473.
 ἀρχήν, i. 7. 305.
 ἀρχιέρως, i. 195.
 Ἀσβύσται and Ἀσύνται, i.
 537.
 Ἀσμάχ, i. 188.
 Ἀστυάγειν and Ἀστυάγειος,
 i. 87.
 ἄσχυ, i. 450.
 Ἀτάραντες, i. 544.
 ἀτέοντες, ii. 308.
 ἔτλη, i. 337.
 Ἀτλαντες, i. 544.
 ἀττέλεβοι, i. 538.
 αὐλὸς γυναικεῖος, i. 11.
 αὐτοπάμων, ii. 119.
 αὐτός, i. 471.
 ἀφίστασθαι, ii. 435.

ἄφλαστα, ii. 155.
ἀφοσιούσθαι, i. 528.
Ἀχιλλεύς πόλις, ii. 69.

Βάδης or Βάρδης, i. 536.
βάδρακος, i. 513.
βανασία, i. 392.
βάραβρον, ii. 258.
βάρβαρος, i. 284.
βάρης, i. 198.
βαρύτεροι νῆες, ii. 348.
βασιλεύς, ii. 285. 489.
βασιλῆα, i. 448.
βασσάρι, i. 549.
βάττω and βάττου, i. 530.
βεκός, i. 168.
βουνοί, i. 556, seqq.
βουνός, i. 549.
βρία, ii. 221.
βρύγοι ὀρθίκες, ii. 112.
βύζαντες, i. 550.
βαθεῖν, ii. 320.
βών, βούν, or βόν, i. 557.

γάρ, i. 523.
Γαράμαντες or Γαμφά-
σαντες, i. 539.
Γαυγάμηλα, i. 513.
γαυλός, i. 399.
γέρρα, ii. 461.
γῆς περίοδοι, i. 183.
γνώμων, i. 244.
Γοναίος, ii. 38.
Γύζαντες, i. 550.

Δαρδάρες or Δάρρες, i.
140.
δεικηλα, i. 295.
δεινὸν ποιεῖν, ii. 181.
δέξαι or δεῖλαι, ii. 122.
δῆ, i. 2. 17. 45. 90. 330.
410. 412; ii. 2. 120. 423.
425.
δῆθεν, ii. 322.
δηλαδὴ, i. 515.
δημιουργός, ii. 206.
διαβάλλειν, ii. 30.
διαβόρεται, i. 232.
διαδέξιον, ii. 288.
διακελεῖν, ii. 431.
διαλαβεῖν, i. 89.
διαπίνειν, ii. 431.
διατάσσειν, ii. 354.
διαφανής, i. 229.
ιδιάσκειν, ii. 98.
διεξελθεῖν, ii. 312.
διεξοδεύειν, ii. 312.
διεξῆδοι, i. 412; ii. 312.
διεπρήστωσε, i. 485.
διθράμβος, i. 15.
δικάζειν, i. 64.
δικαίος, i. 289.

δίκτης, i. 549.
δίφρος, i. 405.
διφροφορούμενος, i. 406.
δόςις, i. 69.
δρόχον, i. 232.
δυναστεύειν, ii. 105.
δύσις, i. 169.
Δωδωνεῖον χαλκίον, i. 210.
δωρεή, ii. 13.
δωινάζειν, i. 43.

ἕας, ii. 442.
ἐβδωμαγέτης, ii. 118.
ἐγκολάπτω, ii. 329.
ἐγκοτος, ii. 333.
ἐγκρυφαί, ii. 339.
ἐγκύρειν, ii. 301.
ἐγγρίμψας, ii. 482.
ἐθέλειν, i. 57.
εἰκά, ii. 227.
εἰς, i. 411.
ἐκατόμβη, i. 540.
ἐκδίδοναι, ἐκδίδοσθαι, i. 203;
ii. 62.
ἐκέχρητο, ἐκέχρηστο, i.
282.
ἐκλαμβάνειν, ii. 489.
ἐκχρήσει, i. 401.
ἐκινεῖν, i. 50.
ἐλλεσχα, i. 114.
ἐμνηχανέτο, ii. 39.
ἐμμέλεια, ii. 163.
ἐναγές, ii. 46.
ἐναγίζειν, i. 122.
ἐναρές, i. 83. 475.
ἐνέχρανε, ii. 130.
ἐνηθητήρια, i. 266.
ἐντὸς Ἄλυσος, i. 5.
ἐξαιρεθέντες, i. 401.
Ἐξαμπαῖος, i. 469.
ἐξέβαλλε, ii. 45.
ἐξηγά, i. 69.
ἐξηγήτης, i. 204; ii. 18.
166.
ἐξηγνυμένος, ii. 267.
ἐξίει, i. 5. 132.
ἐξίειναι κἀλως, i. 194.
ἐξω πλεῖν, ii. 221.
ἐξῶσται ἄνθρωποι, i. 246.
ἐπάγοις, ii. 198.
ἐπαλῆς, i. 114; ii. 467.
ἐπαλλάττειν, ii. 263.
ἐπεί τε, i. 91.
ἐπεκτόμενοι, i. 384.
ἐπέχειν, i. 62.
ἐπεχειρώθη, ii. 2.
ἐπήϊσε, ii. 479.
ἐπιδορκίσματα, i. 102.
ἐπιθεῖναι ἔποινα, ii. 493.
ἐπικάρσιος, i. 498; ii. 208.
ἐπικατακοιμᾶσθαι, i. 538.
ἐπὶ κέρως, ii. 92.

ἐπὶ κλέπτος, ii. 50. 186.
ἐπικρατεῖν, i. 532; ii. 273.
ἐπιλαβεῖν, ii. 190.
ἐπιλέγεσθαι, ii. 481.
ἐπιπάρων or ἐπιπαρατίς, ii.
119.
ἐπίστα, ii. 47.
ἐπιστολή, i. 442; ii. 114.
ἐπιστρέφειν, i. 20; ii. 349.
ἐπιτάρροθος, i. 49.
ἐπιτειχισμός, i. 119.
ἐπιτιθέσθαι, i. 338; ii. 69.
ἐπιτολή, i. 170.
ἐπιτραφέντες, i. 5.
ἐπιτρέφειν, i. 95.
ἐπιτροπικός, i. 403.
ἐπιτροπεύειν, i. 333.
ἐπίτροπος, i. 482.
ἐπιφωρήματα, i. 102.
ἐπιχρησθαι, i. 376.
ἐπώνυμος, ἐπωνύμιος, i. 246.
ἔργα καὶ ἔντα, i. 69.
ἐρημος or ἐρήμος, i. 447.
ἐρυνεῖν, ii. 282.
ἐρινός, i. 337.
ἐρυστόβιος, i. 292.
ἐρχομαι ἐρῶν, i. 4.
ἐσαγγελεῖς, i. 89. 331.
ἐσέχειν, i. 270.
ἐσθημένος, ii. 154.
ἔσπον, ii. 106.
ἐταγε and ἐτάετο, i. 362.
ἐτεράλκεις, ii. 325.
ἐτι, ii. 4.
ἐταίμος, i. 7. 52.
εὐεκής, ii. 30.
εὐεργέτης, i. 402.
εὐεστά, i. 66.
εὐηθία, εὐήθησι, i. 402.
Εὐρώπη, i. 465.
ἐφεδρος, ii. 24.
ἐχρέετο or ἐχράετο, ii. 446.

Ζαῦηκες and Ζάβηκες, i. 550.
ζεγυρίες, i. 549.
Ζεδὸς Κάριος, ii. 42.
— Στράτιος, ii. 42.
ζῶα, ζῶδια, i. 52.

ἡβηδόν, ii. 97.
ἡεδε, i. 30.
ἡθος βαδύ, i. 494.
ἡ κάμηλος, i. 61.
ἡλέκτριδες νῆσοι, i. 385.
ἡλικίη εἵκειν, ii. 197.
ἡσιονεῖς, i. 10.
ἡ τις ἢ οὐδείς, i. 403.

θάλασσα, ii. 346.
θαμμιασδᾶς, i. 471.
θέμιςτος, i. 208.
θεόπρωτος, i. 31.

θηρία τετραγωνόπρσωπα, i. 501.

Θράκια τείχη, ii. 103.

θρόνος, i. 7. 405.

θυραειτικοί στέφανοι, i. 64.

θάψμα, i. 541.

ιεροφάντης, ii. 166.

ἰή, i. 66.

ἰκέτης, i. 25.

ἱπποδόται, ii. 52.

ἰστία οἱ εἰστία, ii. 259.

καθάπτεσθαι, ii. 125.

καθηγεῖσθαι, ii. 289.

καθηκον, i. 77.

καθῆστο, i. 364.

ἡ καθύπερθε ὁδός, i. 82.

καὶ δὴ, i. 1.

καὶ, i. 1.

καινοῦν, i. 236.

κακοδαίμονια, i. 329.

καλασίρις, i. 222. 292.

καλός, i. 309.

καμάρη, i. 148. 476.

κάνναβις, i. 480.

κατὰ, i. 219. 319. 530.

καταβαίνειν, i. 70; ii. 480.

καταγγελεύς, i. 204.

κατάγειν, ii. 62.

καταδεῖν, ii. 48.

κατακοιμίζειν, ii. 479.

καταλαμβάνειν, i. 30; ii. 12. 189.

καταλύσιες, ii. 31.

καταποιεῖν, i. 249.

καταπροῖεσθαι, i. 334.

κατάπτεσθαι, ii. 351.

καταρτίζειν, ii. 16.

κατάρχεσθαι, i. 472.

κατὰ τέλεα, ii. 434.

κατειλημμένοι, ii. 466.

κατέχειν, i. 163.

κατηγεῖσθαι, i. 205.

κάτῃσαι—κατήμενος, i. 364.

κατίναι, ii. 62.

κατόμνυσθαι, ii. 124.

κατ' οὐδέν, i. 237.

κατ' ὄθρον, i. 533.

κάτω, ii. 387.

κέρκουροι, ii. 238.

κέρκωψ, ii. 304.

κεχαραγμένοι, ii. 181.

κῆρυκες, ii. 257.

κίκι, i. 231.

Κιλλικύριοι, ii. 272.

κλισιάδες, ii. 426.

κνυζήματα, i. 168.

κοκκωνάρια, i. 501.

κόλπος, i. 176.

κόρος, ii. 444.

Κορωναῖοι, ii. 54.

κουρίδια γυναῖκες, i. 103.

κουρίδιος, ii. 10.

Κράθις οἱ Κράστις, ii. 26.

κρίκοι καὶ κάλοι, i. 194.

κρόκυν ἀπὸ κροκίδα, i. 314.

Κρώφισ, i. 186.

κυβερνῆται, i. 292.

κυθηρίη, i. 63.

κυλλήστis, i. 220.

κωμασία ἀπὸ κῶμος, i. 204.

κόμῳ χρέεσθαι οἱ κωμάζειν, i. 14.

κωπεῖς, ii. 13.

κωφός, i. 24.

Λάβδα, ii. 63.

Λακεδαιμόνιοι Δωριεῖς, i. 347.

λαμπάδηφορία, i. 456; ii. 149.

λάξις, i. 449.

λαπέρσαι, i. 335.

λειποψυχεῖν, ii. 310.

λέσχη, i. 114; ii. 466.

Λευκόσυροι, ii. 29.

Λήμνια ἔργα, ii. 169.

λόγιος, i. 1. 169.

λόγοι Αἰσωπικοί, i. 106.

λογοποιός, ii. 21.

λόγος, i. 1.

λύματα, i. 25.

Μάρδης οἱ Μάρδης, i. 536.

μαζοῖς ἀπὸ μαστός, i. 553.

Μαιήτις ἀπὸ Μαιώτις, i. 449.

μακρὸς χρόνος, i. 22.

μεγαλοπρέπεια, i. 392.

μέγαρον, ii. 262.

μέλανες ἀπὸ μελανοχρόες, i. 184.

μελάγχλαινοι, i. 501.

μεμετιμένος, ii. 78.

μεμφθῆς, i. 59.

μεσαμβρία ἀποκλινομένη, i. 384.

μεταλαβεῖν, ii. 99.

μετασχεῖν, ii. 100.

μετέχειν τι, i. 152.

μέχρι οὐ, i. 182.

Μῆδος, i. 400.

μηνεῖν, ii. 57. 282.

μήνις, ii. 57.

μητραγύρτης, i. 458.

μονόκυθρον, i. 513.

μύσος, i. 25.

μυχός, i. 176.

ναυτικός, ii. 386.

νέμεσις, i. 337.

Νῆπται πόλια, i. 236.

νομίζειν, i. 107. 505.

νομός, i. 143.

νόμος ὁρθός, i. 16.

νοτίη θαλάσση, i. 458.

ξεῖνος, ii. 457.

ξάνα, i. 52.

ὀδοῦν, i. 518.

Ὀδυσσέως δεσμός, i. 391.

οἶκημα, i. 256.

οἶμωζε, i. 511.

Οἰόρματα, i. 502.

Οἰτόσυρος, i. 471.

ὀλαλυνγή, i. 547.

Ὀμήρεια ἔπη, i. 455.

ὀμόκαποι, ii. 125.

ὀμοστίναι, ii. 125.

ὄνειρος ἀπὸ ὄνειρον, ii. 196.

ὄνοι, ii. 209.

ὄπις, ii. 398. 470.

ὄπλα, ii. 201.

ὄρκος, ii. 129.

Ὀροτάλ οἱ Οὐρατάλ, i. 315.

ὄρχις, i. 501.

ὄσος δὴ, i. 344. 526.

οὐδένες, ii. 459.

οὐκων, i. 8. 40; ii. 68.

οὐ πεισόμεθα, i. 506.

οὐρανὸς τέτρηται, i. 530.

Ὀύσατάλ, i. 315.

οὐτω, i. 4. 8. 38; ii. 147. 150. 283.

ὀφθαλμὸς βασιλέως, i. 88.

ὄψις οἰκοδομημάτων, i. 268.

παῖς παρὰ πατρός, i. 6.

παλαμναῖος, i. 26.

παλῆς, ii. 329.

παλίγκοτος, i. 529.

παλίντονος, ii. 226.

παλλακή, i. 528.

πάντα δέκα, ii. 473.

μυρία, i. 359.

τρισχίλια, ii. 32.

παρὰ, ii. 444.

παραδέχεσθαι, i. 27.

παραδιδόναι, i. 27.

παρακρίνεσθαι, ii. 354.

παραλαμβάνειν, i. 27.

παραστήσασθαι, i. 340.

παραχρήσασθαι, ii. 62. 308.

παρίστασθαι, i. 411.

παρωροφίς, i. 285.

Παταῖκοι, i. 334; ii. 271.

Πατιζέιθις, i. 349.

Πανσίκαι, i. 372.

Πελασγικὸν τείχος, ii. 40.

πέμπτη σπιθαμή, i. 242.

πέπαισται, i. 483.

περιβάλλεσθαι, ii. 449.

περιημεκτέων, i. 29.

περιλεσχνηυτός, ii. 467.

πησόμενος, ii. 447.
 πῆχυς, i. 293.
 πλήθος, i. 508; ii. 198.
 πληρὺν, i. 400.
 ποδέν, ii. 333.
 ποιεῖν, i. 282; ii. 290.
 ποιμή, i. 337.
 πόλος, i. 244.
 Πολύφημος, ii. 53.
 πρεσβύτερον, i. 5.
 προαιδεῖσθαι, i. 43. 402.
 προβάλλειν, ii. 262.
 πρόβατα, i. 102.
 προβατοβόσκων, i. 88.
 προβάλαιον, ii. 267.
 προέχων, ii. 422.
 πρόκατε, ii. 166.
 προκατῆσθαι, ii. 336.
 προκατίζειν, i. 77.
 πρόκροστος, i. 526; ii. 292.
 προλελεσχηγνέμενον, ii. 87.
 προστιθεῖσι, i. 13.
 προστρέπαιος, i. 26.
 πρόσχημα, ii. 15.
 Προσωπίτης νομός, i. 198.
 προτερεῖν, ii. 464.
 πρότερον πρὶν, ii. 82.
 προφήτης, ii. 246.
 πράξις, ii. 387.
 πύγαργοι, i. 549.
 πυλουργοί, i. 387.
 πυροῦν, ii. 187.
 πυρφόρος, ii. 322.

ῥηστάνη, i. 400.
 ῥηχίη, ii. 209. 386.
 ῥηχός, ii. 264.

σαγάρις, ii. 226.
 Σαρδονικὸν λίνον, i. 240.
 σεληναίη νύξ, i. 44.
 Σιροπαῖονες, ii. 8.
 σῖτα, i. 512.
 σιτοποιός, i. 408.
 Σκυθέων ῥῆσις, i. 511.
 Σκύθης, i. 440.
 σκυτάλη, σκύταλον, i. 400.
 σμήγμα, i. 407.

σμυθός, i. 273.
 σοφία, i. 20.
 σοφιστής, i. 19. 20. 204.
 σοφός, i. 204.
 σπερχοίς, ii. 301.
 Σπέρχιν τὸν ἰάλεμον, ii. 258.
 σπουδαίστερος, i. 6.
 σπουδαιότερος, i. 102.
 στρατεύειν and στρατεῖσθαι, i. 153.
 Στράτι, ii. 389.
 στυκτηρίη, i. 300.
 συγκύπτειν, ii. 265.
 σύμβολα, i. 399.
 συμβόλων λυμήν, i. 499.
 συνέβαλε, i. 71.
 συνέχεσθαι, i. 396.
 συνίστασθαι, i. 514; ii. 263.
 συρμαίη, i. 261.
 Σύροι, Σύριοι, i. 54.
 συστρέφειν, ii. 433.

Ταβιτί, i. 471.
 τὰ πολλὰ πάντα, ii. 43.
 ταριχίαί, i. 179.
 τάριχος, i. 469.
 Ταυροπόλιον, i. 342.
 τέγος, i. 257.
 τεθριπποτροφεῖν, ii. 160.
 τελεῖν, i. 531.
 ——— εἰς, ii. 151.
 τέλειος, τέλειος, ii. 489.
 τιάρα, τιάρας, i. 101.
 τόνος, i. 31; ii. 36.
 τόρμος, i. 479.
 τοῦτο μέν, i. 235.
 τριπέτηλον, i. 476.
 τρώπις, i. 232.
 τρώμα or τρώμα, i. 541.

ῥωρ, i. 136.
 εἶν, i. 525.
 ὑπαρχος, ii. 11. 259.
 ὑπεκτίθεσθαι, ii. 321.
 ὑπεξίχειν, ii. 487.
 ὑπερβολή, ii. 378.
 ὑποδέξιμος, ii. 216.

ὑπὸ δικαστήριον, ii. 479.
 ὑπομαργότερος, i. 405.
 ὑπόφασσι, ii. 206.

φαντάζεσθαι, ii. 191.
 φάρσα, i. 132.
 Φατνικόν, i. 181.
 φερόικοι, i. 465.
 φερῶν, i. 245.
 φήμη, i. 29. 416.
 φῆμις, i. 29. 410.
 φθείρες, i. 501.
 φθειροτραγεῖν, i. 501.
 φθόνος θεῶν, i. 149. 386.
 φουνίκεος, φουνικῆος, i. 463.
 φόρος, i. 243.
 φρόνησις, i. 20.
 φρύξουσι, ii. 369.
 φυλακτήριον, ii. 33.
 φύλαρχος, ii. 45.
 Φωκαία and Φωκαίη, i. 107.

χαῖρε, i. 511.
 χαλάσαι πόδα, i. 194.
 χάμψαι, i. 216.
 χαρακτήρ, ii. 181.
 χάριτα καταθέσθαι, ii. 109. 437.

χεῖρ, i. 257. 473.
 χειμάζειν, ii. 389.
 χειμερίειν, ii. 378.
 Χερσονήσιαι, i. 516.
 Χερσονήσιαι, i. 516.
 χήτη, ii. 427.
 χλωρός, i. 33.
 χρησμοσύνη, ii. 444.
 χρυσὸς ἀπεφθός, and χρυσὸς λευκός, i. 32.
 χυτοί, ii. 201.
 χωρίον, i. 250.
 χωρίς ἵππεῖς, ii. 172.

ψάμμη and ψάμμος, i. 542.

ῶν, i. 196.
 ὤς, i. 402.
 ὦντος or ὠντός, ii. 33.

INDEX

OF

SUBJECTS ILLUSTRATED IN THE NOTES.

- Abæ**, temple of Apollo there more ancient than that at Delphi, i. 30.
 —, probably important as a military position, ii. 335.
Abaris, in the original form of his story a mendicant priest of Apollo, i. 457.
Abdera, apparently reconciled to Persian rule, ii. 113.
 —, familiar with misfortune, ii. 249.
 —, nature of its population, ii. 249.
Ablutions of the Egyptians, i. 195.
Aborigines, the Athenians proud of being thought such, ii. 277.
Abou-simbul, inscription at, strangely misinterpreted, i. 189.
Abrocomas, a Hellenic name, but perhaps the translation of a Persian one, ii. 308.
Abydos, its feudal relation to Gyges, ii. 106.
Acanthus, a colony from Andros, ii. 248.
 —, its friendship important to Xerxes, ii. 248.
 —, modern dress of the women in the neighbourhood of, ii. 6.
 —, probable cause which took Xerxes thither, ii. 253.
Achean league, ii. 129.
 — nation, an element in the Lacedæmonian population, i. 51.
 — perieciæns described as the slaves of the Argives, ii. 134.
 — serfs betray their Argive masters to Cleomenes, ii. 132.
Achæmenid pedigree restored, i. 429.
Achæo-Dorian colony, how symbolized, i. 16.
Achaia, a surname of Demeter, whence derived, ii. 37.
 —, different lists of its twelve towns, i. 110.
 —, duodenary division of, i. 110.
Achelotis, formations at the mouth of it, i. 175.
Achilles, his sacrifice of twelve Trojans by vivi-combustion, i. 68.
 — recognised as a hero by the Hellenic settlers in Scythia, i. 470.
Acre, the base of operations in the Persian invasion of Egypt, i. 311.
Acrisius in the Hellenic legend connected by his ancestors with Egypt, ii. 117.
Acrocorinthus, picturesque description of it, ii. 63.
Adaptation, instances of, i. 288. 295. 472. 484. 504; ii. 61.
 — of stories to different localities and times, i. 414.
 — in mythology, i. 352.
 — of religious ideas necessitated by the needs of commerce, i. 499.
 — of foreign deities, ii. 280.
Adonis-Osiris worshipped at Amathus as an aboriginal deity, ii. 76.
Adriatic gulf the point from which *ember* came to the Greeks, i. 385.
Adymachidæ, their site, i. 537.
Æantis tribe occupied the right wing of the Athenian force at Marathon, ii. 153.
Æge the burial-place of the Macedonian kings, ii. 9.
Ægina the most difficult to make of all the Hellenic islands, ii. 342.

- instructed by the sophist Gorgias, ii. 184.
- Aleuadæ probably supplied the Pisistratids with the Thessalian cavalry they employed, ii. 185.
- Alexander the Great, his homage to religious fanaticism, i. 117.
- , wished to restore the temple of Bel at Babylon, i. 133.
- , his remorse for the death of Clitus how removed, i. 329.
- , local traditions respecting him in Southern Russia, i. 509.
- son of Amyntas, a vassal of Persia, ii. 112.
- , remarkable manner in which he is described by Herodotus, ii. 285.
- , his connexions in the Persian court, ii. 392.
- unnecessarily described by Herodotus, ii. 451.
- Alexandria free from fevers, why, i. 183.
- Alexandrine chronographers the channel through which various traditions have come down, i. 272.
- grammarians, factitious nature of their rules, i. 541.
- Jews, their unfortunate treatment of the Old Testament, i. 207.
- scholars, their misplaced ingenuity in handling the early poets, especially Homer, i. 207.
- Algerines retain a custom ascribed to the Nasamonies by Herodotus, i. 539.
- Allegiance to the court of Persia symbolized by a present, i. 375.
- Alternative readings, i. 439. 513.
- incorporated in the text, i. 3. 7. 40. 93. 125. 142. 144. 147. 227. 230. 251. 317. 325. 343. 345. 403. 412. 507. 531; ii. 59. 60. 96. 291. 363. 386. 430. 442. 444. 479.
- Alum, rarely found in a native state, i. 300.
- Amalthea, horn of, said to be an offering of Miltiades to Zeus at Elis, ii. 106.
- Amasis, his census intended as the basis of a land-tax, i. 298.
- , his wife from Cyrene, of a Hellenic race, i. 301.
- , his alliance with the Greeks how modified, i. 302.
- , his probable alliance with Sparta, i. 341.
- , probably a party of the commercial league between Samos and Cyrene, i. 527.
- Amathus, Aphrodite there represented as bearded, ii. 76.
- Amathusians a purely Cyprian race, ii. 76.
- Amazons, their native name significant of what, i. 502.
- , account of them by Hippocrates, i. 505.
- , their occupation of the Areopagus represented as an *ἐννεσίχιστος* against Athens, ii. 439.
- , historical fact underlying the Attic myth of them, ii. 439.
- Ambassador, his pay two drachmæ a day in the time of the Peloponnesian war, i. 396.
- Amber brought from the Baltic to Hellas, i. 385.
- called "glass" by the Germans in the time of Tacitus, i. 385.
- Ambracia colonized by a Cypselid, ii. 341.
- Amestris, her parentage, ii. 223.
- , her bitter jealousy raises a suspicion of her personal attractions having gone off, ii. 223.
- , the daughter of one of the seven conspirators against the Magian, ii. 490.
- Aminias, his relationship to Æschylus assumed in modern times, ii. 361.
- Amompharetus, the story of his being an *iren* not easy to understand, ii. 474.
- Amoun, not *Amous*, the Egyptian nominative, i. 200.
- Ampe probably low on the Tigris, ii. 97.
- not to be identified with *Optis*, *ibid.*
- Amphiaræus, his oracle identified with himself, i. 32.
- , various localities assigned to him, i. 34.
- , his ritual is substantially the same as that of Faunus, i. 35.
- Amphicæa corrupted by local pronunciation into *Ophitea*, ii. 334.
- Amphictyonic congress at Calauræa, ii. 339.
- Amphipolis not mentioned by name in Herodotus, why, ii. 247.
- Amplification of early traditions in later times, i. 236.
- Amyclæ, the Apollo there had a gilt face, i. 51.
- , possibly the Lacedæmon of the Iliad, ii. 47.
- Amyris the wise, story of his sagacity, ii. 182.
- Amyrtæus, king of Egypt, conquered by Cambyses according to Ctæsius, i. 320.
- Anacharsis, a curious saying of his explained, i. 481.
- , story of his mishap perhaps derived from Cyzicus, i. 482.
- , represented as a travelling philosopher, i. 483.
- , his Epistle to Hanno quoted by Cicero, i. 483.

- Anachronism of description, i. 108. 154. 209. 393.
 — showing the late origin of a story, ii. 62.
 — in some of Herodotus's stories no ground for suspecting interpolation, ii. 162.
- Anaitis worship, i. 157.
- Anaxandrides king of Sparta at the time of the Samian revolution, i. 342.
- Anaxarchus, a pagan precursor of Hobbes and Filmer, i. 329.
- Anaxilaus, his connexion with Terillus indicates a struggle of races, ii. 279.
 —, his minister Smicythus perhaps a freedman, ii. 283.
- Andreas an Orchomenian name, ii. 160.
 —, the father of Myron, possibly an Orchomenian exile at Sicily, ii. 161.
- Androgynous character attached to Isis, i. 327.
 — deities, probably the Amathusian Aphrodite was originally so represented, ii. 76.
 — representations of the gods how originated, ii. 373.
- Anecdotes, their substantial part the principle they embody, i. 289.
 — of which the interest is chiefly ethical, vary in their historic details, ii. 423.
- Anemurium probably the point from which the transit of the Persian fleets to Cyprus took place, ii. 78.
- Anglo-Saxon pedigrees, i. 236.
- Animal choruses in Attic comedy how originated, i. 204.
- Animals conceived to spontaneously seek sacred places, i. 209.
 —, sacred, turned out to run at large, i. 213.
 — the symbols of certain deities, i. 446.
 —, how treated by the poetical mythologers, i. 446.
- Ant-eater probably the *myrmex* of Herodotus, i. 378.
- Anthemus, its site, ii. 68.
- Anthylla probably not the *Gynæceopolis* of Strabo, i. 234.
- Anti-Persian feeling did not prevail widely before the Scythian expedition of Darius, ii. 15.
- Antiphanes, the Argive sculptor, i. 63.
- Apamea, the successor of Celænæ as an important commercial town, ii. 202.
 —, its site, ii. 202.
- Apaturia, part of the festival consisted of a hymn by torch-light, ii. 149.
- Apeliotes the most unfavourable wind for the voyage from Plataea to Egypt, i. 526.
- Aphrodisium at Ascalon the source of one of Herodotus's stories, i. 206.
 — at Cyrene probable source of some of Herodotus's stories, i. 301.
 — at Samos, ii. 481.
- Aphrodite Urania analogous to the Egyptian Bubastis, i. 286.
 — Apaturus, i. 502.
 — represented as bearded at Amathus in Cyprus, ii. 76.
- Apis, caravan route to it from the Oasis of Ammon, i. 171.
 —, the frontier town of Egypt towards the west, i. 182.
- Apis, his dam held sacred, i. 283.
 —, his temple adjacent to the Hephæsteum at Memphis, i. 283.
 — identified with Osiris in the time of Strabo, i. 283.
 —, his relation to the Hellenic Epaphus, i. 327.
- Apollo invoked under the name of Lesches, ii. 467.
 — of Delphi, factitious union of him with Dionysus, ii. 245.
 — Didymæus identical in character with the deity at Amyclæ, ii. 97.
 — Ismenius, his temple supposed an off-shoot from Delphi, i. 71.
 —, the statue made of cedar wood, and in that circumstance alone differed from the Apollo of Branchidæ, ii. 36.
 — Loxias, the prophet of Zeus at Pytho, i. 209.
 — Patæreus, i. 134.
 — Phigaleus, his image, i. 52.
 — Ptoüs, site of his temple, ii. 391.
 — Triopius identical in character with the Apollo at Thornax and at Amyclæ, i. 128.
- Apollonia on the Ionian gulf distinguished from the town of the same name in the Euxine, ii. 479.
- Appellative perhaps mistaken for a proper name, i. 54. 245.
- Apries the *Uapris* of Manetho and *Hopra* of Scripture, i. 290.
- Apsinthians change places with the *Dolonchi* in one version of the story of Miltiades, ii. 105.
- Apsinthians probably the pericæciæ of Æneus, ii. 493.
- Arabia made to include Syrophenicia and Syrophilistia, i. 176.
- Arabian gulf, remarkable way in which it is noticed by Herodotus, i. 460.
- Arabians the carriers of frankincense, i. 381.
- Arabs able to obtain water in the desert, i. 315.

Aradus and Tyre two islands s. of Gerrha, i. 383.

Araxes of Cyrus is probably the Jihon, i. 150.

— of the Massagetsæ is the Wolga or the Ural, i. 150.

— of Strabo not the Araxes of the Scythian traditions, i. 442.

—, two if not three rivers called in Herodotus by that name, i. 460.

Arcadia, its wars with Lacedæmon placed by Aristotle *before* the Lycurgæan legislation, i. 48.

Arcadians, union of them in hostility to Sparta, ii. 446.

—, a community of feeling between them, the Eleans, and the Messenians, ii. 447.

—, organization of them a development of the policy of Cleomenes, ii. 129.

Arch of Janus at Rome, i. 295.

Archalla supposed to be the modern Ercele, ii. 31.

— probably a significant name, ii. 31.

Archias of Pitane, his conversation with Herodotus criticised, i. 346.

Archidamus the invader of Attica at the time of the Peloponnesian war, ii. 128.

— probably regent for five years before coming to the crown, ii. 128.

Archives of the Asiatic Greeks destroyed in the suppression of the Ionic revolt, ii. 103.

Arctic circle, long nights within it probably known by report, i. 451.

— not likely to have been entered by Hellenic travellers, i. 451.

Arderioca probably a significant name, i. 136.

—, its site not to be identified with certainty, ii. 157.

Areopagus, the court there, increased in influence just after the battle of Marathon, ii. 165.

— opposite to the *Panæum* on the acropolis, ii. 345.

— the site of an Amazonian settlement, ii. 439.

Argives destroyed by Cleomenes were of the ruling class, ii. 132.

—, described in an oracle under the symbol of a serpent, ii. 132.

—, refuse to assist the *Æginetans* against Athens, why, ii. 140.

—, their claim to take precedence of Lacedæmon founded on what, ii. 268.

—, said to have invited the Persians

— Greece in consequence of their loss to the defeat by Cleomenes, ii. 428.

— expected to be able to keep the

Spartans from marching against Mar-
donius, how, ii. 428.

Argos, revolution produced there through
the blow struck by Cleomenes, ii. 134.

— in the time of Clisthenes of Sicyon
must have been the most important
member of the Orchomenian league, ii.
161.

—, regal office there implied by the ex-
pressions of Herodotus, ii. 268.

Ariabignes perhaps the *Ariamenes* of Plu-
tarch, ii. 237.

Ariaramnes shared the fate of the Phœni-
cians, beheaded by Xerxes in his pas-
sion, ii. 366.

—, an ancestor of Darius was so
called in the Behistun Inscription, ii.
366.

Arimaspi, various derivations of the word,
i. 453.

Arion, varying forms of his story, i. 15.

Aristagoras, his celebrated map often re-
ferred to by modern writers, ii. 28.

— in his map followed the line
of the great road, ii. 29.

Aristæas of Proconnesus, i. 452.

—, perhaps his
words adopted by Herodotus, i. 445.

— reputed a con-
juror, why, i. 452.

—, his work consi-
dered spurious by later writers, but not
by Herodotus, i. 452.

—, his probable
treatment of his subject, i. 452.

—, his work little
known at Rome, i. 452.

—, his work bought
very cheap by Aulus Gellius at Brun-
disium, i. 452.

— of Corinth put to death by the
Athenians, why, ii. 260.

Aristides, his difficulty in getting out of
Ægina not explicable from Herodotus's
account, ii. 360.

—, his exploits at Salamis variously
reported, ii. 368.

—, story of his taking Psytalea
progressively improved from *Æschylus*
to Plutarch, ii. 368.

Aristobulus the Alexandrine Jew and his
followers, i. 273.

Aristodemus, the Lacedæmonian tradi-
tions of him differed from all others, i.
522.

Aristotle, charge of blasphemy against him,
i. 223.

Ark, superstitious treatment of it by the
corrupted Israelites, ii. 50.

Arrow a sacred symbol, i. 457.

Arsinoë, its site, i. 305.

—, the point from which Strabo's

- view of the Faioum irrigation was taken, i. 306.
- Arainoitian Nome thought by Strabo the great wonder of Egypt, i. 304.
- Artabanus appears in all accounts as a type of wisdom and moderation, ii. 190.
- Artabazus recommends the employment of secret service money among the Hellenic confederates, ii. 449.
- , nature of his proceedings at Plataea, ii. 463.
- Artabe an Egyptian as well as Persian measure, i. 143.
- equal to the Hebrew *Bath* and the Attic *Metretes*, i. 143.
- Artaphernes, his hatred of Histiaeus, ii. 102.
- joins with Harpagus in putting him to death, ii. 102.
- Artayctes kept a harem in the deme of Proteus, ii. 492.
- probably by descent one of the old Persian party, ii. 494.
- various accounts of the site of his crucifixion, ii. 494.
- Artemis the Hellenic representative of Bubastis, i. 286.
- combined with Ares not the huntress goddess, ii. 4.
- of the Thracians identical with the Tauric Artemis and the Artemis Brauronia, ii. 4.
- , probable meaning of the name, ii. 144.
- worship, character of it in western Asia, ii. 144.
- Amarusia, her festival attended by a complete army of Eretrian citizens, ii. 146.
- Cindyas, a warlike goddess, ii. 82.
- , legend relating to her statue at Caryanda, ii. 82.
- Colœne at Sardis, i. 73.
- of Ephesus analogous to the Egyptian Bubastis, i. 286.
- Orthia, in the *Limnæum* at Sparta, ii. 4.
- Orthosia, i. 490.
- of Samos, identical with the Artemis Limnæa at Sparta, i. 342.
- Artemisium, the name given to the strait as well as the shore, ii. 286.
- at Ephesus, its great celebrity, i. 71.
- in Salamis, arbitrarily placed by Leake, ii. 414.
- at Samos, ii. 481.
- Article, its use where the object mentioned for the first time is familiar, i. 226. 228. 298. 362. 548; ii. 7. 20. 44. 189. 245. 331. 360.
- Artificial navigation a thing unfamiliar to the Greeks, i. 136.
- Artyntes, Artayntes, and Artontes, perhaps different forms of the same Persian name, i. 394.
- Aryandes, his real offence, i. 535, 536.
- , appointed an individual not a Pasargad to the chief command of the Egyptian army, why, i. 536.
- Asceticism of early Christians gave rise to a proverb, i. 116.
- Asia, antithesis of it with Europe, i. 4.
- Asiatic cities, details of their colonisation very uncertain, i. 112.
- elephants appear on the Egyptian monuments as tribute, and on the Nimroud obelisk, i. 385.
- Greeks, a complete break in their history after the suppression of the Ionian revolt, ii. 103.
- Asineans, their origin, ii. 235.
- Asine in Laconia, when founded, ii. 340.
- of Argolis, ii. 356.
- Asius of Samos the authority for the legend of Apollo Ptoüs, ii. 391.
- Asopus has some water in its bed even in summer time, ii. 436.
- Aspathines, perhaps the *Aspathans* of the Naksh-i-Rustan inscriptions, i. 356.
- Asses not used in Scythia, why, i. 512.
- , the Arcadian breed a celebrated one, i. 454.
- Assir, the ancient Latin name for "blood," i. 477.
- Assyria, scanty notices of it in Herodotus, i. 76.
- Assyrian characters on a monument, i. 490.
- chronology, none of an authentic character followed by Herodotus, i. 277.
- dress, its effeminate appearance, i. 146.
- history of Herodotus, probably never executed, i. 135.
- shoe similar to that of the Theban women, i. 146.
- Astrabacus, derivation of the name, ii. 126.
- , an orgiastic deity, ii. 126.
- Astronomical canon reckoned from the epoch of Nabonassar, ii. 186.
- , rule in it probably corresponds with the practice of the Persian court, ii. 186.
- interpretation of myths subsequent to the building of Alexandria, i. 199.
- Astygæ, what relation to Croesus, i. 55.
- , his dream, of what kind, i. 84.
- , related to Harpagus, i. 85.

Astyages, different accounts of his fate, i. 351.
 —, his re-appearance expected, i. 351.
 Atarbekis is equivalent to Ἀρποβίτης ἰδίας, i. 198.
 Atergatis etymologically identical with *Derceto*, i. 83.
 Athamas crowned for sacrifice, a familiar image at Athens, ii. 296.
 Athene, said to have been born at Alalcomenæ, why, ii. 54.
 — united with Erectheus at Athens, ii. 56.
 — associated with Poseidon at Lacedæmon as well as Athens, ii. 26. 47.
 — the special patron deity of Pisistratus, i. 42.
 —, her garb that of the Libyan women, i. 547.
 — worship at Sais, i. 212.
 — Chalcicæus, a deity belonging to the ante-dorian times of Sparta, ii. 47.
 — Crastie, ii. 26.
 — Itonia, her temple at Coroneæ, ii. 54.
 — of Pedasus, probably an union of Ares and Aphrodite, ii. 373.
 — Polias, site of her temple at Athens, ii. 53.
 — Pronaia, ii. 337.
 — Sciras, site of her temple in Salamis, ii. 367.
 —, an instance of a pagan temple converted into a church, ii. 367.
 —, of the lake Tritonis, analogous to *Enyo*, i. 542.
 Athenian expedition under Leagrus probably of a piratical nature, ii. 496.
 — not mentioned by Thucydides, ii. 469.
 — aristocracy compared with the heads of houses in the Italian republics, ii. 105.
 — kalendar, i. 22.
 — citizens, their numbers, ii. 71.
 — expedition to Syracuse unknown to Herodotus, ii. 282.
 — origin of sentiments put into the mouth of the Persian Artabanus, ii. 190.
 — sentiments put into the mouth of Spartans, ii. 396.
 — traditions followed by Herodotus, ii. 169.
 — women, their costume changed, ii. 59.
 Athenians were ostensibly the originators of the war with Persia, i. 398.
 —, in what sense alone can be considered aborigines, ii. 277.

Athenians, their taste for a country life imbibed from very early times, ii. 45.
 Athens, its small power at the time of the expulsion of the Pisistratids, ii. 48.
 —, a powerful party in it favourable to Persia, ii. 421.
 Athor, her equivalents in other mythologies, i. 198.
 —, identified by Manetho with the Hellenic *Here*, i. 205.
 Athos, inhabitants of it a bilingual people, ii. 2.
 Athribis the same with Atarbekis, i. 198.
 Athyr signified in Egyptian "a cow," also "the third month of the year," i. 198.
 Atossa probably whole sister to Smerdis, i. 355.
 —, her character variously represented by *Æschylus* and *Herodotus*, i. 398.
 Atreab the ancient Athribis, i. 198.
 Atschui the Russian word for the *τορυ* of *Herodotus*, i. 450.
 Atthides, their authors agree with *Herodotus* as to the early history of Megara, ii. 51.
 Attila, ground of his mission to conquer the world, i. 473.
 Atys connected with *Otye*, *Cotys*, and *Cotylio*, i. 75.
 Augila is the chief date market, i. 544.
 Augury derived from the first person slain in a war, ii. 288.
 Augustine's dispute with Jerome on the rendering of a word in *Jonah*, i. 231.
 Austrian provincial term (*half*) illustrated, i. 196.
 Auxiliary verb, germ of its modern use, i. 18.
 Awarat el Macta, i. 304.
 Azotus (*Ashdod*) depopulated by the siege of *Psammitichus*, i. 286.
 Babylon, *Herodotus* speaks of it in the past tense, i. 131.
 —, exaggerated account of its fortifications, i. 131.
 —, *Strabo* speaks of the walls as if still existing, i. 133.
 —, its revolt from Darius appears both in *Herodotus* and in the Behistun inscription, i. 408.
 —, its long siege as described by *Herodotus*, i. 409.
 —, size of its walls, i. 411.
 —, exaggerated notions of its size, i. 413.
 —, story of its capture by Darius reached *Herodotus* through a Greek channel, i. 414.

- Babylon twice taken by Darius, i. 436.
 — and Egypt, relation between, i. 148.
 — (in Egypt) in the neighbourhood of Memphis, i. 284.
 —, imaginary difficulty raised as to its site, i. 284.
 —, different accounts as to its origin, i. 284.
 Babylonian measures, their relation to the Egyptian, i. 293.
 Bacchus, the name of the initiated person in the Dionysian mysteries, i. 224.
 Backward reckoning from the time of Amasis, i. 276.
 Bactra, the modern *Balk*, ii. 91.
 —, the direction in which female slaves were carried from Hellas, ii. 91.
 Bactrians, their dependance on the Persian empire a very loose one, ii. 490.
 Bahbeit, the site of an Isis-temple, i. 211.
 Bahr bels ma, a nullah in the Faïoum, i. 305.
 Bahr el Wadi, a canal for irrigation, i. 305.
 — Youseuf, i. 281.
 —, its condition in the time of Strabo, i. 303.
 Baki in Coptic means "a city," i. 196.
 Balbec, its gigantic blocks of stone, i. 285.
 Baldness, congenital, ascribed by Herodotus to a tribe of Asiatics, i. 450.
 —, possible origin of the story, i. 450.
 Bamboo grows to the height of sixty feet in the Lower Indus, i. 376.
 Barca, policy of its builders, i. 534.
 Barene, in the neighbourhood of Agbatana, i. 68.
 Barrows of the Greeks who fell at Platæa, ii. 430.
 — on the banks of the Tyras called "the Kings' Grave," i. 448.
 — abundant in the plains to the north of the Euxine, i. 470.
 — about over the whole continent of Europe east of the Carpathians, i. 478.
 —, ninety-one with huge oaks on them counted from one point by Clarke between the Don and Kouban, i. 478.
 — sometimes surrounded by stone walls, i. 509.
 — in the Troad all regarded as sepulchres, and chapels built on or near them, ii. 214.
 Bartius, not represented as an open rebel in the Behistun inscription, i. 430.
 —, question of his personal identity, i. 433.
 —, his mysterious death, i. 434.
 Bascareus, ii. 246.
 Bassarides, ii. 246.
 Battus, probably the issue of a mixed marriage, i. 528.
 —, statue of him at Delphi, i. 528.
 —, story of the recovery of his voice, i. 528.
 —, an appellative taken for a proper name, i. 555.
 Bear, probably never known in Egypt, i. 215.
 —, a sacred symbol of Artemis, i. 446.
 Bearded priestess, a figure of one in the temple of Bahbeit, ii. 373.
 Beauty, the Greek notion of it involved stature, i. 309.
 Behistun inscription, i. 361.
 —, its account of the Magian usurpation and its causes, i. 362.
 — rock-tablet, its great value for the early Persian history, i. 420.
 —, description of it, i. 420.
 —, its inscriptions trilingual, i. 421.
 —, scale of the figures upon it, i. 421.
 —, Rawlinson's translation of the inscription, i. 423.
 — exhibits the annals of Darius's reign, i. 423, 424.
 — evidences a religious revolution in Persia, i. 424.
 — to be regarded as an official statement, i. 425, 426.
 Bel, his temple at Babylon was standing in the time of Herodotus, i. 133.
 —, its dimensions variously given, i. 133.
 —, destroyed by Xerxes, i. 133.
 Belitanas, tomb of, at Babylon, opened by Xerxes, i. 138.
 Belus-worship, union of with a Mylitta-worship, i. 262.
 Bendideia, a festival perhaps introduced into Athens from Lemnos, i. 456.
 Bendis, the Thracian name of Artemis, i. 456.
 Ber, the Coptic root of *βᾱpis*, means "to wattle," i. 198.
 Berbers, perhaps the aboriginal population of Africa in the time of the first Hellenic settlements, i. 547.
 Berenice, the subsequent name of Euseperidæ, i. 537.
 Beasi, ii. 246.
 Bias, in what capacity at the Panionian congress, i. 124.
 — of Priene expressed extreme con-

- tempt, without ill-breeding, in what way, i. 511.
- Bilbeys, its distance from Suez, i. 287.
- Bilingual populations, i. 38.
- Bird-cherry, the *πικρὸν δένδρον* of Herodotus, i. 450.
- Birket el Keroun, its dimensions, i. 304—307.
- , its water slightly brackish, but contains fresh-water fish, i. 304—307.
- Birth, a subject of lamentation in some tribes, ii. 3.
- Birthday of the Persian king a high festival throughout Asia, ii. 489.
- Bitterness of feeling exhibited in a play upon words, ii. 115.
- Bitumen springs near Babylon, i. 137.
- Black stone of Strabo not a mistake, i. 267.
- Blind king of Egypt, his story of late date, i. 272.
- slaves in Scythia, why, i. 437.
- Blocks of stone of gigantic size, i. 297.
- Blood appearing in temples, a frequent portent in antiquity, ii. 262.
- Body-guard of the Lacedæmonian kings divided into three watches, ii. 118.
- Bœotia, a great part of it must have been occupied by Mardonius's army, 446.
- Bœotian confederacy, possible cause of its being forsaken by Plataea and Hysiae, ii. 464.
- eels sprinkled with silphium a celebrated dish, i. 537.
- Boges, his heroic conduct not mentioned by Thucydides, ii. 243.
- Bohemian language, in sound, reminds a stranger of Italian, i. 240.
- Bona Dea of Latium conjoined with Mercury, as the Here Buneæ of Corinth was with Hermes, i. 559.
- Bone plate (i.e. bound platte), a Hertfordshire phrase for a boundary space between two parishes, i. 558.
- Bornouese said to have no proper names except nicknames, i. 545.
- Borysthènes, various accounts of the height to which it was navigable, i. 448; how far really, i. 448.
- Bosjemans, perhaps the diminutive race of men mentioned by Herodotus, i. 191.
- Bosporane Greeks, their traffic with the European and Asiatic nomads of the Don, i. 444.
- Bow, an efficient weapon for mariners in ancient naval warfare, ii. 164.
- Branchidæ, the temple burnt by the priests, i. 72.
- , archaic character of the temple, i. 117.
- Branchidæ, double use of the word in Herodotus, i. 117; ii. 96.
- , the priests probably more attached to Median than Hellenic interests, ii. 22.
- , gave place to the name Didymi, why, ii. 96.
- Brass armour, i. 283.
- Bread, with salt fish, the chief food of the bulk of the people, ii. 88.
- Briges, identical with the *Brygi*, ii. 228.
- Brooches, large ones worn by the Argive and Æginetan women, ii. 59.
- Bubastis, Egyptian name of Artemis, i. 128.
- , not equivalent to the Latin Diana, i. 286.
- (the city), Herodotus did not when there go beyond the temple, i. 271.
- , the temple there perhaps an especial source of Herodotus's information, i. 214.
- Budini, perhaps a Slavonic race, i. 500.
- , their personal description like that which Tacitus gives of the Germans, i. 501.
- Buneæ, her relation to the Oreads, i. 558.
- , is the *Bona Dea* of the Roman rituals, i. 559.
- Bunus, a mythical personage by the time of Pausanias, 558.
- Burning lamp, an ancient symbol belonging to Athens, i. 212.
- Busiris, means the "tomb of Osiris," i. 202.
- , the reputed birthplace of Osiris, i. 211.
- Bybassian peninsula, i. 129.
- Byssus, a kind of flax, i. 225.
- , where grown, *ibid*.
- , consumed largely in Egypt, and imported thither from Elis, i. 289.
- Byzantium, Histieus's occupation of it a very important step, ii. 88.
- Cabeles of Herodotus the same as his *Cabalii*, ii. 230.
- Cabiri, i. 334.
- Cadastral scheme of Darius, is derived from a Hellenic source, i. 369.
- , entirely different from the Behistun inscription, i. 369.
- , implies a centralized government, i. 432.
- , as given by Herodotus, explained, ii. 204.
- Cairn by the side of the road from Perinthus to Apollonia, i. 490.

- Cairo, partly built of the stone from the pyramids, i. 260.
- Cakes of peculiar form eaten on festivals, i. 217.
- Calacte adopted as a proper name by the Romans, ii. 98.
- Calaris not in Corsica, but Sardinia, i. 121.
- Calaura, traffic between Peloponnesus and the Euxine passed by it, ii. 267.
- , legend connecting it with Delos, ii. 338.
- , Amphictyonic congress formerly held there, ii. 339.
- Callias, son of Hipponicus, went to Susa really to negotiate a peace with Persia, ii. 269.
- Calmuck women extremely hardy, i. 504.
- Calmucks do not, strictly speaking, live in wagons, i. 465.
- , consecrated camels by turning them loose, i. 213.
- Calydna etymologically identical with Calynda, ii. 363.
- Calydna, perhaps the same as Calynda, ii. 239.
- Camarina, its *land* received by Hippocrates as a ransom for his Syracusan prisoners, ii. 272.
- Cambysee, varying accounts as to who his mother was, i. 310.
- , his proceedings in Upper Egypt rest on the local traditions of Thebes, i. 321.
- , circumstances favourable to his invasion of Egypt, i. 322.
- , his sister whom he married perhaps Atossa, i. 327.
- , account of his excesses probably derived from the Hephæsteum at Memphis, i. 334.
- , cause of his death in the accounts followed by Ctesias, i. 350.
- , dramatic character of the description of his death, i. 352.
- , varying accounts of the length of his reign, i. 354.
- , in some accounts made to die of grief, i. 354.
- , his wars in Asia not described by Herodotus, i. 367.
- , perhaps considered as the representative of Apries by the Cyrenians, i. 535.
- Camel, belongs to the class of retromingents, i. 379.
- Canal through Mount Athos really made, although discredited by some of the ancients, ii. 201.
- , its site traced at this day, ii. 201.
- , its dimensions, ii. 201.
- Canal through Mount Athos, its object misunderstood by the Greeks, ii. 201; their consequent fictions, ii. 201.
- , its real object, ii. 201.
- , required little labour in comparison with other known works, ii. 201.
- , became useless when the chain of military posts in Thrace fell, ii. 201.
- , an important benefit to the Acanthians, ii. 248.
- Candæus, a deity identical with the *Mars* or *Mamers* of Italy, ii. 2.
- Candahar perhaps the same name as the *Gaudarii* of Herodotus, ii. 225.
- Candaules, a name of *Hermes* or *Heracles*, i. 5.
- , son of Myrsus, i. 390.
- , identified with Heracles or Hermes, ii. 82.
- Cannibalism connected with the doctrine of metempsychosis, i. 376.
- Canobic mouth of the Nile thought the only natural one by Aristotle, i. 181.
- , not entered by Herodotus, i. 181.
- Caphareus obtained the name of *Xylophagus* from the number of its wrecks, ii. 326.
- Cappadocia, its tribute paid to the king, i. 369.
- , comparison of its resources with those of Media, i. 369.
- Cappadocian kings descended from one of the seven conspirators, i. 365.
- , mules not barren, i. 409.
- Caprification, i. 145.
- Capua, a staple of the silphium, i. 537.
- Caravan route, in early times, from Petra to the coast of the Mediterranean, i. 314.
- , from Olbia on the *Bug* to the emporium on the *Don*, i. 448.
- , traffic from the Borysthènes eastward passed through seven distinct tribes, i. 461.
- Caravanserais, not at uniform distances on the great route to Susa, ii. 31.
- Cardia, why spared on the suppression of the Ionian revolt, ii. 104.
- Caria, the boundary between it and Lycia not clearly defined, ii. 22.
- Carian islanders possessed Greek armour in the earliest times, i. 542.
- , language used by the oracle of Apollo Ptoüs and understood by Mys, what, ii. 391.
- , revolt against Darius a serious matter, ii. 84.
- Carians and Leleges, their mutual relation, i. 125.

- Carians, affinity between them and the Lydians, ii. 22.
 —, often acted as interpreters between the Greeks and the Persian officials, ii. 390.
- Carmanians, their language and habits resembled the Persian, i. 97.
- Carmel, a nest of pirates, i. 312.
- Carnea, nature of the festival, ii. 300.
- Carnival illustrates the ancient *καρνασία*, i. 204.
- Carthaginians exaggerated the formidable character of the country under their influence, i. 548.
 —, their restrictive commercial policy, ii. 77.
 — defeated by Gelon about the same time as the battle of Salamis, ii. 280.
- Carystus, its dangerous coast, ii. 144.
 —, now inhabited by wreckers, ii. 144.
 —, its trade formerly in marble, ii. 144.
 —, war between it and Athens not one of conquest, ii. 486.
- Cashmere, valley of, perhaps the foundation of a story in Herodotus, i. 386.
- Casium (Mount), important as a landmark for navigators, i. 171. 313.
- Caspian, once communicated with the sea of Aral, i. 151.
 —, more erroneously conceived by Eratosthenes than by Herodotus, i. 152.
 —, eastern traffic passed from it into the Koura, i. 81.
 —, origin of the name, i. 372.
- Caspians, singular custom of a people of that name, i. 376.
 —, apparently inhabitants of a cold region, ii. 226.
- Cataract, the name given by Herodotus to the *Marsyas* of Xenophon, ii. 82.
- Caulul, its river the Indus of Herodotus, i. 463.
- Caucasus called by the natives *Caspium*, i. 372.
 —, the quarter from whence slaves were brought in ancient as well as modern times, ii. 91.
- Caucones, their site in the Peloponnese, i. 523.
 —, their ethnical affinity with the Arcadians, i. 523.
- Causeway, Herodotus's account of its dimensions incorrect, i. 259.
- Cavalry, the strong arm of the early Lydians, i. 18.
 —, the Scythian always superior to the Persian, i. 512.
 —, a powerful arm at Eretria, ii. 145.
- Cean hostelry at Delos, i. 457.
- Celsense, the point where the details of the march of Xerxes commence, ii. 202.
 —, its site, ii. 202.
 —, its importance as a commercial town, ii. 202.
 —, its population removed to *Apa-mea* by Antiochus Soter, ii. 202.
- Celeæ, orgies like those of the Eleusinian Demeter there, ii. 463.
- Celts of Herodotus to be looked for in Lusitania, i. 192.
- Cenotaphs made at Platæa by those cities whose contingents were not present at the battle, ii. 475.
- Ceos, Leake's conjecture that it is a place in Salamis unfounded and unnecessary, ii. 357.
- Cercopes, legend of them variously given, ii. 304.
- Chain of posts established by the Persians in Europe, ii. 202.
- Chalcidian settlers reckoned as Athenians in the estimate of the confederate fleet, ii. 319.
- Chalcis, feud between it and Eretria explains a proceeding of Artabazus's, ii. 385.
- Chalybes, manufacturers of steel, i. 19.
- Change of construction explained, i. 324.
 — of moods significant, ii. 122.
- Charcoal, Anacharsis wondered that the Greeks should use it, i. 481.
- Charon of Lampsacus, perhaps the authority followed by Herodotus in some places, i. 107.
- Chêmi, the native name of Egypt, whence derived, i. 176.
- Chemmis, a name applied both to a city and an island, i. 227.
- Chemmo or Khem, the Priapeian Osiris, i. 202.
- Chersonesus in the Crimea not mentioned by Herodotus, i. 499.
- Chests secured by cords before the invention of locks, i. 391.
- Chios, probable cause of its war with Erythræ, i. 12.
- Christmas bravns and pikes, analogous to certain gifts at the court of Persia, i. 374.
- Chronological difficulty of Solon's story, i. 19.
 — got over in a very arbitrary manner, i. 99.
- Cilicia, a portion of Taurus called by that name, ii. 32.
- Cilicians, why not subject to Croesus, i. 18.
 —, twofold, ii. 89.
- Cimbri of Roman history genuine Germans, i. 143.
 —, factitious identification of them

- Commerce, effects of its transfer to another locality, i. 284.
- between Egypt and the *Ægean* in early times, i. 284.
- of the Greeks confined to the *ports* of the Adriatic, i. 386.
- Commercial aristocracies, existed in Hellas until the Persian invasion, ii. 162.
- enterprise of the Greeks in very early times, i. 190.
- jealousy, traces of, i. 459.
- of the Carthaginians, ii. 77.
- between the Ionian cities, ii. 95.
- league between Samos and Cyrene, its advantages, i. 527.
- , traceable in a religious myth, ii. 338.
- navigators, trace of in the description of Herodotus, i. 171.
- rivalry, affected the sources of Herodotus's information, i. 312.
- , explains some of Herodotus's omissions, i. 499.
- route through Colchis to the Caspian, i. 459.
- up the Orontes, i. 459.
- from the Buxine towards India, ii. 91.
- up the Phasis in early times, ii. 239.
- routes, instance of one being closed at the time Herodotus wrote, i. 449.
- , the basis of the geographical notices in Herodotus, i. 460.
- traveller, trace of in description, i. 172.
- Common law of Persia violated by Cambyses under shelter of a positive law, i. 339.
- Compacts by oath imply recognition of a common deity, i. 317.
- Compound verbs, singular use of them, often unnoticed by grammarians, ii. 100.
- used in the regimen of their simple elements, ii. 433.
- Compression of two propositions in one sentence, i. 252. 319; ii. 94. 273.
- Computation, rude method of it attributed to Darius explained, i. 496.
- , early practice of the Romans and Vulsinians, i. 496.
- Confederate Greeks, real cause of their retiring from Tempe, ii. 285.
- Confusion of several centuries in Herodotus's Egyptian history, i. 272.
- Conium, in Phrygia, the only known town of the name, ii. 38.
- Coniston, its dialect unintelligible to an East Anglian, i. 39.
- Constancy of habits and manners in the East, i. 256.
- Construction, by inference, i. 450. 500; ii. 143. 206. 242. 268. 421. 479.
- , mixture of explained, i. 151. 340.
- modified by courtly etiquette, i. 91; ii. 371. 421.
- *πρὸς τὸ σημαίνεσθαι*, i. 201. 251. 401; ii. 23.
- Coptic superstition adopted by Mahometanism, i. 227.
- Coptus, end of the caravan route from *Moose Roads* on the Red Sea, i. 180.
- Corcyrean wine-jars an important article of traffic, ii. 5.
- Corcyreans commercial monopolists, i. 119.
- Coreesus, its site, ii. 73.
- Corinth, Doric party predominant there at the time of the expulsion of the Pisistratids from Athens, ii. 50.
- , what part of it termed "beetling" (*ἀβρῦς*), ii. 64.
- Corinthians, occasion on which they sympathized strongly with the Athenians, ii. 139.
- Corn an article of export from Egypt, i. 526.
- trade (Pontine), Xerxes too wise to interfere with it, ii. 267.
- Corocandame, its traffic with the nomads of the Don, i. 449.
- Coronea, its site, ii. 54.
- , its connexion with Athens through the Athene-worship, ii. 54.
- Corporal punishment inflicted by the petty officers in the Persian army, ii. 200.
- Corica, vague notion of, in the time of Herodotus, i. 121.
- Corselets of hemp probably of Egyptian manufacture, ii. 224.
- Corycian cave, description of its site and interior, ii. 336.
- Corys, the river, i. 315; no trace of it in Arabia, i. 315.
- Cos, a colony from Epidaurus, with Asclepius and Demeter for its principal deities, i. 107.
- Cothurnus, its thick sole made it proverbial, i. 115.
- Cotton not cultivated in Egypt in the time of Herodotus, i. 225.
- as a material of dress, ii. 225.
- tree, probably not seen by Herodotus, i. 225.
- trees of India, i. 381.
- Counter revolution of the Medes represented as a merely personal usurpation by Herodotus, i. 393.
- Covenants not considered valid without some religious bond, i. 498.

- with the Cimmerians of Herodotus, i. 143.
 Cimmerian Bosphorus, sometimes frozen in severe winters, i. 453.
 ———, breadth of, i. 453.
 ——— invasions, i. 10.
 Cimmerians of Herodotus a distinct race, i. 442.
 ———, only memorials of them in his time, i. 442.
 ———, indefinite character of the traditions respecting them, i. 443.
 ———, a Thracian tribe in the opinion of Adalung, i. 443.
 Cinnamon, course by which it reached the Greeks, i. 383.
 ———, mode of obtaining it like that of obtaining diamonds at Golconda, i. 384.
 Cinyps, the occupation of it by Darius hindered, why, ii. 25.
 Circular pool, a feature in a religious ritual, i. 295.
 Circumcision attributed by Herodotus to the Philistines, i. 239.
 Cithæron, passes over it, ii. 448.
 Civilization of the Asiatic Greeks destroyed by the measures of Artaphernes, ii. 108.
 Classical writers, details wanting in their accounts supplied by the literary men of the Roman empire, ii. 361.
 Clauses coupled with one another by *re-ra*, i. 332.
 Cleombrotus, his withdrawal from the isthmus misinterpreted, ii. 427.
 ———, time of his death mistaken, ii. 427.
 ———, not engaged during the winter in completing the lines at the isthmus, ii. 427.
 Cleomenes, inherited the political feelings of his mother's family, i. 132.
 ———, his traditional integrity, i. 407; ii. 31.
 ———, his madness connected in Spartan traditions with the visit of some Scythians to Lacedæmon, i. 483.
 ———, probably not of Heracleide blood by his mother's side, ii. 24.
 ———, his evacuation of the acropolis of Athens a popular topic in after times, ii. 49.
 ———, varying accounts of his expedition against Athens, ii. 50.
 ———, possible cause of his break with Demaratus, ii. 50.
 ———, his plans involved the absorption of the kingdom of Sparta in a higher power, ii. 129.
 ———, tried to organize the Arcadians and be appointed their dictator, ii. 129.
 Cleomenes, story of his proposal for an alliance with the Scythians, ii. 135.
 ———, his madness reputed a judgment upon him, ii. 135.
 ———, his story perhaps derived from Archias of Pitane, ii. 136.
 ———, his party powerful at Lacedæmon even after his death, ii. 276.
 Cleopatra as Aphrodite *κρηδίζουσα*, i. 14.
 Climate, inconsistency of Herodotus on the subject, i. 381.
 Clisthenes (dynast of Athens), probably bestowed the civic franchise on several Metics at Athens, ii. 42.
 ———, his treatment of the rural population, how explained, ii. 43.
 ———, a decimal subdivision ran through his arrangements, ii. 45.
 ———, his revolution at Athens secured by new religious combinations, ii. 45.
 ———, effect of his policy in breaking up the Pisistratid party, ii. 146.
 ——— (dynast of Sicyon), ii. 160.
 ———, his hostility to every thing Argive explained, ii. 161.
 Club-houses, their representatives in ancient times, ii. 467.
 Clytiads, their hereditary skill in divination, ii. 444.
 Cnidus, its early connexion with Egypt, i. 128, 129.
 Codrus, different accounts of him, ii. 51.
 Cognate races represented as colonies, and their relation to each other reversed in current traditions, i. 383.
 ———, characteristic of their historical traditions, ii. 356.
 ——— symbolism a foundation for historical hypothesis, i. 238.
 Coins worn as ornaments by women, i. 374.
 Colonization, the early myths contain its history, i. 541.
 Colosse, origin of its name, ii. 205.
 ———, it as well as *Laodicea* a great wool staple, ii. 205.
 Colossi in the Faïoum, i. 307.
 ———, description of them by Herodotus explained, i. 307.
 Colossus set up by Perander at Olympia, ii. 68.
 Column at Lacedæmon inscribed with the names of those who fell at Thermopylæ, ii. 306.
 Combabus and Cybebe, i. 82.
 ———, the *Atys* of the Syrian mythology, ii. 74.
 Combaphes, an Egyptian traitor according to Ctesias, i. 311.
 Comensatio, the Latin equivalent of the Hellenic *κέρως*, i. 14.

- Commerce, effects of its transfer to another locality, i. 284.
 ——— between Egypt and the Ægean in early times, i. 284.
 ——— of the Greeks confined to the ports of the Adriatic, i. 386.
 Commercial aristocracies, existed in Hellas until the Persian invasion, ii. 162.
 ——— enterprise of the Greeks in very early times, i. 190.
 ——— jealousy, traces of, i. 459.
 ——— of the Carthaginians, ii. 77.
 ——— between the Ionian cities, ii. 95.
 ——— league between Samos and Cyrene, its advantages, i. 527.
 ———, traceable in a religious myth, ii. 338.
 ——— navigators, trace of in the description of Herodotus, i. 171.
 ——— rivalry, affected the sources of Herodotus's information, i. 312.
 ———, explains some of Herodotus's omissions, i. 499.
 ——— route through Colchis to the Caspian, i. 459.
 ——— up the Orontes, i. 459.
 ——— from the Euxine towards India, ii. 91.
 ——— up the Phasis in early times, ii. 230.
 ——— routes, instance of one being closed at the time Herodotus wrote, i. 449.
 ———, the basis of the geographical notices in Herodotus, i. 460.
 ——— traveller, trace of in description, i. 172.
 Common law of Persia violated by Cambyzes under shelter of a positive law, i. 329.
 Compacts by oath imply recognition of a common deity, i. 317.
 Compound verbs, singular use of them, often unnoticed by grammarians, ii. 100.
 ——— used in the regimen of their simple elements, ii. 433.
 Compression of two propositions in one sentence, i. 252. 319; ii. 94. 273.
 Computation, rude method of it attributed to Darius explained, i. 496.
 ———, early practice of the Romans and Vulsinians, i. 496.
 Confederate Greeks, real cause of their retiring from Tempe, ii. 285.
 Confusion of several centuries in Herodotus's Egyptian history, i. 272.
 Conium, in Phrygia, the only known town of the name, ii. 38.
 Coniston, its dialect unintelligible to an East Anglian, i. 39.
 Constancy of habits and manners in the East, i. 256.
 Construction, by inference, i. 450. 500; ii. 143. 206. 242. 268. 421. 479.
 ———, mixture of explained, i. 151.
 340.
 ——— modified by courtly etiquette, i. 91; ii. 371. 421.
 ——— *πρὸς τὸ σπουδαίμενον*, i. 201.
 251. 401; ii. 23.
 Coptic superstition adopted by Mahometanism, i. 227.
 Coptus, end of the caravan route from *Moue Roads* on the Red Sea, i. 180.
 Corcyræan wine-jars an important article of traffic, ii. 5.
 Corcyræans commercial monopolists, i. 119.
 Coreseus, its site, ii. 73.
 Corinth, Doric party predominant there at the time of the expulsion of the Pisistratids from Athens, ii. 50.
 ———, what part of it termed "bestling" (*ἀρρενικός*), ii. 64.
 Corinthians, occasion on which they sympathized strongly with the Athenians, ii. 139.
 Corn an article of export from Egypt, i. 526.
 ——— trade (Pontine), Xerxes too wise to interfere with it, ii. 267.
 Corocandame, its traffic with the nomads of the Don, i. 449.
 Coronea, its site, ii. 54.
 ———, its connexion with Athens through the Athene-worship, ii. 54.
 Corporal punishment inflicted by the petty officers in the Persian army, ii. 200.
 Corsica, vague notion of, in the time of Herodotus, i. 121.
 Corelets of hemp probably of Egyptian manufacture, ii. 224.
 Corycian cave, description of its site and interior, ii. 336.
 Corys, the river, i. 315; no trace of it in Arabia, i. 315.
 Cos, a colony from Epidaurus, with Asclepius and Demeter for its principal deities, i. 107.
 Cothurnus, its thick sole made it proverbial, i. 115.
 Cotton not cultivated in Egypt in the time of Herodotus, i. 225.
 ——— as a material of dress, ii. 225.
 ——— tree, probably not seen by Herodotus, i. 225.
 ——— trees of India, i. 381.
 Counter revolution of the Medes represented as a merely personal usurpation by Herodotus, i. 393.
 Covenants not considered valid without some religious bond, i. 499.

- Cow covered with a robe of black symbolical, i. 265.
- Cranai, a name of the Athenians, while Pelasgian, i. 37.
- Creston, the inhabitants of its neighbourhood a peculiar people in the view of Herodotus, ii. 2.
- Cretans, their reputation as bold navigators, i. 521.
- Crete, direct lines of transit to it in the time of Strabo, i. 525.
- Crimea, isthmus of the, i. 438.
- , its geological character, i. 438.
- , its exceeding fertility in ancient times, i. 470.
- , vague knowledge of its shape, i. 496.
- , its southern point seen simultaneously with Cape Carambis by vessels passing, i. 497.
- Critalla, the frontier town on the Halys, ii. 31. 202.
- , its possible etymology, ii. 31. 202.
- Crocodile quite erroneously described by Herodotus, i. 215.
- , mode of its capture taken verbally from Hecateus, i. 216.
- , doubtful if produced in the Upper Indus, i. 463.
- , worship, its origin, i. 216.
- , how interpreted by the Neoplatonists, i. 216.
- Croesus, list of his subject states explained, i. 19.
- , story of his "bread-cutter" criticised, i. 34.
- , miraculously rescued by Apollo in Ctesias's story, i. 67.
- , his feudal relation to the Persian court, i. 69.
- , his relationship to Cyrus, i. 84.
- , his ethical character in Herodotus, i. 154.
- , his moralizings are derived from a Hellenic source, i. 333.
- , feudal relation between him and Miltiades, ii. 106.
- , his absurd project of creating a navy paralleled in modern times, ii. 229.
- Cromwell compared with Pisistratus, i. 41.
- Croton oil extracted from the *kiki*, i. 231.
- Crotona, part taken by it in the Persian war, of what kind, ii. 343.
- , statements respecting its foundation and the character of the population reconciled, ii. 343.
- Cubit, *royal*, nearly identical with the *Egyptian* and *Samian*, i. 131.
- , relation of the *royal* to the *common*, i. 131.
- , length of the *Egyptian*, i. 293.
- , of the *Babylonian*, i. 293.
- Curetes, their ritual, i. 15.
- , offered human victims to Cronus or Moloch, i. 316.
- Custody of wards, a prerogative of the Lacedæmonian kings, ii. 119.
- Customs, instance of varying traditions as to their origin, ii. 59.
- Cyaxares, analysis of the name, i. 81.
- Cybebe, not identical with *Cybele* in the time of Herodotus, ii. 74.
- , nearly identical with *Astarte*, ii. 74.
- Cyclical variation not understood by Herodotus, i. 275.
- Cydonia, the old city very ancient, i. 348.
- Cydrara, possibly a mere station for exacting transit duties between Phrygia and Lydia, ii. 205.
- Cylon, lustration of Athens after his murder, ii. 46.
- , had married the daughter of Theagenes of Megara, ii. 46.
- , various accounts of his murder explained, ii. 46.
- , his party recovered much power in course of time, and kept up an hereditary hostility to the Alcæmonids, ii. 46.
- Cynægirus, growth of his story in later times, ii. 154.
- Cynetes, probably the same as the *Cynesi*, i. 467.
- Cynosarges, the site of, ii. 39.
- , its excellent position for a corps of observation after the battle of Marathon, ii. 39.
- Cynosura, Leake's conjecture that it is a point of Salamis unwarranted and unnecessary, ii. 357.
- Cynurians, in what did their *Ionism* consist, ii. 356.
- Cypria, quoted by Herodotus, i. 249.
- Cyprus, its coast described, ii. 78.
- , how probably reduced by *Amasis*, i. 302.
- Cypselids, their influence extended to Thesprotia, ii. 66.
- , their prodigal expenditure in religious offerings, ii. 67.
- Cypselus, varying accounts of the revolution effected by him, ii. 65.
- Cyrene, description of the plain of, i. 530.
- , on the verge of the rainless district, i. 530.
- , its history, how perhaps brought to the knowledge of the Samians, i. 533.
- , its political changes compared with those of Clisthenes at Athens, ii. 45.
- , expedition of Aryandes against it, how brought about, i. 535.
- , a mixture existed between the Hellenic settlers and the aborigines there, i. 546.

- Cyrus, mythically connected with Triopas, Poseidon, and Demeter, i. 123.
- Cyrus (the Great), order of his campaigns variously related, i. 68. 114.
- , Herodotus's criticism of his story, i. 76.
- , his story not derived direct from Persian sources, i. 76.
- , alleged change of his name, i. 88.
- , story of his being suckled by a bitch criticised, i. 94.
- , varying accounts of his contest with Astyages agree in one point, i. 98.
- , three classes of authorities for the history of his elevation, i. 100.
- , his singular relation to Amytis, i. 100.
- , his capture of Babylon impossible as described by Herodotus, i. 141.
- , his capture of Babylon may be explained from Diodorus and Strabo, i. 142.
- , his expedition against the Massagetzæ of uncertain authority, i. 154.
- , various accounts of his death, i. 158.
- , his tomb professedly visited by Aristobolus, i. 158.
- , described by Onesicritus, i. 158.
- (the brother of Artaxerxes), had a palace at Celænzæ, ii. 203.
- Cythera, its facility for annoying the Lacedæmonians taken advantage of, ii. 313.
- Cyzicus, its finest buildings constructed of marble from Proconnesus, i. 445.
- held as a fief of Darius, *ibid.*
- visited by Herodotus, i. 482.
- Dædala, a festival in honour of Here, ii. 455.
- Dædalus, tradition of him at Lebadeæ, i. 254.
- Dai, perhaps the same as the *Dææ* of Strabo, i. 97.
- Damia the equivalent of Demeter, ii. 55.
- Danaus, the root of his name means *water*, and his legend points to the same thing, i. 385.
- Daphnæ, probably once a seat of Moloch-worship, i. 242.
- Darius, author of a religious revolution, i. 101.
- , his alleged violation of the tomb of Nitocris not mentioned by Ctesias, i. 138.
- , various accounts of his relations with Egypt, i. 245.
- , his knowledge of the death of Smerdis very mysterious, i. 357.
- , story of his groom how originating, i. 367; ingenious attempt to explain it, i. 367.
- Darius, his accession to the throne brought about by the Achæmenid interest, i. 367.
- probably established a national mint, i. 375.
- , his division into satrapies a part of his system of centralization, i. 393.
- , account of him by Herodotus compared with that of the Behistun Inscription, i. 425, 426.
- perhaps a blood-relation of Cyrus, i. 427.
- , in what sense the ninth king of his race, i. 430.
- changed the seat of government, i. 433.
- , his struggles paralleled by the wars of the Roses, i. 433.
- , his early and subsequent policy in religious matters, i. 434.
- , extent of his intercourse with India, i. 464.
- , his alleged march in force from Susa to the Bosphorus criticised, i. 488.
- , an unique story of his barbarity is substantially an ethical tale, i. 488.
- , his monument set up at Byzantium of what nature, i. 490.
- , accompanied by no Phœnician force in his Scythian expedition, i. 492.
- , his reputed monument at the springs of the Tearus criticised, i. 493.
- , his fleet called Ionian, although really a mixed force, why, i. 496.
- , his Scythian expedition an insulated story, i. 495.
- , possible source of the account of his Scythian expedition, i. 507.
- , his asserted marches in Scythia impossible, i. 508. 514.
- , straits suffered by him in his Scythian expedition, i. 513.
- , his position very precarious at first, i. 535.
- , his financial talents earned him the nickname of *ὁ κέρηλος*, i. 535.
- , evidence of his system of centralization, ii. 14.
- , his sons-in-law a check upon one another, and upon their uncle Artaphernes, ii. 81.
- , parallel between him and the Emperor Napoleon, ii. 84.
- , his conciliating policy towards the Hellenic dynasts, ii. 109.
- , his genius for consolidation compared with that of Alexander and Napoleon, ii. 110.
- , his policy one of *imperial order*, ii. 111.

- Darius, his personal irritation against the Athenians an Athenian story, ii. 141.
 —, his conciliatory policy towards the Asiatic Greeks, ii. 143.
 —, his age at death and the length of his reign variously stated, ii. 183.
 —, his relations with the Lydian capitalists, ii. 204.
 —, table exhibiting his family relations, ii. 316, *seqq.*
 Darius Nothus, supposed allusion to him, i. 99.
 Dascyleum, in Bithynia, the head-quarters of a Persian *corps d'armée*, i. 389; ii. 75.
 —, probably troops moved from thence on Sardis when taken by the Athenians, ii. 75.
 Date of certain mythical occurrences reckoned backwards from the time of the writer, i. 277.
 Date harvest, its time, i. 538.
 Date-palm held to possess 360 useful qualities, i. 140.
 Datis and Artaphernes of the opposite party to Mardonius, ii. 14.
 — followed the plan of proceedings sketched out by Aristagoras, ii. 144.
 Dative case, anomalous form of, i. 27.
 —, its so-called pleonastic use explained, i. 25. 353. 532; ii. 329.
 Day's journey differently estimated by Herodotus, ii. 34.
 Dead, outrages upon them by Cambyses, Darius, and Xerxes, i. 334.
 Dead Sea, a confusion between it and the Serbonian marsh, i. 313.
 Death a subject of rejoicing to some tribes, ii. 3.
 —, mode of its infliction traditionally observed, i. 413.
 Declea, its early mythical connexion with Lacedæmon, ii. 468.
 Deities, pairs of, i. 82.
 Delos, commercial importance of it, i. 173.
 —, its purgation, i. 46. 125.
 — stirred by earthquake for the first time, ii. 143.
 Delphi, probable source of the history of Halyattes, i. 17.
 —, vestibule of the temple inscribed with gnomic sentiments, i. 24.
 —, probable source of a story told by Herodotus, i. 31.
 —, not a city in the time of Herodotus, i. 36.
 —, the Pisistratids accused of burning the temple there, ii. 38.
 —, two groups of sculpture there in commemoration of defeats of the Thesalians by the Phocians, ii. 332.
 Delphi, the same story varied there between the times of Herodotus and Pausanias, ii. 332.
 —, the temple is said by Plutarch to have been burnt by the Medes, ii. 338.
 —, extinction of the sacred fire in the temple, at what time, ii. 338.
 Delphian oracle had the reputation in after days of being well-affected to the Persians, ii. 335.
 —, its answers often had no reference to the question put, ii. 444.
 Demaratus, occasion of his breaking with Cleomenes, ii. 114.
 —, varying accounts of his joining the Persian court, ii. 127.
 —, his relation to the Persian king after his flight from Sparta, ii. 127.
 Demeter, her priests at Rome fetched either from Elea or Naples, i. 123.
 —, her ritual in Boeotia analogous to the Thesmophoria, ii. 37.
 —, her ancient temple near Platæa said to be opportunely discovered, ii. 458.
 — of Egypt not equivalent to the Roman Ceres, i. 258.
 —, together with Dionysus, held sway over the infernal regions, i. 258.
 — Erinyes, i. 26.
 — Prosymna, i. 295.
 Democedes, the private physician of the Pisistratids, not of the state, i. 396.
 —, his story not a contemporary one, i. 396.
 —, his escape a current tale at Crotona, i. 399.
 — not likely to be the authority for his own story, i. 400.
 Democratic feeling, falsification of history from regard to it, i. 41. 44, 45.
 Demonstrative pronoun has the force of the relative in Herodotus, ii. 123.
 Derceto and Dagon, i. 82.
 Derphys nearly inaccessible from its steepness, ii. 145.
 Desert, its substratum impregnated with salt, i. 243.
 —, its phenomena such as to *suggest*, but not to *warrant*, Herodotus's description, i. 543.
 Deserters, Herodotus's story about them examined, i. 188.
 Dialectal forms, uncertainty of them in Herodotus, i. 96. 203. 529, 530.
 Diana and Dianus, i. 82.
 Dictyæ-worship indigenous in Crete, i. 348.
 Didymi the same as Branchidae, ii. 96.

- Digamma, relic of it in the Greek numeral ϵ , ii. 35.
- Diogenes the Cynic, his sarcasm, i. 257.
- Dione a superadded deity at Dodona, i. 209.
- Dionysius, object of his discipline, ii. 92, 93.
- Dionysus combined with Ares, not the god of the vintage, ii. 4.
- of Egypt not the rural wine-god, i. 258.
- , of the Thracians, united with the rustic wine-god since the time of Euripides, ii. 245.
- identified with Osiris, ii. 246.
- Omestes, human sacrifices offered to him, ii. 297.
- Dioscuri, account of them, i. 334.
- , reputed to wander over the earth in the likeness of men, ii. 162.
- Dioscurias a great slave mart, ii. 91.
- Dialocation of the text, i. 228. 312. 320. 325. 337. 378; ii. 8. 33. 240. 328. 430. 483.
- Distances, reduction of, i. 174.
- along the seaboard of Egypt, i. 182.
- on land estimated by a run at sea, i. 313.
- on the great road to Susa estimated not measured, i. 487.
- variously estimated by Herodotus, i. 55. 187. 498; ii. 290.
- erroneously given by Herodotus, i. 543.
- , variable rate of error in Herodotus's assignment of them, i. 488.
- Distributive justice, what the ancients understood by it, ii. 16.
- Dithyramb, its nature, i. 14.
- , cause of the varying accounts of its invention, i. 14.
- Diverse traditions adopted by Herodotus, i. 35. 291. 326. 339. 356. 367. 373. 389. 393. 398. 427. 458. 525. 526. 534. 536. 539. 546; ii. 99. 108. 123. 188. 230. 278. 388.
- attached to the same monument, ii. 349. 350.
- , factitious agreement produced between them, i. 444.
- Diversity of accounts indicating the uncertainty of the facts related, ii. 220.
- Diving, power of, reputed peculiar to virgins, ii. 323.
- Divining rod, its forks twisted three times, i. 476.
- Dodona the great oracle of the old population of Hellas, i. 208.
- compared with Pytho, i. 208.
- , mode of divination there, i. 210.
- Dodona, religious ideas there cognate with those at Ammon, i. 30.
- Dog, why held sacred by the Magians, i. 105.
- Dog-star, called in Egypt $\Sigma\delta\delta\iota\varsigma$ (or *Thoth*), which means "dog," i. 105.
- Domestic servants in antiquity how employed, i. 408.
- Dorians came into Peloponnesus direct from Doris, but originally from Phthiotis in Thessaly, ii. 334.
- in Asia, in what way spoken of as an aggregate, i. 108.
- in many instances not pure, i. 109.
- , commercial importance of some of their cities, i. 369.
- not reckoned with the Ionians and Æolians as slaves of the Persian kings, i. 369.
- not related to have acted as Persian auxiliaries, i. 369.
- not mentioned in the cadastral scheme of Darius, i. 369.
- Dorieus, a name chosen by design, ii. 24.
- , his hostility to Sybaris accounted for, ii. 26.
- Doriscus not so much a city as a military position, ii. 72. 75.
- Dove, a religious symbol in the Semiramis worship, i. 104.
- Dragoman of Herodotus, i. 261.
- Dry season is expressed by the Greek $\theta\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omega\varsigma$, i. 538.
- Dryopians, their origin, ii. 235.
- Dryops made an Arcadian by Aristotle, ii. 340.
- Dumbness suddenly removed, various accounts of, i. 66.
- Duodenary division of the Hellenic and Babylonian measures, i. 293.
- Dyed stuffs an article of traffic in antiquity, i. 74.
- Dying words considered to possess a supernatural power, i. 477.
- Dynasts in the early commonwealths were generally demagogues successful as commanders, i. 13.
- , many of them popular in Greece, i. 392.
- E interchanged constantly with AI in the manuscripts, ii. 459.
- Early Christians, cause of their dislike to eat of victims offered to idols, ii. 125.
- Earth a plane surface in popular belief, i. 379.
- Earthquakes, their operation in forming the vale of Tempe, illustrated by other examples, ii. 256.
- East, practice of turning to it adopted by early Christians, why, ii. 219.

- Darius, his personal irritation against the Athenians an Athenian story, ii. 141.
 —, his conciliatory policy towards the Asiatic Greeks, ii. 143.
 —, his age at death and the length of his reign variously stated, ii. 183.
 —, his relations with the Lydian capitalists, ii. 204.
 —, table exhibiting his family relations, ii. 316, *seqq.*
 Darius Nothus, supposed allusion to him, i. 99.
 Dascyleum, in Bithynia, the head-quarters of a Persian *corps d'armée*, i. 389; ii. 75.
 —, probably troops moved from thence on Sardis when taken by the Athenians, ii. 75.
 Date of certain mythical occurrences reckoned backwards from the time of the writer, i. 277.
 Date harvest, its time, i. 538.
 Date-palm held to possess 360 useful qualities, i. 140.
 Datis and Artaphernes of the opposite party to Mardonius, ii. 14.
 — followed the plan of proceedings sketched out by Aristagoras, ii. 144.
 Dative case, anomalous form of, i. 27.
 —, its so-called pleonastic use explained, i. 25. 353. 532; ii. 329.
 Day's journey differently estimated by Herodotus, ii. 34.
 Dead, outrages upon them by Cambyzes, Darius, and Xerxes, i. 334.
 Dead Sea, a confusion between it and the Serbonian marsh, i. 313.
 Death a subject of rejoicing to some tribes, ii. 3.
 —, mode of its infliction traditionally observed, i. 413.
 Decolea, its early mythical connexion with Lacedæmon, ii. 468.
 Deities, pairs of, i. 82.
 Delos, commercial importance of it, i. 173.
 —, its purgation, i. 46. 125.
 —, stirred by earthquake for the first time, ii. 143.
 Delphi, probable source of the history of Halyattes, i. 17.
 —, vestibule of the temple inscribed with gnomic sentiments, i. 24.
 —, probable source of a story told by Herodotus, i. 31.
 —, not a *city* in the time of Herodotus, i. 36.
 —, the Pisistratids accused of burning the temple there, ii. 38.
 —, two groups of sculpture there in commemoration of defeats of the Thesalians by the Phocians, ii. 332.
 Delphi, the same story varied there between the times of Herodotus and Pausanias, ii. 332.
 —, the temple is said by Plutarch to have been burnt by the Mædes, ii. 338.
 —, extinction of the sacred fire in the temple, at what time, ii. 338.
 Delphian oracle had the reputation in after days of being well-affected to the Persians, ii. 335.
 —, its answers often had no reference to the question put, ii. 444.
 Demaratus, occasion of his breaking with Cleomenes, ii. 114.
 —, varying accounts of his joining the Persian court, ii. 127.
 —, his relation to the Persian king after his flight from Sparta, ii. 127.
 Demeter, her priests at Rome fetched either from Elea or Naples, i. 123.
 —, her ritual in Boeotia analogous to the Thesmophoria, ii. 37.
 —, her ancient temple near Platæa said to be opportunely discovered, ii. 458.
 — of Egypt not equivalent to the Roman Ceres, i. 258.
 —, together with Dionysus, held sway over the infernal regions, i. 258.
 — Erinyes, i. 26.
 — Prosymna, i. 295.
 Democedes, the private physician of the Pisistratids, not of the state, i. 396.
 —, his story not a contemporary one, i. 396.
 —, his escape a current tale at Crotona, i. 399.
 — not likely to be the authority for his own story, i. 400.
 Democratic feeling, falsification of history from regard to it, i. 41. 44. 46.
 Demonstrative pronoun has the force of the relative in Herodotus, ii. 123.
 Derceto and Dagon, i. 82.
 Derphys nearly inaccessible from its steepness, ii. 145.
 Desert, its substratum impregnated with salt, i. 243.
 —, its phenomena such as to *suggest*, but not to *warrant*, Herodotus's description, i. 543.
 Deserters, Herodotus's story about them examined, i. 188.
 Dialectal forms, uncertainty of them in Herodotus, i. 96. 203. 523. 530.
 Diana and Dianus, i. 82.
 Dictyne-worship indigenous in Crete, i. 348.
 Didymi the same as Branchidae, ii. 96.

- Digamma, relic of it in the Greek numeral ϵ , ii. 35.
- Diogenes the Cynic, his sarcasm, i. 257.
- Dione a superadded deity at Dodona, i. 209.
- Dionysius, object of his discipline, ii. 92, 93.
- Dionysus combined with Ares, not the god of the vintage, ii. 4.
- of Egypt not the rural wine-god, i. 258.
- , of the Thracians, united with the rustic wine-god since the time of Euripides, ii. 245.
- identified with Osiris, ii. 246.
- Omestes, human sacrifices offered to him, ii. 297.
- Dioscuri, account of them, i. 334.
- , reputed to wander over the earth in the likeness of men, ii. 162.
- Dioscurias a great slave mart, ii. 91.
- Dialocation of the text, i. 228. 312. 320. 325. 337. 378; ii. 8. 33. 240. 328. 430. 483.
- Distances, reduction of, i. 174.
- along the seaboard of Egypt, i. 182.
- on land estimated by a run at sea, i. 313.
- on the great road to Susa estimated not measured, i. 487.
- variously estimated by Herodotus, i. 55. 187. 498; ii. 290.
- erroneously given by Herodotus, i. 543.
- , variable rate of error in Herodotus's assignment of them, i. 488.
- Distributive justice, what the ancients understood by it, ii. 16.
- Dithyramb, its nature, i. 14.
- , cause of the varying accounts of its invention, i. 14.
- Diverse traditions adopted by Herodotus, i. 35. 291. 326. 339. 356. 367. 373. 389. 393. 398. 427. 458. 525. 526. 534. 536. 539. 546; ii. 99. 108. 123. 188. 230. 278. 388.
- attached to the same monument, ii. 349, 350.
- , factitious agreement produced between them, i. 444.
- Diversity of accounts indicating the uncertainty of the facts related, ii. 220.
- Diving, power of, reputed peculiar to virgins, ii. 323.
- Divining rod, its forks twisted three times, i. 476.
- Dodona the great oracle of the old population of Hellas, i. 208.
- compared with Pytho, i. 208.
- , mode of divination there, i. 210.
- Dodona, religious ideas there cognate with those at Ammon, i. 30.
- Dog, why held sacred by the Magians, i. 105.
- Dog-star, called in Egypt $\Sigma\delta\delta\iota\varsigma$ (or *Thoth*), which means "dog," i. 105.
- Domestic servants in antiquity how employed, i. 408.
- Dorians came into Peloponnesus direct from Doris, but originally from Phthiotis in Thessaly, ii. 334.
- in Asia, in what way spoken of as an aggregate, i. 108.
- in many instances not pure, i. 109.
- , commercial importance of some of their cities, i. 369.
- not reckoned with the Ionians and Æolians as slaves of the Persian kings, i. 369.
- not related to have acted as Persian auxiliaries, i. 369.
- not mentioned in the cadastral scheme of Darius, i. 369.
- Dorieus, a name chosen by design, ii. 24.
- , his hostility to Sybaris accounted for, ii. 26.
- Doricus not so much a city as a military position, ii. 72. 75.
- Dove, a religious symbol in the Semiramis worship, i. 104.
- Dragoman of Herodotus, i. 261.
- Dry season is expressed by the Greek $\theta\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omega\varsigma$, i. 538.
- Dryopians, their origin, ii. 235.
- Dryops made an Arcadian by Aristotle, ii. 340.
- Dumbness suddenly removed, various accounts of, i. 66.
- Duodenary division of the Hellenic and Babylonian measures, i. 293.
- Dyed stuffs an article of traffic in antiquity, i. 74.
- Dying words considered to possess a supernatural power, i. 477.
- Dynasts in the early commonwealths were generally demagogues successful as commanders, i. 13.
- , many of them popular in Greece, i. 302.
- E interchanged constantly with AI in the manuscripts, ii. 459.
- Early Christians, cause of their dislike to eat of victims offered to idols, ii. 125.
- Earth a plane surface in popular belief, i. 379.
- Earthquakes, their operation in forming the vale of Tempe, illustrated by other examples, ii. 256.
- East, practice of turning to it adopted by early Christians, why, ii. 219.

- Ecdippa supposed to be the Hellenic form of *Akhsib*, i. 415.
- Echemus, variation in his pedigree, ii. 437.
- Eclipse said to have taken place at the time of Xerxes's passage of the Hellespont, ii. 209.
- of the sun, mentioned by Herodotus as happening before the battle of Platæa, did not really occur till afterwards, ii. 427.
- Edessa (*see* *Æge*).
- Egypt, its connexion with Persia, i. 105.
- , discordant accounts of the cause of the Persian invasion, i. 114.
- , frequent reference to it in Herodotus, i. 144; ii. 35.
- , growth of its surface soil, i. 170.
- , limestone rock below the surface soil of it, i. 171.
- , its coast west of Alexandria once full of small ports, i. 171.
- , distances in it by the roads, how affected, i. 172.
- , striking blackness of its soil and greenness of its crops, i. 176.
- , surface overflowed has increased, i. 177.
- , well water in it brackish, i. 243.
- , condition of it in the time of Herodotus, i. 263.
- , settlements of foreigners in it from the time of Solomon, i. 284.
- , its intercourse with Elis, i. 289.
- , its manufactures of linen and sail-cloth, i. 292.
- , its hostility to Assyria nearly continuous from the time of Psammitichus, i. 418.
- Egyptian contingent in Xerxes' fleet, how raised, ii. 238.
- , was perhaps a part of the Phœnician, ii. 327.
- deities described by the names of the corresponding Hellenic, i. 258.
- era, its beginning, i. 274.
- legends received by Herodotus in a Hellenized shape, i. 200.
- manners diametrically different from Greek except in one point, i. 193.
- months, their order, i. 170.
- traditions reconciled with the Homeric poems by means of a new fiction, i. 253.
- Egyptianized Greeks, i. 128.
- Egyptians (The) of Herodotus probably naturalized foreigners, i. 200.
- not represented *black* in any paintings, i. 239.
- , celebrated for their medical practice, i. 395.
- Egyptians, no commander of this nation in Xerxes' fleet, ii. 238.
- Eion, its capture the first success of the allies under Athenian hegemony, ii. 243.
- , mode of its capture, ii. 243; later fictions on the subject, ii. 243.
- Eleus, its site, ii. 199; probably headquarters of the Persian fleet in the Hellespont, ii. 199.
- , a town, the whole of which belonged to Protesilaus, ii. 492.
- Elbo the island placed in lake Boorios, i. 272.
- Eleans, their reputation for impartiality, i. 289.
- , varying accounts as to their participation in the Persian war, ii. 440.
- , community of feeling between them, the Arcadians, and Messenians, ii. 447.
- Electrum an article of traffic in antiquity, i. 74.
- Elemental religion, early prevalence of it in the Hellenic and Italian peninsulas, i. 35.
- Elephantine, the site of a camp, i. 180.
- not spoken of as an island by Herodotus, i. 174.
- Elephants not now found in the pashalik of Tunis, but were so in the time of Pompey, i. 548.
- Eleusis seized by Cleomenes, under what circumstances, ii. 50.
- Elis, its production of *byssus*, i. 225.
- , intercourse between it and Egypt, i. 289.
- means the country, not the town called by that name, ii. 126.
- a combination of several hamlets subsequent to the Persian war, ii. 356.
- Elk unknown to Herodotus's informants, i. 454.
- Eneti probably to be regarded as spreading over Carinthia, ii. 5; their Eastern origin, ii. 5.
- Enneacrunis anciently called Callirhoë, ii. 168; its site, *ibid.*; beautified by the Pisistratids, *ibid.*
- Enyo, her ritual at Comana said to have been brought by Orestes from the Tauric Chersonese, ii. 4.
- Epaminondas, his consolidation of the old Ante-Dorian race in the Peloponnesus, ii. 447.
- Epaphus the Hellenic equivalent of Apis, i. 196. 327.
- Ephesus the port through which the traffic between Europe and Asia passed, i. 71. 113.
- , Herodotus's description of its vicinity that of an eye-witness, i. 72.

- Ephesus probably not an active participant in the Ionian revolt, ii. 95.
- Ephorality, Aristotle's account of its institution differs from that of Herodotus, i. 47.
- Ephorus, the popularity of his work, i. 37.
- Epimenides is by some placed among the seven sages, i. 204.
- , his lustration of Athens, ii. 46.
- Epochs of popular traditions not constant, i. 263.
- Eponymous ancestor, family traditions connected with the religious ritual of, ii. 42.
- Equinoctial line, doubtful if really passed by the Phoenicians, i. 461.
- Erasinus, respect paid by Cleomenes to it explained, ii. 131.
- Eratosthenes, interpreted *Nitocris*, as meaning 'Αθήνη Νίκη, i. 236.
- Ercle, in Lycaonia, near a river mistaken for the Halys, i. 58.
- Eretheum, way in which the new one at Athens was laid out, ii. 53.
- Erectheus the Athenian Poseidon, ii. 46.
- , his temple united with that of Athene Polias, ii. 46.
- Eretria, Persian party in it, i. 44.
- , its great resources in its palmy days, ii. 146.
- attached to the Pisistratid cause, ii. 72. 145.
- , feud of, with Chalcis, ii. 72. 145.
- , destruction of its resources by Datis and Artaphernes, ii. 146.
- Eretrians, reputed capture of, by the Persians, ii. 146.
- settled by Darius among the Kurds, ii. 157.
- Eridanus, its root probably means *water*, and is traceable in the names of many rivers, i. 385.
- Erinyes, original idea of, i. 524.
- Erinyes-worship at Lacedæmon, ii. 25.
- Ermin the Teutonic war-god, i. 126.
- Erythræ in Asia, probable cause of its dialect resembling the Chian, i. 12.
- in Bœotia in the immediate neighbourhood of Hysie, ii. 430.
- Erythræans in the Ionian confederate fleet probably exiles, ii. 90.
- Estafette established by the Persian kings, i. 393.
- , Persian mode of estimating distance in it, ii. 110.
- Etearchus, perhaps a Greek version of a native word, i. 190.
- Etesian winds, their use in the commerce of Egypt, i. 180.
- , a name applied to every monsoon, i. 183.
- Etesian winds, the point Lectum afforded shelter from them, ii. 491.
- Ethical legend, i. 21.
- stories, variation in their details, ii. 65.
- Ethiopian women, their estimation for beauty, i. 323.
- Ethiopians of Herodotus, assignment of their locality a hopeless matter, i. 322.
- , Herodotus's notions of them confused, i. 385.
- Ethiopic invasion of Egypt as related by Herodotus unmanageable by chronologers, i. 272.
- Ethical affinity put in the form of a historical narrative, i. 75.
- identity, how represented in early oral traditions, i. 38; ii. 7.
- Ethopœic propriety prevails over historical accuracy, i. 19, 20.
- Etiquette of the Persian court, i. 406.
- Etymological pairs, i. 236. 467.
- Eubœa, that part of it called *τὰ κοῖλα* not the same as *τὰ ἄκρα*, ii. 145.
- Euboic system of weights compared with the Babylonian, i. 368.
- Euelthon of Salamis in Cyprus perhaps connected with the Cypselids of Corinth, i. 532.
- Euhemerism, method of interpreting early myths called by that name, i. 541.
- Euphrates, trace of a belief in a communication between it and the Mediterranean, i. 136.
- Europa, varying legends of, i. 2.
- Europe, antithesis between it and Asia, i. 4.
- , earliest use of the word in the hymn to Apollo, i. 465.
- a surname of Demeter in the Trophonius legend, ii. 390.
- European, meaning of the word as applied to Mys, ii. 389.
- Europus in Macedonia, ii. 389; in Caria, ii. 390.
- Euxine, its dimensions much exaggerated by Herodotus, i. 488.
- , its dimensions probably estimated from the traditional time of the voyage, i. 439.
- , division into an Eastern and Western sea, i. 497.
- , importance of its provision trade, ii. 88.
- Evoking of the tutelary deities before taking possession of an enemy's city, ii. 339; ancient formula for the purpose, *ibid.*
- Exaggeration, supposition of it cannot explain some of the errors of Herodotus, i. 172.

- Exaggeration of anti-Persian feeling after the repulse of the invaders, ii. 399.
- of the dimensions of the Propontis, i. 488; much greater of the Euxine, *ibid.*; much greater still of the Mæotis, i. 490.
- Exampneus, its site between the Hypanis and Borysthenes, i. 486.
- Excavations in the pyramids by Colonel Vyse, i. 260.
- Extispicium practised at Olympia, ii. 390.
- Fables constituted the staple conversation of the old school of Athenians, i. 106.
- Factitious arrangement of local legends, i. 521; ii. 185.
- genealogies, i. 464.
- Apollodorus obscures the original variety of the Greek myths, ii. 341.
- union of diverse rituals by a myth coined for the purpose, ii. 288.
- legend coined to account for a name, ii. 334.
- Faioum the Arsinoïtan Nome of Strabo, i. 304.
- Fairs of the Middle Ages illustrate the commerce of the ancients, i. 173.
- False view taken of historical facts, ii. 143.
- oracles, check upon their publication, ii. 119.
- Falsehood the lowest vice in the estimation of a Persian, ii. 301.
- Falsification of history by the Athenians, ii. 51.
- orators, ii. 307.
- for special purposes, ii. 151.
- to gratify national vanity, ii. 70. 170. 392.
- Fauxbourgs appropriated to particular nations, i. 284.
- Felt the material of the Tartar tents, i. 451.
- a material for helmets, ii. 225.
- Ferry between the Piræus and Salamis, i. 194.
- Fertility of Egypt during the reign of Amasis, how explained, i. 299.
- Fetialis at Rome sacrificed a swine with a knife of *stint*, i. 224.
- Fetishes in Scythia, i. 440.
- Jerusalem, *ibid.*
- Feudal allegiance, traces of, in the Persian monarchy, i. 69.
- of Hellenic dynasts to the Asiatic sovereigns, i. 517, 518.
- Figl is the *ovupalη* of Herodotus, and much eaten by the lower classes in Egypt, i. 261.
- Filmer, his political philosophy traceable in early times, i. 529.
- Fire, the lighting of it symbolical of Hephestus-worship, i. 521.
- , refusal of it or water an offence against which a commination was pronounced at Athens, ii. 311.
- Firmans used by Darius, i. 394.
- Fish, capture of, by eel-pots, ii. 9.
- , food for cattle on the south coast of Arabia, ii. 9.
- Fish-eating population, i. 229.
- Fisheries in the Mæotis, i. 449.
- Five Rivers, valley of, i. 386.
- Flamen Vulcanalis sacrificed to the Earth at Rome on the kalends of May, i. 560.
- Food of the common people in the time of Herodotus, i. 447.
- Footmark of Heracles not near the bank of the Hypanis as supposed by Ritter, i. 486.
- Foreign guards of the later Egyptian kings, i. 316.
- Fountain of Ammon, physical fact giving rise to the story about it, i. 543.
- Four knees in the camel's hind legs, cause of the appearance, i. 379.
- Frana found both at the beginning and end of Persian names, ii. 14.
- Frankincense, where grown, i. 381.
- Fresh water springs, instances of some rising out of fields of salt, i. 543.
- Funeral ceremonies not merely a traditional custom, i. 480.
- Furs, mixture of, for the sake of decoration, i. 502.
- Gadara etymologically identified with *Candahar*, ii. 225.
- Ganges, doubtful if known to Herodotus, i. 463.
- , its reputation perhaps transferred to the *Indus*, i. 463.
- Gephyra, its site, ii. 34.
- Garamantes, diverse accounts relative to them in Herodotus, i. 539.
- , how explained, i. 539.
- Gaza, a caravan route between it and Ælana on the Red Sea, i. 312.
- perhaps the *Syrian Agbatana* of Herodotus, i. 416.
- Gela, its etymology, ii. 270.
- , its proper ethnic *Gelean*, not *Ge-loan*, ii. 270.
- Gelon, his connexion with Dorieus only gathered by inference from Herodotus, ii. 275.

- Gender, change of, explained, i. 221.
 Genealogies (mythical), how constructed, i. 464.
 ———, genuine ones factitiously combined, i. 464.
 ——— sometimes factitious, i. 236; ii. 341.
 ———, Hellenic, always ended with a deity, ii. 117.
 Generic light connected with the legend of Apis, i. 327.
 Genuine history undermined by the uncritical use of documents, i. 237.
 Geographical confusion of Herodotus, i. 151. 173. 188. 192.
 ——— knowledge of the north of the Ister due to the Romans, i. 446.
 Geography, as a science, later than the time of Herodotus, i. 452.
 Geological speculations of the ancients took a start with Straton, i. 176.
 Germanians not likely to be etymologically the same with the *Germans*, i. 97.
 Germanicus at Thebes, i. 261.
 Gerrhæi, carriers of eastern spices on rafts up to Babylon, i. 383.
 ———, their habitation on the *x*. coast of Arabia, i. 383.
 ———, great land carriers, i. 383.
 Gerrhus, its locality, i. 469.
 Gigantic blocks of stone, i. 285.
 Glass, sarcophagus made of, i. 138.
 Glaucus (the metal worker), i. 17.
 Glosses indicated by great variation of MSS, i. 318.
 ——— introduced into the text, i. 33. 39. 61. 62. 325. 366. 476; ii. 55. 63. 143. 152. 392. 482.
 Gnats, enormous swarms of, in the forests of Poland, ii. 5.
 Gnomonic sentiments, Aristotle's lost collection of them, i. 24.
 ———, the common property of all from very early times, i. 24.
 Gobryas, the Hellenic form of *Gaubarwa*, i. 356.
 ———, his confidential relations with Darius, i. 514.
 ———, Darius's close attachment to him appears from the rock inscriptions as well as from Herodotus, ii. 111.
 Gold an article of traffic in antiquity, i. 74.
 ——— not used by Persians as the ornament of a dead body, i. 85.
 ——— from the Altai, i. 159.
 ———, its relative value to silver at different periods, i. 374; ii. 204.
 ——— known by Herodotus probably came from central Asia, i. 386.
 ———, pure, unfit for a coinage, i. 535.
 Golden plane-tree of Pythius probably the work of Hellenic artists, ii. 203.
 Gomates the name of the pseudo-Smerdis in the Behistun Inscription, i. 349.
 Gong used in funerals at Lacedæmon, ii. 120.
 Gonnus, its site and importance as a military position, ii. 254.
 ——— misplaced by Hawkins, *ibid*.
 Gorgo, daughter of Cleomenes, married to Leonidas her uncle, ii. 136.
 Government, Persian method of, i. 368.
 Grandson named after grandfather both in Hellas and Persia, i. 80; ii. 237.
 Greeks accounted for all legends by a reference to their own mythology, i. 196.
 Grove essential to some religious rituals, i. 285. 446.
 ———, artificial representations of, i. 446.
 Guards would naturally attend a satrap, ii. 490.
 Guayaquil, navigation on it like that on the Nile, i. 233.
 Gyges, varying legends of, i. 9.
 Gymnastics introduced by the Cretans or Lacedæmonians, i. 8.
 Gymnopædia, a festival in the latter end of July, ii. 124.
 Haliacmon. See *Lydias*.
 Halys, probable confusion of Herodotus as to its course, i. 54.
 ——— of Aristogoras's map not the river flowing into the Euxine, ii. 31. 202.
 Hamilcar, his sacrifice of himself a religious one, ii. 280.
 Harems both in former and present times mainly supplied from Circassia, i. 375; ii. 492.
 Harpagus, the general of Cyrus of that name a *Mede*, that of Darius a *Persian*, ii. 101.
 Harrows of iron, i. 72.
 Headless men, perhaps a fiction arising out of some symbolical representation, i. 548.
 Hearth-fire, its extinction a symbolical act, ii. 47.
 Hecatombs of every kind of animal sacrificed by the Lusitanians, i. 359.
 Hecatonesi not "the hundred islands," but the "islands of Apollo," i. 112.
 Hecateus, his reputed influence with a Persian satrap, ii. 110.
 ———, probable allusion to him, i. 183; ii. 117.
 ———'s words probably copied by Herodotus, ii. 167.
 Hecatus and Hecate the names of Helios

- and Selene on the Asiatic coast, i. 83. 112.
- Heiresses very numerous at Lacedæmon, ii. 119.
- Helen, her temple on the hill-top at Therapne of great antiquity, ii. 122.
- Heliopolis, its site, i. 172.
- Hellanicus perhaps the authority for Herodotus in the summary of the Ionian war, ii. 85.
- Hellas, late use of, as a collective name, i. 3.
- Hellenes who took part against Persia, and in consequence had their names inscribed on the base of Zeus at Olympia, ii. 440.
- Hellenic armour, Herodotus's statements respecting it are difficult to understand, i. 542.
- _____ channels of information give a colour to the facts, i. 200.
- _____ features in a Lydian legend, i. 27.
- _____ legends reproduced in Egypt, i. 254.
- Hellespont, the securing the means of transit there an important point with the Persian court, ii. 17.
- _____, story of the insults wreaked by Xerxes on it criticised, ii. 207.
- _____, its appearance that of a river, ii. 207.
- _____, ferries across it, ii. 208.
- _____, construction of the pontoon bridges across it explained, ii. 208.
- _____, its transit by Xerxes represented in all accounts as inauspicious, ii. 210.
- _____, time of its transit by the army of Xerxes, ii. 344.
- Hellespontine dynasts vassals of the Persian court, i. 517.
- Helmet said to be introduced from Egypt, i. 542.
- _____, this statement opposed by facts, i. 542.
- Helmets, similarity of the Phœnician, Egyptian, Carian, and Greek, ii. 234.
- _____, imported into Assyria rather than brought from thence, ii. 234.
- Hemp, earliest notice of it, i. 480.
- _____, grows in the north of Russia, i. 480.
- _____, named *κάρναβις* perhaps by the merchants who bought it, not by its growers, i. 481.
- Hempseeds, their use as a narcotic in ancient and modern times, i. 481.
- Hephestæum at Memphis, its propylæa, i. 268.
- Hephestus, his reputed work in the Apollo temple at Patara, i. 33.
- _____, of Memphis identified with Osiris in later times, i. 273.
- Heraclæotic Nome, i. 303.
- Heraclæus at Thebes consulted by dreams, ii. 306.
- _____, no Egyptian name like it, i. 200.
- _____, Thasius at Tyre, i. 201.
- Heraclides long resisted by the ancient inhabitants of the Peloponnese, ii. 47.
- Heraclitus, technical phraseology of his system, ii. 445.
- Heraeum at Argos burnt by the accident of a priestess who thereupon took sanctuary in Arcadia, ii. 133.
- _____, entered without hesitation by Cleomenes, why, ii. 133.
- _____, nearer to Mycenæ than to Argos, ii. 133.
- _____, originally belonged to the former, ii. 133.
- _____, fundamental character of the ritual Achaean, ii. 133.
- _____, at Samos probable source of the story of Polycrates, i. 391.
- _____, probable source of Herodotus's story, i. 526.
- _____, built in the marshes, why, ii. 481.
- Here, dedication of the *zone* to her, i. 149.
- _____, Banaa, her temple not outside the city of Corinth as implied by Herodotus, ii. 67.
- _____, a *χθονία θεός*, ii. 67.
- _____, of Corinth identical with the *Bona Dea* of Rome, i. 559.
- _____, of Mycenæ perhaps an androgynous deity, i. 266.
- _____, a *θεός γαμήλιος*, i. 274.
- _____, Parthenia at Samos, i. 342.
- _____, of Platea, her temple enriched from the spoils of the town, ii. 455.
- _____, curious ritual performed in her honour, ii. 455.
- _____, of Samos probably absorbed the ritual of Artemis and Aphrodite, ii. 481.
- Hermione, the old town inhabited by an antedorian population, ii. 340.
- _____, its site, ii. 340.
- Hermocrates, his assertion respecting the race of the Sicilians explained, ii. 273.
- Hermopolis, three cities in Egypt of that name, i. 215.
- Hermus, its source how probably known to Herodotus, i. 61.
- Herodotus, remarkable omissions in his story, i. 34. 130. 239. 247. 275. 292. 298. 301. 334. 433. 449; ii. 91.
- _____, traces of early variations in his text, i. 74. 79. 509.
- _____, vagueness of his information, i. 80.

Herodotus sometimes appears to follow heterogeneous traditions, i. 114.
 —, traces of an early draft of his work, i. 124.
 —, his description of Nitocris's water-works unintelligible, i. 137, 138.
 —, inaccurate topography of, i. 139.
 —, limitation of his statements to the commercial track, i. 144.
 —, his confusion of astronomical notions, i. 169, 170.
 —, not an eye-witness of the Nile above Elephantine, i. 186.
 —, styled *δ μυθολόγος* by Aristotle, i. 230.
 —, his assertion of personal experience qualified, i. 234.
 —, probably following a commercial authority, i. 240, 460.
 —, employed a dragoman in Egypt, and perhaps in Phasis, i. 240.
 —, had no special standard of belief to guide him, i. 258.
 —, gives numbers on an average calculation, i. 274.
 —, some probable sources of his information, i. 278.
 —, not an eye-witness of the head of the Suez canal, i. 287.
 —, his "Egyptians" perhaps naturalized foreigners, i. 288.
 —, at the Labyrinth at the time of the waters being out, i. 307.
 —, his description of the Colossi in the Faioum explained, i. 307.
 —, probably saw the Faioum from the top of the Labyrinth, i. 307.
 —, probably entered Egypt near Pelusium and left it near Papremis, i. 318.
 —, was in Egypt later than 460 B.C., i. 318.
 —, visited Egypt after 449 B.C., i. 320.
 —, much read in the Roman schools, i. 339.
 —, unfinished state of his work, i. 367, 368, 485, 503, 531; ii. 17, 85, 260, 373.
 —, not an eye-witness of Darius's monument, i. 368.
 —, extent of his knowledge of India, i. 377.
 —, rejects a true tradition on apparently satisfactory grounds, i. 385.
 —, verbal similarity between him and Sophocles, i. 388.
 —, caution requisite in combining his accounts with the Books of Kings and Chronicles, i. 419.
 —, has no *system* of geography,

but roughly combines diverse accounts, i. 462.
 Herodotus, extremely erroneous statement made by him, i. 467.
 —, indirect character of his information, i. 469, 524.
 —, his fourth book the commencement of a new division of the subject, i. 487.
 —, not in the *Mæotis*, i. 490.
 —, traces of his sojourn in Italy, i. 497.
 —, not likely to have been an eye-witness of Darius's forts on the Oarus, i. 509.
 —, probably followed a different tradition from Pindar respecting Battus, i. 525.
 —, does not fulfil his promise of a detailed account of the Egyptian expedition against Cyrene, i. 531.
 —, his information respecting Africa partly gathered from coasting navigators and partly from caravan travellers, i. 536.
 —, perhaps confuses the greater Oasis with that of Ammon, i. 543.
 —, his exactness very much overrated by Heeren, i. 543.
 —, the nature of the materials for his history illustrated, ii. 16.
 —, gives the term *Λογογράφοι* to both *Æsop* and *Hecateus*, ii. 21.
 —, is coupled with *Hecateus* as a *Λογογράφος*, ii. 21.
 —, nature of his sources as regards the neighbourhood of Susa, ii. 29.
 —, confuses the branch roads of a district with the main line, ii. 32.
 —, in his route to Susa, probably takes the distances from some current itinerary, ii. 32.
 —, authority probably followed by him in the account of the expulsion of the Pisistratids, ii. 38.
 —, his account of Cylon probably follows the traditions of a temple on the acropolis, ii. 46.
 —, inconsistency in his account of Cleomenes's attack on Athens, ii. 50.
 —, apparently has a navigator for the source of his information, ii. 78, 156.
 —, existing division of his work not the original one, ii. 107.
 —, at issue with *Thucydides* respecting the first earthquake at Delos, ii. 143.
 —, important variations in the text, ii. 146, 158, 368, 399.
 —, the last three books present the appearance of having been at first intended as a separate work, ii. 181.

- and Selene on the Asiatic coast, i. 82. 112.
- Heiresses very numerous at Lacedæmon, ii. 119.
- Helen, her temple on the hill-top at Therapæ of great antiquity, ii. 122.
- Heliopolis, its site, i. 172.
- Hellanicus perhaps the authority for Herodotus in the summary of the Ionian war, ii. 85.
- Hellas, late use of, as a collective name, i. 3.
- Hellenes who took part against Persia, and in consequence had their names inscribed on the base of Zeus at Olympia, ii. 440.
- Hellenic armour, Herodotus's statements respecting it are difficult to understand, i. 542.
- _____ channels of information give a colour to the facts, i. 200.
- _____ features in a Lydian legend, i. 27.
- _____ legends reproduced in Egypt, i. 254.
- Hellespont, the securing the means of transit there an important point with the Persian court, ii. 17.
- _____, story of the insults wreaked by Xerxes on it criticised, ii. 207.
- _____, its appearance that of a river, ii. 207.
- _____, ferries across it, ii. 208.
- _____, construction of the pontoon bridges across it explained, ii. 208.
- _____, its transit by Xerxes represented in all accounts as inauspicious, ii. 210.
- _____, time of its transit by the army of Xerxes, ii. 344.
- Hellespontine dynasts vassals of the Persian court, i. 517.
- Helmet said to be introduced from Egypt, i. 542.
- _____, this statement opposed by facts, i. 542.
- Helmets, similarity of the Phœnician, Egyptian, Carian, and Greek, ii. 234.
- _____, imported into Assyria rather than brought from thence, ii. 234.
- Hemp, earliest notice of it, i. 480.
- _____, grows in the north of Russia, i. 480.
- _____, named *κάρναβις* perhaps by the merchants who bought it, not by its growers, i. 481.
- Hempseeds, their use as a narcotic in ancient and modern times, i. 481.
- Hephæsteum at Memphis, its propylæa, i. 268.
- Hephæstus, his reputed work in the Apollo temple at Patara, i. 33.
- _____, of Memphis identified with Osiris in later times, i. 273.
- Heracleotic Nome, i. 303.
- Heraclæ at Thebes consulted by dreams, ii. 306.
- _____, no Egyptian name like it, i. 200.
- _____, Thasius at Tyre, i. 201.
- Heraclides long resisted by the ancient inhabitants of the Peloponnese, ii. 47.
- Heraclitus, technical phraseology of his system, ii. 445.
- Heræum at Argos burnt by the accident of a priestess who thereupon took sanctuary in Arcadia, ii. 133.
- _____, entered without hesitation by Cleomenes, why, ii. 133.
- _____, nearer to Mycenæ than to Argos, ii. 133.
- _____, originally belonged to the former, ii. 133.
- _____, fundamental character of the ritual Achean, ii. 133.
- _____, at Samos probable source of the story of Polycrates, i. 391.
- _____, probable source of Herodotus's story, i. 526.
- _____, built in the marshes, why, ii. 481.
- Here, dedication of the *zone* to her, i. 149.
- _____, Bœsea, her temple not outside the city of Corinth as implied by Herodotus, ii. 67.
- _____, a *χθονία θεός*, ii. 67.
- _____, of Corinth identical with the *Bona Dea* of Rome, i. 559.
- _____, of Mycenæ perhaps an androgynous deity, i. 266.
- _____, a *θεός γαμήλιος*, i. 274.
- _____, Parthenia at Samos, i. 342.
- _____, of Platæa, her temple enriched from the spoils of the town, ii. 455.
- _____, curious ritual performed in her honour, ii. 455.
- _____, of Samos probably absorbed the ritual of Artemis and Aphrodite, ii. 481.
- Hermione, the old town inhabited by an antedorian population, ii. 340.
- _____, its site, ii. 340.
- Hermocrates, his assertion respecting the race of the Sicilians explained, ii. 273.
- Hermopolis, three cities in Egypt of that name, i. 215.
- Hermus, its source how probably known to Herodotus, i. 61.
- Herodotus, remarkable omissions in his story, i. 34. 130. 239. 247. 275. 292. 298. 301. 334. 433. 449; ii. 91.
- _____, traces of early variations in his text, i. 74. 79. 509.
- _____, vagueness of his information, i. 80.

Herodotus sometimes appears to follow heterogeneous traditions, i. 114.
 —, traces of an early draft of his work, i. 124.
 —, his description of Nitocris's water-works unintelligible, i. 137, 138.
 —, inaccurate topography of, i. 139.
 —, limitation of his statements to the commercial track, i. 144.
 —, his confusion of astronomical notions, i. 169, 170.
 —, not an eye-witness of the Nile above Elephantine, i. 188.
 —, styled *ὁ μυθολόγος* by Aristotle, i. 230.
 —, his assertion of personal experience qualified, i. 234.
 —, probably following a commercial authority, i. 240, 460.
 —, employed a dragoman in Egypt, and perhaps in Phasis, i. 240.
 —, had no special standard of belief to guide him, i. 258.
 —, gives numbers on an average calculation, i. 274.
 —, some probable sources of his information, i. 278.
 —, not an eye-witness of the head of the Suez canal, i. 287.
 —, his "Egyptians" perhaps naturalized foreigners, i. 288.
 —, at the Labyrinth at the time of the waters being out, i. 307.
 —, his description of the Colossi in the Faioum explained, i. 307.
 —, probably saw the Faioum from the top of the Labyrinth, i. 307.
 —, probably entered Egypt near Pelusium and left it near Papremis, i. 318.
 —, was in Egypt later than 460 B.C., i. 318.
 —, visited Egypt after 449 B.C., i. 320.
 —, much read in the Roman schools, i. 339.
 —, unfinished state of his work, i. 367, 368, 486, 503, 531; ii. 17, 86, 260, 373.
 —, not an eye-witness of Darius's monument, i. 368.
 —, extent of his knowledge of India, i. 377.
 —, rejects a true tradition on apparently satisfactory grounds, i. 385.
 —, verbal similarity between him and Sophocles, i. 388.
 —, caution requisite in combining his accounts with the Books of Kings and Chronicles, i. 419.
 —, has no system of geography,

but roughly combines diverse accounts, i. 452.
 Herodotus, extremely erroneous statement made by him, i. 467.
 —, indirect character of his information, i. 469, 524.
 —, his fourth book the commencement of a new division of the subject, i. 487.
 —, not in the Mæotis, i. 490.
 —, traces of his sojourn in Italy, i. 497.
 —, not likely to have been an eye-witness of Darius's forts on the Oarus, i. 509.
 —, probably followed a different tradition from Pindar respecting Battus, i. 525.
 —, does not fulfil his promise of a detailed account of the Egyptian expedition against Cyrene, i. 531.
 —, his information respecting Africa partly gathered from coasting navigators and partly from caravan travellers, i. 536.
 —, perhaps confuses the greater Oasis with that of Ammon, i. 543.
 —, his exactness very much overrated by Heeren, i. 543.
 —, the nature of the materials for his history illustrated, ii. 16.
 —, gives the term *Λογογράφοι* to both Æsop and Hecateus, ii. 21.
 —, is coupled with Hecateus as a *Λογογράφος*, ii. 21.
 —, nature of his sources as regards the neighbourhood of Susa, ii. 29.
 —, confuses the branch roads of a district with the main line, ii. 32.
 —, in his route to Susa, probably takes the distances from some current itinerary, ii. 32.
 —, authority probably followed by him in the account of the expulsion of the Pisistratids, ii. 38.
 —, his account of Cylon probably follows the traditions of a temple on the acropolis, ii. 46.
 —, inconsistency in his account of Cleomenes's attack on Athens, ii. 50.
 —, apparently has a navigator for the source of his information, ii. 78, 156.
 —, existing division of his work not the original one, ii. 107.
 —, at issue with Thucydides respecting the first earthquake at Delos, ii. 143.
 —, important variations in the text, ii. 146, 158, 368, 399.
 —, the last three books present the appearance of having been at first intended as a separate work, ii. 181.

- Herodotus, his chronology between the times of Marathon and Salamis examined, ii. 182. 186.
- , erroneously assumed to reckon from a fixed epoch, ii. 186.
- , nature of the sources of his narrative of Xerxes's march to Sardis, ii. 206.
- , error as to the position of Nisæa, ii. 211.
- , shows that he is drawing from *Hellenic*, not *Persian* sources, ii. 223.
- , his "Medians" not really such, ii. 224.
- , lacuna in his text, ii. 229.
- , Asiatic authority for one of his stories, ii. 244.
- , his description of the course of the Persian fleet criticised, ii. 250, 251.
- , follows a Hellenic tradition in the Persian pedigree, ii. 269.
- , perhaps unites two versions of the same story, ii. 308.
- , reconciled with Diodorus, ii. 319. 327.
- , great exaggeration in a statement of his, ii. 328.
- , his account of the manœuvres at Salamis irreconcilable with the description by *Æschylus*, ii. 362.
- , fictions to account for variation in his copies, ii. 368.
- , his story of the bridges at the Hellespont harmonizes ill with *Thucydides*, ii. 376.
- , accused of extravagant exaggeration, unjustly, ii. 389.
- , *Lucian's* story of his recitation at Olympia fails in an essential particular, ii. 420.
- , impossible now to discover what special Ionic forms he used, ii. 429.
- , not guilty of simple exaggeration in his account of the public mourning for *Masiæus*, ii. 435.
- , indirectly confirmed by a statement of *Thucydides* respecting *Decælea*, ii. 468.
- Heterogeneous traditions followed by Herodotus, i. 150. 154. 179. 206. 211. 245.
- Hexenpfad, perhaps the word of which *ἑξήπτερος* is a translation, i. 469.
- Hides, an article of traffic in antiquity, i. 444.
- Hierapolis, the Syrian goddess there described by *Lucian*, ii. 74.
- Himantopodes, a fiction arising out of symbolical representations of *Abraxas*, i. 548.
- Hippias not less than seventy-six or seventy-seven at the time of the battle at Marathon, ii. 149.
- , his dream a parallel to that of *Julius Cæsar* and some others, ii. 150.
- , his operations on landing at Marathon, ii. 150.
- , his tactics at Marathon, ii. 176.
- Hippoclide, reasons suggested for *Cleisthenes's* rising dissatisfaction with him, ii. 164.
- Hippocrates, his endeavour to get the Chalcidian population out of Sicily, ii. 273.
- Hippodamus of Miletus the builder of Rhodes (the city), i. 299.
- Histiæus, his power probably extended over several Ionian cities, i. 517.
- , his great resources, ii. 13.
- , his crafty policy with respect to Chios, ii. 87.
- , required specie to pay his mercenaries, ii. 101.
- , hated by the Persian officials, why, ii. 102.
- , efficiency of his operations, ii. 164.
- Historical events both preserved and modified in traditions, ii. 228.
- , traditions shifting in their details and actors, i. 157.
- History obscured by the toning down of mythical narratives, i. 242.
- , of the Asiatic Greeks mainly reconstructed from recollection, ii. 103.
- Hitt*, the *Is* of Herodotus, i. 132.
- , bituminous springs at, *ibid.*
- Hobbes, his political philosophy traceable in pagan times, i. 329.
- Holda, a Teutonic deity corresponding to the Latin *Diana*, i. 440.
- Homer and Hesiod, how come to be considered as sacred books, i. 207.
- , incorrectly described as the prime authors of Hellenic mythology, i. 207.
- Homicide, purification of some kinds of, i. 25.
- Homocoteleuton deceives the eye of a transcriber, i. 264. 317.
- Honey a generic name with the ancients, as sugar is with us, to denote saccharine substances, ii. 205.
- Hophræ of Scripture the *Apries* of Herodotus, i. 290.
- Horned asses of Herodotus possibly the *nylgau*, i. 548.
- , snakes common in Upper Egypt, i. 218.
- Horses sacrificed, ii. 246.

- Huge birds, their agency usual in Asiatic traditions, i. 384.
- Human footstep of gigantic size, i. 227.
- life, prodigal expenditure of it in great works, i. 288.
- sacrifices, i. 202. 467.
- accompanied by cannibalism, relic of, i. 477.
- in Chios and Tenedos, the victim being torn in pieces, ii. 297.
- belong to a very early system of religion in the Italian and Hellenic peninsulas, ii. 306.
- reciprocally imputed to one another by Egyptians and Greeks, i. 248.
- skin, its qualities when made into leather, i. 474.
- Huns worshipped a sword as the symbol of their deity, i. 473.
- Hunting, passion of the Persian kings for it, ii. 253.
- Hyacinthia, its nature, ii. 424.
- celebrated at Amyclæ, ii. 424.
- Hydarnes of the story of Sperthias and Balis not regarded as the same with Hydarnes mentioned elsewhere, ii. 259.
- Hyle (Klea), origin of its name, i. 123.
- Hylea (*the Bush*) now bare of trees, i. 447.
- Hyllus combined with the Hermus in the Iliad, i. 61.
- Hypanis, its brackish waters, how explained, i. 468.
- Hyperanthes, perhaps the translation of a Persian name, ii. 308.
- Hyperboreans, offerings from them brought to Delos, i. 456.
- in the original notion a mythical people, i. 462.
- said to sacrifice asses to Apollo, i. 512.
- Hypothesis converted into history, i. 238.
- Hysie, its site, ii. 49.
- Hyspiratis, a region abounding in gold, i. 460.
- Iacchus, the name of the hymn which began with the same word, ii. 350.
- Iamids, their hereditary skill in divination, ii. 444.
- Iapygia, a place in Illyria so named, as well as in Italy, ii. 282.
- Ibis mummies, i. 215.
- could never destroy snakes, i. 219.
- Ibycus, his story a parallel to that of Arion, i. 15.
- Ichneumon when swimming mistaken for an otter, i. 217.
- Iconoclasm of the early Persians, i. 333.
- reputation of the Persians for it produced by Cambyzes, but kept up by Greek statesmen, ii. 376.
- Ida crossed by Xerxes, why, ii. 253.
- Idsean deities, their ritual of an orgiastic character, i. 222.
- Identification of persons bearing the same name requires great caution, ii. 232.
- Idols, archaic form of, i. 52. 83.
- influence of art upon them, i. 51.
- Ienysus the modern *Kaan Iones*, i. 313.
- at the edge of the desert, *ibid.*
- a considerable distance from Kadytis according to Herodotus, i. 415.
- Iliad, its present division into twenty-four books not original, i. 249.
- Ilithia of Manetho the equivalent of *Persephone*, i. 202.
- Ill omen, words of, carefully avoided, i. 511. 615; ii. 300.
- Immortals, the nature of the band so called, ii. 206.
- Impalement commonly represented in the Nineveh bas-reliefs, i. 413.
- Inarus, his operations against the Persians in Egypt, i. 318.
- India, early traffic between it and the Mediterranean, i. 381.
- Indian spices not grown in India, i. 240.
- Indo-Bactrian symbolism, supposed traces of it in Scythia, i. 484.
- Infant mummies very rare, i. 220.
- Inference, words to be supplied by, i. 27. 39.
- Inferential meaning of a word not to be confused with one resident in it, ii. 24. 197.
- Injustice, naked, an unbearable spectacle even to uncivilized races, i. 436.
- Inscription, said to have existed within a pyramid, i. 261.
- Inscriptions not always contemporaneous, i. 220.
- Instructors, qualifications demanded from them under the Roman empire, ii. 261.
- Intaphernes, the Hellenic form of *Vidafrana*, i. 356.
- Intercalation, necessity of, i. 22.
- practised by the Greeks, i. 170.
- Intercourse of the Hellenic race with Egypt, i. 284.
- Interpolation of the text probable, i. 9. 22. 192. 250. 460; ii. 162.
- by an ancient editor, i. 277.
- perhaps introduced from the text of Diodorus, i. 291.
- Inundation of the Nile probably existed when Herodotus visited Egypt, i. 234.

- Invasion of Europe by the Mysians and Teucrians a comparatively recent legend, ii. 199.
- Io, the Argive word for the moon, i. 197.
- Ioh, the Coptic word for the moon, i. 197.
- Ionian rock-monument mentioned by Herodotus, i. 241.
- Ionians, name of them applied to a mixed multitude, why, ii. 19. 90.
- , the naval force of Darius so termed incorrectly, i. 617.
- , their vassalage to Persia not always involuntary, i. 130.
- in danger from the Persians after the battle of Mycale, ii. 486.
- , in what way injured the Phœnicians at Salamis, ii. 364.
- , a general phrase applied to the Asiatic contingent of Xerxes's navy, ii. 365.
- , nothing derogatory to those in Xerxes's fleet expressed by Herodotus, ii. 371.
- of Asia, diverse opinions with regard to them adopted by Herodotus, ii. 236.
- Iphinoë, her ritual at Megara analogous to that of the Hyperborean maidens at Delos, i. 457.
- Iphitus, his *discus* at Elis an important historical monument, i. 47.
- Iren, the term applied at Sparta to youths just emerging from boyhood, ii. 474.
- Ironical expression, i. 516.
- Irrigation of the valleys of the Euphrates and Tigris, i. 140.
- Isagoras erroneously set down as of barbarian extraction, ii. 42.
- of Megarian connexions, ii. 42.
- kept up the feud of Cylon at Athens, ii. 42.
- , why acceptable as a protégé to Cleomenes, ii. 49.
- , the Corinthians jealous of him, why, ii. 49.
- Isis, when symbolized by the milch-cow, i. 197.
- identified with Athene in the time of Plutarch, i. 211.
- , in her character of the moon, represented as *Io* by the Greeks, i. 197.
- , not the whole earth, but the *alluvium* of Egypt, i. 265.
- , in a late legend regarded as androgynous, i. 327.
- Isotherm, the same one passes through Jerusalem and Caubul, i. 380.
- Issedones, knowledge of them how probably obtained, i. 451.
- Issedones, their probable site on the Ural, i. 451.
- Issus, gulf of, not well known to Herodotus, why, i. 459.
- Ister, number of its mouths, i. 466.
- , its tributaries, with the exception of the Pyretus (Pruth), not identifiable with certainty, i. 466.
- , its comparison with the Nile criticised, i. 192.
- Isthmus, battle between the Spartans and Messenians there, ii. 446.
- , position of the lines drawn across it by the confederates, ii. 355.
- , the place of meeting for the Peloponnesian confederates, ii. 265.
- Itanus, probably a Phœnician settlement, i. 525.
- Jason, legend of his expedition to the lake Tritonis, how treated in later times, i. 541.
- , traditions of the extent of his expedition, i. 237.
- Jaxartes, the boundary between Sogdiana and the land of the Sacæ, according to Eratosthenes, i. 372.
- Jerboas, the *širodes* of Herodotus, i. 549.
- Jerome, his dispute with Augustin on a translation from the Hebrew, i. 231.
- Jerusalem, by some thought to be Kadytis, i. 288.
- lies entirely out of the coast-road from Egypt, i. 312.
- , perhaps confused with Joppa, i. 312.
- Jihon, its present and past course, i. 151.
- Joppa a nest of pirates, i. 312.
- , perhaps the *Kadytis* of Herodotus, i. 312.
- , probably avoided by Hellenic navigators, i. 312.
- Joseph, his seven barns, i. 263.
- Judah, kingdom of, humbled by the Assyrian monarchy shortly before the reign of Psammitichus in Egypt, i. 418.
- Julius Cæsar consecrated several troops of horses on crossing the Rubicon, i. 213.
- Kadeah, numerous cities bearing the name, i. 312.
- Kadytis, its situation described by Herodotus as a navigator, not as a geographer, i. 313.
- by some identified with Jerusalem, i. 288.
- has been supposed to be *Kadesch Naphtali*, i. 312.
- supposed by Rawlinson to be the Hellenic form of the Assyrian *Kaazita*, i. 415.

- Kadytis is perhaps Jerusalem confused with Joppa, its port, i. 312.
- Kalendars, character of the ancient, i. 161.
- Khan of the Tartars, mode of his burial, i. 480.
- Khania, the *Cydonia* of Herodotus, i. 348.
- Khazita, the Assyrian form of *Gaza*, i. 415.
- , not likely to be represented both by *Kadytis* and *Gaza* in Greek, i. 416.
- Koumiss, mode of preparing, i. 437.
- Kublai Khan executed a relation by tossing him in a carpet, why, i. 477.
- Labradeus, the title of the Zeus Stratus, near Mylase, ii. 83.
- , its origin, ii. 83.
- Labranda, a fane of Zeus Stratus, six miles from Mylase, ii. 83.
- Labynetus, perhaps a title of dignity, i. 139.
- Labyrinth, a word of Hellenic origin, i. 278.
- Lacedæmon, the source, directly or indirectly, of much of Herodotus's narrative, i. 341.
- , Dorian and Achæan parties in the government, i. 407.
- , Cleomenes's attempt to make it the chief member of an Achæan confederacy, ii. 129.
- change of policy there immediately on the death of Cleomenes, ii. 136.
- , Achæan party both strong and jealous there at the time just before the battle of Platæa, ii. 426.
- , resorted to by the Samian aristocracy opposed to Polycrates, i. 406.
- Lacedæmonian history, its uncertain character down to comparatively recent times, ii. 24.
- kings, their pedigree very uncertain, i. 47.
- traditions in their genuine form, ii. 115.
- Lacedæmonians considered the head of the Hellenic confederates, ii. 274.
- had a bad reputation in Hellas for double dealing, ii. 456.
- , probable cause of this prejudice, ii. 456.
- Laconicism, failure of the Samians in it, i. 341.
- Lacuna in the text of Herodotus, i. 339; ii. 117, 229.
- , how originally filled, ii. 117.
- Ladice, her story rests on a temple tradition, i. 301.
- Ladum, the name of a plant which grows in Naxos, i. 384.
- is Arabic, i. 384.
- Lamp in the temple of Athene Polias, i. 212.
- Lampadephoria, practice for it took place in the academy, ii. 56.
- Lampeacus, its origin, i. 120.
- , formerly called *Pityœssa* or *Pityœa*, ii. 107.
- , a colony from Miletus, ii. 106.
- , its site, ii. 106.
- , piratical warfare of Miltiades with it, ii. 106.
- Land, its tenure by the military caste in Egypt, i. 293.
- Landmarks, notice of them by Herodotus, ii. 247.
- Landtax, a rent paid for usufruct in the East, i. 243.
- Language compared to the noise of birds, i. 544.
- , its forms continually undergoing a change, ii. 26.
- Languages, similarity of two to the ear no proof of identity, i. 240.
- Laodicea, its wools in great esteem, ii. 205.
- Lar, of the Italian religions, i. 472.
- , identical with the *Zeus épheuros*, ii. 125.
- Larissa, its siege by Antiochus, how raised, ii. 255.
- Lasso, a weapon used by some of the irregulars in Xerxes's army, ii. 233.
- Latona, legend connecting the shrew-mouse with her ritual, i. 215.
- Law, positive, made a cloak for the violation of moral law, i. 329.
- Laws of nature represented as *early inventions*, i. 6.
- Laxity of style, i. 3.
- Leagrus, his expedition to Edonis probably of a piratical nature, ii. 460.
- , circumstances attending its failure, ii. 469.
- Lectum, the westernmost point of Asia, ii. 491.
- Leeches not found in the Nile, i. 216.
- Legends, adaptation of them to different countries, i. 92.
- , historical, some constant features in them explained, ii. 228.
- , varied in the course of time, i. 16, 22.
- , modified by works of plastic art, i. 16.
- , mythical, originating in religious symbols, i. 82.
- Legitimate succession, secured at any cost by aspirants to power, i. 434.
- Leleges, traces of them at Miletus, i. 129.

- Lemnos, its seizure by Miltiades, how represented, ii. 167. 170.
- , a name of the great goddess, to whom virgins were habitually sacrificed, ii. 169.
- Leon, king of Sparta, i. 49.
- , the unsuccessful expedition against Tegea occurred in his reign, i. 49.
- Leonidas, his marriage with Gorgo an act of conciliation, and perhaps of policy, ii. 299.
- , his bones brought home to Sparta forty years after his death, ii. 308.
- , his absence from Lacedæmon at the time of the *Carnea* perhaps designed, ii. 299.
- , his absence from the *Carnea* explained, ii. 306.
- , allowed access to a foreign temple as a special favour, ii. 306.
- , the Hellenic Decius, ii. 306.
- , his stay at Thermopylæ arising out of religious feeling, ii. 306.
- , seems to have shared the religious predilections of his brother Cleomenes, ii. 306.
- Leotychides probably lived in exile at Tegea for five years, ii. 128.
- , chronology of his reign settled, ii. 128.
- , various dates of his death explained, ii. 128.
- , favourable to the peculiar policy of Cleomenes, ii. 128.
- Leprosy, a punishment inflicted by the gods, i. 104.
- Leto, the Egyptian deity, perhaps represented as androgynous, i. 266.
- Leucadia not regarded as an island by Herodotus, ii. 341.
- , is so at the present day, and in the time of Strabo was connected by a bridge, ii. 342.
- Libyan mountain consists of limestone resting on clay, i. 260.
- Libyans, those found by Battus perhaps a mixed race, i. 547.
- Lindians, name given to a part of Gela, ii. 270.
- Linen manufacture of Egypt, i. 193.
- , origin of the Egyptian practice to bury in it, i. 223.
- Linus, the name of a peculiar melody, i. 221.
- Lipsydrium, its site, ii. 37.
- Local accounts, traces of them observable in Herodotus's narrative, i. 62. 88. 120. 214; ii. 147. 156. 243.
- , traditions indicated by a peculiarity of language, ii. 54. 57. 60.
- , evidence of their inaccuracy, ii. 368.
- Local traditions of Thebes the source of Herodotus's story of Cambyses's campaign in Upper Egypt, i. 321.
- , confuse the particulars of history, i. 299.
- , their differences masked by injudicious emendations, i. 525.
- Localities modify the features of a story, i. 311.
- Logical notions confused with realities, i. 156. 363.
- Long life attributed to the Ethiopians and Tartessians, i. 324.
- Lotophagi, consumers of the *napeca*, i. 232.
- Lotus, that of Egypt not the Cyrenian, i. 232.
- , modern use of the latter, i. 232.
- , wine, how produced, i. 540.
- , would not keep, *ibid.*
- Lustral fire connected with earth worship in very early times, i. 560.
- Lycanthropy prevailed among the Neuri, i. 500.
- Lycia anciently divided into north and south, i. 128.
- , partial account of its subjugation, i. 130.
- , Cretan customs existing in it, i. 127.
- , the boundary between it and Caria not clearly defined, ii. 22.
- Lycians, the "ancient Lycians" of Fellowes, characterized, i. 127, 128.
- , why not subject to Croesus, i. 18.
- Lycidas, parallel narrative to that of his stoning, ii. 422.
- Lycomedes, various accounts of his naval feat, ii. 325.
- Lycurgus, uncertainty of his history, especially of the dates, i. 47.
- Lydia, results of the conquest by Cyrus, i. 115.
- Lydian capitalists useful to Darius, ii. 203.
- , dynasty, the stories of it are all connected with offerings in certain temples, i. 9.
- , kings claimed to be lords of the soil along the coast of the Troad and Propontis, ii. 106.
- , their relation to the Hellenic settlements there, ii. 106.
- , probably did not coin their own money, i. 74.
- Lydias, probable change of its embouchure between the time of Herodotus and Scylax, ii. 254.
- Lygdamis, Aristotle's account of his fortunes, i. 45.

- Lygdamis, approximate date of his dynasty, ii. 17.
- Lysida, the wife of Periander, called Melissa, i. 343.
- M the Hellenic representative of the Persian B, i. 366.
- Macedonia, its boundary, ii. 9.
- , kings represented as wealthy in the text of Herodotus as it stands, ii. 383.
- Macedonian kings, their Hellenic blood disputed, ii. 12.
- , diverse accounts of their pedigree, ii. 393.
- , contingent furnished to Mardonius at Platæa, ii. 443.
- Macedonians pronounced ϕ as β , ii. 228.
- Machlyes, perhaps a name descriptive of the habits of the people, i. 540.
- Macistius, the name given by the Hellenes to Masistius, why, ii. 434.
- Macrones, said to carry on a border warfare with Cyzicus, i. 373.
- Mactorium, its etymology, ii. 271.
- , probably a city of refuge, *ibid.*
- Madeira, aboriginal inhabitants of the island, i. 226.
- Mæander, its fountain in the court of a royal palace not noticed by Herodotus, ii. 203.
- Mæotis, navigation of, i. 463.
- , alteration in the depth of its water, how caused, i. 453.
- , its traffic probably monopolised by the Bosphorane Greeks, i. 499.
- Magdolos thought to be the Megiddo of Scripture, i. 288.
- Magian policy favourable to the independence of the outlying portions of the Persian empire, i. 408.
- , religion oppressed by Cambyzes, i. 431.
- , ritual, as described by Herodotus, alien to Persian habits, ii. 246.
- , usurpation a counter revolution in favour of the Medes, i. 353.
- , its political significance appears incidentally in Herodotus, i. 431.
- Magians appear as influential in the court of Xerxes as in that of Astyages, ii. 198.
- Magians, said to have roused an iconoclastic spirit in Xerxes, ii. 346.
- , their dualistic system, i. 105.
- , wide extent of them, *ibid.*
- , attachment of Bactria to their system, i. 100.
- , the Median dynasty of Astyages a Magian one, i. 100.
- Magian brothers, story of their death passed through Hellenic channels to Herodotus, i. 358.
- Magnesia on the Hermus, not built in the time of Herodotus, i. 369.
- , Mæander, i. 369.
- , head-quarters of a *corps d'armée*, i. 369.
- , probably unfortified, i. 369.
- , probably the point from which troops were moved on Sardis when it was taken by the Athenians, ii. 73.
- Magnesians, a powerful aristocracy in early times, i. 369.
- , their habits like those of the Thessalians or the modern Hungarians, i. 369.
- Magophonia, the festival commemorating the feat of the seven conspirators, i. 361.
- Malta, its linen manufactures, i. 240.
- Maneros, its meaning, i. 221.
- , perhaps the beginning of a sacred song, i. 222.
- , converted into a personage in the Osiris-cycle, i. 222.
- Mankat, the name of the Nogay and Crim Tartars, i. 439.
- Manceuvre of the Hellenic galleys explained, ii. 324.
- Manuscripts of Herodotus, great variations in them, i. 29—31. 197.
- Map of Aristagoras not what we understand by a chart of the known world, ii. 28.
- Marathon, reasons for Hippias landing there, ii. 146.
- , examination of the account of the battle, ii. 172, *seqq.*
- , its adaptation for cavalry noticed, ii. 172.
- , yet apparently none employed there, ii. 174.
- , description of the topography, ii. 175.
- , the Persian army there said to have consisted of forty-six nations, ii. 439.
- , whenever mentioned in a mixed assembly of Greeks produced a hubbub, ii. 440.
- Mardonius the representative of Darius's imperial policy, ii. 111.
- , remarkable fact of his standing higher than any other in Xerxes's confidence explained, ii. 183.
- , and Artaphernes represented two different schools of policy, ii. 184.
- , plan of his campaigns con-

- trasted with that of Datis and Artaphernes, ii. 184.
- Mardonius not likely to have been whole brother to Darius's first wife, ii. 184.
- the commander-in-chief of the army of Xerxes, ii. 231. 352.
- , his object in sending an agent to the Hellenic oracles, ii. 393.
- , consequences to him if defeated in the plain of Athens, ii. 429.
- when in Boeotia was near to his own magazines, ii. 429.
- irritated at the disappointment of his intrigues, ii. 450.
- , Plutarch's account of his death in accordance with a dream in the cave of Trophonius, ii. 462.
- Marea, its neighbourhood full of wine shops and public gardens in Strabo's time, i. 181.
- , is the key of the western entrance of Egypt, i. 181.
- , camp there not mentioned by Herodotus, why, i. 189. 290.
- Mareotis lake, its banks the only part of Egypt where wine was produced, i. 181.
- Mares habitually used by the Persians for ordinary purposes, ii. 380.
- spoken of as if used in drawing the Persian chariot of the sun, ii. 380.
- Marines, either Persians, Medians, or Sæcans in all the Hellenic ships of Xerxes's navy, why, ii. 237.
- Maris of Herodotus perhaps the *Thæiss*, i. 467.
- Maritime trader, evidence of one in Herodotus's description, i. 447.
- Marius, corporal punishment endured by him while in the ranks, ii. 200.
- Marked sticks, divination by means of them among the Germans, i. 476.
- Marshy character of the region between the rivers Wolga and Ural, i. 501.
- Marsyas of Herodotus not the same as that of Xenophon, ii. 82.
- of later times called *Catacræ* by Herodotus, ii. 202.
- supposed to rise from the same tarn as the Mæander, ii. 202.
- , site assigned to his musical contest with Apollo, ii. 203.
- , his skin preserved in the time of Xenophon, ii. 203.
- Masista, its meaning in the Zend perhaps rendered by the Greek *Μαστις*, ii. 433.
- Masistes a lineal descendant of Astyages, ii. 490.
- Masonic brothers, Agamedes and Trophinius, i. 254.
- Massageteæ, their real character, i. 150.
- Massageteæ represented as destroyed by their intemperance, i. 157.
- , the name a comprehensive one in Strabo, i. 452.
- Matiene supposed to be an appellative, ii. 33.
- Meance, numbers alain there no parallel to the alleged loss at Platæa, ii. 466.
- Measures, Persian scale of them probably adopted from Babylon, and identical with the Egyptian and the Saman, iii. 110.
- , Attic scale of them used by Herodotus in describing a Lacedæmonian practice, ii. 119.
- Mecca, caravans to, i. 173.
- Mede, "the Mede" is the Median power, i. 120.
- Medes, their supremacy restored by the Magian usurpation, i. 393.
- more civilised than the rest of Darius's subjects, ii. 154.
- in western Asia on the same footing as the European regiments in an Anglo-Indian army, ii. 154.
- not likely to have done garrison duty in Ionia, ii. 154.
- and Persians not accurately distinguished in European Greece when Herodotus wrote, ii. 154.
- Media said to be not far distant from Colchis, in what sense, i. 81.
- , its site mistaken, i. 444.
- Median monarchy, various dates for its origin, i. 79.
- , its duration, i. 99.
- strategics probably superior to Persian, i. 119.
- garb of honour, i. 365.
- ships, in what sense to be understood, i. 400.
- religious rites revived in the court of Xerxes, i. 435.
- traditions, if genuine, never brought *Medus* from Athens, ii. 224.
- Medians, doubtful whom Herodotus intends by the name in some cases, ii. 224.
- Medineh in the Faloum, i. 306.
- Megabazus, saying of his in later times attributed to the Delphic oracle, i. 520.
- , his acuteness, of what kind, ii. 112.
- Megabignes, the Hellenic form of the Persian *Bagabigna*, i. 356.
- Megabyzus, the Hellenic form of *Bagabuksha*, i. 356.
- Megacreon, his witty saying misunderstood, ii. 250.
- Megara, its acropolis formerly called Caria, ii. 42.

Megara once a dependency of Corinth, ii. 49.

—, nature of the revolution in which it became independent, ii. 50.

—, varying traditions as to its early history, ii. 51.

—, meaning of the name, *ibid.*

—, particulars of its war with Athens rest on popular traditions, i. 41.

Megiddo thought to be the Magdolus of Herodotus, i. 288.

Melampygos a surname of Heracles, ii. 304.

Melicerta and his dolphin, i. 16.

— the Corinthian form of the Phœnician *Melkart*, i. 201.

Melissa, her tomb at Epidaurus, i. 343.

—, possible origin of the story making her the wife of Periander, i. 343.

—, the female hierophants of Demeter and Persephone so named, ii. 67.

Melkart (dominus urbis) became *Melicerta* at Corinth, and there changed his character, why, i. 201. 502.

— the Tyrian equivalent of *Heracles*, i. 201.

Meltem the modern Turkish name of the Etesian wind, ii. 144.

Memnoneum the name of the acropolis of Susa, ii. 269.

Mendes, doubtful if ever the Egyptian name for a goat, i. 203.

Mendicant priests in pagan antiquity, i. 458.

Mercenary soldiers, ii. 140.

Merdis etymologically identical with *Bar-tius*, i. 328. 356.

Meroë said to have been built by Cambyzes to commemorate his mother, sister, or wife, i. 310.

Mesogæa probably a locality in which Pisistratid influence prevailed, i. 42. 44.

Messenian nation, its curious palladium discovered by Epaminondas, ii. 447.

— wars scarcely mentioned by Herodotus, i. 48.

— a sore subject at Lacedæmon, i. 341.

—, notice of the third of them, ii. 446.

Messenians, a community of feeling between them, the Eleans, and Arcadians, ii. 447.

Meta Sudans at Rome, i. 173.

Metempsychosis held in Egypt, i. 258.

Meton, his chronological cycle, i. 163.

—, its utility, i. 164.

Meton, his chronological cycle, its apparent irregularity, i. 165.

Middle forms sometimes used in nearly the same sense as active, i. 53.

— voice, force of, i. 19. 283.

Milesian women, probable origin of their custom to eat alone, i. 110.

Milesians, of what race at the time of the battle of Mycale, ii. 483.

Miletus, former power of, i. 12; ii. 16.

—, its population a most mixed one, i. 107.

— not averse to the overtures of Cyrus, why, i. 107.

—, predominating religion that of Apollo-Didymæus, i. 107.

—, its native traditions, i. 110.

—, next to nothing learnt of its history from Herodotus, ii. 16.

— apparently the centre of the Ionian confederacy, ii. 89.

—, jealousy of its power, *ibid.*

—, its policy disapproved by Apollo, on what account, ii. 96.

—, its close connexion with Sybaris, ii. 97.

Military movements, Herodotus's account of some confused, ii. 39.

— road ran through Lycæonia, i. 54.

— caste in Egypt, i. 272.

— arrangements of the Persians strange to the Greek habits, ii. 211.

— rank in Persia not necessarily implying military service, ii. 223.

— distinctions in the Persian army, ii. 379.

Miltiades, his hereditary attachment to the Lydian dynasty, i. 516.

— likely to be familiar with the navigation of the Euxine, i. 519.

—, why represented as the *στρατηγός* of the Ionian fleet of Darius, i. 519.

—, variation in the story of his going to Thrace, ii. 105.

—, his pedigree, *ibid.*

—, confusion of several members of his family, ii. 106.

—, a vassal of Croesus, *ibid.*

—, Herodotus's account of him probably derived from two different sources, ii. 108.

—, supposed chronological difficulties in the account of him by Herodotus explained, ii. 108.

— when calumniated to Hydarnes the Persian satrap, ii. 165.

—, his narrow escape from capital punishment, ii. 167.

—, light thrown upon his seizure of Lemnos by a fragmentary notice of Charax, ii. 170.

- trasted with that of Datis and Artaphernes, ii. 184.
- Mardonius not likely to have been whole brother to Darius's first wife, ii. 184.
- the commander-in-chief of the army of Xerxes, ii. 231. 352.
- , his object in sending an agent to the Hellenic oracles, ii. 393.
- , consequences to him if defeated in the plain of Athens, ii. 429.
- when in Boeotia was near to his own magazines, ii. 429.
- irritated at the disappointment of his intrigues, ii. 450.
- , Plutarch's account of his death in accordance with a dream in the cave of Trophonius, ii. 462.
- Marea, its neighbourhood full of wine shops and public gardens in Strabo's time, i. 181.
- , is the key of the western entrance of Egypt, i. 181.
- , camp there not mentioned by Herodotus, why, i. 189. 290.
- Mareotis lake, its banks the only part of Egypt where wine was produced, i. 181.
- Mares habitually used by the Persians for ordinary purposes, ii. 380.
- spoken of as if used in drawing the Persian chariot of the sun, ii. 380.
- Marines, either Persians, Medians, or Sacans in all the Hellenic ships of Xerxes's navy, why, ii. 237.
- Maris of Herodotus perhaps the *Thæiss*, i. 467.
- Maritime trader, evidence of one in Herodotus's description, i. 447.
- Marius, corporal punishment endured by him while in the ranks, ii. 200.
- Marked sticks, divination by means of them among the Germans, i. 475.
- Marshy character of the region between the rivers Wolga and Ural, i. 501.
- Marsyas of Herodotus not the same as that of Xenophon, ii. 82.
- of later times called *Catacræ* by Herodotus, ii. 202.
- supposed to rise from the same tarn as the Mæander, ii. 202.
- , site assigned to his musical contest with Apollo, ii. 203.
- , his skin preserved in the time of Xenophon, ii. 203.
- Masista, its meaning in the Zend perhaps rendered by the Greek *Μακίστιος*, ii. 433.
- Masistes a lineal descendant of Astyages, ii. 490.
- Masonic brothers, Agamedes and Trophinius, i. 254.
- Massagætæ, their real character, i. 150.
- Massagætæ represented as destroyed by their intemperance, i. 157.
- , the name a comprehensive one in Strabo, i. 452.
- Matiene supposed to be an appellative, ii. 33.
- Meanee, numbers slain there no parallel to the alleged loss at Platæa, ii. 466.
- Measures, Persian scale of them probably adopted from Babylon, and identical with the Egyptian and the Saman, iii. 110.
- , Attic scale of them used by Herodotus in describing a Lacedæmonian practice, ii. 119.
- Mecca, caravans to, i. 173.
- Mede, "the Mede" is the Median power, i. 120.
- Medes, their supremacy restored by the Magian usurpation, i. 393.
- more civilised than the rest of Darius's subjects, ii. 154.
- in western Asia on the same footing as the European regiments in an Anglo-Indian army, ii. 154.
- not likely to have done garrison duty in Ionia, ii. 154.
- and Persians not accurately distinguished in European Greece when Herodotus wrote, ii. 154.
- Media said to be not far distant from Colchis, in what sense, i. 81.
- , its site mistaken, i. 444.
- Median monarchy, various dates for its origin, i. 79.
- , its duration, i. 99.
- strategies probably superior to Persian, i. 119.
- garb of honour, i. 365.
- ships, in what sense to be understood, i. 400.
- religious rites revived in the court of Xerxes, i. 435.
- traditions, if genuine, never brought *Medus* from Athens, ii. 224.
- Medians, doubtful whom Herodotus intends by the name in some cases, ii. 224.
- Medineh in the Faloum, i. 305.
- Megabazus, saying of his in later times attributed to the Delphic oracle, i. 520.
- , his acuteness, of what kind, ii. 112.
- Megabignes, the Hellenic form of the Persian *Bagabigna*, i. 356.
- Megabyzus, the Hellenic form of *Bagabuksha*, i. 356.
- Megacreon, his witty saying misunderstood, ii. 250.
- Megara, its acropolis formerly called Caria, ii. 42.

- Megara once a dependency of Corinth, ii. 49.
 —, nature of the revolution in which it became independent, ii. 50.
 —, varying traditions as to its early history, ii. 51.
 —, meaning of the name, *ibid.*
 —, particulars of its war with Athens rest on popular traditions, i. 41.
 Megiddo thought to be the Magdolos of Herodotus, i. 288.
 Melampyrgus a surname of Heracles, ii. 304.
 Melicerta and his dolphin, i. 16.
 — the Corinthian form of the Phœnician *Melkart*, i. 201.
 Melissa, her tomb at Epidaurus, i. 343.
 —, possible origin of the story making her the wife of Periander, i. 343.
 —, the female hierophants of Demeter and Persephone so named, ii. 67.
 Melkart (dominus urbis) became *Melicerta* at Corinth, and there changed his character, why, i. 201. 502.
 — the Tyrian equivalent of *Heracles*, i. 201.
 Meltem the modern Turkish name of the Etesian wind, ii. 144.
 Memnoneum the name of the acropolis of Susa, ii. 269.
 Mendes, doubtful if ever the Egyptian name for a goat, i. 203.
 Mendicant priests in pagan antiquity, i. 468.
 Mercenary soldiers, ii. 140.
 Merdis etymologically identical with *Bar-tius*, i. 328. 356.
 Meroë said to have been built by Cambyzes to commemorate his mother, sister, or wife, i. 310.
 Mesogæa probably a locality in which Pisistratid influence prevailed, i. 42. 44.
 Messenian nation, its curious palladium discovered by Epaminondas, ii. 447.
 — was scarcely mentioned by Herodotus, i. 48.
 — a sore subject at Lacedæmon, i. 341.
 —, notice of the third of them, ii. 446.
 Messenians, a community of feeling between them, the Eleans, and Arcadians, ii. 447.
 Meta Sudans at Rome, i. 173.
 Metempsychosis held in Egypt, i. 258.
 Meton, his chronological cycle, i. 163.
 —, its utility, i. 164.
 Meton, his chronological cycle, its apparent irregularity, i. 165.
 Middle forms sometimes used in nearly the same sense as active, i. 53.
 — voice, force of, i. 19. 283.
 Milesian women, probable origin of their custom to eat alone, i. 110.
 Milesians, of what race at the time of the battle of Mycale, ii. 483.
 Miletus, former power of, i. 12; ii. 16.
 —, its population a most mixed one, i. 107.
 — not averse to the overtures of Cyrus, why, i. 107.
 —, predominating religion that of Apollo-Didymæus, i. 107.
 —, its native traditions, i. 110.
 —, next to nothing learnt of its history from Herodotus, ii. 16.
 — apparently the centre of the Ionian confederacy, ii. 89.
 —, jealousy of its power, *ibid.*
 —, its policy disapproved by Apollo, on what account, ii. 96.
 —, its close connexion with Sybaris, ii. 97.
 Military movements, Herodotus's account of some confused, ii. 39.
 — road ran through Lycaonia, i. 54.
 — caste in Egypt, i. 272.
 — arrangements of the Persians strange to the Greek habits, ii. 211.
 — rank in Persia not necessarily implying military service, ii. 223.
 — distinctions in the Persian army, ii. 379.
 Miltiades, his hereditary attachment to the Lydian dynasty, i. 516.
 — likely to be familiar with the navigation of the Euxine, i. 519.
 —, why represented as the *στρατηγὸς* of the Ionian fleet of Darius, i. 519.
 —, variation in the story of his going to Thrace, ii. 105.
 —, his pedigree, *ibid.*
 —, confusion of several members of his family, ii. 106.
 —, a vassal of Croesus, *ibid.*
 —, Herodotus's account of him probably derived from two different sources, ii. 108.
 —, supposed chronological difficulties in the account of him by Herodotus explained, ii. 108.
 — when calumniated to Hydarnes the Persian satrap, ii. 165.
 —, his narrow escape from capital punishment, ii. 167.
 —, light thrown upon his seizure of Lemnos by a fragmentary notice of Charax, ii. 170.

- Miltiades, his tactics at Marathon, ii. 177.
 ———, his antipathy to Persia illustrated, ii. 229.
 ——— in later times said to have induced the Athenians to violate the law of nations, ii. 238.
 Mineral baths much frequented by the Persians, i. 493.
 Mines in siege operations familiar to the Persians, i. 552.
 ——— probably learnt from the Assyrians, i. 552.
 Ministers sometimes called by the same name as that of their deity, i. 208.
 Minos recognized by Herodotus as antehistorical, i. 125.
 ———, his wrath against his countrymen, how caused, ii. 281.
 Miscalculation of numbers not uncommon in Herodotus, ii. 202. 441.
 Miscellanies, a popular form of writing under the Roman empire, i. 34.
 Mithradates (foster-father of Cyrus), explanation of his being described as "a herdsman," i. 94.
 ——— (king of Pontus), his pedigree went up to one of the seven conspirators, i. 94.
 ———, geography of Europe east of the Dniester known only since his time, i. 446.
 Mithras and Mithra, i. 82.
 ———, human sacrifices offered to him in later times, i. 66.
 Mitra alone would be equivalent to Aphrodite Urania, ii. 143.
 Mitribates and not Mitrobates the correct orthography, i. 389.
 Mixed construction illustrated, i. 10. 207. 249. 300. 412. 523; ii. 57. 59.
 ———, always a reason for it in the older writers, ii. 488.
 Mnevis, the Apis of Heliopolis, i. 292.
 Moeris, the lake, not an artificial excavation, i. 303.
 ———, never for an instant supposed so by Strabo, i. 303.
 Mohammedans in India regulate the orientation of their compasses by Mecca, i. 200.
 Moloch identified with Poseidon, why, ii. 280.
 Moloch-worship at Carthage, i. 149.
 ——— probably once existed at Daphnæ, i. 242.
 ———, horrible practice of immolating children in it, i. 472.
 Momemphis, its site, i. 291.
 Monarchies, the early ones always succeeded by a military aristocracy of cavalry, ii. 52.
 Monarchies put down as a general rule by the Lacedæmonians, ii. 62.
 Monsoons in the Euxine Sea, i. 453.
 Month (lunar), its importance in ancient calendars, i. 160.
 Monuments, their connexion with traditional history, i. 220. 273. 301.
 Moods, interchange of them explained, i. 252.
 ———, use of subjunctive and optative after *ἔως, ὡς, &c.*, i. 91. 578.
 Moon, its reputed influence on growth, i. 328.
 Morisæ stood in the Academy, ii. 55.
 ———, oil from them a prize for the victors in the Panathenæic games, ii. 56.
 Morocco leather perhaps the red goat skins of Herodotus, i. 547.
 Mosquito curtains used in Egypt, i. 231.
 Mosquitoes, their astonishing numbers in Scythia, i. 481.
 Mosynæci, their site and the origin of their name, i. 373.
 Mound, use of in besieging cities by the Persians, i. 119.
 ———, probably derived from the Assyrians, i. 119.
 ——— of Halyattes, varying accounts of its origin, i. 73.
 Mourning, manes of horses cut in sign of, ii. 435.
 Mummies not found with the African configuration of skull, i. 239.
 Municipal freedom favoured by Darius, a fact, but much perverted by Herodotus, ii. 111.
 Musical scale, extent of, i. 11.
 Muster roll of the Persian army supposed to have fallen into the hands of the Greeks, ii. 239.
 Mutilation of dead bodies the punishment for rebellion, ii. 314.
 Mycale, its description such as might be expected from a mariner, i. 111.
 Mycenæ a thorn in the sides of the Argives, ii. 131.
 ———, its destruction by the Argives, ii. 135.
 ———, assistance given by it to Leonidas at Thermopylæ induced the Argives to destroy the city, ii. 268.
 Mylitta-worship of the Armenians a parallel to that of Sardis, i. 73.
 ——— united with a Belus-worship, i. 262.
 Myriandrus, a Phœnician town mentioned by Xenophon, but not by Herodotus, i. 459.
 Myrsilus, the Hellenic equivalent of the Lydian *Candaules*, i. 5.
 Myrsus, possible reason of his death being particularly mentioned, ii. 84.

Mys, examination of the story of his consulting the oracle of Apollo Ptois, ii. 391.

Mythical traditions pleaded in justification of political claims, ii. 170.

Myths, factitious syncretism of them, i. 253.

—, use of them in early times, i. 541.

—, how treated in after ages, *ibid.*

—, philosophical, conditions of their growth, ii. 256.

Nabonassar, epoch of his era, i. 170.

Næmis of the Romans paralleled by a practice at Lacedæmon, ii. 120.

Names originally denoting locality sometimes lose that meaning, i. 241.

—, their effect on men's minds, i. 363.

— of places a foundation for historical traditions, i. 444.

— of some of the tribes in the *Iliad* derived from the names of birds, i. 544.

— continually changed in the transmission of a story, ii. 214. 216.

Nasamones, their route not that of Denham and Clapperton, i. 191.

— conducted the caravan traffic between the coast and the interior of Africa, i. 538.

—, way they spent the year, i. 538.

Naucratis, its site, i. 234.

—, the place where Rhodopis was founded, i. 268.

—, its proximity to Sais, i. 291.

294.

—, various accounts of its being built, i. 299.

— an emporium in very early times, i. 300.

Naval engagement, the most ancient on record, i. 125.

Navigable rivers little known to the Greeks, i. 235.

Naxos in the *Ægean*, Aristotle's account of its revolution, i. 46.

—, probable course of its fortunes, ii. 16.

—, severely treated by the Persians, ii. 18. 141.

—, its great resources as compared with those of Athens, in the time of the Pisistratids, ii. 48.

—, number of its ships in the confederate fleet at Salamis, ii. 342.

— in Sicily, the earliest of the settlements in the island, ii. 271.

—, its coins are never with-

out a Dionysiac symbol on one side, and often on both, ii. 272.

Naxos in Sicily, change in its tutelary deities, when introduced, ii. 274.

Neco, complete account of his war with Assyria not given in the Old Testament nor in Herodotus, i. 312.

— enforced the submission of Jerusalem, i. 312.

Negatives, accumulation of, i. 447.

Neit etymologically identical with *Anaitis*, i. 236.

Neleids said to have possessed regal authority at Athens to very late times, ii. 51.

Nelumbium speciosum, a sacred plant, i. 229.

Neon, a fair held there in honour of Isis in after times, the staple of which was perfumery, ii. 334.

Neoplatonists, their absurd syncretism, i. 216.

Neuri, perhaps a Slavonic race, i. 590.

New moon, both natural and conventional, i. 162.

Nicknames, reputed ones of the Dorian tribes at Sicyon, ii. 44.

Nictitating membrane of the crocodile the origin of its repute as blind, i. 216.

Night watches, Greek and Roman division of, ii. 455.

Nile, its mouth called *Βουκολικὸν* by Herodotus and *φατρικὸν* by Strabo, haunted by pirates, i. 181.

—, the White River supposed by the ancients to be the main branch, i. 183.

— regarded by Herodotus as in its normal state at the time of inundation, i. 185.

—, its comparison with the Ister criticised, i. 192.

— regarded as an emanation from Osiris, i. 265.

—, its islands called by Hellenic names in early times, i. 284.

— receives its last tributary 600 miles south of the frontier of Egypt, i. 468.

—, population resident in the maræes of, ii. 8.

— boatmen, i. 292.

— geese, i. 217.

— valley, its narrowness striking when compared with the Delta, i. 173.

— water held to be a gentle laxative, i. 243.

— said to be introduced into a pyramid, i. 260.

—, its impossibility shown, *ibid.*

Nimrod, waterworks attributed to him, i. 137.

Ninth book of Herodotus, its close connexion with the eighth, ii. 420.

Nissean horses, i. 381.

- Nisæan horses really natives of Khorassan, ii. 211.
- Nitētis, name (according to some accounts) of the mother of Cambyses, i. 311.
- Nitocris, her waterworks at Babylon, i. 137.
- , the hellenized form of Neit-okr, i. 236.
- Nogay Tartars afflicted with the same disease as the Scythian *ēvdpees*, i. 475.
- Nomad races, their proverbial intemperance, i. 84.
- tribes in Africa to the east of the lake Tritonis, i. 546.
- Note of an ancient editor taken into the text, i. 281. 455. 551; ii. 167.
- Notes, apparent incorporation of them, i. 100. 147. 175. 176. 233. 263. 264. 270. 280. 295. 299. 300. 339. 348. 452. 524; ii. 5. 13. 15. 36. 45. 49. 56. 71. 87. 98. 130. 144. 150. 185. 270. 320. 355. 382. 383.
- Novogorod Chronicles give a parallel story to one of Herodotus, i. 438.
- Numbers, confusion of them in the MSS of Herodotus, ii. 33, 34.
- of Xerxes's fleet variously given, ii. 234.
- of the confederate fleet at Salamis as given by Herodotus explained, ii. 344.
- variously estimated by Herodotus, ii. 443.
- Nymphs, monument there affords a test of Herodotus's accuracy, i. 241.
- Oarus supposed to be the Wolga, i. 508.
- Oasis (*El Wāh*) lies in the caravan track between Ammon and Thebes, i. 326.
- Oblique forms mixed with direct in construction, why, i. 40.
- Octaeteris, i. 162.
- Œbaras the brother of a *Bubaras*, ii. 104.
- Œdipus-worship at Sparta and Thera, i. 524.
- Œnoe, its site, ii. 49.
- Oëroe, site of the island formed by its branches, ii. 436.
- Offerings regarded as food for the worshippers of the deity to whom they were made, as well as for himself, ii. 339.
- Offices involving proximity to the person of the sovereign always rank high, ii. 212.
- Ogos, the native name of the Carian Zeus, i. 126.
- Olbia, its site the modern *Stomogil* (Hundred mounds), i. 448.
- Olbia identified with Borysthene by Strabo, i. 448.
- Olbia the source of some of Herodotus's topographical accounts, i. 448.
- Olen, his legend shows a connexion between the Apollo temples of Patara and Delos, i. 457.
- Oligarchies always went together with the predominance of cavalry as a military arm, ii. 52.
- Olive grew in the Faioum in Strabo's time, i. 304.
- trees, that in the Pandroseum reputed the oldest in the world, ii. 56.
- Olympia, treasury of the Sicyonians there, ii. 42.
- , mode of divination there was by inspection of the entrails of the burning victim, ii. 390.
- Olympian festival disregarded by the Sybarites, ii. 25.
- Olympus, four peaks of Ida bore the name, i. 26.
- Olympus (the Mysian), i. 26.
- Omen, superstitious regard to, i. 83. 298.
- looked for in every thing by the ancients, ii. 30.
- derived from arms being brought out of a temple, ii. 337.
- inseparable in ancient ways of thinking from the object which constituted it, ii. 394.
- suggested by a name, a matter of great importance in the common estimation, ii. 478.
- , words involving an inauspicious one scrupulously avoided, ii. 486.
- , the ethnic *Geloæ* preferred to *Gelaean* for the sake of one, ii. 270.
- Omissions in MSS from error of the eye, i. 253.
- On. See Heliopolis.
- Onesilus, his stratagems baffled by the treachery of his ally, ii. 80.
- Onomacritus the introducer of some religious rites into Hellas, i. 223.
- the reputed interpolator of a celebrated line in the *Odyssey*, ii. 185.
- , his object in so doing, *ibid.*
- Opis, its site very indefinite in Herodotus, i. 139.
- , why, i. 140.
- , Alexander made the Tigris navigable up to it, i. 140.
- Optative mood, use of it after *ἔως*, *ἕως*, &c., i. 7.
- Oracle, idea of it as a judgment-seat, i. 65.
- , a prophecy of one unremarked until after its fulfilment, i. 70.
- , "the Egyptian one," is that of Leto, i. 284.
- , its site, i. 284.

- Oracles, vagrant, ridiculed by Aristophanes, ii. 60.
- Oral traditions, some peculiarities of them, ii. 106.
- Orestes, the type of a homicide in the legend, i. 25.
- , in a Spartan legend was king of Lacedæmon, i. 49.
- , in the Arcadian traditions migrates to Arcadia, not to Lacedæmon, i. 44.
- , *his ashes* one of the Roman sacred fetishes, i. 50.
- , political significance of the dedication of his fane at Sparta, i. 51.
- Orseum at first called *Oresthasium*, where situated, ii. 428.
- Oriental sovereigns always claim a sovereignty over the whole earth, ii. 492.
- Orithyia, site of her rape by Boreas variously given, ii. 293.
- Ormuzd a personal deity, i. 101.
- represented as an archer, i. 332.
- , doubtful if ever termed "the horseman," i. 307.
- Oroetes, his opposition to Darius explained, i. 367.
- favourable to the Medo-magian dynasty, i. 390.
- , his policy during the Magian usurpation, i. 393.
- , his position described in terms of a later system, i. 393.
- Orontes, traffic with the east by it perhaps monopolised by the Phœnicians, i. 459.
- Orphic and Bacchic orgies of similar character, i. 222.
- Orthagoras founder of the dynasty at Sicyon, ii. 160.
- Orthagorids, long duration of their dynasty at Sicyon, ii. 42.
- , their policy, ii. 43.
- Oscius probably a local variety of *Skius*, i. 467.
- Osiris identified with Dionysus, i. 195; ii. 246.
- , his name and form assumed by his worshippers if worthy, i. 224.
- , considered as the sun, i. 265.
- , Herodotus's scruples in naming him, of what kind, i. 265.
- the Egyptian Adonis, i. 265.
- , etymology of the word, i. 276.
- identified with Apis in the time of Strabo, i. 283.
- , his entrance into the moon, i. 327.
- , worship of the buried Osiris represented by Cambyes, i. 333.
- Dionysus equivalent to the *Zagreus* of Crete and the *Adonis* of Cyprus, i. 199.
- Ostrich feathers converted into a defensive armour, i. 539.
- Otanes of superior rank and power to the rest of the seven conspirators, i. 354. 388.
- , his great influence, i. 367.
- , his position under Darius, i. 403.
- the conspirator was perhaps the father of Amestris, ii. 15. 233.
- Othryades, progressive improvement of the features of his story, i. 63.
- Out of door life the habit of the ancient Greeks, ii. 466.
- Oxus the boundary between Bactria and Sogdiana according to Eratosthenes, i. 372.
- the channel of commerce from Bactria in early times, i. 460.
- Pactyas, his duties as the commissioner of Cyrus, i. 115.
- Pactyes, the mountaineers of the range between Caubul and Balk, i. 377; ii. 226.
- Pactyce, the modern Caubul, i. 377.
- Padæi perhaps a title, i. 376.
- Pæonians of the Strymon one tribe of a widely extended race, i. 456.
- Pagan traditions, desire of the early Christians to bring them into agreement with the Old Testament, i. 273.
- Pagase, a station for store-ships accompanying Xerxes's army, ii. 379.
- Paintings in the temples of Phœcea when stormed by Harpagus, i. 491.
- in the Heræum at Samos, *ibid.*
- Pairs of deities, ii. 247.
- Pallia illustrated by the St. John's Fire of Germany, i. 560.
- Palladia at Siris, Rome, Lavinium, and Luceria, each professed to be the original from Troy, ii. 349.
- Pallene, site of the Athenæum there, i. 42.
- Pallenis Athene, battle in the neighbourhood of her temple, i. 44.
- Palm wine, i. 145.
- Pan identical with the Zeb; *Λυκαῖος*, i. 554.
- , dedication of his fane at Athens an excellent stroke of policy, ii. 148.
- , site of his shrine in the acropolis, ii. 148.
- , his shrine represented on a coin in the British Museum, ii. 149.
- associated with Apollo, in the Athenian acropolis, ii. 148.
- , at Acacesium in Arcadia, ii. 149.
- , probably the dedication of his fane the revival of an old ritual, ii. 148.
- , his cave illuminated with torches, ii. 149.

- Pan, nature of the service rendered by him at Marathon, ii. 178.
- Pandroseum the same as the Cecropisium, ii. 53.
- at Athens a temple belonging to the most primitive times, ii. 126.
- Panionium, congress continued there after the conquest of Ionia by Harpagus, ii. 89.
- Papremis probably the site of a camp, i. 211.
- mentioned by no other writer than Herodotus, i. 317.
- in the western part of the Delta, i. 318.
- lay between Memphis and Marea, i. 318.
- , its festival in honour of the mother of Ares illustrated by one at the lake Tritonis, i. 542.
- Parapotamians, the inhabitants of the banks of the Cephissus, ii. 335.
- Parasang, its variable magnitude explained, ii. 110.
- Parian marble, its use indicating great wealth, i. 347.
- Parsees of Bombay resemble the Magians in their treatment of the dead, i. 105.
- Pasargadæ, occasion of its being founded by Cyrus, i. 98.
- not noticed by Herodotus, i. 96.
- Passage of arms, part of a religious festival in Egypt, and at the lake Tritonis, i. 542.
- Patagonians, their mode of burial, i. 480.
- Patræ (the city), perhaps did not exist in Herodotus's time, i. 109.
- Paulus, L. Æmilius, omen received by him from his little daughter, ii. 478.
- Pausanias, object of his manoeuvres at Platæa, ii. 461.
- , explanation of his conduct in putting the Theban oligarchs to death, ii. 476.
- addressed as king of Sparta, why, ii. 470.
- apparently opposed to the policy of his uncle Cleomenes, ii. 426.
- said to have formed a Persian alliance, ii. 19.
- Peasantry of Crete, their extreme ignorance, i. 263.
- Pebbles laid upon the altar in voting a significant act, ii. 383.
- Peculiar forms, Herodotus's use of them very uncertain, i. 519. 529. 533.
- Pedasa, no longer standing in the time of Herodotus, i. 129.
- Pedasians said to be Leleges from Ida, i. 129.
- settled in the highlands about Miletus, ii. 97; attempt to explain the circumstance, *ibid.*
- Pedigrees of the Laacedæmonian kings not to be altered from one another, ii. 123.
- Pelægia the former name of Hellas, i. 209.
- Pelægians, supposed immigration into Attica, i. 206.
- , relics of them in the peninsula of Mount Athos, ii. 2.
- , character attached to them before and since the time of Ephorus, i. 37.
- , cause of certain variations in the traditions about them, i. 38.
- , in what sense their language not Hellenic, i. 38.
- , their language the common parent of Latin and Greek, i. 39.
- Pelægus, son of Triopas, i. 128.
- Peliades in the Thessalian language signified "prophetesses," i. 209.
- Pella not Mæcedonian in the time of Herodotus, ii. 252.
- Peloponnese, religious ideas prevalent there in the ante-dorian times, i. 128.
- Peloponnese, great part of it full of the old Achæan race in the time of Cleomenes, ii. 129.
- Peloponnesian origin a matter of pride to the Greeks, ii. 273.
- Pelorus, his tomb on the Sicilian headland with the legend attaching to it, ii. 289.
- Pelusiæ branch of the Nile is now filled up, i. 287.
- Pelusium the nearest point to Ienysus, where potable water can be got, i. 313.
- the key of Egypt in the time of Herodotus, i. 316.
- Penas meant only "deity," i. 559.
- Penates at Rome, how represented, i. 559.
- — — — — Lavinium, how represented, i. 560.
- Pengolin (or scaly ant-eater), probably the *myrmex* of Herodotus, i. 378.
- Pentalithal temple, i. 285.
- — — — —, dimension of its stones inconceivable, i. 285.
- Penteconters once used as ships of war, i. 119.
- Pergamus of Priam not the same with the Pergamus of Lysimachus, ii. 214.
- Periander, his intimate connexion with Thesaybulus, ii. 66.
- — — — — dynast of Ambracia, ii. 66.
- Pericles, his administration marked by the advance of art and science, i. 244.
- Pericop, isthmus of, not noticed by Herodotus, i. 496.
- Perinthus, its misfortunes, ii. 103.

Perseus in the Persian legend had nothing to do with Acrisius, ii. 117.
 Persia not the seat of imperial government before the time of Darius, i. 328.
 — the native country of the Achæmenid dynasty, i. 352.
 —, subjection of Asiatic Greeks to it, after the close of the war, ii. 110.
 Persian aristocracy, i. 349.
 — archers, way in which they acted, ii. 222.
 —, their efficiency neutralised by Pausanias's tactics, ii. 461.
 — clans, i. 96.
 — court, changes in its religion, ii. 210.
 — dirk worn on the right thigh, i. 352.
 — empire, its consolidation the great work of Darius, i. 433.
 — fleet, its estimate by the Asiatic Greeks, ii. 478.
 — kings, their pomp and state, i. 140.
 — never slept from their carriages on to the ground, i. 406.
 — named a successor before commencing any important enterprise, ii. 182.
 —, mode of reckoning the years of their reigns, ii. 186.
 —, to sit even inadvertently on their seat a capital offence, ii. 195.
 —, the office of charioteer to them a high one, ii. 212.
 —, reversal of the arms of their guards symbolical, ii. 212.
 —, their slaves tattooed, why, ii. 312.
 — considered themselves the representatives of the Assyrian and Median dynasties, ii. 492.
 — war, justification of the Athenian part in it, ii. 70.
 —, its beginning variously stated, ii. 71.
 —, its effect in consolidating the constitution of Athens, ii. 148.
 — names, their Hellenic representatives all end in *z*, i. 105.
 —, caution requisite in identifying those which appear in Herodotus, i. 520.
 — traditions would not derive their ancestor from Argos, ii. 269.
 — represent Alexander the Great as the son of Philip by a Persian princess, i. 310.
 Persians (The) received the legends of the Argonautic and Trojan expeditions as parts of one cycle, i. 3.
 —, extraordinary length of their marches, i. 61.

Persians (The) cited by Herodotus as his authorities, who, i. 366.
 —, combined movements effected on their part by means of signals, ii. 80.
 —, seem to have been unable to sound *m* or *n* when followed by a mute, ii. 225.
 —, a custom attributed to them is really Thessalian, ii. 435.
 Personal religion of antiquity how embodied, i. 223.
 Peshawar, enormous annual oscillation of temperature there, i. 380.
 Petalomaney of Italy, i. 475.
 Petersburg, loss of human life in its building, i. 288.
 Petra (in Arabia), an important entrepôt, i. 383.
 —, a caravan route from it to Gaza, and another to Rhinocolura, i. 383.
 — (in Corinth), residence of the father of Cypselus, ii. 64.
 Phædime, perhaps the Hellenic equivalent of a Persian name, i. 355.
 Phaëtoniades, how connected with the story of amber, i. 385.
 Phalantus and his dolphin, i. 16.
 Phalerum the only harbour of Athens at the time of the battle of Salamis, ii. 362.
 Phanagoria, its traffic with the nomads of the Don, i. 449.
 Phantasm of Helen carried off to Troy a factitious legend, i. 263.
 Pharos, isle of, consists of an elevation of limestone, i. 171.
 Phasian merchants are the source of some of Herodotus's statements, i. 239.
 Phasis (the river), a commercial route passed along it, i. 81.
 Phayllus of Crotona probably an exile, and manning his galley with emigrants, ii. 343.
 Phidippides, growth of his story in latter times, ii. 148.
 Philæide, the *deme* of Pisistratus, where situated, i. 41.
 Philistine Pentapolis, i. 286.
 — towns crippled by the kings of Judah, i. 418.
 Philistines a very mixed race in the time of Herodotus, i. 239.
 — united with the Phœnicians in the same name by Darius, ii. 235.
 Philition the shepherd, i. 263.
 Phocæa, commercial jealousy of, i. 113.
 Phœceans, nature of their celebrated vow, i. 121.
 —, those in the Ionian confederate fleet probably exiles, ii. 90. 93.

- Phocæans (from Velia), the founders of Naples, i. 123.
- Phocians, motive for their late zeal for Persia, ii. 432.
- Phocis, scarcity of water in it along the route said to have been taken by the Persian army, ii. 335.
- Phœbus and Phœbe analogues of the Mithras and Mitra of the Magian religion, ii. 142.
- Phœnicia probably meant by "the sea-board," i. 403.
- distinguished from Philistia, ii. 234.
- united in the same nome with it by Darius, ii. 234.
- Phœnicians monopolised the trade with the West of the Mediterranean, i. 120.
- Phoenix, its description taken verbally from Hecataeus, i. 215.
- derived from the Egyptian *fenech*, "a secular period," i. 218.
- symbol of a solar period, i. 275.
- Phoroneus is the Argive *Prometheus*, i. 22.
- Phraortes is found as *Fræurtish* in cuneiform inscriptions, i. 80.
- Physical knowledge, state of it shown in the current language of the time, ii. 62.
- theories in uncultivated races put in the form of history, i. 170; ii. 256.
- instances exemplifying the process, ii. 256.
- Physicians, professional, unknown in Assyria, i. 148.
- reckoned among the public officials in the Homeric poems, i. 397.
- are public functionaries in Greece at this day, i. 397.
- Pi-beseth the Egyptian form of the Hellenic *Bubastis*, i. 271.
- Pierian pitch in great repute, i. 550.
- Pilot-crate, use of, in the Nile navigation, i. 233.
- Pines, their seeds an article of food in Greece, i. 501.
- Piræus, its inhabitants in the time of Aristotle more democratic in feeling than those of the upper town, ii. 165.
- Piremis, its meaning misunderstood by Herodotus, i. 275.
- Pisistratids, circumstances of their expulsion not a pleasing recollection at Athens, i. 341; ii. 40.
- , their mild away before the assassination of Hipparchus, ii. 34.
- , duration of their dynasty, ii. 41; contradictory accounts of it explained, ii. 41.
- , their party meant by the phrase of *Πειραϊστικαί*, ii. 108.
- Pisistratus one of the Neleids from Pylos, why specially excepted from the number by Pausanias, i. 41.
- Pisistratus, Herodotus's account of his revolution agrees well with Aristotle's, but not with Plutarch's, i. 41.
- , the details of his war against Megaris most uncertain, i. 41.
- , explanation of his procession from Pallene, i. 42.
- , limits of the date of his marriage with the daughter of Megacles, i. 43.
- , date of his first return from exile, i. 43.
- , efforts to extrude the recollection of him from the Panathenæa, i. 42.
- perhaps organised an infantry force, ii. 52.
- , probable date of his marriage with the daughter of Megacles, ii. 61.
- , his connexion with Macedonia, ii. 63; with Argos, ii. 69.
- , his asserted conquest of Sigeum, ii. 69.
- Pitanian battalion, explanation of Herodotus's mistake with regard to it, ii. 456.
- Pitane, its site, i. 346.
- Pithom, the *Patumus* of Herodotus, i. 287.
- Pityea a former name of Lampsacus, ii. 107.
- Plastic works in temples had traditions attached to them, i. 11.
- Platæa, its independence guaranteed after the battle there, ii. 151.
- , seizure of, referred to by Herodotus, ii. 312.
- , road to it over Cithæron, ii. 436.
- , Athenian source of Herodotus's account of the battle, ii. 460.
- , barrows seen by Pausanias there probably those of the Lacedæmonians, ii. 474.
- , varying accounts of the battle in later times, ii. 475.
- Platæan alliance with Athens, how formed, ii. 151; various dates assigned to it, *ibid.*
- tradition relative to the battle of Platæa probably subsequent to the time of Herodotus, ii. 458.
- Platæans in later times substituted for the Thespiæans among the combatants at Thermopylæ, ii. 307.
- Plato's criticism of the early poets, i. 207.
- Pledges, humane Jewish law on the subject, i. 380.
- Pleonasm of the negative particle explained, i. 506.
- Pleonastic dative of the pronoun, falsely so called, i. 246.

Poetical phraseology of Herodotus, i. 66.
 Pointed arch in the rock-tombs of the ancient Lycians, i. 128.
 Polagilis perhaps the old Bottinean name of *Pella*, ii. 252.
 Pole and bucket used at Ardericca at the asphalt springs, ii. 157.
 Polemarch, his proper place in the right wing, ii. 153.
 Polestar, singular statement of Marco Polo with regard to it, i. 461.
 Poltyobria the native name of *Ænus*, ii. 221.
 Polycrates, his obligations to Lygdamis, i. 46.
 ——— perhaps organized the Samian commonalty as a new military force, i. 336.
 ——— regarded as the champion of the commonalty, i. 338.
 ———, story of his death not found by Herodotus in connexion with the thread of the Persian history, i. 389.
 ———, his daughter's prophecy fulfilled, i. 391.
 ———, his alliance with Amasis made after the expulsion of his brother Syloson, i. 402.
 ——— a member of the old aristocracy of Samos, which was overthrown by himself, i. 404.
 Polygamy said to be customary in Egypt, i. 228.
 Pomegranate a sacred emblem, ii. 212.
 ——— a garland of the tree worn by the wife of the *rex sacrificulus* at Rome, ii. 212.
 ——— probably symbolized the productive power of nature, ii. 212.
 ——— found in the sculptures at Nineveh, ii. 213.
 Ponies wild in Hungary and Transylvania in the time of Herodotus, ii. 5.
 Pontine Greeks not the sources of Herodotus's Scythian accounts, i. 440.
 Pontoon bridges must have been familiar in Mesopotamia, i. 153.
 Pool of water a feature in several rituals, i. 260.
 Popular government came in with the employment of infantry as the principal arm in war, ii. 52.
 ——— songs sometimes the origin of history, i. 100.
 ——— traditions, their plastic character, i. 56.
 Portrait statues, their existence before the time of Alexander the Great doubtful, ii. 383.
 Poseideum, its site inaccurately described, i. 370.
 Poseidon, both his name and office known

to the Greeks before the intercourse with Libya, i. 206.
 Poseidonia, religious connexion with Elea, Cuma, and Naples, i. 123.
 Positive adjective in place of a comparative, ii. 438.
 Præsus a town of the Eteocretes, ii. 282.
 ———, a temple of the Dictæan Zeus there, ii. 282.
 Preface to the History, doubtful if from the hand of Herodotus, i. 1.
 Præxaspes, his recital of the genealogy of Cyrus useful to Darius's views, i. 359.
 Pride of wealth exhibited in the treatment of Dionysius by the Milesians, ii. 93.
 Priene colonised afresh after the conquest by Harpagus, probably from Miletus, ii. 90.
 ——— apparently a dependency of Miletus after the revolt of Aristagoras, ii. 90.
 Priestesses at Thebes in Egypt, i. 208.
 Priestly office hereditary in certain families, i. 404; ii. 44.
 ——— functions reserved to the royal house at Cyrene, i. 532.
 Priests of the *χρόνια θεαί* would be men of peace, ii. 271.
 Printed muslins perhaps known to Herodotus, i. 152.
 Prion, the ridge connecting Tmolus with the citadel of Sardis, i. 65.
 Procles the name of the leader of the Samian colony from Epidaurus, i. 343.
 Proconnesus, its marble quarries, i. 446.
 ——— held as a fief from Darius, i. 446.
 Promiscuous intercourse said to be enjoined by some Asiatic religions, i. 538; possible explanation of this, *ibid.*
 Pronæa Athene at Delphi and Thebes, i. 72.
 Propitiatory sacrifices of the pagans originally rested on the idea of the *envy* of the gods, i. 216. 336.
 ———, the Assyrian Mylitta-worship one form of them, i. 149.
 Propontis, its dimensions exaggerated by Herodotus, i. 488.
 Propylæa built by Pericles, ii. 40.
 ———, their use as a fortification, *ibid.*
 Prosopitis, site of the island not made out, i. 198.
 Proverbial expression, ii. 86.
 Proverbs, Aristotle's opinion of them, i. 24.
 Provincial words, i. 168.
 Provincialisms elevated to a court fashion at Alexandria, ii. 228.
 Psytalea correctly described by Æschylus, ii. 357.

- Pteria, doubtful if Herodotus was ever there, i. 50.
- Ptolemies, navigation of the Red Sea in their time stopped at *Mouse Roads*, i. 175.
- Ptolemy, son of Hephæstion, wrote some supplementary notes on Herodotus, i. 34.
- Public credit a modern creation, ii. 21.
- Purple dye an article of traffic in antiquity, i. 74.
- , the fish producing it found in great numbers on the coast of Peloponnesus, i. 522.
- Purveyances required by the Persian court, i. 374.
- Pyramid used as a stone quarry by the caliphs, i. 259.
- , Great, stands on more ground than Lincoln's Inn Fields, i. 260.
- , its sides make an angle of 50° with the horizon, i. 261.
- of Mycerinus, its dimensions inaccurately given, i. 266.
- brick one at Dashur inferior in size to its stone neighbours, i. 269; its high antiquity, *ibid.*
- Pyramids were probably temples akin to that of Belus at Babylon, i. 260.
- , their exact measurement very difficult, i. 263.
- seen by Herodotus before the Labyrinth, i. 279.
- Pyrene, vague notion of it in Herodotus, i. 192.
- Pythagoras of Miletus not of the party of Histæus, ii. 88.
- Pythius, his probable relations with Darius, ii. 203.
- , his enormous wealth, ii. 204; how it may be accounted for, *ibid.*
- is paralleled by the Fuggers of Augsburg, ii. 204.
- , story of Xerxes's cruelty to him "improved" in later times, ii. 210.
- Pytho compared with Dodona, i. 208.
- Quilted cuirasses, i. 103.
- Rabdomancy of the Alans, i. 475.
- Races, physical superiority of some, i. 323.
- Rain supposed by Herodotus always to follow snow in five days, i. 184.
- Rainy season in Assyria, i. 143.
- on the west coast of India, i. 387.
- Rampsinitus a compound of *Rameses* and *Neit*, i. 258.
- Rapsiani, the modern route from Macedonia into Thessaly passes it, ii. 255.
- is the way the army of Xerxes went, ii. 255.
- Rate of locomotion different for a caravan and an army, ii. 34.
- Raven a sacred symbol of Apollo, ii. 446.
- Ready money difficult to be obtained by the ancient states, ii. 21.
- Rebellion punished by mutilation of the dead body, ii. 314.
- Reckoning of an ordinary mercantile traveller, i. 55.
- Red men once sacrificed, as *ἑσπερ Τυφώριον*, i. 202.
- Red Sea, traffic by it passed through Petra, i. 175.
- , erroneous dimensions of it given by Herodotus explained, i. 175.
- , its distance from the Mediterranean as given by Herodotus explained, i. 461.
- salt rock in the neighbourhood of the lake Tritonia, i. 545.
- Reeds, layers of them in Babylonian and Egyptian buildings, i. 132.
- Reefing sails, comparison of the Egyptian and Hellenic methods, i. 194.
- Registan the limit of Herodotus's knowledge of India, i. 377.
- Register for good services kept at the Persian court, i. 410.
- Regular taxation much more productive than arbitrary imposts, i. 293.
- Reindeer unknown to Herodotus's informants, i. 454.
- Religion of the Persian court not iconoclastic in the time of Xerxes, ii. 376.
- Religions, foreign ones introduced into the Persian court, ii. 247.
- Religious confiscation carried out by Clisthenes, ii. 43.
- festivals, their commercial utility in ancient times, i. 173.
- a very heavy expense in antiquity, ii. 113.
- myth conveying an historical fact, ii. 391.
- symbolism in articles of food, i. 220.
- symbols very generally regarded as themselves divine in antiquity, ii. 50.
- syncretism between Egypt and Hellas, i. 275.
- Reproduction symbolized by the *Neitumbium speciosum*, i. 146.
- Revelry regarded as a religious service, i. 266.
- Rhinocolura, caravan route connected it with *Petra*, i. 175.
- Rhodes (the city) not existing when Herodotus wrote, i. 109.
- Rhodope. See *Rhodopis*.
- Rhodopis, called *Rhodope* by Strabo, i. 267.

- Rhodops, Herodotus's criticism of her story, i. 267.
 —, called *Doricæ* by Sappho, i. 268.
 Rhœcus, the Samian metal-worker, i. 33.
 Rice possibly confounded with some other grain, i. 377.
 Ring of Polycrates existed only in a story, i. 337.
 Ritual an important point of public policy with the ancients, i. 205.
 —, traditions connected with, i. 157.
 —, of a scenic description, i. 295.
 —, different forms of, all symbolizing the temporary suspension of the powers of nature, i. 222.
 Rituals, political ends obtained by modifying them, ii. 45.
 River-horse, its description taken verbally from Hecateus, i. 216.
 — never seen by Herodotus, i. 217.
 — most erroneously described, perhaps from a traditional figure, i. 217.
 — traffic of Egypt in the hands of the natives, i. 292.
 Road, refusal to show the right one an offence against which a commination was pronounced at Athens, ii. 311.
 Rock sculpture ill described, i. 367.
 Rome, a portion of its early population ethnically identical with Arcadians, i. 50.
 —, name of its tutelary deity, and of itself, carefully concealed, why, ii. 340.
 Rowing on the Swiss lakes like that on the Euphrates, i. 146.
 Royal gifts in Persia made in kind, i. 359.
 Russian army, mortality in it from the bites of mosquitoes, i. 481.
 Sabaco holds the place of a dynasty of three Ethiopian kings in Herodotus, i. 271.
 Sacans, Cyrus's expedition against them, i. 68.
 — acted as marines on board ship, ii. 154.
 Sacred olive on the acropolis, ii. 346.
 — story of its new shoot improved in later times, ii. 347.
 — symbols suspended from the breast of an officiating priest, i. 482.
 Sacrifice always in its origin the accompaniment of a flesh meal, i. 160.
 —, the deity to whom it was offered supposed to participate with the worshippers in its consumption, ii. 125.
 Sacrifices in the Lacedæmonian armies burnt with fire taken from the hearth of Zeus at Sparta, ii. 322.
 Sacrilege attributed to the Persians by the orators of Athens, ii. 398.
 Sagaris an effective arm in boarding, ii. 225.
 Sagartians, their probable site, i. 97.
 St. Gall, his iconoclasm at Bregenz, i. 52.
 Sais in the neighbourhood of Naucratis, i. 291—294.
 — the source of some of Herodotus's history, i. 291.
 Salahiah the frontier of Egypt, i. 316.
 —, why occupied in force by the French, i. 316.
 Salamis, critical discussion of the accounts of the battle, ii. 400, *seqq.*
 —, proportion of the confederate fleet supplied by the Athenians, ii. 341.
 Salgameus, his tomb by the side of the Euripus, ii. 289.
 Salmydessus, its root the same as that of *Zalmoris*, i. 493.
 Salt, towns built of blocks of it, i. 545.
 — fish an article of export from Egypt, i. 526.
 —, factories for its preparation, i. 179.
 Samian merchants possibly the authority for some of Herodotus's stories, i. 302.
 — settlement in the great Oasis (El Wah), i. 326.
 — in the Oasis of Ammon, i. 190.
 — pirates, i. 348.
 — vessel accidentally reached Tartessus, then a virgin mart, i. 526; her course explained, *ibid.*
 — exiles became bucaniers, ii. 100.
 — traders in early times with Elis, i. 225.
 Samos possibly in alliance with Apries, i. 302.
 — possessed a Heræum at Naucratis, i. 302.
 —, the aristocratic party there recovered their power upon the Ionian revolt, i. 404.
 — the source of a story of Herodotus's, i. 462.
 —, its extraordinary resources at the time of the Ionian revolt, ii. 90.
 —, why inclined to listen to Persian suggestions after the Ionian revolt, ii. 93.
 — colonised afresh by Otanes probably before the Scythian expedition of Darius, ii. 93.
 Samothrace not certainly peopled with an Ionic race at the time of the Persian war, ii. 365.
 Sancroft Manuscript, important variations in it, i. 29—31. 35—57. 57. 60. 71. 74. 76. 81. 101—104. 130. 133. 148. 225. 229. 253. 302. 408; ii. 90. 243. 291. 358.

- Sancroft manuscript remarkable for changes arising out of grammatical considerations, i. 214.
- Sane, in Athos, a purely Hellenic town colonised from Andros, ii. 200.
- , its relation to Acanthus, *ibid.*
- Sardinia, its commercial importance, i. 124.
- , little knowledge of it possessed by the Greeks of Herodotus's time, why, ii. 77.
- , its great importance to the Carthaginians, ii. 77.
- Sardis, varying accounts of its early capture, i. 10.
- , its site, i. 65.
- , various accounts of its capture by Cyrus, i. 65.
- , tombs of the kings there not noticed by Herodotus, i. 73.
- , Herodotus perhaps merely passed through it, i. 73.
- , its advantages as an early commercial entrepôt, i. 74.
- not a military head-quarters, i. 339.
- Sardyattes etymologically connected with *Sardis*, i. 11.
- Sarpedon, various traditions of him, i. 127.
- Saspires, their site, i. 82.
- , doubtful whether the same people are always meant by the name in Herodotus, i. 373. 460.
- Sasychis, not *Asychis*, the form warranted by hieroglyphics, i. 268.
- , alleged misplacement of his reign by Herodotus, i. 269.
- Satrap, the king of Macedonia so termed, ii. 11.
- Satrap, great power of them in the early part of Darius's reign, i. 393.
- Scalping, practice of, peculiar to the northern nations, i. 474.
- Scamander, its head-waters confounded by Herodotus with those of the *Granicus*, ii. 213.
- Scape-goat, analogous practice to it in Egypt, i. 196.
- Scaptesia the Latin form of Σκαπτή *Ἰταη*, ii. 113.
- Schoenus, its various magnitude explained, i. 172.
- Scironian road not the ordinary route into the Peloponnese, ii. 355.
- destroyed by the allies, *ibid.*
- , its nature, *ibid.*
- Scolus, its site, ii. 430.
- Scopas, his statue of Apollo Smintheus at Chryse, i. 273.
- Scylax of Caryanda not spoken of by Herodotus as an author, but as a discoverer, i. 463.
- Scylax (the naval captain), his punishment in what way novel, ii. 19.
- Scyllias, his statue at Delphi and the legend attached to it, ii. 323.
- Scyth, of cognate etymology with the English, Swedish, and old Norse words, signifying *to shoot*, i. 440.
- Scythes, conjectures respecting his pedigree altogether arbitrary, ii. 99.
- , tyrant of Zancle, how connected with the homonymous tyrant of Cos, ii. 278.
- Scythia, its rivers strangely compared with the canals of Egypt, i. 466.
- , its geography apparently proceeds from a different source to the story of Darius's expedition, i. 495.
- Scythian expedition must have taken place later in Darius's reign than Herodotus supposes, i. 436.
- of Darius how represented (if at all) in the Behistun Inscription, i. 436.
- Zeus probably attired as a native warrior, i. 441.
- winter reputed to last eight months, why, i. 453.
- gods, Herodotus's list of them seems to be Achæan or Syrophœnician, i. 471.
- kings, their tombs not likely to have been seen by Herodotus's informant, i. 478.
- women falsely represented in the Amazon legend, i. 504.
- Scythians, the invaders of Cimmeria and of Media not the same, i. 82.
- , peculiar disease prevalent among the higher classes of them, i. 475.
- jealous of the introduction of civilisation, i. 484.
- Seals caught in the Wolga and Caspian, i. 454.
- Sealskins brought from the Caspian to Pontus, i. 501.
- used by the Germans to spot the fur of land animals with, i. 502.
- Sebastopol near the site of the temple of the Tauric goddess, i. 499.
- Sebennytic branch of the Nile the straight course from the sea, i. 174.
- Secret service money employed by Mar-donius, ii. 421.
- Seigniorial rights enforced by the Lydian sovereigns, ii. 106.
- Seleucus sent back the statue of Apollo to Branchidæ, i. 117.
- Self-government in foreign relations essential to the Hellenic state, i. 125.
- Selli, the nature of them, i. 208.
- Selybria, significance of its name, ii. 104.

- Semiramis, her name popularly attached to great earth and water works, i. 135.
- , works formerly attributed to her now assigned to Nimrod, i. 135.
- said to have left a colony in Egypt, i. 284.
- Semitic alphabet similar to the earliest Hellenic, ii. 35.
- Sennacherib, destruction of his army as related in Scripture rashly identified with a story in Herodotus, i. 273.
- Sensible heat very different from that shown by the thermometer, i. 379.
- Septenary division of the Egyptian measures, i. 293.
- Sepulchre, power in the owner to mortgage it, i. 269.
- Serbonian marsh confused with the Dead Sea, i. 313.
- , its condition in the time of Herodotus, i. 313.
- Serpent, three-headed one set up at Delphi is now at Constantinople, ii. 472.
- Serreum a landmark for navigators, ii. 222.
- Sesostris, his reputed endeavour to demoralize his subjects, i. 193.
- said to be the commencer of the canal connecting the Red Sea with the Nile, i. 237.
- , traditions relative to his conquests, i. 237.
- represented as parcelling out the land of Egypt, i. 243.
- said to have brought some captives from Mesopotamia, and located them in Egypt, i. 284.
- Sestos, the head-quarters of the commander-in-chief of the Persian army in the Hellespont, ii. 199.
- Seven a sacred number, i. 314.
- conspirators against the Magian, an aristocracy, i. 365.
- Seventh day of the month sacred to Apollo, ii. 118.
- Seventy a round number for 72, i. 225.
- Sharks meant by Herodotus where he speaks of a *θηριώδης θάλασσα*, ii. 112.
- Shield, said to be introduced into Greece from Egypt, i. 542; in what sense only this statement can be true, *ibid.*
- Ship-building, Egyptian mode of, i. 232.
- Ships' log, the principle on which it acts applied in the Nile navigation, i. 233.
- Shofa, Suphis, and Cheops denote the same king, i. 261.
- Shrewmouse a sacred animal in Egypt, i. 215; different accounts of the reason, *ibid.*
- originally a symbol of fecundity, i. 273.
- Shrewmouse, found on the oldest coins of Argos, i. 274.
- Siccae, a Carthaginian colony where Mylitta-worship prevailed, i. 149.
- Sicyon, probable derivation of the name, i. 149.
- of the Orthagorids was the town on the sea coast, ii. 43.
- , a change in the form of government took place between the reign of Myron and his grandson Clisthenes, ii. 160.
- not one of the Orchomenian confederacy, ii. 161.
- Sicyonian volunteers against Argos, ii. 140.
- Sieges, different methods adopted by Persians and Greeks, i. 119.
- , how conducted by the Greeks, i. 411.
- Sigeum, its site, i. 459.
- at present constitutes a landmark, i. 459.
- , its favourable position for commerce or piracy, ii. 68.
- , its conquest by Pisistratus unnoticed by Strabo, ii. 69.
- Sigynnes spoken of as Asiatics by Strabo, ii. 5.
- Silenus, legend of him, ii. 334.
- , alluded to by Aristotle, *ibid.*
- Silphium, its high estimation and uses, i. 537.
- , Capua in after times a staple of it, i. 537.
- Silvanus, his grove in the vicinity of hot mineral springs, i. 123.
- Sind of Herodotus, its site, i. 489.
- Sindians, their site the s. of Mæotis, i. 454.
- Sinope, a colony from Miletus, i. 444.
- , its importance and site, *ibid.*
- , opposite to the mouth of the Ister, in what sense, i. 192.
- Siris in Italy, diverse traditions respecting it, ii. 349.
- Sirius, a name applied by Archilochus to the sun, i. 276.
- Siromus, perhaps a Hellenic form of *Hiram*, ii. 75.
- Sitalces, different ways in which he is mentioned by Herodotus, ii. 260.
- became a well-known name at Athens early in the Peloponnesian war, i. 485.
- Siuph, the modern Saff, its site, i. 295.
- Skins, floats made of inflated, (kelecks), i. 146.
- Slave trade, Dioscurias in the Euxine a great mart for it, ii. 91.
- Slaves, an important article of traffic in antiquity, i. 74. 444.
- , castle, i. 438.

- Slaves' dyke, i. 438.
 Slovenly style of Herodotus, i. 24. 36. 39. 205; ii. 45, 46. 361.
 Smerdis, whole-brother of Cambyses, i. 328.
 —, varying account of him in the Behistun Inscription, i. 328, 329.
 —, his likeness to the Magian pretender a feature in all accounts, i. 349.
 —, mysterious circumstances of his death, i. 359.
 Smindyrides of Sybaris, characteristic stories of him, ii. 161.
 Smintheus, worship of Apollo under that name, i. 112.
 —, his appropriate symbol a *mouse*, i. 273.
 —, an ancient title, i. 274.
 Smoke, its value to a Scythian, i. 481.
 Smyrna, history of, after its capture by the Lydians, i. 11.
 —, various accounts of its fortunes, i. 112.
 —, perhaps a name of Ephesus in some stories, i. 75.
 Snow, its flakes represented as feathers, i. 440.
 Socratou, route to it from Mourzouk in Fezzan, i. 191.
 Soil, the sovereign in the East regarded as its absolute owner, i. 243.
 Soli in Cyprus cannot have been far from Salamis, ii. 79.
 Soloeis, last landmark known to the Phoenicians, i. 190.
 Solon, chronology of him varies in different passages of Herodotus, i. 299.
 —, his computation of time examined, i. 22.
 Solymi supposed to be the "Ancient Lycians" of Fellowes, i. 127.
 Sophists, Plato's description of their manner of treating a subject, i. 23.
 —, their influence on style, i. 3. 23.
 Sophocles, verbal similarity between him and Herodotus, i. 388.
 Sosicles, the Corinthian, represents the old oligarchal party, ii. 50.
 Sothiac period, or "annus canicularis," i. 218. 275.
 Sovereignty asserted by the issue of a coinage, i. 535.
 Space estimated by a reference to *time*, i. 172.
 Spain, trade with, i. 122.
 Spako not a Median word, i. 86.
 Spartan kings, variation in their pedigree, ii. 387, 388.
 — regarded as equal to two ordinary men, ii. 241.
 Sperthias called *Sperchis* by other writers, ii. 258.
 Spring, magical effects attributed to it, i. 324.
 — of salt-water in the Erechtheum, ii. 346.
 Stades, to be reckoned roughly at ten to a geographical mile, i. 488.
 Stamata, in the direct road from Marathon to Athens, i. 44.
 Standard of wealth high in Lydia, i. 20.
 State religions of antiquity illustrated, i. 223.
 Statues, their sweating considered a portent, ii. 262.
 — of brass, i. 21.
 — marble more modern than the time of Solon, i. 22.
 Stenyclerus, action there in the third Messenian war, ii. 462.
 — important as a military position, ii. 463.
 Stomogil the site of the ancient *Olbis*, i. 448.
 Stone, use of one in steering a barge in the Nile navigation, i. 233.
 —, supply of, near *Hil*, on the Euphrates, i. 137.
 — with inscription in Assyrian characters seen by Herodotus at Byzantium, i. 490.
 — chairs in the open air, sometimes consecrated, ii. 214.
 — knives an indication of antiquity, i. 224.
 Strategics on the Oriental scale, unfamiliar to the Greeks, i. 59. 153.
 — not understood by Herodotus, i. 487.
 Strymon, bridge over it at the time of Xerxes's retreat, ii. 381.
 Sturgeon, species of, in the rivers of the Euxine and Mæotis, i. 469.
 Styrax grows in Africa, but arrived in Europe through the Arabians, i. 382.
 Styx, the locality for the meeting of the Arcadian townships, ii. 129.
 —, modern notions relative to the water of it, ii. 129.
 Sub-infeudation probably prevailed in the Persian system of government, i. 368.
 Subjunctive mood, use of it with the particle *ei*, i. 35. 247; ii. 344.
 — after *ἵνα*, *ὅπως*, &c., i. 7.
 Subscription throughout Hellas for rebuilding the Delphic temple, ii. 37.
 Succoth (*καυκάσι*), i. 149.
 Suez canal, variation in the accounts of its excavation, i. 288.
 —, its mouth not seen by Herodotus, i. 287.
 —, if made did not continue long open, i. 287.

- Suez canal, its direction and length, i. 287, 288.
- Sumptuousness the distinctive virtue of a sovereign in Hellenic estimation, i. 392.
- Sun, alleged change in its position explained, i. 274.
- , protection from it a requisite in Egyptian buildings, i. 279.
- , why reputed hot at its rising in the East, i. 379.
- , legend of the hissing sound made by it on setting in the ocean, i. 379.
- , not always represented as the deity of the Hellenes, and the *Moon* as that of the Persians, ii. 210.
- Sundial, its original form, i. 244.
- Sun-god, his ritual perhaps introduced into Asia Minor and Delos from Babylon through Patara, i. 244.
- Sunrise a sacred time with fire-worshippers, i. 365.
- Sun-worship a snare to the early Christians, ii. 219.
- , complained of by Leo the Great, ii. 219.
- Supremacy of Sparta, why rejected by the allies, ii. 320.
- Susa, amount of the knowledge of it, possessed by the Greeks in the time of Herodotus, i. 487.
- Suslic, the local name for the Scythian mouse, i. 513.
- , its habits, *ibid.*
- Swine, probable origin of Herodotus's story of their use in threshing, i. 178.
- Swineherds of Egypt, Wilkinson's attempt to reconcile the accounts of them a failure, i. 179.
- Swiss, their conduct after the battle of Granson illustrates that of the Spartan helots after Platæa, ii. 472.
- Sword the symbol of the deity among the Huns, i. 473.
- Syagrus, the envoy to Gelon, represented the party of Cleomenes, ii. 276.
- Sybaris, various accounts of the circumstances leading to its destruction, ii. 25.
- , its close connexion with Miletus, ii. 97.
- , its relations to Crotona explained, ii. 343.
- Syene (Assouan) opposite to the island *Elephantine*, i. 186.
- , falsely supposed to be under the tropic, i. 187.
- , celebrated well there, i. 187.
- Syenite granite, i. 263.
- Syennesis possibly a title, ii. 82.
- Sylla carried off the last of Croesus's tubs from Delphi, i. 34.
- Sylla, his army corrupted by the pleasures of Asia, i. 266.
- Symbols, sacred, i. 146.
- Synchronism, instance of a factitious, i. 10.
- , of two events denoted by the copulative conjunctions, i. 543; ii. 58. 304.
- Syncretism of diverse deities, ii. 245.
- Syrgis probably the same river as the Hyrgis, but the text not to be altered, i. 509.
- Syrians, the Hellenic phrase for the Cappadocians, i. 5. 58.
- , wide extent of the name as applied by the Hellenes, ii. 22.
- Tachompeo, erroneous description by Herodotus, i. 188.
- Tadjik (*Tedesci*), perhaps the same name as *Dadice*, ii. 225.
- Tadmor on the road from Damascus to Thapsacus on the Euphrates, i. 312.
- Taking away the cloak an act of military requisition in Judæa, i. 380.
- Talking oaks of Dodona, i. 210.
- Talhybius, his tomb shown not only in Laconia, but also in Achaia, why, ii. 258.
- Talus, the man of brass, tutelary deity of Crete, i. 316.
- Tanais, its mouth reminded Clarke of the Nile, i. 466.
- Tanyoxarces, a name of the younger brother of Cambyses, i. 328.
- Tar of Zante very celebrated in antiquity, i. 550.
- , its present yield very small, i. 550.
- , the springs from whence it is produced described, i. 551.
- , origin of some fictions respecting them, i. 551.
- Tarentum, its constitution changed in consequence of the loss sustained by the aristocracy in a battle, ii. 283.
- Targiteus the ancestor of the Scythians, i. 439.
- Tartessian brass, ii. 43.
- Tartessians, their long life proverbial, i. 120.
- Tartessus, obscure notions of it, i. 120.
- of Stesichorus probably a confusion of the Guadiana and Guadalquivir, i. 386.
- Tatowing, a mark of nobility in some tribes, ii. 4.
- of slaves originated in the case of hierodules, ii. 312.
- Taurians thrown out of consideration in

- Herodotus's topography of Scythia, i. 498.
- Taurians, their common estimation as wreckers and pirates, i. 499.
- Tchad (lake), not a series of swamps, i. 191.
- Tearus, its springs how approached from the Propontis and the Euxine, i. 492.
- , various accounts of its course explained, i. 492.
- , its mineral springs perhaps visited as a bath by Persians of rank, i. 493.
- Technical phrases, i. 145. 169. 178.
- rules probably a part of Darius's system of centralisation, ii. 8.
- Teeth, reported instances of them without a division, ii. 474.
- Tegea closely allied with Sparta just before the battle of Platæa, but afterwards alienated, ii. 446.
- alienated from the Lacedæmonians, at what time, ii. 448.
- Tegean influence at Lacedæmon, ii. 425.
- tradition, evidence of, i. 49.
- Tegeans, possible nature of their privileges at Lacedæmon, ii. 437.
- , jealousy against them felt by the inferior Lacedæmonians, ii. 438.
- termed in contempt "Arcadians," ii. 440.
- united with Argives in a war against Sparta, ii. 445.
- Tel Basta the site of Bubastis, i. 287.
- Telesilla, her skill the probable cause of the reputation of Argos for music, i. 397.
- , Argive tradition relating her bravery, ii. 133.
- Tellias, the great object of his stratagem the dispensing with a watch-word, ii. 332.
- Telmessian oracle, its bearing from Sardinia, i. 60.
- Telmessus, several places of that name, i. 60.
- , coins of, have the head of the Sun-god on them, i. 60.
- Tempe, effect of its closure, ii. 256.
- , description of the gorge now called *Bogaz*, ii. 284.
- , the actual gorge required no amount of force to defend it, ii. 284.
- Temperature, its variation enormous in lower Asia, i. 380.
- Temple at Jerusalem, its position supposed to be intended as a testimony against sun-worship, ii. 219.
- offerings spoken of as if well known, i. 71.
- traditions affected by extrinsic causes, i. 33.
- Temple traditions a source of history, i. 72.
- , their mechanical arrangement a most uncertain basis for history, i. 272.
- in Egypt differed enormously from each other, i. 272.
- Temples a fertile source of history, i. 17. 419. 491.
- associated with one another like the chapels in Roman Catholic churches, i. 295.
- performed the office of banks in antiquity, ii. 21.
- , toleration for them and their worship existed in the Persian court of the time of Xerxes, ii. 346.
- Tenderness of foot a characteristic of luxury, i. 36.
- Tenedos, character of its population, i. 113.
- Teos colonised afresh after the conquest by Harpagus, probably from Miletus, ii. 90.
- , why proposed by Thales as the seat of a federal government, ii. 89.
- Terillus supported by the influence of Carthage, ii. 279.
- Termilæ, the "ancient Lycians" of Fel-lowes, spoke an Indo-Germanic language, i. 127.
- Teucri first represented as located in Asia by Callinus, i. 251.
- Teucrian names correspond widely with Thracian, ii. 7.
- Teucrians the same race with the European Thracians, i. 456.
- , a name more recent than the Iliad, ii. 199.
- Text confused, i. 368. 371.
- Thales, how described by Herodotus, i. 124.
- , in what capacity at the Panionian congress, i. 124.
- did not belong to the party of Histæus in Miletus, ii. 89.
- , object of his advice to the Ionians, ii. 89.
- Thapsacus, the Hellenic form of *Tiph-sach*, the place of crossing the Euphrates, i. 312. 383.
- Theagenes, dynast of Megara, was father-in-law of Cylon, ii. 42.
- Thebais probably meant by Herodotus under *Θυάπεια ἔρη*, i. 455.
- Thebes (Boeotian), its early connexion with Phœnicia, ii. 36.
- , traces of intercourse with Egypt there, i. 236.
- , growth of a powerful oligarchy there, ii. 464.

Thebes (Boeotian), its government a close oligarchy at the time of the Persian invasion, ii. 431.

_____, its government a democracy at the time of the battle of Ctenophyta, ii. 431.

_____, the democratic form of government changed by the result of the battle of Ctenophyta, ii. 431.

_____, (Egyptian), not without rain, i. 316.

_____, special visit to it by Herodotus, i. 169.

_____, Herodotus's account of it not to be explained as a simple exaggeration, i. 180.

Themis said to be etymologically connected with the Coptic root *Thme*, i. 205.

Themistocles, varying accounts of his conduct with respect to the Hellespontine bridges, ii. 376.

_____, why taunted by Polycritus, the son of Crius, an Æginetan, ii. 367.

_____, the money extorted by him from the Carystians and Parians not a public contribution, ii. 378.

_____, his character uniformly represented, but the details of the transactions he engaged in variously put, ii. 321.

_____, his offering at Delphi from the Persian spoils rejected, ii. 335.

_____, his relation to the Persian king after his flight, ii. 127.

Theodorus the Samian, time at which he lived, i. 33.

Thera, Phœnician settlement there, i. 522.

_____, some exiles from Cyrene find refuge there, i. 533.

Therapne, in Laconian traditions made a daughter of Lelex, ii. 122.

Thermopylae, water there of an extremely bright blue, ii. 286.

_____, ethopœic stories referred to it, ii. 311.

_____, varying accounts of the death of the Greeks there, ii. 309.

_____, in the apprehension of Herodotus the Spartans there must have been accompanied with their helots, ii. 331.

Theron connected by descent from *Thersander* with the Heraclide kings of Lacedæmon, ii. 279.

Thesmophoria, symbolism proper to it, i. 238.

Thessalonica, its foundation by Cassander, ii. 252.

Thessaly composed of two great levels separated by a low range of hills, ii. 256.

Thessaly, passes between it and Macedonia, ii. 254, 255.

Thornax, the Apollo there resembled that at Amyclæ, i. 52.

Thrace of Herodotus involved a larger tract than that of Thucydides, ii. 2.

_____, the Persian occupation of it probably only a military one, ii. 244.

Thracian chiefs probably of a different race from their subjects, ii. 4.

_____, names correspond widely with Teucrian, ii. 7.

Three, a sacred number in many nations widely separated from each other, i. 476.

Thriasian plain, how an advantageous place to engage Mardonius in, ii. 426.

Thucydides, his topography of Pieria hastily condemned, ii. 254.

_____, reconciled with Herodotus, ii. 254.

_____, his chronology between the battles of Marathon and Salamis reconciled with Herodotus, ii. 182, 186.

Thurii, part of Herodotus's work perhaps written there, ii. 97.

Thyni in the list of Croesus's subjects are probably Europeans, ii. 229.

_____, Asiatic, of doubtful authority, ii. 229.

_____, their absence from the roll of Xerxes's army explained, ii. 229.

Thynias Acte, its site, ii. 229.

Thyreæ, narrative of the battle perhaps a subsequent addition to Herodotus's work, i. 62.

_____, the Hellenic "Otterburn," i. 64.

Tibboos hunted for slaves, i. 544.

Tigranes the Cyrus of the Armenian traditions, i. 100.

Timbuctoo, river there flows to the east, perhaps reached by the Nasamones, i. 191.

Time, its accurate division not to be looked for in the phrases denoting the several sections of the day, ii. 324.

Timesitheus, a Delphian who had a statue at Olympia, ii. 48.

Tin, that known by Herodotus probably came from Spain, i. 386.

Tirynthian fishermen alluded to by Herodotus as if their story was notorious, ii. 260.

Tisamenus, the seer of Lysander, brought about the destruction of the Athenian fleet, ii. 445.

Titles, germs of them in the courts of Persia and Macedonia, ii. 204.

Titormus in later stories is made a giant herdsman, ii. 162.

_____, trial of strength between him and Milo, ii. 162.

- Tmolus, Persian station on its summit, ii. 73.
- Tonsure practised by the Calmucks in the case of those destined for the priesthood, i. 450.
- Topography of Herodotus inconsistent, i. 448.
- , attempt to explain this, i. 448.
- Torch-race. *See* Lampadephoris.
- probably the last part of the proceedings in the Hephestus ritual at Athens, ii. 370.
- Towing, Egyptian mode at *Batn el Hagar*, i. 187.
- Townships under the jurisdiction of an Aga, i. 298.
- Trade conducted by barter and signs, i. 551.
- Traditions, varying nature of them, i. 121.
- attached to local phenomena, i. 237.
- shaped by the current ideas of each locality, i. 263.
- preserve accurately their ethical features while their details vary, i. 311.
- , growth of them as time advances, ii. 323.
- , those of the Greeks varied much, especially in the pedigrees, ii. 437.
- , union of independent ones, i. 82. 206.
- , mechanical combination of them an uncritical proceeding, i. 38.
- , Hellespontine origin of one shown, ii. 15.
- , Græco-Lyidian origin of one shown, i. 5.
- Trausi, their probable site, ii. 2.
- Travellers' stories reduced by Eratosthenes, but only combined by Herodotus, i. 452.
- Tremilæ. *See* Termilæ.
- Triballus, the barbarian god in Aristophanes, a representation of the clownishness of a savage, i. 511.
- Tributary nations of the Persian king according to the Behistun Inscription, i. 373.
- Tribute, an intolerable name to Hellenic ears, i. 534.
- , how masked, i. 534.
- Triopas the colonizer of Cnidus in the local traditions, i. 128.
- Triopium, its ritual one adapted for stanching blood-feuds, ii. 271.
- at Cnidus, i. 108.
- Tripod the symbol of a tutelary deity, i. 541.
- , importance attached to it, i. 541.
- Tripod, that set up at Delphi originally had reference to Plataea, ii. 360.
- Triremes not to be supposed used by Psammitichus, i. 287.
- , those used for the Æginetan war not decked throughout, ii. 265.
- Tritantechmes, his father's name doubtful, ii. 231.
- , perhaps closely connected with Darius, ii. 231.
- , a doubtful reading in vii. 26, ii. 331.
- Troezenes resorted to by the Athenians on the destruction of their own city, why, ii. 338.
- Troezenian population of Sybaris expelled by their Achaean fellow-citizens, ii. 26.
- Troglodytæ of Herodotus are the *Τῖββοι*, i. 539.
- Trons the *ἄρτρον* of Herodotus, i. 225.
- Trophonius and Agamedes the masons, legend of them, i. 21.
- Troy, nature of the siege of, i. 119.
- True tradition rejected by Herodotus, i. 385.
- Tunny-fish, abundance of the smaller kind at Sinope, i. 444.
- , factory for salting it in the Euxine, i. 12.
- Turban probably meant by a head-dress described by Herodotus, ii. 224.
- Turk, etymology of the name doubtful, i. 439.
- , favourite designation of the Tartars north of the Euxine, i. 439.
- Tutelary deities of any locality regarded as inseparable from the soil, ii. 45.
- supposed to leave a city before it could be taken by the enemy, ii. 339.
- Twelve Gods had an altar in the agora at Athens, i. 170.
- Two minæ the ransom of a man-at-arms, ii. 133.
- Typhon represented under the form of a river horse, i. 217.
- said to be overwhelmed in the Serbonian marsh, i. 313.
- Tyre and Aradus, two islands s. of Gerrha, i. 383.
- Tyrio-Egyptian deity described by a Hellenic equivalent, i. 246.
- Tyrrhene, the Pelasgians of Mount Athos, i. 38.
- (Italian), probable origin of the story of their Lydian extraction, i. 75.
- of the historical times discovered by the Phocæans, i. 75.
- Uaphris of Manetho the Apries of Herodotus, i. 290.

- Ukraine, horrible practice of the banditti there, i. 474.
- Uncial MSS, peculiarities of, i. 5.
- rarely have the I adscript, i. 101.
- Undergarb reputed a sign of effeminacy, i. 116.
- Unknown gods an object of vague fear, ii. 46.
- Usufruct the early tenure of land in the East, i. 243.
- Vagrancy indirectly discouraged by Amasis, i. 299.
- Vagrant oracles, ii. 396.
- Variation of early MSS, i. 133. 168. 175. 211. 225; ii. 247. 491.
- names in stories which are mainly ethical, ii. 347.
- particulars in local traditions, i. 237.
- statements between the time of Herodotus and that of Strabo, i. 279.
- Vegetable dyes of the Phrygian Hierapolis, i. 74.
- Velia, origin of its name, i. 123.
- Viceroy, the only form of Oriental government known to the Greeks, i. 333.
- Victim, its unwillingness to be sacrificed regarded as inauspicious, i. 471.
- Vienna manuscript (V), for important variations in this MS, see the Index, under the head "Sancroft MS," with which it generally agrees.
- Vine cultivated in Persia, i. 53.
- grew in the Faioum, i. 221.
- Virgin (The) worshipped by the Taurians, i. 499.
- , site of her temple, i. 499.
- Vitriol (not alum) used by the ancients in dyeing wool, i. 300.
- , its crystals abundant in Melos, i. 300.
- Viviseptulture, doubtful if a general Persian practice, i. 332; ii. 247.
- Wadi Halfa, place of, i. 188.
- Wandering gods, a legend old in the time of Pindar, ii. 163; its extremely wide prevalence, *ibid.*
- Warlike tutelary deity of a mercenary army, i. 316.
- Water, importance attached to its quality by Asiatics, i. 139.
- , its supply an article of taxation in hot countries, i. 386.
- , Herodotus's story of its extreme rarity originates in the greater specific gravity of the wood thrown into it, i. 324.
- signified by the root *dn* or *tn*, observable in the names of many rivers, i. 385.
- Water supply of Cambyses's army, how effected, i. 315.
- Waterworks of Mesopotamia, i. 137.
- in the Faioum described by Strabo, i. 306.
- Wer-wolf, origin of the superstition, i. 500.
- , different animals take the place of the wolf in different countries, i. 500.
- Westernmost point of Europe reached by Mardonius, ii. 430.
- Westphalian saw illustrated by a practice of the Caunians, i. 126.
- White animals regarded as *lusus nature*, i. 104.
- Wicker huts on wains in the Crimea, i. 477.
- Wild boars abound in Biledulgerid, i. 549.
- , the error of Herodotus respecting them is followed by Aristotle, i. 549.
- Wind instruments alone allowed at the festival celebrated by Epaminondas on re-establishing the independence of Messenia, ii. 447.
- Wine an article of traffic in antiquity, i. 444.
- , reputed abstinence of the Egyptians from it, i. 195.
- imported into Alexandria from Leodicea, i. 314.
- jars collected at Memphis, i. 314.
- Winged snakes, reputed bones of them seen by Herodotus, probably the remains of bats, i. 219.
- Winking statue at Siris in Italy, ii. 349; the single point common to discordant traditions, ii. 340.
- Witchcraft, belief in, prevalent in Pontus, i. 500.
- Wives, immolation of them at the death of their husbands a widely-extended custom, ii. 3.
- Wolf in Egyptian paintings, i. 258.
- Women in antiquity performed the duty of water-carriers, ii. 168.
- Wood, some African kinds heavier than water, i. 324.
- Words of ill omen carefully avoided, ii. 152. 233.
- Woronetz, site corresponding with that of the *Budini*, i. 508.
- Xanthian monument discovered by Fellows, i. 130.
- Xanthippus, fictions of later times to account for his being in command instead of Themistocles, ii. 388.
- Xanthus probably reduced by Greek troops in the Persian service, i. 130.
- Xenophanes, his saying with regard to rituals of a mournful character, i. 265.

- Xerxes regarded as the lineal descendant of the Assyrian dynasties, ii. 193.
- , his pedigree explained and reconciled with the Behistun Inscription, ii. 193.
- , table exhibiting his family relations, ii. 316, *seqq.*
- , various accounts of the circumstances attending his succession, ii. 182.
- , his asserted vindication of the wrongs of the Sardian goddess Cybele shows a great change of religious feeling in the Persian court, ii. 137.
- , his hero-worship at Ilium explained, ii. 214.
- , in his route to Sardis, all the points named have a mercantile interest, ii. 206.
- , takes a course over the top of Ida, ii. 213.
- , his course traced from the river Caicus to Abydos, ii. 213.
- , course of his fleet and army on leaving Sestos, ii. 221.
- , his route from the Hellespont to the Strymon along the line of lakes, ii. 246.
- , army, moves in three divisions, ii. 231. 250.
- , could not all have gone to Acanthus, ii. 252.
- , course probably taken by the main body, ii. 252.
- , his route from Acanthus to the Echedorus not particularised, ii. 253.
- , number of his fleet at Phalarum enormously exaggerated, ii. 352.
- , the movements of his fleet at Salamis are understood by Leake in accordance with the view of Herodotus, ii. 354.
- , manoeuvres of his fleet unintelligible as Herodotus describes them, ii. 357.
- , his reputed seat during the battle of Salamis variously assigned, ii. 365.
- , the details of his retreat highly uncertain, ii. 381.
- Year, Babylonian and Egyptian, i. 140.
- , its seasons originally defined by terrestrial phenomena, i. 161. 169.
- , its length how determined, i. 169.
- Yuruk (wanderers) perhaps the *Iyrca* of Herodotus, i. 450.
- Zalmoxis identified with the Hellenic *Cronus*, i. 493.
- Zancle, its name Oscan, ii. 272.
- , how colonized, *ibid.*
- , its site, ii. 98.
- , confused accounts of its settlement, ii. 99.
- Zela, in Pontus, a society of hierodules of Anaitia, i. 157.
- Zemindars in India, their position that of Themistocles and Demaratus in Asia, ii. 127.
- Zeus, Scythian insignia of him probably suggested *Heracles* to the Pontine Greeks, i. 441.
- , *Carius*, very different from *Zeus Stratus*; substantially identical with *Erechtheus* and *Triopas*, i. 126.
- , *Herceus*, his altar at Athens in the Pandroseum, ii. 125.
- , *Lacedæmon* not mentioned by any other writer than Herodotus, ii. 117.
- , his probable nature, ii. 118.
- , a deity of the ruling class, ii. 118.
- , *Lephestius* nearly the same with *Dionysus ἐμπόρης* or *ἐμπόδιος*, ii. 297.
- , *Lycaus*, nature of the ritual to him, ii. 297.
- , *Panhellenius*, perhaps the deity in *Ægina*, ii. 424.
- , *Samius* not the Olympic deity, but the elemental *Aether*, i. 391.
- , *Stratus*, his fane at *Labranda*, ii. 83.
- , how represented, *ibid.*
- , his ritual common to the inhabitants of *Mylasa* and the rural population, ii. 83.
- , called *Labradeus*, why, ii. 83.
- , not to be confounded with *Zeds Κάπιος*, whose local name was *Oyos*, ii. 83.
- , *Urius*, site of his temple, i. 490.
- Zigeuner perhaps etymologically connected with the *Sigynnes* of Herodotus, ii. 5.
- Zophorus, its architectural sense, i. 52.
- Zopyrus, his story has a genuine Asiatic character, i. 414.
- , rash identification of persons bearing this name, ii. 232.
- Zoster, its site, ii. 374.
- , derivation of the name in the local legend, ii. 374.
- , the fish consumed at Athens derived chiefly from about it, ii. 374.

THE END.

January, 1872.

York Street, Covent Garden,
London.

EDUCATIONAL BOOKS,

PUBLISHED BY

BELL AND DALDY.



BIBLIOTHECA CLASSICA.

A Series of Greek and Latin Authors, with English Notes. 8vo. Edited by various Scholars, under the direction of G. LONG, Esq., M.A., formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge: and the late Rev. A. J. MACLEANE, M.A., Head Master of King Edward's School, Bath.



ÆSCHYLUS. By F. A. PALEY, M.A. *New Edition*, revised. 18s.

CICERO'S ORATIONS. By G. LONG, M.A. 4 vols. 3l. 4s. Vol. I. 16s.; Vol. II. 14s.; Vol. III. 16s.; Vol. IV. 18s.

DEMOSTHENES. By R. WHISTON, M.A., Head Master of Rochester Grammar School. Vol. I. 16s. Vol. II. 16s.

EURIPIDES. By F. A. PALEY, M.A. 3 vols. 16s. each.

HOMER. Vol. I. *Iliad* 1—12, with Introduction. By F. A. PALEY, M.A. 12s. Vol. II. 14s.

HERODOTUS. By Rev. J. W. BLAKESLEY, B.D. 2 vols. 32s.

HESIOD. By F. A. PALEY, M.A. 10s. 6d.

HORACE. By Rev. A. J. MACLEANE, M.A. *New Edition*, revised By GEORGE LONG. 18s.

JUVENAL AND PERSIUS. By Rev. A. J. MACLEANE, M.A., Trinity College, Cambridge. *A New Edition*, revised by GEORGE LONG. 12s.

THE ANNALS OF TACITUS. By the Rev. P. FROST. Price 15s. [Now ready.]

PLATO. By W. H. THOMPSON, D.D., Master of Trinity College, Cambridge.
Vol. I., "*Phædrus*," 7s. 6d. Vol. II., "*Gorgias*," 7s. 6d.

SOPHOCLES. By Rev. F. H. BLAYDES, M.A. Vol. I. 18s.
CONTENTS OF VOL. I.:—*Edipus Tyrannus*. *Edipus Coloneus*. *Antigone*.

TERENCE. By E. ST. J. PARRY, M.A. 18s.

VERGIL. By the late J. CONINGTON, M.A., Professor of Latin at Oxford. Vol. I., *The Bucolics* and *Georgics*, 12s. Vol. II., *The Æneid*, books I. to VI., 14s. *New Edition*, 14s. Vol. III. concluding the work, 14s. now ready.

GRAMMAR-SCHOOL CLASSICS.

A SERIES OF GREEK AND LATIN AUTHORS. With English Notes, Edited by Eminent Scholars, especially for Use in Public Schools.

Foolscap. 8vo.



CÆSAR DE BELLO GALLICO. Edited by GEORGE LONG, M.A. *New Edition.* 5s. 6d.

CÆSAR DE BELLO GALLICO. Books I.—III. With English Notes for Junior Classes. By GEORGE LONG, M.A. *New Edition.* 2s. 6d.

CATULLUS, TIBULLUS, AND PROPERTIUS. Selected Poems. Edited by the Rev. A. H. WRATISLAW, of Bury St. Edmunds School, and F. N. SUTTON, B.A. With Short Biographical Notices of the Poets. 3s. 6d.

CICERO: DE SENECTUTE, DE AMICITIA, and Select Epistles. Edited by GEORGE LONG, M.A. *New Edition.* 4s. 6d.

CORNELIUS NEPOS. Edited by the Rev. J. F. MACMICHAEL, Head Master of the Grammar School, Ripon. *[In the Press.]*

HOMER: ILIAD, Books I.—XII. Edited by F. A. PALEY, M.A. 6s. 6d.

HORACE. Edited by A. J. MACLEANE, M.A., late Head Master of King Edward's School, Bath. With a Short Life. *New Edition, revised.* 6s. 6d.

JUVENAL: Sixteen Satires. Expurgated. By HERMAN PRIOR, M.A., late Scholar of Trinity College, Oxford. 4s. 6d.

MARTIAL: Select Epigrams. Edited by F. A. PALEY, M.A., and the late W. H. STONE, Scholar of Trinity College, Cambridge. With a Life of the Poet. 6s. 6d.

OVID. The Six Books of the Fasti. Edited by F. A. PALEY, M.A. *New Edition.* 5s.

SALLUST: CATALINA AND JUGURTHA. With a Life. Edited by GEORGE LONG, M.A. 5s.

TACITUS: GERMANIA AND AGRICOLA. Edited by the Rev. P. FROST, late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 3s. 6d.

VIRGIL: BUCOLICS, GEORGICS, AND ÆNEID. Books I.—IV. Abridged from Professor CONINGTON's Edition, by the Rev. J. G. SHEPPARD, D.C.L., late Head Master of the Grammar School, Kidderminster. 5s. 6d. Vol. II. in preparation.

XENOPHON: THE ANABASIS. With Life, Itinerary, Index, and Three Maps. Edited by the Rev. J. F. MACMICHAEL, Head Master of the Grammar School, Ripon. *New Edition, enlarged.* 5s.

XENOPHON: THE CYROPÆDIA. Edited by G. M. GORHAM, M.A., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. *New Edition.* 6s.

XENOPHON: MEMORABILIA. Edited by PERCIVAL FROST, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 4s. 6d.

Uniform with the series.

THE NEW TESTAMENT, IN GREEK. With English Notes and Preface, Synopsis, and Chronological Tables. By J. F. MACMICHAEL, B. A.. Fcp. 8vo. (730 pp.) 7s. 6d.

CAMBRIDGE GREEK AND LATIN TEXTS.

THIS series is intended to supply, for the use of Schools and Students, cheap and accurate editions of the Classics, which shall be superior in mechanical execution to the small German editions now current in this country, and more convenient in form.

The texts of the *Bibliotheca Classica* and *Grammar-School Classics* are in most cases adopted. These editions have taken their place amongst scholars as valuable contributions to the Classical Literature of this country, and are admitted to be good examples of the judicious and practical nature of English Scholarship; and as the editors have formed their texts from a careful examination of the best editions extant, it is believed that none better adapted for general use can be found.

The volumes are well printed at the Cambridge University Press, in a 16mo. size, and will be issued at short intervals.



OMERI ILIAS I—XII. Ex novissima recensione F. A. PALEY, A.M. 2s. 6d.

AESCHYLUS, ex novissima recensione F. A. PALEY, 3s.

CÆSAR DE BELLO GALLICO, recognovit G. LONG. 2s.

CICERO de Senectute et de Amicitia, et Epistolæ Selectæ, recensuit G. LONG, A.M. 1s. 6d.

CICERONIS Orationes, Vol. I. (in Verrem.) 3s. 6d.

EURIPIDES, ex recensione F. A. PALEY, A.M. 3 vols. 3s. 6d. each.

CONTENTS OF VOL. I:—Rheus. Medea. Hippolytus. Alcestis. Heraclidae. Supplices. Troades. Index.

CONTENTS OF VOL. II:—Ion. Irelana. Andromache. Electra. Bacchae. Hecuba. Index.

CONTENTS OF VOL. III:—Hercules Furens. Phoenissae. Orestes. Iphigenia in Tauris. Iphigenia in Aulide. Cyclops. Index.

HERODOTUS, recensuit J. W. BLAKESLEY, S.T.B. 2 vols. 7s.

HORATIUS, ex recensione A. J. MACLEANE, A.M. 2s. 6d.

JUVENAL, ex recensione A. J. MACLEANE. 1s. 6d.

LUCRETIVS, recognovit H. A. J. MUNRO, A.M. 2s. 6d.

SALLUSTI CRISPI CATILINA ET JUGURTHA, recognovit G. LONG, A.M. 1s. 6d.

TERENTI COMOEDIAE, Gul. Wagner relegit et emendavit. 3s.

THUCYDIDES, recensuit J. G. DONALDSON, S.T.P. 2 vols. 7s.

VERGILIUS, ex recensione J. CONINGTON, A.M. 3s. 6d.

XENOPHONTIS EXPEDITIO CYRI, recensuit J. F. MACMICHAEL, A.B. 2s. 6d.

NOVUM TESTAMENTUM, GRAECUM, Textus Stephanici, 1550.

Accedunt variae Lectiones editionum Bezae, Elzeviri, Lachmanni, Tischendorfii, Tregellesii, curante F. H. SCRIVENER, A.M. 4s. 6d. *New Edition, large paper, 7s. 6d.*

Also, on 4to writing paper, for MSS. notes. Half-bound, gilt top, 12s.

Others in Preparation.

CLASSICAL TABLES. 8vo.



NOTABILIA QUÆDAM: or the principal Tenses of such Irregular Greek Verbs and Elementary Greek, Latin, and French Constructions, as are of frequent occurrence. *New Edition.* 1s. 6d.

GREEK ACCIDENCE. By the Rev. P. FROST, M.A. 1s.

LATIN ACCIDENCE. By the Rev. P. FROST, M.A. 1s.

LATIN VERSIFICATION. 1s.

THE PRINCIPLES OF LATIN SYNTAX. 1s.

HOMERIC DIALECT: its leading Forms and Peculiarities. By J. S. BAIRD, T.C.D. 1s. 6d.

A CATALOGUE OF GREEK VERBS, Irregular and Defective; their leading formations, tenses in use, and dialectic inflexions, with a copious Appendix, containing Paradigms for conjugation, Rules for formation of tenses, &c. &c. By J. S. BAIRD, T.C.D. *New Edition, revised,* 2s. 6d.

RICHMOND RULES TO FORM THE OVIDIAN DISTICH, &c. By J. TATE, M.A. *New Edition, revised.* 1s. 6d.

NOTES ON GREEK ACCENTS. (On a Card.) 6d.

LATIN AND GREEK CLASS BOOKS.



LATIN VERSE BOOK. An Introductory Work on Hexameters and Pentameters. By the Rev. P. FROST, M.A., St. John's College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. *New Edition, revised and enlarged.*

This work is divided into two Parts. PART I. is an introduction to Latin Elegiac verse for the use of beginners, commencing with words to be arranged in their proper metrical order. The exercises are then varied by giving certain English sentences, translated from Ovid and other writers, with the words necessary for rendering them into Latin verse. The number of words supplied is gradually diminished. PART II. consists of selections from English Poets, commencing with very simple ones, for translation into Latin verse. Hints are given in the notes, suggesting appropriate renderings; but this help is gradually diminished, till the scholar is able to stand alone.

After working through this book the student will be prepared for independent composition, or for the study of Lyric versification.

In the second edition the number of exercises in Part I. has been increased.

. A Key for the use of Tutors, 5s.

MATERIALS FOR GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION. By the Rev. P. FROST, M.A., St. John's College, Cambridge. Constructed on the same plan as the "Materials for Latin Prose Composition." Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

. A Key to the above, 5s.

MATERIALS FOR LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION. By the Rev. P. FROST, M.A., St. John's College, Cambridge. *New Edition.* Fcap. 2s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—Preliminary Observations. Selections, graduated in difficulty, from Arnold, Campbell, Canning, Cromwell, Gibbon, Gray, Hooker, Mackay, Merivale, Middleton, Milton, Muretus, Newman, Niebuhr, Schmitz, Spectator, Trench, for translation into Latin. Notes.

. A Key to the above, 4s.

ECLOGÆ LATINÆ: or First Latin Reading Book, with English Notes and a Dictionary. Constructed on the same plan as "Analecta Græca Minora." By the Rev. P. FROST, M.A. *A New Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

This volume contains examples in the declensions of substantives, adjectives, &c. in various combinations; then sentences with verbs, regular, deponent, and irregular; it then passes to extracts from easier authors. There are copious extracts from Eutropius, Cornelius Nepos, Phædrus, Cæsar, Ovid, Tibullus, and Catullus.

ANALECTA GRÆCA MINORA, with Introductory Sentences English Notes, and a Dictionary. By the Rev. P. FROST, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. *New Edition*, revised and enlarged. 3s. 6d.

Intended for the use of beginners. The scholar can commence it as soon as he begins to read any Greek at all, and by the time he has worked through it he will be able to translate the easier Greek authors generally read in schools. The book commences with simple sentences which are exercises in declension and conjugation, and then proceeds to carefully graduated selections from Æsop's Fables, Palæphatus' Stories, Plutarch's Apophthegms, Lucian's Dialogues, and Xenophon's Anabasis and Cyropædia. The Second Part contains poetical selections from Babrius' Fables, Anacreon, Bion, Moschus, and Tyrtæus. Help is given by means of foot-notes, especially in the earlier portion of the work, and a Dictionary is appended, containing all the words used in the extracts.

SCALA GRÆCA: a Series of Elementary Greek Exercises. By the Rev. J. W. DAVIS, M.A., Head Master of Tamworth Grammar School, and R. W. BADDELEY, High Master's Assistant, Grammar School, Manchester. Fcp. 8vo. cloth. 2s. 6d.

. This Exercise-Book aims at providing Pupils with a sufficiently copious Vocabulary before attempting Greek Composition. By the method adopted, the words are kept constantly before the learner's eyes, and are thus learnt almost involuntarily.

A LATIN GRAMMAR. By T. HEWITT KEY, M.A., F.R.S., Professor of Comparative Grammar, and Head Master of the Junior School, in University College. *Fifth Thousand, corrected and enlarged*. Post 8vo. 8s.

A SHORT LATIN GRAMMAR, for Schools. By T. H. KEY, M.A., F.S.A. *Eighth Edition*. Post 8vo. 3s. 6d.

LATIN PROSE LESSONS. By ALFRED J. CHURCH, M.A., Head Master of the Grammar School, Henley-on-Thames. *A New Edition*. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

SELECTIONS FROM OVID: Amores, Tristia, Heroides, Metamorphoses. With English Notes, by the Rev. A. J. MACLEANE, M.A. Fcap. 3s. 6d.

A FIRST CHEQUE BOOK FOR LATIN VERSE MAKERS. By the Rev. F. E. GRETTON, Head Master of Stamford Free Grammar School. 1s. 6d.

This little volume contains about 60 sets of verses, graduated in difficulty:—the exercise is to be torn out by the Master, and the paper is to be handed up by the boy when he has written the Latin Version underneath.

A Latin Version for Masters. 2s. 6d.

REDDENDA; or Passages with Parallel Hints for translation into Latin Prose and Verse. By the Rev. F. E. GRETTON. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

SELECTIONS FROM HERRICK, for Translation into Latin Verse. By the Rev. A. J. MACLEANE, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

CORPUS POETARUM LATINORUM. Edited by WALKER. 1 thick vol. 8vo. Cloth, 18s. Containing:—

CATULLUS, LUCRETIVS, VIRGILIUS, TIBULLUS, PROPERTIUS, OVIDIUS, HORATIUS, PHÆDRUS, LUCANUS, PERSIUS, JUVENALIS, MARTIALIS, SULPICIA, STATIUS, SILIUS ITALICUS, VALERIUS FLACCUS, CALPURNIUS SICULUS, &c. &c.

TITI LIVII HISTORIÆ. The First Five Books, with English Notes. By J. PRENDEVILLE. 12mo. 5s. Books I.—III. cloth, 3s. 6d. IV. and V. cloth, 3s. 6d.

THE ODES AND CARMEN SÆCULARE OF HORACE, translated into English Verse. By the late JOHN CONINGTON, M.A., Corpus Professor of Latin in the University of Oxford. *Fourth Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. Roxburgh binding. 5s. 6d.

THE SATIRES, EPISTLES, AND ART OF POETRY OF HORACE. Translated in English Verse by JOHN CONINGTON, M.A. *Third Edition.* 6s. 6d.

QUINTUS HORATIUS FLACCUS. Illustrated with 50 Engravings, from the Antique. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d. Morocco, 6s. 6d.

Q. HORATII FLACCI OPERA, Illustrated from Antique Gems by C. W. KING, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. The text revised, with an Introduction, by H. A. J. MUNRO, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, Editor of Lucretius. Large 8vo. £1 1s.

ANTHOLOGIA LATINA. A Selection of Choice Latin Poetry, with Notes by Rev. F. ST. JOHN THACKERAY, Assistant-Master, Eton College. *Second Edition, revised and enlarged.* Fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

ANTHOLOGIA GRÆCA. Passages from the Greek Poets, Selected and Arranged by the Rev. F. ST. JOHN THACKERAY, M.A. *New Edition, corrected.* Fcp. 7s. 6d.

These volumes contain selections from the Greek and Latin poets, edited with critical care. They are beautifully printed by Whittingham on toned paper, and are equally suitable for class books, presents, and prizes.

SABRINÆ COROLLA in Hortulis Regiæ Scholæ Salopiensis contextuerunt Tres Viri Floribus legis. *Editio Tertia.* Post 8vo. 8s. 6d.

THE WORKS OF VIRGIL, translated. The First four Pastorals, the Georgics, and the First Four Books of the Aeneid, by the Rev. R. KENNEDY. The last six Pastorals, and the remainder of the Aeneid, by C. R. KENNEDY. 2 vols. Royal 8vo. 20s.

VIRGIL IN ENGLISH RHYTHM. With Illustrations from the British Poets, from Chaucer to Cowper. By the Rev. ROBERT CORBET SINGLETON, first warden of S. Peter's College, Radley. A manual for master and scholar. *Second Edition*, re-written and enlarged. Large crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE ODYSSEY OF HOMER, translated into English blank verse. By the Rev. GEORGE MUSGRAVE, M.A. *New Edition.* 2 vols. 8vo. 24s.

THE AGAMEMNON, CHOEPHORÆ, AND EUMENIDES OF ÆSCHYLUS, translated into English Verse, by A. SWANWICK, translator of Faust, Tasso, &c. Crown 8vo. 6s.

FOREIGN CLASSICS.

Carefully edited with English Notes, grammatical and explanatory, and renderings of difficult idiomatic expressions, for Schools. Fcap. 8vo.



GERMAN BALLADS, FROM UHLAND, GOETHE, AND SCHILLER; with Introductions to each Poem, copious explanatory Notes, and Biographical Notices.

Edited by C. L. BIELEFELD. 3s. 6d.

SCHILLER'S WALLENSTEIN, Complete Text, comprising the *Weimar Prologue*, *Lager*, *Piccolomini*, and *Wallenstein's Tod*. Edited by Dr. A. BUCHHEIM, Professor of German in King's College, London. 6s. 6d.

PICCIOLA, by X. B. SAINTYNE. Edited by Dr. DUBUC. *Fourth Edition, revised.* 3s. 6d.

HISTOIRE DE CHARLES XII. par VOLTAIRE. Edited by L. DIRRY. *Third Edition, revised.* 3s. 6d.

***SELECT FABLES OF LA FONTAINE**. Edited by F. GASC, M.A. *New Edition, revised.* 3s.

AVENTURES DE TELEMAQUE, par FENELON. Edited by C. J. DELILLE. *Second Edition, revised.* 4s. 6d.

* Selected for the next Cambridge Middle Class Examinations.

FRENCH AND GERMAN CLASS BOOKS.

A French Course, by Mons. F. E. Gasc, M.A.



FIRST FRENCH BOOK; being a New, Practical, and Easy Method of Learning the Elements of the French Language. Fcap. 8vo. *New Edition.* 1s. 6d.

SECOND FRENCH BOOK; being a Grammar and Exercise Book, on a new and practical plan, and intended as a sequel to the "First French Book." *New Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

FRENCH FABLES, for Beginners, in Prose, with an Index of all the Words at the end of the work. *New Edition.* 12mo. 2s.

HISTOIRES AMUSANTES ET INSTRUCTIVES; or, Selections of Complete Stories from the best French Modern Authors, who have written for the Young. With English Notes. *New Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

PRACTICAL GUIDE TO MODERN FRENCH CONVERSATION: containing:—I. The most current and useful Phrases in Every-day Talk; II. Everybody's Necessary Questions and Answers in Travel-Talk. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

FRENCH POETRY FOR THE YOUNG. With English Notes, and preceded by a few plain Rules of French Prosody. Fcap. 8vo. 2s.

MATERIALS FOR FRENCH PROSE COMPOSITION; or, Selections from the best English Prose Writers. With copious Foot Notes, and Hints for Idiomatic Renderings. *New Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d. **Ker**, 6s.

PROSATEURS CONTEMPORAINS: or Selections in Prose, chiefly from contemporary French Literature. With English Notes. 12mo. 5s.

LE PETIT COMPAGNON: a French Talk-book for Little Children 16mo. 2s. 6d.

AN IMPROVED MODERN POCKET DICTIONARY OF THE FRENCH AND ENGLISH LANGUAGES; for the every-day purposes of Travellers and Students. Containing more than Five Thousand modern and current words, senses, and idiomatic phrases and renderings, not found in any other Dictionary of the two Languages. A *New Edition* with, additions and corrections. 16mo. Cloth, 4s.

MODERN FRENCH AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY, with upwards of Fifteen Thousand new words, senses, &c. hitherto unpublished. Demy 8vo. To be published in Four Parts, of which I. II. & III. are now ready. Price 3s. 6d. each.

MATERIALS FOR GERMAN PROSE COMPOSITION: consisting of Selections from Modern English Writers, with Grammatical Notes, Idiomatic Renderings of Difficult Passages, and a General Introduction. By Dr. BUCHHEIM, Professor of German Language and Literature in King's College, and Examiner in German to the London University. Fcap. 4s. 6d. *New Edition, Revised.*

"Amid the multiplicity of works on the study of German that now exist, it is refreshing to meet with one like the present, which seems to be the result of a practical and mature experience of the difficulties which beset the English student who seeks to obtain a mastery over this noble language."—*Educational Times*

THE ODES AND CARMEN SÆCULARE OF HORACE, translated into English Verse. By the late JOHN CONINGTON, M.A., Corpus Professor of Latin in the University of Oxford. *Fourth Edition*. Fcap. 8vo. Roxburgh binding. 5s. 6d.

THE SATIRES, EPISTLES, AND ART OF POETRY OF HORACE. Translated in English Verse by JOHN CONINGTON, M.A. *Third Edition*. 6s. 6d.

QUINTUS HORATIUS FLACCUS. Illustrated with 50 Engravings, from the Antique. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d. Morocco, 6s. 6d.

Q. HORATII FLACCI OPERA, Illustrated from Antique Gems by C. W. KING, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. The text revised, with an Introduction, by H. A. J. MUNRO, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, Editor of Lucretius. Large 8vo. £1 1s.

ANTHOLOGIA LATINA. A Selection of Choice Latin Poetry, with Notes by Rev. F. St. JOHN THACKERAY, Assistant-Master, Eton College. *Second Edition, revised and enlarged*. Fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

ANTHOLOGIA GRÆCA. Passages from the Greek Poets, Selected and Arranged by the Rev. F. St. JOHN THACKERAY, M.A. *New Edition, corrected*. Fcp. 7s. 6d.

These volumes contain selections from the Greek and Latin poets, edited with critical care. They are beautifully printed by Whittingham on toned paper, and are equally suitable for class books, presents, and prizes.

SABINÆ COROLLA in Hortulis Regiæ Scholæ Salopiensis contextuerunt Tres Viri Floribus legendis. *Editio Tertia*. Post 8vo. 8s. 6d.

THE WORKS OF VIRGIL, translated. The First four Pastorals, the Georgics, and the First Four Books of the Aeneid, by the Rev. R. KENNEDY. The last six Pastorals, and the remainder of the Aeneid, by C. R. KENNEDY. 2 vols. Royal 8vo. 20s.

VIRGIL IN ENGLISH RHYTHM. With Illustrations from the British Poets, from Chaucer to Cowper. By the Rev. ROBERT CORBET SINGLETON, first warden of S. Peter's College, Radley. A manual for master and scholar. *Second Edition*, re-written and enlarged. Large crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE ODYSSEY OF HOMER, translated into English blank verse. By the Rev. GEORGE MUSGRAVE, M.A. *New Edition*. 2 vols. 8vo. 24s.

THE AGAMEMNON, CHOEPHORÆ, AND EUMENIDES OF ÆSCHYLUS, translated into English Verse, by A. SWANWICK, translator of Faust, Tasso, &c. Crown 8vo. 6s.

FOREIGN CLASSICS.

Carefully edited with English Notes, grammatical and explanatory, and renderings of difficult idiomatic expressions, for Schools. Fcap. 8vo.



GERMAN BALLADS, FROM UHLAND, GOETHE, AND SCHILLER; with Introductions to each Poem, copious explanatory Notes, and Biographical Notices. Edited by C. L. BIELEFELD. 3s. 6d.

SCHILLER'S WALLENSTEIN, Complete Text, comprising the Weimar Prologue, Lager, Piccolomini, and Wallenstein's Tod. Edited by Dr. A. BUCHHEIM, Professor of German in King's College, London. 6s. 6d.

PICCIOLA, by X. B. SAINTINE. Edited by Dr. DUBUC. *Fourth Edition, revised*. 3s. 6d.

HISTOIRE DE CHARLES XII. par VOLTAIRE. Edited by L. DIRRY. *Third Edition, revised*. 3s. 6d.

***SELECT FABLES OF LA FONTAINE**. Edited by F. GASC, M.A. *New Edition, revised*. 3s.

AVENTURES DE TELEMAQUE, par FENELON. Edited by C. J. DELILLE. *Second Edition, revised*. 4s. 6d.

* Selected for the next Cambridge Middle Class Examinations.

FRENCH AND GERMAN CLASS BOOKS.

A French Course, by Mons. F. E. Gasc, M.A.



FIRST FRENCH BOOK; being a New, Practical, and Easy Method of Learning the Elements of the French Language. Fcap. 8vo. *New Edition.* 1s. 6d.

SECOND FRENCH BOOK; being a Grammar and Exercise Book, on a new and practical plan, and intended as a sequel to the "First French Book." *New Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

FRENCH FABLES, for Beginners, in Prose, with an Index of all the Words at the end of the work. *New Edition.* 12mo. 2s.

HISTOIRES AMUSANTES ET INSTRUCTIVES; or, Selections of Complete Stories from the best French Modern Authors, who have written for the Young. With English Notes. *New Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

PRACTICAL GUIDE TO MODERN FRENCH CONVERSATION: containing:—I. The most current and useful Phrases in Every-day Talk; II. Everybody's Necessary Questions and Answers in Travel-Talk. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

FRENCH POETRY FOR THE YOUNG. With English Notes, and preceded by a few plain Rules of French Prosody. Fcap. 8vo. 2s.

MATERIALS FOR FRENCH PROSE COMPOSITION; or, Selections from the best English Prose Writers. With copious Foot Notes, and Hints for Idiomatic Renderings. *New Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d. Kxv, 6s.

PROSATEURS CONTEMPORAINS: or Selections in Prose, chiefly from contemporary French Literature. With English Notes. 12mo. 5s.

LE PETIT COMPAGNON: a French Talk-book for Little Children 16mo. 2s. 6d.

AN IMPROVED MODERN POCKET DICTIONARY OF THE FRENCH AND ENGLISH LANGUAGES; for the every-day purposes of Travellers and Students. Containing more than Five Thousand modern and current words, senses, and idiomatic phrases and renderings, not found in any other Dictionary of the two Languages. A *New Edition* with, additions and corrections. 16mo. Cloth, 4s.

MODERN FRENCH AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY, with upwards of Fifteen Thousand new words, senses, &c. hitherto unpublished. Demy 8vo. To be published in Four Parts, of which I. II. & III are now ready. Price 3s. 6d. each.

MATERIALS FOR GERMAN PROSE COMPOSITION: consisting of Selections from Modern English Writers, with Grammatical Notes, Idiomatic Renderings of Difficult Passages, and a General Introduction. By Dr. BUCHHEIM, Professor of German Language and Literature in King's College, and Examiner in German to the London University. Fcap. 4s. 6d. *New Edition, Revised.*

"Amid the multiplicity of works on the study of German that now exist, it is refreshing to meet with one like the present, which seems to be the result of a practical and mature experience of the difficulties which beset the English student who seeks to obtain a mastery over this noble language."—*Educational Times*

TWENTY LESSONS IN FRENCH; with a Double Vocabulary, giving the pronunciation of French Words, Notes and Appendices. By W. BRENNER. Post 8vo. 4s.

FRENCH GRAMMAR FOR PUBLIC SCHOOLS. By the REV. A. C. CLAPIN, M.A. St. John's College, Cambridge, and Bachelier-es-lettres of the University of France. Fcap. 8vo. *Second Edition, greatly enlarged*, 2s. 6d. Or in two parts separately. Part I. Accidence, 2s. Part II. Syntax, 1s. 6d.

A GERMAN GRAMMAR FOR PUBLIC SCHOOLS. By the REV. A. C. CLAPIN, assisted by F. HOLL-MÜLLER, Assistant Master at the Bruton Grammar School. Fcap. 2s. 6d.

DER GEFANGENE (THE PRISONER). By KOTZEBUE. Edited, with English Notes Explanatory and Grammatical, by Dr. W. STROMBERG. The first of a selection of German Plays, suitable for reading or acting, 1s.

A PRACTICAL AND THEORETICAL ANALYSIS OF MODERN FRENCH PRONUNCIATION. Principally intended for the Use of Public Schools. By CHARLES HERON-WALL, of Brighton College. Fcap. 1s. 6d.

LE NOUVEAU TRÉSOR: or, French Student's Companion; designed to facilitate the Translation of English into French at Sight. By M. E. S. *Sixteenth Edition*. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—Grammatical Introduction, 100 Lessons, Vocabulary. Conversational Sentences, Alphabetical Arrangement of the Verbs. General Table of Reference.

THE FRENCH DRAMA; being a Selection of the best Tragedies and Comedies of Molière, Racine, P. Corneille, T. Corneille, and Voltaire. With Arguments in English at the head of each scene, and Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by A. GOMBERT. Sold separately at 1s. each; Half-bound, 1s. 6d. each.

CONTENTS.

COMEDIES BY MOLIERE:

Le Misanthrope.
L'Avare.
Le Bourgeois Gentilhomme.
Le Tartuffe.
Le Malade Imaginaire.
Les Femmes Savantes.
Les Fourberies de Scapin.
Les Précieuses Ridicules.
L'Ecole des Femmes.
L'Ecole des Maris.
Le Médecin Malgré Lui.
M. de Pourceaugnac.
Amphitryon.

TRAGEDIES, &c. BY RACINE:

La Thébaïde, ou les Frères
Ennemis.
Alexandre le Grand.
Andromaque.
Les Plaideurs, (Com.)
Britannicus.
Bérénice.
Bajazet.
Mithridate.
Iphigénie.
Phédre.
Esther.
Athalie.

By P. CORNEILLE:

Le Cid.
Horace.
Cinna.
Polyeucte.
Pompée.

By T. CORNEILLE:

Ariane.
PLAYS BY VOLTAIRE:
Brutus. Zaire.
Alzire. Orestes.
Le Fanatisme.
Mérope.
La Mort de César.
Semiramis.

MATHEMATICS.

Oliver Byrne's New System of Mathematics.

DUAL ARITHMETIC; or, the Calculus of Concrete Quantities, Known and Unknown, Exponential and Transcendental, including Angular Magnitudes. With Analysis. 8vo. 14s.

In it will be found several new processes for shortening laborious calculations, dispensing with the use of all tables; a method of obtaining the logarithm of any number in a few minutes by direct calculation; a method of solving equations involving exponential, logarithmic, and circular functions, &c. &c.

DUAL ARITHMETIC. Part II. The Descending Branch, completing the Science, and containing the theory of the Application of both Branches. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

DUAL TABLES (Ascending and Descending Branches). Comprising Dual Numbers, Dual Logarithms, and Common Numbers; Tables of Trigonometrical Values, Angular Magnitudes, and Functions, with their Dual Logarithms. 4to. 21s.

THE ELEMENTS OF EUCLID. A new Text based on that of Simson, with Exercises. Edited by H. J. HOSE, late Mathematical Master of Westminster School. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d. Exercises separately, 1s.
CONTENTS:—Books I.—VI.; XI. 1—21; XII. 1, 2.

THE ELEMENTS OF EUCLID. The First Six Books, with a Commentary by Dr. LARDNER. Tenth Edition. 8vo. 6s.

THE ENUNCIATIONS AND FIGURES belonging to the Propositions in the First Six and part of the Eleventh Books of Euclid's Elements, (usually read in the Universities,) prepared for Students in Geometry. By the Rev. J. BRASSE, D.D. *New Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 1s. On cards, in case, 5s. 6d. Without the Figures, 6d.

AN ARITHMETIC INTENDED FOR THE USE OF RUGBY SCHOOL. By the Rev. C. ELSEE, M.A., one of the masters at Rugby. *New Edition, Enlarged.* 3s. 6d.

AN ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA to Simple Equations. By Rev. C. ELSEE, M.A. 2s. 6d.

A COMPENDIUM OF FACTS AND FORMULÆ in Pure Mathematics and Natural Philosophy. By G. R. SMALLEY, F.R.A.S. of St. John's College, Cambridge; Lecturer on Natural Philosophy in King's College, London; late Head Mathematical Master in King's College School. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

THE MECHANICS OF CONSTRUCTION; including the Theories of the Strength of Materials, Roofs, Arches, and Suspension Bridges. With numerous Examples. By STEPHEN FENWICK, F.R.A.S., of the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich. 8vo. 12s.

A COLLECTION OF ELEMENTARY EXAMPLES IN PURE MATHEMATICS, arranged in Examination Papers, with Occasional Hints, Solutions, &c. Designed chiefly for the use of Students for the Military and Civil Service Examinations. By JOHN TAYLOR, Member of the Mathematical Society, and late Military Tutor, Woolwich Common. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

A TABLE OF ANTI-LOGARITHMS; containing to seven places of decimals, natural numbers, answering to all Logarithms from '00001 to '99999; and an improved table of Gauss' Logarithms, by which may be found the Logarithm of the sum or difference of two quantities. With an Appendix, containing a Table of Annuities for three Joint Lives at 3 per cent. By H. E. FILIPOWSKI. *Third Edition.* 8vo. 15s.

EDUCATIONAL WORKS.

By C. P. Mason, B.A., Fellow of University College, London.



ENGLISH GRAMMAR: including the Principles of Grammatical Analysis. *Seventeenth Edition.* Post 8vo. 3s.

FIRST STEPS IN ENGLISH GRAMMAR, for Junior Classes. Demy 18mo. 9d.

THE ANALYSIS OF SENTENCES APPLIED TO LATIN. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

ANALYTICAL LATIN EXERCISES: Accidence and Simple Sentences, Composition and Derivation of Words, and Compound Sentences. Post 8vo. 3s. 6d.

THE FIRST TWO BOOKS OF EUCLID EXPLAINED TO BEGINNERS. *Second Edition.* Foolscap 8vo. 2s. 6d.

EDITED FOR MIDDLE-CLASS EXAMINATIONS.

With Notes on the Analysis and Parsing, and Explanatory Remarks.

MILTON'S PARADISE LOST. Book I. With a Life of Milton. *Second Edition.* Post 8vo. 2s.

MILTON'S PARADISE LOST. Book II. With a Life of the Poet. *Second Edition.* Post 8vo. 2s.

GOLDSMITH'S DESERTED VILLAGE. With a short Life of the Poet. Post 8vo. 1s. 6d.

GOLDSMITH'S TRAVELLER. With a short Life of the Poet. Post 8vo. 1s. 6d.

COWPER'S TASK. Book II. With an Outline of the Poet's Life. Post 8vo. 2s.

THOMSON'S "SPRING." With a Short Life. Post 8vo. 2s.

THOMSON'S "WINTER." With a short Life. Post 8vo. 2s.

HISTORY AND CHRONOLOGY.



HISTORY OF ENGLAND DURING THE EARLY AND MIDDLE AGES. By C. H. PEARSON, M.A., Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford, and Lecturer in History at Trinity College, Cambridge. *Second Edition, revised and enlarged.* 8vo. Vol. I., to the Death of Cœur de Lion, 16s. Vol. II., to the Death of Edward I., 14s.

HISTORICAL MAPS OF ENGLAND. By C. H. PEARSON. Folio. 31s. 6d.

An Atlas containing Five Maps of England at different periods during the Early and Middle Ages.

OUTLINES OF INDIAN HISTORY: comprising the Hindu, Mahomedan, and Christian Periods (down to the Resignation of Sir J. Lawrence). With Maps, Statistical Appendices, and numerous Examination Questions. Adapted specially for Schools and Students. By A. W. HUGHES, Bom. Uncov. Civil Service, and Gray's Inn. Small Post 8vo. 3s. 6d.

"To the increasing number of students of Indian History this manual will prove very useful, so clear and methodical is its arrangement."—*Educational Times.*

A NEGLECTED FACT IN ENGLISH HISTORY. By HENRY CHARLES COOTE, F.S.A. Post 8vo. 6s.

An attempt to show that the modern English nation is substantially descended from the aboriginal Romanized Britons, rather than from the Anglo-Saxon invaders.

"Mr. Coote has produced a very curious and able book; he has pointed out the Roman element in Anglo-Saxon England more fully and more satisfactorily than any previous writer."—*Athenæum*.

HUME, SMOLLETT, AND HUGHES'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND, from the Invasion of Julius Cæsar to the Accession of Queen Victoria. New Edition, containing Historical Illustrations, Autographs, and Portraits, with copious Notes, and the Author's last Corrections and Improvements. 18 vols. crown 8vo. bound in half-roan, 4s. each volume. Or separately,

Hume's History, to 1688. In 6 vols. £1 4s.

Smollett's History, 1688-1760. In 4 vols. 16s.

Hughes's History, 1760-1837. In 8 vols. £1 12s.

A PRACTICAL SYNOPSIS OF ENGLISH HISTORY; or, A General Summary of Dates and Events for the use of Schools, Families, and Candidates for Public Examinations. By ARTHUR BOWEN. 4th Edition. 8vo. 2s.

THE LIVES OF THE QUEENS OF ENGLAND; from the Norman Conquest to the Reign of Queen Anne. By Agnes Strickland. Abridged by the Author for the use of Schools and Families. Post 8vo. Cloth, 6s. 6d.

THE HISTORY OF THE KINGS OF ROME. By Dr. T. H. DYER, Author of the "History of the City of Rome;" "Pompeii; its History, Antiquities," &c., with a Prefatory Dissertation on the Sources and Evidence of Early Roman History. 8vo. 16s.

Pall Mall Gazette.—"It will mark, or help to mark, an era in the history of the subject to which it is devoted. It is one of the most decided as well as one of the ablest results of the reaction which is now in progress against the influence of Niebuhr."

LONG'S DECLINE OF THE ROMAN REPUBLIC. 8vo.

Vol. I. From the Destruction of Carthage to the End of the Jugurthine War. 14s.

Vol. II. From the Defeat of L. Cassius Longinus to the Death of Sertorius. 14s.

Vol. III. Including the third Mithridatic War, the Catiline Conspiracy, and the Consulship of C. Julius Cæsar. 14s.

Vol. IV. History of Cæsar's Gallic campaigns and of the contemporaneous events in Rome.

Mr. Long, following Sallust, has taken the destruction of Carthage as the epoch at which the corruptions, which finally ended in the overthrow of the Roman Republic, first commenced. He gives us a full record of the constitutional changes, and of the events which influenced them, from that period till the establishment of the Empire.

"If any one can guide us through the almost inextricable mazes of this labyrinth, it is he. As a chronicler, he possesses all the requisite knowledge, and what is nearly, if not quite as important, the necessary caution. He never attempts to explain that which is hopelessly corrupt or obscure; he does not confound twilight with daylight; he warns the reader repeatedly that he is standing on shaking ground; he has no framework of theory into which he presses his facts."—*Saturday Review*.

TABLES OF COMPARATIVE CHRONOLOGY, illustrating the division of Universal History into Ancient, Mediæval, and Modern History; and containing a System of Combinations, distinguished by a particular type, to assist the Memory in retaining Dates. By W. E. BICKMORE and the Rev. C. BICKMORE, M.A. Third Edition. 4to. 5s.

THE ELEMENTS OF GENERAL HISTORY. By PROFESSOR TITTLER. 12mo. 3s. 6d.; roan, 4s.

MISCELLANEOUS EDUCATIONAL WORKS.



R. RICHARDSON'S NEW DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. Combining Explanation with Etymology, and copiously illustrated by Quotations from the best authorities. New Edition, with a Supplement containing additional words and further illustrations.

THE WORDS, with those of the same family, are traced to their origin.

THE EXPLANATIONS are deduced from the primitive meaning through the various usages.

THE QUOTATIONS are arranged chronologically, from the earliest period to the present time. In 2 vols. 4to. £4 14s. 6d.; half bound in russia, £5 15s. 6d.; russia, £6 12s. The Supplement separately, 4to. 12s.

An 8vo. Edition, without the quotations, 15s.; half-russia, 20s.; russia, 24s.

"It is an admirable addition to our lexicography, supplying a great desideratum, as exhibiting the biography of each word—its birth, parentage, and education, the changes that have befallen it, the company it has kept, and the connections it has formed, by rich series of quotations, all in chronological order. This is such a Dictionary as perhaps no other language could ever boast."—*Quarterly Review*.

DR. WEBSTER'S DICTIONARIES.

WEBSTER'S NEW "ILLUSTRATED" DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE, in One Volume, 4to., containing nearly one thousand six hundred pages, with three thousand illustrations. Strongly bound in cloth. Price 21s.

The peculiar features of this edition are:—

Fulness and Completeness,
Scientific and Technical
Words,
Accuracy of Definition,
Pronunciation,

Etymology,
Uniformity in Spelling,
Quotations,
The Synonyms,
The Illustrations.

WEBSTER'S COMPLETE DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE contains all that appears in the above Dictionary, and also a valuable Appendix and seventy pages of Illustrations, grouped and classified. One Volume, 4to., strongly bound in cloth. Price £1 11s. 6d.

WEBSTER'S PEOPLE'S DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE, based on Webster's Large Dictionary, and containing all English words now in use, with their pronunciation, derivation, and meanings. In One Volume, large 8vo., containing more than one thousand pages and six hundred illustrations. Price 10s. 6d.

This edition contains:—

All Scientific Words,
Important Phrases,
Synonyms,
Orthography,
Pronunciation,
A Glossary of Scottish Words
and Phrases,

Vocabularies of Scriptural,
Classical, and Geographical
Proper Names,
A Vocabulary of Perfect and
allowable Rhymes, &c.,
&c., &c.

COMMON WORDS WITH CURIOUS DERIVATIONS. By the VENERABLE C. J. SMITH, Vicar of Erith. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

THE ELEMENTS OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. By ERNEST ADAMS, Ph.D. *New Edition.* Post 8vo. 4s. 6d.

THE RUDIMENTS OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR AND ANALYSIS. By ERNEST ADAMS, author of "The Elements of the English Language." *New Edition, enlarged.* Fcap. 8vo. 2s.

SYNONYMS AND ANTONYMS OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. Collected and Contrasted by the Venerable C. J. SMITH, M.A. *Second Edition.* Post 8vo. 5s.

SYNONYMS DISCRIMINATED. Shewing the accurate signification of words of similar meaning. By the Ven. C. J. SMITH. Demy 8vo. 16s.

PHILOLOGICAL ESSAYS. By T. HEWITT KEY, Professor of Comparative Grammar in University College, London. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

NOTES ON THE CATECHISM. For the Use of Schools. By the Rev. Dr. ALFRED BARRY, Principal of King's College, London. *Second Edition Revised.* Fcap. 2s.

CATECHETICAL HINTS AND HELPS. A Manual for Parents and Teachers on giving instruction to Young Children in the Catechism of the Church of England. By Rev. E. J. BOYCE, M.A. *Second Edition.* Fcap. 2s.

THE WINTON CHURCH CATECHIST. Questions and Answers on the Teaching of the Church Catechism. By Rev. J. S. B. MONSELL, LL.D., author of "Our New Vicar." Cloth 3s., or in Four Parts, sewed, price 9d. each.

THE CHURCH TEACHER'S MANUAL OF CHRISTIAN INSTRUCTION. Being the Church Catechism expanded and explained in Question and Answer, for the use of the Clergyman, Parent, and Teacher. By the Rev. M. F. SADLER, Rector of Honiton. [*In the Press.*]

BRIEF WORDS ON SCHOOL LIFE. A Selection from short Addresses based on a course of Scripture reading in School. By the Rev. J. KEMPTHORNE, late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, and Head Master of Blackheath Proprietary School. Fcap. 3s. 6d.

KNOWLEDGE IS POWER. A Popular Manual of Political Economy. By CHARLES KNIGHT. Post 8vo. Illustrated. 5s.

A MANUAL OF HUMAN CULTURE. By M. A. GARVEY, LL.B. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

PRACTICAL HINTS ON TEACHING. Containing Advice as to Organization, Discipline, Instruction, and Practical Management. By the Rev. JOHN MENET, M.A., Perpetual Curate of Hockerill, and late Chaplain of the Hockerill Training Institution. *Second Edition.* Containing in addition Plans of Schools which have been thoroughly tested, and are now being adopted in various localities. Crown 8vo. Paper cover, 2s.

ENGLISH POETRY FOR CLASSICAL SCHOOLS; or, *Florilegium Poeticum Anglicanum.* *New Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

DOUBLE ENTRY ELUCIDATED. By B. W. FOSTER. *Seventh Edition.* 4to. 8s. 6d.

A NEW MANUAL OF BOOK-KEEPING, combining the Theory and Practice, with Specimens of a set of Books. By PHILIP CRELLIN, Accountant. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

This volume will be found suitable for merchants and all classes of traders: besides giving the method of double entry, it exhibits a system which combines the results of double entry without the labour which it involves.

THE SCHOLE MASTER. By ROGER ASCHAM. Edited, with copious Notes and a Glossary, by the Rev. J. E. B. MAYOR, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 6s.

THE GEOGRAPHICAL TEXT-BOOK; a Practical Geography. calculated to facilitate the study of that useful science, by a constant reference to the Blank Maps. By M. E. . . . S. 12mo. 2s.
 II. The Blank Maps done up separately. 4to. 2s. coloured.

THE YOUNG LADIES' SCHOOL RECORD; or, Register of Studies and Conduct. 6d.

THE THIRTY-NINE ARTICLES OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND, Illustrated with Notes, and confirmed by Texts of the Holy Scripture, and Testimonies of the Primitive Fathers, together with References to the Passages in several Authors, which more largely explain the Doctrine contained in the said Articles. By the Ven. ARCHDEACON WELCHMAN. *New Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 2s. Interleaved for Students, 3s.

THE STUDENT'S BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER. With an Historical and Explanatory Treatise, by the Rev. W. G. HUMPHREY, B.D., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, and Vicar of St. Martin's-in-the-Fields, Westminster. 24mo. 7s. 6d.

BISHOP BUTLER'S ANALOGY OF RELIGION; with Analytical Introduction and copious Index, by the Rev. Dr. STEELE. Fcap. *New edition.* 8s. 6d.

BLEEK'S CRITICAL INTRODUCTION TO THE OLD TESTAMENT. Translated by G. H. VENABLES, and edited by the Rev. E. VENABLES, Canon Residentiary of Lincoln Cathedral. 2 vols. 18s.

PEARSON ON THE CREED. Carefully printed from an Early Edition. With Analysis and Index. Edited by E. WALFORD, M.A. Post 8vo. 5s.

BISHOP JEWEL'S APOLOGY FOR THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND, with his famous Epistle on the Council of Trent, and a Memoir. 32mo. 2s.

A SHORT EXPLANATION of the Epistles and Gospels of the Christian Year, with Questions for Schools. Royal 32mo. 2s. 6d. Calf, 4s. 6d.

CARPENTER'S (Dr. W. B.) ZOOLOGY; a Systematic View of the Structure, Habits, Instincts, and Uses, of the principal Families of the Animal Kingdom, and of the chief forms of Fossil Remains. New Edition, revised and completed to the present time (under arrangement with the author), by W. S. DALLAS, F.L.S. With a General Index. Illustrated with many hundred fine Wood Engravings. In two vols. (nearly 600 pages each.) 6s. each.

CARPENTER'S MECHANICAL PHILOSOPHY, ASTRONOMY, AND HOROLOGY. A Popular Exposition. One hundred and eighty-one Illustrations. 5s.

CARPENTER'S VEGETABLE PHYSIOLOGY AND SYSTEMATIC BOTANY. A complete Introduction to the Knowledge of Plants. New edition revised (under arrangement with the author), by E. LANKESTER M.D., &c. Several hundred Illustrations on Wood. 6s.

CARPENTER'S ANIMAL PHYSIOLOGY. New Edition. thoroughly revised, and in part re-written by the author. Upwards of three hundred Illustrations. 6s.

ANIMAL AND VEGETABLE PHYSIOLOGY CONSIDERED WITH REFERENCE TO NATURAL THEOLOGY. By P. M. ROGET, M.D., F.R.S. *Fourth Edition*, with additions. 8vo. 2 vols. illustrated, 12s.

MRS. LOUDON'S HANDBOOK OF BOTANY. Newly edited and greatly enlarged by DAVID WOOSTER. Fcap 2s. 6d.

A CHILD'S FIRST BOOK OF GEOGRAPHY. By the Rev. C. A. JOHNS, B.A. F.L.S., "Author of *"Botanical Rambles," "Flowers of the Field,"* &c. Illustrated. Small 8vo.

OUTLINES OF MAGNETISM AND ELECTRICITY for Public Schools and Science and Art Examinations; being Notes of a course of Lectures delivered at the Royal School of Naval Architecture; with an introduction on the first principles of Physics. By W. P. BARRETT, F.C.S. 1s. 6d. [*In the press.*]

DRAWING COPIES. By P. H. DELAMOTTE, Professor of Drawing in King's College and School, London. To be published in parts, comprising various subjects. Oblong 8vo. Part I., Architecture, now ready, 1s.

ATLASES.



AN ATLAS OF CLASSICAL GEOGRAPHY; 24 maps by W. HUGHES and GEORGE LONG. *New Edition*, with coloured outlines. Imperial 8vo. 12s. 6d.

This Atlas has been constructed from the best authorities by Mr. W. HUGHES, under the careful supervision of Mr. LONG. The publishers believe that by this combination they have secured the most correct Atlas of Ancient Geography that has yet been produced.

CONTENTS:—The World, as known to the Ancients. Empire of Alexander the Great, with the Adjoining Regions. The Provinces of the Roman Empire. Britannia. Gallia. Hispania. Italia. Roma (Plan of the City). The Roman Territory and the Neighbouring Country, on an enlarged Scale. Sicilia. The Bay of Naples and adjacent part of Campania, on an enlarged Scale. Syracuse (Plan of). The Two Ports of Brundisium. Macedonia, Thracia, Illyricum, and the Provinces on the Middle and Lower Danube. Graecia, including Epirus and Thessalia, with parts of Macedonia. Part of Attica, with Boeotia, Phocis, Locris, Megaris, &c. on an enlarged Scale. Athens and its Harbours:—Athenae (Plan of). Peloponnesus, with Attica and part of Boeotia. The Coasts and Islands of the Aegean Sea. Asia Minor and the Northern parts of Syria. Palaestina, with part of Syria:—Plan of Jerusalem, Assyria, and the Adjacent Countries. Mauritania, Numidia, and Africa, with continuation of the African Coast from the Syrtis Major to Egypt, and enlarged Plan of the Carthaginian Territory. Arabia Petraea and part of Egypt, including the Delta. Germania Magna, with the Provinces on the Upper Danube. INDEX OF PLACES.

A GRAMMAR-SCHOOL ATLAS OF CLASSICAL GEOGRAPHY. Containing Ten Maps selected from the above. Imperial 8vo. 5s.

CONTENTS:—The Provinces of the Roman Empire. Gallia. Italia. Graecia (including Epirus and Thessalia, with part of Macedonia). The Coasts and Islands of the Aegean Sea. Asia Minor, and the Northern part of Syria. Palaestina, with part of Syria, Assyria, and the Adjacent Countries. Sicilia; and a Plan of Rome.

FIRST CLASSICAL MAPS. By the Rev. J. TATE, M.A. *Third Edition.* Imperial 8vo. 7s. 6d.

WORKS OF ELEMENTARY INSTRUCTION.

Course of Instruction for the Young, by Horace Grant.



ARITHMETIC FOR YOUNG CHILDREN. A Series of Exercises exemplifying the manner in which Arithmetic should be taught to Young Children. 1s. 6d.

ARITHMETIC. Second Stage. For Schools and Families, exemplifying the mode in which Children may be led to discover the main principles of Figurative and Mental Arithmetic. 18mo. 3s.

EXERCISES FOR THE IMPROVEMENT OF THE SENSES, and providing instruction and amusement for Children who are too young to learn to read and write. 18mo. 1s.

GEOGRAPHY FOR YOUNG CHILDREN. With Illustrations for Elementary Plan Drawing. 18mo. 2s.

A NEW SERIES OF READING BOOKS FOR SCHOOLS, ENTITLED BOOKS FOR YOUNG READERS.

PART I.—Containing—THE CAT AND THE HEN—A CAT IN A BAG—SAM AND HIS DOG RED LEG—BOB AND TOM LEE. 8d.

PART II.—THE NEW BORN LAMB—THE GOOD BOY, BAD BOY, AND NICE WISE GIRL—BAD BEN AND OLD SAM SLY—POOR FAN. 8d.

PART III.—THE BLIND BOY—THE MUTE GIRL—A NEW TALE OF BABES IN A WOOD. 8d.

PART IV.—A NIGHT AND A DAY, OR THE DRY AND THE KNIGHT—THE NEW BANK NOTE—THE ROYAL VISIT—A KING'S WALK ON A WINTER'S DAY. 8d.

PART V.—THE STORY OF A CAT, TOLD BY HERSELF. In words of one and two syllables. 8d.

PART VI.—THE STORY OF THREE MONKEYS. In words of one and two syllables. 8d.

PART VII.—QUEEN BEE AND BUSY BEE. 8d.

These Volumes may be had in Extra Binding at 1s. each.

BELL AND DALDY'S ILLUSTRATED SCHOOL BOOKS.

With Numerous Illustrations. Royal 16mo.

GRADE I.

SCHOOL PRIMER. 65 Illustrations. 6d.

GRADE II.

SCHOOL READER. By J. TILLEARD, Hon. Mem. of and Examiner to the College of Preceptors. Numerous Illustrations. 1s.

POETRY BOOK FOR SCHOOLS. 37 Illustrations. 1s.

GRADE III.

THE LIFE OF JOSEPH. Sixteen Illustrations. 1s.

THE SCRIPTURE PARABLES. Written in Simple Language, by the Rev. J. E. CLARKE. Sixteen large Illustrations. 1s.

THE SCRIPTURE MIRACLES.

Written in Simple Language by the Rev. J. E. CLARKE. Sixteen large Illustrations. 1s.

GRADE IV.

THE NEW TESTAMENT HISTORY.

Written in Simple Language by the Rev. J. G. WOOD, M.A. With Sixteen large Illustrations. 1s.

THE OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY,

Written in Simple Language by the Rev. J. G. WOOD, M.A. With Seventeen large Illustrations. 1s.

GRADE V.

THE STORY OF BUNYAN'S PILGRIM'S PROGRESS. With Sixteen large Illustrations by EDWARD WEHNERT. 1s.

CHISWICK PRESS :—PRINTED BY WHITTINGHAM AND WILKINS,
TOOKS COURT, CHANCERY LANE.

ht.

Verne
bald

1 Fa.

W. W.

A.

SES.

h. r.

ions

)

Rd

el-

g

r

A

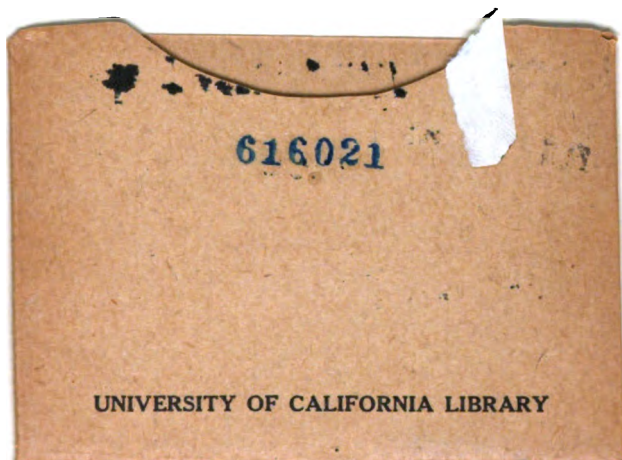
THIS BOOK IS DUE ON THE LAST DATE
STAMPED BELOW

AN INITIAL FINE OF 25 CENTS

WILL BE ASSESSED FOR FAILURE TO RETURN
THIS BOOK ON THE DATE DUE. THE PENALTY
WILL INCREASE TO 50 CENTS ON THE FOURTH
DAY AND TO \$1.00 ON THE SEVENTH DAY
OVERDUE.

NOV 5 1935	NOV 17 1977
	REC. CIR. OCT 19 77
	MAY 13 1984
FEB 16 1937	rec'd circ. APR 27 1984
FEB 4 1941	
LIBRARY USE	
OCT 17 1982	
REC'D LD	
OCT 17 1982	
APR 27 1975	
A	

YC 00208



616021

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

